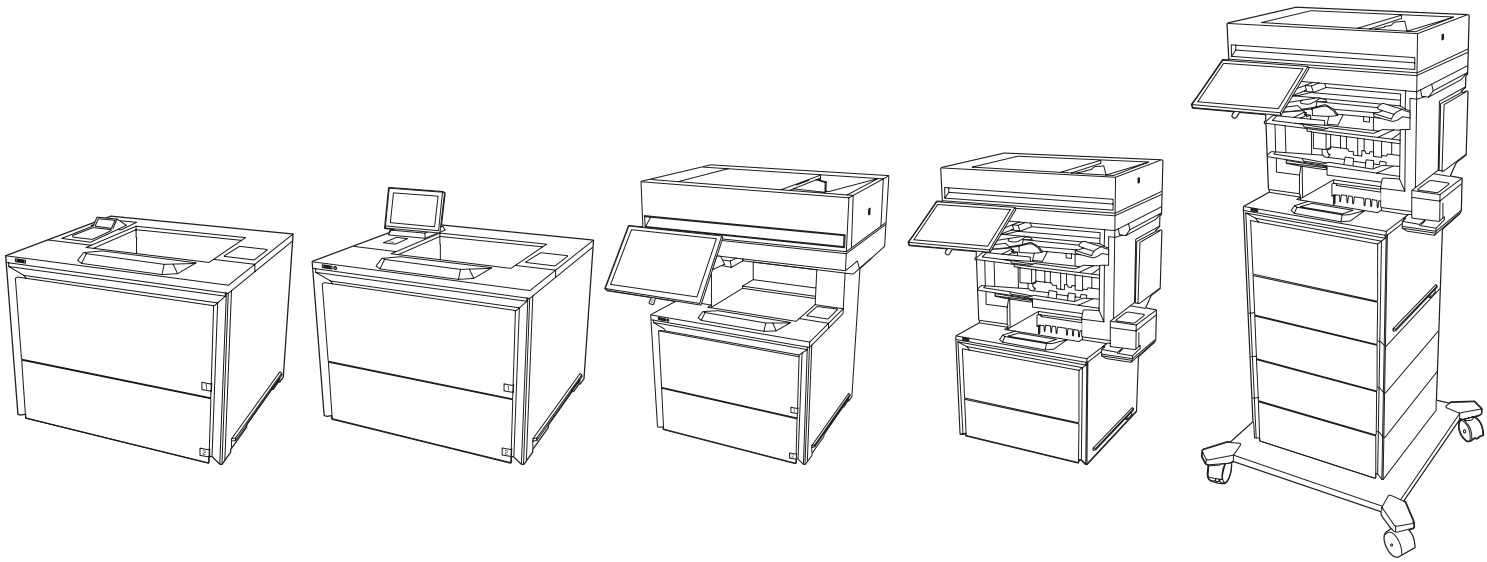
HP LaserJet Enterprise 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357
HP LaserJet Enterprise MFP 6600, X62757

Repair Manual



www.hp.com/support/lj6500
www.hp.com/support/lj6501
www.hp.com/support/ljX60257
www.hp.com/support/ljX60357
www.hp.com/support/lj6600mfp
www.hp.com/support/ljX62757mfp

HP LaserJet Enterprise 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, HP LaserJet Enterprise MFP 6600, X62757 - Repair Manual

SUMMARY

This guide provides troubleshooting and repair information.

Legal information

Copyright and License

© Copyright 2026 HP Development Company, L.P.

Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

Edition 1, 4/2026

Conventions used in this guide

Learn about the conventions used in this publication.

TIP: Tips provide helpful hints or shortcuts.

NOTE: Notes provide important information to explain a concept or to complete a task.

CAUTION: Cautions indicate procedures that you should follow to avoid losing data or damaging the product.

WARNING! Warnings alert you to specific procedures that you should follow to avoid personal injury, catastrophic loss of data, or extensive damage to the product.

Safety precautions

Follow these safety protocols when handling or repairing the printer.

Product safety classification: This is a Safety Class I product, which means it has a protective earth terminal. This terminal must be connected to earth ground.

IMPORTANT: Before operation or repair, check the product and review this manual for safety warnings and instructions. Safety warnings for specific procedures are located at appropriate places in the manual.

WARNING: Hazardous voltages exist within the product.

NOTE: HP recommends that only qualified personnel trained in working with high voltage power equipment should service this unit.

Follow these precautions always:

NOTE: If you do not want to disassemble and repair the printer yourself, contact your local HP Service Representative for service, see Contact HP Support section.

Warnings and Cautions

To ensure the proper use of the printer and to prevent the printer from being damaged, follow the warning and caution symbols marked in this guide. See Conventions used in this guide.

Electrical precautions

- **Power cord instructions**
  - Make sure your power source is adequate for the product voltage rating. The voltage rating is on the product label.

    Typically, the product uses either 110-127 Vac or 220-240 Vac and 50/60 Hz. Depending on a product, the voltage usage might change (100-127 Vac, for example). It is recommended to refer your product manual for the specified voltage.
  - Connect the power cord between the product and a grounded AC outlet.

    CAUTION: To prevent damage to the product, use only the power cord that is provided with the product.

    Do not damage, cut, or repair the power cord. A damaged power cord can cause fire or electric shock. Replace a damaged power cord with an HP-approved power cord.
  - Unplug the power cord when disassembling or assembling the printer.

    The printer utilizes a power switch (button) that is turned "ON" or "OFF". Be aware that electricity may flow on the primary side of the printer even when the printer is "OFF".
  - Power off the printer and unplug the power cord and fax cord (if available) from the electrical outlet in any of the following cases:

- When removing product enclosure or covers from the printer or when accessing internal parts of a printer.
- If there is smoke or an unusual smell coming from the printer.
- A piece of metal or a liquid (not part of cleaning and maintenance routines) touches internal parts of the printer.
- During an electrical storm (with thunder and/or lightning).
- During an electrical power failure.

Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) precautions

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage electronic components inside your printer.

Use these guidelines to protect sensitive parts against damage from electrostatic discharge.

- Touch a metal object that is not painted and is grounded.
- Leave electronic parts such as a memory chip in the bag it was shipped in until you are ready to perform the installation.
- ESD wrist straps can also be used to help release excess electrostatic charge.
  - **CAUTION:** 

    Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Look for the ESD reminder when removing printer parts.

    Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.
  - Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

Handling toner

HP recommends that you wear gloves when handling toner cartridges and toner system components.

Do not expose toner or toner cartridge to fire or any heat source.

Keep imaging unit and/or toner cartridge away from children. The toner powder contained in the imaging unit and toner cartridge may be harmful, and if swallowed, you should contact a doctor.

Lifting equipment

Follow the recommendations for lifting or moving your printer.

The printed inbox guides and support documentation available on support.hp.com for your printer model will provide the lifting requirements to avoid injury and to safely move the printer.

NOTE: Do not attempt to lift heavy equipment without assistance.

Safety measures during disassembling or reassembling

IMPORTANT: Before disassembling or reassembling a printer, be sure to unplug its power cord from the electrical outlet.

NOTE: Assembly is the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise specified.

- During disassembly, reassembly, or transportation of a printer, remove the toner cartridge as necessary.
- Only fuses with the required rated current, voltage, and specified type (normal blow, time delay, etc.) should be used.

  Do not use repaired fuses or short-circuited fuse holders. Doing so, could cause a shock or fire hazard.
- Capacitors inside this product may hold a hazardous charge even if the product has been disconnected from its power source.
- Do not disable safety functions (Interlocks or safety circuits). Safety will not be assured leading to a safety hazard and potential injury.
- Note the length, diameters, and locations of screws as you remove them. When reassembling the printer, be sure to use them in their original locations.
- As a best practice safety rule, do not run the printer with any parts removed.

Ingestion hazards

This product may contain a button cell or coin battery that is not intended to be replaced.

- A swallowed button cell or coin battery can cause internal chemical burns in as little as two (2) hours.

  Death or serious injury can occur if ingested.
- Keep new and used batteries out of reach of children. Used batteries may cause severe injury or death.

  Seek immediate medical attention if a battery is suspected to be swallowed or inserted inside any part of the body. Call a local poison control center for treatment information.
- Remove and immediately recycle or dispose of used batteries according to local regulations and keep away from children. Do not dispose of batteries in household trash or incinerate.

Laser radiation hazards

The printer is certified as a Class 1 laser product.

WARNING: Using controls, adjusting or performing procedures other than those specified in the user guide could result in exposure to hazardous radiation. Do not disassemble the laser/scanner unit as the laser beam can injure your eyes. An invisible laser beam is emitted within the laser/scanner unit.

Mechanical hazards

The printer has moving parts that could cause injury. To avoid personal injury, take the following precautions when working close to the printer.

- Keep your clothes and body away from the printer's moving parts.

  - Avoid wearing dangling jewelry or other hanging objects around the printer as it might be caught by moving parts and lead to injury.
  - Keep long hair tied up and away from the paper feed mechanism.
  - Ensure the sleeves or gloves do not get caught in the printer's moving parts.
- Avoid standing close to the fans as it could cause injury and could also affect print quality (by obstructing the air flow).
- Do not touch gears or moving rolls during printing.
- Do not operate the printer when having enclosure covers removed or interlock switches bypassed.
- The product may have internal sharp edges.

  Make sure the wiring does not come into contact with sharp edges, burrs, or other pointed parts. Current can leak, leading to a risk of electrical shock or fire hazard.
- During and after repair, check internal electrical wiring for squeezing, sheaths and any damage.
-
  - Make sure that all screws, components, wiring, connectors and so forth that were removed, have been reinstalled in the original location.
  - Do not allow any metal parts such as clips, staples and screws to fall into the printer. This could potentially short internal circuits and cause an electrical shock hazard.
  - Do not allow liquids (except those used in HP cleaning kits) to touch the internal parts of the printer. Doing so may cause fire, electric shock, or other serious hazards.

Thermal hazards

Caution: Inspection before repair for fuser

The area around the fuser unit may be hot. Wait for a few minutes until the fuser assembly cools down.

Contact HP Support

HP offers phone support to assist you for printer issues. Ensure to read the following information before contacting HP Support.

Before contacting HP Support

Before contacting support, consider checking the resources available on HP Customer Support.

1. Go to HP Customer Support (https://support.hp.com) to locate your product support page.
2. Review the documents for troubleshooting before contacting HP.

Information required when contacting HP Support

If you call an HP support representative for assistance, ensure you have the following information for HP support to answer your questions quickly:

- **Product model**: Note the printer model, product number, and serial number you are using. The product number and the serial number are typically found on the label at the back of the product.
- **Error code**: If there is an error code or message displaying on the printer control panel, note the error code and message.
- **Computer (operating system)**: Provide the name of the computer/computer operating system you are using.
- Any **special equipment or software** you are using (for example, spoolers, networks, switch-boxes, modems or special software drivers).
  - The type of interface used on your product (USB or network).
  - The software and driver name and firmware version number that you are currently using.
- **Printer service information**: You can obtain the printer service information from the Embedded Web Server (EWS). If you need to send this information by email, download it as a file from your browser, and send the file.

NOTE: Depending on your printer firmware version, the menu items in the EWS might vary.

1. Open a Web browser on your computer, and then enter the IP address of your printer to access the Embedded Web Server.
2. Click **Support** > **Service support** > **Service information** > **Display**.

Phone support

HP phone support is available on the HP support website. For assistance, go to one of the following websites:

- https://support.hp.com/contact or
- https://support.hp.com/contact/help/printer or

- https://www.hp.com/us-en/contact-hp/contact.html.

Table of contents

1 Printer overview 1

Warning icons 1

Potential shock hazard 1

Printer views (6500n, 6500dn) 2

Printer front view 2

Printer rear view 2

Control-panel view 3

Printer views (X60257dn) 5

Printer front view 5

Printer rear view 6

Control-panel view 7

Printer views (6501, 6501dn) 9

Printer front view 9

Printer rear view 10

Control-panel view 10

How to use the touchscreen control panel 12

Printer views (X60357, X60357dn) 13

Printer front view 13

Printer rear view 14

Control-panel view 15

How to use the touchscreen control panel 16

Printer views (6600, 6600dn, 6600zfw, 6600zfsw) 17

Printer front view 17

Printer rear view 20

Control-panel view 22

How to use the touchscreen control panel 25

Printer views (X62757, X62757dn, X62757zs) 25

Printer front view 25

Printer rear view 27

Control-panel view 29

How to use the touchscreen control panel 33

Specifications (base printer) 33

Technical specifications (6500n, 6500dn) 33

Technical specifications (6501, 6501dn) 35

Technical specifications (X60257dn) 36

Technical specifications (X60357, X60357dn) 37

Technical specifications (6600, 6600dn, 6600zfw, 6600zfsw) 39

Technical specifications (X62757, X62757dn, X62757zs) 41

Printer dimensions (6500n, 6500dn) 43

Printer dimensions (6501, 6501dn) 44

Printer dimensions (X60257dn) 45
Printer dimensions (X60357, X60357dn) 46
Printer dimensions (6600, 6600dn, 6600zfw, 6600zfsw) 47
Printer dimensions (X62757, X62757dn, X62757zs) 51
Printer space requirements 53
Power consumption, electrical specifications, and acoustic emissions 53
Operating-environment range 54
Supported operating systems 54
Mobile printing solutions 55
Printer hardware setup and software installation 55
Information (input devices) 56
550-sheet paper feeder front view and technical specifications 56
3x550-sheet paper feeder front view and technical specifications 58
Information (output devices) 59
Stapler/Stacker front view and technical specifications 59
Information (document feeder and scanner) 62
Document feeder and scanner front view 62
2 Printer installation and maintenance 63
Document feeder and scanner 63
Clean the pickup rollers and separation pad in the document feeder (MFP) 63
Check the scanner glass for dirt and smudges 65
Base printer 67
Toner cartridge information 67
Remove and replace the toner cartridge 69
Configure the HP toner-supply-protection settings (Non-touchscreen) 73
Introduction 73
Enable or disable the Cartridge Policy feature 73
Use the printer control panel to enable the Cartridge Policy feature 73
Use the printer control panel to disable the Cartridge Policy feature 74
Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to enable the Cartridge Policy feature 74
Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to disable the Cartridge Policy feature 74
Troubleshoot Cartridge Policy control panel error messages 75
Enable or disable the Supply Protection feature 75
Use the printer control panel to enable the Supply Protection feature 75
Use the printer control panel to disable the Supply Protection feature 76
Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to enable the Supply Protection feature 76
Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to disable the Supply Protection feature 77
Troubleshoot Supply Protection control panel error messages 77
Configure the HP toner-supply-protection settings (Touchscreen) 78
Introduction 78
Enable or disable the Cartridge Policy feature 78
Use the printer control panel to enable the Cartridge Policy feature 78
Use the printer control panel to disable the Cartridge Policy feature 79
Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to enable the Cartridge Policy feature 79
Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to disable the Cartridge Policy feature 79
Troubleshoot Cartridge Policy control panel error messages 80
Enable or disable the Supply Protection feature 80

Use the printer control panel to enable the Supply Protection feature 80
Use the printer control panel to disable the Supply Protection feature 81
Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to enable the Supply Protection feature 81
Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to disable the Supply Protection feature 82
Troubleshoot Supply Protection control panel error messages 82
Print a cleaning page 82
Automatic cleaning page 83
Cleaning at service visit 84
Clean the Tray 1 (MP tray) pickup roller and separation pad 86
Remove the Tray 1 pickup roller 86
Remove the Tray 1 separation pad 87
Clean the Tray 1 roller and pad 88
Clean the Tray 2-x rollers (SFP) 89
Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers 90
Remove the Tray 2 pickup roller assembly 92
Clean the Tray 2 rollers 92
Cleaning paper dust for maintenance 93
Input devices 97
Replace the inline staple cartridge (3 bin stapler/stacker models only) 97
Introduction 97
Remove and replace the staple cartridge 97
Replace the convenience stapler, staple cartridge 99
Introduction 99
Remove and replace the convenience staple cartridge 99
Remove and replace the convenience staple cartridge with printers configured with 3-bin Stapler/Stacker 101
3 Solve problems 103
Determine the problem source 103
Pre-troubleshooting checklist 103
Troubleshooting flowchart 105
Firmware upgrades 107
Determine the firmware version installed on the printer 107
Download the firmware 108
HP Embedded Web Server 109
USB flash drive firmware (Pre-boot menu for 2-line control panel) 109
USB flash drive firmware (Pre-boot menu for Touchscreen) 109
USB flash drive firmware (control panel menu) (SFP) 110
USB flash drive firmware (control panel menu) (MFP) 111
Comprehensive list of troubleshooting tools 111
Individual component diagnostics 111
Disable cartridge check 111
Paper path test 112
Print/Stop test 112
Paper path sensors test 113
Sensors test 114
Component tests 115
Diagrams: Block diagrams 115

Cross section diagrams 116
Printed circuit assembly (PCA) connector locations 118
Diagrams: External panel, doors, and cover 122
Diagrams: Major component locations 126
Main assemblies (base printer) 126
Rollers and separation pads (base printer) 129
Motors and fans (base printer) 130
Sensor (base printer) 132
Printed circuit assembly (base printer) 133
500-sheet-feeder: External door, covers, and main assemblies 134
3-bin Stapler/Stacker: External door, cover, and main assemblies 135
Internal test and information pages 138
Copy menu (MFP) 146
Print menu 156
Fax menu (MFP) 157
Scan+(MFP) 157
Scan Shortcuts menu (MFP) 163
Scan (MFP) 164
Quick Sets menu 170
Supplies menu 170
Trays menu 171
Contacts menu 175
Reports menu 176
Settings menu 178
General menu 178
Copy/Print menu (MFP) 184
Scan/Digital Send Settings menu (MFP) 196
Fax menu (MFP) 198
Manage Supplies menu 203
Developer Options menu (MFP) 205
Networking menu 205
Support Tools menu 213
Maintenance menu 213
Backup/Restore menu 214
Import/Export menu 214
Calibration/Cleaning menu 214
USB Firmware Upgrade menu 215
License Management menu 215
Troubleshooting menu 216
Service menu 221
Service menu 223
Printer resets 223
Control panel troubleshooting 225
Control panel system diagnostics 226
Open the control panel system diagnostic tests 226
Screen test 228
Touch test 231
SoftKey test 233

Backlight test 234
Sound test 235
Version 236
Control panel diagnostic flowcharts 237
Touchscreen black, white, or dim (no image) 237
Touchscreen has an unresponsive zone 238
No control panel sound 239
Home button is unresponsive 240
Hardware integration pocket (HIP) is not functioning (control panel functional) 241
Power on troubleshooting 242
Power-on checks 242
Power on troubleshooting overview 242
Troubleshooting power-on or blank control panel problems 242
Engine diagnostics 244
Engine test 244
Defeating interlocks 245
Disable cartridge check 246
LED diagnostics (formatter) 246
Use the solve problems checklist 250
Control panel messages document (CPMD) 253
Error codes (types and structure) 253
Printer service information 255
Solve paper handling problems 255
Clear paper jams 255
Clear paper jams (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) 255
Paper jam locations (2-line control panel) 256
Paper jam locations (Touchscreen control panel) 256
Auto-navigation for clearing paper jams 256
Experiencing frequent or recurring paper jams? 257
Clear paper jam in tray 1 257
Clear paper jam in tray 2 260
13.A3 jam error in tray 3 265
13.A4 jam error in tray 4 269
13.A5 jam error in tray 5 273
Clear paper jam in top door 277
13.B4 jam error in rear door (fuser) 279
13.B9 jam error in rear door (fuser) 281
Clear paper jam in duplexer 283
13.E1 jam error in the output bin 285
Change jam recovery (non-touchscreen) 287
Clear paper jams (MFP 6600, X62757) 287
Paper jam locations 288
Paper jam locations 289
Auto-navigation for clearing paper jams 291
Experiencing frequent or recurring paper jams? 291
Clear paper jams in the document feeder 291
Clear paper jam in tray 1 295
Clear paper jam in tray 2 299

13.A3 jam error in tray 3 304
13.A4 jam error in tray 4 308
13.A5 jam error in tray 5 312
Clear paper jam in top door 316
13.B4 jam error in rear door (fuser) 318
13.B9 jam error in rear door (fuser) 320
Clear paper jam in duplexer 322
Clear paper jam in output bin 324
13.60 jam error in stapler/stacker 326
13.83 jam error in stapler/stacker 329
Clear staple jams in the convenience stapler 332
Clear staple jam/stapler malfunction 334
Change jam recovery (touchscreen) 339
Printer feeds incorrect page size 339
Printer pulls from incorrect tray 340
Printer will not duplex or duplexes incorrectly (duplex models) 340
Paper does not feed from Tray 2-X 340
Output is curled or wrinkled 341
The printer does not pick up paper 342
The printer picks up multiple sheets of paper 342
The document feeder jams, skews, or picks up multiple sheets of paper (MFP) 342
Paper does not feed automatically 343
Image-quality troubleshooting 343
Print-quality troubleshooting 344
Print from a different software program 345
Check the paper-type setting for the print job 345
Check the paper type setting on the control panel 345
Check the paper type setting (Windows) 345
Check the paper type setting (macOS) 346
Check toner-cartridge status 346
Step one: Print the Supplies Status Page 346
Step two: Check supplies status 346
Print a cleaning page 346
Check paper and the printing environment 347
Step one: Use paper that meets HP specifications 347
Step two: Check the environment 348
Step three: Set the individual tray alignment 348
Try a different print driver 348
Troubleshoot image defects 348
Copy-quality troubleshooting 355
Check the scanner glass for dirt and smudges 355
Modify printer settings to improve scan or copy quality 357
Light or faint copies (color models) 358
Performance and connectivity troubleshooting 360
Solve performance problems 360
Factors affecting print performance 361
Print speeds 362
The printer does not print 362

The printer prints slowly....363
Solve connectivity problems....363
Solve USB connection problems....364
Solve wired network problems....364
Introduction....364
Poor physical connection....364
The computer is using the incorrect IP address for the printer....364
The computer is unable to communicate with the printer....365
The printer is using incorrect link and duplex settings for the network....365
New software programs might be causing compatibility problems....365
The computer or workstation might be set up incorrectly....365
The printer is disabled, or other network settings are incorrect....365

4 Removal and replacement....366

Safety and support guidelines when using the printer....366
Safety precautions....366
Contact HP Support....369

Introduction....370

Order parts, accessories, and supplies....371
Ordering....371
Orderable parts....371
Supplies and accessories....371
Customer self-repair parts....373

Removal and replacement (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357)(MFP 6600, X62757)....373
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and accessories....373
Customer-replaceable units....373
Base printer: Internal parts and assemblies....374
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (base printer)....436
Field-replaceable units (FRUs)....436
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357....436
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover MFP 6600, X62757....439
Removal and replacement: HIP cover 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357....442
Removal and replacement: HIP cover MFP 6600, X62757....444
Removal and replacement: Front right cover....447
Removal and replacement: Right cover....450
Removal and replacement: Left cover and front left cover 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357....454
Removal and replacement: Left cover assembly MFP 6600, X62757....461
Removal and replacement: Cartridge access door (Front door assembly)....468
Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357....474
Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly MFP 6600, X62757....481
Removal and replacement: Cassette rear cover 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357....488
Removal and replacement: Cassette rear cover MFP 6600, X62757....496
Removal and replacement: Rear lower left cover MFP 6600, X62757....503
Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly....516
Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357....518
Removal and replacement: Rear top cover 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn....537
Removal and replacement: Cover, Upper inner, right 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn....553
Removal and replacement: Cover, Upper Inner Left MFP 6600, X62757....557

Removal and replacement: Rear lower left cover MFP 6600, X62757 565
Removal and replacement: Tray left inner cover 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn 572
Removal and replacement: Tray left inner cover6600zfsw, X62757zs 593
Removal and replacement: Tray right inner cover 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn 624
Removal and replacement: Tray right inner cover 6600zfsw, X62757zs 647
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (base printer) 677
Field-replaceable units (FRUs) 677
Removal and replacement: Fuser 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 677
Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn 686
Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly 6600zfsw, X62757zs 690
Removal and replacement: Registration assembly 717
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 721
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA MFP 6600, X62757 725
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 730
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly MFP 6600, X62757 737
Removal and replacement: Duplexing guide assembly 742
Removal and replacement: DV bypass drive assembly 749
Removal and replacement: Paper pick-up drive assembly 755
Removal and replacement: Tag assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 764
Removal and replacement: Tag assembly MFP 6600, X62757 780
Removal and replacement: Residual detection PCB holder assembly 796
Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 800
Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly MFP 6600, X62757 808
Removal and replacement: Engine power supply 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 817
Removal and replacement: Engine power supply MFP 6600, X62757 835
Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly 855
Removal and replacement: Main motor 863
Removal and replacement: Lifter motor 871
Removal and replacement: Reverse drive assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 879
Removal and replacement: Reverse drive assembly 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn 897
Removal and replacement: Reverse drive assembly 6600zfsw, X62757zs 932
Removal and replacement: Power supply fan 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 970
Removal and replacement: Power supply fan MFP 6600, X62757 992
Removal and replacement: Rear door fan 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 1004
Removal and replacement: Rear door fan MFP 6600, X62757 1016
Removal and replacement: Cartridge fan 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 1020
Removal and replacement: Cartridge fan 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn 1040
Removal and replacement: Cartridge fan 6600zfsw, X62757zs 1062
Removal and replacement: Memory PCA assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 1097
Removal and replacement: Memory PCA assembly MFP 6600, X62757 1104
Removal and replacement: Inlet cable assembly 1112
Removal and replacement: Inlet cable assembly MFP 6600, X62757 1128
Removal and replacement: Transfer High-voltage PCA assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 1145
Removal and replacement: Transfer High-voltage PCA assembly 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn 1149
Removal and replacement: Transfer High-voltage PCA assembly 6600zfsw, X62757zs 1152
Removal and replacement: Power switch PCA assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 1178

Removal and replacement: Power switch PCA assembly MFP 6600, X62757 1199
Removal and replacement: MP Tray 1 paper presence sensor PCA 1208
Removal and replacement: Pre-registration sensor PCA 1215
Removal and replacement: Cassette paper surface sensor PCA 1227
Removal and replacement: Cassette paper presence sensor PCA 1240
Removal and replacement: Paper width sensor PCA 1253
Removal and replacement: Registration sensor PCA 1258
Removal and replacement: Duplex feed sensor PCA 1262
Removal and replacement: Developer sensor PCA 1271
Removal and replacement: Pre transfer guide PCA assembly 1276
Removal and replacement: Fixing bias PCA assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 1280
Removal and replacement: Fixing bias PCA assembly MFP 6600, X62757 1305
Removal and replacement: Feed roller 1331
Removal and replacement: Duplex feed roller 1343
Removal and replacement: Re-pick up roller 1352
Removal and replacement: Control panel 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 1363
Removal and replacement: Fax card 1367
Removal and replacement: SSD 1370
Removal and replacement: Convenience stapler 6600zfsw, X62757zs 1373
Removal and replacement: Convenience stapler MFP 6600, X62757 1378

Automatic document feeder 1382
Field-replaceable units (FRUs) 1382
Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) 1382
Remove the automatic document feeder 1383
Unpack the replacement assembly 1385
Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) 1386
Remove the scanner control board (SCB) 1387
Removal and replacement: ISA 1388
1 Remove the image scanner assembly 1389
2 Unpack the replacement assembly 1391
Removal and replacement: Par tub 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn 1392
1 Remove the image scanner assembly 1392
2 Remove the formatter cover (MFP) 1394
3 Remove the image scanner assembly par tub 1395
4 Unpack the replacement assembly 1397
Removal and replacement: Par tub 6600zfsw, X62757zs 1398
1 Remove the image scanner assembly 1399
2 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1400
3 Remove the formatter cover (MFP) 1401
4 Remove the image scanner assembly par tub 1403
5 Unpack the replacement assembly 1405

Removal and replacement: Input accessories 1406
Field-replaceable units (FRUs) 1406
Removal and replacement: 550-sheet paper deck 1406
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front right cover 1406
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right cover 1409
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover/cassette rear cover 1413
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover/front left cover 1417

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck main drive assembly 1422
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA assembly 1427
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup motor assembly 1433
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck pickup roller assembly 1435
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck separation roller assembly 1438
Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck 1440
Performing service on the 3 x 550 sheet feeder 1440
Removal and replacement: 3-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox 1440
Field-replaceable units (FRUs) 1440
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker output bin 1 assembly 1441
1 Remove the output bin 1 assembly 1441
2 Unpack the replacement assembly 1443
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker left cover 1444
1 Remove the formatter cover (MFP) 1444
2 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1446
3 Unpack the replacement assembly 1447
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker left front cover 1448
1 Remove the formatter cover (MFP) 1448
2 Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm 1450
3 Remove the left cover 1451
4 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1454
5 Remove the image scanner assembly 1455
6 Remove the image scanner assembly par tub 1457
7 Remove the left front cover 1459
8 Unpack the replacement assembly 1460
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker left inner cover 1461
1 Remove the formatter cover (MFP) 1462
2 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1463
3 Remove the image scanner assembly 1464
4 Remove the image scanner assembly par tub 1466
5 Remove the left front cover 1468
6 Remove the left inner cover 1469
7 Unpack the replacement assembly 1470
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker rear upper cover 1471
1 Remove the formatter cover (MFP) 1471
2 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1473
3 Remove the image scanner assembly 1474
4 Remove the image scanner assembly par tub 1475
5 Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover 1478
6 Remove the staple rear upper cover 1478
7 Unpack the replacement assembly 1479
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker stapler cover and staple door 1480
1 Remove the formatter cover (MFP) 1481
2 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1482
3 Remove the staple rear upper cover 1483
4 Remove the stapler cover/staple door 1484
5 Unpack the replacement assembly 1488
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker rear lower cover 1489

1 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1489
2 Remove the staple rear upper cover 1490
3 Remove the stapler cover/staple door 1491
4 Remove the rear lower cover 1495
5 Unpack the replacement assembly 1496
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker rear door assembly 1497
1 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1497
2 Remove the staple rear upper cover 1498
3 Remove the stapler cover/staple door 1499
4 Remove the rear lower cover 1503
5 Remove the rear lower cover 1504
6 Unpack the replacement assembly 1507
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker staple assembly 1508
1 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1509
2 Remove the staple rear upper cover 1510
3 Remove the stapler cover/staple door 1511
4 Remove the stapler assembly 1514
5 Unpack the replacement assembly 1516
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker jogger assembly 1517
1 Remove the image scanner assembly 1517
2 Remove the formatter cover (SFP) 1519
3 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1520
4 Remove the front right cover 1520
5 Remove the right cover 1521
6 Remove the image scanner assembly par tub 1523
7 Remove the stapler cover/staple door 1526
8 Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover 1529
9 Remove the stapler/stacker front top cover 1530
10 Remove the stapler/stacker convenient stapler and brackets 1530
11 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker right support plate 1533
12 Remove the right inner cover 1534
13 Remove the right inner metal bracket 1534
14 Remove the jogger assembly 1536
15 Unpack the replacement assembly 1537
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker upper feed assembly 1538
1 Remove the image scanner assembly 1539
2 Remove the formatter cover (SFP) 1540
3 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1541
4 Remove the image scanner assembly par tub 1542
5 Remove the left front cover 1544
6 Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover 1545
7 Remove the staple rear upper cover 1546
8 Remove the stapler cover/staple door 1547
9 Remove the rear lower cover 1550
10 Remove the rear lower cover 1551
11 Remove the stapler assembly 1554
12 Remove the stapler/stacker upper feed cover 1556
13 Unpack the replacement assembly 1559
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker fan 1560

1 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1561
2 Remove the MBM fan 1562
3 Unpack the replacement assembly 1563
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker wall assembly 1564
1 Remove the image scanner assembly 1565
2 Remove the formatter cover (SFP) 1566
3 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1567
4 Remove the image scanner assembly par tub 1568
5 Remove the left front cover 1570
6 Remove the stapler cover/staple door 1571
7 Remove the output bin 1 assembly 1575
8 Remove the MBM fan and housing bracket 1577
9 Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover 1578
10 Remove the stapler/stacker front top cover 1578
11 Remove the stapler/stacker convenient stapler and brackets 1579
12 Remove the right inner cover 1581
13 Remove the right inner metal bracket 1582
14 Remove the stacking wall assembly 1583
15 Unpack the replacement assembly 1585
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker lower feed assembly 1586
1 Remove the image scanner assembly 1586
2 Remove the formatter cover (SFP) 1588
3 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1589
4 Remove the image scanner assembly par tub 1589
5 Remove the left front cover 1592
6 Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover 1593
7 Remove the staple rear upper cover 1593
8 Remove the stapler cover/staple door 1594
9 Remove the rear lower cover 1598
10 Remove the rear lower cover 1599
11 Remove the stapler assembly 1602
12 Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover 1604
13 Remove the stapler/stacker front top cover 1604
14 Remove the stapler/stacker upper feed cover 1605
15 Remove the MBM fan and housing bracket 1608
16 Remove the stapler/stacker convenient stapler and brackets 1609
17 Remove the right inner cover 1612
18 Remove the right inner metal bracket 1612
19 Remove the stacking wall assembly 1614
20 Remove the lower feed assembly 1616
21 Unpack the replacement assembly 1618
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker feed motor 1619
1 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1619
2 Remove the feed motor 1620
3 Unpack the replacement assembly 1621
Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker controller PCA assembly 1622
1 Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover 1622
2 Remove the controller PCA 1623
3 Unpack the replacement assembly 1625

5 Parts and diagrams 1627

How to use parts lists and diagrams 1627

Document feeder and scanner 1627
Automatic document feeder/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) 1627

Control panels 1629
Control panels 1629

Base printer 1630
Parts and diagrams: External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) 1630
Parts and diagrams: External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) 1633
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (1 of 8) 1637
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (2 of 8) 1640
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (3 of 8) 1644
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Right side -1 (4 of 8) 1647
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Right side - 2 (5 of 8) 1650
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Left side -1 (6 of 8) 1654
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Left side: 2 (7 of 8) 1658
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) 1661

Input devices 1664
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder covers 1664
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder main body components 1666
Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder 1669

Output devices 1670
Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1670
Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1671
Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1673
Parts and diagrams:3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1675

Alphabetical parts list 1677

How to use parts lists and diagrams 1627

Document feeder and scanner 1627
Automatic document feeder/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) 1627

Control panels 1629
Control panels 1629

Base printer 1630
Parts and diagrams: External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) 1630
Parts and diagrams: External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) 1633
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (1 of 8) 1637
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (2 of 8) 1640
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (3 of 8) 1644
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Right side -1 (4 of 8) 1647
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Right side - 2 (5 of 8) 1650
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Left side -1 (6 of 8) 1654
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Left side: 2 (7 of 8) 1658
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) 1661

Input devices 1664

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder covers 1664
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder main body components 1666
Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder 1669
Output devices 1670
Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1670
Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1671
Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1673
Parts and diagrams:3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1675
Numerical parts list 1697
How to use parts lists and diagrams 1627
Document feeder and scanner 1627
Automatic document feeder/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) 1627
Control panels 1629
Control panels 1629
Base printer 1630
Parts and diagrams: External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) 1630
Parts and diagrams: External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) 1633
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (1 of 8) 1637
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (2 of 8) 1640
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (3 of 8) 1644
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Right side -1 (4 of 8) 1647
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Right side - 2 (5 of 8) 1650
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Left side -1 (6 of 8) 1654
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Left side: 2 (7 of 8) 1658
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) 1661
Input devices 1664
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder covers 1664
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder main body components 1666
Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder 1669
Output devices 1670
Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1670
Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1671
Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1673
Parts and diagrams:3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) 1675
Glossary of terms 1717
Index 1726

1 Printer overview

Learn about printer configuration and specifications.

Warning icons

Use caution if you see a warning icon on your HP printer, as indicated in the icon definitions.

Figure 1-1 Caution: Electric shock



Figure 1-2 Caution: Hot surface



Figure 1-3 Caution: Keep body parts away from moving parts



Figure 1-4 Caution: Sharp edge in close proximity



Figure 1-5 Warning



Potential shock hazard

Review this important safety information.

- Read and understand these safety statements to avoid an electrical shock hazard.
- Always follow basic safety precautions when using this product to reduce risk of injury from fire or electric shock.
- Read and understand all instructions in the user guide.
- Observe all warnings and instructions marked on the product.
- Use only a grounded electrical outlet when connecting the product to a power source. If you do not know whether the outlet is grounded, check with a qualified electrician.
- Do not touch the contacts on any of the sockets on the product. Replace damaged cords immediately.
- Unplug this product from wall outlets before cleaning.
- Do not install or use this product near water or when you are wet.

- Install the product securely on a stable surface.
- Install the product in a protected location where no one can step on or trip over the power cord.
- Do not place anything on top of the product. (For example, water, small metal or heavy objects, candles, lit cigarettes, etc.).

  This could result in electric shock or fire.

Printer views (6500n, 6500dn)

Identify certain parts of the printer and the control panel.

Printer front view

Locate features on the front of the printer.

Figure 1-6 Printer front view

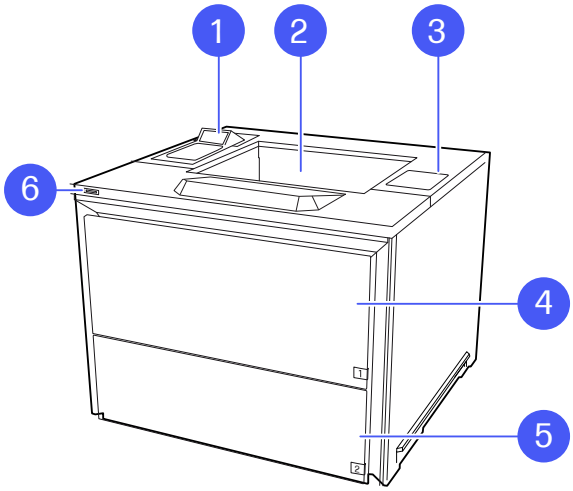


Table 1-1 Printer front components

Item	Description
1	2-line back-lit control panel
2	Output bin
3	Hardware Integration Pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices
4	Tray 1 (multipurpose tray)
5	Tray 2
6	On/Off button

Printer rear view

Locate features on the rear of the printer.

Figure 1-7 Printer rear view

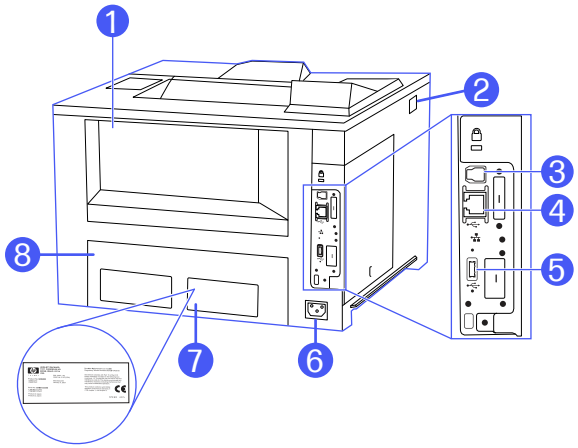


Table 1-2 Rear components

Item	Description
1	Rear door access (for clearing jams)
2	Toner cartridge door release button
3	USB 2.0 port (for job storage and private printing)
4	Local area network (LAN) Ethernet (RJ-45) network port
5	USB 2.0 port (for job storage and private printing) **NOTE:** This port should remain covered when not in use.
6	Power connection
7	Serial number and product number label
8	Tray 2 legal extension cover

Control-panel view

The control panel provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

The display on this control panel is not a touchscreen. Use the arrow buttons and the OK button to navigate and select menu items.

The Home screen provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

NOTE: The features that appear on the Home screen can vary, depending on the printer configuration.

Figure 1-8 Control-panel view

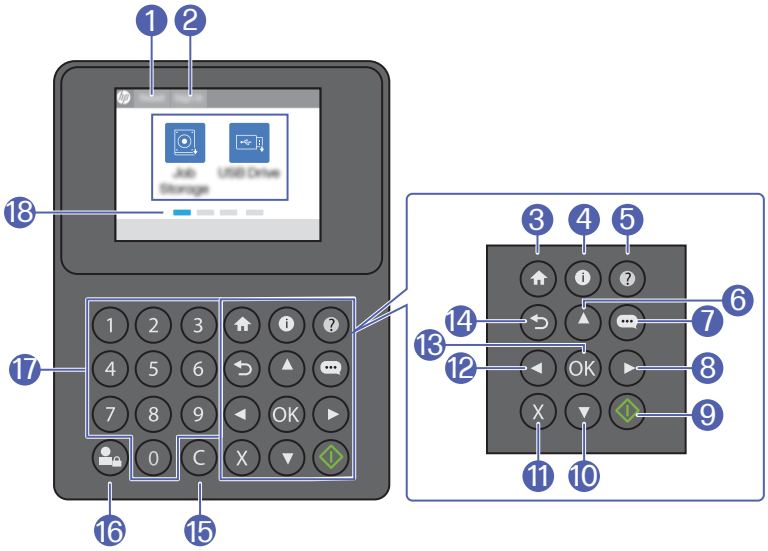


Table 1-3 Control panel features

Item	Control	Description
1	Reset icon	Select the Reset icon to clear changes, release the printer from a paused state, display hidden errors, and restore the default settings (including the language and keyboard layout)
2	Sign In or Sign Out icon	Select the Sign In icon to access secured features. **NOTE:** This button displays only if the administrator has configured the printer to require permission for access to features. Select the Sign Out icon to sign out of the printer. The printer restores all options to the default settings.
3	Home button	Returns to the Home screen.
4	Information button	Shows a screen to access several types of printer information. Select the items on the screen for the following information: • Display Language: Change the language setting for the current user session. • Sleep Mode: Set the printer into sleep mode. • Ethernet: View or change Ethernet connection settings. • Wi-Fi Direct: View information for how to connect directly to the printer using a phone, tablet, or other device (only when an optional wireless accessory is installed). • Wireless: View or change wireless connection settings (only when an optional wireless accessory is installed). • HP Web Services: View information to connect and print to the printer using HP Web Services (ePrint).

Table 1-3 Control panel features (continued)

Item	Control	Description
5	Help button	Provides a list of help topics or information about a topic when using the Home screen, an application, an option, or a feature.
6	Up arrow button	Navigates to the previous menu item in a vertical layout.
7	Message Center button	Displays the Message Center.
8	Right arrow button	Navigates to the next item in a menu list, or increases the value of numeric items.
9	Start button	Starts the print job.
10	Down arrow button	Navigates to the next menu item in a vertical layout.
11	Cancel button	Pauses the printer and opens an active job. **NOTE:** If there is an active job, the printer displays a message to confirm the job cancellation.
12	Left arrow button	Navigates to the previous item in a menu, or decreases the value of numeric items.
13	OK button	Accepts the selected value for an item, activates a focused button, opens the keyboard to edit the focused text field or performs similar selection actions.
14	Back arrow button	Returns to a previous menu.
15	Clear button	Clears the entire entry in an input field.
16	Sign in or Sign out button	Press the Sign In button to open the Sign In screen. Press the Sign Out button to sign out of the printer. The printer restores all options to the default settings.
17	Numeric keypad	Enters numeric values.
18	Home-screen page indicator	Indicates the number of applications available on the Home screen. The current screen is highlighted. Use the arrow buttons to scroll and access applications on the Home screen.

Printer views (X60257dn)

Identify certain parts of the printer and the control panel.

Printer front view

Locate features on the front of the printer.

Figure 1-9 Printer front view

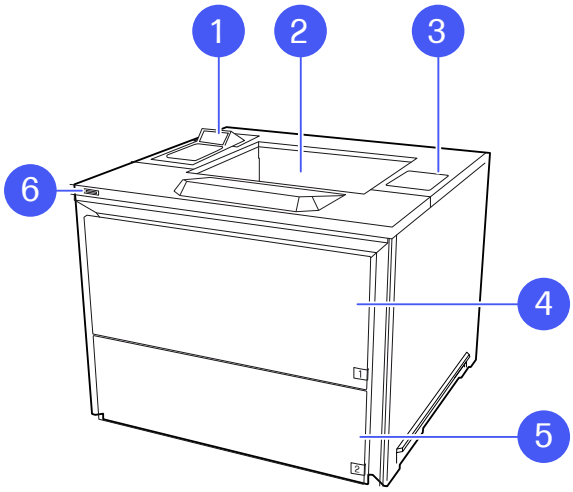


Table 1-4 Printer front components

Item	Description
1	2-line back-lit control panel
2	Output bin
3	Hardware Integration Pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices
4	Tray 1 (multipurpose tray)
5	Tray 2
6	On/Off button

Printer rear view

Locate features on the rear of the printer.

Figure 1-10 Printer rear view

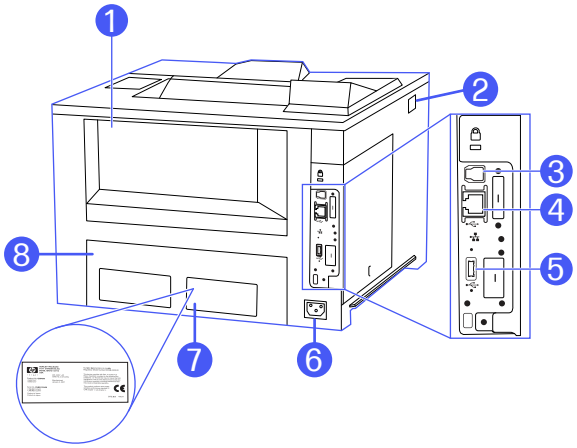


Table 1-5 Rear components

Item	Description
1	Rear door access (for clearing jams)
2	Toner cartridge door release button
3	USB 2.0 port (for storage and private printing)
4	Local area network (LAN) Ethernet (RJ-45) network port
5	USB 2.0 port (for job storage and private printing) **NOTE:** This port should remain covered when not in use.
6	Power connection
7	Serial number and product number label
8	Tray 2 legal extension cover

Control-panel view

The control panel provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

The display on this control panel is not a touchscreen. Use the arrow buttons and the OK button to navigate and select menu items.

The Home screen provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

NOTE: The features that appear on the Home screen can vary, depending on the printer configuration.

Figure 1-11 Control-panel view

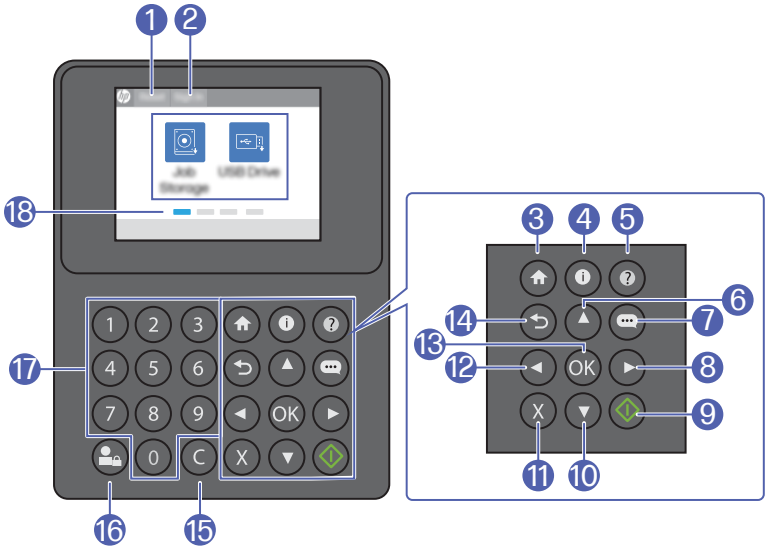


Table 1-6 Control panel features

Item	Control	Description
1	Reset icon	Select the Reset icon to clear changes, release the printer from a paused state, display hidden errors, and restore the default settings (including the language and keyboard layout)
2	Sign In or Sign Out icon	Select the Sign In icon to access secured features. **NOTE:** This button displays only if the administrator has configured the printer to require permission for access to features. Select the Sign Out icon to sign out of the printer. The printer restores all options to the default settings.
3	Home button	Returns to the Home screen.
4	Information button	Shows a screen to access several types of printer information. Select the items on the screen for the following information: • Display Language: Change the language setting for the current user session. • Sleep Mode: Set the printer into sleep mode. • Ethernet: View or change Ethernet connection settings. • Wi-Fi Direct: View information for how to connect directly to the printer using a phone, tablet, or other device (only when an optional wireless accessory is installed). • Wireless: View or change wireless connection settings (only when an optional wireless accessory is installed). • HP Web Services: View information to connect and print to the printer using HP Web Services (ePrint).
5	Help button	Provides a list of help topics or information about a topic when using the Home screen, an application, an option, or a feature.
6	Up arrow button	Navigates to the previous menu item in a vertical layout.
7	Message Center button	Displays the Message Center.
8	Right arrow button	Navigates to the next item in a menu list, or increases the value of numeric items.
9	Start button	Starts the print job.
10	Down arrow button	Navigates to the next menu item in a vertical layout.
11	Cancel button	Pauses the printer and opens an active job. **NOTE:** If there is an active job, the printer displays a message to confirm the job cancellation.
12	Left arrow button	Navigates to the previous item in a menu, or decreases the value of numeric items.

Table 1-6 Control panel features (continued)

Item	Control	Description
13	OK button	Accepts the selected value for an item, activates a focused button, opens the keyboard to edit the focused text field or performs similar selection actions.
14	Back arrow button	Returns to a previous menu.
15	Clear button	Clears the entire entry in an input field.
16	Sign in or Sign out button	Press the Sign In button to open the Sign In screen. Press the Sign Out button to sign out of the printer. The printer restores all options to the default settings.
17	Numeric keypad	Enters numeric values.
18	Home-screen page indicator	Indicates the number of applications available on the Home screen. The current screen is highlighted. Use the arrow buttons to scroll and access applications on the Home screen.

Printer views (6501, 6501dn)

Identify certain parts of the printer and the control panel.

Printer front view

Locate features on the front of the printer.

Figure 1-12 Printer front view

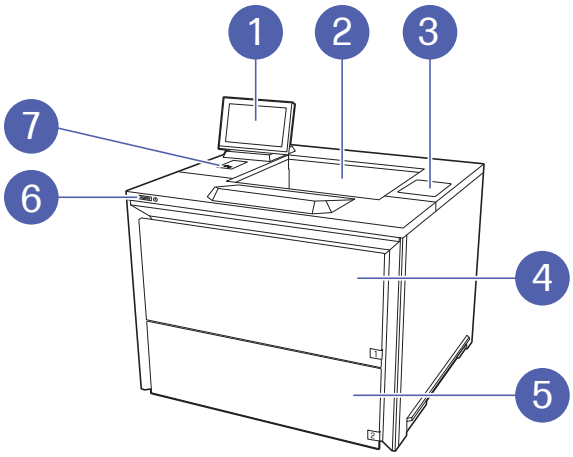


Table 1-7 Printer front components

Item	Description
1	Control panel with color touchscreen display (tilts up for easier viewing)
2	Output bin
3	Hardware Integration Pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices
4	Tray 1 (multipurpose tray)

Table 1-7 Printer front components (continued)

Item	Description
5	Tray 2
6	On/Off button
7	Walk-up USB port

Printer rear view

Locate features on the rear of the printer.

Figure 1-13 Printer rear view

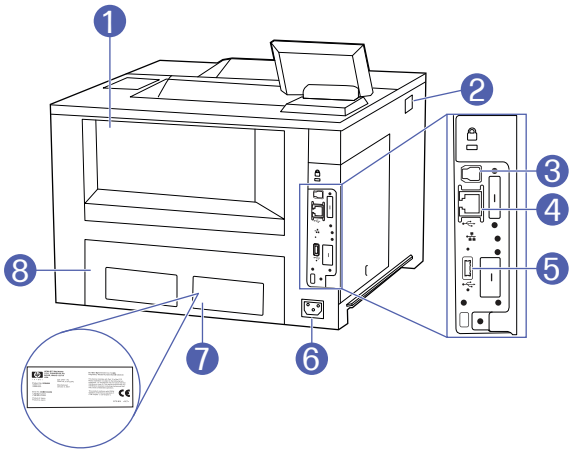


Table 1-8 Rear components

Item	Description
1	Rear door access (for clearing jams)
2	Toner cartridge door release button
3	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 interface port
4	Local area network (LAN) Ethernet (RJ-45) network port
5	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 host port (for job storage and private printing) **NOTE:** This port should remain covered when not in use.
6	Power connection
7	Serial number and product number label
8	Tray 2 legal extension cover

Control-panel view

The control panel provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

NOTE: Tilt the control panel for easier viewing.

The Home screen provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

NOTE: The features that appear on the Home screen can vary, depending on the printer configuration.

Figure 1-14 Color touchscreen control panel

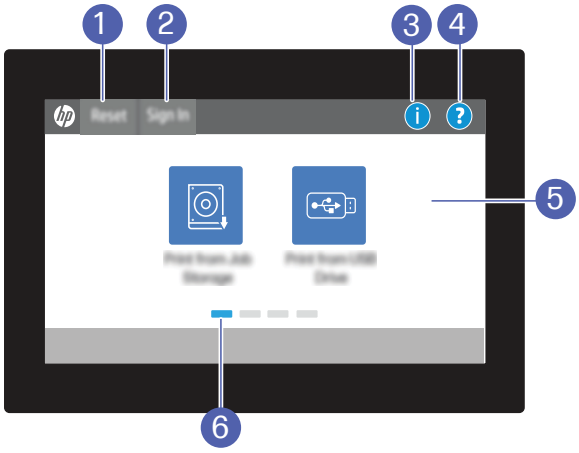


Table 1-9 Control panel components

Item	Control	Description
1	Reset button	The Reset button returns the printer to default settings and is always present if users are not logged in. The Reset button is not present when the Sign Out button is present. Touch the Reset button to resume and release jobs from the previous pause state and interrupt mode, reset the quick copy count in the copy count field, exit special modes, reset the display language and the keyboard layout.
2	Sign In or Sign Out button	Touch the Sign In button to access secured features. Touch the Sign Out button to sign out of the printer. The printer restores all options to the default settings. **NOTE:** This button displays only if the administrator has configured the printer to require permission for access to features.

Table 1-9 Control panel components (continued)

Item	Control	Description
3	Information button	• Display Language: Change the language setting for the current user session. • Sleep Mode: Place the printer into sleep mode. • Wi-Fi Direct: View information for how to connect directly to the printer using a phone, tablet, or other device with Wi-Fi (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Wireless: View or change wireless connection settings (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Ethernet: View or change Ethernet connection settings. • HP Web Services: View information to connect and print to the printer using HP Web Services. Touch the information button to access a screen that provides access to several types of printer information. Touch the buttons at the bottom of the screen for the following information:
4	Help button	Touch the Help button to open the embedded help system. The status line provides information about the overall printer status.
5	Applications area	Touch any of the icons to open the application. Swipe the screen sideways to access more applications. **NOTE:** The available applications vary by printer. The administrator can configure which applications appear and the order in which they appear.
6	Home-screen page indicator	Indicates the number of pages on the Home screen or in an application. The current page is highlighted. Swipe the screen sideways to scroll between pages.

How to use the touchscreen control panel

Perform the following actions to use the printer touchscreen control panel.

Table 1-10 Touchscreen control panel actions

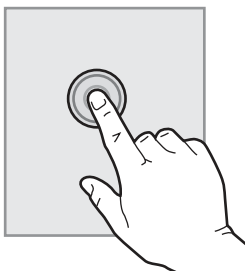
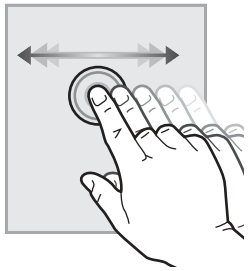
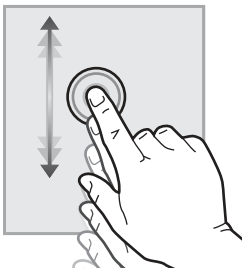
Action	Description	Example
Touch 	Touch an item on the screen to select that item or open that menu. Also, when scrolling through menus, briefly touch the screen to stop the scrolling.	Touch the Settings icon to open the Settings app.

Table 1-10 Touchscreen control panel actions (continued)

Action	Description	Example
Swipe 	Touch the screen and then move your finger horizontally to scroll the screen sideways.	Swipe until the Settings app displays.
Scroll 	Touch the screen and then move your finger vertically to scroll the screen up and down. When scrolling through menus, briefly touch the screen to stop the scrolling.	Scroll through the Settings app.

Printer views (X60357, X60357dn)

Identify certain parts of the printer and the control panel.

Printer front view

Locate features on the front of the printer.

Figure 1-15 Printer front view

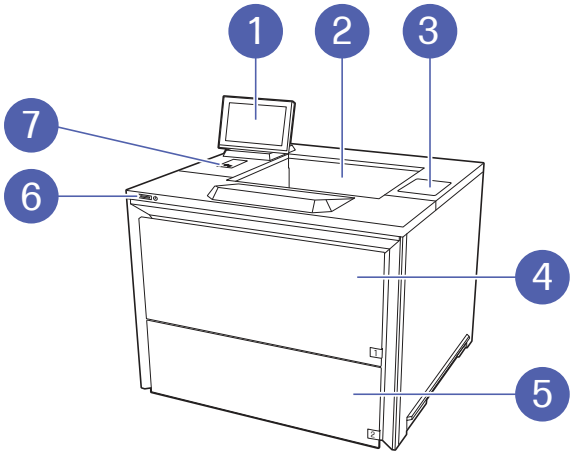


Table 1-11 Printer front components

Item	Description
1	Control panel with color touchscreen display (tilts up for easier viewing)
2	Output bin

Table 1-11 Printer front components (continued)

Item	Description
3	Hardware Integration Pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices
4	Tray 1 (multipurpose tray)
5	Tray 2
6	On/Off button
7	Walk-up USB port

Printer rear view

Locate features on the rear of the printer.

Figure 1-16 Printer rear view

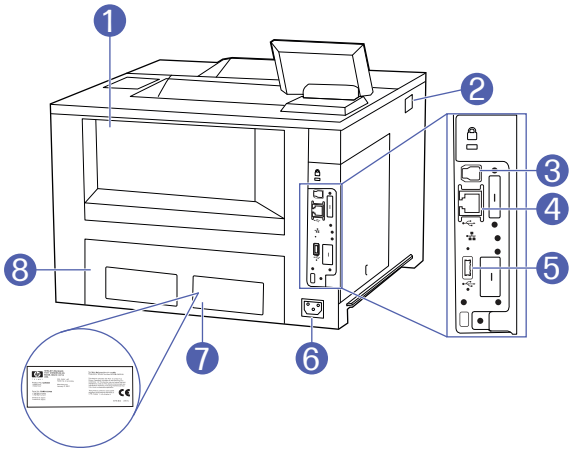


Table 1-12 Rear components

Item	Description
1	Rear door access (for clearing jams)
2	Toner cartridge door release button
3	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 interface port
4	Local area network (LAN) Ethernet (RJ-45) network port
5	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 host port (for job storage and private printing) **NOTE:** This port should remain covered when not in use.
6	Power connection
7	Serial number and product number label
8	Tray 2 legal extension cover

Control-panel view

The control panel provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

NOTE: Tilt the control panel for easier viewing.

The Home screen provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

NOTE: The features that appear on the Home screen can vary, depending on the printer configuration.

Figure 1-17 Color touchscreen control panel

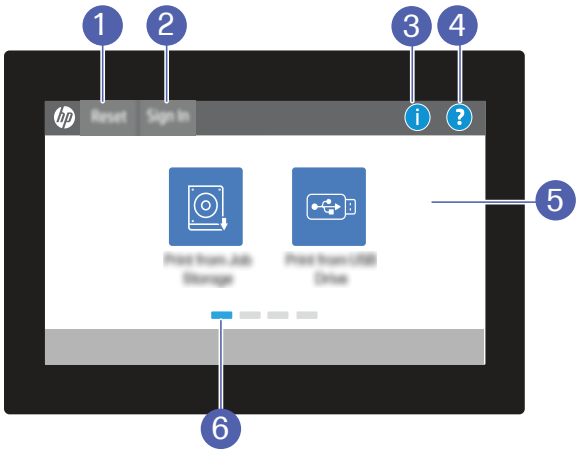


Table 1-13 Control panel components

Item	Control	Description
1	Reset button	The Reset button returns the printer to default settings and is always present if users are not logged in. The Reset button is not present when the Sign Out button is present. Touch the Reset button to resume and release jobs from the previous pause state and interrupt mode, reset the quick copy count in the copy count field, exit special modes, reset the display language and the keyboard layout.
2	Sign In or Sign Out button	Touch the Sign In button to access secured features. Touch the Sign Out button to sign out of the printer. The printer restores all options to the default settings. **NOTE:** This button displays only if the administrator has configured the printer to require permission for access to features.

Table 1-13 Control panel components (continued)

Item	Control	Description
3	Information button	• Display Language: Change the language setting for the current user session. • Sleep Mode: Place the printer into sleep mode. • Wi-Fi Direct: View information for how to connect directly to the printer using a phone, tablet, or other device with Wi-Fi (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Wireless: View or change wireless connection settings (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Ethernet: View or change Ethernet connection settings. • HP Web Services: View information to connect and print to the printer using HP Web Services. Touch the information button to access a screen that provides access to several types of printer information. Touch the buttons at the bottom of the screen for the following information:
4	Help button	Touch the Help button to open the embedded help system. The status line provides information about the overall printer status.
5	Applications area	Touch any of the icons to open the application. Swipe the screen sideways to access more applications. **NOTE:** The available applications vary by printer. The administrator can configure which applications appear and the order in which they appear.
6	Home-screen page indicator	Indicates the number of pages on the Home screen or in an application. The current page is highlighted. Swipe the screen sideways to scroll between pages.

How to use the touchscreen control panel

Perform the following actions to use the printer touchscreen control panel.

Table 1-14 Touchscreen control panel actions

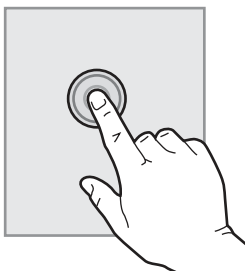
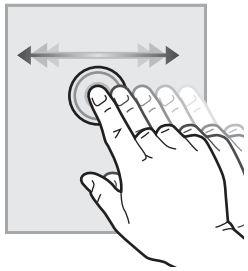
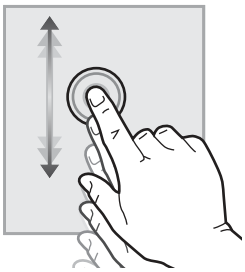
Action	Description	Example
Touch 	Touch an item on the screen to select that item or open that menu. Also, when scrolling through menus, briefly touch the screen to stop the scrolling.	Touch the Settings icon to open the Settings app.

Table 1-14 Touchscreen control panel actions (continued)

Action	Description	Example
Swipe 	Touch the screen and then move your finger horizontally to scroll the screen sideways.	Swipe until the Settings app displays.
Scroll 	Touch the screen and then move your finger vertically to scroll the screen up and down. When scrolling through menus, briefly touch the screen to stop the scrolling.	Scroll through the Settings app.

Printer views (6600, 6600dn, 6600zfw, 6600zfsw)

Identify certain parts of the printer and the control panel.

Printer front view

Locate features on the front of the printer.

Figure 1-18 Printer front view - 6600, 6600dn

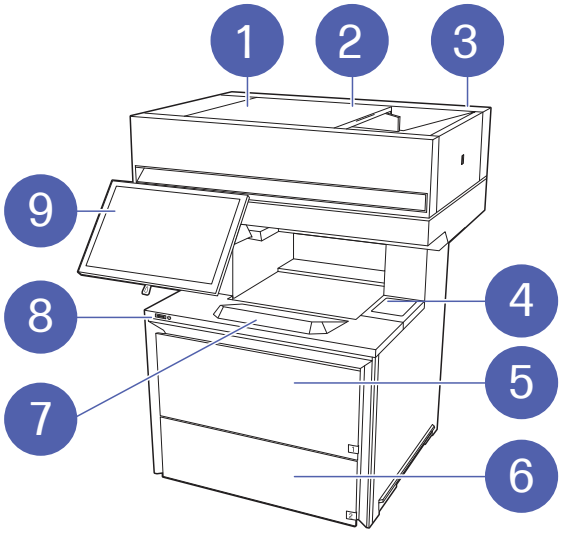


Table 1-15 Printer front components

Item	Description
1	Automatic document feeder output tray
2	Automatic document feeder cover (access for clearing jams)
3	Automatic document feeder input tray
4	Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices
5	Tray 1 (multipurpose tray)
6	Tray 2
7	Output bin
8	On/Off button
9	Color touchscreen control panel (tilts up for easier viewing)

Figure 1-19 Printer front view - 6600zfw

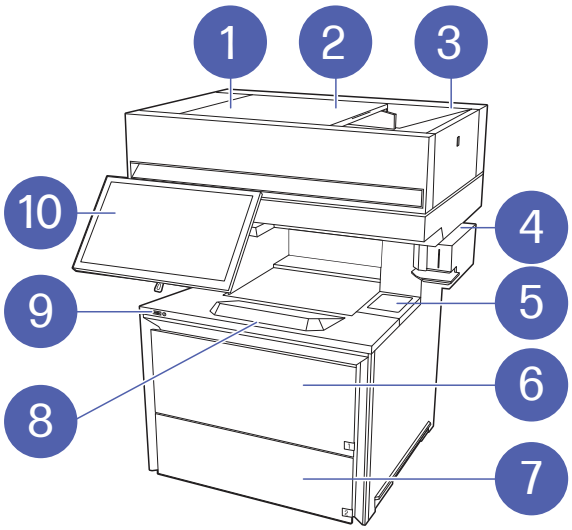


Table 1-16 Printer front components

Item	Description
1	Automatic document feeder output tray
2	Automatic document feeder cover (access for clearing jams)
3	Automatic document feeder input tray
4	Convenience stapler
5	Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices
6	Tray 1 (multipurpose tray)
7	Tray 2
8	Output bin
9	On/Off button

Table 1-16 Printer front components (continued)

Item	Description
10	Color touchscreen control panel (tilts up for easier viewing)

Figure 1-20 Printer front view - 6600zfsw

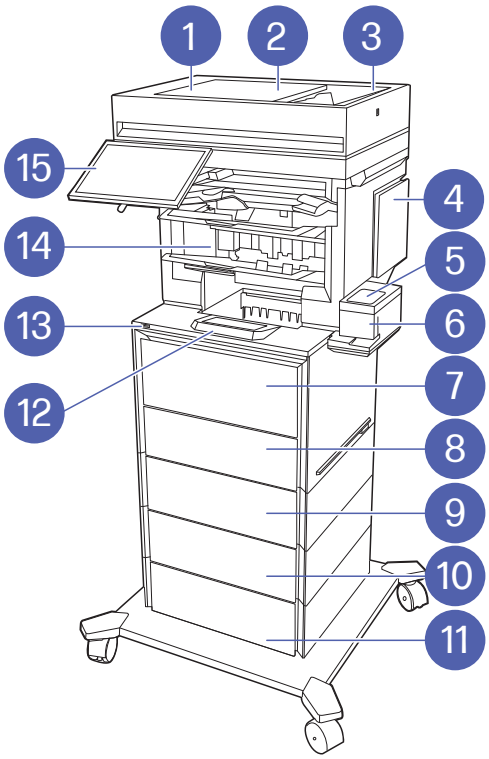


Table 1-17 Printer front components

Item	Description
1	Automatic document feeder output tray
2	Automatic document feeder cover (access for clearing jams)
3	Automatic document feeder input tray
4	Finisher stapler access door
5	Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices
6	Convenience stapler
7	Tray 1 (multipurpose tray)
8	Tray 2
9	Tray 3
10	Tray 4
11	Tray 5
12	Standard output bin
13	On/Off button

Table 1-17 Printer front components (continued)

Item	Description
14	Stapler/Stacker output bins
15	Color touchscreen control panel (tilts up for easier viewing)

Printer rear view

Locate features on the rear of the printer.

Figure 1-21 Printer rear view - 6600, 6600dn and 6600zfw models

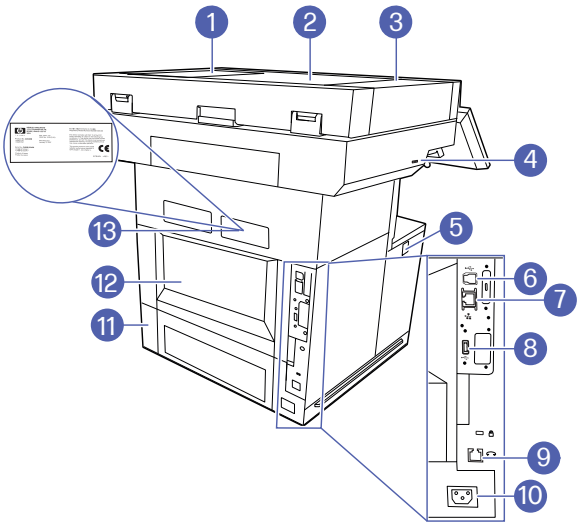


Table 1-18 Rear components

Item	Description
1	Automatic document feeder input tray
2	Automatic document feeder cover access for clearing jams
3	Automatic document feeder output tray
4	Walk-up USB
5	Toner cartridge door release button
6	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 interface port
7	Local area network (LAN) Ethernet (RJ-45) network port
8	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 host port (for job storage and private printing)
9	Fax "line in" port (for attaching the fax phone line to the printer)
10	Power connection
11	Tray 2 legal extension cover
12	Rear door access for clearing jams
13	Serial number and product number label

Figure 1-22 Printer rear view - 6600zfsw

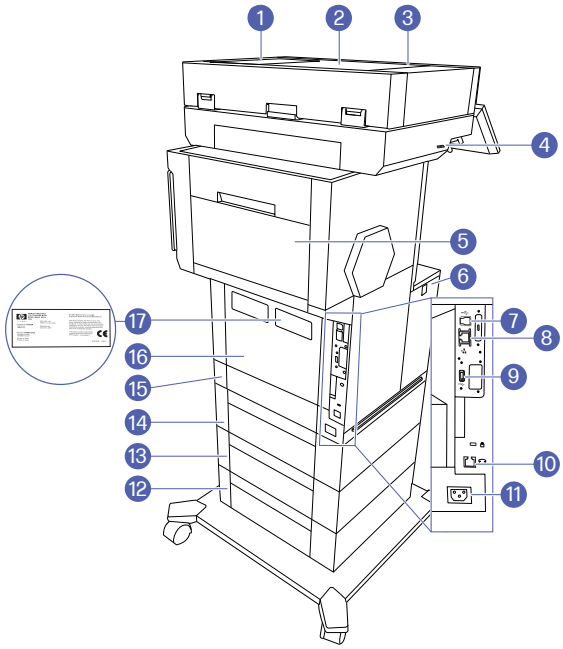


Table 1-19 Rear components

Item	Description
1	Automatic document feeder input tray
2	Automatic document feeder cover access for clearing jams
3	Automatic document feeder output tray
4	Walk-up USB
5	Stapler/Stacker jam access door
6	Toner cartridge door release button
7	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 interface port
8	Local area network (LAN) Ethernet (RJ-45) network port
9	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 host port (for job storage and private printing) **NOTE:** This port should remain covered when not in use.
10	Fax "line in" port (for attaching the fax phone line to the printer)
11	Power connection
12	Tray 5 legal extension cover
13	Tray 4 legal extension cover
14	Tray 3 legal extension cover
15	Tray 2 legal extension cover
16	Rear door access for clearing jams
17	Serial number and product number label

Control-panel view

The control panel provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

NOTE: Tilt the control panel for easier viewing.

The Home screen provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

NOTE: The features that appear on the Home screen can vary, depending on the printer configuration.

Figure 1-23 Color touchscreen control panel (6600, 6600dn)

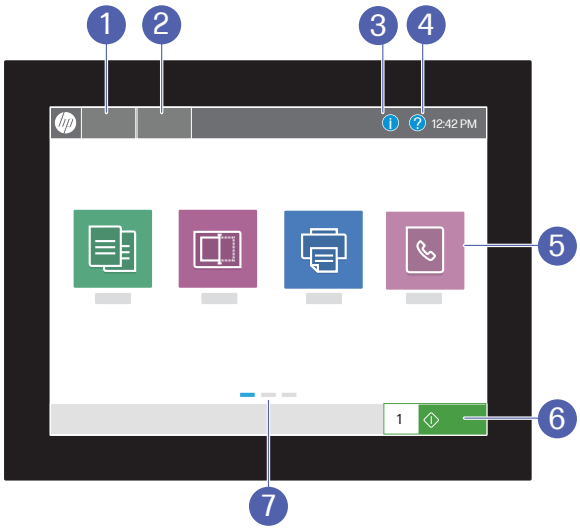


Table 1-20 Control panel components

Item	Control	Description
1	Reset button	The Reset button returns the printer to default settings and is always present if users are not logged in. The Reset button is not present when the Sign Out button is present. Touch the Reset button to resume and release jobs from the previous pause state and interrupt mode, reset the quick copy count in the copy count field, exit special modes, reset the display language and the keyboard layout.
2	Sign In or Sign Out button	Touch the Sign In button to access secured features. Touch the Sign Out button to sign out of the printer. The printer restores all options to the default settings. **NOTE:** This button displays only if the administrator has configured the printer to require permission for access to features.

Table 1-20 Control panel components (continued)

Item	Control	Description
3	Information button	• Display Language: Change the language setting for the current user session. • Sleep Mode: Place the printer into sleep mode. • Wi-Fi Direct: View information for how to connect directly to the printer using a phone, tablet, or other device with Wi-Fi (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Wireless: View or change wireless connection settings (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Ethernet: View or change Ethernet connection settings. • HP Web Services: View information to connect and print to the printer using HP Web Services. Touch the information button to access a screen that provides access to several types of printer information. Touch the buttons at the bottom of the screen for the following information:
4	Help button	Touch the Help button to open the embedded help system. The status line provides information about the overall printer status.
5	Applications area	Touch any of the icons to open the application. Swipe the screen sideways to access more applications. **NOTE:** The available applications vary by printer. The administrator can configure which applications appear and the order in which they appear.
6	Copy button	Touch the Copy button to start a copy job.
7	Home-screen page indicator	Indicates the number of pages on the Home screen or in an application. The current page is highlighted. Swipe the screen sideways to scroll between pages.

Figure 1-24 Color touchscreen control panel (6600zfw, 6600zfsw)

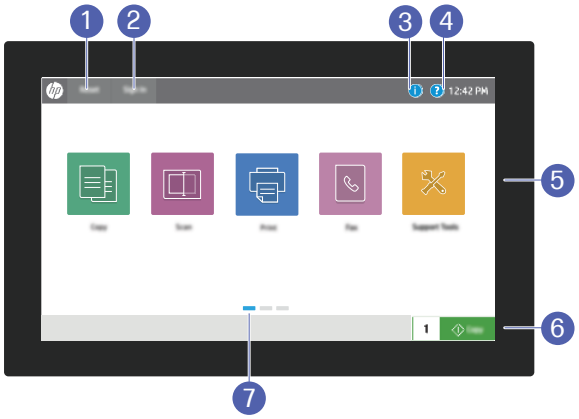


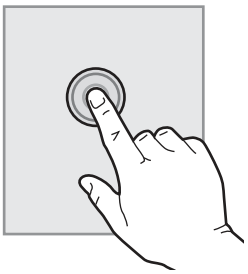
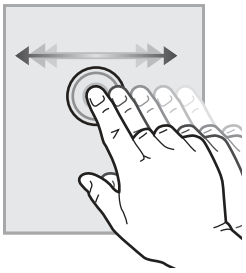
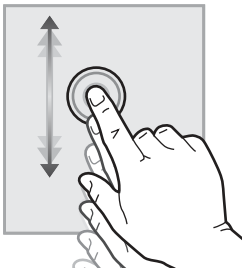
Table 1-21 Control panel components

Item	Control	Description
1	Reset button	The Reset button returns the printer to default settings and is always present if users are not logged in. The Reset button is not present when the Sign Out button is present. Touch the Reset button to resume and release jobs from the previous pause state and interrupt mode, reset the quick copy count in the copy count field, exit special modes, reset the display language and the keyboard layout.
2	Sign In or Sign Out button	Touch the Sign In button to access secured features. Touch the Sign Out button to sign out of the printer. The printer restores all options to the default settings. **NOTE:** This button displays only if the administrator has configured the printer to require permission for access to features.
3	Information button	• Display Language: Change the language setting for the current user session. • Sleep Mode: Place the printer into sleep mode. • Wi-Fi Direct: View information for how to connect directly to the printer using a phone, tablet, or other device with Wi-Fi (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Wireless: View or change wireless connection settings (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Ethernet: View or change Ethernet connection settings. • HP Web Services: View information to connect and print to the printer using HP Web Services. Touch the information button to access a screen that provides access to several types of printer information. Touch the buttons at the bottom of the screen for the following information:
4	Help button	Touch the Help button to open the embedded help system. The status line provides information about the overall printer status.
5	Applications area	Touch any of the icons to open the application. Swipe the screen sideways to access more applications. **NOTE:** The available applications vary by printer. The administrator can configure which applications appear and the order in which they appear.
6	Copy button	Touch the Copy button to start a copy job.
7	Home-screen page indicator	Indicates the number of pages on the Home screen or in an application. The current page is highlighted. Swipe the screen sideways to scroll between pages.

How to use the touchscreen control panel

Perform the following actions to use the printer touchscreen control panel.

Table 1-22 Touchscreen control panel actions

Action	Description	Example
Touch 	Touch an item on the screen to select that item or open that menu. Also, when scrolling through menus, briefly touch the screen to stop the scrolling.	Touch the Settings icon to open the Settings app.
Swipe 	Touch the screen and then move your finger horizontally to scroll the screen sideways.	Swipe until the Settings app displays.
Scroll 	Touch the screen and then move your finger vertically to scroll the screen up and down. When scrolling through menus, briefly touch the screen to stop the scrolling.	Scroll through the Settings app.

Printer views (X62757, X62757dn, X62757zs)

Identify certain parts of the printer and the control panel.

Printer front view

Locate features on the front of the printer.

Figure 1-25 Printer front view - X62757, X62757dn

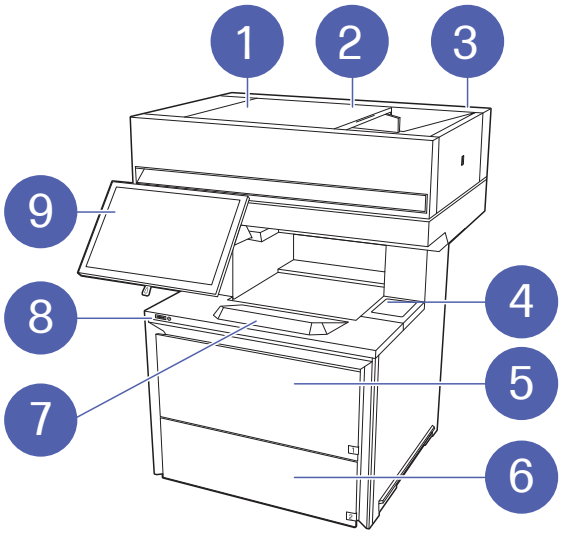


Table 1-23 Printer front components

Item	Description
1	Automatic document feeder output tray
2	Automatic document feeder cover (access for clearing jams)
3	Automatic document feeder input tray
4	Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices
5	Tray 1 (multipurpose tray)
6	Tray 2
7	Output bin
8	On/Off button
9	Color touchscreen control panel (tilts up for easier viewing)

Figure 1-26 Printer front view - X62757zs

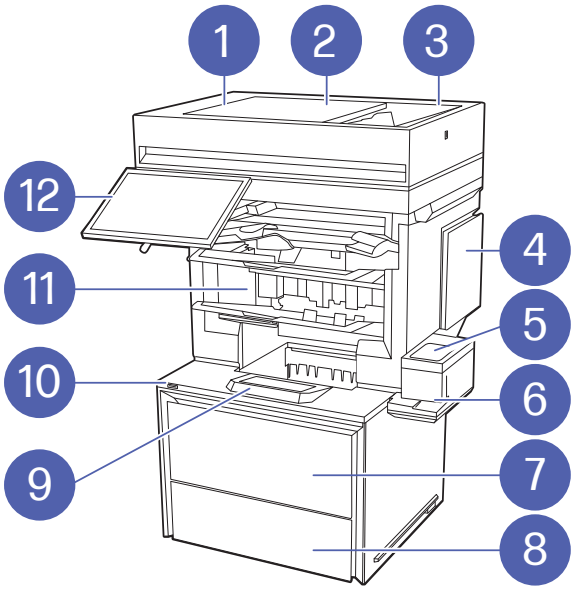


Table 1-24 Printer front components

Item	Description
1	Automatic document feeder output tray
2	Automatic document feeder cover (access for clearing jams)
3	Automatic document feeder input tray
4	Finisher stapler access door
5	Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices
6	Convenience stapler
7	Tray 1 (multipurpose tray)
8	Tray 2
9	Standard output bin
10	On/Off button
11	Stapler/Stacker output bins
12	Color touchscreen control panel (tilts up for easier viewing)

Printer rear view

Locate features on the rear of the printer.

Figure 1-27 Printer rear view - X62757, X62757dn

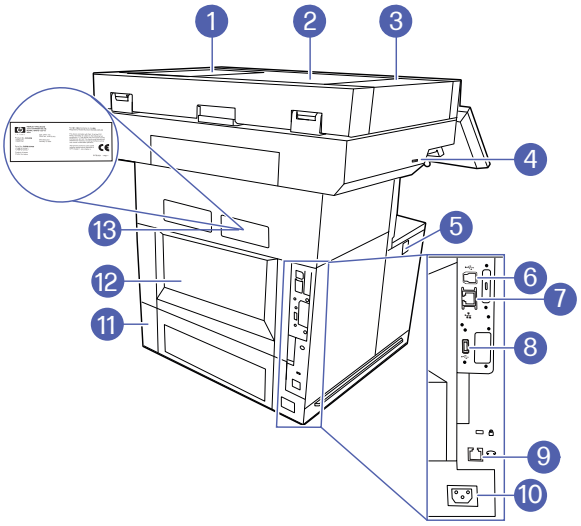


Table 1-25 Rear components

Item	Description
1	Automatic document feeder input tray
2	Automatic document feeder cover (access for clearing jams)
3	Automatic document feeder output tray
4	Walk-up USB
5	Toner cartridge door release button
6	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 interface port
7	Local area network (LAN) Ethernet (RJ-45) network port
8	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 host port (for job storage and private printing) **NOTE:** This port should remain covered when not in use.
9	Fax "line in" port (for attaching the fax phone line to the printer)
10	Power connection
11	Tray 2 legal extension cover
12	Rear door access (for clearing jams)
13	Serial number and product number label

Figure 1-28 Printer rear view - X62757zs

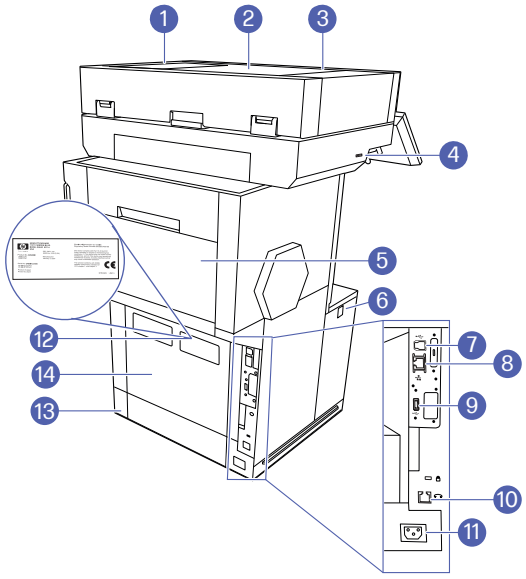


Table 1-26 Rear components

Item	Description
1	Automatic document feeder input tray
2	Automatic document feeder cover (access for clearing jams)
3	Automatic document feeder output tray
4	Walk-up USB
5	Stapler/Stacker jam access door
6	Toner cartridge door release button
7	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 interface port
8	Local area network (LAN) Ethernet (RJ-45) network port
9	SuperSpeed USB 3.0 host port (for job storage and private printing) **NOTE:** This port should remain covered when not in use.
10	Fax "line in" port (for attaching the fax phone line to the printer)
11	Power connection
12	Serial number and product number label
13	Tray 2 legal extension cover
14	Rear door access (for clearing jams)

Control-panel view

The control panel provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

NOTE: Tilt the control panel for easier viewing.

The Home screen provides access to the printer features and indicates the current status of the printer.

NOTE: The features that appear on the Home screen can vary, depending on the printer configuration.

Figure 1-29 Color touchscreen control panel (X62757dn)

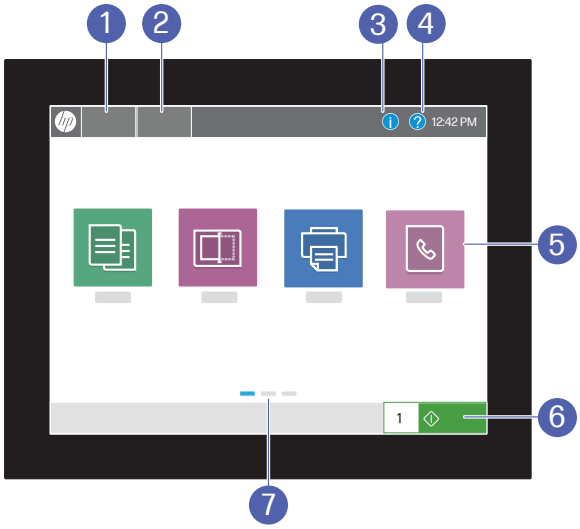


Table 1-27 Control panel components

Item	Control	Description
1	Reset button	The Reset button returns the printer to default settings and is always present if users are not logged in. The Reset button is not present when the Sign Out button is present. Touch the Reset button to resume and release jobs from the previous pause state and interrupt mode, reset the quick copy count in the copy count field, exit special modes, reset the display language and the keyboard layout.
2	Sign In or Sign Out button	Touch the Sign In button to access secured features. Touch the Sign Out button to sign out of the printer. The printer restores all options to the default settings. **NOTE:** This button displays only if the administrator has configured the printer to require permission for access to features.

Table 1-27 Control panel components (continued)

Item	Control	Description
3	Information button	• Display Language: Change the language setting for the current user session. • Sleep Mode: Place the printer into sleep mode. • Wi-Fi Direct: View information for how to connect directly to the printer using a phone, tablet, or other device with Wi-Fi (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Wireless: View or change wireless connection settings (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Ethernet: View or change Ethernet connection settings. • HP Web Services: View information to connect and print to the printer using HP Web Services. Touch the information button to access a screen that provides access to several types of printer information. Touch the buttons at the bottom of the screen for the following information:
4	Help button	Touch the Help button to open the embedded help system. The status line provides information about the overall printer status.
5	Applications area	Touch any of the icons to open the application. Swipe the screen sideways to access more applications. **NOTE:** The available applications vary by printer. The administrator can configure which applications appear and the order in which they appear.
6	Copy button	Touch the Copy button to start a copy job.
7	Home-screen page indicator	Indicates the number of pages on the Home screen or in an application. The current page is highlighted. Swipe the screen sideways to scroll between pages.

Figure 1-30 Color touchscreen control panel (X62757zs)

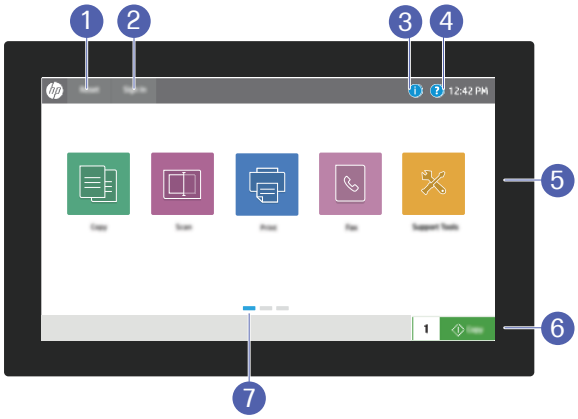


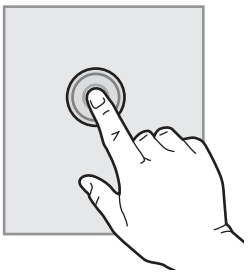
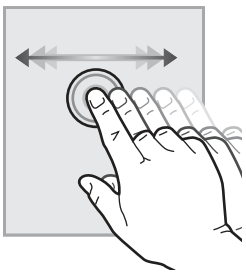
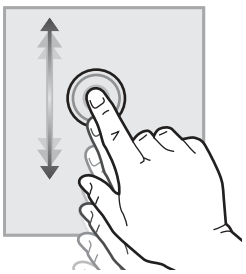
Table 1-28 Control panel components

Item	Control	Description
1	Reset button	The Reset button returns the printer to default settings and is always present if users are not logged in. The Reset button is not present when the Sign Out button is present. Touch the Reset button to resume and release jobs from the previous pause state and interrupt mode, reset the quick copy count in the copy count field, exit special modes, reset the display language and the keyboard layout.
2	Sign In or Sign Out button	Touch the Sign In button to access secured features. Touch the Sign Out button to sign out of the printer. The printer restores all options to the default settings. **NOTE:** This button displays only if the administrator has configured the printer to require permission for access to features.
3	Information button	• Display Language: Change the language setting for the current user session. • Sleep Mode: Place the printer into sleep mode. • Wi-Fi Direct: View information for how to connect directly to the printer using a phone, tablet, or other device with Wi-Fi (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Wireless: View or change wireless connection settings (only available when the optional wireless accessory is installed). • Ethernet: View or change Ethernet connection settings. • HP Web Services: View information to connect and print to the printer using HP Web Services. Touch the information button to access a screen that provides access to several types of printer information. Touch the buttons at the bottom of the screen for the following information:
4	Help button	Touch the Help button to open the embedded help system. The status line provides information about the overall printer status.
5	Applications area	Touch any of the icons to open the application. Swipe the screen sideways to access more applications. **NOTE:** The available applications vary by printer. The administrator can configure which applications appear and the order in which they appear.
6	Copy button	Touch the Copy button to start a copy job.
7	Home-screen page indicator	Indicates the number of pages on the Home screen or in an application. The current page is highlighted. Swipe the screen sideways to scroll between pages.

How to use the touchscreen control panel

Perform the following actions to use the printer touchscreen control panel.

Table 1-29 Touchscreen control panel actions

Action	Description	Example
Touch 	Touch an item on the screen to select that item or open that menu. Also, when scrolling through menus, briefly touch the screen to stop the scrolling.	Touch the Settings icon to open the Settings app.
Swipe 	Touch the screen and then move your finger horizontally to scroll the screen sideways.	Swipe until the Settings app displays.
Scroll 	Touch the screen and then move your finger vertically to scroll the screen up and down. When scrolling through menus, briefly touch the screen to stop the scrolling.	Scroll through the Settings app.

Specifications (base printer)

Learn about the base printer specifications.

Technical specifications (6500n, 6500dn)

Review the technical specifications for the printer.

See http://www.hp.com/support/lj6500n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX60000dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600zfsw/zfwMFP or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757zsMFP for current information.

Product numbers for each model

- 6500n - #A29ZBA

- 6500dn - #A29ZCA

Table 1-30 Paper handling specifications

Paper handling features	6500n	6500dn
Tray 1 (100-sheet capacity)	✓	✓
Tray 2 (550-sheet capacity)	✓	✓
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray[1]	Optional	Optional
HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder [2]	Optional	Optional
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand [3]	Optional	Optional
Automatic duplex printing	✓	✓

1 The printer supports two optional 550 Sheet paper trays on a desktop.
2 HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder has three 550 Sheet paper feeders on a caster stand and can support an additional 550 Sheet paper tray. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 4)
3 HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand has one 550 Sheet paper tray with a storage stand and can support two additional 550 Sheet paper trays. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 3).

Table 1-31 Connectivity specifications

Connectivity features	6500n	6500dn
10/100/1000 Ethernet LAN connection with IPv4 and IPv6	✓	✓
Wi-Fi accessory (Wi-Fi Direct and BLE): HP Jetdirect 3000w, 3100w, 3200w	Optional	Optional
USB 2.0 rear ports	✓	✓
Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices	✓	✓

Table 1-32 Print specifications

Print features	6500n	6500dn
Prints up to 57 pages per minute (ppm) on letter-sized paper, and 55 ppm on A4	✓	✓
Job storage and private printing	✓	✓

Table 1-33 Mobility specifications

Mobility features	6500n	6500dn
AirPrint, Mopria	✓	✓

Table 1-34 Other specifications

Other features	6500n	6500dn
2 GB DDR4 base memory	✓	✓
8 GB embedded Multi-Media Controller (eMMC)	✓	✓

Table 1-34 Other specifications (continued)

Other features	6500n	6500dn
2-line back-lit control panel	✓	✓
HP Trusted Platform Module for encrypting all data that passes through the printer	✓	✓

Technical specifications (6501, 6501dn)

Review the technical specifications for the printer.

See http://www.hp.com/support/lj6500n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX60000dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600zfsw/zfwMFP or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757zsMFP for current information.

Product numbers for each model

- 6501 # 675T5AV
- 6501dn # 675T5A

Table 1-35 Paper handling specifications

Paper handling features	6501dn	6501
Tray 1 (100-sheet capacity)	✓	✓
Tray 2 (550-sheet capacity)	✓	✓
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray [1]	Optional	Can be Configured
HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder [2]	Optional	Can be Configured
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand [3]	Optional	Can be Configured
Automatic duplex printing	✓	✓

1 The printer supports two optional 550 Sheet paper trays on a desktop.
2 HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder has three 550 Sheet paper feeders on a caster stand and can support an additional 550 Sheet paper tray. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 4)
3 HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand has one 550 Sheet paper tray with a storage stand and can support two additional 550 Sheet paper trays. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 3)

Table 1-36 Connectivity specifications

Connectivity features	6501dn	6501
10/100/1000 Ethernet LAN connection with IPv4 and IPv6	✓	✓
Wi-Fi accessory (Wi-Fi Direct and BLE): HP Jetdirect 3000w, 3100w, 3200w	Optional	Can be Configured
SuperSpeed USB 3.0 rear ports and Hi-Speed USB 2.0 front port for walk-up USB printing	✓	✓
Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices	✓	✓

Table 1-37 Print specifications

Print features	6501dn	6501
Prints up to 57 pages per minute (ppm) on letter-sized paper, and 55 ppm on A4	✓	✓
Job storage and private printing	✓	✓

Table 1-38 Mobility specifications

Mobility features	6501dn	6501
AirPrint, Mopria	✓	✓

Table 1-39 Other specifications

Other features	6501dn	6501
4 GB DDR4 base memory	✓	✓
16 GB embedded Multi-Media Controller (eMMC)	✓	✓
500 GB Hard Disk Drive (HDD)	Optional	Can be Configured
512 GB Solid State Drive (SSD)	Optional	Can be Configured
Color touchscreen control panel	✓	✓
HP Trusted Platform Module (TPM) for encrypting all data that passes through the printer	✓	✓

Technical specifications (X60257dn)

Review the technical specifications for the printer.

See http://www.hp.com/support/lj6500n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX60000dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600zfsw/zfwMFP or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757zsMFP for current information.

Product numbers for each model

- X60257dn - #A29ZDA

Table 1-40 Paper handling specifications

Paper handling features	X60257dn
Tray 1 (100-sheet capacity)	✓
Tray 2 (550-sheet capacity)	✓
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray [1]	Optional
HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder [2]	Optional
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand [3]	Optional

Table 1-40 Paper handling specifications (continued)

Paper handling features	X60257dn
Automatic duplex printing	✓

1 The printer supports two optional 550 Sheet paper trays on a desktop.
2 HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder has three 550 Sheet paper feeders on a caster stand and can support an additional 550 Sheet paper tray. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 4)
3 HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand has one 550 Sheet paper tray with a storage stand and can support two additional 550 Sheet paper trays. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 3)

Table 1-41 Connectivity specifications

Connectivity features	X60257dn
10/100/1000 Ethernet LAN connection with IPv4 and IPv6	✓
Wi-Fi accessory (Wi-Fi Direct and BLE): HP Jetdirect 3000w, 3100w, 3200w	Optional
USB 2.0 rear ports	✓
Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices	✓

Table 1-42 Print specifications

Print features	X60257dn
Prints up to 57 pages per minute (ppm) on letter-sized paper, and 55 ppm on A4	✓
Job storage and private printing	✓

Table 1-43 Mobility specifications

Mobility features	X60257dn
AirPrint, Mopria	✓

Table 1-44 Other specifications

Other features	X60257dn
2 GB DDR4 base memory	✓
8 GB embedded Multi-Media Controller (eMMC)	✓
2-line back-lit control panel	✓
HP Trusted Platform Module for encrypting all data that passes through the printer	✓

Technical specifications (X60357, X60357dn)

Review the technical specifications for the printer.

See http://www.hp.com/support/lj6500n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX60000dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600zfsw/zfwMFP or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757zsMFP for current information.

Product numbers for each model

- X60357 - #675T6AV
- X60357dn - #675T3A

Table 1-45 Paper handling specifications

Paper handling features	X60357dn	X60357
Tray 1 (100-sheet capacity)	✓	✓
Tray 2 (550-sheet capacity)	✓	✓
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray [1]	Optional	Can be Configured
HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder [2]	Optional	Can be Configured
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand [3]	Optional	Can be Configured
Automatic duplex printing	✓	✓

1 The printer supports two optional 550 Sheet paper trays on a desktop.
2 HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder has three 550 Sheet paper feeders on a caster stand and can support an additional 550 Sheet paper tray. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 4)
3 HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand has one 550 Sheet paper tray with a storage stand and can support two additional 550 Sheet paper trays. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 3)

Table 1-46 Connectivity specifications

Connectivity features	X60357dn	X60357
10/100/1000 Ethernet LAN connection with IPv4 and IPv6	✓	✓
Wi-Fi accessory (Wi-Fi Direct and BLE): HP Jetdirect 3000w, 3100w, 3200w	Optional	Can be Configured
SuperSpeed USB 3.0 rear ports and Hi-Speed USB 2.0 front port for walk-up USB printing	✓	✓
Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices	✓	✓

Table 1-47 Print specifications

Print features	✓	X60357
Prints up to 57 pages per minute (ppm) on letter-sized paper, and 55 ppm on A4	✓	✓
Job storage and private printing	✓	✓

Table 1-48 Mobility specifications

Mobility features	X60357dn	X60357
AirPrint, Mopria	✓	✓

Table 1-49 Other specifications

Other features	X60357dn	X60357
4 GB DDR4 base memory	✓	✓
16 GB embedded Multi-Media Controller (eMMC)	✓	✓
500 GB Hard Disk Drive (HDD)	Optional	Can be Configured
512 GB Solid State Drive (SSD)	Optional	Can be Configured
Color touchscreen control panel	✓	✓
HP Trusted Platform Module (TPM) for encrypting all data that passes through the printer	✓	✓
Color panels	Optional	Can be Configured

Technical specifications (6600, 6600dn, 6600zfw, 6600zfsw)

Review the technical specifications for the printer.

Product numbers for each model

- 6600 - #675U3AV
- 6600dn - #675T8A
- 6600zfw - #675T1A
- 6600zfsw - #675T9A

⚠ **WARNING!** The maximum recommended product configuration height is 125 cm (49.2 in). Exceeding this height by installing additional accessories is not recommended and could cause a potential tilt hazard.

Table 1-50 Paper handling specifications

Paper handling features	6600dn	6600zfw	6600zfsw	6600
Tray 1 (100-sheet capacity)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Tray 2 (550-sheet capacity)	✓	✓	✓	✓
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray [1]	Optional	Optional	Not available	Can be Configured
HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder [2]	Optional	Optional	✓	Can be Configured
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand [3]	Optional	Optional	Not available	Can be Configured
Convenience stapler [4]	Not available	✓	✓	Can be Configured
3-bin Stapler/Stacker [5]	Not available	Not available	✓	Can be Configured

Table 1-50 Paper handling specifications (continued)

Paper handling features	6600dn	6600zfw	6600zfsw	6600
Automatic duplex printing	✓	✓	✓	✓

1 The printer supports one optional 550 Sheet paper tray on a desktop.
2 HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder has three 550 Sheet paper feeders on a caster stand and can support an additional 550 Sheet paper tray. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 4.)
3 HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand has one 550 Sheet paper tray with a storage stand and can support two additional 550 Sheet paper trays. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 3.)
4 Convenience stapler : Up to 20 sheets of 75gsm
5 3-bin stapler-stacker: Up to 50 sheets (60 g/m2 (16 lb) to 120 g/m2 (32 lb) paper)

Table 1-51 Connectivity specifications

Connectivity features	6600dn	6600zfw	6600zfsw	6600
10/100/1000 Ethernet LAN connection with IPv4 and IPv6	✓	✓	✓	✓
Wifi 6.0-Direct and BLE Dual-band Wireless	Not available	✓	✓	✓
Wi-Fi accessory (Wi-Fi Direct and BLE): HP Jetdirect 3000w, 3100w, 3200w	Optional	Optional	Optional	Can be Configured
SuperSpeed USB 3.0 rear ports and Hi-Speed USB 2.0 front port for walk-up USB printing	✓	✓	✓	✓
Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices	✓	✓	✓	✓

Table 1-52 Print specifications

Print features	6600dn	6600zfw	6600zfsw	6600
Prints up to 55 pages per minute (ppm) on A4 and 57 ppm on letter-sized paper	✓	✓	✓	✓
Job storage and private printing	✓	✓	✓	✓

Table 1-53 Copy and scan specifications

Copy and scan features	6600dn	6600zfw	6600zfsw	6600
ADF copy/scan speed 90 images-per-minute (ipm) single-sided, and 180 ipm double-sided	✓	Not available	Not available	✓
ADF copy/scan speed 100 ipm single-sided, and 200 ipm double-sided	Not available	✓	✓	Not available
150-page document feeder with dual-head scanning for single-pass duplex copying and scanning	✓	✓	✓	✓
Scan to E-mail, Scan to USB, and Scan to Network Folder options	✓	✓	✓	✓
HP EveryPage	Not available	✓	✓	✓

Table 1-54 Other specifications

Other features	6600dn	6600zfw	6600zfsw	6600
6 GB DDR4 base memory	✓	✓	✓	✓
500 GB Hard Disk Drive (HDD)	Optional	Optional	Optional	Can be Configured
256 GB Solid State Drive (SSD)	Not available	✓	✓	✓
512 GB Solid State Drive (SSD)	Optional	Optional	Optional	Can be Configured
32 GB embedded Multi-Media Controller (eMMC)	✓	Not available	Not available	✓
Color touchscreen control panel	✓	✓	✓	✓
Keyboard	Not available	✓	✓	Can be Configured
Fax features	Optional	✓	✓	Can be Configured
HP Trusted Platform Module for encrypting all data that passes through the printer	✓	✓	✓	✓
Color panels	Optional	Optional	Optional	Can be Configured

Technical specifications (X62757, X62757dn, X62757zs)

Review the technical specifications for the printer.

Product numbers for each model

- X62757 - #675U4AV
- X62757dn - #675U0A
- X62757zs - #675U1A

⚠ **WARNING!** The maximum recommended product configuration height is 125 cm (49.2 in). Exceeding this height by installing additional accessories is not recommended and could cause a potential tilt hazard.

Table 1-55 Paper handling specifications: X62757dn

Paper handling features	X62757dn	X62757
Tray 1 (100-sheet capacity)	✓	✓
Tray 2 (550-sheet capacity)	✓	✓
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray [1]	Optional	Can be Configured
HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder[2]	Optional	Can be Configured
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand[3]	Optional	Can be Configured
Automatic duplex printing	✓	✓
Convenience stapler [4]	Not available	Can be Configured

Table 1-55 Paper handling specifications: X62757dn (continued)

Paper handling features	X62757dn	X62757
3-bin Stapler/Stacker [5]	Not available	Can be Configured

1 The printer supports one optional 550 Sheet paper tray on a desktop.
2 HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder has three 550 Sheet paper feeders on a caster stand and can support an additional 550 Sheet paper tray. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 4.)
3 HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand has one 550 Sheet paper tray with a storage stand and can support two additional 550 Sheet paper trays. (Maximum capacity of 550 Sheet paper trays: 3.)
4 Convenience stapler: Up to 20 sheets of 75gsm
5 3-bin stapler-stacker : Up to 50 sheets (60 g/m2 (16 lb) to 120 g/m2 (32 lb) paper)

Table 1-56 Paper handling specifications: X62757zs

Paper handling features	X62757zs
Tray 1 (100-sheet capacity)	✓
Tray 2 (550-sheet capacity)	✓
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray [1]	Optional
HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder[2]	Optional
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand[3]	Optional
Convenience stapler [4]	✓
3-bin Stapler/Stacker [5]	✓
Automatic duplex printing	✓

1 HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray cannot support an optional 550 Sheet paper tray on a desktop.
2 HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder has three 550 Sheet paper feeders on a caster stand. It cannot support an additional 550 Sheet paper tray.
3 HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand has one 550 Sheet paper tray with a storage stand. It cannot support an additional 550 Sheet paper tray.
4 Convenience stapler: Up to 20 sheets of 75gsm
5 3-bin stapler-stacker: Up to 50 sheets (60 g/m2 (16 lb) to 120 g/m2 (32 lb) paper)

Table 1-57 Connectivity specifications

Connectivity features	X62757dn	X62757zs	X62757
10/100/1000 Ethernet LAN connection with IPv4 and IPv6	✓	✓	✓
Wi-Fi accessory (Wi-Fi Direct and BLE): HP Jetdirect 3000w, 3100w, 3200w	Optional	Optional	Can be Configured
SuperSpeed USB 3.0 rear ports and Hi-Speed USB 2.0 front port for walk-up USB printing	✓	✓	✓
Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessory and third-party devices	✓	✓	✓

Table 1-58 Print specifications

Print features	X62757dn	X62757zs	X62757
Prints up to 55 pages per minute (ppm) on A4 and 57 ppm on letter-sized paper	✓	✓	✓

Table 1-58 Print specifications (continued)

Print features	X62757dn	X62757zs	X62757
Job storage and private printing	✓	✓	✓

Table 1-59 Copy and scan specifications

Copy and scan features	X62757dn	X62757zs	X62757
ADF copy/scan speed 90 images-per-minute (ipm) single-sided, and 180 ipm double-sided	✓	Not available	✓
ADF copy/scan speed 100 ipm single-sided, and 200 ipm double-sided	Not available	✓	Not available
150-page document feeder with dual-head scanning for single-pass duplex copying and scanning	✓	✓	✓
Scan to E-mail, Scan to USB, and Scan to Network Folder options	✓	✓	✓
HP EveryPage	Not available	✓	Not available

Table 1-60 Other specifications

Other features	X62757dn	X62757zs	X62757
6 GB DDR4 base memory	✓	✓	✓
500 GB Hard Disk Drive (HDD)	Optional	Optional	Can be Configured
256 GB Solid State Drive (SSD)	Optional	✓	Can be Configured
512 GB Solid State Drive (SSD)	Optional	Optional	Can be Configured
32 GB embedded Multi-Media Controller (eMMC)	✓	Not available	✓
Color touchscreen control panel	✓	✓	✓
Keyboard	Optional	Optional	Can be Configured
Fax features	Optional	✓	Can be Configured
HP Trusted Platform Module for encrypting all data that passes through the printer	✓	✓	✓
Color panels	Optional	Optional	Can be Configured

Printer dimensions (6500n, 6500dn)

Make sure your printer environment is large enough to accommodate the printer.

Figure 1-31 Dimensions for the printer closed

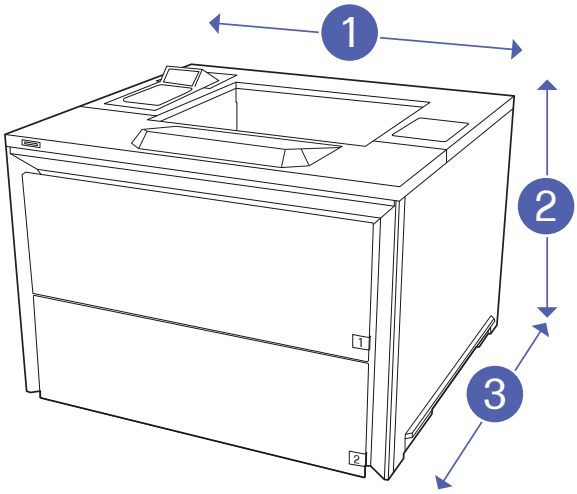


Figure 1-32 Dimensions for the printer opened

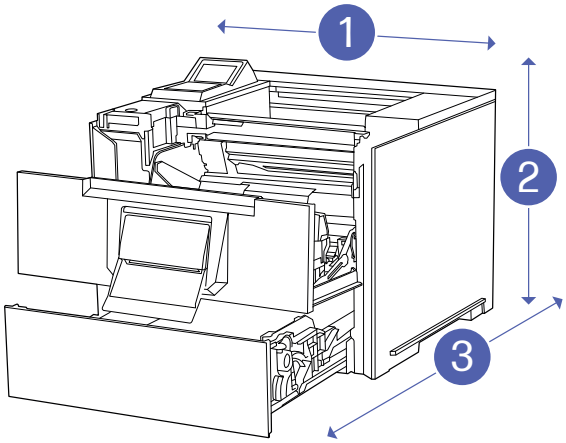


Table 1-61 Dimensions for the printer

Measurement	Printer fully closed	Printer fully opened
1. Width	400 mm (15.7 in)	400 mm (15.7 in)
2. Height	340 mm (13.4 in)	340 mm (13.4 in)
3. Depth	400 mm (15.7 in)	725 mm (28.5 in)
Weight (with cartridges)	12.4 kg (27.3 lb)	12.4 kg (27.3 lb)

Printer dimensions (6501, 6501dn)

Make sure your printer environment is large enough to accommodate the printer.

Figure 1-33 Dimensions for the printer closed

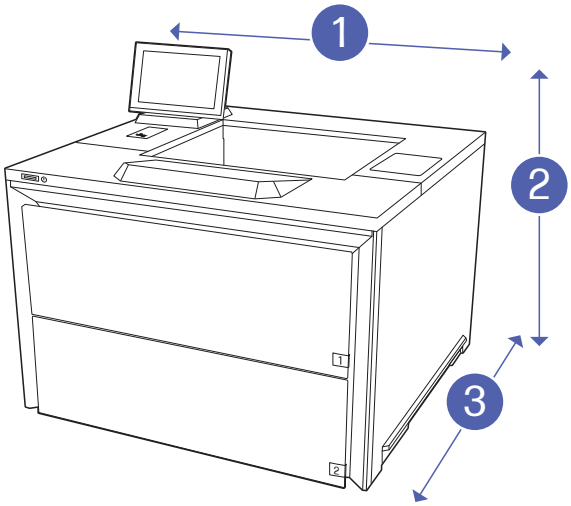


Figure 1-34 Dimensions for the printer opened

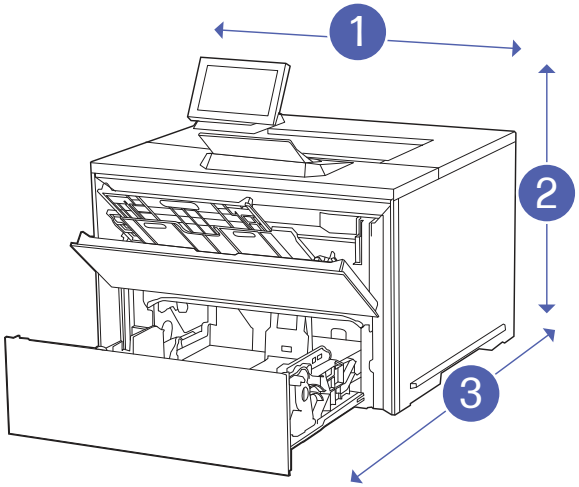


Table 1-62 Dimensions for the printer

Measurement	Printer fully closed	Printer fully opened
1. Width	400 mm (15.7 in)	400 mm (15.7 in)
2. Height	330 mm (13.0 in)	390 mm (15.4 in)
3. Depth	400 mm (15.7 in)	725 mm (28.5 in)
Weight (with cartridges)	11.8 kg (26 lb)	11.8 kg (26 lb)

Printer dimensions (X60257dn)

Make sure your printer environment is large enough to accommodate the printer.

Figure 1-35 Dimensions for the printer closed

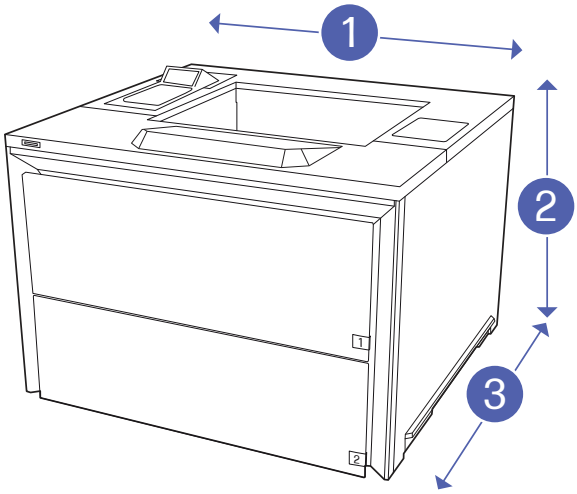


Figure 1-36 Dimensions for the printer opened

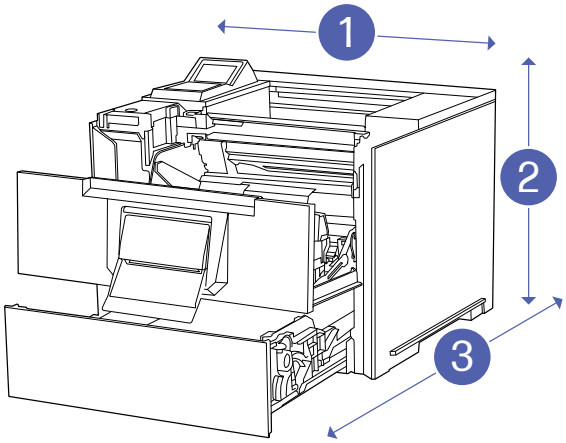


Table 1-63 Dimensions for the printer

Measurement	Printer fully closed	Printer fully opened
1. Width	400 mm (15.7 in)	400 mm (15.7 in)
2. Height	340 mm (13.4 in)	340 mm (13.4 in)
3. Depth	400 mm (15.7 in)	725 mm (28.5 in)
Weight (with cartridges)	12.4 kg (27.3 lb)	12.4 kg (27.3 lb)

Printer dimensions (X60357, X60357dn)

Make sure your printer environment is large enough to accommodate the printer.

Figure 1-37 Dimensions for the printer closed

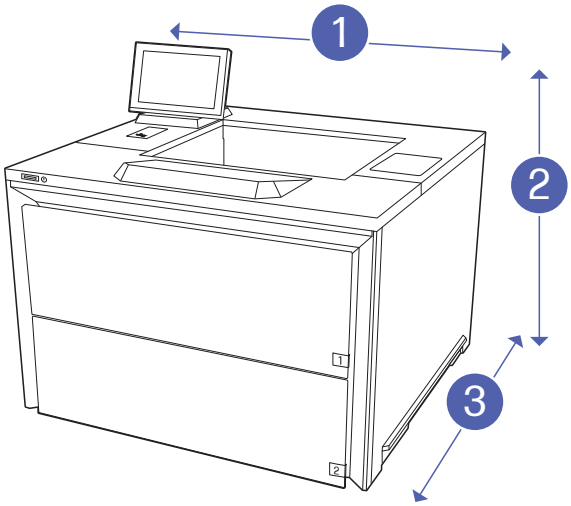


Figure 1-38 Dimensions for the printer opened

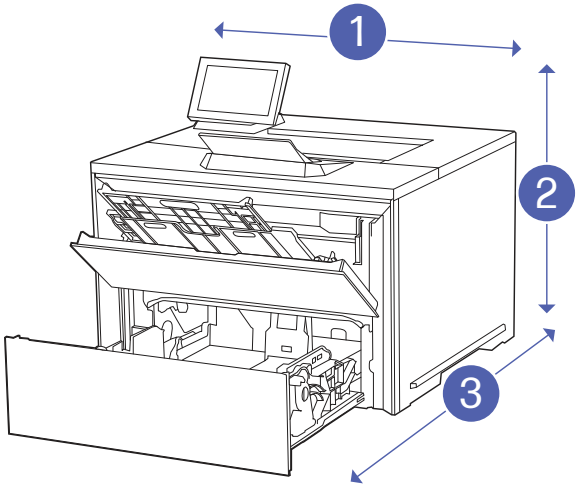


Table 1-64 Dimensions for the printer

Measurement	Printer fully closed	Printer fully opened
1. Width	400 mm (15.7 in)	400 mm (15.7 in)
2. Height	330 mm (13.0 in)	390 mm (15.4 in)
3. Depth	400 mm (15.7 in)	725 mm (28.5 in)
Weight (with cartridges)	11.8 kg (26 lb)	11.8 kg (26 lb)

Printer dimensions (6600, 6600dn, 6600zfw, 6600zfsw)

Make sure your printer environment is large enough to accommodate the printer.

6600, 6600dn

Figure 1-39 Dimensions for the printer closed

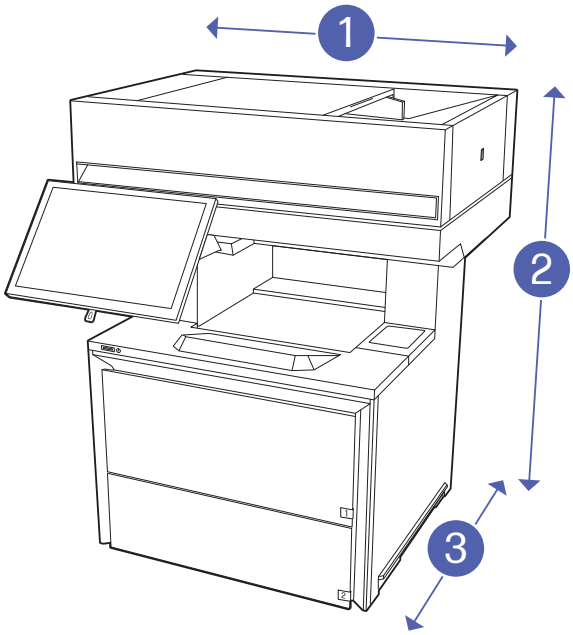


Figure 1-40 Dimensions for the printer opened

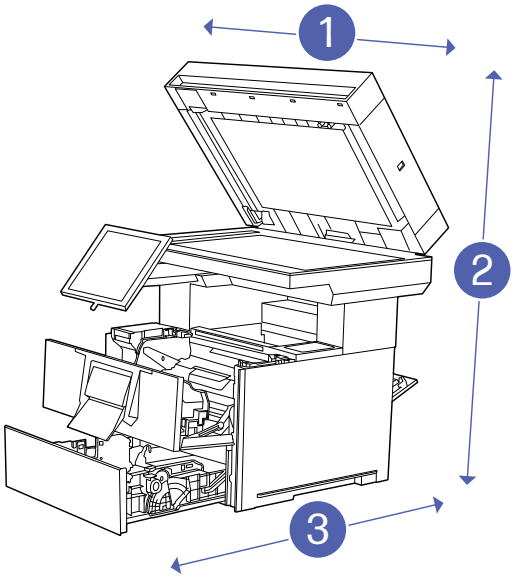


Table 1-65 Dimensions for the printer: 6600, 6600dn

Measurement	Printer fully closed	Printer fully opened
1. Width	500 mm (19.7 in)	500 mm (19.7 in)
2. Height	575 mm (22.6 in)	820 mm (32.3 in)
3. Depth	430 mm (16.9 in)	750 mm (29.5 in)
Weight (with cartridges)	24.1 kg (53.1 lb)	24.1 kg (53.1 lb)

6600zfw

Figure 1-41 Dimensions for the printer closed: (6600zfw)

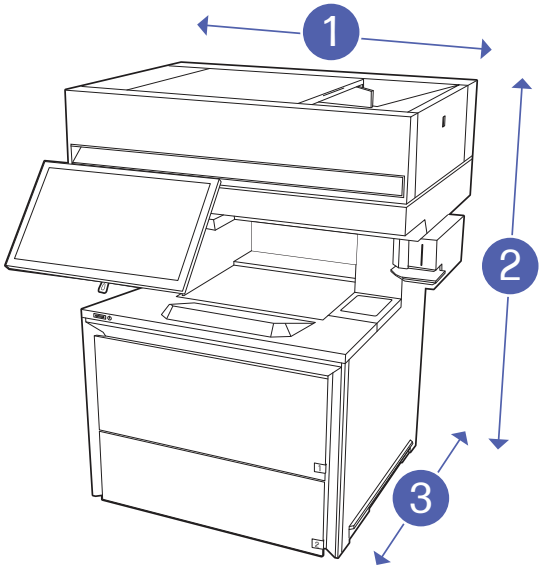


Figure 1-42 Dimensions for the printer opened

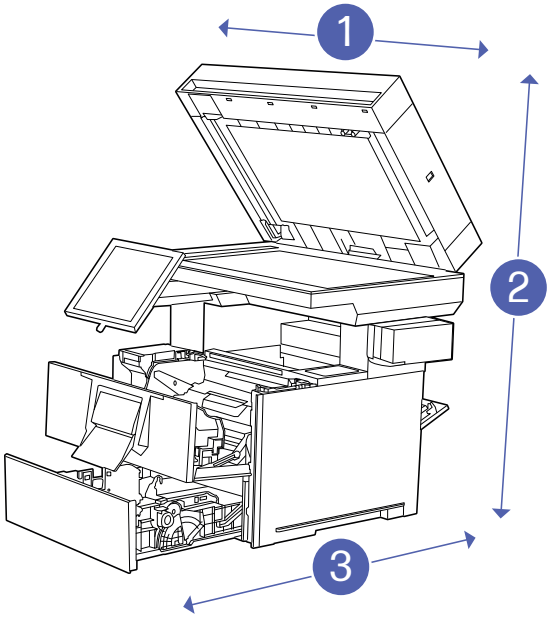


Table 1-66 Dimensions for the printer: 6600zfw

Measurement	Printer fully closed	Printer fully opened
1. Width	520 mm (20.5 in)	540 mm (21.3 in)
2. Height	575 mm (22.6 in)	820 mm (32.3 in)
3. Depth	430 mm (16.9 in)	750 mm (29.5 in)
Weight (with cartridges)	24.9 kg (54.7 lb)	24.9 kg (54.7 lb)

6600zfsw

Figure 1-43 Dimensions for the printer closed

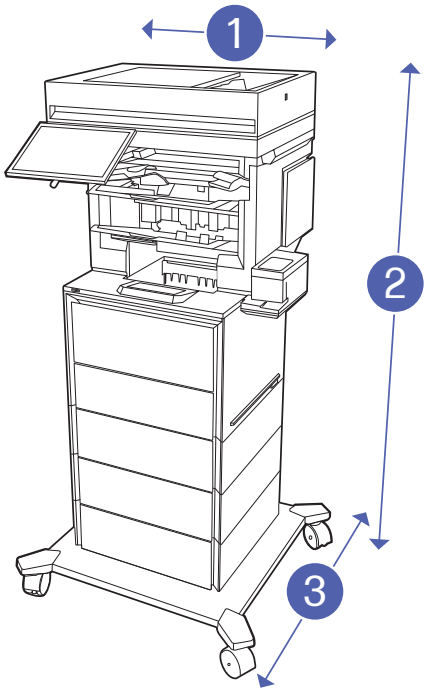


Figure 1-44 Dimensions for the printer opened

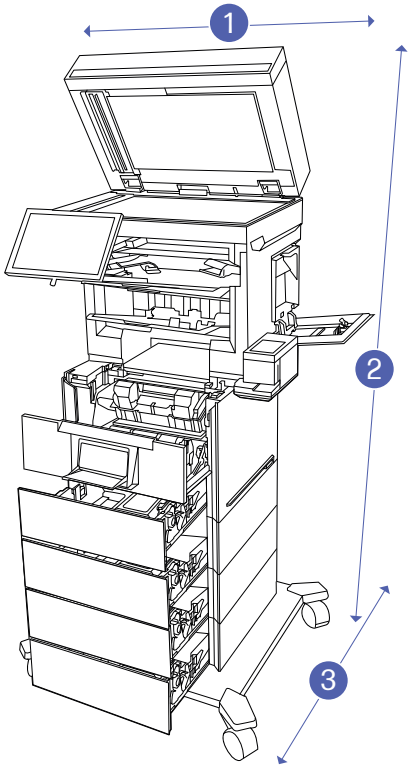


Table 1-67 Dimensions for the printer: 6600zfsw

Measurement	Printer fully closed	Printer fully opened
1. Width	620 mm (24.4 in)	720 mm (28.3 in)
2. Height	1265 mm (49.8 in)	1520 mm (59.8 in)
3. Depth	620 mm (24.4 in)	800 mm (31.5 in)
Weight (with cartridges)	61.6 kg (135.5 lb)	61.6 kg (135.5 lb)

Printer dimensions (X62757, X62757dn, X62757zs)

Make sure your printer environment is large enough to accommodate the printer.

X62757, X62757dn

Figure 1-45 Dimensions for the printer closed

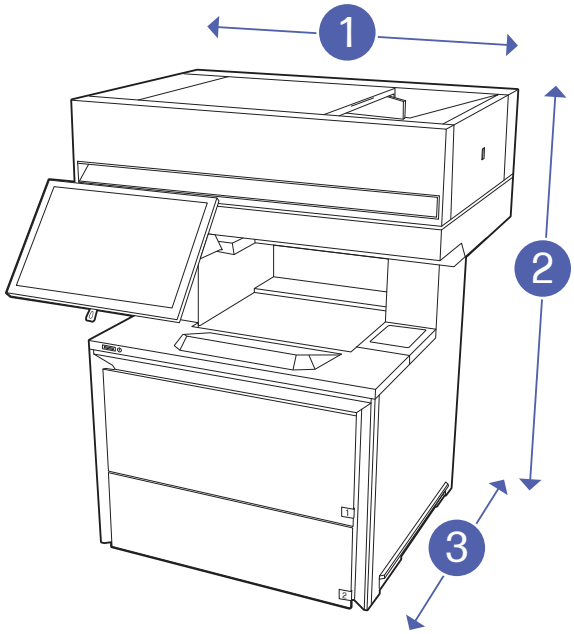


Figure 1-46 Dimensions for the printer opened

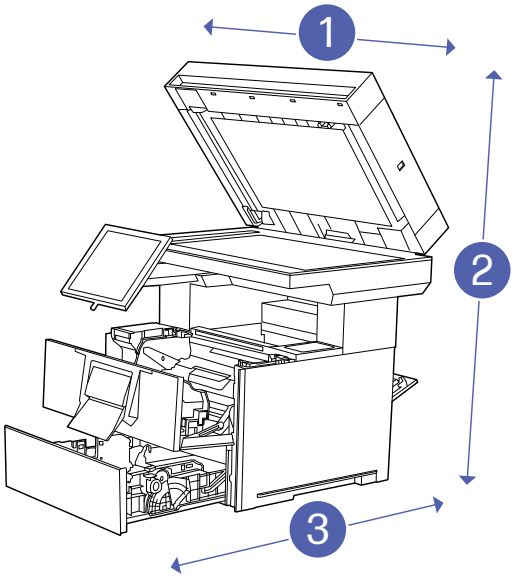


Table 1-68 Dimensions for the printer: X62757, X62757dn

Measurement	Printer fully closed	Printer fully opened
1. Width	500 mm (19.7 in)	500 mm (19.7 in)
2. Height	575 mm (22.6 in)	820 mm (32.3 in)
3. Depth	430 mm (16.9 in)	750 mm (29.5 in)
Weight (with cartridges)	24.1 kg (53.1 lb)	24.1 kg (53.1 lb)

X62757zs

Figure 1-47 Dimensions for the printer closed

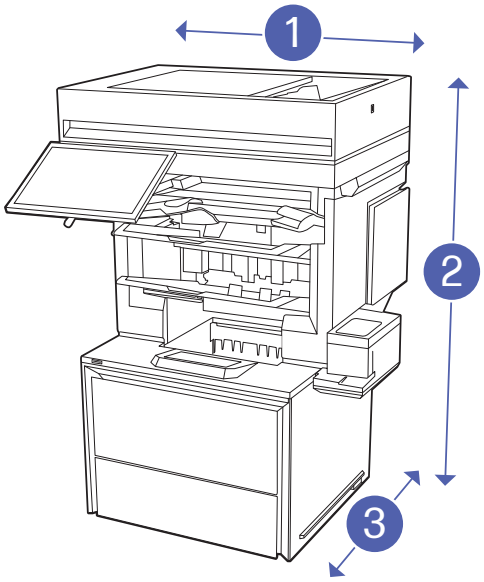


Figure 1-48 Dimensions for the printer opened

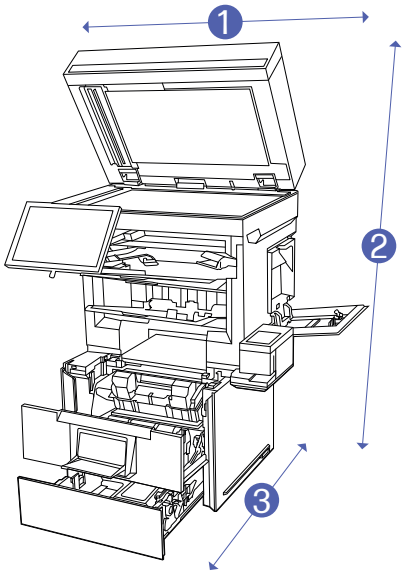


Table 1-69 Dimensions for the printer: X62757zs

Measurement	Printer fully closed	Printer fully opened
1. Width	540 mm (21.3 in)	640 mm (25.2 in)
2. Height	760 mm (29.9 in)	1010 mm (39.8 in)
3. Depth	500 mm (19.7 in)	800 mm (31.5 in)
Weight (with cartridges)	35.4 kg (77.9 lb)	35.4 kg (77.9 lb)

Printer space requirements

Learn about the printer space requirements.

HP recommends that 30 mm (1.81 in) be added to the printer dimensions to make sure there is sufficient space to open doors and covers, and to provide proper ventilation. See the following printer dimensions sections.

- SFP: 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357
- MFP: 6600, X62757

Power consumption, electrical specifications, and acoustic emissions

In order to operate properly, the printer must be in an environment that meets certain power specifications.

See http://www.hp.com/support/lj6500n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj60000n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600zfsw/zfwMFP or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757zsMFP for current information.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Power requirements are based on the country/region where the printer is sold. Do not convert operating voltages. This will damage the printer and void the printer warranty.

Operating-environment range

In order to operate properly, the printer must be in an environment that meets certain specifications.

Table 1-70 Operating-environment specifications

Environment	Recommended	Storage
Temperature	15° to 27°C (59° to 80.6°F)	10° to 32.5°C (50° to 90.5°F)
Relative humidity	30% to 70% relative humidity (RH)	10% to 80% relative humidity (RH)

Supported operating systems

The following information applies to the printer-specific Windows and HP print drivers for macOS and to the software installer.

Windows and macOS: Windows and Mac computers and Android and Apple mobile devices are supported with this printer.

1. Go to support.hp.com.
2. Enter the printer name to get the printer drivers, create an HP account, register the printer, and connect.

Linux: For information and print drivers for Linux, go to developers.hp.com/hp-linux-imaging-and-printing.

UNIX: For information and print drivers for UNIX, go to www.hp.com/go/unixmodelscripts.

Citrix Ready Kit Certification - Up to Citrix Server 7.18: For more information, go to citrixready.citrix.com.

Supported operating systems and print drivers

NOTE: HP software and drivers are no longer supported in Windows 7, Windows Server 2008, and Windows Server 2008 R2.

Table 1-71 Supported operating systems and print drivers

Operating system	Print driver installed (from the software on the web)
Windows 11, 64-bit Windows 10, 32-bit and 64-bit	The "HP PCL 6" printer-specific print driver is installed for this operating system as part of the software installation.
Windows Server 2022, 64-bit	The PCL 6 printer-specific print driver is available for download from the printer-support website. Download the driver, and then use the Microsoft Add Printer tool to install it.
Windows Server 2019, 64-bit	The PCL 6 printer-specific print driver is available for download from the printer-support website. Download the driver, and then use the Microsoft Add Printer tool to install it.
Windows Server 2016, 64-bit	The PCL 6 printer-specific print driver is available for download from the printer-support website. Download the driver, and then use the Microsoft Add Printer tool to install it.
Windows Server 2012 R2, 64-bit	The PCL 6 printer-specific print driver is available for download from the printer-support website. Download the driver, and then use the Microsoft Add Printer tool to install it.

Table 1-71 Supported operating systems and print drivers (continued)

Operating system	Print driver installed (from the software on the web)
Windows Server 2012, 64-bit	The PCL 6 printer-specific print driver is available for download from the printer-support website. Download the driver, and then use the Microsoft Add Printer tool to install it.
Chrome OS (Chromebook)	Chromebook devices are supported for printing using the HP Smart app, but they are not fully supported for printer setup.
macOS Sonoma v14, macOS Ventura v13.0, macOS Monterey v12.0	To install the print driver, download HP Easy Start from 123.hp.com. Follow the steps provided to install the printer software and print driver.

NOTE: For a current list of supported operating systems, go to https://support.hp.com/ for HP's all-inclusive help for the printer.

NOTE: For driver support for this printer, go to https://support.hp.com/drivers/printers.

Minimum system requirements

Table 1-72 Minimum system requirements for Windows®, macOS®, and mobile devices (iOS/Android)

Windows 10, Windows 11 (Service Pack 1)	macOS 14 Sonoma, macOS Ventura v13.0, macOS Monterey v12.0	Mobile devices, iOS, Android
32-bit or 64-bit 2 GB hard drive Internet connection USB port	2 GB hard drive Internet connection	Router connection not required. **NOTE:** For more information, go to *Printers that can use mobile printing solutions*.

Mobile printing solutions

HP offers multiple mobile printing solutions to enable easy printing to an HP printer from a laptop, tablet, smartphone, or other mobile device.

To see the full list of mobile printing options available for your printer, go to *Printers that can use mobile printing solutions*.

NOTE: Update the printer firmware to ensure all mobile printing capabilities are supported.

- Wi-Fi Direct on wireless models
- AirPrint
- Android Printing
- HP Smart app

Printer hardware setup and software installation

For basic setup instructions, see the Hardware Installation Guide that came with the printer. For additional instructions, go to HP support on the web.

Go to http://www.hp.com/support/lj6500n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX60000dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600zfsw/zfwMFP or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757zsMFP for HP's all-inclusive help for the printer, which includes the following information:

- Install and configure
- Learn and use
- Solve problems
- Download software and firmware updates
- Join support forums
- Find warranty and regulatory information
- Find instructions about how to use the Microsoft Add Printer tool

Information (input devices)

Learn about the printer input devices.

550-sheet paper feeder front view and technical specifications

Learn about the parts and technical specifications of the 550-sheet paper feeder.

Figure 1-49 550-sheet paper feeder front view

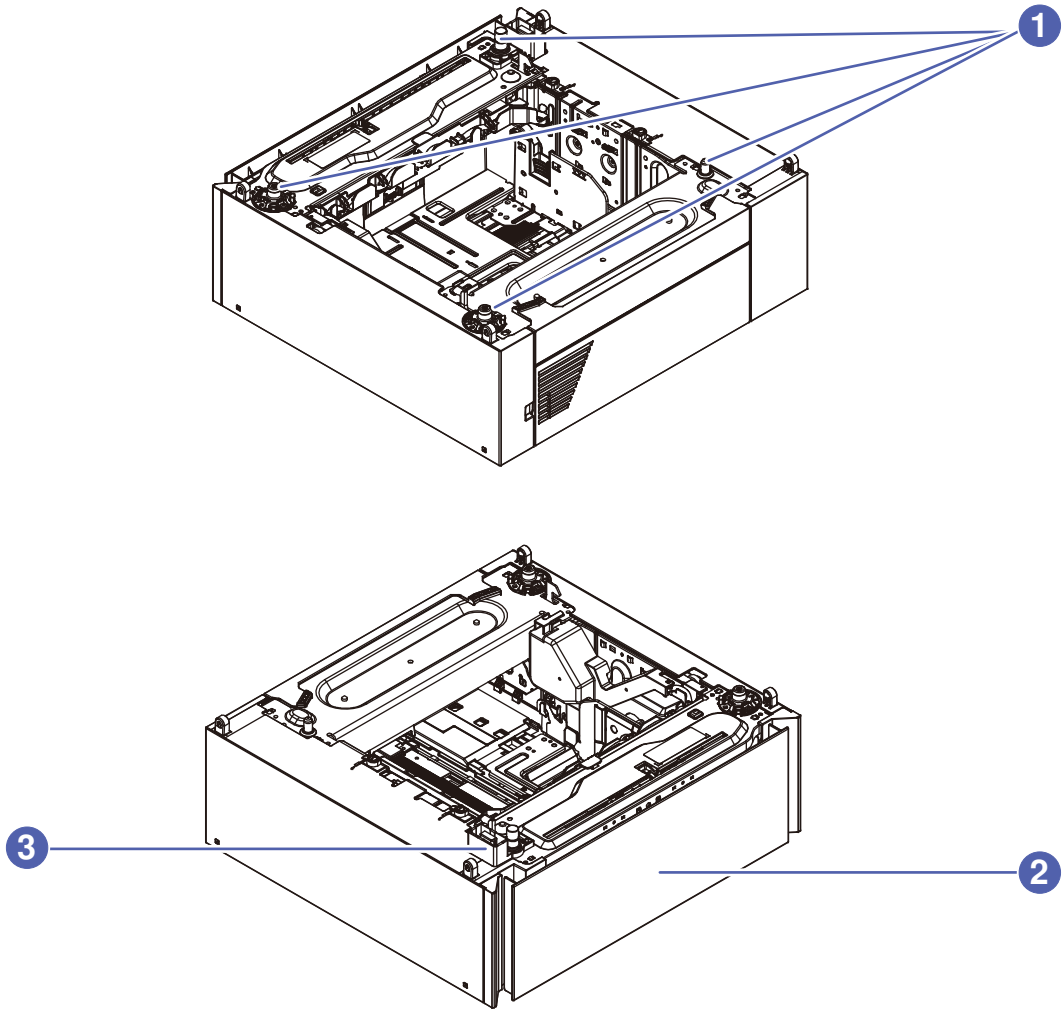


Table 1-73 550-sheet paper feeder front components

Item	Description
1	Positioning pin
2	Tray 3
3	Connector

Technical specifications

Table 1-74 550-sheet paper feeder technical specifications

Feature	Specification
Paper types	Plain paper, light paper, recycled paper, heavy paper, and bond paper
Paper sizes	Standard: A5, B5, A4, Letter, Legal. and 330 mm (13 in) Custom minimum: 105 mm (4.1 in) (W) x 148 mm (5.8 in) (L) Custom maximum: 216 mm (8.5 in) (W) x 356 mm (14 in) (L)

Table 1-74 550-sheet paper feeder technical specifications (continued)

Feature	Specification
Paper weights	60 g/m^2 (16 lb) to 120 g/m^2 (32 lb)
Capacity	75g/m^2 (20 lb) (approximately 550 sheets of paper)
Dimensions	Width: 397 mm (15.6 in) Depth: 376 mm (14.8 in) Height: 128 mm (5 in)
Weight	Without envelope attachment Approximately 5.9 kg (13.0 lb) With envelope attachment Approximately 6.0 kg (13.2 lb)
Power requirements	DC24V, DC5V, DC3.3V (supplied from the printer engine)

3x550-sheet paper feeder front view and technical specifications

Learn about the parts and technical specifications of the 550-sheet paper feeder.

Figure 1-50 3x550-sheet paper feeder front view

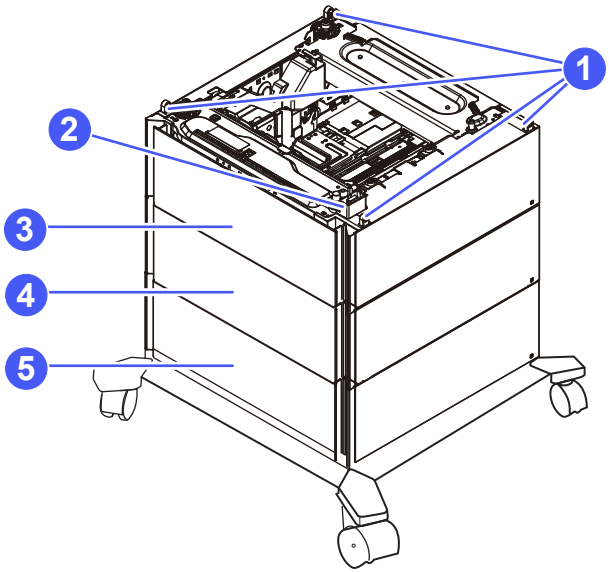


Table 1-75 3x550-sheet paper feeder front components

Item	Description
1	Positioning pin
2	Connector
3	Tray 3
4	Tray 4
5	Tray 5

Technical specifications

Table 1-76 3x550-sheet paper feeder technical specifications

Feature	Specification
Paper types	Plain paper, light paper, recycled paper, heavy paper, and bond paper
Paper sizes	Standard: A5, B5, A4, Letter, Legal. and 330 mm (13 in) Custom minimum: 105 mm (4.1 in) (W) x 148 mm (5.8 in) (L) Custom maximum: 216 mm (8.5 in) (W) x 356 mm (14 in) (L)
Paper weights	60 g/m^2 (16 lb) to 120 g/m^2 (32 lb)
Capacity	75g/m^2 (20 lb) (approximately 550 sheets of paper)
Dimensions	Width: 397 mm (15.6 in) Depth: 376 mm (14.8 in) Height: 457 mm (18 in)
Weight	Approximately 17.7 kg (39.0 lb)
Power requirements	DC24V, DC5V, DC3.3V (supplied from the printer engine)

Information (output devices)

Learn about the printer output devices.

Stapler/Stacker front view and technical specifications

Learn about the parts and technical specifications of the 3-bin stapler-stacker output device.

External view

Figure 1-51 3-bin Stapler/Stacker

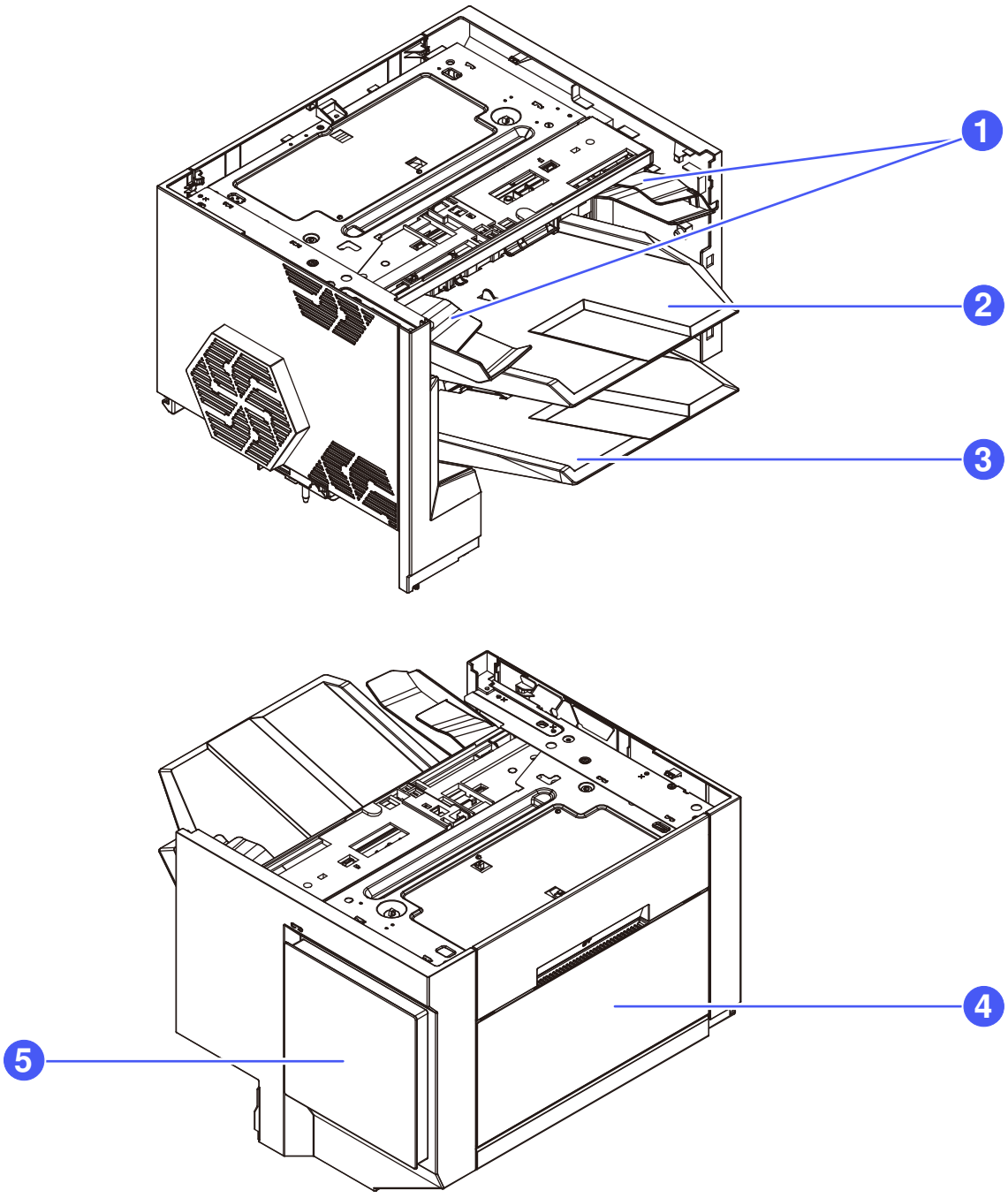


Table 1-77 3-bin Stapler/Stacker

Item	Description
1	Jogger guide
2	Output bin 1
3	Output bin 2

Table 1-77 3-bin Stapler/Stacker (continued)

Item	Description
4	Stapler/Stacker door
5	Staple door

Technical specifications

Table 1-78 Stapler/Stacker specifications: Paper type, dimension, weight, and power requirements

Feature	Specification
Paper types	Plain paper, recycled paper, heavy paper, and bond paper
Dimensions	Width: 444 mm (17.4 in) Depth: 475 mm (18.7 in) Height: 302 mm (11.8 in)
Weight	Approximately 11 kg (24.2 lb)
Power requirements	DC24V (supplied from the printer engine)

Table 1-79 Output bin 1 specifications

Output bin 1	Specification
Paper sizes: Stack mode	148 mm (5.8 in) (W) x 210 mm (8.3 in) (L) to 215.9 mm (8.5 in) (W) x 355.6 mm (14 in) (L)
Paper type: Staple mode/Job offset mode	A4, Letter, and Legal
Weight: Stack mode/Job offset mode	60 g/m^2 (16 lb) to 163 g/m^2 (43 lb)
Weight: Staple mode	60 g/m^2 (16 lb) to 120 g/m^2 (32 lb)
Delivery method	• Face down • Stack mode, Job offset mode, Staple mode
Capacity	• Stack mode/Job offset mode: Approximately 400 sheets (75 g/m^2 (20 lb)) • Staple mode: Approximately 6 sets of 50 sheets (75 g/m^2 (20 lb))

Table 1-80 Output bin 2 specifications

Output bin 2	Specification
Paper sizes: Stack mode	148 mm (5.8 in) (W) x 210 mm (8.3 in) (L) to 215.9 mm (8.5 in) (W) x 355.6 mm (14 in) (L)
Weight: Staple mode	60 g/m^2 (16 lb) to 163 g/m^2 (43 lb)
Delivery method	• Face down • Stack mode

Table 1-80 Output bin 2 specifications (continued)

Output bin 2	Specification
Capacity	Stack mode Approximately 100 sheets (75 g/m^2 (20 lb))

Table 1-81 Stapler specifications

Staple function	Specification
Staple cartridge capacity	5,000 staples/cartridge
Number of stapled sheets capacity	Up to 50 sheets (60 g/m^2 (16 lb) to 120 g/m^2 (32 lb) paper)
Stapling position	Upper left corner at one point

Information (document feeder and scanner)

Learn about the document feeder and scanner.

Document feeder and scanner front view

Learn about the document feeder and scanner components.

Figure 1-52 Document feeder and scanner front view

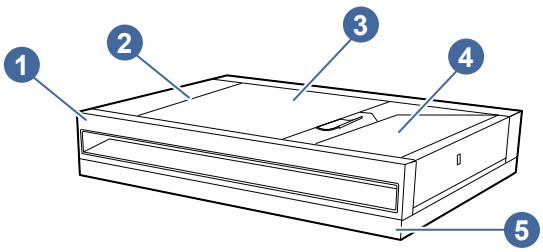


Table 1-82 Document feeder and scanner

Item	Description
1	Document feeder
2	Output bin
3	Jam access
4	Input tray
5	Flatbed scanner

2 Printer installation and maintenance

Learn about printer installation and maintenance.

Document feeder and scanner

Learn about the printer document feeder and scanner installation and maintenance.

Clean the pickup rollers and separation pad in the document feeder (MFP)

Learn about cleaning the document feeder rollers and pads.

Over time, specks of debris might collect on the document feeder rollers and pads which can affect performance.

NOTE: The images below might vary depending on your printer model.

1. Open the document-feeder cover.



2. Remove and clean the document feeder rollers.

a. Open the document-feeder jam access door.

Figure 2-1 Open the document-feeder jam access door



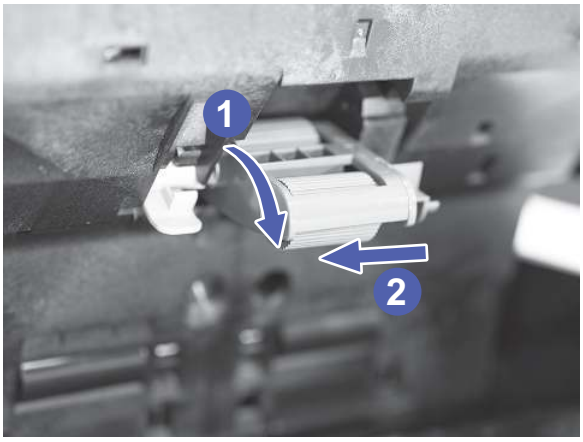
b. Release the blue locking arm to drop the assembly down.

Figure 2-2 Release the blue locking arm



c. Ensure the roller kit is in the down position (callout 1) and then slide the roller toward the front of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 2-3 Release the separation roller cover



d. Clean the rollers and the separation pad using compressed air or a clean lint-free cloth moistened with warm water.

NOTE: Ensure to remove any visible lint or dust from each of the feed rollers and the separation pad.

e. Reinstall the rollers in the document feeder.

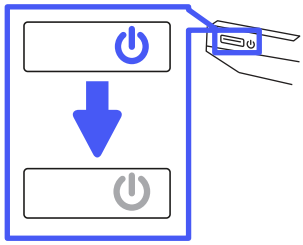
3. Close the document-feeder cover.

Check the scanner glass for dirt and smudges

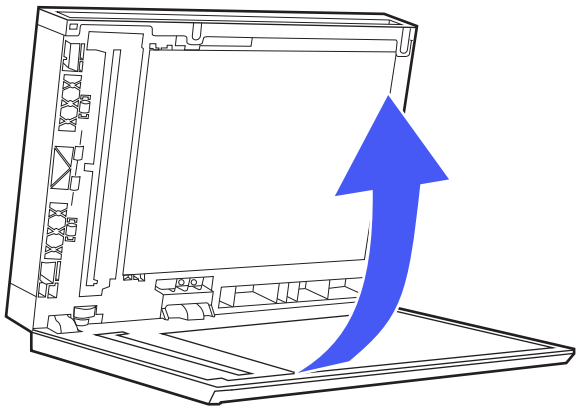
Learn about solving copy-quality debris problems.

Over time, specks of debris might collect on the scanner glass and document feeder white plastic backing, which might cause print defects. Use the following procedure to clean the scanner if the printed pages have streaks, unwanted lines, black dots, poor print quality, or unclear text.

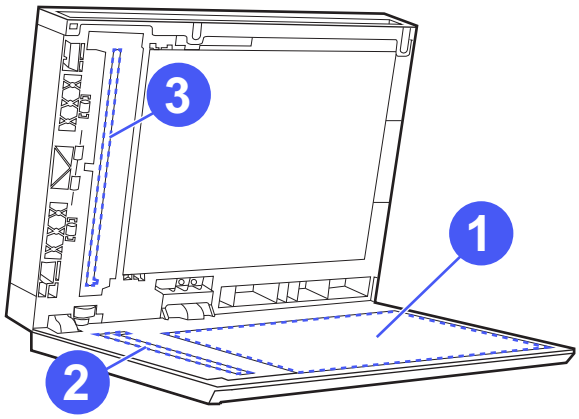
1. Press the power button to turn the printer off, and then disconnect the power cable from the electrical outlet.



2. Open the scanner lid.



3. Clean the scanner glass (callout 1) and the document feeder strips (callout 2, callout 3) with a soft cloth or sponge that has been moistened with nonabrasive glass cleaner.

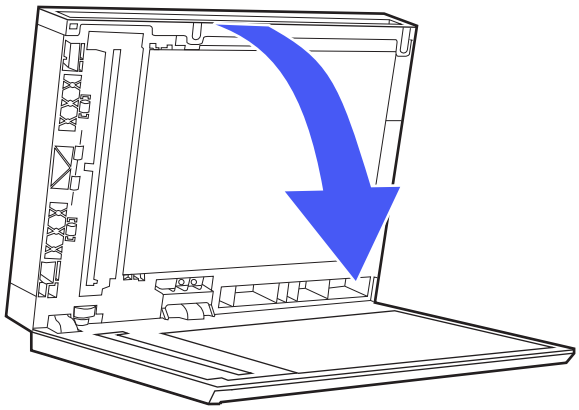


⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not use abrasives, acetone, benzene, ammonia, ethyl alcohol, or carbon tetrachloride on any part of the printer; these can damage the printer. Do not place liquids directly on the glass or platen. They might seep and damage the printer.

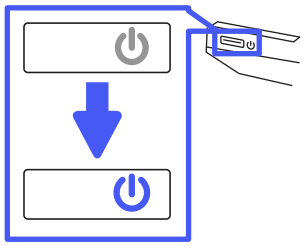
NOTE: If you are having trouble with streaks on copies when you are using the document feeder, be sure to clean the small strips of glass on the left side of the scanner (callout 2, callout 3).

4. Dry the glass and white plastic parts with a chamois or a cellulose sponge to prevent spotting.

5. Close the scanner lid.



6. Connect the power cable to an outlet, and then press the power button to turn the printer on.



Base printer

Learn about the base printer installation and maintenance.

Toner cartridge information

Review details about ordering replacement toner cartridges.

The printer indicates when the toner-cartridge level is low and very low. The actual toner cartridge life remaining can vary. Consider having a replacement cartridge available to install when print quality is no longer acceptable.

Continue printing with the current cartridge until redistributing the toner no longer yields acceptable print quality. To redistribute the toner, remove the toner cartridge from the printer and gently rock the cartridge back and forth end to end. For graphical representation, see the cartridge replacement instructions. Reinsert the toner cartridge into the printer, and then close the cover.

To purchase cartridges or check cartridge compatibility for the printer, go to https://learn-about-supplies.ext.hp.com/. Scroll to the bottom of the page and verify that the country/region is correct.

Table 2-1 Part numbers for toner cartridges

Item	Cartridge number	Part number
HP 160A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	160A	W1600A
HP 160X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	160X	W1600X
HP 160Y Extra High Yield Black Original Toner Cartridge	160Y	W1600Y
HP 160Y Black Contract LaserJet Toner Cartridge	160Y (Contract)	W1600YC

NOTE: High-yield toner cartridges contain more toner than standard cartridges for increased page yield. For more information, go to www.hp.com/go/toneryield.

Do not remove the toner cartridge from its package until it is time to replace it.

CAUTION: To prevent damage to the toner cartridge, do not expose it to light for more than a few minutes. Cover the green imaging drum if the toner cartridge must be removed from the printer for an extended period of time.

The following illustration shows the toner cartridge components.

Figure 2-4 Toner cartridge components

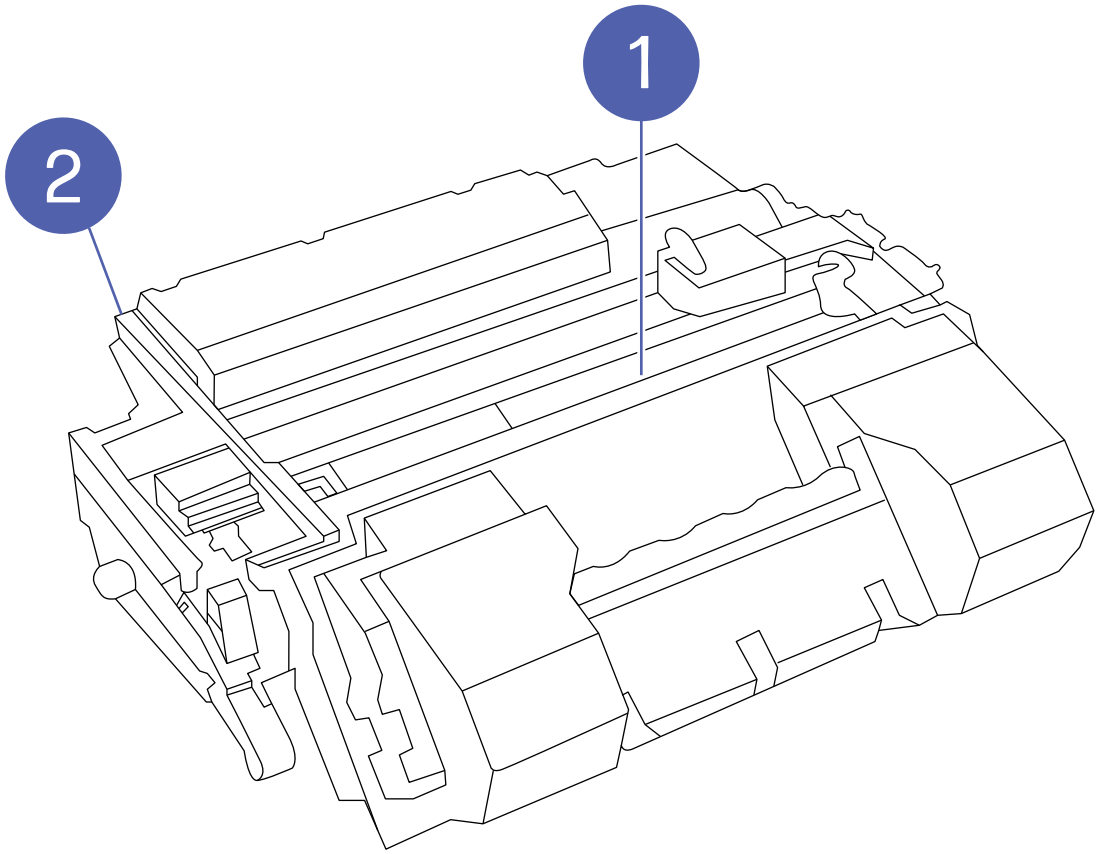


Table 2-2 Toner cartridge components

Callout	Description
1	Imaging drum **CAUTION:** Do not touch the imaging drum. Fingerprints can cause print-quality problems.
2	Memory chip

CAUTION: If toner gets on clothing, wipe it off by using a dry cloth and wash the clothes in cold water. Hot water sets toner into fabric.

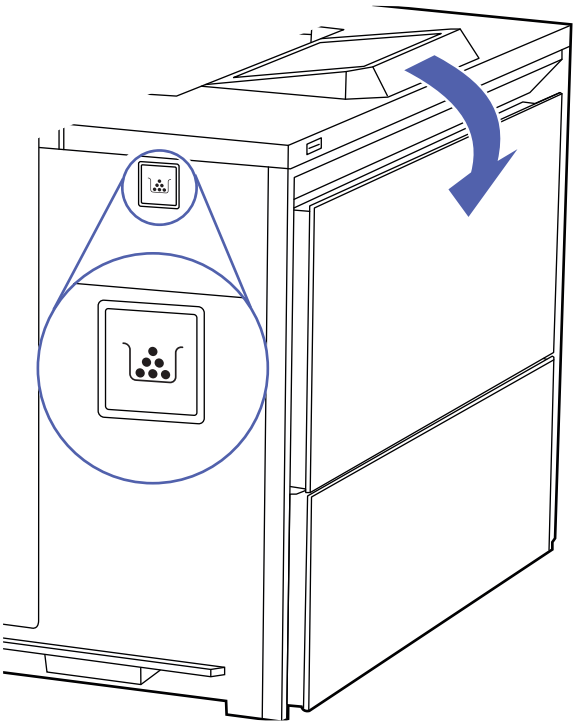
NOTE: Information about recycling used toner cartridges is in the toner cartridge box or at www.hp.com/hprecycle.

Remove and replace the toner cartridge

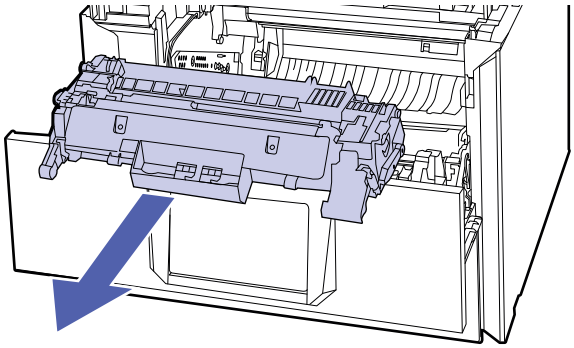
Follow these steps to replace the toner cartridge.

View a video of how to replace a toner cartridge

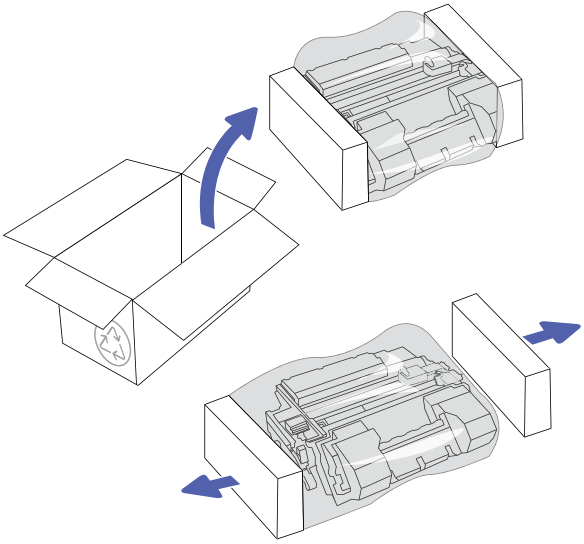
1. Press the toner cartridge door release button on the left panel to open the toner cartridge door.



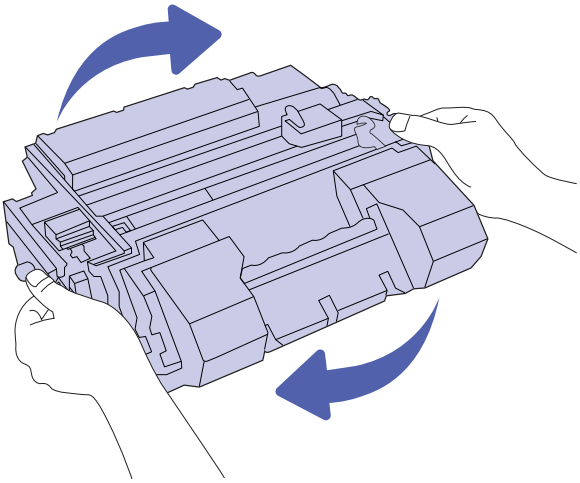
2. Grasp the handle of the toner cartridge and then pull the toner cartridge up and out to remove it from the printer.



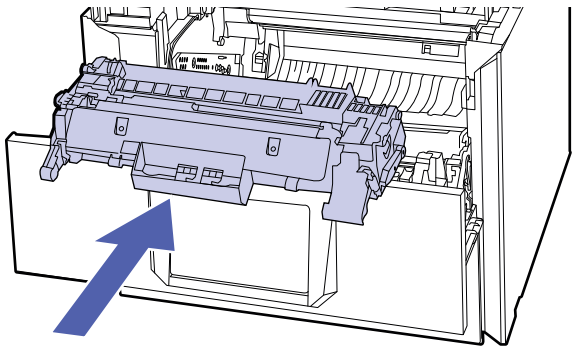
3. Remove the new toner cartridge from its package. Save all packaging for recycling the used toner cartridge.



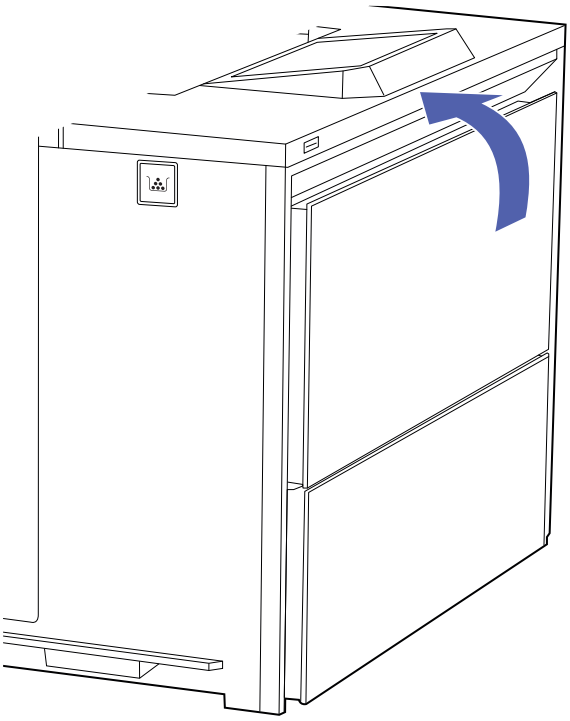
4. Hold the new toner cartridge at both ends and rock it back and forth, end to end, to distribute the toner evenly inside the cartridge.



5. Align the new toner cartridge with its slot and insert it into the printer until it is firmly seated.



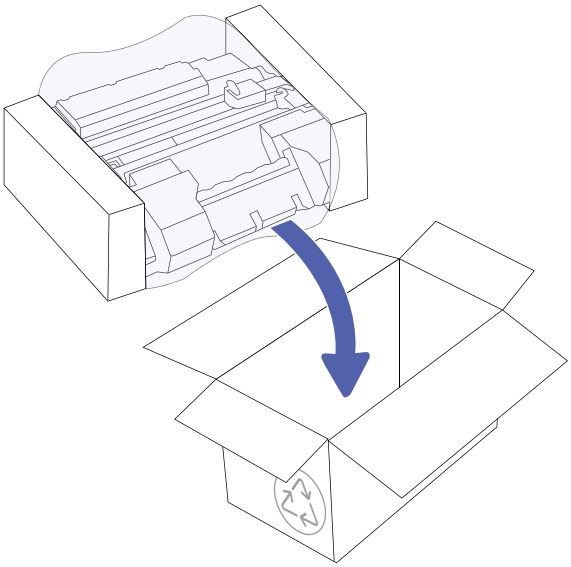
6. Close the toner cartridge door.



7. Pack the used toner cartridge into the box that the new toner cartridge came in. See the enclosed recycling guide for information about recycling.

   In the U.S. and Canada, a pre-paid shipping label is included in the box. In other countries/regions, go to www.hp.com/hprecycle to print a pre-paid shipping label.

   Adhere the pre-paid shipping label to the box, and return the used cartridge to HP for recycling.



Configure the HP toner-supply-protection settings (Non-touchscreen)

A network administrator can configure the toner-supply-protection settings using the printer control panel or the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS).

Introduction

Use HP Cartridge Policy and Supply Protection to control which cartridges are installed in the printer and protect the cartridges that are installed from theft.

In HP Web Jetadmin, the settings are located under the **Device Management** pane in the following menu chain: **Config** > **Supplies** > **Cartridge Policy** or **Supply Protection**.

- Cartridge Policy: This feature protects the printer from counterfeit toner cartridges by allowing only genuine HP cartridges to be used with the printer. Using genuine HP cartridges ensures the best possible print quality. When someone installs a cartridge that is not a genuine HP cartridge, the printer control panel displays a message that the cartridge is unauthorized and it provides information explaining how to proceed.
- Supply Protection: This feature permanently associates toner cartridges with a specific printer, or fleet of printers, so they cannot be used in other printers. Protecting cartridges protects your investment. When this feature is enabled, if someone attempts to transfer a protected cartridge from the original printer into an unauthorized printer, that printer will not print with the protected cartridge. The printer control panel displays a message that the cartridge is protected, and it provides information explaining how to proceed.

⚠ **CAUTION:** After enabling supply protection for the printer, all subsequent toner cartridges installed in the printer are automatically and *permanently* protected. To avoid protecting a new cartridge, disable the feature *before* installing the new cartridge.

Turning the feature off does not turn off protection for cartridges that are currently installed.

Enable or disable the Cartridge Policy feature

The Cartridge Policy feature can be enabled or disabled using the control panel or the Embedded Web Server (EWS).

NOTE: Enabling or disabling this feature might require entering an administrator password.

Check with your administrator to determine if an administrator password has been set. EWS passwords cannot be recovered.

Use the printer control panel to enable the Cartridge Policy feature

From the printer control panel, a network administrator can enable the Cartridge Policy feature. This allows only genuine HP cartridges to be used with the printer.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, navigate to the Settings application, and then select the Settings icon.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Manage Supplies
   b. Cartridge Policy
3. Select Authorized HP.

Use the printer control panel to disable the Cartridge Policy feature

From the printer control panel, a network administrator can disable the Cartridge Policy feature. This removes the restriction that only genuine HP cartridges can be used.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, navigate to the Settings application, and then select the Settings icon.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Manage Supplies
   b. Cartridge Policy
3. Select Off.

Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to enable the Cartridge Policy feature

From the EWS, a network administrator can enable the Cartridge Policy feature. This allows only genuine HP cartridges to be used with the printer.

1. Open the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS):
   a. On the printer control panel, press the Information button, and then use the arrow keys to select the Ethernet menu. Press the OK button to open the menu and display the IP address or host name.
   b. Open a web browser, and in the address line, type the IP address or host name exactly as it displays on the printer control panel. Press the `Enter` key on the computer keyboard. The EWS opens.

   NOTE: If the web browser displays a message indicating that the connection is not private or secure, click the **Advanced** option, and then click the link to **Continue...** or **Proceed...** to the website.

   Accessing this website will not harm the computer.
2. Open the **Supplies** tab.
3. From the left navigation pane, select **Manage Supplies**.
4. In the **Supply Settings** area, select **Authorized HP** from the **Cartridge Policy** drop-down list.
5. Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.

Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to disable the Cartridge Policy feature

From the EWS, a network administrator can disable the Cartridge Policy feature. This removes the restriction that only genuine HP cartridges can be used.

1. Open the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS):
   a. On the printer control panel, press the Information button, and then use the arrow keys to select the Ethernet menu. Press the OK button to open the menu and display the IP address or host name.

b. Open a web browser, and in the address line, type the IP address or host name exactly as it displays on the printer control panel. Press the `Enter` key on the computer keyboard. The EWS opens.



NOTE: If the web browser displays a message indicating that accessing the website might not be safe, select the option to continue to the website. Accessing this website will not harm the computer.

2. Open the **Supplies** tab.
3. From the left navigation pane, select **Manage Supplies**.
4. In the **Supply Settings** area, select **Off** from the **Cartridge Policy** drop-down list.
5. Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.

Troubleshoot Cartridge Policy control panel error messages

Review the recommended actions for Cartridge Policy error messages.

Table 2-3 Cartridge Policy control panel error messages

Error message	Description	Recommended action
10.0X.30 Unauthorized <Color> Cartridge	The administrator has configured this printer to use only genuine HP supplies that are still under warranty. The cartridge must be replaced to continue printing.	Replace the cartridge with a genuine HP toner cartridge. If you believe you purchased a genuine HP supply, visit www.hp.com/go/anticounterfeit to determine if the toner cartridge is a genuine HP cartridge, and learn what to do if it is not a genuine HP cartridge.

Enable or disable the Supply Protection feature

The Supply Protection feature can be enabled or disabled using the control panel or the Embedded Web Server (EWS).

NOTE: Enabling or disabling this feature might require entering an administrator password.

Check with your administrator to determine if an administrator password has been set. EWS passwords cannot be recovered.

Use the printer control panel to enable the Supply Protection feature

From the printer control panel, a network administrator can enable the Supply Protection feature. This protects the cartridges associated with the printer from being stolen and used in other printers.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, navigate to the Settings application, and then select the Settings icon.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Manage Supplies
   b. Supply Protection

3. Select Protect supplies.
4. When the printer prompts to confirm, select Continue to enable the feature.

CAUTION: After enabling supply protection for the printer, all subsequent toner cartridges installed in the printer are automatically and *permanently* protected. To avoid protecting a new cartridge, disable the feature *before* installing the new cartridge.

Turning the feature off does not turn off protection for cartridges that are currently installed.

Use the printer control panel to disable the Supply Protection feature

From the printer control panel, a network administrator can disable the Supply Protection feature. This removes protection for any new cartridges installed in the printer.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, navigate to the Settings application, and then select the Settings icon.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Manage Supplies
   b. Supply Protection
3. Select Off.

Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to enable the Supply Protection feature

From the EWS, a network administrator can enable the Supply Protection feature. This protects the cartridges associated with the printer from being stolen and used in other printers.

1. Open the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS):
   a. On the printer control panel, press the Information button, and then use the arrow keys to select the Ethernet menu. Press the OK button to open the menu and display the IP address or host name.
   b. Open a web browser, and in the address line, type the IP address or host name exactly as it displays on the printer control panel. Press the `Enter` key on the computer keyboard. The EWS opens.



NOTE: If the web browser displays a message indicating that the connection is not private or secure, click the **Advanced** option, and then click the link to **Continue...** or **Proceed...** to the website.

Accessing this website will not harm the computer.

2. Open the **Supplies** tab.
3. From the left navigation pane, select **Manage Supplies**.
4. In the **Supply Settings** area, select **Protect supplies** from the **Supply Protection** drop-down list.

5. Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.

> ⚠ **CAUTION:** After enabling cartridge protection for the printer, all subsequent toner cartridges installed in the printer are automatically and *permanently* protected. To avoid protecting a new cartridge, disable the feature *before* installing the new cartridge.
>
> Turning the feature off does not turn off protection for cartridges that are currently installed.

Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to disable the Supply Protection feature

From the EWS, a network administrator can disable the Supply Protection feature. This removes protection for any new cartridges installed in the printer.

1. Open the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS):
   a. On the printer control panel, press the Information button, and then use the arrow keys to select the Ethernet menu. Press the OK button to open the menu and display the IP address or host name.
   b. Open a web browser, and in the address line, type the IP address or host name exactly as it displays on the printer control panel. Press the `Enter` key on the computer keyboard. The EWS opens.



> **NOTE:** If the web browser displays a message indicating that the connection is not private or secure, click the **Advanced** option, and then click the link to **Continue...** or **Proceed...** to the website.
>
> Accessing this website will not harm the computer.

2. Open the **Supplies** tab.
3. From the left navigation pane, select **Manage Supplies**.
4. In the **Supply Settings** area, select **Off** from the **Supply Protection** drop-down list.
5. Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.

Troubleshoot Supply Protection control panel error messages

Review the recommended actions for Supply Protection error messages.

Table 2-4 Supply Protection control panel error messages

Error message	Description	Recommended action
10.0X.57 Protected <Color> Cartridge	The cartridge can only be used in the printer or fleet of printers that initially protected it using HP Supply Protection. The Supply Protection feature allows an administrator to restrict cartridges to work in only one printer or fleet of printers. The cartridge must be replaced to continue printing.	Replace the cartridge with a new toner cartridge.

Configure the HP toner-supply-protection settings (Touchscreen)

A network administrator can configure the toner-supply-protection settings using the printer control panel or the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS).

Introduction

Use HP Cartridge Policy and Supply Protection to control which cartridges are installed in the printer and protect the cartridges that are installed from theft.

In HP Web Jetadmin, the settings are located under the **Device Management** pane in the following menu chain: **Config** > **Supplies** > **Cartridge Policy** or **Supply Protection**.

- Cartridge Policy: This feature protects the printer from counterfeit toner cartridges by allowing only genuine HP cartridges to be used with the printer. Using genuine HP cartridges ensures the best possible print quality. When someone installs a cartridge that is not a genuine HP cartridge, the printer control panel displays a message that the cartridge is unauthorized and it provides information explaining how to proceed.
- Supply Protection: This feature permanently associates toner cartridges with a specific printer, or fleet of printers, so they cannot be used in other printers. Protecting cartridges protects your investment. When this feature is enabled, if someone attempts to transfer a protected cartridge from the original printer into an unauthorized printer, that printer will not print with the protected cartridge. The printer control panel displays a message that the cartridge is protected, and it provides information explaining how to proceed.

⚠ **CAUTION:** After enabling supply protection for the printer, all subsequent toner cartridges installed in the printer are automatically and *permanently* protected. To avoid protecting a new cartridge, disable the feature *before* installing the new cartridge.

Turning the feature off does not turn off protection for cartridges that are currently installed.

Enable or disable the Cartridge Policy feature

The Cartridge Policy feature can be enabled or disabled using the control panel or the Embedded Web Server (EWS).

NOTE: Enabling or disabling this feature might require entering an administrator password.

Check with your administrator to determine if an administrator password has been set. EWS passwords cannot be recovered.

Use the printer control panel to enable the Cartridge Policy feature

From the printer control panel, a network administrator can enable the Cartridge Policy feature. This allows only genuine HP cartridges to be used with the printer.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, navigate to the Settings application, and then select the Settings icon.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Manage Supplies
   b. Cartridge Policy
3. Select Authorized HP.

Use the printer control panel to disable the Cartridge Policy feature

From the printer control panel, a network administrator can disable the Cartridge Policy feature. This removes the restriction that only genuine HP cartridges can be used.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, navigate to the Settings application, and then select the Settings icon.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Manage Supplies
   b. Cartridge Policy
3. Select Off.

Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to enable the Cartridge Policy feature

From the EWS, a network administrator can enable the Cartridge Policy feature. This allows only genuine HP cartridges to be used with the printer.

1. Open the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS):
   a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, touch the Information icon, and then touch the Ethernet icon to display the IP address or host name.
   b. Open a web browser, and in the address line, type the IP address or host name exactly as it displays on the printer control panel. Press the `Enter` key on the computer keyboard.

      NOTE: If the web browser displays a message indicating that accessing the website might not be safe, select the option to continue to the website. Accessing this website will not harm the computer.

      The EWS opens.
2. On the EWS home page, click the **Supplies** tab.
3. In the left navigation pane, select **Manage Supplies**.
4. In the **Supply Settings** area, select **Authorized HP** from the **Cartridge Policy** drop-down list.
5. Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.

Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to disable the Cartridge Policy feature

From the EWS, a network administrator can disable the Cartridge Policy feature. This removes the restriction that only genuine HP cartridges can be used.

1. Open the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS):
   a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, touch the Information icon, and then touch the Ethernet icon to display the IP address or host name.

b. Open a web browser, and in the address line, type the IP address or host name exactly as it displays on the printer control panel. Press the `Enter` key on the computer keyboard.



NOTE: If the web browser displays a message indicating that accessing the website might not be safe, select the option to continue to the website. Accessing this website will not harm the computer.

The EWS opens.

2. On the EWS home page, click the **Supplies** tab.
3. In the left navigation pane, select **Manage Supplies**.
4. In the **Supply Settings** area, select **Off** from the **Cartridge Policy** drop-down list.
5. Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.

Troubleshoot Cartridge Policy control panel error messages

Review the recommended actions for Cartridge Policy error messages.

Table 2-5 Cartridge Policy control panel error messages

Error message	Description	Recommended action
10.0X.30 Unauthorized <Color> Cartridge	The administrator has configured this printer to use only genuine HP supplies that are still under warranty. The cartridge must be replaced to continue printing.	Replace the cartridge with a genuine HP toner cartridge. If you believe you purchased a genuine HP supply, visit www.hp.com/go/anticounterfeit to determine if the toner cartridge is a genuine HP cartridge, and learn what to do if it is not a genuine HP cartridge.

Enable or disable the Supply Protection feature

The Supply Protection feature can be enabled or disabled using the control panel or the Embedded Web Server (EWS).

NOTE: Enabling or disabling this feature might require entering an administrator password.

Check with your administrator to determine if an administrator password has been set. EWS passwords cannot be recovered.

Use the printer control panel to enable the Supply Protection feature

From the printer control panel, a network administrator can enable the Supply Protection feature. This protects the cartridges associated with the printer from being stolen and used in other printers.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, navigate to the Settings application, and then select the Settings icon.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Manage Supplies

b. Supply Protection

3. Select Protect supplies.

4. When the printer prompts to confirm, select Continue to enable the feature.

CAUTION: After enabling supply protection for the printer, all subsequent toner cartridges installed in the printer are automatically and *permanently* protected. To avoid protecting a new cartridge, disable the feature *before* installing the new cartridge.

Turning the feature off does not turn off protection for cartridges that are currently installed.

Use the printer control panel to disable the Supply Protection feature

From the printer control panel, a network administrator can disable the Supply Protection feature. This removes protection for any new cartridges installed in the printer.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, navigate to the Settings application, and then select the Settings icon.

2. Open the following menus:

   a. Manage Supplies

   b. Supply Protection

3. Select Off.

Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to enable the Supply Protection feature

From the EWS, a network administrator can enable the Supply Protection feature. This protects the cartridges associated with the printer from being stolen and used in other printers.

1. Open the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS):

   a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, touch the Information icon, and then touch the Ethernet icon to display the IP address or host name.

   b. Open a web browser, and in the address line, type the IP address or host name exactly as it displays on the printer control panel. Press the `Enter` key on the computer keyboard.



NOTE: If the web browser displays a message indicating that accessing the website might not be safe, select the option to continue to the website. Accessing this website will not harm the computer.

The EWS opens.

2. On the EWS home page, click the **Supplies** tab.

3. From the left navigation pane, select **Manage Supplies**.

4. In the Supply Settings area, select **Protect supplies** from the **Supply Protection** drop-down list.

5. Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.

CAUTION: After enabling supply protection for the printer, all subsequent toner cartridges installed in the printer are automatically and *permanently* protected. To avoid protecting a new cartridge, disable the feature *before* installing the new cartridge.

Turning the feature off does not turn off protection for cartridges that are currently installed.

Use the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to disable the Supply Protection feature

From the EWS, a network administrator can disable the Supply Protection feature. This removes protection for any new cartridges installed in the printer.

1. Open the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS):

   a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, touch the Information icon, and then touch the Ethernet icon to display the IP address or host name.

   b. Open a web browser, and in the address line, type the IP address or host name exactly as it displays on the printer control panel. Press the `Enter` key on the computer keyboard.

   NOTE: If the web browser displays a message indicating that accessing the website might not be safe, select the option to continue to the website. Accessing this website will not harm the computer.

   The EWS opens.

2. On the EWS home page, click the **Supplies** tab.
3. From the left navigation pane, select **Manage Supplies**.
4. In the Supply Settings area, select **Off** from the **Supply Protection** drop-down list.
5. Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.

Troubleshoot Supply Protection control panel error messages

Review the recommended actions for Supply Protection error messages.

Table 2-6 Supply Protection control panel error messages

Error message	Description	Recommended action
10.0X.57 Protected <Color> Cartridge	The cartridge can only be used in the printer or fleet of printers that initially protected it using HP Supply Protection. The Supply Protection feature allows an administrator to restrict cartridges to work in only one printer or fleet of printers. The cartridge must be replaced to continue printing.	Replace the cartridge with a new toner cartridge.

Print a cleaning page

Learn how to print a cleaning page.

Print a cleaning page from a non-touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow keys to navigate to Support Tools, and then press the OK button.
2. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Maintenance, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Calibration/Cleaning, and then press the OK button.
4. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Cleaning page, and then press the OK button.

TIP: Use this screen to set up automatic cleaning page intervals if desired.

5. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Print (at the bottom of the control-panel display), and then press the OK button to print the cleaning page.

NOTE: A **Cleaning...** message displays on the control-panel display. Do not turn the printer off until the cleaning process has finished. When it is finished, discard the printed page.

Print a cleaning page from a touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.
2. Open the following menus:
   - Maintenance
   - Calibration/Cleaning
3. Touch Cleaning Page, and then touch the Print button to print the cleaning page.

NOTE: A **Cleaning...** message displays on the control-panel display. Do not turn the printer off until the cleaning process has finished. When it is finished, discard the printed page.

TIP: Use this screen to set up automatic cleaning page intervals if desired.

Automatic cleaning page

Learn how to set up automatic cleaning page intervals.

Enable and configure auto cleaning from a non-touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow keys to navigate to Support Tools, and then press the OK button.
2. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Maintenance, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Calibration/Cleaning, and then press the OK button.
4. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Cleaning page, and then press the OK button.
5. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to the desired automatic cleaning page interval, and then press the OK button to print the cleaning page.
6. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Done (at the bottom of the control-panel display), and then press the OK button.

Enable and configure auto cleaning from a touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.
2. Open the following menus:
   - Maintenance
   - Calibration/Cleaning
   - Cleaning Page
3. Touch the desired automatic cleaning page interval, and then touch the Done button.

Cleaning at service visit

Learn about the procedure performed when cleaning the printer during a service visit.

Servicing the printer

Review the table below to perform a cleaning procedure for the components listed during the service visit.

Table 2-7 Cleaning procedure

Component	Cleaning procedure
• Guide of paper path • Tray 2 Pickup roller • Tray 2 Feed roller • Tray 2 Separation roller • Tray 1 Pickup roller • Tray 1 Separation pad • Registration roller	1. Use a dry lint-free cloth to wipe any dirt or residue from the paper path or for the components. 2. If the dirt cannot be removed, dampen the lint-free cloth with alcohol to clean the components.
• Fuser film • Pressure roller	Perform a Fuser roller cleaning designation by selecting *Multi-Purpose Mode*.
Paper powder space	Remove paper dust from the paper dust space. For instructions, see Cleaning paper dust for maintenance.

Figure 2-5 Servicing for printer

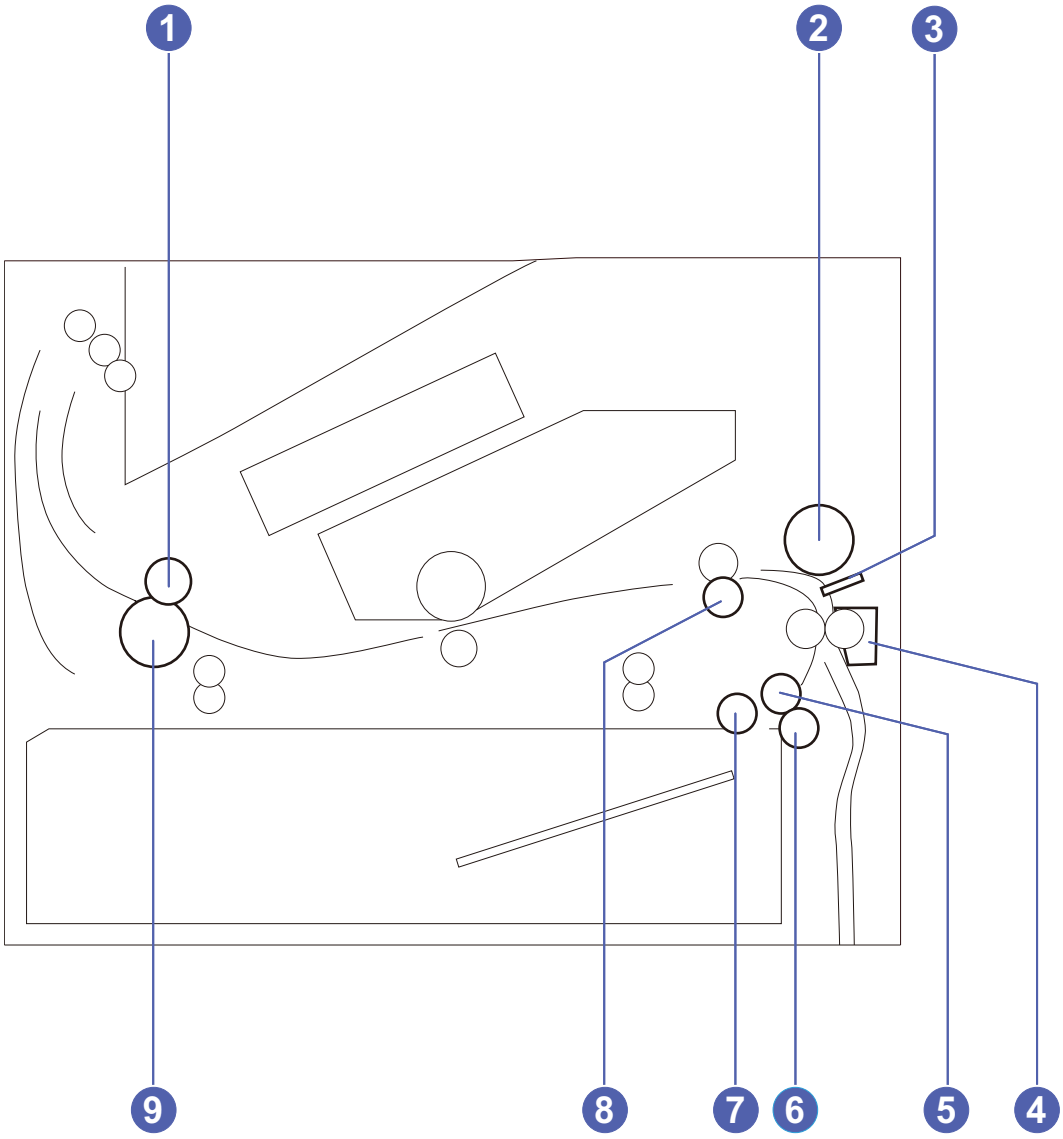


Table 2-8 Servicing for printer

Callout label	Description
1	Fuser film assembly
2	Tray 1 Pickup roller
3	Tray 1 Separation pad
4	Paper powder space
5	Tray 2 Feed roller
6	Tray 2 Separation roller
7	Tray 2 Pickup roller
8	Registration roller
9	Pressure roller

Clean the Tray 1 (MP tray) pickup roller and separation pad

This document provides the procedures to clean the tray 1 pickup roller.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

> ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 2-9 Part information

Part number	Part description
RL3-0389-000CN	Roller, Pick-up MP, tray 1
RL2-0657-000CN	Pad, Multipurpose separation, Tray 1

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

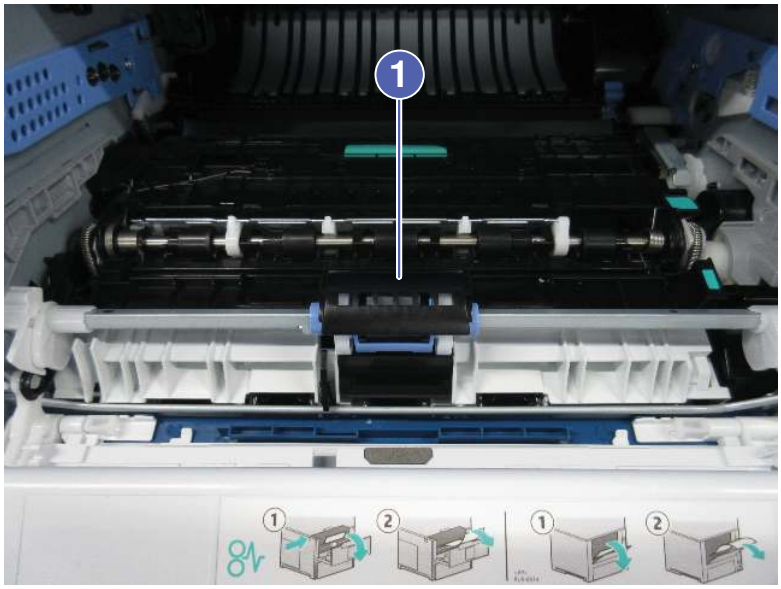
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Remove the Tray 1 pickup roller

Follow these steps to remove the Tray 1 pickup roller.

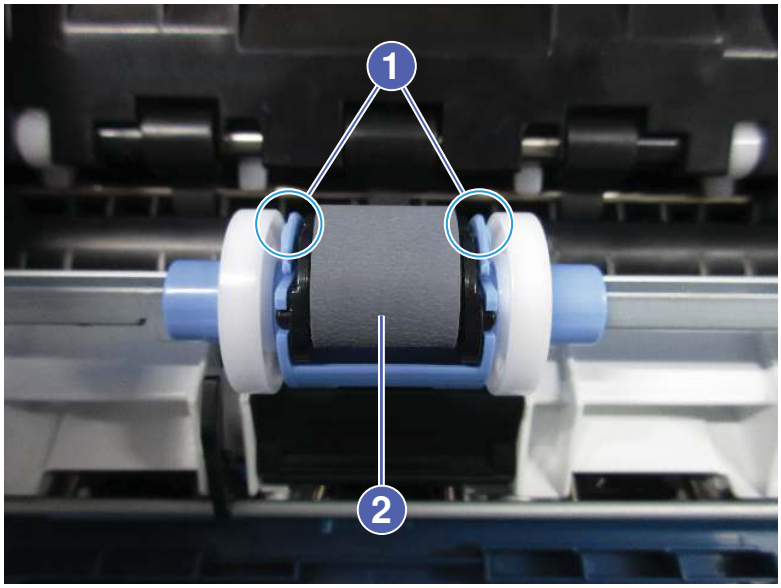
1. Press the release button on the printer to open the toner cartridge door.
2. Open the roller cover (callout 1).
   a. Locate the tab on the side.
   b. Use the tab to lift the shield covering the rollers.

Figure 2-6 Open roller cover



3. Push the tabs (callout 1) on either side of the Tray 1 pickup roller.
4. Remove the Tray 1 pickup roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 2-7 Remove roller assembly

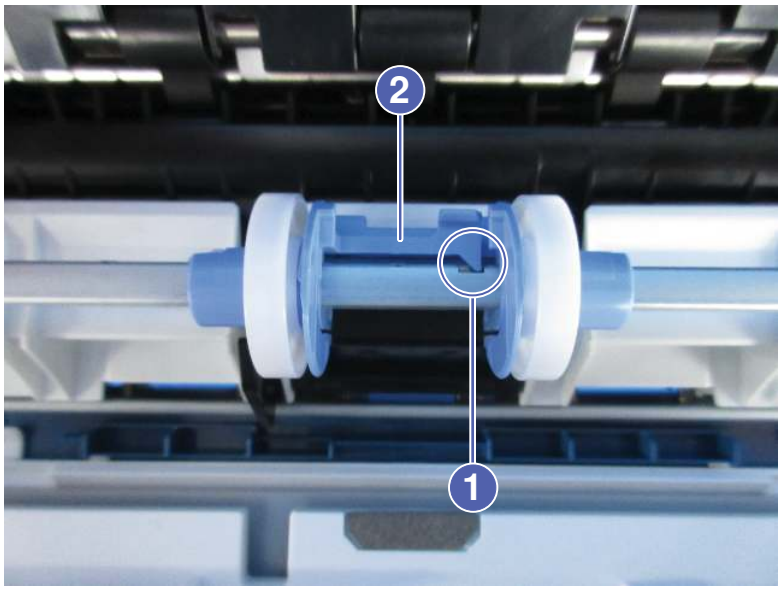


Remove the Tray 1 separation pad

Follow these steps to remove the Tray 1 separation pad.

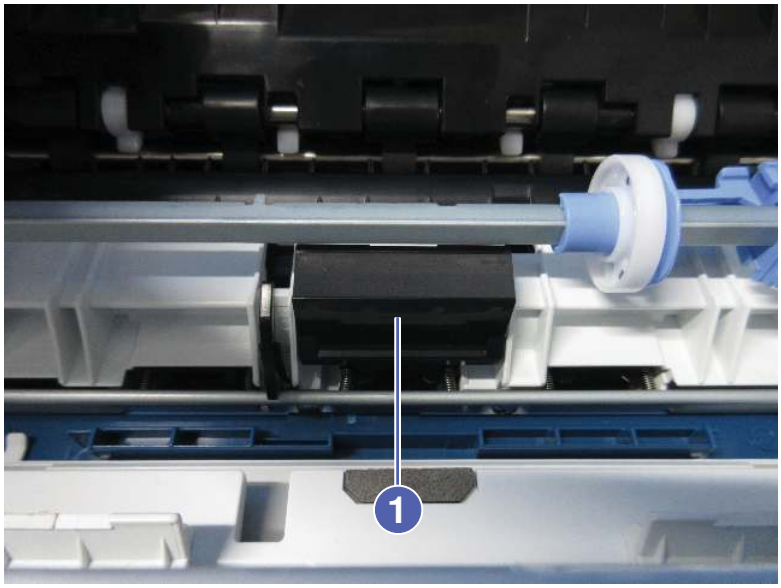
1. Release the locking tab (callout 1) and slide the Tray 1 pickup roller holder (callout 2) to the right.

Figure 2-8 Release tab



2. Lift the Tray 1 separation pad assembly (callout 1) upward to remove it.

Figure 2-9 Remove separation pad



Clean the Tray 1 roller and pad

Learn about cleaning the Tray 1 pickup roller and separation pad.

⚠ **CAUTION:** When handling the roller and/or pad, avoid touching the spongy surfaces. Skin oils and fingerprints on a roller surface can cause print-quality problems.

1. Use a damp, lint-free cloth to gently clean the Tray 1 pickup roller and separation pad.

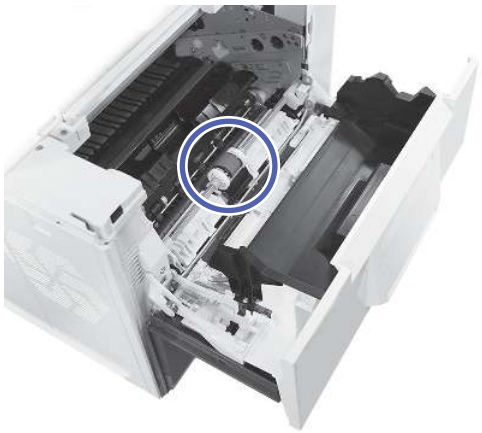
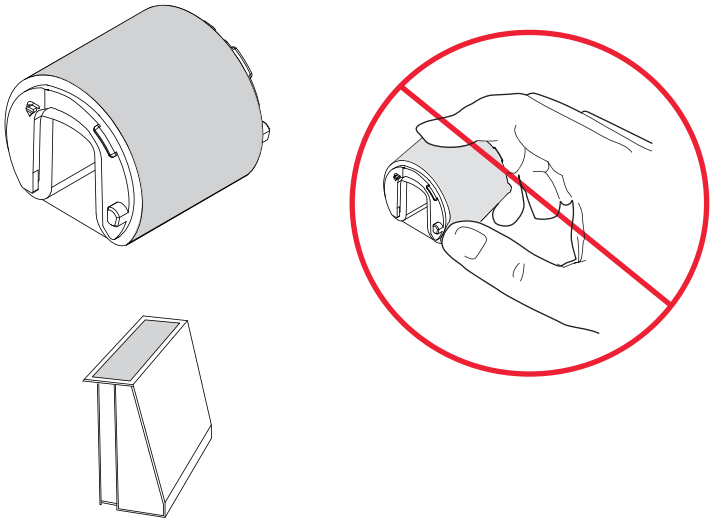


Figure 2-10 Clean the rollers



2. Ensure the pickup roller is dry before reinstalling it in the printer.
3. Reverse the removal steps to install the Tray 1 pickup roller and separation pad.
4. Close Tray 1.

Clean the Tray 2-x rollers (SFP)

This document provides the procedures to clean the Tray 2-x rollers (SFP).

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

> ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 2-10 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1712-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

Follow these steps to remove the Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

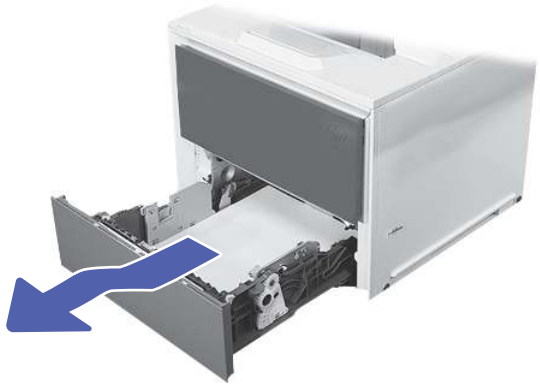
1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

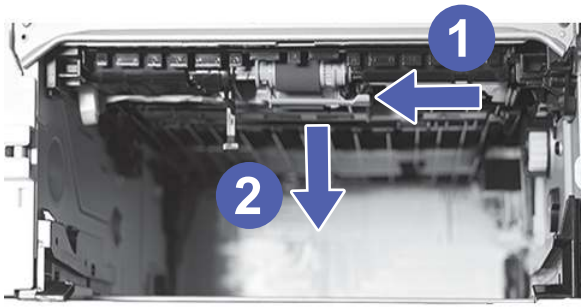
Figure 2-11 Open Tray 2



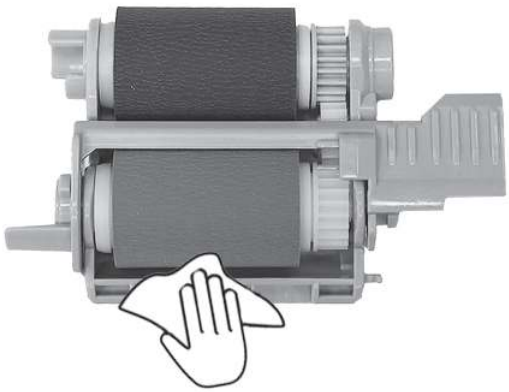
2. Remove Tray 2.



3. Push the tab (callout 1) and drop and slide the rollers in the indicated direction to remove the tray roller assembly.



4. Clean the rollers with a dampened lint-free cloth.



5. Reinstall the roller by sliding them back onto the shaft.
6. Install Tray 2.

Remove the Tray 2 pickup roller assembly

Follow these steps to remove the Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

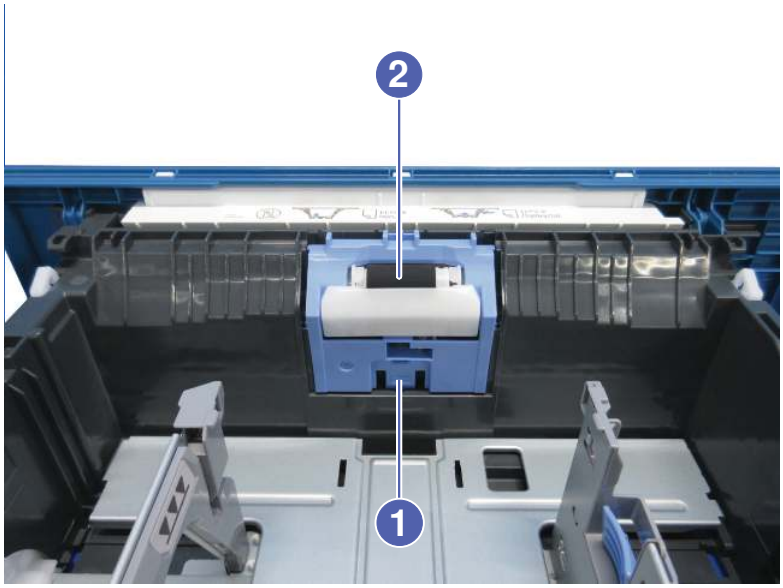
> ⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 2-12 Remove tray



2. While pushing the tab (callout 1), hold up the Tray 2 separation roller assembly (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 2-13 Push tab and remove roller assembly



Clean the Tray 2 rollers

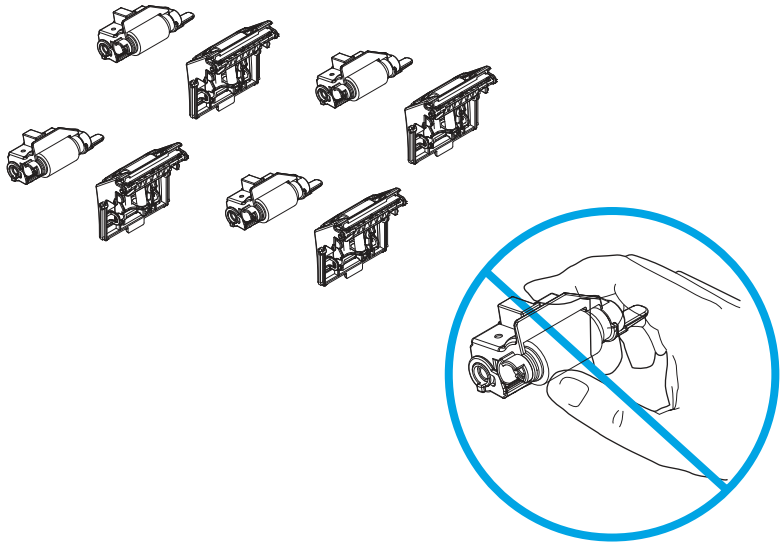
Learn about cleaning the Tray 2 rollers.

- Clean the Tray 2 rollers.
  - Use a damp, lint-free cloth to gently clean the rollers.

CAUTION: Do not touch the spongy portion of the roller. Skin oils on the roller can cause paper-handling and print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves or thoroughly washing your hands before handling the assembly.

NOTE: The number of rollers depends on the number input accessories installed.

Figure 2-14 Clean the rollers



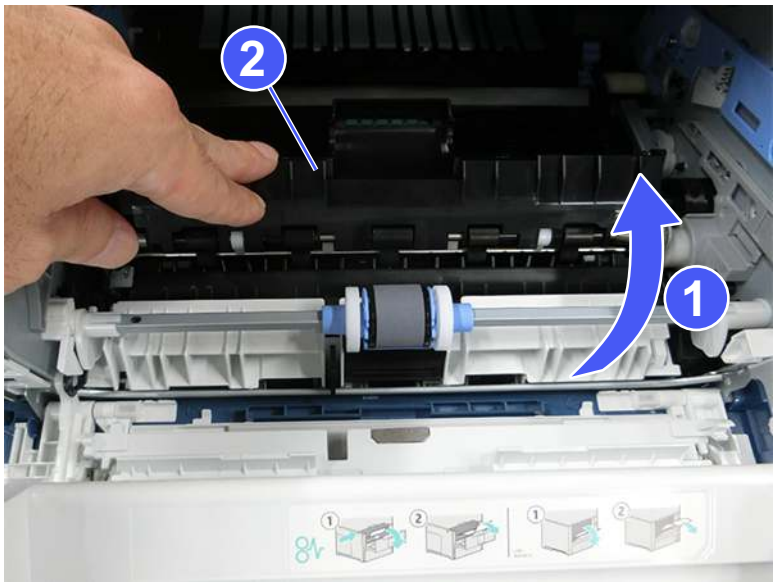
Cleaning paper dust for maintenance

Learn about cleaning the clean paper dust from under the tray 1 separation pad.

1. Open the toner cartridge door.

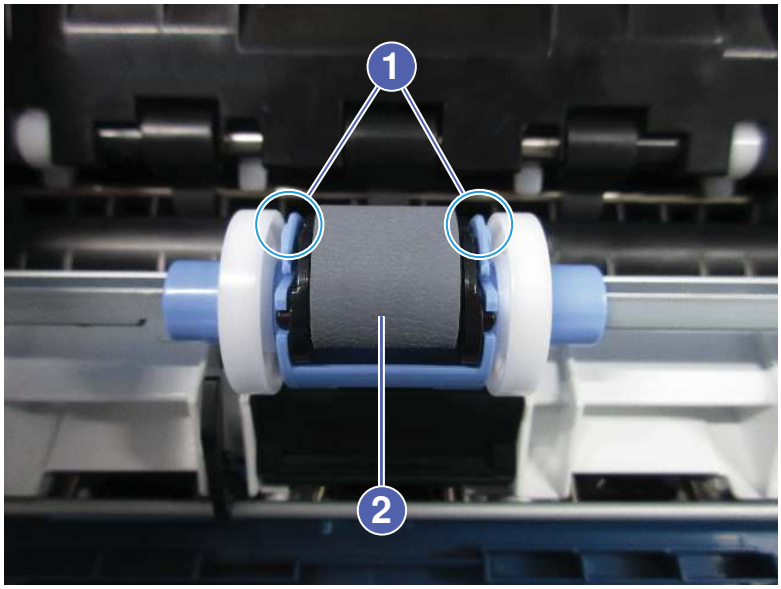
2. Open the registration guide (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow (callout 1).

Figure 2-15 Open the guide



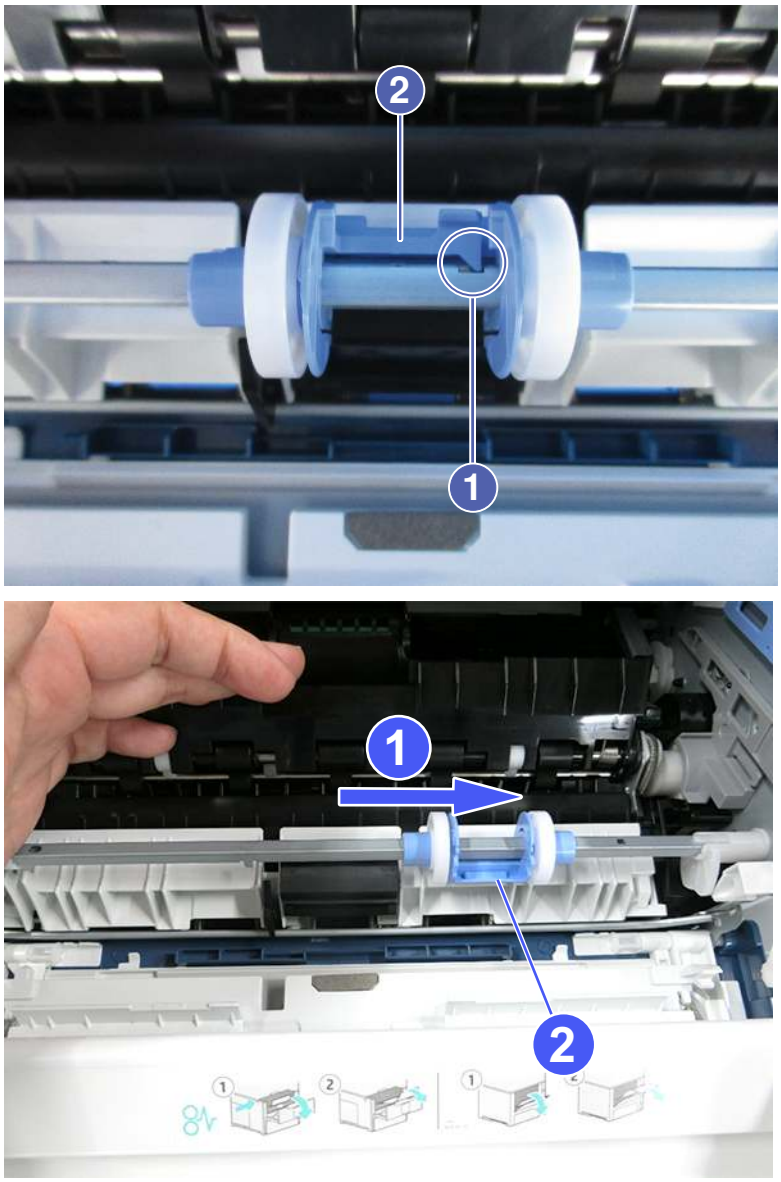
3. Release two tabs (callout 1) and then remove the tray 1 pickup roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 2-16 Remove roller assembly



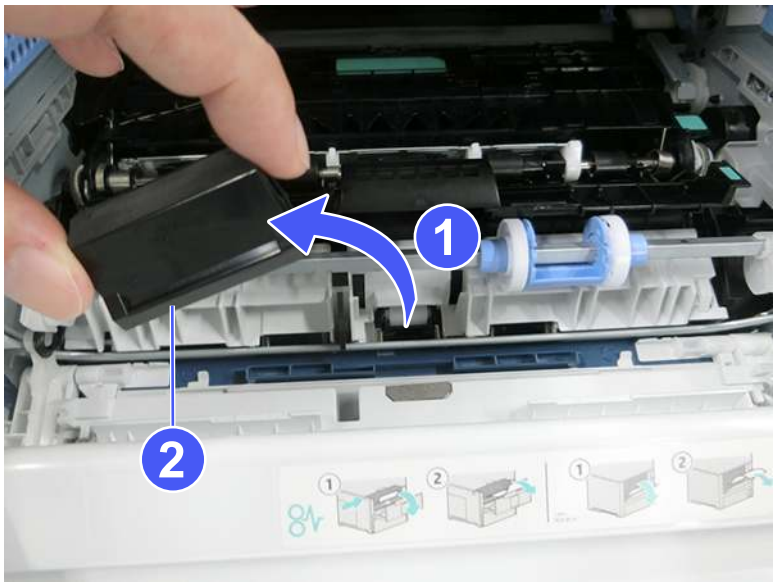
4. Release one tab (callout 1) and slide the tray 1 pickup roller holder (callout 2) to the right.

Figure 2-17 Release tab



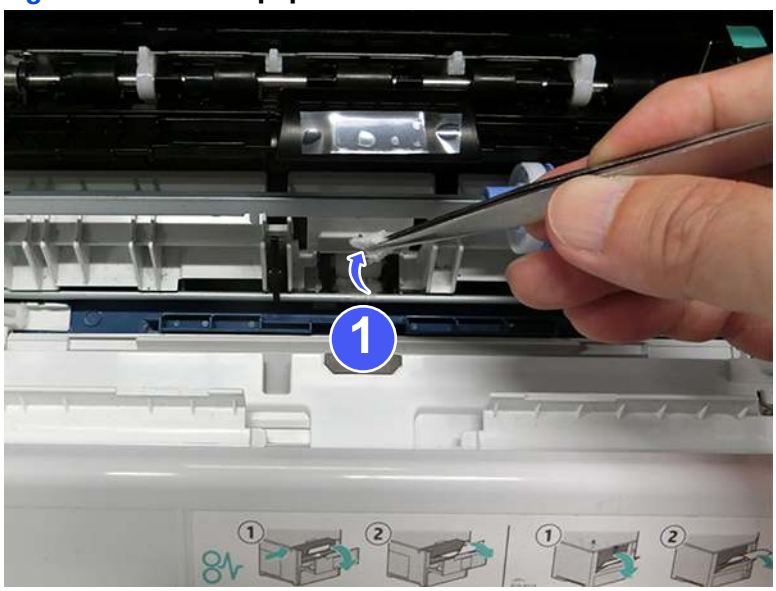
5. Remove the separation pad (callout 2) by lifting it out of the printer (callout 1).

Figure 2-18 Remove the separation pad



6. Remove any paper dust found using tweezers (callout 1) from the area.

Figure 2-19 Remove paper dust



7. Vacuum out any remaining paper dust from the area (callout 1).

Figure 2-20 Vacuum paper dust



Input devices

Learn about input device installation and maintenance.

Replace the inline staple cartridge (3 bin stapler/stacker models only)

The following applies to models with 3 bin stapler/stacker.

Introduction

The following information provides instructions to replace the staple cartridges.

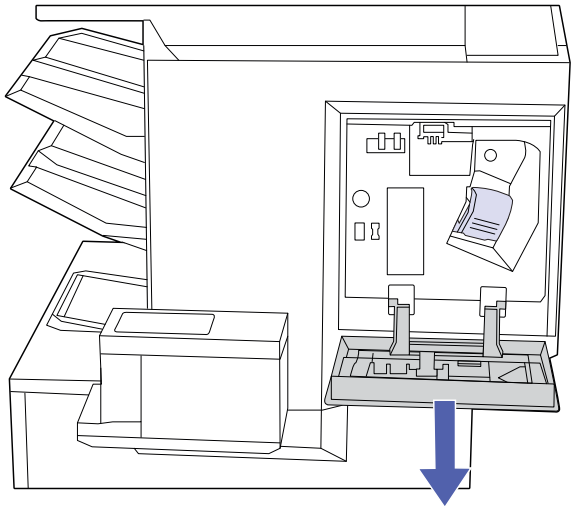
In addition to the instructions provided in this document, you can view the following video of how to replace the convenience staple cartridge.

Remove and replace the staple cartridge

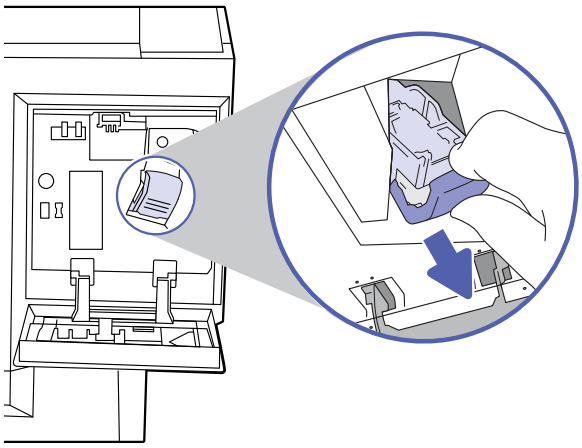
Use the steps below to remove and replace the staple cartridge.

1. Open the stapler door.

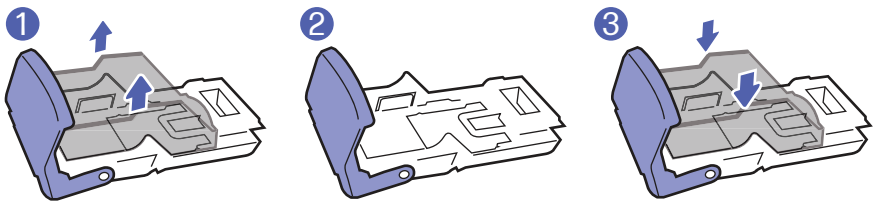
NOTE: Opening the stapler door disables the stapler.



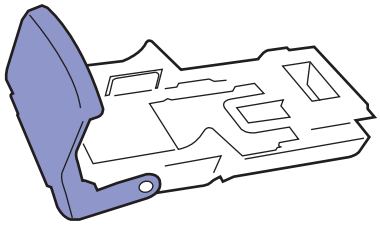
2. Grasp the colored tab on the staple cartridge, and then pull the staple cartridge straight out.



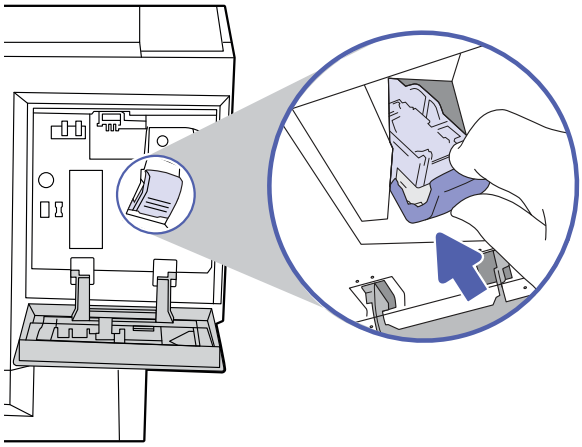
3. Remove the staple cartridge from the sled and replace it with the new staple cartridge.



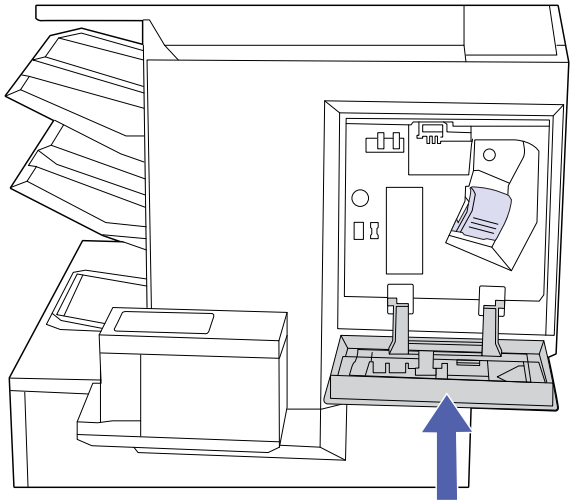
IMPORTANT: Do not dispose of the staple carrier/sled. The sled is not an orderable or replaceable part.



4. Insert the new staple cartridge into the stapler and press the colored handle toward the printer until it snaps into place.



5. Close the stapler door.



Replace the convenience stapler, staple cartridge

The following applies to models with a convenience stapler.

Introduction

The following information provides instructions to replace the staple cartridges.

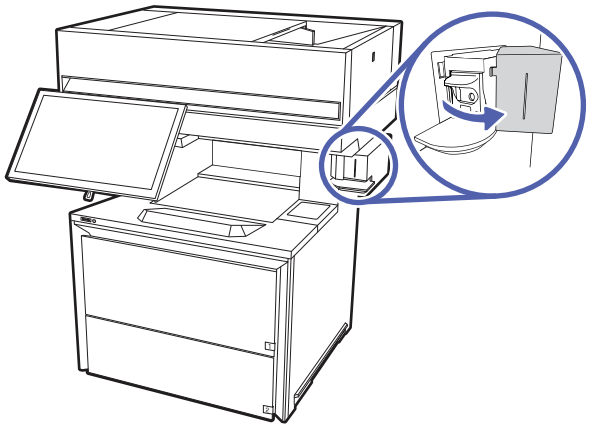
In addition to the instructions provided in this document, you can view the following video of how to replace the convenience staple cartridge.

Remove and replace the convenience staple cartridge

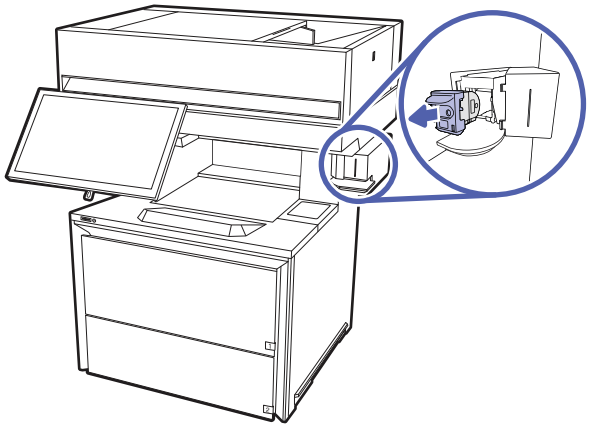
Use the steps below to remove and replace the staple cartridge.

1. Open the stapler door.

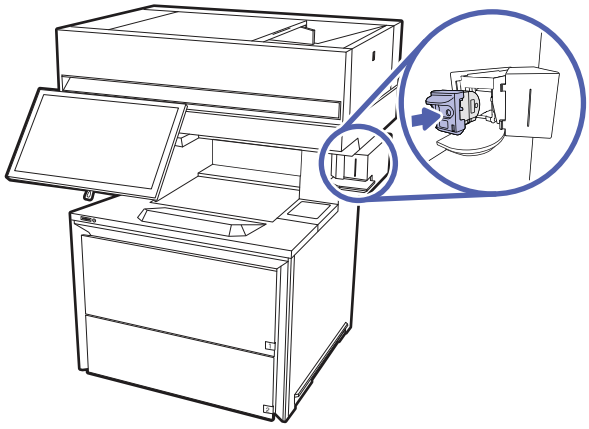
NOTE: Opening the stapler door disables the stapler.



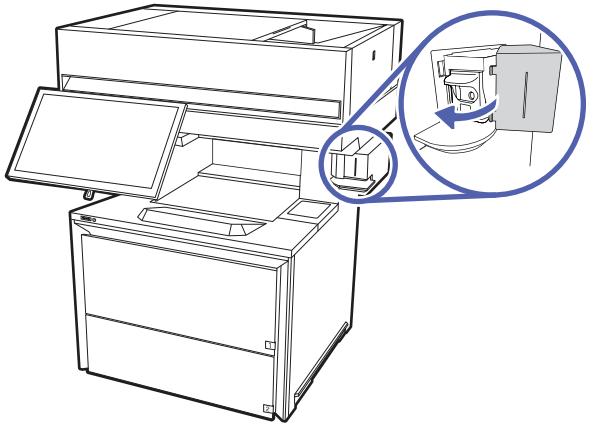
2. Grasp the colored tab on the staple cartridge, and then pull the staple cartridge straight out.



3. Insert the new staple cartridge into the stapler and press the colored handle toward the printer until it snaps into place.



4. Close the stapler door.

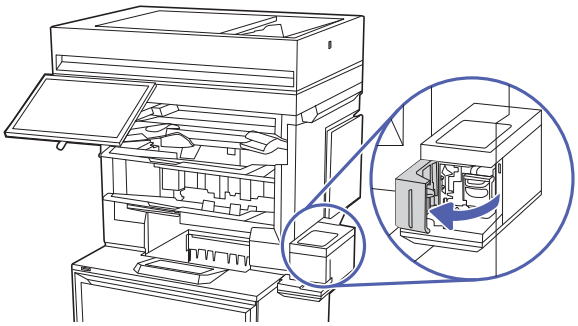


Remove and replace the convenience staple cartridge with printers configured with 3-bin Stapler/Stacker

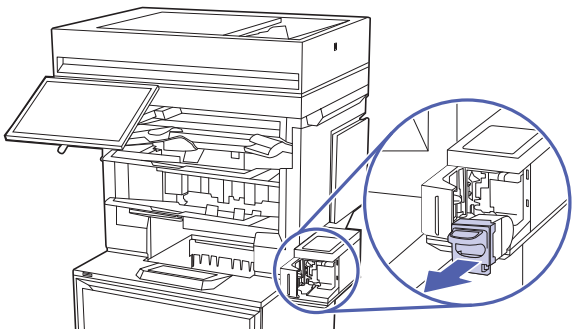
Use the steps below to remove and replace the staple cartridge.

1. Open the stapler door.

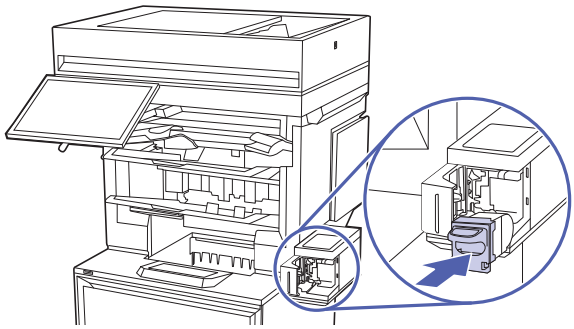
NOTE: Opening the stapler door disables the stapler.



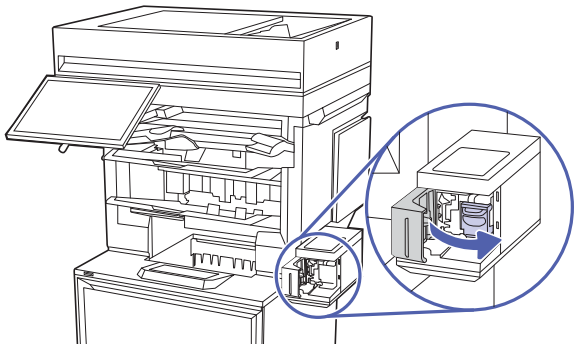
2. Grasp the colored tab on the staple cartridge, and then pull the staple cartridge straight out.



3. Insert the new staple cartridge into the stapler and press the colored handle toward the printer until it snaps into place.



4. Close the stapler door.



3 Solve problems

Learn about solving printer problems.

Determine the problem source

When the printer malfunctions or encounters an unexpected situation, the printer control panel alerts the user to the situation.

This section contains a pre-troubleshooting checklist and a troubleshooting flow chart to filter out many possible causes of the problem.

- Use the pre-troubleshooting check list to gather information about the problem from the customer.
- Use the troubleshooting flowchart to pinpoint the root cause of hardware malfunctions. The flowchart guides you to the section of this chapter that contains steps for correcting the malfunction.

Before beginning any troubleshooting procedure, check the following issues:

- Are supply items within their rated life?
- Does the configuration page reveal any configuration errors?

NOTE: The customer is responsible for checking supplies and for using supplies that are in good condition.

Pre-troubleshooting checklist

Use the pre-troubleshooting checklist to determine the cause of the problem and to minimize the steps to resolve the problem.

The following table includes basic questions to ask the customer to identify the problem(s) quickly.

Table 3-1 Pre-troubleshooting checklist

General topic	Questions
Environment	• Is the printer installed on a solid, level surface (+/- 1°)? • Is the operating environment within the specified parameters? Is the room temperature 7.5°C (50°F) to 32.5°C (86°F), and the relative humidity is kept from 10% to 80%? • Is the printer exposed to an air conditioning or heating vent that can cause temperature fluctuations? • Is the printer located away from areas with open flames, excessive dust, or direct airflow from air conditioner ducts? • Is the printer exposed to ammonia gas, such as that produced by diazo copiers or office cleaning materials? **NOTE:** Diazo copiers produce ammonia gas as part of the copying processes. Ammonia gas (from cleaning supplies or a diazo copier) can have an adverse effect on some printer components (for example, the toner cartridge or cartridges OPC). • Is the printer exposed to direct sunlight?
Power	• Is the power-supply plug inserted in the printer and the wall outlet (not a surge protector)? • Is the power-supply voltage within ± 10 volts of the specified power source?
Media	• Does the customer use only the recommended paper/media? • Is the paper in good condition (no curls, folds, or distortion)? • Is the paper stored correctly and within environmental limits?
Input trays	• Is the number of pages/media in the tray within specifications? • Is the paper/media correctly placed in the tray? • Are the paper guides aligned with the stack (no gaps in the stack or excessive pressure causing the stack to bow)? • Is the tray (or trays) correctly installed in the printer?
Toner cartridge	• Is the toner cartridge (or cartridges of each color) installed correctly? **NOTE:** If country/region specific toner cartridges are available for the printer, make sure the correct cartridge is installed.
Transfer unit and fuser	• Are the transfer unit and fuser installed correctly? **NOTE:** For printers with an intermediate transfer belt (ITB), is the ITB installed correctly and fully seated? If a replacement ITB was installed, was all the packing materials removed?
Covers	• Is the toner cartridge door closed? • Is the rear door securely closed?
Condensation	• Does condensation occur following a temperature change (particularly in winter following cold storage)? If so, wipe affected parts dry or leave the printer on for 10 to 20 minutes. • Was a toner cartridge (or cartridges) opened soon after being moved from a cold to a warm room? If so, allow the toner cartridge (or cartridges) to sit at room temperature for 1 to 2 hours.

Table 3-1 Pre-troubleshooting checklist (continued)

General topic	Questions
Miscellaneous	• Check for and remove any non-HP components (toner cartridges, memory modules, and EIO cards) from the printer. • Remove the printer from the network and ensure the failure is associated with the printer before beginning troubleshooting. • For any color print-quality issues (Color printers only), calibrate the printer, and then print a Diagnostics page to verify print quality.

Troubleshooting flowchart

This flowchart highlights the general processes to follow to quickly isolate and solve printer hardware problems.

Each row depicts a major troubleshooting step. Follow a "yes" answer to a question to proceed to the next major step. A "no" answer indicates more testing is needed. Go to the appropriate section in this chapter and follow the instructions there. After completing the instructions, go to the next major step in this troubleshooting flowchart.

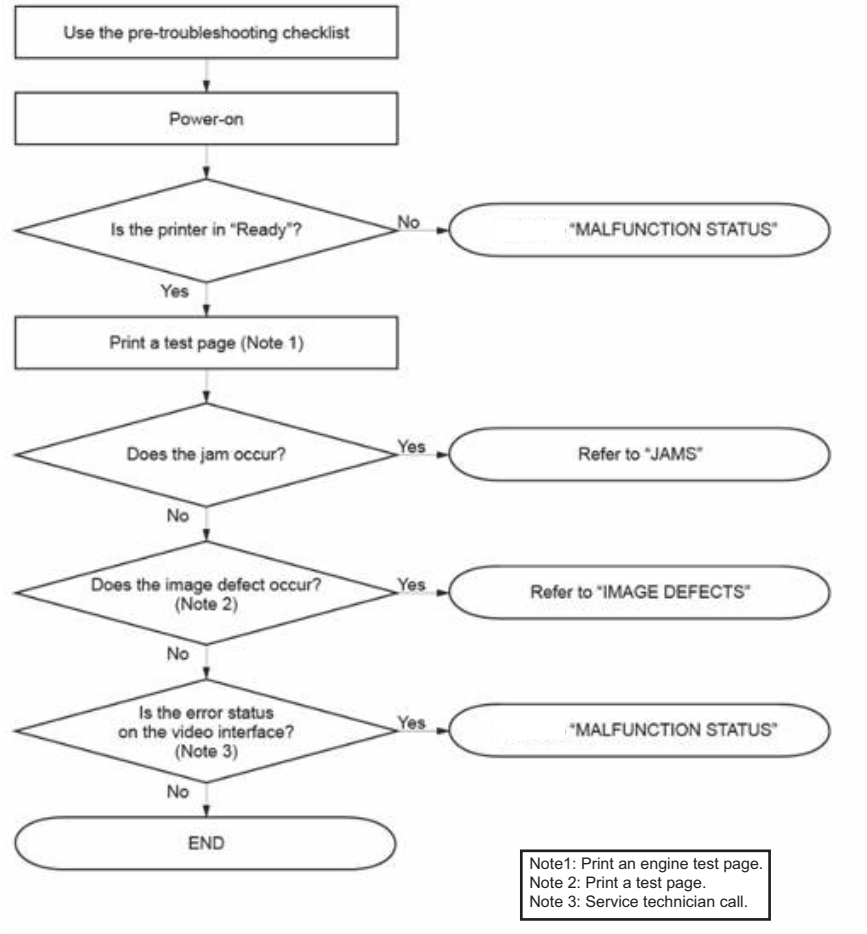


Table 3-2 Troubleshooting flowchart table

Step	Troubleshooting	Action
1 Power on	Is the printer on and does a readable message display? **`Troubleshooting Output`**: `No` → (see Action) `Yes` ↓ (see next Step)	Basic printer functions should start up when the printer is connected into an electrical outlet and the power switch is pushed to the on position. During normal operation cooling fans and/or motors should be operating. Place a hand over fan intake or exhaust vents to determine if the fan or fans are spinning. Lean close to the printer to hear motors rotating. If fans and/or motors are operating, the dc side of the power supply is functioning. Always make sure the printer is plugged into a known-functioning wall receptacle. Remove power strips and plug the printer directly into a wall receptacle. After the control panel display is functional, continue to step 2.
2 Control panel messages	Does the message **Ready** display on the control panel? **`Troubleshooting Output`**: `No` → (see Action) `Yes` ↓ (see next Step)	Use the control panel message document (CPMD) section in this manual to correct any displayed error messages. After the errors have been corrected, continue to step 3.
3 Event log	Open the Troubleshooting menu and print an event log to see the history of errors with this printer. Does the event log print? **`Troubleshooting Output`**: `No` → (see Action) `Yes` ↓ (see next Step)	If the event log does not print, check for error messages. If paper jams inside the printer, see the jams section of the printer service manual. If error messages display on the control panel when trying to print an event log, see the control panel message document (CPMD) section of this manual. After successfully printing and evaluating the event log, continue to step 4.
4 Information pages	Open the Reports menu and print the configuration pages to verify all the accessories are installed. Are all the accessories installed? **`Troubleshooting Output`**: `No` → (see Action) `Yes` ↓ (see next Step)	If accessories installed are not listed on the configuration page, remove the accessory and reinstall it. Make sure the most recent firmware is installed. See the firmware upgrade section of this manual for more information. After evaluating the configuration pages, continue to step 5.

Table 3-2 Troubleshooting flowchart table (continued)

Step	Troubleshooting	Action
5 Print quality	Does the print quality meet the customer's requirements? **`Troubleshooting Output`**: `No` → (see Action) `Yes` ↓ (see next Step)	Compare the images with the sample defects in the Image-quality troubleshooting section of this manual. Solve print-quality and copy-quality issues as needed. After the print quality is acceptable, continue to step 6.
6 Interface	Can the customer print successfully from the host computer? **`Troubleshooting Output`**: `No` → (see Action) `Yes` This is the end of the troubleshooting process.	Verify all I/O cables are connected correctly and a valid IP address is listed on the HP Jetdirect configuration page. If error messages display on the control panel or appear in the event log, see the control-panel message document (CPMD) section of this manual. When the customer can print from the host computer, this is the end of the troubleshooting process.

Firmware upgrades

Learn about printer firmware upgrades.

HP provides firmware updates for printers to help address any known issues and add new features throughout the support life of the printer.

To obtain all the latest updates, you must update the firmware on your printer.

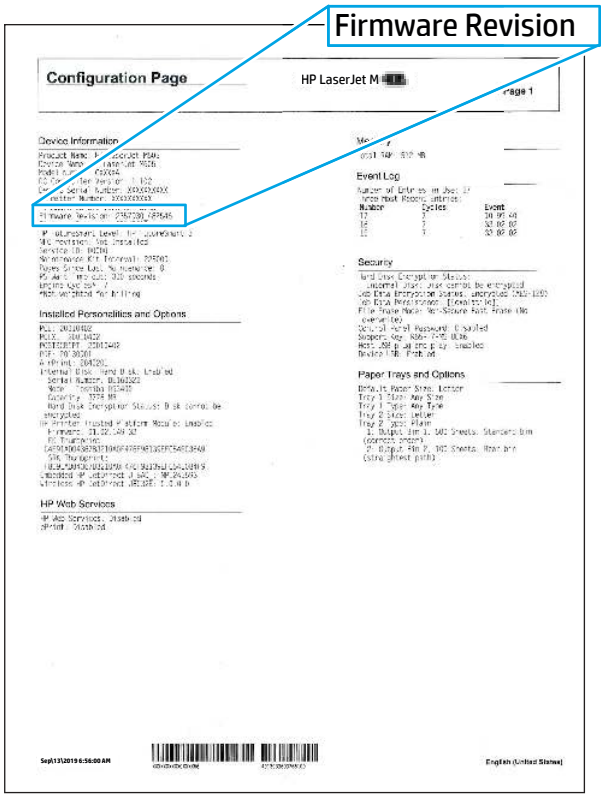
Determine the firmware version installed on the printer

Learn how to determine the firmware version installed on the printer (MFP and SFP).

Depending on your printer model, follow the steps to check the current firmware version installed on the printer.

Print a configuration page from a touchscreen control panel (MFP)

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Reports button.
2. Select the Configuration/Status pages option.
3. Select the Configuration Page option.
4. Select the print icon  to print the configuration page.
5. On the Configuration Page, look in the **Device Information** section for the Firmware Revision.



Print a configuration page from a 2-line control panel (SFP)

1. On the printer control panel, press the **OK** button to display the Home screen.
2. Use the arrow button to navigate to the **Reports** menu, and then press the **OK** button.
3. Use the arrow button to select the **Configuration/Status Pages** menu, and then press the **OK** button.
4. Use the arrow button to select the **Configuration Page**, and then press the **OK** button.

NOTE: A check mark will show on the **Configuration Page** option.

5. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to the print icon, and then press the OK button to print the pages.

Download the firmware

Learn how to download the firmware from HP Support.

1. Go to HP Software and Drivers.
2. Click **Printer**, and then enter your product number or name in the **Let's identify your printer** search field.
3. Expand the **Firmware** section, and then review the firmware Readme file.

   To view the Firmware Readme file, select the **See full details** link.
4. Click **Download**, and then save the file to your computer.

HP Embedded Web Server

Learn how to perform a firmware upgrade using the HP Embedded Web Server.

NOTE: The printer should be at the **Ready** state.

The firmware update might take 10 minutes or longer based on the input/output (I/O) transfer rates and the time it takes for the printer to reinitialize.

1. Open an Internet browser window.
2. Enter the printer IP address in the URL line.
3. Select the **Firmware Upgrade** link from the **General** tab or from the **Troubleshooting** tab.
4. Browse to the location that the firmware upgrade file was downloaded to, and then select the firmware file. The file has a .bdl file extension. Select the Install button to perform the upgrade.

   NOTE: Do not close the browser window OR interrupt communication until the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) displays the confirmation page.

5. After the printer reinitializes, print a configuration page and verify that the latest firmware version has been installed.

USB flash drive firmware (Pre-boot menu for 2-line control panel)

Learn how to perform a USB flash drive firmware (Pre-boot menu) update using a SFP control panel.

1. Press the Cancel button when you see the 1/8 under the logo.
2. Use the arrow buttons to highlight +3 Administrator, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to highlight +1 Download, and then press the OK button.
4. Insert the USB flash drive with the .bdl file on it into the USB port on the printer.

   NOTE: If the error message No USB Thumbdrive Files Found displays on the control panel display, try using a different portable storage device.

5. Use the arrow buttons to highlight USB Thumbdrive, and then press the OK button.
6. Use the arrow buttons to highlight the .bdl file, and then press the OK button.

   NOTE: The upgrade process can take 10 minutes or longer to complete.

   TIP: If there is more than one .bdl file on the storage device, make sure to select the correct file for this printer.

7. When the message Complete displays on the control panel display, turn the printer power off, and then on again.
8. When the upgrade process is complete, print a configuration page and verify that the upgrade firmware version was installed.

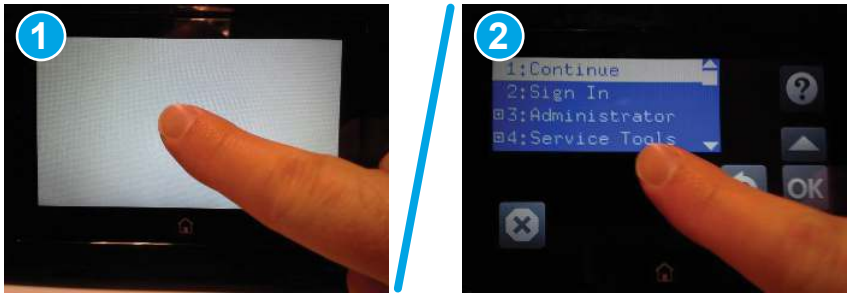
USB flash drive firmware (Pre-boot menu for Touchscreen)

Learn how to perform a USB flash drive firmware (Pre-boot menu) update from an MFP control panel.

1. Copy the .bdl file to a portable USB flash drive.

2. Touch the middle of the control panel display when you see the 1/8 under the logo.

Figure 3-1 Open the Pre-boot menu



3. Use the arrow buttons to highlight +3 Administrator, and then touch the OK button.
4. Use the arrow buttons to highlight +1 Download, and then touch the OK button.
5. Insert the USB flash drive with the .bdl file on it into the USB port on the printer.

NOTE: If the error message No USB Thumbdrive Files Found displays on the control panel display, try using a different portable storage device.

6. Use the arrow buttons to highlight USB Thumbdrive, and then touch the OK button.
7. Use the arrow buttons to highlight the .bdl file, and then touch the OK button.

NOTE: The upgrade process can take 10 minutes or longer to complete.

TIP: If there is more than one .bdl file on the storage device, make sure to select the correct file for this printer.

8. When the message Complete displays on the control panel display, touch the down arrow ▼ button several times until the message Continue displays.
9. Touch the OK button to begin the upgrade. When the upgrade is complete, the printer will initialize to the **Ready** state.
10. When the upgrade process is complete, print a configuration page and verify that the upgrade firmware version was installed.

USB flash drive firmware (control panel menu) (SFP)

Learn how to perform a USB flash drive firmware (control panel menu) update from a SFP control panel (FutureSmart 4 firmware or later).

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to scroll to Support Tools, and then press the OK button.
2. Open the following menus:
   - Maintenance
   - USB Firmware Upgrade
3. Insert the USB flash drive with the .bdl file on it into the USB port on the printer.
4. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to the appropriate .bdl file, and then press the OK button.

5. When the upgrade process is complete, print a configuration page and verify that the upgrade firmware version was installed.

USB flash drive firmware (control panel menu) (MFP)

Learn how to perform a USB flash drive firmware (control panel menu) update from a MFP control panel.

1. Copy the .bdl file to a portable USB flash drive.
2. Turn the printer on, and then wait until it reaches the **Ready** state.
3. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.
4. Open the Maintenance menu.
5. Touch the USB Firmware Upgrade button.
6. Insert the USB flash drive with the .bdl file on it into the USB port on the printer.
7. Touch the .bdl file, and then touch the Upgrade button.

> **TIP:** If there is more than one .bdl file on the storage device, make sure to select the correct file for this printer.

8. Select one of the following options:
   - Upgrade

     > **NOTE:** The upgrade process can take 10 minutes or longer to complete.

   - Re-install
   - Downgrade
9. When the upgrade is complete, the printer will initialize to the **Ready** state.
10. When the upgrade process is complete, print a configuration page and verify that the upgrade firmware version was installed.

Comprehensive list of troubleshooting tools

Learn about the printer troubleshooting tools.

Individual component diagnostics

Learn about printer individual component diagnostics.

Disable cartridge check

Learn about the Disable Cartridge Check troubleshooting diagnostic.

Disable Cartridge Check allows service providers to diagnose issues without engaging cartridges. The product must restart to enable the cartridge check.

Use this diagnostic test to print internal pages or send an external job to the printer when a toner cartridge is removed or exchanged. Supply errors are ignored while the printer is in this mode.

When the printer is in this mode, access the troubleshooting menus and print internal pages (the print quality pages will be the most useful). This test can be used to isolate problems, such as noise, and to isolate print-quality problems that are related to a toner cartridge.

NOTE: Do not remove or exchange the toner cartridge until after beginning the disable cartridge check diagnostic.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Troubleshooting
   b. Diagnostic Tests
   c. Disable Cartridge Check
3. Touch **Continue** to disable the cartridge check. Touch **Cancel** to return to the Diagnostics Tests menu.

Paper path test

Learn about the paper path test troubleshooting diagnostic.

This diagnostic test generates one or more test pages. Use these pages to isolate the cause of jams.

To isolate a problem, specify which input tray to use, and specify the number of copies to print. Print multiple copies to help isolate intermittent problems. The following options become available after beginning the diagnostic feature:

- Print Test Page: Run the paper-path test from the default settings: Tray 2, no duplex, and one copy. To specify other settings, scroll down the menu, and select the setting, and then scroll back up and select Print Test Page to start the test.
- Source Tray: Select Tray 1, Tray 2, or the optional tray.
- Number of Copies: Set the numbers of copies to be printed; the choices are 1, 10, 50, 100, or 500.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.
2. Open the following menus:
   - Troubleshooting
   - Diagnostic Tests
   - Paper Path Test
3. Select the paper path test options for the test.

Print/Stop test

Learn about the Print/Stop Test troubleshooting diagnostic.

Use this diagnostic test to isolate the cause of problems such as image-formation defects and jams within the engine.

During this test, stop the paper anywhere along the printer paper path. The test can be programmed to stop printing internal pages or an external print job when the paper reaches a certain position. The test can also be programmed to stop from 0 to 60,000 ms.

If the timer is set to a value greater than the job-print time, the printer can recover in one of two ways:

Printer recovery (Print/Stop test)

- After the print job is completed, press the OK button to return to the Troubleshooting menu before the timer times out.
- After the timer times out, touch the Stop button. Activate the door switch to restart the engine and return it to a normal state.

Common Print/Stop test timing millisecond (ms) stops

- **600 ms**: The page has passed the registration area and the leading edge is just short of entering the fuser. The image can be seen on the paper but has not fused.

  Cause: If the defect is visible then the cause might be the drum, transfer roller, or a roller prior to, or in, the registration area.

- **1200 ms**: The leading edge is about 18mm (0.71 in) into the top output bin. The image has gone through the fuser.

  Cause: If the defect was not visible prior to the fuser, and is visible after the fuser, then the fuser it is the likely cause of the print quality defect.

  Solution: Inspect the fuser for damage, debris, or labels stuck to the fuser. Replace the fuser. Discuss media specifications and proper care of the fuser with the customer.

Print/Stop Test from a non-touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate to Support Tools, and then press the OK button.
2. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Troubleshooting, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Diagnostic Tests, and then press the OK button.
4. Select Continue to enter **Maintenance mode**.
5. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Print/Stop Test, and then press the OK button.

Print/Stop Test from a touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Troubleshooting
   b. Diagnostic Tests
   c. Print/Stop Test
3. Enter a range, and then touch the OK button.

Paper path sensors test

Learn about the paper path sensors test troubleshooting diagnostic.

This test displays the status of each paper path sensor and allows viewing of sensor status while printing internal pages.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.
2. Open the following menus:
   - Troubleshooting
   - Diagnostic Tests
   - Paper Path Sensors
3. Touch the Start button to run the test.

Sensors test

Learn about the Sensors test troubleshooting diagnostic.

Sensors test from a touchscreen control panel

Each Sensors Test screen shows a graphic of all the sensors which allows you to touch to select them for addition information. This includes, the sensor number, sensor name , sensor state (active or inactive), and the number of times the sensor has been toggled (activated).

Use the screen image to find the location of each sensor in the printer. Each sensor in the printer must be manually activated for testing.

NOTE: If a **Door Open** message appears during testing, touch **Exit** to go back to the sensor test screen.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Troubleshooting
   b. Diagnostic Tests

      Select Continue to enter **Maintenance mode**.
   c. Sensors
3. Select from the following:
   - Document Feeder Sensors (MFP Models only)
   - Flatbed Sensors (MFP Models only)
   - Tray Sensors (select the desired tray to test)
   - Input Path Sensors
   - Output Path Sensors
   - Door Sensors (select front or rear door)
4. Use the screen image to locate each sensor in the printer, then manually activate each sensor for testing.
5. Select Done when finished to return to the Troubleshooting menu.

Component tests

Learn about the Component Test troubleshooting diagnostic.

This test activates individual parts independently to isolate problems.

Each component test can be performed once or repeatedly. If the Repeat option is enabled, the test cycles the component on and off. This process continues until the test automatically terminates.

NOTE: The cartridge door interlocks must be defeated to run the component tests. A control-panel display prompt appears to indicate removing the toner cartridge during certain tests.

Non-touchscreen printers (Control Pad Buttons): At the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate through menus or settings and press the OK button to confirm a selection.

Component Tests from a touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to select Support Tools.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Troubleshooting
   b. Diagnostic Tests
   c. Component Tests
3. Select a component from the list.

NOTE: The displayed components vary by SFP/MFP model and installed accessories.

- Continuous Scan
- Document Feeder Motors (MFP models only)
- Flatbed Motor (MFP models only)
- Tray Motors
- Print Zone Motors
- Laser Scanner Motors
- Fuser Motors
- Duplex Path Motors
- Stapler/Stacker Motors (on installed models)

4. Follow the on-screen prompts on the control panel to select a call-out button on the image to see the component name, information, and test options.

   To repeat the test, select the Reload/Refresh  icon.

5. Select Done to return to the Troubleshooting menu.

Diagrams: Block diagrams

View block diagrams for the printer.

Cross section diagrams

View printer and accessories cross section diagrams.

Cross-sectional view of the printer and accessories

Figure 3-2 Cross-sectional view: Printer

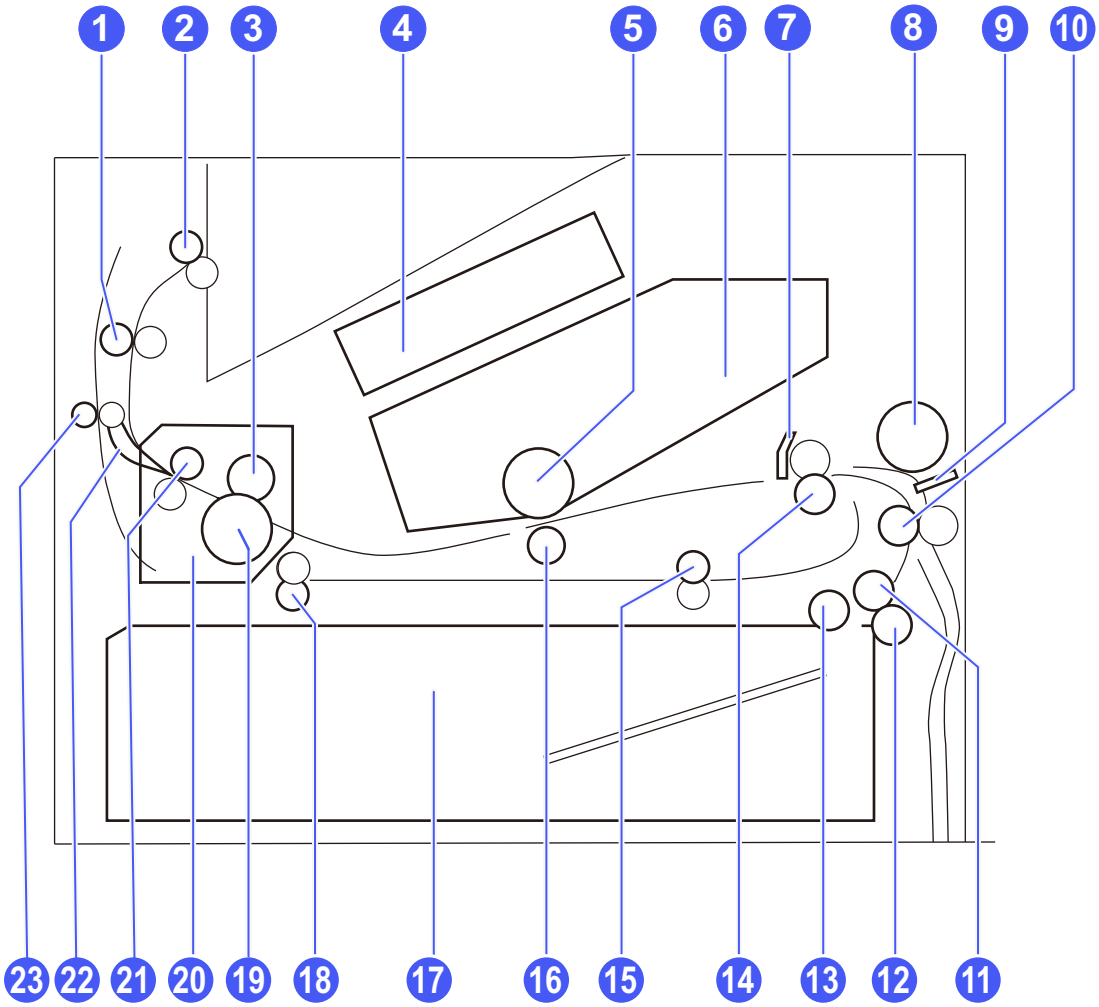


Table 3-3 Printer

Callout	Description
1	Output feed roller
2	Output roller
3	Fuser film
4	Laser scanner assembly
5	Photosensitive drum
6	Cartridge
7	Registration shutter
8	Tray 1 pickup roller

Table 3-3 Printer (continued)

Callout	Description
9	Tray 1 separation pad
10	Feed roller
11	Tray 2 pickup roller
12	Tray 2 separation roller
13	Tray 2 feed roller
14	Registration roller
15	Duplex re-pickup roller
16	Transfer roller
17	Tray 2
18	Duplex feed roller
19	Pressure roller
20	Fuser
21	Fuser output roller
22	Switchback flapper
23	Switchback roller

Figure 3-3 Cross-sectional view, printer accessory: 550-sheet feeder

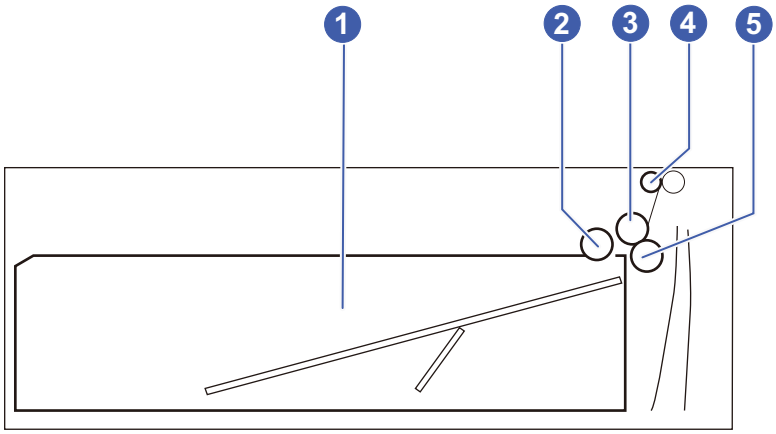


Table 3-4 Printer accessory: 550-sheet feeder

Callout	Description
1	Sheet feeder tray
2	Sheet feeder tray feed roller
3	Sheet feeder pickup roller
4	Sheet feeder feed roller
5	Sheet feeder separation roller

Figure 3-4 Cross-sectional view, printer accessory: Stapler/Stacker

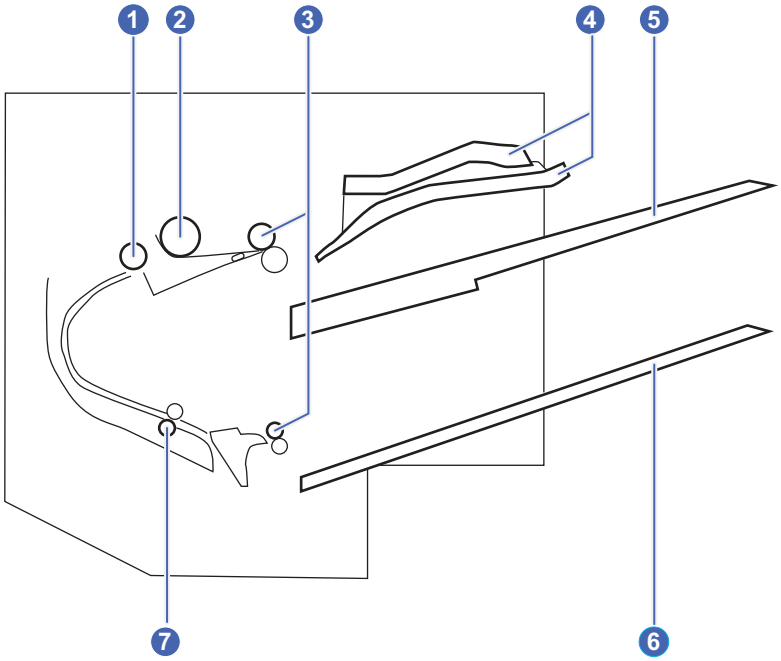


Table 3-5 Printer accessory: Stapler/Stacker

Callout	Description
1	Output bin delivery roller
2	Alignment roller
3	Exit feed roller
4	Jogger guide
5	Output bin 1
6	Output bin 2
7	Inlet feed roller

Printed circuit assembly (PCA) connector locations

View printed circuit assembly (PCA) diagrams.

DC controller PCA connections

Figure 3-5 Connector locations for printer DC controller PCA

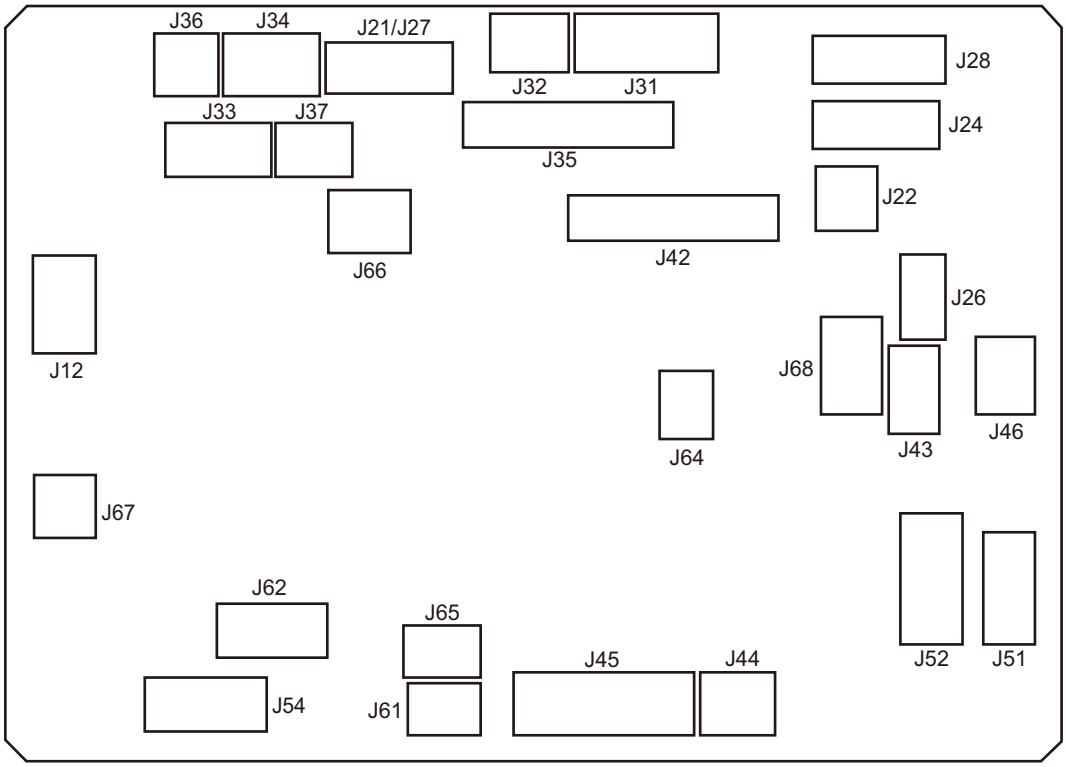


Table 3-6 Printer DC controller PCA connector parts

Connector number (J#)	Part	Connector number (J#)	Part
J12	Not used	J46	CRG fan
J21/J27	Formatter (FMTR)	J51 *1	Formatter (FMTR) Stapler/Stacker
J22	Memory tag PCA	J52	Main motor
J26	Scanner motor	J54	Paper feeder
J28	Laser PCA	J61	MPT paper presence sensor
J31	Engine Power Supply Assembly (EPU)	J62	Cassette paper surface sensor Pre-registration sensor
J32	Formatter (FMTR)	J64	Toner level sensor PCA
J33	Fuser	J65	Cassette paper presence sensor
J34	Fuser	J66	Duplex feed sensor
J35	Engine Power Supply Assembly (EPU)	J67	Cassette presence switch
J36	Fuser unit	J68	Full load detection sensor
J42	Relay PCA		
J43	Power switch		
J44	Power fan		

Table 3-6 Printer DC controller PCA connector parts (continued)

Connector number (J#)	Part	Connector number (J#)	Part
J45	Developer sensor Registration sensor Paper width sensor		

*1 Only for MFP 6600 and X62757

Accessory: Page feeder (PF) controller PCA (550-sheet paper feeder)

Figure 3-6 Connector locations for PF controller PCA

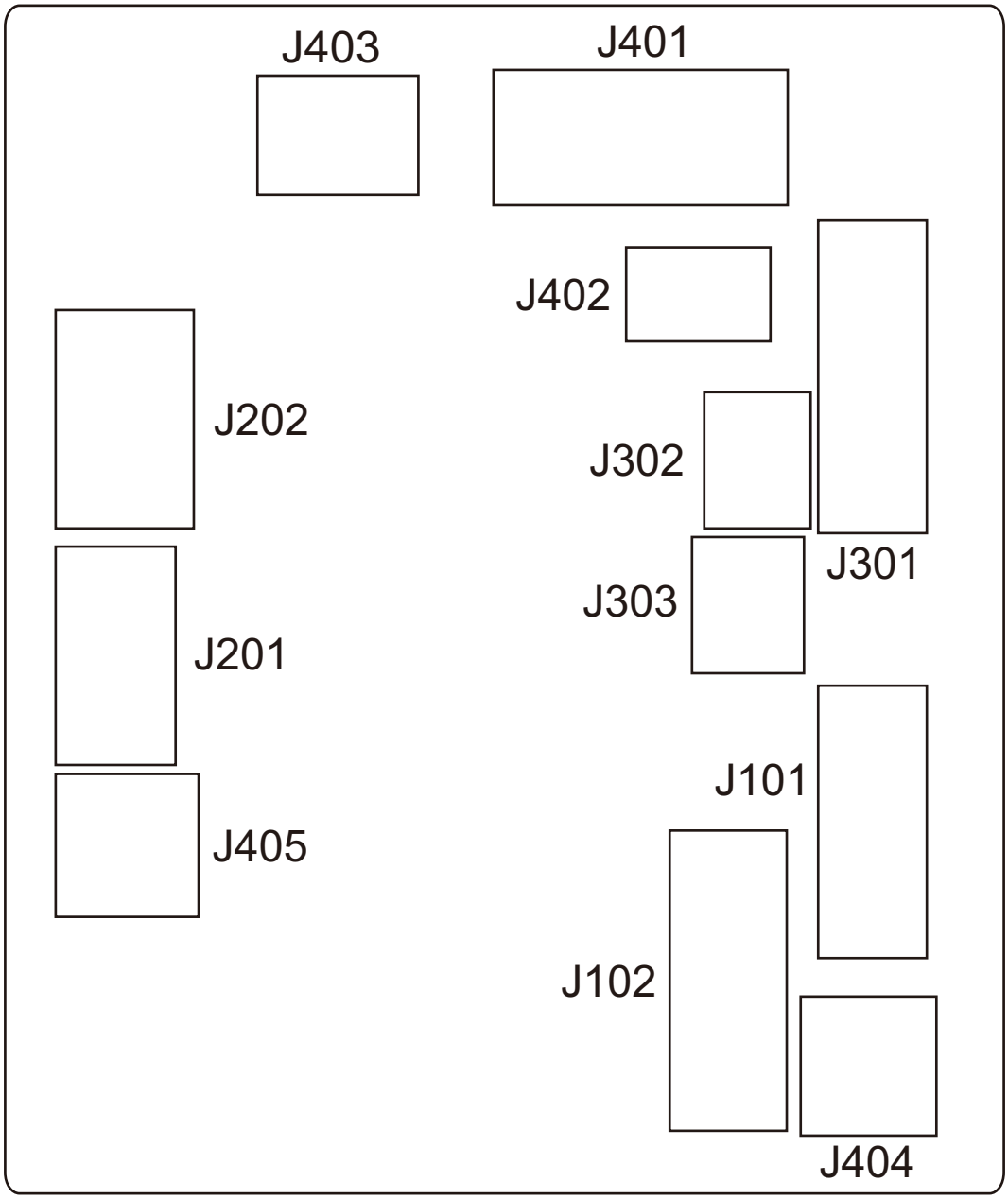


Table 3-7 550-sheet paper feeder controller PCA connector parts

Connector number (J#)	Part	Connector number (J#)	Part
J101	Printer/Paper feeder	J401	PF feed sensor PF paper surface sensor
J102	Paper feeder	J402	PF paper presence sensor
J201	Not used	J403	PF paper level detection sensor
J202	Not used	J404	PF cassette presence switch
J301	PF lifter motor	J405	PF stand detection switch
J302	PF feed solenoid		
J303	PF lifter motor		

Accessory: Stapler/Stacker (SS) controller PCA (3-bin Stapler/Stacker)

Figure 3-7 Connector locations for SS controller PCA

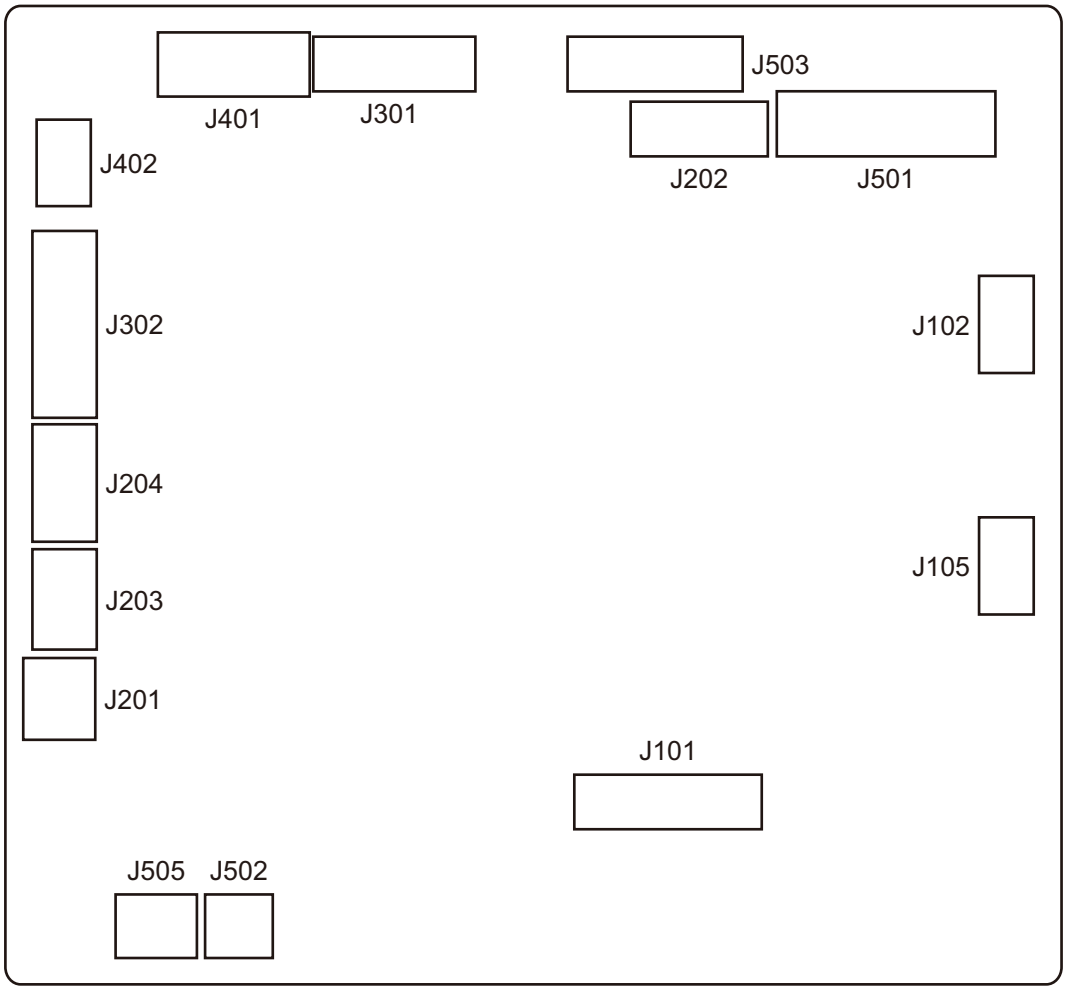


Table 3-8 3-bin Stapler/Stacker controller PCA connector parts

Connector number (J#)	Part	Connector number (J#)	Part
J101	Printer	J301	SS output motor Y alignment home position sensor Bin 1 media full sensor 1
J102	Not used	J302	Y alignment motor Alienation home position sensor SS door switch
J103	Not used	J401	Jogger motor Jogger home position sensor
J104	Not used	J402	SS feed sensor
J105	Not used	J501	Bin 2 media presence sensor Bin 2 media full sensor SS inlet sensor Bin 2 flapper solenoid
J201	Interlock switch	J502	Inlet flapper solenoid
J202	Lifter motor Bin 1 upper limit sensor Bin 1 lower limit sensor	J503	Bin 1 media presence sensor SS exit sensor Staple inlet sensor Stamp solenoid
J203	Staple motor	J505	SS fan
J204	Staple low sensor Staple ready sensor Staple home position sensor		

Diagrams: External panel, doors, and cover

View the external panel, doors, and covers diagrams of the printer.

External panel, doors, and covers (SFP)

Figure 3-8 External panel, doors and covers (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357)

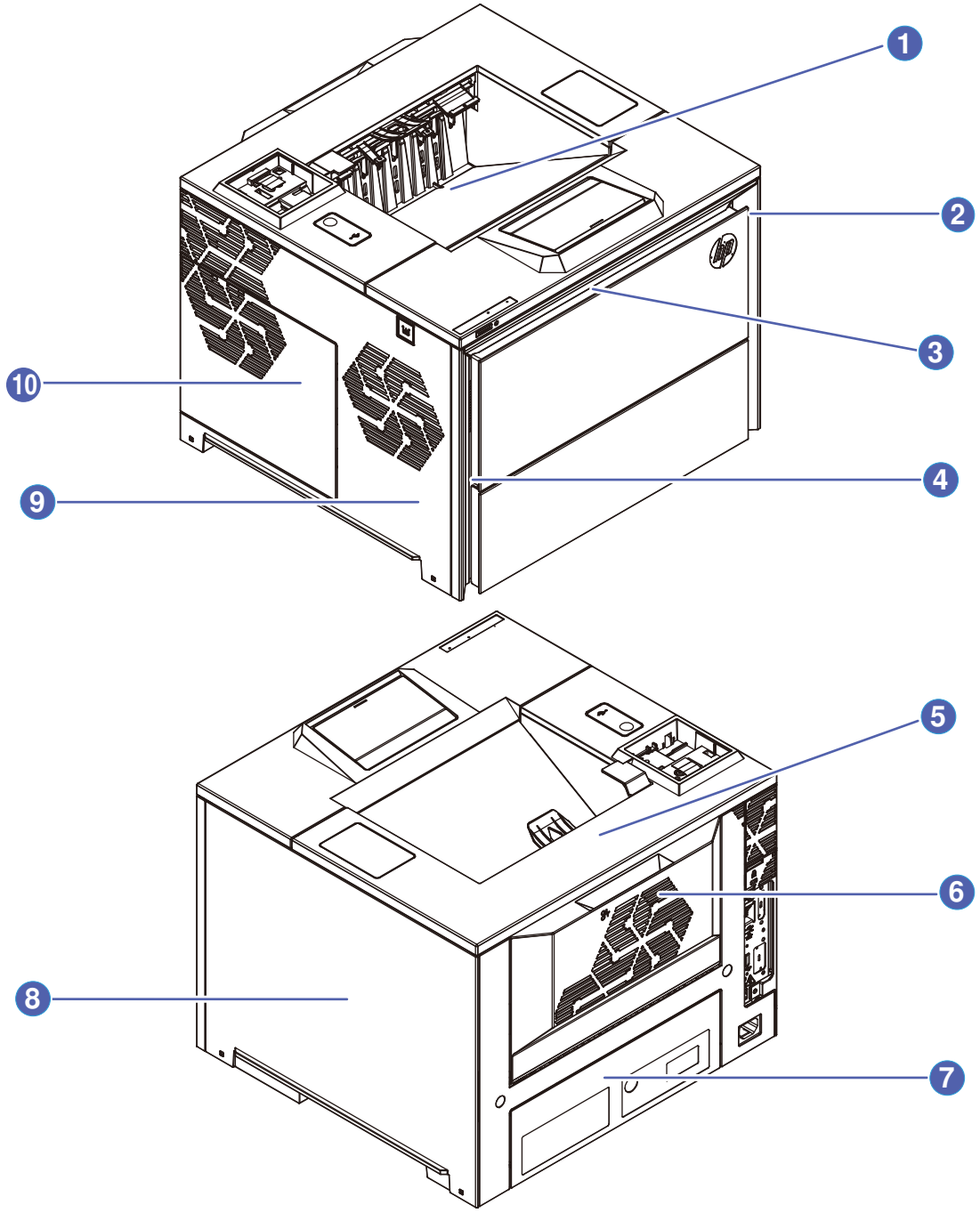


Table 3-9 External panel, doors and covers (SFP)

Callout label	Description
1	Delivery tray
2	Front right cover
3	Front door assembly

Table 3-9 External panel, doors and covers (SFP) (continued)

Callout label	Description
4	Front left cover
5	Top cover assembly
6	Rear door assembly
7	Cassette rear cover
8	Right cover
9	Left cover
10	Formatter cover

External panel, doors and covers (MFP)

Figure 3-9 External panel, doors and covers (MFP 6600, X62757)

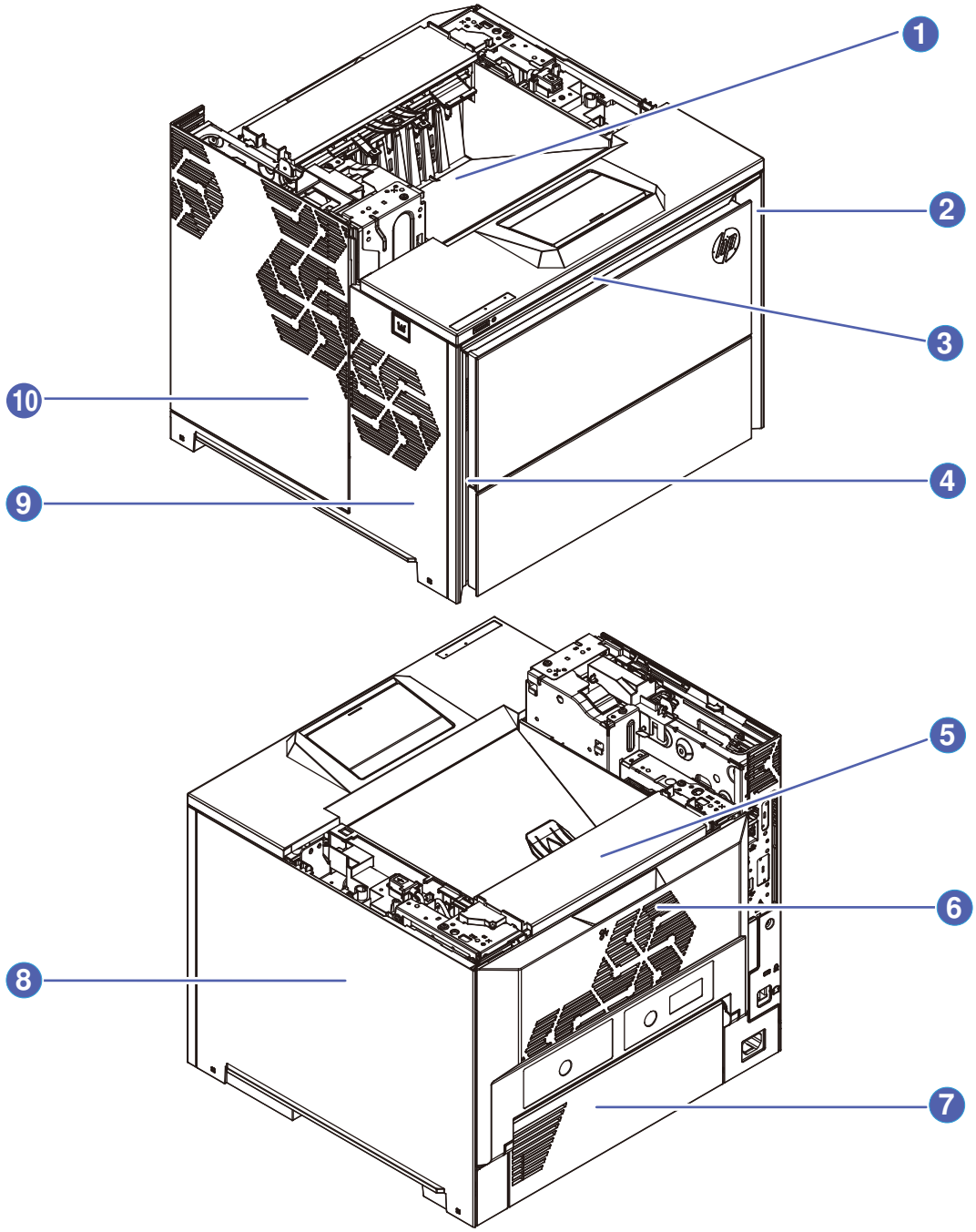


Table 3-10 External panel, doors and covers (MFP)

Callout label	Description
1	Delivery tray
2	Front right cover
3	Front door assembly
4	Front left cover
5	Rear top cover
6	Rear door assembly

Table 3-10 External panel, doors and covers (MFP) (continued)

Callout label	Description
7	Cassette rear cover
8	Right cover
9	Left cover
10	Formatter cover

Diagrams: Major component locations

View printer major component locations diagrams.

Main assemblies (base printer)

View printer base main assemblies diagrams.

Major components (base printer)

Figure 3-10 Printer base (SFP), main assemblies (1 of 2)

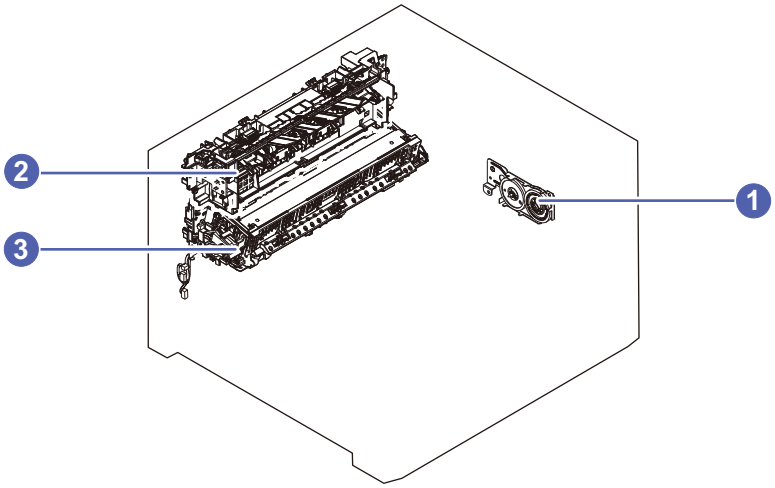


Table 3-11 Main assembly, printer base (SFP): 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 (1 of 2)

Callout label	Description
1	DV bypass drive assembly
2	Delivery assembly
3	Fuser

Figure 3-11 Printer base (MFP), main assemblies (1 of 2)

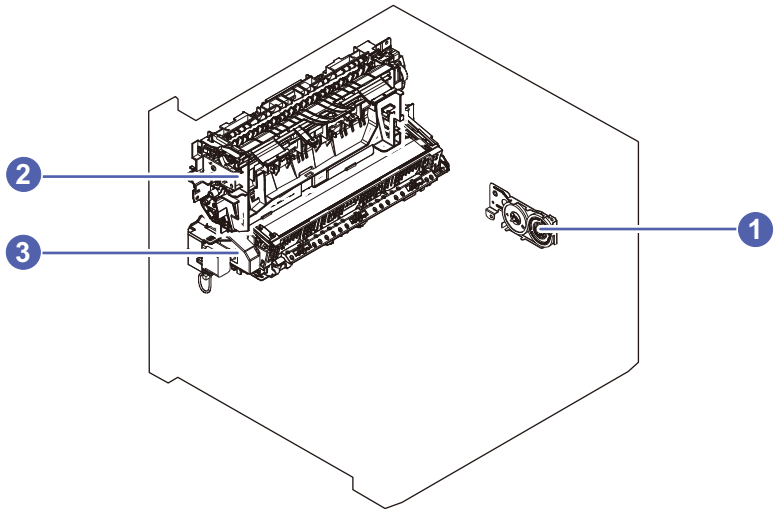


Table 3-12 Main assembly, printer base (MFP): MFP 6600, X62757(1 of 2)

Callout label	Description
1	DV bypass drive assembly
2	Delivery assembly
3	Fuser

Figure 3-12 Major components, printer base: SFP/MFP (2 of 2)

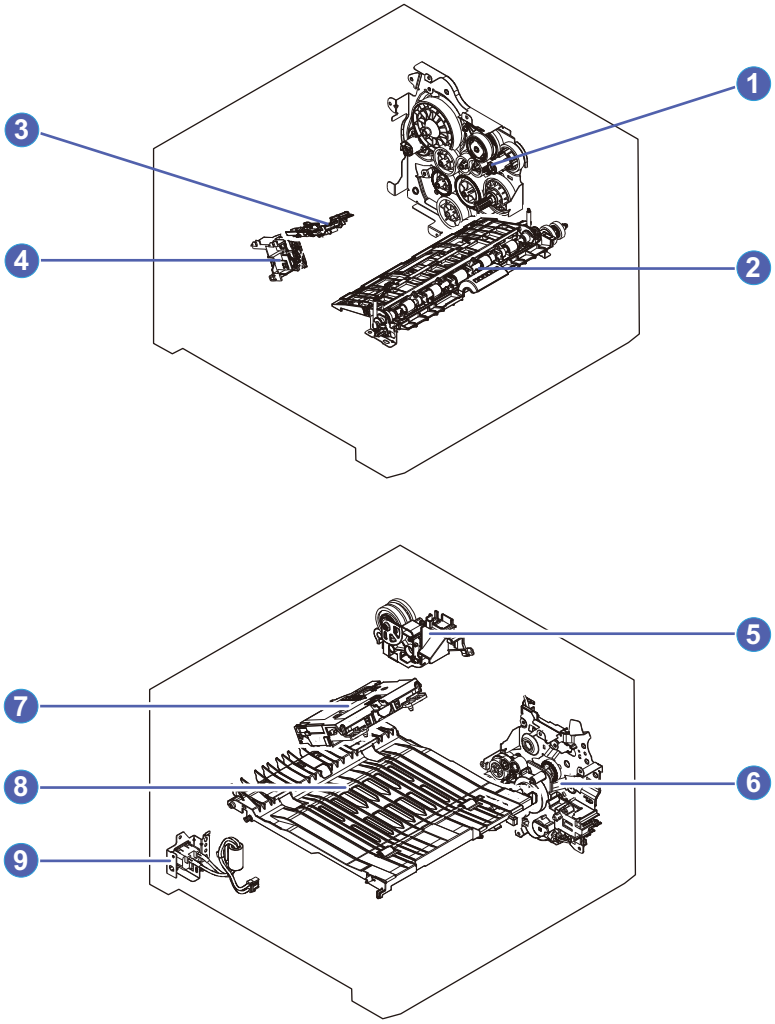


Table 3-13 Major components, printer base (SFP/MFP): 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357/MFP 6600, X62757 (2 of 2)

Callout label	Description
1	Main drive assembly
2	Registration assembly
3	PCB holder assembly
4	Tag assembly
5	Reverse drive assembly
6	Paper pick-up drive assembly
7	Laser scanner assembly
8	Duplexing guide assembly
9	Inlet cable assembly

Rollers and separation pads (base printer)

View the roller assemblies including the separation pad diagrams for the base printer.

Roller assemblies and separation pad

Figure 3-13 Printer base, roller assemblies

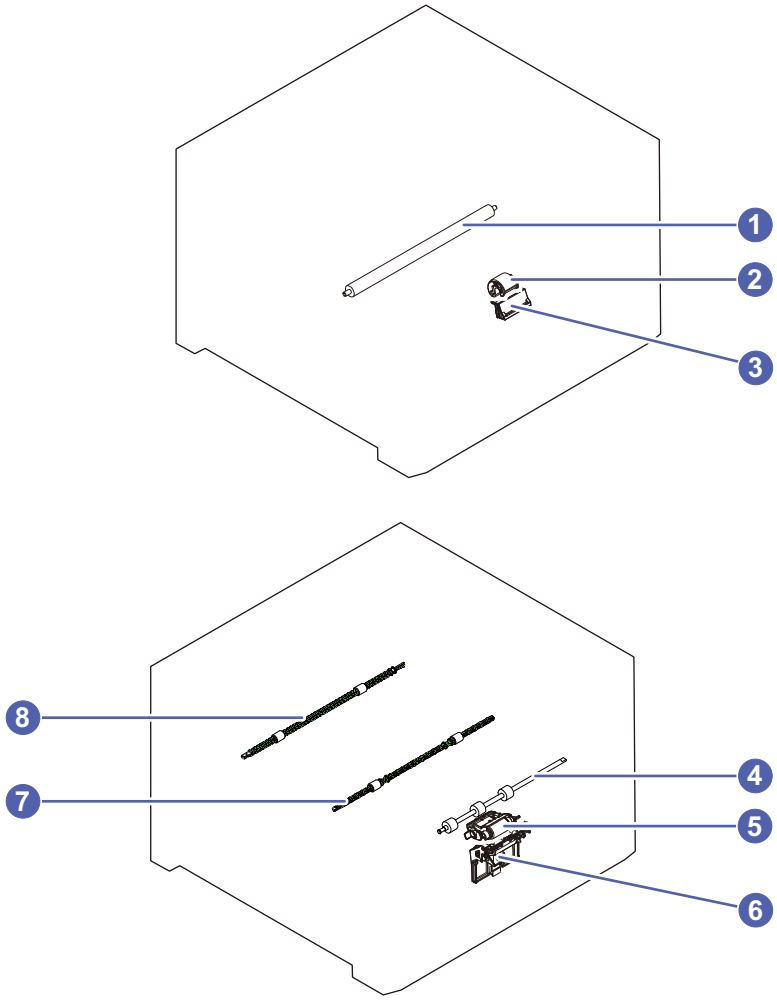


Table 3-14 Rollers and separation pad

Callout label	Description
1	Transfer roller
2	Tray 1 pickup roller assembly
3	Tray 1 separation pad
4	Feed roller
5	Tray 2 pickup roller assembly
6	Tray 2 separation roller assembly
7	Re-pickup roller
8	Duplex feed roller

Motors and fans (base printer)

View the motors and fans diagrams for the base printer.

Motors

Figure 3-14 Printer base, motors

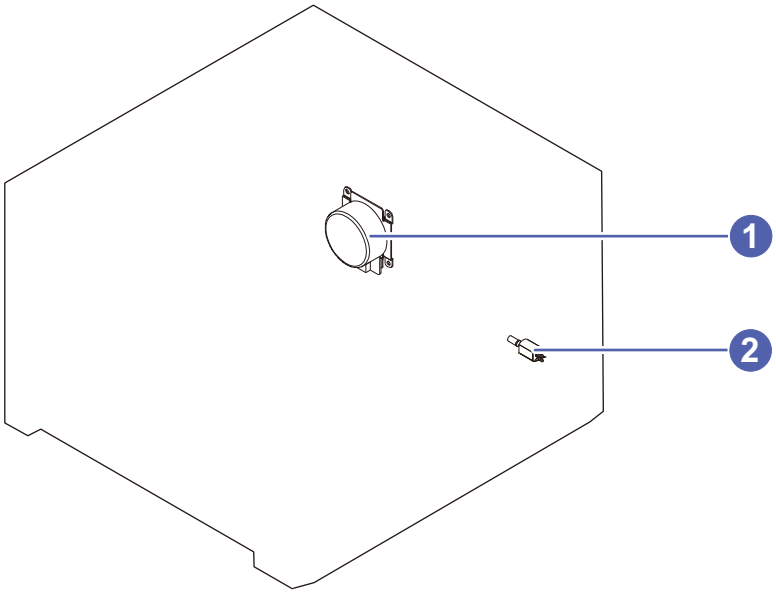


Table 3-15 Motors, printer base

Callout label	Description
1	Main motor
2	Lifter motor

Fans

Figure 3-15 Printer base (SFP), fans

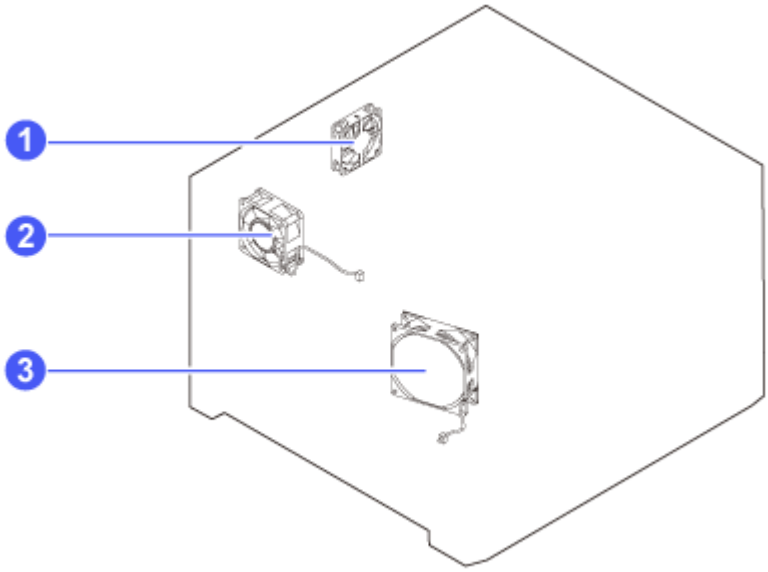


Table 3-16 Fans, printer base (SFP): 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

Callout label	Description
1	Rear door fan
2	Cartridge fan
3	Power supply fan

Figure 3-16 Printer base (MFP), fans

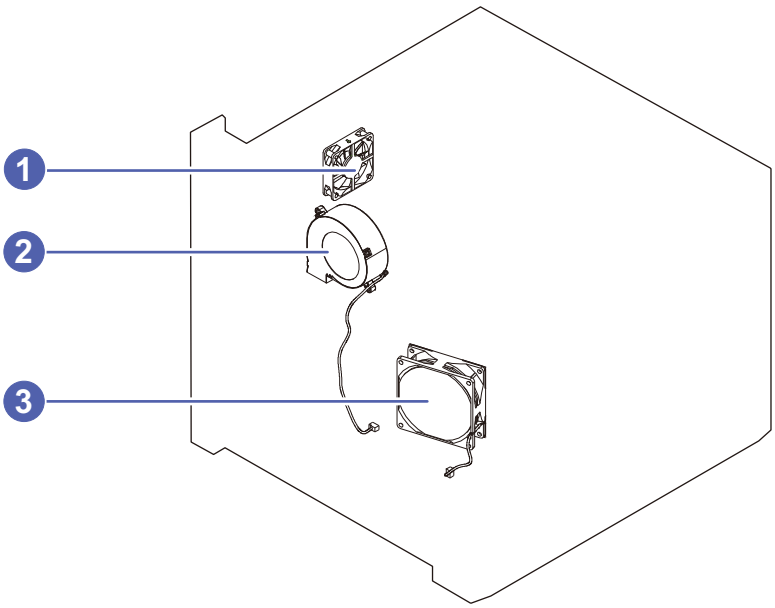


Table 3-17 Fans, printer base (MFP): MFP 6600, X62757

Callout label	Description
1	Rear door fan
2	Cartridge fan
3	Power supply fan

Sensor (base printer)

View the sensor diagram for the base printer.

Sensor (base printer)

Figure 3-17 Printer base, sensor

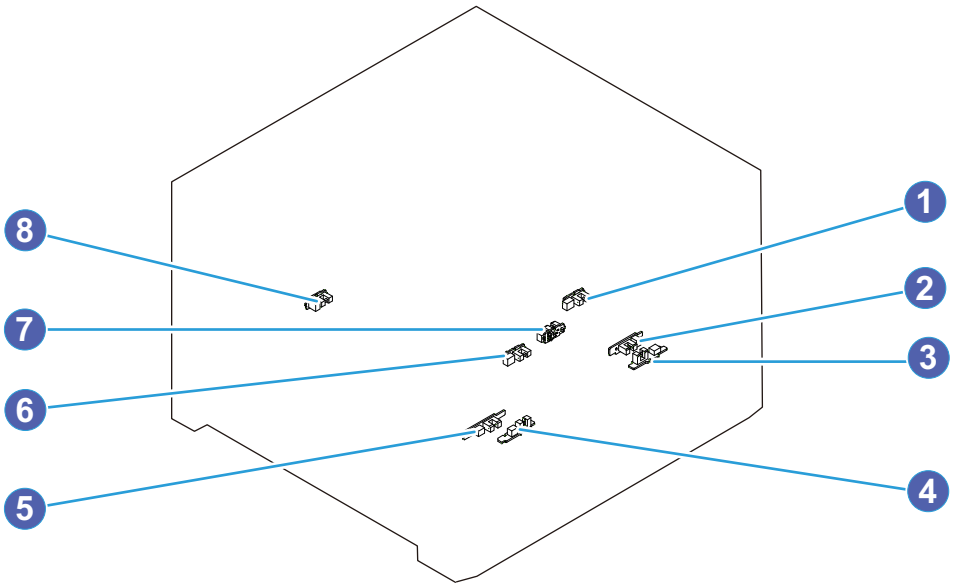


Table 3-18 Sensor, printer base

Callout label	Description
1	Developing sensor PCA
2	Tray 2 feed sensor PCA
3	Cassette paper surface sensor PCA
4	MP tray paper presence sensor PCA
5	Cassette paper remaining sensor PCA
6	Paper width sensor PCA
7	Registration sensor PCA
8	Duplex feed sensor PCA

Printed circuit assembly (base printer)

View the printed circuit assembly (PCA) diagram for the base printer.

PCAs (base printer)

Figure 3-18 Printer base, printed circuit assemblies (PCAs)

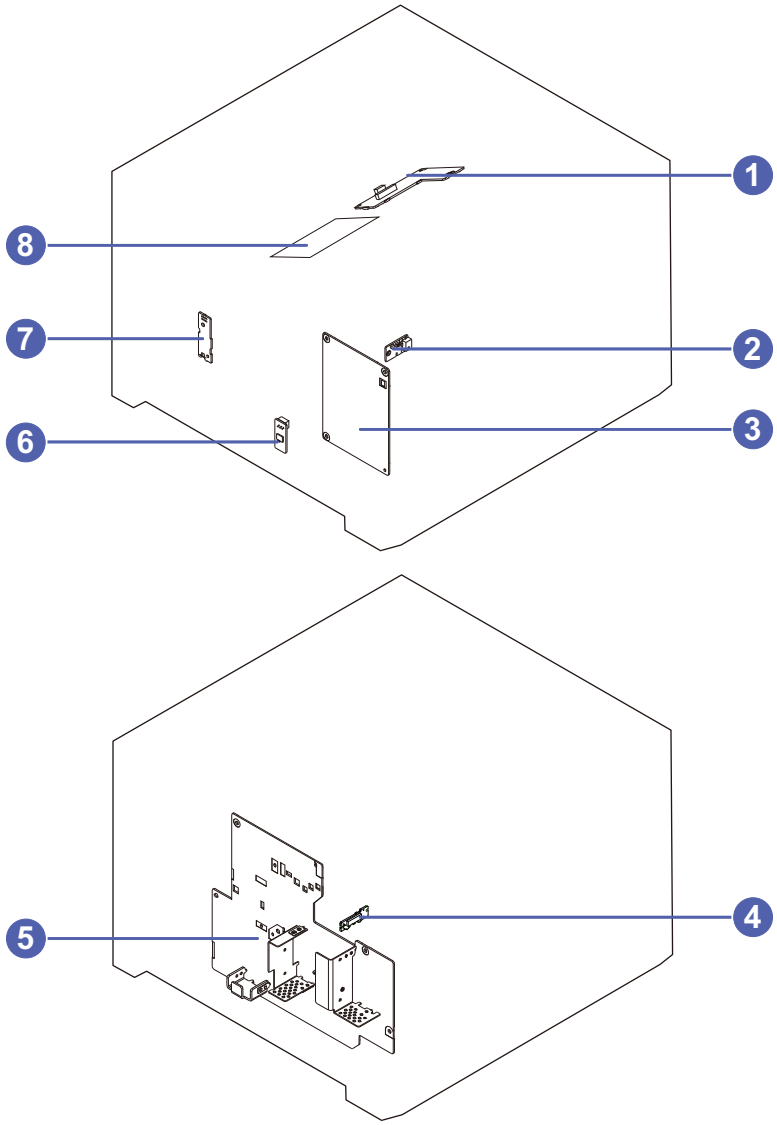


Table 3-19 Printed circuit assemblies (PCAs), printer base

Callout label	Description
1	Relay PCB assembly
2	Power switch PCB assembly
3	DC controller assembly
4	Pre-guide PCB assembly
5	Engine power supply assembly
6	Memory PCB assembly

Table 3-19 Printed circuit assemblies (PCAs), printer base (continued)

Callout label	Description
7	Fixing bias PCB assembly
8	Electrostatic level detection PCB assembly

500-sheet-feeder: External door, covers, and main assemblies

View the 550-sheet-feeder external door, covers, and assemblies diagrams.

External door and cover

Figure 3-19 550-sheet paper feeder: External door and cover

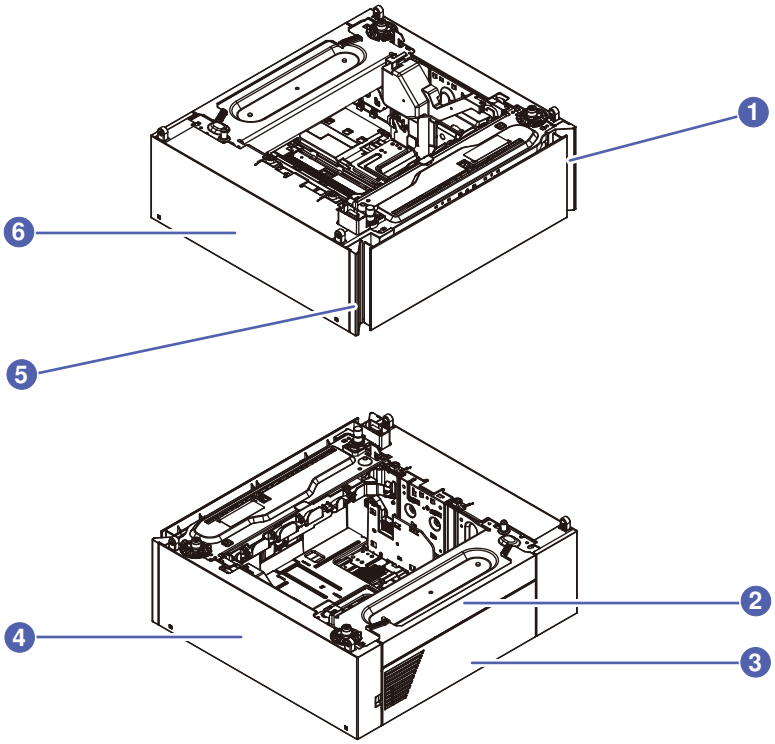


Table 3-20 550-sheet paper feeder: External door and cover

Callout label	Description
1	Front right cover
2	Rear cover
3	Cassette rear cover
4	Right cover
5	Front left cover
6	Left cover

Major components/PCA

Figure 3-20 550-sheet paper feeder: Major components/PCA

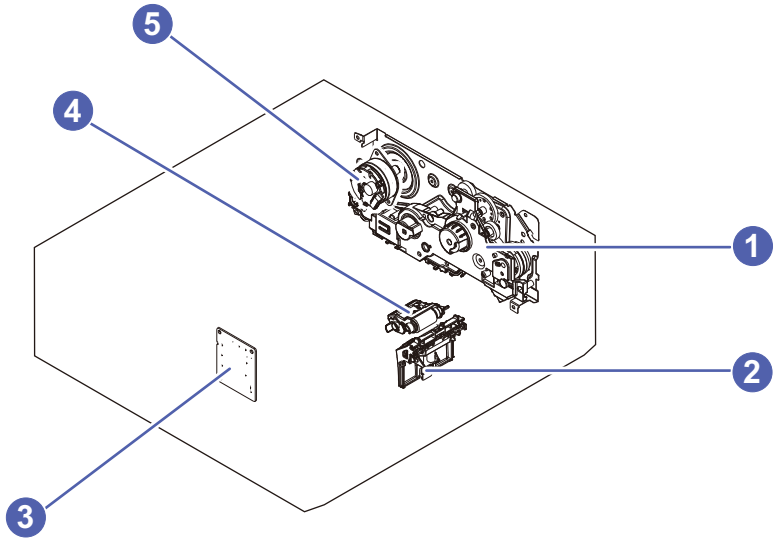


Table 3-21 Main assembly components

Callout label	Description
1	OPF main drive assembly
2	Tray 3 separation roller assembly
3	OPF controller PCB assembly
4	Tray 3 pickup roller assembly
5	OPF pick-up motor assembly

3-bin Stapler/Stacker: External door, cover, and main assemblies

View the diagrams of the external door, cover, and assemblies for the 3-bin Stapler/Stacker.

External Door and Cover

Figure 3-21 Stapler/Stacker: External Door and Cover

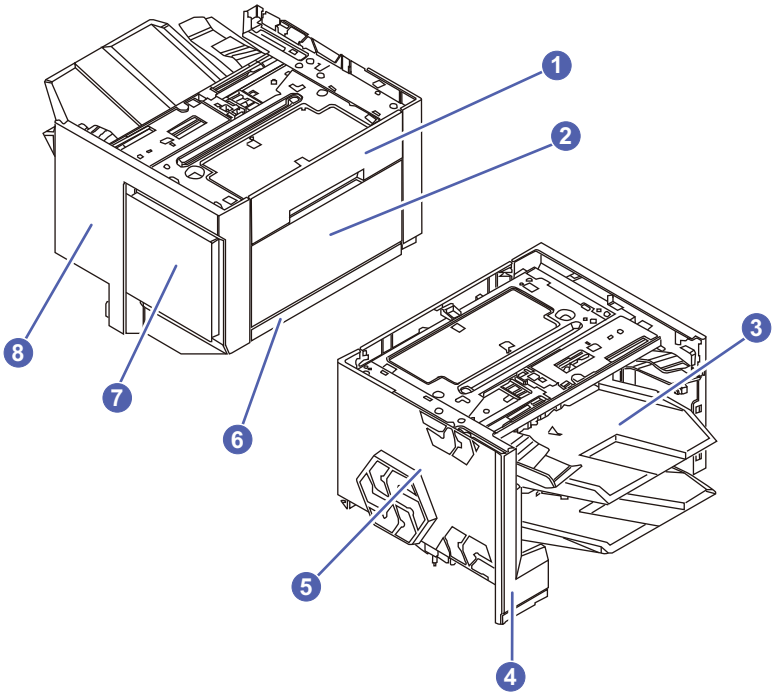


Table 3-22 3-bin Stapler/Stacker: External Door and Cover

Callout	Description
1	Rear upper cover
2	Rear door assembly
3	Output bin 1 assembly
4	Left front cover
5	Left cover
6	Rear lower cover
7	Staple door
8	Staple cover

Major components

Figure 3-22 Stapler/Stacker: Major components

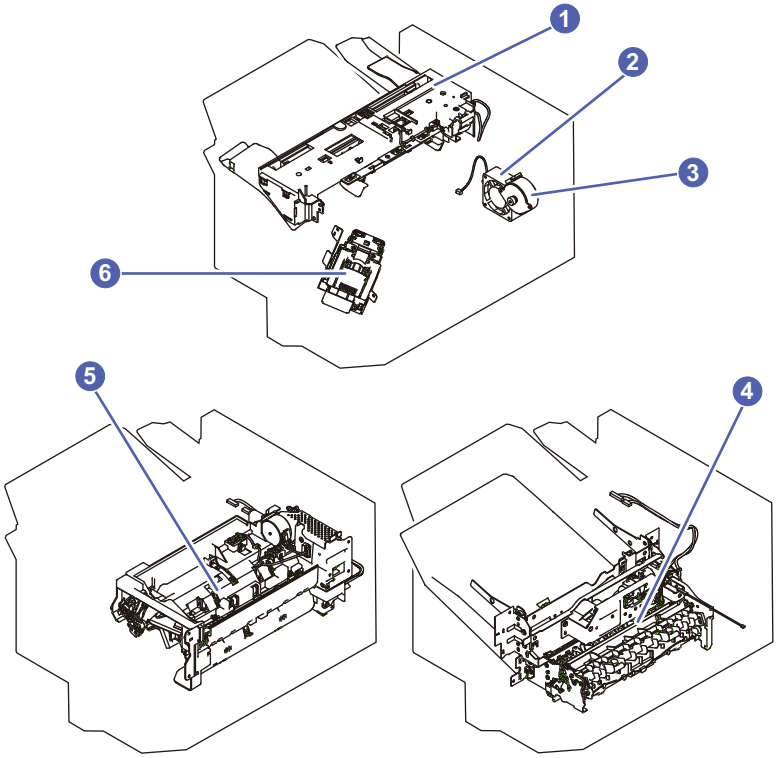


Table 3-23 3-bin Stapler/Stacker: Main assembly components

Callout label	Description
1	Jogger assembly
2	Fan
3	Stapler/Stacker feed motor
4	Lower feed assembly
5	Upper feed assembly
6	Stapler assembly

Printed circuit assembly (PCA)

Figure 3-23 Printed circuit assembly (PCA)

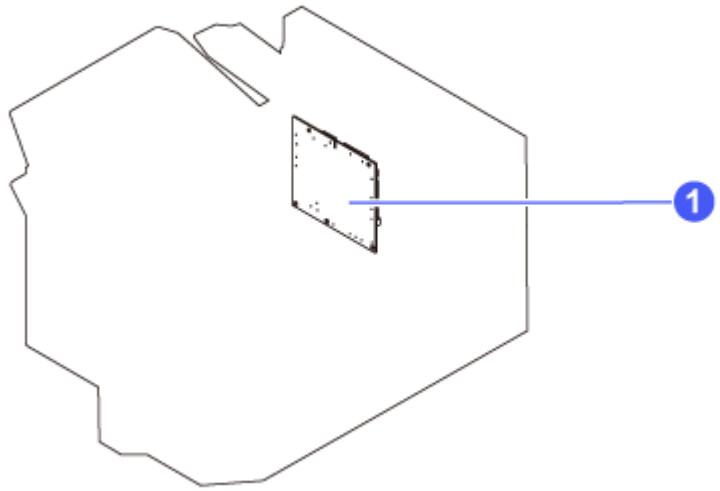


Table 3-24 3-bin Stapler/Stacker: PCA

Callout label	Description
1	SS controller PCA

Internal test and information pages

Learn about printer test and information pages.

Configuration page

Print and find printer information on configuration and HP embedded Jetdirect information pages.

NOTE: Depending on the model, up to six pages print when printing a configuration page.

- Configuration Page
- Wireless HP Jetdirect (2 pages)
- Embedded HP Jetdirect
- Fax Accessory Page (2 pages)

Print the configuration page from a non-touchscreen control panel

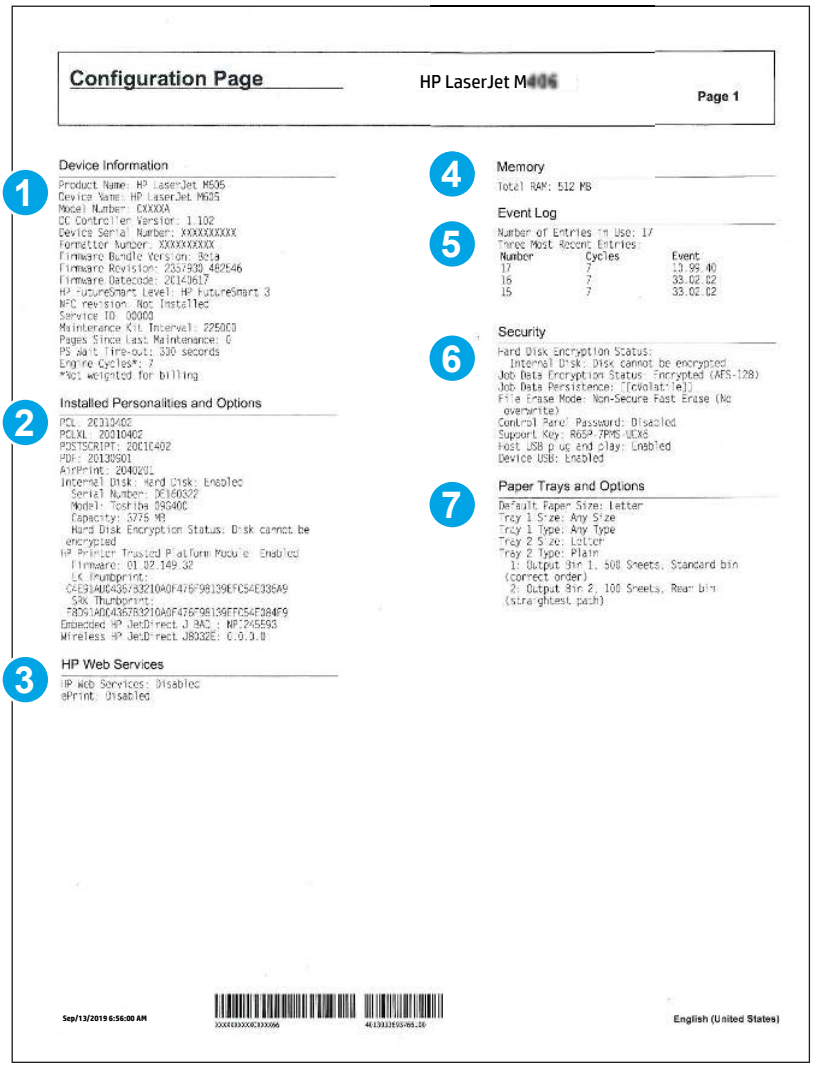
1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate to Reports, and then press the OK button.
2. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Configuration/Status Pages, and then press the OK button.

3. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Configuration Page, and then press the OK button.
4. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to the print icon. Press the OK button to print the pages.

Print the configuration page from a touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Reports button.
2. Open the following menus:
   - Configuration/Status pages
3. Touch Configuration Page to select it.
4. Touch the print icon to print the pages.

Figure 3-24 Configuration page



Item	Description	Item	Description
1	Device information	5	Event log

Item	Description	Item	Description
2	Installed personalities and options	6	Security
3	HP Web services	7	Paper trays and options
4	Memory		

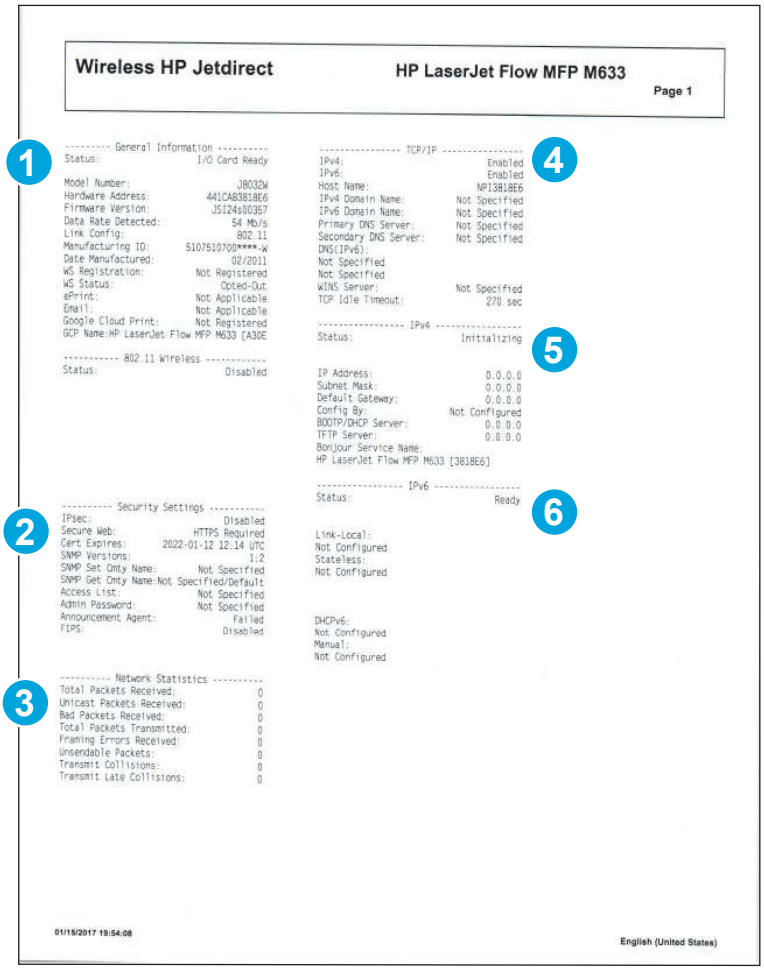
Wireless page

The wireless page contains the following information:

NOTE: Wireless models only.

Always make sure the status line under the general information line indicates *I/O Card Ready*.

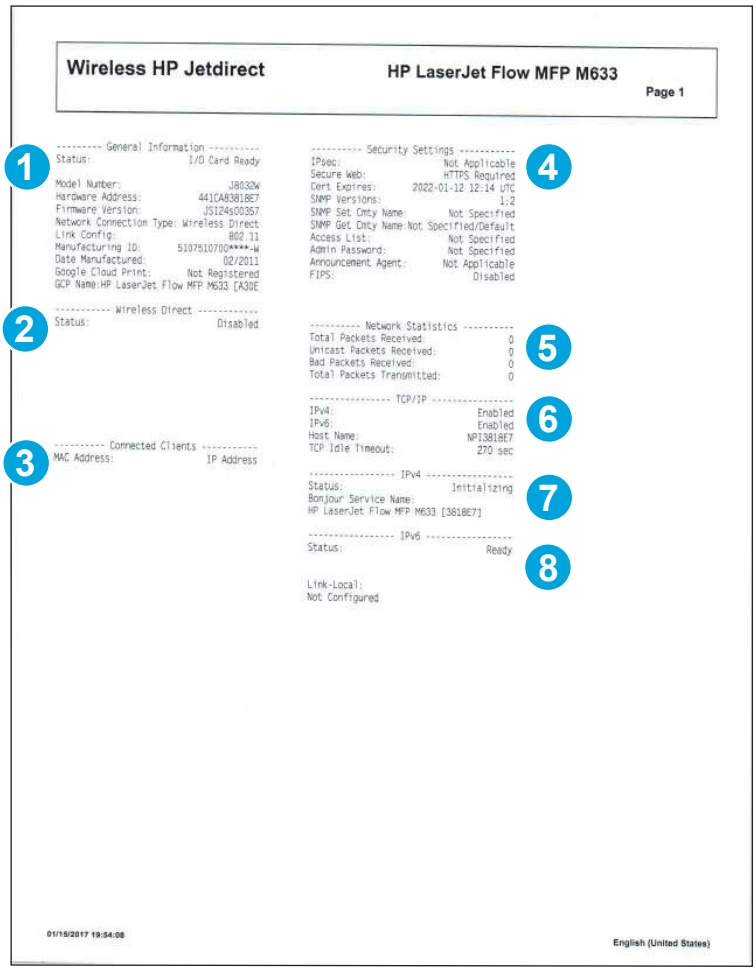
Figure 3-25 Wireless page (1 of 2)



Item	Description
1	General Information indicates the printer status, model number, hardware firmware version, port select, port configuration, auto negotiation, manufacturing identification, and manufactured date.
2	Security Settings information.

Item	Description
3	Network Statistics indicates the total packets received, unicast packets received, bad packets received, framing errors received, total packets transmitted, unsendable packets, transmit collisions, and transmit late collisions.
4	TCP/IP information, including the IP address.
5	IPv4 information.
6	IPv6 information.

Figure 3-26 Wireless page (2 of 2)



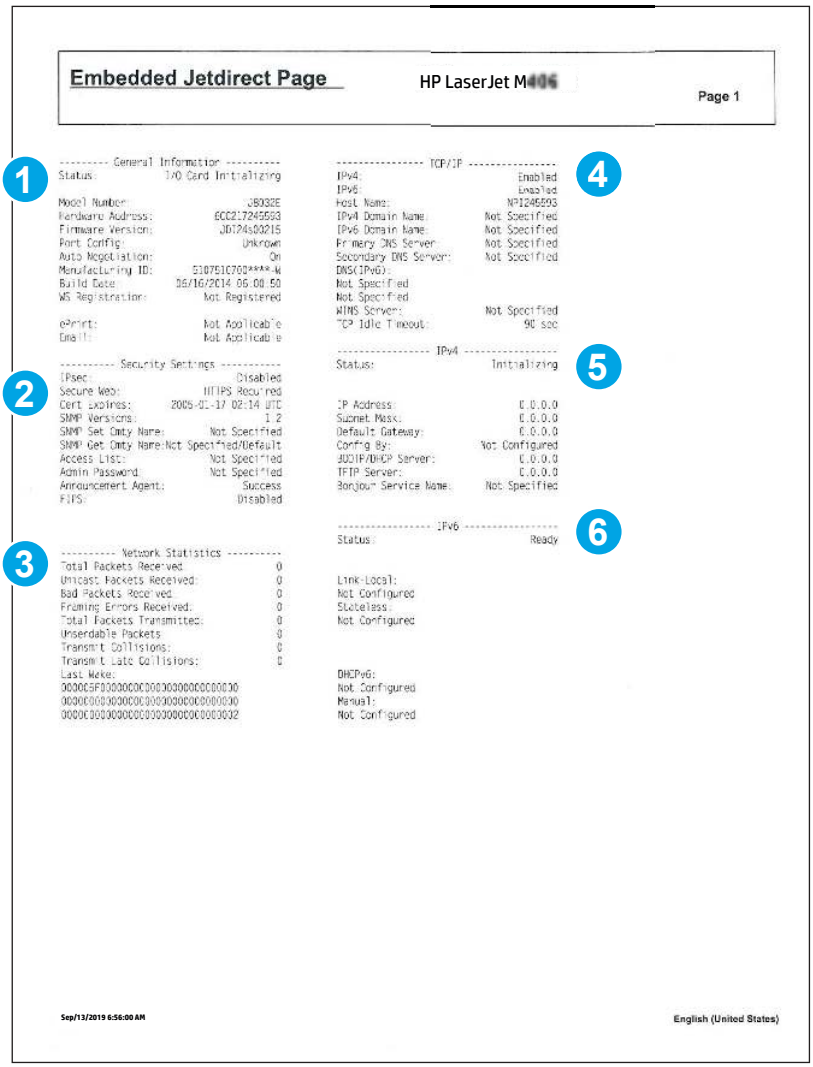
Item	Description
1	General Information indicates the printer status, model number, hardware firmware version, port select, port configuration, auto negotiation, manufacturing identification, and manufactured date.
2	Wireless Direct indicates the wireless function status.
3	Connected Clients indicates the MAC or IP address of connected clients.
4	Security Settings information.
5	Network Statistics indicates the total packets received, unicast packets received, bad packets received, framing errors received, total packets transmitted, unsendable packets, transmit collisions, and transmit late collisions.

Item	Description
6	TCP/IP information, including the IP address.
7	IPv4 information.
8	IPv6 information.

HP embedded Jetdirect page

The HP embedded Jetdirect page contains the following information:

Figure 3-27 HP embedded Jetdirect page



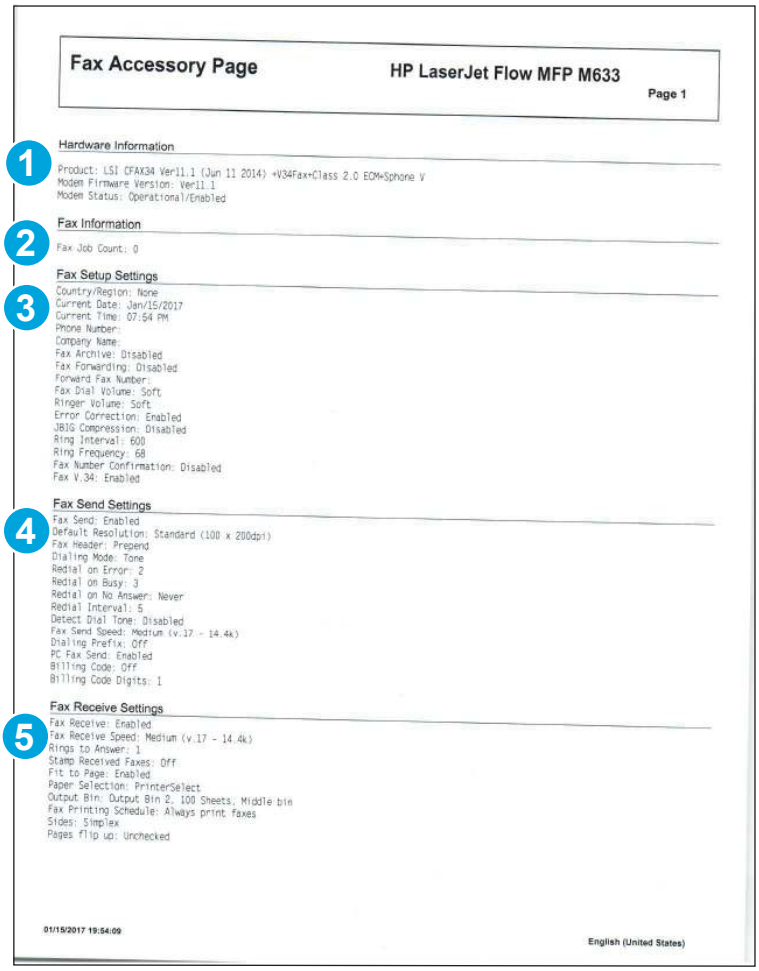
Item	Description
1	General Information indicates the printer status, model number, hardware firmware version, port select, port configuration, auto negotiation, manufacturing identification, and manufactured date.
2	Security Settings information
3	Network Statistics indicates the total packets received, unicast packets received, bad packets received, framing errors received, total packets transmitted, unsendable packets, transmit collisions, and transmit late collisions.

Item	Description
4	TCP/IP information, including the IP address
5	IPv4 information
6	IPv6 information

Fax accessory page

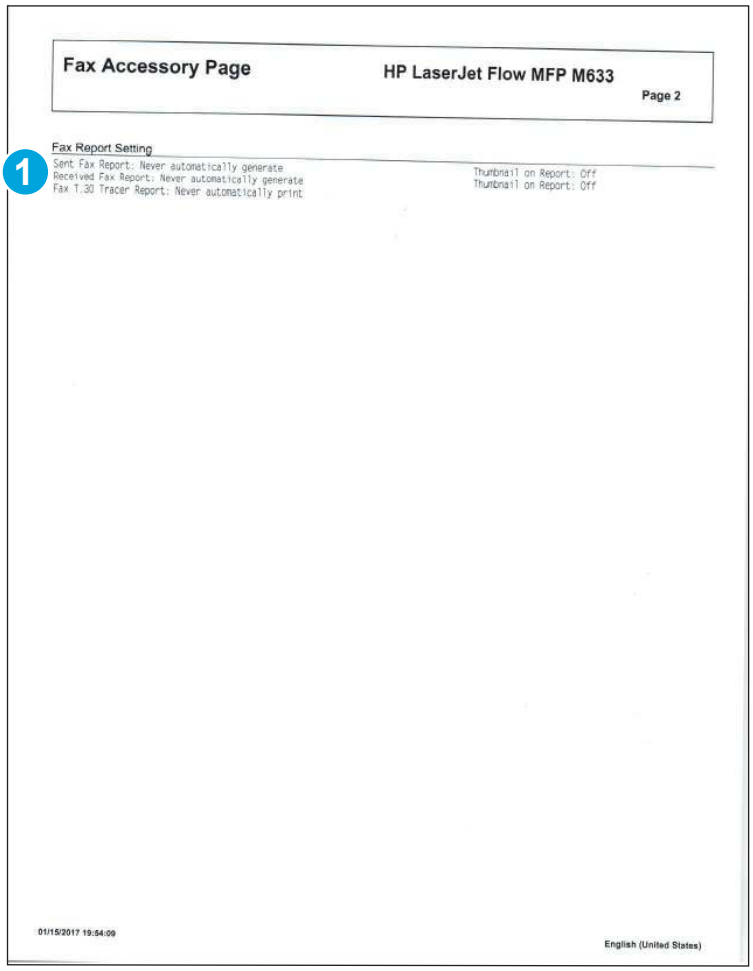
The fax accessory page contains the following information:

Figure 3-28 Fax accessory page (1 of 2)



Item	Description
1	Hardware Information shows the product information, modem firmware version, and modem status.
2	Fax Information shows a fax job count.
3	Fax Setup Settings shows the fax setup settings (for example, the fax phone number, company name, and error correction settings).
4	Fax Send Settings shows the fax send settings (for example, the default resolution, fax send speed, and billing code settings).
5	Fax Receive Settings shows the fax receive settings (for example, the fax receive speed, rings to answer, and output bin settings).

Figure 3-29 Fax accessory page (2 of 2)



Item	Description
1	Fax Report Setting shows the sent fax report, received fax report, and fax T.30 tracer report settings.

Finding important information on the configuration pages

Certain information, such as the firmware date codes, the IP address, and the email gateways, is especially helpful while servicing the printer. This information is on the various configuration pages.

Table 3-25 Important information on the configuration pages

Type of information	Specific information	Configuration page
Firmware date codes A firmware upgrade updates this item.	DC controller	Look on the configuration page, under "Device Information."
Firmware date codes A firmware upgrade updates this item.	Firmware date code	Look on the configuration page, under "Device Information."
Firmware date codes A firmware upgrade updates this item.	HP embedded Jetdirect firmware version	Look on the Embedded HP Jetdirect page, under "General Information."

Table 3-25 Important information on the configuration pages (continued)

Type of information	Specific information	Configuration page
Accessories and internal storage All optional devices that are installed on the printer should be listed on the main configuration page. In addition, separate pages print for the optional paper handling devices and the fax accessory. These pages list more-detailed information for those devices.	Embedded HP Jetdirect	Look on the configuration page, under "Installed Personalities and Options." Shows model and ID.
Accessories and internal storage All optional devices that are installed on the printer should be listed on the main configuration page. In addition, separate pages print for the optional paper handling devices and the fax accessory. These pages list more-detailed information for those devices.	Total RAM	Look on the configuration page, under "Memory."
Additional sheet feeder and paper deck accessories.	Additional 550-sheet feeders	Look on the main configuration page, under "Paper Trays and Options."
Engine cycles and event logs Total page counts and maintenance kit counts are important for ongoing printer maintenance. The configuration page lists only the three most recent errors. To see a list of the 50 most recent errors, print an event log from the Diagnostics menu.	Engine cycles	Look on the configuration page, under "Device Information."
Event-log information	Event-log information	Look on the configuration page, under "Event Log."
IP address	Wireless connectivity information	Look on the wireless page, under "IPv4".

Print a fuser test page

Print a fuser test page from a non-touchscreen control panel

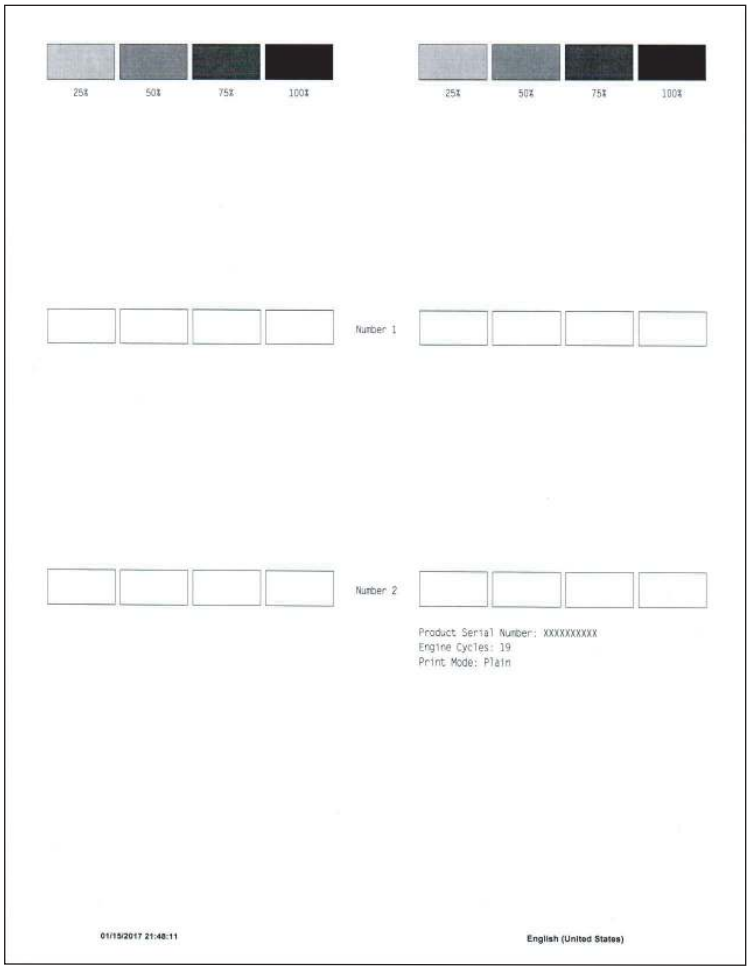
1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate to Support Tools, and then press the OK button.
2. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Troubleshooting, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Print Quality Pages, and then press the OK button.
4. Select Continue to enter **Maintenance mode**.
5. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Fuser Test Page, and then press the OK button.
6. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Print, and then press the OK button.

Print a fuser test page from a touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.

2. Open the following menus:
   - Troubleshooting
   - Print Quality Pages
3. Touch the Fuser Test Page checkbox, and then touch the Print button.

Figure 3-30 Fuser test page



Copy menu (MFP)

Learn about the control panel Copy icon.

At the printer control panel, touch the Copy icon to select the settings.

In the following table, asterisks (*) indicate the factory default setting.

Table 3-26 Copy icon (MFP)

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Sides	Original Sides Output Sides	**Original Sides options**: • 1-sided • 2-sided • Flip pages up check box **Output Sides options**: • 1-sided • 2-sided • Flip pages up check box	Original Sides: Indicate whether the original document is printed on one or both sides. Output Sides: Indicate whether the copies should be on one or both sides. For example, select Original Sides 1-sided and Output Sides 2-sided when the original is printed on one side, but you want to make two-sided copies. Select Flip pages up check box to print the pages with long edge in the landscape orientation.
Staple		None Top left angled Top right angled Top left or right	Select an option to staple pages. The staple location options are available when using a finisher accessory (Stapler/Stacker).
Quick Set and Defaults	Load Save	Save • Save as Quick Set • Quick Set Name • Quick Set Description	Quick Sets are shortcut jobs available from the Home screen. Use Quick Sets to save common print/copy settings for reuse.

Copy Options

Use the Options menu item in the Copy menu to customize copy settings.

Table 3-27 Copy Options settings (MFP)

Options menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Sides	Original Sides Output Sides	**Original Sides options**: • 1-sided • 2-sided • Flip pages up check box **Output Sides options**: • 1-sided • 2-sided • Flip pages up check box	Original Sides: Indicate whether the original document is printed on one or both sides. Flip pages up checkbox: Select this feature to print the pages with long edge in the landscape orientation. Output Sides: Indicate whether the copies should be printed on one or both sides.
Watermark		None* Text	Use this feature to add a watermark to the text.

Table 3-27 Copy Options settings (MFP) (continued)

Options menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Watermark Text	Watermark Text • Text Font • Text Size • Darkness	**Text Font options**: • Letter Gothic* • Antique Olive • New Century Schoolbook Roman • Garamond Antiqua **Text Size options**: • 30 point • 40 point* • 60 point **Darkness options**: Specify the level of darkness for a copy job • 1 (Lighter) • 5 (Darker)	Text Font: Select the font of the text watermark. Text Size: Select the font point size of the text watermark. Darkness: Adjust the darkness of the text watermark.
Stamps		Top Left > Stamp Content Top Center> Stamp Content Top Right> Stamp Content Bottom Left> Stamp Content Bottom Center> Stamp Content Bottom Right> Stamp Content	Select a position for the stamp and configure the list of options for each position.
Image Overlay		None Add New Image	Image Overlay: Use a saved image (like a company logo or watermark) on a page of a copy job.

Table 3-27 Copy Options settings (MFP) (continued)

Options menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Image Overlay Add New Image	File Name Content Orientation Original Size Optimize Text/ Picture Darkness	**Content Orientation options**: • Portrait • Landscape **Original Size options**: • Any Size • Letter (8.5x11) • Mixed Letter/Legal • Legal (8.5x14) • Executive (7.25x10.5) • Statement (5.5x8.5) • Oficio (8.5x13) • 3x5 • 4x6 • 5x7 • 5x8 • A4 (210x297 mm) • A5 (148x210 mm) • A6 (105x148 mm) • RA4 (215x305 mm) • B5 (182x257 mm) • B6 (128x182 mm) • 10x15cm • 16K (195x270 mm) • 16K (184x260 mm) • 16K (197x273 mm) • Dpostcard JIS (148x200 mm) • Oficio (216x340 mm) **Optimize Text/Picture options**: • Automatically Detect • Text • Mixed* Printed picture • Photograph	Content Orientation: Specify the original document when placed on the printer. Original Size: Specify the size of the original document. Optimize Text/Picture: Select to optimize the output of a particular type of content. Darkness: Adjust the darkness of the text.

Table 3-27 Copy Options settings (MFP) (continued)

Options menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Scan Mode		Standard document* Book 2-sided ID	Indicate the type of original document to be scanned.
Reduce/Enlarge	Automatic* Manual	**Automatic options**: Include margins **Manual options**: Maintain Aspect Ratio • 25% • 50% • 63% • 78% • 85% • 100%* • 150% • 200% • 400% • Custom1 Name Maintain aspect ratio % (25-400) • Custom 2 Name Maintain aspect ratio % (25-400)	Scale the size of the document up or down. To reduce the image, select a scaling percentage that is less than 100. To enlarge the image, select a scaling percentage that is greater than 100. When Include margins is enabled, the printer reduces the image slightly to fit the entire scanned image within the printable area on the page.
Image Shift		Off Automatically center Manual	Shift the position of the image on the output page.

Table 3-27 Copy Options settings (MFP) (continued)

Options menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Image Shift Manual	Use inches Front Side Back Side	**Front Side options**: • Horizontal: mm • Vertical: mm **Back Side options**: • Horizontal: mm • Vertical: mm	Use inches: Select to use inches instead of millimeters. Adjust the image on the front or back side

Table 3-27 Copy Options settings (MFP) (continued)

Options menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Original Size		Any Size* Letter (8.5x11) Mixed Letter/Legal Legal (8.5x14) Executive (7.25x10.5) Statement (5.5x8.5) Oficio (8.5x13) 3x5 4x6 5x7 5x8 A4 (210x297 mm) A5 (148x210 mm) A6 (105x148 mm) RA4 (215x305 mm) B5 (182x257 mm) B6 (128x182 mm) 10x15cm 16K (195x270 mm) 16K (184x260 mm) 16K (197x273 mm) Postcard JIS (100x148 mm) Dpostcard JIS (148x200 mm) Oficio (216x340 mm)	Specify the size of the original document.

Table 3-27 Copy Options settings (MFP) (continued)

Options menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Paper Selection	Paper Size	**Paper Size options**: • Match original size* • Letter (8.5x11) • Legal (8.5x14) • Executive (7.25x10.5) • Statement (5.5x8.5) • Oficio (8.5x13) • 3x5 • 4x6 • 5x7 • 5x8 • A4 (210x297 mm) • A5 (148x210 mm) • A6 (105x148 mm) • RA4 (215x305 mm) • B5 (182x257 mm) • B6 (128x182 mm) • 10x15cm • Oficio (216x340 mm) • 16K (195x270 mm) • 16K (184x260 mm) • 16K (197x273 mm) • Postcard JIS (100x148 mm) • Dpostcard JIS (148x200 mm) • Envelope #9 • Envelope #10 • Envelope Monarch • Envelope B5 • Envelope C5 • Envelope C6 • Envelope DL • Custom: X Dimension Y Dimension	Paper Size: Select the size of paper to use when printing or making copies.

Table 3-27 Copy Options settings (MFP) (continued)

Options menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Paper Selection	Paper Type	**Paper Type options**: • Plain* • Light 60-74g • Light Bond • Intermediate 85-95g • Mid-Weight 96-110g • Heavy 111-130g • Extra Heavy 131-175g • Cardstock 176-220g • Mono Transparency • Labels • Letterhead • Envelope • Preprinted • Prepunched • Colored • Bond • Recycled • Rough • HP EcoFFICIENT	Paper Type: Select the type of paper to use when printing or making copies.
Paper Selection	Paper Tray	**Paper Tray options**: • Automatically detect* • Manually Feed Tray 1 Tray 2	Select which tray to use when printing or making copies.
Booklet	Booklet Format	Borders on each page	Select to have borders printed on the page.
Content Orientation		Portrait* Landscape	Specify the way the content of the original document is placed on the page.

Table 3-27 Copy Options settings (MFP) (continued)

Options menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Pages per Sheet		One* Two Four Four (Right, then down) Four (Down, then right) Add page borders	Select how many pages to print on one sheet. Right, then down/Down, then right: Select to print the pages in rows or columns. Select the Add page borders checkbox to add borders to the pages.
Image Adjustment	Sharpness Darkness Contrast Background Cleanup Automatic tone Auto Paper Color Removal	**Sharpness options**: 1 - (Less) 5 - (More) **Darkness options**: 1 - (Lighter) 9 - (Darker) **Contrast options**: 1 - (Less) 9 - (More) **Background Cleanup options**: 1 - (Normal) 9 - (Cleaner)	Sharpness: Adjust to sharpen or soften the image. Darkness: Adjust to increase or decrease the amount of white and black in the colors. Contrast: Adjust to increase or decrease the difference between the lightest and darkest color on the page. Background Cleanup: Adjust when having trouble copying a faint image.
Optimize Text/Picture		Text/Picture Automatically detect Printed picture Photograph	Select an option to optimize the output of a particular type of content.
Edge-to-Edge		Normal (recommended) Edge-to-Edge output	When the Edge-to-Edge feature is enabled, the product minimizes margins and prints as close to the edge of the paper as possible.

Table 3-27 Copy Options settings (MFP) (continued)

Options menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Erase Edges	Front Side Back Side	**Front Side options**: • Top Edge • Bottom Edge • Left Edge • Right Edge **Back Side options**: • Mirror front side • Top Edge • Bottom Edge • Left Edge • Right Edge	Use the Erase Edges feature to remove blemishes, such as dark borders or staple marks, by cleaning the edges of the scanned image. Front Side: Sets the width of the edge to clean. Back Side: Sets the width of the edge to clean.
Collate		Collate on* Collate off	When Collate on is selected, each set of copied pages are assembled in the same order as the original document.
Blank Page Suppression		Off Suppress Blank Pages	Use this feature to eliminate blank pages when printing.
Automatically Straighten		Off Automatically Straighten on	Automatically Straighten on: Use this feature to fix documents that are slightly misaligned.
Multi-feed Detection		On Off*	Use this feature to detect when multiple pages are fed simultaneously into the ADF (automatic document feeder) or sheet-feed scanner.

Print menu

Learn about the control panel Print icon.

- **Touchscreen printers**: At the printer control panel, select the Print icon to view the settings.
- **Non-touchscreen printers (Control Pad Buttons)**: At the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate through menus or settings and press the OK button to confirm a selection.

  Select Print from Job Storage or Print from USB Drive icon to view the settings.

Table 3-28 Print icon

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Print from Job Storage	Stored Job to Print	Job Details	Print jobs that are stored on the printer.
Print From USB		USB File to Print	Enables a user to print files directly from a USB storage device at the control panel.

Table 3-28 Print icon (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Fax Polling	Configure	Location * Company Name and Fax Number Date/Time Dialing Prefix Summary	Supports retrieving faxes from another printer configured for fax polling. If a fax is set up to be polled, you can request the fax be sent to your printer.

Fax menu (MFP)

Learn about the control panel Fax icon.

At the printer control panel, select the Fax icon to view the settings.

Table 3-29 Fax icon

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Configure	Internal Fax Modem Setup	Location * Company Name and Fax Number Date/Time Dialing Prefix Summary	Configure settings for sending faxes from the printer.

Scan+(MFP)

Learn about the control panel Scan + icon.

At the printer control panel, select the Scan+ icon to view the settings.

Table 3-30 Scan+ icon (MFP)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Send To Quick Sets and Defaults			1-sided Auto 2-sided	Specify whether the original document is on one or both sides.
Options	Common	Scan Shortcuts	Manual Redact and Sign OCR Document Separation Barcode Separation Sticky Notes and Envelopes 2-sided ID	Scan documents quickly using preset settings.

Table 3-30 Scan+ icon (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Options		Auto Sense Preset	Fastest Scan Speeds Best Productivity (Recommended)	
Options		Watermark	None* Text	Use to set a text watermark.
Options	Common>Watermark>Text	Watermark Text • Text Font • Text Size • Darkness	**Text Font options**: • Letter Gothic* • Antique Olive • New Century Schoolbook Roman • Garamond Antiqua **Text Size options**: • 30 point • 40 point* • 60 point **Darkness options**: Specify the level of darkness for the job.	Text Font: Select the font of the text watermark. Text Size: Select the font point size of the text watermark. Darkness: Select the darkness of the text watermark.
Options		Stamps	Top Left > Stamp Content Top Center> Stamp Content Top Right> Stamp Content Bottom Left> Stamp Content Bottom Center> Stamp Content Bottom Right> Stamp Content	Select a position for the stamp content.
Options		Notification	Do not notify Notify when job completes Notify only if job fails	Specify the condition to notify.

Table 3-30 Scan+ icon (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Options		Color/Black	Automatically detect black or gray Automatically detect color or black Color Black/Gray Black	Scan the original documents in color or black.
Options		Create Multiple Files	Off Maximum pages per files Blank page separator • White page • Red/pink page • Green page • Blue page • Yellow page • Any color page Barcode page separator	Scan pages into separate files based on a specified number of pages.
Options		Signing and Encryption		
Options		Cropping Options	Do not crop Crop to paper Crop to content	Select a cropping option when scanning a document.
Options		Original Sides	Auto (keep sides with content) 1-sided 2-sided	

Table 3-30 Scan+ icon (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
		Original Size	Any Size Letter (8.5x11) Mixed Letter/Legal Legal (8.5x14) Executive (7.25x10.5) Statement (5.5x8.5) Oficio (8.5x13) 3x5 4x6 5x7 5x8 A4 (210x297 mm) A5 (148x210 mm) A6 (105x148 mm) RA4 (215x305 mm) B5 (182x257 mm) B6 (128x182 mm) 10x15cm 16K (195x270 mm) 16K (184x260 mm) 16K (197x273 mm) Dpostcard JIS (148x200 mm) Oficio (216x340 mm)	Select the size of the original document.
Options		Content Orientation	Portrait Landscape	Select the original document orientation when placed on the printer.
Options		Image Adjustment	Sharpness Darkness Contrast Background Cleanup Automatic tone Auto Paper Color Removal	Sharpness: Adjust to sharpen or soften the image. Darkness: Adjust to increase or decrease the amount of white and black in the colors. Contrast: Adjust to increase or decrease the difference between the lightest and darkest color on the page. Background Cleanup: Adjust when having trouble copying a faint image.

Table 3-30 Scan+ icon (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Options		Optimize Text/ Picture	Automatically Detect Text Mixed* Printed picture Photograph	
Options		Automatically Straighten	Off Automatically Straighten on	Automatically Straighten on: Use this feature to fix documents that are slightly misaligned.
Options		Multi-feed Detection	On Off*	Use this feature to detect when multiple pages are fed simultaneously into the ADF (automatic document feeder) or sheet-feed scanner.
Options		Blank Page Suppression	Off Suppress Blank Pages	Use this feature to eliminate blank pages when printing.

Table 3-30 Scan+ icon (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Options		File Type and Resolution	File Type options: • PDF • PDF/A (Archivable) • Searchable PDF (OCR) • Searchable PDF/A (OCR) • JPEG • TIFF • MTIFF • XPS • Text (OCR) • Unicode Text (OCR) • DOCX (OCR) • XLSX (OCR) • PPTX (OCR) • RTF (OCR) • HTML (OCR) • CSV (OCR) Resolution options: • 600 dpi • 400 dpi • 300 dpi • 200 dpi • 150 dpi • 75 dpi	Select the file type and resolution options for the scanned document.
Options		Quality and File Size	Very Low (smaller file) Low Medium High Very High (larger file)	Select a file size option.

Table 3-30 Scan+ icon (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Options		Scan Mode	Standard document* Book 2-sided ID Prompt for additional pages	Select the type of original document for scanning. Select Prompt for additional pages to copy or scan an original document that has more pages than the document feeder can accommodate at one time, or to scan originals of different sizes that cannot be scanned together, and then combine these separate scan jobs into a single job.
Options		Erase Edges	Front Side **Front Side options**: • Top Edge • Bottom Edge • Left Edge • Right Edge Back Side **Back Side options**: • Mirror front side • Top Edge • Bottom Edge • Left Edge • Right Edge	Use the Erase Edges feature to remove blemishes, such as dark borders or staple marks, by cleaning the edges of the scanned image. Front Side: Sets the width of the edge to clean. Back Side: Sets the width of the edge to clean.

Scan Shortcuts menu (MFP)

Learn about the control panel Scan Shortcuts icon.

At the printer control panel, touch the Scan Shortcuts icon to select the settings.

Table 3-31 Scan Shortcuts icon

Menu item	Values	Description
Manual Redact and Sign	Proceed options: Original Size* Send To Quick Sets and Defaults	Redacted and erased content is permanently removed from a digital file. Use the Preview function to add a signature to the original file.
OCR	Proceed options: Send To Quick Sets and Defaults	Use OCR to save scanned original as searchable PDF.

Table 3-31 Scan Shortcuts icon (continued)

Menu item	Values	Description
Document Separation	Proceed options: Send To Quick Sets and Defaults	Scan multiple documents at one time using the document feeder. Place a blank page between each document to separate each document into a separate file.
Barcode Separation	Proceed options: Send To Quick Sets and Defaults	Place a barcode page between each document to separate each document into a separate file.
Sticky Notes and Envelopes	Proceed options: Send To Quick Sets and Defaults	This feature turns off Multi-feed detection when scanning sticky notes or labels on original documents
2-sided ID		Scan both sides of an ID card.

Scan (MFP)

Learn about the control panel Scan icon.

At the printer control panel (MFP), select the Scan icon to view the settings.

Scan to Email

View the default email settings when using the Scan to Email feature.

Table 3-32 Scan to Email

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Scan to Email	Server Name	Help me find SMTP I know my SMTP Enable SMTP SSL/TLS Protocol	Scan documents and send them as email attachments. Configure the SMTP server settings (server, port number and authentication) using the Embedded Web Server.

Scan to Network Folder

View the default settings when using the Scan to Network Folder feature.

Table 3-33 Scan to Network Folder

Menu item	Values	Description
Scan to Network Folder	File Name Folder Paths Quick Sets and Defaults Options	Scan a document and save it to a shared folder on your network. Configure the network folder settings for digital sending.

Use the Options menu item to customize settings when sending scanned images as email attachments.

Table 3-34 Scan to Network Folder Options

Scan to Network Folder Options menu item	Values	Description
File Type and Resolution	**File Type options**: • PDF • PDF/A (Archivable) • Searchable PDF (OCR) • Searchable PDF/A (OCR) • JPEG • TIFF • MTIFF • XPS • Text (OCR) • Unicode Text (OCR) • DOCX (OCR) • XLSX (OCR) • PPTX (OCR) • RTF (OCR) • HTML (OCR) • CSV (OCR) Resolution options • 600 dpi • 400 dpi • 300 dpi • 200 dpi • 150 dpi • 75 dpi	Select the file type and resolution options for the scanned document.
Quality and File Size High Compression (smaller file) PDF encryption	**Quality and File Size options**: Very Low (smaller file) Low Medium High Very High (larger file)	Select a file size option.
High Compression (smaller file)		Resolution must be set to 200 dpi or 300 dpi.

Table 3-34 Scan to Network Folder Options (continued)

Scan to Network Folder Options menu item	Values	Description
PDF encryption		User will be prompted to enter a password to encrypt the PDF when sending or saving the file.
Original Sides	Auto (keep sides with content) 1-sided 2-sided	Select whether the original document is single-sided or double-sided.
Color/Black	Automatically detect black or gray Automatically detect color or black Color Black/Gray Black	Scan the original documents in color or black. Automatically detect feature prints color documents in color (for printers that support color copying).
Watermark	None* Text	Use this feature to include a watermark to the text.
Watermark>Text Watermark Text • Text Font • Text Size • Darkness	**Text Font options**: • Letter Gothic* • Antique Olive • New Century Schoolbook Roman • Garamond Antiqua **Text Size options**: • 30 point • 40 point* • 60 point **Darkness options**: Select a value to adjust the darkness.	Text Font: Select the font of the text watermark. Text Size: Select the font point size of the text watermark. Darkness: Adjust the darkness of the text watermark.
Stamps	Top Left > Stamp Content Top Center> Stamp Content Top Right> Stamp Content Bottom Left> Stamp Content Bottom Center> Stamp Content Bottom Right> Stamp Content	Select a position for the stamp content.

Table 3-34 Scan to Network Folder Options (continued)

Scan to Network Folder Options menu item	Values	Description
Scan Mode	Standard document* Book 2-sided ID Prompt for additional pages	Select the type of original document for scanning. Select Book to scan bound book pages. Select Prompt for additional pages to copy or scan an original document that has more pages than the document feeder can accommodate at one time, or to scan originals of different sizes that cannot be scanned together, and then combine these separate scan jobs into a single job.
Original Size	Any Size Letter (8.5x11) Mixed Letter/Legal Legal (8.5x14) Executive (7.25x10.5) Statement (5.5x8.5) Oficio (8.5x13) 3x5 4x6 5x7 5x8 A4 (210x297 mm) A5 (148x210 mm) A6 (105x148 mm) RA4 (215x305 mm) B5 (182x257 mm) B6 (128x182 mm) 10x15cm 16K (195x270 mm) 16K (184x260 mm) 16K (197x273 mm) Postcard JIS (100x148 mm) Dpostcard JIS (148x200 mm) Oficio (216x340 mm)	Select the size of the original document.
Content Orientation	Portrait Landscape	Select the original document orientation when placed on the printer.

Table 3-34 Scan to Network Folder Options (continued)

Scan to Network Folder Options menu item	Values	Description
Image Adjustment	Sharpness Darkness Contrast Background Cleanup Automatic tone Auto Paper Color Removal	Sharpness: Adjust to sharpen or soften the image. Darkness: Adjust to increase or decrease the amount of white and black in the colors. Contrast: Adjust to increase or decrease the difference between the lightest and darkest color on the page. Background Cleanup: Adjust when having trouble copying a faint image.
Optimize Text/Picture	Automatically Detect Text Mixed* Printed picture Photograph	Select an option to optimize the output of a particular type of content.
Erase Edges	Front Side **Front Side options**: • Top Edge • Bottom Edge • Left Edge • Right Edge Back Side **Back Side options**: • Mirror front side • Top Edge • Bottom Edge • Left Edge • Right Edge	Use the Erase Edges feature to remove blemishes, such as dark borders or staple marks, by cleaning the edges of the scanned image. Select the erase options for Front Side and Back Side, including the width to erase on each edge.
Cropping Options	Do not crop Crop to paper Crop to content	Select a cropping option when scanning a document.
Automatically Straighten	Off Automatically Straighten on	Automatically Straighten on: Use this feature to fix documents that are slightly misaligned.
Blank Page Suppression	Off Suppress Blank Pages	Use this feature to eliminate blank pages when printing.

Table 3-34 Scan to Network Folder Options (continued)

Scan to Network Folder Options menu item	Values	Description
Multi-feed Detection	On Off*	Select this setting to enable detection of multi-feed jobs.

Scan to USB Drive

View the default settings when using the Scan to USB Drive feature.

Table 3-35 Scan to USB Drive

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Scan to USB Drive			Destination File Name Quick Set and Defaults	Scan a document and save it to a USB flash drive. Configure the USB settings for digital sending using the Embedded Web Server.
Scan to USB Drive	Quick Set and Defaults	Load Save	**Quick Sets Save options**: Save as Quick Set Quick Set Name Quick Set Description	Use Save to USB Quick Sets to configure and save commonly used settings for saving jobs to a USB flash drive.

Scan to Job Storage

View the default settings when using the Scan to Job Storage feature.

Table 3-36 Scan to Job Storage

Menu item	Values	Description
Scan to Job Storage	Folder Job Name Options	Use this feature to save scanned documents in a folder in the printer's memory. The document can be retrieved from the printer's memory and printed at a later time.

Scan to SharePoint

View the default settings when using the Scan to SharePoint feature.

Table 3-37 Scan to SharePoint

Menu item	Values	Description
Scan to SharePoint	Options	Scan documents directly to a SharePoint site. Configure the SharePoint settings for digital sending using the Embedded Web Server.

Scan to OneDrive

View the default settings when using the Scan to OneDrive feature.

Table 3-38 Scan to OneDrive

Menu item	Values	Description
Scan to OneDrive	Options	Use this feature to scan and print from your Microsoft OneDrive Business cloud account using the printer control panel. To use this feature, ensure HP for OneDrive Business app is installed and your OneDrive Business account is active.

Remote Scan Request

View the default settings when using the Remote Scan Request feature.

Table 3-39 Remote Scan Request

Menu item	Values	Description
Remote Scan Request	Job Name Options	Use this feature to scan and send documents when requesting scans remotely from a computer with HP Scan Twain software.

Quick Sets menu

Learn about the control panel Quick Sets icon.

At the printer control panel, select the Quick Sets icon to view the Quick Sets created.

If the Quick Sets are not configured in the Embedded Web Server, the list will be empty on the printer control panel.

Supplies menu

Learn about the control-panel Supplies icon.

At the printer control panel, select the Supplies icon to view the status of the supplies for the printer.

Non-touchscreen printers (Control Pad Buttons): At the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate through menus or settings and press the OK button to confirm a selection.

In the following table, asterisks (*) indicate the factory default setting.

Table 3-40 Supplies icon

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Black Cartridge <color> Cartridge	Status Installed Order HP Part Pages Printed Pages Printed Approximate Pages Remaining	**Status**: OK* **Installed**: Cartridge model number and type **Order HP Part**: HP part number of the supply **Pages Printed**: Displays number of pages printed. **Pages Printed Approximate Pages Remaining**: Displays approximate number of pages already printed.	Status: Displays any error or toner cartridge issue. Order HP Part: Recommended HP part number to order. Pages Printed: Based on page count in memory. Pages Printed Approximate Pages Remaining: HP uses the first 20% of toner cartridge to estimate pages remaining.
Document Feeder Kit	Status Order HP Part	**Status**: OK* **Order HP Part**: HP part number of the supply.	Status: Displays any error or toner cartridge issue. Order HP Part: Recommended HP part number to order.

Trays menu

Learn about the control-panel Trays icon.

At the printer control panel, select the Trays icon to view the settings for the paper trays.

Non-touchscreen printers (Control Pad Buttons): At the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate through menus or settings and press the OK button to confirm a selection.

Table 3-41 Trays icon

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Tray 1	Tray 1 Size	Match original size Letter (8.5x11) Legal (8.5x14) Executive (7.25x10.5) Statement (5.5x8.5) Oficio (8.5x13) 3x5 4x6 5x7 5x8 A4 (210x297 mm) A5 (148x210 mm) A6 (105x148 mm) RA4 (215x305 mm) B5 (182x257 mm) B6 (128x182 mm) 10x15cm Oficio (216x340 mm) 16K (195x270 mm) 16K (184x260 mm) 16K (197x273 mm) Postcard JIS (100x148 mm) Dpostcard JIS (148x200 mm) Envelope #9 Envelope #10 Envelope Monarch Envelope B5 Envelope C5 Envelope C6 Envelope DL Custom (8.5x14.01): X Dimension, Y Dimension Any Custom (X Dimension, Y Dimension) Oficio (216x340)	Specific paper sizes used in Tray 1.

Table 3-41 Trays icon (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Tray 1	Tray 1 Type	Plain* Light 60-74g Light Bond Intermediate 85-95g Mid-Weight 96-110g Heavy 111-130g Extra Heavy 131-175g Cardstock 176-220g Mono Transparency Labels Letterhead Envelope Preprinted Prepunched Colored Bond Recycled Rough HP EcoFFICIENT	Specific paper types used in Tray 1.
Tray 1	Status Capacity		Displays the status and capacity of the paper tray.

Table 3-41 Trays icon (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Tray 2-X	Tray 2 Size	Any Size Letter (8.5x11) Legal (8.5x14) Executive (7.25x10.5) Statement (5.5x8.5) Oficio (8.5x13) 5x7 5x8 A4 (210x297 mm) A5 (148x210 mm) A6 (105x148 mm) RA4 (215x305 mm) B5 (182x257 mm) B6 (128x182 mm) 16K (195x270 mm) 16K (184x260 mm) 16K (197x273 mm) Postcard JIS (100x148 mm) Dpostcard JIS (148x200 mm) Envelope #9 Envelope #10 Envelope Monarch Envelope B5 Envelope C5 Envelope C6 Envelope DL Custom (8.5x14.01) • X Dimension • Y Dimension Any Custom • X Dimension • Y Dimension Oficio (216x340)	Specific paper sizes used in Tray 2 and optional trays.

Table 3-41 Trays icon (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Tray 2-X	Tray 2 Type	Plain* Light 60-74g Light Bond Intermediate 85-95g Mid-Weight 96-110g Heavy 111-130g Extra Heavy 131-175g Cardstock 176-220g Mono Transparency Labels Letterhead Envelope Preprinted Prepunched Colored Bond Recycled Rough HP EcoFFICIENT	Specific paper types used in Tray 2 and optional trays.
Tray 2-X	Status Capacity		Displays the status and capacity of the paper tray.

Contacts menu

Learn about the control panel Contacts icon.

At the printer control panel, select the Contacts icon to view the settings.

Table 3-42 Contacts icon

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Local	Add contact	Display Name * Last Name First Name Email Fax Number Network Folder Path Notes	Select the Contact icon to add individual contacts in the address book.
	Add Group	Available members Display Name Notes Members	Select the Contact icon to add group contacts in the address book.

Reports menu

Learn about the control-panel Reports icon.

At the printer control panel, select the Reports icon.

Non-touchscreen printers (Control Pad Buttons): At the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate through menus or settings and press the OK button to confirm a selection.

In the following table, asterisks (*) indicate the factory default setting.

NOTE: The View option is control-panel type dependent (might not be available).

Table 3-43 Reports menu

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Configuration/Status Pages	Settings Menu Map	Cancel View Print	Displays an overview of the control-panel layout and the current values selected for each setting.
Configuration/Status Pages	Current Settings Page	Cancel View Print	Displays a summary of the current settings for the printer. This might be helpful if you plan to make changes and need a record of the present configuration.
Configuration/Status Pages	Configuration Page	Cancel View Print	Displays the printer settings and installed accessories.

Table 3-43 Reports menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Configuration/Status Pages	How to Connect Page	Cancel View Print	Displays the network information typically needed to connect the printer to a network.
Configuration/Status Pages	Supplies Status Page	Cancel View Print	Displays the approximate remaining life of supplies and provides statistics such as total number of pages and jobs processed, serial number, page counts, and maintenance information. HP provides estimated remaining life for supplies as a customer convenience, though the actual remaining supply levels may vary from these estimates.
Configuration/Status Pages	Usage Page	Cancel View Print	Displays a count of all paper sizes that have passed through the printer; lists whether they were simplex or duplex, and reports the page count.
Configuration/Status Pages	File Directory Page	Cancel View Print	Displays the file name and folder name for files that are stored in the printer memory.
Configuration/Status Pages	Web Services Status Page	Cancel View Print	Displays the detected Web Services for the printer.
Configuration/Status Pages	Event Log	Print View	Displays or prints event logs listing event code, date/time, cycles, and repetitions on the printer.
Configuration/Status Pages	Paper Path Page	Print View	Displays the paper path usage on the printer.
Fax Reports Fax models only	Fax Activity Log	Cancel View Print	Lists all faxes sent from or received by the printer.
Fax Reports Fax models only	Billing Codes Report	Cancel View Print	Provides a list of billing codes that have been used for outgoing faxes. This report shows how many sent faxes were billed to each code.
Fax Reports Fax models only	Blocked Fax List	Cancel View Print	A list of phone numbers that are blocked from sending faxes to this printer.

Table 3-43 Reports menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Fax Reports Fax models only	Speed Dial List	Cancel View Print	Displays the speed dials that have been set up for this printer.
Fax Reports Fax models only	Fax Call Report	Cancel View Print	A detailed report of the last fax operation, either sent or received.
Other Pages	PCL Font List	Cancel Print	Prints the available PCL fonts.
Other Pages	PS Font List	Cancel Print	Prints the available PS fonts.
Other Pages	Secure Drum Data Erase	Print	Prints the secure drum data erase pattern to overwrite any residual image data that might be left on the drum from the previous print job.

Settings menu

Learn about the control-panel Settings menu.

NOTE: You can perform basic printer setup by using the Settings menu. Use the HP Embedded Web Server for more advanced printer setup. To open the HP Embedded Web Server, enter the printer IP address or host name in the address bar of a Web browser.

TIP: If prompted, enter the EWS personal identification number (PIN) from a sticker on the printer (typically located inside the front door or on a toner cartridge tray).

General menu

Learn about the control-panel General (Settings) menu.

At the printer control panel, select the Settings menu, and then select the General menu.

Non-touchscreen printers (Control Pad Buttons): At the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate through menus or settings and press the OK button to confirm a selection.

In the following table, asterisks (*) indicate the factory default setting.

Table 3-44 General menu

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Date/Time Settings	Date/Time Format	Date Format Time Format	**Date Format options**: DD/MMM/YYYY MMM/DD/YYYY YYYY/MMM/DD **Time Format options**: 12 hour (AM/PM) 24 hours	Use the Date/Time Settings menu to specify the date and time and to configure date/time settings. Time Format : Select the format the printer uses to show the date and time, for example 12-hour format or 24-hour format.
Date/Time	Date/Time	Date Time Zone Time Time Format	Select the date from a pop-up calendar. Select the time zone from a list. Select the time from a pop-up keypad. Adjust for Daylight Savings check box	If you are in an area that uses daylight savings time, select the Adjust for Daylight Savings check box.
Energy Settings	Sleep Schedule	New event	**For MFP**: Wake Event Sleep Event Shutdown Event **For SFP**: Enabled* Disabled	Use this setting to schedule when the printer wakes up or goes to sleep on specific days and times. Using this feature saves energy. Shutdown Event: Configure the printer to power off after a period of inactivity. For SFP: Enable or disable the printer sleep or auto off function. **NOTE:** Configure the date and time settings before you can use this feature.
Energy Settings	Sleep Settings	Sleep After Inactivity Shut Down (Wake up on Power button only)	Range: 0 to 119 minutes Shut Down options: Range: 0 to 119 minutes	Set the number of minutes after which the printer enters Sleep or Auto Off mode. Use the arrow buttons on the control panel to increase or decrease the number of minutes. Shut Down: Adjust energy settings to enable the printer to wake from a shut-down state when the power button is pressed.

Table 3-44 General menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Display Settings	Display Brightness		A sliding bar displays with the indicator set in the middle. Use the arrow keys to select the desired brightness and then select Done.	Use to specify the intensity of the LCD control panel display.
Display Settings	System Sound		On* Off	Use to enable or disable sounds on the printer.
Display Settings	Language Settings	Language Keyboard Layout	**Language options:** Select from a list of languages the printer supports. **Keyboard Layout options:** Each language has a default keyboard layout. To change it, select from a list of layouts.	Keyboard Layout: Use to select a different language for control panel messages and specify the default keyboard layout. When you select a new language, the keyboard layout automatically changes to match the factory default for the selected language. Keyboard Layout: Select the default keyboard layout that matches the language you want to use.
Display Settings	Information Screen		Show connection information* Hide connection information	Use this menu item to display or hide connection information on the Home screen.
Display Settings	Display Date and Time		No Yes*	Select whether to display or hide the date and time on the Home screen of the control panel.
Display Settings	Job Status Notifications		Fewer More	Use this feature to control how many job status notifications appear while a job is proceeding. If the setting is Fewer, the printer displays a notification confirming that the job has been added to the queue. If the setting is More, the printer displays ongoing status updates as the job progresses, including a final notification when the job is complete.

Table 3-44 General menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Display Settings	Inactivity Timeout		Range: 0-300 seconds	Specifies the amount of time that elapses between any activity on the control panel and when the printer resets to the default settings. When the timeout expires, the control panel display returns to the Home menu, and any user signed in to the printer is signed out.
Display Settings	Clearable Warnings		Display during job* Display until cleared	Set the duration for how long a clearable warning remains visible on the control panel. When On is selected, clearable warnings appear until the Clearable Warnings button is pressed. When Job is selected, clearable warnings stay on the display during the job that generated the warning and disappear from the display when the next job starts.
Display Settings	Continuable Events		Auto-continue (10 seconds)* Select OK to continue	Use this option to configure the printer behavior when the printer encounters certain errors. When Auto-continue (10 seconds) is selected, the job will continue after 10 seconds. When Touch OK to continue is selected, the job pauses and requires a user to touch/press the OK button before continuing.
Enable Device USB			Disabled* Enabled	Enables the printer to open a file from a USB drive.
Quiet Mode			Off On Automatic transition	Select an option to reduce printing noise.

Table 3-44 General menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Jam Recovery			Automatic* Off On	This printer provides a jam recovery feature that reprints jammed pages. Select one of the following options: Automatic: The printer attempts to reprint jammed pages when sufficient memory is available. This is the default setting. Off: The printer does not attempt to reprint pages affected by a jam. With no memory used to store recent pages, performance is optimal. **NOTE:** When using this option, if the printer runs out of paper and the job is being printed on both sides, some pages can be lost. On: The printer always reprints jammed pages. Additional memory is allocated to store the last few pages printed. This might cause overall performance to suffer.
Auto Recovery			Enabled Disabled*	If Auto Recovery is enabled and the printer firmware encounters an unrecoverable error, the printer automatically shuts down and restarts to recover from the error.

Table 3-44 General menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Enable Auto Send			Disabled* Enabled	Browse to the HP Embedded Web Server AutoSend configuration page for advanced set up and the HP online Privacy Statement Information. Use the Enable Auto Send menu to enable or disable the AutoSend feature. The AutoSend feature enables your product to send periodically product configuration information including serial number, event logs, page usage counts and supplies status information to HP web addresses (URLs), or email addresses. Information sent to HP is used to improve products and services, and to monitor the product if you have a relationship with HP that provides you services such as proactive cartridge replacement, pay-per-page contracts, support agreements, or usage tracking.
Hold Off Print Job			On Off	Enable this feature if you want to prevent print jobs from starting while a user is initiating a copy job from the control panel. Held print jobs start printing after the copy job is finished, provided that no other copy job is in the print queue.

Table 3-44 General menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Reset Factory Settings			Address Book (MFP) Copy (MFP) Digital Send (MFP) E-mail (MFP) Fax (MFP) General (MFP) Print (MFP) Security (MFP) Cancel (SFP) Reset (SFP)	Use to restore all printer settings to their factory defaults.

Copy/Print menu (MFP)

Learn about the control-panel Copy/Print menu (MFP).

At the printer control panel, select the Settings menu, and then select the Copy/Print menu.

In the following table, asterisks (*) indicate the factory default setting.

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Copy Settings MFP	Image preview		Make optional Require preview Disable preview	Use this menu to configure how Copy behaves.
Enable Print from USB Drive			Enabled* Disabled	Enables the printer to open a file from a USB drive.
Manage Stored Jobs SFP	Job Sort Order		Job Name* Date* Default Folder Name	This option allows you list the jobs either alphabetically or chronologically.
Manage Stored Jobs	Retain Temporary Jobs		Do not retain Personal jobs only All temporary jobs	Sets which temporary jobs will be retained in the event of a printer reboot.

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Manage Stored Jobs	Temporary Stored Jobs		Temporary Job Storage Limit 1-300	Configure global settings for jobs that are stored in the printer memory. The Temporary Job Storage Limit feature specifies the number of temporary jobs that can be stored on the printer. The maximum allowed value is 300.
Manage Stored Jobs	Temporary Job Storage Retention		Off 30 minutes 1 hour 4 hours 1 day 3 days 1 week 4 weeks	Configure global settings for temporary jobs that are stored in the printer memory. The Temporary Stored Job Retention feature specifies the amount of time temporary jobs can be stored on the printer.
Manage Stored Jobs	Standard Stored Job Retention		Off 30 minutes 1 hour 4 hours 1 day 3 days 1 week 4 weeks	Configure global settings for jobs that are stored in the printer memory. The Standard Stored Job Retention feature specifies the amount of time jobs can be stored on the printer.
Default Print Options	Number of Copies		Range: 1-32000 Default = 1	Sets the default number of copies for a copy job. This default applies when the Copy function or the Quick Copy function is initiated from the printer Home screen.

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Default Print Options	Paper Selection	Paper size Paper type Paper tray	Letter (8.5x11) Legal (8.5x14) Executive (7.25x10.5) Statement (5.5x8.5) Oficio (8.5x13) 3x5 4x6 5x7 5x8 A4 (210x297 mm) A5 (148x210 mm) A6 (105x148 mm) RA4 (215x305 mm) B5 (182x257 mm) B6 (128x182 mm) 10x15cm 16K (195x270 mm) 16K (184x260 mm) 16K (197x273 mm) Postcard JIS (100x148 mm) Dpostcard JIS (148x200 mm) Envelope #9 Envelope #10 Envelope Monarch Envelope B5 Envelope C5 Envelope C6 Envelope DL Custom (8.5x14.01) • X Dimension • Y Dimension	Select from a list of sizes that the printer supports. Configures the default paper size, type and tray used for print jobs.

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Default Print Options	Default Custom Paper Size	X Dimension Y Dimension Use Inches	**X Dimension option** Range: 3.00-8.50 inches Default = 8.5 inches **Y Dimension option:** Range: 5.00-47.26 inches Default = 14 inches **Use Inches options**: Enabled* Disabled	Configures the default paper size that is used when the user selects **Custom** as the paper size for a print job.
Default Print Options	Output Sides		1-sided* 2-sided Pages flip up	Use to indicate whether the original document is printed on one or both sides. Enable or disable the Pages flip up check box
Default Print Options	Fit to Page (PDF) Fit to Page (TIFF, BMP, JPG, PNG)		**Fit to Page options**: On Off	
Default Print Options	Quality and Speed		Quick View Normal EconoMode Fine Lines	
Default Print Options	Edge-to-Edge		Normal (recommended)* Edge-to-Edge output	Use to avoid shadows that can appear along the edges of copies when the original document is printed close to the edges.
Default Print Options	Edge Control		Automatic Off Normal	
Default Print Options	Half tone		Automatic Smooth Detail	
Default Print Options	Toner Density		Less/More	
PCL and Postscript Settings	Suppress Blank Pages		Off On	

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
PCL and Postscript Settings	Courier Font		Regular* Dark	Select which version of the Courier font you want to use. The factory default setting is Regular, which uses an average stroke width. The Dark setting can be used if a heavier Courier font is needed.
PCL and Postscript Settings	Wide A4		Disabled* Enabled	Changes the printable area of A4-size paper. If you enable this option, eighty 10-pitch characters can be printed on a single line of A4 paper.
PCL and Postscript Settings	Print PS Errors		Disabled* Enabled	Use this feature to select whether a PostScript (PS) error page is printed when the printer encounters a PS error.
PCL and Postscript Settings	Print PDF Errors		Disabled* Enabled	Selects whether a PDF error page is printed when the printer encounters a PDF error.
PCL and Postscript Settings	Personality		Automatic* PCL PS PDF	Configures the default print language or personality for the printer. Normally you should not change the printer language. If you change the setting to a specific printer language, the printer does not automatically switch from one language to another unless specific software commands are sent to it.
PCL	Font Settings> Font Default	Font Source	Internal Disk resident*	Selects the font source for the user-soft default font. The list of available options varies depending on the installed printer options.

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
PCL	Font Settings> Font Default	Font Number	Range: 0-110 Default = 0	Specifies the font number for the user-soft default font using the source that is specified in the Font Source menu. The printer assigns a number to each font and lists it on the PCL font list. The font number displays in the Font # column of the printout.
PCL	Font Settings> Font Default	Font Pitch	Range: 0.44-99.99 Default = 10	If the Font Source option and the Font Number setting indicates a contour font, then use this feature to select a default pitch (for a fixed-spaced font).
PCL	Font Settings> Font Custom	Form Length	Range: 5-128 lines Default = 60	Controls the PCL print-command options. PCL is a set of printer commands that HP developed to provide access to printer features. Use the Form Length feature to select the user soft -default vertical form length.
PCL	Font Settings> Font Custom	Orientation	Portrait* Landscape	Select the orientation that is most often used for copy or scan originals. Select the Portrait option if the short edge is at the top or select the Landscape option if the long edge is at the top.
PCL	Font Settings> Font Custom	Symbol Set	Select from a list of symbol sets.	Select any one of several available symbol sets from the control panel. A symbol set is a unique grouping of all the characters in a font. The factory default value for this option is PC-8. Either PC-8 or PC-850 are recommended for line-draw characters.

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
PCL	Font Settings> Font Custom	Append CR to LF	Enabled Disabled*	When enabled, this option appends a carriage return to each line feed encountered in backwards-compatible PCL jobs.
PCL	Font Settings> Font Custom	Media Source Mapping	Standard* Classic	Use to select and maintain input trays by number when you are not using the printer driver, or when the software program has no option for tray selection. The following options are available: Standard: Tray numbering is based on newer HP LaserJet models. Classic: Tray numbering is based on HP LaserJet 4 and older models.
Print Quality	Image Registration	Default> Tray 1 Tray 2		Specify tray to be adjusted

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Print Quality	Image Registration	Front-side Horizontal Shift Front-side Vertical Shift Back-side Horizontal Shift Back-side Vertical Shift	-5.00 mm to 5.00 mm	Shift the margin alignment to center the image on the page from top to bottom and from left to right. You can also align the image on the front with the image printed on the back. The direction that is perpendicular to the way the paper passes through the printer is referred to as X. This is also known as the scan direction. X1 is the scan direction for a single-sided page or for the second side of a two-sided page. X2 is the scan direction for the first side of a two-sided page. The direction that the paper feeds through the printer is referred to as Y. Y1 is the feed direction for a single-sided page or for the second side of a two-sided page. Y2 is the feed direction for the first side of a two-sided page. Use the Adjust Tray <X> menu to adjust the registration settings for each tray. Before adjusting these values, print a registration test page. It provides alignment guides in the X and Y directions so you can determine which adjustments are necessary. You can adjust values for X1 Shift, X2 Shift, Y1 Shift, and Y2 Shift.

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Print Quality	Adjust Paper types		Plain* HP EcoFFICIENT Light 60-74g Mid-Weight 96-110g Light Bond Heavy 111-130g Extra Heavy 131-175g Cardstock 176-220g Mono Transparency Labels Letterhead Envelope Preprinted Prepunched Colored Bond Recycled Rough Reset Paper Types	Select from a list of paper types Changing the Print mode setting is usually the first thing to try to resolve print-quality problems. Problems can include toner not sticking well to the page, a faint image of the page repeated on the same or following page, incorrect gloss level, and so on.
Print Quality	Optimize	Envelope control	Normal Reduced Temp	
Print Quality	Optimize	Line Voltage	Normal* Low Voltage	Use this setting if you have scattered lines in printed pages.
Print Quality	Optimize	Background	Normal Alternate	
Print Quality	Optimize	Uniformity Control	Normal Alternate 1	
Print Quality	Optimize	Transfer Control	Normal Alternate 1	
Print Quality	Optimize	Moisture Control	Normal* Alternate	
Print Quality	Optimize	Reset Optimize		

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Manage Trays	Use Requested Tray		Exclusively* When available	Controls how the printer handles jobs that have specified a specific input tray. Two options are available: Exclusively: The printer never selects a different tray when the user has indicated that a specific tray should be used, even if that tray is empty. When available: The printer pulls from another tray if the specified tray is empty, even though the specific tray was indicated for the job.
Manage Trays	Manually Feed Prompt		Always prompt* Prompt on mismatch	Indicate whether a prompt should appear when the type or size for a job does not match the specified tray and the printer pulls from the multipurpose tray instead. Two options are available: Always: A prompt always displays before using the multipurpose tray. Prompt on mismatch: A prompt displays only if the size or type do not match or the tray is empty.
Manage Trays	Size/Type Prompt		Display* Do not display	Controls whether the tray configuration message displays whenever a tray is closed. Two options are available: Display: Shows the tray configuration message when a tray is closed. The user is able to configure the tray settings directly from this message. Do not display: Prevents the tray configuration message from automatically appearing.

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Manage Trays	Use Another Tray		Allow* Do not allow	Use to turn on or off the control panel prompt to select another tray when the specified tray is empty. Two options are available: Allow: When this option is selected the user is prompted to either add paper to the selected tray or to choose a different tray. This is the factory default. Do not allow: When this option is selected, the user is not given the option of selecting a different tray. The printer prompts the user to add paper to the tray that was initially selected.
Manage Trays	Alternative Letterhead Mode		Off* On	Use to load letterhead or preprinted paper into the tray the same way for all print jobs, whether you are printing to one side of the sheet or to both sides of the sheet. When this option is selected, load the paper as you would for printing on both sides. See the user documentation that came with the printer for instructions about loading letterhead for printing on both sides. When this option is selected, the printer speed slows to the speed required for printing on both sides.

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Manage Trays	Duplex		Automatic* Always	Controls how the printer handles two-sided jobs (duplexing). Two options are available: Automatic: Choose this option to skip printing blank sides during a two-sided print job. The printer can print jobs faster when blank sides are skipped. Always: Choose this option to print all sides of a two-sided job, even if one side is blank. This might be preferable for certain jobs that use paper types such as letterhead or prepunched paper.
Manage Trays	Image Rotation		Left to right Alternate	
Manage Trays	Override A4/Letter		No Yes*	Prints on letter-size paper when an A4 job is sent but no A4-size paper is loaded in the printer (or to print on A4 paper when a letter-size job is sent but no letter-size paper is loaded). This option will also override A3 with ledger-size paper and ledger with A3-size paper.
Manage Trays	Unsupported Size Behavior		Use default size automatically Prompt for user response	
Manage Trays	Rotate Offset		Automatic Off	
Manage Trays	Tray Priority		Tray 1 Tray 2-X	
Manage Trays	Tray Protection		Tray 1 Tray 2-X	

Table 3-45 Copy/Print menu (MFP) (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Manage Trays	Paper Out Action	Auto Continue Time-Out Auto-Continue Action	**Auto Continue Time-Out options**: No time-out 5 minutes 10 minutes 20 minutes 30 minutes 45 minutes 1 hour Wait forever **Auto-Continue Action options**: Cancel job Override media size Override media type Override media size and type	

Scan/Digital Send Settings menu (MFP)

Learn about the control-panel Scan/Digital Send Settings menu.

At the printer control panel, select the Settings menu, and then select the Scan/Digital Send Settings menu.

In the following table, asterisks (*) indicate the factory default setting.

Table 3-46 Scan/Digital Send Settings menu

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Scan+ Settings	Image preview		Make optional Require preview Disable preview	Use the Image Preview feature to scan a document and display a preview before completing the job. Select whether this feature is available on the printer. Make optional: The feature is optional, depending on the user who is signed in. Require preview Previews are required for all users. Disable preview: Previews are disabled for all users.
Email Settings	E-mail Setup Email Address Credentials Summary	Server Name (For E-mail Setup)	**Server Name options**: Help me find SMTP I know my SMTP Enable SMTP SSL/TLS Protocol	Scan documents and send them as email attachments. Configure the SMTP server settings (server, port number and authentication) using the Embedded Web Server.
Email Settings	Image preview Network Folder Settings SharePoint Settings Scan to USB Drive Settings		Make optional Require preview Disable preview	Use the Image Preview feature to scan a document and display a preview before completing the job. Select whether this feature is available on the printer. Make optional: The feature is optional, depending on the user who is signed in. Require preview Previews are required for all users. Disable preview: Previews are disabled for all users.
Email Settings	Document Feeder Output Behavior		Automatically open/ close Always open	
Email Settings	ADF Length Sensor		Enabled* Disabled	

Table 3-46 Scan/Digital Send Settings menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Submenu item	Values	Description
Email Settings	Digital Sending Software Setup	Allow Use of a Digital Sending Software (DSS) Server	Enabled* Disabled	Configure how the printer interacts with the HP Digital Sending Software (DSS) server. HP DSS handles digital sending tasks, such as faxing, emailing, and sending scanned documents to a network folder or USB storage device. Use the Allow Use of a Digital Sending Software (DSS) Server option to configure the printer to use HP DSS.
Email Settings	Digital Sending Software Setup	Allow Transfer to a New Digital Sending Software (DSS) Server	Enabled* Disabled	Use the Allow Transfer to a New Digital Sending Software (DSS) Server option to specify whether DSS management of a printer is transferable to a different DSS.

Fax menu (MFP)

Learn about the control-panel Fax menu (MFP).

At the printer control panel, select the Settings menu, and then select the Fax menu to view the settings.

In the following table, asterisks (*) indicate the factory default setting.

Internal Fax Modem Setup

View the Internal Fax Modem Setup settings in the Fax menu for faxing.

Table 3-47 Internal Fax Modem Setup menu

Internal Fax Modem Setup menu	Values	Description
Configure	Location * Company Name and Fax Number Date/Time Dialing Prefix Summary	Configure settings for sending faxes from the printer. Use the Internal Fax Modem Setup feature to set up options for faxing. **NOTE:** To set up LAN fax or Internet fax, use the HP Embedded Web Server. To open the HP Embedded Web Server, type the printer network address into a Web browser. To configure the fax features, select the **Fax** tab.

Fax Send Settings

View the Fax Send Settings options in the Fax menu when sending a fax.

Table 3-48 Fax Send Settings menu

Fax Send Settings menu	Submenu	Values	Description
Image Preview		Make optional Require preview Disable preview	Use the Image Preview feature to scan a document and display a preview before completing the job. Select whether this feature is available on the printer. Make optional: The feature is optional, depending on the user who is signed in. Require preview Previews are required for all users. Disable preview: Previews are disabled for all users.
Fax Dialing Settings	Redial on Error	Range: 0 – 9 Default = 2	Specify the number of redial attempts for the fax number when an error occurs during transmission
Fax Dialing Settings	Redial on No Answer	Range: 0 – 2 Default = 0	Specify the number of redial attempts for outgoing faxes when the number dialed does not answer.
Fax Dialing Settings	Redial on Busy	Range: 0 – 9 Default = 3	Specify the number of redial attempts for outgoing faxes when the printer receives a busy signal.
Fax Dialing Settings	Redial Interval	1 – 5 Minutes Default = 5 minutes	Specify the amount of time the printer waits before re-sending a failed fax.
Fax Dialing Settings	Fax Send Speed	Fast (V.34 - 33.6k)* Medium (V.17 - 14.4k) Slow (v.29 - 9.6k)	
Fax Dialing Settings	Line Monitor Volume	Off Low High	Adjust the volume level during a fax transmission.
Fax Dialing Settings	Dialing Mode	Tone Pulse	
Fax Dialing Settings	Dialing Prefix		
Fax Dialing Settings	Detect Dial Tone		
General Fax Send Settings	Fax Number Confirmation	Enabled Disabled*	If this feature is enabled, you must enter the fax number twice.

Table 3-48 Fax Send Settings menu (continued)

Fax Send Settings menu	Submenu	Values	Description
General Fax Send Settings	PC Fax Send	Enabled* Disabled	Enables users who have the correct driver installed to send faxes through the printer from their computers.
General Fax Send Settings	Error Correction Mode	Enabled* Disabled	When error-correction mode is enabled and an error occurs during fax transmission, the printer sends or receives the error portion again.
General Fax Send Settings	Fax Header	Prepend* Overlay	Use to prepend or overlay the fax header page.
Billing Code Settings	Enable Billing Codes	Off On*	When billing codes are enabled, a prompt displays that asks the user to enter the billing code for an outgoing fax. This prompt does not appear if the Allow users to edit billing codes check box is not checked. You can also use the billing codes report in the Reports menu to view the list of the billing codes that have been used for faxes that have been sent from the printer. The list is grouped by billing code and also shows fax details. This feature can be used for billing or usage tracking.
Billing Code Settings	Enable Billing Codes	Allow users to edit billing codes Off On*	
Billing Code Settings	Enable Billing Codes	Minimum Length	Specify the required length of the billing code. Billing codes can be between 1 and 16 characters long.
Billing Code Settings	Enable Billing Codes	Default Billing Code	Specify a default billing code for faxing. If you specify a default billing code, this code displays in the Billing Code field when the user sends an outgoing fax. If this field is blank, no default billing code is provided for the user.

Fax Receive Settings

View the Fax Receive Settings options in the Fax menu for receiving faxes.

Table 3-49 Fax Receive Settings menu

Fax Receive Settings menu	Submenu	Values	Description
Fax Receive Setup	Rings To Answer	Range: 1-6 Default =1	Select the number of rings to allow before the fax answers.
Fax Receive Setup	Ring Volume	Off Low* High	Use to configure settings for receiving faxes.
Fax Receive Setup	Fax Receive Speed	Fast (V.34 - 33.6k)* Medium (V.17 - 14.4k) Slow (v.29 - 9.6k)	
Fax Printing Schedule	Incoming Fax Options	Always store Always print* Use schedule	If you have concerns about the security of private faxes, use this feature to store faxes rather than having them automatically print. Select Incoming Fax Options, and then you can choose to always store faxes, always print them, or you can set up a schedule for each day of the week.
Blocked Fax Numbers		Add Last Sender New Fax Number	The blocked fax list can contain up to 30 numbers. When the printer receives a call from one of the blocked fax numbers, it deletes the incoming fax. It also logs the blocked fax in the activity log along with job-accounting information.
Default Job Options	Notification	Do not notify* Notify when job completes Notify only if job fails	Configure to receive notification about the status of a sent document. Do not notify: Turns off this feature. Notify when job completes: Select to receive notification for this job only. Notify only if job fails: Select to receive notification only if the job is not sent successfully.

Table 3-49 Fax Receive Settings menu (continued)

Fax Receive Settings menu	Submenu	Values	Description
Default Job Options	Notification>Notification Method	Print E-mail* Include Thumbnail	E-mail: Select to receive the notification in an email. Touch the text box following Email Address, and then enter the email address for the notification. **NOTE:** When sending an analog fax, select Include Thumbnail to receive a thumbnail image of the first page of the fax in your notification.
Default Job Options	Stamp Received Faxes	On Off*	Use this option to add the date, time, sender's phone number, and page number to each page of the faxes that this printer receives.
Default Job Options	Fit to Page	On Off	Use to shrink faxes that are larger than Letter-size or A4-size so that they can fit onto a Letter-size or A4-size page. If this feature set to Off, faxes larger than Letter or A4 will flow across multiple pages.
Default Job Options	Tray	Automatically select Tray 1 Tray 2-X	Tray 2-X : Select from a list of the trays
Default Job Options	Output Sides	1-sided* 2-sided Pages flip up	Use to describe the layout for each side of the original document. First select whether the original document is printed on one side or both sides. Then touch the Orientation setting to indicate whether the original has portrait or landscape orientation. If it is printed on both sides, also select the 2-sided format that matches the original document.

Fax Forwarding

View the Fax Forwarding options in the Fax menu for faxing.

Table 3-50 Fax Forwarding menu

Fax Forwarding menu	Submenu	Values	Description
Enable Fax Forwarding		Disabled* Enabled	Use to forward received faxes to another fax machine.

Table 3-50 Fax Forwarding menu (continued)

Fax Forwarding menu	Submenu	Values	Description
Enable Fax Forwarding	Type of Fax Job to Forward	All faxes Sent faxes Received faxes	
Enable Fax Forwarding	Fax Forwarding Method: Internal Modem		Set up faxing from the internal modem.
Enable Fax Forwarding	Fax Forwarding Number		Enter the fax forwarding number.

Clear fax Activity Log

View the Clear fax Activity Log options in the Fax menu for faxing.

Table 3-51 Clear Fax Activity Log menu

Clear Fax Activity Log menu	Values	Description
Clear Fax Activity Log	Cancel Clear	Clears all events from the Fax Activity Log list.

Manage Supplies menu

Learn about the control-panel Manage Supplies menu.

At the printer control panel, select the Settings menu, and then select the Manage Supplies menu to view the settings.

Non-touchscreen printers (Control Pad Buttons): At the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate through menus or settings and press the OK button to confirm a selection.

In the following table, asterisks (*) indicate the factory default setting.

Table 3-52 Manage Supplies menu

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Low Warning Thresholds	Black Cartridge Cyan Cartridge Magenta Cartridge Yellow Cartridge (Cyan, Magenta, and Yellow cartridges display only on color-enabled printer models.)	1-100%	Supply is considered low when remaining life drops below the level identified Set the estimated percentage at which the printer notifies you when a toner cartridge is very low.

Table 3-52 Manage Supplies menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Low Warning Thresholds	Document Feeder Kit (MFP) Maintenance Kit (SFP)	1-100%	Supply is considered low when remaining life drops below the level identified Set the estimated percentage at which the printer notifies you when the document feeder kit is very low.
Low Warning Threshold Message		On* Off	Displays a message on the control panel when a cartridge is very low.
Low Behavior	Black Cartridge	Stop Continue*	Use one of these options to specify the action for the device to take when a supply reaches a low condition. Stop: Stops the current print job. Continue: Completes the current print job.
Very Low Behavior	Black Cartridge Cyan Cartridge Magenta Cartridge Yellow Cartridge (Cyan, Magenta, and Yellow cartridges display only on color-enabled printer models.)	Stop Continue* Prompt to continue	Use one or more of these options to specify the action for the device to take when a supply reaches a very low condition. Stop: Stops the current print job. Continue: Completes the current print job. Prompt to continue: Allows a user to decide whether or not to finish printing.
Very Low Behavior	Document Feeder Kit (MFP) Maintenance Kit (SFP)	Stop Continue Prompt to continue*	Use one or more of these options to specify the action for the device to take when a supply reaches a very low condition. Stop: Stops the current print job. Continue: Completes the current print job. Prompt to continue: Allows a user to decide whether or not to finish printing.
Supply Protection		Off* Protect cartridges	Select this option to protect cartridges permanently so they can be used only in this product or fleet of products.
Cartridge Policy		Off* Authorized	Set Authorized to allow only genuine HP cartridges to be used in this printer.

Table 3-52 Manage Supplies menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
Reset Supplies	Document Feeder Kit (MFP) Maintenance Kit (SFP)	Reset Cancel	Select this option if you have installed a new document feeder kit or maintenance kit. After replacing a supply kit, select it from the list and touch "Reset"

Developer Options menu (MFP)

Learn about the control panel Developer Options menu.

At the printer control panel, select the Settings menu, and then select the Developer Options menu to view the settings.

NOTE: This menu is locked by default.

Table 3-53 Developer Options menu

Menu item	Submenu	Values	Description
HP WorkPath Debug Bridge	Access Type	User Access Code Administrator Access Code Service Access Code	HP Workpath Debug Bridge uses different access codes to control device features.

Networking menu

Learn about the control-panel Networking menu.

At the printer control panel, select the Settings menu, and then select the Networking menu to view the settings.

Non-touchscreen printers (Control Pad Buttons): At the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate through menus or settings and press the OK button to confirm a selection.

In the following table, asterisks (*) indicate the factory default setting.

Ethernet

View the Ethernet settings in the Networking menu.

Table 3-54 Ethernet menu

Ethernet menu	Submenu	Values	Description
INFORMATION	PRINT SECURITY REPORT	YES NO*	Yes: Prints a page that contains the current security settings on the HP Jetdirect Print Server. No: A security settings page is not printed.

Table 3-54 Ethernet menu (continued)

Ethernet menu	Submenu	Values	Description
TCP/IP	HOST NAME	Use the arrow buttons to edit the host name. **NPIXXXXXX***	An alphanumeric string, up to 32 characters used to identify the printer. This name is listed on the HP Jetdirect configuration page. The default host name is NPIxxxxxx, where xxxxxx is the last six digits of the LAN hardware (MAC) address.
TCP/IP	IPV4 SETTINGS CONFIG METHOD	BOOTP DHCP* AUTO IP MANUAL	Specifies the method that TCP/IPv4 parameters will be configured on the HP Jetdirect Print Server. BOOTP (Bootstrap Protocol): Use for automatic configuration from a BOOTP server. DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol): Use for automatic configuration from a DHCPv4 server. If selected and a DHCP lease exists, the DHCP Release menu and the DHCP Renew menu are available to set DHCP lease options. Auto IP: Use for automatic link-local IPv4 addressing. An address in the form 169.254.x.x is assigned automatically. If you set this option to the Manual setting, use the Manual Settings menu to configure TCP/IPv4 parameters.
TCP/IP	IPV4 SETTINGS DHCP RELEASE	YES NO	If selected and a DHCP lease exists, the DHCP Release menu and the DHCP Renew menu are available to set DHCP lease options.
TCP/IP	IPV4 SETTINGS DHCP RENEW	YES NO	If selected and a DHCP lease exists, the DHCP Release menu and the DHCP Renew menu are available to set DHCP lease options.
TCP/IP	IPV4 SETTINGS PRIMARY DNS	Range: 0-255 Default = xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx	Specify the IP address (n.n.n.n) of a Primary Domain Name System (DNS) Server.
TCP/IP	IPV4 SETTINGS SECONDARY DNS	Range: 0-255 Default = 0.0.0.0	Specify the IP address (n.n.n.n) of a Secondary DNS Server.

Table 3-54 Ethernet menu (continued)

Ethernet menu	Submenu	Values	Description
TCP/IP	IPV6 SETTINGS ENABLE	ON* OFF	Use this item to enable or disable IPv6 operation on the print server. Off: IPv6 is disabled. On: IPv6 is enabled.
TCP/IP	IPV6 SETTINGS ADDRESS MANUAL SETTINGS	ENABLE • ON* • OFF ADDRESS	Use this item to enable and manually configure a TCP/IPv6 address.
TCP/IP	IPV6 SETTINGS DHCPV6 POLICY	ROUTER SPECIFIED ROUTER UNAVAILABLE* ALWAYS	Router Specified: The router determines which stateful auto-configuration method the print server uses. It specifies whether the print server obtains its address, its configuration information, or both from a DHCPv6 server. Router Unavailable: If a router is not available, the print server should attempt to obtain its stateful configuration from a DHCPv6 server. Always: Whether a router is available, the print server always attempts to obtain its stateful configuration from a DHCPv6 server.
TCP/IP	IPV6 SETTINGS PRIMARY DNS	Range: 0-255 Default = xxx.xxx.xx.xx	Specify the IP address (n.n.n.n) of a Primary Domain Name System (DNS) Server.
TCP/IP	IPV6 SETTINGS SECONDARY DNS	Range: 0-255 Default = 0.0.0.0	Specify the IP address (n.n.n.n) of a Secondary DNS Server.
TCP/IP	PROXY SERVER	Select from a provided list.	Specifies the proxy server to be used by embedded applications in the printer. A proxy server is typically used by network clients for Internet access. It caches Web pages, and provides a degree of Internet security for those clients. To specify a proxy server, enter its IPv4 address or fully-qualified domain name. The name can be up to 255 octets. For some networks, you might need to contact your Internet Service Provider (ISP) for the proxy server address.

Table 3-54 Ethernet menu (continued)

Ethernet menu	Submenu	Values	Description
TCP/IP	PROXY PORT	Range: 1-65535 Default = 80	Enter the port number used by the proxy server for client support. The port number identifies the port reserved for proxy activity on your network, and can be a value from 0 to 65535.
TCP/IP	IDLE TIMEOUT	Range: 0-3600 Default = 270	The time period, in seconds, after which an idle TCP print data connection is closed (default is 270 seconds, 0 disables the timeout).
SECURITY	SECURE WEB	HTTPS REQUIRED HTTPS OPTIONAL	For configuration management, specify the communication method.
SECURITY	IPSEC	KEEP DISABLE	IPSec provides authentication and encryption security. Specify the IPSEC status on the print server.
SECURITY	FIREWALL	KEEP DISABLE	Use Firewall protection to control IP traffic.
SECURITY	802.1X	KEEP DISABLE	
SECURITY	ANNOUNCEMENT AGENT	ENABLE DISABLE	Use this menu item to enable or disable the HP Device Announcement Agent, to set the configuration server, and to indicate whether to require mutual authentication using certificates.
SECURITY	RESET SECURITY	YES NO	Specify whether the current security settings on the print server will be saved or reset to factory defaults.
SECURITY	FIPS	KEEP RESET & REBOOT DEVICE	Use the settings to manage security and configuration. **NOTE:** Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) is only available In HP Jetdirect Print Server 10.4 version or later.

Table 3-54 Ethernet menu (continued)

Ethernet menu	Submenu	Values	Description
LINK SPEED		AUTO 10T HALF 10T FULL 10T AUTO 100TX HALF 100TX FULL 100TX AUTO 1000T FULL	

Wi-Fi Direct

View the Wi-Fi Direct settings in the Networking menu.

HP Wi-Fi Direct is a feature that allows your Wi-Fi capable devices to make a wireless network connection directly to your printer without using a wireless router or access point.

Table 3-55 Wi-Fi Direct menu

Wi-Fi Direct menu	Submenu	Values	Description
Status		On Off	
Wi-Fi Direct Name			This unique name is used to identify the printer in the wireless network.
Channel		1-11 36 40 44 48 149 153 157 161 165	Allows a user to choose the frequency band at which the printer operates.

Table 3-55 Wi-Fi Direct menu (continued)

Wi-Fi Direct menu	Submenu	Values	Description
Connection Method		Auto Manual	Auto: Authentication is not required. The mobile device can connect automatically to the printer and print the document. Manual: This connection method requires simple authentication by the user using a password.
Wi-Fi Direct Password			The user provides the password for Advanced and Manual connections.

Wireless

View the Wireless settings in the Networking menu.

HP Wireless Direct is a feature that allows your Wi-Fi capable devices to make a wireless network connection directly to your printer without using a wireless router or access point.

Table 3-56 Wireless menu

Wireless menu	Submenu	Values	Description
INFORMATION	PRINT SECURITY REPORT	YES NO*	Yes: Prints a page that contains the current security settings on the HP Jetdirect Print Server. No: A security settings page is not printed.
WIRELESS STATION	Status	ENABLE DISABLE	
TCP/IP	HOST NAME	Use the arrow buttons to edit the host name. **NPIXXXXXX***	An alphanumeric string, up to 32 characters used to identify the printer. This name is listed on the HP Jetdirect configuration page. The default host name is NPIxxxxxx, where xxxxxx is the last six digits of the LAN hardware (MAC) address.

Table 3-56 Wireless menu (continued)

Wireless menu	Submenu	Values	Description
TCP/IP	IPV4 SETTINGS CONFIG METHOD	BOOTP DHCP* AUTO IP MANUAL	Specifies the method used to configure TCP/IPv4 parameters on the HP Jetdirect Print Server. Bootp (Bootstrap Protocol): Use for automatic configuration from a BootP server. DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol): Use for automatic configuration from a DHCPv4 server. If selected and a DHCP lease exists, the DHCP Release menu and the DHCP Renew menu are available to set DHCP lease options. Auto IP: Use for automatic link-local IPv4 addressing. An address in the form 169.254.x.x is assigned automatically. If you set this option to the Manual setting, use the Manual Settings menu to configure TCP/IPv4 parameters.
TCP/IP	IPV4 SETTINGS PRIMARY DNS	Range: 0-255 Default = xxx.xxx.xx.xx	Specify the IP address (n.n.n.n) of a Primary Domain Name System (DNS) Server.
TCP/IP	IPV4 SETTINGS SECONDARY DNS	Range: 0-255 Default = 0.0.0.0	Specify the IP address (n.n.n.n) of a Secondary DNS Server.
TCP/IP	IPV6 SETTINGS ENABLE	ON* OFF	Use this item to enable or disable IPv6 operation on the print server. Off: IPv6 is disabled. On: IPv6 is enabled.
TCP/IP	IPV6 SETTINGS ADDRESS MANUAL SETTINGS	ENABLE • ON* • OFF ADDRESS	Use this item to enable and manually configure a TCP/IPv6 address.

Table 3-56 Wireless menu (continued)

Wireless menu	Submenu	Values	Description
TCP/IP	IPV6 SETTINGS DHCPV6 POLICY	ROUTER SPECIFIED ROUTER UNAVAILABLE* ALWAYS	Router Specified: The stateful auto-configuration method to be used by the print server is determined by a router. The router specifies whether the print server obtains its address, its configuration information, or both from a DHCPv6 server. Router Unavailable: If a router is not available, the print server should attempt to obtain its stateful configuration from a DHCPv6 server. Always: Whether a router is available, the print server always attempts to obtain its stateful configuration from a DHCPv6 server.
TCP/IP	IPV6 SETTINGS PRIMARY DNS	Range: 0-255 Default = xxx.xxx.xx.xx	Specify the IP address (n.n.n.n) of a Primary Domain Name System (DNS) Server.
TCP/IP	IPV6 SETTINGS SECONDARY DNS	Range: 0-255 Default = 0.0.0.0	Specify the IP address (n.n.n.n) of a Secondary DNS Server.
TCP/IP	PROXY SERVER	Select from a provided list.	Specifies the proxy server to be used by embedded applications in the printer. A proxy server is typically used by network clients for Internet access. It caches Web pages, and provides a degree of Internet security for those clients. To specify a proxy server, enter its IPv4 address or fully-qualified domain name. The name can be up to 255 octets. For some networks, you might need to contact your Internet Service Provider (ISP) for the proxy server address.
TCP/IP	PROXY PORT	Range: 0-65535 Default = 80	Enter the port number used by the proxy server for client support. The port number identifies the port reserved for proxy activity on your network, and can be a value from 0 to 65535.
TCP/IP	IDLE TIMEOUT	Range: 0-3600 Default = 270	The time period, in seconds, after which an idle TCP print data connection is closed (default is 270 seconds, 0 disables the timeout).

Table 3-56 Wireless menu (continued)

Wireless menu	Submenu	Values	Description
SECURITY	SECURE WEB	HTTPS REQUIRED HTTPS OPTIONAL	For configuration management, specify the communication method.
SECURITY	IPSEC	KEEP DISABLE	IPSec provides authentication and encryption security. Specify the IPSEC status on the print server.
SECURITY	FIREWALL	KEEP DISABLE	Use Firewall protection to control IP traffic.
SECURITY	802.1X	KEEP DISABLE	
SECURITY	ANNOUNCEMENT AGENT	ENABLE DISABLE	Use this menu item to enable or disable the HP Device Announcement Agent, to set the configuration server, and to indicate whether to require mutual authentication using certificates.
SECURITY	RESET SECURITY	YES NO	Specify whether the current security settings on the print server will be saved or reset to factory defaults.
SECURITY	FIPS	KEEP RESET & REBOOT DEVICE	Use the settings to manage security and configuration. **NOTE:** Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) is only available In HP Jetdirect Print Server 10.4 version or later.
I/O Timeout		Range: 5-300 seconds Default = 10	Sets the I/O timeout period in seconds. The I/O timeout is the amount of time the printer waits before declaring a print job failed. If the data stream for a print job is interrupted, the printer uses this setting to determine when to report the failure.

Support Tools menu

Learn about the control-panel Support Tools menu.

NOTE: The Support Tools sub-menu contains the options for maintaining the printer and troubleshooting printer problems.

Maintenance menu

Learn about the control-panel Maintenance menu.

Backup/Restore menu

Learn about the control-panel Backup/Restore menu.

At the printer control panel, select the Support Tools menu, select the Maintenance menu, and then select the Backup/Restore menu.

Use the Backup/Restore feature in the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) to back up data on the printer or to restore data files from a previous backup.

Table 3-57 Backup/Restore menu

Backup/Restore menu	Values	Description
Back up Data	Password Confirm Password	
Restore Data	Select Backup	Insert a USB drive that contains the backup file.

Import/Export menu

Learn about the control-panel Import/Export menu.

At the printer control panel, select the Support Tools menu, select the Maintenance menu, and then select the Import/Export menu.

Use this feature to export files that can be used to configure other devices. Select which settings, contacts, or user accounts to include in the export. The files can be imported to other devices including those with different capabilities. Any imported settings that are not available on the target device will be ignored.

Table 3-58 Import/Export menu

Import/Export menu	Values	Description
Access Type	User Access Code Administrator Access Code Service Access Code	
Access Code		Use this generated Access Code or assign a new code.

Calibration/Cleaning menu

Learn about the control-panel Calibration/Cleaning menu .

At the printer control panel, select the Support Tools menu, select the Maintenance menu, and then select the Calibration/Cleaning menu.

In the following table, asterisks (*) indicate the factory default setting.

Use this menu to configure the settings for the product to automatically print a cleaning page.

Table 3-59 Calibration/Cleaning menu

Calibration/Cleaning menu	Submenu	Values	Description
Cleaning Page	Automatic Cleaning Interval	Off* 1000 pages 2000 pages 5000 pages 10000 pages 20000 pages	Select Off to disable automatic cleaning. Select a cleaning interval to set the number of pages to be printed before an automatic cleaning page is printed. Touch Print to manually print a cleaning page. **NOTE:** Cleaning pages print on the default paper size configured for the printer.
Calibrate Scanner (MFP)		Done Start	Touch Start to calibrate the device scanner. Messages on the control panel display will lead you through the calibration process.

USB Firmware Upgrade menu

Learn about the control-panel USB Firmware Upgrade menu.

At the printer control panel, select the Support Tools menu, select the Maintenance menu, and then select the USB Firmware Upgrade menu.

Insert a USB storage device with a firmware upgrade bundle into the USB port, and follow the on-screen instructions.

Use this menu to configure the settings for the product to automatically print a cleaning page.

Table 3-60 USB Firmware Upgrade menu

USB Firmware Upgrade	Description
Details Install	View specific information regarding the printer's current firmware.

License Management menu

Learn about the control-panel License Management menu.

At the printer control panel, select the Support Tools menu, select the Maintenance menu, and then select the License Management menu.

Use this menu to configure the engine speed with the LPD license

Table 3-61 License Management menu

License Management menu	Values	Description
Access Type	User Access Code Administrator Access Code Service Access Code	
Access Code		Use this generated Access Code or assign a new code.

Troubleshooting menu

Learn about the control-panel Troubleshooting menu.

At the printer control panel, select the Support Tools menu, and then select the Troubleshooting menu.

In the following table, asterisks (*) indicate the factory default setting.

Reports

View the Reports settings in the Troubleshooting menu.

Table 3-62 Reports menu

Reports menu	Values	Description
Configuration/Status Pages	Settings Menu Map Current Settings Page Configuration Page How to Connect Page Supplies Status Page Usage Page File directory Page Web Services Status Page Event Log Paper Path Page	Select the desired report and then select the print icon to print the page.
Fax Reports	Fax Activity Log Billing Codes Report Blocked Fax List Fax Call Report	Select the desired report and then select the print icon to print the page.
Other Pages	PCL Font List PS Font List Secure Drum Data Erase	Select the desired report and then select the print icon to print the page.

Fax Tools

View the Fax Tools settings in the Troubleshooting menu.

Table 3-63 Fax Tools menu

Fax Tools menu	Values	Description
Fax T.30 Trace Report	Never automatically print* Print after every fax Print only after fax send jobs Print only after received faxes Print only after fax send errors Print only after fax receive errors Print after any fax error	Use to print or configure the fax T.30 trace report. T.30 is the standard that specifies handshaking, protocols, and error correction between fax machines.
Fax V.34	Enable* Disable	Use to disable V.34 modulations if several fax failures have occurred or if phone line conditions require it.
JBIG Compression	On Off*	
Fax Speaker Mode	Normal* Diagnostic	Used by a technician to evaluate and diagnose fax issues by listening to the sounds of fax modulations
Fax Service Log	Print	The standard fax log includes basic information such as the time and whether the fax was successful. The detailed fax log shows the intermediate results of the redial process not shown in the standard fax log.

Print Quality Pages

View the Print Quality Pages settings in the Troubleshooting menu.

Table 3-64 Print Quality Pages menu

Print Quality Pages menu	Values	Description
Fuser Test Page PQ Troubleshooting Pages	Print	Use to print pages that help you resolve problems with print quality.

Event Log

View the Event Log settings in the Troubleshooting menu.

Table 3-65 Event Log menu

Event Log menu	Values	Description
Event Code, Date/Time	Cycles Repetitions	Prints the 50 most recent events in the Event Log. For each event, the printed log shows the error number, page count, error code, and description or personality.

Paper Path Page

View the Paper Path Page settings in the Troubleshooting menu.

Table 3-66 Paper Path Page menu

Paper Path Page menu	Values	Description
Device Information	Product Serial Number Product Name Nickname	Shows the unique information of the printer.
Paper Path Usage		Provides statistical information about which paper trays have been used for printing.

Diagnostic Tests

View the Diagnostic Tests settings in the Troubleshooting menu.

Table 3-67 Diagnostic Tests menu

Diagnostic Tests menu	Submenu	Values	Description
Disable Cartridge Check		Continue	Use this diagnostic test to print internal pages or send an external job to the printer when the toner cartridge is removed or exchanged. Supply errors are ignored while the printer is in this mode.
Paper Path Test	Number of Copies	Range: 1 - 500 Default = 1	Sets the default number of copies for a copy job. This default applies when the Copy or Quick Copy function is initiated from the printer Home screen. The factory default setting is 1.
Paper Path Test	Paper Tray	All Trays Tray 1 Tray 2-X	Generates a test page for testing paper handling features. You can define the path that is used for the test in order to test specific paper paths

Table 3-67 Diagnostic Tests menu (continued)

Diagnostic Tests menu	Submenu	Values	Description
Output Sides		1-sided 2-sided Pages flip up	
Print/Stop Test		Stop next print job Delay	Specify the length of time in milliseconds (0-60,000).
Paper Path Sensor Test		Select from a list of the printer sensors. Tray 2 Empty Sensor Tray 2 Paper Surface Sensor Tray 2 Feed Sensor Tray 1 Empty Sensor Duplex Feed Sensor Fuser Exit Sensor Output bin full sensor	Initiates a test of the paper path sensors.
Sensors	Document Feeder Sensors Flatbed Sensors Tray Sensors Input Path Sensors Output Path Sensors Door Sensors	Select from a list of available components. Select the callouts for information and options. **Tray Sensors options**: Tray 1 Sensors Tray 2-X Sensors **Door Sensors options**: Front Door Sensor Rear Door Sensor	Test the printer sensors and switches for correct operation. Each sensor is displayed on the control-panel screen, along with its status. Manually trip each sensor and watch for it to change on the screen.
Component Tests	Continuous Scan MFP	2-sided	
Component Tests **NOTE:** This item appears in the control-panel menus. However, the menu items will vary in each printer	Document Feeder Motors Flatbed Motors Tray Motor Print Zone Motors Laser Scanner Motor Fuser Motor Duplex Path Motor	Select from a list of available components. Select the callouts for information and options. **Tray Motor options**: Tray 1 Motors Tray 2-X Motors	Use to exercise individual parts independently to isolate noise, leaking, or other issues. To start the test, select one of the components. The test will run the number of times specified by the Repeat option. You might be prompted to remove parts from the printer during the test. Press the Stop button to abort the test.

Debug Data Configuration

View the Debug Data Configuration settings in the Troubleshooting menu.

Table 3-68 Debug Data Configuration menu

Debug Data Configuration menu	Values	Description
Use the default configuration	Print Scan Copy Fax Network Security Device Administration Control Panel EWS System Platform Job Extensibility Solutions	A Configuration page will open where you can make your selections.
Use a custom configuration	Print diagnostics Scan diagnostics Copy diagnostics Fax diagnostics Connectivity diagnostics	Provides detailed diagnostic settings.

Retrieve Diagnostic Data

Retrieve Diagnostic Data setting in the Troubleshooting menu.

Table 3-69 Retrieve Diagnostic Data menu

Retrieve Diagnostic Data menu	Values	Description
Insert USB to export Data		Retrieve diagnostic data from the printer that will help HP technical support troubleshoot printer problems. Create files that contain information about the printer that can help identify the cause of problems.

Additional Diagnostic Data

Additional Diagnostic Data setting in the Troubleshooting menu.

Table 3-70 Additional Diagnostic Data menu

Additional Diagnostic Data menu	Values	Description
Insert USB to export Data		Export printer information to a file that can be useful for HP technical support to use for detailed problem analysis.

Service menu

Learn about the control-panel Service menu.

At the printer control panel, select the Support Tools menu, and then select the Service menu.

The Service menu is locked and requires a personal identification number (PIN) for access. This menu is intended for use by authorized service personnel. See the Service menu section of this manual.

Table 3-71 Service menu

Menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Event Log	Event Code, Date/Time	Cycles, Repetitions	
Counts	Service Count Mono Service Count Refurbish Count Document Feeder Kit Count (A4/Letter equivalent count) Setting for MFP: Document Feeder Kit Interval ADF Count Flatbed Count ADF Simplex Count ADF Duplex Count Copy Scan Count Send Scan Count Fax Scan Count Copy Pages Count		Document Feeder Kit Interval: Use this item to set the interval that causes the printer to prompt the customer to replace document feeder maintenance kit. ADF Count: Set the total pages fed through the document feeder. Flatbed Count: Set the total pages scanned from the flatbed. ADF Simplex Count: Set the total single-sided pages fed through the document feeder. ADF Duplex Count: Set the total two-sided pages fed through the document feeder. Copy Scan Count: Set the total copy pages that have been scanned. Send Scan Count: Set the number of scanned pages sent to email. Fax Scan Count: Set the number of scanned pages that have been faxed. Copy Pages Count: Set the number of scanned pages that have been printed.

Table 3-71 Service menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
Scanner Settings (MFP)	Item to adjust	Glass: Left edge Glass: Rear edge ADF: Leading front edge ADF: Leading back edge ADF: Trailing front edge ADF: Trailing back edge ADF: Left side front ADF: Left side back	ADF settings: **WARNING!** Do not change these values unless instructed to do so. This feature is for MFP models, provides a graphic to show paper orientation.
Scanner Settings	Adjustment	(-20 to 20)	
Serial Number			This is used to change the Product Serial number after a formatter change. Do not change serial number except for this instance. This will cause a hard fail of the printer.
Service ID			The Service ID is a five digit number. Use this item to show the date that the printer was first used on the control panel. This eliminates the need for users to keep paper receipts for proof of warranty.
Cold Reset Paper		Letter A4	When you perform a cold reset, the paper size that is stored in NVRAM is reset to the default factory setting. If you replace a formatter board in a country/region that uses A4 as the standard paper size, use this menu to reset the default paper size to A4. LETTER and A4 are the only available values.
MPS Settings	Low Alerts	On Off	Turn on (or off) low alerts (for supplies).
MPS Settings	Reset Supplies Level	Reset to Level 1 Reset to Level 2 Reset to Level 3 Reset to Non-HP Managed mode	

Table 3-71 Service menu (continued)

Menu item	Submenu item	Values	Description
PTT Test Mode (Fax models)			This setting is available for fax models. Test the internal modem for the analog fax accessory.

Service menu

Learn about the printer Service menu.

Service menu access is restricted by using a personal identification number (PIN). Only authorized service people should access the Service menu. When selecting Service from the list of menus, the printer prompts the user to enter an eight-digit PIN.

NOTE: The printer automatically exits the Service menu after about one minute if no items are selected or changed.

Open the Service menu from a SFP control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate to Support Tools, and then press the OK button.
2. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Service, and then press the OK button.
3. Make sure that Service Access Code is selected for the Access Type item.

NOTE: Use the arrow buttons to select and change the Access Type item if necessary.

4. Enter the following service access PIN for the printer:
   - For 6500, X60257: 03650026
   - For 6501, X60357: 03650126

Open the Service menu from an MFP control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.
2. Open the following menus:
   - Service
3. Make sure that Service Access Code is selected for the Access Type item.
4. Enter the following service access PIN for the printer:

   For MFP 6600, X62757: 03660026

Printer resets

Learn about the printer resets.

Restore factory-set defaults from a non-touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate to Settings, and then press the OK button.
2. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to General, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Restore Factory Settings, and then press the OK button.
4. A verification message advises that completing the reset function might result in loss of data. Select the Reset button to complete the process.

Restore factory-set defaults from a touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Settings button.
2. Open the following menus:
   - General Settings
   - Reset Factory Settings
3. A verification message advises that completing the reset function might result in loss of data. Touch the Reset button to complete the process.

Restore the Service ID

When replacing the formatter, the Service ID date is lost. Use this menu item to reset the date to the original date that the printer was first used. The date format is YYDDD. Use the following formula to calculate the Service ID.

Calculate the service ID

For the calculation below, the placed-in-service date is 17OCT2002.

1. To calculate YY, subtract 1990 from the calendar year. If the printer was first used in 2002, calculate YY as follows: 2002 - 1990 = 12. YY = 12.
2. Subtract 1 from 10 (October is the tenth month of the year): 10 - 1 = 9.
   - Multiply 9 by 30: 9 x 30 = 270 and add 17 to 270: 270 + 17 = 287. Thus, DDD = 287.
3. In this example the Service ID is 12287.

Convert the Service ID to an actual date

Use the printer Service ID number to determine whether the printer is still under warranty. Use the following formula to convert the Service ID into the actual date the printer was placed-in-service. For the example below, use the Service ID previously calculated (12287).

1. Add 1990 to YY to get the actual year that the printer was installed.
2. Divide DDD by 30. If there is a remainder, add 1 to the result. This is the month.
3. The remainder from the calculation in step 2 is the date.
   a. 12 + 1990 = 2002, so the year is 2002.
   b. 287 divided by 30 = 9 with a remainder of 17. Because there is a remainder, add 1 to 9 to get 10, which represents October.

c. The remainder in step 2 is 17, so that is the date. The complete date is 17-October-2002.

NOTE: A six-day grace period is built into the date system.

Cold reset using the Pre-boot menu from a non-touchscreen control panel

CAUTION: This procedure resets all printer configurations and settings to factory defaults (customer configurations and settings are lost).

1. Press the Cancel button when you see the 1/8 under the logo
2. Use the arrow buttons to highlight +3:Administrator item, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to highlight +8:Startup Options item, and then press the OK button.
4. Use the arrow buttons to highlight 2 Cold Reset item, and then press the OK button.
5. Press the Home button to return to the main Pre-boot menu and highlight the 1:Continue item, and then press the OK button.

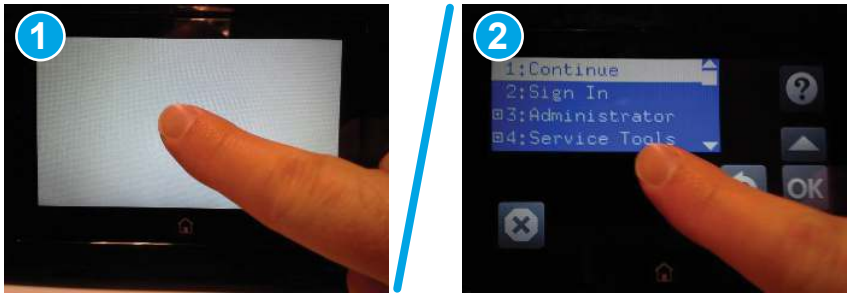
NOTE: The printer initializes.

Cold reset using the Pre-boot menu from a touchscreen control panel

CAUTION: This procedure resets all printer configurations and settings to factory defaults (customer configurations and settings are lost).

1. Touch the middle of the control-panel display when you see the 1/8 under the logo

Figure 3-31 Open the Pre-boot menu (MFP)



2. Use the arrow buttons to highlight +3:Administrator item, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to highlight +8:Startup Options item, and then press the OK button.
4. Use the arrow buttons to highlight 2 Cold Reset item, and then press the OK button.
5. Touch the Home button to return to the main Pre-boot menu and highlight the 1:Continue item, and then press the OK button.

NOTE: The printer initializes.

Control panel troubleshooting

If the control panel is not responding normally or has display issues, use the following procedures to troubleshoot the issues.

Control panel system diagnostics

Learn about printer firmware control panel troubleshooting.

Use the diagnostics in this section to test the control panel hardware and display using the printer firmware system diagnostics.

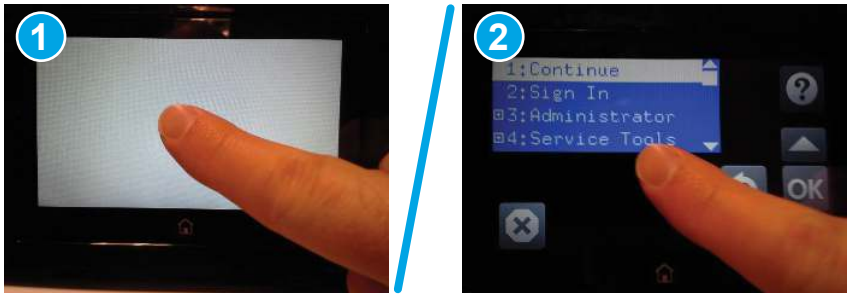
Open the control panel system diagnostic tests

Learn about accessing the control panel system diagnostics tests from a touchscreen control panel.

Use the following procedure to open the control panel system diagnostics tests.

1. Turn the printer power off, and then on again.
2. Touch the middle of the control panel display when you see the 1/8 under the logo.

Figure 3-32 Open the Pre-boot menu



3. On the Pre-boot menu screen, use the following buttons to navigate the tests.

Figure 3-33 Pre-boot menu

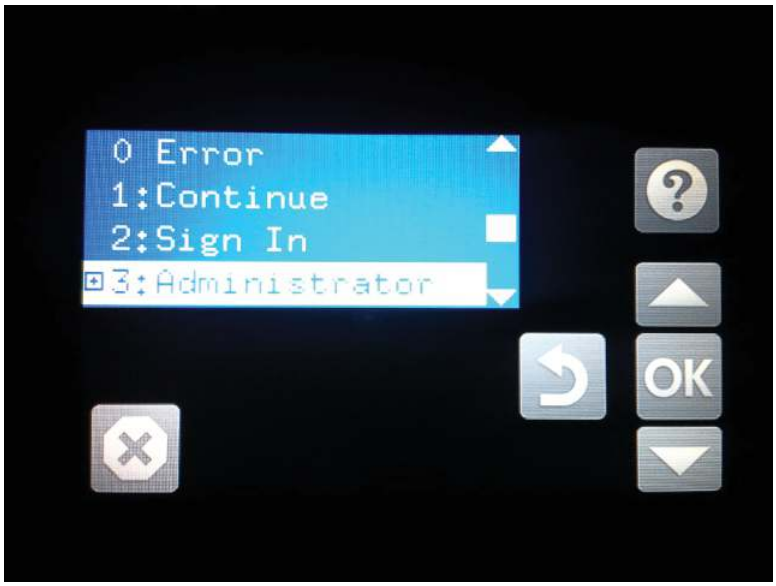


Table 3-72 Pre-boot menu button descriptions

Button	Description
	Use this button to see more information about a selected item.
	Use this button to scroll up through menu items.
	Use this button to select a highlighted menu item.
	Use this button to scroll down through menu items.
	Use this button to go back to the previous menu.
	Not used.

4. Use the down arrow ▼ button to scroll to +3 Administration, and then press the OK button to select it.

Figure 3-34 Access the administration menu



5. Use the down arrow ▼ button to scroll to +E CP Diagnostics, and then press the OK button to select it.

NOTE: An administrator password might be required to continue.

Figure 3-35 Access the diagnostics menu



Screen test

Learn about the control panel system diagnostic screen test.

1. Open the control panel system diagnostic tests.
2. With 1 Screen Test highlighted, press the OK button to select it.

Figure 3-36 Open the screen test



The blue horizontal gradient screen appears.

Figure 3-37 Blue horizontal gradient screen



3. Touch the touchscreen to scroll though the remaining touchscreen test screens.

NOTE: Touch the Home button to exit the test.

Table 3-73 Touchscreen test screens

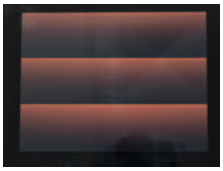
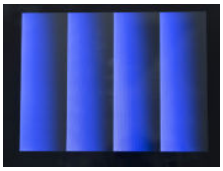
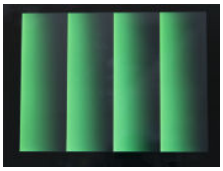
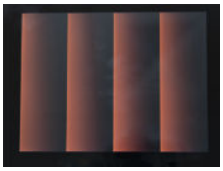
Screen	Description
	Green horizontal gradient
	Red horizontal gradient
	Blue vertical gradient
	Green vertical gradient
	Red vertical gradient

Table 3-73 Touchscreen test screens (continued)

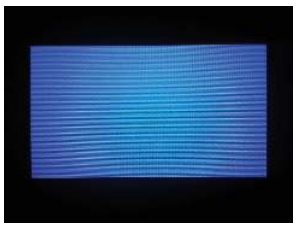
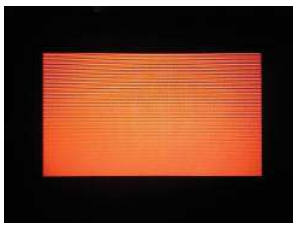
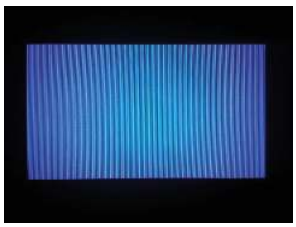
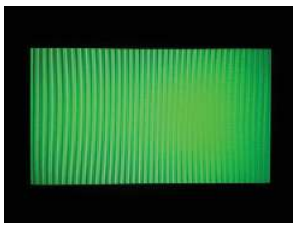
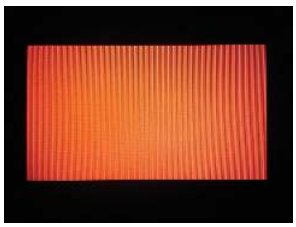
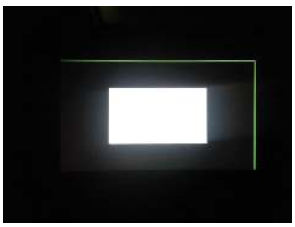
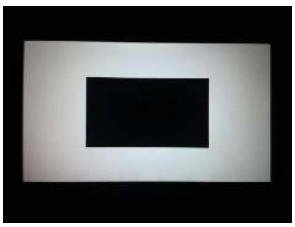
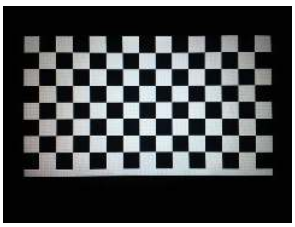
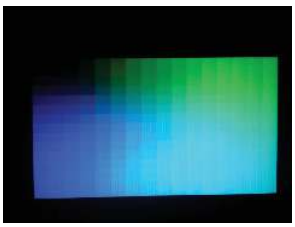
Screen	Description
	Blue with horizontal interlaced
	Green with horizontal interlaced
	Red with horizontal interlaced
	Blue with vertical interlaced
	Green with vertical interlaced
	Red with vertical interlaced

Table 3-73 Touchscreen test screens (continued)

Screen	Description
	Black with white center
	White with black center
	Checkerboard
	Multicolor stripes
	Blue green grid meshing

Touch test

Learn about the control panel system diagnostic touch test.

1. Open the control panel system diagnostic tests.

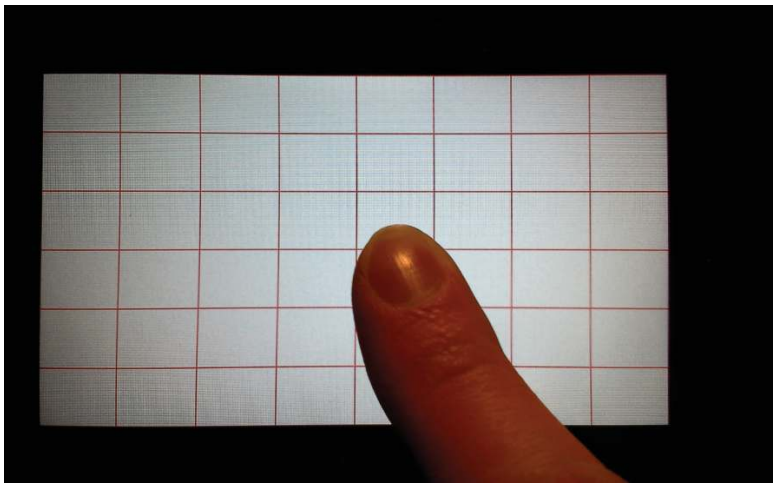
2. Use the down arrow ▼ button to scroll to 2 Touch Test, and then press the OK button to select it.

Figure 3-38 Open the touch test



3. Use your finger to touch the white grid on the display.

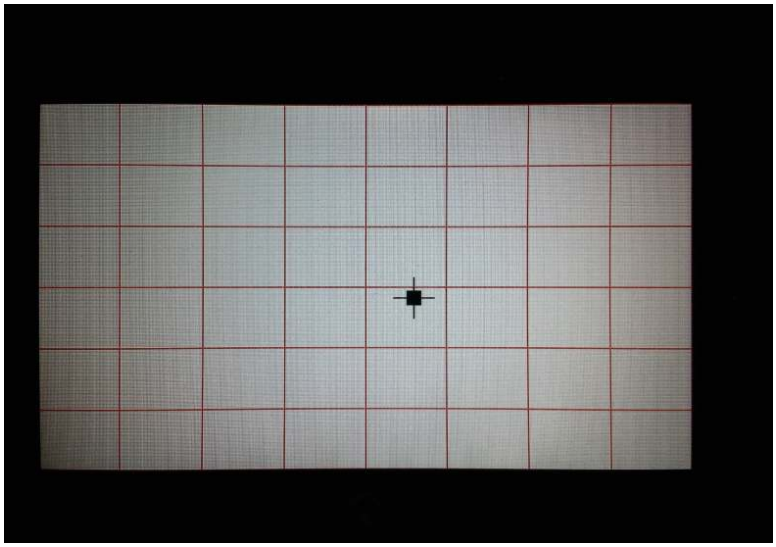
Figure 3-39 Touch the white grid



A mark appears on the grid where it was touched.

NOTE: Touch the Home button to exit the test.

Figure 3-40 Verify the mark



SoftKey test

Learn about the control panel system diagnostic SoftKey test.

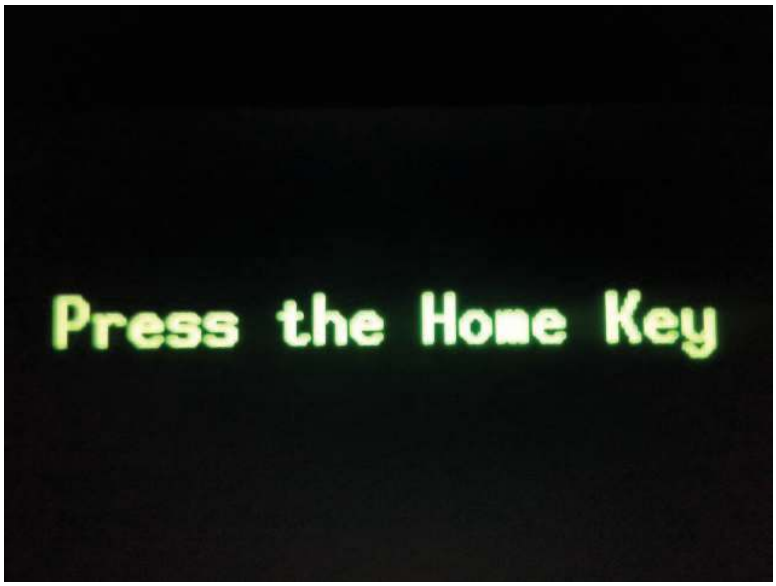
1. Open the control panel system diagnostic tests.
2. Use the down arrow ▼ button to scroll to 3 SoftKey Test, and then press the OK button to select it.

Figure 3-41 Open the softkey test



3. When prompted, touch the Home button.

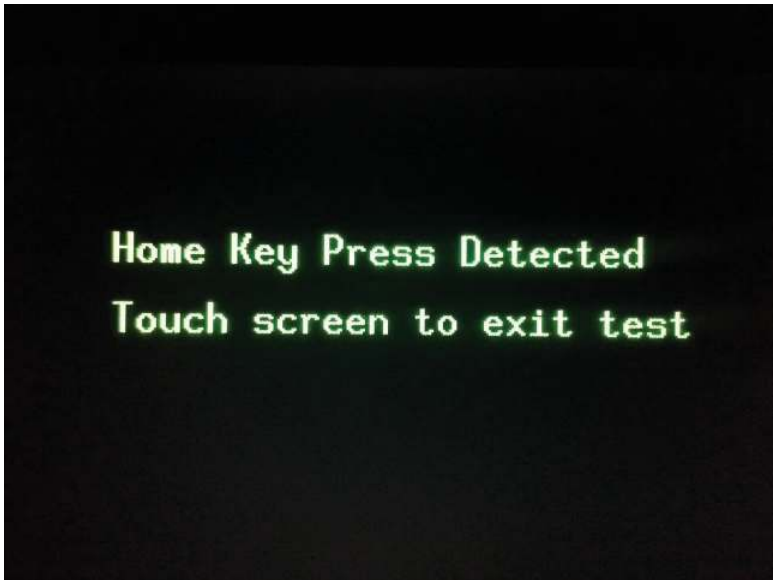
Figure 3-42 Touch the Home button



If the test is successful, the following screen appears on the display.

NOTE: Touch the screen to exit the test.

Figure 3-43 Successful test



Backlight test

Learn about the control panel system diagnostic backlight test.

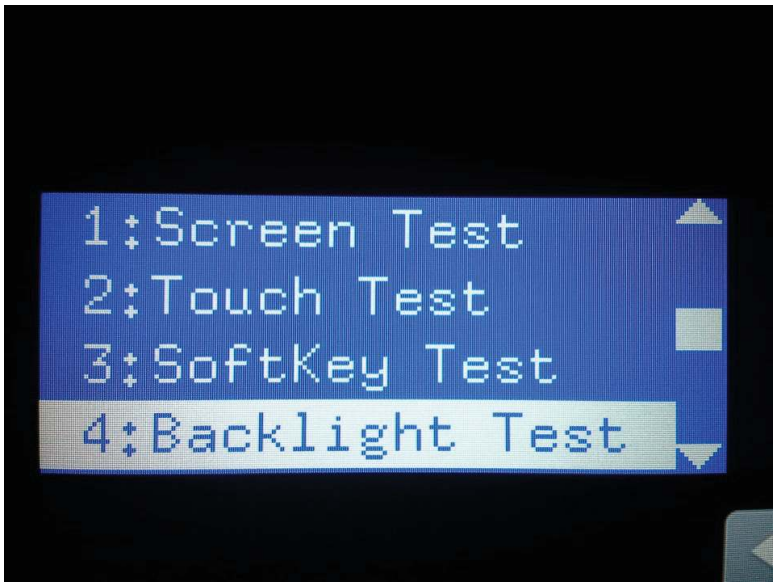
1. Open the control panel system diagnostic tests.

2. Use the down arrow ▼ button to scroll to 4 Backlight Test, and then press the OK button to select it.

   After selecting the 4 Backlight Test, the screen automatically dims, and then returns to full brightness.

NOTE: Touch any key to exit the test.

Figure 3-44 Open the backlight test



Sound test

Learn about the control panel system diagnostic sound test.

1. Open the control panel system diagnostic tests.
2. Use the down arrow ▼ button to scroll to 5 Sound Test, and then press the OK button to select it.

   After selecting the 5 Sound Test, the printer emits a series of audible tones.

NOTE: Touch any key to exit the test.

Figure 3-45 Open the sound test



Version

Learn about the control panel system diagnostic version information.

1. Open the control panel system diagnostic tests.
2. Use the down arrow ▼ button to scroll to 7 Version, and then press the OK button to select it.

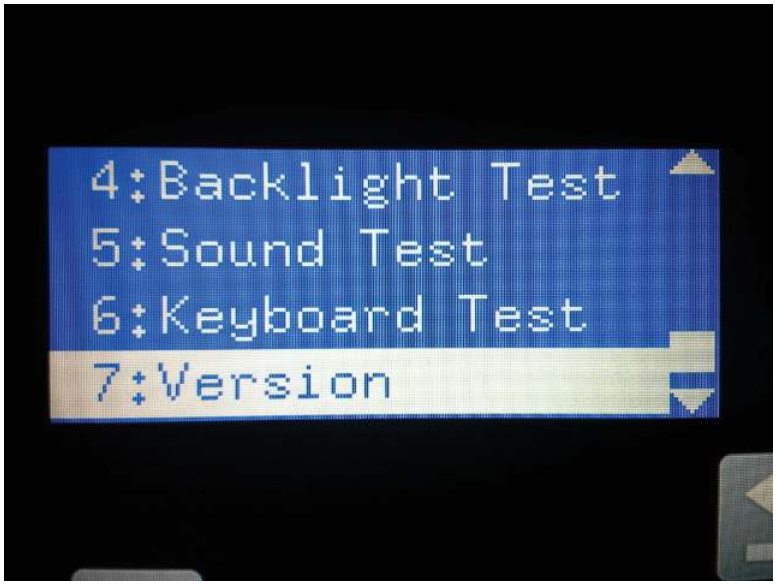
NOTE: Touch any key to exit the test.

Select 7 Version to view the following types of information:

NOTE: The following types of information are for the control panel only, not the printer.

- Panel ID
- Hardware (version)
- Firmware (version)
- KB Hw (version)
- KB Firm (version)
- LCD Vendor
- Touch Controller Version

Figure 3-46 **Open the version information**



Control panel diagnostic flowcharts

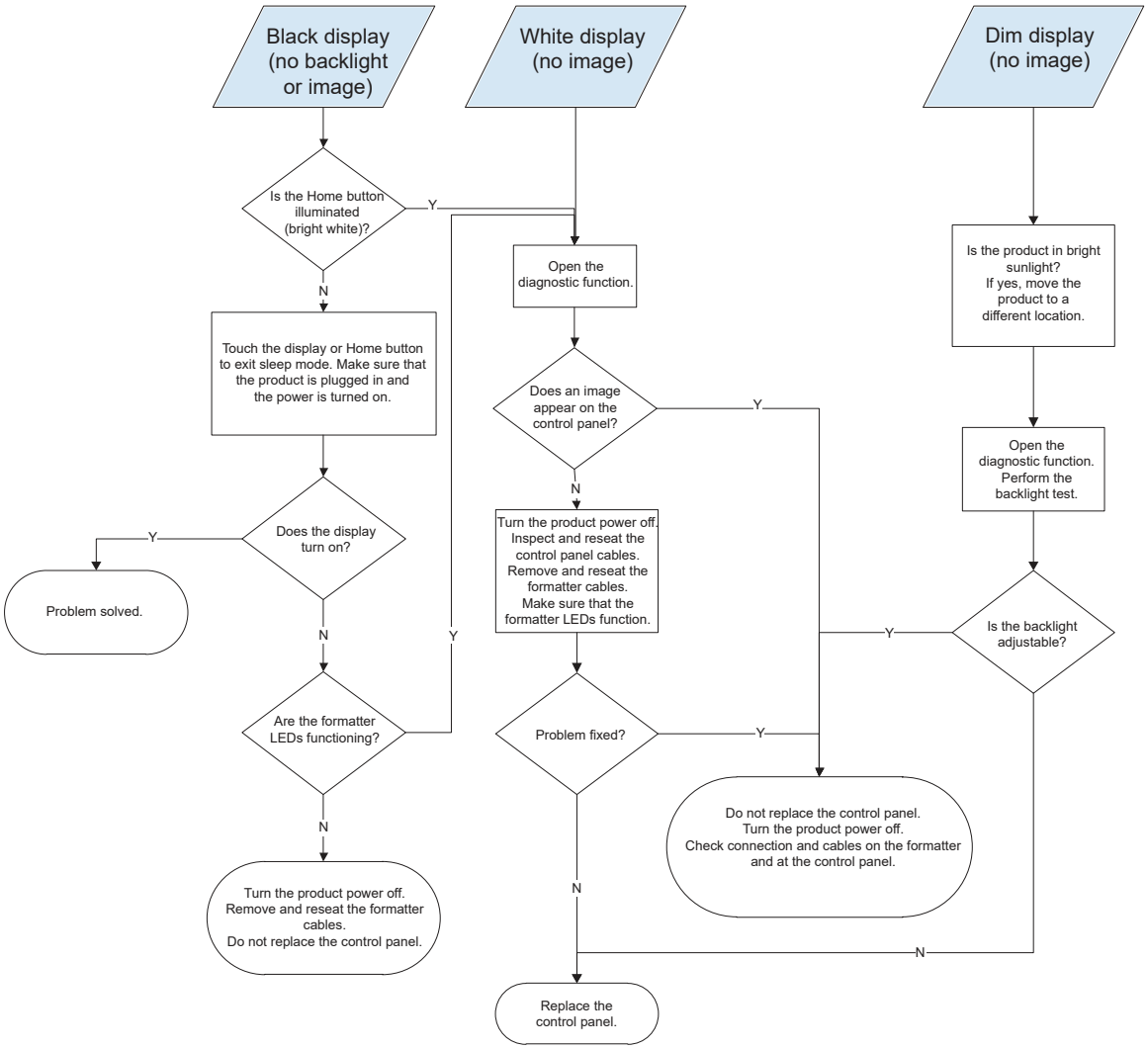
Use the flowcharts in this section to troubleshoot the following control panel problems.

- Touchscreen is blank, white, or dim (no image).
- Touchscreen is slow to respond or requires multiple presses to respond.
- Touchscreen has an unresponsive zone.
- No control panel sound.
- Home button is unresponsive.
- Hardware integration pocket (HIP) is not functioning (control panel functional).

Touchscreen black, white, or dim (no image)

To open the diagnostic function, press the button on the back of the control panel.

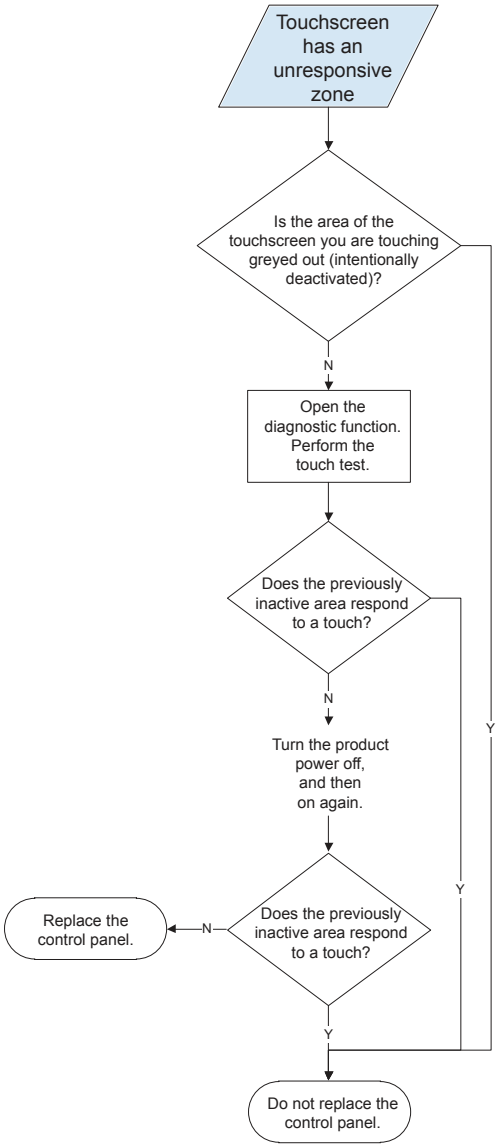
Figure 3-47 Touchscreen blank, white, or dim (no image)



Touchscreen has an unresponsive zone

To open the diagnostic function, press the button on the back of the control panel.

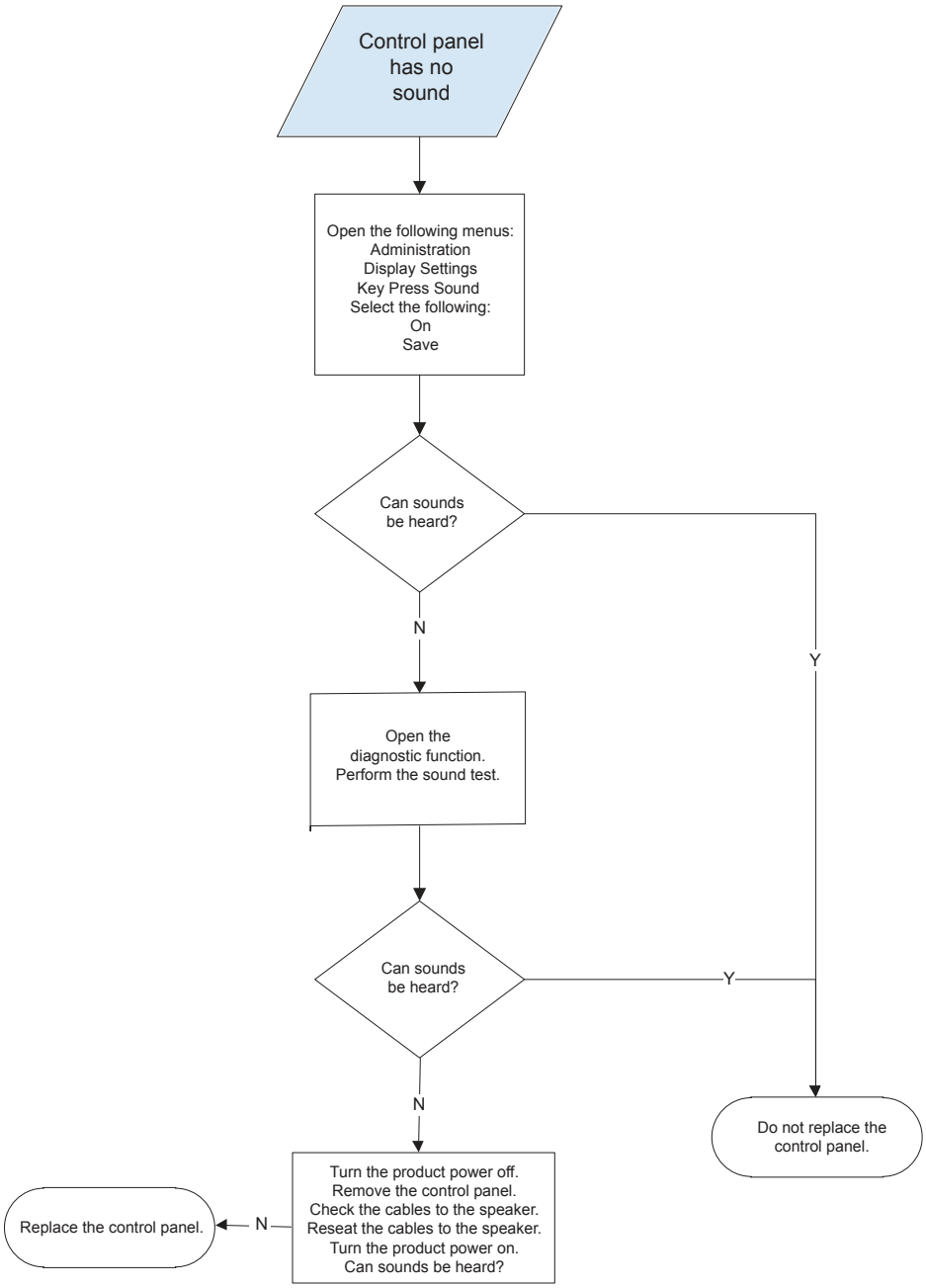
Figure 3-48 Touchscreen has an unresponsive zone



No control panel sound

To open the diagnostic function, press the button on the back of the control panel.

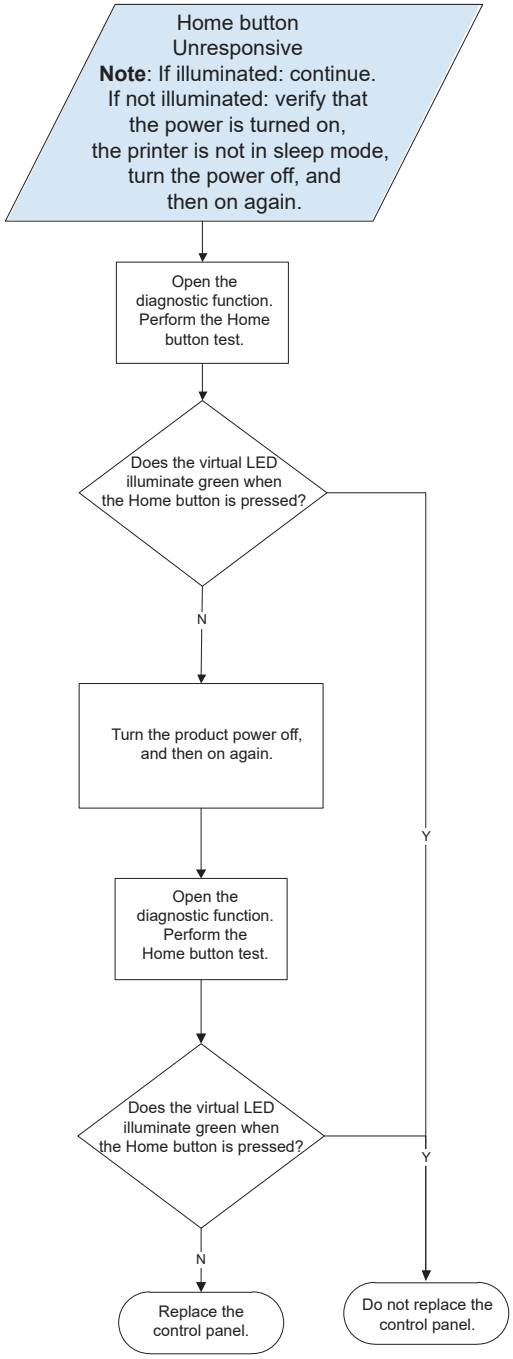
Figure 3-49 No control panel sound



Home button is unresponsive

To open the diagnostic function, press the button on the back of the control panel.

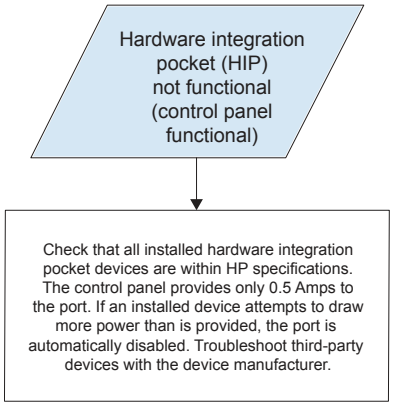
Figure 3-50 Home button is unresponsive



Hardware integration pocket (HIP) is not functioning (control panel functional)

Review the following information when the HIP is not functioning, but the control panel is functional.

Figure 3-51 Hardware integration pocket (HIP) is not functioning (control panel functional)



Power on troubleshooting

Learn about power on troubleshooting.

Power-on checks

Learn about power-on checks.

The basic printer functions should start up when the printer is connected to an electrical outlet and the power switch is pushed to the on position. If the printer does not start, use the information in this section to isolate and solve the problem.

If the control panel display remains blank, random patterns display, or asterisks remain on the control panel display, perform power-on checks to find the cause of the problem.

Power on troubleshooting overview

Learn about general power on troubleshooting.

During normal operation, a cooling fan begins to spin briefly after the printer power is turned on. Place a hand over the fan intake vents located on the right-side cover. When the fan is correctly operating, air passing into the printer is felt. Lean close to the printer to hear the fan operating. If the fan is operating, the dc side of the power supply is functioning.

After the fan is operating, the main motor turns on (unless the top cover is open, a jam condition is sensed, or the paper-path sensors are damaged). Visually and audibly determine that the main motor is turned on.

If the fan and main motor are operating correctly, the next troubleshooting step is to isolate print engine, formatter, and control panel problems. Perform an engine test. If the formatter is damaged, it might interfere with the engine test. If the engine-test page does not print, try removing the formatter, and then performing the engine test again. If the engine test is then successful, the problem is almost certainly with the formatter, the control panel, or the cable that connects them.

Troubleshooting power-on or blank control panel problems

If the printer is not powering on correctly, use the following steps to begin troubleshooting the problem.

1. Verify that power is available to the printer. If the printer is plugged into a surge protector or uninterruptible power supply (UPS), remove it. Plug the printer directly into a known operating wall

receptacle (make sure that the wall receptacle provides the correct voltage and current for the printer).

NOTE: Unplug any other devices on the same circuit that the printer is using.

2. Try another known operating wall receptacle and a different power cord.
3. To eliminate a thermal switch issue, unplug the power cord and leave it unplugged for over 20 minutes. Re-attach the power cord, and then turn the power on again.
4. During normal operation, a cooling fan or fans begin to spin briefly after the printer power is turned on. Place a hand over the cover vent or vents to feel air passing out of the printer. Lean close to the printer to hear the fan or fans operating. Look for illuminated lights on the control panel and formatter LEDs.

NOTE: Operational fans, motors, and control-panel lights indicate the following:

- AC power is present at the printer.
- The power supply is providing either or both 24 Vdc and 5 Vdc voltages.
- The DC controller microprocessor is functioning.

5. If the printer powers on, but the control panel is blank, make sure that the control-panel display wire harness or harnesses and flat flexible cable or cables (FFCs) are connected.

NOTE: The following conditions indicate that the printer has frozen while in Sleep mode or Sleep delay. Opening a door or pressing a control-panel button should cause the printer to wake up from Sleep mode or Sleep delay.

- The control panel home button LED is illuminated
- The power-switch LED flashes once every three to five seconds

If the control panel is not responding, or if it appears black or blank, try the following:

a. Turn the printer power off, and then on again.

b. Verify that the system is correctly functioning by printing a test page. Does the test page print correctly?

   Is the printer HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) accessible?

c. Verify that the control panel is correctly functioning. If it is not, turn the printer off and reseat the control-panel assembly cable connections at the control-panel assembly and the formatter.

d. Try upgrading the firmware. If the firmware upgrade fails to resolve the problem, and the printer still freezes while in Sleep mode or Sleep delay, elevate the case.

e. If the error persists and the EWS functions correctly, replace the control-panel assembly.

6. If normal start-up noises are not heard, turn the printer off, and then remove any installed accessories (for example, envelope feeders, paper feeders, or output accessories).
7. Turn the printer on, and then listen for start-up noises. If normal start-up noises are heard, the problem might be with an accessory.
8. Perform an engine test. The engine test procedure varies by printer, so refer to the printer Service Manual to get instructions.

9. If the engine test page prints, the print engine is operating normally. Replace the formatter.

CAUTION: Under **NO** circumstances should a formatter from a different printer be installed during the repair or troubleshooting processes. The formatter stores important data specific to the model of printer it is installed in and is not designed to be swapped or repurposed in any way. Return a used formatter to HP.

Issues that can occur from swapping a formatter include:

- Serial number, product number, product name, page count, and supported cartridges information change and might make a product unusable
- 33.02.01 Used board/Disk installed errors

If a used formatter is installed and causes this issue, the **partner** must cover the costs of the repair in the form of a product replacement. **There is no method in the field to recover a printer where a used formatter is installed.**

NOTE: If the engine test page does not print, turn the printer off, reconnect the formatter power connector, remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC), and then try the engine test again. If the page prints, the problem might be the eMMC.

10. If after replacing the formatter or eMMC normal start-up noises are still not heard, replace the DC controller.
11. If the print engine appears to be correctly operating (the engine test page successfully printed) and the control panel is still blank, replace the power supply.

Engine diagnostics

Learn about internal engine diagnostics that help in troubleshooting print quality, paper path, noise, assembly, and timing issues.

Engine test

Learn about troubleshooting the printer using the engine test diagnostic.

Engine test is a diagnostic function that helps to determine if a printing problem is with the engine or with the formatter.

NOTE: Printing test pages helps determine if the printer engine and formatter are functioning.

There are two types of test pages: Engine test page and Controller test page. If the defect occurs in the engine, examine the test pages to determine the abnormity of the printer.

Engine test page

NOTE: Make sure to load paper in Tray 2 for engine tests.

- If the front door is opened and closed four times, single-sided printing will be executed from Tray 2.
- If the front door is opened and closed five or more times, double-sided printing will be executed from Tray 2.

NOTE: The interval between closing the front door and the next opening must be within 1.5 seconds.

When an engine test is performed, a test page with lines prints if the engine is functioning correctly. The engine-test page has grid test pattern in the print area of B5 size as indicated in the image below.



Controller test page

The Controller test page depends on the formatter specifications.

Defeating interlocks

Learn about defeating printer interlocks.

Different tests can be used to isolate different types of issues. For assembly or noise isolation, run the diagnostic test when the front, right, or rear (model specific) door is open.

Defeating the door interlocks allows observation of the paper pick operation.

⚠ **WARNING!** Be careful when performing printer diagnostics to avoid risk of injury. Only trained service personnel should open and run the diagnostics with the covers removed. Never touch any of the power supplies when the printer is turned on.

Defeat the toner cartridge door interlocks

1. Open the toner cartridge door or front door.
2. Insert a folded sheet of paper into the slot.

TIP: Fold a stiff piece of paper, for example a business card or index card, into a 10 mm (.375 in) strip, and insert the strip into the slot that activates the door interlock logic switch.

Defeat the rear door interlock

NOTE: For MFP 6600, X62757 printers, this is the rear door.

1. Open the rear door.

2. Insert a folded sheet of paper into the slot.

TIP: Fold a stiff piece of paper, for example a business card or index card, into a 10 mm (.375 in) strip, and insert the strip into the slot that activates the door interlock logic switch.

Disable cartridge check

Learn about the disable cartridge check troubleshooting diagnostic.

Use this diagnostic test to print internal pages or send an external job to the printer when the toner cartridge is removed or exchanged. Supply errors are ignored while the printer is in this mode.

When the printer is in this mode, access the troubleshooting menus and print internal pages (the print quality pages will be the most useful). This test can be used to isolate problems, such as noise, and to isolate print-quality problems that are related to the toner cartridge.

NOTE: Do not remove or exchange the toner cartridge until after beginning the disable cartridge check diagnostic.

Disable cartridge check from a non-touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow keys to navigate to Support Tools, and then press the OK button.
2. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Troubleshooting, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Diagnostic Tests, and then press the OK button.
4. Select Continue to enter *Maintenance Mode*.
5. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Disable Cartridge Check, and then press the OK button.

Disable cartridge check from a touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Troubleshooting
   b. Diagnostic Tests
   c. Disable Cartridge Check

LED diagnostics (formatter)

Learn about troubleshooting the printer using formatter LEDs.

Understand lights on the formatter

Three LEDs on the formatter indicate the printer is functioning correctly.

Figure 3-52 LEDs (formatter)

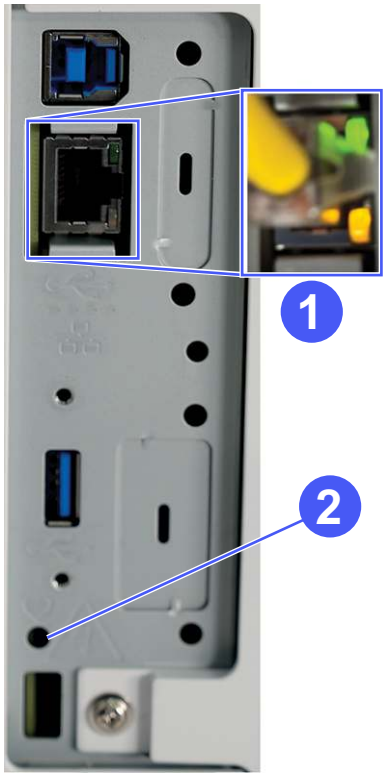


Table 3-74 LEDs (formatter)

Item	Description
Callout 1: HP Jetdirect LEDs (2 LEDs)	Indicates network activity and link status.
Callout 2: Heartbeat LED	Indicates the formatter is functioning.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Under **NO** circumstances should a formatter from a different printer be installed during the repair or troubleshooting processes. The formatter stores important data specific to the printer model it is installed in, and its design prevents anyone from swapping or reusing it. Return a used formatter to HP.

Issues that can occur from swapping a formatter include:

- Serial number, product number, product name, page count, and supported cartridges information change and might make a product unusable.
- 33.02.01 Used board/Disk installed errors.

If a used formatter is installed and causes this issue, the **partner** must cover the costs of the repair in the form of a product replacement. **There is no method in the field to recover a printer where a used formatter is installed.**

This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

Heartbeat LED

The heartbeat LED indicates the formatter is functioning correctly. While the printer is initializing after it is turned on, the LED blinks rapidly, and then turns off. When the printer has finished the initialization sequence, the heartbeat LED pulses on and off.

The following list describes the heartbeat LED operation while the printer is executing the firmware boot process.

NOTE: If after initialization, the heartbeat LED is not solid green, see the table below: *Heartbeat LED, printer operational*.

Heartbeat LED, printer firmware boot

- Green
  - Blinking: The printer is correctly functioning.
  - Solid: The FW has not yet booted.
- Yellow (Amber)
  - Blinking: The control panel is not detected.
  - Solid: The FFC between the formatter and DC controller is not connected or is damaged.
- Red
  - Solid: Valid SPI code; there is a problem releasing ASIC and running the BIOS.

    Solid: BIOS initiates PROSAC to change the LED from red to green.

    Solid: PROSAC is not running (No ROM or SPI code).
  - Blinking: Valid SPI code not found.
- Off: No 5V or 3.3V PROSAC power.

The following table describes the heartbeat LED operation when the printer completes the firmware boot process and is in the **Ready** state.

Table 3-75 Heartbeat LED, printer operational

Heartbeat LED status	Description
Green	• Normal operation – Formatter is operating normally – Firmware is operating normally – Control panel is connected
Yellow	• Formatter cannot connect to the control panel – Check control panel connections – Verify control panel functionality

Table 3-75 Heartbeat LED, printer operational (continued)

Heartbeat LED status	Description
Red	• Formatter error or failure – Serial peripheral interface (SPI) flash memory boot error – Power on self test (formatter) failed – Diagnostic (formatter) failed
Off	**TIP:** The heartbeat LED is off if the power cable is disconnected, the product power switch is in the off position, or the product is in Sleep Mode. • Firmware or system freeze – Check control panel for an error message – Control panel failure **NOTE:** This condition is not usually caused by a formatter failure. Turn the power off, and then on again. If the error persists, perform a firmware upgrade.

HP Jetdirect LEDs

The embedded HP Jetdirect print server has two LEDs. When the printer is connected to a properly working network through a network cable, the yellow LED indicates network activity, and the green LED indicates the link status.

Figure 3-53 Yellow and green LEDs on the network port



A blinking yellow LED indicates network traffic. If the green LED is off, a link has failed. For link failures, check all of the network cable connections.

In addition, try to manually configure the network card link speed setting by using the printer control panel.

Configure link speed setting from a SFP control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow keys to navigate to Settings, and then press the OK button.
2. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Networking, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Ethernet, and then press the OK button.
4. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Link Speed, and then press the OK button.
5. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to the desired link speed setting, and then press the OK button.
6. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Done (at the bottom of the control-panel display), and then press the OK button.

Configure link speed setting from an MFP control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Settings button.
2. Open the following menus:
   a. Networking
   b. Ethernet
   c. Link Speed
3. Touch the desired link speed setting, and then touch the Done button.

Use the solve problems checklist

Learn about using the solve problems checklist.

If the printer is not correctly functioning, complete the steps (in the order given) in the following checklist. If the printer fails a checklist step, follow the corresponding troubleshooting suggestions for that step. If a checklist step resolves the problem, skip the remaining checklist items.

1. If the control panel is blank or black, check the following before proceeding:
   - Check to make sure the printer is not in Sleep mode (press a button on the control panel).
   - Check the power cable.
   - Check whether the power is turned on.
   - Make sure the line voltage is correct for the printer power configuration. (See the label on the back of the printer for voltage requirements.) If a power strip is in use, and its voltage is not within specifications, connect the printer directly into the electrical outlet. If it is already connected into the outlet, try a different outlet.

NOTE: The following conditions indicate the printer has frozen while in Sleep mode. Opening a door or pressing a control-panel button causes the printer to wake up from Sleep mode.

- The control panel home button LED is illuminated

- The power-switch LED flashes once every three to five seconds

If the control panel is not responding, or if it appears black or blank, try the following:

a. Turn the printer power off, and then on again.

b. Verify the system is correctly functioning.

TIP: The LED on the formatter will blink if the control panel is not detected or the cables are not properly seated.

- Try printing from a host computer. Does the printer print a test page?
- Is the printer HP Embedded Web Server (EWS) accessible?

c. Verify the control panel is correctly functioning.

i. Turn the power off.

ii. Reseat the cable connections on the bottom of the control-panel assembly and the control-panel connectors at the formatter.

iii. Turn the printer power on, and then check for functionality of the control-panel by pressing a button on the control panel.

d. Try upgrading the firmware. If the firmware upgrade fails to resolve the problem, and the printer still freezes while in Sleep mode, elevate the case.

e. If the error persists and the EWS functions correctly, replace the control-panel assembly.

2. The control panel should indicate a Ready, Paused, or Sleep mode on status. If an error message displays, resolve the error.

- Try using the Power-on checks section in this manual to solve the problem.

3. For network connection errors, verify the network port is active and the cables are securely seated.

a. Check the network cable connections between the printer and the computer or network port. Make sure the connections are secure.

NOTE: The network LEDs should be illuminated and flashing.



b. Make sure the cables are not faulty by trying different cables, if possible.

c. Check the network connection. Verify the port is active.

4. Print a configuration page. If the printer is connected to a network, an HP Jetdirect page also prints.

   a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Reports button. Open the following menus:

      i. Configuration/Status Pages

      ii. Configuration Page

   b. Touch Configuration Page to select it.

   TIP: Multiple report pages can be selected, and then printed together.

   c. Touch the Print button to print the pages.

- If the pages do not print, then check at least one tray contains paper.

TIP: Make sure the selected paper size and type meet HP specifications. Also open the **Trays** menu on the printer control panel and verify the tray is configured correctly for the paper type and size.

- If the page jams in the printer, follow the instructions on the control panel to clear the jam.
- If the page does not print correctly, the problem is with the printer hardware.
- If the page prints correctly, the printer hardware is working. The problem is with the host computer, with the print driver, or with the program.

5. Print a supplies status page and then check the maintenance items below are not at their end-of-life.

NOTE: HP long-life consumables and maintenance kit life specifications are estimations. Actual individual life/yield during normal use varies depending on usage, environment, media, and other factors. Estimated life is not an implied guarantee or warrantable.

   a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Reports button. Open the following menus:

      i. Configuration/Status Pages

      ii. Supplies Status Page

   b. Touch Supplies Status Page to select it.

   TIP: Multiple report pages can be selected, and then printed together.

   c. Touch the Print button to print the pages.

   If a maintenance item needs to be replaced, order the replacement part.

6. Verify the correct print driver for this printer is installed. Check the program to make sure the print driver for this printer is used. The print driver is on the CD that came with the printer, or can be downloaded from this Web site: http://www.hp.com/support/lj6500n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX60000dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600zfsw/zfwMFP or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757zsMFP.

7. Print a short document from a different program that has worked in the past. If this solution works, the problem is with the program. If this solution does not work (the document does not print), complete these steps:

   a. Try printing the job from another computer that has the printer software installed.

   b. If the printer is connected to the network, connect the printer directly to a host computer with a USB cable. Redirect the printer to the correct port, or reinstall the software (make sure to select the new connection type).

Control panel messages document (CPMD)

Learn about the printer control panel messages document (CPMD).

NOTE: A complete CPMD is not included in this manual.

You can use the error code look-up tool from product home page.

Error codes (types and structure)

Error codes and control-panel messages display on the printer control panel to indicate the current printer status or situations that might require action. Error codes are numerical, or alphanumerical, and have a set structure with six characters (example: 13.WX.YZ).

- The first two characters are numeric and represent the system component that is causing the error. For example, in error code `10.22.15`, **10** = **Supplies** for HP LaserJet printers.
- The remaining four characters (W, X, Y, and Z values) further define the error.

HP LaserJet and HP PageWide Enterprise error codes are documented in the control panel message document (CPMD) for each printer.

The CPMD is a comprehensive list of error codes, diagnostic and troubleshooting steps to clear or resolve the error, and other helpful information such as service mode pins and part numbers.

The CPMD is continually updated and republished with the latest information for the following error codes.

Table 3-76 ERROR CODES: The first two characters

Error code	System Component	System Error Description
10.WX.YZ	Supplies (LaserJet)	Supply error or supply memory error.
11.WX.YZ	Real-time clock	Internal error with the clock on the formatter.
13.WX.YZ	Jam (LaserJet)	Paper jam or open door jam error.
15.WX.YZ	Jam (PageWide)	Paper jam or open door jam error.
17.WX.YZ	Supplies (PageWide)	Supply error or supply memory error.
20.WX.YZ	Printer memory	Insufficient memory or buffering error.
21.WX.YZ	Page	Page complexity causing a decompression error when trying to process job.
30.WX.YZ	Scanner	Flatbed scanner error occurring inside the unit.
31.WX.YZ	Document feeder	Document feeder, scanner, or jam error.
32.WX.YZ	Backup, restore, or reset	Backup, restore, or reset notification or error.

Table 3-76 ERROR CODES: The first two characters (continued)

Error code	System Component	System Error Description
33.WX.YZ	Security	Backup, Disk, EFI BIOS, Firmware integrity (SureStart), or Trusted Platform Module (TPM) notification or error.
40.WX.YZ	Input/Output (I/O)	Partition manager, secure erase, or USB accessory error.
41.WX.YZ	Fuser, Laser scanner, or Paper path	Miscellaneous error including general and misprint or mismatch errors typically involving (but not limited to) the fuser, the laser scanner, or the paper path.
42.WX.YZ	Firmware	Firmware failure involving the Event Log, Shell, System Manager, or other component.
44.WX.YZ	Firmware	Firmware failure involving a digital sending component.
45.WX.YZ	OXPd/Web Kit (PageWide)	Informational notifications involving the OXPd Web Kit (communications log).
46.WX.YZ	Engine (LaserJet)	Engine communication error.
47.WX.YZ	Firmware	Job parser or printer calibration error.
48.WX.YZ	Firmware	PJA job accounting, job management, or job pipeline error.
49.WX.YZ	Firmware	Firmware communication error.
50.WX.YZ	Fuser (LaserJet)	Fuser error.
51.WX.YZ	Laser scanner (LaserJet)	Laser scanner beam error.
52.WX.YZ	Laser scanner (LaserJet)	Laser scanner startup error.
54.WX.YZ	Sensor	Sensor error (not jam related).
55.WX.YZ	DC controller (LaserJet)	DC controller communication error.
56.WX.YZ	Paper handling (LaserJet)	Paper input/output or accessory error.
57.WX.YZ	Fan	Fan error.
58.WX.YZ	Sensor	Engine sensor failure.
59.WX.YZ	Motor (LaserJet)	Motor error.
60.WX.YZ	Tray motor error (LaserJet)	Tray lifting or pick up error.
61.WX.YZ	Engine (PageWide)	Print engine error with the 8-bit data package.
62.WX.YZ	System (LaserJet) Print bar (PageWide)	LaserJet internal system error. PageWide print system error.
63.WX.YZ	Engine (LaserJet)	General engine error (electrical, communication, etc.).
65.WX.YZ	Connector	Output accessory connection error.
66.WX.YZ	Output accessory	Output accessory error.
67.WX.YZ	Input accessory	Input accessory connection error
69.WX.YZ	Duplexer	Duplexer error.

Table 3-76 **ERROR CODES: The first two characters (continued)**

Error code	System Component	System Error Description
70.WX.YZ	DC controller (LaserJet)	DC controller firmware error.
76.WX.YZ	DC controller (LaserJet)	Power supply fluctuations causes formatter and DC controller communication issue and results them not to be in synchronization.
80.WX.YZ	Managed device	Embedded Jetdirect error.
81.WX.YZ	Near Field Communication (NFC)	Wireless, Bluetooth or internal EIO error.
82.WX.YZ	Memory (SSD, HDD, EMMC, etc.)	Disk hardware error.
90.WX.YZ	Internal diagnostics	Internal test of systems (i.e. disk, CPB, display) or interconnection error.
98.WX.YZ	SSD or HDD	SSD or Hard disk partition error.
99.WX.YZ	Firmware installer	Remote Firmware Upgrade (RFU), firmware install (engine or accessory), or disk error.

Printer service information

Use the PIN code to access the Service menu.

Service mode PIN numbers

The default PIN is typically formatted using the production month, model identifier, and year (for example: 03650026).

NOTE: When possible, always update the printer firmware to the latest available version at HP.com as part of the troubleshooting performed for any error codes.

If the default PIN has been changed, contact the printer administrator.

Solve paper handling problems

Review the following information to solve paper handling problems.

Clear paper jams

Use the procedures in this section to clear jammed paper from the printer paper path.

NOTE: To avoid tearing the paper, pull the jammed paper out slowly and gently.

Figures in this section are representational only. The actual printer being serviced might look slightly different depending on the model and installed accessories.

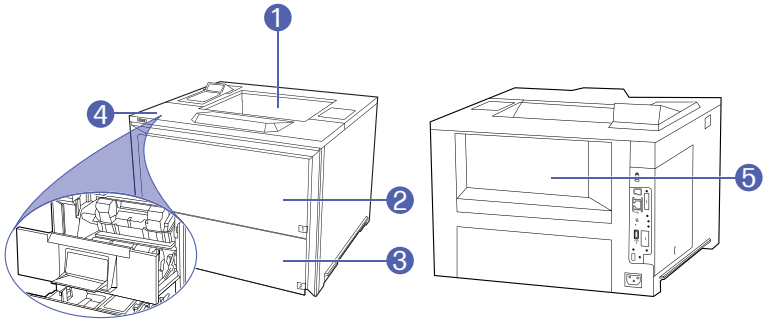
Clear paper jams (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357)

This section provides instructions on how to clear paper jams from the paper path for Single-function printers (SFP).

NOTE: Images used might not reflect your exact model and configuration.

Paper jam locations (2-line control panel)

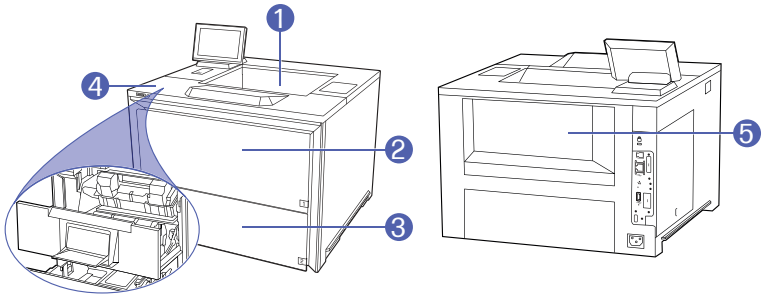
Learn about the paper jam locations.



Item	Description
1	Output bin
2	Tray 1
3	Tray 2
4	Cartridge access area
5	Fuser

Paper jam locations (Touchscreen control panel)

Learn about the paper jam locations.



Item	Description
1	Output bin
2	Tray 1
3	Tray 2
4	Cartridge access area
5	Fuser

Auto-navigation for clearing paper jams

Learn about printer jam clearing auto-navigation.

The auto-navigation feature assists in clearing jams by providing step-by-step instructions on the control panel.

When you complete a step, the printer displays instructions for the next step until you have completed all steps in the procedure.

Experiencing frequent or recurring paper jams?

To reduce the number of paper jams, try these solutions.

1. Use only paper that meets HP specifications for this printer.
2. Use paper that is not wrinkled, folded, or damaged. If necessary, use paper from a different package.
3. Use paper that has not previously been printed or copied on.
4. Make sure the tray is not overfilled. If it is, remove the entire stack of paper from the tray, straighten the stack, and then return some of the paper to the tray.
5. Make sure the paper guides in the tray are adjusted correctly for the size of paper. Adjust the guides so they are touching the paper stack without bending it.
6. Make sure that the tray is fully inserted in the printer.
7. If you are printing on heavy, embossed, or perforated paper, use the manual feed feature and feed sheets one at a time.
8. Open the Trays menu on the printer control panel. Verify that the tray is configured correctly for the paper type and size.
9. Make sure the printing environment is within recommended specifications.

Clear paper jam in tray 1

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

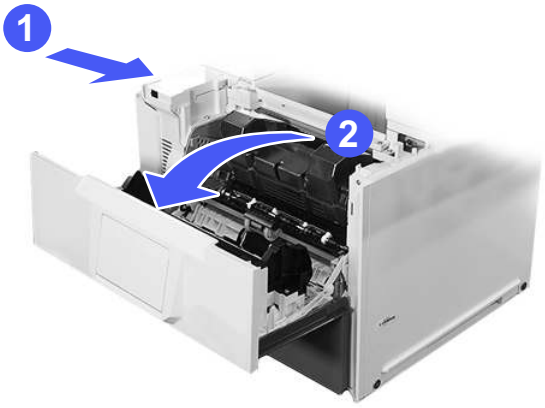
When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.B2.D1 Jam in right door**

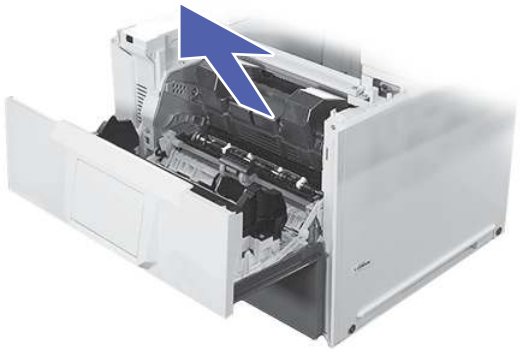
1. If jammed paper is visible in Tray 1, clear the jam by gently pulling the paper straight out.



2. If you cannot remove the paper, or if no jammed paper is visible in Tray 1, close Tray 1 and open the toner access door by pressing toner cartridge door release button (callout 1) and opening the door forward (callout 2).



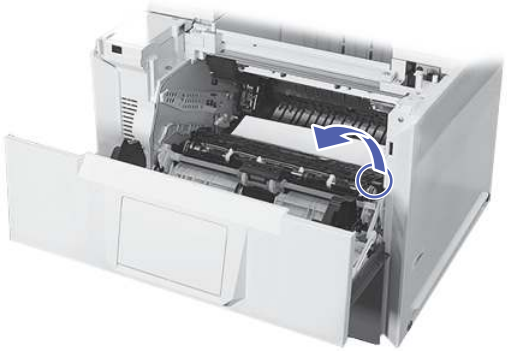
3. Remove the toner cartridge from the printer by pulling it straight out.



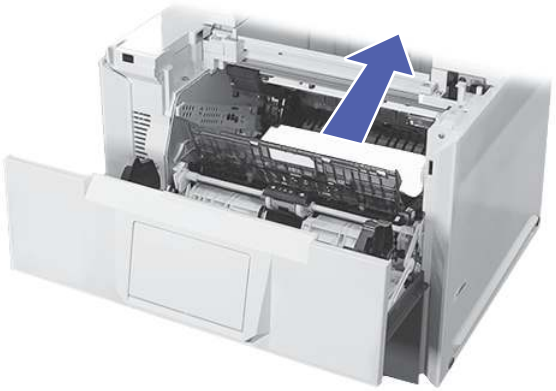
4. Remove any paper found inside the printer.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not touch the transfer roller. Contaminants can affect print quality.

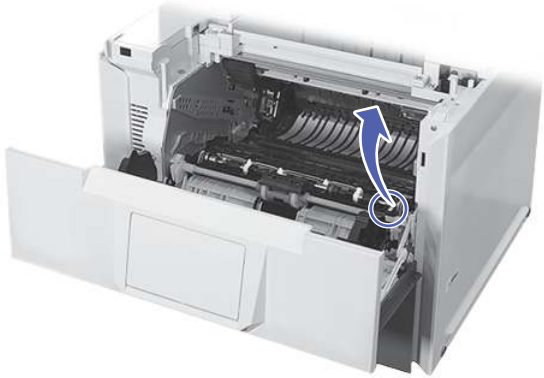
a. Lift the green lever to open up the paper feed area.



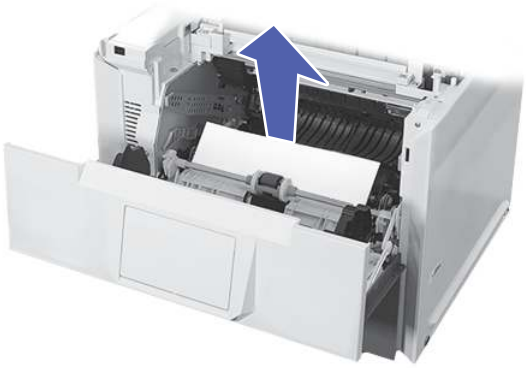
b. Remove the paper by slowly pulling towards the back of the printer then out from inside.



c. Lift up the green registration access lever.



d. Remove the paper by slowly pulling out from inside the printer.



5. Install the toner cartridge and close the access door.
6. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.

7. Ensure that the paper guides are set to the correct paper size and the paper is loaded into tray 1 correctly without overfilling the tray.

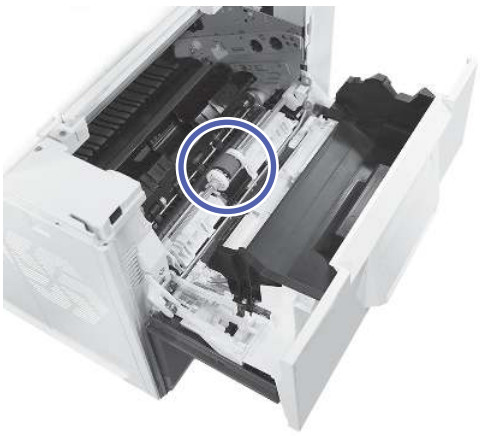


Circle callout: The inside of the left guide shows paper max fill line.

8. Clean the pickup roller with a dampened lint-free cloth as needed.

   a. Open the toner cartridge door.

   b. Clean the pickup roller with a dampened lint-free cloth as needed.



9. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

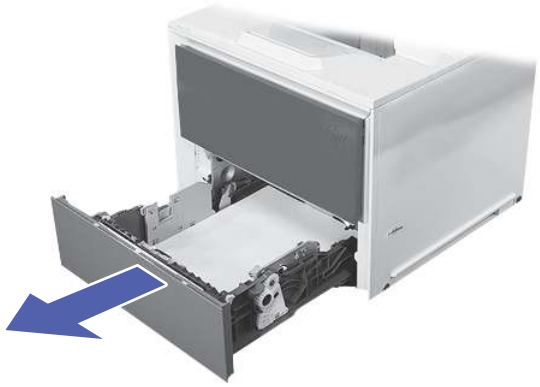
Clear paper jam in tray 2

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.B2.D2 Jam in right door**. This message appears if there is an issue when pulling paper from tray 2.

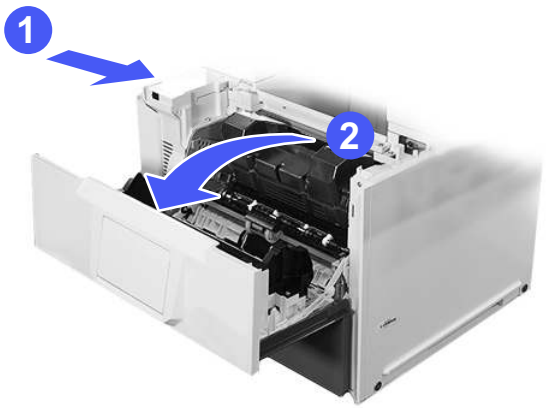
1. Open tray 2.



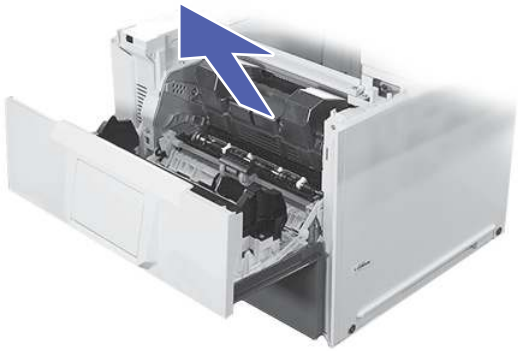
2. Remove any jammed or damaged sheets of paper. Verify that the tray is not overfilled and that the paper guides are adjusted correctly.



3. Close tray 2.
4. If you cannot remove the paper, or if no jammed paper is visible in Tray 2, open the toner access door by pressing the toner cartridge door release button (callout 1) and opening the door forward (callout 2).



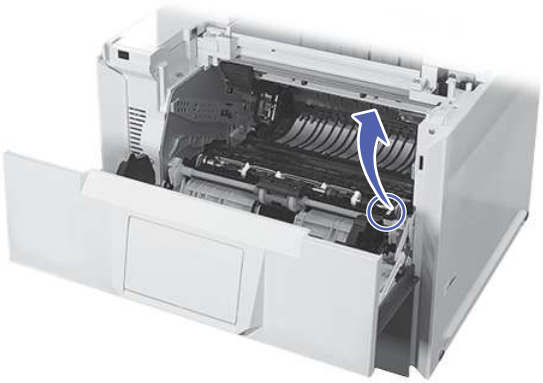
5. Remove the toner cartridge from the printer by pulling it straight out.



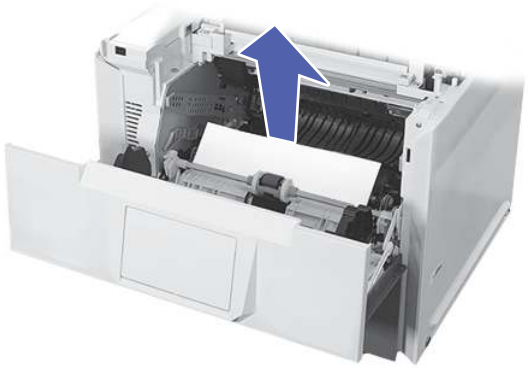
6. Remove any and all paper found inside the printer.

CAUTION: Do not touch the transfer roller. Contaminants can affect print quality.

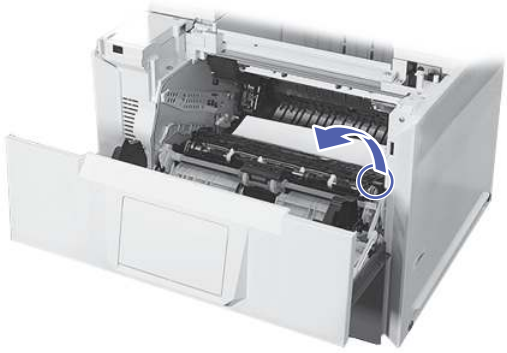
a. Lift up the green registration access lever.



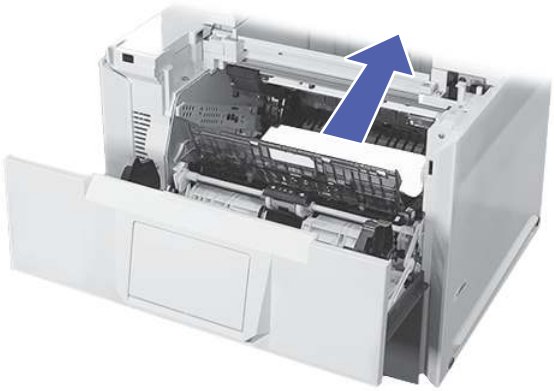
b. Remove the paper by slowly pulling out from inside the printer.



c. Lift the green lever to open up the paper feed area.



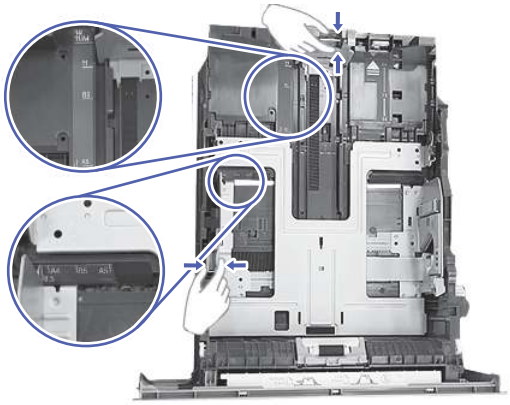
d. Remove the paper by slowly pulling towards the back of the printer then out from inside.



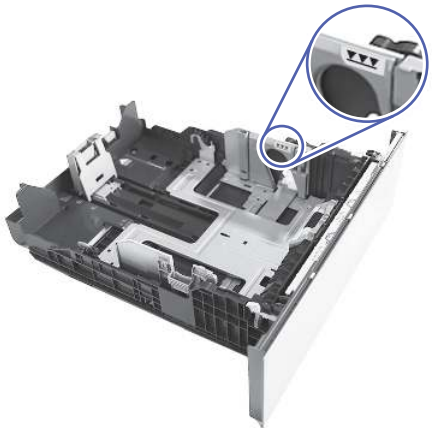
7. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.

8. Ensure that the tray width and length guides are set to the correct paper size for the paper being installed into the tray.

Figure 3-54 Adjust guides

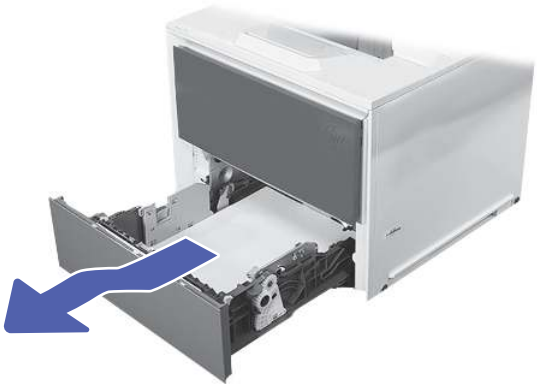


9. Ensure the paper is not filled above the fill mark (line below 3 triangles). Remove any excess media.



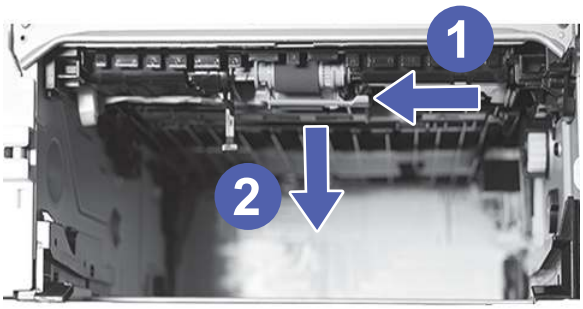
10. If the error persists, clean the tray pick, feed, and separation rollers.

    a. Remove tray 2.

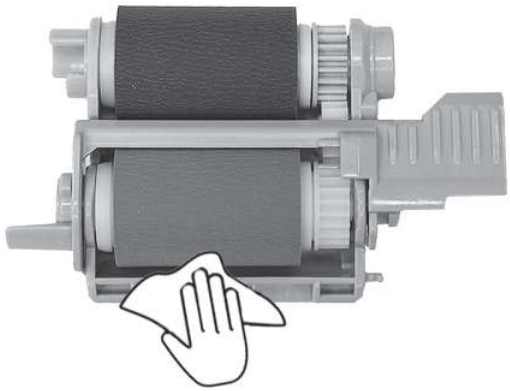


    b. Remove the tray roller assembly.

    Push the tab (callout 1) and drop and slide the rollers in the indicated direction to remove.



c. Clean the rollers with a dampened lint-free cloth.



d. Reinstall the roller by sliding them back onto the shaft.

e. Install tray 2.

11. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.A3 jam error in tray 3

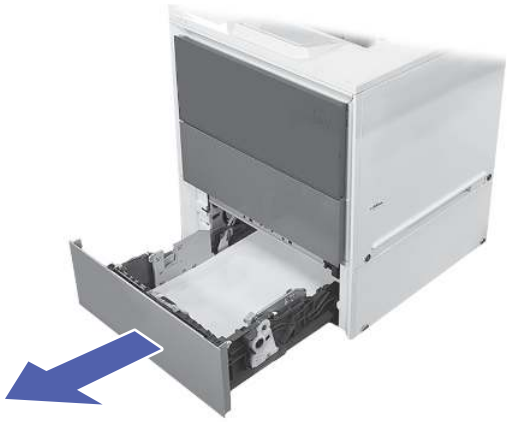
Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Recommended action for customers

Use the following procedure to check for paper in all possible jam locations related to the 550-sheet trays. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.A3.A3 Jam in tray 3**
- **13.A3.D3 Jam in tray 3**

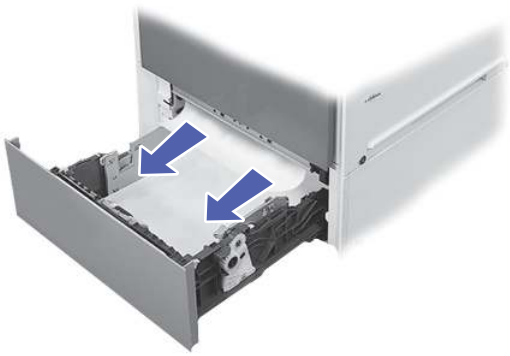
1. Open tray 3.



2. Remove any jammed or damaged sheets of paper. Verify that the tray is not overfilled and that the paper guides are adjusted correctly.

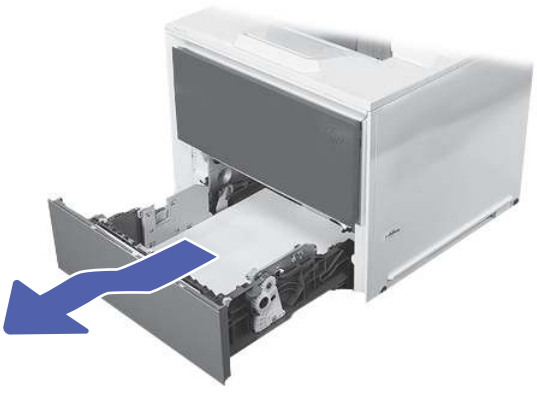


3. If paper is stuck going up into the printer, try to grab it with two hands and pull slowly down to remove it.



NOTE: If needed, remove the tray by pulling out and then lifting up out of the printer.

Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.

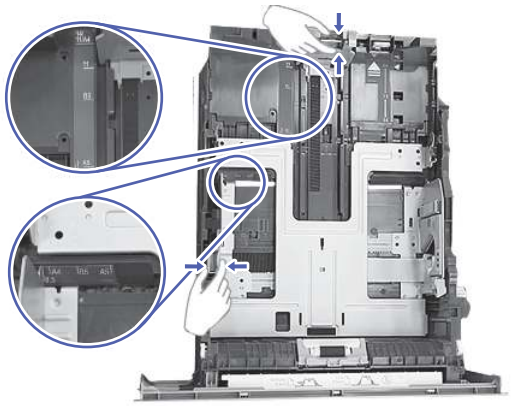


4. Install and close the tray.

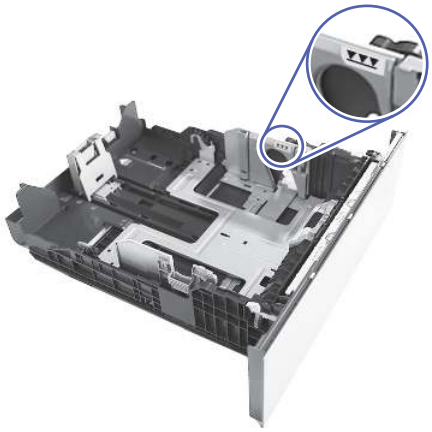
5. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.

6. Ensure that the tray width and length guides are set to the correct paper size for the paper being installed into the tray.

Figure 3-55 Adjust guides



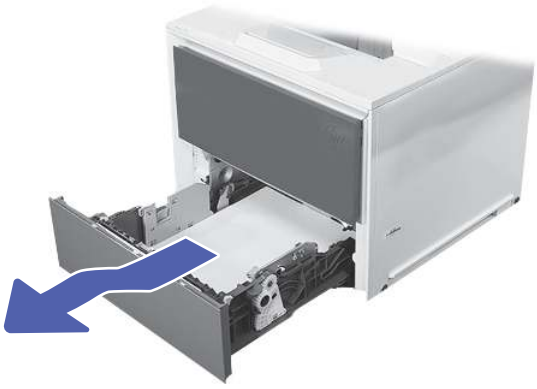
7. Ensure the paper is not filled above the fill mark (line below three triangles). Remove any excess media.



8. If the error persists, clean the tray pick, feed, and separation rollers.

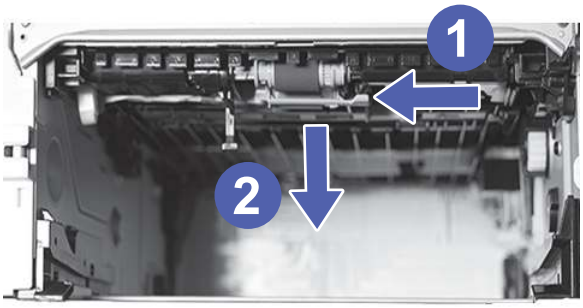
   a. Remove the paper tray cassette.

IMPORTANT: Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.

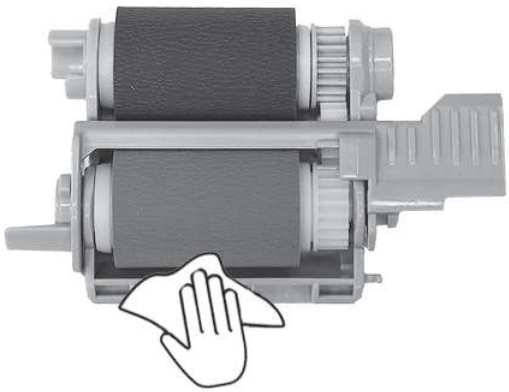


b. Remove the tray roller assembly.

   Push the tab (callout 1) in the indicated direction, and then drop the rollers to remove them (callout 2).



c. Clean the rollers with a dampened lint-free cloth.



d. Reinstall the roller by sliding them back onto the shaft.

e. Install the tray.

9. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.A4 jam error in tray 4

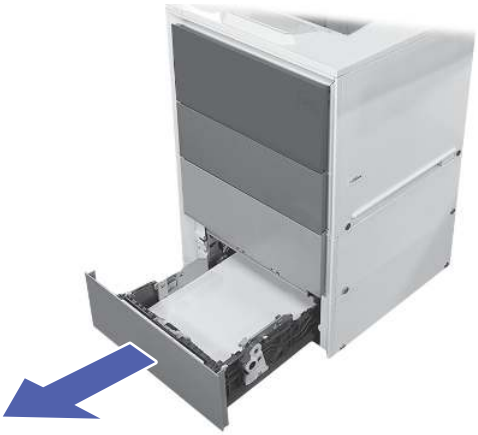
Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Recommended action for customers

Use the following procedure to check for paper in all possible jam locations related to the 550-sheet trays. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.A4.A4 Jam in tray 4**
- **13.A4.D4 Jam in tray 4**

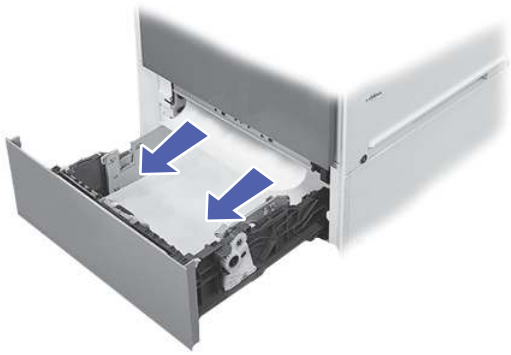
1. Open tray 4.



2. Remove any jammed or damaged sheets of paper. Verify that the tray is not overfilled and that the paper guides are adjusted correctly.

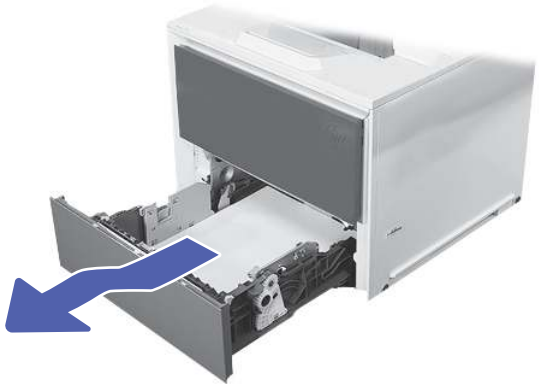


3. If paper is stuck going up into the printer, try to grab it with two hands and pull slowly down to remove it.



NOTE: If needed, remove the tray by pulling out and then lifting up out of the printer. Then remove the paper.

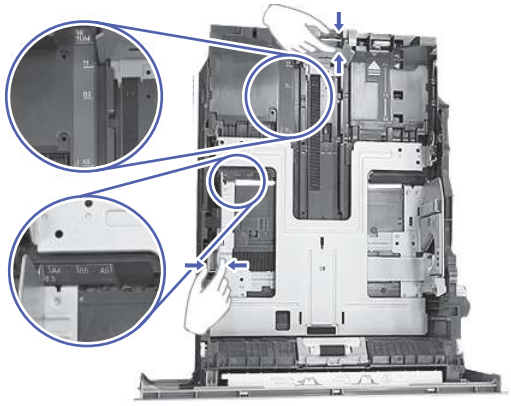
Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.



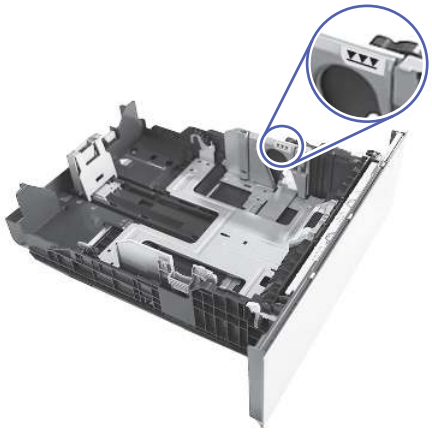
4. Install and close the tray.
5. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.

6. Ensure that the tray width and length guides are set to the correct paper size for the paper being installed into the tray.

Figure 3-56 Adjust guides



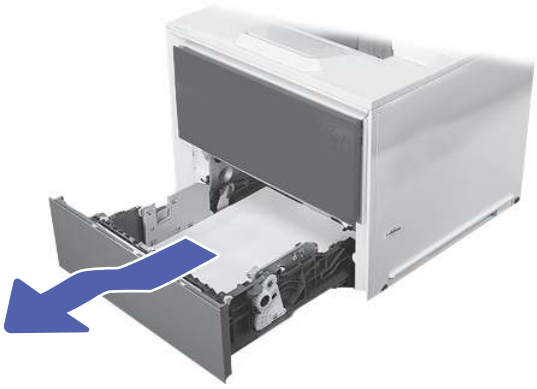
7. Ensure the paper is not filled above the fill mark (line below three triangles). Remove any excess media.



8. If the error persists, clean the tray pick, feed, and separation rollers.

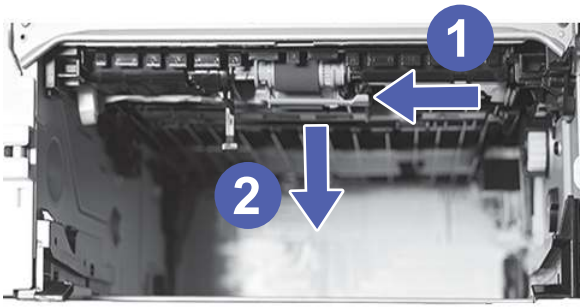
   a. Remove the paper tray cassette.

   IMPORTANT: Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.

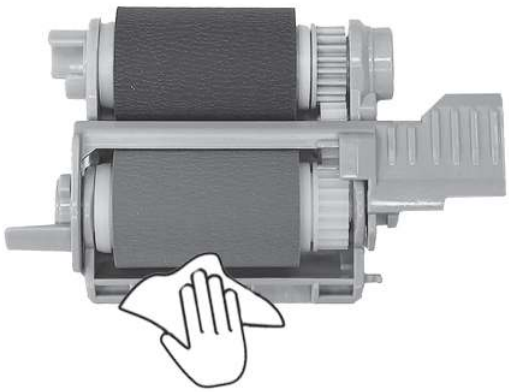


b. Remove the tray roller assembly.

   Push the tab (callout 1) in the indicated direction, and then drop the rollers to remove them (Callout 2).



c. Clean the rollers with a dampen lint-free cloth.



d. Reinstall the roller by sliding them back onto the shaft.

e. Install the tray.

9. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.A5 jam error in tray 5

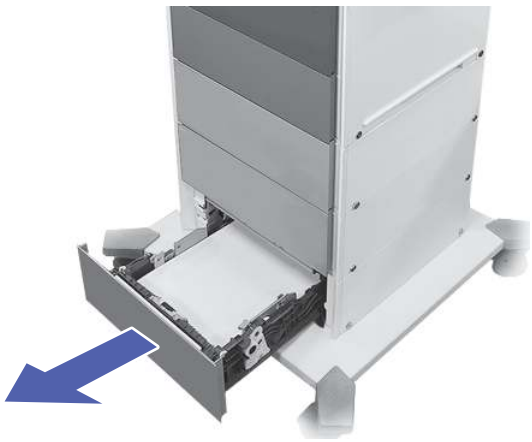
Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Recommended action for customers

Use the following procedure to check for paper in all possible jam locations related to the 550-sheet trays. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.A5.A5 Jam in tray 5**
- **13.A5.D5 Jam in tray 5**

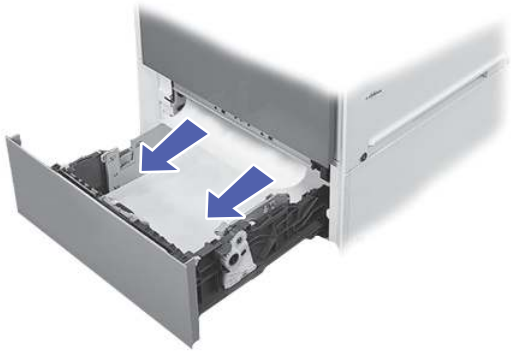
1. Open tray 5.



2. Remove any jammed or damaged sheets of paper. Verify that the tray is not overfilled and that the paper guides are adjusted correctly.

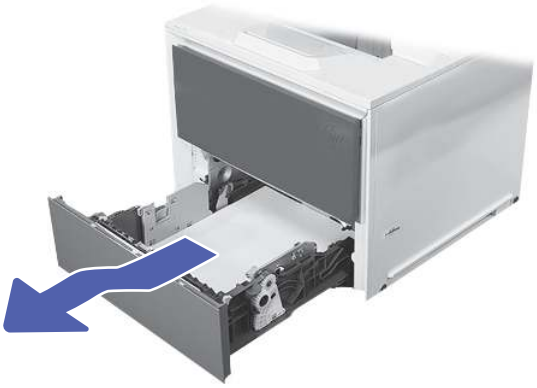


3. If paper is stuck going up into the printer, try to grab it with two hands and pull slowly down to remove it.



NOTE: If needed, remove the tray by pulling out and then lifting up out of the printer.

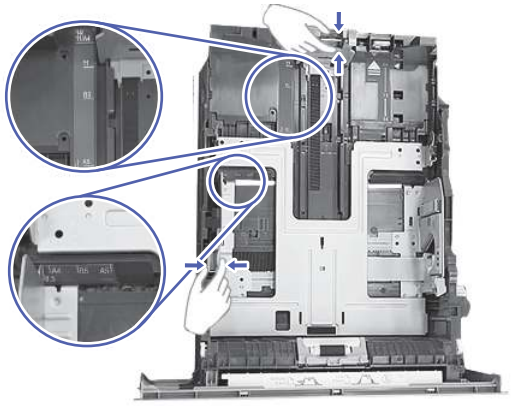
Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.



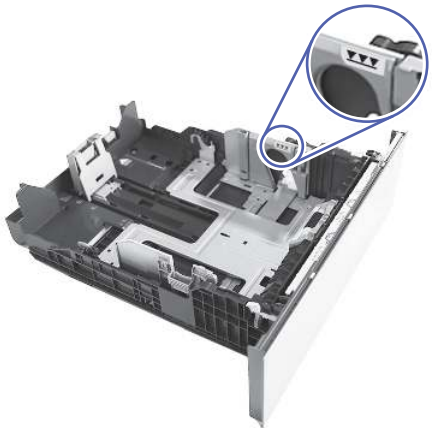
4. Install and close the tray.
5. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.

6. Ensure that the tray width and length guides are set to the correct paper size for the paper being installed into the tray.

Figure 3-57 Adjust guides



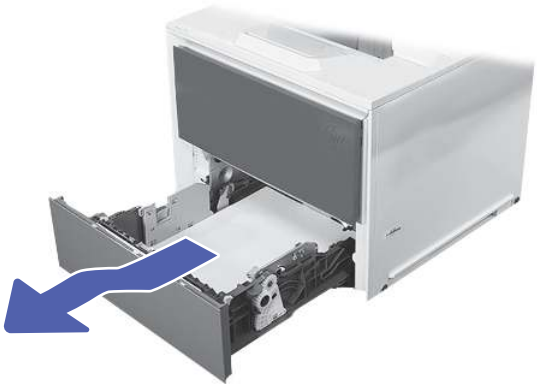
7. Ensure the paper is not filled above the fill mark (line below three triangles). Remove any excess media.



8. If the error persists, clean the tray pick, feed, and separation rollers.

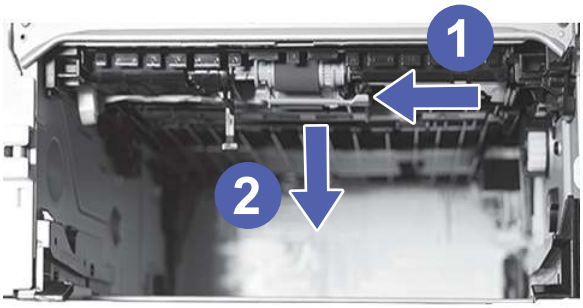
   a. Remove the paper tray cassette.

   IMPORTANT: Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.

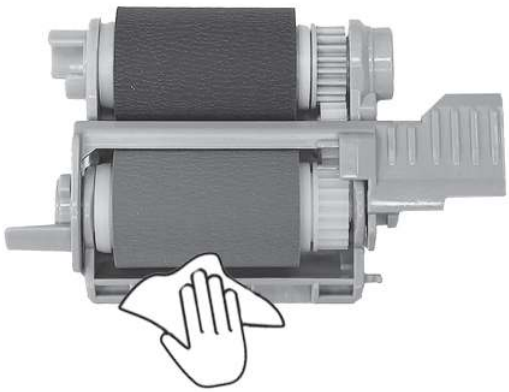


b. Remove the tray roller assembly.

Push the tab (callout 1) in the indicated direction and then drop the rollers to remove them (Callout 2).



c. Clean the rollers with a dampen lint-free cloth.



d. Reinstall the roller by sliding them back onto the shaft.

e. Install the tray.

9. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

Clear paper jam in top door

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

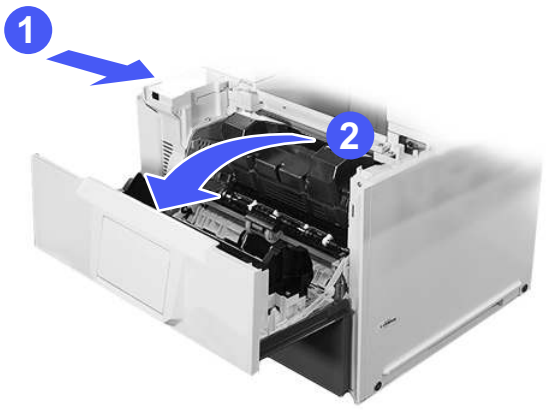
- **13.B2.yz Jam in top door.**

  y = A or D

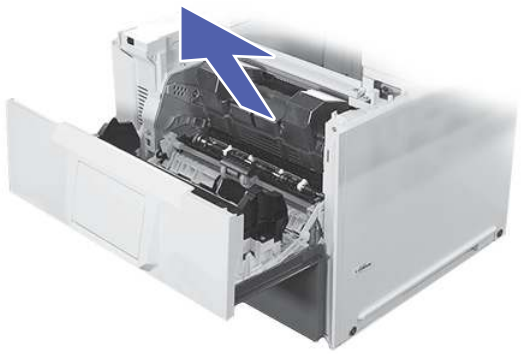
  z = Tray that paper was printed from.

- **13.B2.FF Jam in top door**

1. Open the toner access door by pressing the release button (callout 1) and opening the door forward (callout 2).



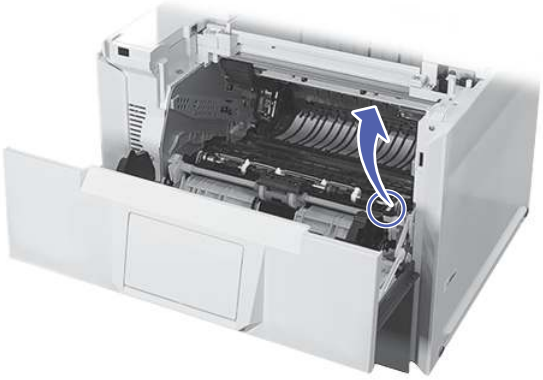
2. Remove the toner cartridge from the printer by pulling it straight out.



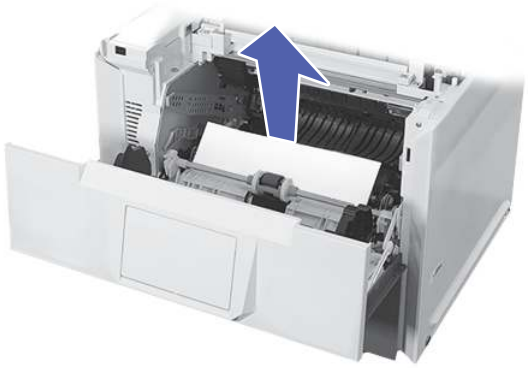
3. Remove any paper found inside the printer.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not touch the transfer roller. Contaminants can affect print quality.

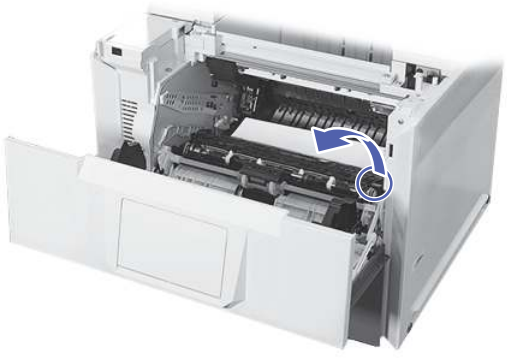
a. Lift up the green registration access lever.



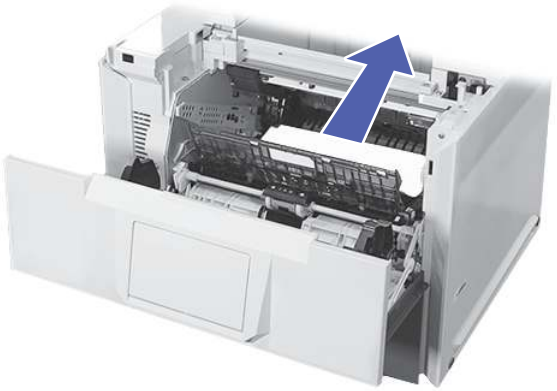
b. Remove the paper by slowly pulling out from inside the printer.



c. Lift the green lever to open up the paper feed area.

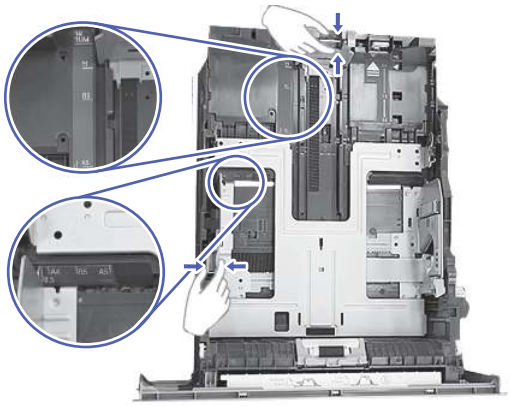


d. Slowly pull the paper toward the back of the printer to remove it.



4. Install the toner cartridge and close the access door.
5. Ensure that the tray width and length guides are set to the correct paper size for the paper tray being used.

Figure 3-58 Adjust guides



6. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
7. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.B4 jam error in rear door (fuser)

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Recommended action for customers

Use the following procedure to check for paper in all possible jam locations inside the right door. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.B4.yz Jam in rear door.**

  y = A or D

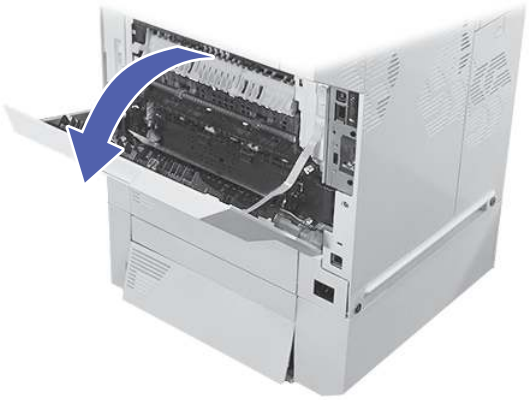
  z = Tray that paper was printing from.

- **13.B4.FF Jam in rear door.**



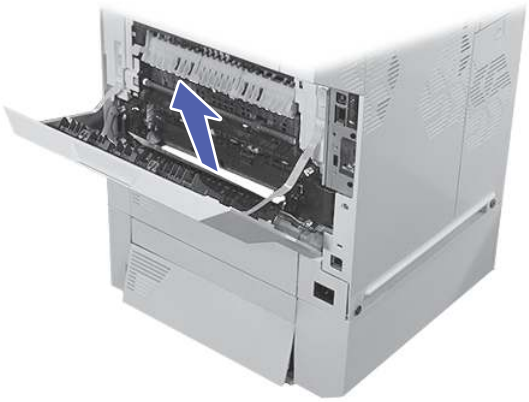
CAUTION: The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.

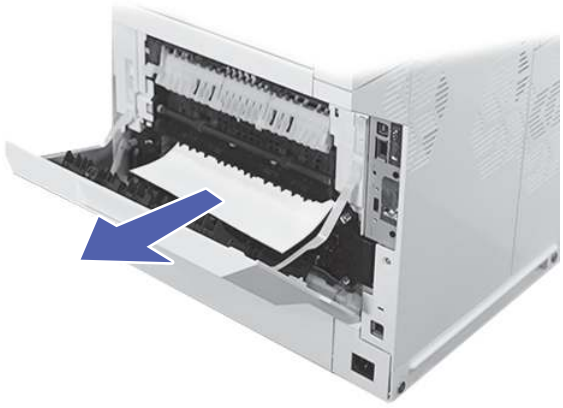
1. Open the rear door.



2. Gently remove any jammed paper.

CAUTION: The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.







3. Close the rear door.
4. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
5. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.B9 jam error in rear door (fuser)

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Recommended action for customers

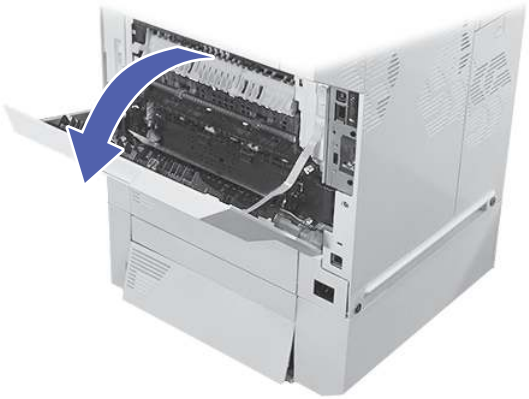
Use the following procedure to check for paper in all possible jam locations inside the right door. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.B9.yz Jam in rear door**
- **13.FF.yz Jam in rear door**



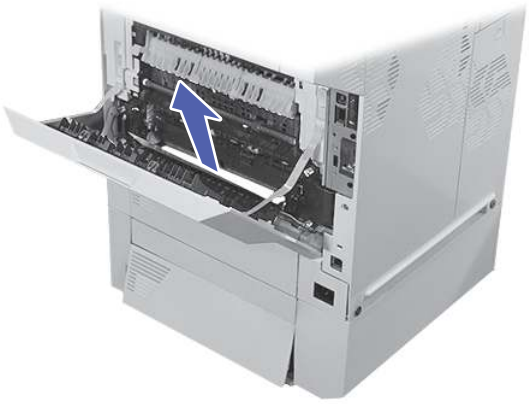
⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.

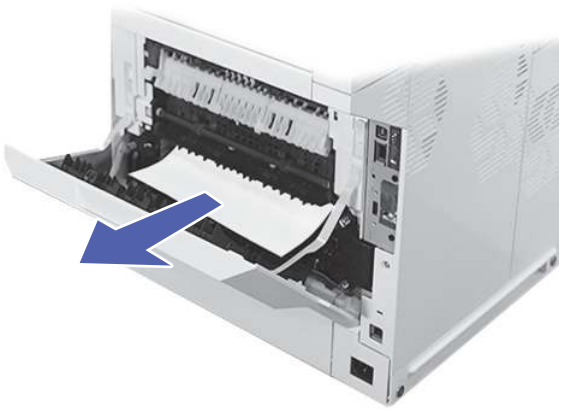
1. Open the rear door.



2. Gently remove any jammed paper.

⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.







3. Close the rear door.
4. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
5. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

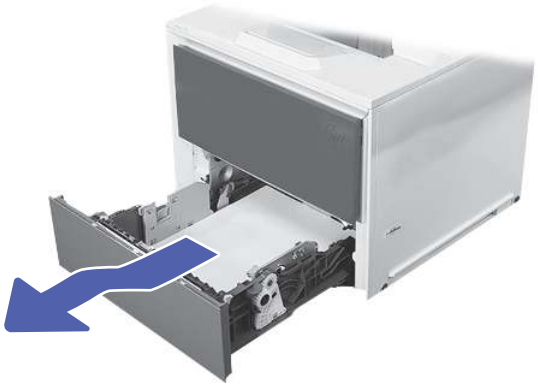
Clear paper jam in duplexer

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

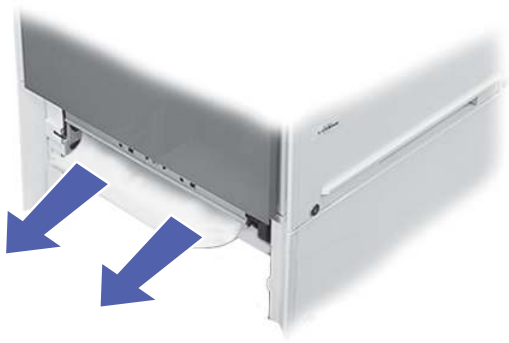
When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.D3.yz Jam in right door**

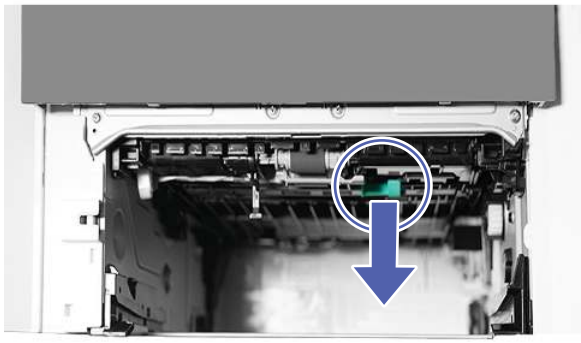
1. Pull the tray 2 completely out of the printer.



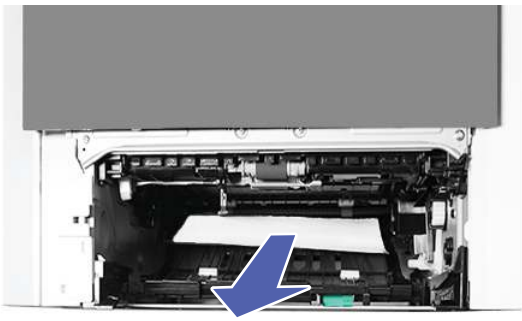
2. Remove any jammed or damaged sheets of paper seen.



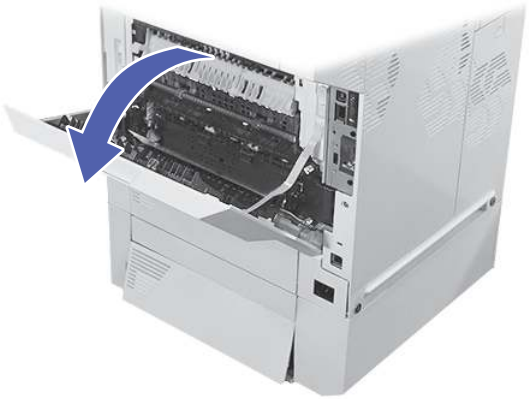
3. If no paper is found, lower the duplex path tray.



4. Remove paper from duplex path as needed.



5. If no paper is found in the duplex tray area, open the rear door.



6. Gently remove any jammed paper.

⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.



7. Close the rear door.
8. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
9. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.E1 jam error in the output bin

Use the following procedure to check for paper in all possible jam locations in the output bin. When a jam occurs, the control panel displays an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

Recommended action for customers

When a jam occurs, the control panel displays a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- 13.E1.Dz, 13.E1.Az Jam in output bin

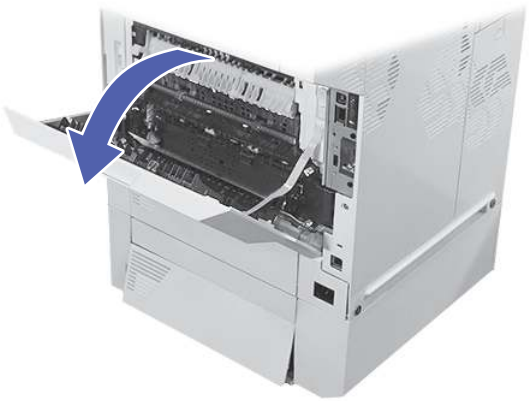
- 13.E1.FF Residual paper jam in output bin

z = paper type that is being printed on. This can be 0-9 or A-F.

1. If paper is visible in the output bin, grasp the leading edge and gently remove it.



2. Open the rear door.



3. Gently remove any jammed paper.

⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.



4. Close the rear door.
5. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
6. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

Change jam recovery (non-touchscreen)

Use the following procedure to change jam recovery from a non-touchscreen control panel (FutureSmart 4 firmware or later).

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow buttons to navigate to Settings, and then press the OK button.
2. Use the buttons to scroll to General, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Jam Recovery, and then press the OK button.
4. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to an option, and then press the OK button to select it.
   - Auto – The printer attempts to reprint jammed pages when sufficient memory is available. This is the default setting.
   - Off – The printer does not attempt to reprint jammed pages. Because no memory is used to store the most recent pages, performance is optimal.

     NOTE: Some pages can be lost if the printer runs out of paper while printing a duplex job with Jam Recovery set to Off.

   - On – The printer always reprints jammed pages. Additional memory is allocated to store the last few pages printed.

Clear paper jams (MFP 6600, X62757)

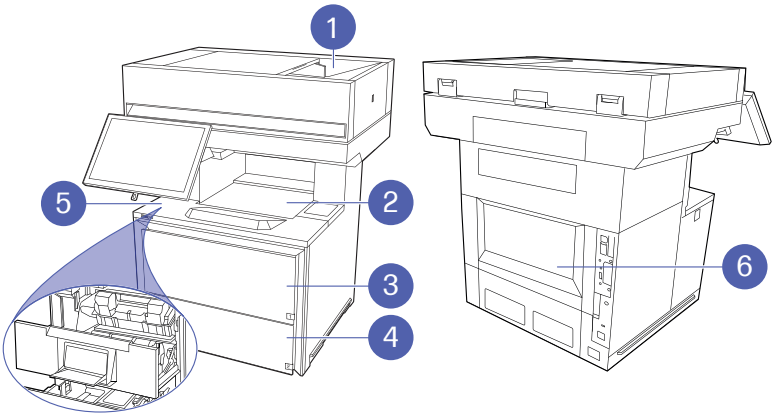
This section provides instructions on how to clear paper jams from the paper path for Multifunctional printers (MFP).

NOTE: Images used might not reflect your exact model and configuration.

Paper jam locations

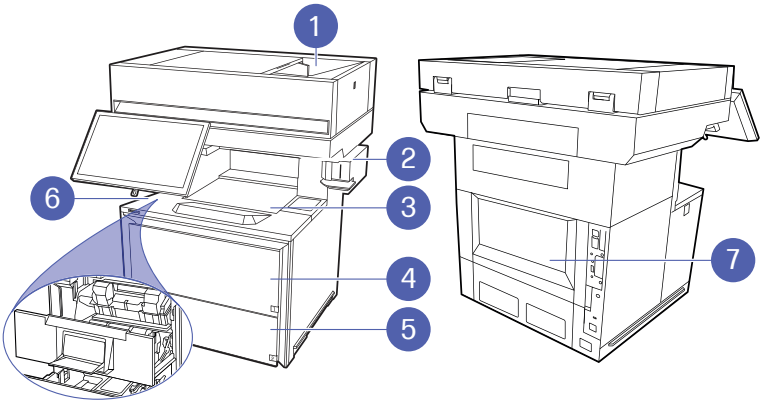
Learn about the paper jam locations.

6600 and 6600dn Jam locations



Number	Description
1	Document feeder
2	Output bin
3	Tray 1
4	Tray 2
5	Toner cartridge access area
6	Fuser

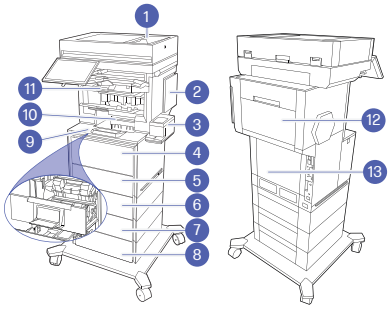
6600zfw Jam locations



Number	Description
1	Document feeder
2	Convenience stapler
3	Output bin
4	Tray 1

Number	Description
5	Tray 2
6	Toner cartridge access area
7	Fuser

6600zfsw Jam locations

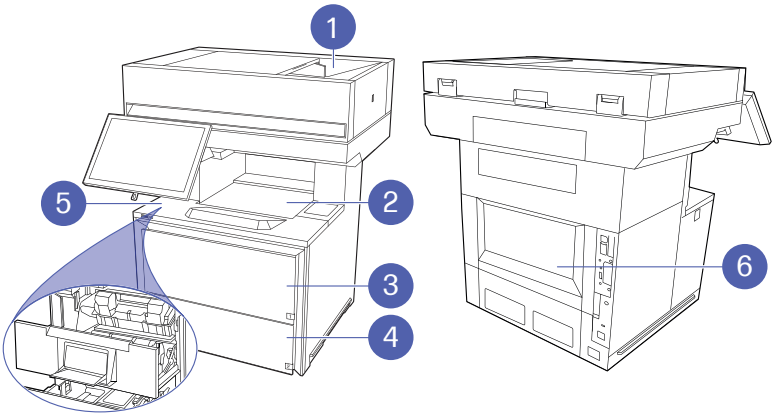


Number	Description
1	Document feeder
2	Inline stapler
3	Convenience stapler
4	Tray 1
5	Tray 2
6	Tray 3
7	Tray 4
8	Trays 5
9	Toner cartridge access area
10	Output bin
11	Stapler/Stacker output bins
12	Stapler/Stacker rear door
13	Fuser

Paper jam locations

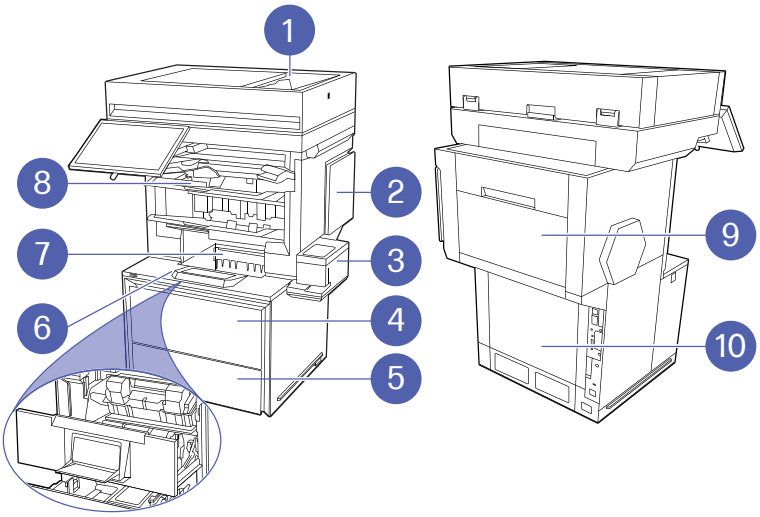
Learn about the paper jam locations.

62757dn Jam locations



Number	Description
1	Document feeder
2	Output bin
3	Tray 1
4	Tray 2
5	Toner cartridge access area
6	Fuser

62757zs Jam locations



Number	Description
1	Document feeder
2	Convenience stapler
3	Inline stapler
4	Tray 1

Number	Description
5	Tray 2
6	Toner cartridge access area
7	Output bin
8	Stapler/Stacker output bins
9	Stapler/Stacker rear door
10	Fuser

Auto-navigation for clearing paper jams

Learn about printer jam clearing auto-navigation.

The auto-navigation feature assists in clearing jams by providing step-by-step instructions on the control panel.

When you complete a step, the printer displays instructions for the next step until you have completed all steps in the procedure.

Experiencing frequent or recurring paper jams?

To reduce the number of paper jams, try these solutions.

1. Use only paper that meets HP specifications for this printer.
2. Use paper that is not wrinkled, folded, or damaged. If necessary, use paper from a different package.
3. Use paper that has not previously been printed or copied on.
4. Make sure the tray is not overfilled. If it is, remove the entire stack of paper from the tray, straighten the stack, and then return some of the paper to the tray.
5. Make sure the paper guides in the tray are adjusted correctly for the size of paper. Adjust the guides so they are touching the paper stack without bending it.
6. Make sure that the tray is fully inserted in the printer.
7. If you are printing on heavy, embossed, or perforated paper, use the manual feed feature and feed sheets one at a time.
8. Open the Trays menu on the printer control panel. Verify that the tray is configured correctly for the paper type and size.
9. Make sure the printing environment is within recommended specifications.

Clear paper jams in the document feeder

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- 31.13.01 Jam in document feeder
- 31.13.02 Jam in document feeder
- 31.13.13 Jam in document feeder

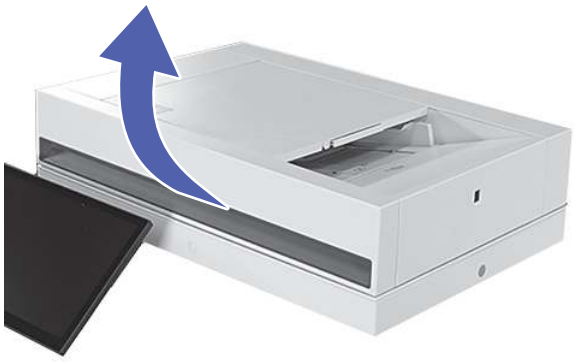
1. Remove all paper from document feeder input tray.
2. Open the document-feeder cover.



3. Gently remove any jammed paper.



4. Close the document-feeder cover.
5. Lift the document feeder.



6. Remove any paper from inside the document feeder.



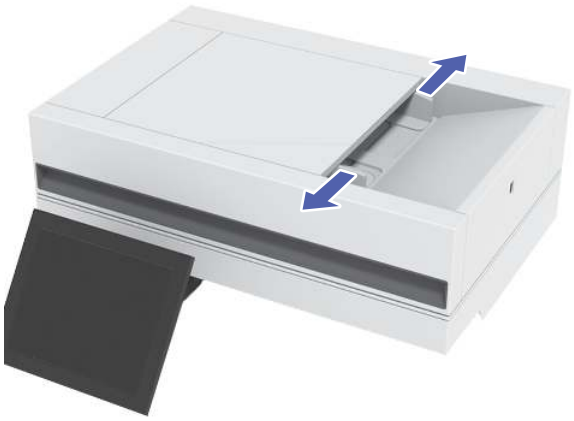


7. Close the document feeder.



8. Try the copy or scan job again.
9. If the error persists, ensure that the paper meets the document feeder (ADF) specifications for the printer.
10. Ensure that the input tray is not overloaded and that the tray guides are set to the correct size. Make sure that the paper stack is correctly aligned at the center of the input tray when paper is loaded

in the tray. The correct position of the loaded paper is parallel with the direction of travel into the document feeder paper path.



NOTE: To avoid document feeder jams, to copy narrow documents, use the flatbed scanner. Remove all staples and paper clips from original documents. Do not feed damaged or wrinkled paper.

NOTE: Original documents that are printed on heavy, glossy paper can jam more frequently than originals that are printed on plain paper.

IMPORTANT: Warning: Do not run labels through the automatic document feeder (ADF).

11. If the paper continues to jam, remove and clean the document feeder rollers.

    a. Open the document-feeder jam access door.

    Figure 3-59 Open the document-feeder jam access door



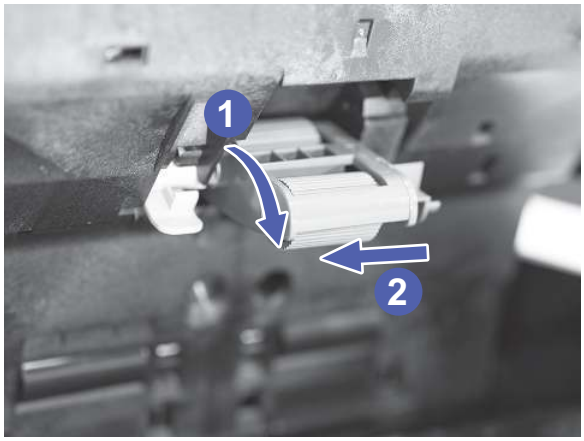
b. Release the blue locking arm to drop the assembly down.

Figure 3-60 Release the blue locking arm



c. Ensure the roller kit is in the down position (callout 1) and then slide the roller toward the front of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 3-61 Release the separation roller cover



d. Clean the rollers with a dampened lint-free cloth.

e. Reinstall the rollers in the document feeder and perform a copy job to test.

12. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

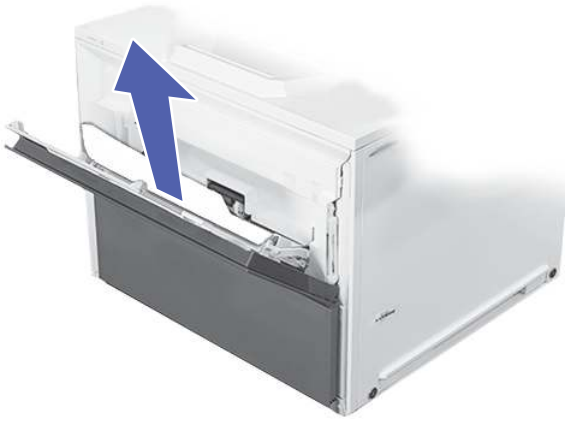
Clear paper jam in tray 1

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

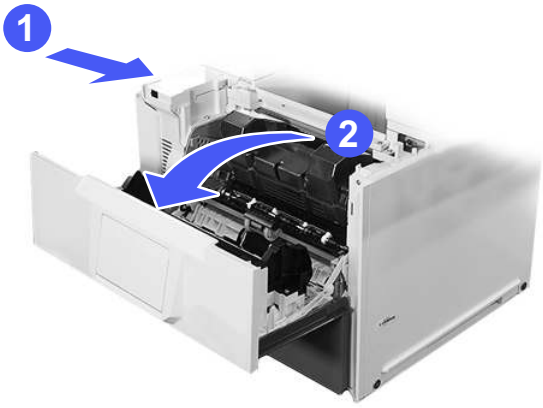
When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.B2.D1 Jam in right door**

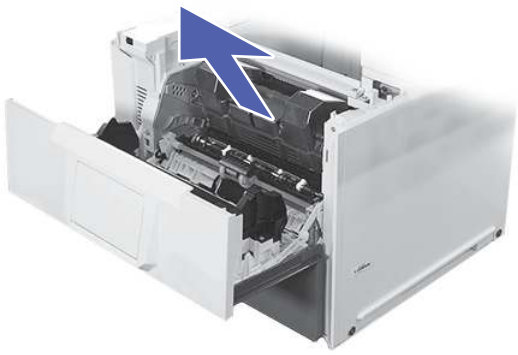
1. If jammed paper is visible in Tray 1, clear the jam by gently pulling the paper straight out.



2. If you cannot remove the paper, or if no jammed paper is visible in Tray 1, close Tray 1 and open the toner access door by pressing toner cartridge door release button (callout 1) and opening the door forward (callout 2).



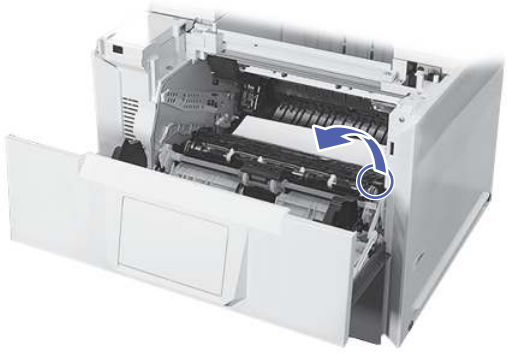
3. Remove the toner cartridge from the printer by pulling it straight out.



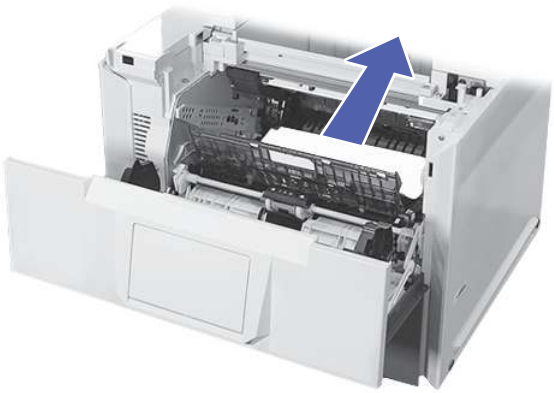
4. Remove any paper found inside the printer.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not touch the transfer roller. Contaminants can affect print quality.

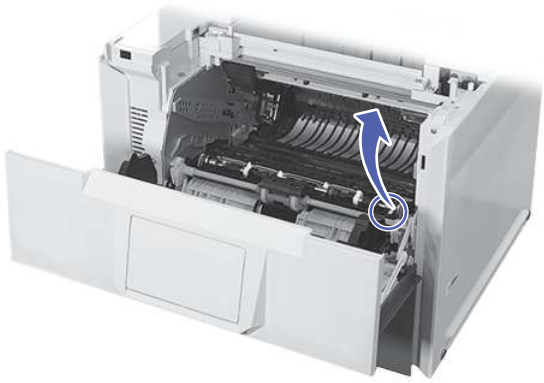
a. Lift the green lever to open up the paper feed area.



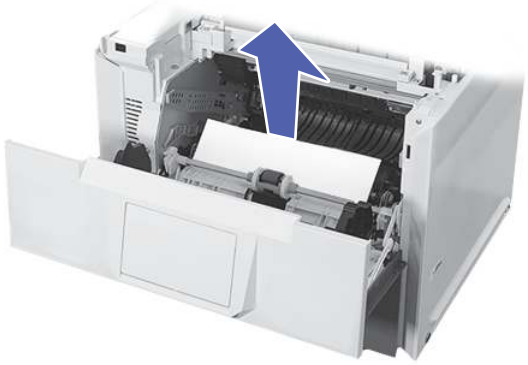
b. Remove the paper by slowly pulling towards the back of the printer then out from inside.



c. Lift up the green registration access lever.



d. Remove the paper by slowly pulling out from inside the printer.



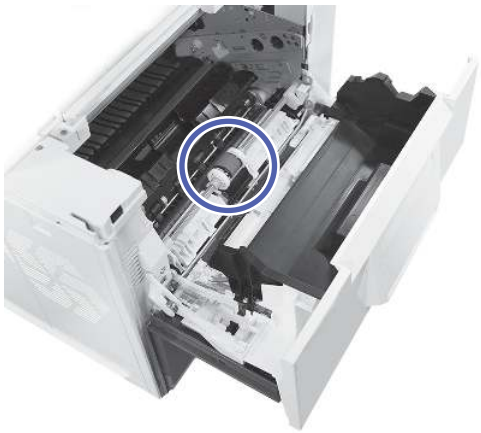
5. Install the toner cartridge and close the access door.
6. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
7. Ensure that the paper guides are set to the correct paper size and the paper is loaded into tray 1 correctly without overfilling the tray.



Circle callout: The inside of the left guide shows paper max fill line.

8. Clean the pickup roller with a dampened lint-free cloth as needed.
   a. Open the toner cartridge door.

b. Clean the pickup roller with a dampened lint-free cloth as needed.



9. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

Clear paper jam in tray 2

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

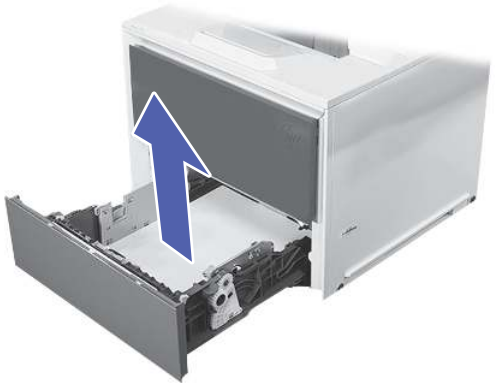
When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.B2.D2 Jam in right door**. This message appears if there is an issue when pulling paper from tray 2.

1. Open tray 2.

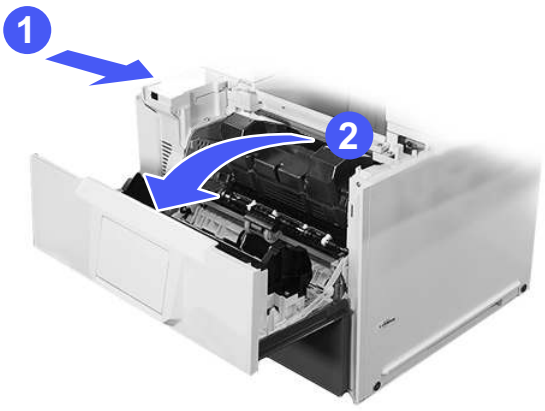


2. Remove any jammed or damaged sheets of paper. Verify that the tray is not overfilled and that the paper guides are adjusted correctly.

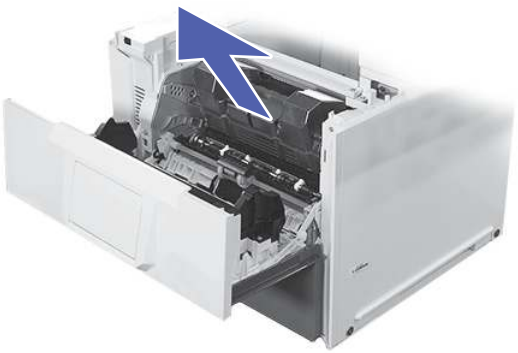


3. Close tray 2.

4. If you cannot remove the paper, or if no jammed paper is visible in Tray 2, open the toner access door by pressing the toner cartridge door release button (callout 1) and opening the door forward (callout 2).



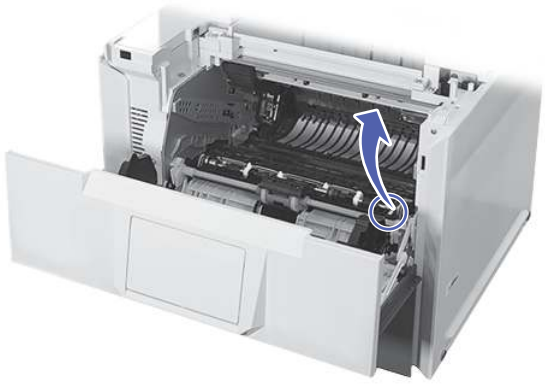
5. Remove the toner cartridge from the printer by pulling it straight out.



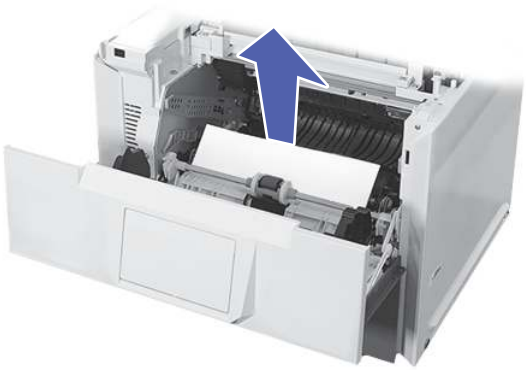
6. Remove any and all paper found inside the printer.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not touch the transfer roller. Contaminants can affect print quality.

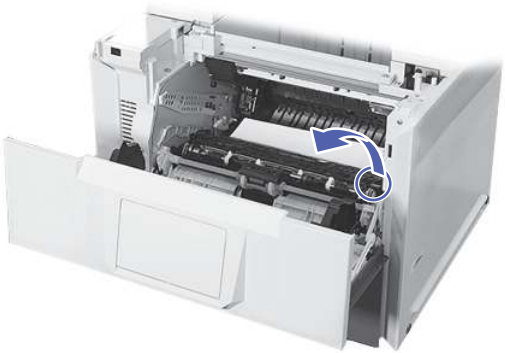
a. Lift up the green registration access lever.



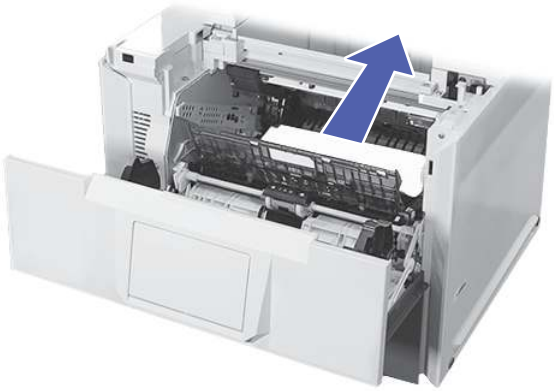
b. Remove the paper by slowly pulling out from inside the printer.



c. Lift the green lever to open up the paper feed area.

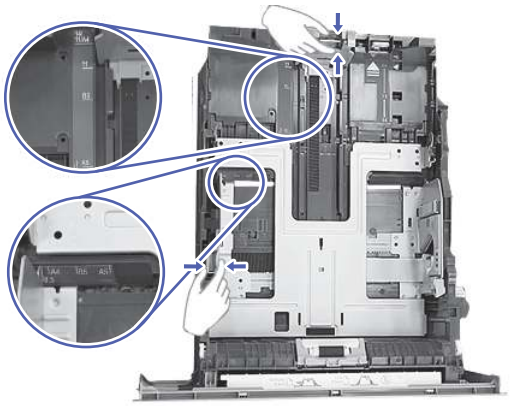


d. Remove the paper by slowly pulling towards the back of the printer then out from inside.

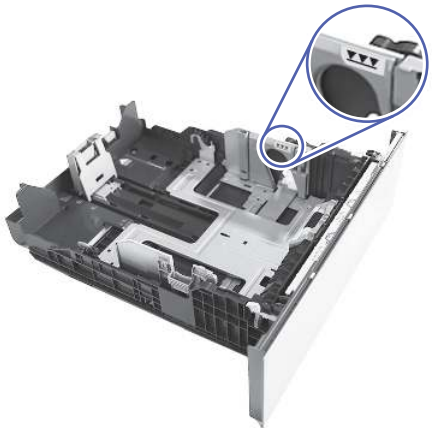


7. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
8. Ensure that the tray width and length guides are set to the correct paper size for the paper being installed into the tray.

Figure 3-62 Adjust guides

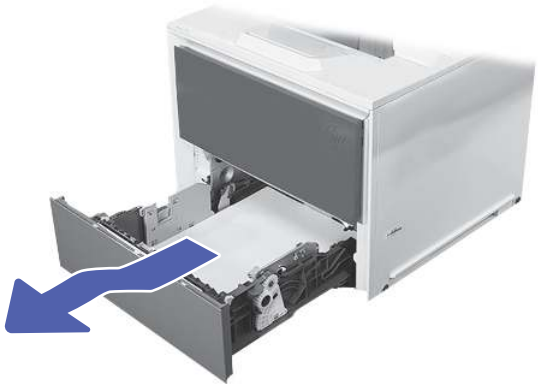


9. Ensure the paper is not filled above the fill mark (line below 3 triangles). Remove any excess media.



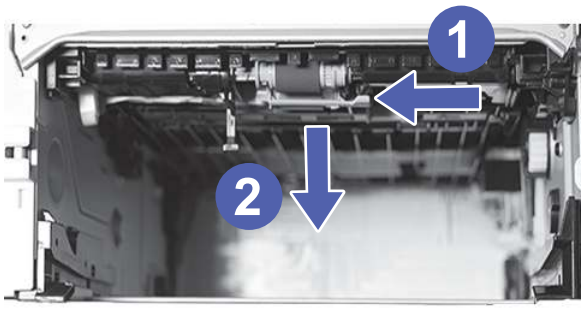
10. If the error persists, clean the tray pick, feed, and separation rollers.

    a. Remove tray 2.

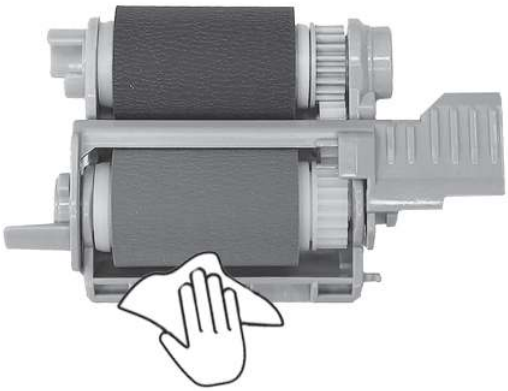


    b. Remove the tray roller assembly.

    Push the tab (callout 1) and drop and slide the rollers in the indicated direction to remove.



    c. Clean the rollers with a dampened lint-free cloth.



    d. Reinstall the roller by sliding them back onto the shaft.

e. Install tray 2.

11. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.A3 jam error in tray 3

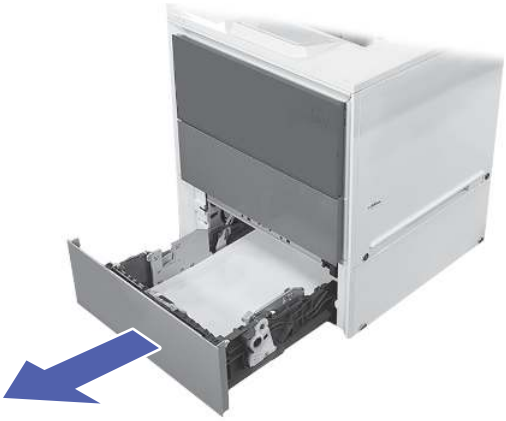
Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Recommended action for customers

Use the following procedure to check for paper in all possible jam locations related to the 550-sheet trays. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.A3.A3 Jam in tray 3**
- **13.A3.D3 Jam in tray 3**

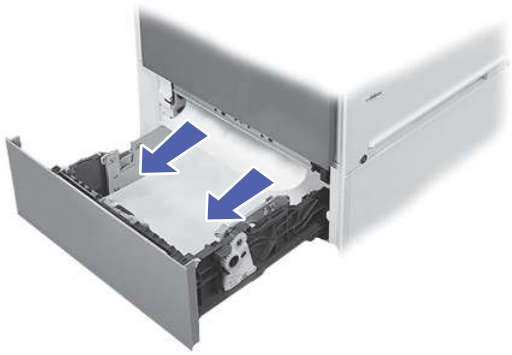
1. Open tray 3.



2. Remove any jammed or damaged sheets of paper. Verify that the tray is not overfilled and that the paper guides are adjusted correctly.

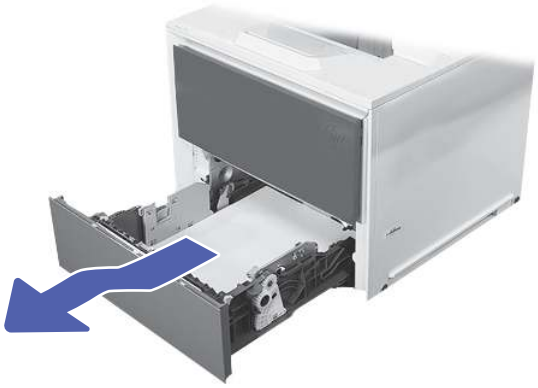


3. If paper is stuck going up into the printer, try to grab it with two hands and pull slowly down to remove it.



NOTE: If needed, remove the tray by pulling out and then lifting up out of the printer.

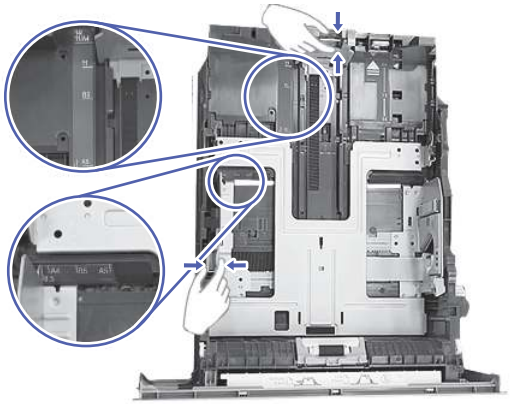
Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.



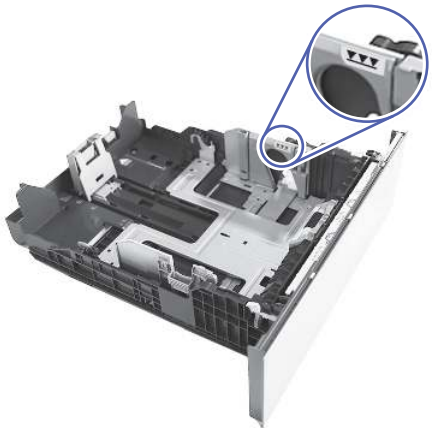
4. Install and close the tray.
5. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.

6. Ensure that the tray width and length guides are set to the correct paper size for the paper being installed into the tray.

Figure 3-63 Adjust guides



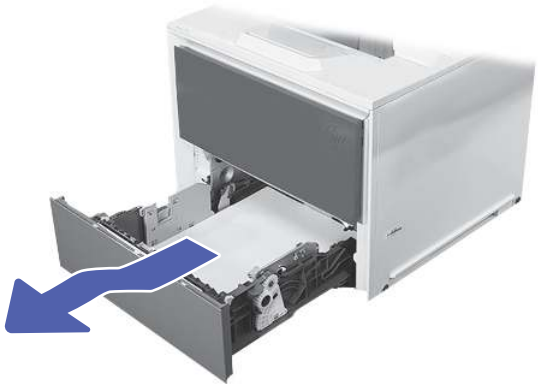
7. Ensure the paper is not filled above the fill mark (line below three triangles). Remove any excess media.



8. If the error persists, clean the tray pick, feed, and separation rollers.

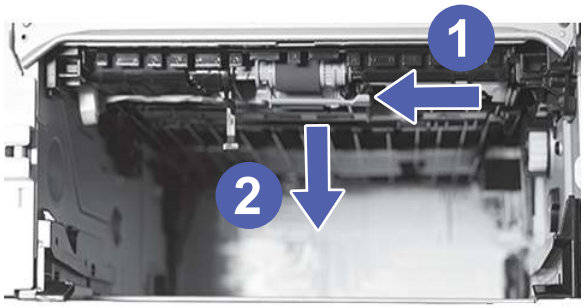
   a. Remove the paper tray cassette.

   IMPORTANT: Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.

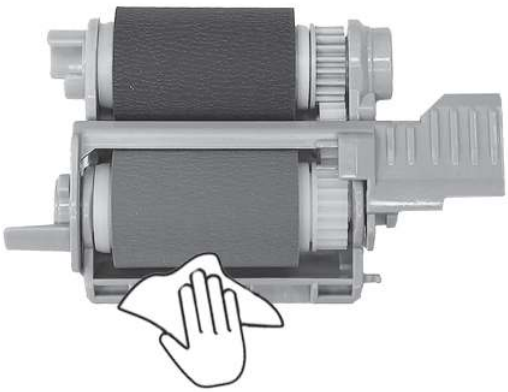


b. Remove the tray roller assembly.

   Push the tab (callout 1) in the indicated direction, and then drop the rollers to remove them (callout 2).



c. Clean the rollers with a dampened lint-free cloth.



d. Reinstall the roller by sliding them back onto the shaft.

e. Install the tray.

9. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.A4 jam error in tray 4

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Recommended action for customers

Use the following procedure to check for paper in all possible jam locations related to the 550-sheet trays. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.A4.A4 Jam in tray 4**
- **13.A4.D4 Jam in tray 4**

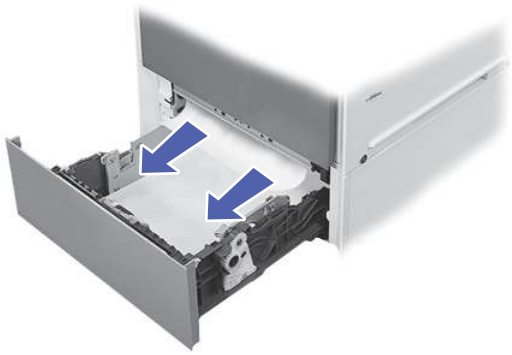
1. Open tray 4.



2. Remove any jammed or damaged sheets of paper. Verify that the tray is not overfilled and that the paper guides are adjusted correctly.

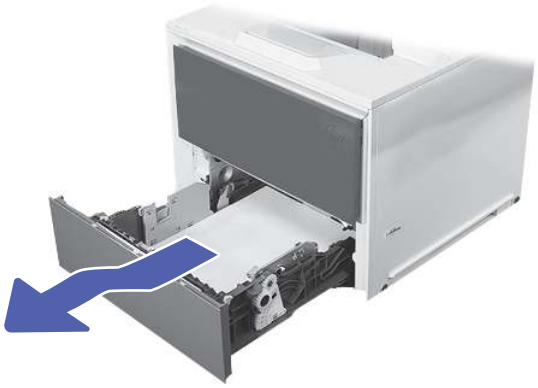


3. If paper is stuck going up into the printer, try to grab it with two hands and pull slowly down to remove it.



NOTE: If needed, remove the tray by pulling out and then lifting up out of the printer. Then remove the paper.

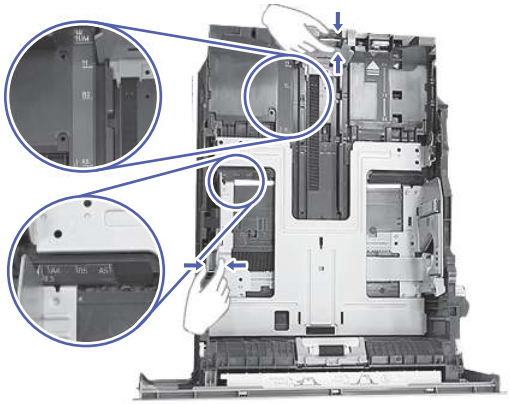
Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.



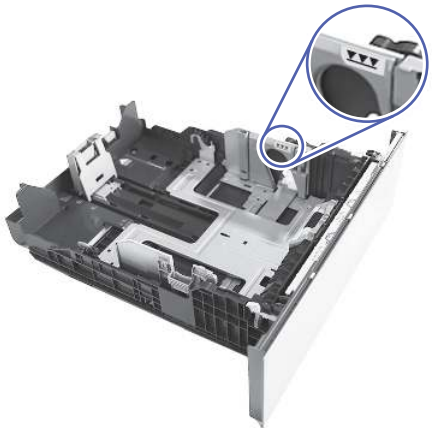
4. Install and close the tray.
5. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.

6. Ensure that the tray width and length guides are set to the correct paper size for the paper being installed into the tray.

Figure 3-64 Adjust guides



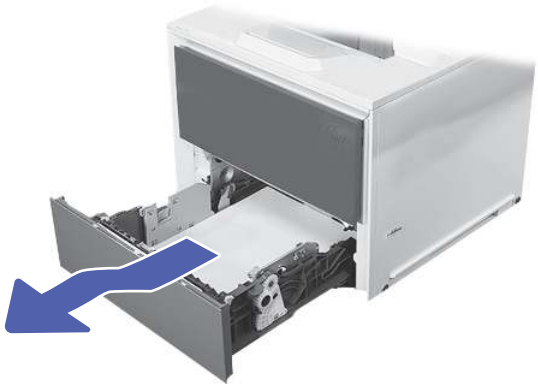
7. Ensure the paper is not filled above the fill mark (line below three triangles). Remove any excess media.



8. If the error persists, clean the tray pick, feed, and separation rollers.

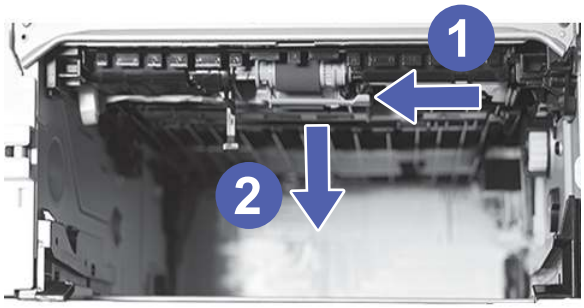
   a. Remove the paper tray cassette.

   IMPORTANT: Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.

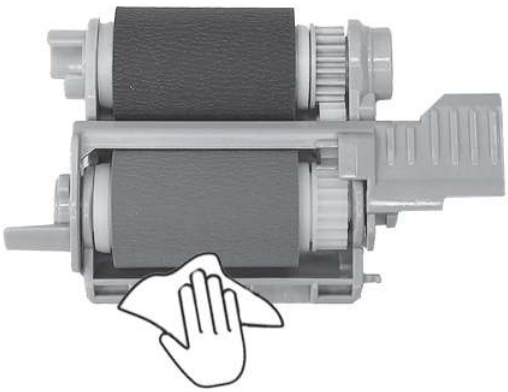


b. Remove the tray roller assembly.

   Push the tab (callout 1) in the indicated direction, and then drop the rollers to remove them (Callout 2).



c. Clean the rollers with a dampen lint-free cloth.



d. Reinstall the roller by sliding them back onto the shaft.

e. Install the tray.

9. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.A5 jam error in tray 5

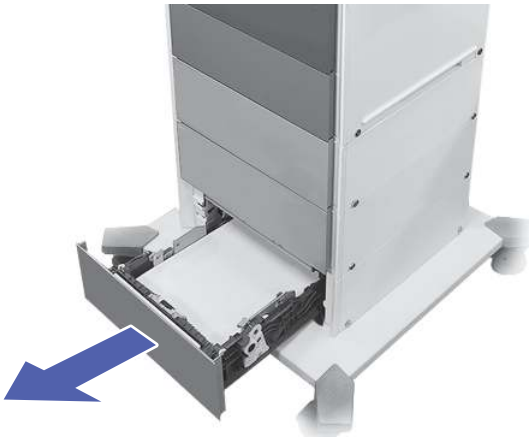
Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Recommended action for customers

Use the following procedure to check for paper in all possible jam locations related to the 550-sheet trays. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.A5.A5 Jam in tray 5**
- **13.A5.D5 Jam in tray 5**

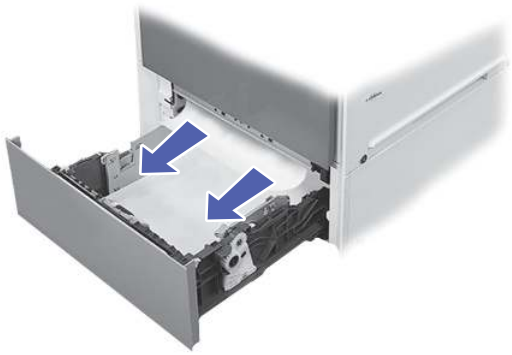
1. Open tray 5.



2. Remove any jammed or damaged sheets of paper. Verify that the tray is not overfilled and that the paper guides are adjusted correctly.

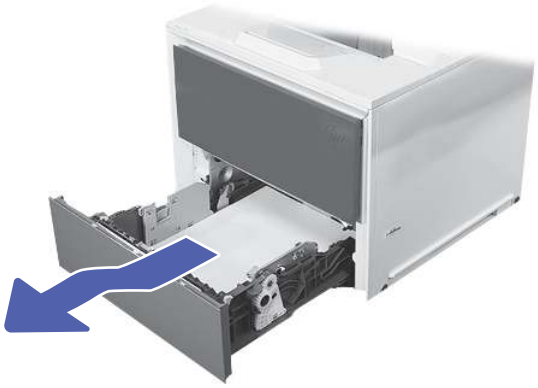


3. If paper is stuck going up into the printer, try to grab it with two hands and pull slowly down to remove it.



NOTE: If needed, remove the tray by pulling out and then lifting up out of the printer.

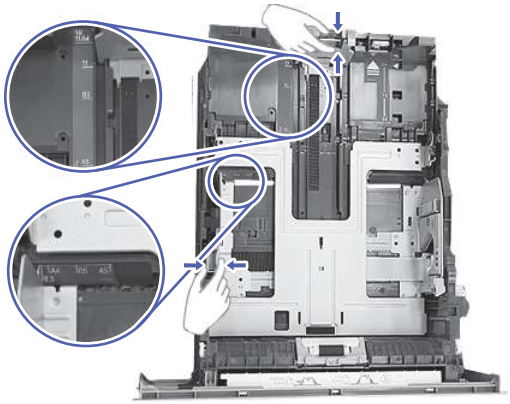
Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.



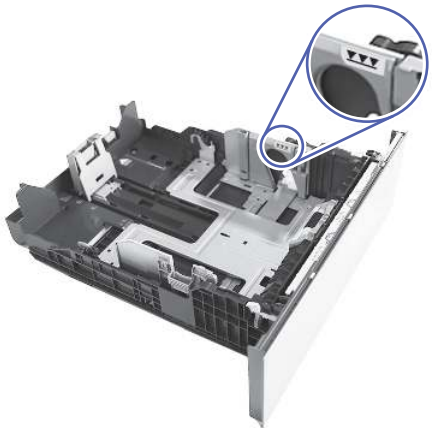
4. Install and close the tray.
5. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.

6. Ensure that the tray width and length guides are set to the correct paper size for the paper being installed into the tray.

Figure 3-65 Adjust guides



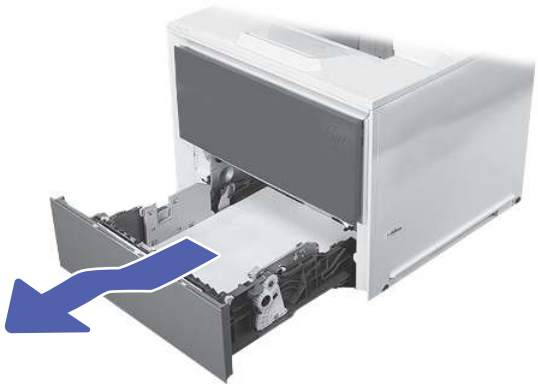
7. Ensure the paper is not filled above the fill mark (line below three triangles). Remove any excess media.



8. If the error persists, clean the tray pick, feed, and separation rollers.

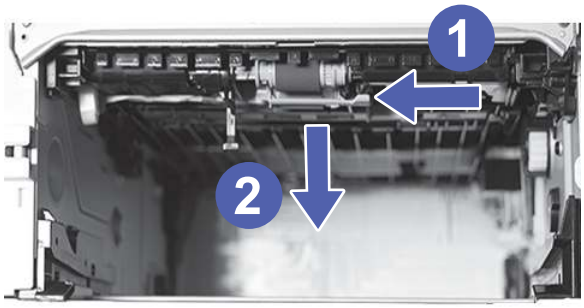
   a. Remove the paper tray cassette.

   IMPORTANT: Tray 2 shown as all paper cassette trays remove from the printer the same way.

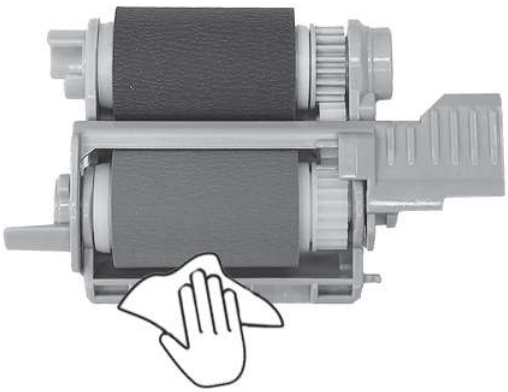


b. Remove the tray roller assembly.

   Push the tab (callout 1) in the indicated direction and then drop the rollers to remove them (Callout 2).



c. Clean the rollers with a dampen lint-free cloth.



d. Reinstall the roller by sliding them back onto the shaft.

e. Install the tray.

9. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

Clear paper jam in top door

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

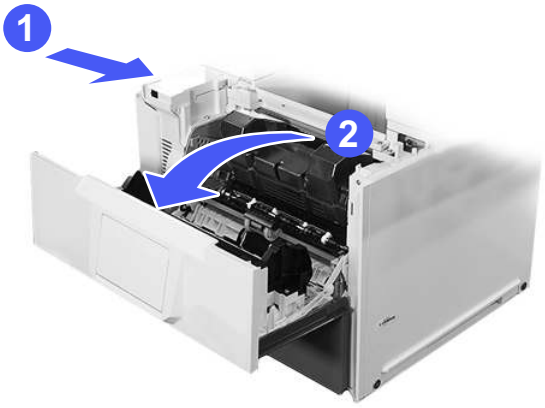
- **13.B2.yz Jam in top door.**

  y = A or D

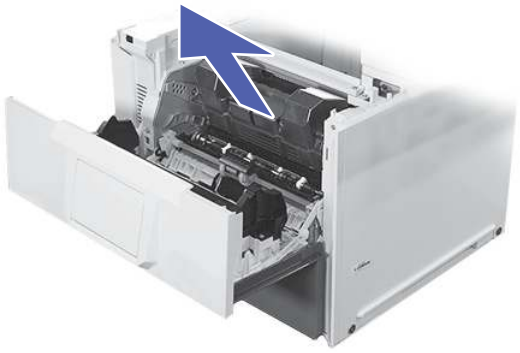
  z = Tray that paper was printed from.

- **13.B2.FF Jam in top door**

1. Open the toner access door by pressing the release button (callout 1) and opening the door forward (callout 2).



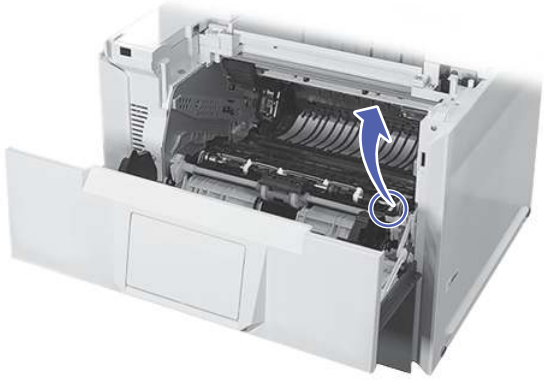
2. Remove the toner cartridge from the printer by pulling it straight out.



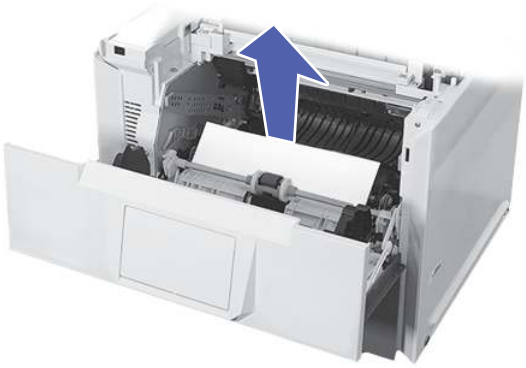
3. Remove any paper found inside the printer.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not touch the transfer roller. Contaminants can affect print quality.

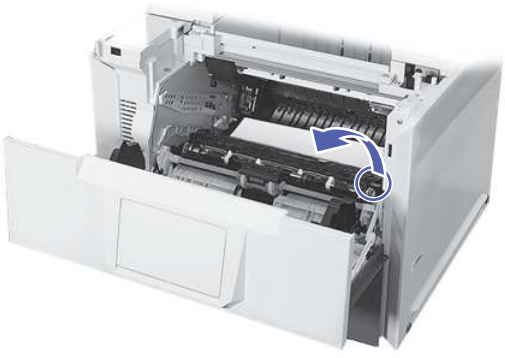
a. Lift up the green registration access lever.



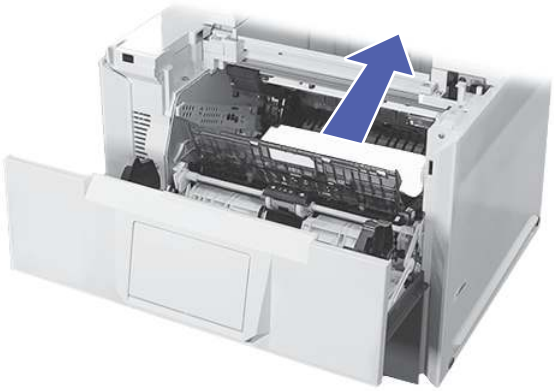
b. Remove the paper by slowly pulling out from inside the printer.



c. Lift the green lever to open up the paper feed area.

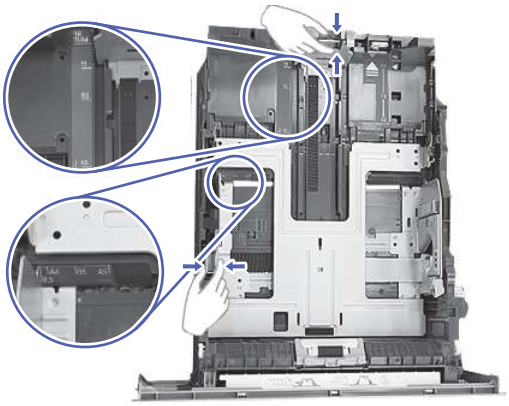


d. Slowly pull the paper toward the back of the printer to remove it.



4. Install the toner cartridge and close the access door.
5. Ensure that the tray width and length guides are set to the correct paper size for the paper tray being used.

Figure 3-66 Adjust guides



6. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
7. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.B4 jam error in rear door (fuser)

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Recommended action for customers

Use the following procedure to check for paper in all possible jam locations inside the right door. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.B4.yz Jam in rear door.**

  y = A or D

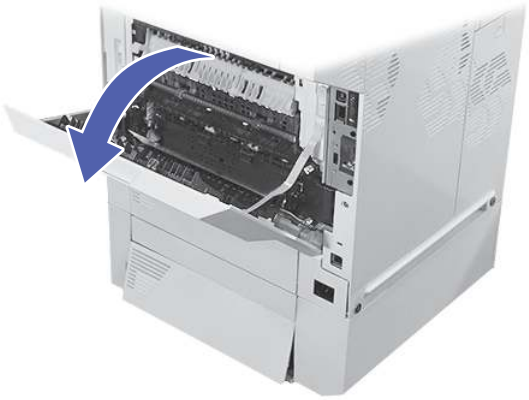
  z = Tray that paper was printing from.

- **13.B4.FF Jam in rear door.**



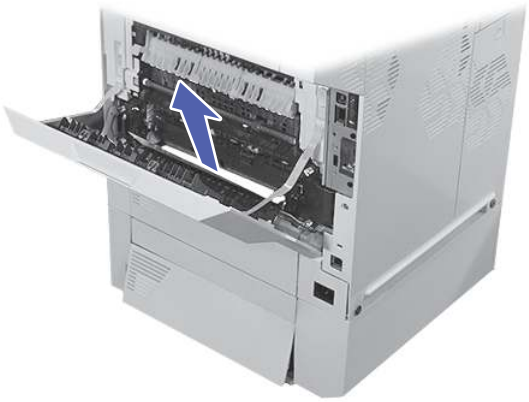
CAUTION: The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.

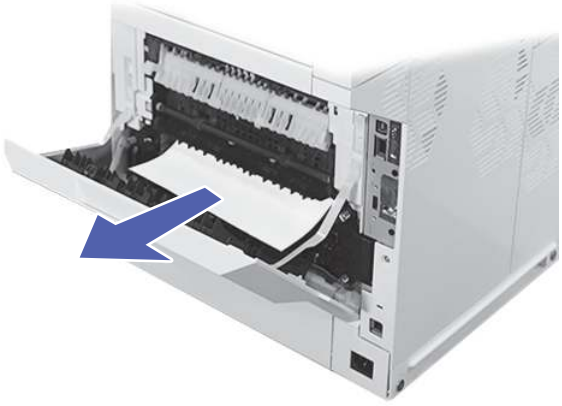
1. Open the rear door.



2. Gently remove any jammed paper.

CAUTION: The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.







3. Close the rear door.
4. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
5. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.B9 jam error in rear door (fuser)

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Recommended action for customers

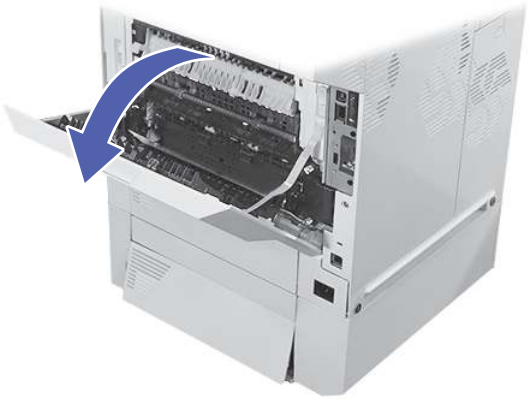
Use the following procedure to check for paper in all possible jam locations inside the right door. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.B9.yz Jam in rear door**
- **13.FF.yz Jam in rear door**



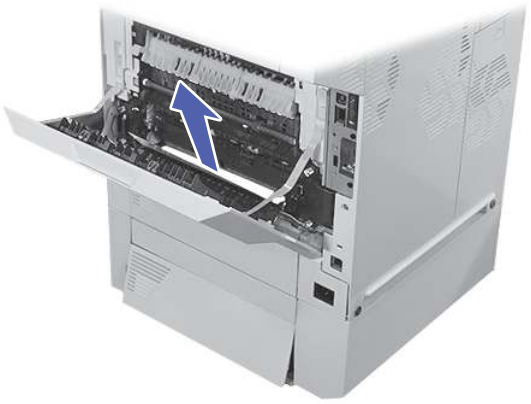
⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.

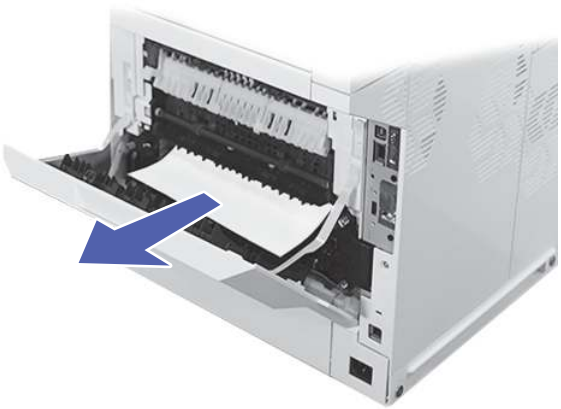
1. Open the rear door.



2. Gently remove any jammed paper.

⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.







3. Close the rear door.
4. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
5. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

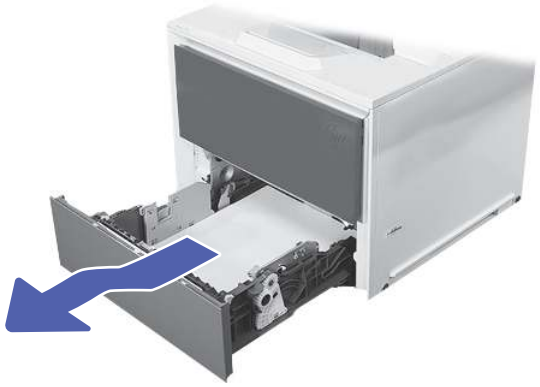
Clear paper jam in duplexer

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

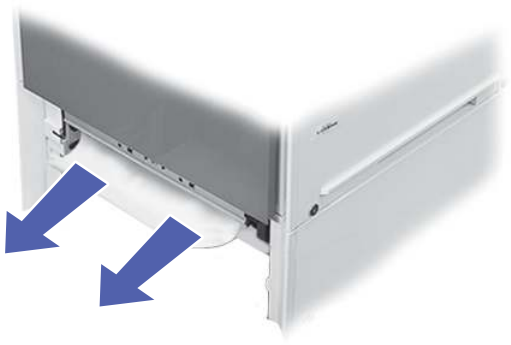
When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.D3.yz Jam in right door**

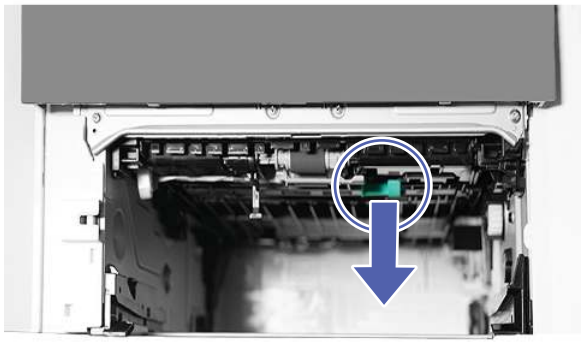
1. Pull the tray 2 completely out of the printer.



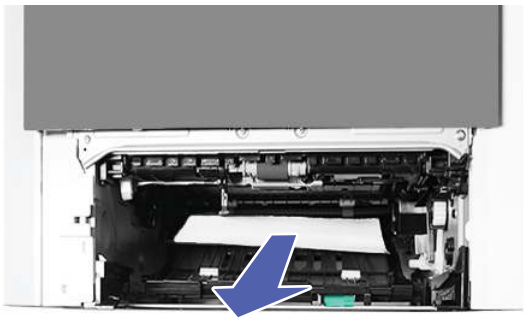
2. Remove any jammed or damaged sheets of paper seen.



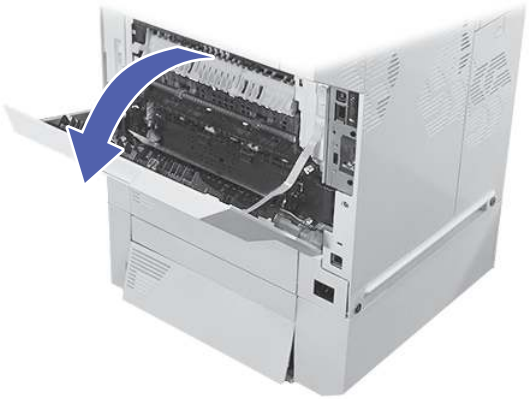
3. If no paper is found, lower the duplex path tray.



4. Remove paper from duplex path as needed.



5. If no paper is found in the duplex tray area, open the rear door.



6. Gently remove any jammed paper.

⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.



7. Close the rear door.
8. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
9. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

Clear paper jam in output bin

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

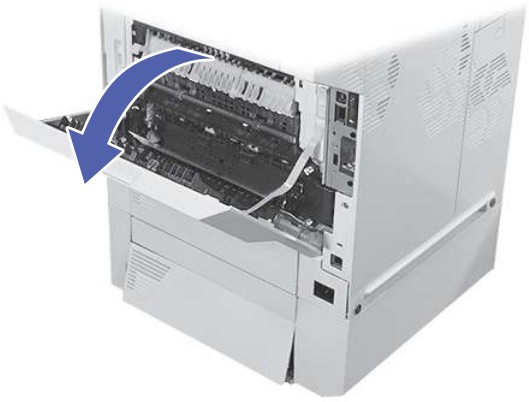
When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.E1.yz Jam in output bin**

1. If paper is visible in the output bin, grasp the leading edge and gently remove it.



2. Open the rear door.



3. Gently remove any jammed paper.

⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.



4. Close the rear door.
5. If the error persists, ensure the type and quality of the paper being used meets the HP specifications for the printer.
6. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.60 jam error in stapler/stacker

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Use the following procedure to check for paper in the 3-bin stapler/stacker. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.60.yz Jam in 3-bin stapler/stacker**

1. Gently remove any jammed paper from the stapler/stacker bins.





2. Open the stapler/stacker upper rear door.

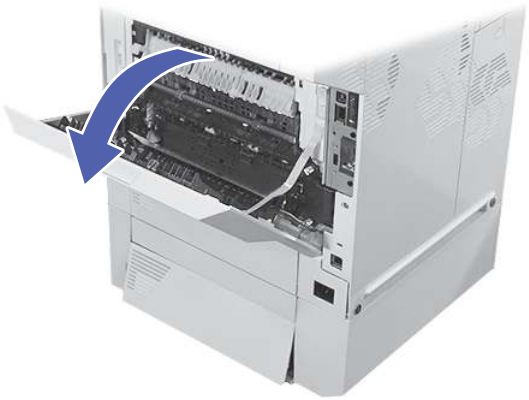


3. Gently pull the paper straight out to remove it from the printer.





4. Close the stapler/stacker upper rear door.
5. Open the rear door.



6. Gently remove any jammed paper.

⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.



7. Close the rear door.
8. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

13.83 jam error in stapler/stacker

Follow these troubleshooting steps in the order presented.

Recommended action for customers

Use the following procedure to check for paper in the 3-bin stapler/stacker. When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **13.83.yz Jam in 3-bin stapler/stacker**

1. Gently remove any jammed paper from the stapler/stacker bins.





2. Open the stapler/stacker upper rear door.

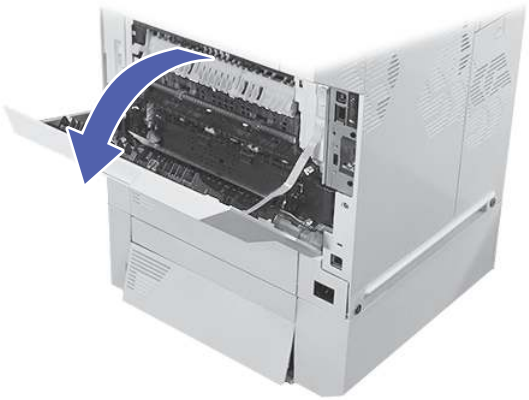


3. Gently pull the paper straight out to remove it from the printer.





4. Close the stapler/stacker upper rear door.
5. Open the rear door.



6. Gently remove any jammed paper.

⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the printer is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.

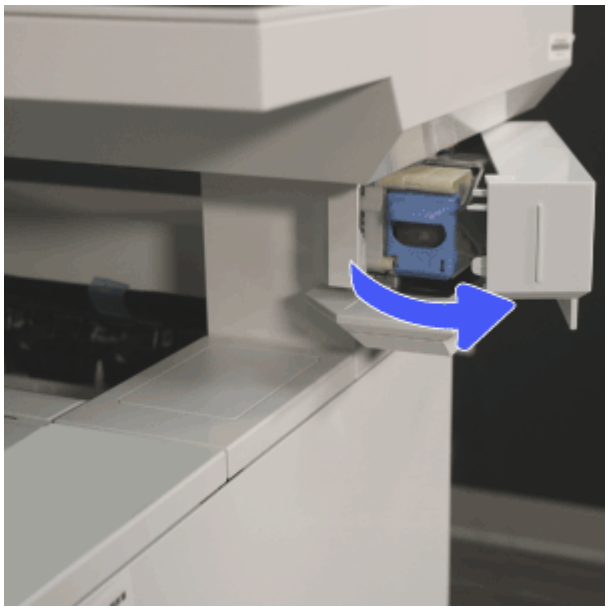


7. Close the rear door.
8. If the error persists, contact your HP-authorized service or support provider, or contact customer support at www.hp.com/go/contactHP.

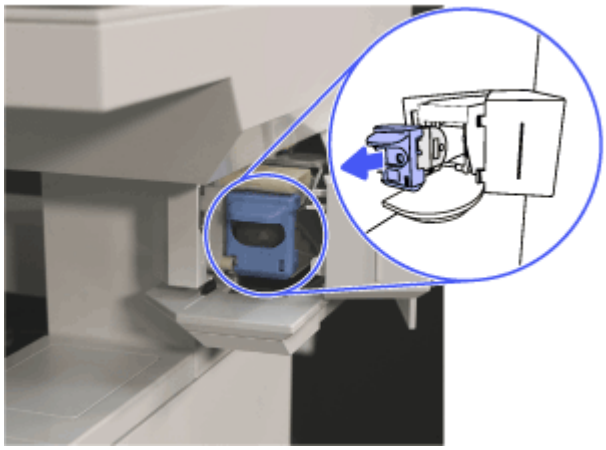
Clear staple jams in the convenience stapler

1. Open the stapler door.

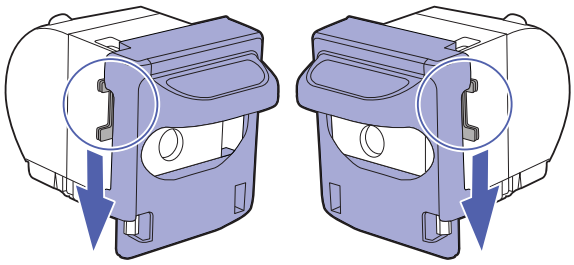
NOTE: Opening the stapler door disables the stapler.



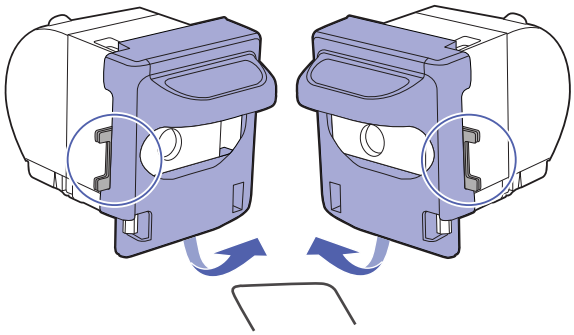
2. Grasp the colored tab on the staple cartridge, and then pull the staple cartridge straight out.



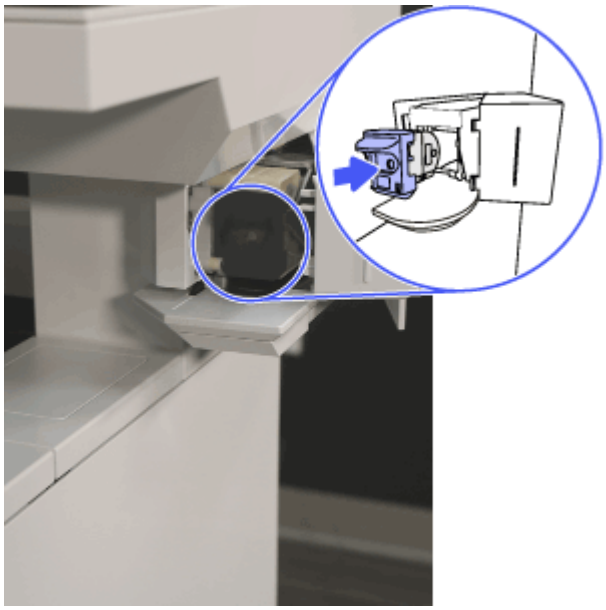
3. With the staple cartridge out, slide the side lever down as shown in example.



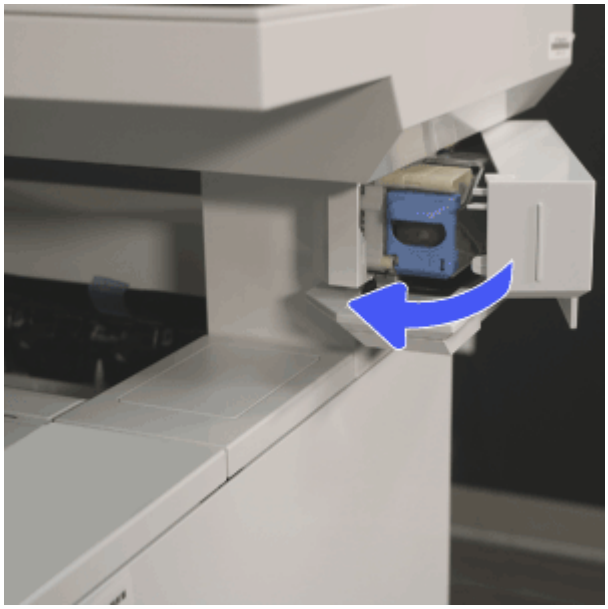
4. Remove staples from under the front of the cartridge.



5. Insert the staple cartridge into the stapler and press the colored handle toward the printer until it snaps into place.



6. Close the stapler door.



Clear staple jam/stapler malfunction

See how to clear staple jams in the innline finisher.

When a jam occurs, the control panel might display a message and an animation that assists in clearing the jam.

- **66.80.03 Stapler malfunction**
- **66.80.19 Stapler malfunction**

- **66.80.20 Staple jam**
- **66.80.35 Self priming malfunction**

1. Gently remove any jammed paper from the stapler/stacker bins.



2. Open the stapler/stacker upper rear door.



3. Gently pull paper straight out to remove it from the printer.

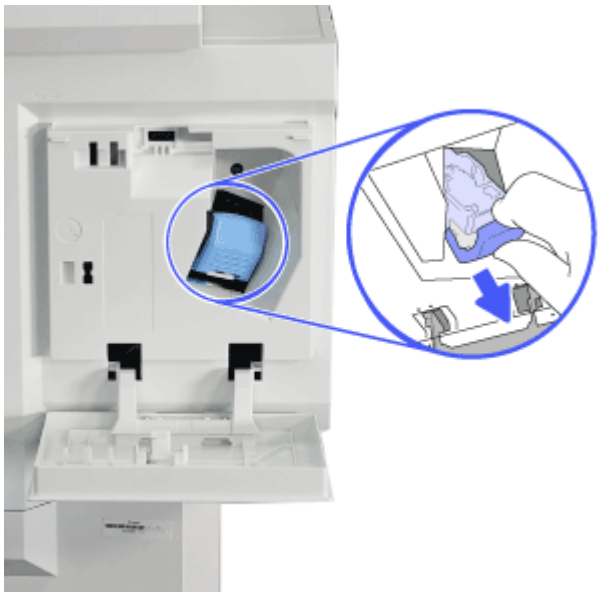


4. Close the stapler/stacker-right upper right door.
5. Open the stapler door.

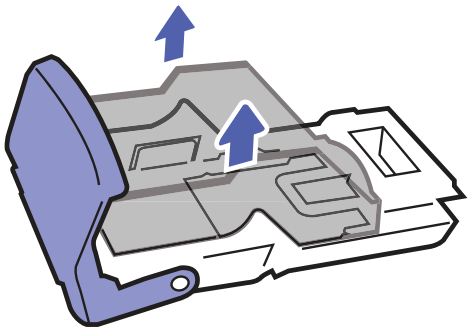
NOTE: Opening the stapler door disables the stapler.



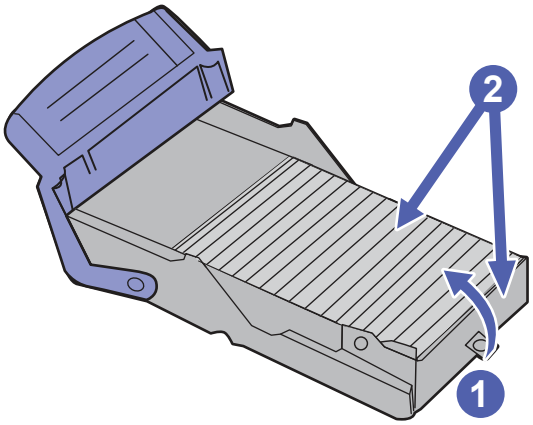
6. Grasp the colored tab on the staple cartridge, and then pull the staple cartridge straight out.



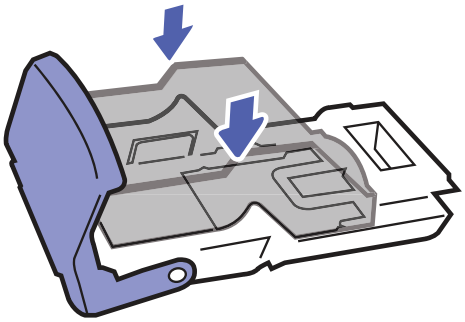
7. Remove the staple cartridge from the sled.



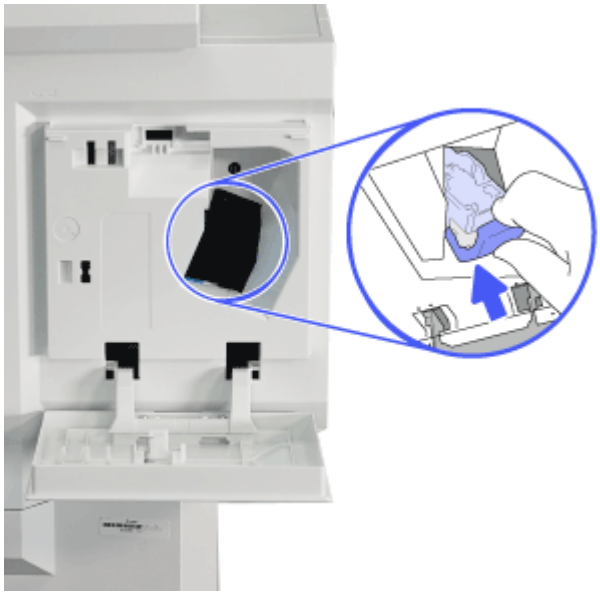
8. Lift up on the small tab on the staple cartridge (Callout 1) and then remove all staples (Callout 2).



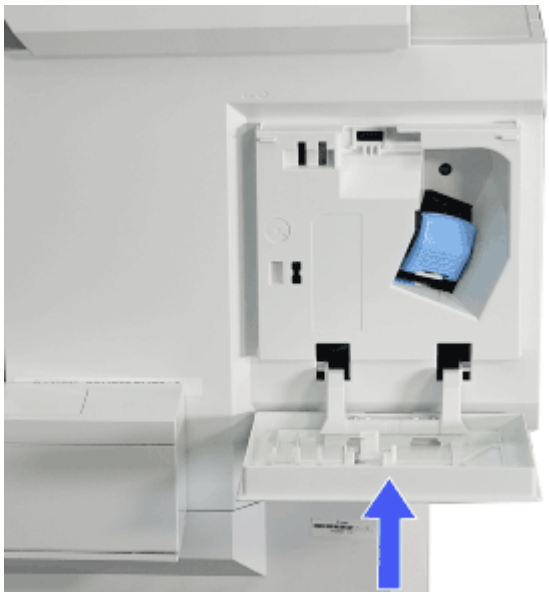
9. Install the staple cartridge back into the sled.



10. Insert the staple cartridge into the stapler and press the colored handle toward the printer until it snaps into place.



11. Close the stapler door.



Change jam recovery (touchscreen)

Use the following procedure to change jam recovery from a touchscreen control panel.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Settings button.
2. Open the General menu, and then open the Jam recovery menu.
3. Select one of the following options:
   - Auto – The printer attempts to reprint jammed pages when sufficient memory is available. This is the default setting.
   - Off – The printer does not attempt to reprint jammed pages. Because no memory is used to store the most recent pages, performance is optimal.

     NOTE: Some pages can be lost if the printer runs out of paper while printing a duplex job with Jam Recovery set to Off.
   - On – The printer always reprints jammed pages. Additional memory is allocated to store the last few pages printed.

Printer feeds incorrect page size

Review the following information when the printer feeds an incorrect page size.

Table 3-77 Printer feeds incorrect page size

Cause	Solution
The correct size paper is not loaded in the tray.	Load the correct size paper in the tray.
The correct size paper is not selected in the software program or printer driver.	Confirm that the settings in the software program and printer driver are correct, because the software program settings override the printer driver and control panel settings, and the printer driver settings override the control panel settings.

Table 3-77 Printer feeds incorrect page size (continued)

Cause	Solution
The correct size paper for the tray is not selected in the printer control panel.	From the control panel, select the correct size paper for the tray.
The paper size is not configured correctly for the tray.	Print a configuration page to determine the paper size for which the tray is configured.
The guides in the tray are not against the paper.	Verify that the paper guides are touching the paper.

Printer pulls from incorrect tray

Review the following information when the printer pulls from an incorrect tray.

Table 3-78 Printer pulls from incorrect tray

Cause	Solution
A driver for a different printer is in use.	Use a driver for this printer.
The specified tray is empty.	Load paper in the specified tray.
The paper size is not configured correctly for the input tray.	Print a configuration page or use the control panel to determine the paper size for which the tray is configured.
The guides in the tray are not against the paper.	Verify that the guides are touching the paper.

Printer will not duplex or duplexes incorrectly (duplex models)

Review the following information when the printer will not duplex or duplexes incorrectly.

Table 3-79 Printer will not duplex (print 2-sided jobs) or duplexes incorrectly

Cause	Solution
The duplex job is trying to use unsupported paper.	Verify that the paper is supported for duplex printing.
The printer driver is not set up for duplex printing.	Set up the printer driver to enable duplex printing.
The first page is printing on the back of preprinted forms or letterhead.	Load preprinted forms and letterhead in Tray 1 with the letterhead or printed side down, with the top of the page leading into the printer. For Tray 2-X, load the paper printed side up with the top of the page toward the right of the printer.
The printer model does not support automatic 2-sided printing.	The printer model does not support automatic 2-sided printing.

Paper does not feed from Tray 2-X

Review the following information when the paper does not feed from Tray 2-X.

NOTE: To print using an HP Plus printer, the printer must have genuine original HP toner cartridges installed, must have an ongoing internet connection and an active HP Plus account (for more information, go to hp.com/plus).

Table 3-80 Paper does not feed from Tray 2-X

Cause	Solution
The correct size paper is not loaded.	Load the correct size paper.
The input tray is empty.	Load paper in the input tray.
The correct paper type for the input tray is not selected in the printer control panel.	From the printer control panel, select the correct paper type for the input tray. Trays configured for a paper type with a specific weight range will not match a print job that specifies an exact weight, even if the specified weight is within the weight range.
Paper from a previous jam has not been completely removed.	Open the printer and remove any paper in the paper path. Closely inspect the fuser area for jams.
None of the optional trays appear as input tray options.	The optional trays only display as available if they are installed. Verify that any optional trays are correctly installed. Verify that the printer driver has been configured to recognize the optional trays.
An optional tray is incorrectly installed.	Print a configuration page to confirm that the optional tray is installed. If not, verify that the tray is correctly attached to the printer.
The paper size is not configured correctly for the input tray.	Print a configuration page or use the control panel to determine the paper size for which the tray is configured.
The guides in the tray are not against the paper.	Verify that the guides are touching the paper.

Output is curled or wrinkled

Review the following information when the output is curled or wrinkled.

Table 3-81 Output is curled or wrinkled

Cause	Solution
Paper does not meet the specifications for this printer.	Use only paper that meets the HP paper specifications for this printer. Non-recycled, 75 g/m2 (20 lb) paper is optimal for office use.
The correct paper type for the input tray is not selected in the printer control panel.	From the printer control panel, select the correct paper type for the input tray. Trays configured for a paper type with a specific weight range will not match a print job that specifies an exact weight, even if the specified weight is within the weight range.
Paper is damaged or in poor condition.	Remove paper from the input tray and load paper that is in good condition.
The printer is operating in an excessively humid environment.	Verify that the printing environment is within humidity specifications.
The print job consist of large, solid-filled areas.	Large, solid-filled areas can cause excessive curl. Try using a different pattern.
Paper used was not stored correctly and might have absorbed moisture.	Remove paper and replace it with paper from a fresh, unopened package. Store paper in a plastic bag to protect it from humidity.
Paper has poorly cut edges.	Remove paper, flex it, rotate it 180 degrees or turn it over, and then reload it into the input tray. Do not fan paper. If the problem persists, replace the paper.
The specific paper type was not configured for the tray or selected in the software.	Configure the software for the paper (see the software documentation). Configure the tray for the paper.
The paper has previously been used for a print job.	Do not re-use paper.

The printer does not pick up paper

If the printer does not pick up paper from the tray, try these solutions.

NOTE: Tray 1 and Tray 2 are optimal for paper pickup when using special paper or media other than 20lb plain paper. For Tray 1 and Tray 2 the printer increases the number of attempts to pick up a page, which increases the reliability of successfully picking the page from the tray and decreases the possibility of a mispick jam.

HP recommends using Tray 1 or Tray 2 if the printer is experiencing excessive or reoccurring jams from trays other than Tray 1 and Tray 2, or for print jobs that require media other than 20lb plain paper.

1. Open the printer and remove any jammed sheets of paper.
2. Load the tray with the correct size of paper for the job.
3. Make sure the paper size and type are set correctly on the printer control panel.
4. Make sure the paper guides in the tray are adjusted correctly for the size of paper. Adjust the guides to the appropriate indentation in the tray.
5. Check the printer control panel to see if the printer is waiting for an acknowledgment to the feed the paper manually prompt. Load paper, and continue.
6. The rollers above the tray might be contaminated. Clean the rollers with a lint-free cloth dampened with warm water.

The printer picks up multiple sheets of paper

If the printer picks up multiple sheets of paper from the tray, try these solutions.

1. Remove the stack of paper from the tray and flex it, rotate it 180 degrees, and flip it over. *Do not fan the paper*. Return the stack of paper to the tray.
2. Use only paper that meets HP specifications for this printer.
3. Use paper that is not wrinkled, folded, or damaged. If necessary, use paper from a different package.
4. Make sure the tray is not overfilled. If it is, remove the entire stack of paper from the tray, straighten the stack, and then return some of the paper to the tray.
5. Make sure the paper guides in the tray are adjusted correctly for the size of paper. Adjust the guides to the appropriate indentation in the tray.
6. Make sure the printing environment is within recommended specifications.
7. The tray pick and/or feed rollers might be contaminated. Clean the rollers with a lint-free cloth dampened with warm water.

The document feeder jams, skews, or picks up multiple sheets of paper (MFP)

Learn about MFP document feeder paper handling problems.

Review the following information when the document feeder jams, skews, or picks up multiple sheets of paper.

- Check to see if there are areas on the page that might have had staples removed. This can cause jams and/or mispicks.

- The original might have something on it, such as staples or self-adhesive notes that must be removed.
- Check that all rollers are in place and correctly installed.
- Make sure that the top document-feeder cover is closed.
- The pages might not be placed correctly. Straighten the pages and adjust the paper guides to center the stack.
- The paper guides must be touching the sides of the paper stack to work correctly. Make sure that the paper stack is straight, and the guides are against the paper stack.
- The document feeder input tray or output bin might contain more than the maximum number of pages. Make sure the paper stack fits below the guides in the input tray and remove pages from the output bin.
- Verify that there are no pieces of paper, staples, paper clips, or other debris in the paper path.
- Clean the document-feeder rollers and the separation pad. Use compressed air or a clean, lint-free cloth moistened with warm water. If misfeeds still occur, replace the rollers.
- Use the control panel menus to check the status of the document-feeder kit and replace it if necessary.

Paper does not feed automatically

Review the following information when the paper does not feed automatically.

Table 3-82 Paper does not feed automatically

Cause	Solution
Manual feed is selected in the software program.	Load Tray 1 with paper, or, if the paper is loaded, press the OK button.
The correct size paper is not loaded.	Load the correct size paper.
The input tray is empty.	Load paper into the input tray.
Paper from a previous jam has not been completely removed.	Open the printer and remove any paper in the paper path.
The paper size is not configured correctly for the input tray.	Print a configuration page or use the control panel to determine the paper size for which the tray is configured.
The guides in the tray are not against the paper.	Verify that the rear and width paper guides are touching the paper.

Image-quality troubleshooting

Learn about image-quality troubleshooting.

Use the information in this topic to troubleshoot and resolve image-quality (what you see on the final printed page) problems including copy-quality, print-quality, and color problems (color printers only).

Various printer hardware problems can cause image-quality defects. This topic is a guide to the steps used to isolate the specific areas of the printer that are causing image-quality defects on the printed page, and to provide solutions to resolve those image-quality defects.

Image-quality problems are defined as:

- **Print-quality (PQ) problems**: PQ problems are associated with the print engine (printer base) of an MFP printer (single function non MFP image-quality problems are always PQ defects). PQ defects appear on pages that are **printed** by the print engine and not fed through an integrated scanner assembly (ISA).
- **Copy-quality (CQ) problems**: CQ problems are associated with the integrated-scanner assembly (ISA) portion of an MFP printer. CQ defects appear on pages that are **copied** using the document feeder or flatbed glass.

If the print defect is already known to be a PQ or CQ problem, skip to the appropriate troubleshooting topic listed below. Otherwise, follow the steps in the next section below to get started troubleshooting image-quality problems.

- **Print-quality (PQ) problems**: See Print-quality troubleshooting.
- **Copy-quality (CQ) problems**: See Copy-quality troubleshooting.

Get started troubleshooting image-quality problems

Print a demonstration page to identify the defect as a PQ (print engine) or CQ (ISA) problem.

NOTE: If the image defect appears on the printed demonstration page, the issue is a print-quality (PQ) problem (associated with the print engine and not the document feeder or flatbed glass) and not a CQ problem.

Make sure that the demonstration page is printed on **plain paper**.

Enterprise printers

1. Select **Reports** > **Other pages**.
2. Select Demonstration Page.

Pro printers

1. At the printer, scroll to or select Setup.
2. Go to Reports, and then select Demonstration Page.

Does the demonstration page show any image-quality defects?

- **Yes**: If defects appear on the printed demonstration page the issue is PQ related. See Print-quality troubleshooting.
- **No**: If defects does not appear on the printed demonstration page the issue is CQ related. See Copy-quality troubleshooting.

Print-quality troubleshooting

Learn about the print-quality (PQ) troubleshooting.

Print quality (PQ) problems are issues such as spots, streaks, or other defects visible on the printed page.

Visible defects associated with a multi-function printer (MFP) with copy/scan capabilities could be related to either the print function OR the copy function. Whereas, PQ defects on pages that are **printed** from single function (non-MFP) printers and not fed through an integrated scanner assembly (ISA) are always associated with the print engine.

Print from a different software program

Try printing from a different software program.

If the page prints correctly, the problem is with the software program from which you were printing.

Check the paper-type setting for the print job

Check the paper type setting when printing from a software program and the printed pages have smears, fuzzy or dark print, curled paper, scattered dots of toner, loose toner, or small areas of missing toner.

Check the paper type setting on the control panel

Check the paper type setting on the printer control panel, and change the setting as needed.

1. Open and close the paper tray.
2. Follow the control panel prompts to confirm or modify the paper type and size settings for the tray.
3. Make sure the paper loaded meets specifications.
4. Adjust the humidity and resistance setting on the control panel to match the environment.
   a. Open the following menus:
      i. Settings
      ii. Copy/Print or Print
      iii. Print Quality
      iv. Adjust Paper Type
   b. Select the paper type that matches the type loaded in the tray.
   c. Use the arrows to increase or decrease the humidity and resistance setting.
5. Make sure the driver settings match the control panel settings.

NOTE: The print driver settings will override any control panel settings.

Check the paper type setting (Windows)

Check the paper type setting for Windows, and change the setting as needed.

NOTE: The print driver settings will override any control panel settings.

1. From the software program, select the **Print** option.
2. Select the printer, and then click the **Properties** or **Preferences** button.
3. Click the **Paper/Quality** tab.
4. From the **Paper Type** drop-down list, click the **More...** option.
5. Expand the list of **Type is:** options.
6. Expand the category of paper types that best describes your paper.
7. Select the option for the type of paper you are using, and click the **OK** button.

8. Click the **OK** button to close the **Document Properties** dialog box. In the **Print** dialog box, click the **OK** button to print the job.

Check the paper type setting (macOS)

Check the paper type setting for macOS, and change the setting as needed.

1. Click the **File** menu, and then click the **Print** option.
2. In the **Printer** menu, select the printer.
3. Click **Show Details** or **Copies & Pages**.
4. Open the menus drop-down list, and then click the **Paper/Quality** menu.
5. Select a type from the **Media Type** drop-down list.
6. Click the **Print** button.

Check toner-cartridge status

Follow these steps to check the estimated life remaining in the toner cartridges and if applicable, the status of other replaceable maintenance parts.

Step one: Print the Supplies Status Page

The supplies status page indicates the cartridge status.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, select the Reports menu.
2. Select the Configuration/Status Pages menu.
3. Select Supplies Status Page, and then select Print to print the page.

Step two: Check supplies status

Check the supplies status report as follows.

1. Look at the supplies status report to check the percent of life remaining for the toner cartridges and, if applicable, the status of other replaceable maintenance parts.

   Print quality problems can occur when using a toner cartridge that is at its estimated end of life. The supplies status page indicates when a supply level is very low. After an HP supply has reached the very low threshold, HP's premium protection warranty on that supply has ended.

   The toner cartridge does not need to be replaced now unless the print quality is no longer acceptable. Consider having a replacement available to install when print quality is no longer acceptable.

   If you determine that you need to replace a toner cartridge or other replaceable maintenance parts, the supplies status page lists the genuine HP part numbers.

2. Check to see if you are using a genuine HP cartridge.

   A genuine HP toner cartridge has the word "HP" on it, or has the HP logo on it. For more information on identifying HP cartridges go to www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies.

Print a cleaning page

Learn how to print a cleaning page.

Print a cleaning page from a non-touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, use the arrow keys to navigate to Support Tools, and then press the OK button.
2. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Maintenance, and then press the OK button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Calibration/Cleaning, and then press the OK button.
4. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Cleaning page, and then press the OK button.

TIP: Use this screen to set up automatic cleaning page intervals if desired.

5. Use the arrow buttons to scroll to Print (at the bottom of the control-panel display), and then press the OK button to print the cleaning page.

NOTE: A **Cleaning...** message displays on the control-panel display. Do not turn the printer off until the cleaning process has finished. When it is finished, discard the printed page.

Print a cleaning page from a touchscreen control panel

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and touch the Support Tools button.
2. Open the following menus:
   - Maintenance
   - Calibration/Cleaning
3. Touch Cleaning Page, and then touch the Print button to print the cleaning page.

NOTE: A **Cleaning...** message displays on the control-panel display. Do not turn the printer off until the cleaning process has finished. When it is finished, discard the printed page.

TIP: Use this screen to set up automatic cleaning page intervals if desired.

Check paper and the printing environment

Use the following information to check the paper selection and the printing environment.

Step one: Use paper that meets HP specifications

Some print-quality problems arise from using paper that does not meet HP specifications.

- Always use a paper type and weight that this printer supports.
- Use paper that is of good quality and free of cuts, nicks, tears, spots, loose particles, dust, wrinkles, voids, staples, and curled or bent edges.
- Use paper that has not been previously printed on.
- Use paper that does not contain metallic material, such as glitter.
- Use paper that is designed for use in laser printers. Do not use paper that is designed only for use in Inkjet printers.
- Use paper that is not too rough. Using smoother paper generally results in better print quality.

Step two: Check the environment

The environment can directly affect print quality and is a common cause of print-quality or paper-feeding issues. Try the following solutions:

- Move the printer away from drafty locations, such as open windows or doors, or air-conditioning vents.
- Make sure the printer is not exposed to temperatures or humidity outside of printer specifications.
- Do not place the printer in a confined space, such as a cabinet.
- Place the printer on a sturdy, level surface.
- Remove anything that is blocking the vents on the printer. The printer requires good air flow on all sides, including the top.
- Protect the printer from airborne debris, dust, steam, grease, or other elements that can leave residue inside the printer.

Step three: Set the individual tray alignment

Follow these steps when text or images are not centered or aligned correctly on the printed page when printing from specific trays.

1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, select the Settings menu.
2. Select the following menus:
   a. Copy/Print or Print
   b. Print Quality
   c. Image Registration
3. Select Tray, and then select the tray to adjust.
4. Select Print Test Page, and then follow the instructions on the printed pages.
5. Select Print Test Page again to verify the results, and then make further adjustments if necessary.
6. Select Done to save the new settings.

Try a different print driver

Try a different print driver when printing from a software program and the printed pages have unexpected lines in graphics, missing text, missing graphics, incorrect formatting, or substituted fonts.

Download a different print driver from the HP support Web site: http://www.hp.com/support/lj6500n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX60000dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600zfsw/zfwMFP or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757zsMFP.

Troubleshoot image defects

Review examples of image defects and steps to resolve these defects.

Table 3-83 Image defects table quick reference

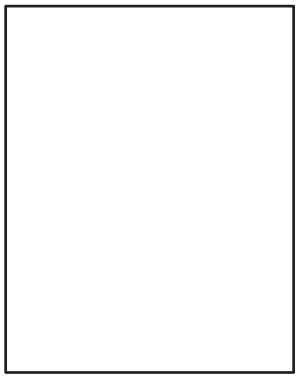
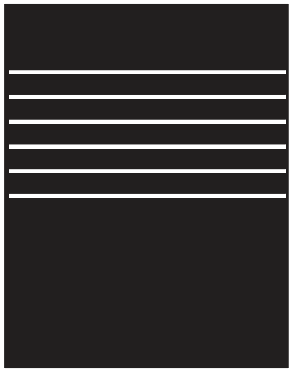
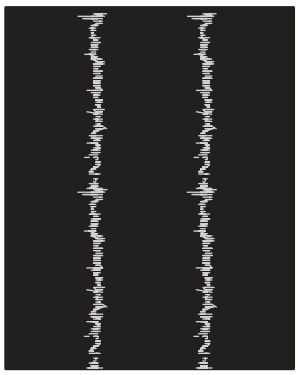
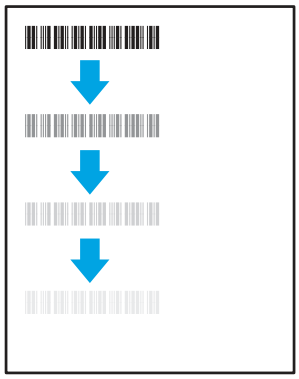
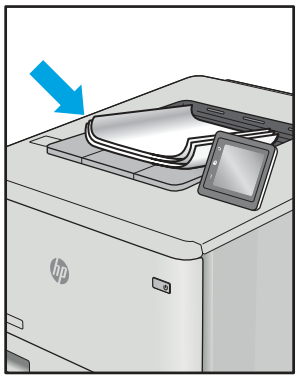
Sample	Description	Possible solutions
Light print	Gray background or dark print	Blank page - no print
		
Black page	Banding defects	Streak defects
		
Fixing/fuser defects	Image placement defects	output defects
		

Image defects, no matter the cause, can often be resolved using the same steps. Use the following steps as a starting point for solving image defect issues.

1. Reprint the document. Print quality defects can be intermittent in nature or can go away completely with continued printing.
2. Check the condition of the cartridge or cartridges. If a cartridge is in a **Very Low** state (it has passed the rated life), replace the cartridge.
3. Make sure that the driver and tray print mode settings match the media that is loaded in the tray. Try using a different ream of media or a different tray. Try using a different print mode.
4. Make sure that the printer is within the supported operating temperature/humidity range.
5. Make sure that the paper type, size, and weight are supported by the printer. See support.hp.com for a list of the supported paper sizes and types for the printer.

NOTE: The term "fusing" refers to the part of the printing process where toner is affixed to paper.

The following examples depict letter-size paper that has passed through the printer short edge first.

Table 3-84 Banding defects

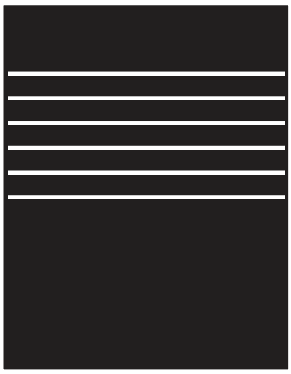
Sample	Description	Possible solutions
	Dark or light lines which repeat down the length of the page, and are wide-pitch and/or impulse bands. They might be sharp or soft in nature. The defect displays only in areas of fill, not in text or sections with no printed content.	1. Reprint the document. 2. Try printing from another tray. 3. Replace the cartridge. 4. Use a different paper type. 5. **Enterprise models only:** From the Home screen on the printer control panel, go to the Adjust Paper Types menu, and then choose a print mode that is designed for a slightly heavier media than what you are using. This slows the print speed and might improve the print quality. 6. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com.

Table 3-85 Black page

Sample	Description	Possible solutions
	The entire printed page is black.	1. Visually inspect the cartridge to check for damage. 2. Make sure that the cartridge is installed correctly. 3. Replace the cartridge. 4. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com.

Table 3-86 Blank page – No print

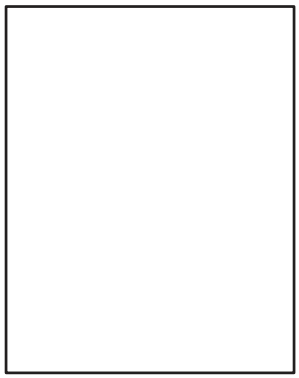
Sample	Description	Possible solutions
	The page is completely blank and contains no printed content.	1. Make sure that the cartridges are genuine HP cartridges. 2. Make sure that the cartridge is installed correctly. 3. Print with a different cartridge. 4. Check the paper type in the paper tray and adjust the printer settings to match. If necessary, select a lighter paper type. 5. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com.

Table 3-87 Fixing/fuser defects

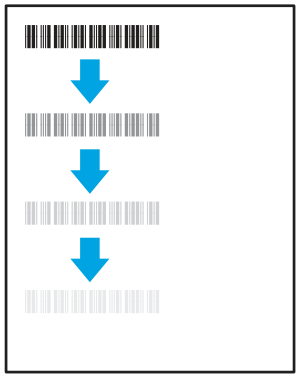
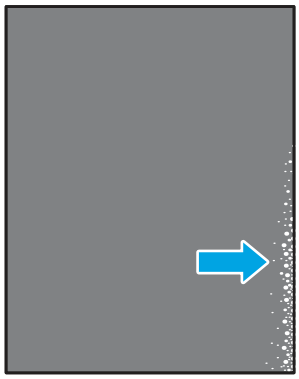
Sample	Description	Possible solutions
	Slight shadows or offsets of the image are repeated down the page. The repeated image might fade with each recurrence.	1. Reprint the document. 2. Check the paper type in the paper tray and adjust the printer settings to match. If necessary, select a lighter paper type. 3. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com.
	Toner rubs off along either edge of the page. This defect is more common at the edges of high-coverage jobs, and on light media types, but can occur anywhere on the page.	1. Reprint the document. 2. Check the paper type in the paper tray and adjust the printer settings to match. If necessary, select a heavier paper type. 3. **Enterprise models only:** From the printer control panel, go to the Edge-to-Edge menu and then select Normal. Reprint the document. 4. **Enterprise models only:** From the printer control panel, select Auto Include Margins and then reprint the document. 5. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com.

Table 3-88 Gray background or dark print

Sample	Description	Possible solutions
	The image or text is darker than expected and/or the background is gray.	1. Make sure that the paper in the trays has not already been run through the printer. 2. Use a different paper type. 3. Reprint the document. 4. **Mono models only:** From the Home screen on the printer control panel, go to the Adjust Toner Density menu, and then adjust the toner density to a lower level. 5. Make sure that the printer is within the supported operating temperature and humidity range. 6. Replace the cartridge. 7. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com.

Table 3-89 Image placement defects

Sample	Description	Possible solutions
	The image is not centered, or is skewed on the page. The defect occurs when the paper is not positioned properly as it is pulled from the tray and moves through the paper path.	1. Reprint the document. 2. Remove the paper and then reload the tray. Make sure that all the paper edges are even on all sides. 3. Make sure that the top of the paper stack is below the tray-full indicator. Do not overfill the tray. 4. Make sure that the paper guides are adjusted to the correct size for the paper. Do not adjust the paper guides tightly against the paper stack. Adjust them to the indentations or markings in the tray. 5. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com. **NOTE:** For more information about resolving MFP skew problems, see HP LaserJet Enterprise MFP M631, M632, M633, HP LaserJet Managed MFP E62555, E62565, E62575, E62655, E62665, E62675 - Resolve skew on printed pages using the Skew Measurement process.

Table 3-90 Light print

Sample	Description	Possible solutions
	The printed content is light or faded on the entire page.	1. Reprint the document. 2. Remove the cartridge, and then shake it to redistribute the toner. Reinsert the toner cartridges into the printer and close the cover. For a graphical representation of this procedure, see *Replace the toner cartridges*. 3. **Mono models only:** Make sure that the EconoMode setting is disabled, both at the printer control panel and in the print driver. 4. Make sure that the cartridge is installed correctly. 5. Print a Supplies Status Page and check the life and usage of the cartridge. 6. Replace the cartridge. 7. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com.

Table 3-91 Output defects

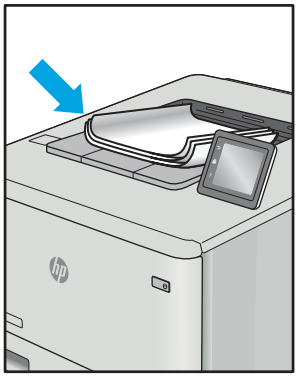
Sample	Description	Possible solutions
	Printed pages have curled edges. The curled edge can be along the short or long side of the paper. Two types of curl are possible: • **Positive curl:** The paper curls toward the printed side. The defect occurs in dry environments or when printing high-coverage pages. • **Negative curl:** The paper curls away from the printed side. The defect occurs in high-humidity environments or when printing low-coverage pages.	1. Reprint the document. 2. **Positive curl:** From the printer control panel, select a heavier paper type. The heavier paper type creates a higher temperature for printing. **Negative curl:** From the printer control panel, select a lighter paper type. The lighter paper type creates a lower temperature for printing. Try storing the paper in a dry environment prior to use, or use freshly opened paper. 3. Print in duplex mode. 4. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com.

Table 3-91 Output defects (continued)

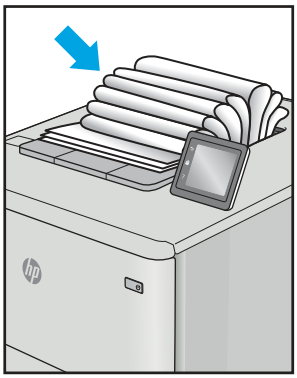
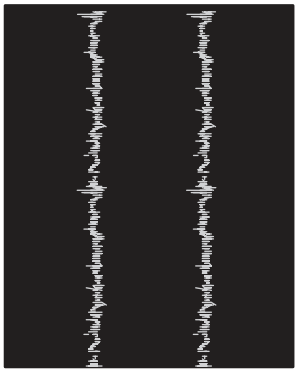
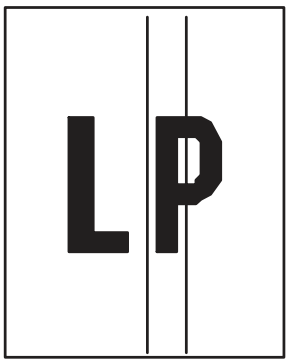
Sample	Description	Possible solutions
	The paper does not stack well in the output tray. The stack might be uneven, skewed, or the pages might be pushed out of the tray and onto the floor. Any of the following conditions can cause this defect: • Extreme paper curl • The paper in the tray is wrinkled or deformed • The paper is a non-standard paper type, such as envelopes • The output tray is too full	1. Reprint the document. 2. Extend the output bin extension. 3. If the defect is caused by extreme paper curl, refer to the troubleshooting steps for "Output curl." 4. Use a different paper type. 5. Use freshly opened paper. 6. Remove the paper from the output tray before the tray gets too full. 7. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com.

Table 3-92 Streak defects

Sample	Description	Possible solutions
	Light vertical streaks that usually span the length of the page. The defect displays only in areas of fill, not in text or sections with no printed content.	1. Reprint the document. 2. Remove the cartridge, and then shake it to redistribute the toner. Reinsert the toner cartridges into the printer and close the cover. For a graphical representation of this procedure, see *Replace the toner cartridges*. 3. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com. **NOTE:** Both light and dark vertical streaks can occur when the printing environment is outside the specified range for temperature or humidity. Refer to your printer's environmental specifications for allowable temperature and humidity levels.
	Dark vertical lines which occur down the length of the page. The defect might occur anywhere on the page, in areas of fill or in sections with no printed content.	1. Reprint the document. 2. Remove the cartridge, and then shake it to redistribute the toner. Reinsert the toner cartridges into the printer and close the cover. For a graphical representation of this procedure, see *Replace the toner cartridges*. 3. Print a cleaning page. 4. Check the toner level in the cartridge. 5. If the issue persists, go to support.hp.com.

Copy-quality troubleshooting

Learn about copy-quality troubleshooting.

NOTE: Copy-quality (CQ) problems are associated with the integrated-scanner assembly (ISA) portion of an MFP printer. CQ defects appear on pages that are **copied** using the document feeder or flatbed glass.

Identify the location and type of the CQ problem

Resolving CQ problems involves isolating the defect to the document feeder or flatbed glass. Comparing printed output between the document feeder and the flatbed glass might determine the ISA location that is causing the CQ defect.

NOTE: If a CQ defect appears on printed output from both the document feeder **and** the flatbed glass, carefully inspect the original source for a print-quality (PQ) problem.

Document feeder isolation test

1. Mark a printed page in a way that clearly identifies it as the source document used in this isolation procedure.
2. Place the source page in the document feeder, and then make a copy.
3. Mark the copied output page to clearly identify it as output from the document feeder.
4. Compare the original and copied pages. Defects appearing on the copied page are caused by a problem in the document feeder.

Flatbed isolation test

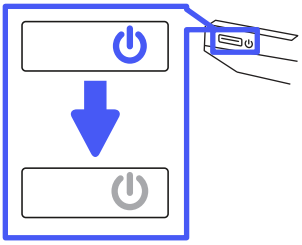
1. Mark a printed page in a way that clearly identifies it as the source document used in this isolation procedure.
2. Place the source page on the flatbed glass, and then make a copy.
3. Mark the copied output page to clearly identify it as output from the flatbed.
4. Compare the original and copied pages. Defects appearing on the copied page are caused by a problem in the flatbed.

Check the scanner glass for dirt and smudges

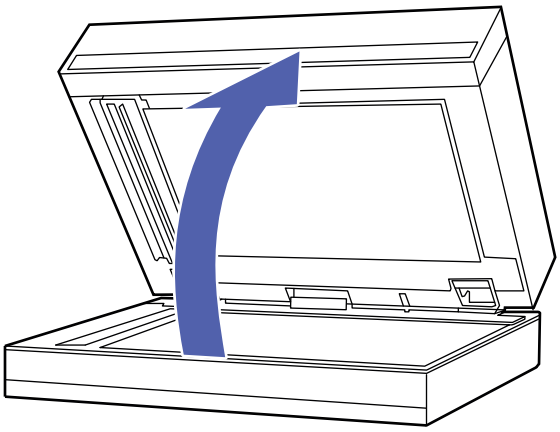
Learn about solving copy-quality debris problems.

Over time, specks of debris might collect on the scanner glass and document feeder white plastic backing, which might cause print defects. Use the following procedure to clean the scanner if the printed pages have streaks, unwanted lines, black dots, poor print quality, or unclear text.

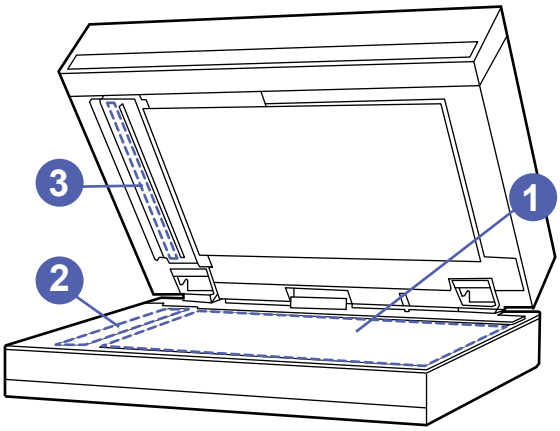
1. Press the power button to turn the printer off, and then disconnect the power cable from the electrical outlet.



2. Open the scanner lid.



3. Clean the scanner glass (callout 1) and the document feeder strips (callout 2, callout 3) with a soft cloth or sponge that has been moistened with nonabrasive glass cleaner.

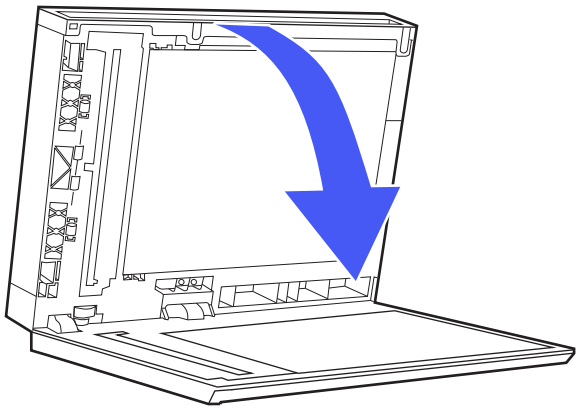


⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not use abrasives, acetone, benzene, ammonia, ethyl alcohol, or carbon tetrachloride on any part of the printer; these can damage the printer. Do not place liquids directly on the glass or platen. They might seep and damage the printer.

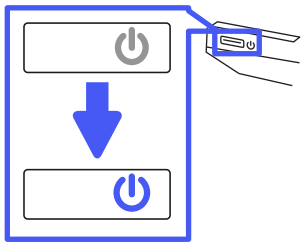
NOTE: If you are having trouble with streaks on copies when you are using the document feeder, be sure to clean the small strips of glass on the left side of the scanner (callout 2, callout 3).

4. Dry the glass and white plastic parts with a chamois or a cellulose sponge to prevent spotting.

5. Close the scanner lid.



6. Connect the power cable to an outlet, and then press the power button to turn the printer on.



Modify printer settings to improve scan or copy quality

Learn about printer settings to improve scan or copy quality.

Optimize printer settings to potentially improve scan or copy quality.

IMPORTANT: The printer settings described in this section are firmware dependent and might not be available for a specific printer (for example, color adjustment settings do not apply to mono printers).

Image Adjustment settings

NOTE: Settings > Print (SFP) or Copy/Print (MFP) > Image Adjustment > Background Cleanup.

Use the sliders to perform a Background Cleanup, adjust the image Darkness as well as changing the Sharpness and Contrast.

Use this feature to improve the overall quality of the copy (for example, adjusting the Darkness and Sharpness. Use the Background Cleanup setting to remove faint images from the background or to remove a light background color.

- Darkness: Adjust this setting to increase or decrease the amount of white and black in the colors.
- Contrast: Adjust this setting to increase or decrease the difference between the lightest and darkest color on the page.
- Background Cleanup: Adjust this setting if copying a faint image is a problem.
- Sharpness: Adjust this setting to clarify or soften the image. Increasing the sharpness might make text appear crisper, but decreasing it would make photographs appear smoother.

Optimize Text/Picture settings

NOTE: Settings > Scan/Digital Send Settings > Optimize Text/Picture.

Use to optimize the output for a particular type of content. You can optimize the output for text, printed pictures, or a mixture.

Use this setting to optimize the output for a particular type of content.

- Mixed: Use to optimize the setting for text and for pictures.
- Text: Use to optimize the text portion of the copy when text and/or pictures are on the original.
- Printed picture: Use to optimize line drawing and preprinted images such as magazine clippings or pages from a book. If you see bands of irregular intensity on copies, try selecting Printed picture to improve quality.
- Photographs: Use to optimize photographic prints.

Color/Black settings

NOTE: Settings > Scan/Digital Send Settings > Color/Black.

Use to enable or disable color scanning.(some highlighters will not auto detect as color).

- Automatically detect color or black: When pages without color are detected, the printer creates an image of the page in 1-bit black if other settings allow. If the other settings don't allow (File Type, for example), the image is in grayscale.
- Automatically detect color or gray: When pages without color are detected, the printer creates an image of the page in grayscale. Select this option for the best image quality for non-color pages.
- Color: Scans the documents in color.
- Black: Scans documents in black and white with a compressed file size.
- Black/Gray: Scans or prints documents in grayscale.

Light or faint copies (color models)

Learn how to resolve light or faint copy-quality problems.

Are you attempting to copy or scan highlighted text?

NOTE: When digitally sending or copying highlighted images or text objects, the image might appear lighter than expected or does not show up at all with certain brands/types of highlighter pens.

Highlighters come in bright, often fluorescent colors. Fluorescent highlighter inks tend to reflect more light than that which is absorbed by the paper source. This reflection might cause the image to not show up as well as non-fluorescent colors depending upon the scanner/MFP being used.

The most common color for highlighters is yellow, but many other colors are also found such as pink, blue, green, orange, and purples. Yellow is often the preferred color to use when making a photocopy as it tends to not produce as much of a shadow on copies or scans.

There are different color and ink properties depending upon the brand of highlighters used. Due to these differences, scanning of the images might vary greatly from not being seen at all to changing colors (for example, orange highlighter might appear brown in the copy or scan or yellow highlighter might appear green).

Automatic color detect

HP has a feature in all FutureSmart (LaserJet Enterprise Series only) printers which automatically detects color on each page. Depending upon the amount of color information on a page, the scanner might determine the page to be black and white due to a very, very small amount of color which might be considered background artifacts. This helps to reduce the file size of sent files as well as toner usage on a copied page. You might see small highlighted marks on pages print out in black and white or even disappear.

The black and white effect is due to the printer not seeing enough color on the page, in which case the whole image is rendered as a black and white page. The highlighted mark disappearing might be due to the marker characteristics not being detected by the scanner.

Does the printer have the latest firmware version installed?

No or I don't know.

A Firmware enhancement has been introduced for certain LaserJets to help with the reproduction of highlighted images.

NOTE: Some Multifunction Printers (MFPs) using FutureSmart firmware v3.5.3 or later have improved color reproduction of fluorescent highlighters when scanning or copying.

Use the following steps to identify the installed firmware version, and then upgrade the firmware if needed.

1. Print a configuration page (from the printer control panel).
2. On the printed configuration page look in the section marked **Device Information**, and then identify the **Firmware Datecode** and **Firmware Revision**.

   This is the current version of firmware installed on this printer.
3. In the US, go to http://www.hp.com/support/lj6500n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX60000dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600zfsw/zfwMFP or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757zsMFP.
   a. Select **Get drivers, Software, and Firmware**, and then select the appropriate product by name.

      NOTE: More than one printer model might be listed. Make sure to select the correct model so that the upgraded firmware supports all of the printer functions.

   b. Select the driver language and operating system.
   c. Locate the firmware download. If the firmware version is more recent than the one shown on the printed configuration page, select **Download**.

4. Outside the U.S., go to www.hp.com/support.

   a. Select your country/region.

   b. Select **Drivers & Downloads**.

   c. Enter the product name in the **Find my product** dialogue box, and then select **Go**.

   TIP: Click on the **How do I find my product name/number?** link to see a short video on identifying the printer name and number.

   d. Select the appropriate product by name.

   NOTE: More than one printer model might be listed. Make sure to select the correct model so that the upgraded firmware supports all of the printer functions.

   e. Select the driver language and operating system.

   f. Locate the firmware download. If the firmware version is more recent than the one shown on the printed configuration page, select **Download**.

5. Perform a firmware upgrade. See the *Firmware upgrades* topic in the product service manual.

6. When the upgrade process is complete, print a configuration page and verify that the upgrade firmware version was installed.

Yes

These procedures help provide settings which affect the way highlighters are scanned or copied. A firmware enhancement is available for certain printers that helps with the reproduction of highlighted images.

- **Enable Firmware Enhancement**

  1. From the Home screen, select the desired scanning application (for example, Copy, E-Mail, Save to Network Folder).

  2. Select More Options > Optimize Text/Picture > Text button (not slider). This enables the improved color reproduction of fluorescent highlighters.

  TIP: Administrators can set Text as the default setting on the device.

- **Alternative Settings**

  See Modify printer settings to improve scan or copy quality for more information.

Performance and connectivity troubleshooting

Learn about performance and connectivity troubleshooting.

Solve performance problems

Review the following information and procedures to solve performance problems.

NOTE: Tray 1 and Tray 2 are optimal for paper pickup when using special paper or media other than 75-80gsm (20lb) plain paper. For Tray 1 and Tray 2 the printer increases the number of attempts to pick

up a page, which increases the reliability of successfully picking the page from the tray and decreases the possibility of a mis-pick jam.

HP recommends using Tray 1 or Tray 2 if the printer is experiencing excessive or reoccurring jams from trays other than Tray 1 and Tray 2, or for print jobs that require media other than 75-80gsm (20lb) plain paper.

Factors affecting print performance

Review the following information about factors affecting print performance.

Table 3-93 Solve performance problems

Problem	Cause	Solution
Pages print but are totally blank.	The document might contain blank pages.	Check the original document to see if content is present on all of the pages.
Pages print but are totally blank.	The printer might be malfunctioning.	To check the printer, print a Configuration page.
Pages print but are totally blank.	Make sure that the printer is not feeding multiple pages (especially if very thin paper is used).	Make sure that the paper meets HP specifications for this printer. For a complete list of specific HP-brand paper that this printer supports, go to http://www.hp.com/support/lj6500n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX60000dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600zfsw/zfwMFP or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757zsMFP.
Pages print very slowly. **NOTE:** Some software programs process print jobs slowly.	Heavier paper types can slow the print job.	Print on a different type of paper.
Pages print very slowly. **NOTE:** Some software programs process print jobs slowly.	Complex pages can print slowly.	Proper fusing might require a slower print speed to ensure the best print quality.
Pages print very slowly. **NOTE:** Some software programs process print jobs slowly.	Large batches, narrow paper, and special paper such as gloss, transparency, cardstock, and HP Tough Paper can slow the print job.	Print in smaller batches, on a different type of paper, or on a different size of paper.
Pages did not print.	The printer might not be pulling paper correctly.	Make sure paper is loaded in the tray correctly.
Pages did not print.	The paper is jamming in the printer.	Clear the jam.
Pages did not print.	The USB cable might be defective or incorrectly connected.	• Disconnect the USB cable at both ends and reconnect it. • Try printing a job that has printed in the past. • Try using a different USB cable.

Table 3-93 Solve performance problems (continued)

Problem	Cause	Solution
Pages did not print.	Other devices are running on the host computer.	The printer might not share a USB port. If an external hard drive or network switchbox is connected to the same port as the printer, the other device might be interfering with the printer. To connect and use the printer, disconnect the other device or use two USB ports on the host computer.
Pages did not print.	The print job might not have arrived at the printer.	Check the printer status queue. Also, the Printing message should appear on the control panel display.

Print speeds

Print speed is the number of pages that print in one minute. Print speed depends on different engine-process speeds or operational pauses between printed pages during normal printer operation. Factors that determine the print speed of the printer include the following:

- Page formatting time

  The printer must pause for each page to be formatted before it prints. Complex pages take more time to format, resulting in reduced print speed. However, most jobs print at full engine speed.

- Media size

  Legal-size media reduces print speed because it is longer than the standard Letter- or A4–size media. A reduced print speed is used when printing on narrow media to prevent the edges of the fuser from overheating.

- Media mode

  Some media types require a reduced print speed to achieve maximum print quality on that media. For example, glossy, heavy, and specialty media (for example, envelopes or photos) require a reduced print speed. To maximize the print speed for special media types, make sure that the correct media type in the print driver is selected.

- Printer temperature

  To prevent printer damage, print speed is reduced if the printer reaches a specific internal temperature (thermal slow down). The starting temperature of the printer, ambient environment temperature, and the print job size effect the number of pages that can be printed before the printer reduces the print speed. Thermal slow down reduces print speed by printing four pages and then pausing for an amount of time before printing continues.

- Other print speed reduction factors

  Other factors (especially during large print jobs) that can cause reduced print speeds include:

  – Density control sequence; occurs every 150 pages and takes about 120 seconds

The printer does not print

If the printer does not print at all, try the following solutions.

1. Make sure the printer is turned on and that the control panel indicates it is ready.
   - If the control panel does not indicate the printer is ready, turn the printer off and then on again.
   - If the control panel indicates the printer is ready, try sending the job again.
2. If the control panel indicates the printer has an error, resolve the error and then try sending the job again.
3. Make sure the cables are all connected correctly. If the printer is connected to a network, check the following items:
   - Check the bottom LED next to the network connection on the printer. If the network is active, the light is green.
   - Make sure that a network cable and not a phone cord is used to connect to the network.
   - Make sure the network router, hub, or switch is turned on and that it is working correctly.
4. Install the HP software for the printer. Using generic printer drivers can cause delays clearing jobs from the print queue.
5. From the list of printers on your computer, right-click the name of this product, click **Properties**, and open the **Ports** tab.
   - If a network cable is used to connect to the network, make sure the printer name listed on the **Ports** tab matches the one on the printer configuration page.
   - If a USB cable is used, and the printer is connected to a wireless network, make sure the box is checked next to **Virtual printer port for USB**.
6. If a personal firewall system on the computer is used, it might be blocking communication with the printer. Try temporarily disabling the firewall to see if it is the source of the problem.
7. If the host computer or the printer is connected to a wireless network, low signal quality or interference might be delaying print jobs.

The printer prints slowly

If the printer prints, but it seems slow, try the following solutions.

1. Make sure the computer meets the minimum specifications for this printer. For a list of specifications, go to this Web site: http://www.hp.com/support/lj6500n/dn or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX60000dn or http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/lj6600zfsw/zfwMFP or http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757dnMFP, http://www.hp.com/support/ljX62757zsMFP.
2. When the printer is configured to print on some paper types, such as heavy paper, the printer prints more slowly so it can correctly fuse the toner to the paper. If the paper type setting is not correct for the type of paper you are using, change the setting to the correct paper type.
3. If the host computer or the printer is connected to a wireless network, low signal quality or interference might be delaying print jobs.

Solve connectivity problems

Review the following information and procedures to solve connectivity problems.

Solve USB connection problems

If you have connected the product directly to a computer, check the cable.

- Verify that the cable is connected to the computer and to the product.
- Verify that the cable is not longer than 2 m (6.65 ft). Try using a shorter cable.
- Verify that the cable is working correctly by connecting it to another product. Replace the cable if necessary.

Solve wired network problems

Review the following information and procedures to solve wired network problems.

Introduction

Learn about solving wired network problems.

Certain types of problems can indicate there is a network communication problem. These problems include the following issues:

- The periodic loss of ability to communicate with the printer
- The printer cannot be found during driver installation
- A periodic failure to print

Check the items in this topic to verify that the printer is communicating with the network. Before beginning, print a configuration page from the printer control panel and locate the printer IP address that is listed on this page.

Poor physical connection

Use the following procedure when the printer has a poor physical connection.

1. Verify that the printer is attached to the correct network port using a cable of the correct length.
2. Verify that cable connections are secure.
3. Look at the network port connection on the back of the printer, and verify that the amber activity light and the green link-status light are lit.
4. If the problem continues, try a different cable or port on the hub.

The computer is using the incorrect IP address for the printer

Use the following procedure when the computer is using the incorrect IP address for the printer.

1. Open the printer properties and click the **Ports** tab. Verify that the current IP address for the printer is selected. The printer IP address is listed on the printer configuration page.
2. If you installed the printer using the HP standard TCP/IP port, select the box labeled **Always print to this printer, even if its IP address changes**.
3. If you installed the printer using a Microsoft standard TCP/IP port, use the hostname instead of the IP address.
4. If the IP address is correct, delete the printer and then add it again.

The computer is unable to communicate with the printer

Use the following procedure when the computer is unable to communicate with the printer.

1. Test network communication by pinging the network.
   a. Open a command-line prompt on your computer.
      - For Windows, click **Start**, click **Run**, type `cmd`, and then press Enter.
      - For macOS, go to **Applications**, then **Utilities**, and open **Terminal**.
   b. Type `ping` followed by the IP address for your printer.
   c. If the window displays round-trip times, the network is working.
2. If the ping command failed, verify that the network hubs are on, and then verify that the network settings, the printer, and the computer are all configured for the same network.

The printer is using incorrect link and duplex settings for the network

HP recommends leaving these settings in automatic mode (the default setting). If you change these settings, you must also change them for your network.

New software programs might be causing compatibility problems

Verify that any new software programs are correctly installed and that they use the correct print driver.

The computer or workstation might be set up incorrectly

Use the following procedure when the computer or workstation might be set up incorrectly.

1. Check the network drivers, print drivers, and the network redirection settings.
2. Verify that the operating system is configured correctly.

The printer is disabled, or other network settings are incorrect

Use the following procedure when the printer is disabled, or other network settings are incorrect.

1. Review the configuration page to check the status of the network protocol. Enable it if necessary.
2. Reconfigure the network settings if necessary.

4 Removal and replacement

When servicing the printer, several items must be considered to ensure a successful repair and to avoid damage to the printer or personal injury. Learn about these considerations and find detailed instructions for removing and replacing printer parts.

Safety and support guidelines when using the printer

Learn how to use your printer safely and review the information required when contacting HP support for printer assistance.

Safety precautions

Follow these safety protocols when handling or repairing the printer.

Product safety classification: This is a Safety Class I product, which means it has a protective earth terminal. This terminal must be connected to earth ground.

IMPORTANT: Before operation or repair, check the product and review this manual for safety warnings and instructions. Safety warnings for specific procedures are located at appropriate places in the manual.

WARNING: Hazardous voltages exist within the product.

NOTE: HP recommends that only qualified personnel trained in working with high voltage power equipment should service this unit.

Follow these precautions always:

NOTE: If you do not want to disassemble and repair the printer yourself, contact your local HP Service Representative for service, see Contact HP Support section.

Warnings and Cautions

To ensure the proper use of the printer and to prevent the printer from being damaged, follow the warning and caution symbols marked in this guide. See Conventions used in this guide.

Electrical precautions

- **Power cord instructions**
  - Make sure your power source is adequate for the product voltage rating. The voltage rating is on the product label.

    Typically, the product uses either 110-127 Vac or 220-240 Vac and 50/60 Hz. Depending on a product, the voltage usage might change (100-127 Vac, for example). It is recommended to refer your product manual for the specified voltage.
  - Connect the power cord between the product and a grounded AC outlet.

    CAUTION: To prevent damage to the product, use only the power cord that is provided with the product.

Do not damage, cut, or repair the power cord. A damaged power cord can cause fire or electric shock. Replace a damaged power cord with an HP-approved power cord.

- Unplug the power cord when disassembling or assembling the printer.

  The printer utilizes a power switch (button) that is turned "ON" or "OFF". Be aware that electricity may flow on the primary side of the printer even when the printer is "OFF".

- Power off the printer and unplug the power cord and fax cord (if available) from the electrical outlet in any of the following cases:
  - When removing product enclosure or covers from the printer or when accessing internal parts of a printer.
  - If there is smoke or an unusual smell coming from the printer.
  - A piece of metal or a liquid (not part of cleaning and maintenance routines) touches internal parts of the printer.
  - During an electrical storm (with thunder and/or lightning).
  - During an electrical power failure.

Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) precautions

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage electronic components inside your printer.

Use these guidelines to protect sensitive parts against damage from electrostatic discharge.

- Touch a metal object that is not painted and is grounded.
- Leave electronic parts such as a memory chip in the bag it was shipped in until you are ready to perform the installation.
- ESD wrist straps can also be used to help release excess electrostatic charge.

  - **CAUTION:** 

    Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Look for the ESD reminder when removing printer parts.

    Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.

  - Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

Handling toner

HP recommends that you wear gloves when handling toner cartridges and toner system components.

Do not expose toner or toner cartridge to fire or any heat source.

Keep imaging unit and/or toner cartridge away from children. The toner powder contained in the imaging unit and toner cartridge may be harmful, and if swallowed, you should contact a doctor.

Lifting equipment

Follow the recommendations for lifting or moving your printer.

The printed inbox guides and support documentation available on support.hp.com for your printer model will provide the lifting requirements to avoid injury and to safely move the printer.

NOTE: Do not attempt to lift heavy equipment without assistance.

Safety measures during disassembling or reassembling

IMPORTANT: Before disassembling or reassembling a printer, be sure to unplug its power cord from the electrical outlet.

NOTE: Assembly is the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise specified.

- During disassembly, reassembly, or transportation of a printer, remove the toner cartridge as necessary.
- Only fuses with the required rated current, voltage, and specified type (normal blow, time delay, etc.) should be used.

  Do not use repaired fuses or short-circuited fuse holders. Doing so, could cause a shock or fire hazard.
- Capacitors inside this product may hold a hazardous charge even if the product has been disconnected from its power source.
- Do not disable safety functions (Interlocks or safety circuits). Safety will not be assured leading to a safety hazard and potential injury.
- Note the length, diameters, and locations of screws as you remove them. When reassembling the printer, be sure to use them in their original locations.
- As a best practice safety rule, do not run the printer with any parts removed.

Ingestion hazards

This product may contain a button cell or coin battery that is not intended to be replaced.

- A swallowed button cell or coin battery can cause internal chemical burns in as little as two (2) hours.

  Death or serious injury can occur if ingested.
- Keep new and used batteries out of reach of children. Used batteries may cause severe injury or death.

  Seek immediate medical attention if a battery is suspected to be swallowed or inserted inside any part of the body. Call a local poison control center for treatment information.
- Remove and immediately recycle or dispose of used batteries according to local regulations and keep away from children. Do not dispose of batteries in household trash or incinerate.

Laser radiation hazards

The printer is certified as a Class 1 laser product.

WARNING: Using controls, adjusting or performing procedures other than those specified in the user guide could result in exposure to hazardous radiation. Do not disassemble the laser/scanner unit as the laser beam can injure your eyes. An invisible laser beam is emitted within the laser/scanner unit.

Mechanical hazards

The printer has moving parts that could cause injury. To avoid personal injury, take the following precautions when working close to the printer.

- Keep your clothes and body away from the printer's moving parts.
  - Avoid wearing dangling jewelry or other hanging objects around the printer as it might be caught by moving parts and lead to injury.
  - Keep long hair tied up and away from the paper feed mechanism.
  - Ensure the sleeves or gloves do not get caught in the printer's moving parts.
- Avoid standing close to the fans as it could cause injury and could also affect print quality (by obstructing the air flow).
- Do not touch gears or moving rolls during printing.
- Do not operate the printer when having enclosure covers removed or interlock switches bypassed.
- The product may have internal sharp edges.

  Make sure the wiring does not come into contact with sharp edges, burrs, or other pointed parts. Current can leak, leading to a risk of electrical shock or fire hazard.
- During and after repair, check internal electrical wiring for squeezing, sheaths and any damage.
- – Make sure that all screws, components, wiring, connectors and so forth that were removed, have been reinstalled in the original location.
  - Do not allow any metal parts such as clips, staples and screws to fall into the printer. This could potentially short internal circuits and cause an electrical shock hazard.
  - Do not allow liquids (except those used in HP cleaning kits) to touch the internal parts of the printer. Doing so may cause fire, electric shock, or other serious hazards.

Thermal hazards

Caution: Inspection before repair for fuser

The area around the fuser unit may be hot. Wait for a few minutes until the fuser assembly cools down.

Contact HP Support

HP offers phone support to assist you for printer issues. Ensure to read the following information before contacting HP Support.

Before contacting HP Support

Before contacting support, consider checking the resources available on HP Customer Support.

1. Go to HP Customer Support (https://support.hp.com) to locate your product support page.
2. Review the documents for troubleshooting before contacting HP.

Information required when contacting HP Support

If you call an HP support representative for assistance, ensure you have the following information for HP support to answer your questions quickly:

- **Product model**: Note the printer model, product number, and serial number you are using. The product number and the serial number are typically found on the label at the back of the product.
- **Error code**: If there is an error code or message displaying on the printer control panel, note the error code and message.
- **Computer (operating system)**: Provide the name of the computer/computer operating system you are using.
- Any **special equipment or software** you are using (for example, spoolers, networks, switch-boxes, modems or special software drivers).
  - The type of interface used on your product (USB or network).
  - The software and driver name and firmware version number that you are currently using.
- **Printer service information**: You can obtain the printer service information from the Embedded Web Server (EWS). If you need to send this information by email, download it as a file from your browser, and send the file.

NOTE: Depending on your printer firmware version, the menu items in the EWS might vary.

1. Open a Web browser on your computer, and then enter the IP address of your printer to access the Embedded Web Server.
2. Click **Support** > **Service support** > **Service information** > **Display**.

Phone support

HP phone support is available on the HP support website. For assistance, go to one of the following websites:

- https://support.hp.com/contact or
- https://support.hp.com/contact/help/printer or
- https://www.hp.com/us-en/contact-hp/contact.html.

Introduction

Learn the overall process for troubleshooting failures and replacing parts, as well as items of note related to installing and tracking printer supplies

Repair normally begins by using the printer internal diagnostics and the following two-step process:

1. Isolate the problem to the major system (for example, the network, the server, or the printer).
2. Identify the cause of failures according to the troubleshooting section in the printer service manual, and follow the disassembly procedures to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

After locating a faulty part, the printer can usually be repaired at the assembly level by replacing the field replaceable unit (FRUs). HP does not support replacement of components on the printed circuit assemblies (PCAs).

The user replaces supplies (cartridges) as they are depleted. Additional instructions about other user-replaceable parts are provided in this section.

The printer tracks the amount of use on the customer-replaceable supplies by keeping a page count. The printer prompts the user to replace certain items when a supply is depleted or a specific number of pages have been printed.

Swapping supplies between products might be necessary in some test scenarios. However, this might cause a misrepresentation of supply life values, and is not recommended.

Order parts, accessories, and supplies

Find information about ordering parts and supplies for the printer.

Ordering

Order parts by authorized service providers.

Table 4-1 Ordering

Item or provider	Description
Order supplies and paper	www.hp.com/go/suresupply
Order parts from authorized service providers	www.hp.com/buy/parts or partsurfer.hp.com
Order through service or support providers	Contact an HP-authorized service or support provider.
Order using the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS)	To access, in a supported web browser on your computer, enter the printer IP address or host name in the address/URL field. The EWS contains a link to the HP SureSupply web site, which provides options for purchasing Original HP supplies.

Orderable parts

Not all of the parts shown in the exploded assembly diagrams are orderable parts.

Refer to the tables following the diagrams or the alphabetical/numerical parts lists to determine if a part is orderable.

Supplies and accessories

Learn about the supplies and accessories that are available for the printer.

To order cartridges, visit http://www.hp.com (some portions of the HP Web site are available in English only). Ordering cartridges online is not supported in all countries/regions. However, many countries/regions have information about ordering by telephone, locating a local store, and printing a shopping list.

In addition, go to hp.com/supplies to obtain information about purchasing HP products in your country/region.

Use only the replacement cartridges that have the same cartridge number as the cartridge that is being replaced. Find the cartridge number in the following places:

- On the label of the cartridge that is being replaced.
- On a sticker inside the printer. Open the cartridge door to locate the sticker.

- Open the printer software (**HP Printer Assistant**), and then click **Shop** and then select **Shop For Supplies Online**.
- Open the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS), and then click **Tools** and then select **Supply Status** (under the **Product Information** item).

Table 4-2 Part numbers for toner cartridges

Item	Cartridge number	Part number
HP 160A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	160A	W1600A
HP 160X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	160X	W1600X
HP 160Y Extra High Yield Black Original Toner Cartridge	160Y	W1600Y
HP 160Y Black Contract LaserJet Toner Cartridge	NA	W1600YC
HP W9088MC Black Managed Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	NA	W9088MC

Table 4-3 Accessories

Description	Part number
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray	6C7M6A
HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder	B01KLA
HP LaserJet 550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand	B01KTA
HP LaserJet Envelope Feeder Kit	B01KSA
HP MFP Analog Fax 702 Accessory	1M0Q0A
HP MFP Analog Fax 703 Accessory (Korea Only)	1M0Q1A
SSD 256GB Kit SED/TAA M.2 NVMe, Universal Kit	766R7A
HP LaserJet 512GB M.2 2280 NVMe CCC/FIPS/TAA Solid State Drive	B18J1A
HP Removable Hard Drive Enclosure	2NR12A
HP Accessibility Kit	2TD64A
HP Printing Voice Assistant	478C2A
HP Foreign interface harness (FIH)	B5L31A
HP Jetdirect LAN Accessory Module	8FP31A
HP Legic Card USB Reader	4QL32A
HP USB Universal Card Reader	X3D03A
HP Internal USB Expansion Kit	4XN67A
HP LaserJet Workflow Accelerator Card	1M0Q5A

Customer self-repair parts

Learn about printer customer self-repair parts.

Customer self-repair (CSR) parts are available for many HP LaserJet printers to reduce repair time.

NOTE: More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at www.hp.com/go/csr-support and www.hp.com/go/csr-faq.

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at www.hp.com/buy/parts or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number (found on back of printer), product number, or printer name.

- Parts listed as **A**: Easy
- Parts listed as **B**: Difficult and/or requires tools

Table 4-4 Customer self-repair (CSR) parts

Kit name	Description	CSR level	Part number
Control Panel kit (8 inch)	Control panel 23.3 cm (8 in)	A	6QN37-60102
Control Panel kit (10.1 inch)	Control panel 25.6 cm (10.1 in)	A	6QN35-60129
Secondary transfer roller kit	Roller, Transfer	A	RM3-1711-000CN
Tray 1 kit, paper pick-up roller	Roller, Pick-up MP, tray 1	A	RL3-0389-000CN
Tray 1 kit, separation pad	Pad, Multipurpose separation, Tray 1	A	RL2-0657-000CN
Tray 2 kit, paper pick-up roller	Pick-up Roller assembly	A	RM3-1080-000CN
Tray 2 kit, separation roller	Separation roller assembly	A	RM3-1081-000CN
110V Fuser kit MFP 6600, X62757 Only	Fixing assembly 110V	A	RM2-4928-000CN
220V Fuser kit MFP 6600, X62757 Only	Fixing assembly 220V	A	RM2-4929-000CN

Removal and replacement (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) (MFP 6600, X62757)

Learn about repair and replacement procedures for the 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357 and MFP 6600, X62757 printers.

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and accessories

Learn about removal and replacement of Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts.

These parts and accessories that a customer can replace without any tools and without assistance from a field technician.

Customer-replaceable units

Learn about customer-replaceable parts removal and replacement.

Base printer: Internal parts and assemblies

Learn how to remove and replace internal parts and assemblies on input devices.

Removal and replacement: Tray 1 (MP tray) pickup roller

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 1 pickup roller.

View a video of how to remove and replace the Tray 1 pickup roller.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-5 Part information

Part number	Part description
RL3-0389-000CN	Roller, Pick-up MP, tray 1

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the Tray 1 pickup roller

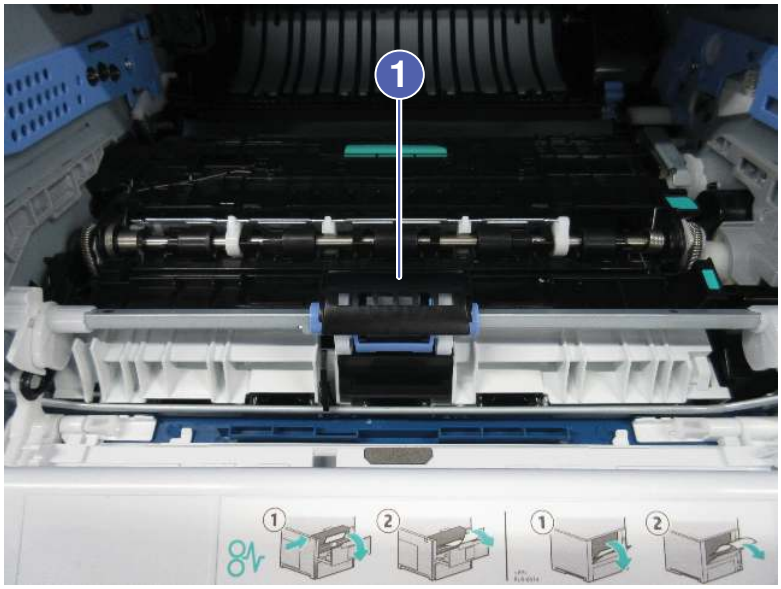
Follow these steps to remove the Tray 1 pickup roller.

1. Press the release button on the printer to open the toner cartridge door.
2. Open the roller cover (callout 1).

a. Locate the tab on the side.

b. Use the tab to lift the shield covering the rollers.

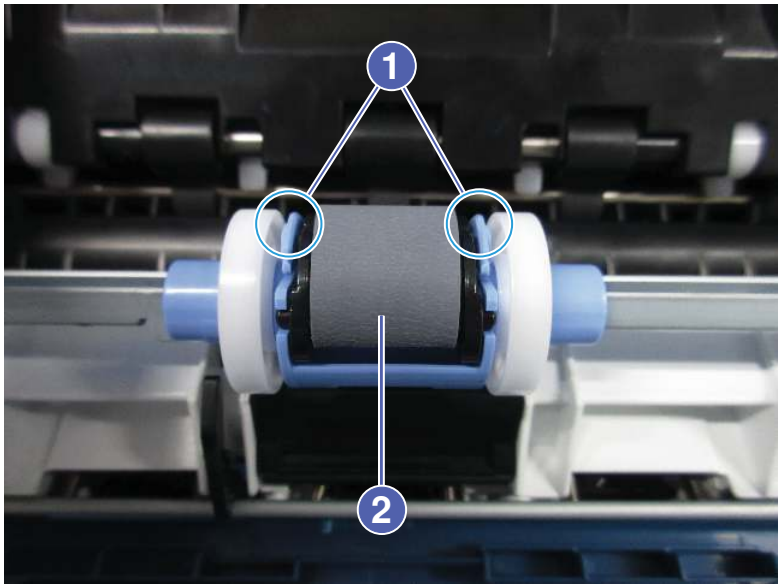
Figure 4-1 Open roller cover



3. Push the tabs (callout 1) on either side of the Tray 1 pickup roller.

4. Remove the Tray 1 pickup roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-2 Remove roller assembly



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation pad

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 1 separation pad.

View a video of how to remove and replace the Tray 1 separation pad.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-6 Part information

Part number	Part description
RL2-0657-000CN	Pad, Multipurpose separation, Tray 1

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

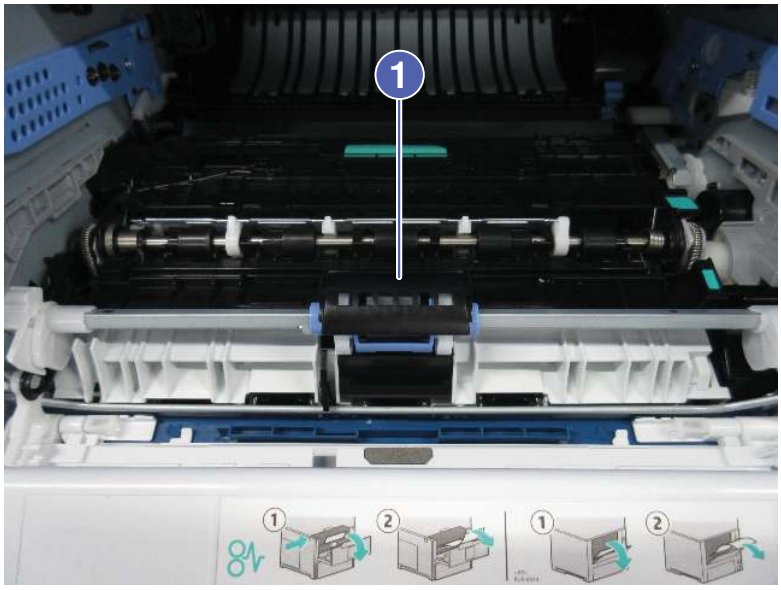
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the Tray 1 pickup roller

Follow these steps to remove the Tray 1 pickup roller.

1. Press the release button on the printer to open the toner cartridge door.
2. Open the roller cover (callout 1).
   a. Locate the tab on the side.
   b. Use the tab to lift the shield covering the rollers.

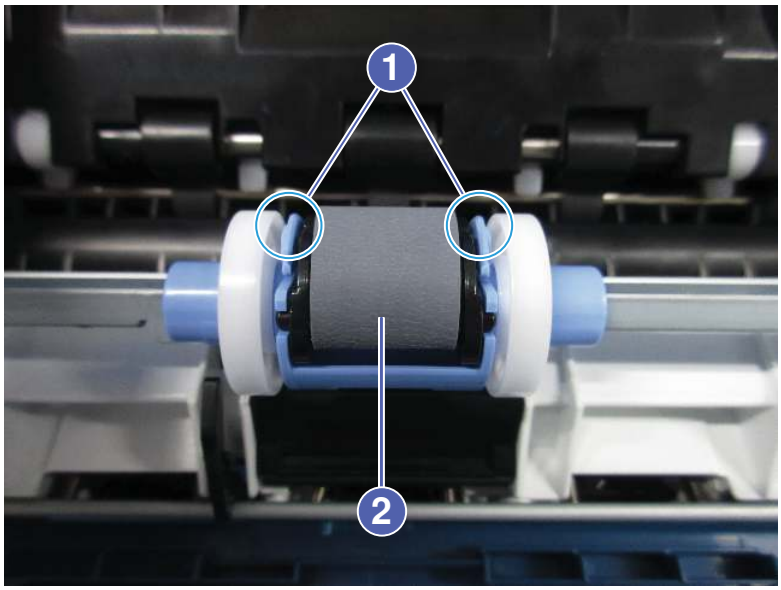
Figure 4-3 Open roller cover



3. Push the tabs (callout 1) on either side of the Tray 1 pickup roller.

4. Remove the Tray 1 pickup roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-4 Remove roller assembly

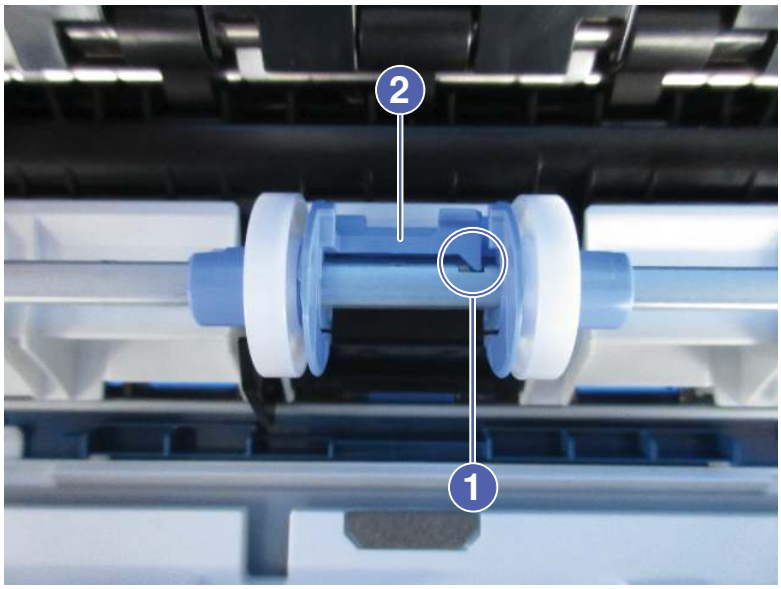


2. Remove the Tray 1 separation pad

Follow these steps to remove the Tray 1 separation pad.

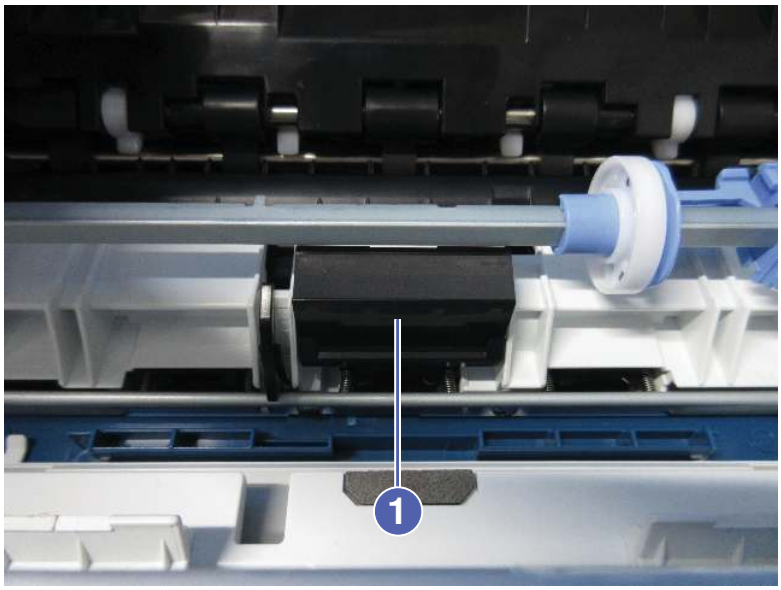
1. Release the locking tab (callout 1) and slide the Tray 1 pickup roller holder (callout 2) to the right.

Figure 4-5 Release tab



2. Lift the Tray 1 separation pad assembly (callout 1) upward to remove it.

Figure 4-6 Remove separation pad



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x pickup roller assembly

Learn how to remove and replace the Tray 2 roller kit.

View a video of how to remove and replace the Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-7 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1712-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the Tray 2 pickup roller assembly

Follow these steps to remove the Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

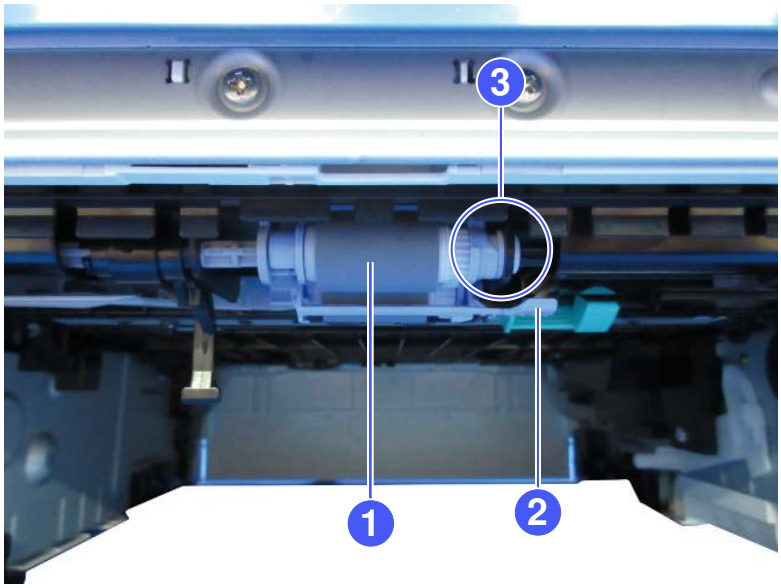
⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 4-7 Remove tray



2. Remove the Tray 2 pickup roller assembly.
   a. Locate the Tray 2 pickup roller assembly (callout 1).
   b. Press the tab on the bottom roller (callout 2) while sliding the roller to the left to release it (callout 3).
   c. Lower the roller downward to remove it.

Figure 4-8 Remove roller assembly



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

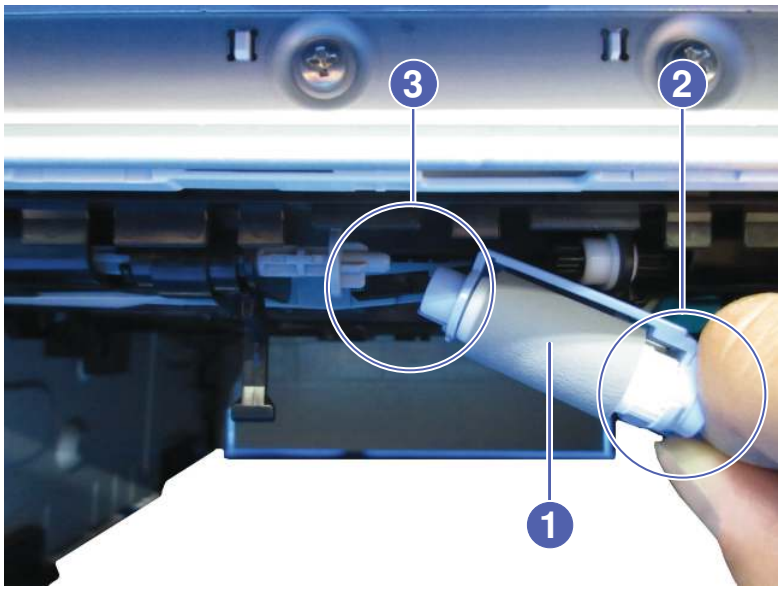
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

3. Install the Tray 2 pickup roller assembly

Follow these steps to install the Tray 2 pickup rollers.

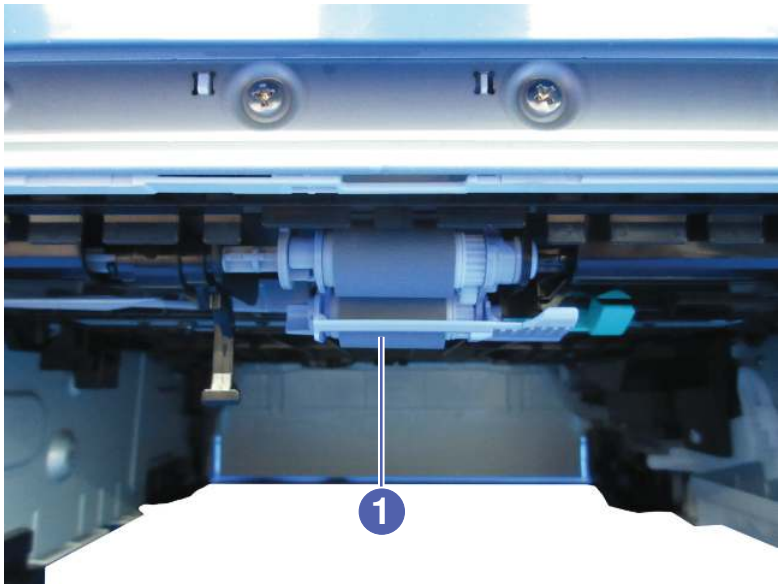
1. Hold the tab (callout 2) of the Tray 2 pickup roller assembly (callout 1) and insert it into the slot (callout 3) on the left side.

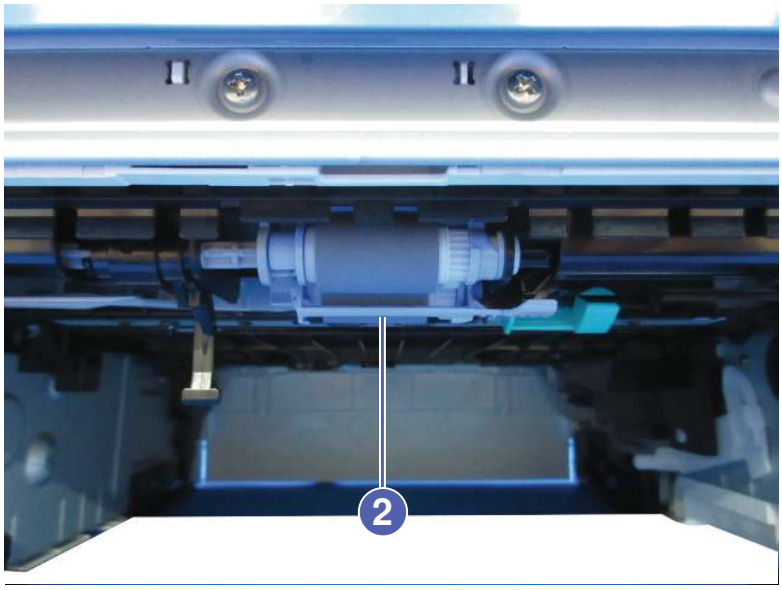
2. Ensure the Tray 2 pickup roller assembly is firmly seated.



3. If the paper pickup roller (inner side) is in the lower position (callout 1), push it up from the bottom to set it to the correct position (callout 2).

Figure 4-9 Roller in lower position





4. Reinstall the tray.

Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x separation roller assembly

Learn how to remove and replace the Tray 2 roller kit.

View a video of how to remove and replace the Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-8 Part information

Part number	Part description
Separation roller assembly	RM3-1081-000CN

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the Tray 2 pickup roller assembly

Follow these steps to remove the Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

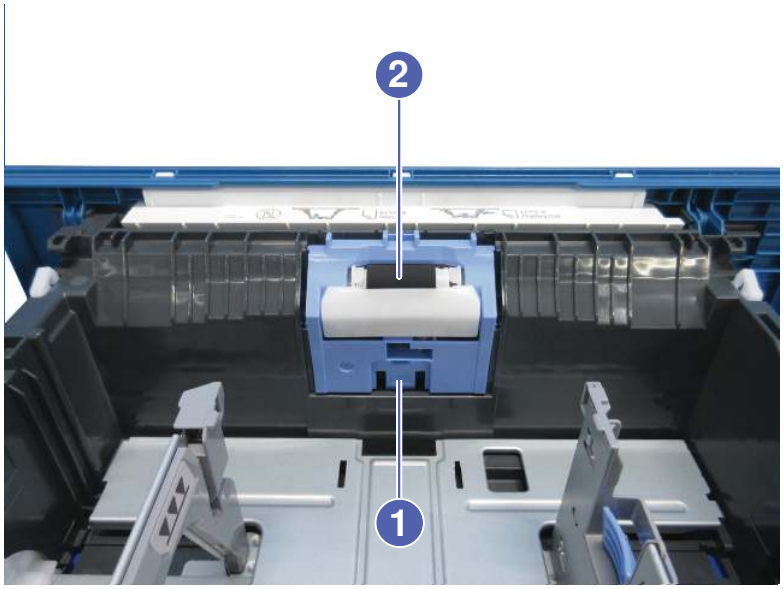
> ⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 4-10 Remove tray



2. While pushing the tab (callout 1), hold up the Tray 2 separation roller assembly (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 4-11 Push tab and remove roller assembly



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Transfer roller assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the secondary transfer roller.

View a video of removing and replacing the secondary transfer roller

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Table 4-9 Part information

Part number	Product number	Part description
RM3-1711-000CN	C35T5A	Roller, Transfer

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

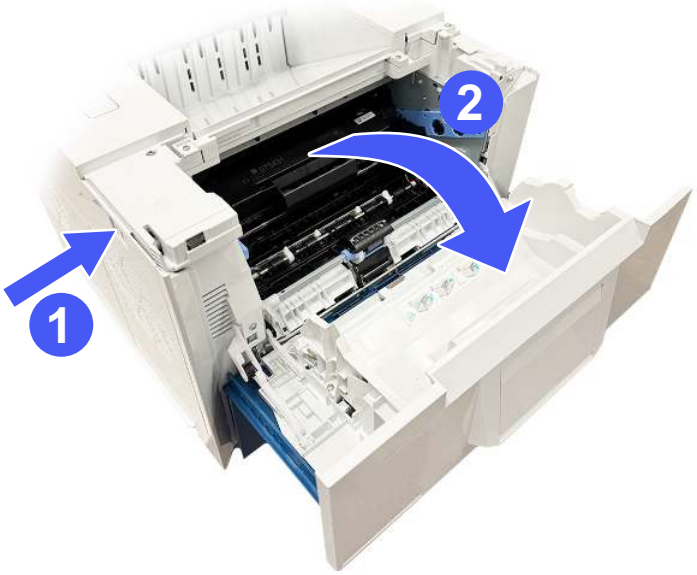
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the secondary transfer roller

Follow these steps to remove the secondary transfer roller:

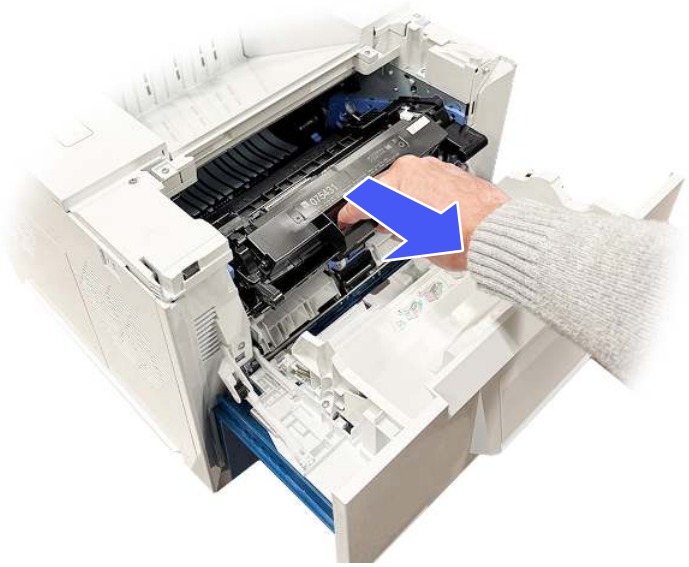
1. Press the release button on the printer to open the toner cartridge door (callout 1) and then lower the door (callout 2).

Figure 4-12 Open-access door



2. Remove the toner cartridge.

Figure 4-13 Remove the toner cartridge



3. Release the transfer roller.
   a. Locate the transfer roller (callout 1).
   b. On the right side of the access area, pull up the tab (callout 2) to release the transfer roller.
   c. Use the tab to lift the transfer roller up and to remove it.

Figure 4-14 Release transfer roller

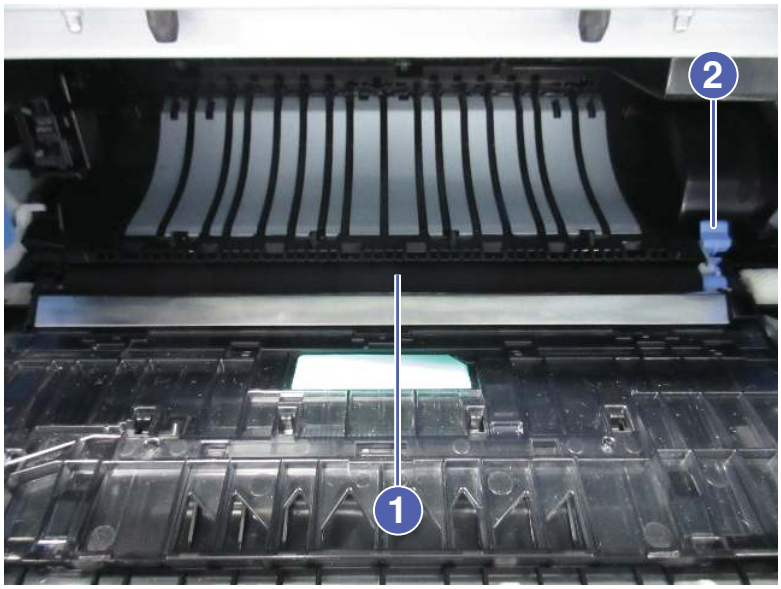
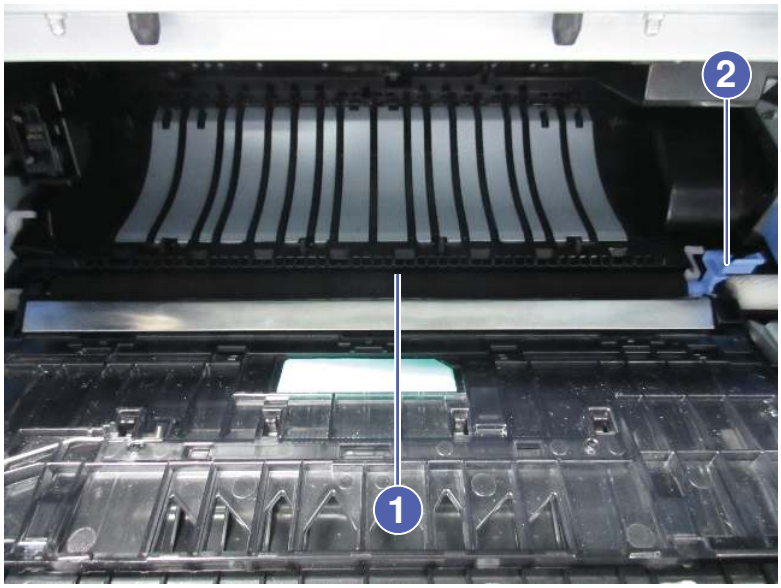


Figure 4-15 Remove transfer roller



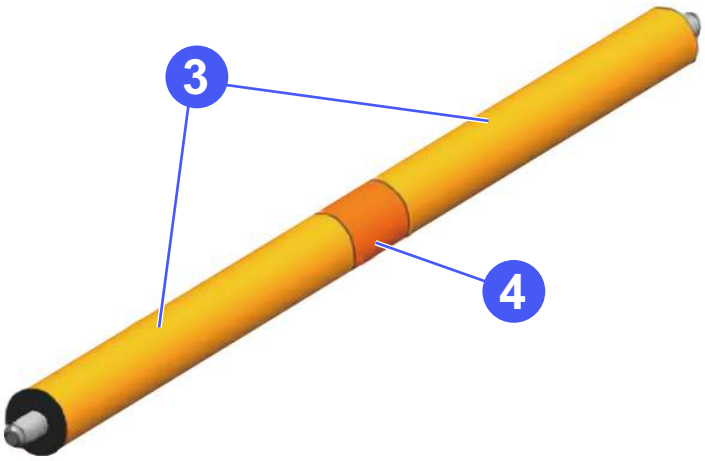
4. Use the following guidelines for the assembling process:

   a. Handle the replacement transfer roller (callout 1) with the protective sheet (callout 3) attached to prevent foreign matter from adhering to the sponge surface.

   b. Attach the bushing (callout 2) to the transfer roller before installation.

   c. After installing the transfer roller, remove the tape (callout 4) and pull out the protective sheet.

Figure 4-16 Install the transfer roller



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fuser (MFP)

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.

View a video of how to remove and replace the fuser.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-10 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM2-4930-000CN	HP LaserJet 110V Fuser Kit
RM2-4931-000CN	HP LaserJet 220V Fuser Kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the fuser

Follow these steps to remove the fuser.

1. Open the rear door.

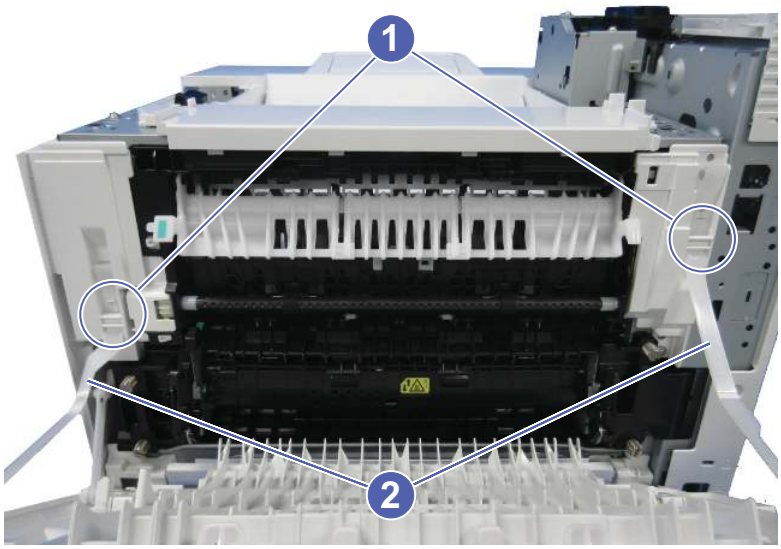
⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser is hot. Wait at least 30 minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the fuser.

2. Release the left and right rear door tabs.

   a. Locate the left and right rear door tabs securing the rear door (callout 1).

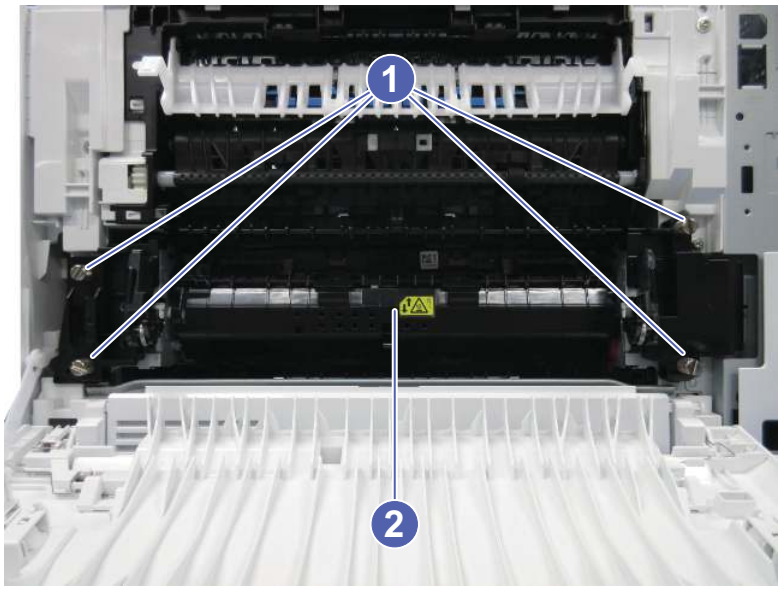
   b. Release the tabs to detach it from the rear door (callout 2), allowing the rear door to swing downward.

Figure 4-17 Release tabs from rear door



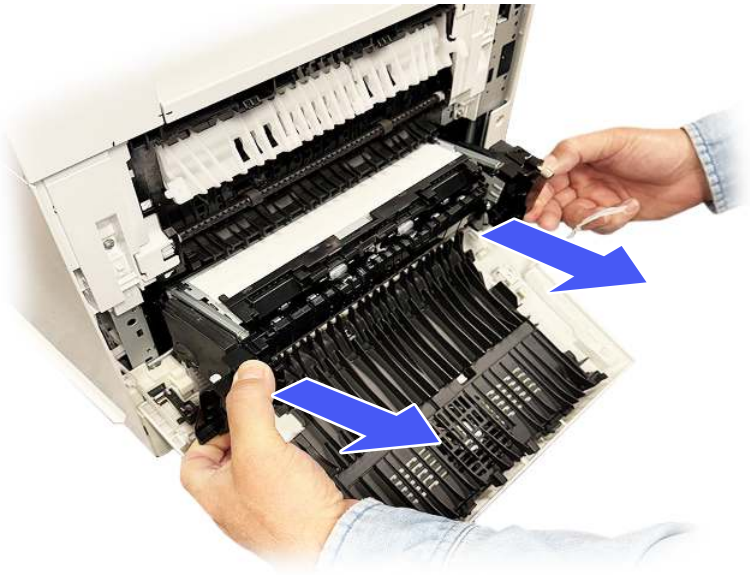
3. Loosen the four thumbscrews (callout 1) to remove the fuser (callout 2).

Figure 4-18 Release the fuser



4. Pull the fuser straight out from the printer as shown.

Figure 4-19 Remove the fuser



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Control panel MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel.

View a video of how to remove and replace the control panel.

Mean time to repair: 1 minute

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-11 Part information

Part number	Part description
6QN37-67003	8" touch MFP CP

Table 4-11 **Part information (continued)**

Part number	Part description
6QN35-67037	10" touch MFP CP (Flow Models ONLY)

Required tools

- No special tools required.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

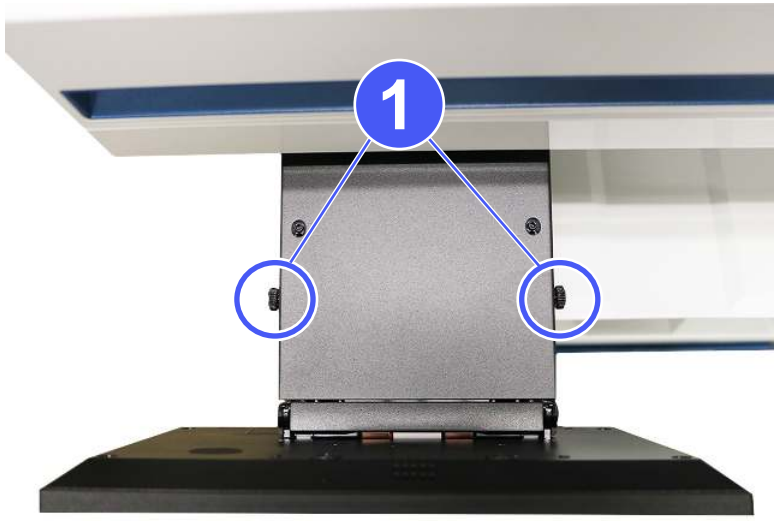
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the control panel

Follow these steps to remove the control panel.

1. Pull the control panel out and tilt it up.
2. Remove the two thumbscrews (callout 1) on the control panel arm.
3. Remove the control panel by pulling it out and away from the printer.

Figure 4-20 **Remove the control panel**



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: ADF rollers

Learn about removing and replacing the document feeder rollers.

View a video of removing and replacing the document feeder rollers.

Before performing service

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer, and then go to https://parts.hp.com/hpparts to order the part.

Table 4-12 Part information

Product Number	Service Part Number	Part description
6H122A	6H122-67001	ADF Pick/Sep Roller Kit (6xxx Series)
6M1P3A	6M1P3-67001	ADF Pick/Sep Roller Kit (Flow 6xxx Series)

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

Post service test

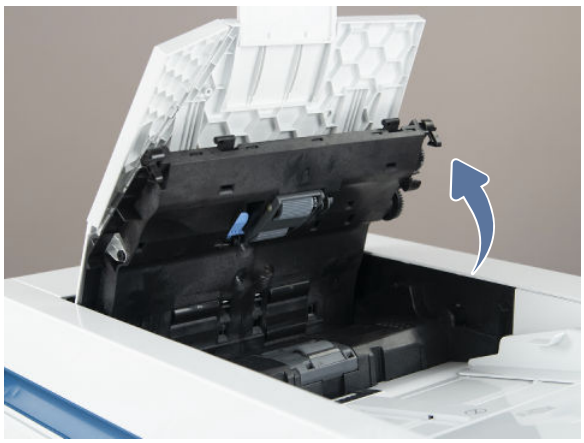
Use the document feeder to copy a page, and then verify that the document correctly copies, scans, or prints.

1. Remove the ADF pickup and feed roller assembly

Follow these steps to remove the ADF pickup and feed roller assembly.

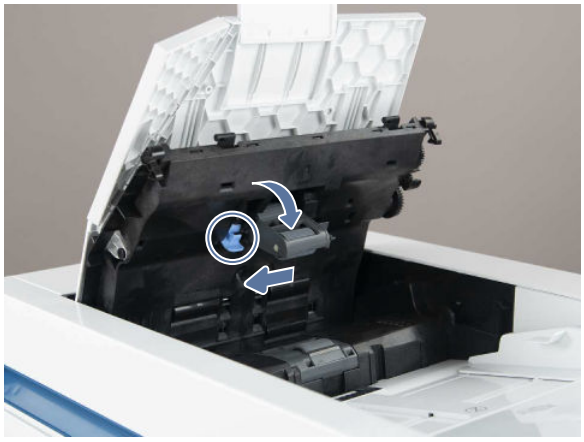
1. Open the document-feeder jam access door.

Figure 4-21 Open the document-feeder jam access door



2. Release the blue locking arm to drop the assembly down. Slide the pickup and feed roller assembly to the left, and then pull it away from the document feeder to remove it.

Figure 4-22 Release the blue locking arm

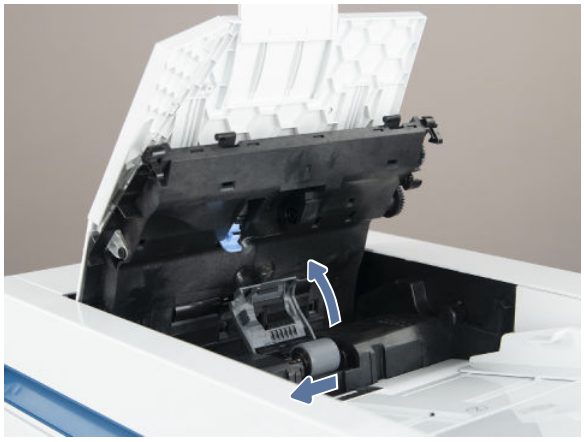


2. Remove the ADF separation roller

Follow these steps to remove the ADF separation roller.

- Lift the roller cover up and then slide the roller toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 4-23 Release the separation roller cover



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

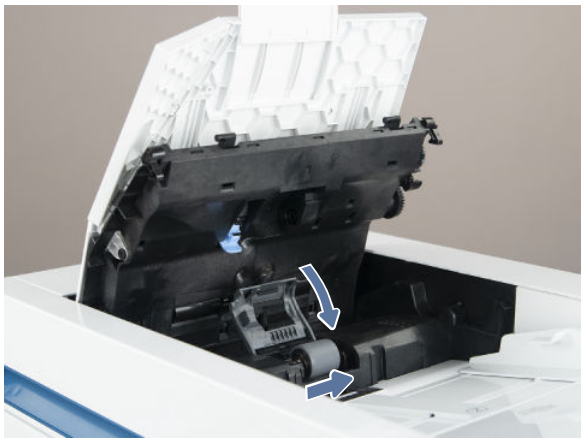
IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

4. Install the ADF separation roller

Follow these steps to install the ADF separation roller.

- Lower the separation roller into the document feeder, slide it to the right to install it, and then bring the cover down over the roller and snap it into place.

Figure 4-24 Install the ADF separation roller

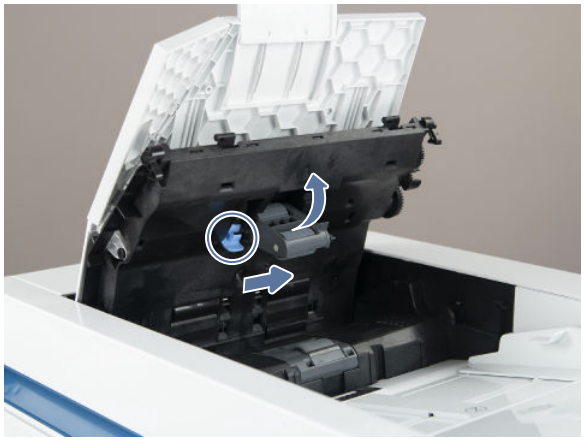


5. Install the ADF pickup and feed roller assembly

Follow these steps to install the pickup and feed roller assembly.

- Position the pickup and feed roller assembly in the document feeder, slide the assembly to the right to seat it in the ADF, and then push the lever up to lock the roller assembly in place.

Figure 4-25 Install the ADF pickup and feed roller assembly



HP LaserJet Enterprise 5501, 5502, X50352, X50452, 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 5601, 5602, 6600, X52952, X53052, X62757 - Installing the HP LaserJet 1x550 Sheet Paper Tray

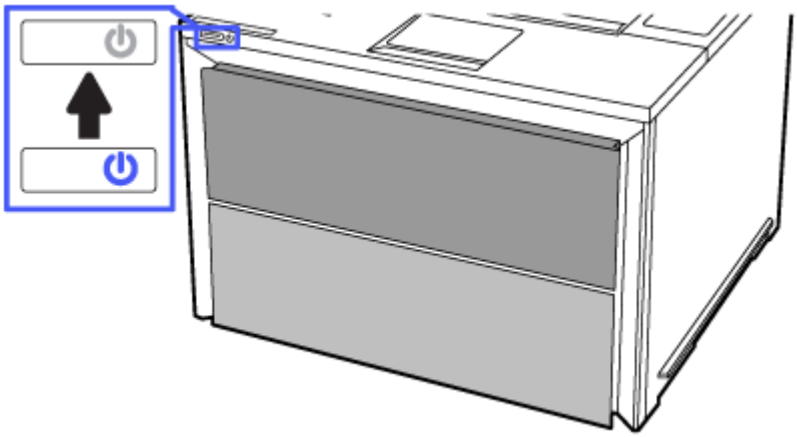
This document provides instructions for installing the 1x550 sheet paper tray.

1. Install the 1x550 sheet paper tray accessory

This document provides the procedure to install the 1x550 sheet paper tray.

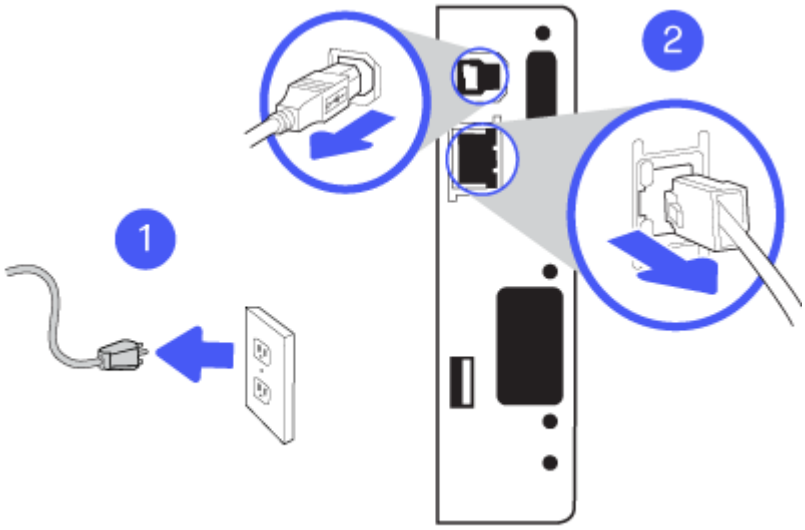
1. Turn the printer power off.

Figure 4-26 Turn off the printer



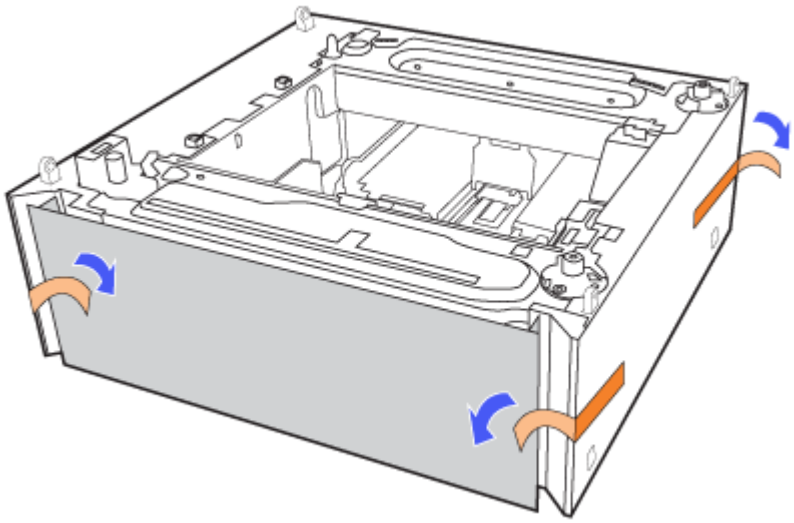
2. Unplug the power cable (callout 1) and remove any cables installed (callout 2).

Figure 4-27 Disconnect the cables



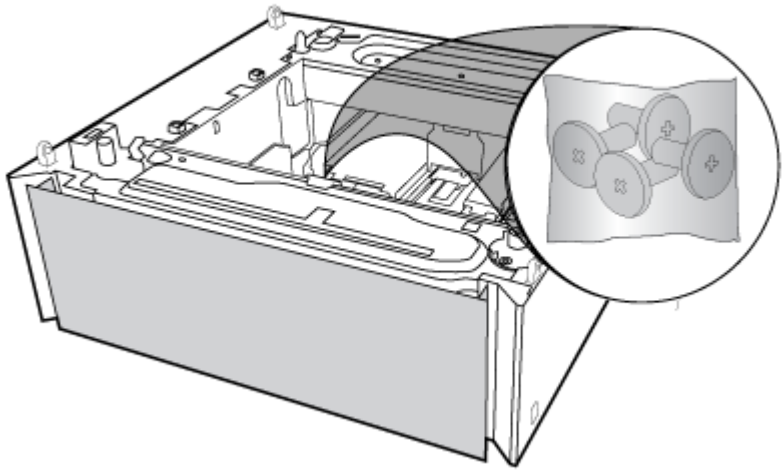
3. Remove the tape and shipping restraint from the accessory tray.

Figure 4-28 Remove the tape



4. Remove the locking from the tray.

Figure 4-29 Remove locking screws

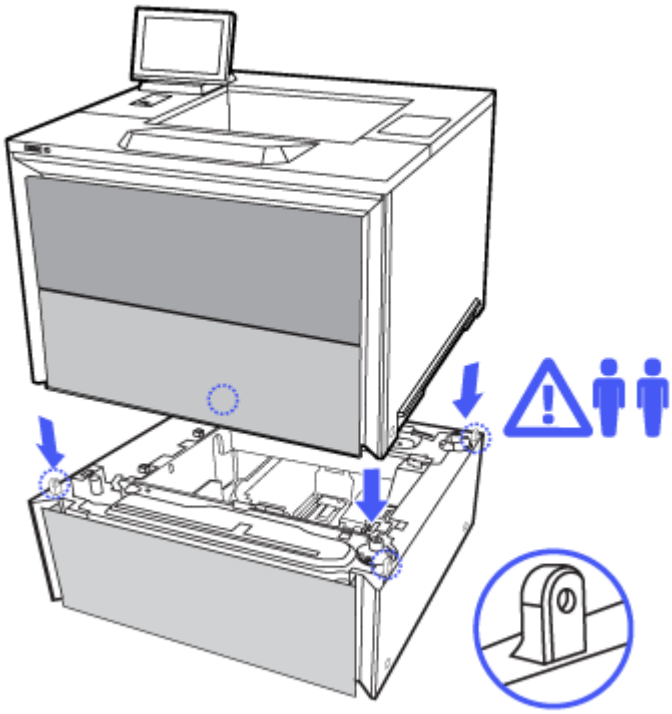


5. Place the accessory tray on a stable surface, and then place the printer on the tray. Use the alignment pins on top of the tray to position the printer.

CAUTION: HP recommends that two people move the printer to place it on the accessory tray.

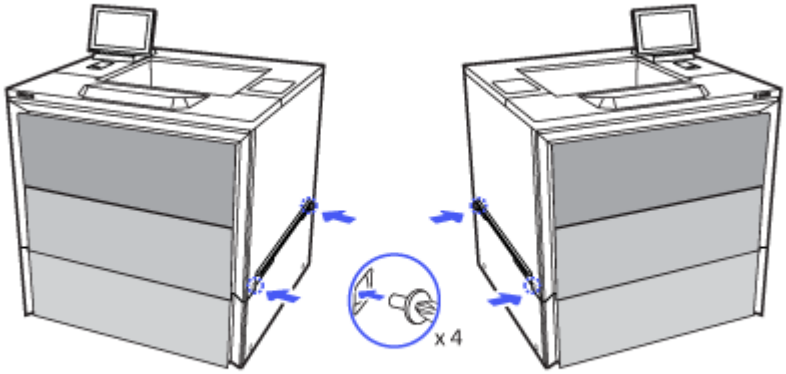
NOTE: Use the same procedure when placing the printer on multiple accessory trays.

Figure 4-30 Place the printer onto the 1x550 sheet paper tray



6. Using the screws provided, secure the printer to the 1x550 sheet tray.

Figure 4-31 Secure the printer to the tray



7. Using the tray numbers provided. Attach the numbers to the correct trays.

Figure 4-32 Attach the tray numbers

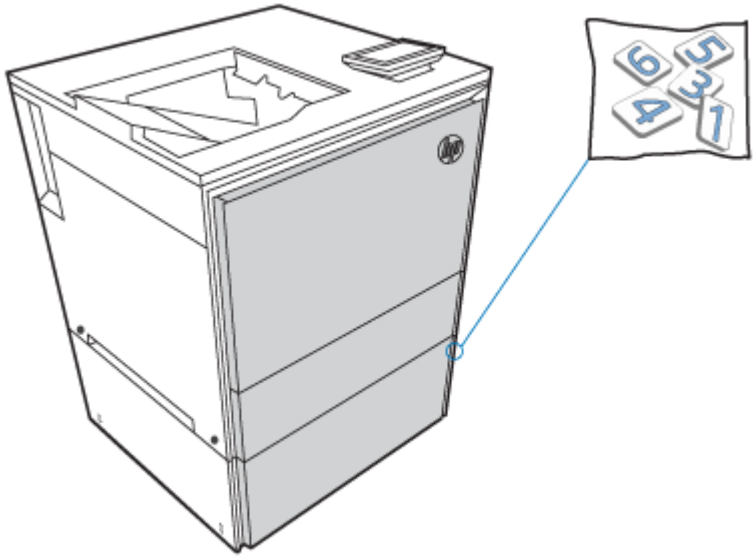
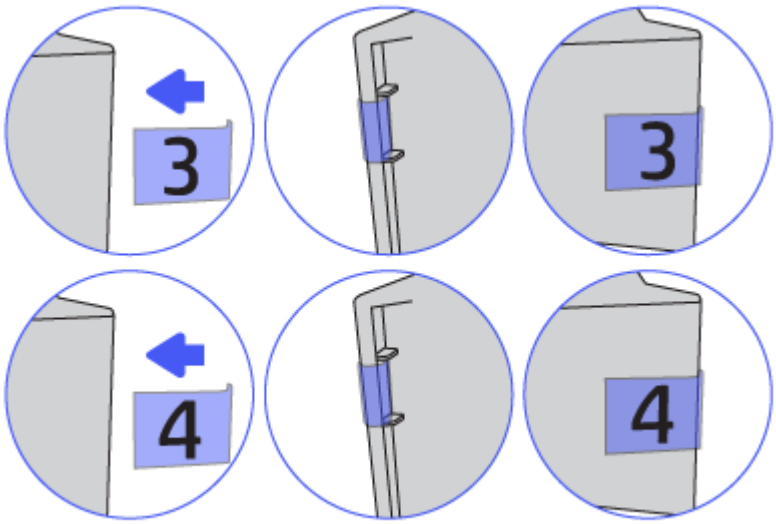


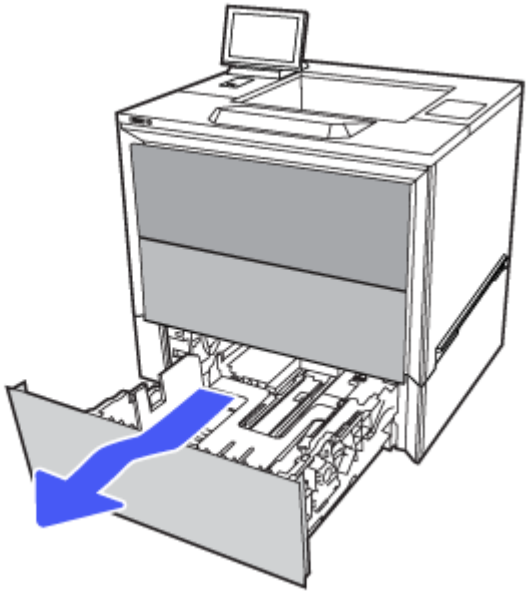
Figure 4-33 Attaching the numbers



8. If it is desired to have the tray locked to a specific paper size use the following procedure. If there is no need to lock the tray skip to the next step.

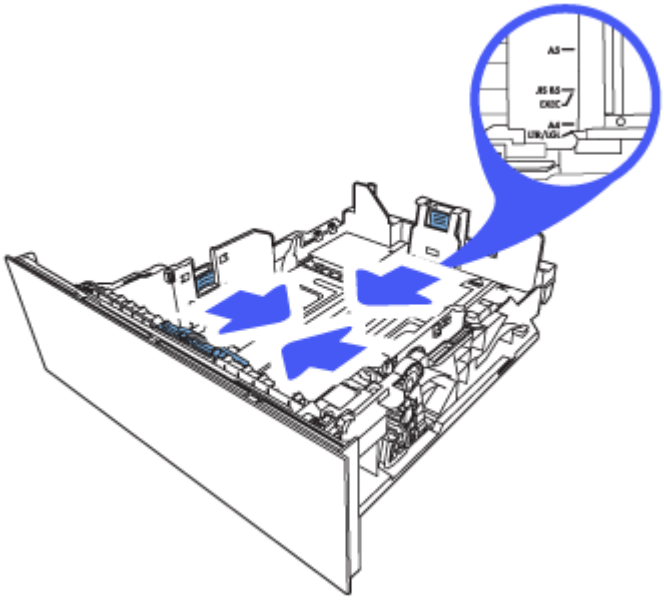
a. Remove the cassette tray from the accessory.

Figure 4-34 Remove the cassette



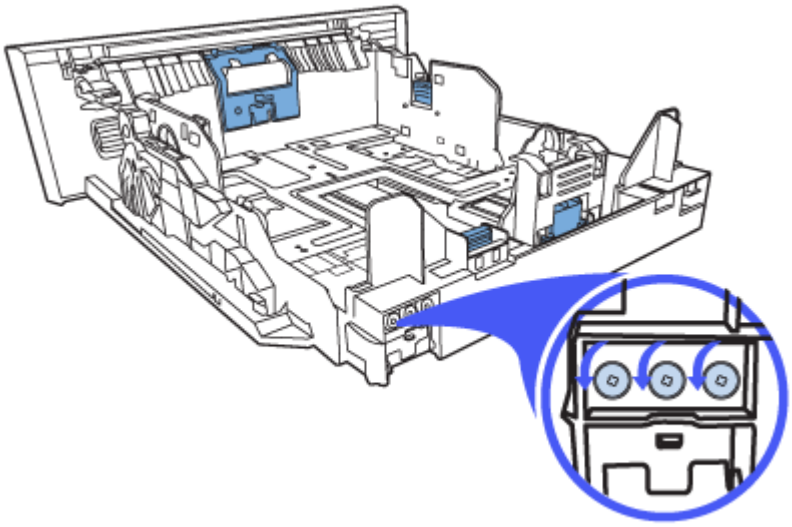
b. Set the tray guide to the paper size required.

Figure 4-35 Set the paper guides



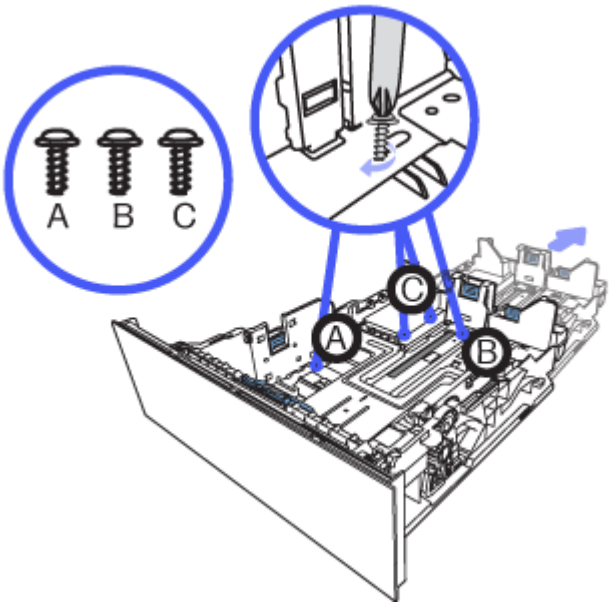
c. Remove the locking screws from the rear side of the cassette.

Figure 4-36 Remove the tray screws



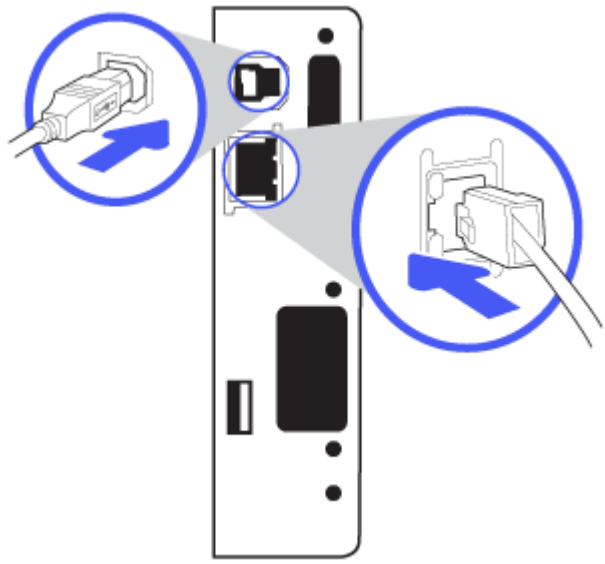
d. Using a screw drive insert the screws in the locations shown.

Figure 4-37 Lock the tray guides with the screws



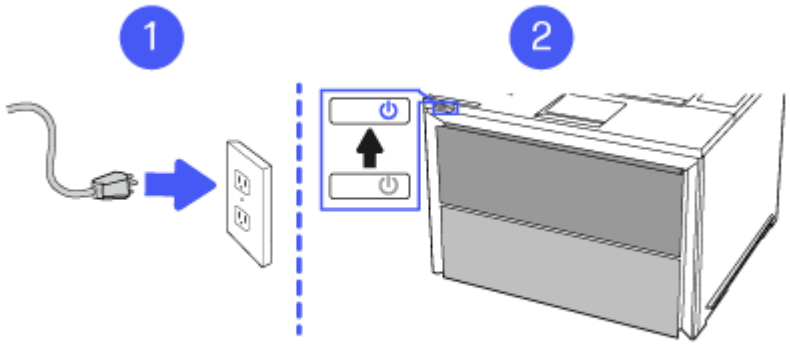
9. Reconnect all cables removed from the printer.

Figure 4-38 Connect the cables



10. Plug the power cord in (callout 1) and turn the printer power on (callout 2).

Figure 4-39 Connect the cables



HP LaserJet Enterprise 5501, 5502, X50352, X50452, 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 5601, 5602, 6600, X52952, X53052, X62757 - Installing the HP LaserJet 3x550 Sheet Paper Feeder

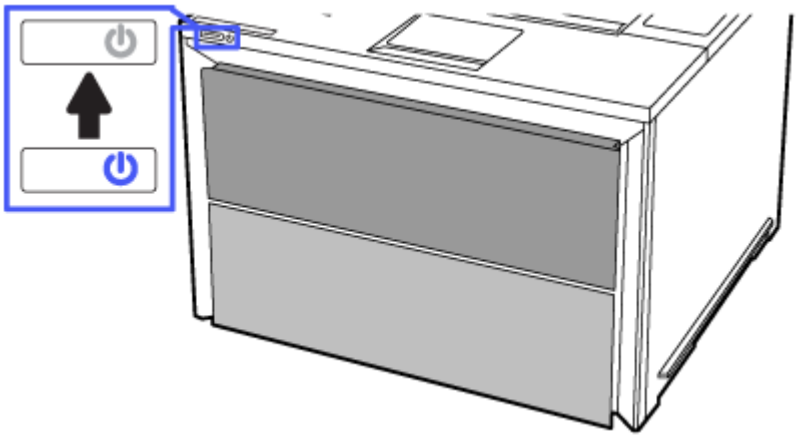
This document provides instructions for installing the 3x550 sheet paper feeder.

1. Install the 3x550-sheet paper feeder accessory

This document provides the procedure to install the 3x550-sheet paper feeder.

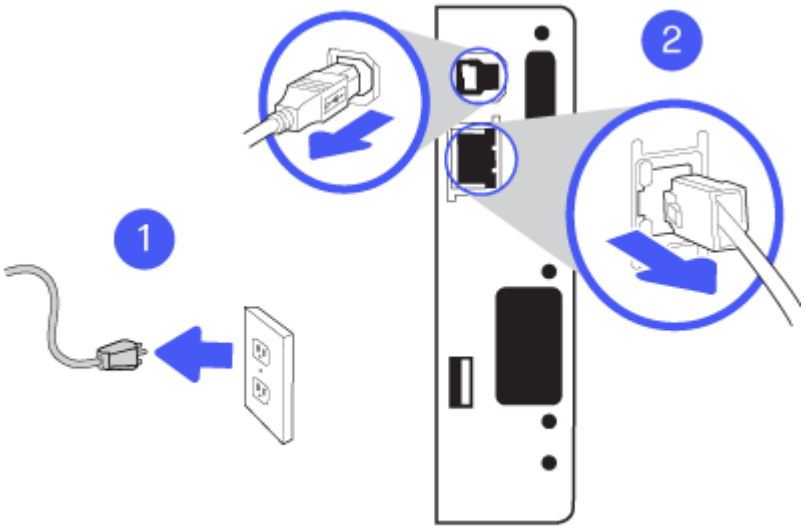
1. Turn the printer power off.

Figure 4-40 Turn off the printer



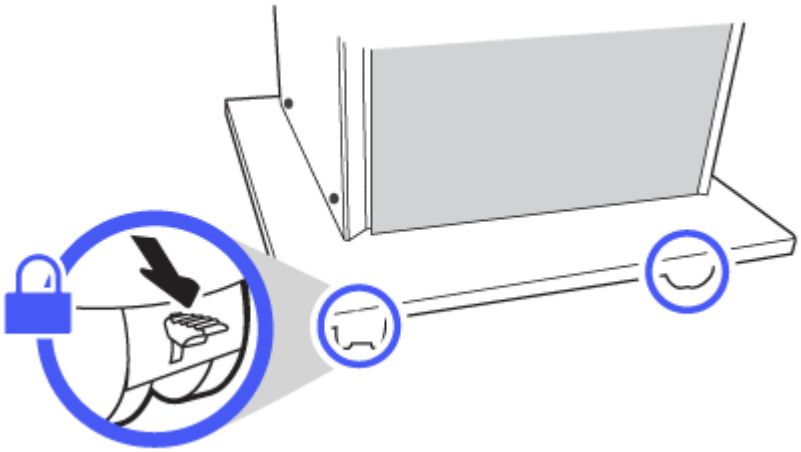
2. Unplug the power cable (callout 1) and remove any cables installed (callout 2).

Figure 4-41 Disconnect the cables



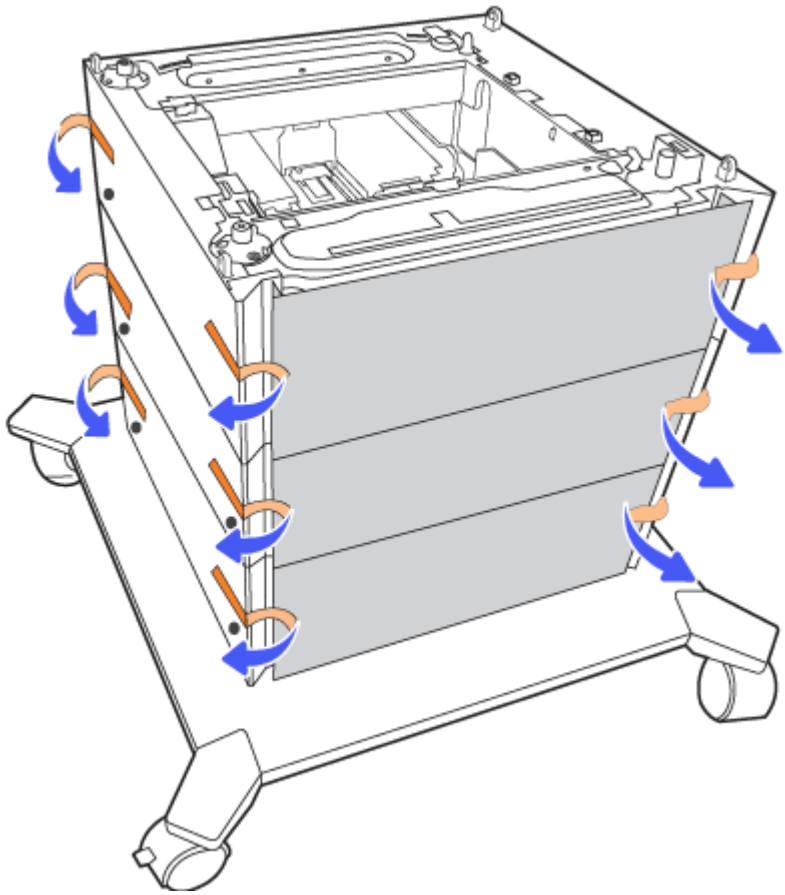
3. Lock the casters on the 3x550 sheet paper feeder.

Figure 4-42 Lock the casters



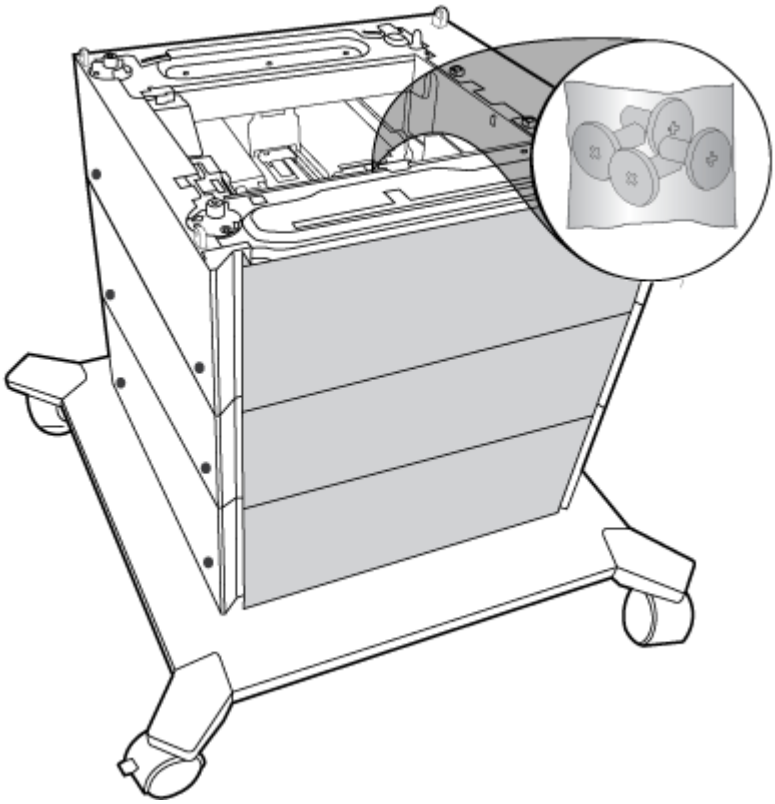
4. Remove the tape and shipping restraint from the 3x550 sheet paper feeder.

Figure 4-43 Remove the tape



5. Remove the locking from the tray.

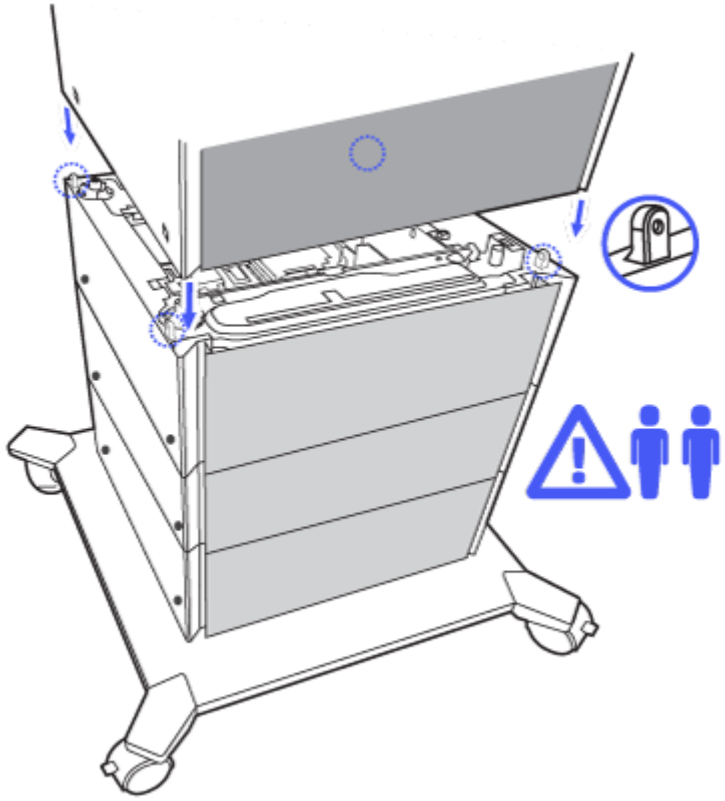
Figure 4-44 Remove locking screws



6. Place the printer onto the 3x550 sheet paper feeder. Use the alignment pins on top of the tray to position the printer.

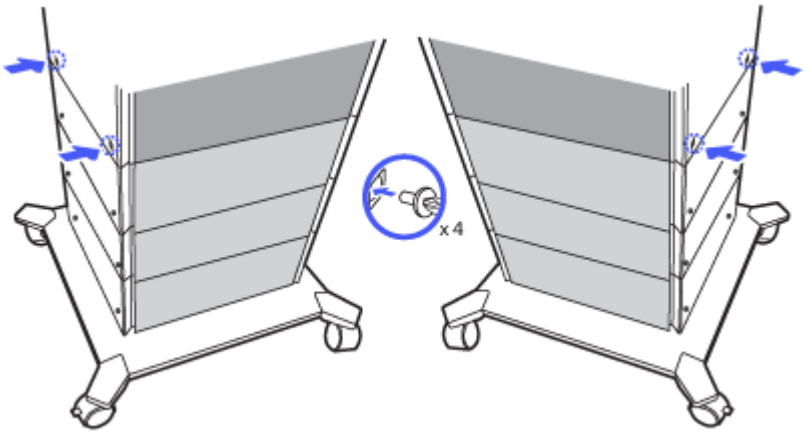
⚠ **CAUTION:** HP recommends that two people move the printer to place it on the accessory tray.

Figure 4-45 Place the printer onto the 3x550 feeder



7. Using the screws provided, secure the printer to the 3x550 sheet paper feeder.

Figure 4-46 Secure the printer to the 3x550 feeder



8. Using the tray numbers provided. Attach the numbers to the correct trays.

Figure 4-47 Attach the tray numbers

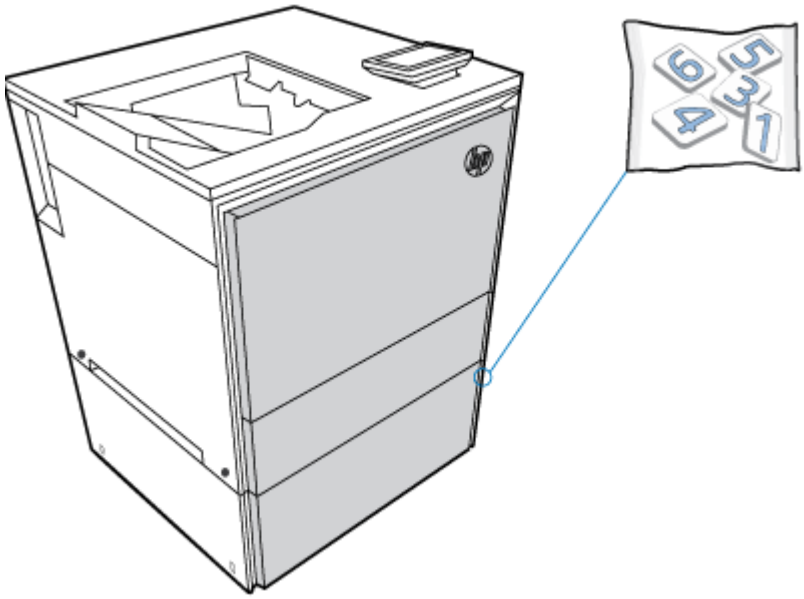
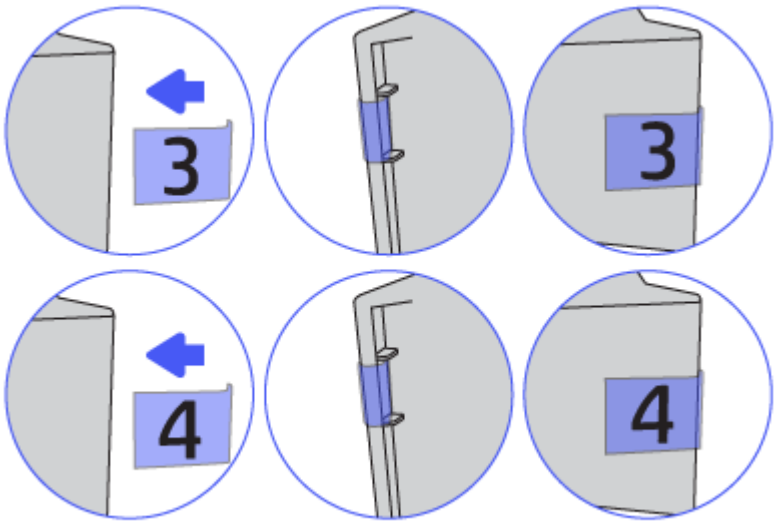


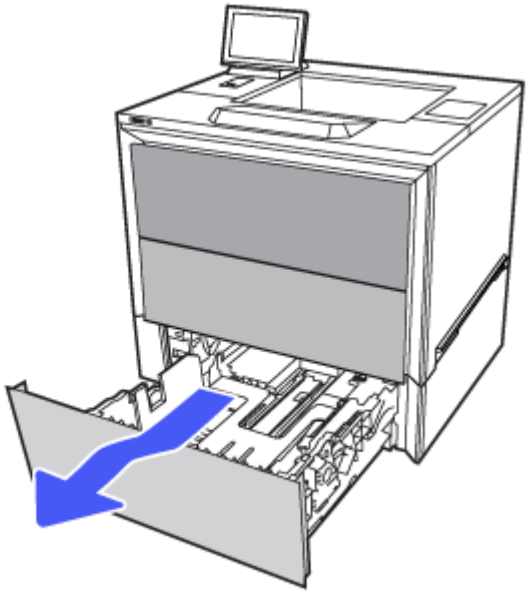
Figure 4-48 Attaching the numbers



9. If it is desired to have the tray locked to a specific paper size use the following procedure. If there is no need to lock the tray skip to the next step.

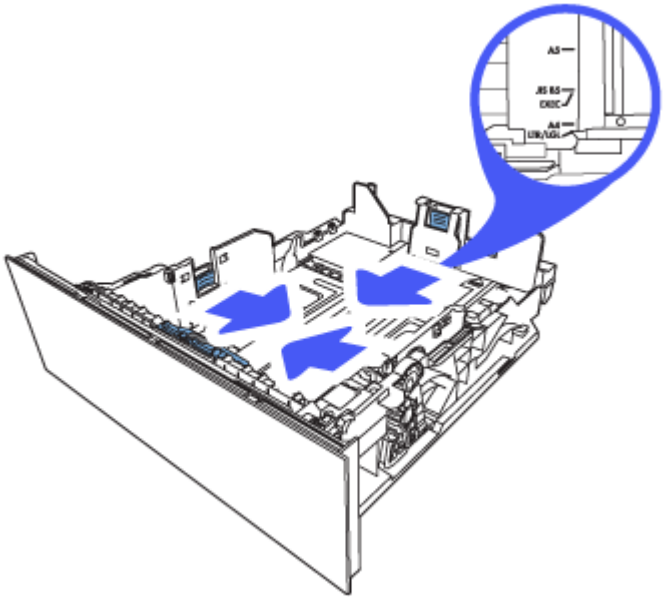
a. Remove the cassette tray that needs to be locked from the 3x550 sheet paper feeder.

Figure 4-49 Remove the cassette



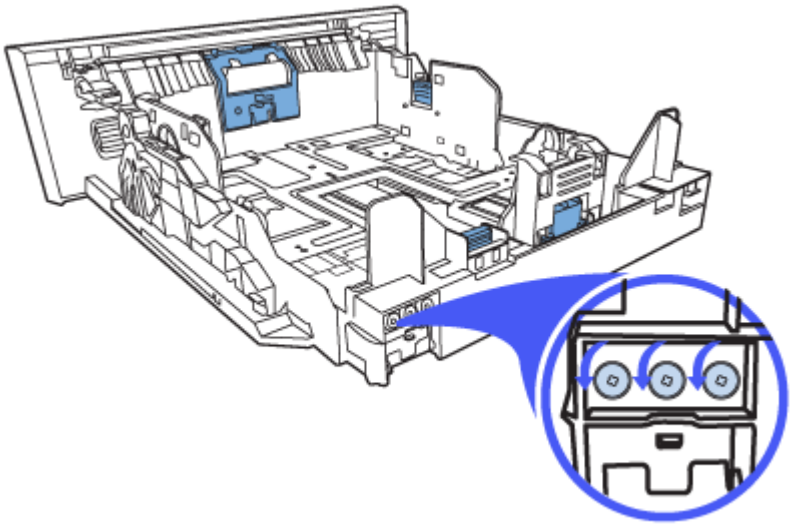
b. Set the tray guide to the paper size required.

Figure 4-50 Set the paper guides



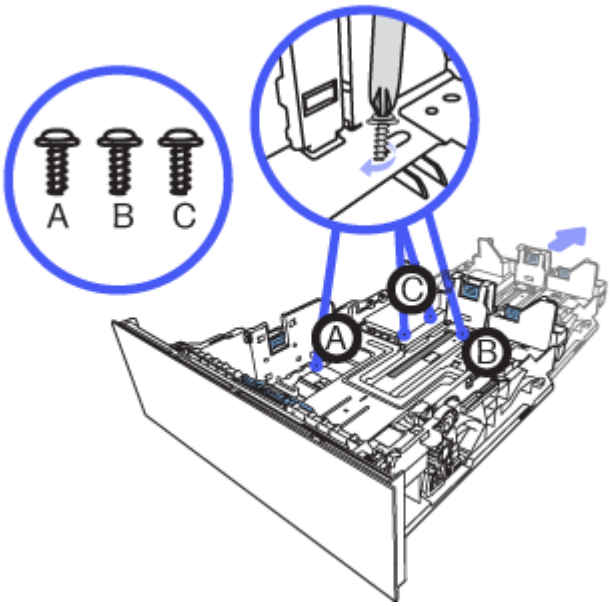
c. Remove the locking screws from the rear side of the cassette.

Figure 4-51 Remove the tray screws



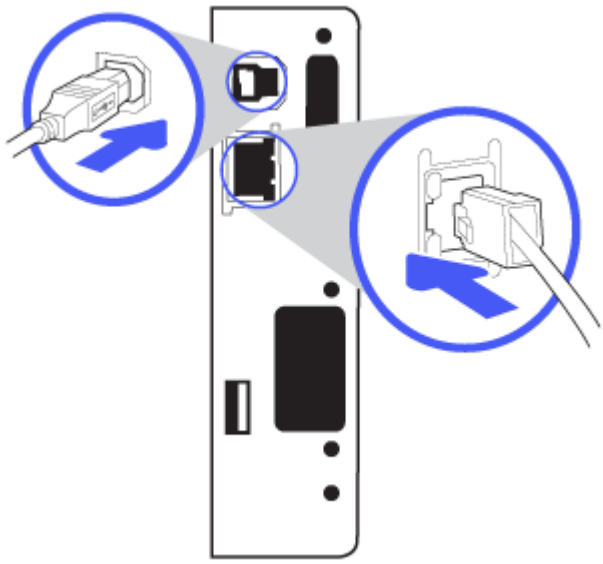
d. Using a screwdriver insert the screws in the locations shown.

Figure 4-52 Lock the tray guides with the screws



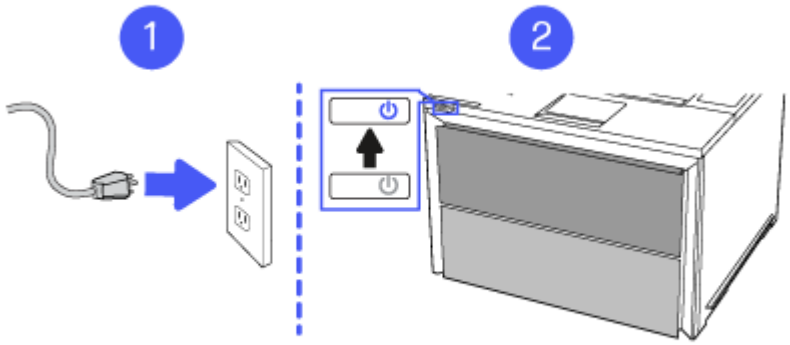
10. Reconnect all cables removed from the printer.

Figure 4-53 Connect the cables



11. Plug the power cord in (callout 1) and turn the printer power on (callout 2).

Figure 4-54 Connect the cables



HP LaserJet Enterprise 5501, 5502, X50352, X50452, 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 5601, 5602, 6600, X52952, X53052, X62757 - Installing the HP LaserJet 1x550 Sheet Paper Tray with Storage Stand

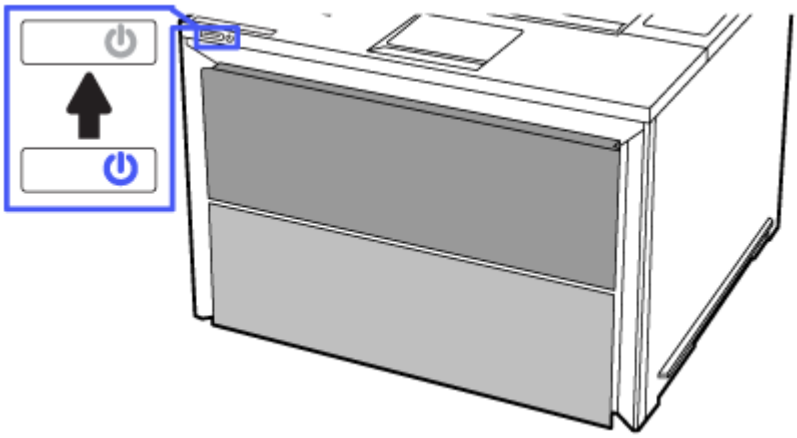
This document provides instructions for installing the 1x550 sheet paper tray with stand.

1. Install the 1x550 Sheet paper tray with storage stand

This document provides the procedure to install the 1x550 Sheet paper tray with storage stand.

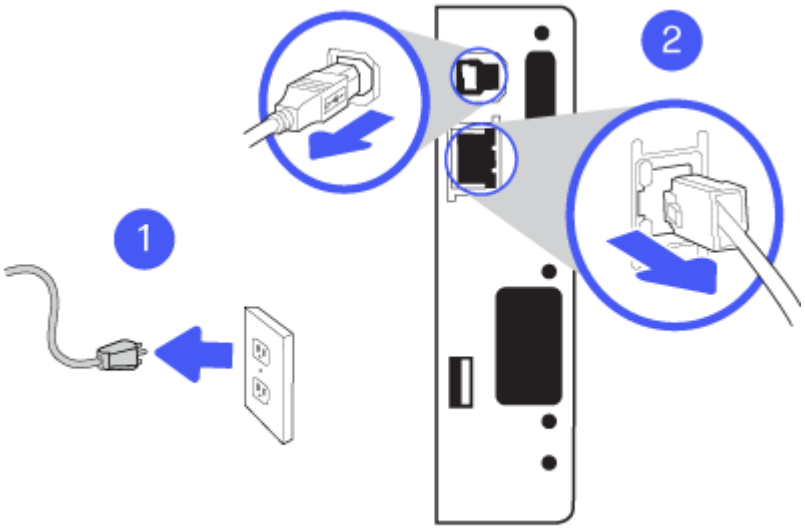
1. Turn the printer power off.

Figure 4-55 Turn off the printer



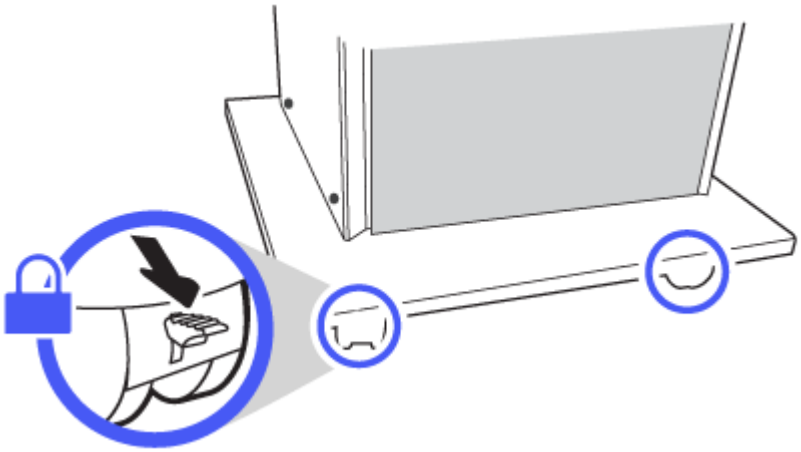
2. Unplug the power cable (callout 1) and remove any cables installed (callout 2).

Figure 4-56 Disconnect the cables



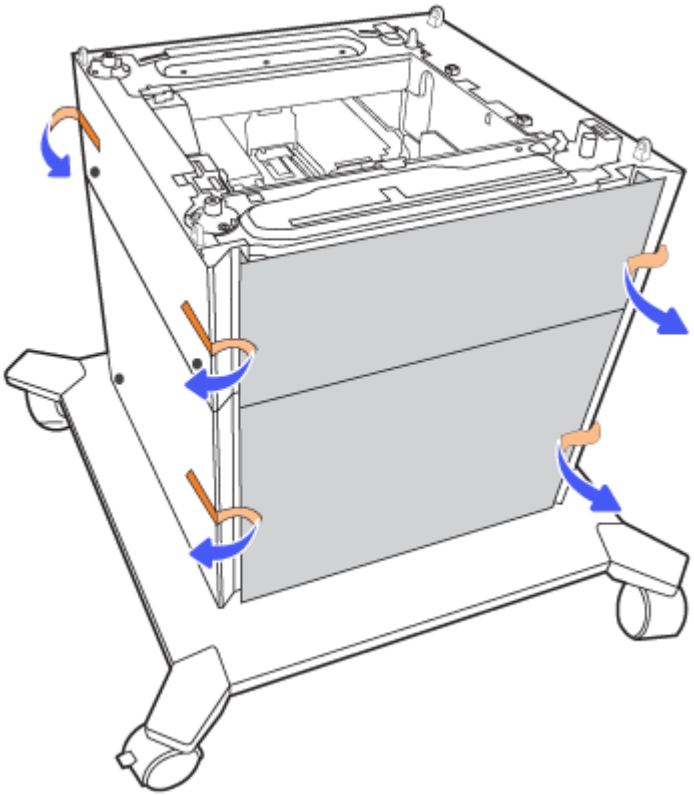
3. Lock the casters on the 1x550 sheet paper feeder.

Figure 4-57 Lock the casters



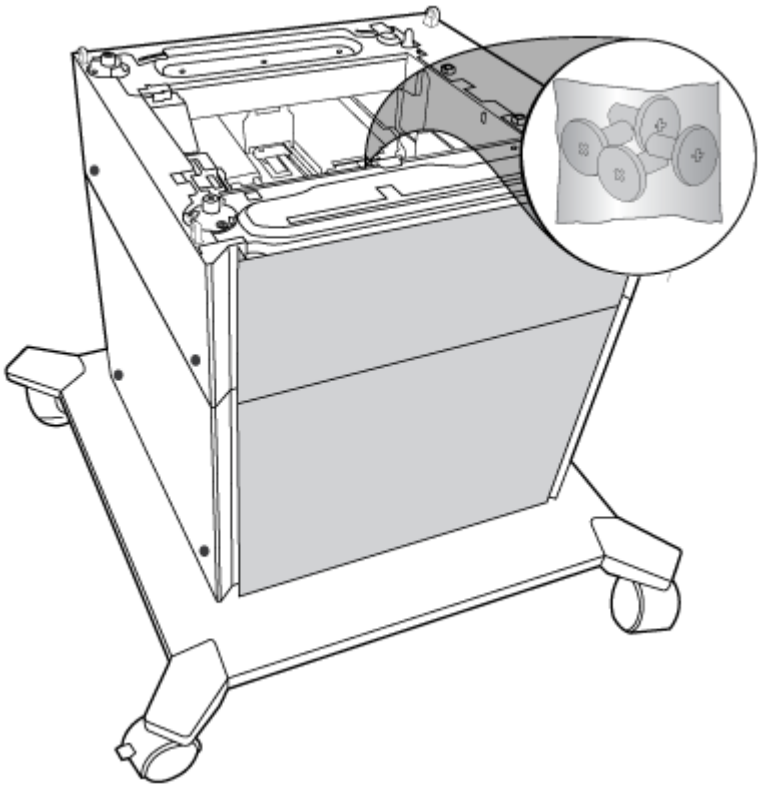
4. Remove the tape and shipping restraint from the accessory tray.

Figure 4-58 Remove the tape



5. Remove the locking screws from the tray.

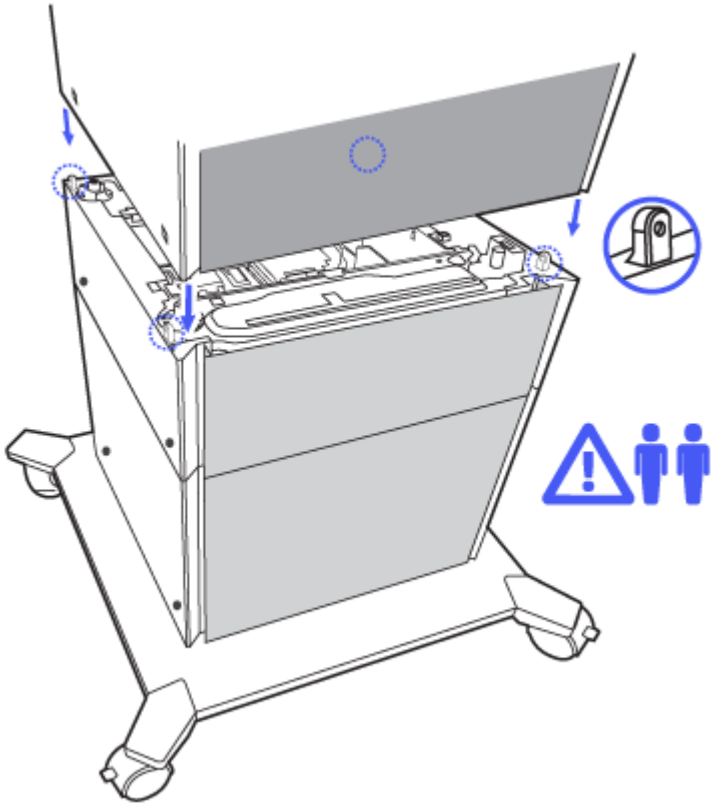
Figure 4-59 Remove locking screws



6. Place the printer on the tray. Use the alignment pins on top of the tray to position the printer.

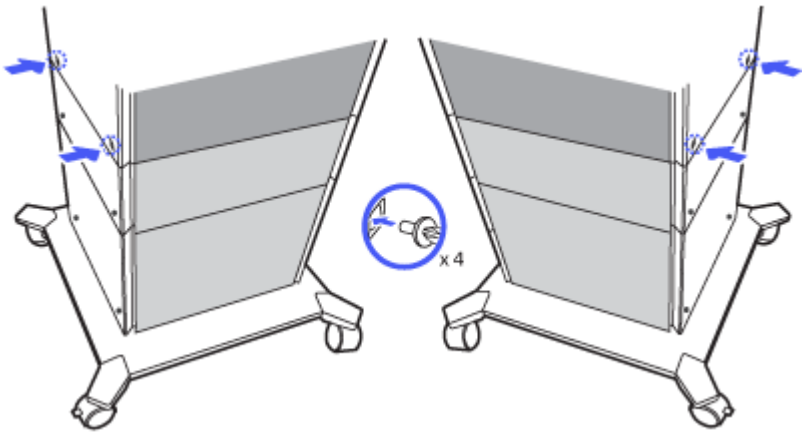
⚠ **CAUTION:** HP recommends that two people move the printer to place it on the accessory tray.

Figure 4-60 Place the printer onto the 1x550 sheet paper tray with stand



7. Using the screws provided, secure the printer to the 1x550 sheet tray with stand.

Figure 4-61 Secure the printer to the tray



8. Using the tray numbers provided. Attach the numbers to the correct trays.

Figure 4-62 Attach the tray numbers

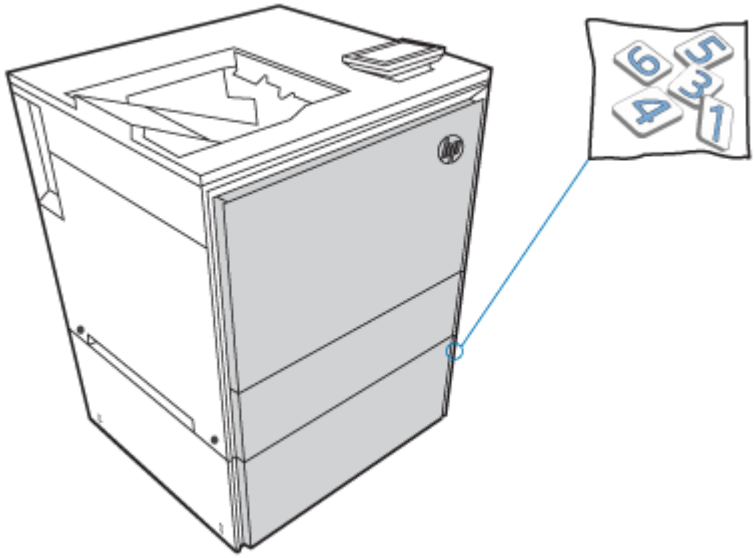
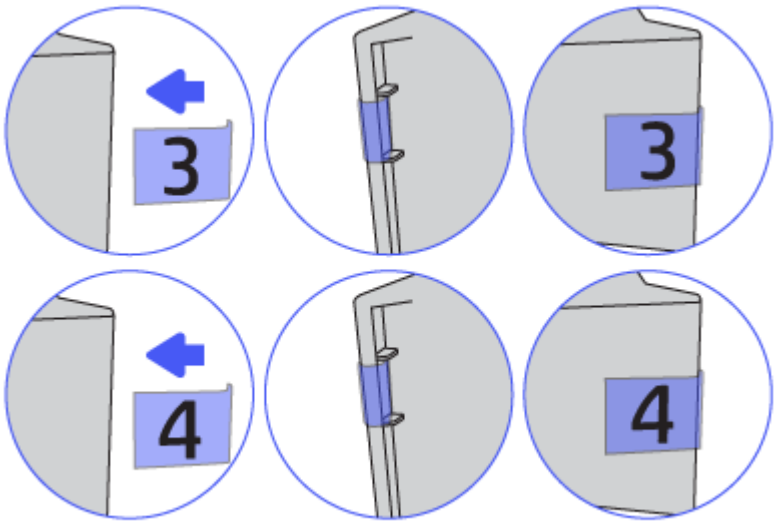


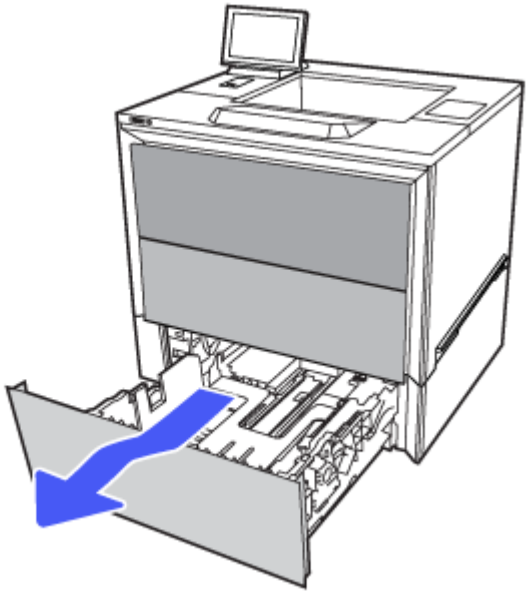
Figure 4-63 Attaching the numbers



9. If it is desired to have the tray locked to a specific paper size use the following procedure. If there is no need to lock the tray skip to the next step.

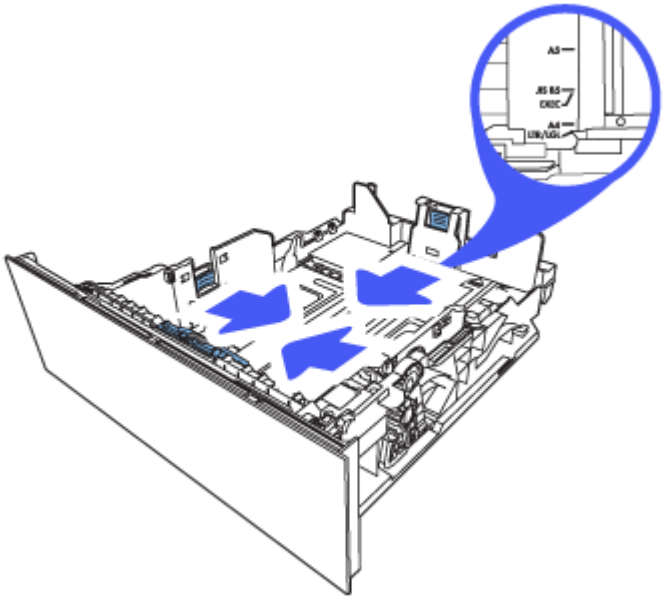
a. Remove the cassette tray from the accessory.

Figure 4-64 Remove the cassette



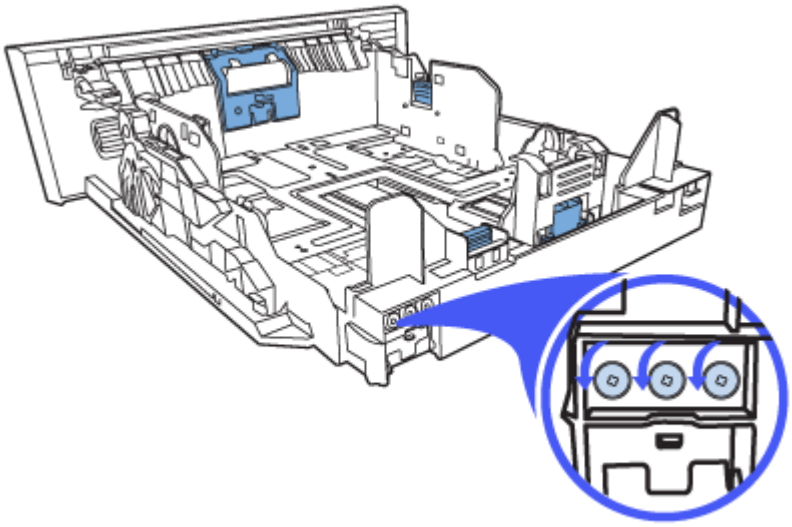
b. Set the tray guide to the paper size required.

Figure 4-65 Set the paper guides



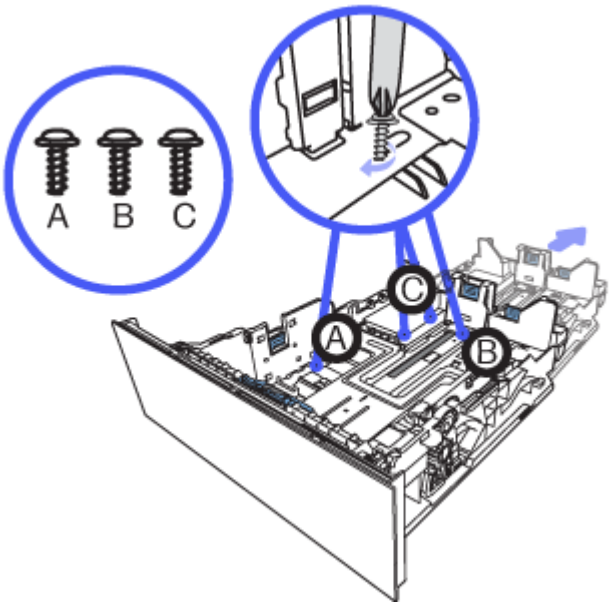
c. Remove the locking screws from the rear side of the cassette.

Figure 4-66 Remove the tray screws



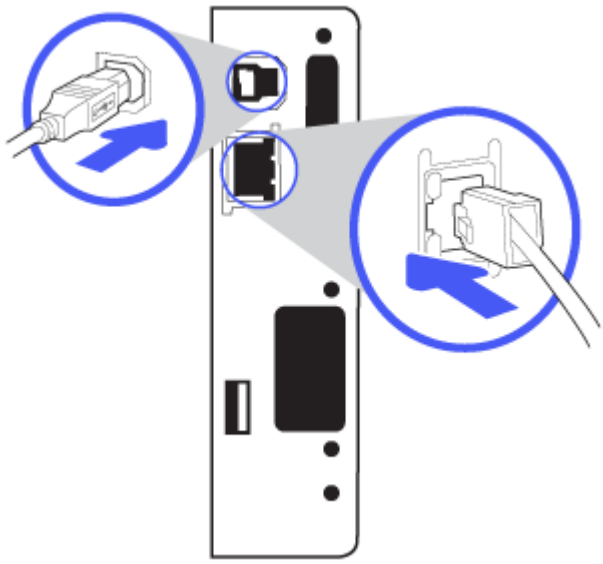
d. Using a screwdriver insert the screws in the locations shown.

Figure 4-67 Lock the tray guides with the screws



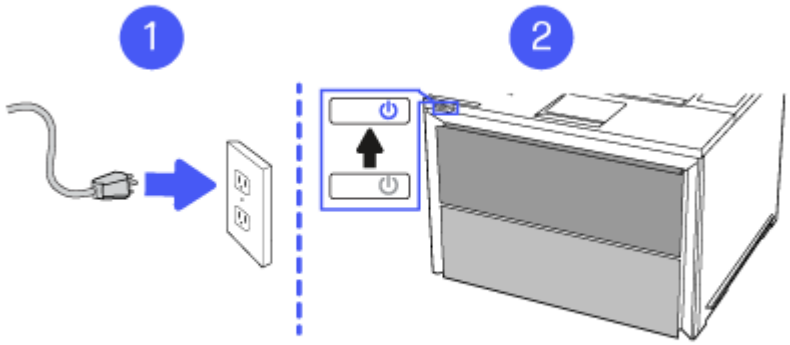
10. Reconnect all cables removed from the printer.

Figure 4-68 Connect the cables



11. Plug the power cord in (callout 1) and turn the printer power on (callout 2).

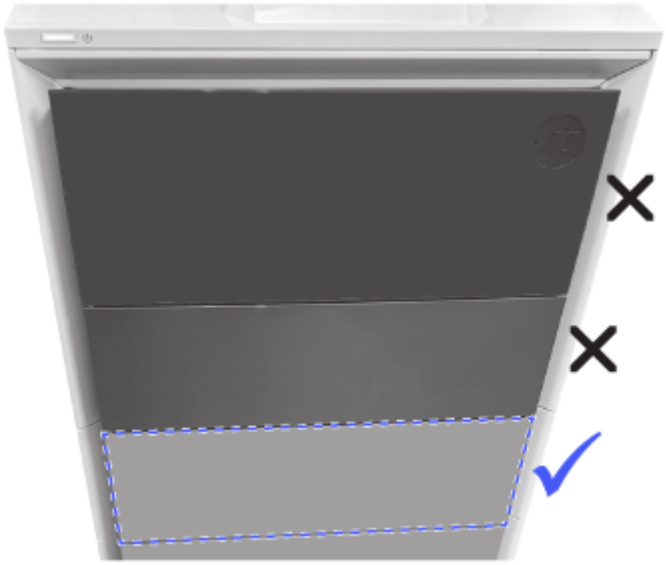
Figure 4-69 Connect the cables



HP LaserJet Enterprise 5501, 5502, X50352, X50452, 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 5601, 5602, 6600, X52952, X53052, X62757 - Installing the HP LaserJet Envelope Feeder Kit

This document provides instructions for installing the envelope feeder kit.

IMPORTANT: This kit is designed to only install in tray 3 off the printer.

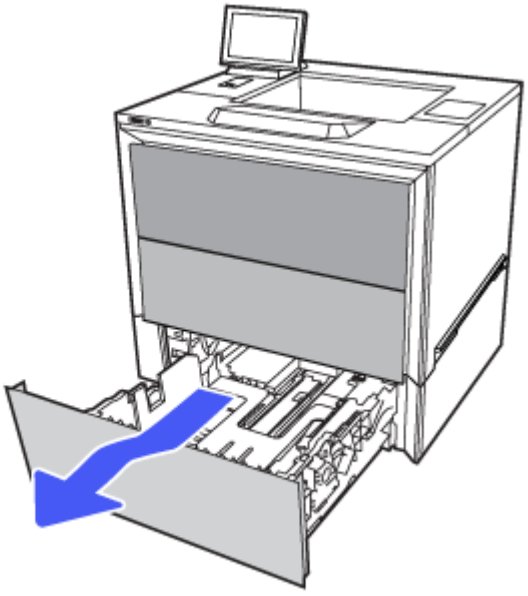


1. Install the envelope feeder kit into tray 3

This document provides the procedure to install the 550-sheet paper tray.

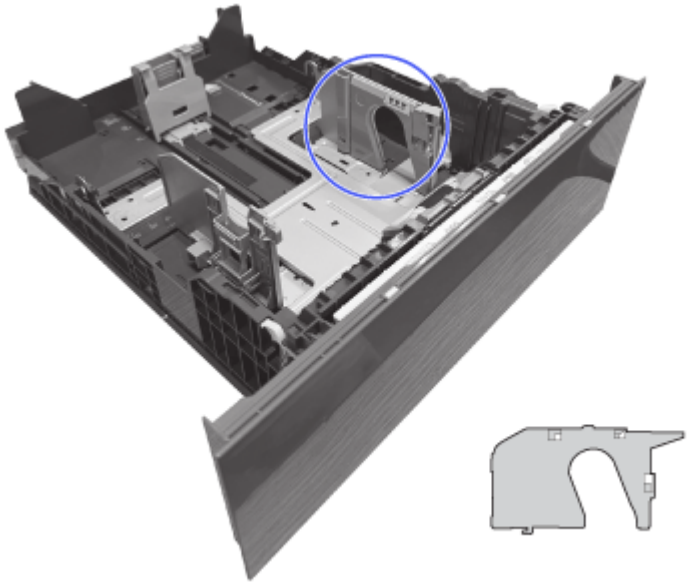
1. Remove the tray 3 cassette from the printer.

Figure 4-70 Remove the cassette



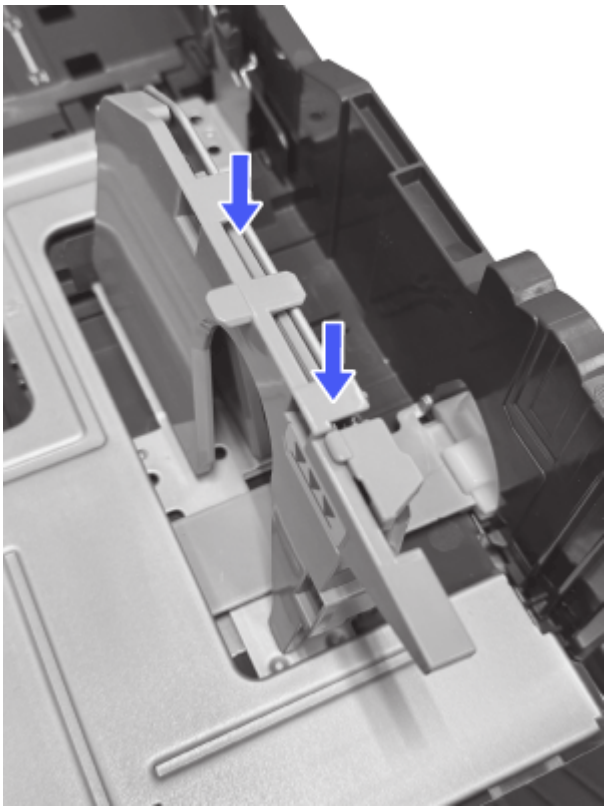
2. Install the new right side tray guide piece.

Figure 4-71 Right side tray guide location



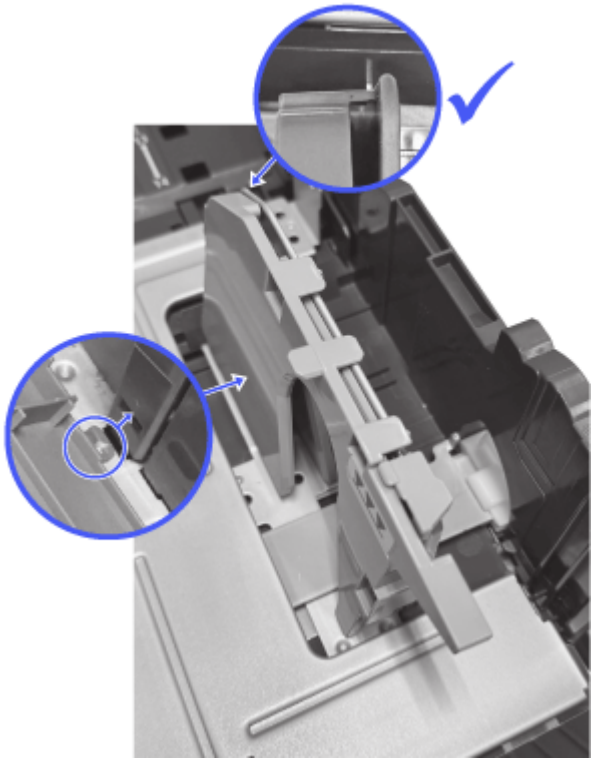
a. Align the new guide piece over the right side tray guide.

Figure 4-72 Install new guide



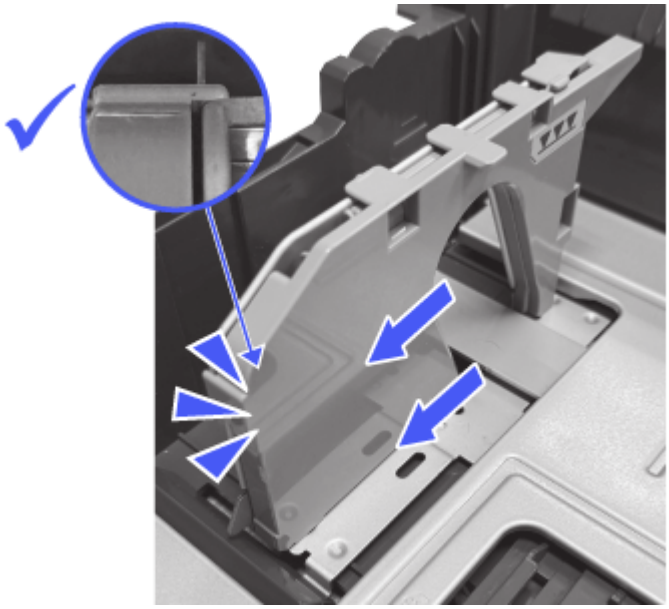
b. Ensure that the lower tab is aligned into the slot as shown and that the top side guide is aligned.

Figure 4-73 Align the new guide



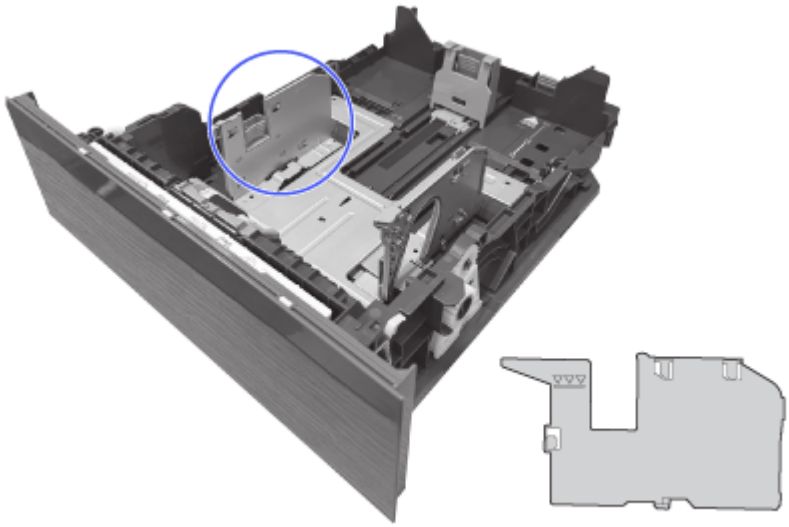
c. Secure the new guide piece by sliding it forward to lock it into place. The guide should snap into place.

Figure 4-74 Slide guide to secure



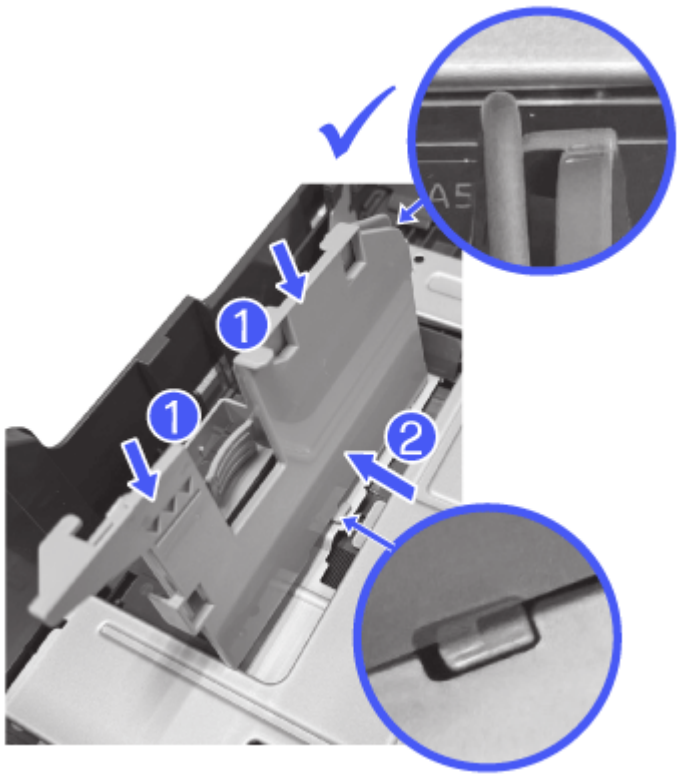
3. Install the new left side tray guide piece.

Figure 4-75 Left side tray guide location



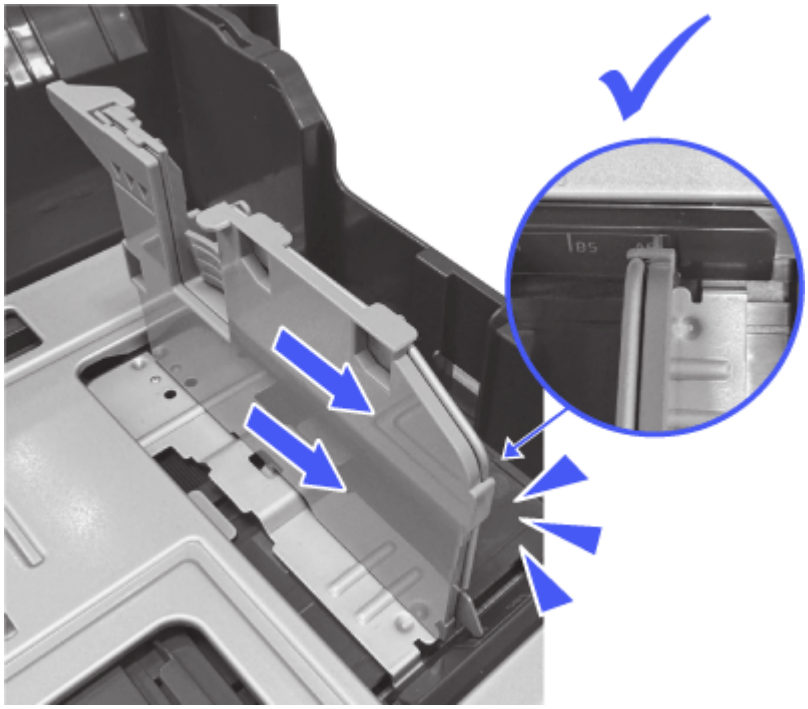
a. Align the new guide piece over the left side tray guide.

Figure 4-76 Install new guide



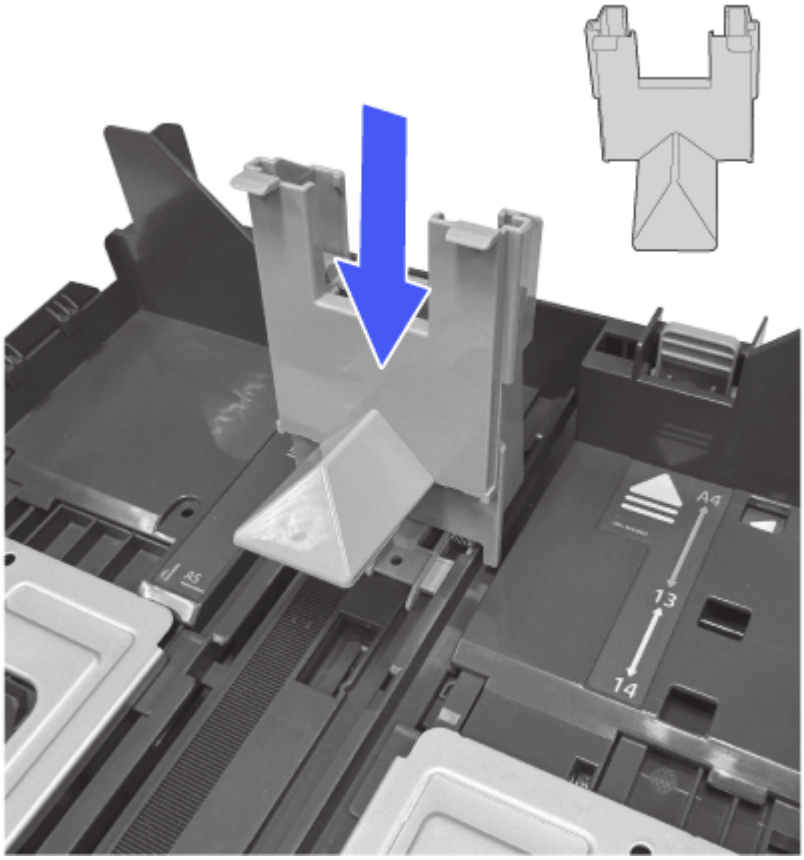
b. Secure the new guide piece by sliding it in the direction of the arrows to lock it into place. The guide should snap into place.

Figure 4-77 Slide guide to secure



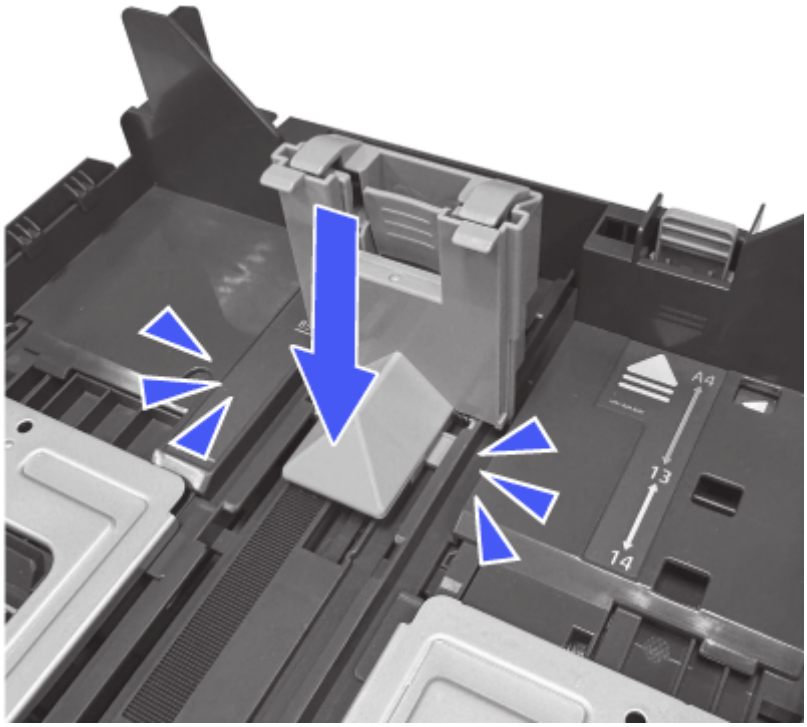
4. Install the new rear guide piece by placing it over the existing tray guide.

Figure 4-78 Rear guide location



- Press down on the new guide to secure it in place.

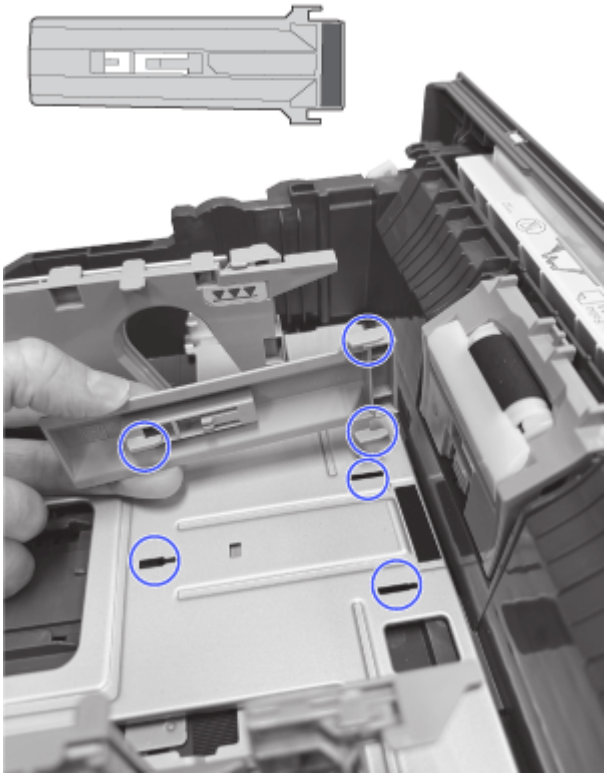
Figure 4-79 Secure the guide



5. Install the new front lift piece.

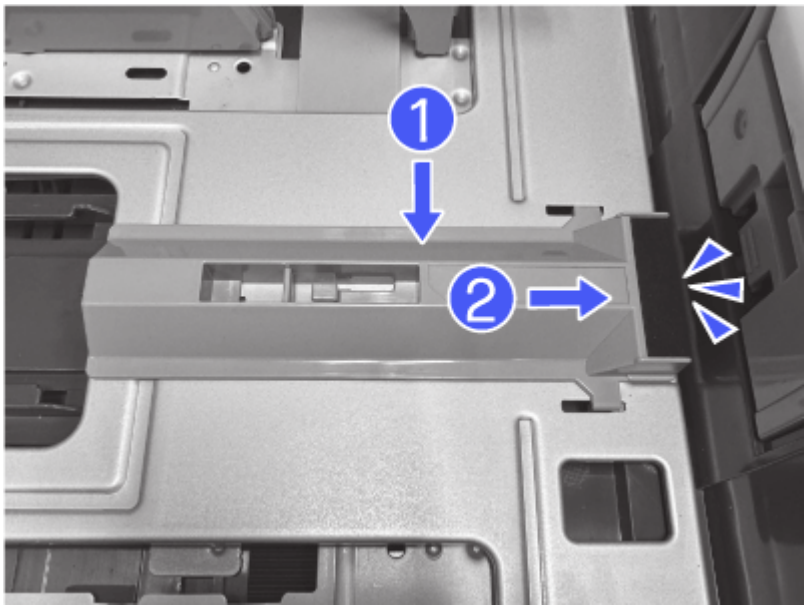
a. Align the new lift piece tabs with the slots located on the bottom of the tray.

Figure 4-80 Align the lift piece



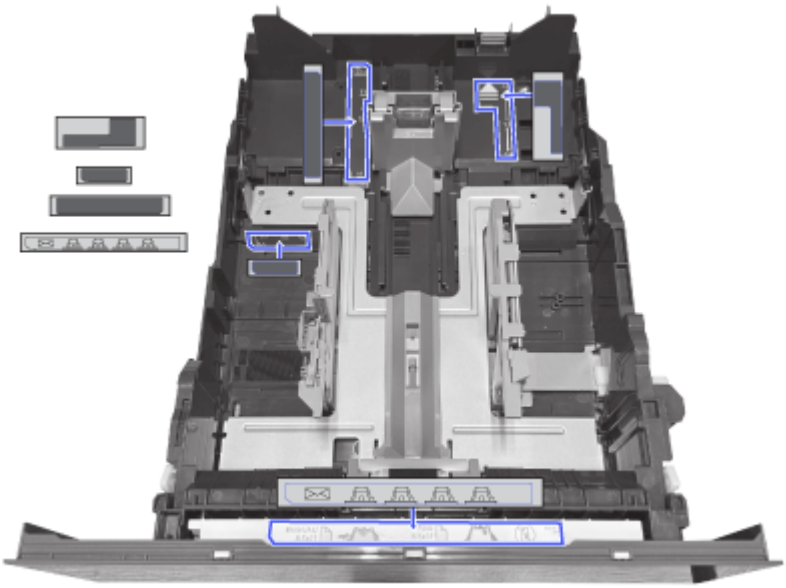
b. Secure the new guide lift piece by pressing down (callout 1) and then sliding it in the direction of the arrows (callout 2) to lock it into place. T

Figure 4-81 Secure the piece



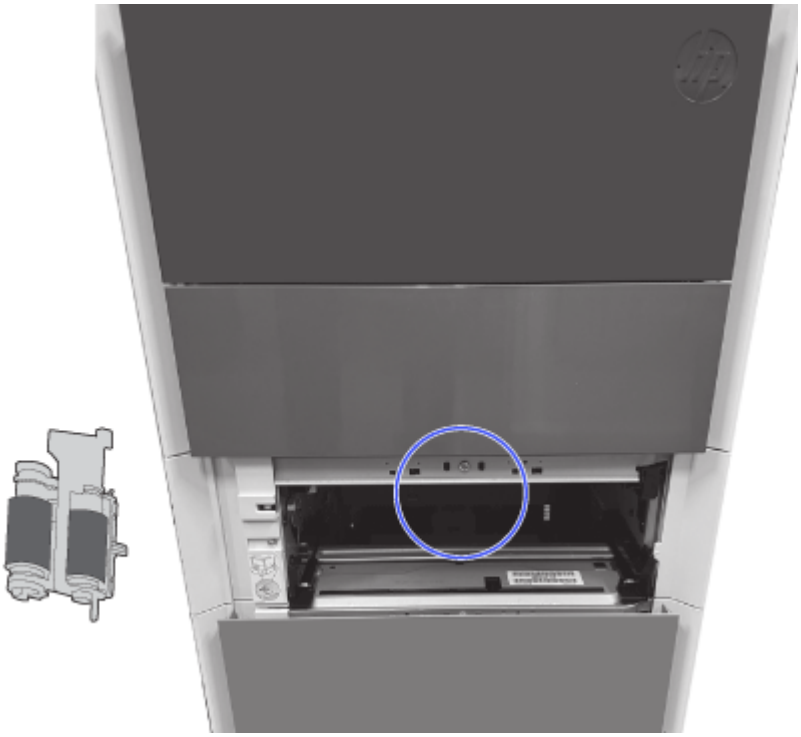
6. Attach the new tray stickers in place as shown below.

Figure 4-82 Attach the new stickers



7. Install the new rollers into the printer.

Figure 4-83 Install the new rollers



a. Remove the existing tray rollers by pushing them in the direction of the arrow (callout 1) and then pull them down (callout 2) then out to remove.

Figure 4-84 Remove the Roller

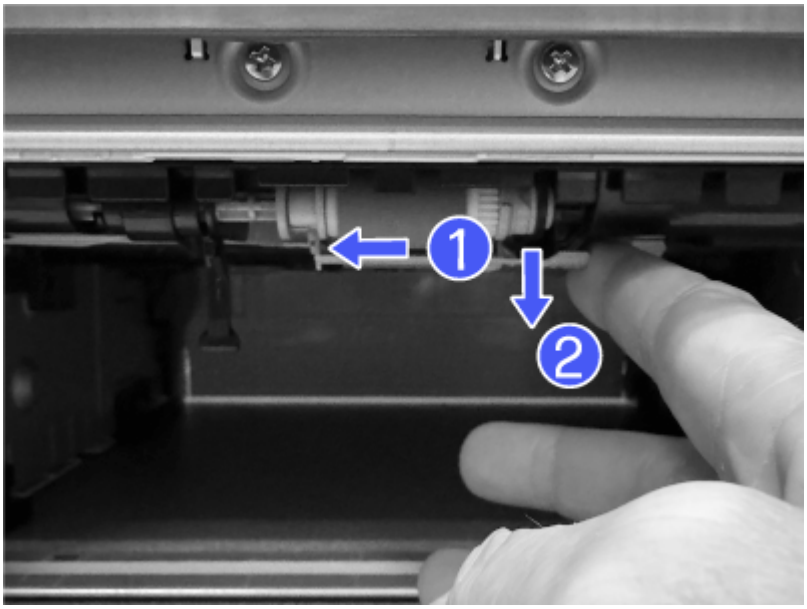
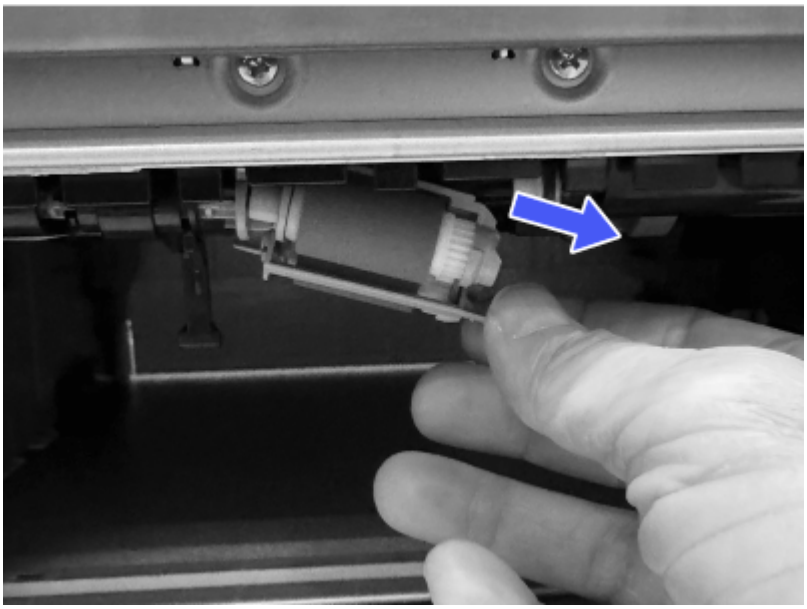
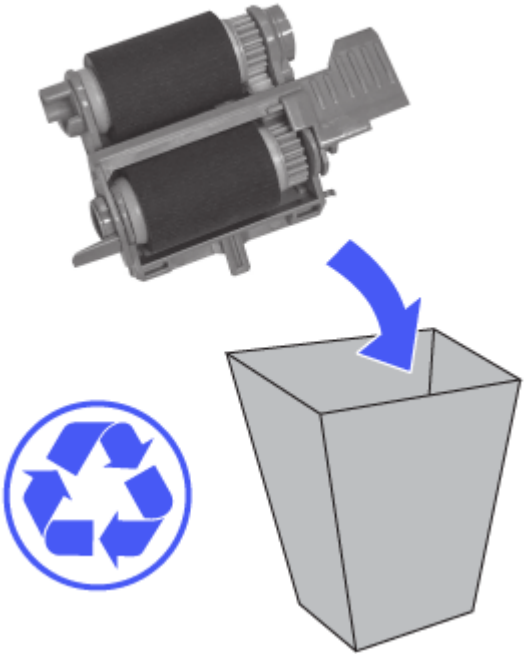


Figure 4-85 Remove the rollers



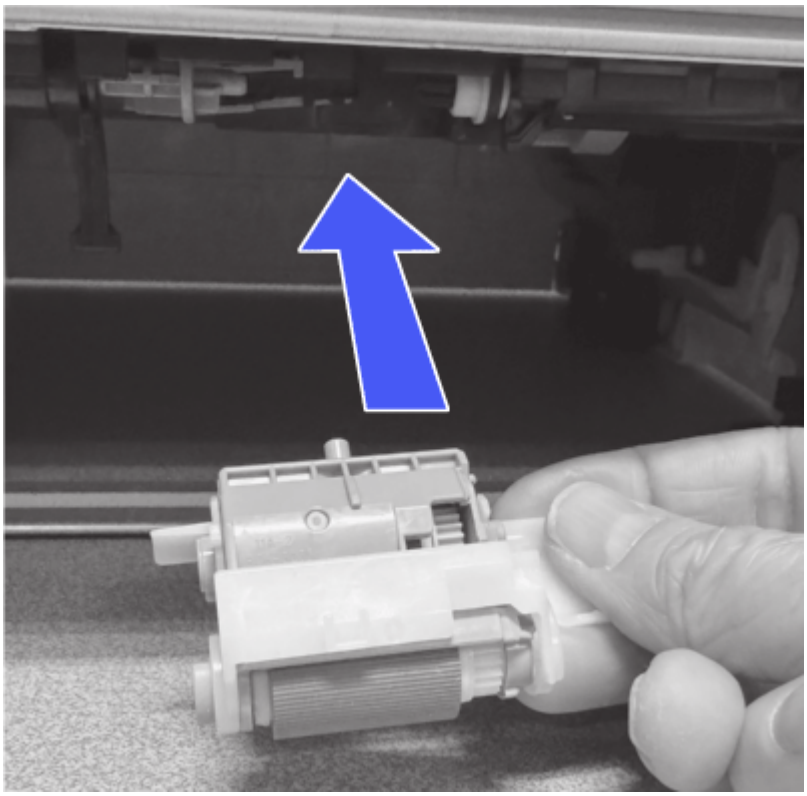
b. Recycle the removed roller.

Figure 4-86 Recycle the rollers



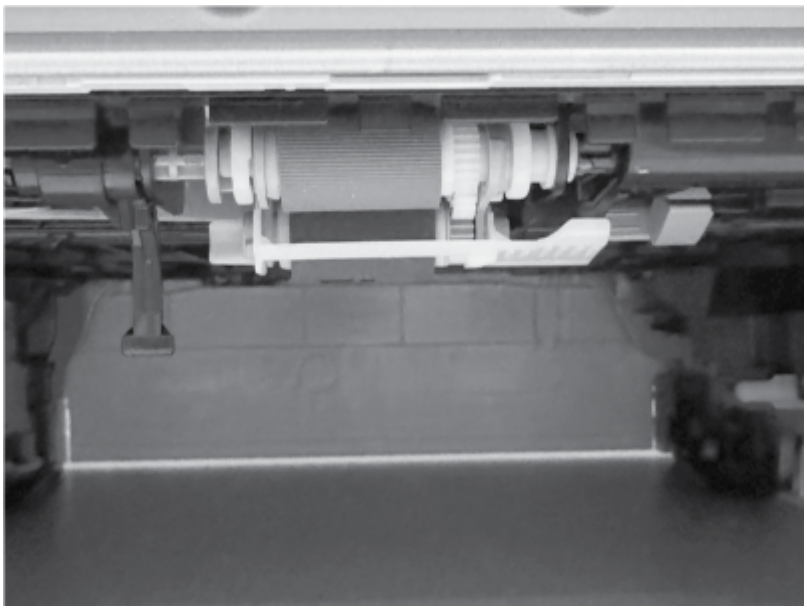
c. Position the new rollers as shown with the printer.

Figure 4-87 Install the new rollers



d. Ensure the rollers are secure on the shaft as shown.

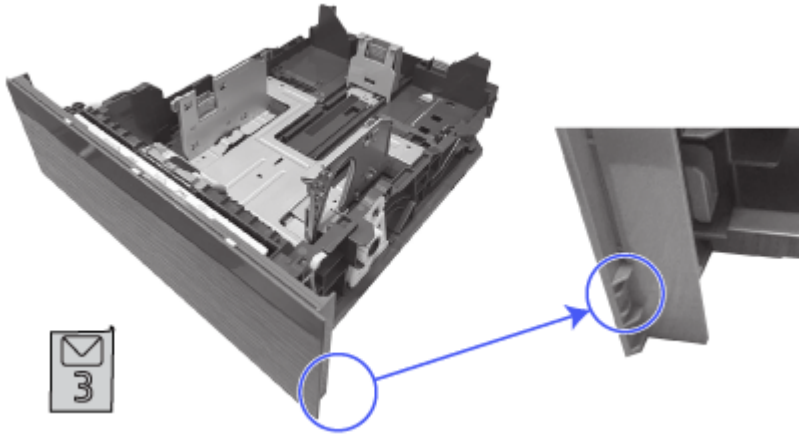
Figure 4-88 Rollers correctly installed



8. Add the new tag to the tray.

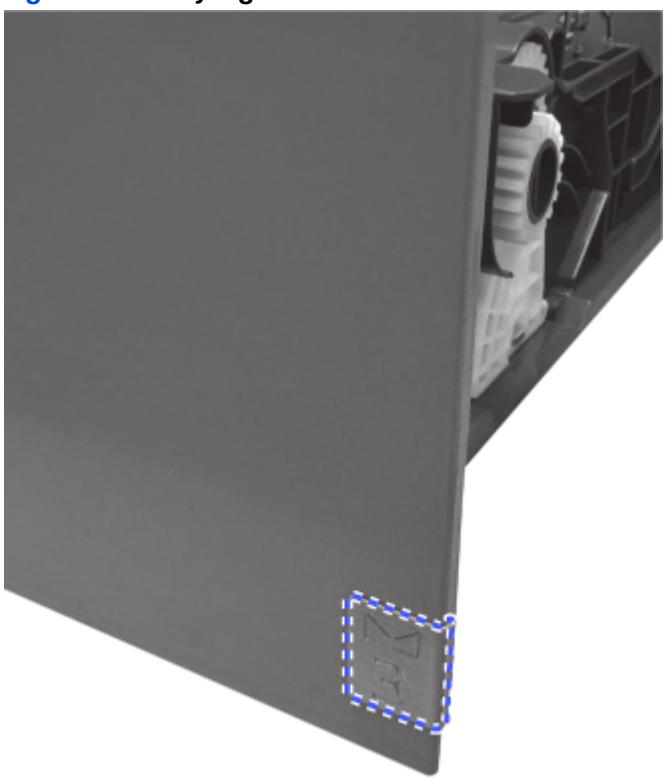
a. Align the new tag to the tray and snap it in place.

Figure 4-89 Add tray tag



b. Tray tag installed.

Figure 4-90 Tray tag installed



9. Install the cassette tray back into the printer.

2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (base printer)

Learn how to remove and replace the printer external panels, covers, and doors.

Field-replaceable units (FRUs)

Learn about FRU parts removal and replacement.

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

Mean time to repair: 2 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

> ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-13 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1708-000CN	Formatter cover assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

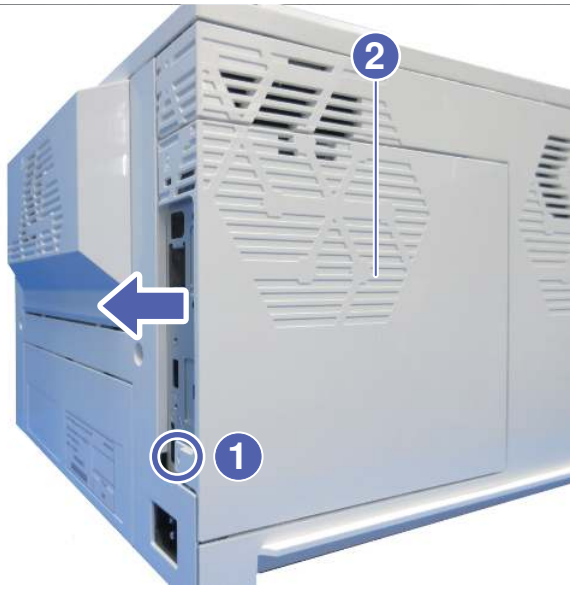
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-91 Remove the formatter cover



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

Mean time to repair: 2 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-14 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1709-000CN	Formatter cover assembly MFP

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-92 Remove one screw



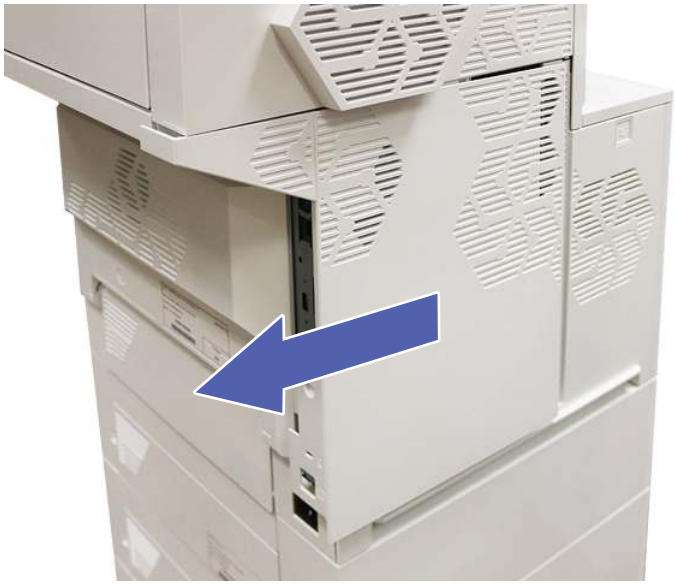
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-93 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-94 Remove the cover



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HIP cover 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the HIP cover.

Mean time to repair: 1 minute

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-15 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC4-4142-000CN	Cover, HIP

Required tools

- Small flat blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

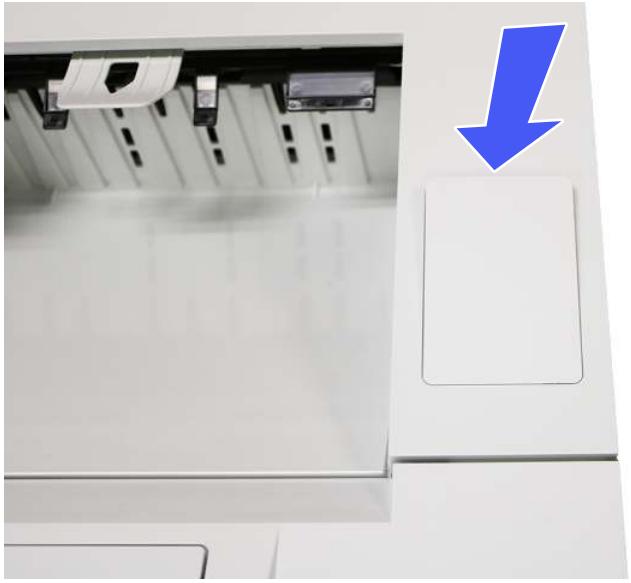
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the HIP cover

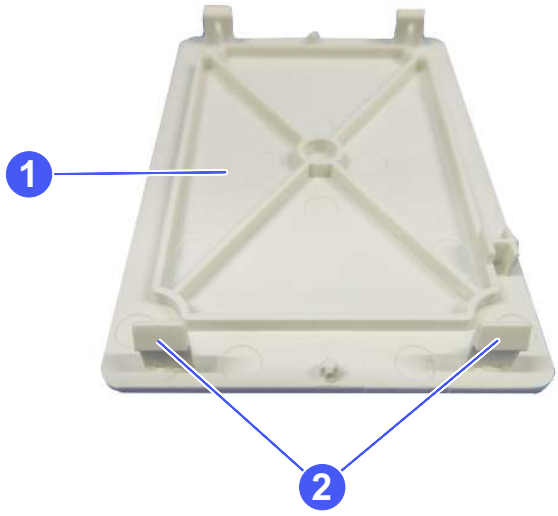
Follow these steps to remove the HIP cover.

- Using a small flat blade screwdriver, gently pry the edge of the cover up to release the two tabs and remove the cover.

Figure 4-95 Remove HIP cover



NOTE: The positions of the two tabs (callout 2) of the HIP cover (callout 1) are as shown in the figure below.



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HIP cover MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the HIP cover.

Mean time to repair: 1 minute

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-16 Part information

Part number	Part description
J7Z04-40007	Cover, HIP
2T1M7-40015	Cover - CS HIP 2BSS

Required tools

- Small flat blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

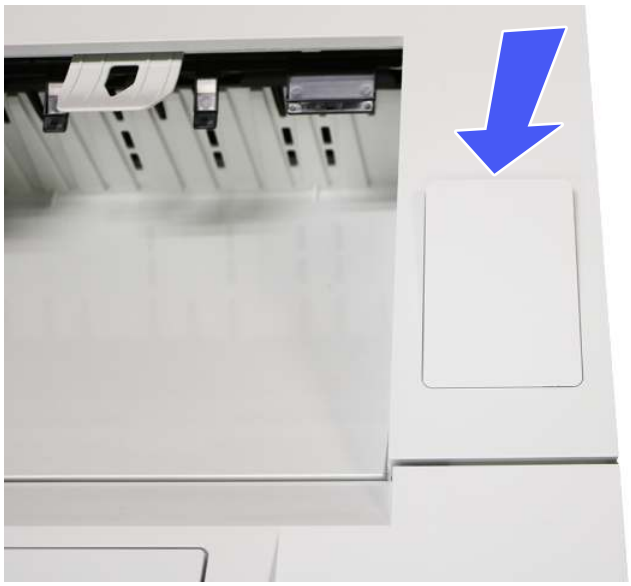
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the HIP cover

Follow these steps to remove the HIP cover.

- Using a small flat blade screwdriver, gently pry the edge of the cover up to release the two tabs and remove the cover.

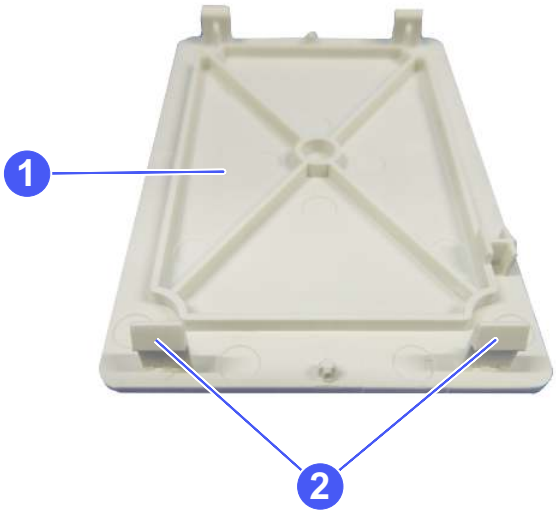
Figure 4-96 Remove HIP cover



NOTE: If the 3 bin stapler/stacker is installed the hip cover will be located on the side.



NOTE: The positions of the two tabs (callout 2) of the HIP cover (callout 1) are as shown in the figure below.



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Front right cover

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front right cover.

Mean time to repair: 1 minute

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-17 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3076-000CN	Cover, Front right

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.
2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-97 SFP Remove front right cover

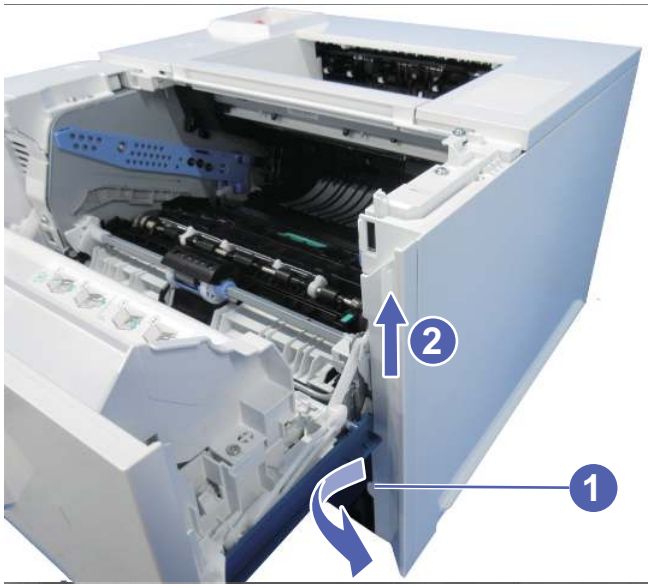
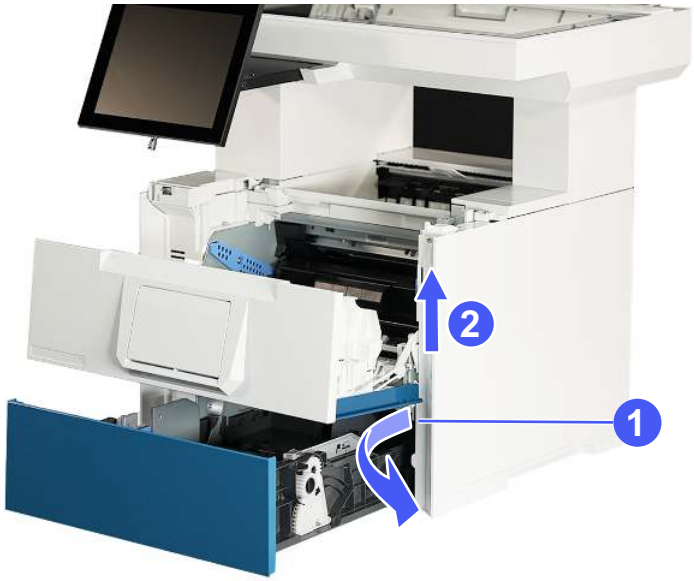


Figure 4-98 MFP Remove front right cover



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right cover

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right cover.

Mean time to repair: 2 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-18 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3073-000CN	Cover, Right

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.

2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-99 SFP Remove front right cover

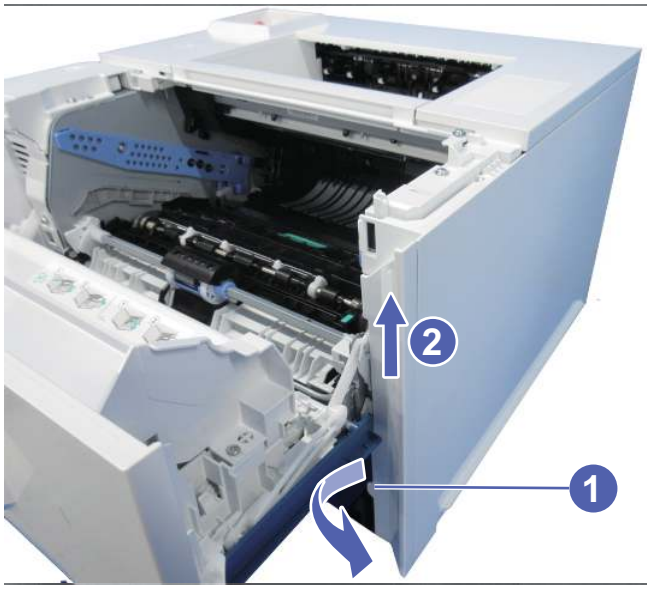
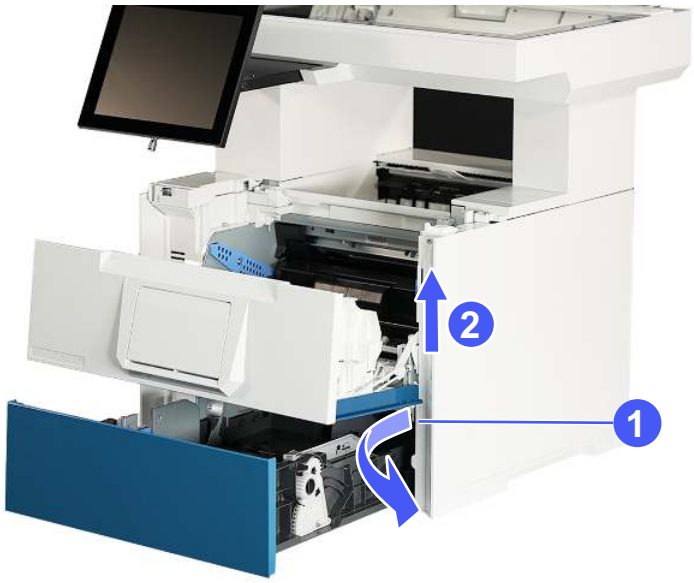


Figure 4-100 MFP Remove front right cover

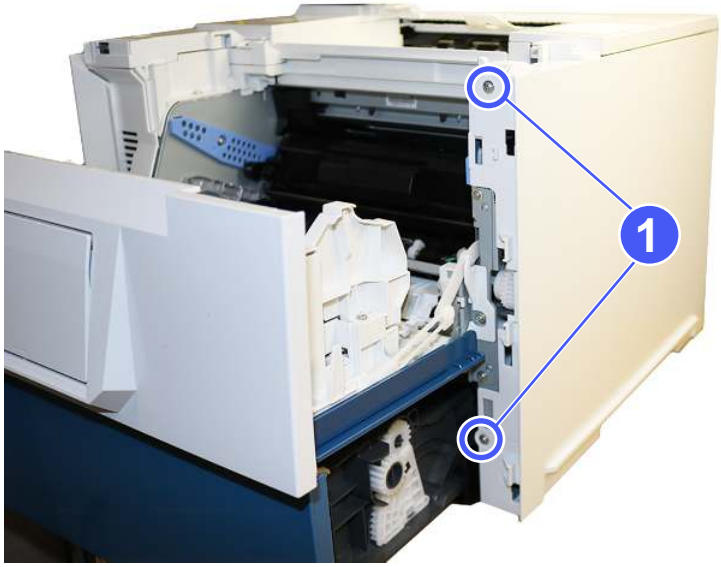


2. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

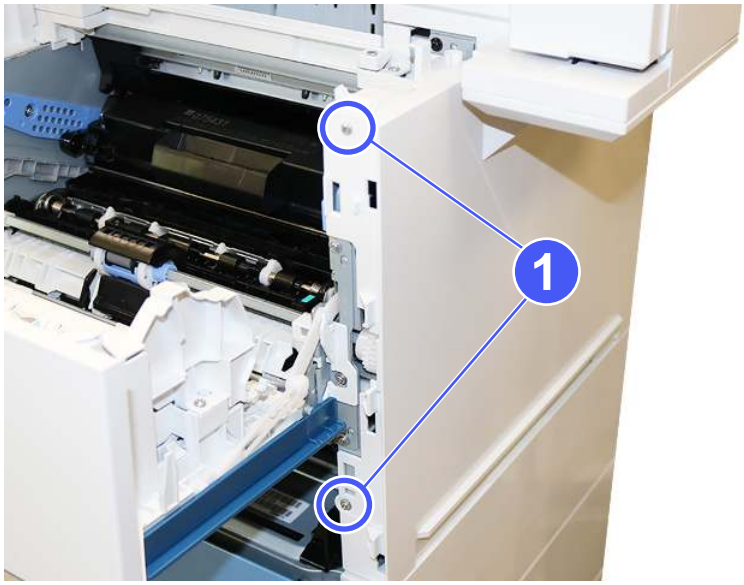
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-101 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-102 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-103 Remove right cover

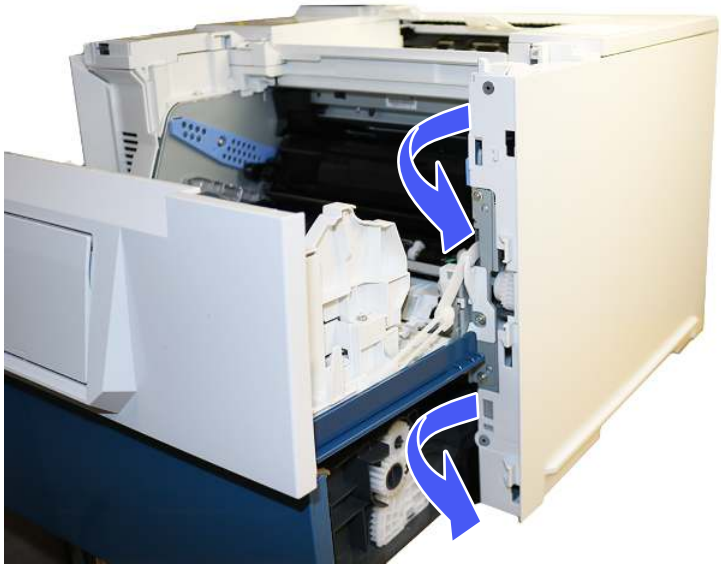


Figure 4-104 Remove right cover



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left cover and front left cover 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left cover.

Mean time to repair: 2 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-19 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3074-000CN	Cover, left

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- #2 Phillips screwdriver Short (2" shank)
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

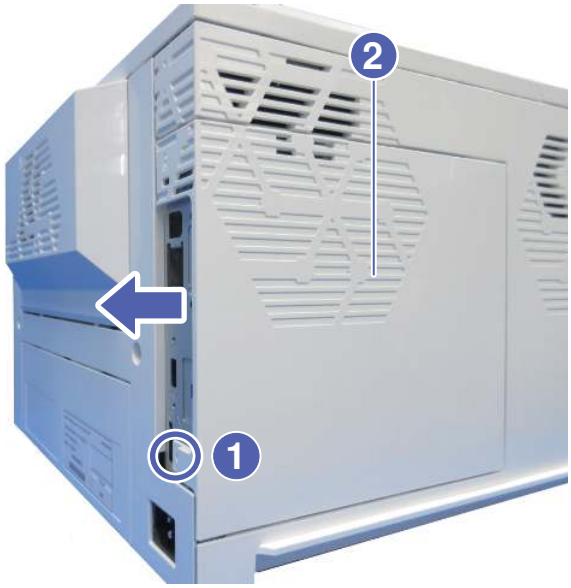
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-105 Remove the formatter cover



2. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-106 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-107 Disengage the link arm



3. Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-108 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-109 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-110 Unhook one tab

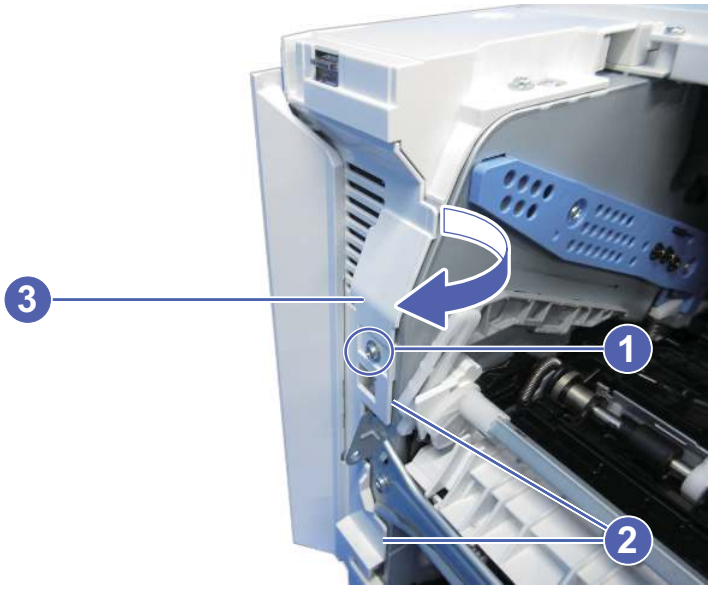


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-111 Remove one screw



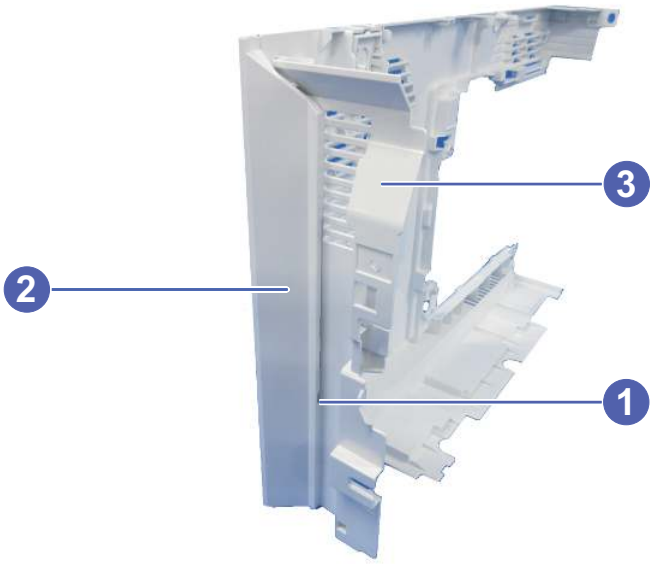
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

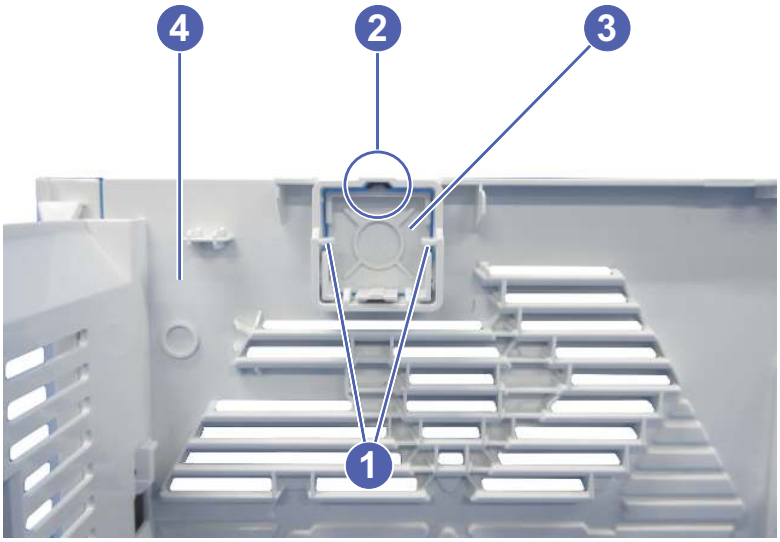
Figure 4-112 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-113 Remove door button



4. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using

disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left cover assembly MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left cover.

Mean time to repair: 2 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-20 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3087-000CN	Cover, Left

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-114 Remove one screw



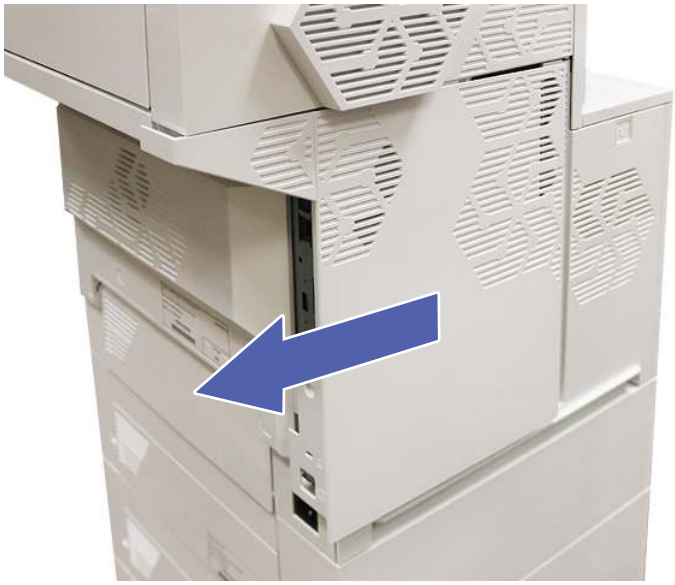
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-115 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-116 Remove the cover



Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-117 Link arm location

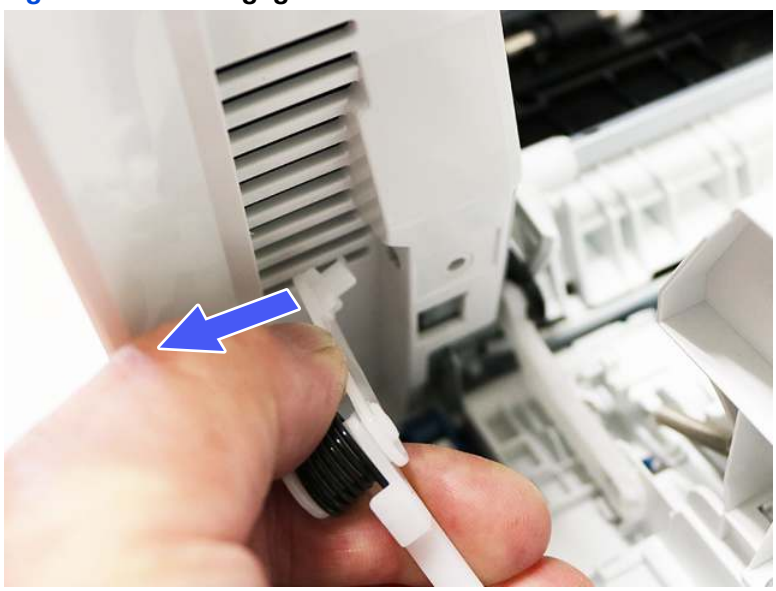


2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-118 Disengage the link arm



Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-119 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

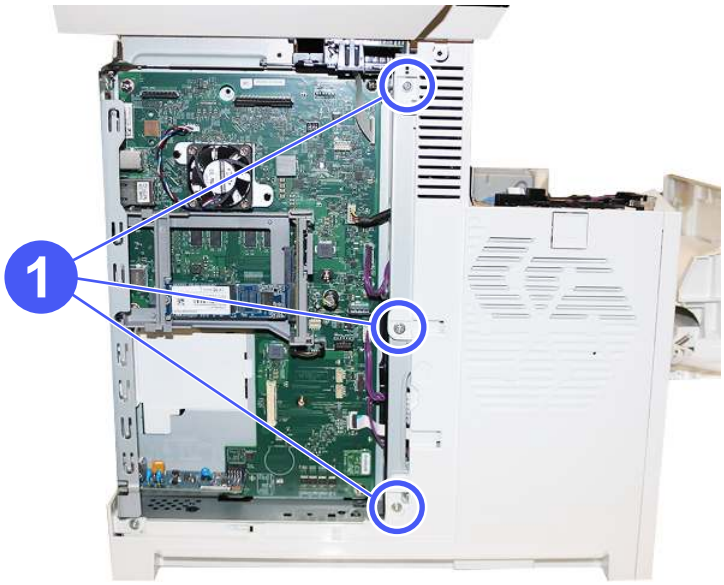
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-120 Unhook one tab



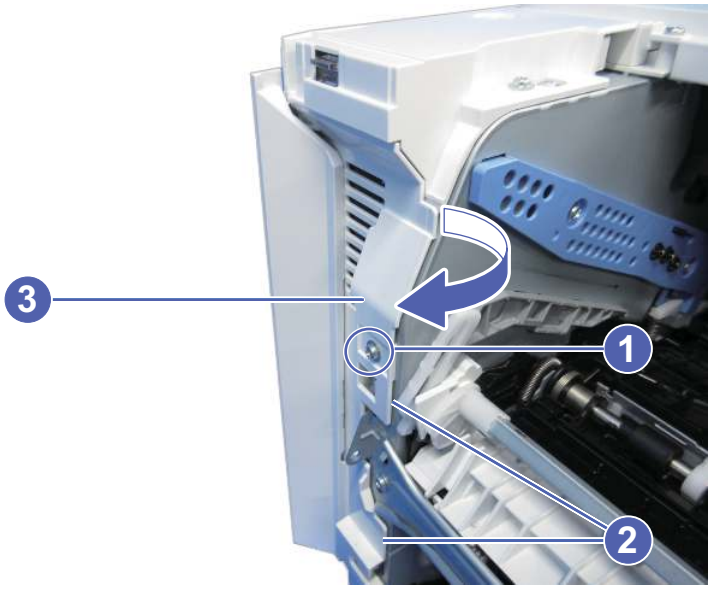
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-121 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-122 Remove one screw



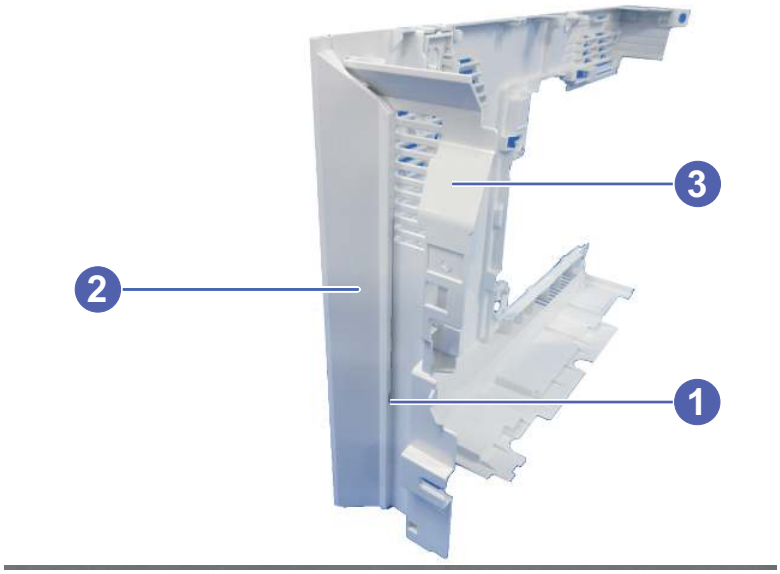
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

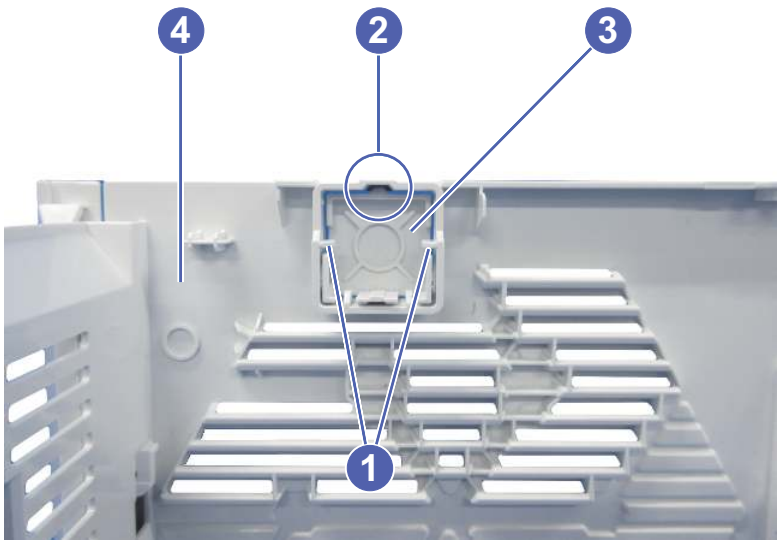
Figure 4-123 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-124 Remove door button



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge access door (Front door assembly)

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front door assembly.

Mean time to repair: 4 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-21 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM2-4940-000CN	Front door assembly

Table 4-21 **Part information (continued)**

Part number	Part description
RM3-1083-000CN	Front door assembly (China model)

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the front door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the front door assembly (Cartridge access door).

1. Disconnect the link part (callout 2) from the right side of the tray. (callout 1).

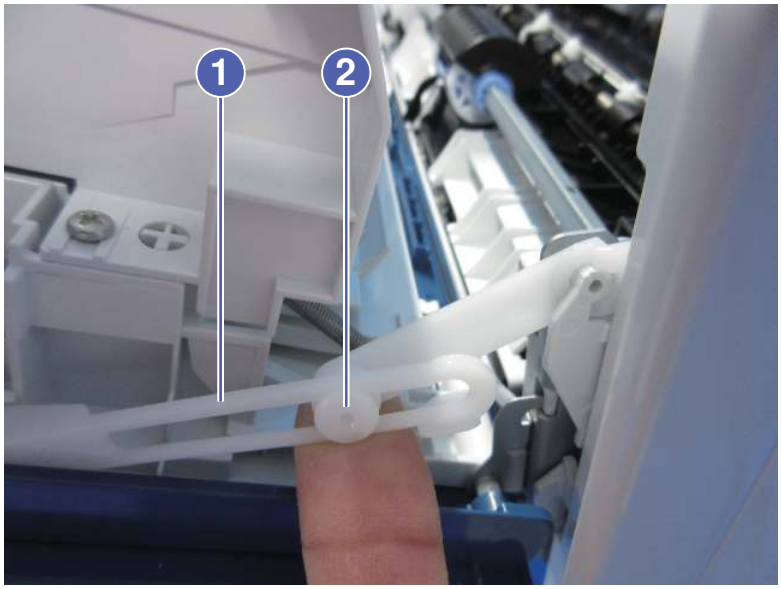
   Partially close the cover to allow access to remove link arm.

NOTE: Do not twist the link arm. Only use enough force to release engagement tab.

Figure 4-125 **Link arm location**



Figure 4-126 Disconnect link arm



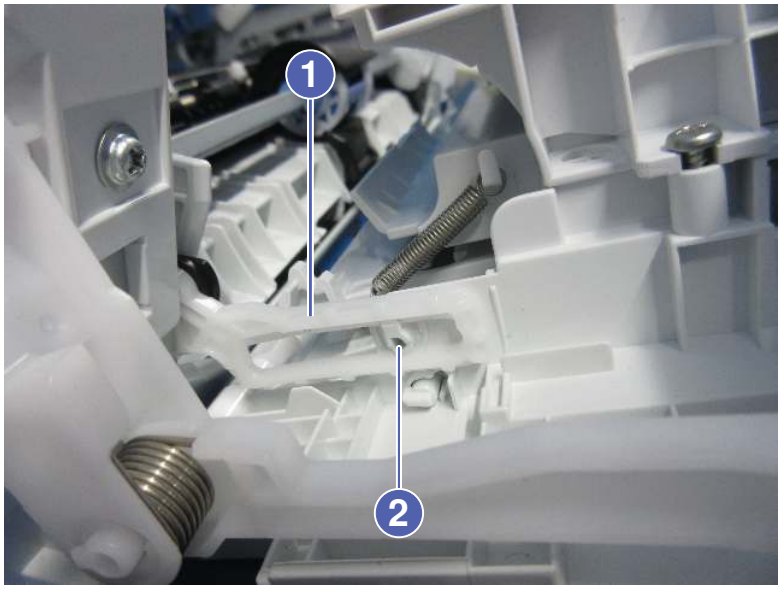
2. Locate the link part on the left side of the door.

Figure 4-127 Link arm location



3. Partially close the door to position link arm tab (callout 2) in center of link arm (callout 1). Gently remove the lower part of the link arm from tab.

Figure 4-128 Disconnect link arm



4. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-129 Link arm location

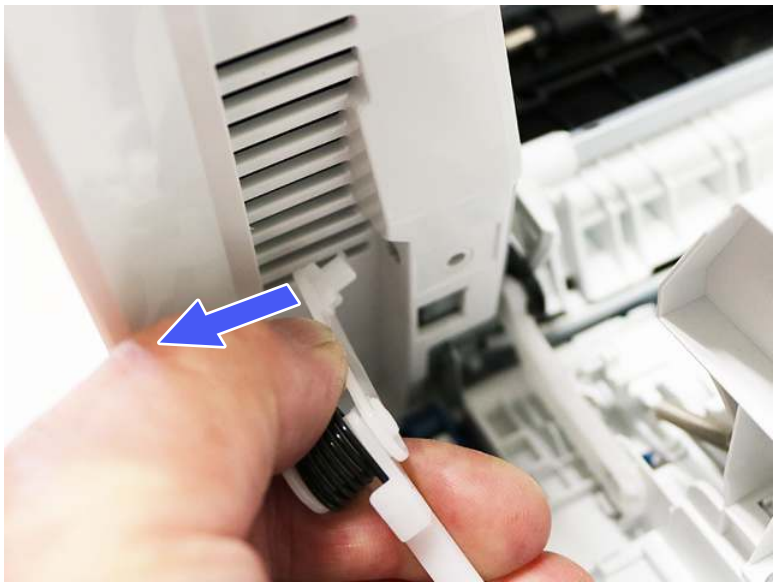


NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



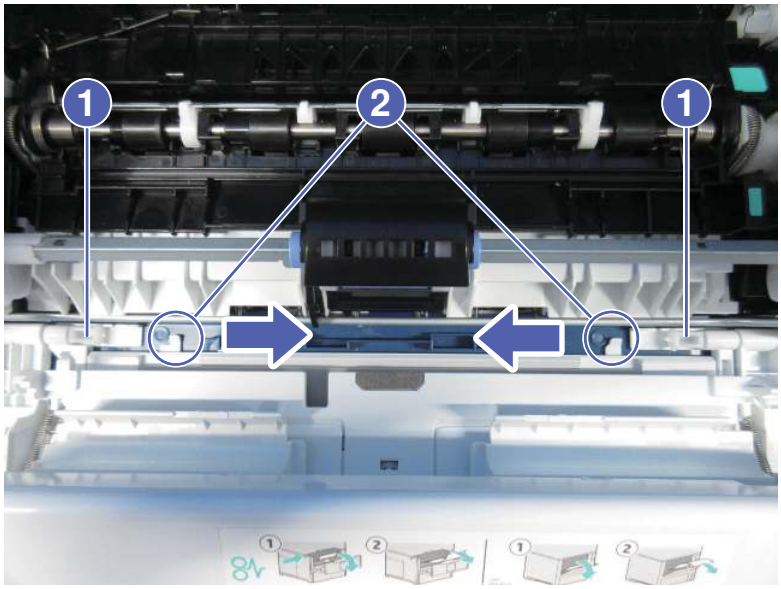
5. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-130 Disengage the link arm



6. Slide the right/left stoppers (callout 1) halfway to the positions shown by the arrows to release the door from the printer.

Figure 4-131 Release the stoppers



7. Remove the cartridge access door from the printer.

2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door assembly.

Mean time to repair: 3 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-22 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM2-4942-000CN	Rear door assembly SFP

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

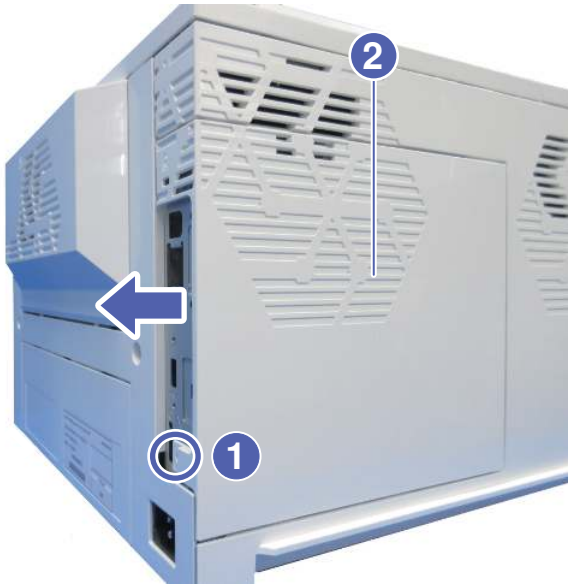
Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).

  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

  Figure 4-132 Remove the formatter cover



2. Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-133 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-134 Locate cable cover

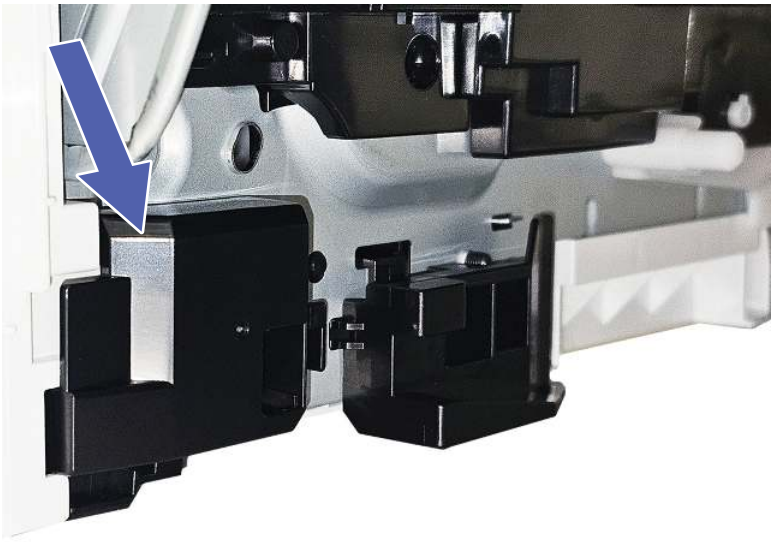
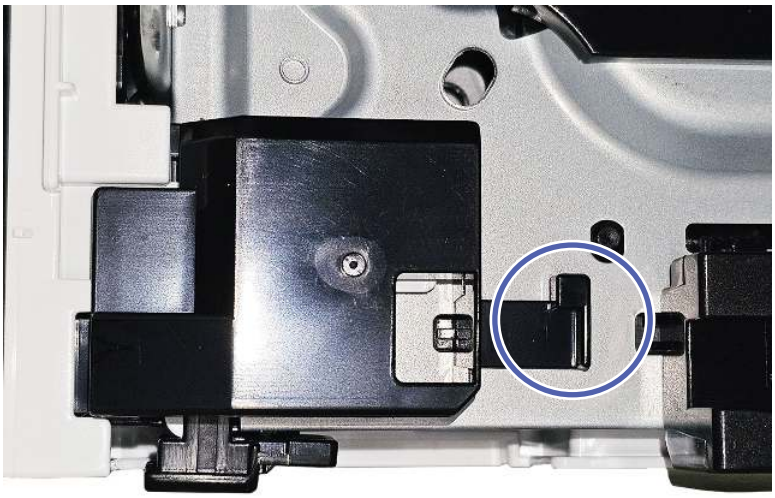
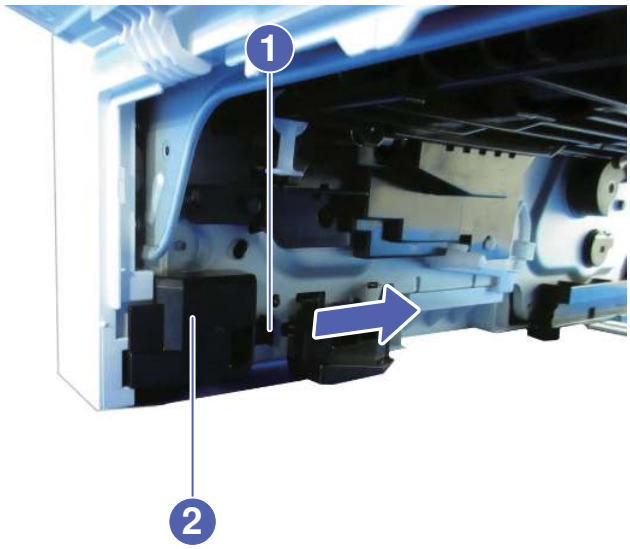


Figure 4-135 Cover locking tab



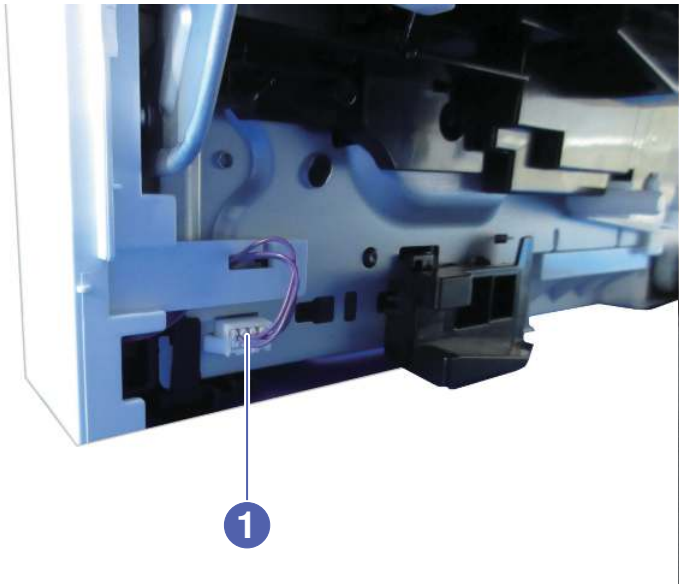
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-136 Remove the cover



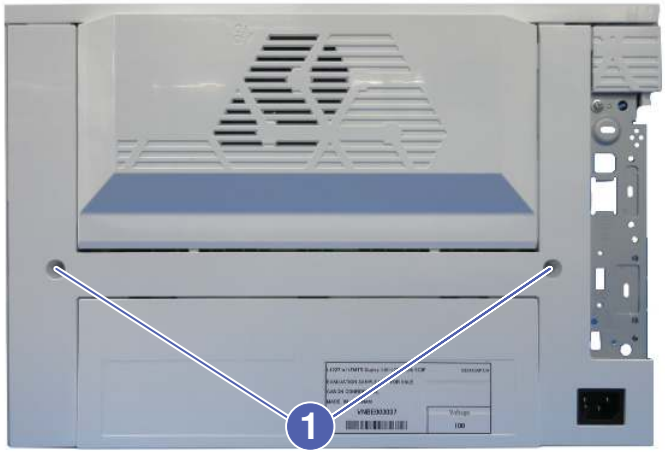
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-137 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-138 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-139 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-140 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

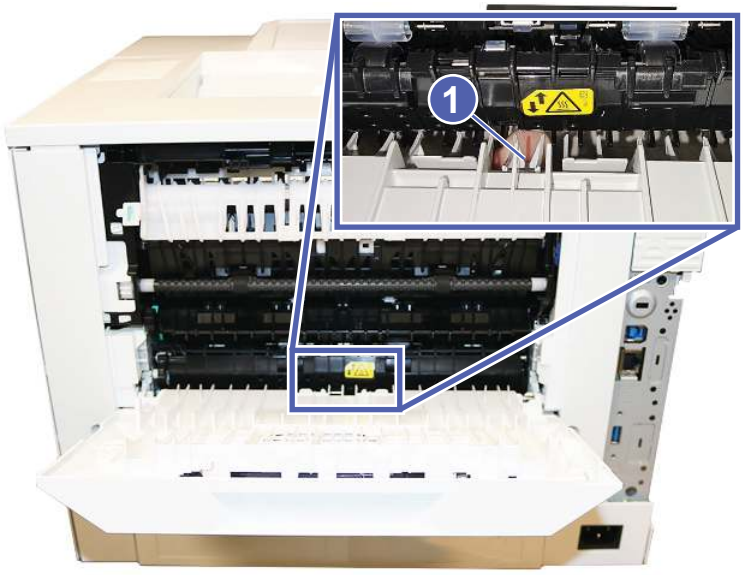
Figure 4-141 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-142 Remove the rear door assembly



TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

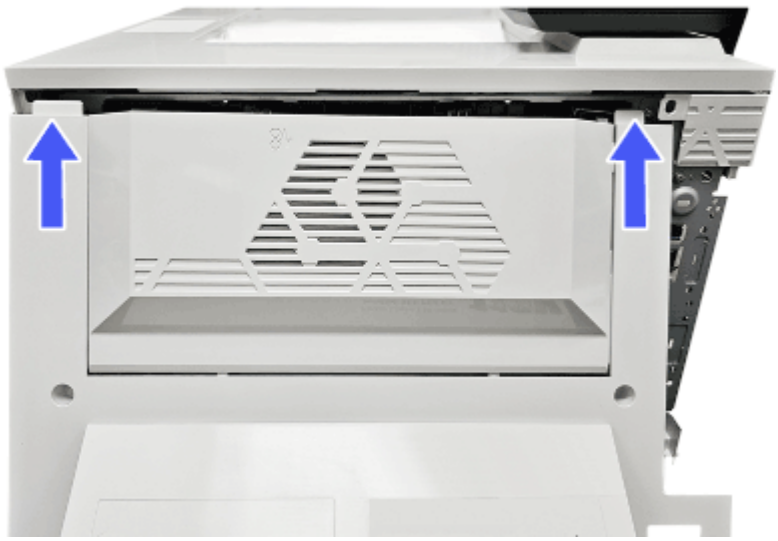
4. Install the rear door assembly

Follow these steps when installing the rear door assembly.

- Position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

NOTE: Keep the jam access door closed then move the cover into position. Ensure the alignment of the center tab (step 10 Call out #1 and the right lower side retaining tab. Press the cover into position and listen for the tabs to lock into place. Open jam access door to ensure proper operation before installing screws.

Figure 4-143 Install the door



Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door assembly.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-23 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM2-4943-000CN	Rear door assembly MFP

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-144 Remove one screw



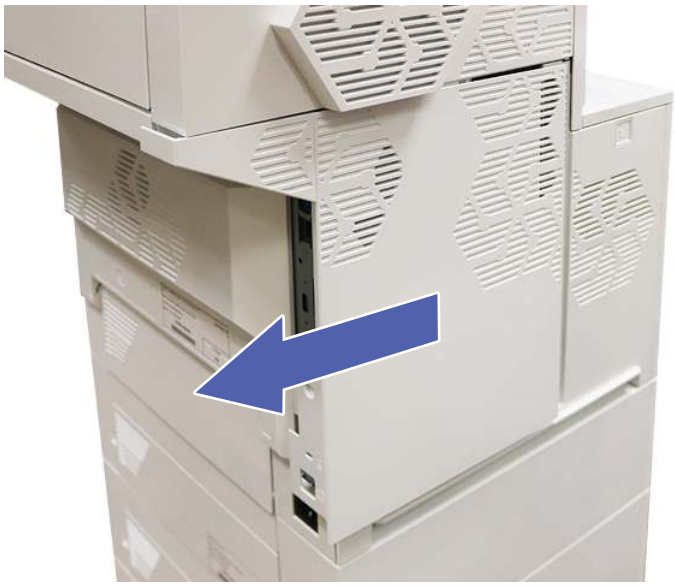
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-145 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-146 Remove the cover



2. Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.

2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-147 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-148 Locate cable cover

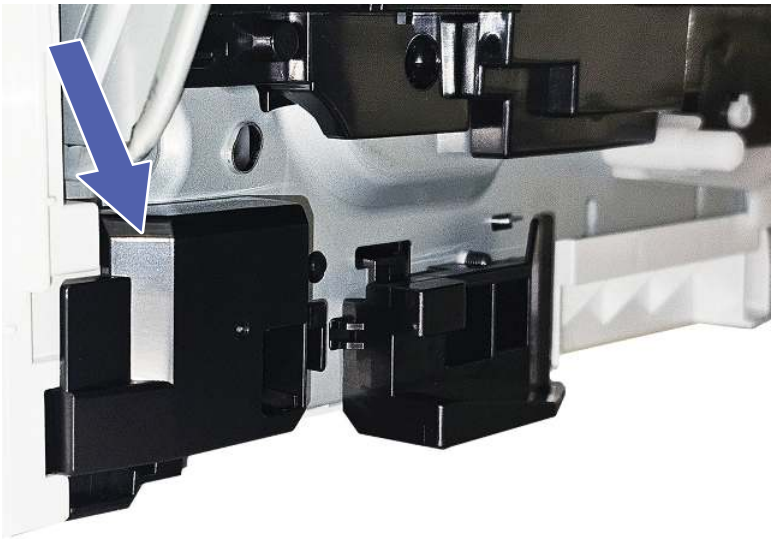
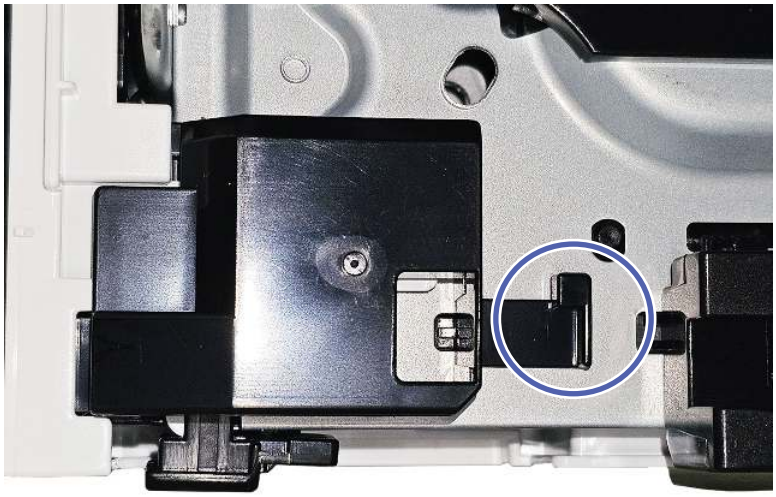
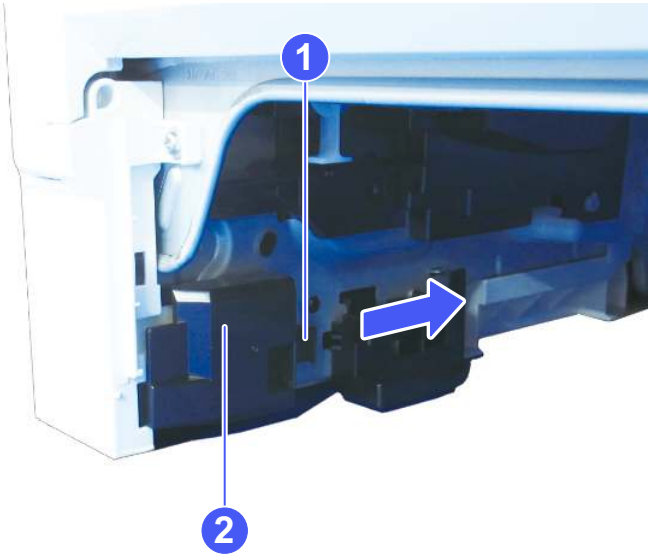


Figure 4-149 Cover locking tab



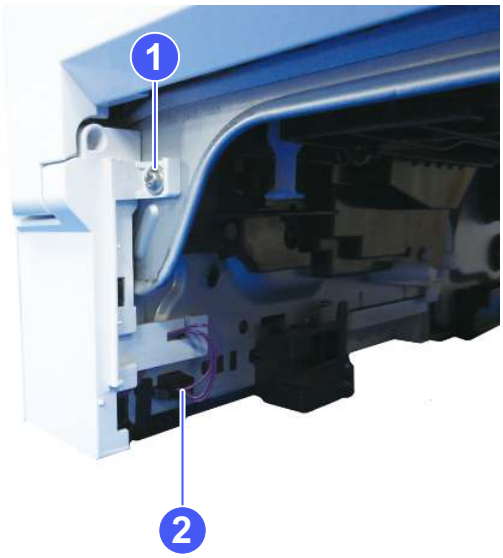
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-150 Remove the cover



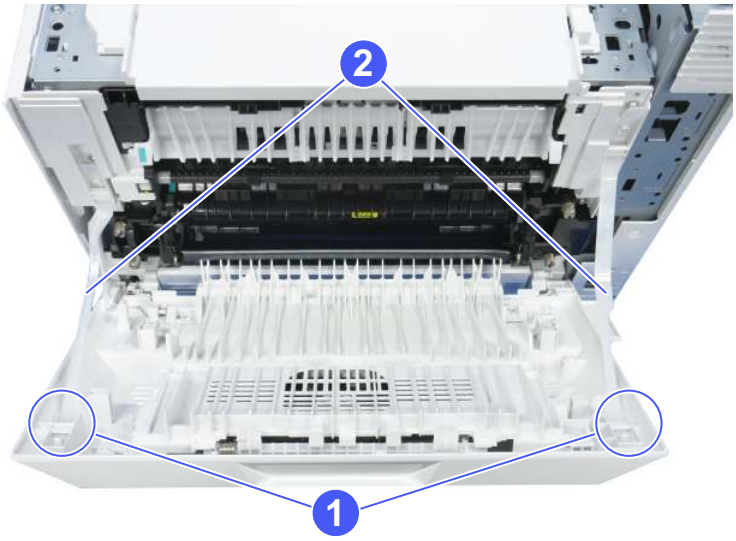
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-151 Remove screw and disconnect cable



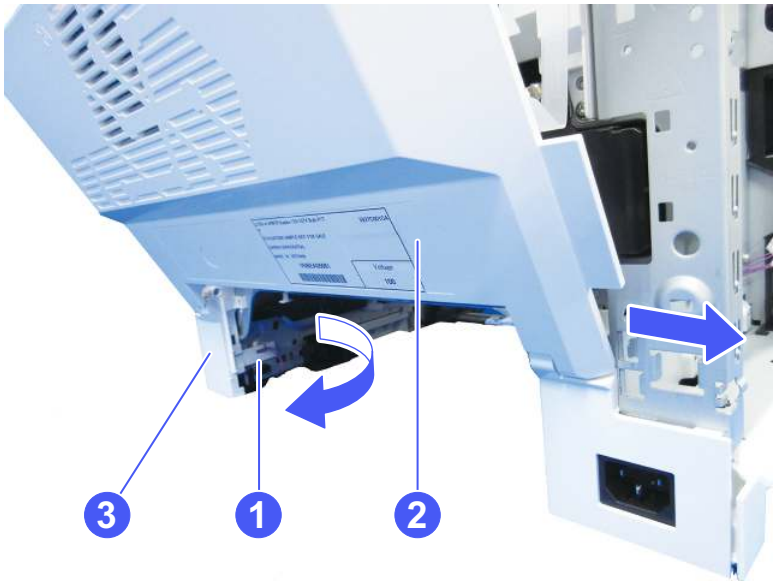
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-152 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-153 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-154 Remove the link arm



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cassette rear cover 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear cassette cover.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-24 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3045-000CN	Cover, Cassette Rear

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

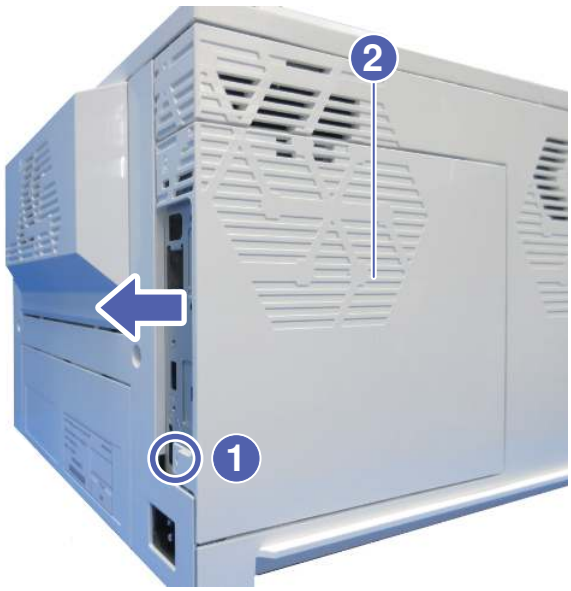
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-155 Remove the formatter cover



Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.

2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-156 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-157 Locate cable cover

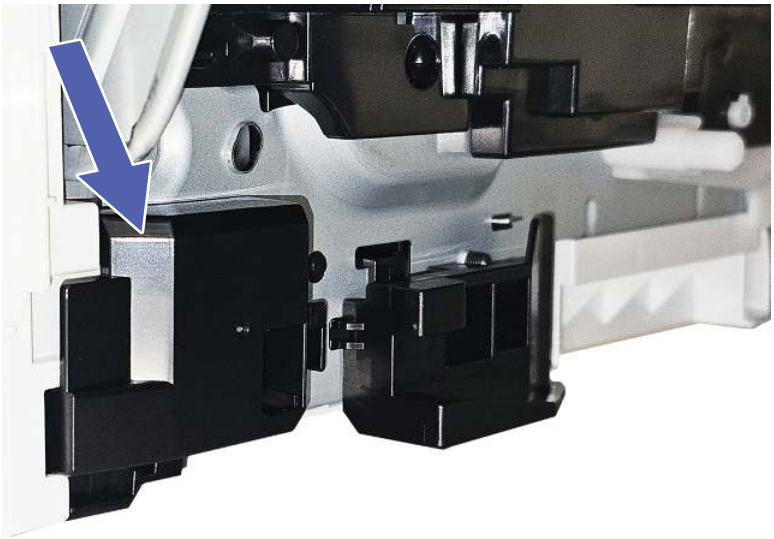
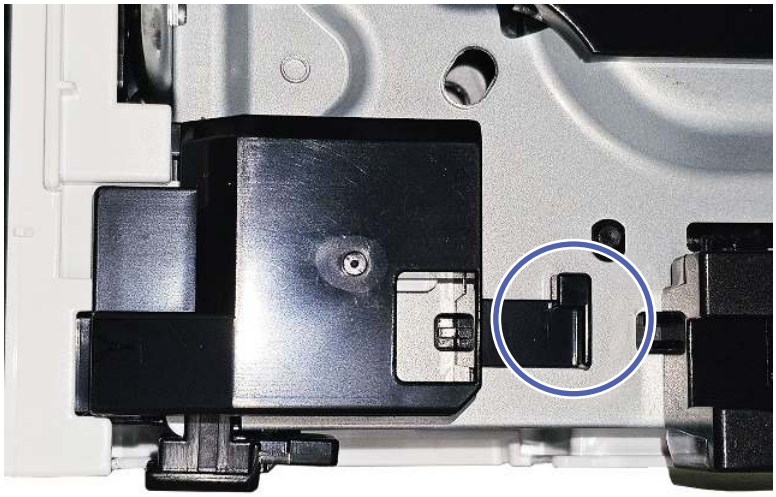
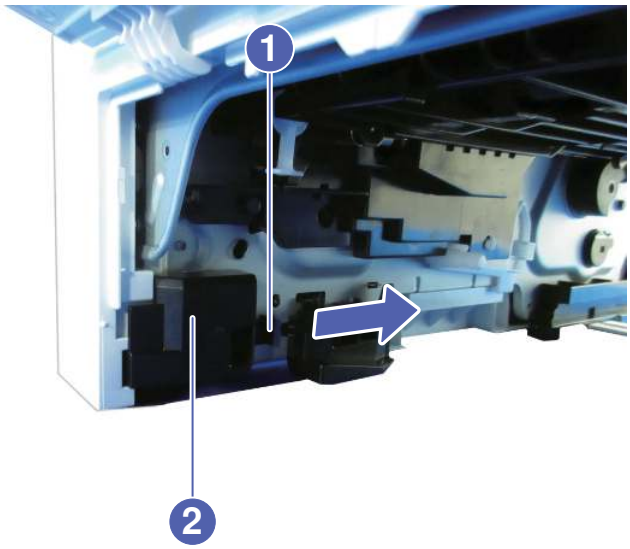


Figure 4-158 Cover locking tab



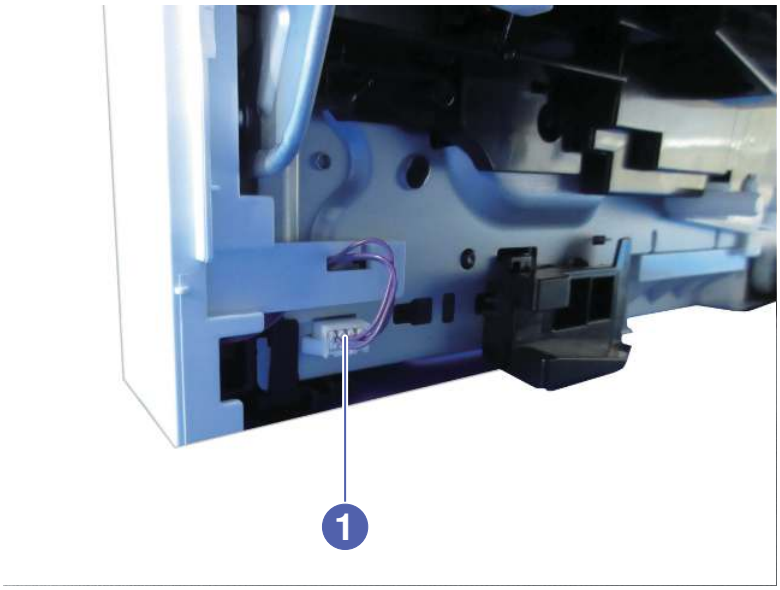
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-159 Remove the cover



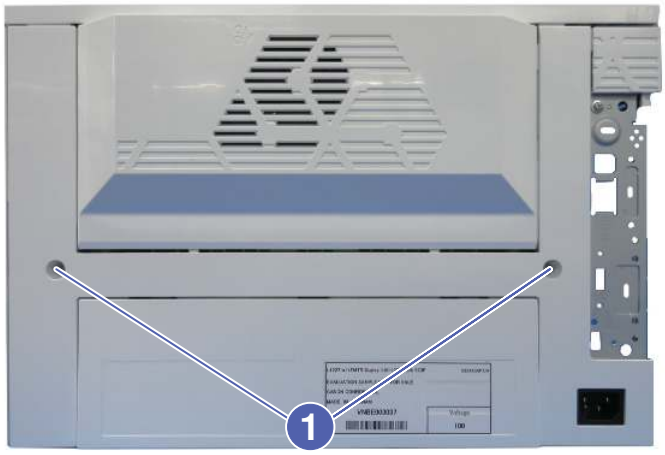
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-160 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-161 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-162 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-163 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

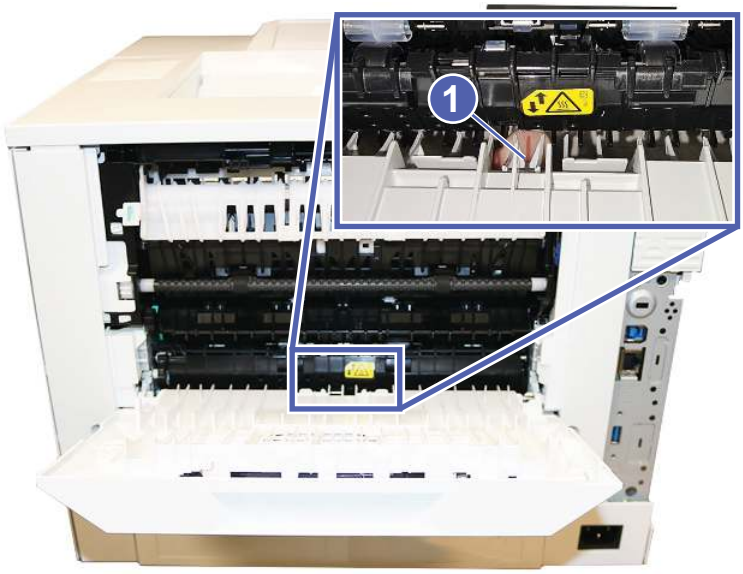
Figure 4-164 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-165 Remove the rear door assembly



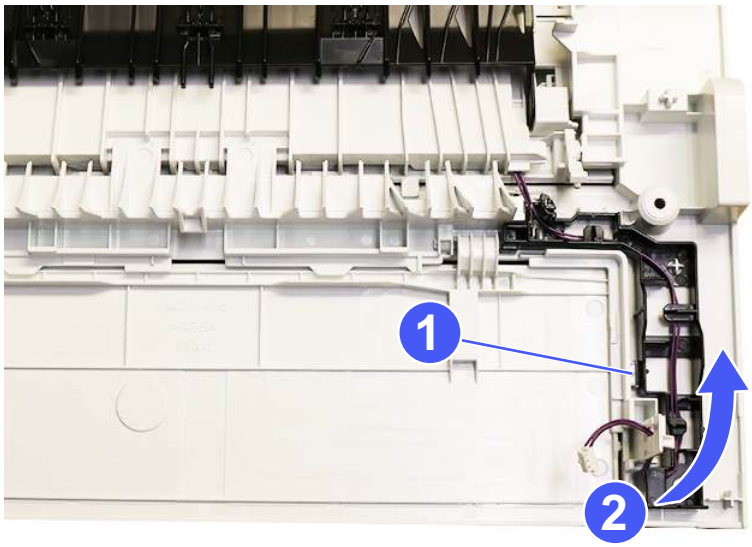
TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

Remove the rear cassette cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear cassette cover.

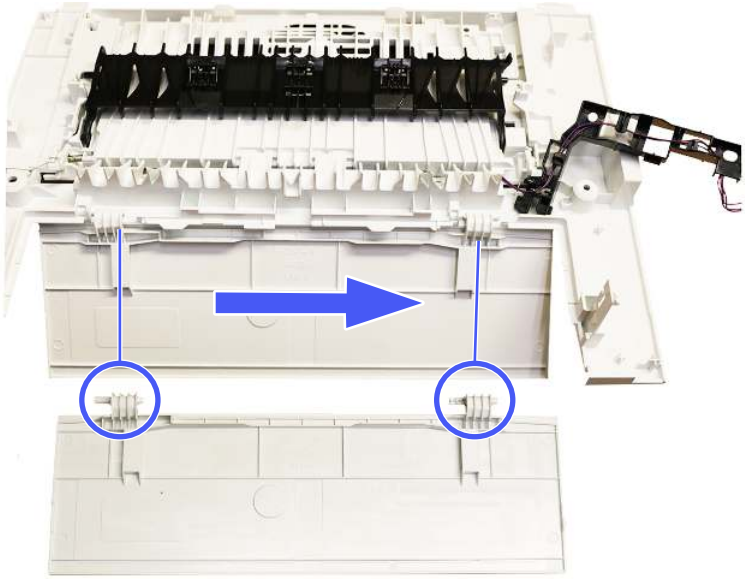
1. Release tab on inside right cover (callout 1) for the cable guide and lift it off the cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-166 Release tab and lift cable guide



2. With the cable guide out of the way, slide the rear cassette tray cover to the right to clear the hinge pins and lift off.

Figure 4-167 Remove the cover



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cassette rear cover MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear cassette cover.

Mean time to repair: 1 minute

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-25 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3316-000CN	Cover, Cassette, rear

Required tools

- No special tools required

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-168 Remove one screw



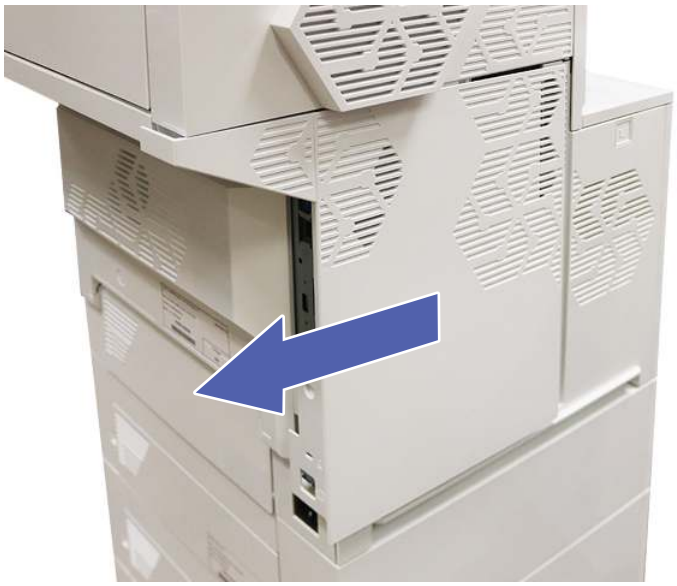
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-169 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-170 Remove the cover



Remove the rear cassette cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear cassette cover.

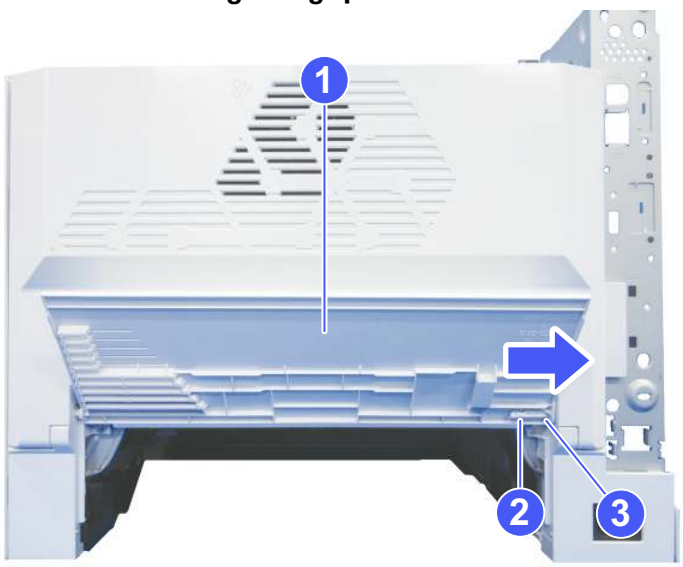
1. Open the cassette rear cover.

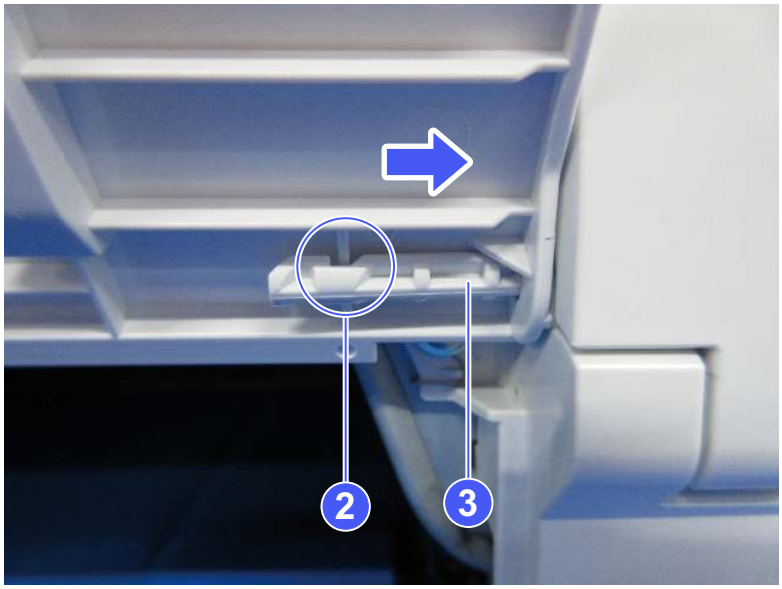
Figure 4-171 Open the cover

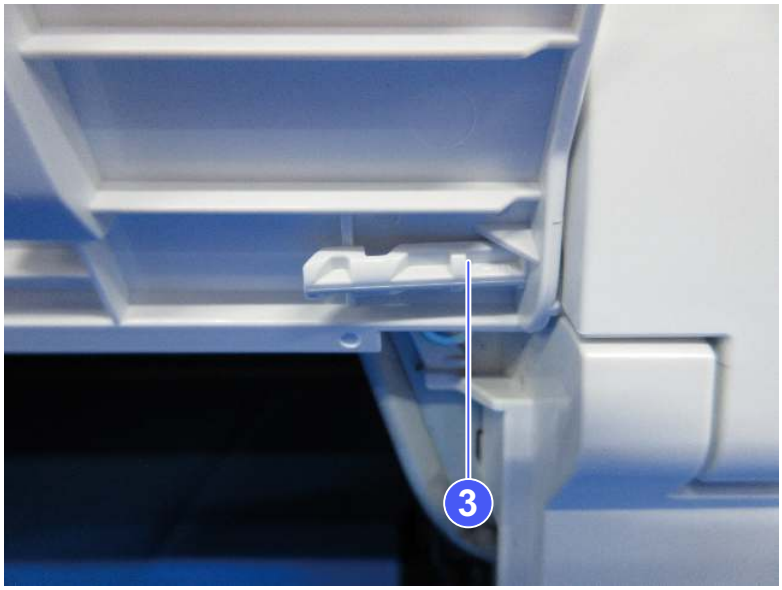


2. Release one latch (callout 2), and slide the pin (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-172 Release right hinge pin

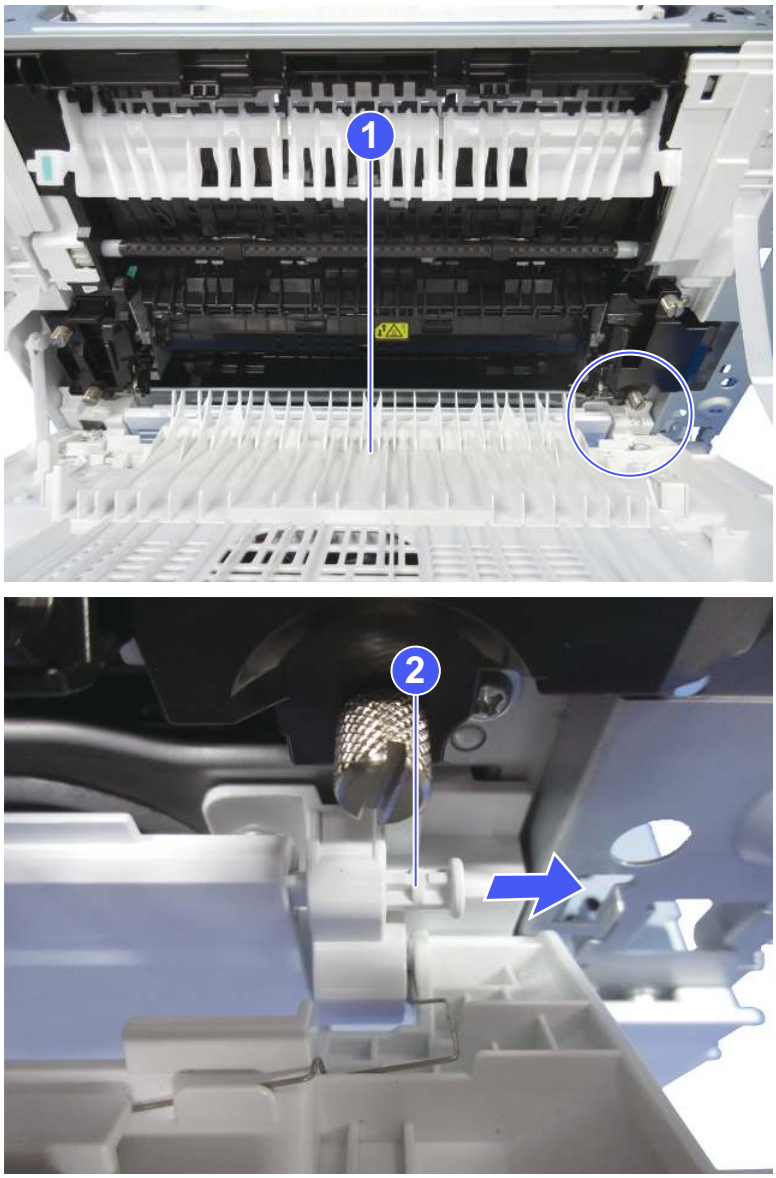



2
3


3

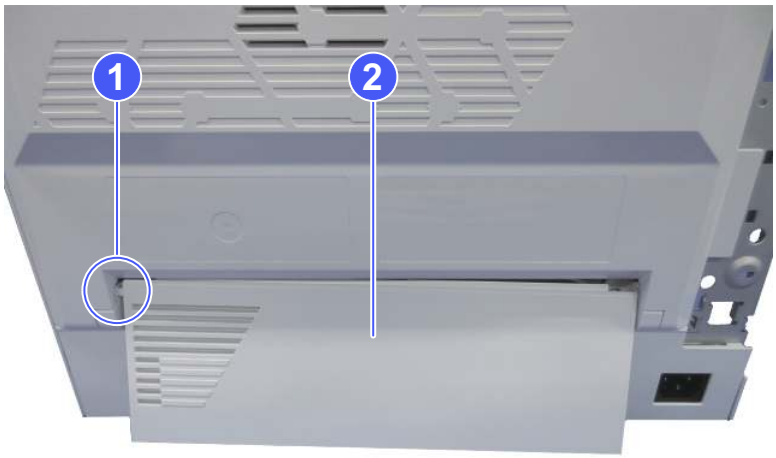
3. Open the rear door (callout 1), and pull out the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-173 Remove the pin

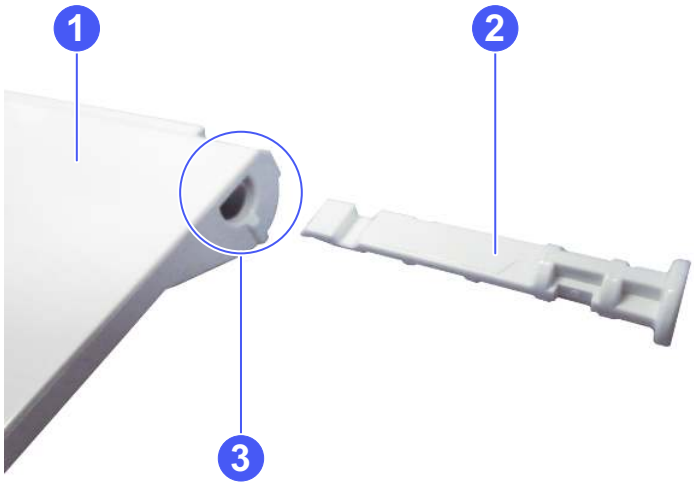


4. Remove one boss (callout 1), and remove the cassette rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-174 Remove the cover



NOTE: When reattaching the cassette rear cover (callout 1), make sure to align the pin (callout 2) so that it fits into the hole (callout 3) of the cassette rear cover.



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear lower left cover MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear lower left cover.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-26 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3319-000CN	Cover, Rear, left lower

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-175 Remove one screw



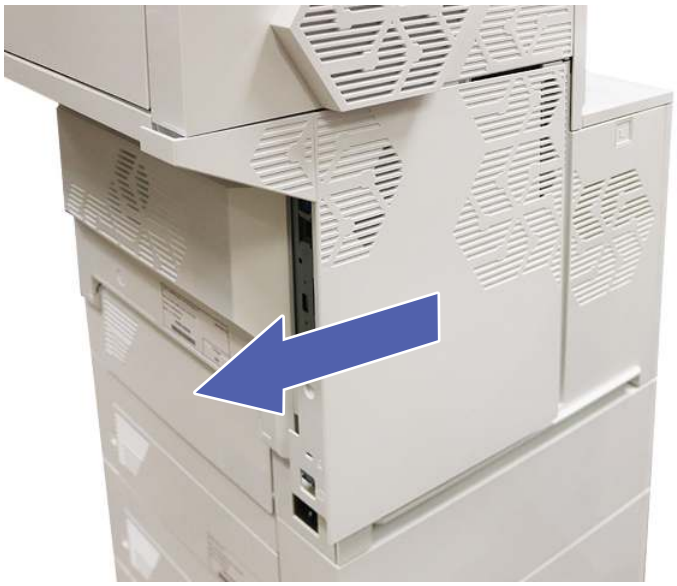
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-176 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-177 Remove the cover



2. Remove the rear cassette cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear cassette cover.

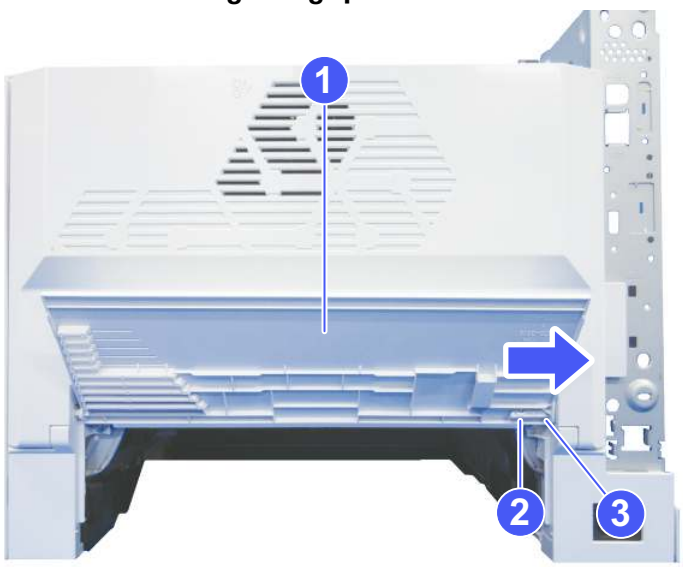
1. Open the cassette rear cover.

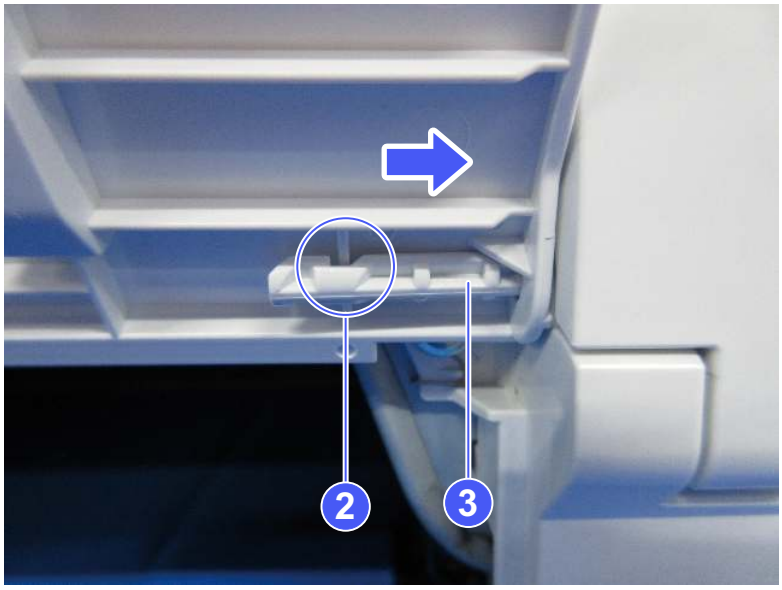
Figure 4-178 Open the cover

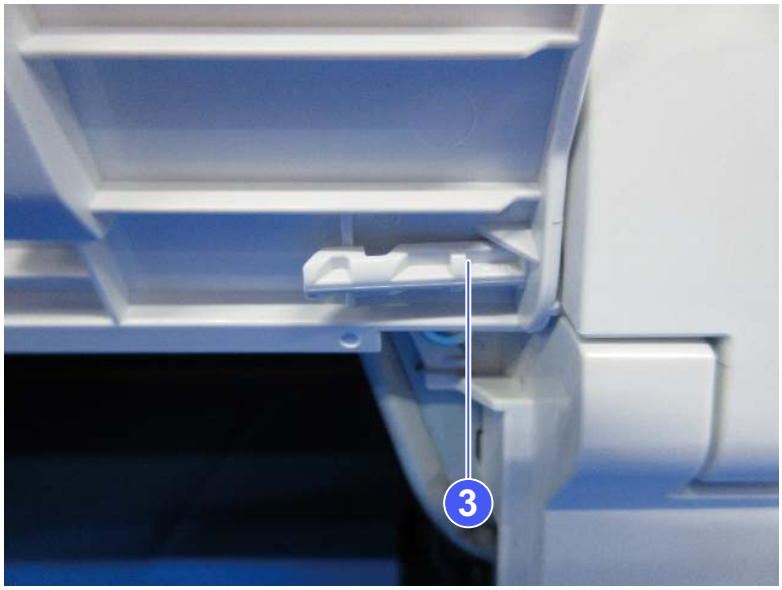


2. Release one latch (callout 2), and slide the pin (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-179 Release right hinge pin

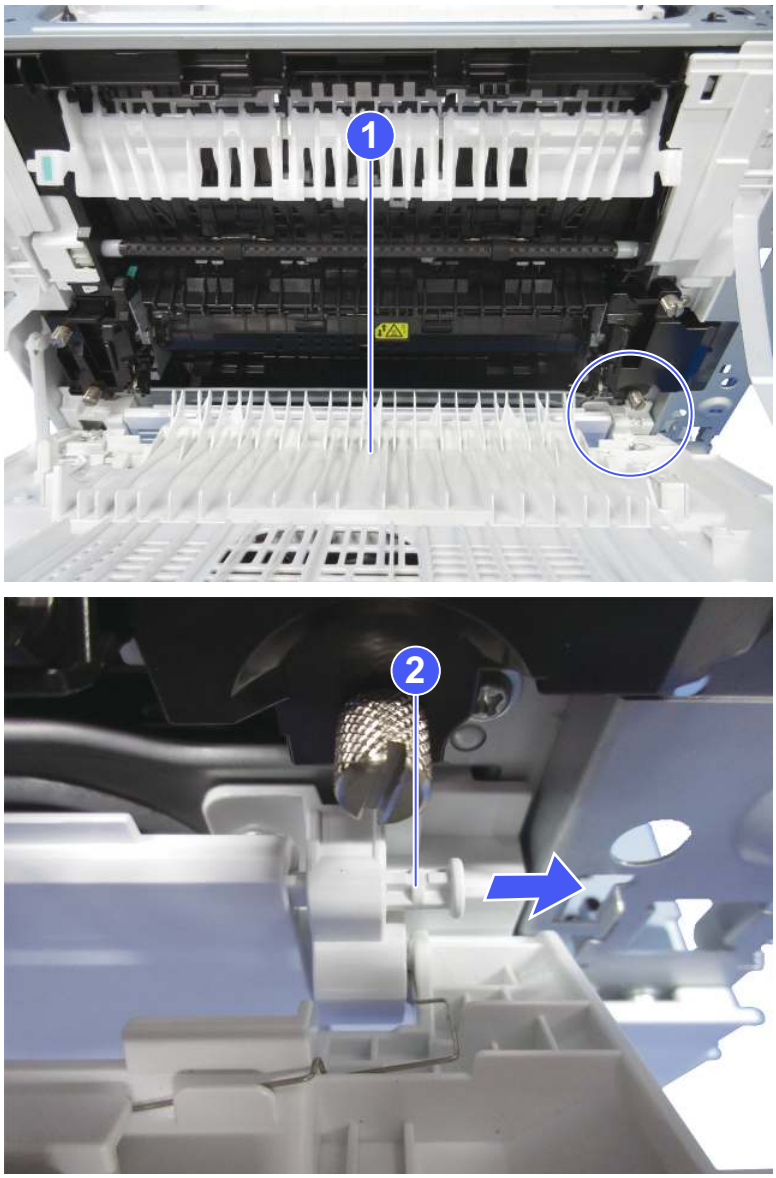



2
3


3

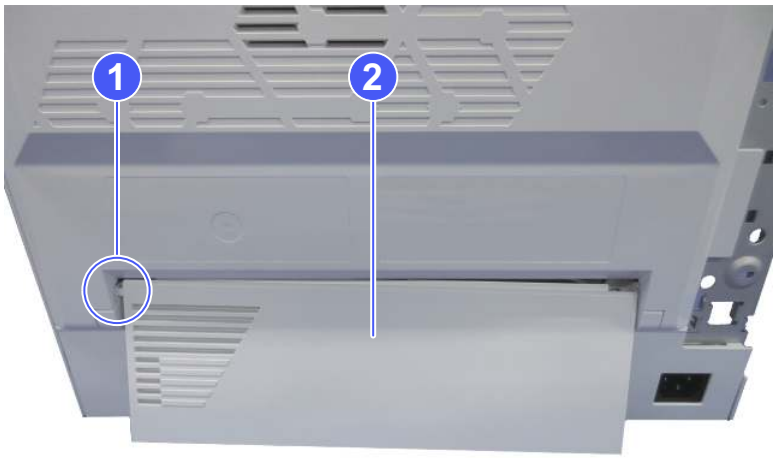
3. Open the rear door (callout 1), and pull out the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-180 Remove the pin

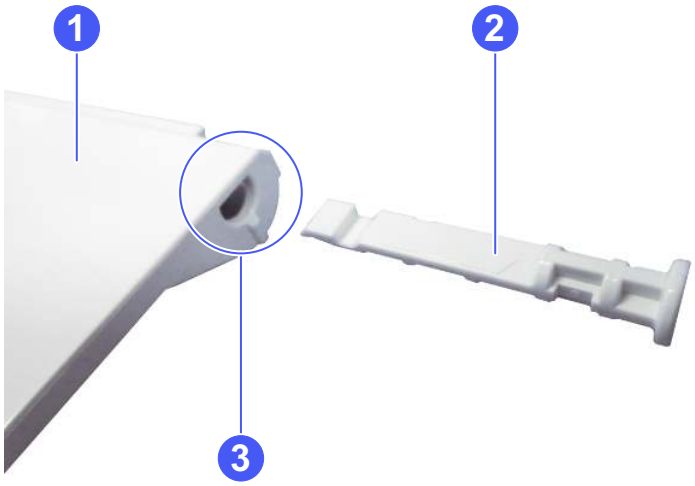


4. Remove one boss (callout 1), and remove the cassette rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-181 Remove the cover



NOTE: When reattaching the cassette rear cover (callout 1), make sure to align the pin (callout 2) so that it fits into the hole (callout 3) of the cassette rear cover.



3. Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.

2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-182 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-183 Locate cable cover

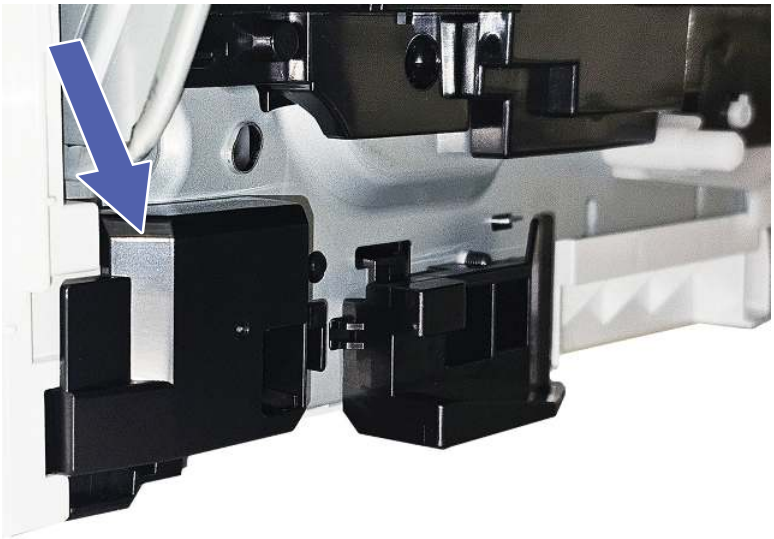
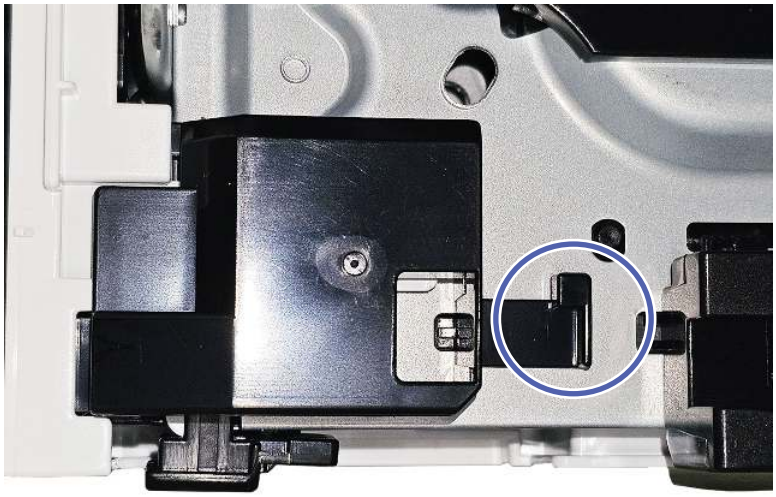
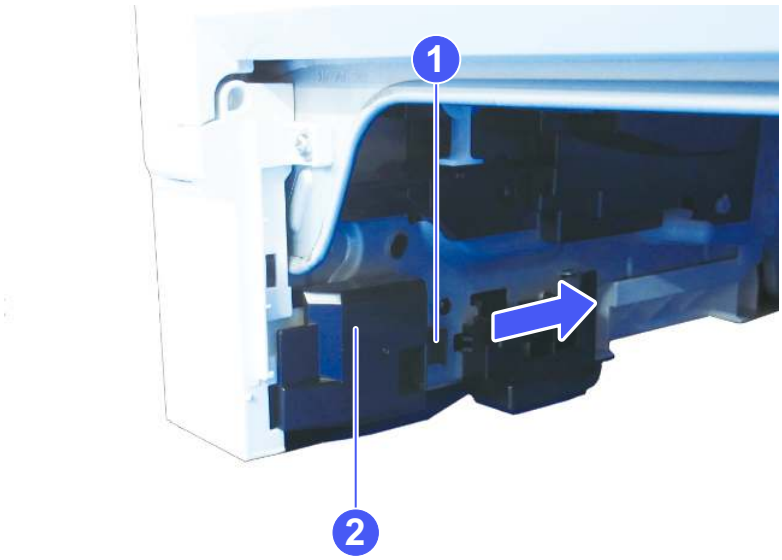


Figure 4-184 Cover locking tab



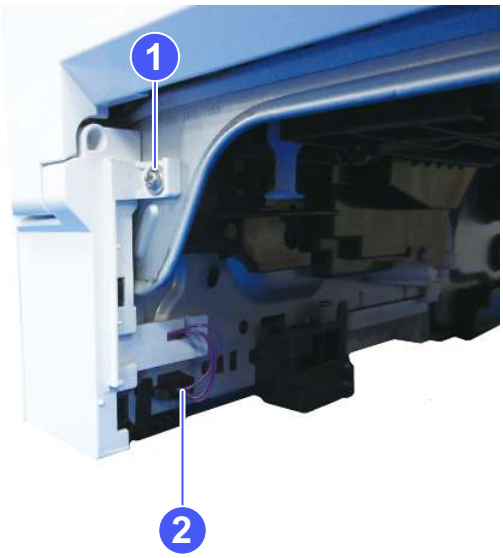
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-185 Remove the cover



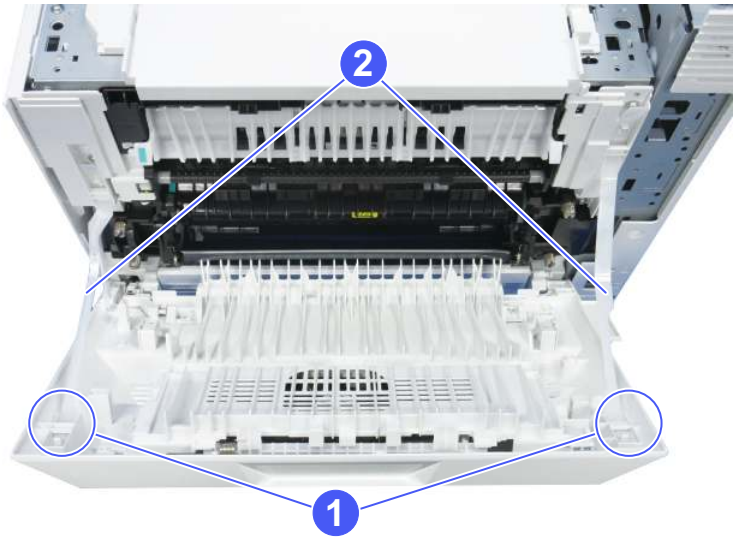
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-186 Remove screw and disconnect cable



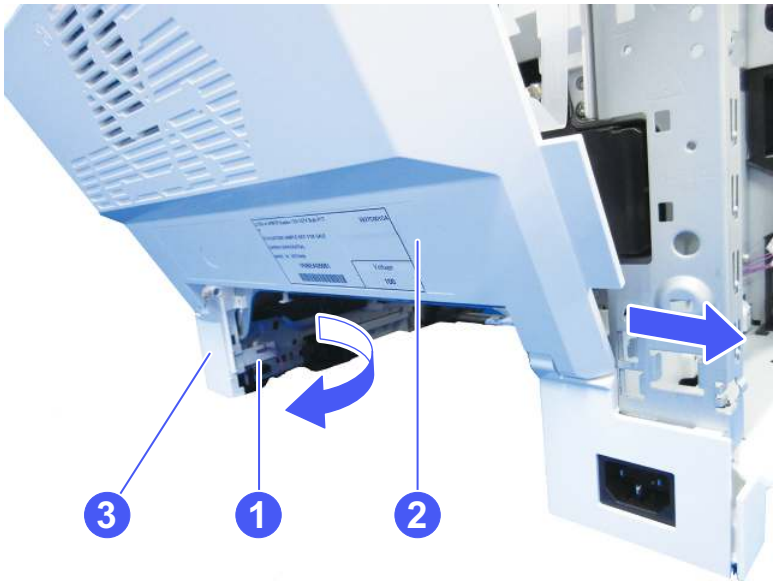
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-187 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-188 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-189 Remove the link arm

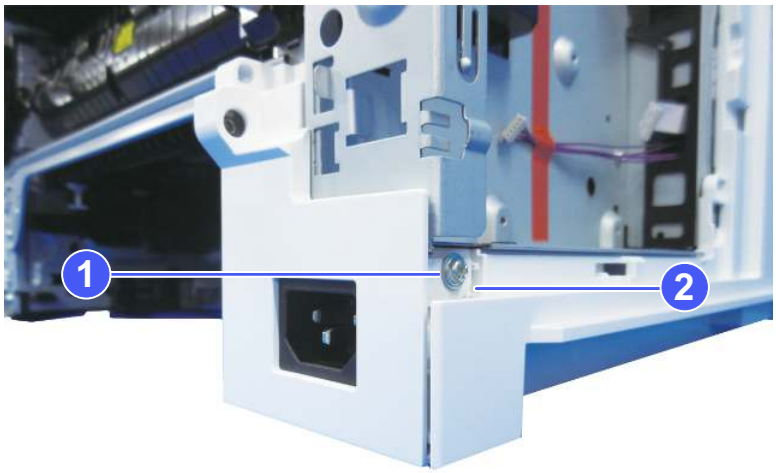


4. Remove the rear lower left cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

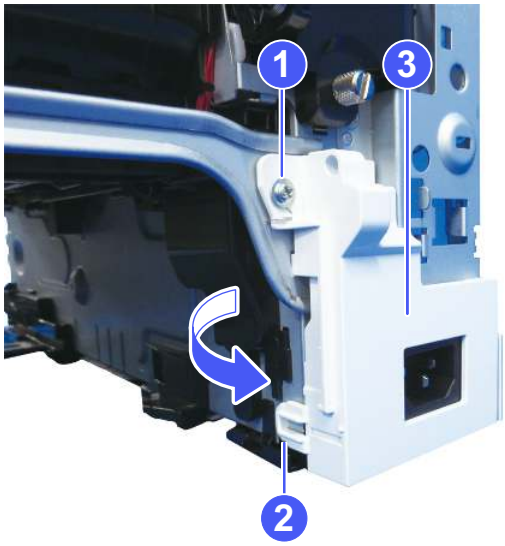
1. Remove one screw (callout 1) and release one tab (callout2).

Figure 4-190 Remove one screw and release tab



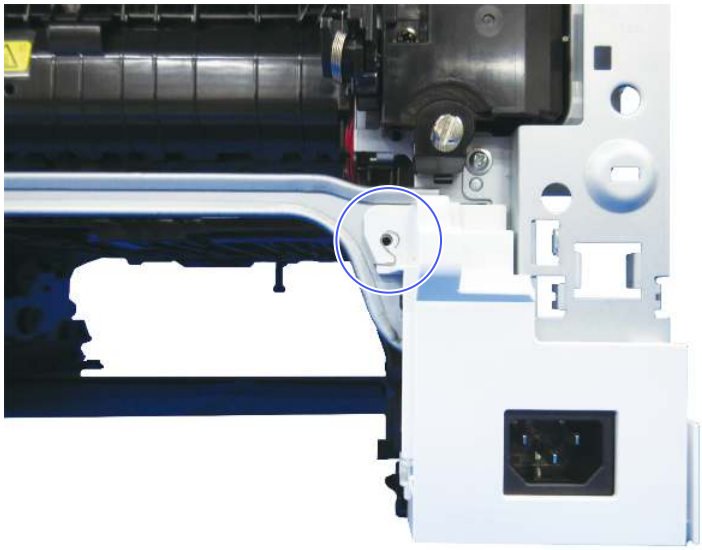
2. Remove one screw (callout 1), release the holding tab (callout 2) and open the bottom left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-191 Remove the cover



NOTE: When installing the cover, make sure to fasten the screw together with the ground spring.

Figure 4-192 Make sure spring ground in place



5. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the output bin assembly.

Mean time to repair: 1 minute

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-27 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3066-000CN	Tray, Paper delivery

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- #2 Phillips short shank screwdriver with a magnetic tip (For MFP Models only)
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the output bin

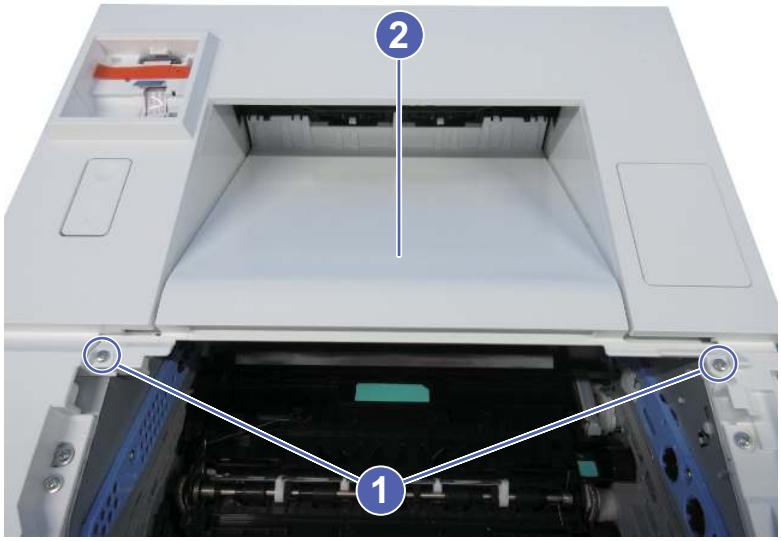
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-193 Remove two screws then output bin



NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-28 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM2-4937-000CN	Top cover assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

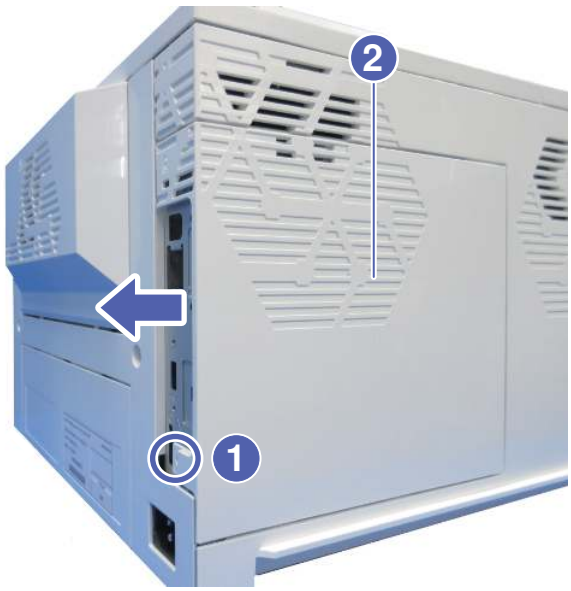
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-194 Remove the formatter cover



2. Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.

2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-195 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-196 Locate cable cover

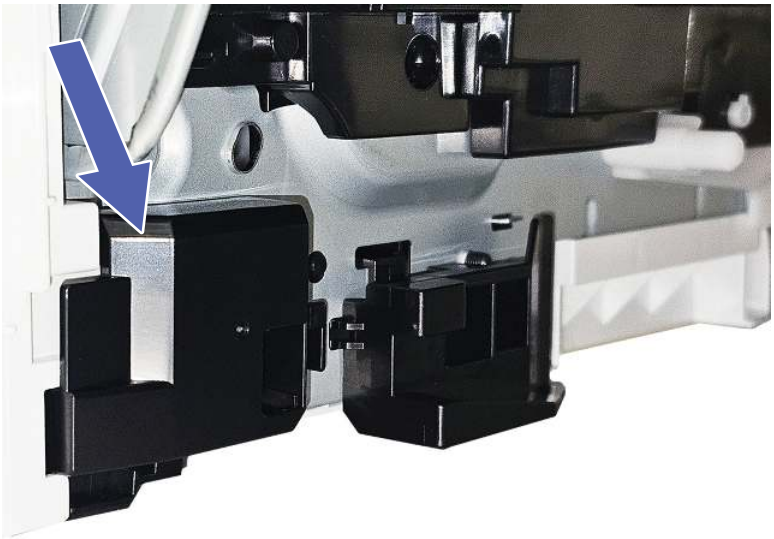
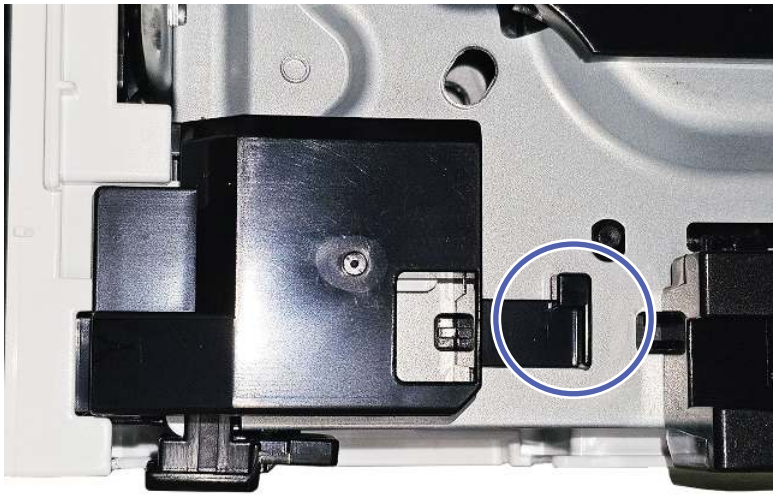
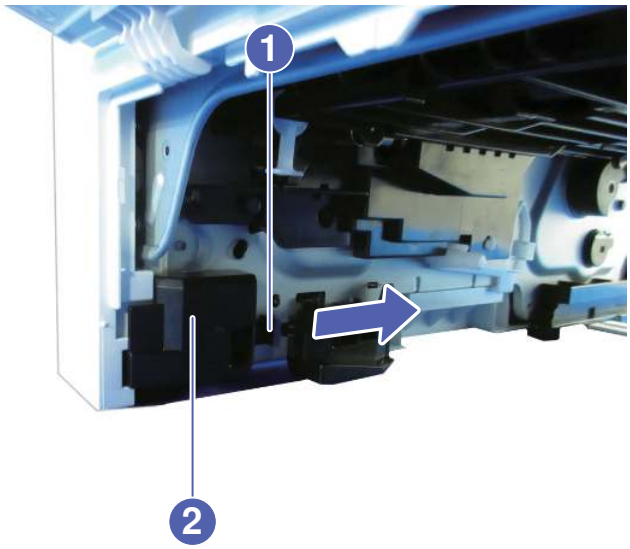


Figure 4-197 Cover locking tab



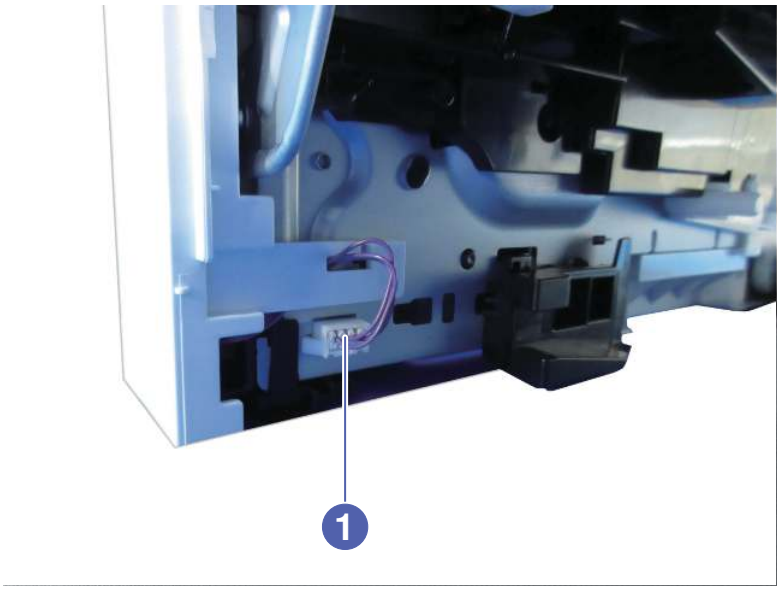
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-198 Remove the cover



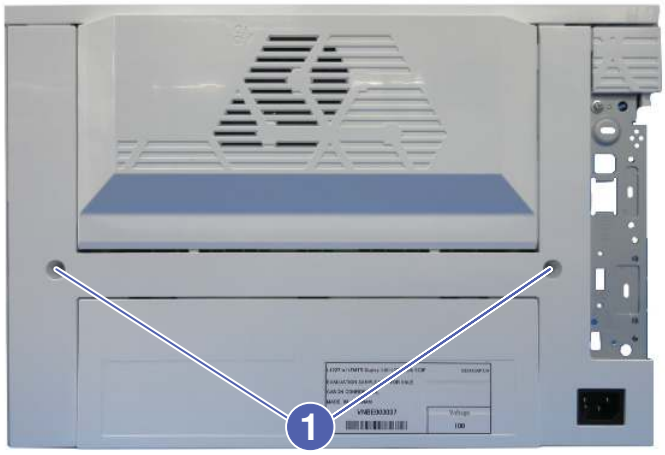
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-199 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-200 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-201 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-202 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

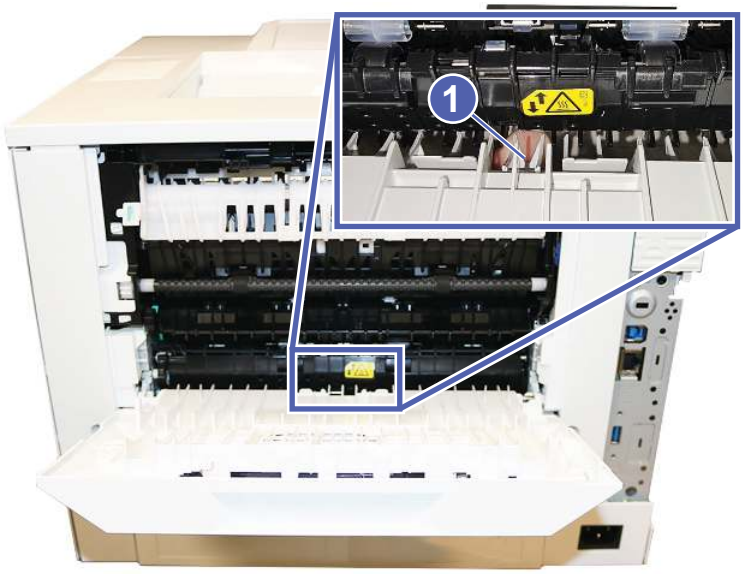
Figure 4-203 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-204 Remove the rear door assembly



TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

3. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-205 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-206 Disengage the link arm



4. Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-207 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-208 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-209 Unhook one tab

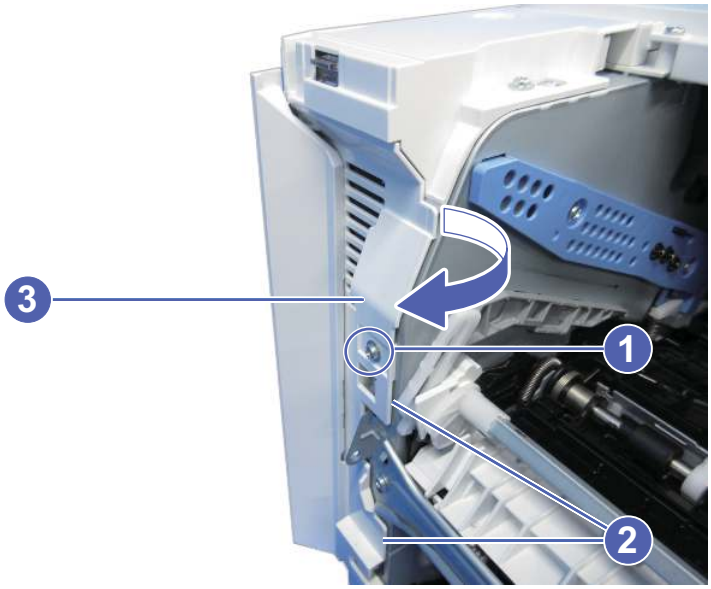


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-210 Remove one screw



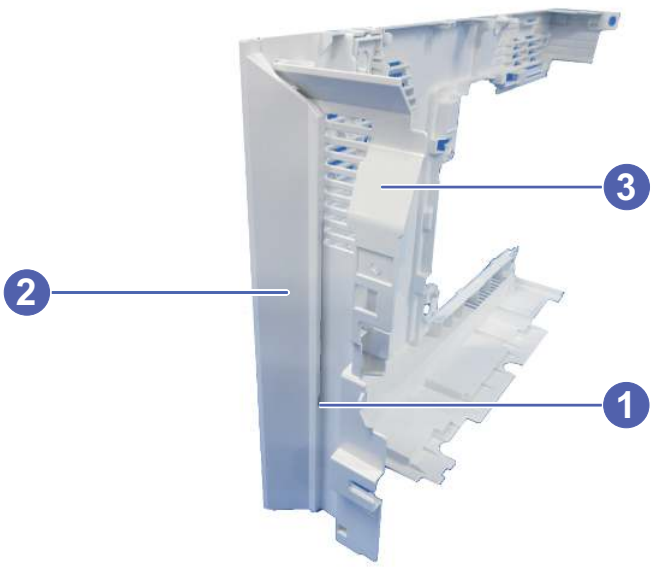
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

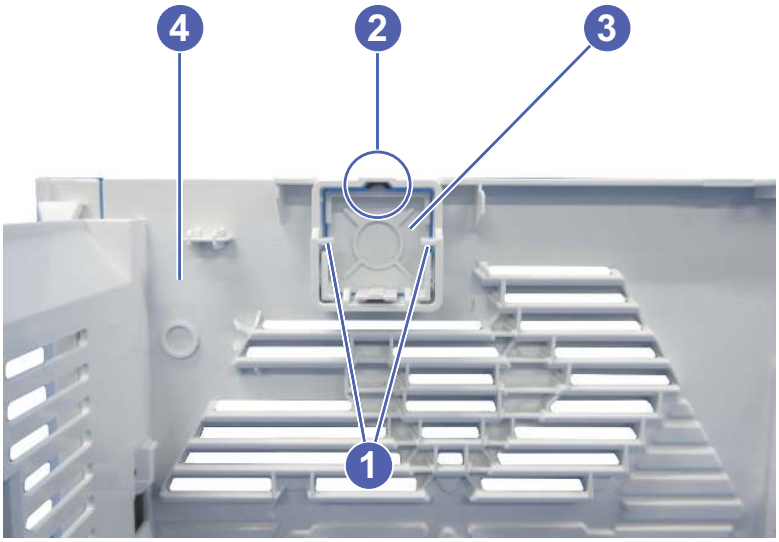
Figure 4-211 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-212 Remove door button



5. Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.
2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-213 SFP Remove front right cover

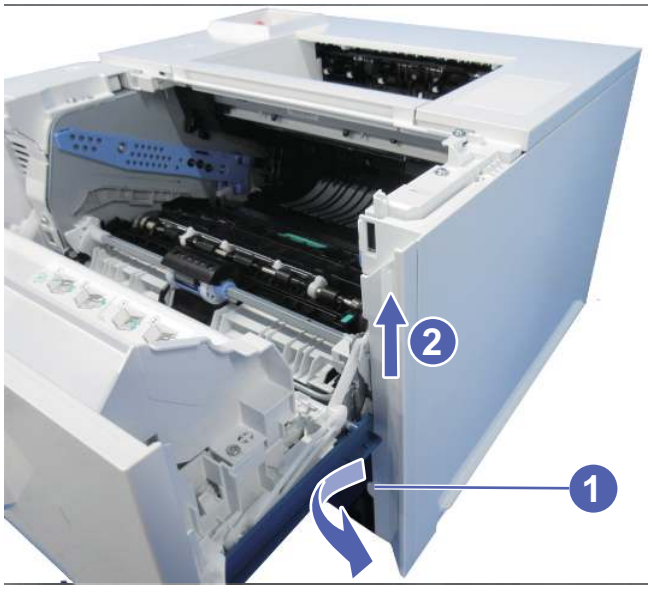
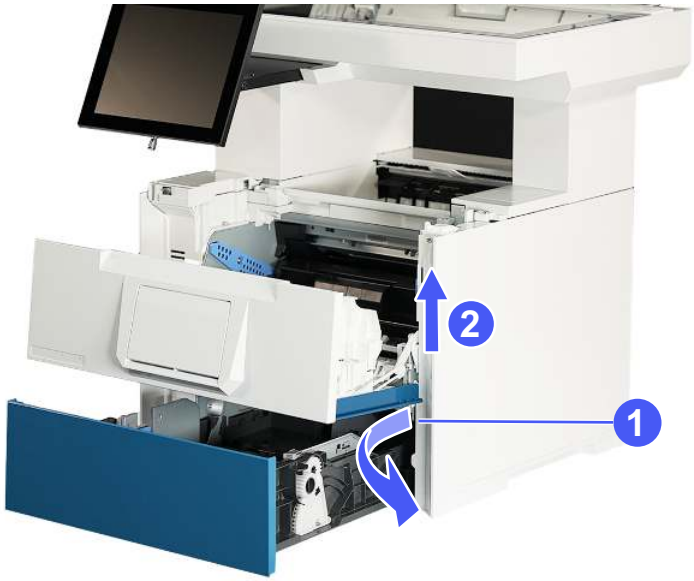


Figure 4-214 MFP Remove front right cover

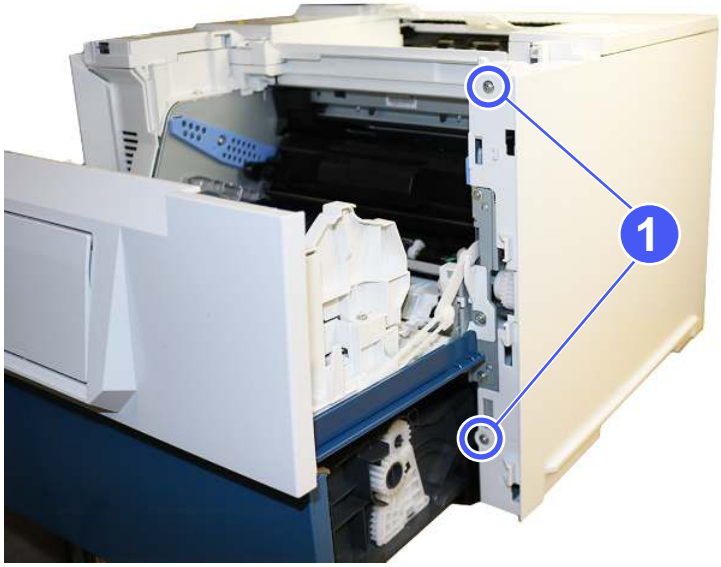


6. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

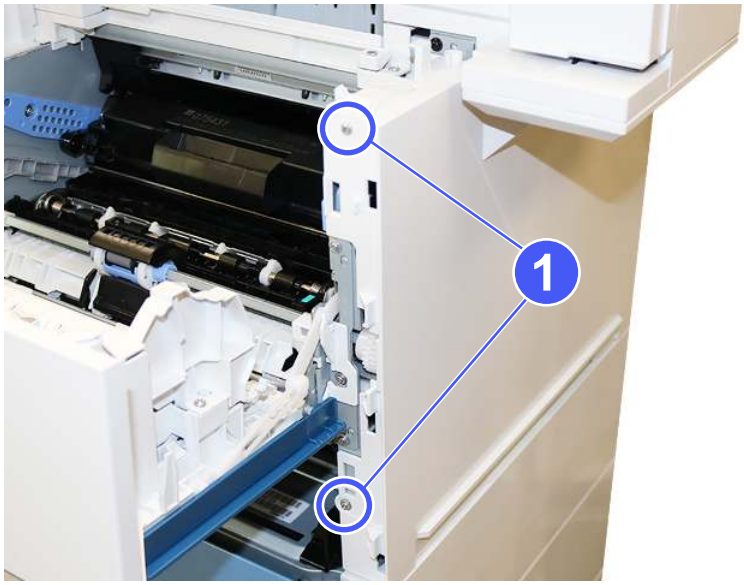
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-215 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-216 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-217 Remove right cover

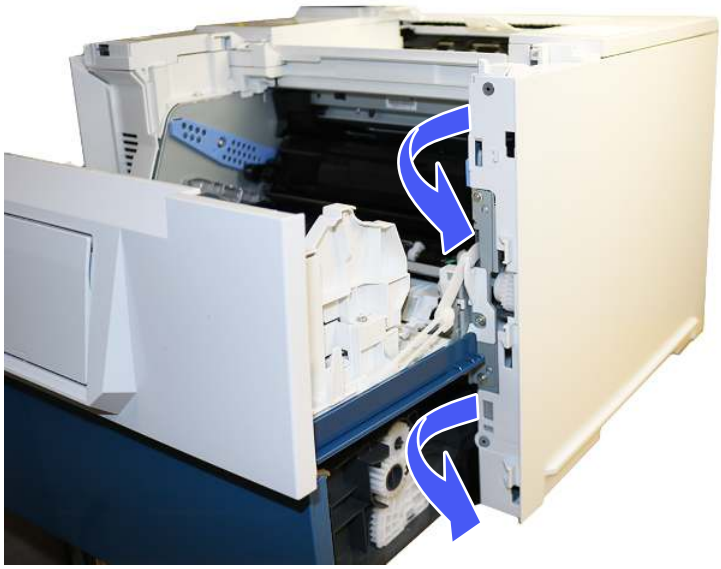


Figure 4-218 Remove right cover

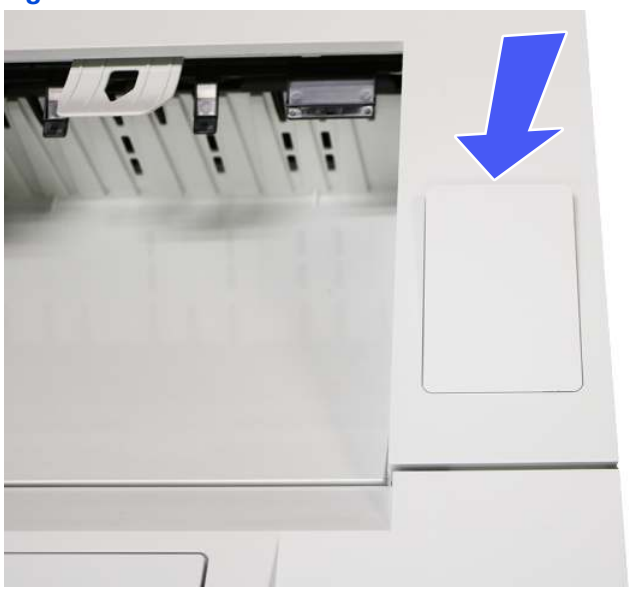


7. Remove the HIP cover

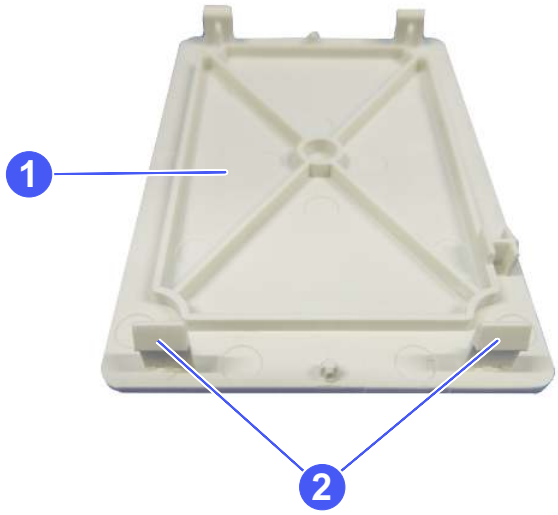
Follow these steps to remove the HIP cover.

- Using a small flat blade screwdriver, gently pry the edge of the cover up to release the two tabs and remove the cover.

Figure 4-219 Remove HIP cover



NOTE: The positions of the two tabs (callout 2) of the HIP cover (callout 1) are as shown in the figure below.



8. Remove the control panel (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the control panel.

1. To remove the control panel PCA cover, use a small flat blade screwdriver to pry up the rear side.

Figure 4-220 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect the FFC.

Figure 4-221 Disconnect the FFC



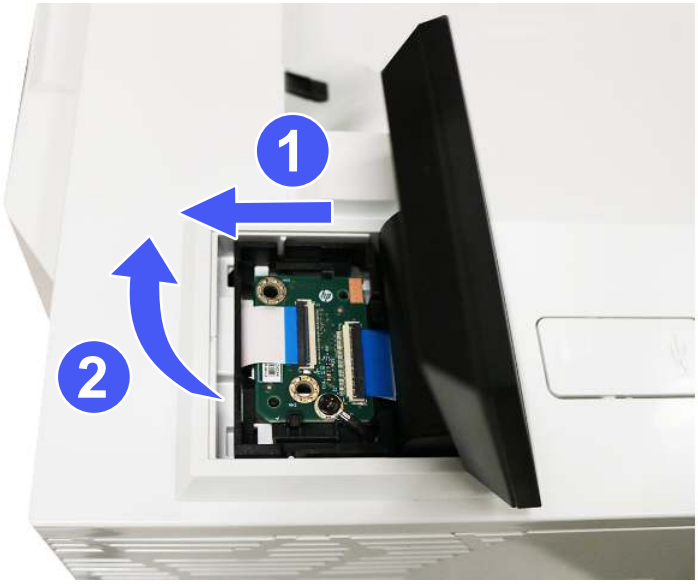
3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-222 Remove the screw



4. Slide the control panel assembly back (callout 1) then rotate it up and out from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-223 Remove the control panel

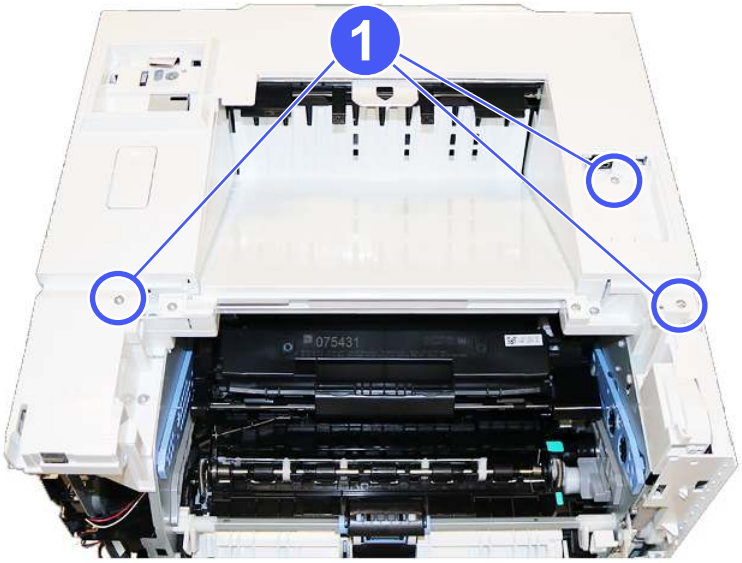


9. Remove the top cover

Follow these steps to remove the top cover.

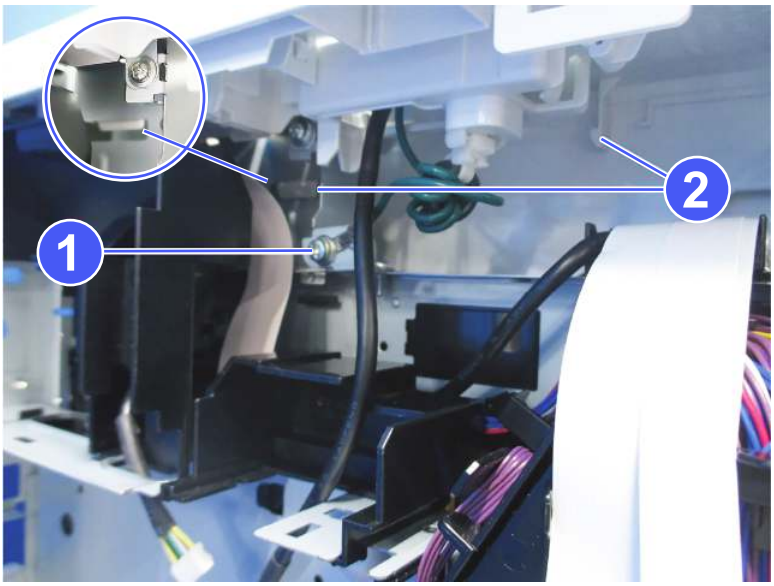
1. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-224 Remove three screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) and then unhook the two tabs (callout 2).

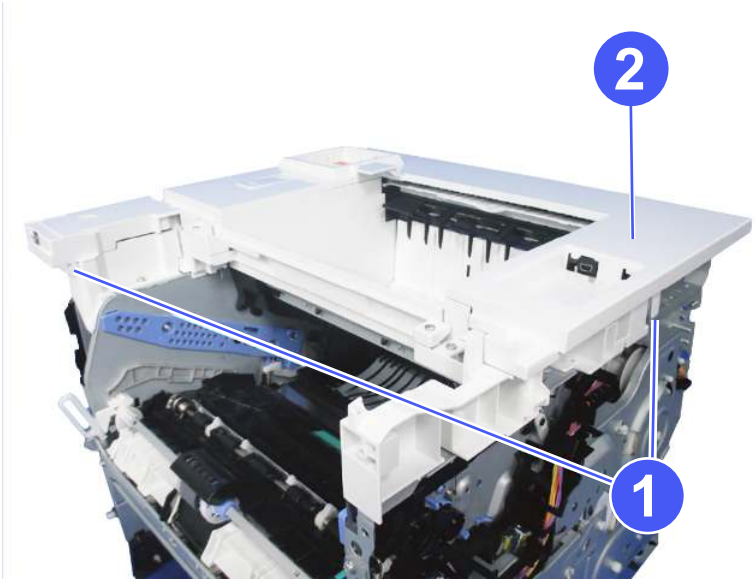
Figure 4-225 Release tabs and remove screw



3. Unhook the two tabs (callout 1) then remove the top cover (callout 2).

TIP: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 4-226 Remove top cover



10. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear top cover 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the face-down tray assembly.

Mean time to repair: 22 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-29 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3203-000CN	Cover, Rear upper

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- #2 Phillips screwdriver Short (2" shank)
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-227 Remove one screw



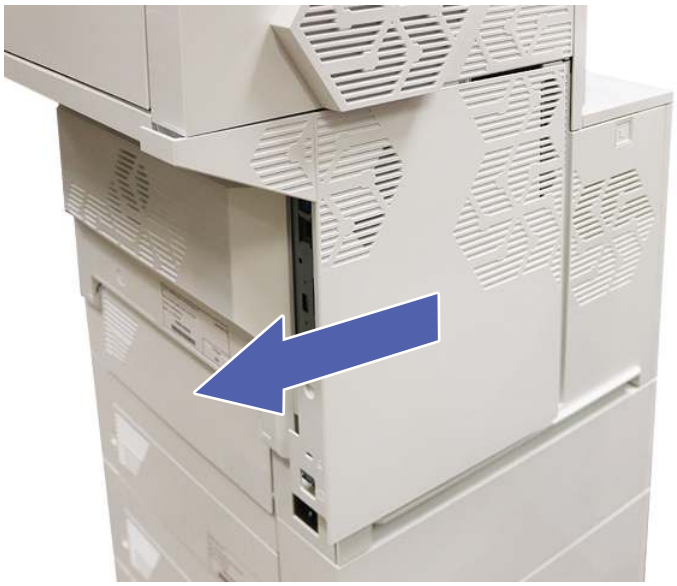
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-228 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-229 Remove the cover



Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

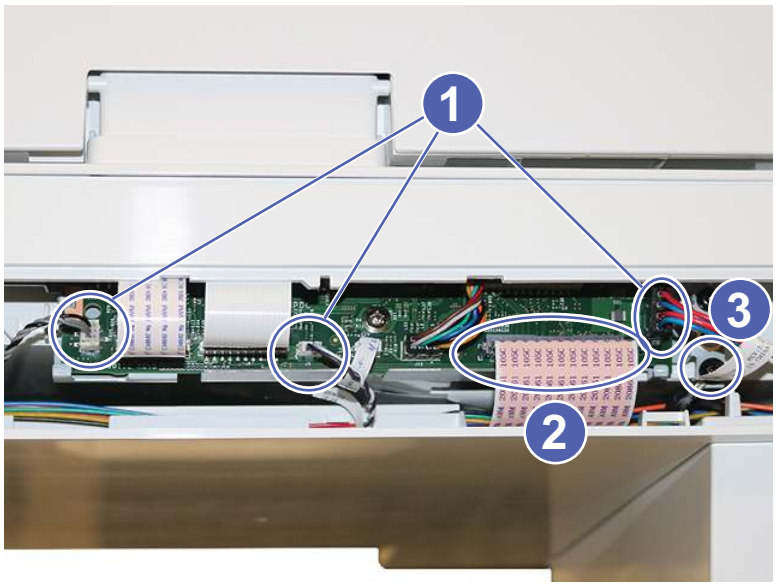
Figure 4-230 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

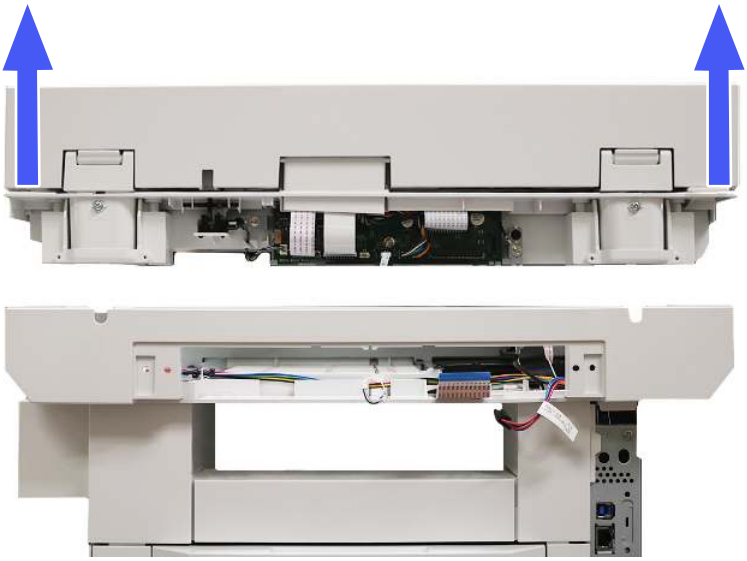
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-231 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-232 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

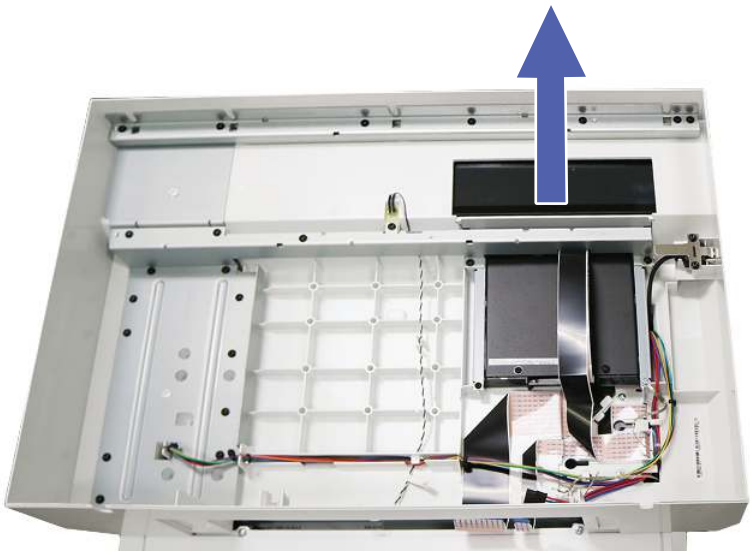
1. Disconnect three FFCs (callout 1) and three connectors (callout 2) from the formatter.

Figure 4-233 Disconnect cables



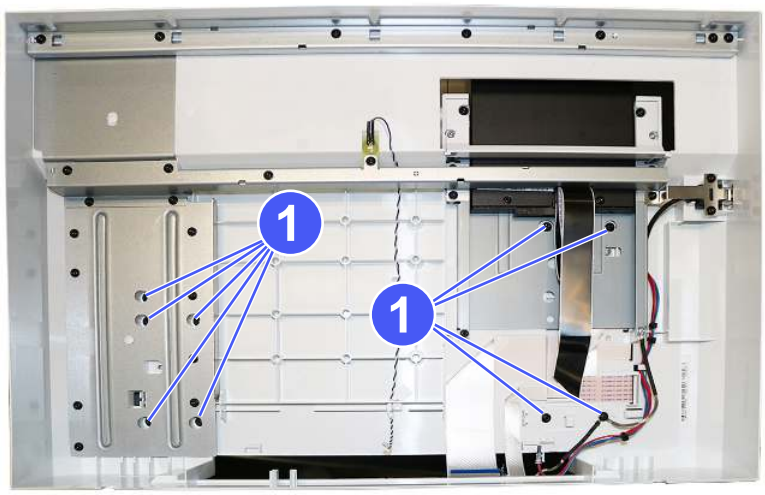
2. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-234 Slide control panel



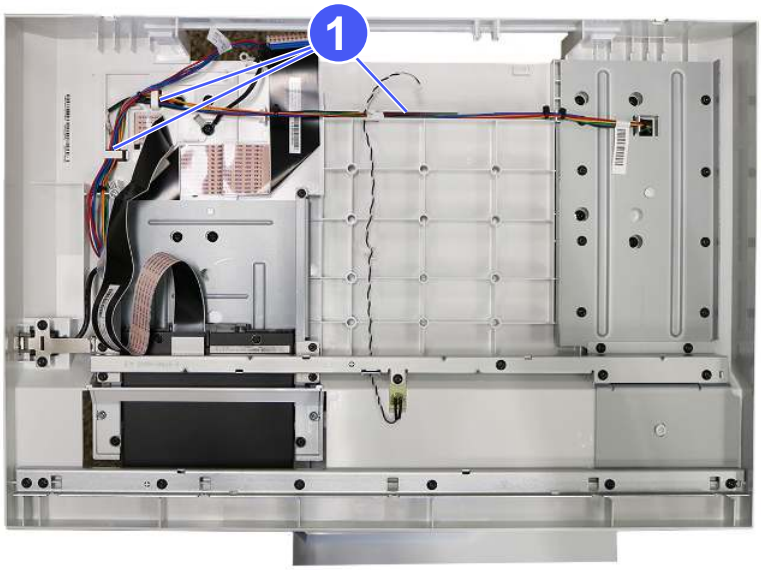
3. Remove nine screws.

Figure 4-235 Remove 9 screws



4. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-236 Remove cable from guide



5. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

   If the convenient stapler is installed, the cable needs to be threaded through the par tub down to the stapler.

Remove the right pillar cover

Follow these steps to remove the right pillar cover.

IMPORTANT: If the convenient stapler is installed, start with step 2.

1. Depending on the printer configuration, do one of the following.

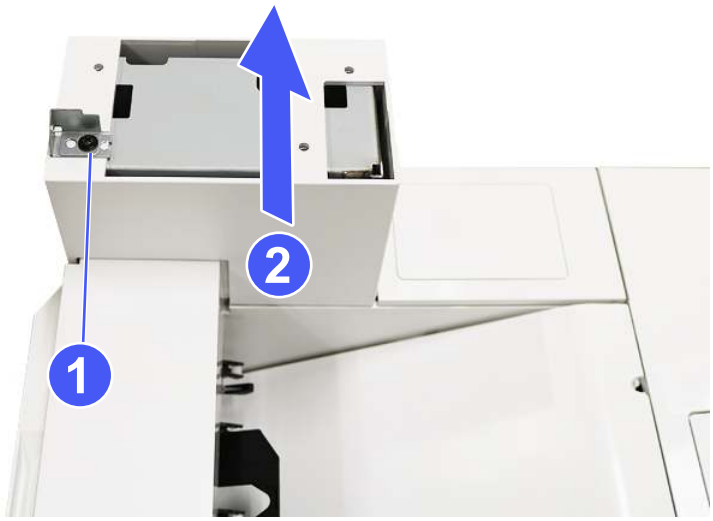
   - Lift the right pillar cover up and off of the printer.

Figure 4-237 Remove right pillar cover



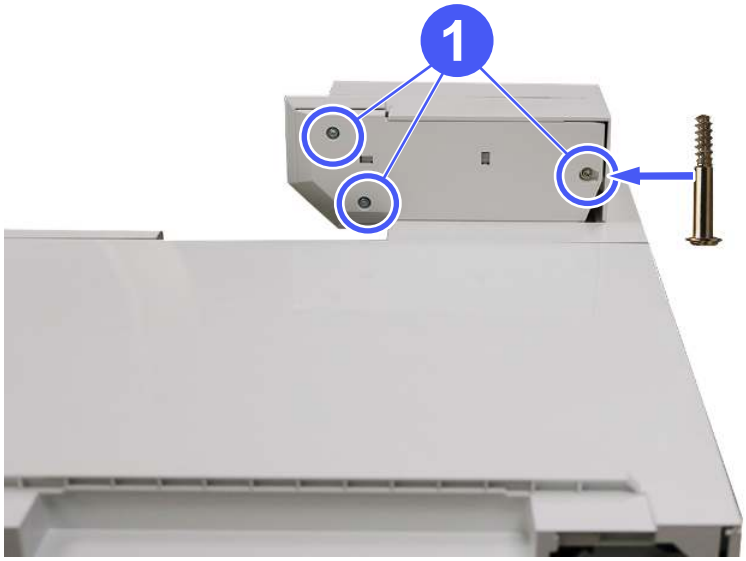
- Remove one screw (callout 1), and remove the right pillar cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-238 Remove right pillar cover



2. Remove three T10 torx screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-239 Remove torx screws



NOTE: When installing the convenient stapler cover the long screw goes where image indicates.

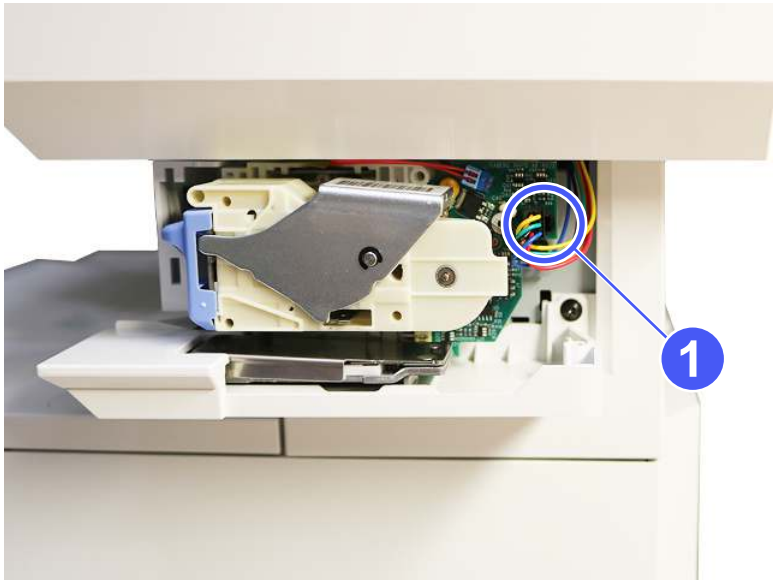
3. Remove the stapler cover by pulling it straight out from printer.

Figure 4-240 Remove stapler cover



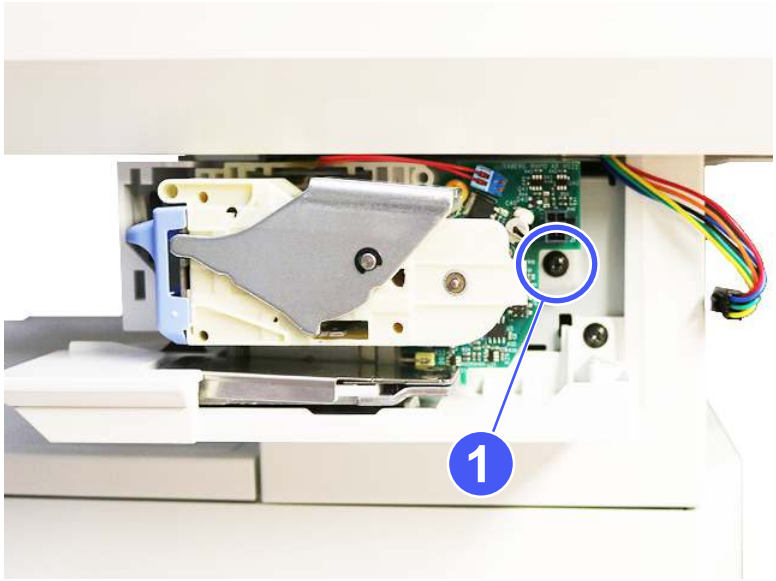
4. Disconnect the stapler cable (callout 1) from the assembly.

Figure 4-241 Disconnect cable



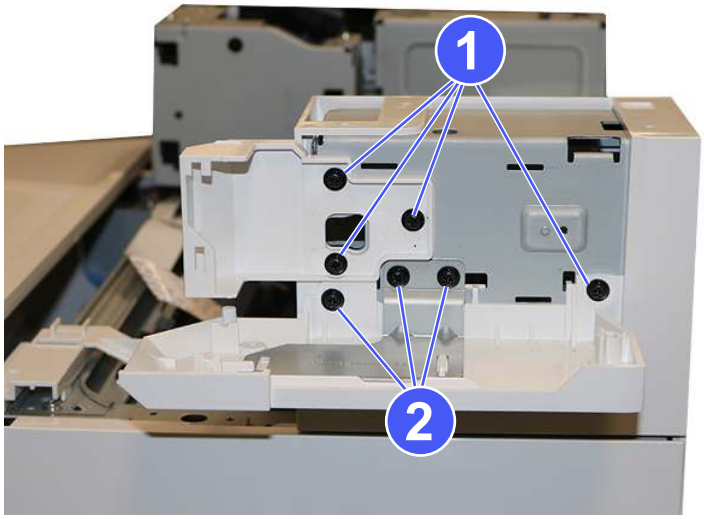
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) from staple assembly.

Figure 4-242 Remove one screw



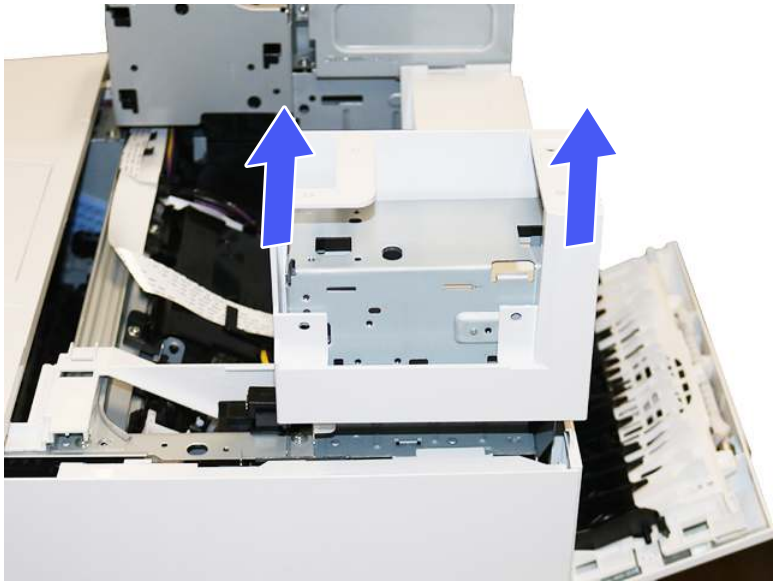
6. Remove seven screws (callout 1 and 2).

Figure 4-243 Remove the screws



7. Remove the right pillar cover by pulling it straight up.

Figure 4-244 Remove the pillar cover



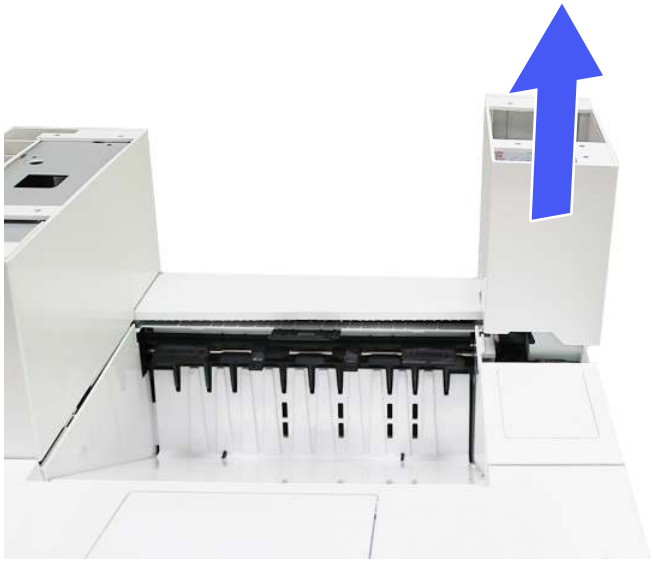
Remove the right pillar cover

Follow these steps to remove the right pillar cover.

IMPORTANT: If the convenient stapler is installed, start with step 2.

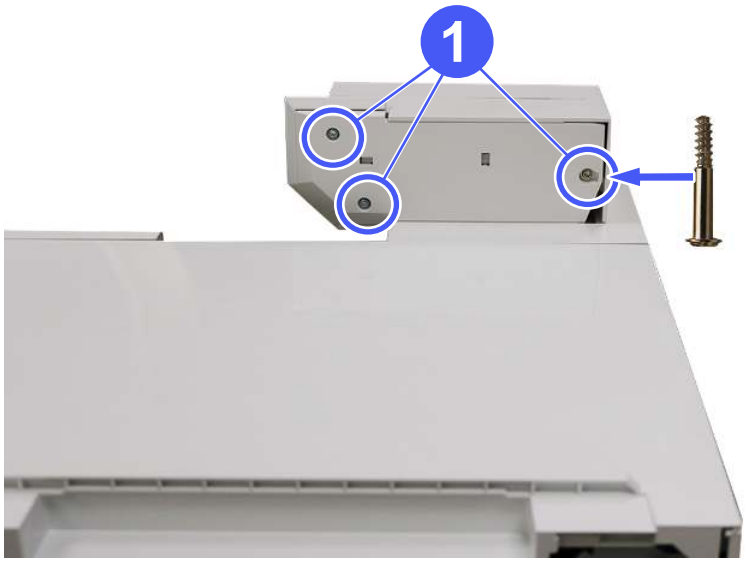
1. Slide the right pillar cover up and off of the pillar.

Figure 4-245 Remove right pillar cover



2. Remove three T10 torx screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-246 Remove torx screws



NOTE: When installing the convenient stapler cover the long screw goes where image indicates.

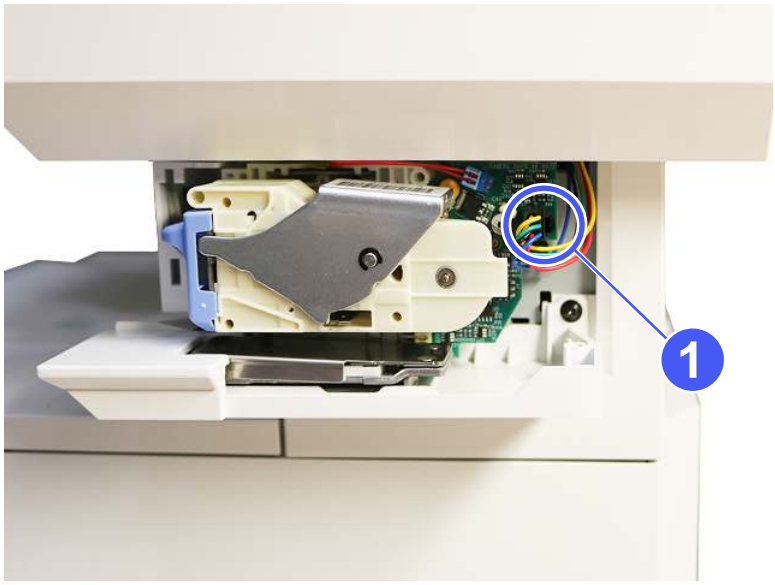
3. Remove the stapler cover by pulling it straight out from printer.

Figure 4-247 Remove stapler cover



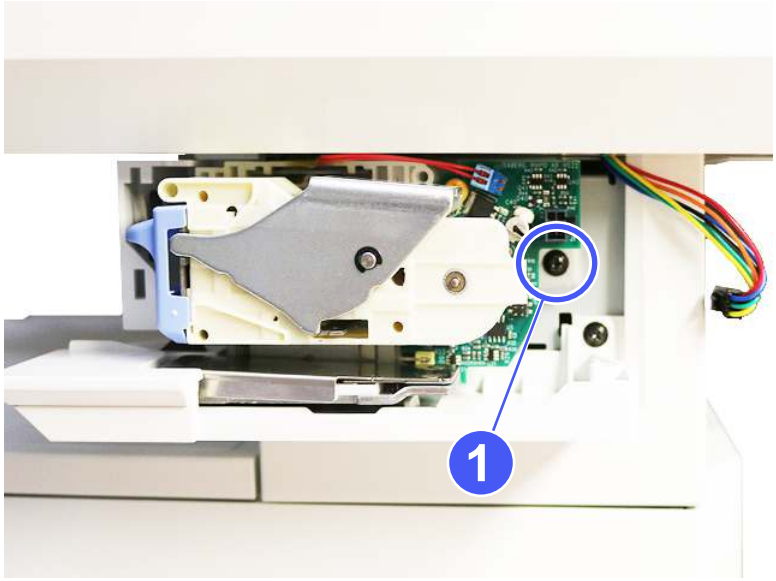
4. Disconnect the stapler cable (callout 1) from the assembly.

Figure 4-248 Disconnect cable



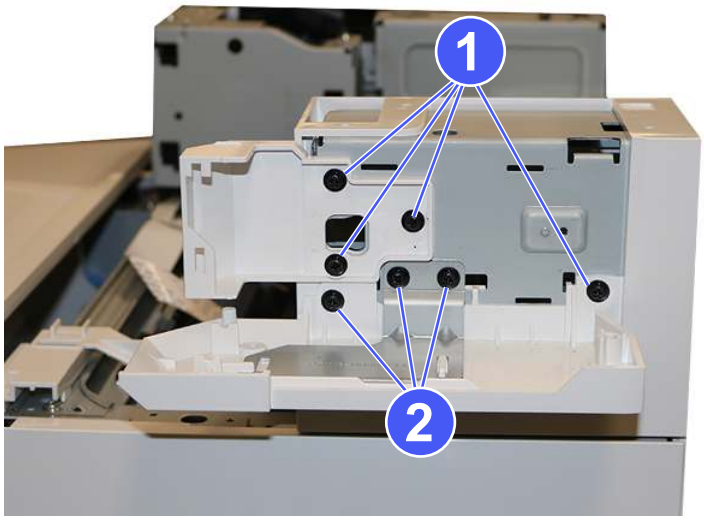
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) from staple assembly.

Figure 4-249 Remove one screw



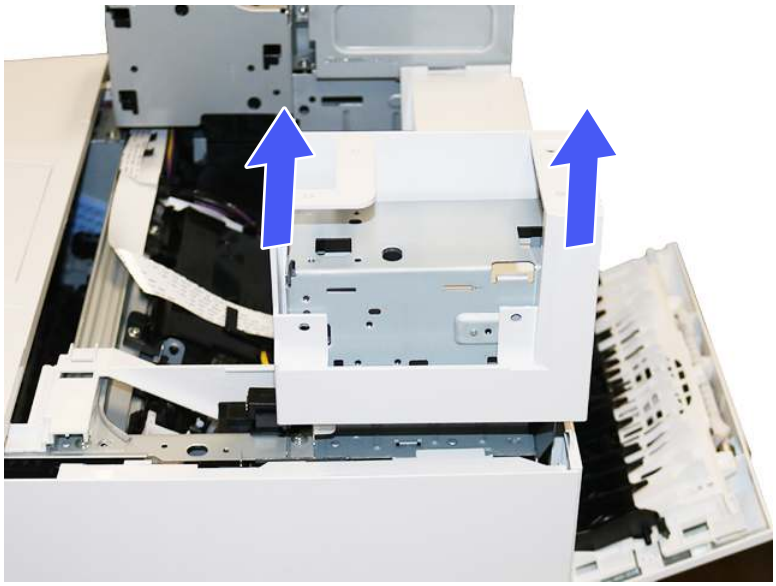
6. Remove seven screws (callout 1 and 2).

Figure 4-250 Remove the screws



7. Remove the right pillar cover by pulling it straight up.

Figure 4-251 Remove the pillar cover

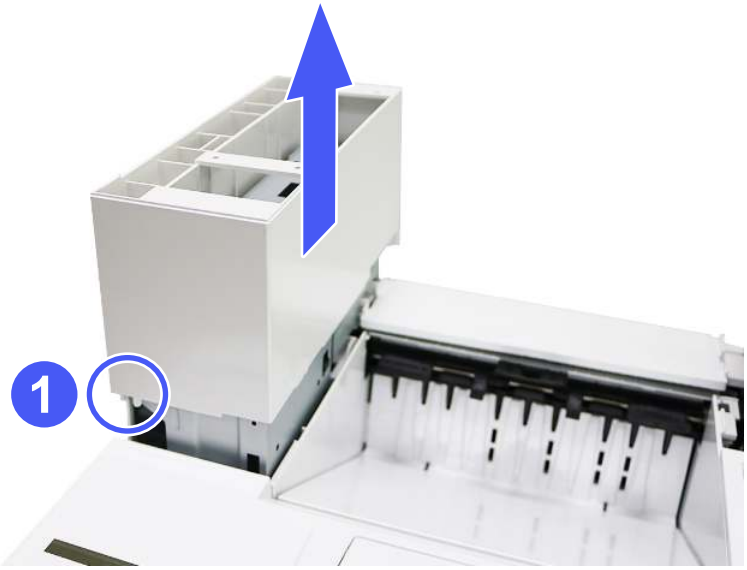


Remove the left pillar cover

Follow these steps to remove the left pillar cover.

- Remove the left pillar cover by sliding the cover up while disengaging the tab (callout 1).

Figure 4-252 Remove left pillar cover



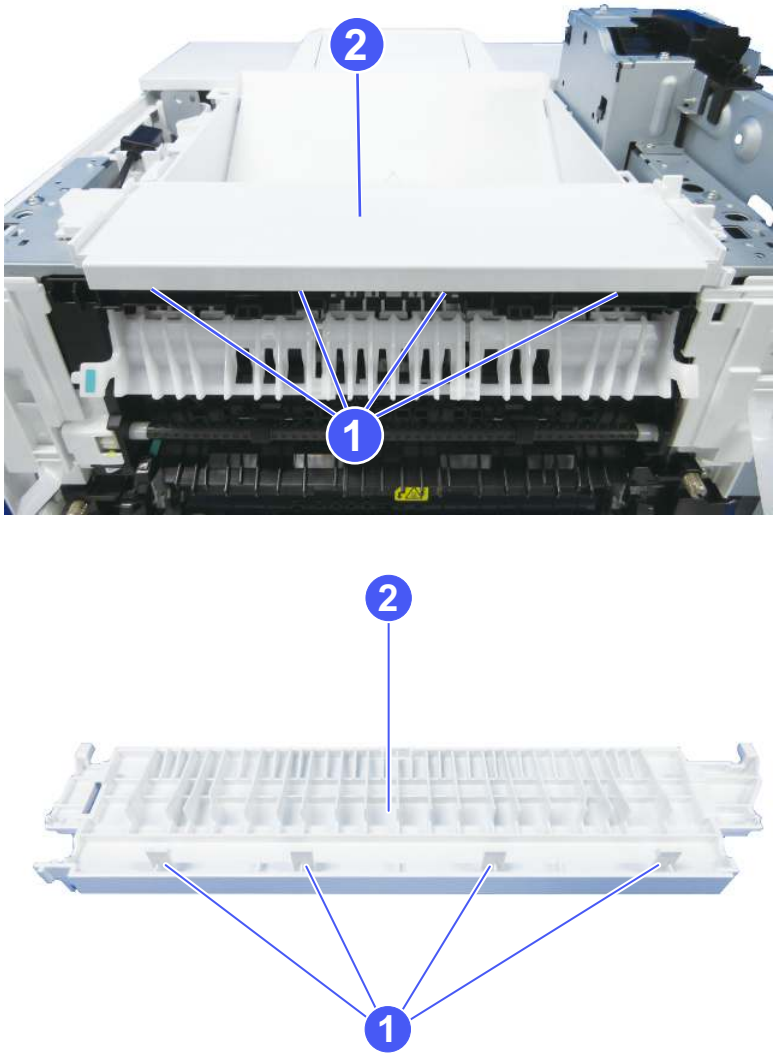
Remove the rear top cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear top cover.

1. Open the rear door.

2. Unhook the four tabs (callout 1) and then remove the rear top cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-253 Remove the rear top cover



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cover, Upper inner, right 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top right inner cover.

Mean time to repair: 4 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-30 Part information

Part number	Part description
2T1M3-40013	HIP Pocket, MFP

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- #2 Phillips screwdriver Short (2" shank)

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the output bin

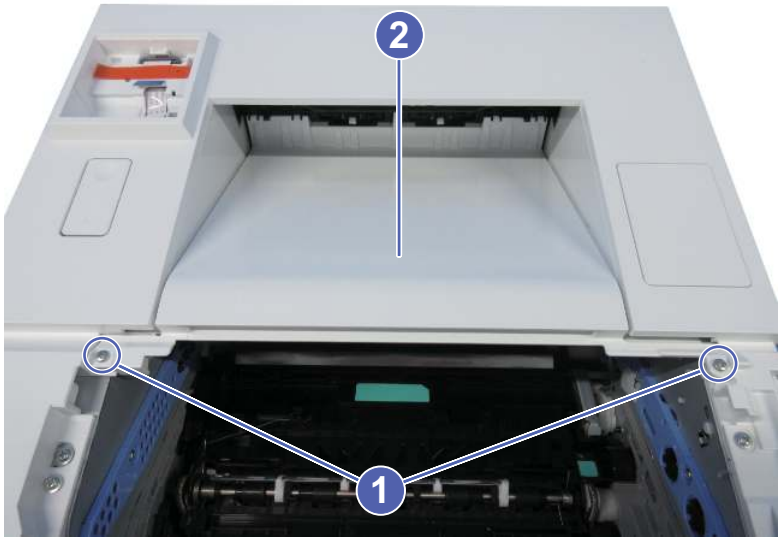
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-254 Remove two screws then output bin



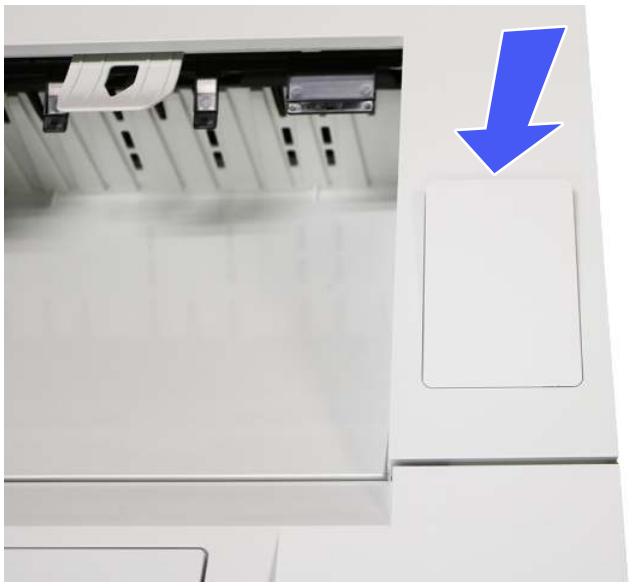
NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

2. Remove the HIP cover

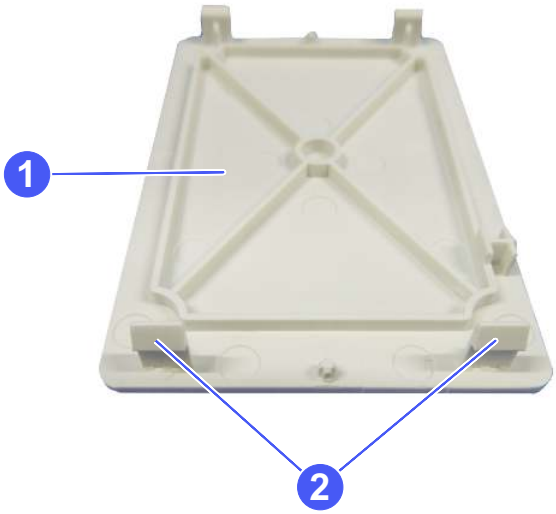
Follow these steps to remove the HIP cover.

- Using a small flat blade screwdriver, gently pry the edge of the cover up to release the two tabs and remove the cover.

Figure 4-255 Remove HIP cover



NOTE: The positions of the two tabs (callout 2) of the HIP cover (callout 1) are as shown in the figure below.

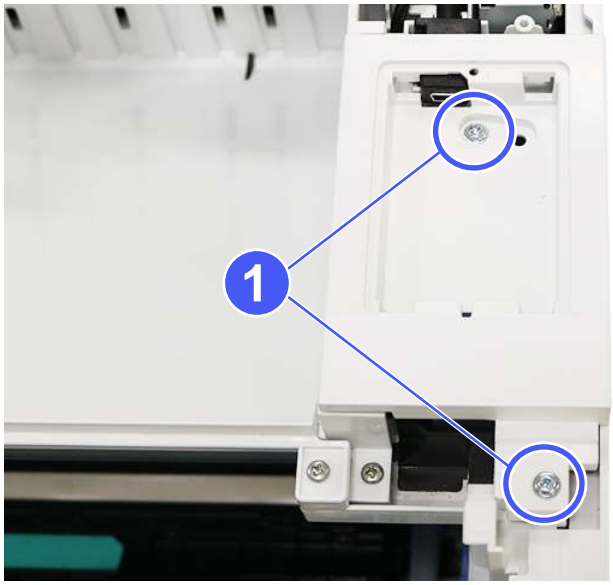


3. Remove the top right cover

Follow these steps to remove the top right cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1), and remove the top right cover.

Figure 4-256 Remove the cover



4. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cover, Upper Inner Left MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top left inner cover assembly.

Mean time to repair: 3 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-31 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3084-000CN	Cover, Upper inner, left

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- #2 Phillips screwdriver Short (2" shank)
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-257 Remove one screw



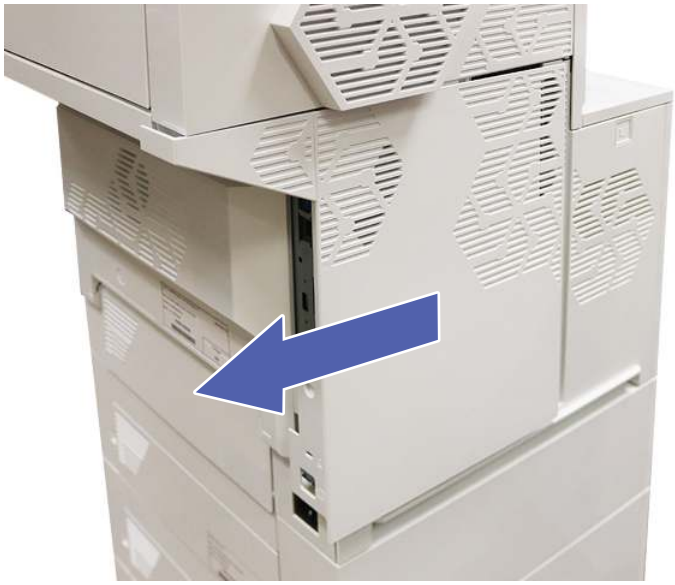
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-258 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-259 Remove the cover



2. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-260 Link arm location

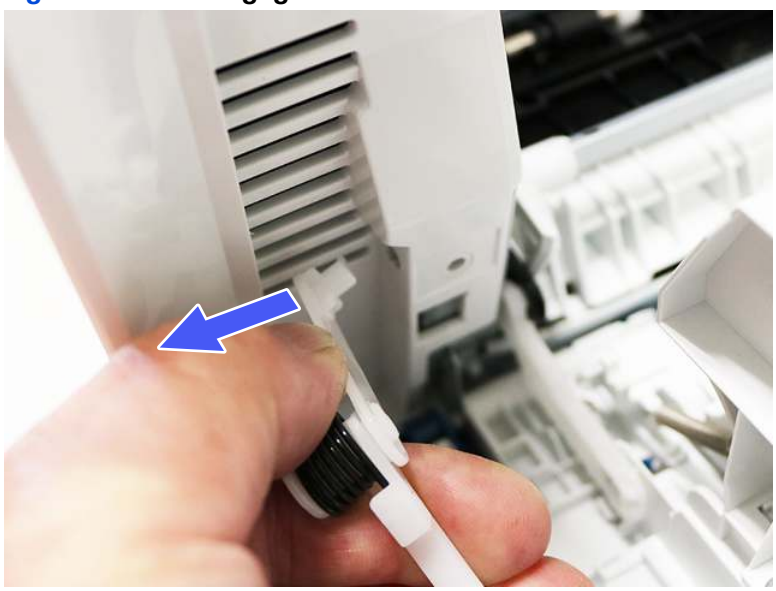


2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-261 Disengage the link arm



3. Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-262 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

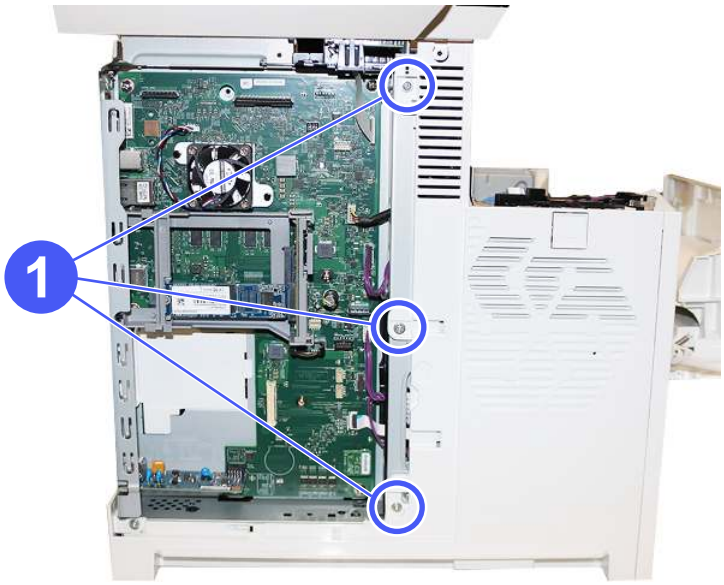
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-263 Unhook one tab



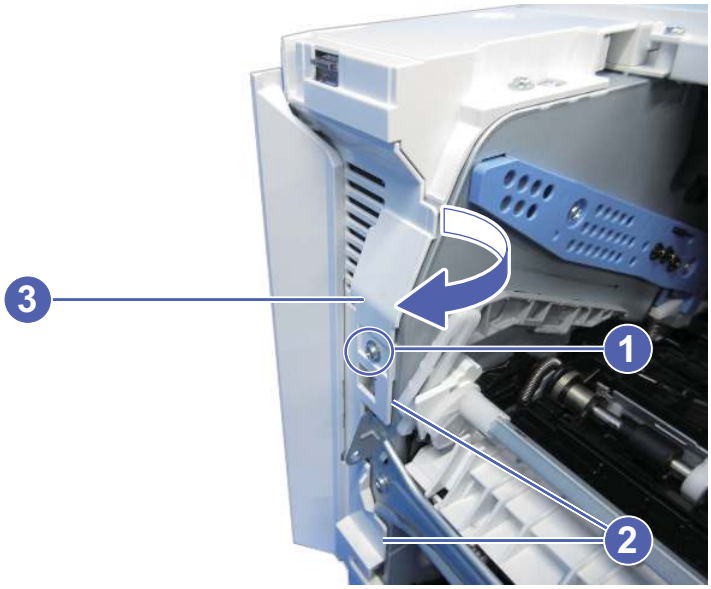
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-264 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-265 Remove one screw



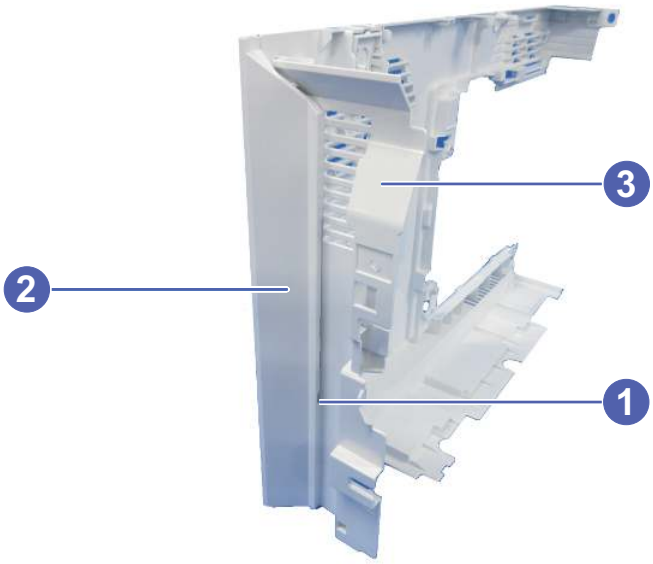
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

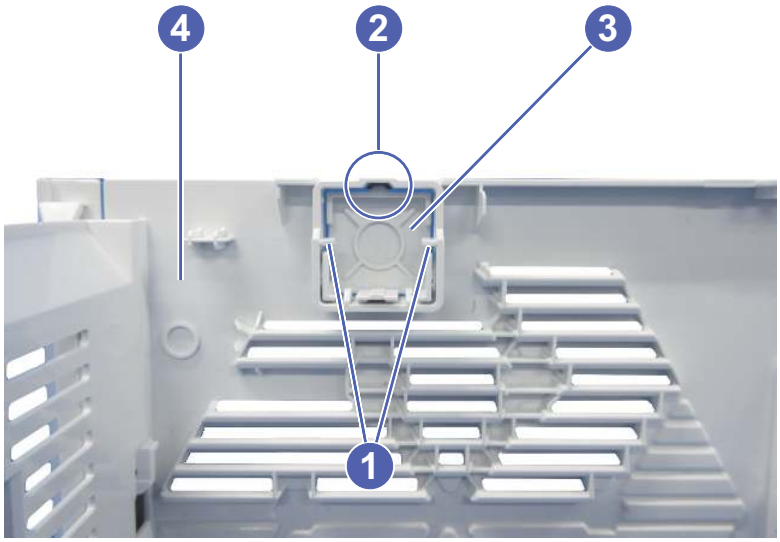
Figure 4-266 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-267 Remove door button

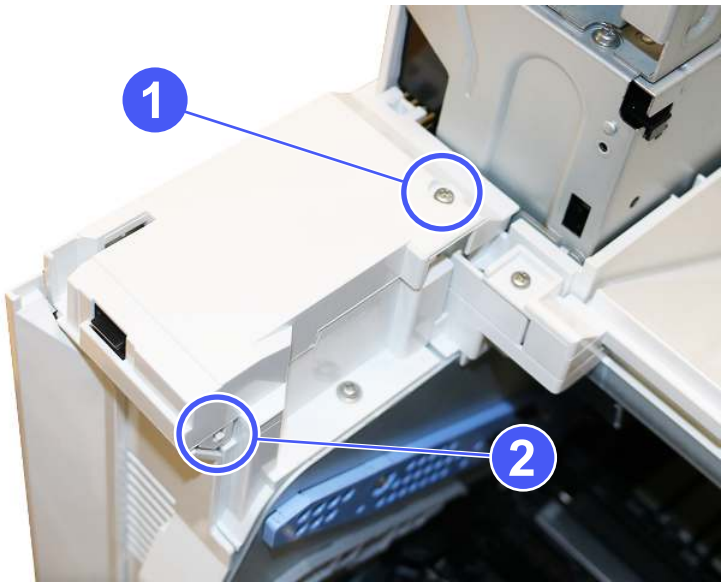


4. Remove the upper inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the upper left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1), and release one tab (callout 2), then lift the front of the upper inner left cover and remove it.

Figure 4-268 Remove the upper inner left cover



5. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear lower left cover MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear lower cover.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-32 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3319-000CN	Cover, Rear, left lower

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

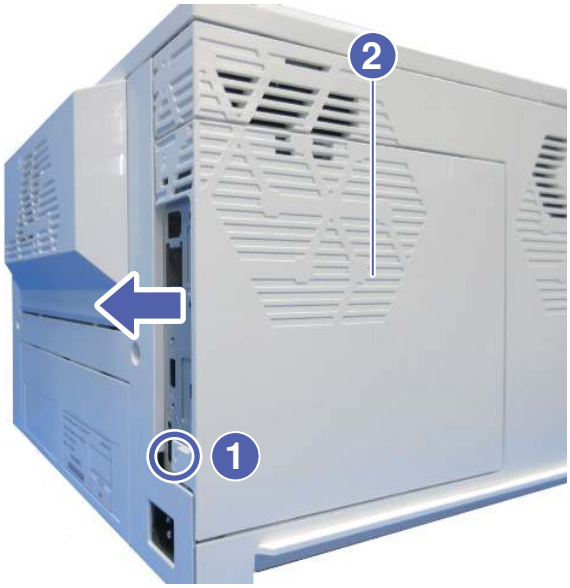
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-269 Remove the formatter cover



Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-270 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-271 Locate cable cover

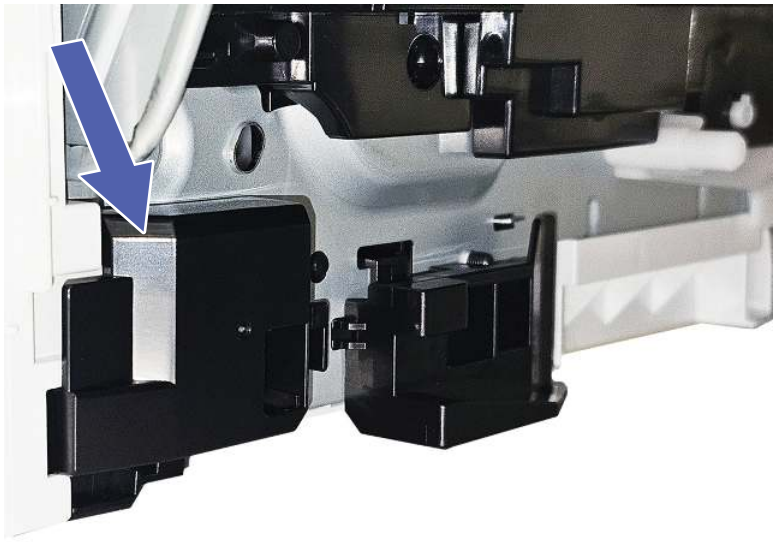
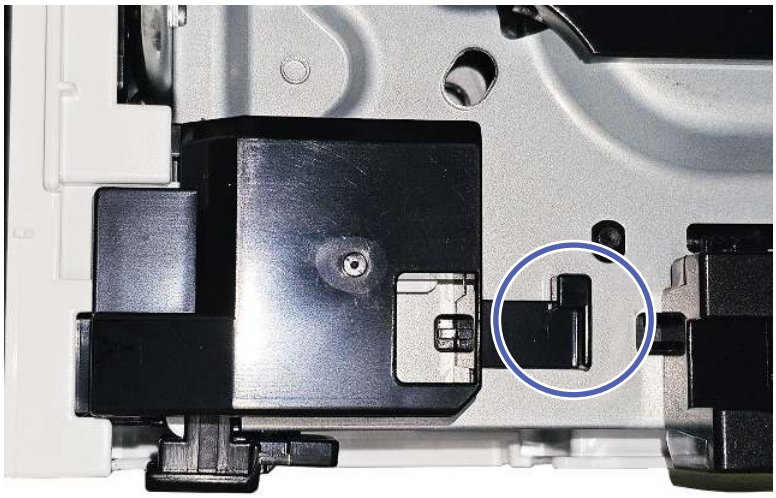
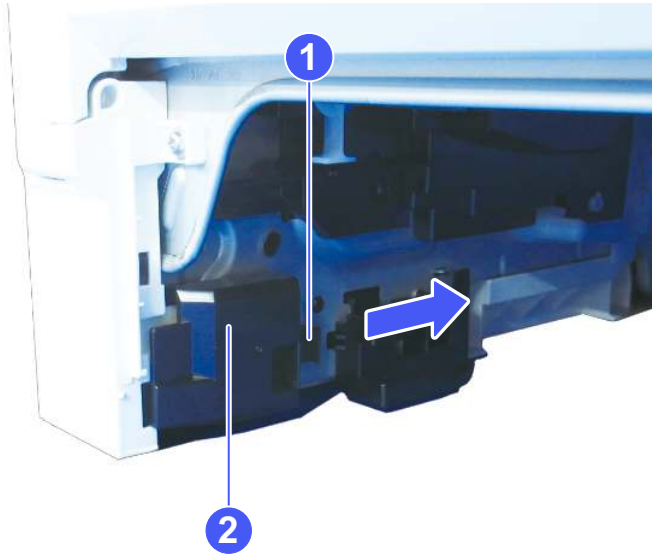


Figure 4-272 Cover locking tab



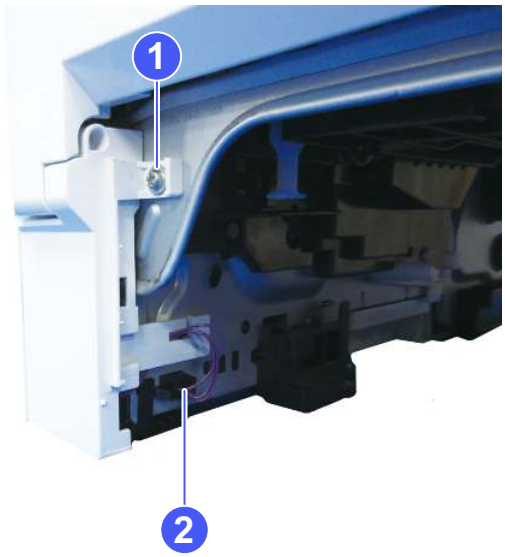
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-273 Remove the cover



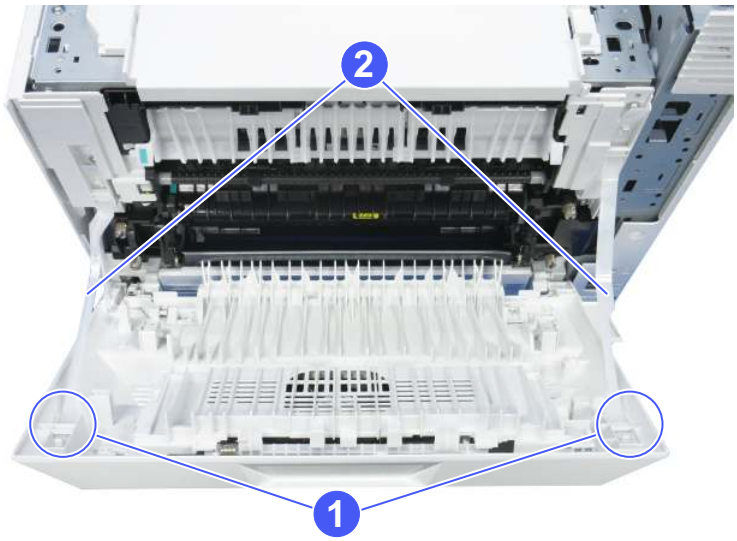
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-274 Remove screw and disconnect cable



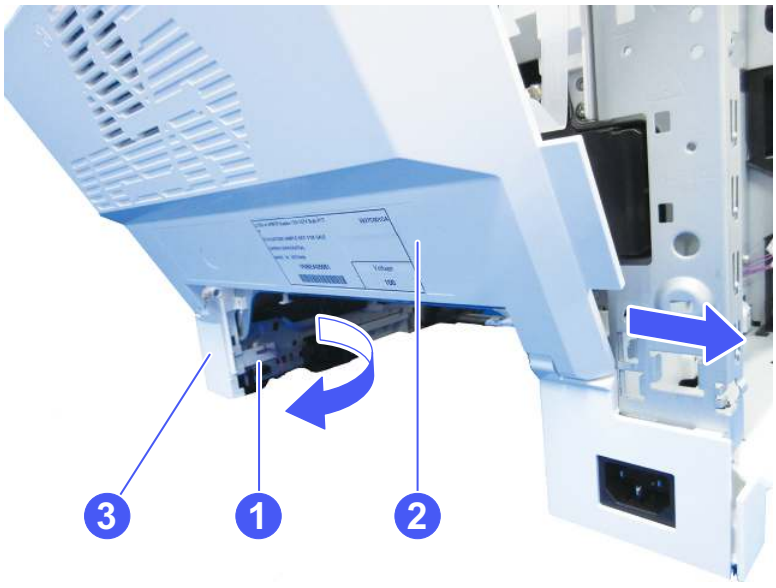
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-275 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-276 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-277 Remove the link arm

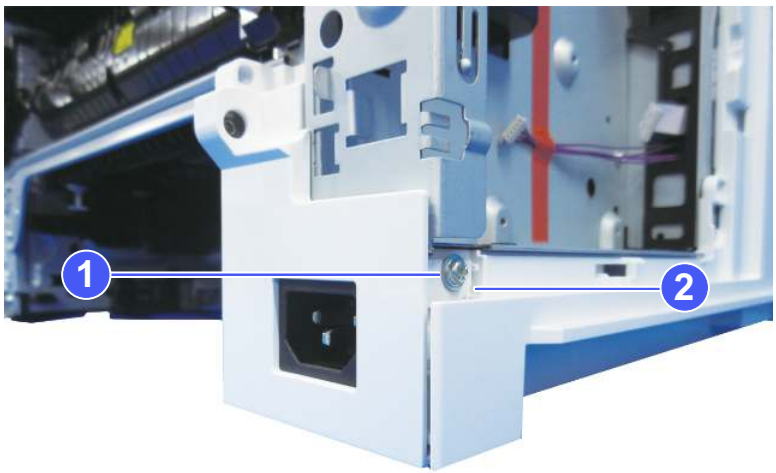


Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

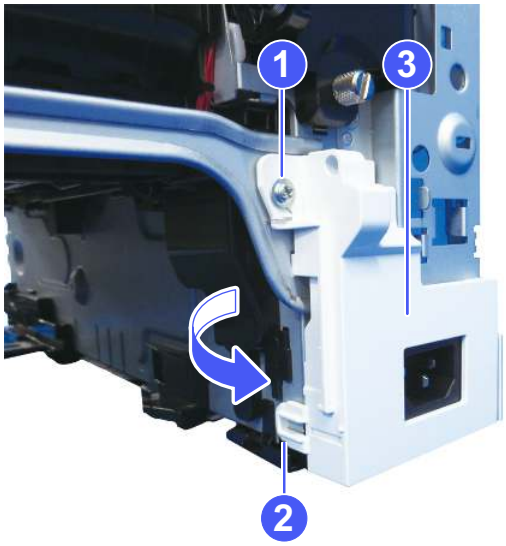
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and unhook one tab (callout 2).

Figure 4-278 Remove screw

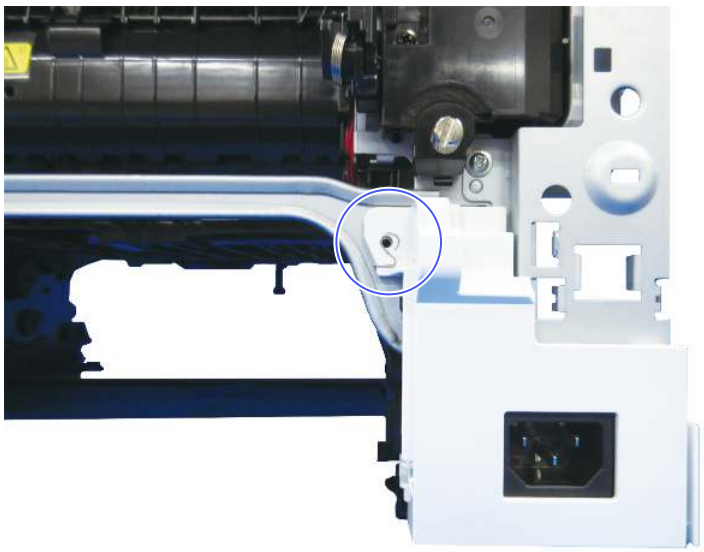


2. Remove one screw (callout 1) and unhook the tab (callout 2) to remove the rear lower left cover (callout 3) by open it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-279 Remove the cover



NOTE: For assembly, make sure to fasten the screw together with the spring (circle callout).



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Tray left inner cover 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray left cover assembly.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Moderate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-33 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3067-000CN	Tray, Paper delivery, left

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-280 Remove one screw



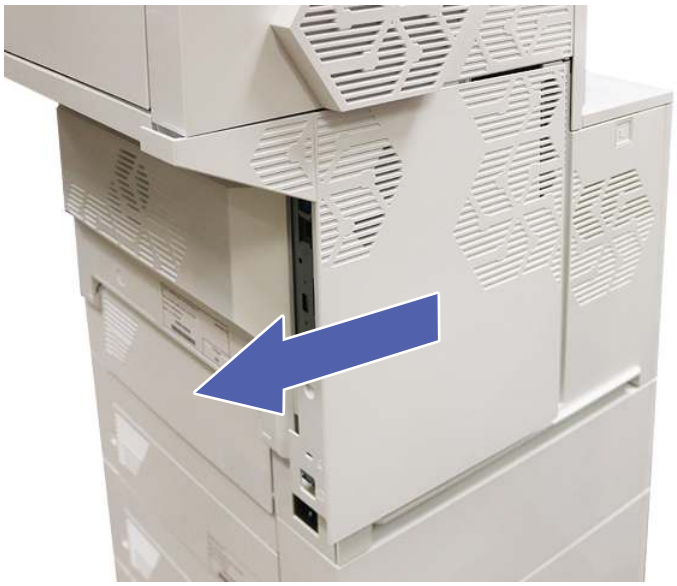
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-281 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-282 Remove the cover



Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.

2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-283 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-284 Locate cable cover

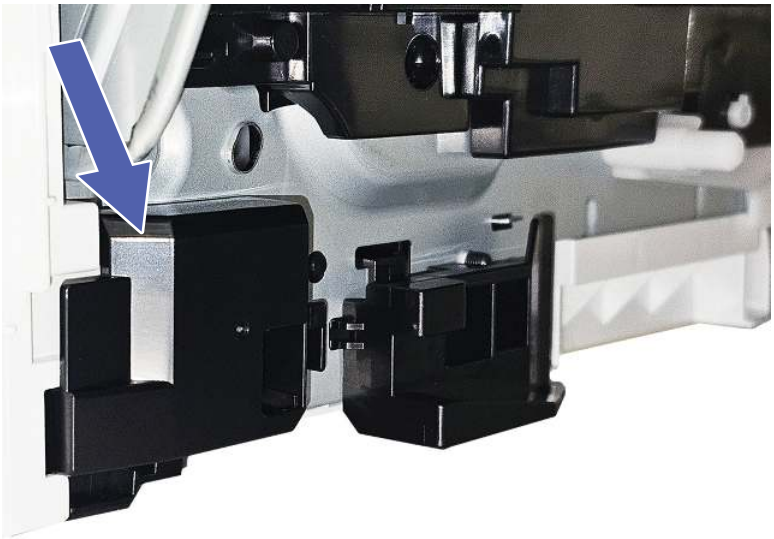
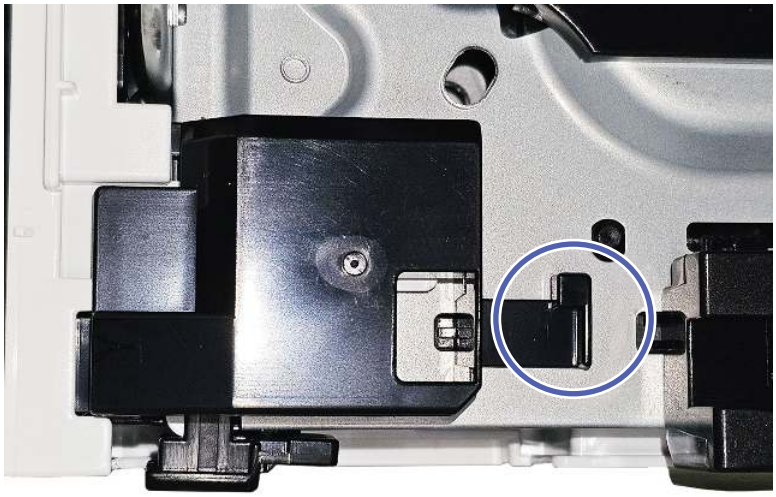
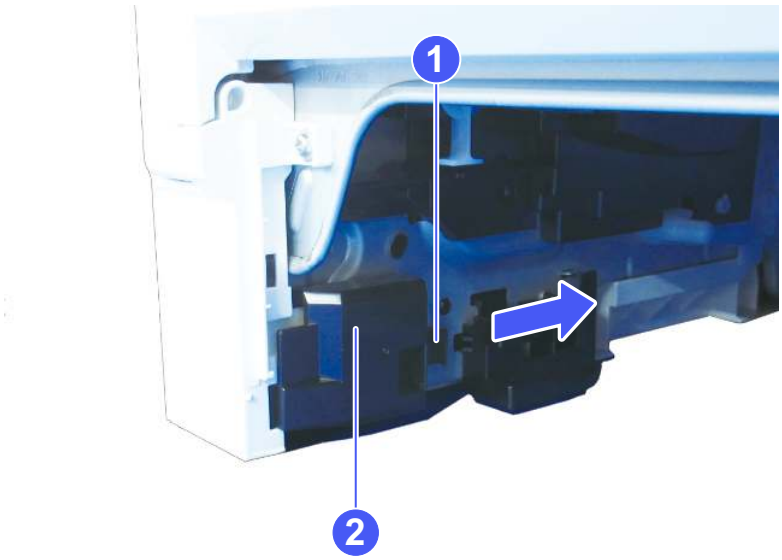


Figure 4-285 Cover locking tab



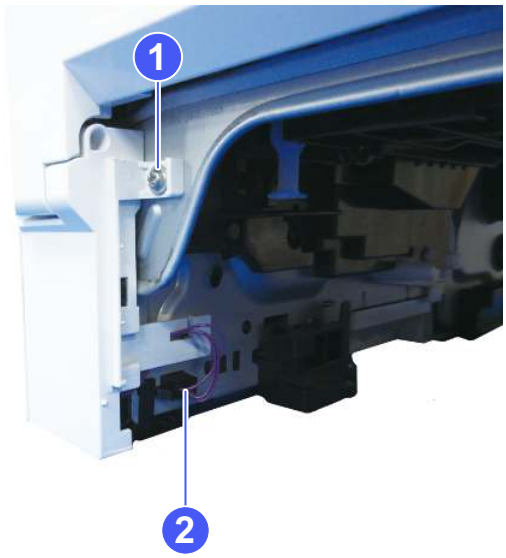
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-286 Remove the cover



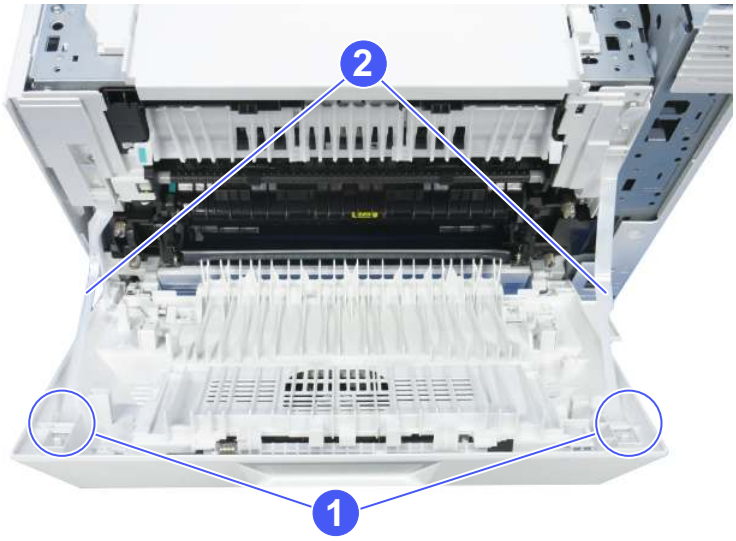
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-287 Remove screw and disconnect cable



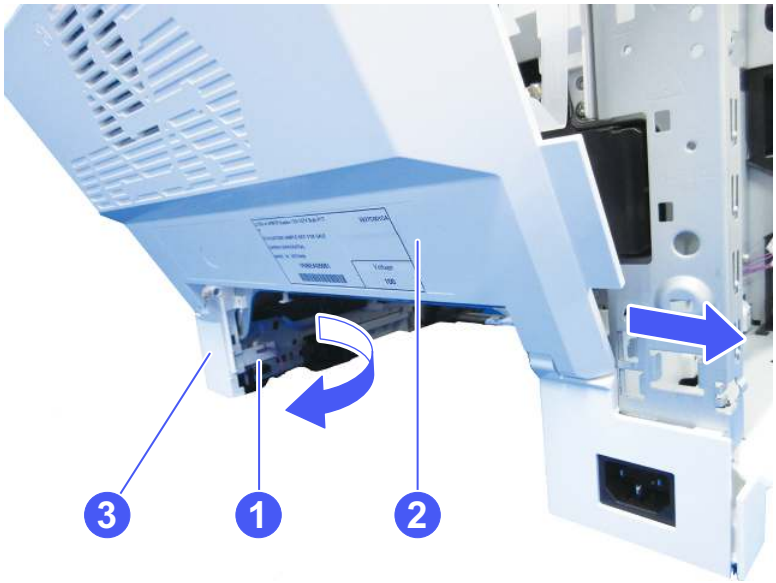
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-288 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-289 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-290 Remove the link arm



Remove the front door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the front door assembly (Cartridge access door).

1. Disconnect the link part (callout 2) from the right side of the tray. (callout 1).

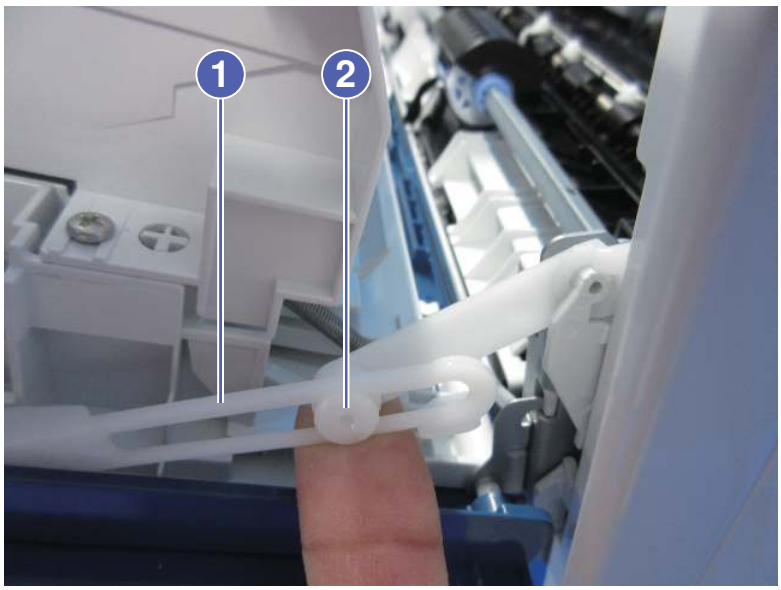
   Partially close the cover to allow access to remove link arm.

NOTE: Do not twist the link arm. Only use enough force to release engagement tab.

Figure 4-291 Link arm location



Figure 4-292 Disconnect link arm



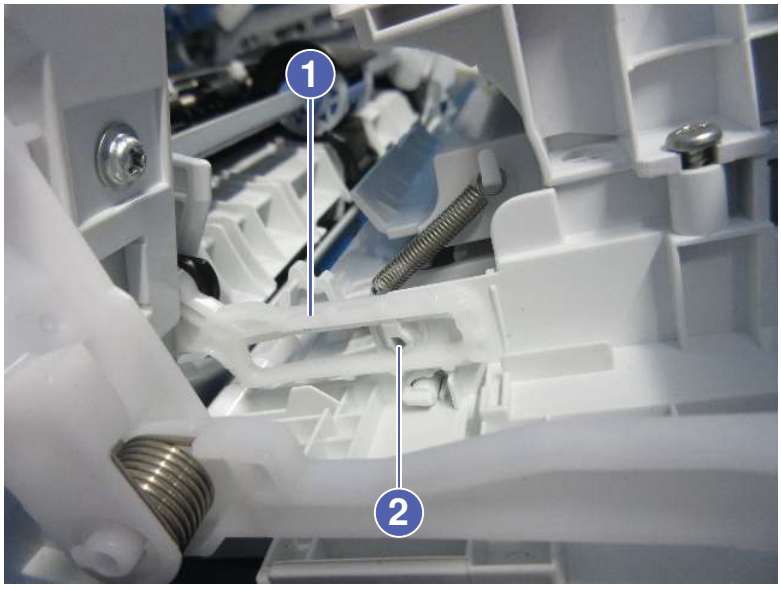
2. Locate the link part on the left side of the door.

Figure 4-293 Link arm location



3. Partially close the door to position link arm tab (callout 2) in center of link arm (callout 1). Gently remove the lower part of the link arm from tab.

Figure 4-294 Disconnect link arm



4. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-295 Link arm location

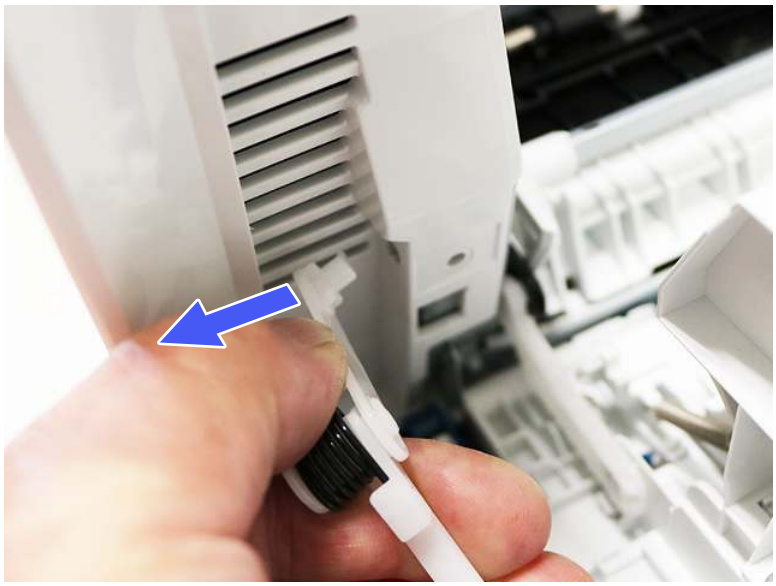


NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



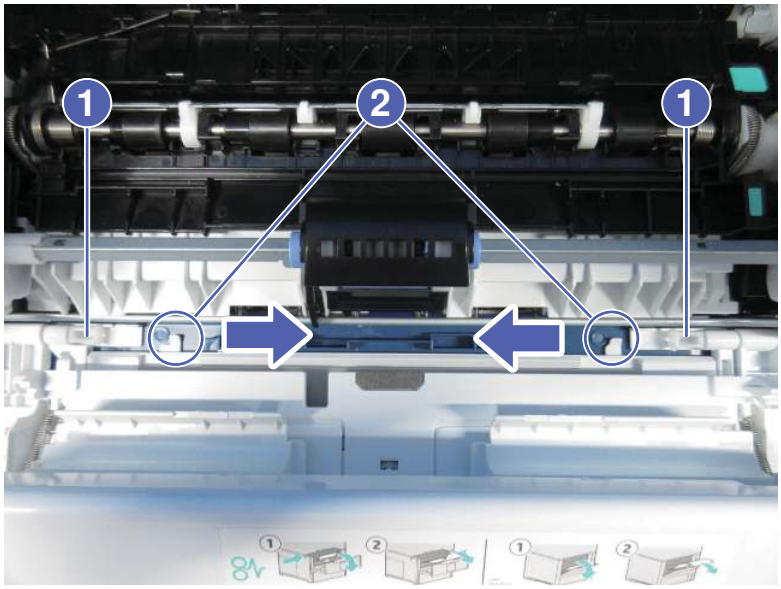
5. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-296 Disengage the link arm



6. Slide the right/left stoppers (callout 1) halfway to the positions shown by the arrows to release the door from the printer.

Figure 4-297 Release the stoppers



7. Remove the cartridge access door from the printer.

Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-298 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

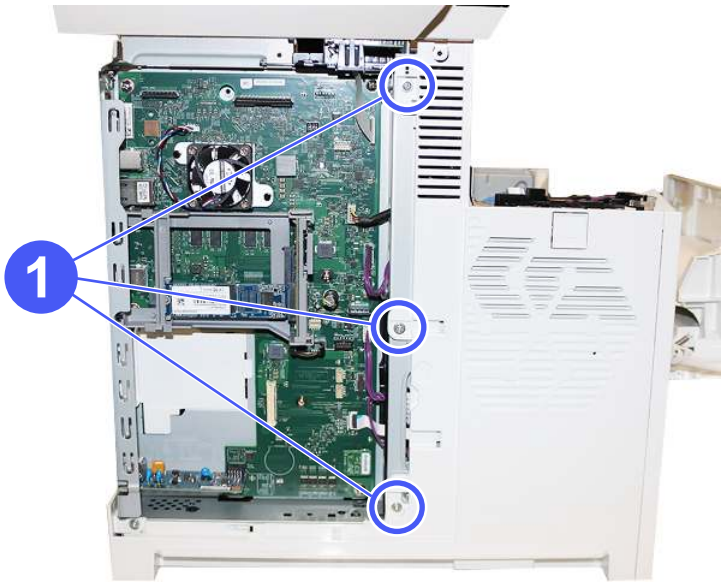
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-299 Unhook one tab



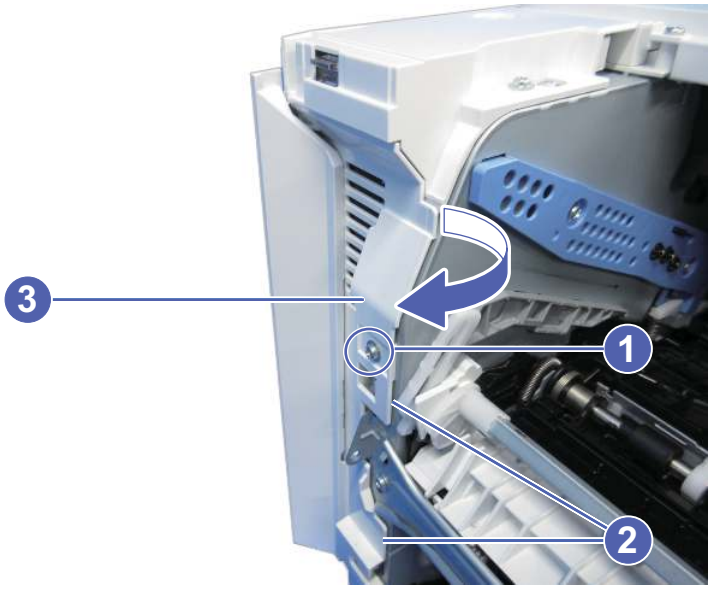
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-300 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-301 Remove one screw



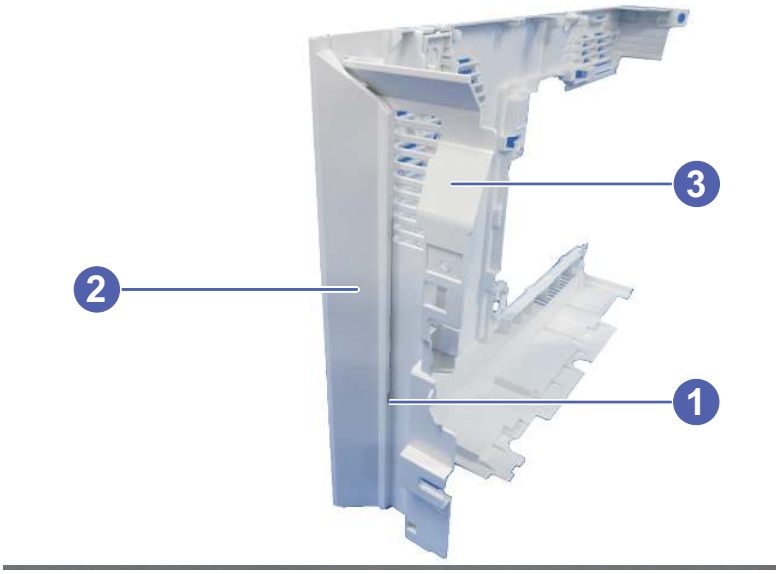
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

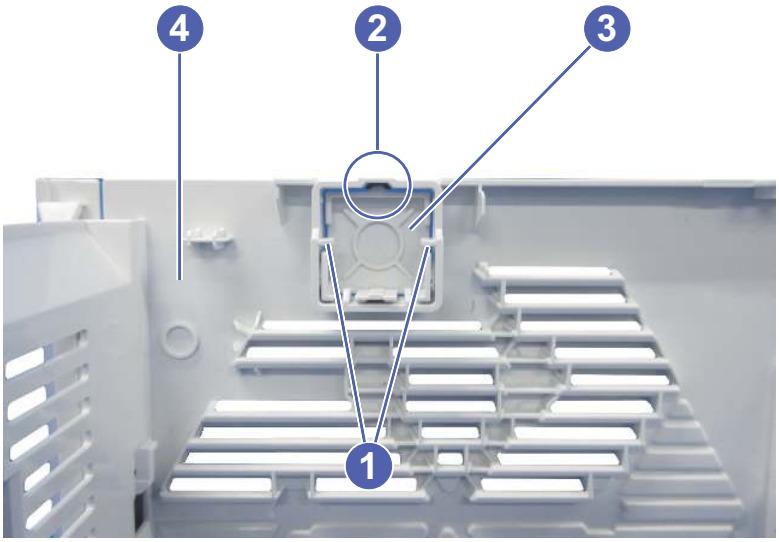
Figure 4-302 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-303 Remove door button



Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

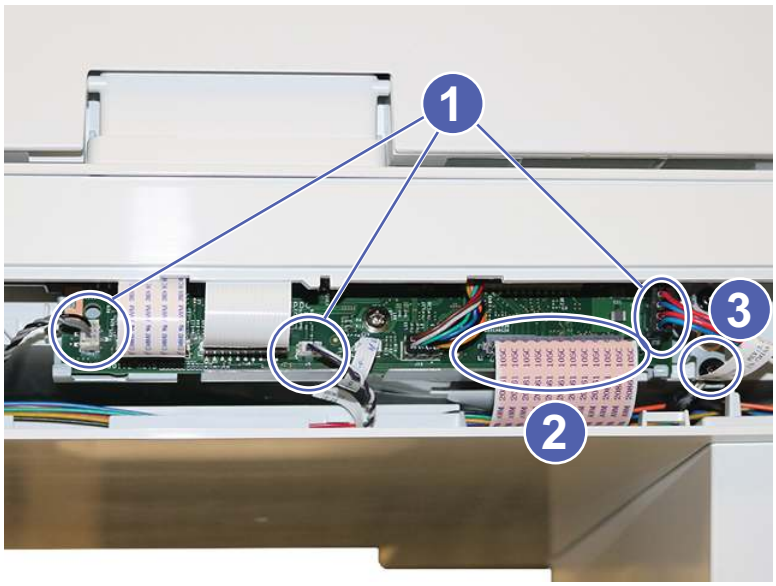
Figure 4-304 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

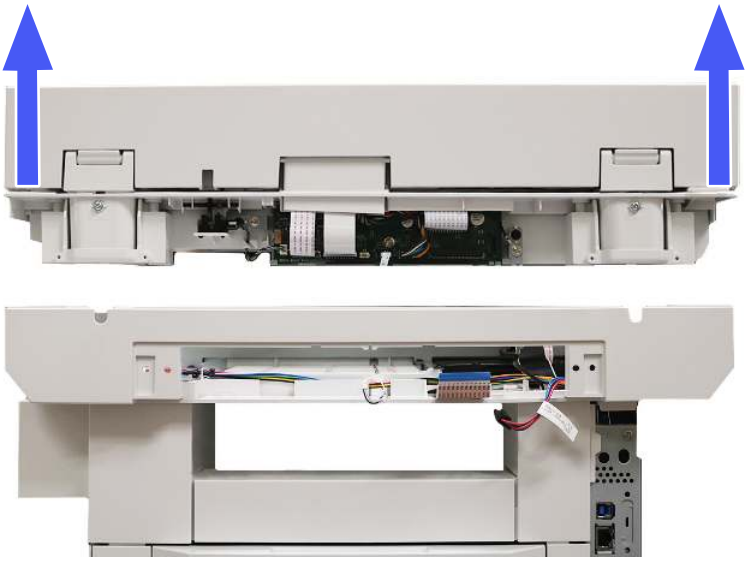
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-305 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-306 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

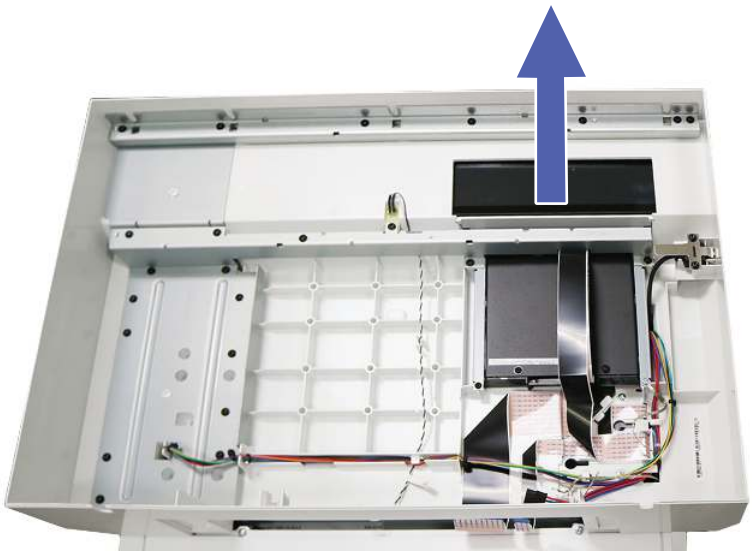
1. Disconnect three FFCs (callout 1) and three connectors (callout 2) from the formatter.

Figure 4-307 Disconnect cables



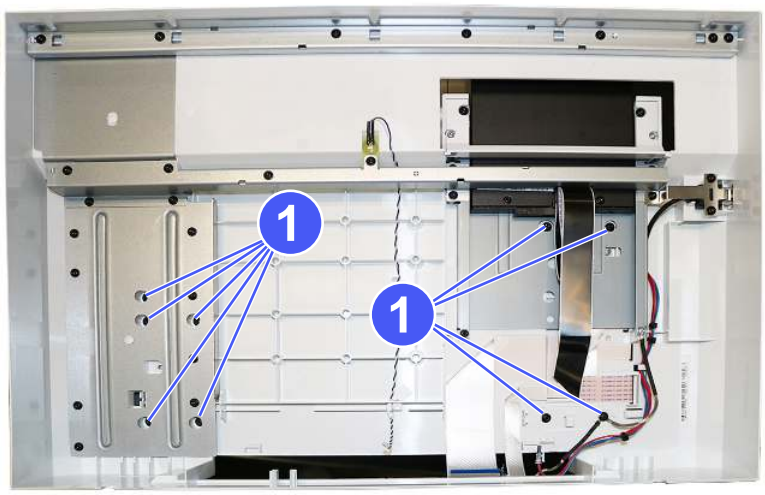
2. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-308 Slide control panel



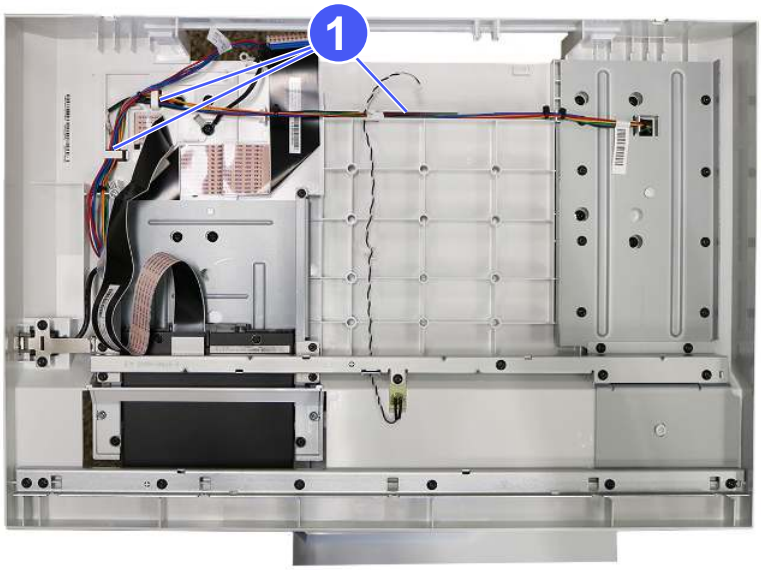
3. Remove nine screws.

Figure 4-309 Remove 9 screws



4. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-310 Remove cable from guide



5. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

   If the convenient stapler is installed, the cable needs to be threaded through the par tub down to the stapler.

Remove the output bin

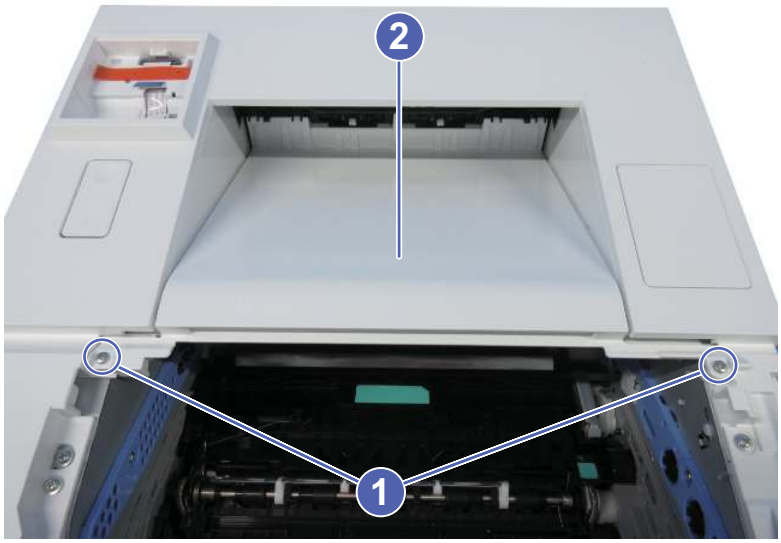
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-311 Remove two screws then output bin



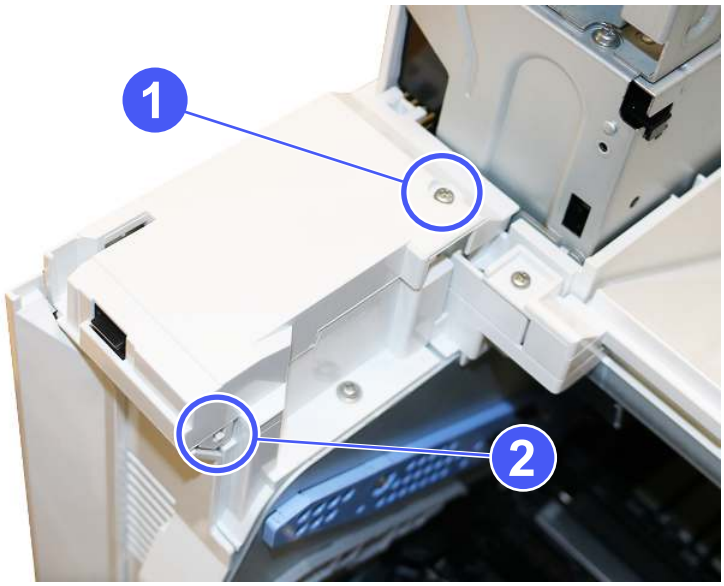
NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

Remove the upper inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the upper left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1), and release one tab (callout 2), then lift the front of the upper inner left cover and remove it.

Figure 4-312 Remove the upper inner left cover

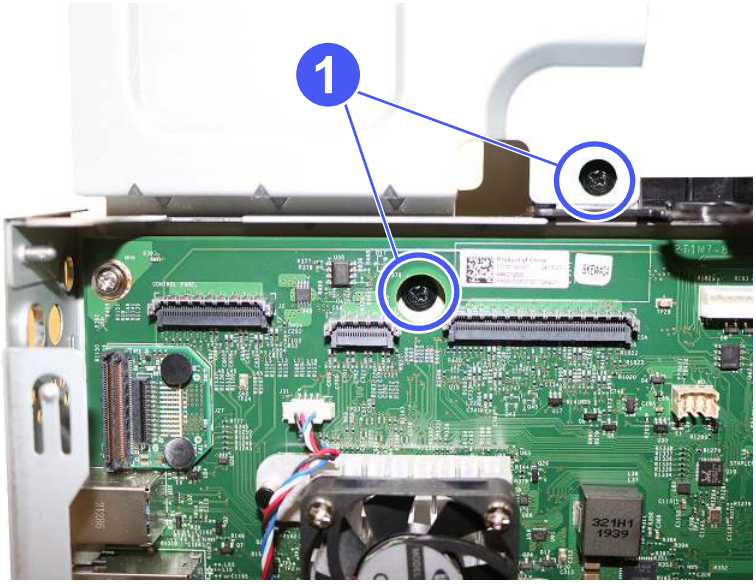


Remove the left pillar

Follow these steps to remove the left pillar.

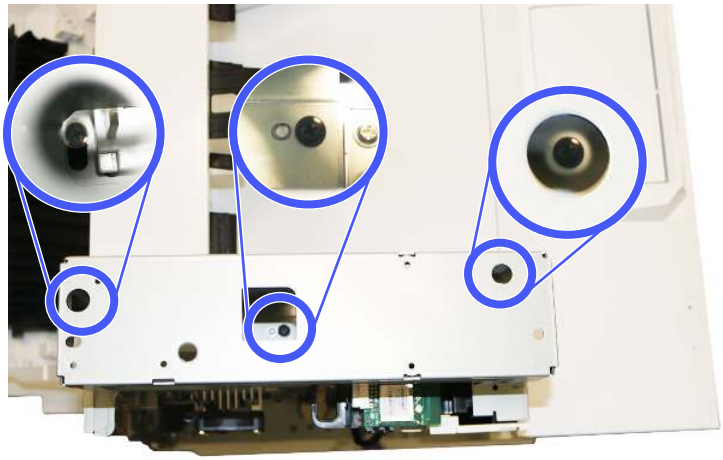
1. Remove two screws (callout 1), on the left side of the printer.

Figure 4-313 Remove two screws



2. Remove three screws (callouts), and then remove the left pillar.

Figure 4-314 Remove the left pillar

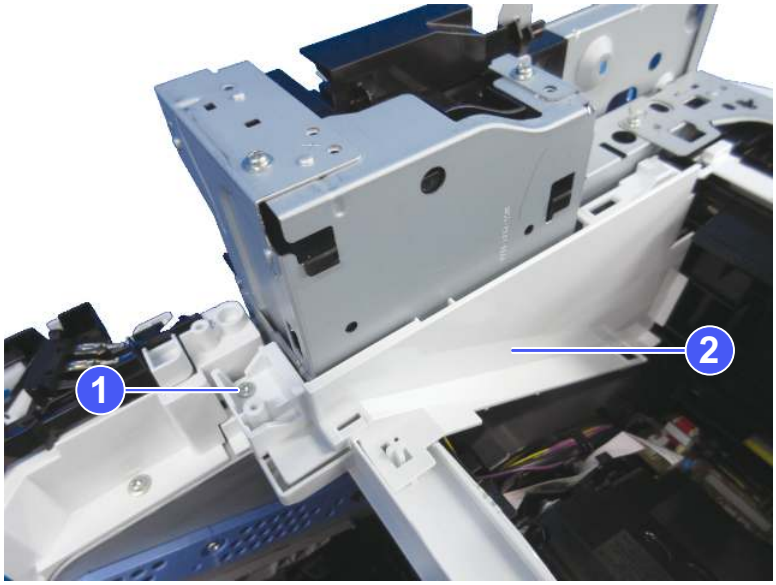


Remove the tray left inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the tray left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1) and then remove the tray left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-315 Remove the tray left inner cover



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Tray left inner cover6600zfsw, X62757zs

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray left cover assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-34 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3067-000CN	Tray, Paper delivery, left

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-316 Remove one screw



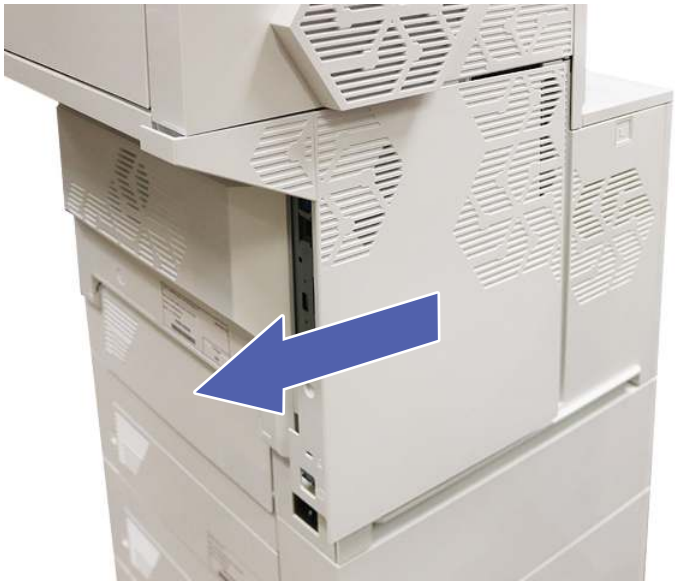
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-317 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-318 Remove the cover



Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-319 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-320 Locate cable cover

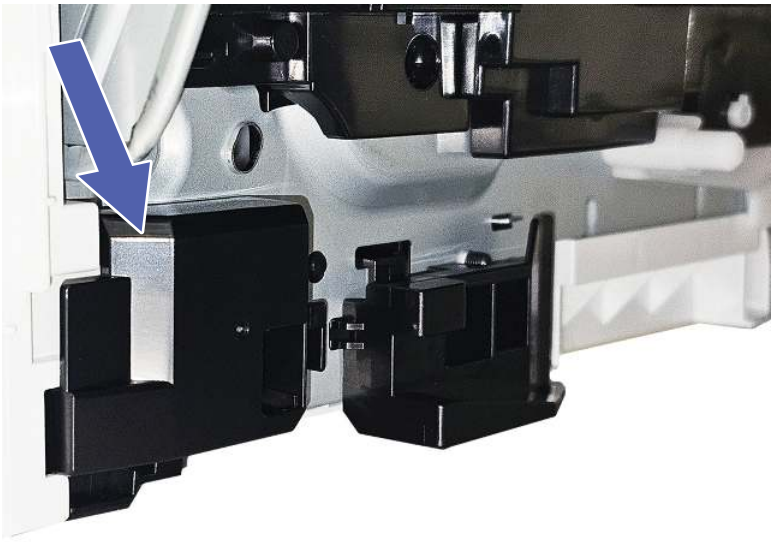
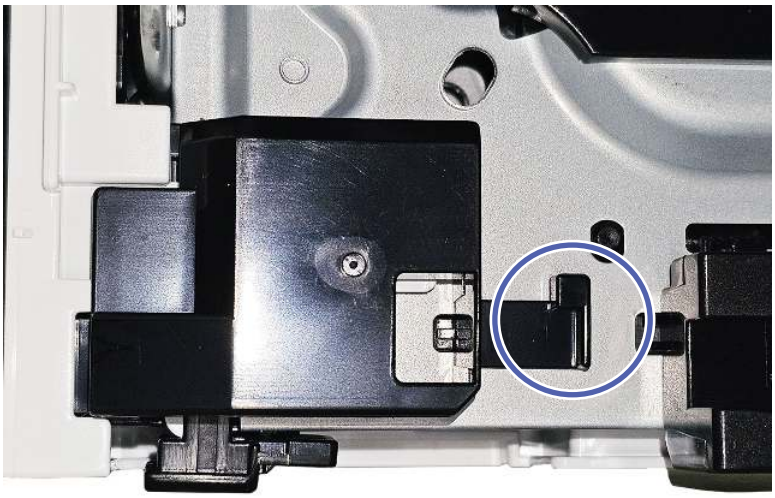
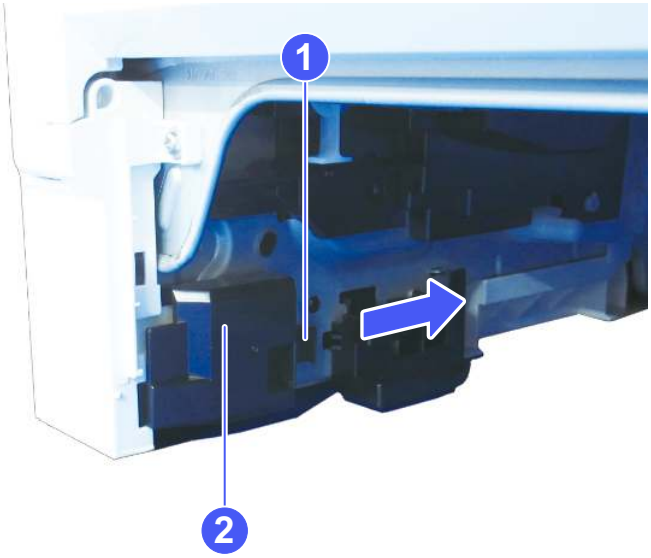


Figure 4-321 Cover locking tab



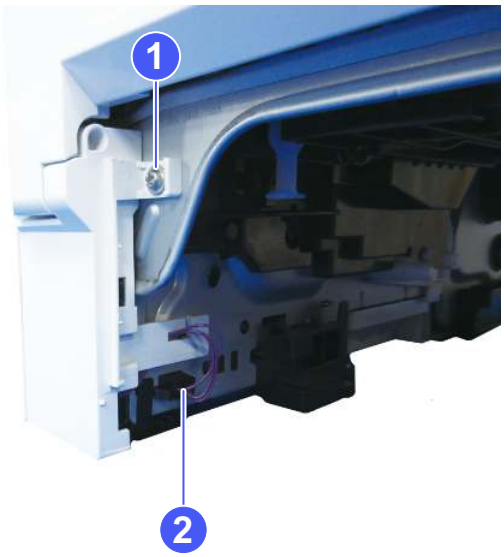
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-322 Remove the cover



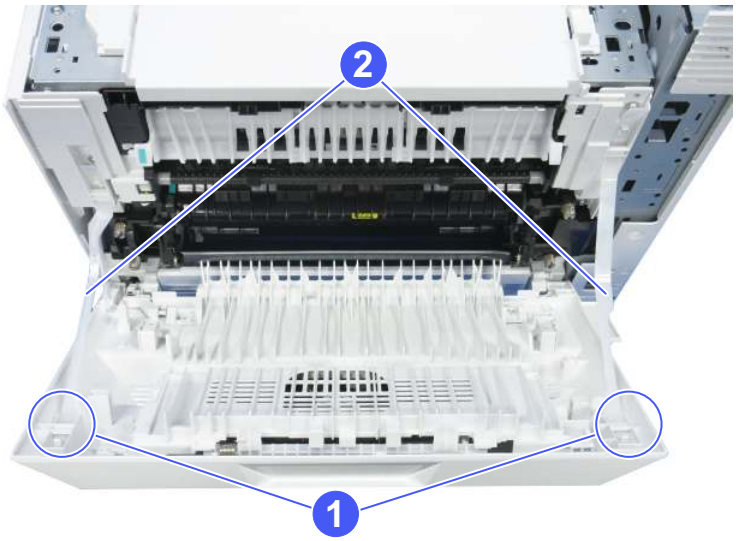
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-323 Remove screw and disconnect cable



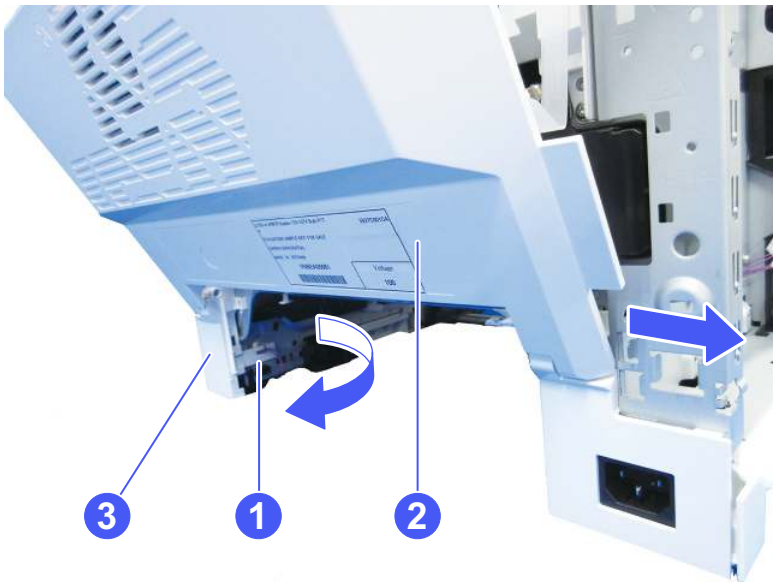
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-324 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-325 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-326 Remove the link arm



Remove the front door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the front door assembly (Cartridge access door).

1. Disconnect the link part (callout 2) from the right side of the tray. (callout 1).

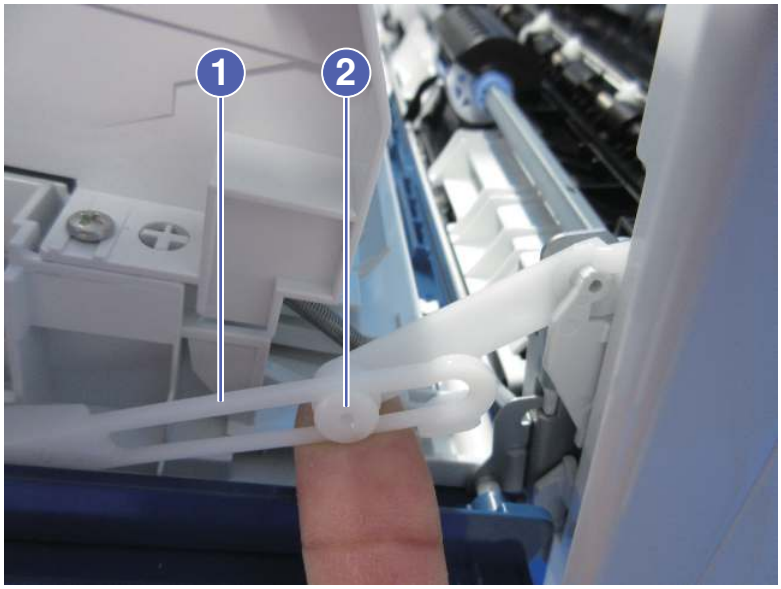
   Partially close the cover to allow access to remove link arm.

NOTE: Do not twist the link arm. Only use enough force to release engagement tab.

Figure 4-327 Link arm location



Figure 4-328 Disconnect link arm



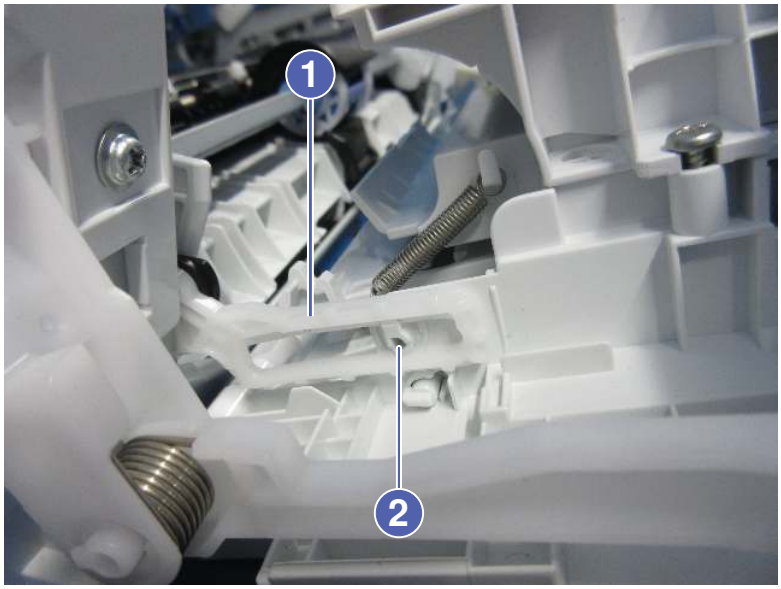
2. Locate the link part on the left side of the door.

Figure 4-329 Link arm location



3. Partially close the door to position link arm tab (callout 2) in center of link arm (callout 1). Gently remove the lower part of the link arm from tab.

Figure 4-330 Disconnect link arm



4. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-331 Link arm location

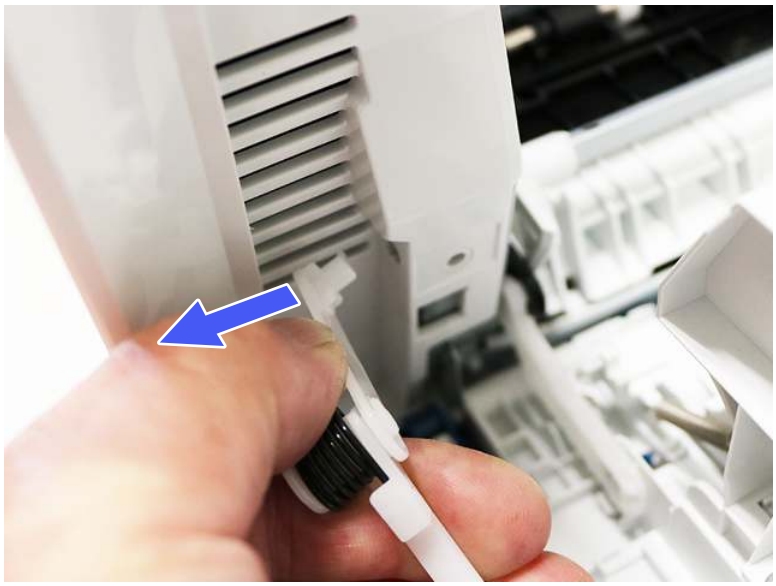


NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



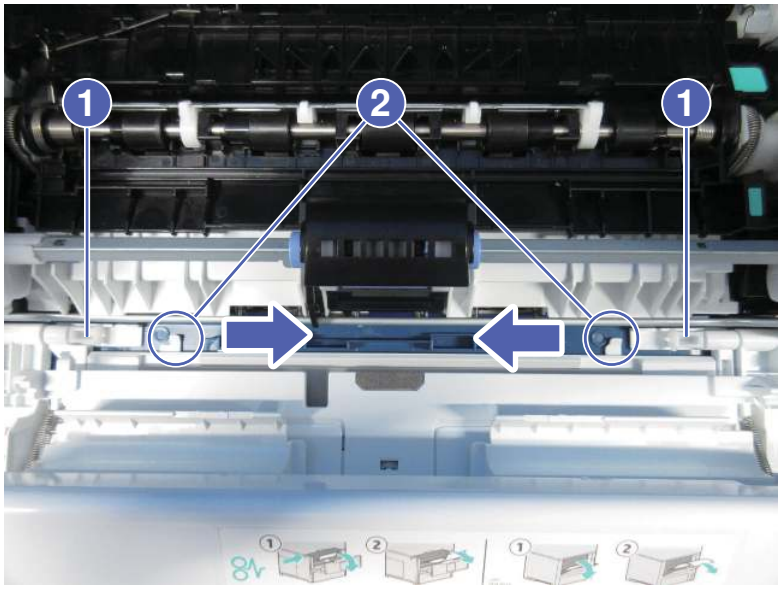
5. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-332 Disengage the link arm



6. Slide the right/left stoppers (callout 1) halfway to the positions shown by the arrows to release the door from the printer.

Figure 4-333 Release the stoppers



7. Remove the cartridge access door from the printer.

Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-334 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

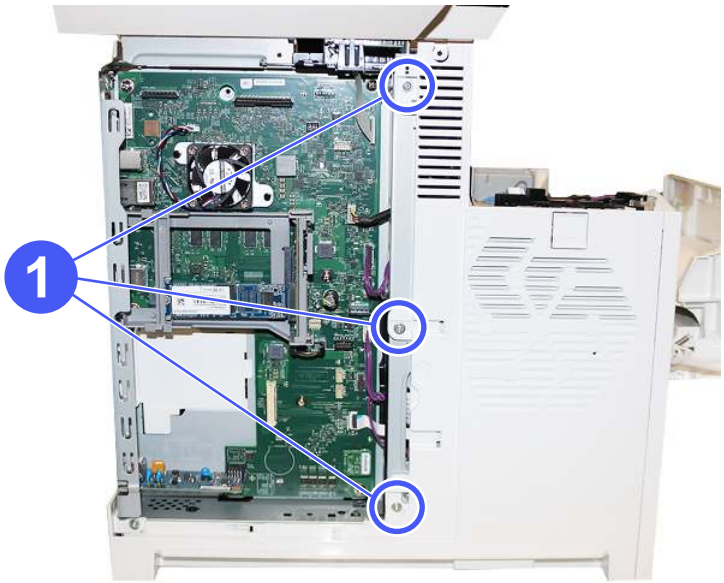
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-335 Unhook one tab



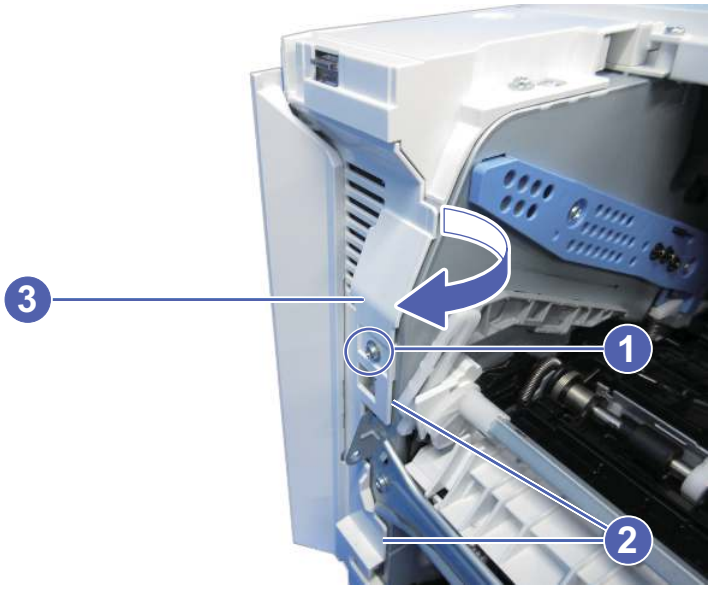
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-336 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-337 Remove one screw



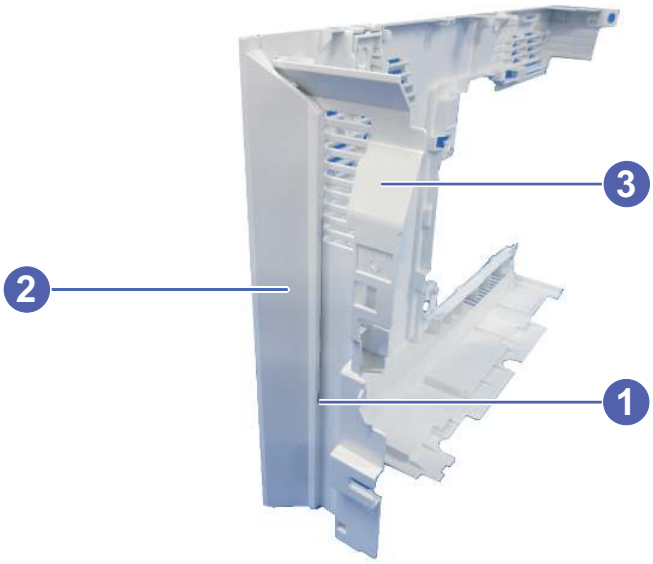
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

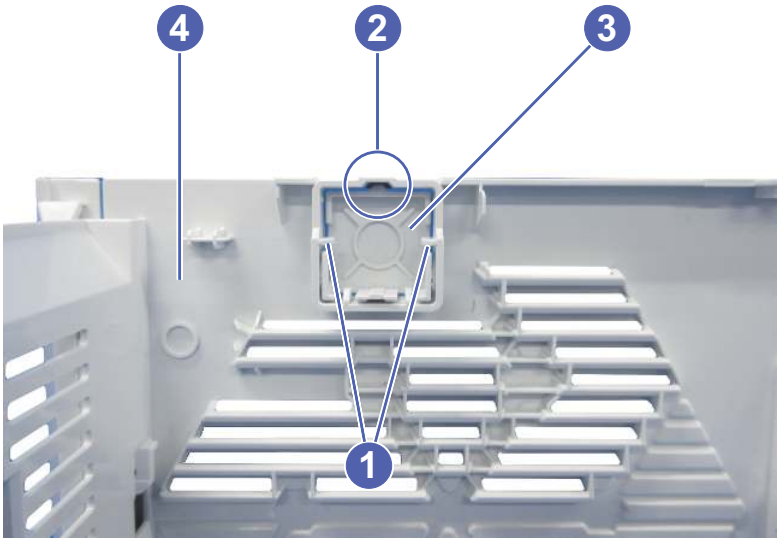
Figure 4-338 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-339 Remove door button

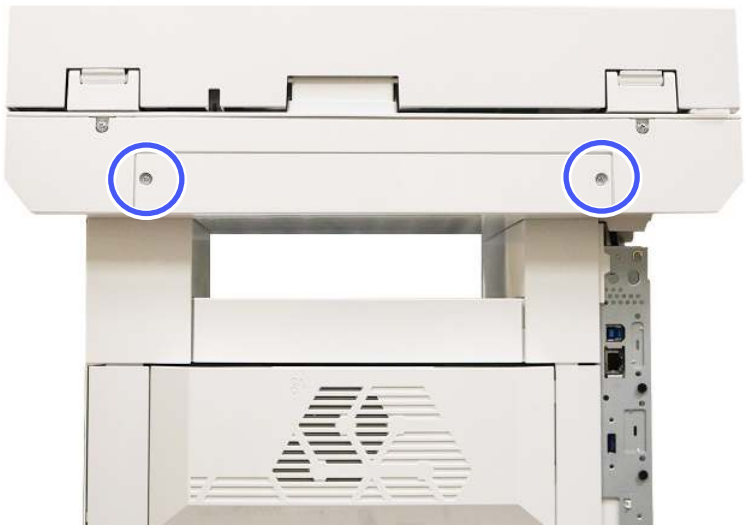


Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

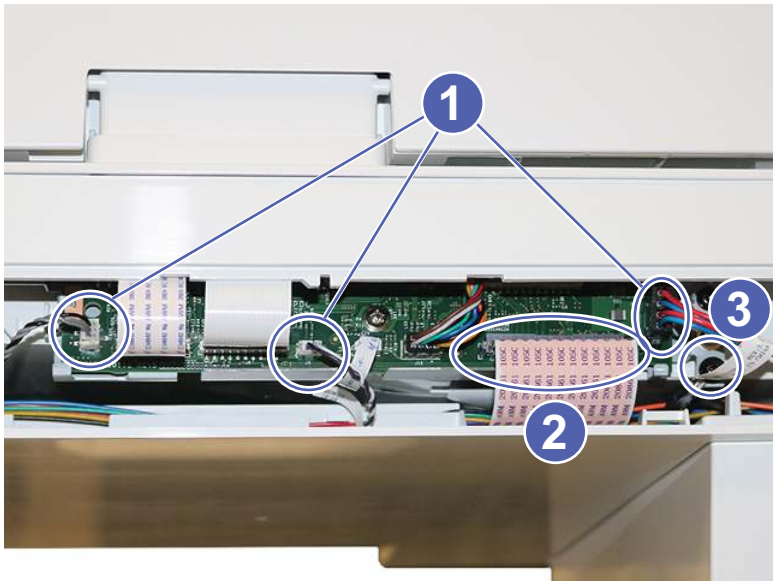
Figure 4-340 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

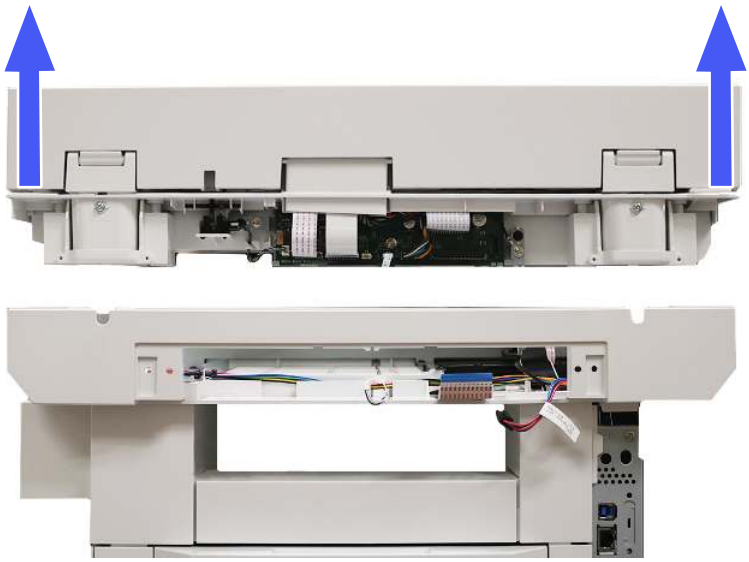
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-341 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-342 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

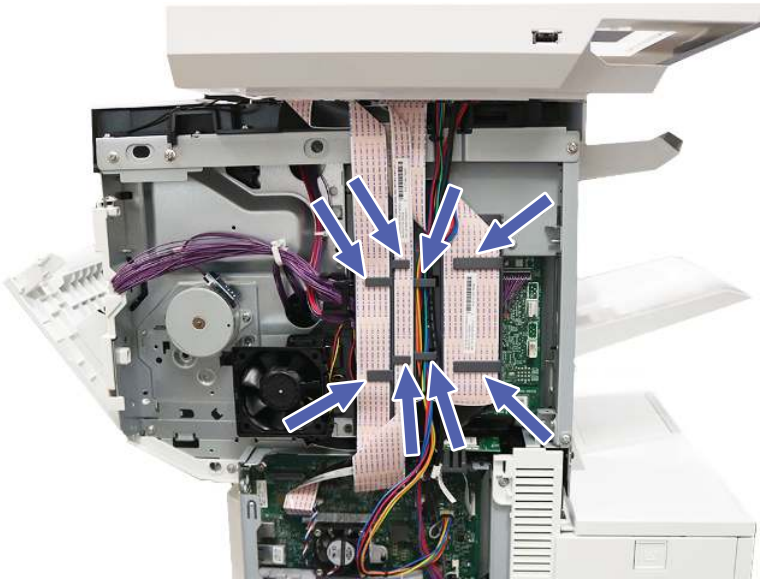
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-343 Disconnect cables



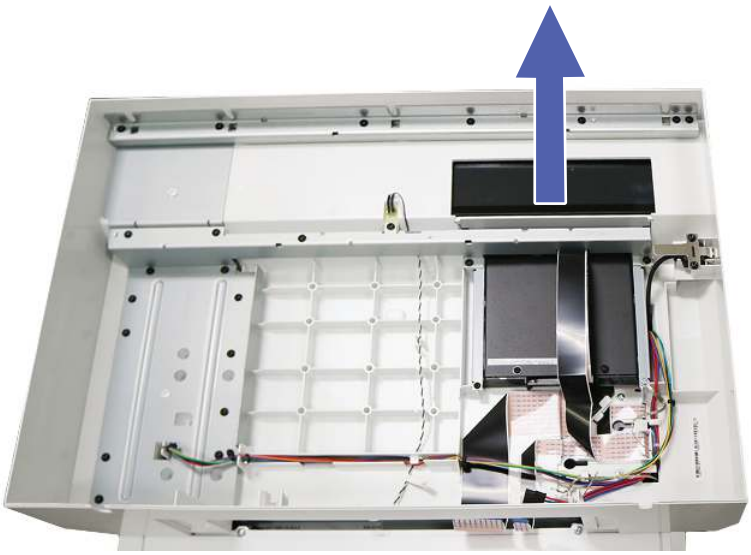
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-344 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

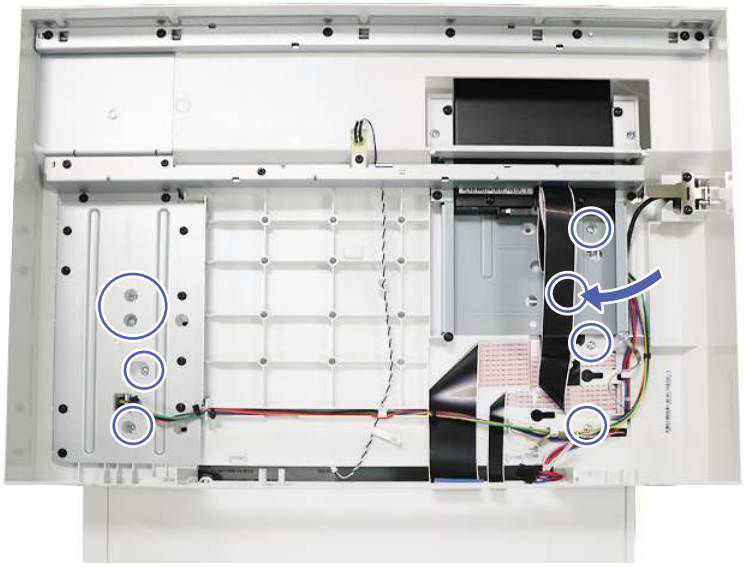
Figure 4-345 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

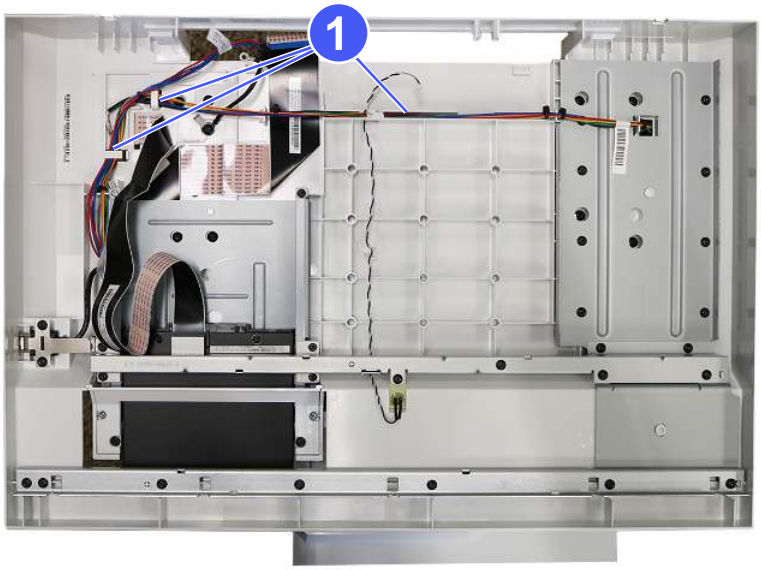
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-346 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-347 Remove cable from guide



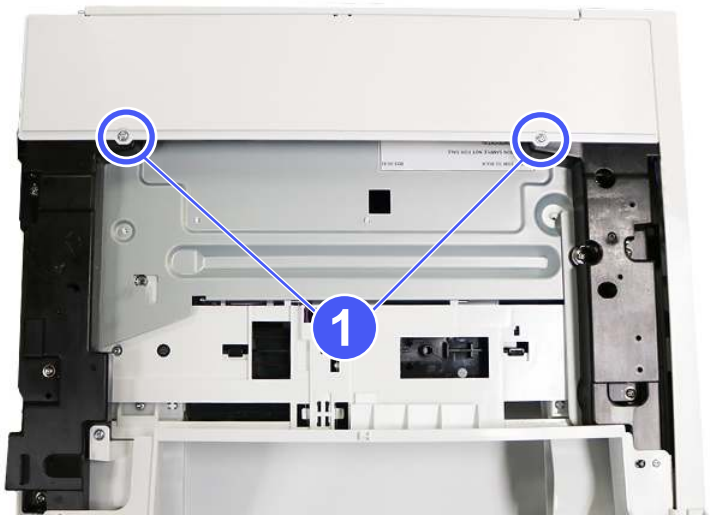
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear top cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the rear top cover.

Figure 4-348 Remove rear top cover



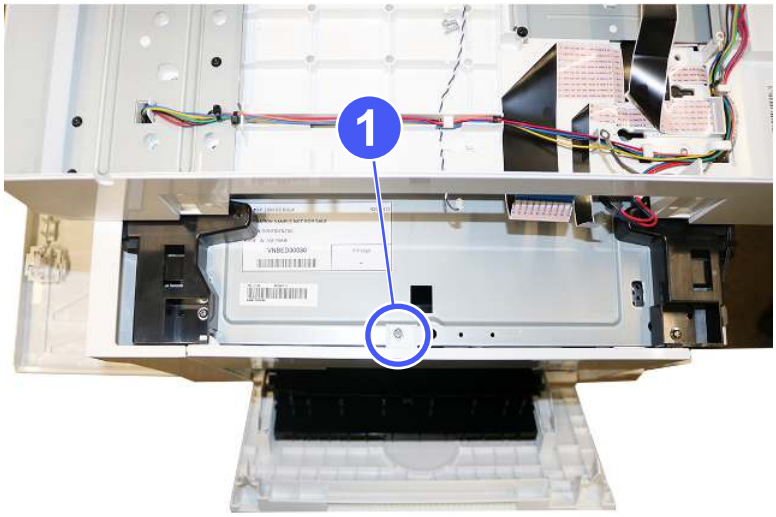
Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

1. Open the jam access door.

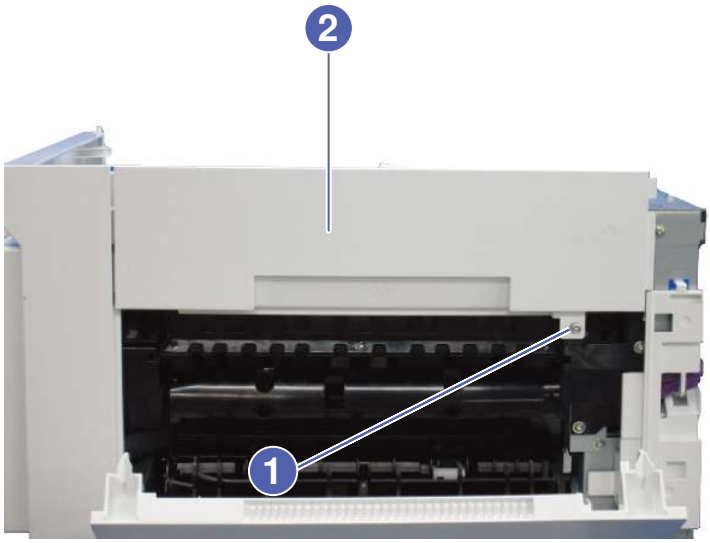
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-349 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-350 Rear upper cover

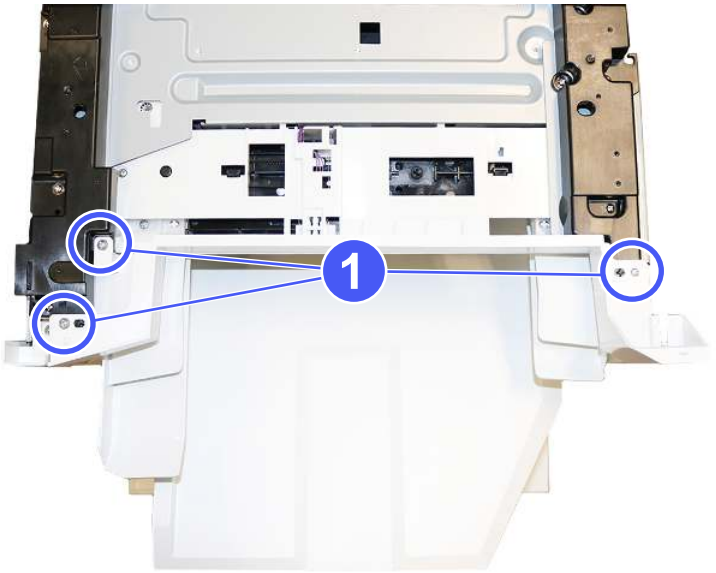


Remove the stapler/stacker front top cover

Follow these steps to remove the ssbm front top cover.

- Remove three screws (callout 1), then remove the front top cover.

Figure 4-351 Remove front top cover

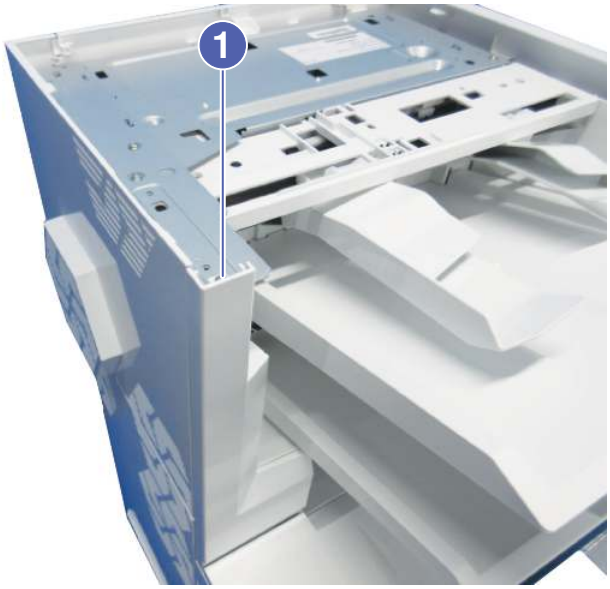


Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

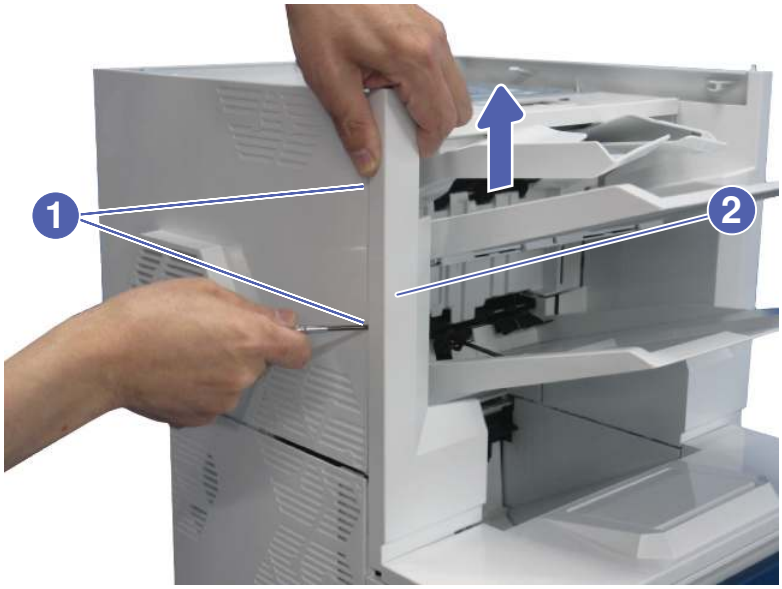
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-352 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-353 Release tabs and remove cover

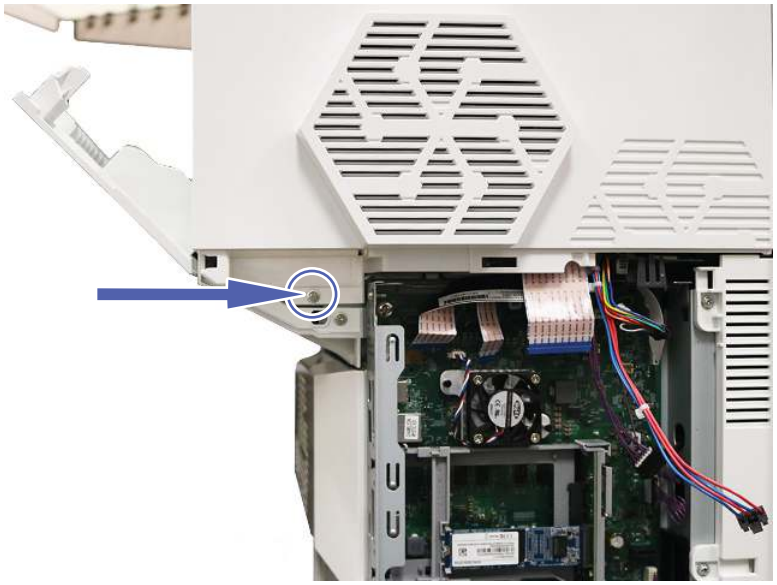


Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

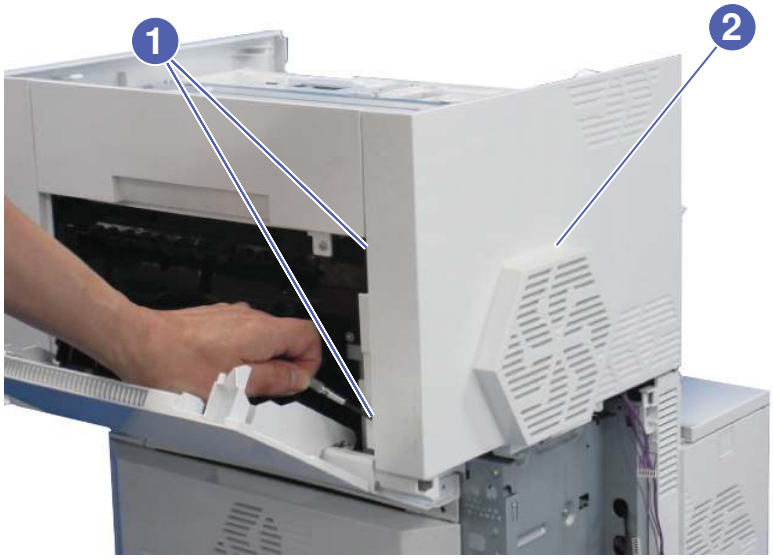
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-354 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-355 Remove left cover



Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-356 Remove the HIP cover



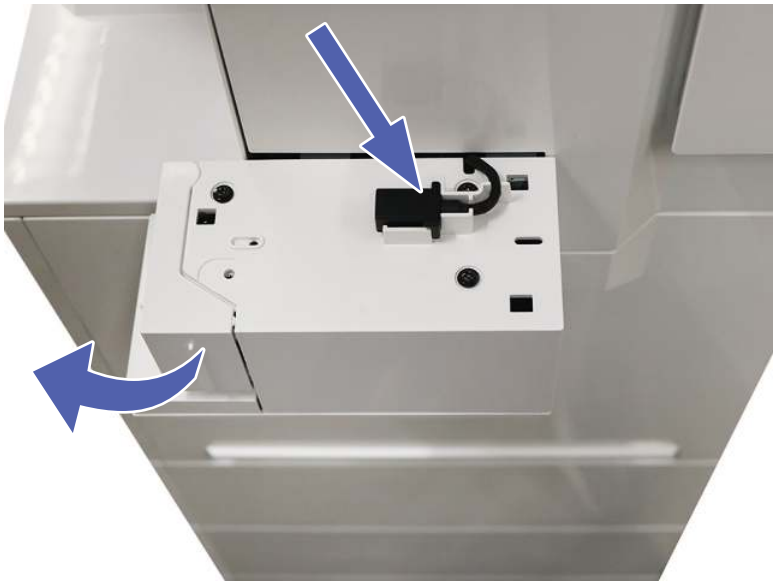
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-357 Remove the HIP tub



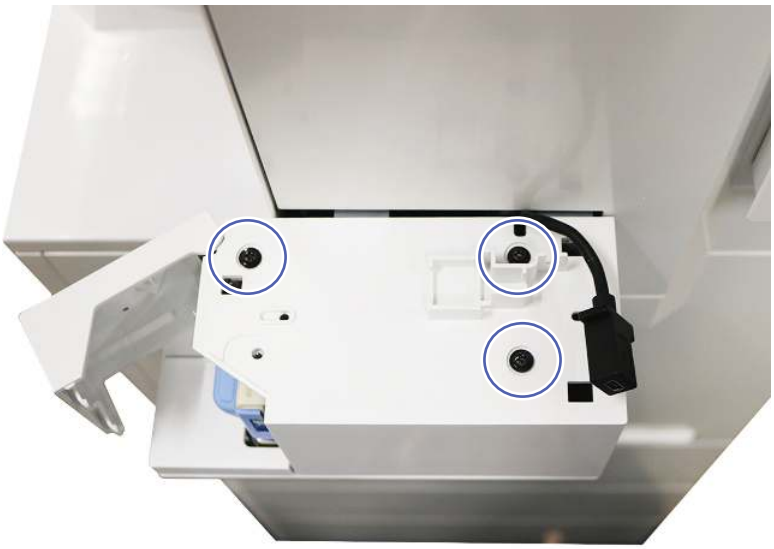
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-358 Open door and move cable



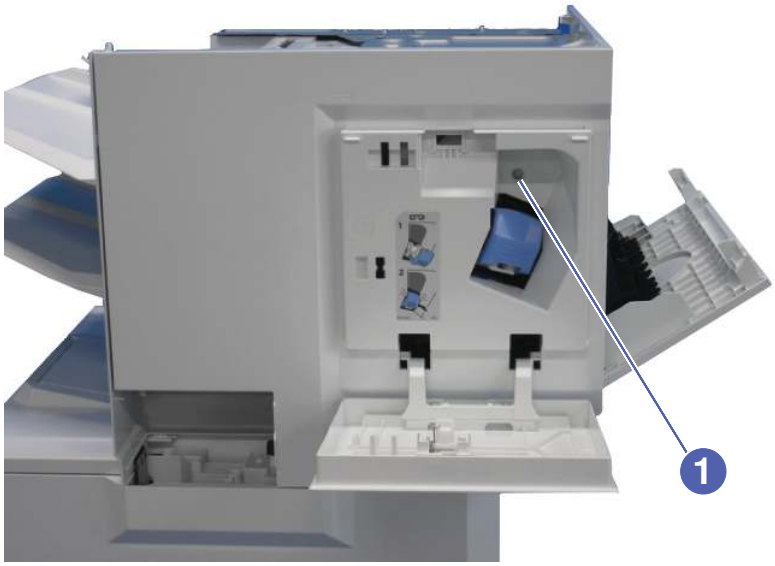
4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-359 Remove stapler cover



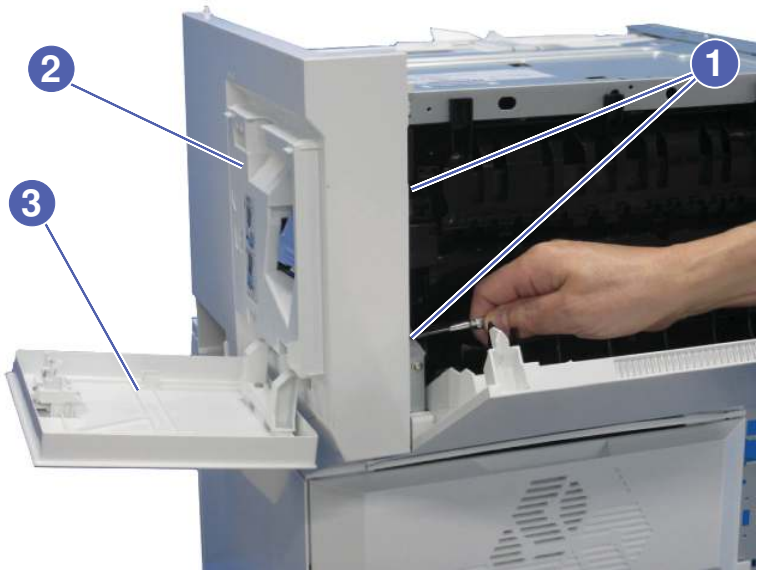
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-360 Remove screw



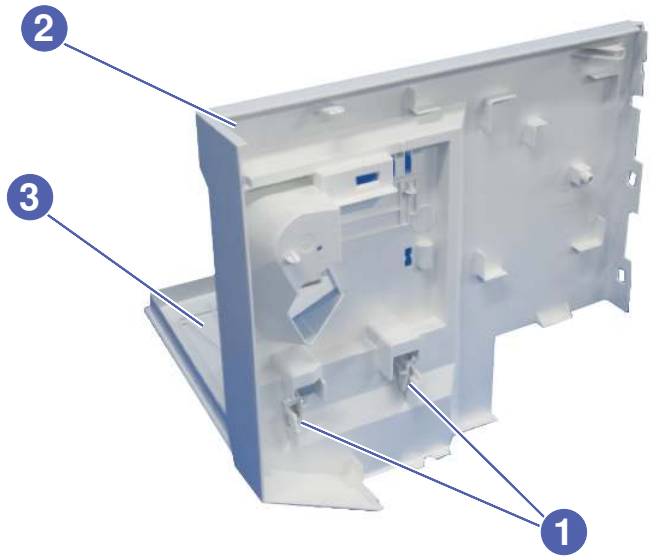
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-361 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-362 Remove staple door from cover

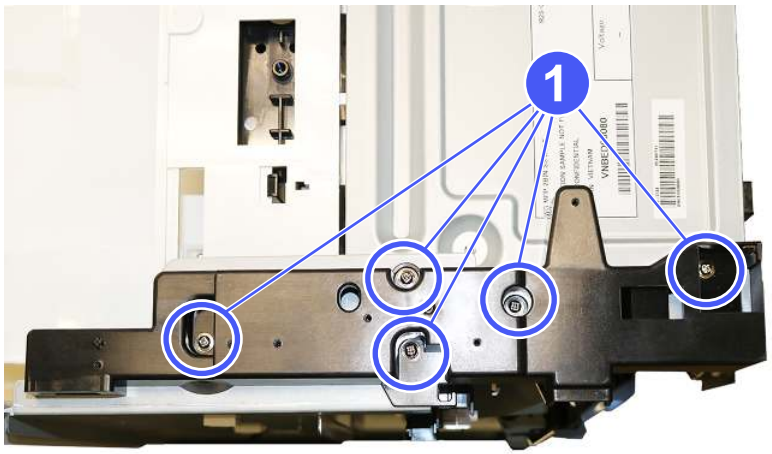


Remove the 3 bin stapler/stacker

Follow these steps to remove the stapler/stacker unit.

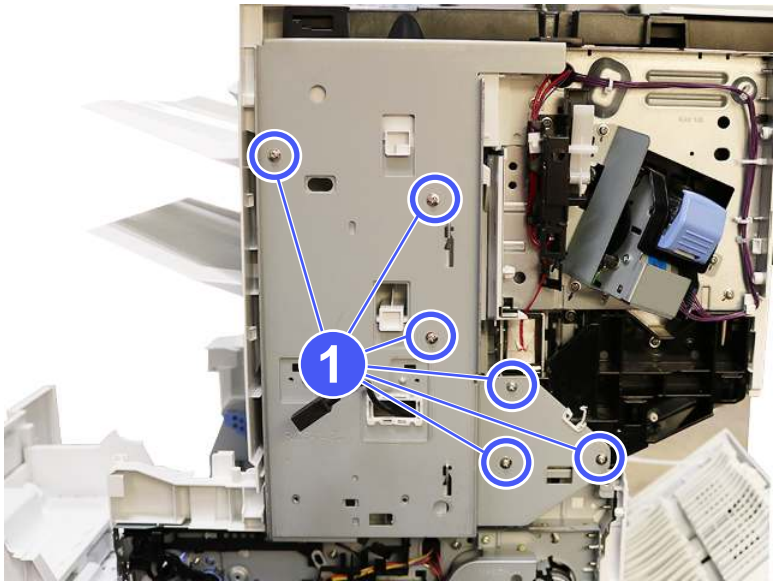
1. Remove 5 screws (callout 1) from the right pillar, then remove the pillar.

Figure 4-363 Remove the right pillar



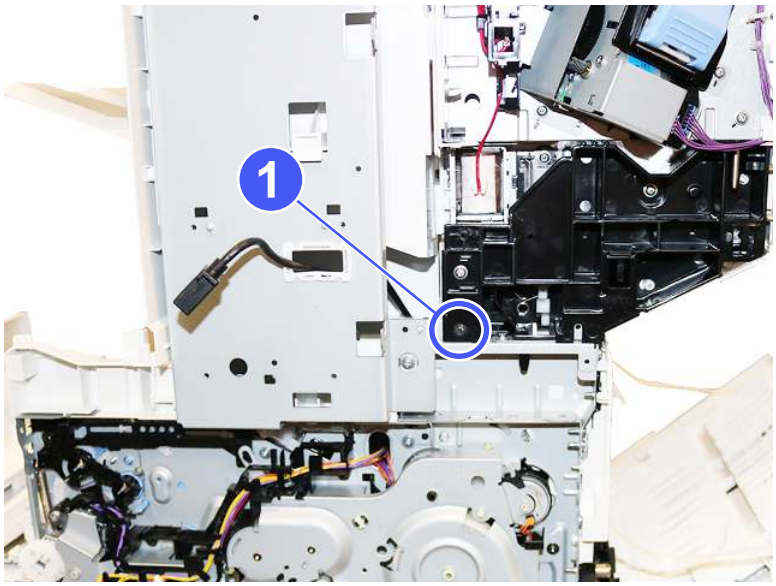
2. Remove six screws (callout 1) then remove the right support plate.

Figure 4-364 Remove support plate



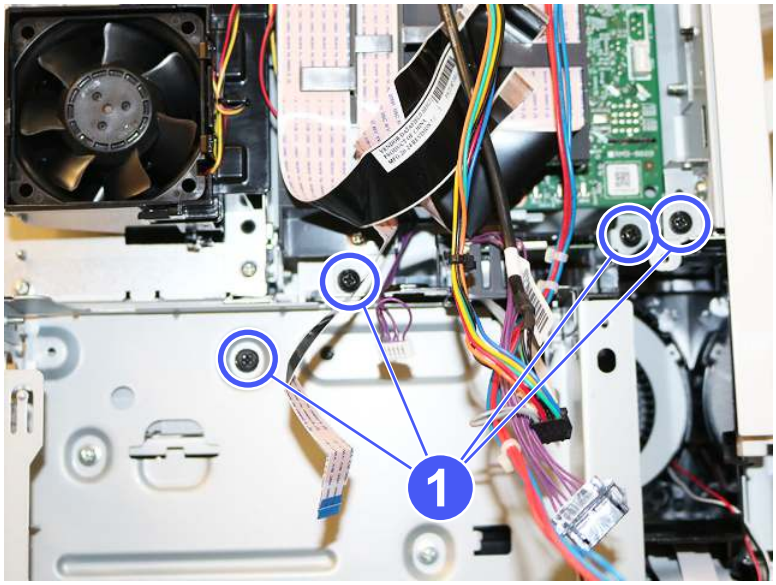
3. Remove 1 screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-365 Remove one screw



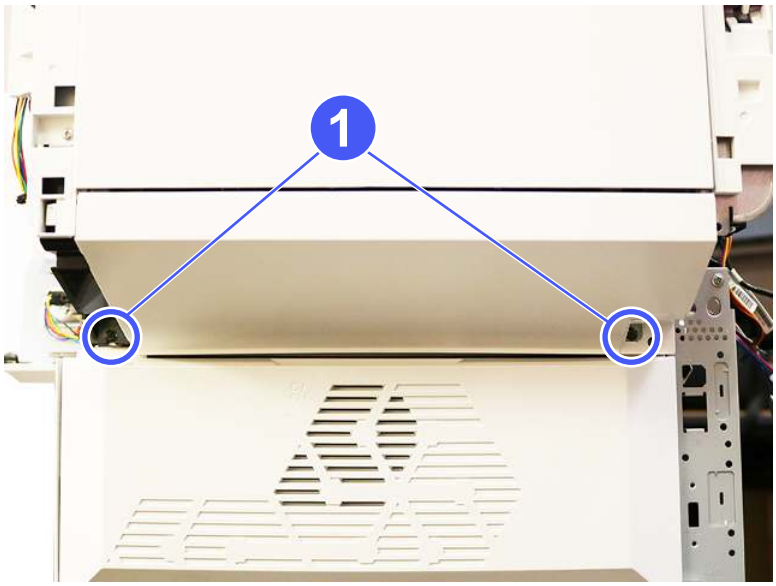
4. Remove four screws (callout 1) on the left side of the printer.

Figure 4-366 Remove four screws



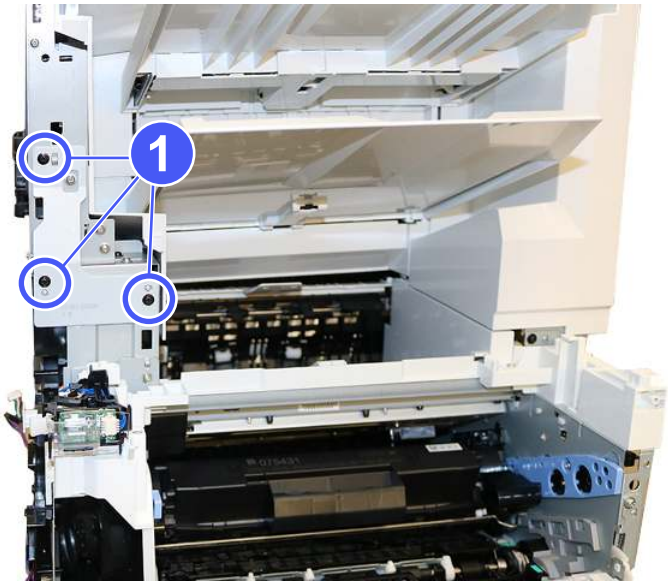
5. Remove two screws (callout 1) from the back of the printer.

Figure 4-367 Remove two screws



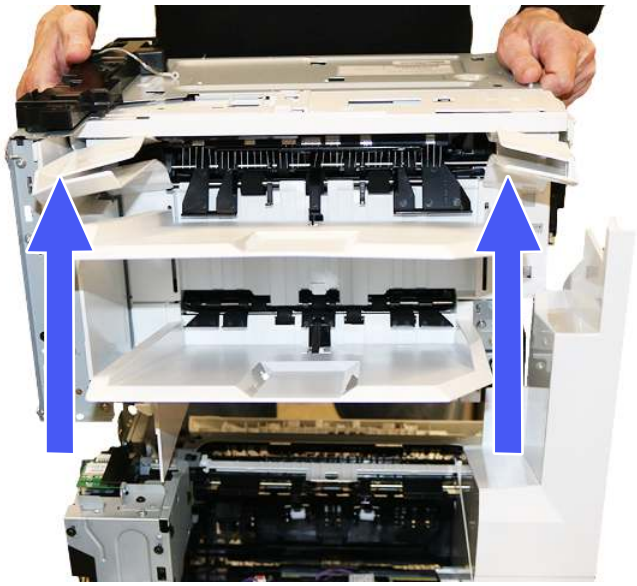
6. Remove three screws (callout 1) on the front left side of the printer and remove the mounting plate.

Figure 4-368 Remove three screws



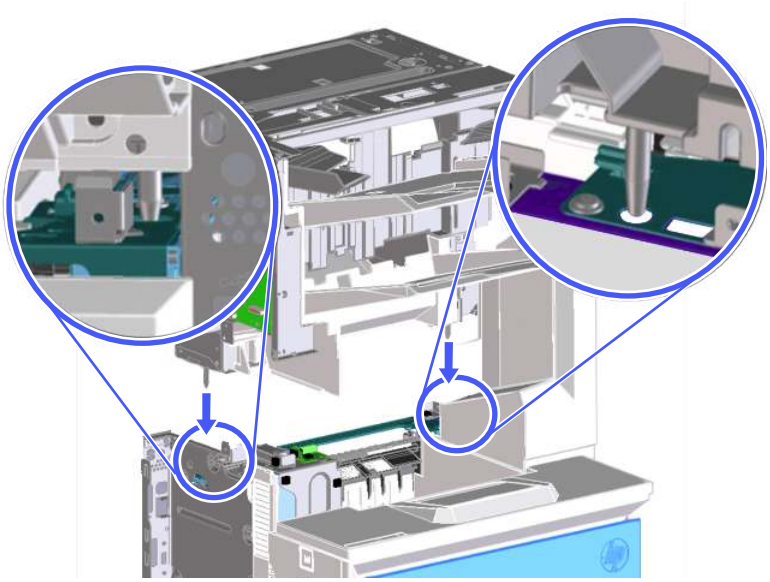
7. Lift the stapler/stacker assembly straight up off of the printer.

Figure 4-369 Remove stapler/stacker assembly



IMPORTANT: When installing the stapler/stacker onto the printer, ensure that the guide pins are aligned.

Figure 4-370 Align guide pins



Remove the output bin

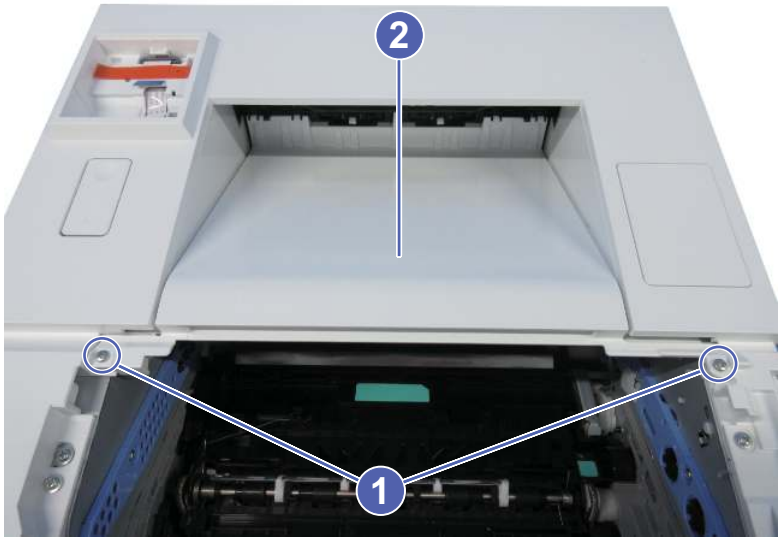
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-371 Remove two screws then output bin



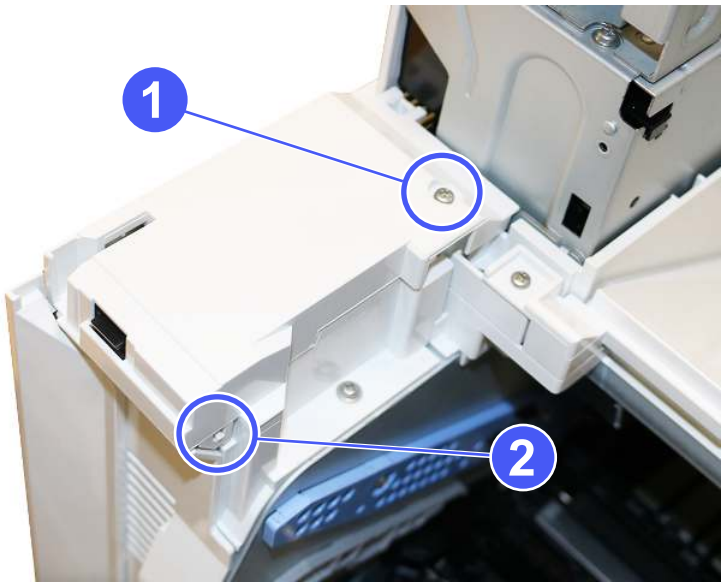
NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

Remove the upper inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the upper left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1), and release one tab (callout 2), then lift the front of the upper inner left cover and remove it.

Figure 4-372 Remove the upper inner left cover

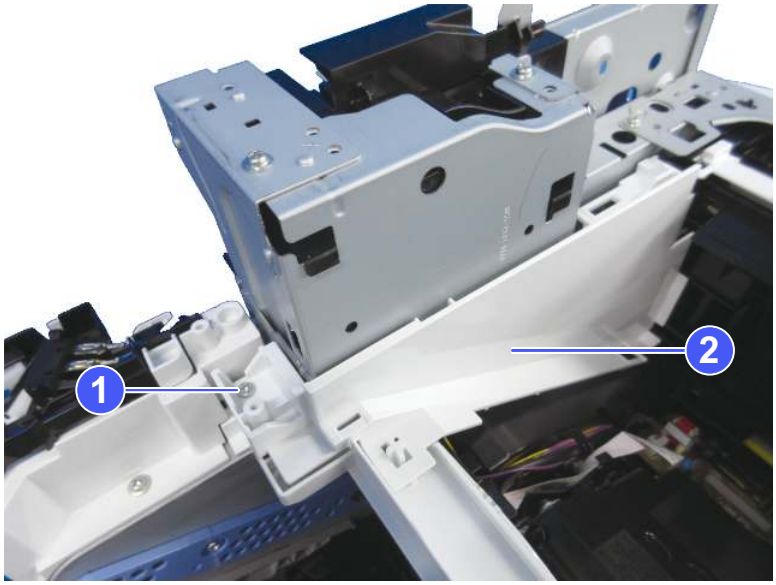


Remove the tray left inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the tray left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1) and then remove the tray left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-373 Remove the tray left inner cover



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Tray right inner cover 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray right cover assembly.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Moderate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-35 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3067-000CN	Tray, Paper delivery, left

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-374 Remove one screw



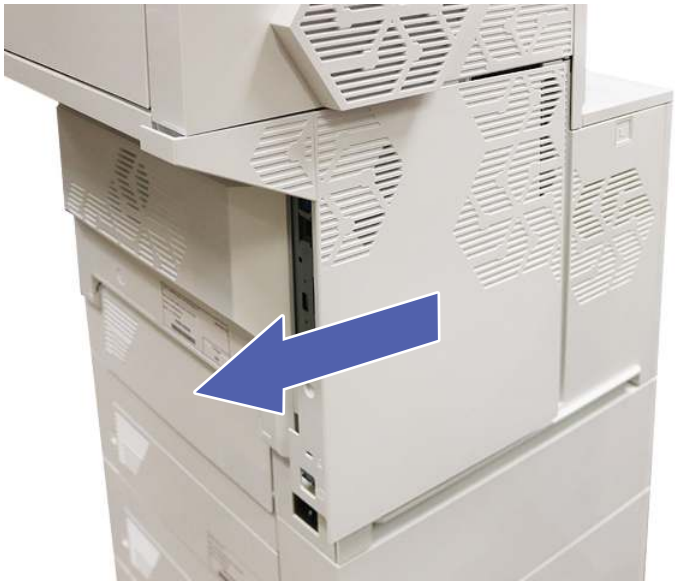
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-375 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-376 Remove the cover



Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-377 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-378 Locate cable cover

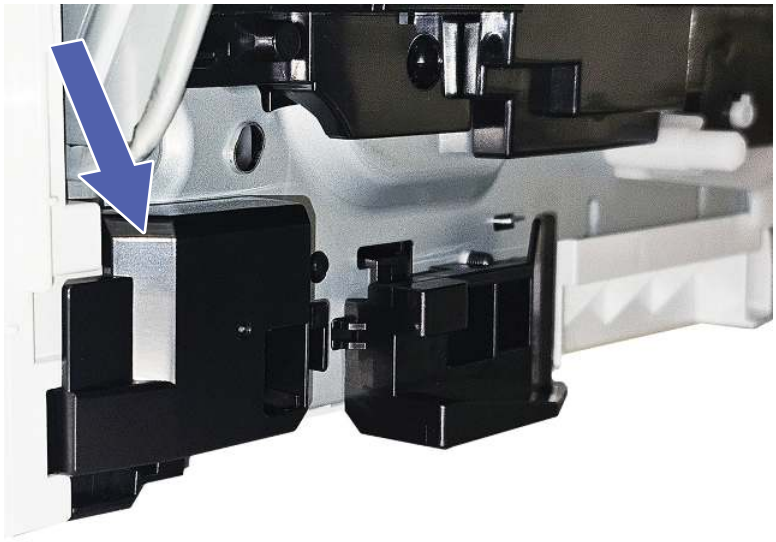
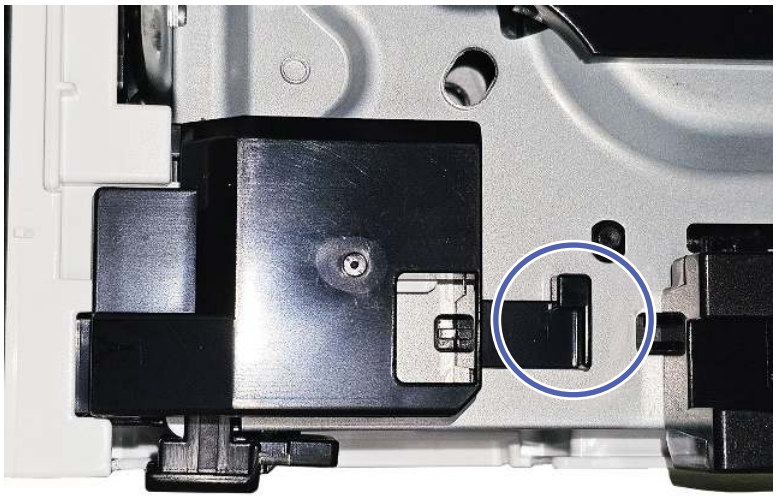
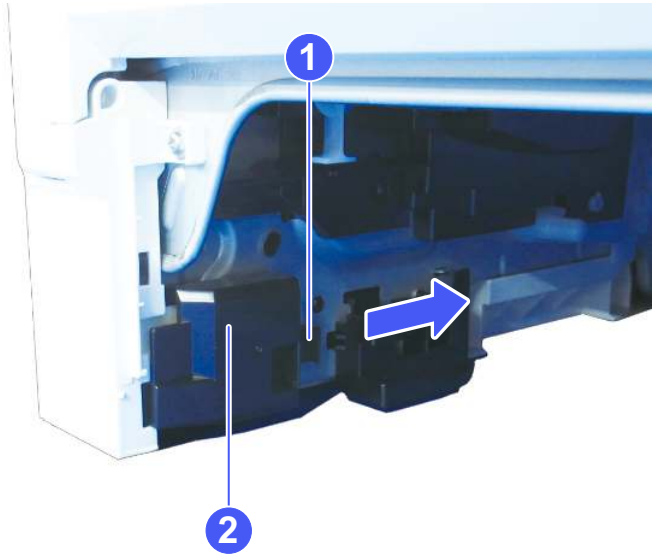


Figure 4-379 Cover locking tab



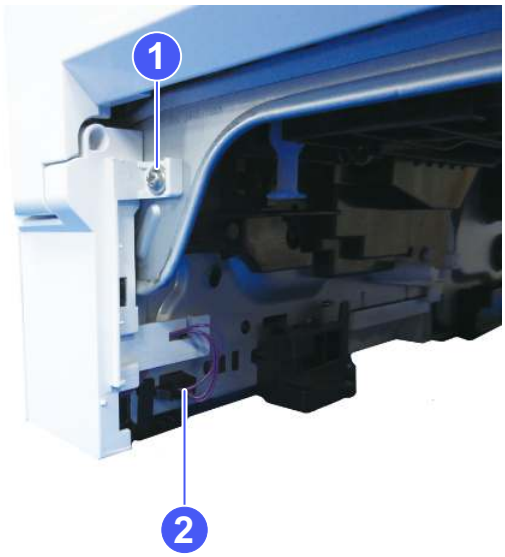
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-380 Remove the cover



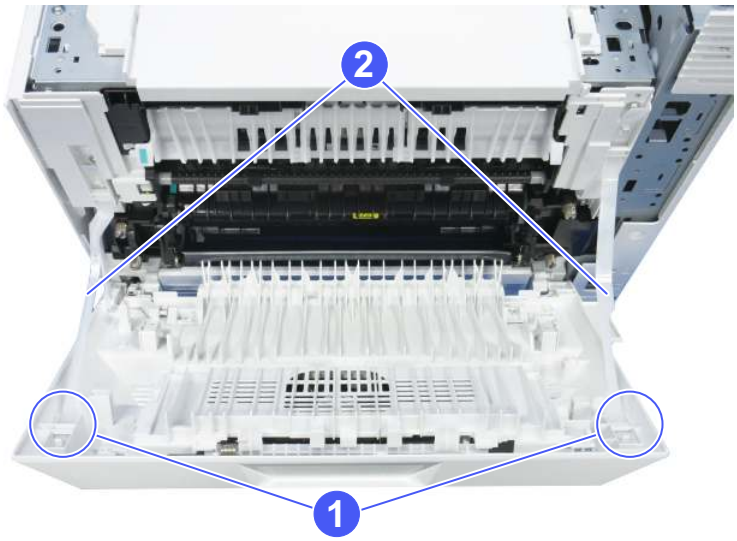
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-381 Remove screw and disconnect cable



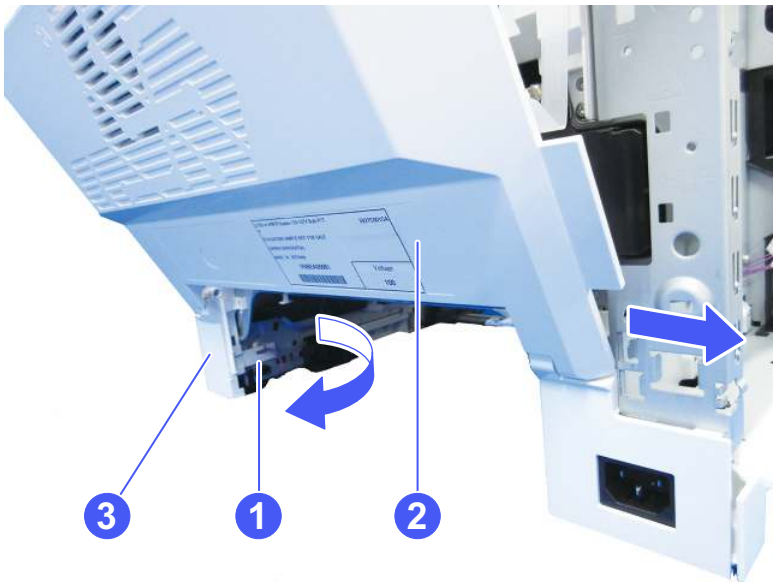
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-382 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-383 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-384 Remove the link arm



Remove the front door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the front door assembly (Cartridge access door).

1. Disconnect the link part (callout 2) from the right side of the tray. (callout 1).

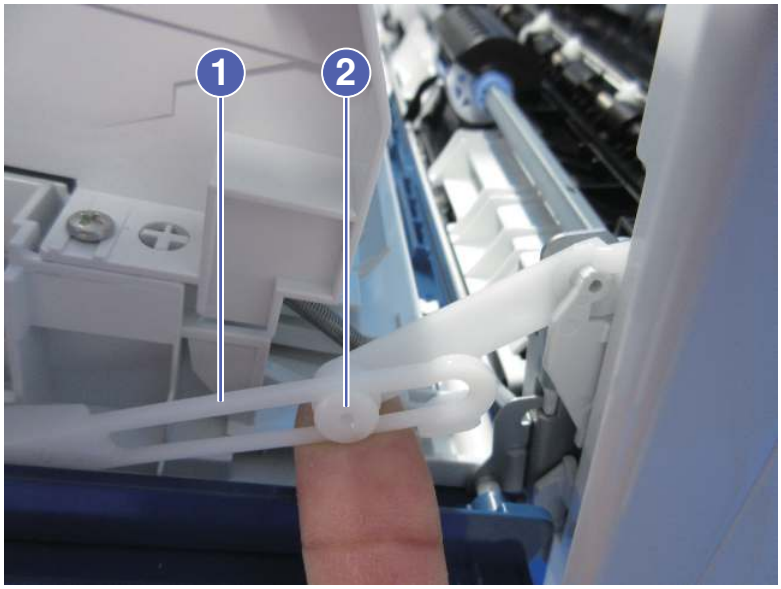
   Partially close the cover to allow access to remove link arm.

NOTE: Do not twist the link arm. Only use enough force to release engagement tab.

Figure 4-385 Link arm location



Figure 4-386 Disconnect link arm



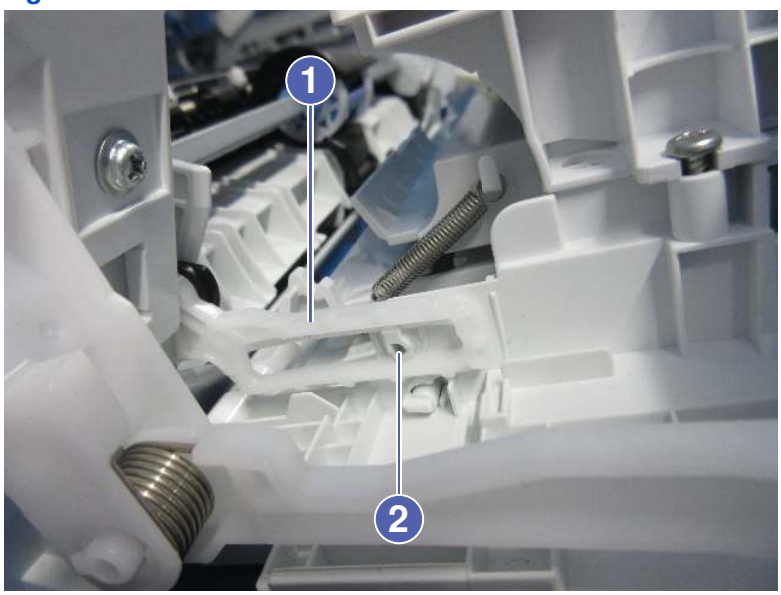
2. Locate the link part on the left side of the door.

Figure 4-387 Link arm location



3. Partially close the door to position link arm tab (callout 2) in center of link arm (callout 1). Gently remove the lower part of the link arm from tab.

Figure 4-388 Disconnect link arm



4. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-389 Link arm location

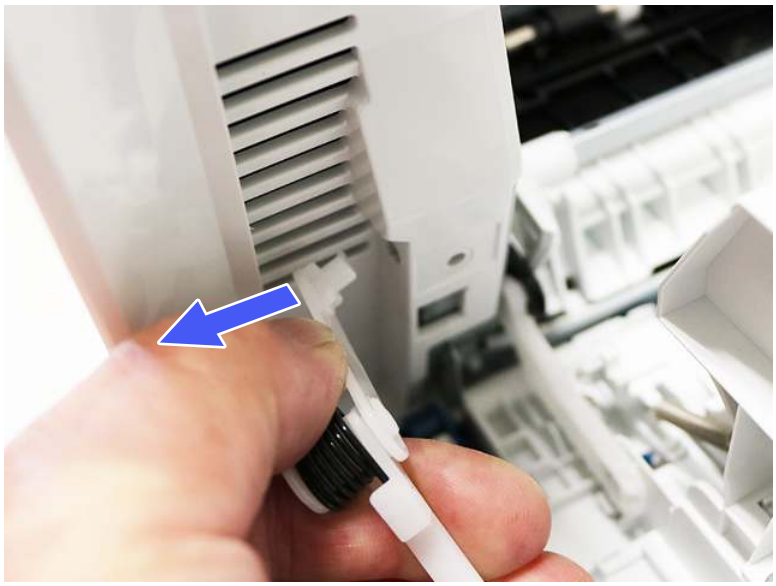


NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



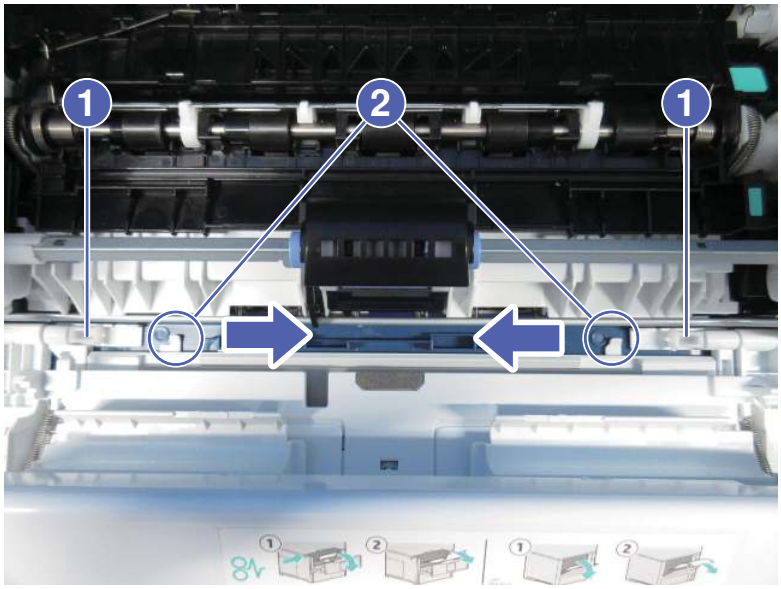
5. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-390 Disengage the link arm



6. Slide the right/left stoppers (callout 1) halfway to the positions shown by the arrows to release the door from the printer.

Figure 4-391 Release the stoppers



7. Remove the cartridge access door from the printer.

Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-392 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

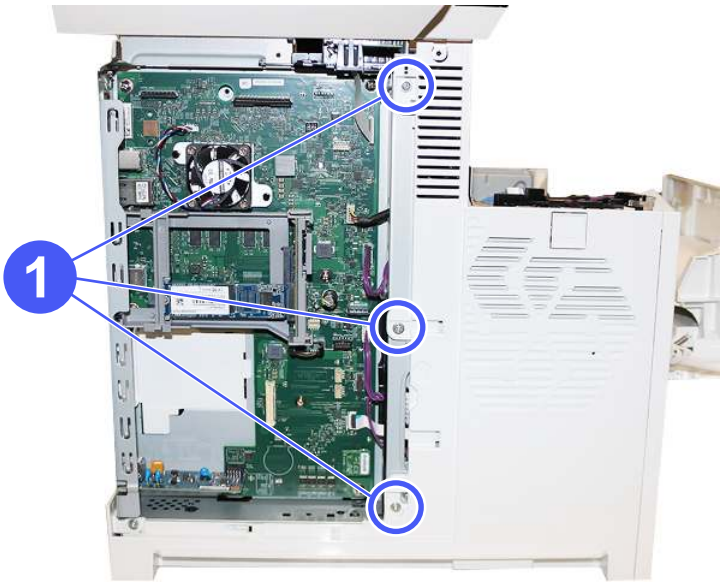
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-393 Unhook one tab



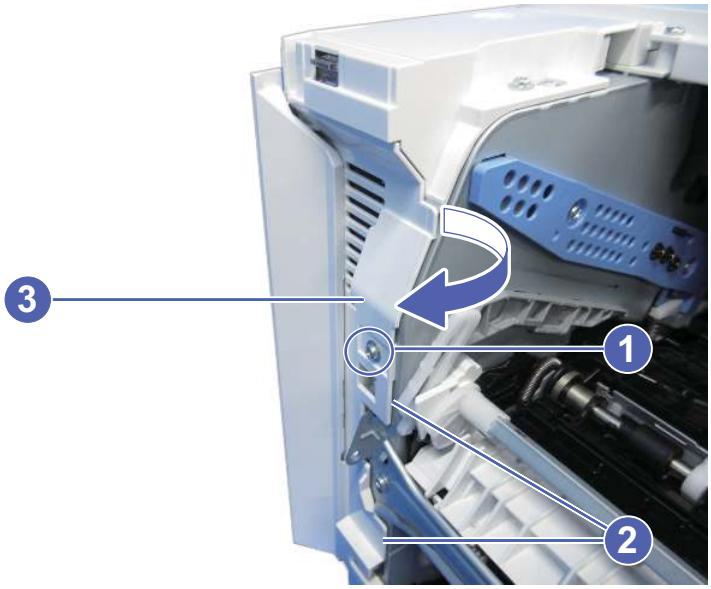
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-394 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-395 Remove one screw



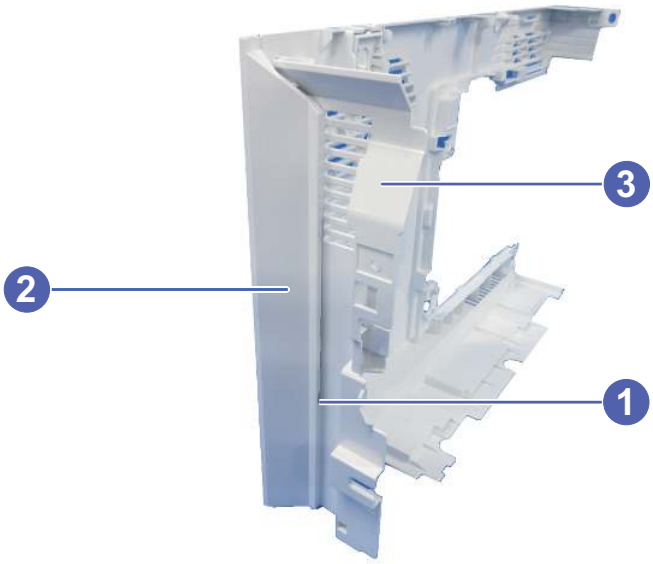
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

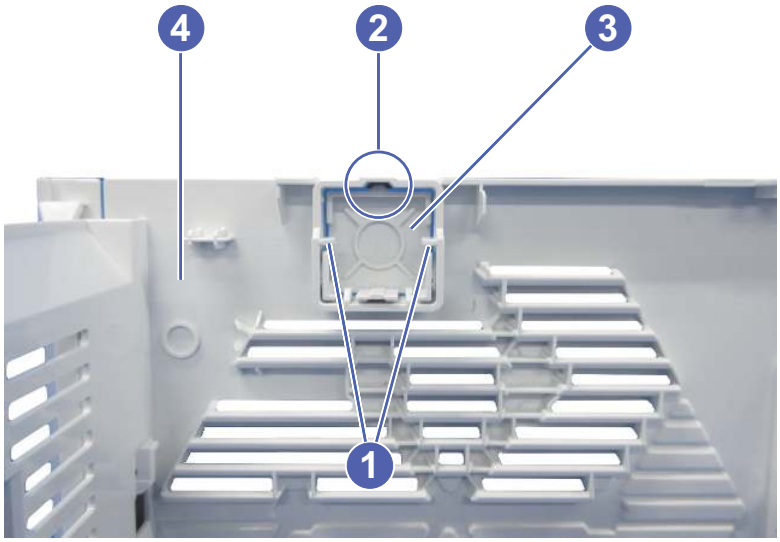
Figure 4-396 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-397 Remove door button

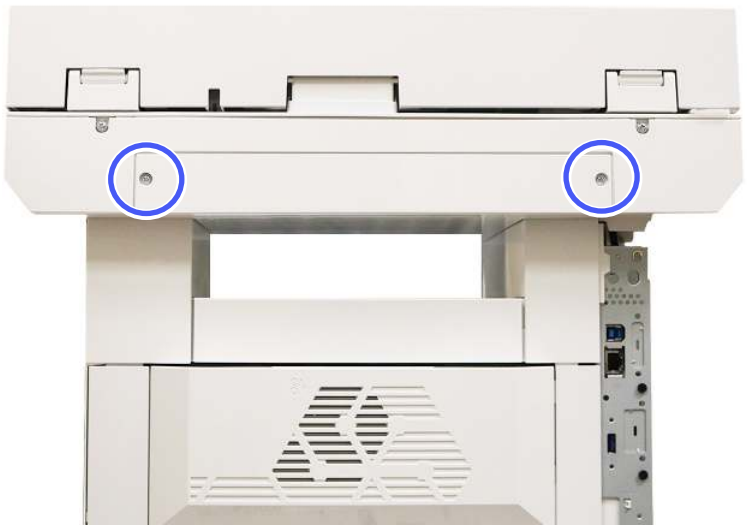


Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

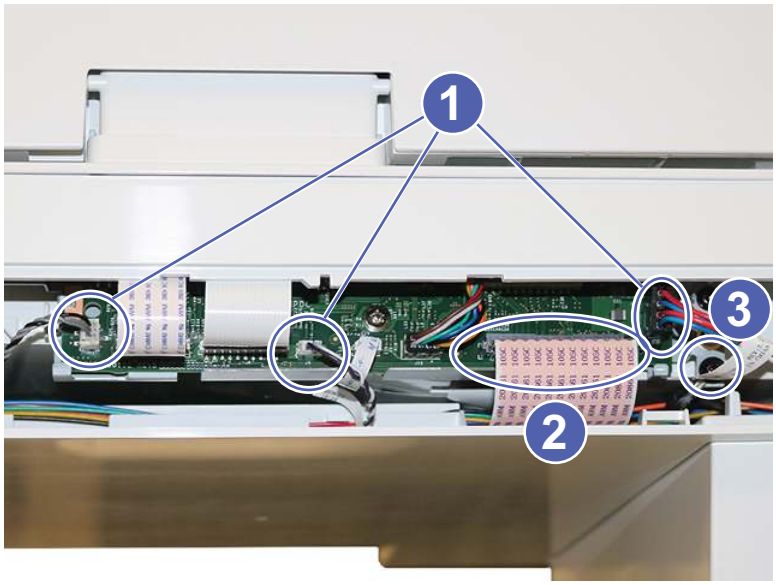
Figure 4-398 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

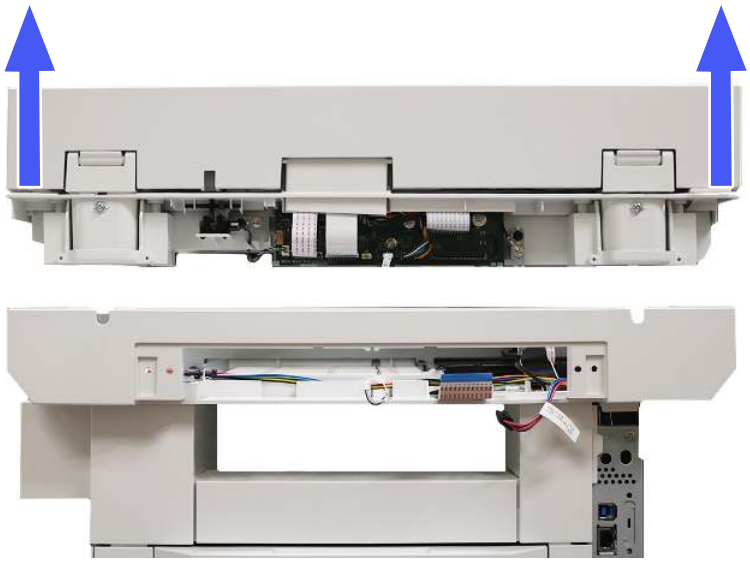
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-399 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-400 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

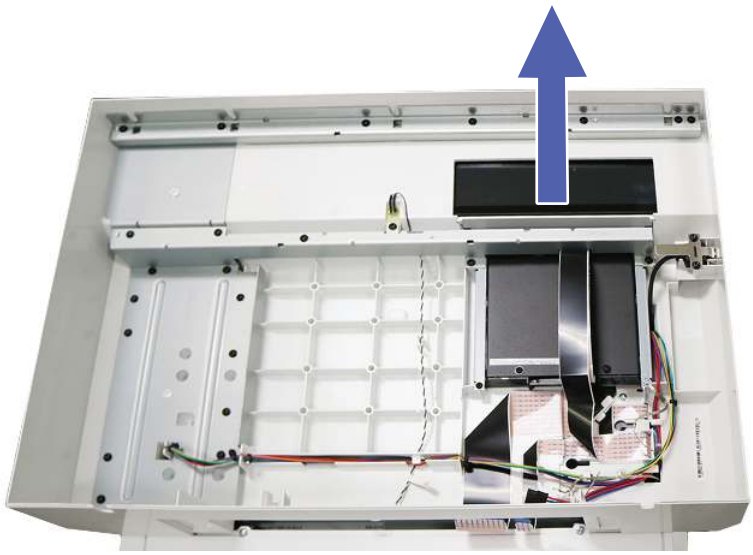
1. Disconnect three FFCs (callout 1) and three connectors (callout 2) from the formatter.

Figure 4-401 Disconnect cables



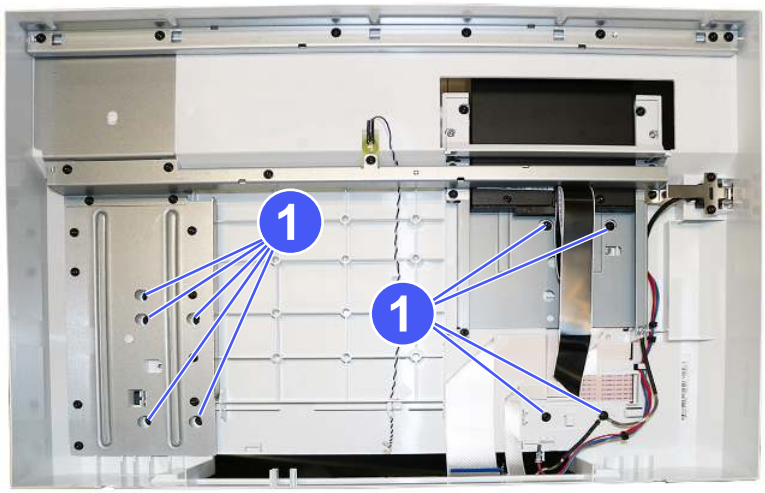
2. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-402 Slide control panel



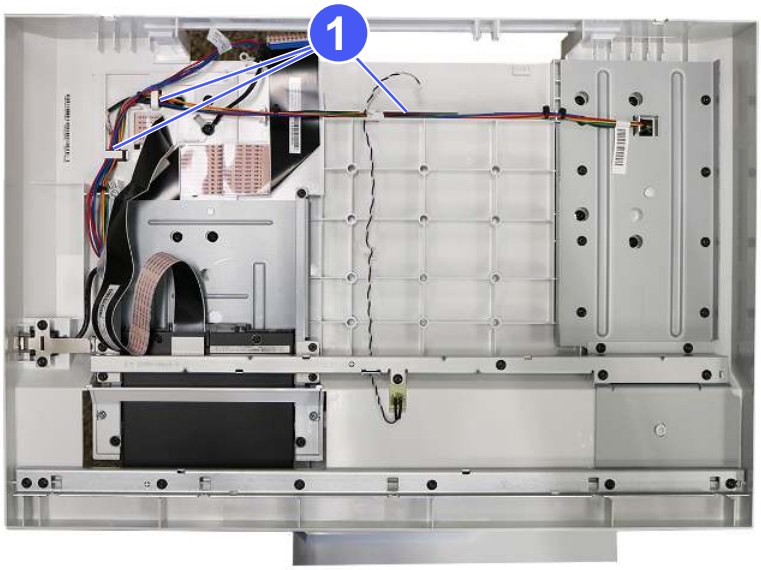
3. Remove nine screws.

Figure 4-403 Remove 9 screws



4. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-404 Remove cable from guide



5. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

   If the convenient stapler is installed, the cable needs to be threaded through the par tub down to the stapler.

Remove the output bin

Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

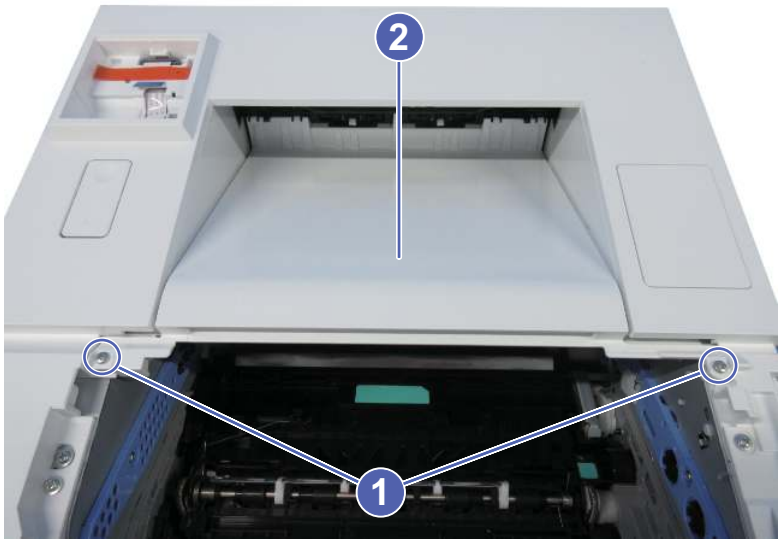
1. Open the toner cartridge access door.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-405 Remove two screws then output bin



NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

Remove the right pillar cover

Follow these steps to remove the right pillar cover.

IMPORTANT: If the convenient stapler is installed, start with step 2.

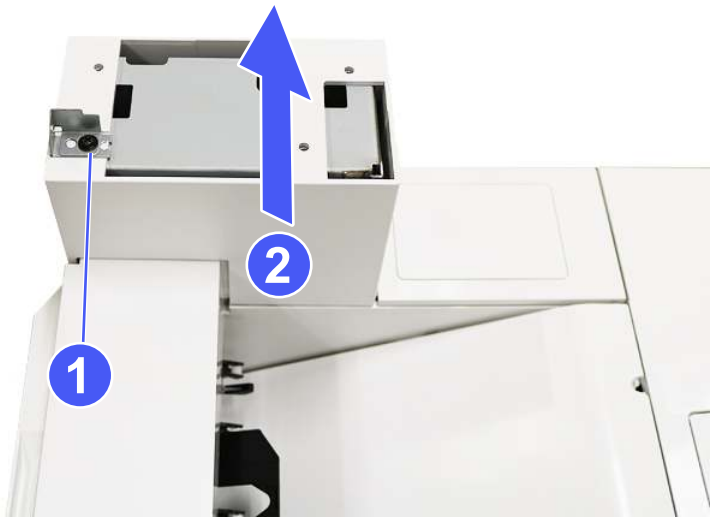
1. Depending on the printer configuration, do one of the following.
   - Lift the right pillar cover up and off of the printer.

Figure 4-406 Remove right pillar cover



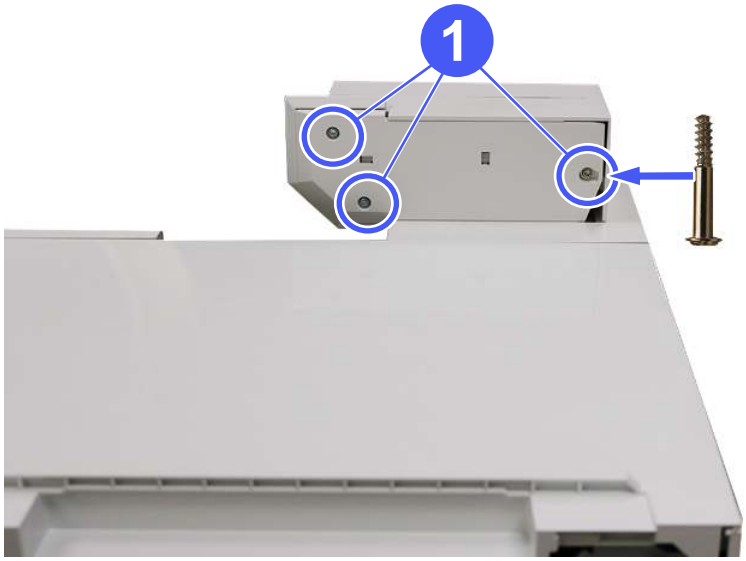
- Remove one screw (callout 1), and remove the right pillar cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-407 Remove right pillar cover



2. Remove three T10 torx screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-408 Remove torx screws



NOTE: When installing the convenient stapler cover the long screw goes where image indicates.

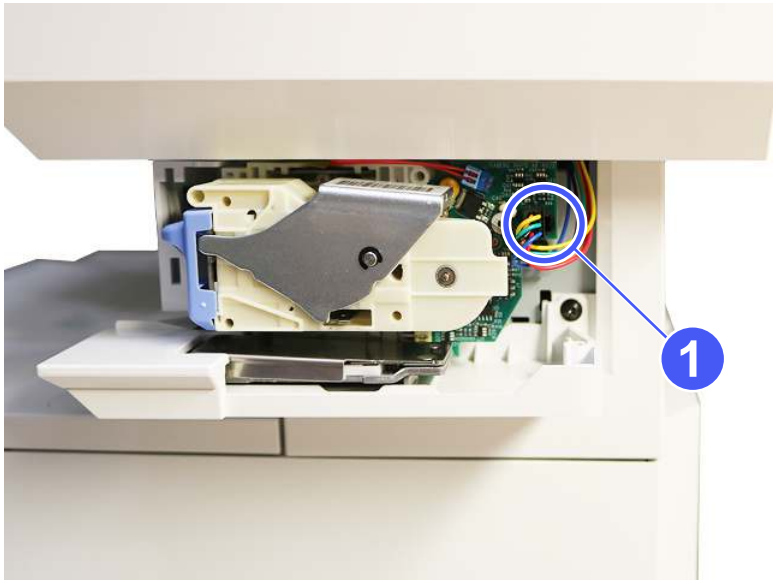
3. Remove the stapler cover by pulling it straight out from printer.

Figure 4-409 Remove stapler cover



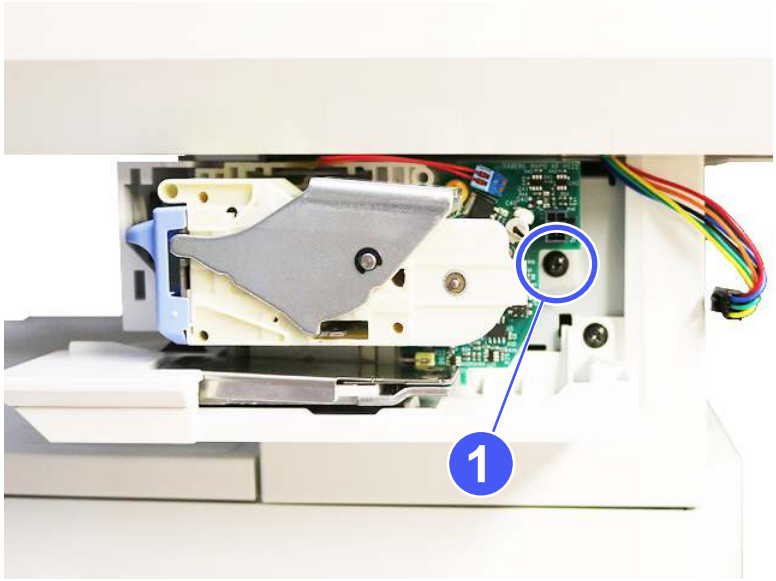
4. Disconnect the stapler cable (callout 1) from the assembly.

Figure 4-410 Disconnect cable



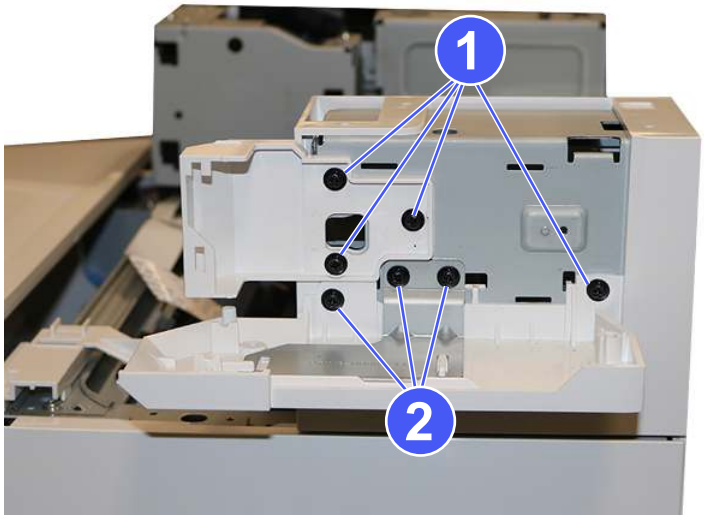
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) from staple assembly.

Figure 4-411 Remove one screw



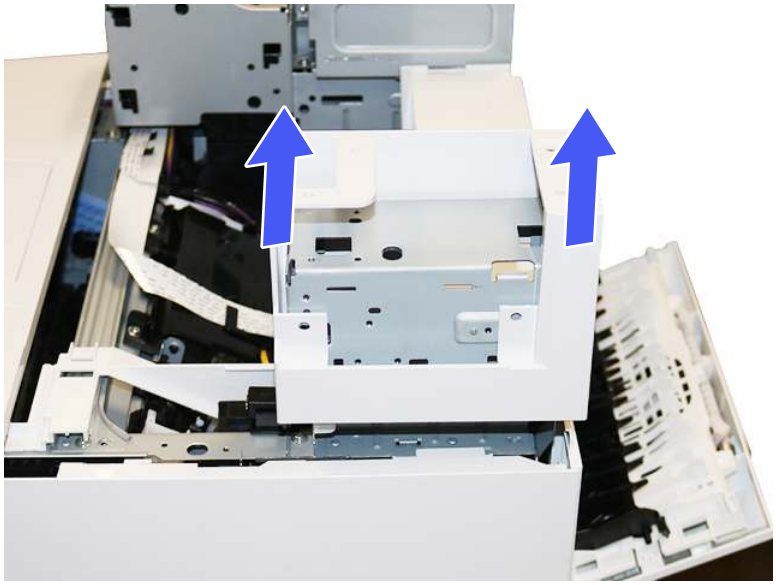
6. Remove seven screws (callout 1 and 2).

Figure 4-412 Remove the screws



7. Remove the right pillar cover by pulling it straight up.

Figure 4-413 Remove the pillar cover

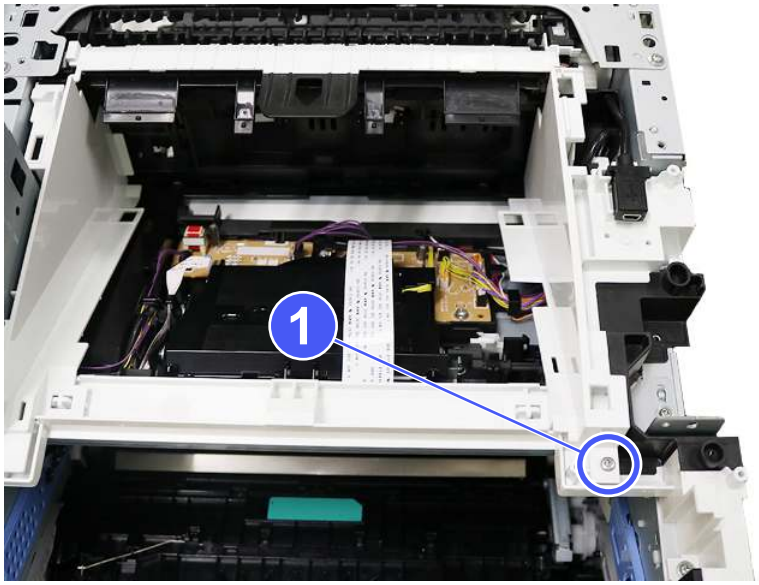


Remove the tray right inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the tray right inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1) and then remove the tray right inner cover.

Figure 4-414 Remove the tray right inner cover



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Tray right inner cover 6600zfsw, X62757zs

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray right cover assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-36 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3067-000CN	Tray, Paper delivery, left

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-415 Remove one screw



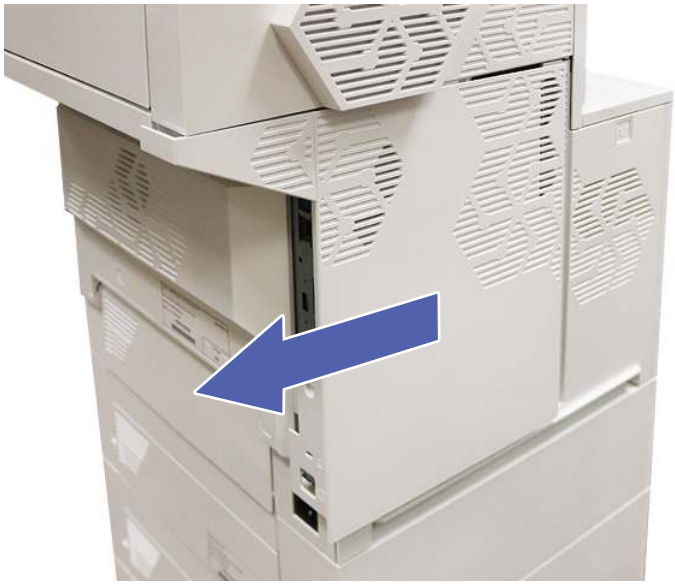
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-416 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-417 Remove the cover



Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-418 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-419 Locate cable cover

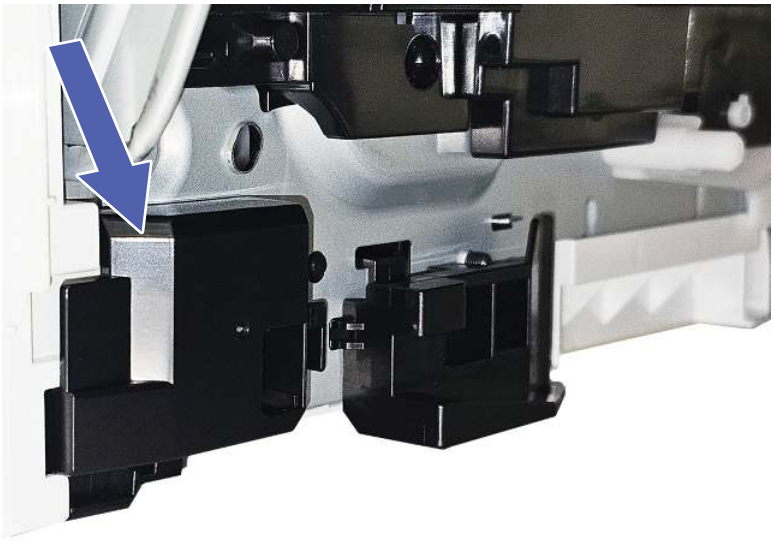
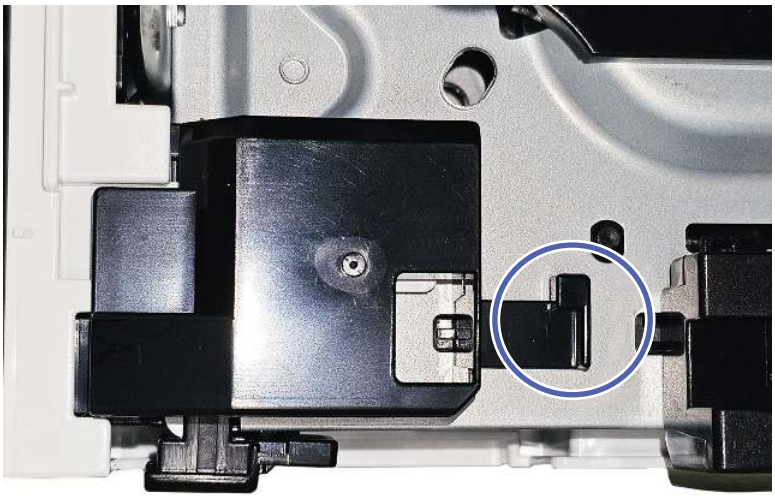
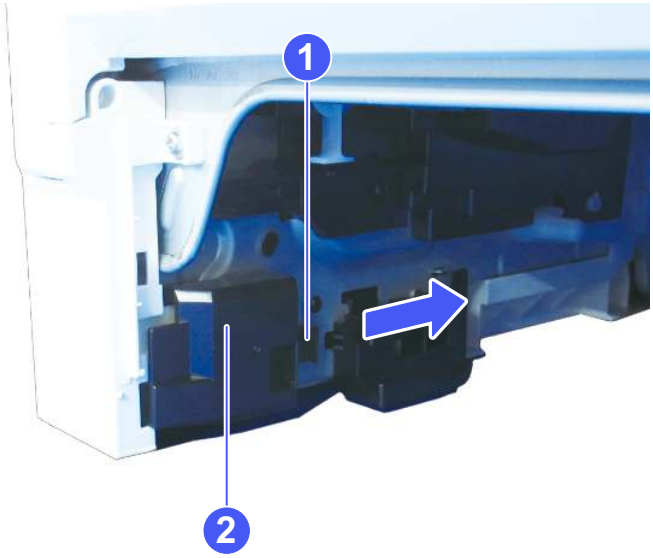


Figure 4-420 Cover locking tab



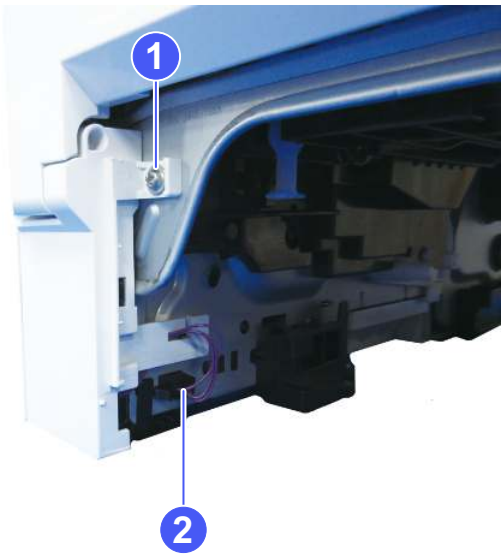
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-421 Remove the cover



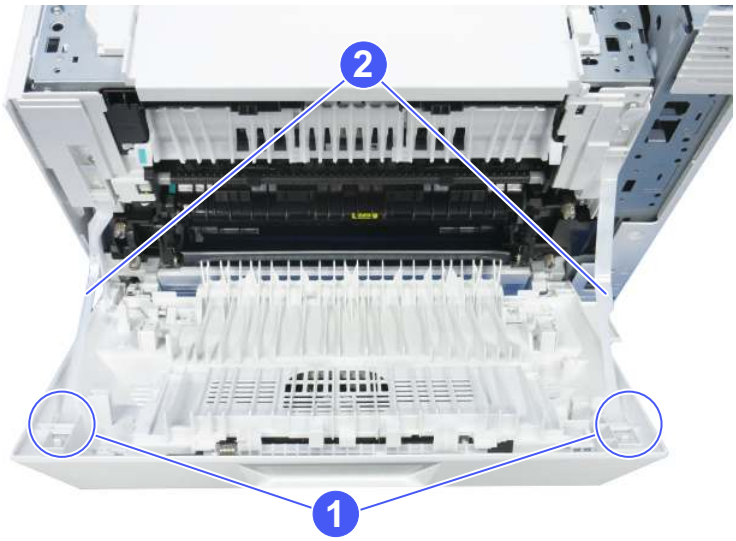
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-422 Remove screw and disconnect cable



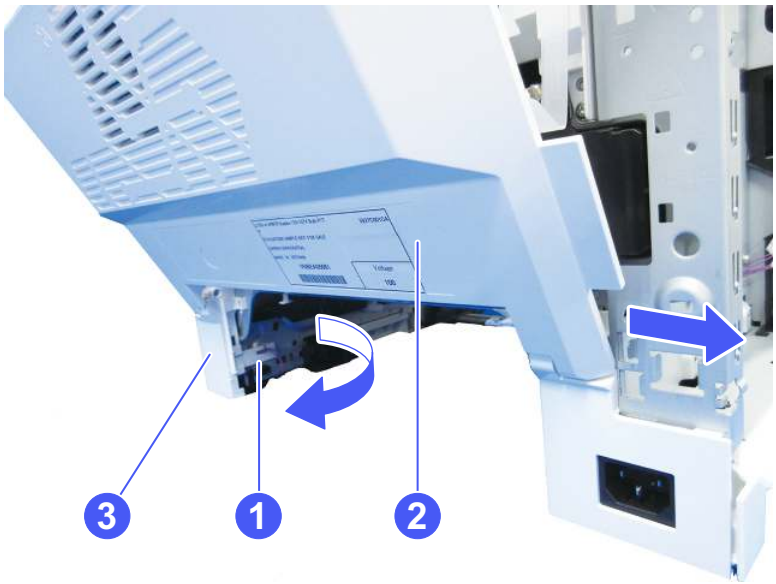
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-423 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-424 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-425 Remove the link arm



Remove the front door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the front door assembly (Cartridge access door).

1. Disconnect the link part (callout 2) from the right side of the tray. (callout 1).

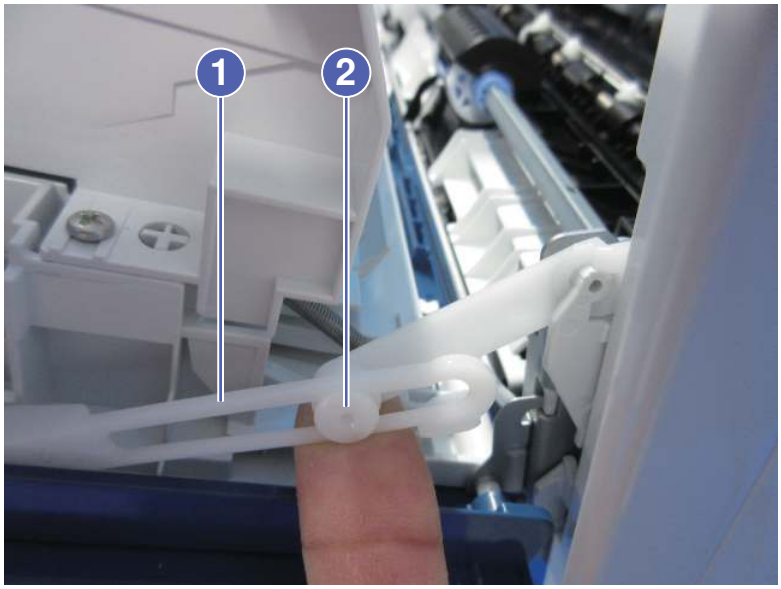
   Partially close the cover to allow access to remove link arm.

NOTE: Do not twist the link arm. Only use enough force to release engagement tab.

Figure 4-426 Link arm location



Figure 4-427 Disconnect link arm



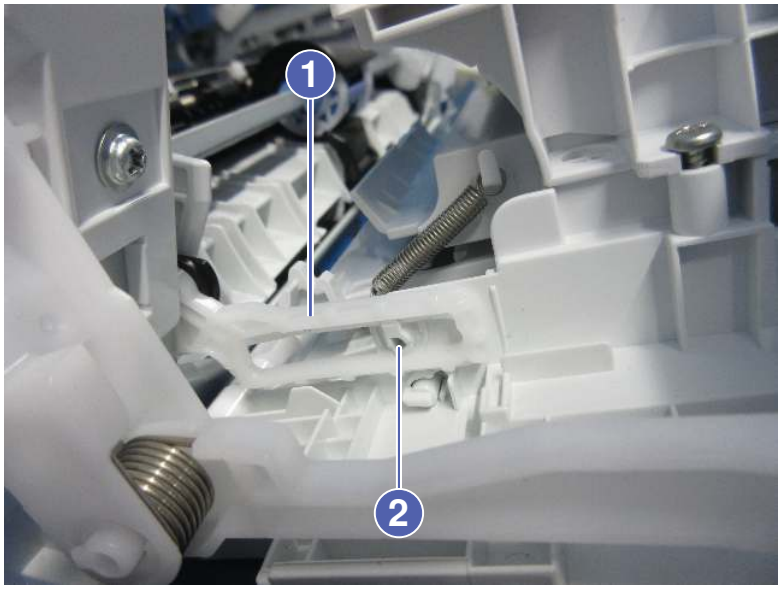
2. Locate the link part on the left side of the door.

Figure 4-428 Link arm location



3. Partially close the door to position link arm tab (callout 2) in center of link arm (callout 1). Gently remove the lower part of the link arm from tab.

Figure 4-429 Disconnect link arm



4. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-430 Link arm location

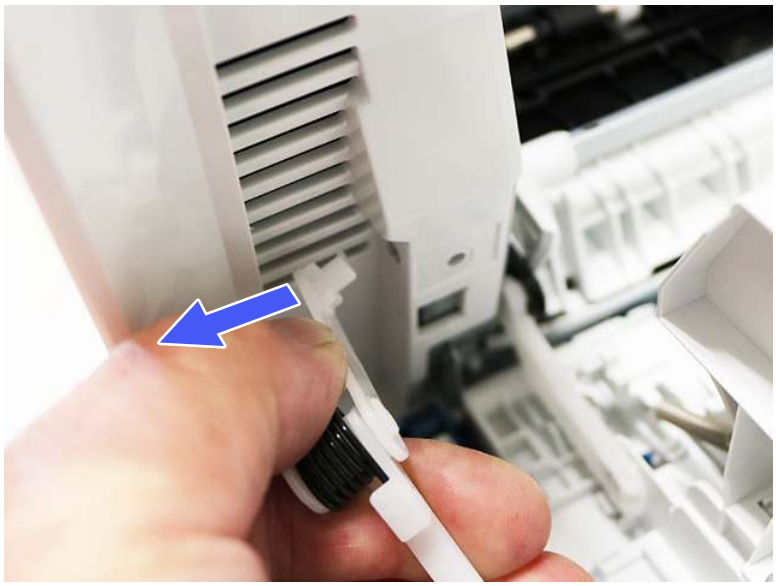


NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



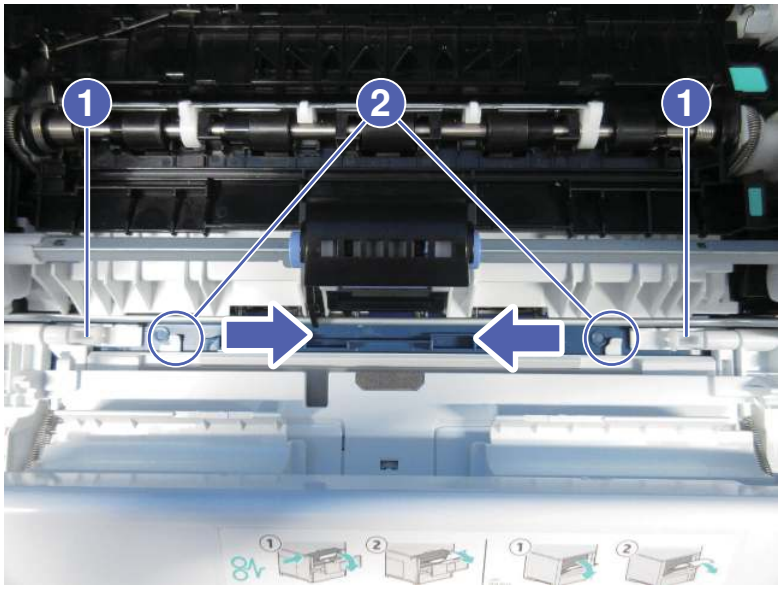
5. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-431 Disengage the link arm



6. Slide the right/left stoppers (callout 1) halfway to the positions shown by the arrows to release the door from the printer.

Figure 4-432 Release the stoppers



7. Remove the cartridge access door from the printer.

Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-433 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

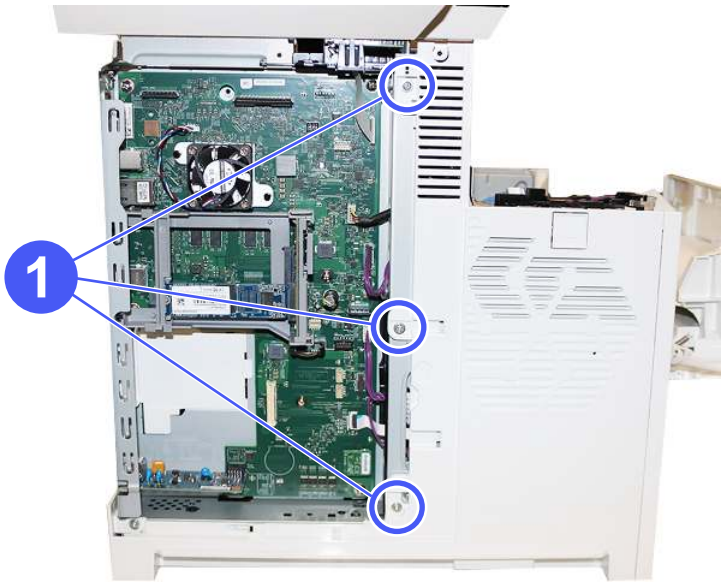
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-434 Unhook one tab



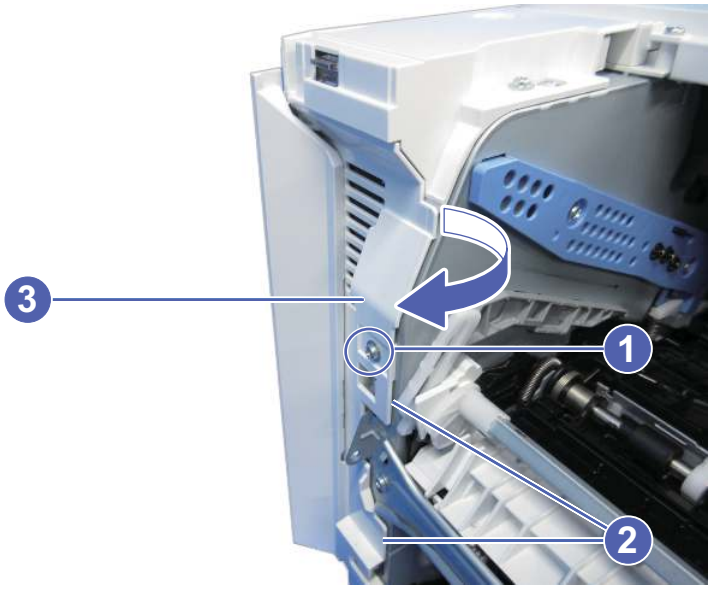
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-435 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-436 Remove one screw



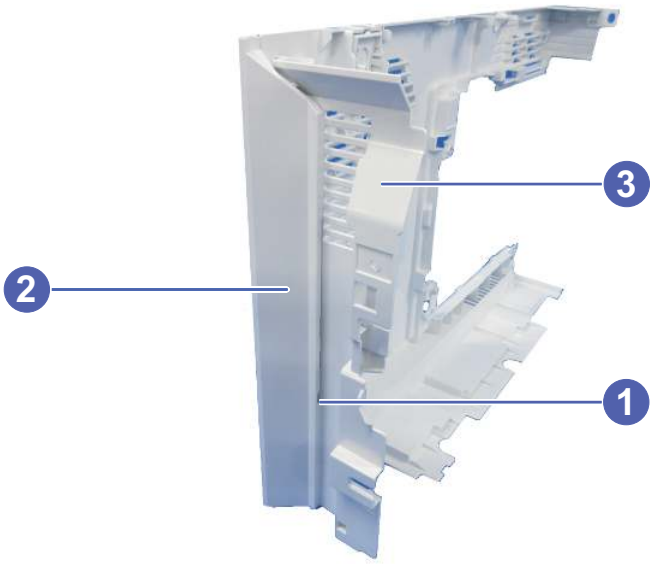
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

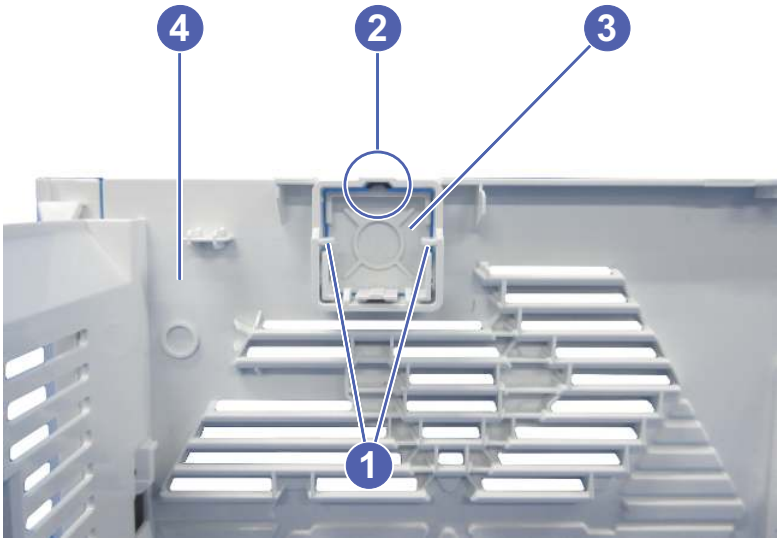
Figure 4-437 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-438 Remove door button

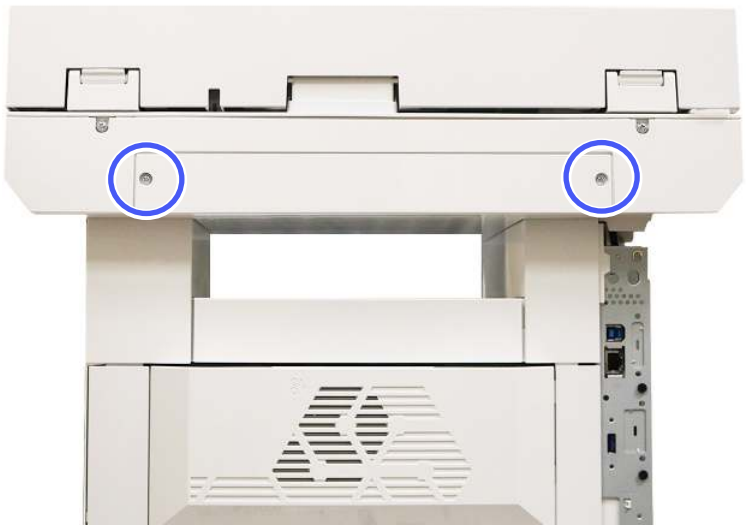


Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

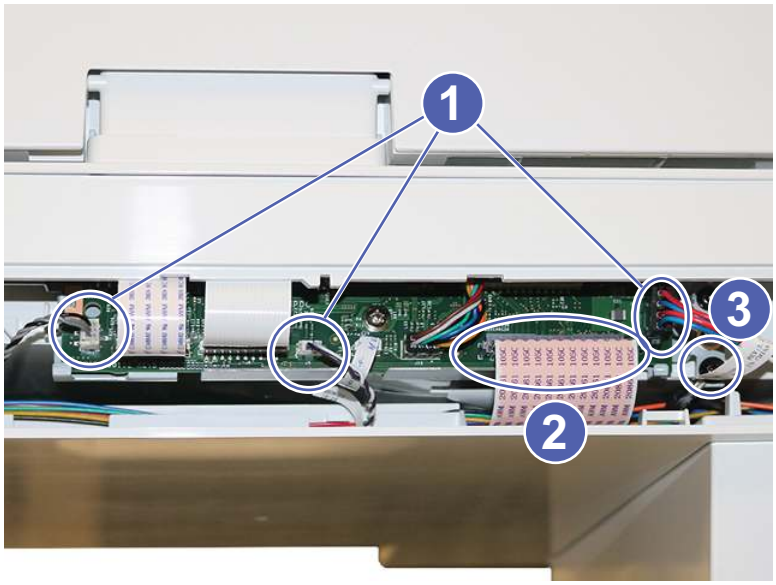
Figure 4-439 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

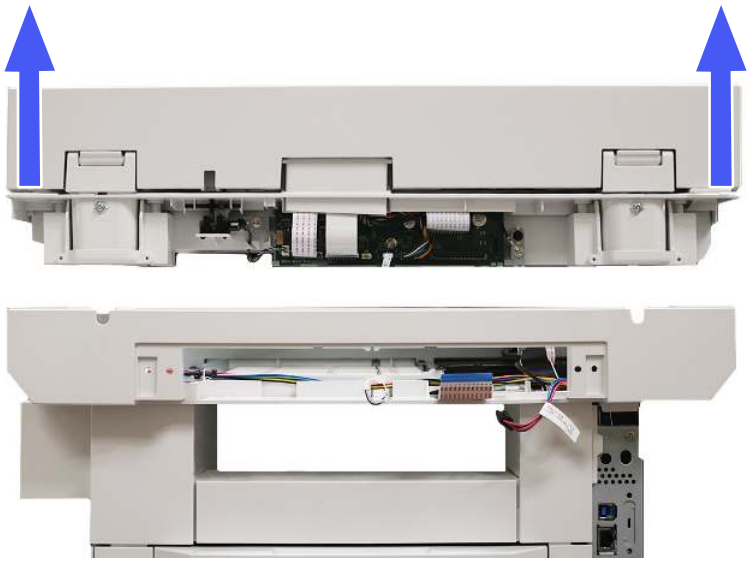
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-440 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-441 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

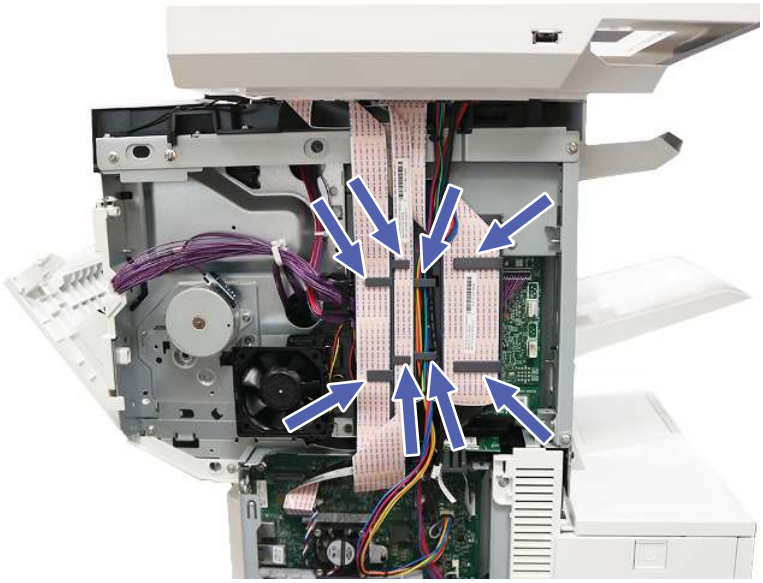
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-442 Disconnect cables



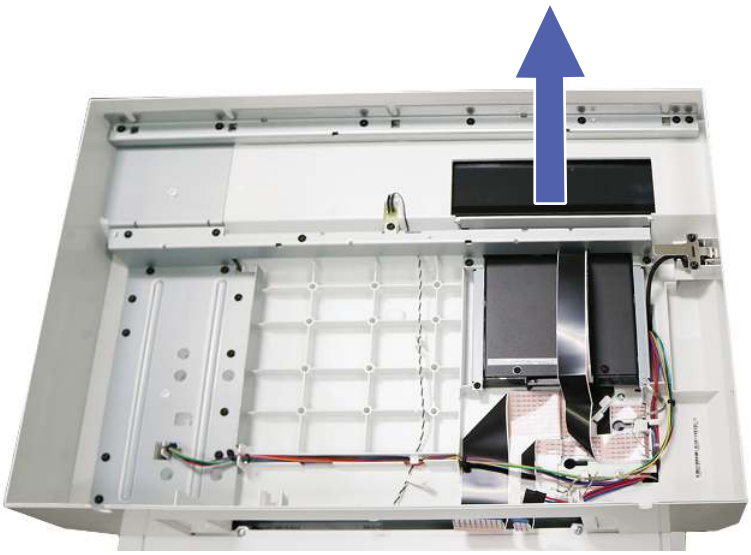
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-443 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

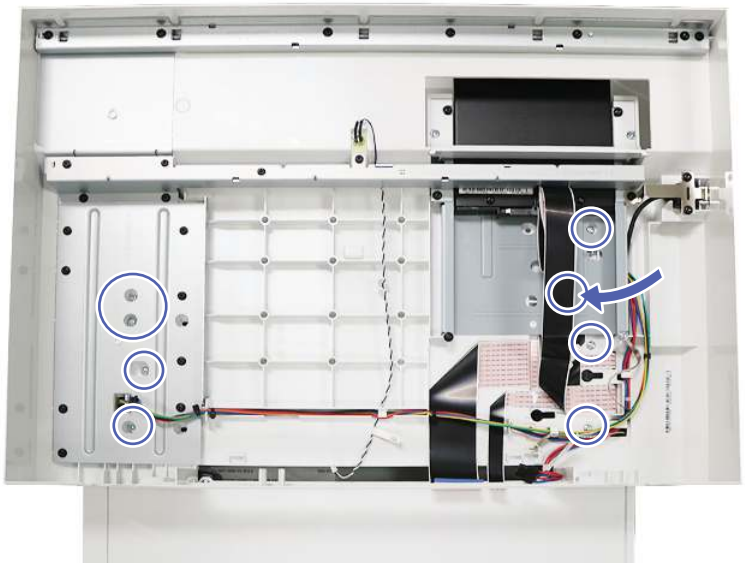
Figure 4-444 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

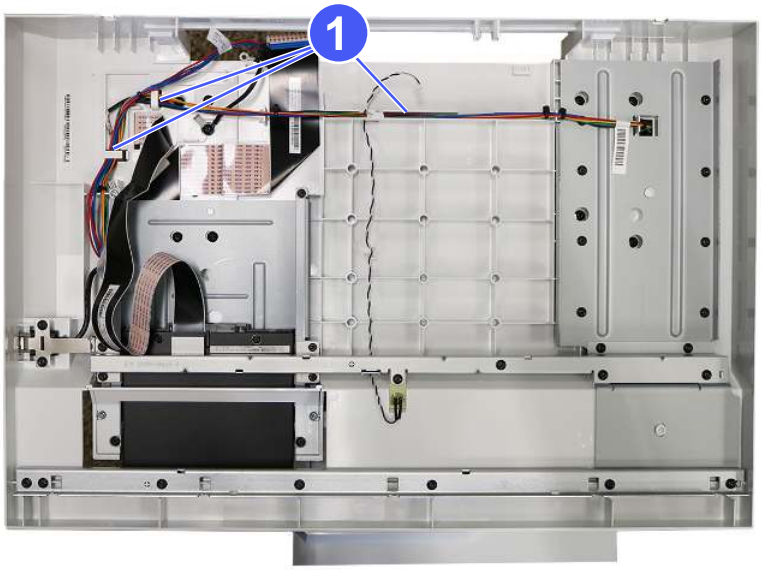
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-445 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-446 Remove cable from guide



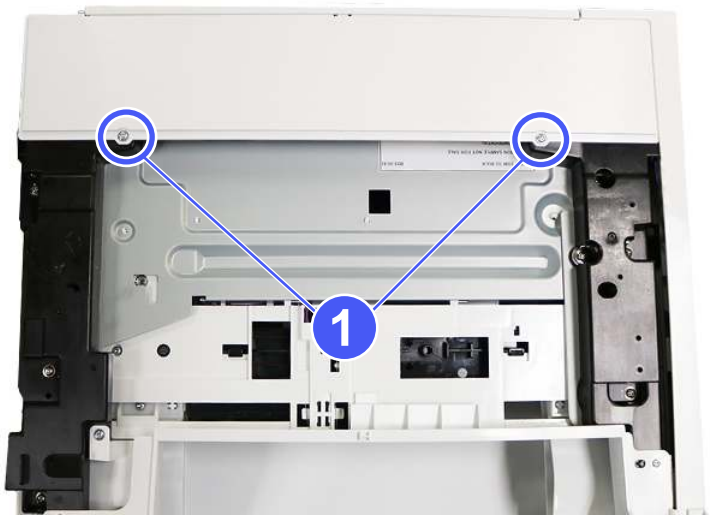
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear top cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the rear top cover.

Figure 4-447 Remove rear top cover



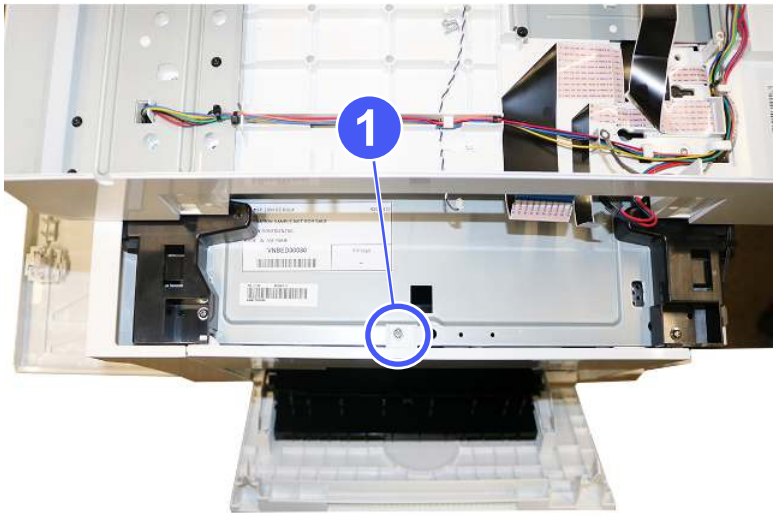
Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

1. Open the jam access door.

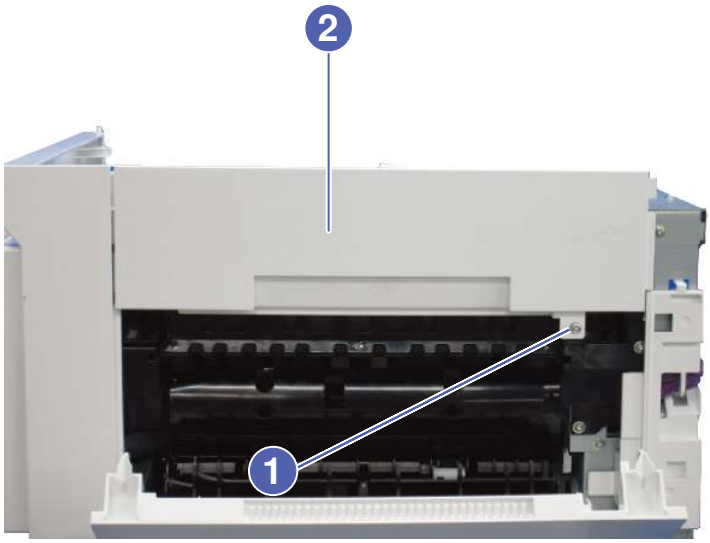
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-448 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-449 Rear upper cover

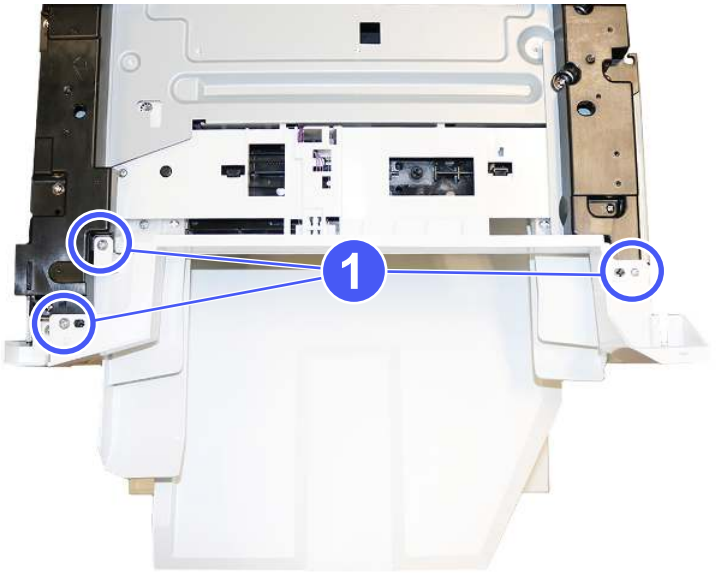


Remove the stapler/stacker front top cover

Follow these steps to remove the ssbm front top cover.

- Remove three screws (callout 1), then remove the front top cover.

Figure 4-450 Remove front top cover

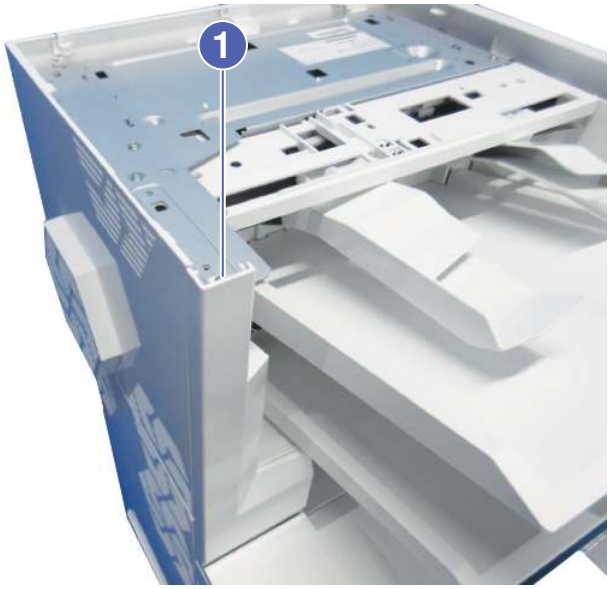


Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

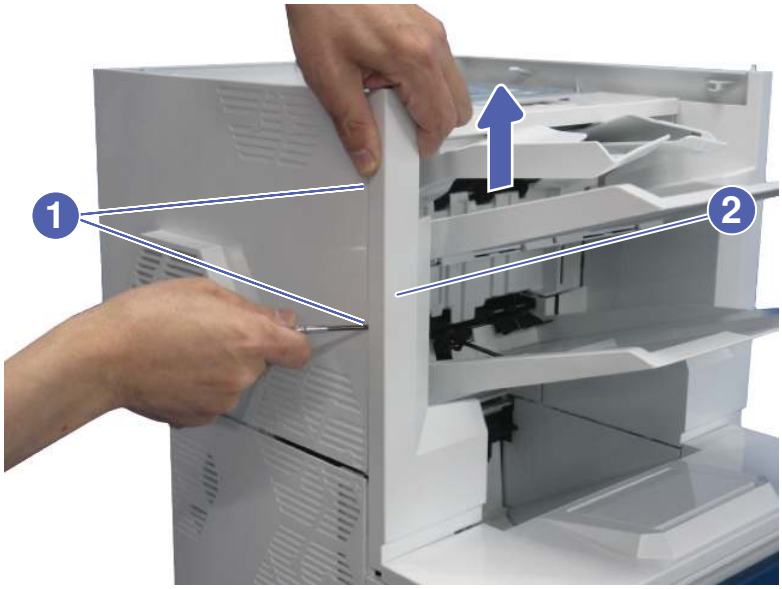
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-451 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-452 Release tabs and remove cover

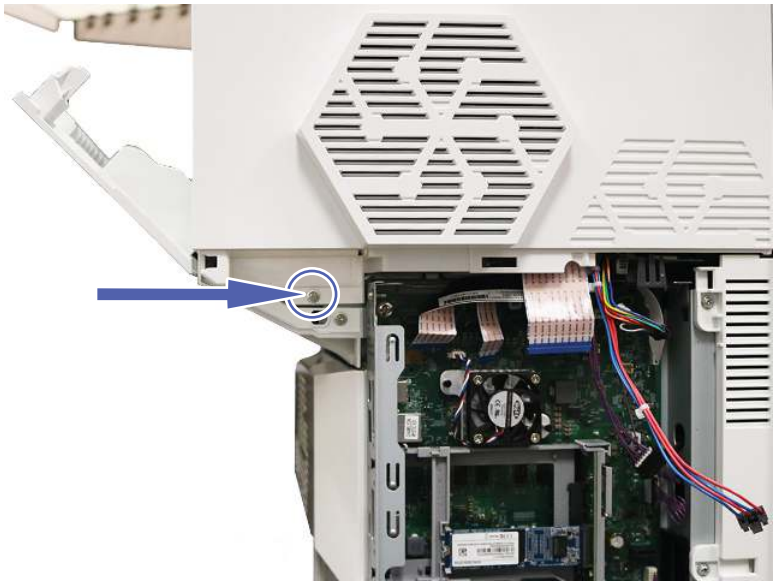


Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

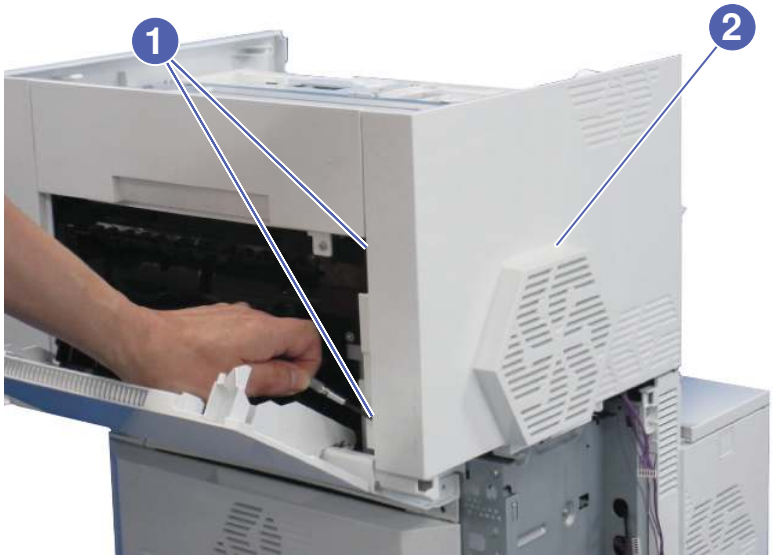
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-453 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-454 Remove left cover



Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-455 Remove the HIP cover



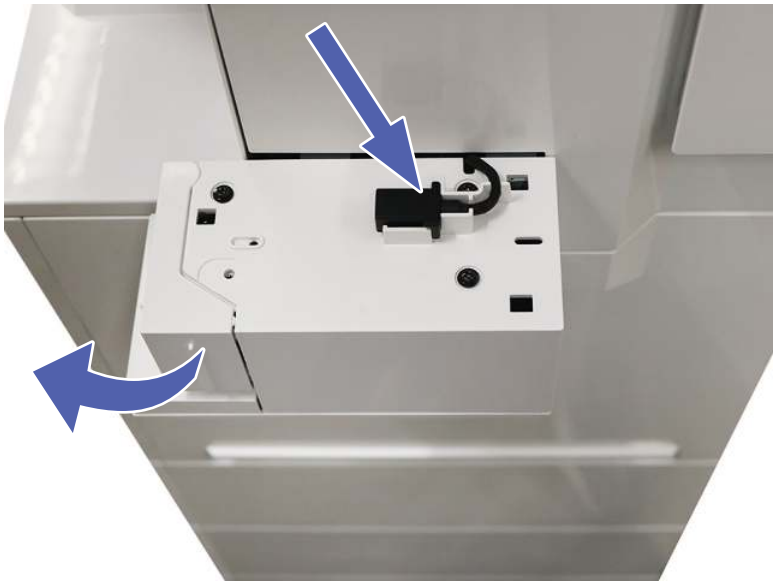
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-456 Remove the HIP tub



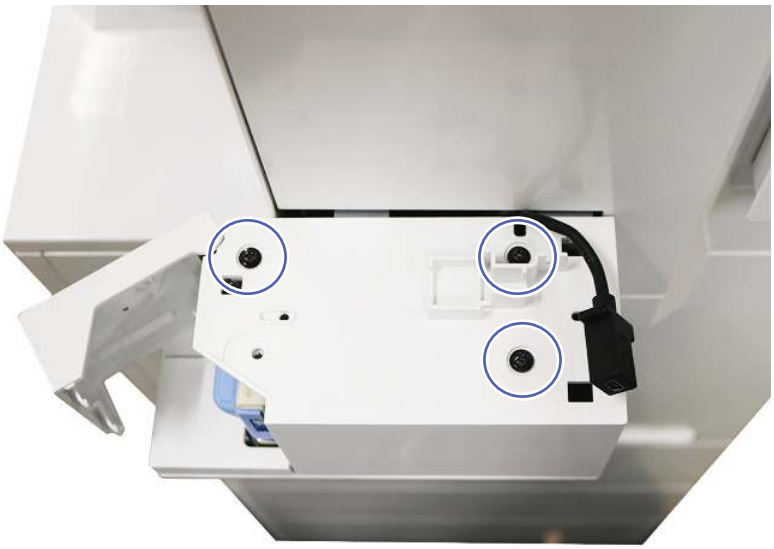
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-457 Open door and move cable



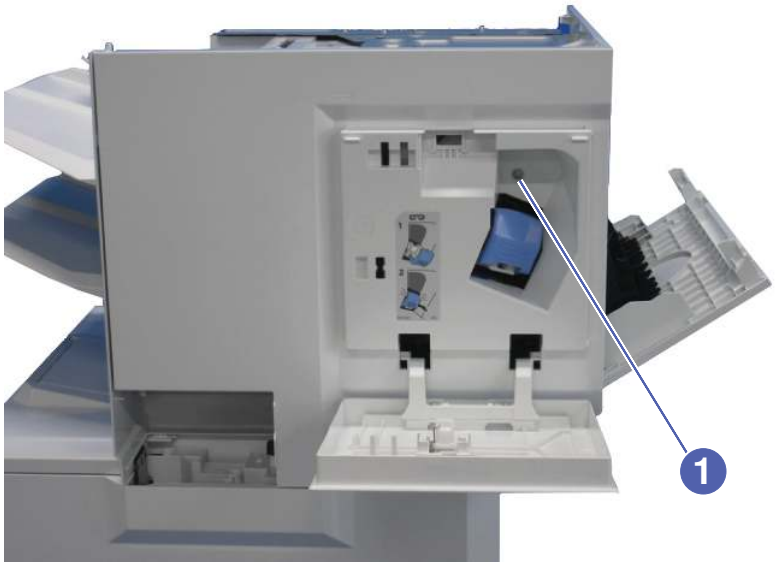
4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-458 Remove stapler cover



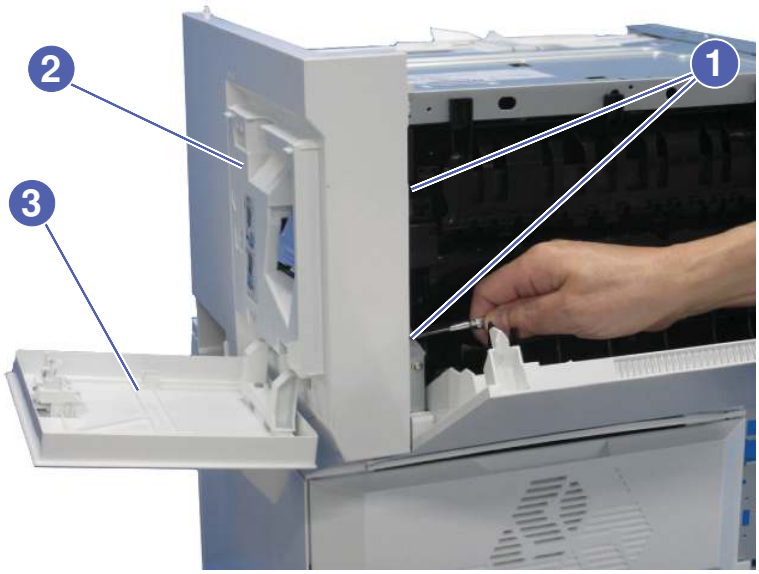
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-459 Remove screw



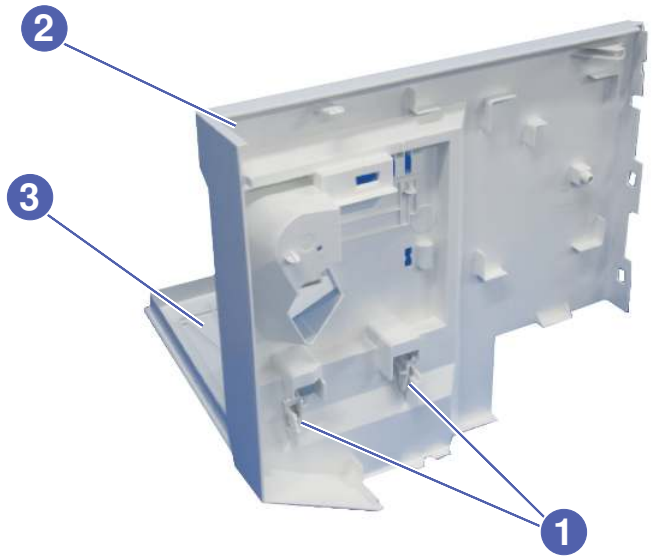
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-460 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-461 Remove staple door from cover

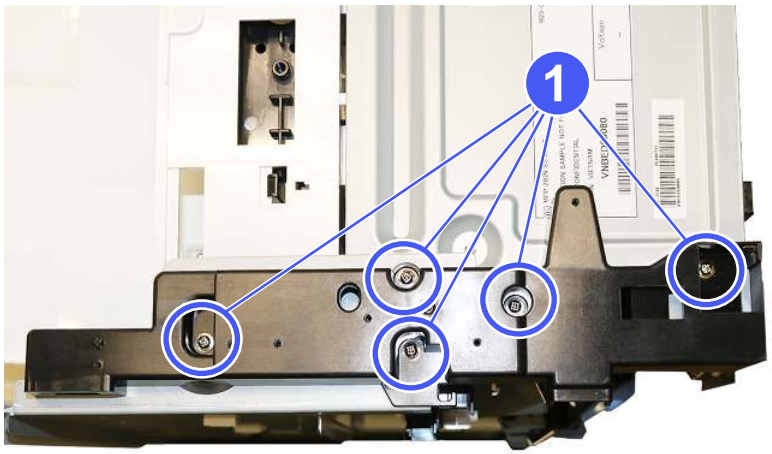


Remove the 3 bin stapler/stacker

Follow these steps to remove the stapler/stacker unit.

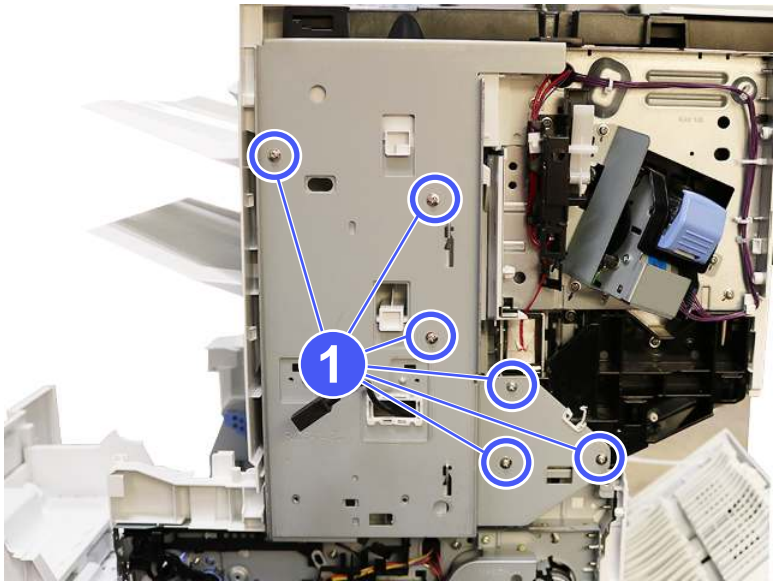
1. Remove 5 screws (callout 1) from the right pillar, then remove the pillar.

Figure 4-462 Remove the right pillar



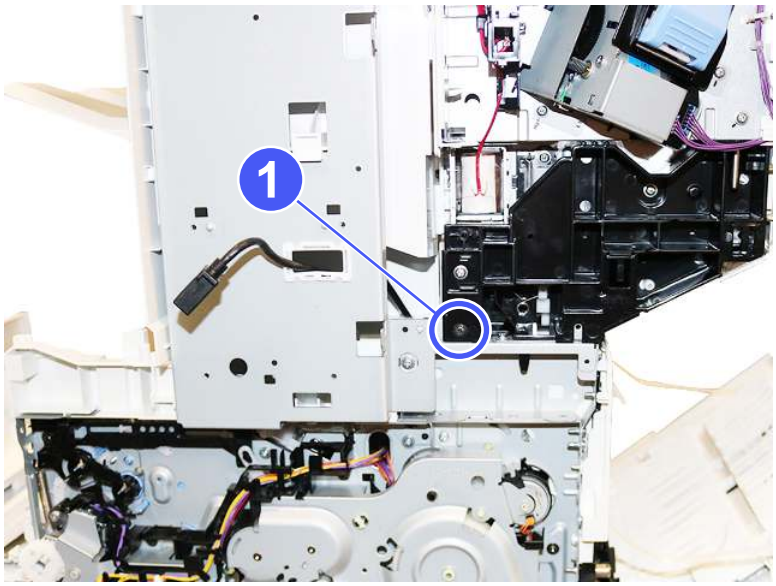
2. Remove six screws (callout 1) then remove the right support plate.

Figure 4-463 Remove support plate



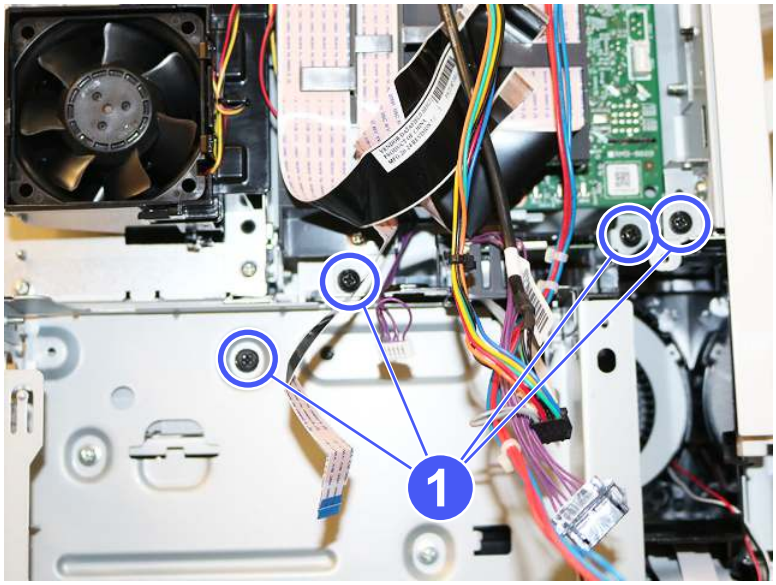
3. Remove 1 screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-464 Remove one screw



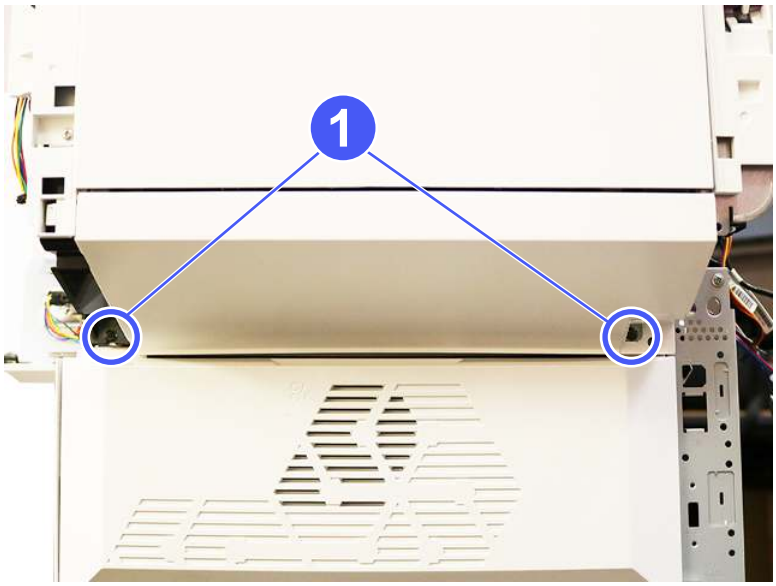
4. Remove four screws (callout 1) on the left side of the printer.

Figure 4-465 Remove four screws



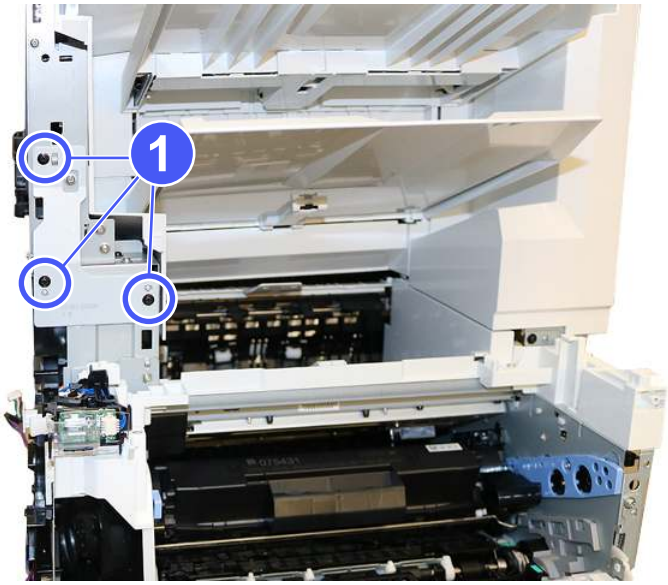
5. Remove two screws (callout 1) from the back of the printer.

Figure 4-466 Remove two screws



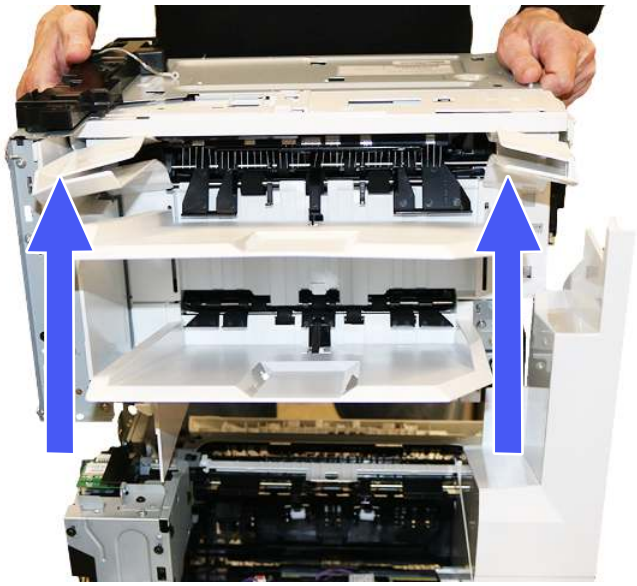
6. Remove three screws (callout 1) on the front left side of the printer and remove the mounting plate.

Figure 4-467 Remove three screws



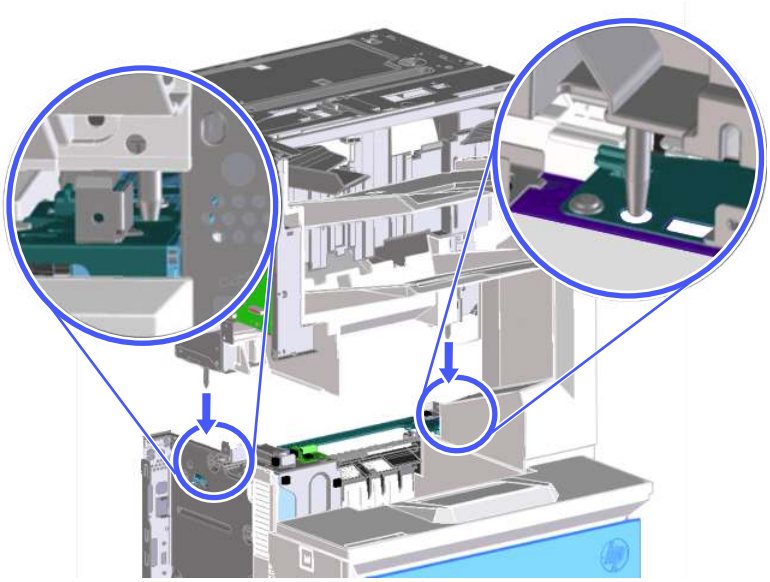
7. Lift the stapler/stacker assembly straight up off of the printer.

Figure 4-468 Remove stapler/stacker assembly



IMPORTANT: When installing the stapler/stacker onto the printer, ensure that the guide pins are aligned.

Figure 4-469 Align guide pins



Remove the output bin

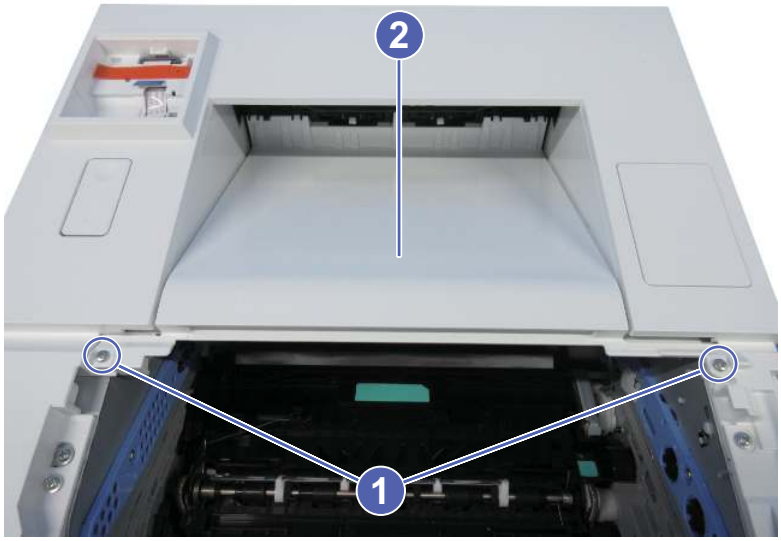
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-470 Remove two screws then output bin



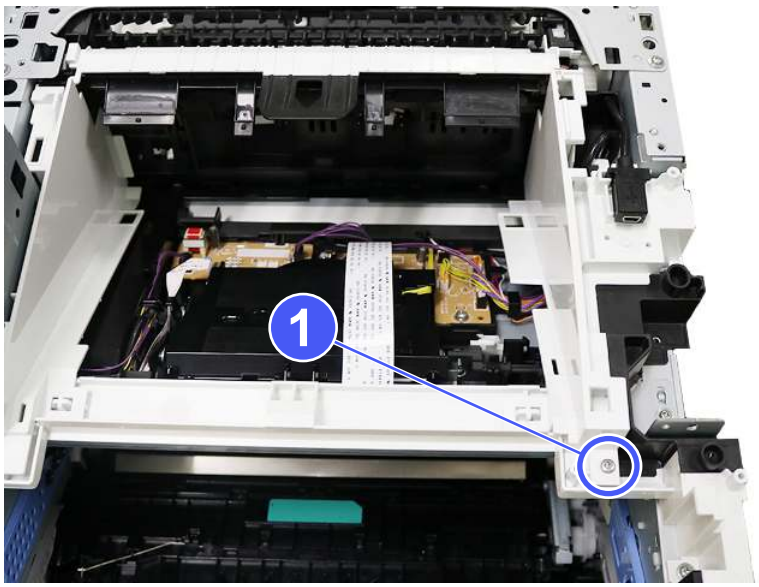
NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

Remove the tray right inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the tray right inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1) and then remove the tray right inner cover.

Figure 4-471 Remove the tray right inner cover



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (base printer)

Learn how to remove and replace the base printer internal parts and assemblies.

Field-replaceable units (FRUs)

Learn about FRU parts removal and replacement.

Removal and replacement: Fuser 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.

View a video of how to remove and replace the fuser.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

> ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-37 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM2-4928-000CN	Fixing assembly 110V
RM2-4929-000CN	Fixing assembly 220V

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

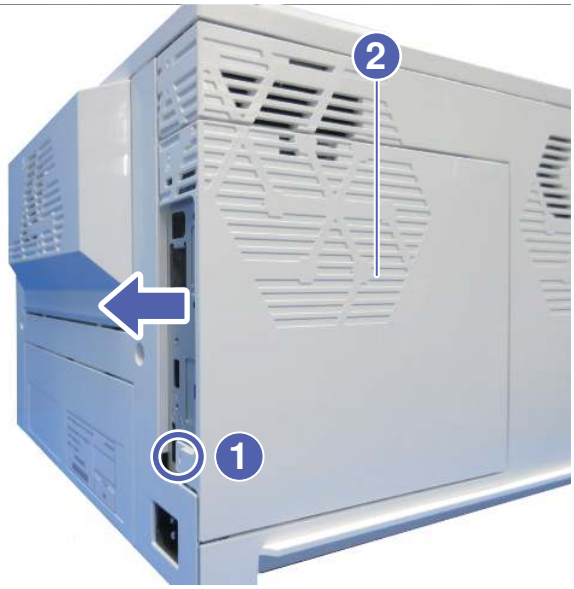
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-472 Remove the formatter cover



2. Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-473 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-474 Locate cable cover

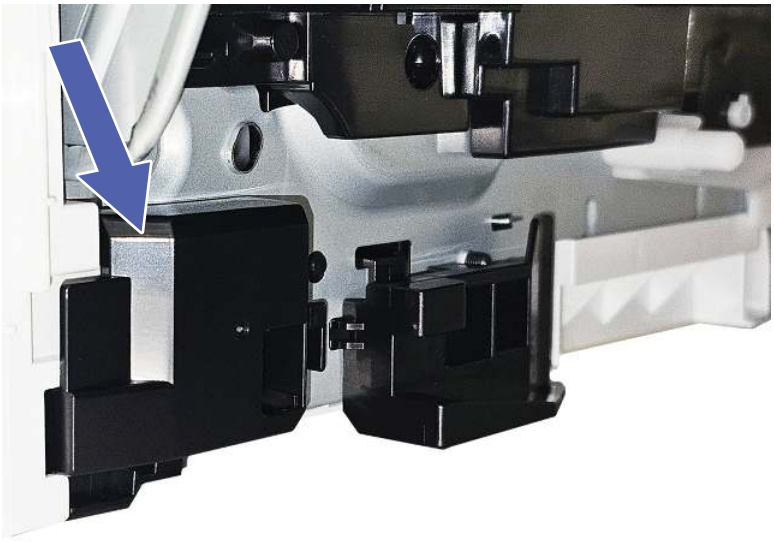
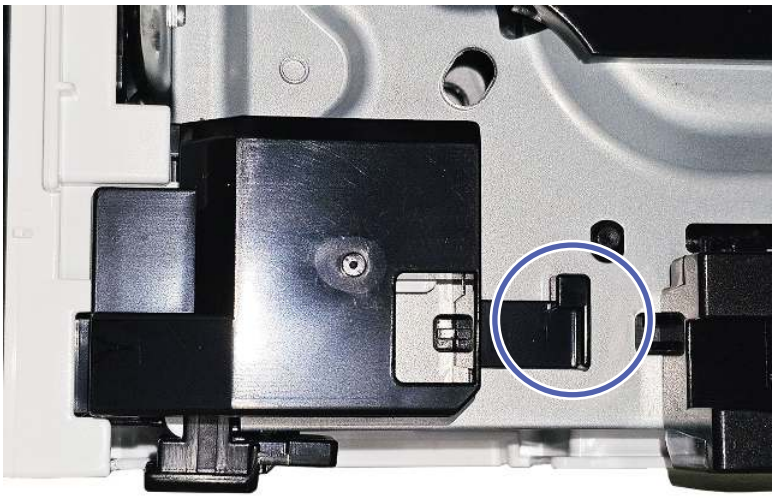
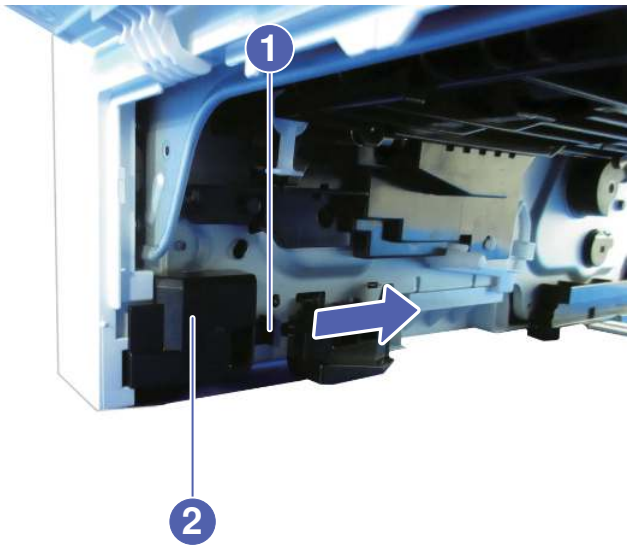


Figure 4-475 Cover locking tab



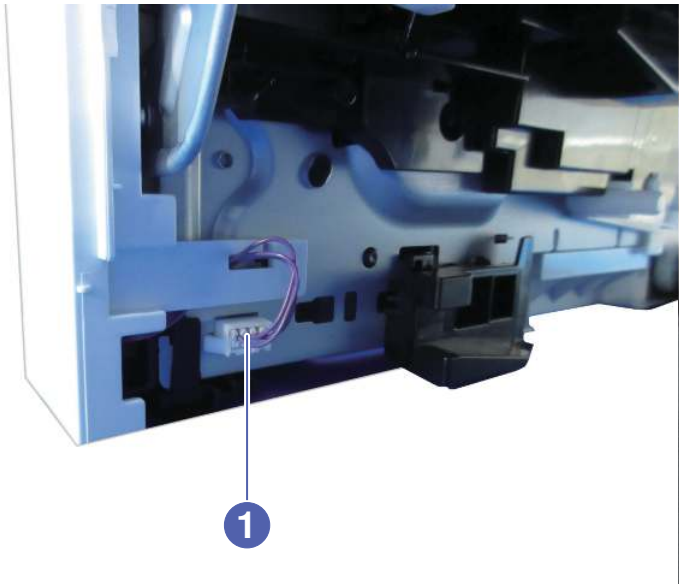
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-476 Remove the cover



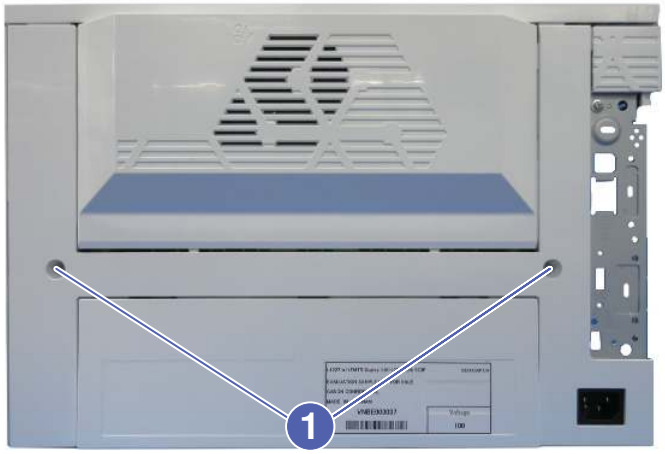
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-477 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-478 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-479 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-480 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

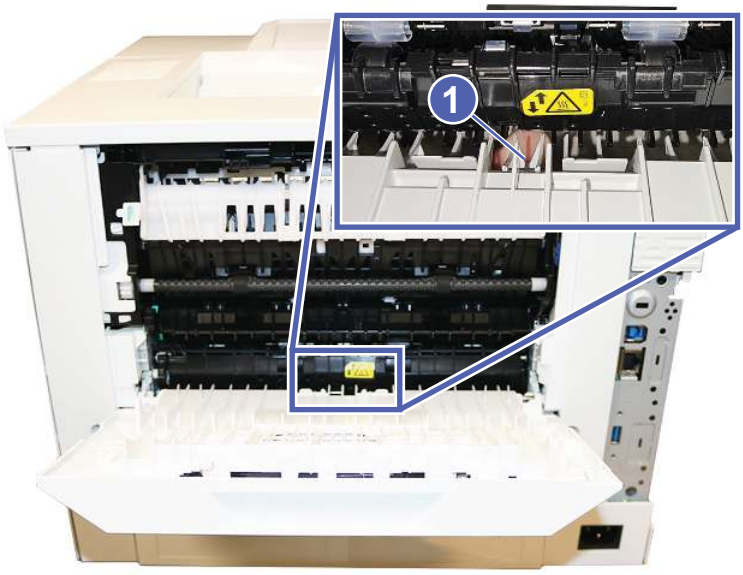
Figure 4-481 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-482 Remove the rear door assembly



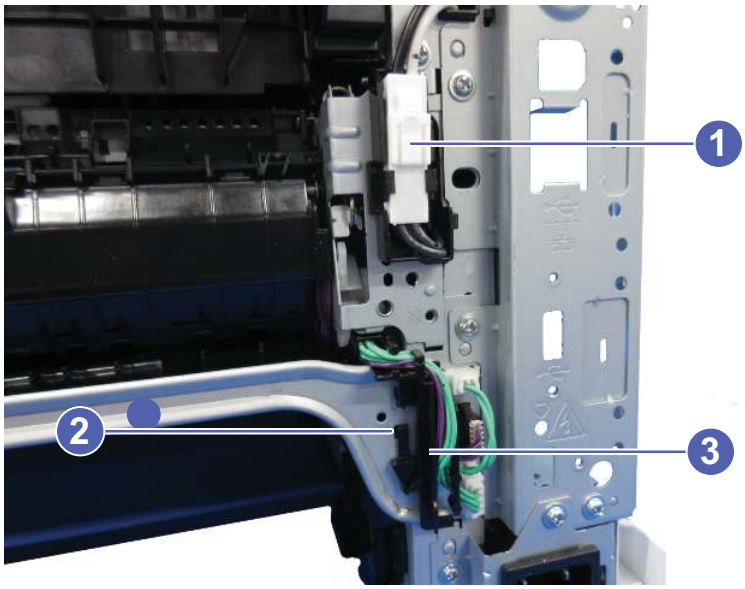
TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

3. Remove the fuser

Follow these steps to remove the fuser.

1. Remove the toner cartridge from the printer.
2. Push the tab to unhook one connector (callout 1) and pull both ends of the connector out of the holding guide.
3. Unhook one tab (callout 2) and slide the cable guide (callout 3) upward to remove.

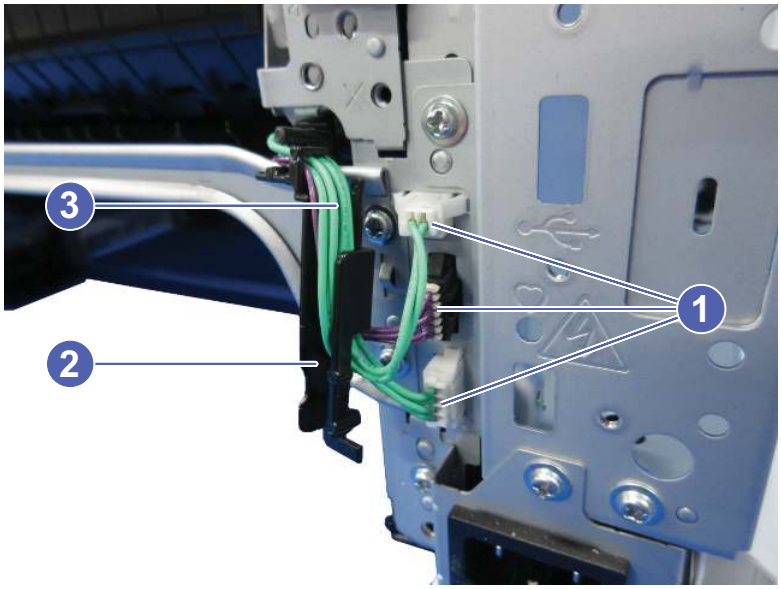
Figure 4-483 Remove connector



NOTE: Cable holding guide will need to be moved to new fuser.

4. Pull out three connectors (callout 1), then release the cables (callout 3) from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-484 Release cable from guide

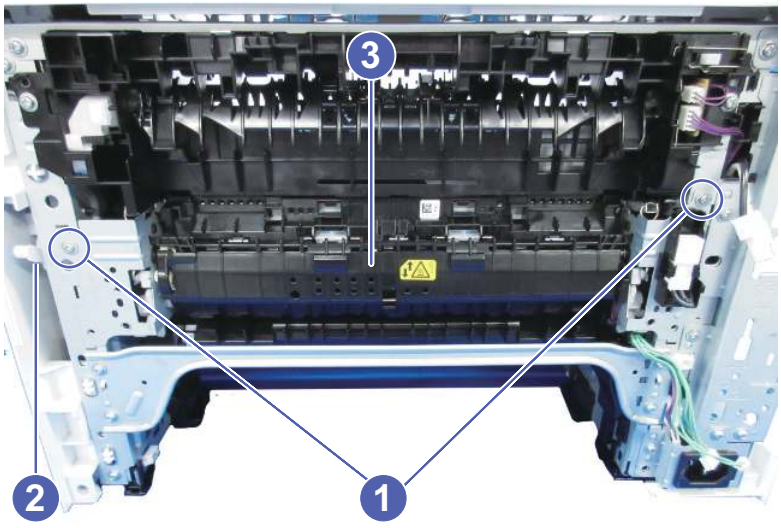


IMPORTANT: The black cable guide (holding) will need to be moved to new fuser.

5. Make sure the front door is closed.

6. Remove two screws (callout 1). Push down the coupling release lever (callout 2) and pull out the fuser (callout 3).

Figure 4-485 Remove fuser



4. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.

View a video on how to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-38 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1706-000CN	Laser scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the output bin

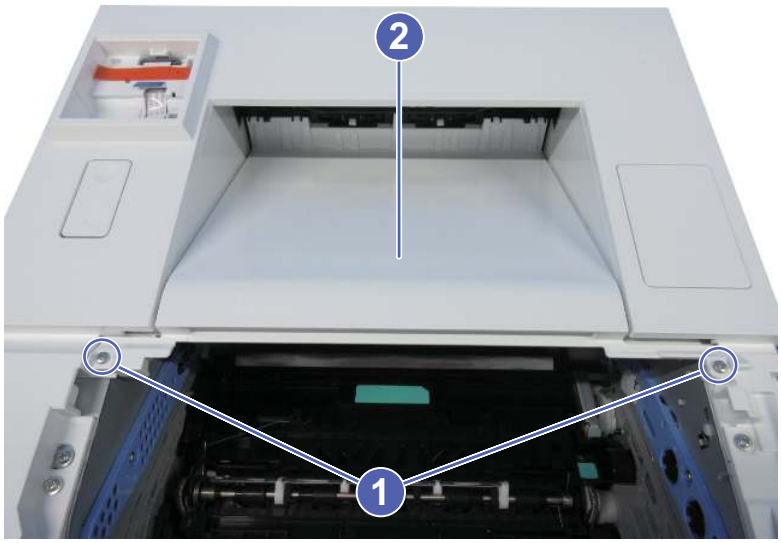
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-486 Remove two screws then output bin



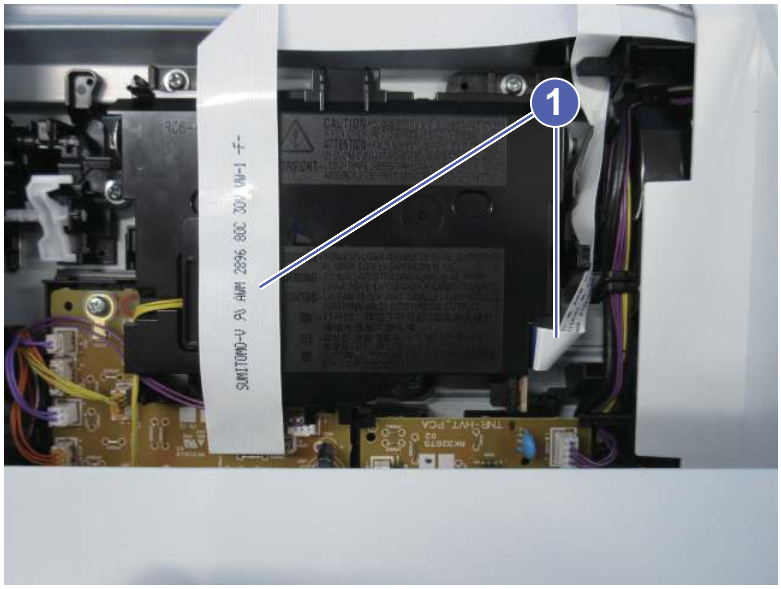
NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

2. Remove the laser scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the laser scanner assembly.

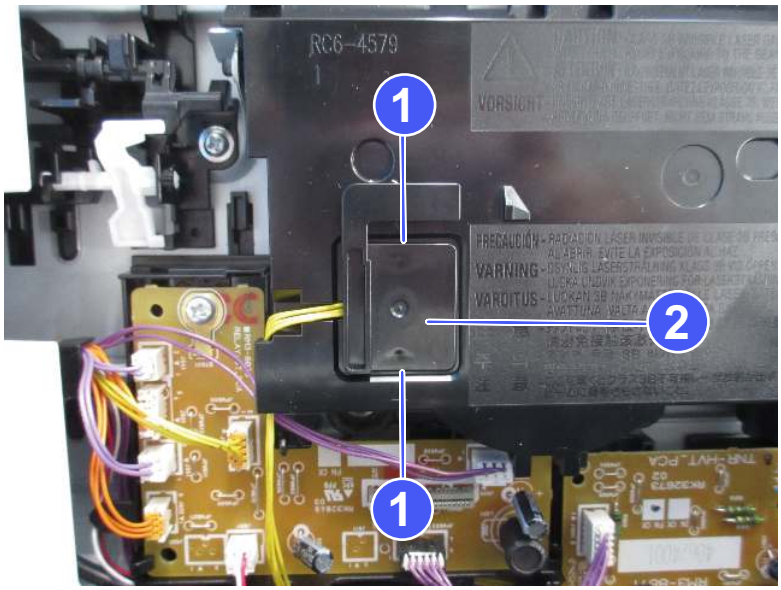
1. Disconnect 2 FFCs (callout 1).

Figure 4-487 Disconnect FFCs



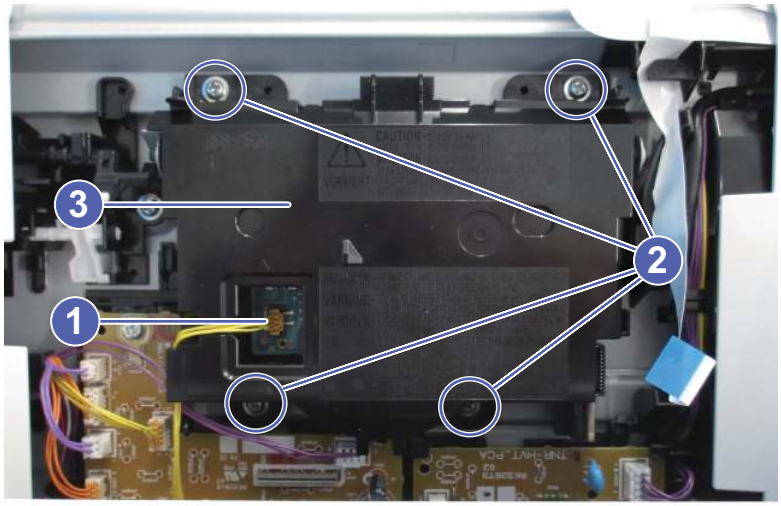
2. Release two tabs (callout 1) and remove the connector cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-488 Remove connector cover



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1). Remove four screws (callout 2) and then remove the laser scanner assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-489 Remove the laser scanner assembly



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly 6600zfsw, X62757zs

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.

View a video on how to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-39 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1706-000CN	Laser scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-490 Remove one screw



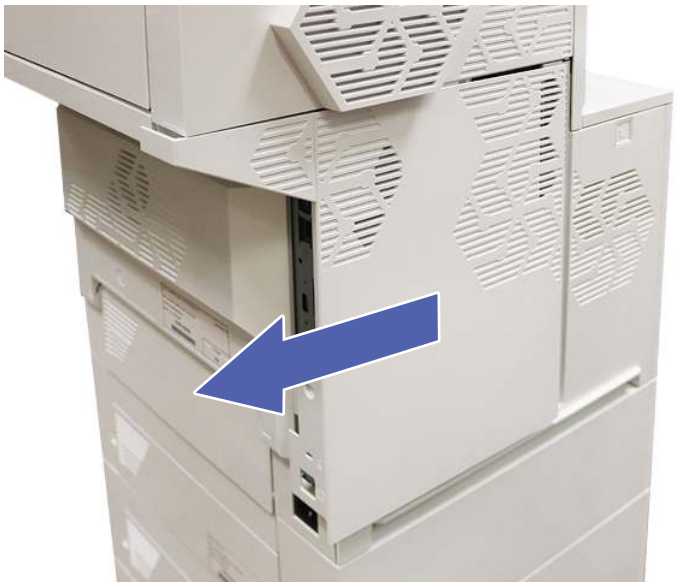
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-491 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-492 Remove the cover



2. Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.

2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-493 SFP Remove front right cover

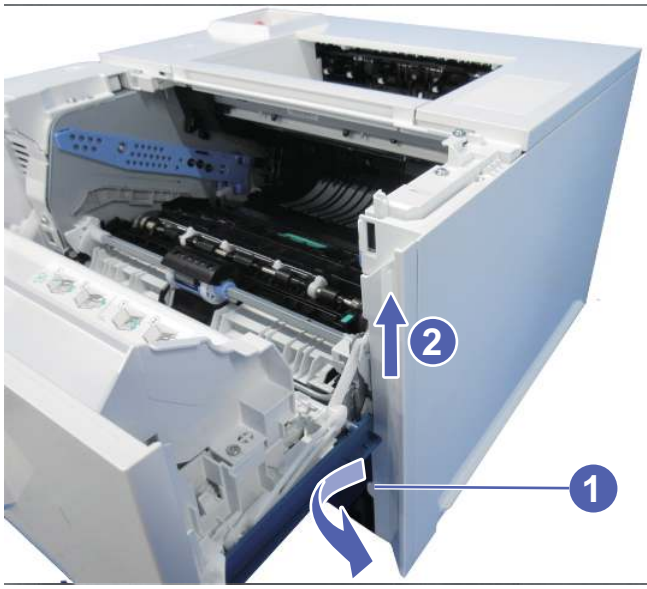
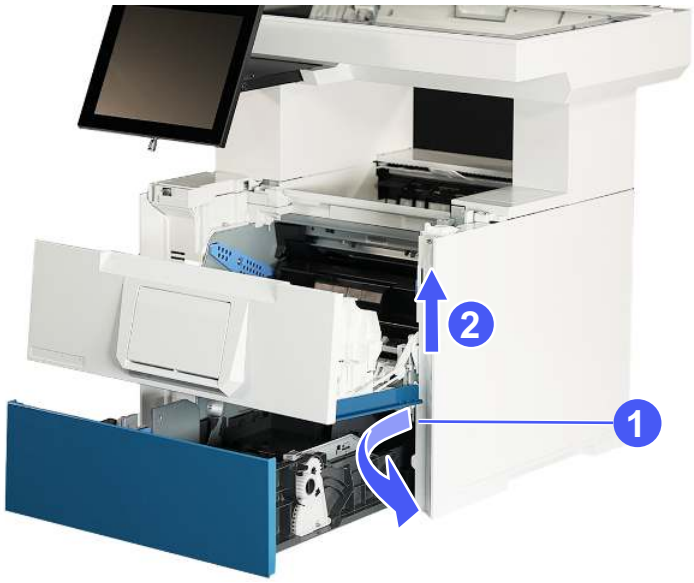


Figure 4-494 MFP Remove front right cover

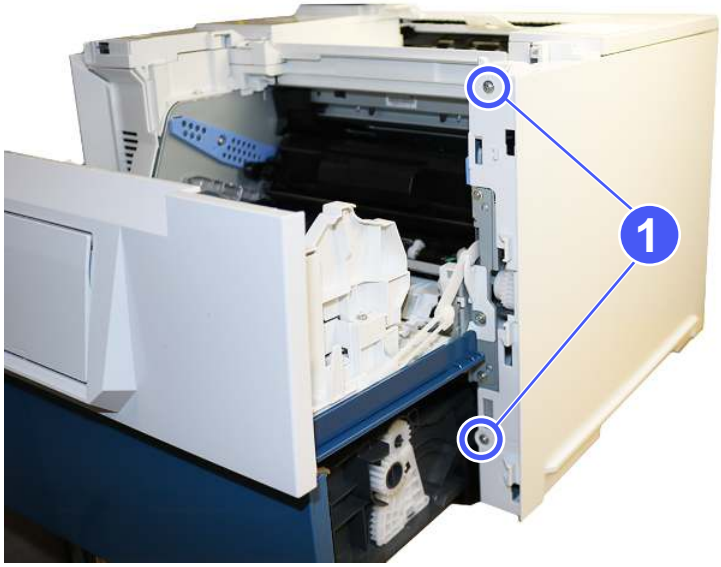


3. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

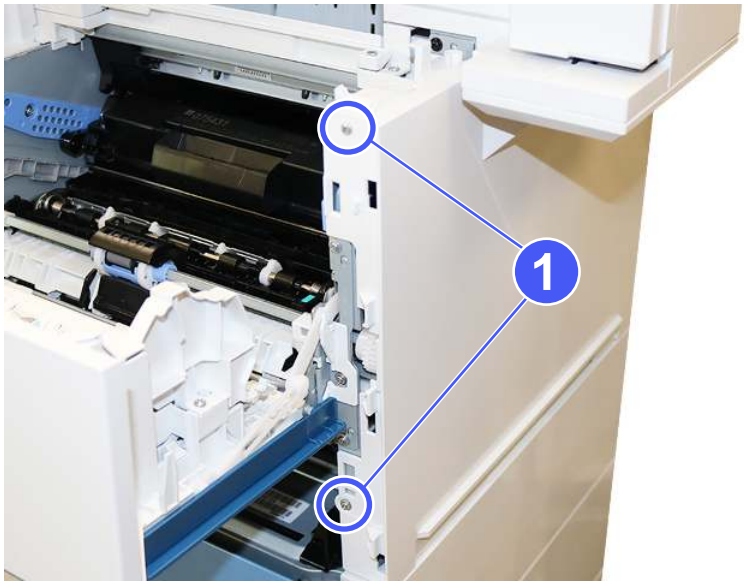
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-495 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-496 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-497 Remove right cover

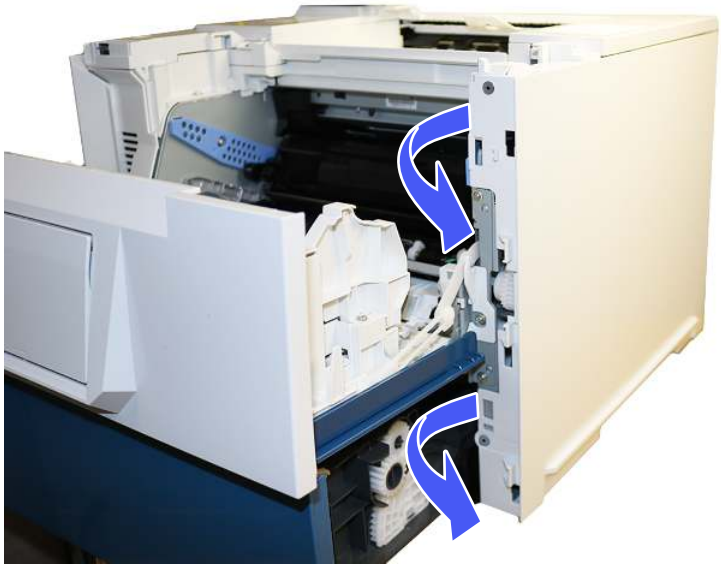


Figure 4-498 Remove right cover



4. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-499 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-500 Disengage the link arm



5. Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-501 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

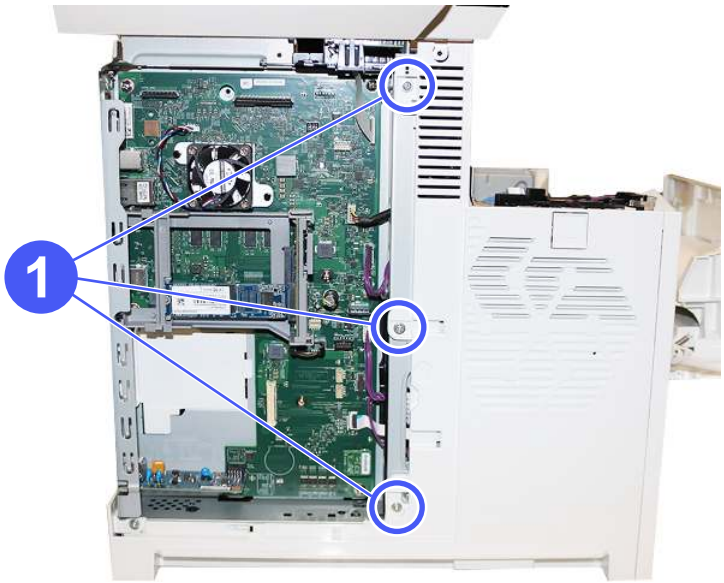
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-502 Unhook one tab



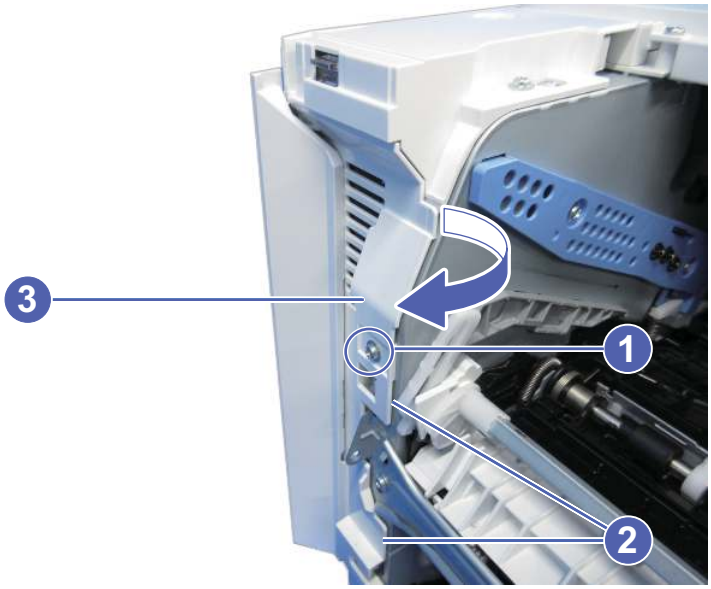
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-503 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-504 Remove one screw



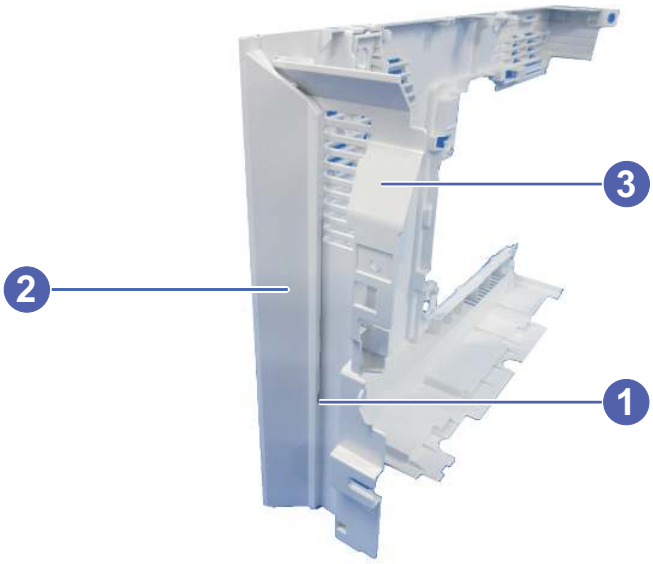
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

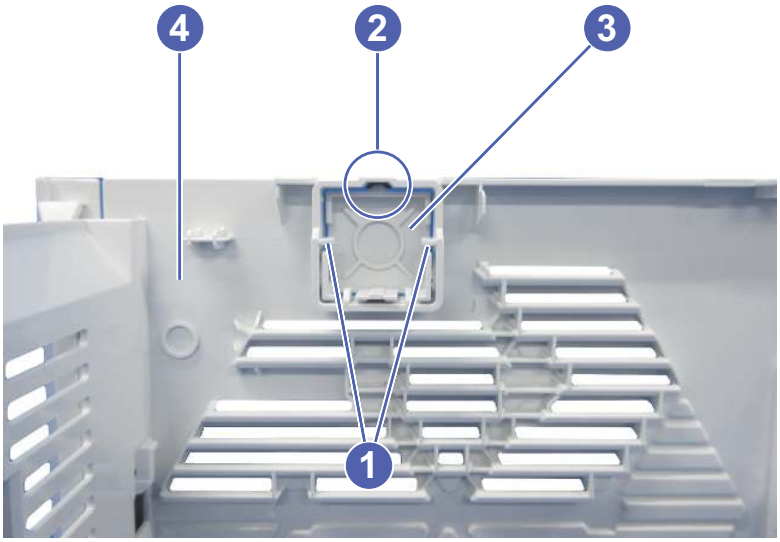
Figure 4-505 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-506 Remove door button

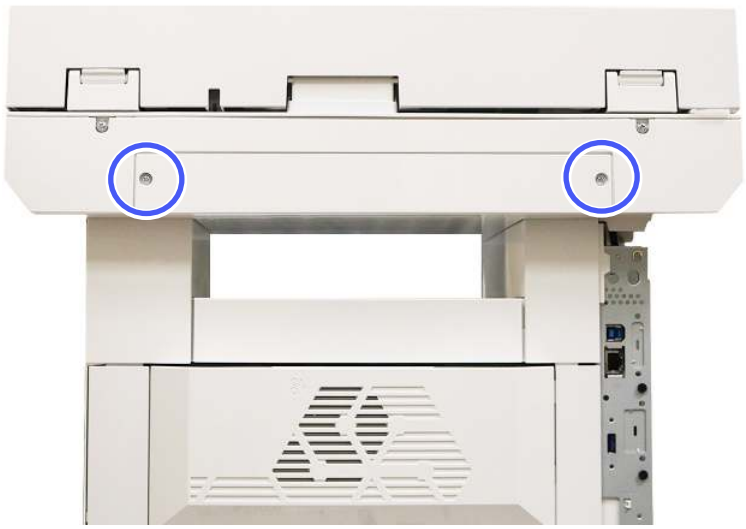


6. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

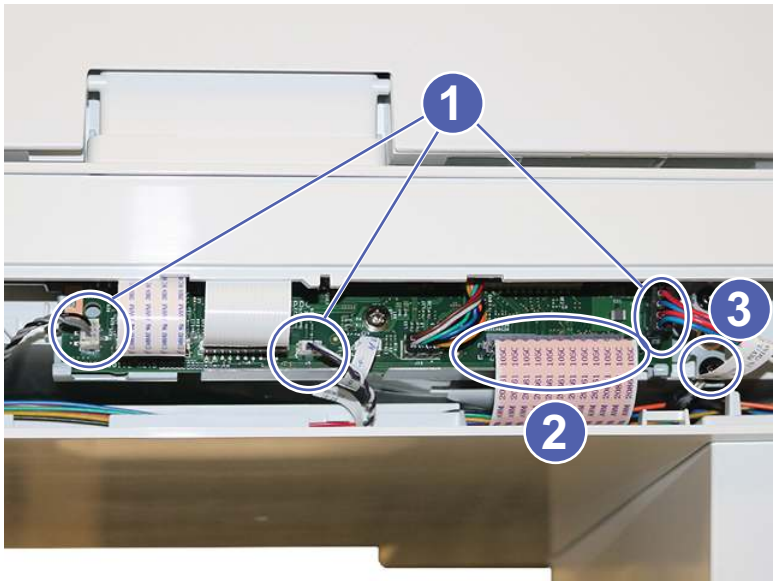
Figure 4-507 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

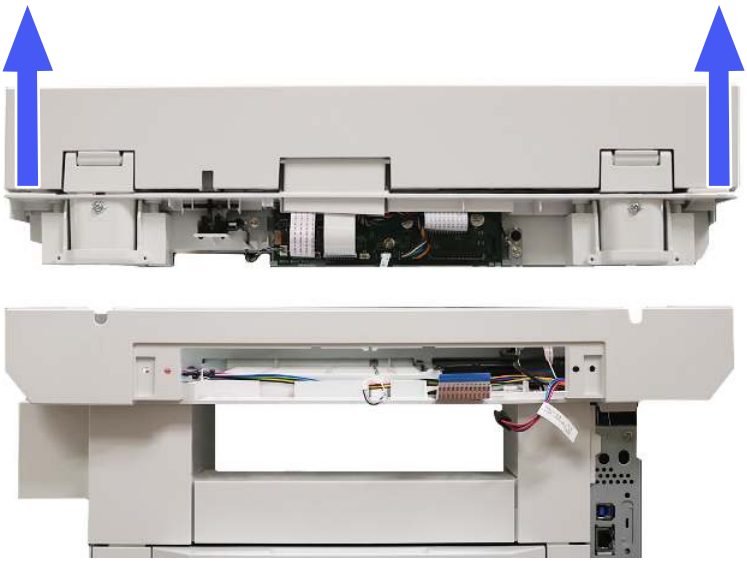
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-508 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-509 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

7. Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

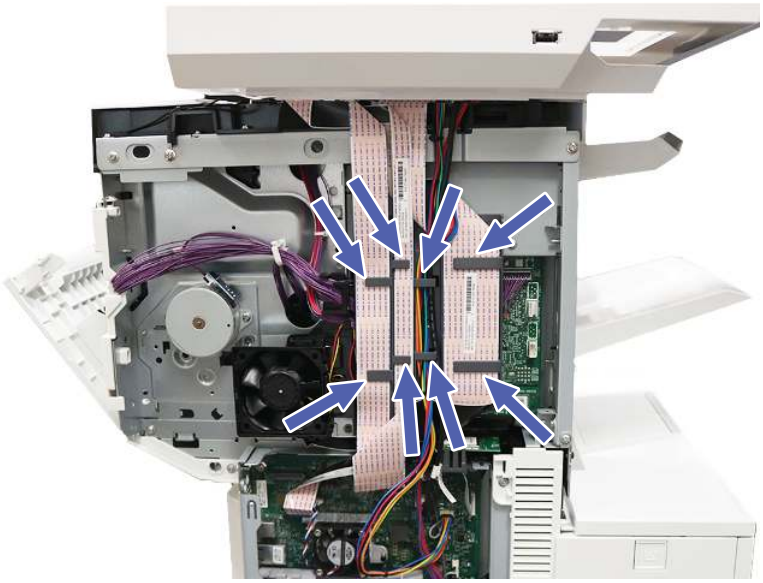
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-510 Disconnect cables



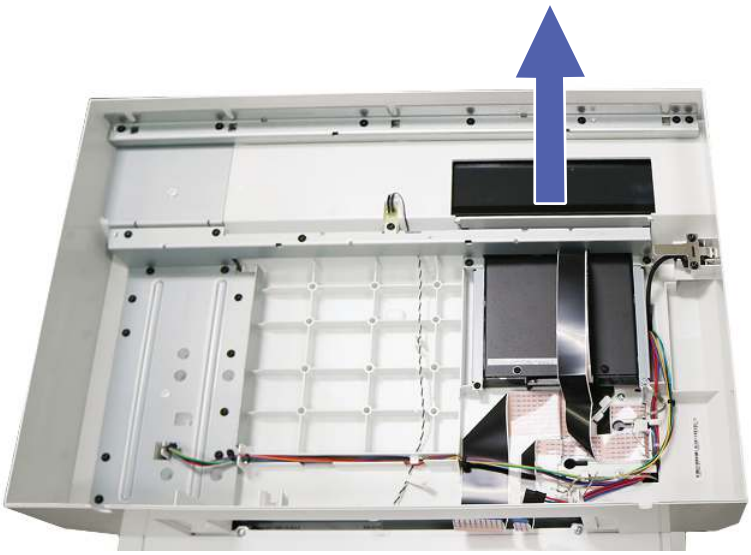
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-511 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

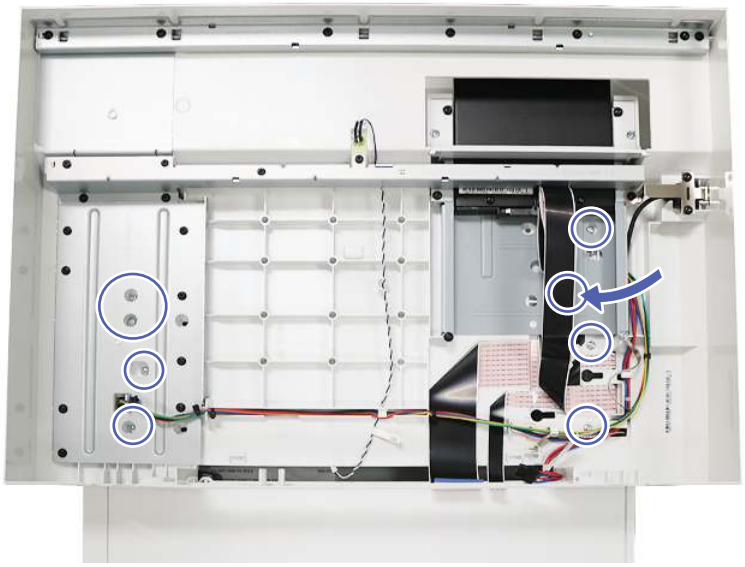
Figure 4-512 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

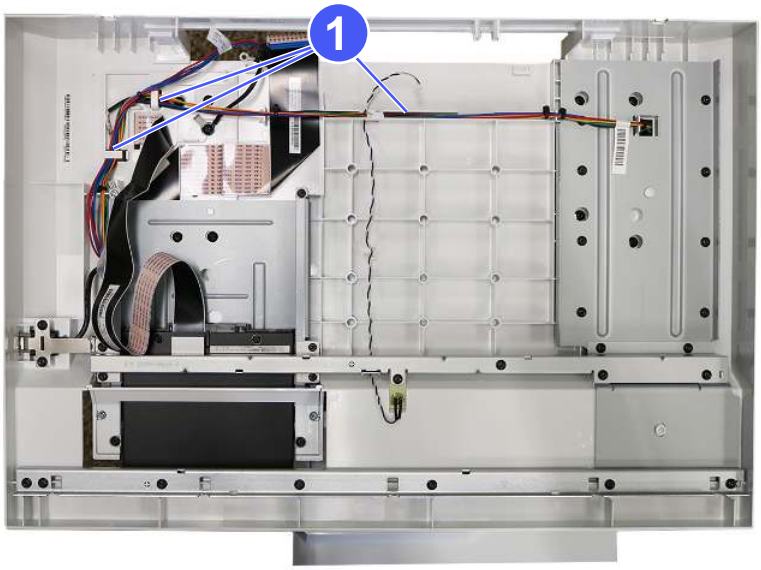
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-513 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-514 Remove cable from guide



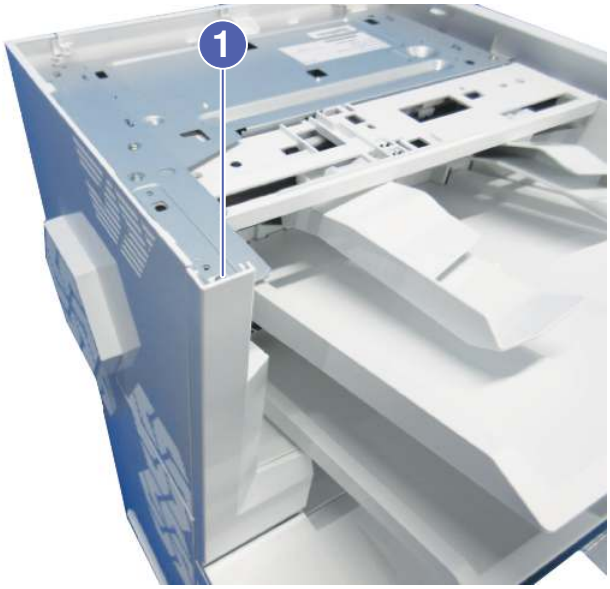
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

8. Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

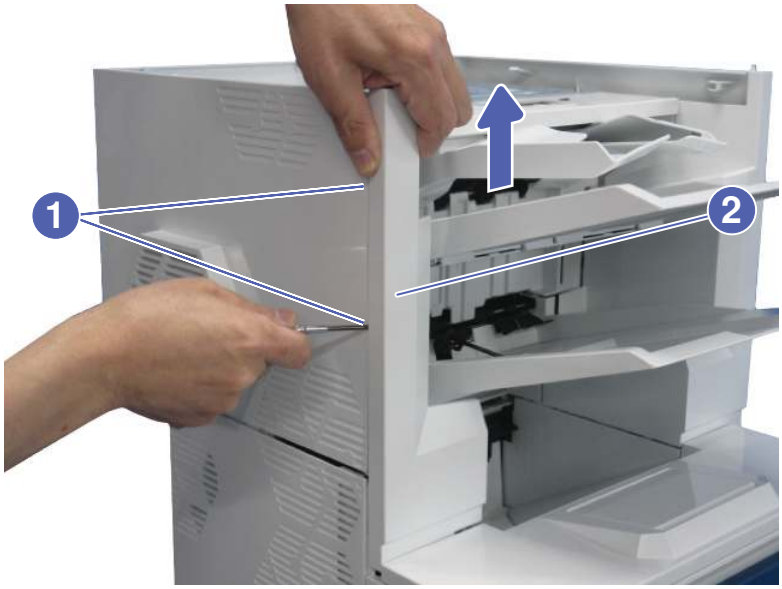
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-515 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-516 Release tabs and remove cover

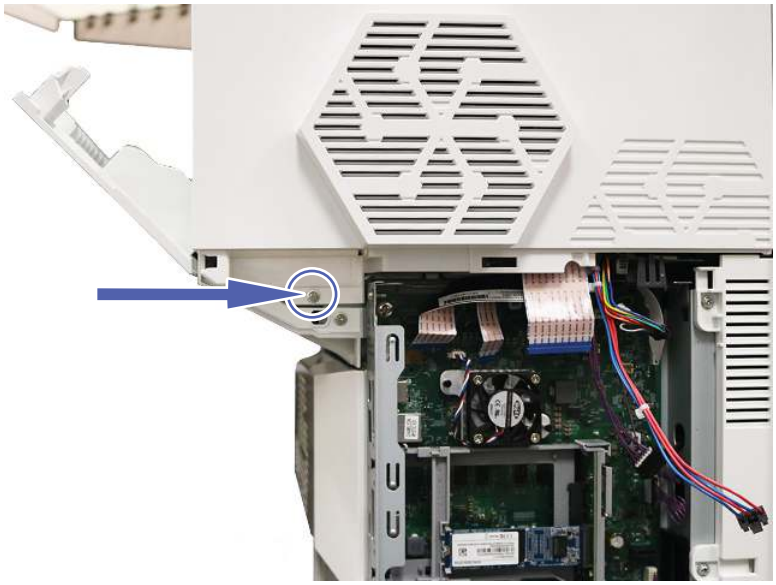


9. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

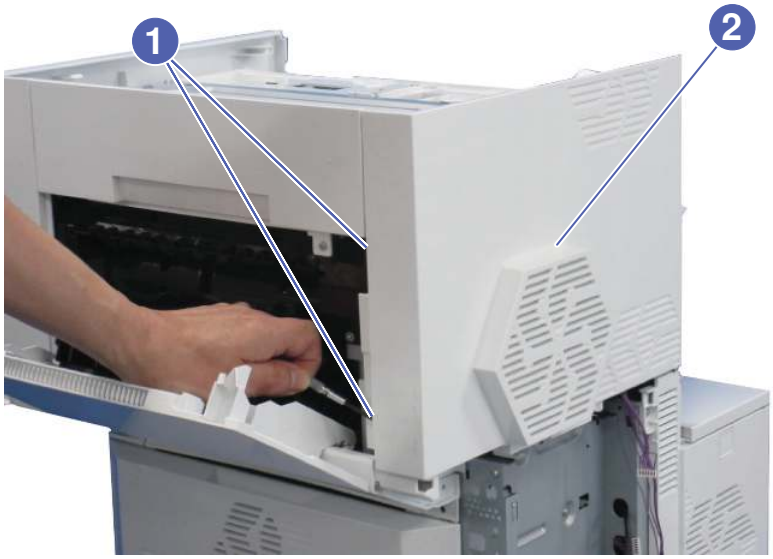
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-517 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-518 Remove left cover

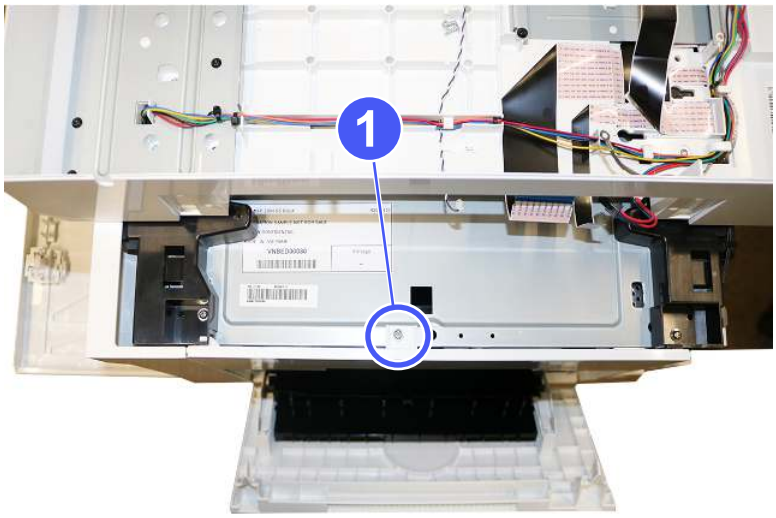


10. Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

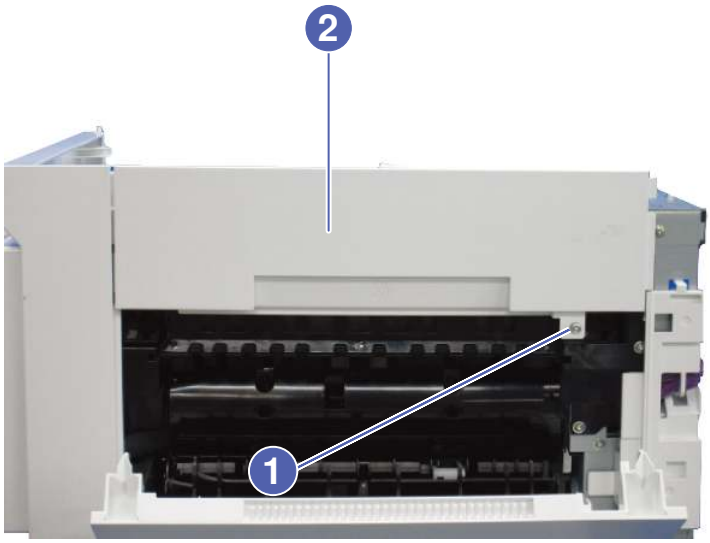
1. Open the jam access door.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-519 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-520 Rear upper cover



11. Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-521 Remove the HIP cover



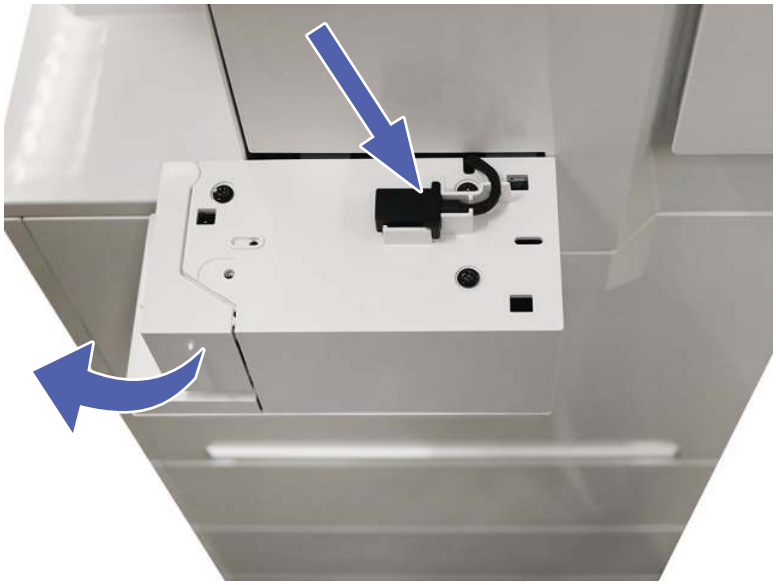
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-522 Remove the HIP tub



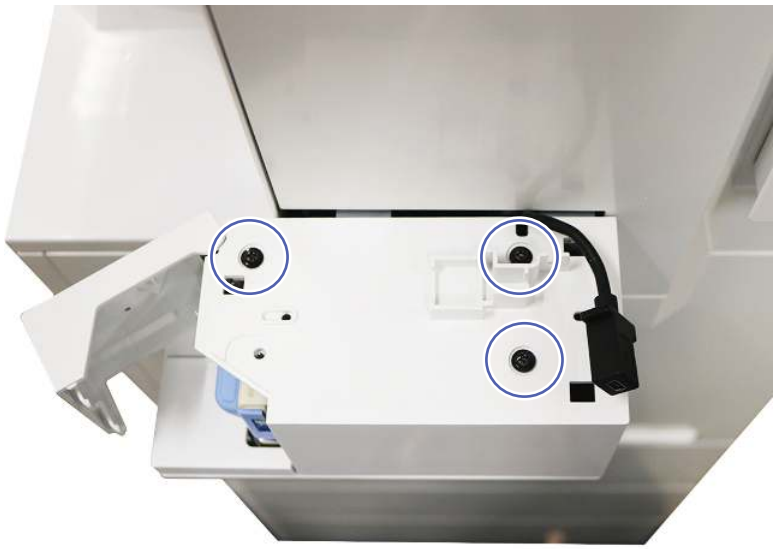
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-523 Open door and move cable



4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-524 Remove stapler cover



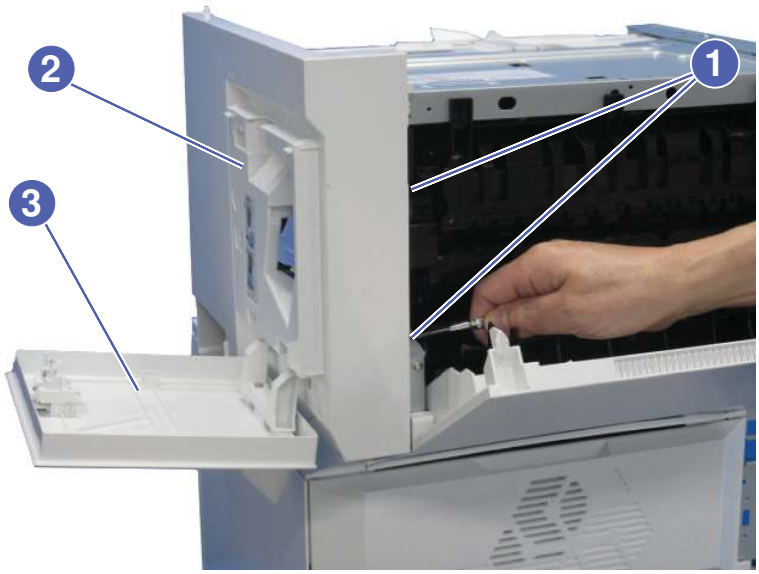
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-525 Remove screw



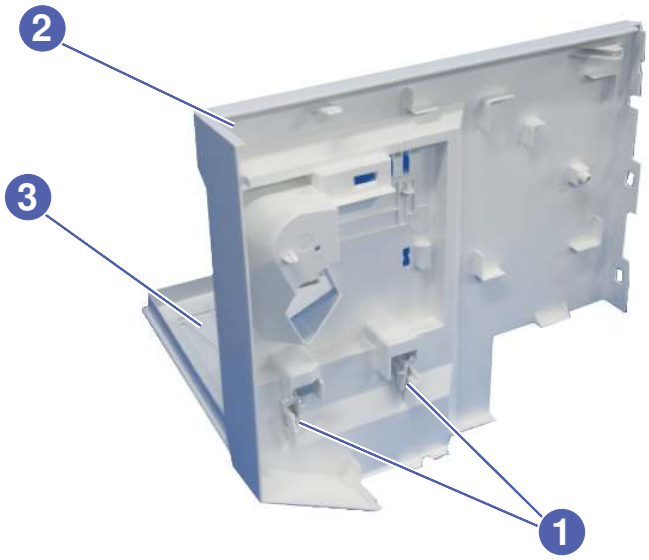
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-526 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-527 Remove staple door from cover

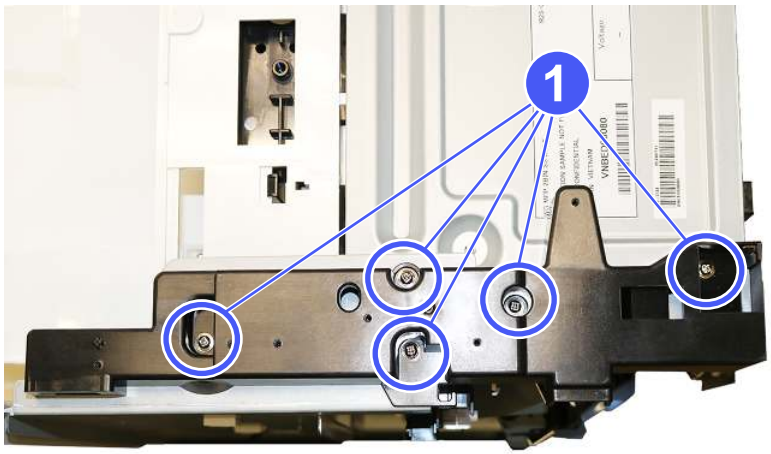


12. Remove the 3 bin stapler/stacker

Follow these steps to remove the stapler/stacker unit.

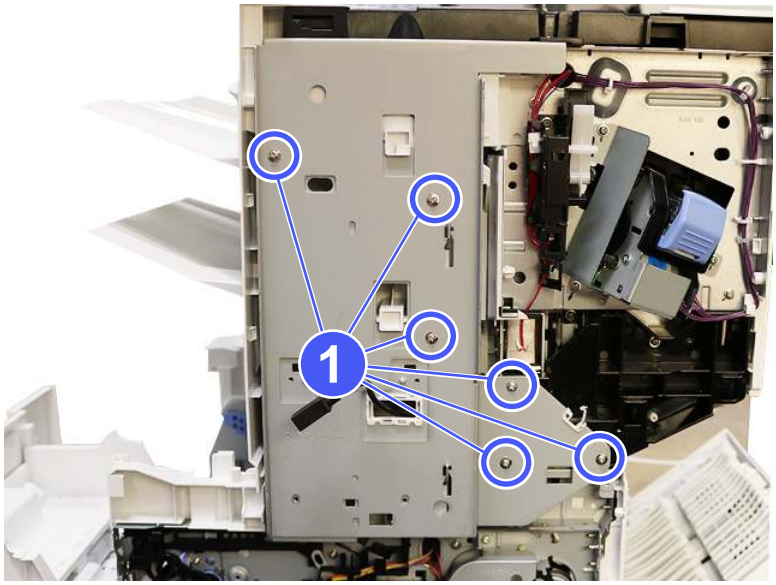
1. Remove 5 screws (callout 1) from the right pillar, then remove the pillar.

Figure 4-528 Remove the right pillar



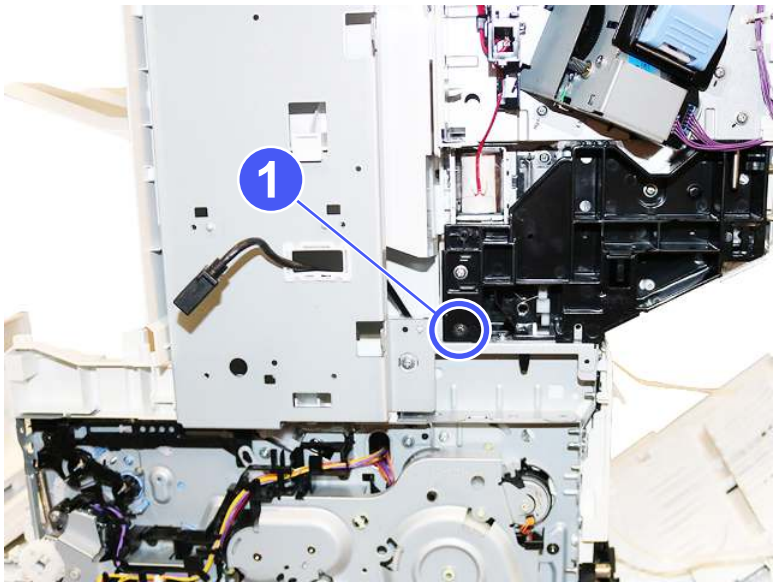
2. Remove six screws (callout 1) then remove the right support plate.

Figure 4-529 Remove support plate



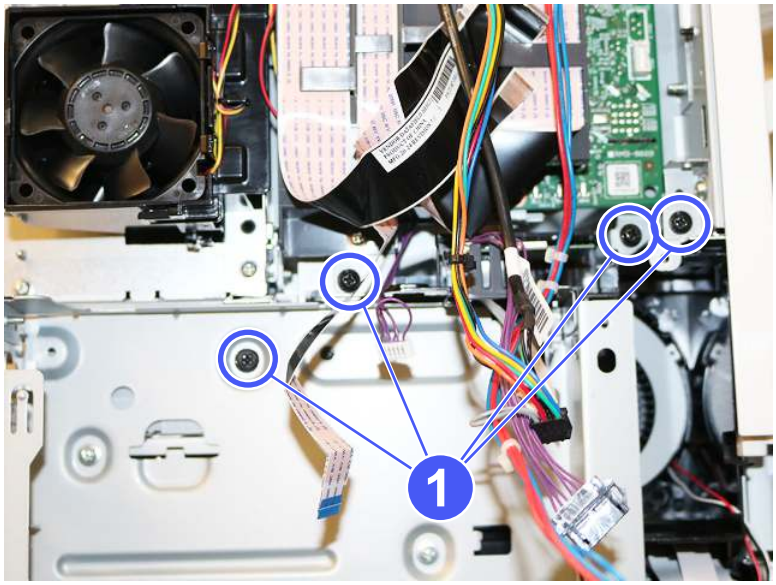
3. Remove 1 screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-530 Remove one screw



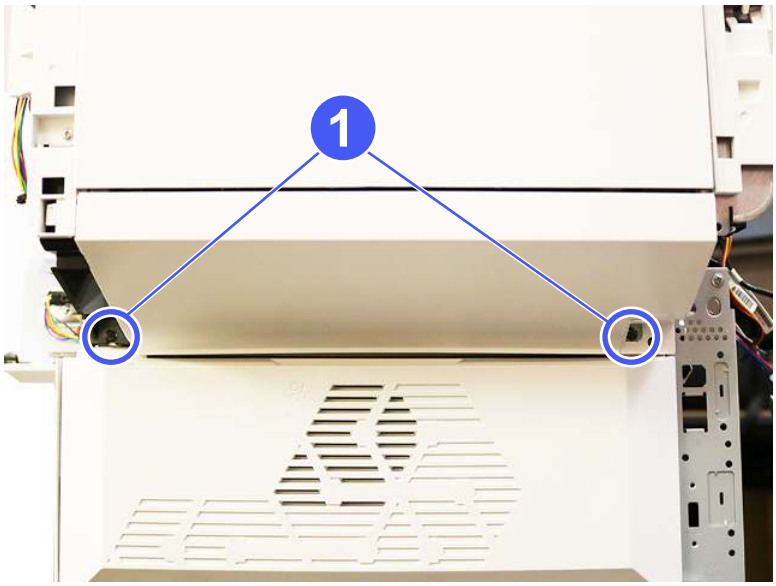
4. Remove four screws (callout 1) on the left side of the printer.

Figure 4-531 Remove four screws



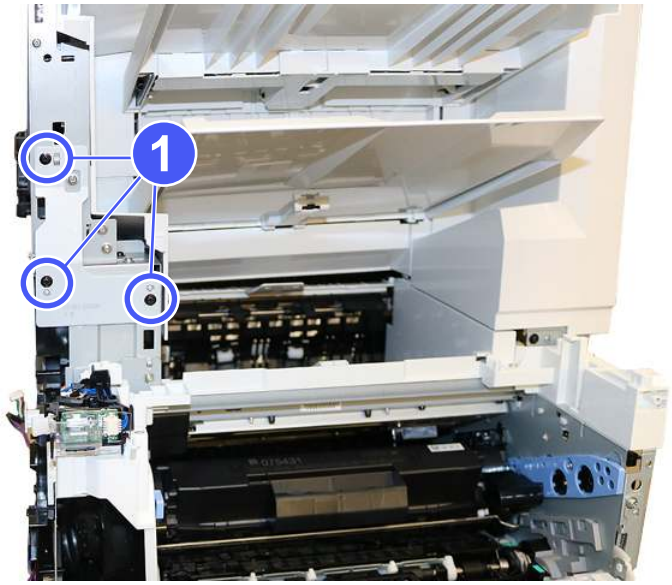
5. Remove two screws (callout 1) from the back of the printer.

Figure 4-532 Remove two screws



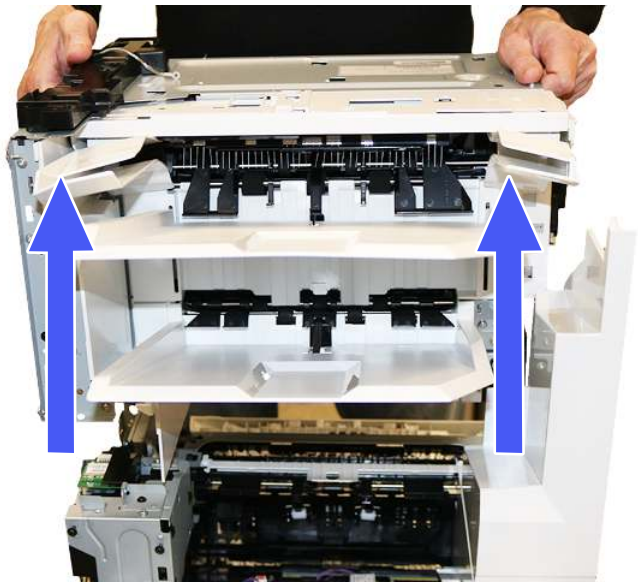
6. Remove three screws (callout 1) on the front left side of the printer and remove the mounting plate.

Figure 4-533 Remove three screws



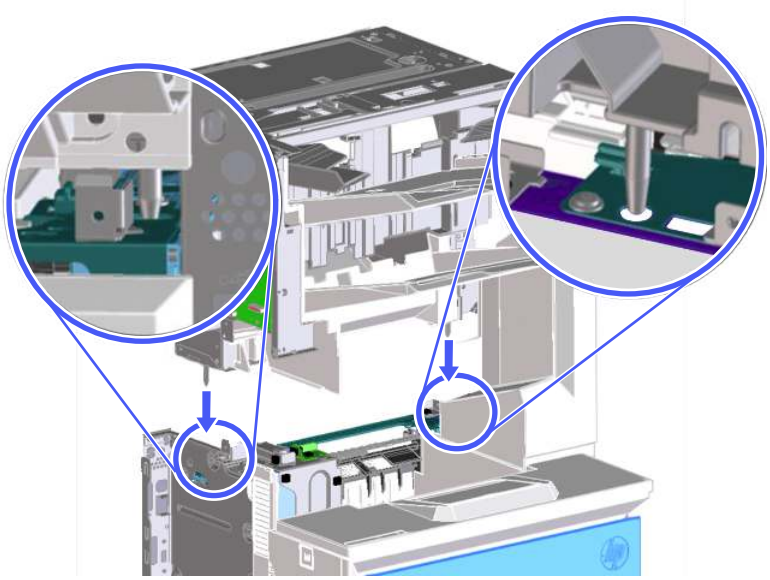
7. Lift the stapler/stacker assembly straight up off of the printer.

Figure 4-534 Remove stapler/stacker assembly



IMPORTANT: When installing the stapler/stacker onto the printer, ensure that the guide pins are aligned.

Figure 4-535 Align guide pins



13. Remove the output bin

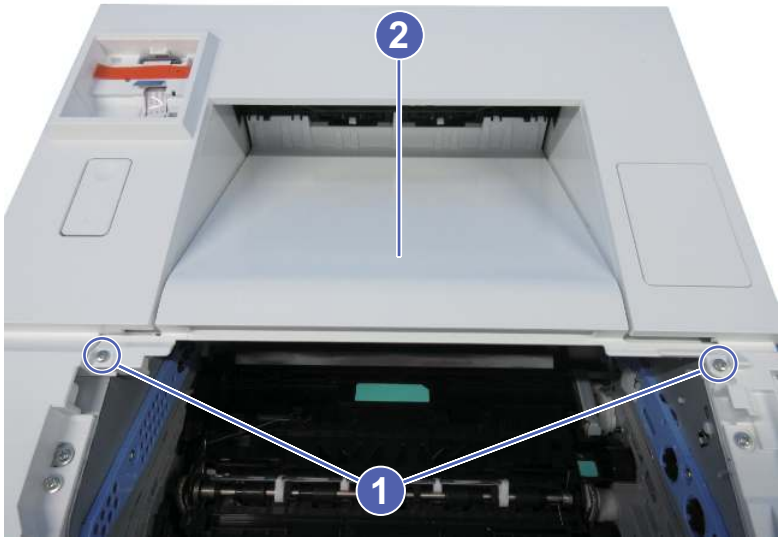
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-536 Remove two screws then output bin



NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

14. Remove the laser scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the laser scanner assembly.

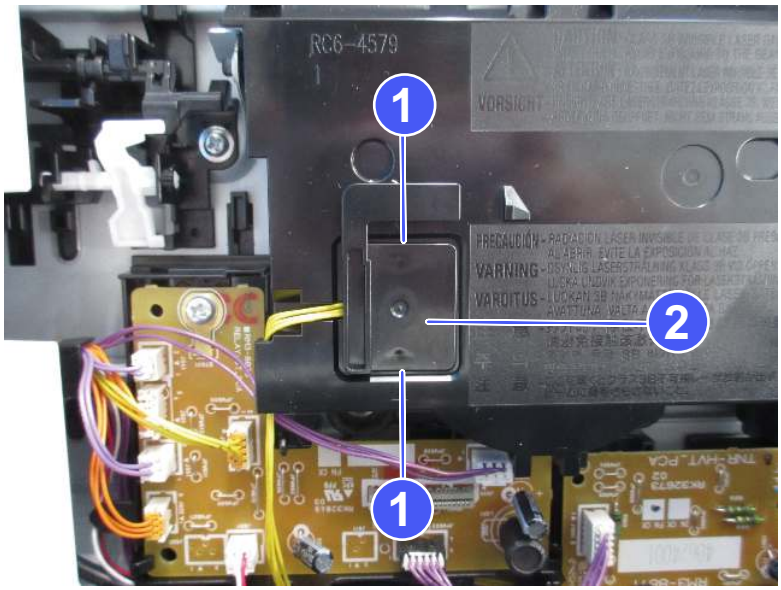
1. Disconnect 2 FFCs (callout 1).

Figure 4-537 Disconnect FFCs



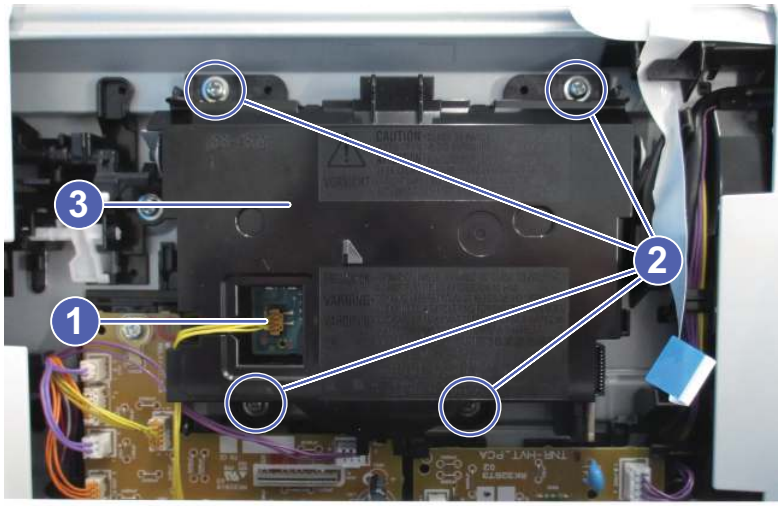
2. Release two tabs (callout 1) and remove the connector cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-538 Remove connector cover



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1). Remove four screws (callout 2) and then remove the laser scanner assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-539 Remove the laser scanner assembly



15. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Registration assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the registration assembly.

View a video on how to remove and replace the registration assembly.

Mean time to repair: 3 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-40 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM2-4949-000CN	Registration assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

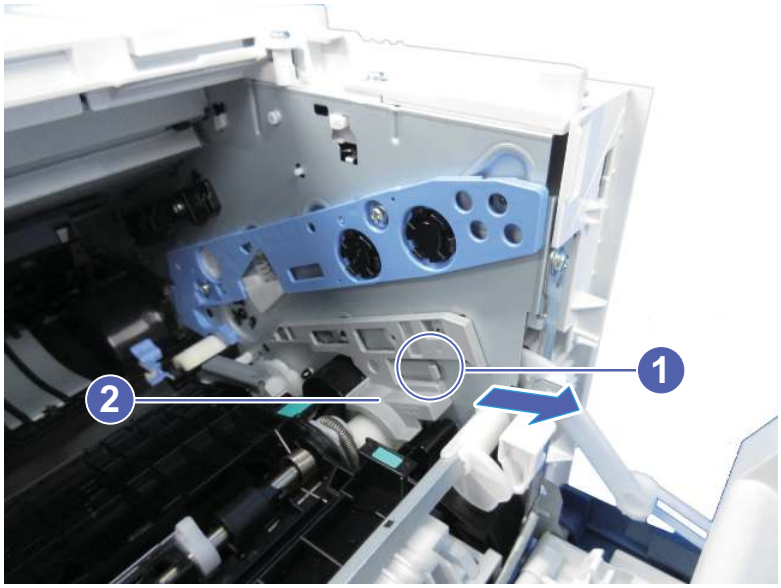
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the registration assembly

Follow these steps to remove the registration assembly.

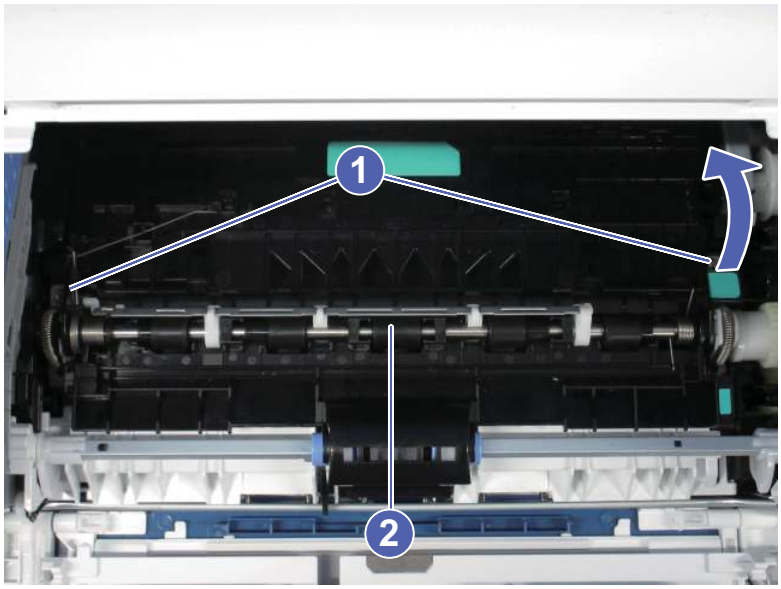
1. Open the toner access door.
2. Unhook the tab (callout 1) and slide the gear cover (callout 2) in the direction shown by the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-540 Remove gear cover



3. Lift the jam panel using the green tab on the right. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-541 Remove registration assembly



2. Installing the registration assembly

Follow these steps when installing the registration assembly.

1. The right side (gear side) must be installed first. Both mounting plates slide under front plastic tab
2. Install the assembly so that the left/right sheet metal ends slip into the positioning area in the engine frame.

Figure 4-542 Metal tabs



Figure 4-543 Tab placement in printer (right side)

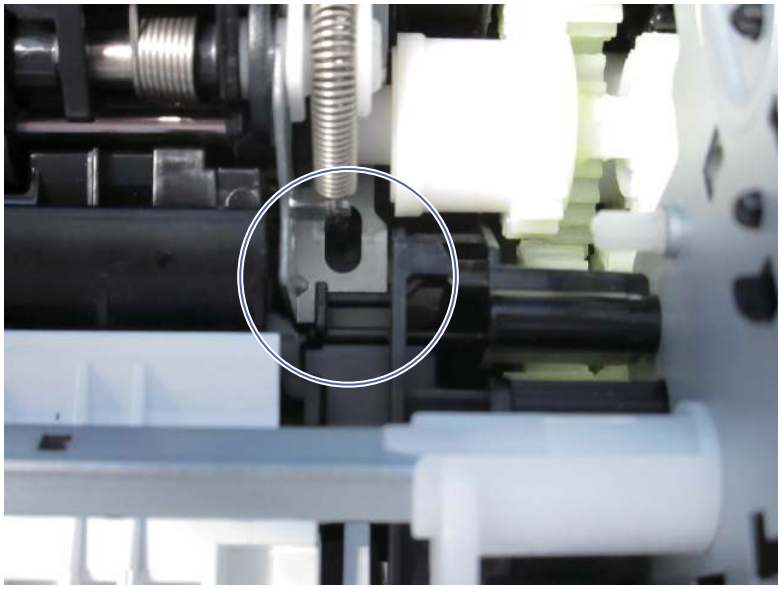
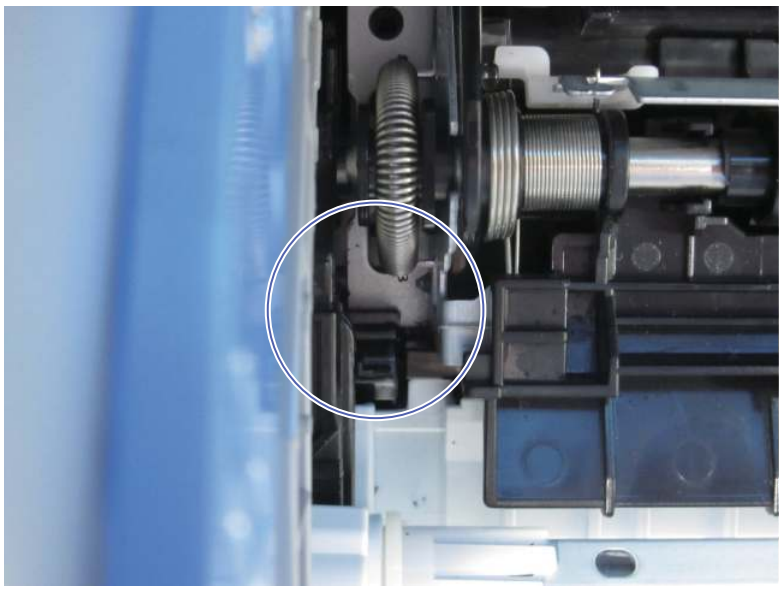


Figure 4-544 Tab placement in printer (left side)



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA.

View a video of how to remove and replace the formatter PCA.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-41 Part information

Part number	Part description
2T1M5-67005	Formatter PCA SFP, Advanced - 6501dn, X60357dn

Table 4-41 **Part information (continued)**

Part number	Part description
2T1M5-67006	Formatter PCA SFP, Essentials - 6500n, 6500dn, X60257dn

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

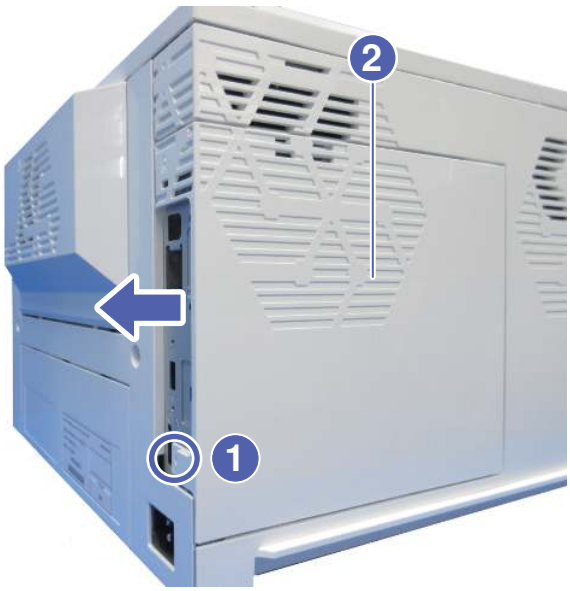
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-545 **Remove the formatter cover**



2. Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove two FFCs and four connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-546 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

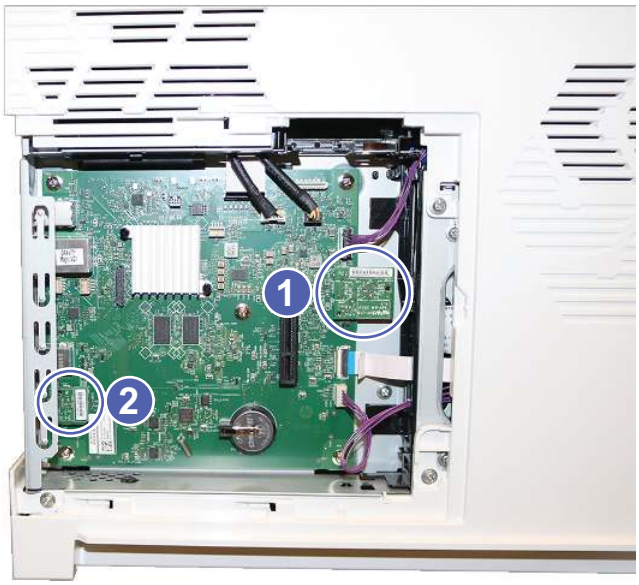
Figure 4-547 Remove the screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: Emmc (callout 1) and TPM (callout 2) only need to be removed when replacing the formatter PCA.

When replacing the formatter, they must be moved to a new formatter.



CAUTION: When reinstalling the formatter, verify Emmc and TPM are fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA.

View a video of how to remove and replace the formatter PCA.

Mean time to repair: 7 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-42 Part information

Part number	Part description
2T1M7-67001	Formatter PCA MFP - 6600dn, 6600zfsw, 6600zfw, X62757dn, X62757zs

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-548 Remove one screw



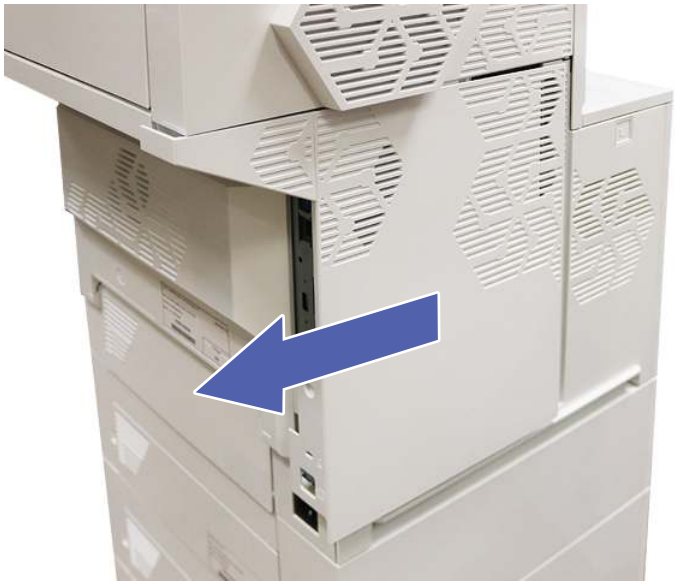
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-549 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-550 Remove the cover



2. Remove the SSD

Follow these steps to remove the SSD.

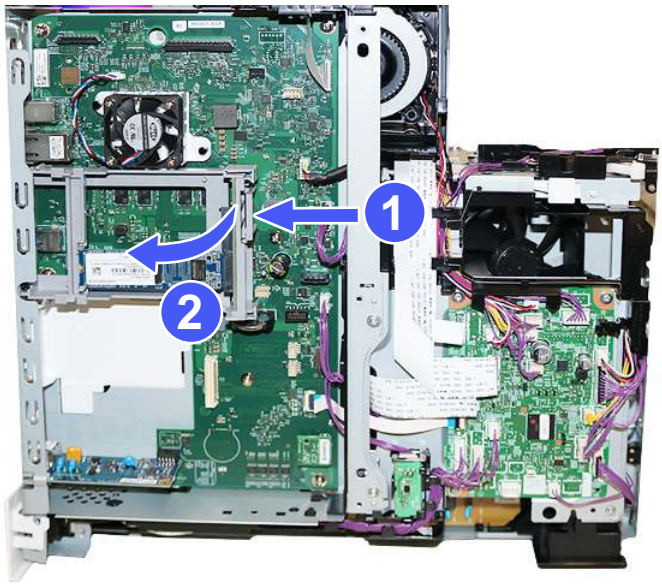
1. Remove the two securing pins from the back of the formatter.

Figure 4-551 Remove the pins



2. Push the releasing lever (callout 1) and remove the SSD standoff from printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-552 Remove the SSD



3. Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove all cable connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-553 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 4-554 Remove screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: The TPM must be moved to a new formatter.



CAUTION: When reinstalling the formatter, verify the TPM is fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

4. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.

View a video of how to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.

Mean time to repair: 7 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-43 Parts information

Part number	Parts description
RM3-1034-000CN	Paper delivery assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-555 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-556 Locate cable cover

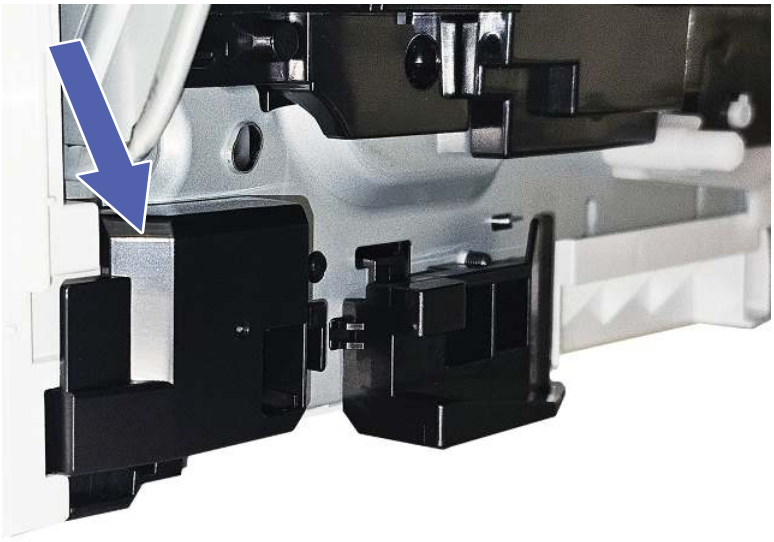
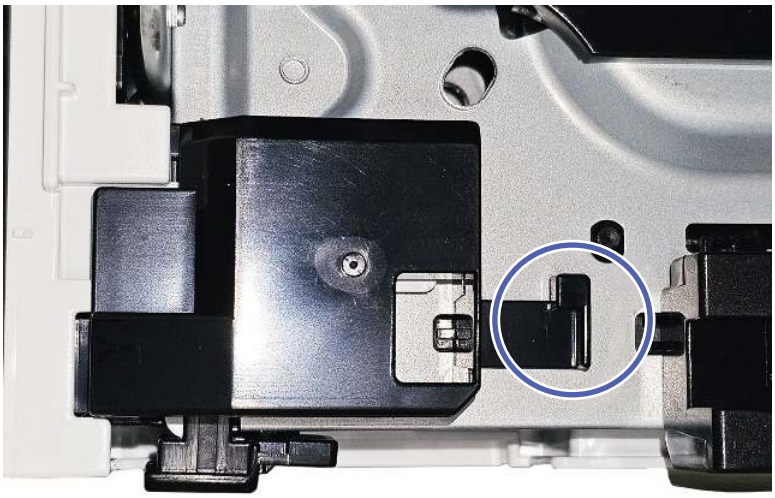
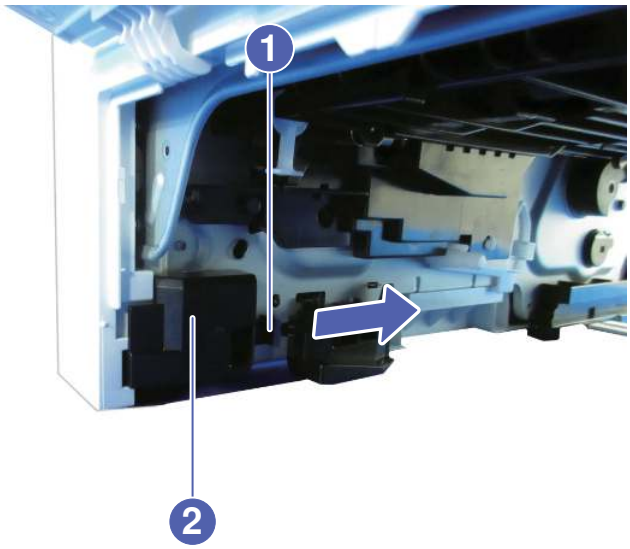


Figure 4-557 Cover locking tab



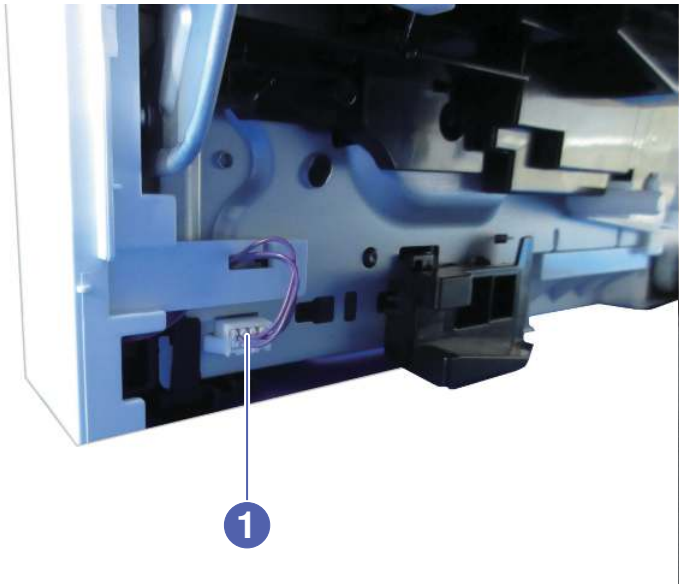
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-558 Remove the cover



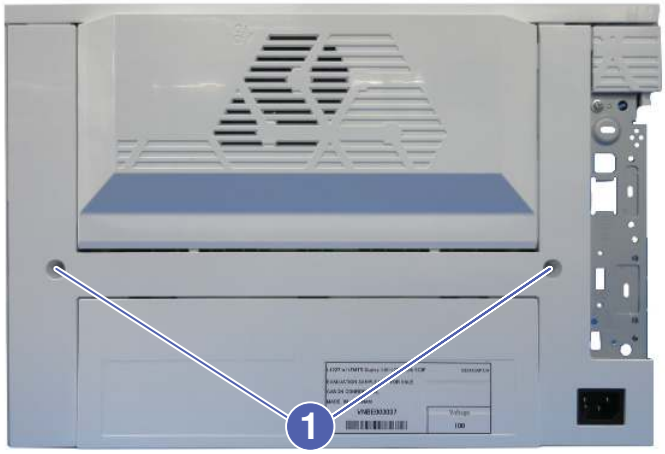
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-559 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-560 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-561 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-562 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

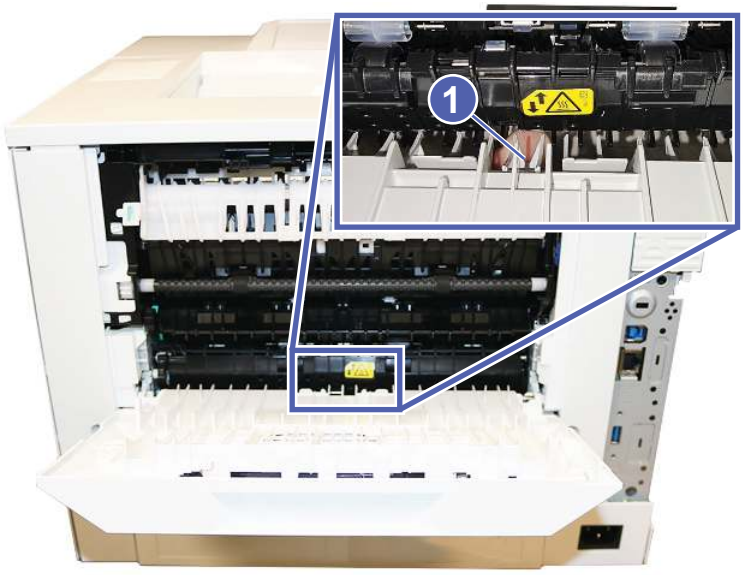
Figure 4-563 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-564 Remove the rear door assembly



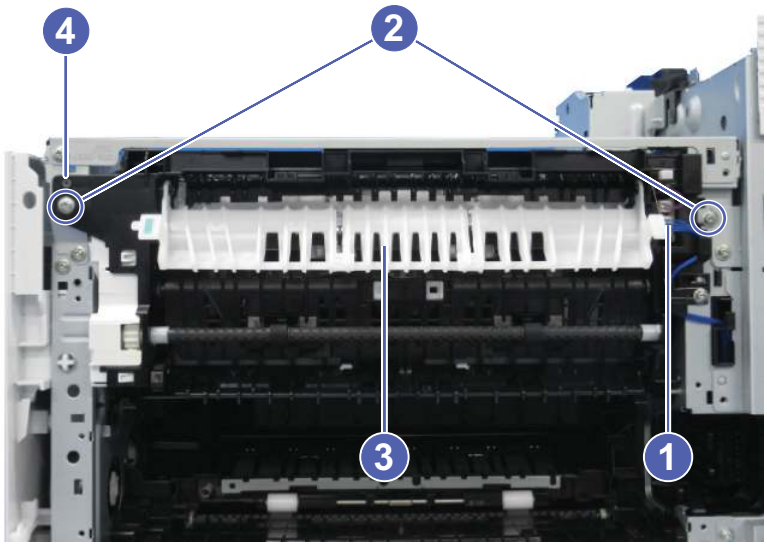
TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

2. Remove the paper delivery assembly

Follow these steps to remove the paper delivery assembly.

- Remove one connector (callout 1) and remove two screws (callout 2). Lift the temporary holding part (callout 4) of the delivery assembly (callout 3) and slide it downward, then pull out and remove the delivery assembly.

Figure 4-565 Remove assembly



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.

View a video of how to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.

Mean time to repair: 7 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-44 **Parts information**

Part number	Parts description
RM3-1034-000CN	Paper delivery assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the fuser

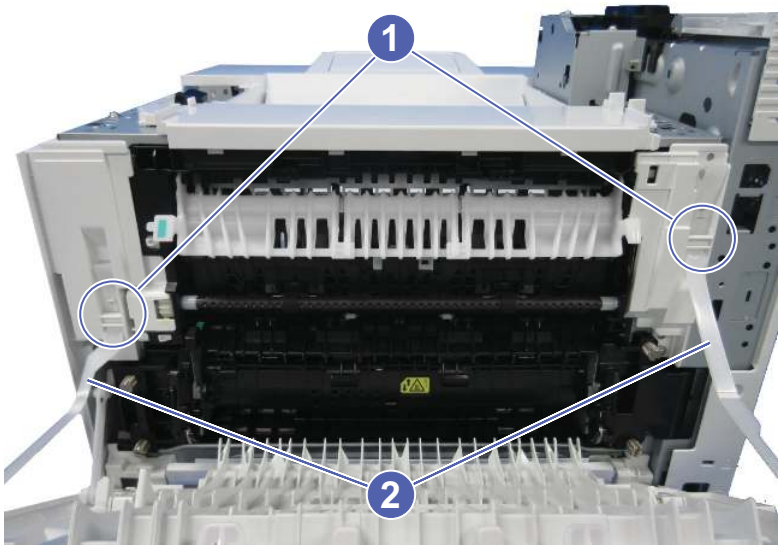
Follow these steps to remove the fuser.

1. Open the rear door.

> ⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser is hot. Wait at least 30 minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the fuser.

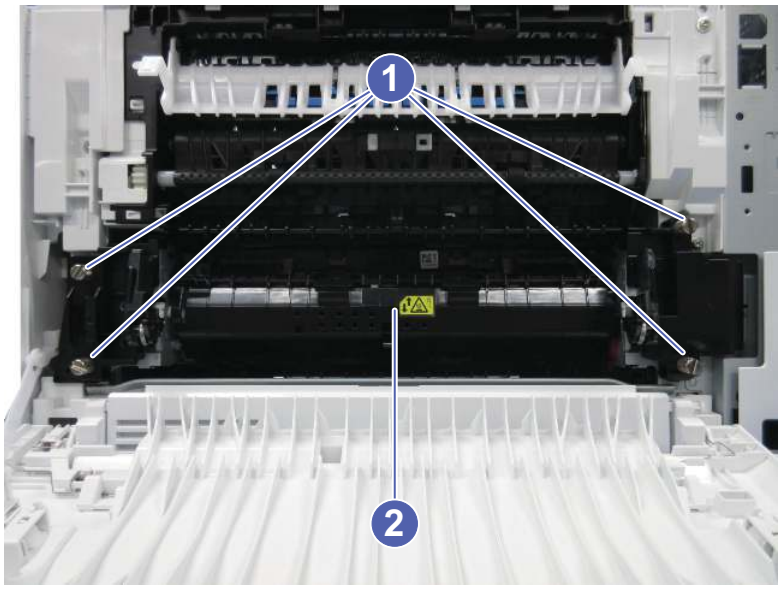
2. Release the left and right rear door tabs.
   a. Locate the left and right rear door tabs securing the rear door (callout 1).
   b. Release the tabs to detach it from the rear door (callout 2), allowing the rear door to swing downward.

Figure 4-566 Release tabs from rear door



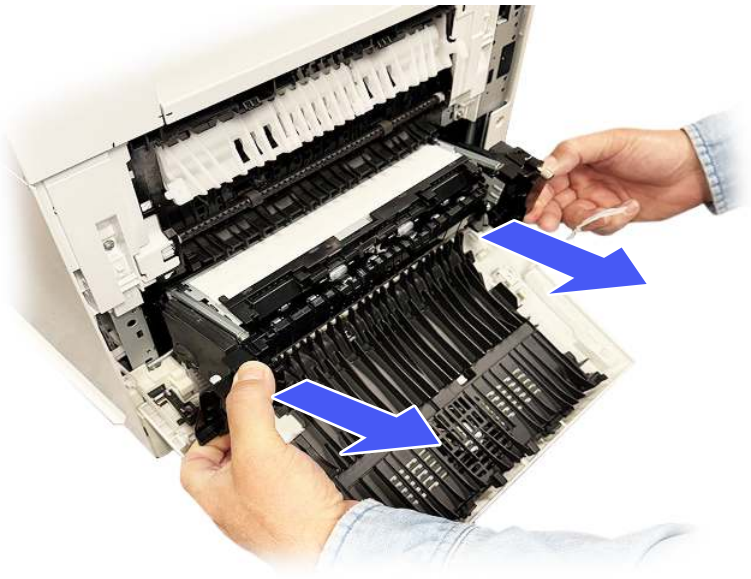
3. Loosen the four thumbscrews (callout 1) to remove the fuser (callout 2).

Figure 4-567 Release the fuser



4. Pull the fuser straight out from the printer as shown.

Figure 4-568 Remove the fuser

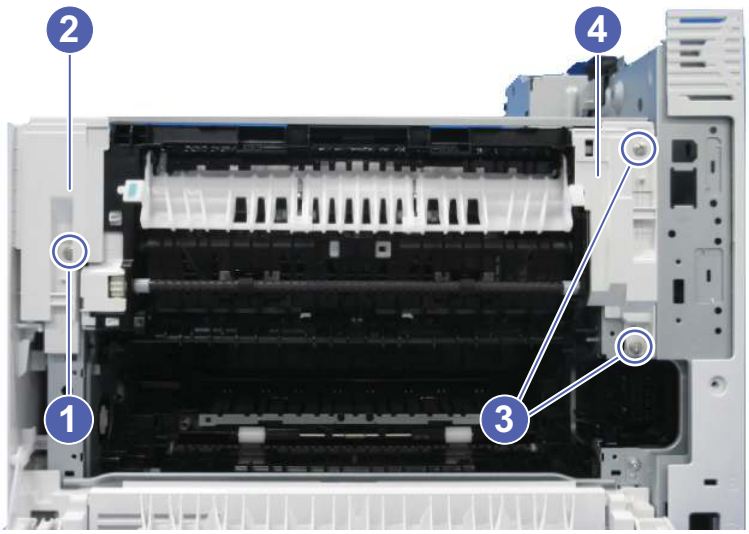


Remove the paper delivery assembly

Follow these steps to remove the paper delivery assembly.

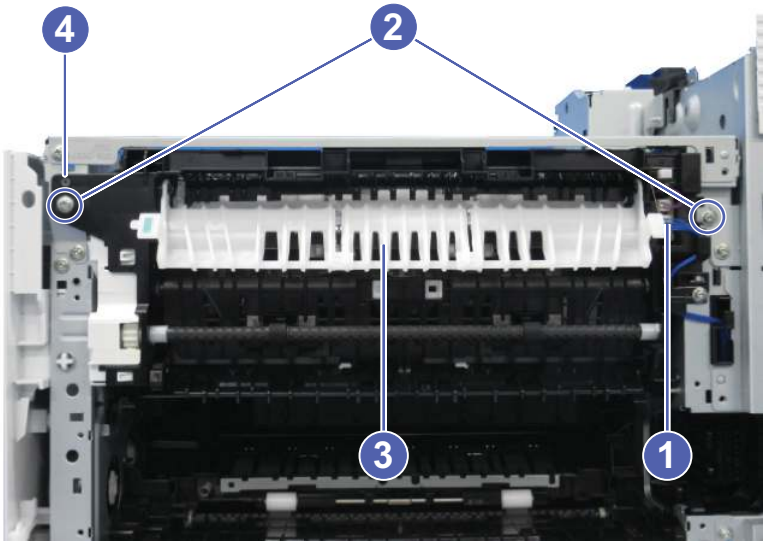
1. Remove one screw (callout 1) and remove the rear upper right inner cover (callout 2). Remove two screws (callout 3) and slide the rear upper left inner cover (callout 4) to the right to remove it.

Figure 4-569 Remove screws and slide



2. Remove one connector (callout 1) and remove two screws (callout 2). Lift the temporary holding part (callout 4) of the delivery assembly (callout 3) and slide it downward, then pull out and remove the delivery assembly.

Figure 4-570 Remove assembly



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Duplexing guide assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex guide assembly.

Mean time to repair: 4 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-45 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM2-4924-000CN	Duplexing guide assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the duplexing guide assembly

Follow these steps to remove the duplexing guide assembly.

1. Remove tray 2.

2. Open the cassette rear cover.

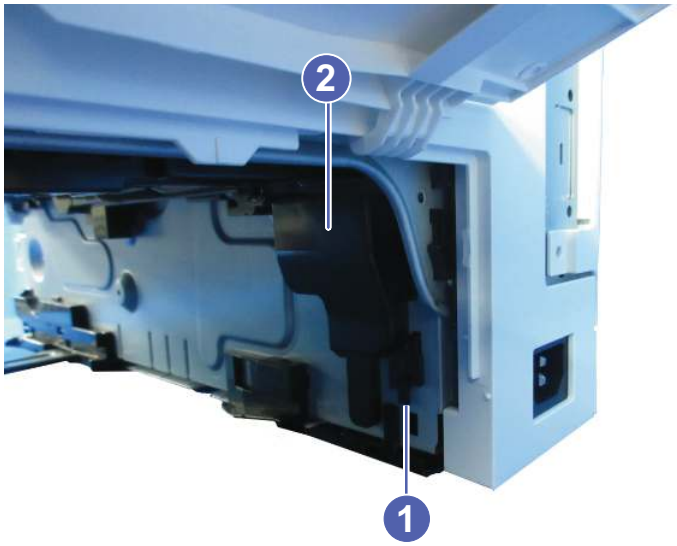
Figure 4-571 Open cassette rear cover



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1). Then slide the cable cover (callout 2) downward to remove it.

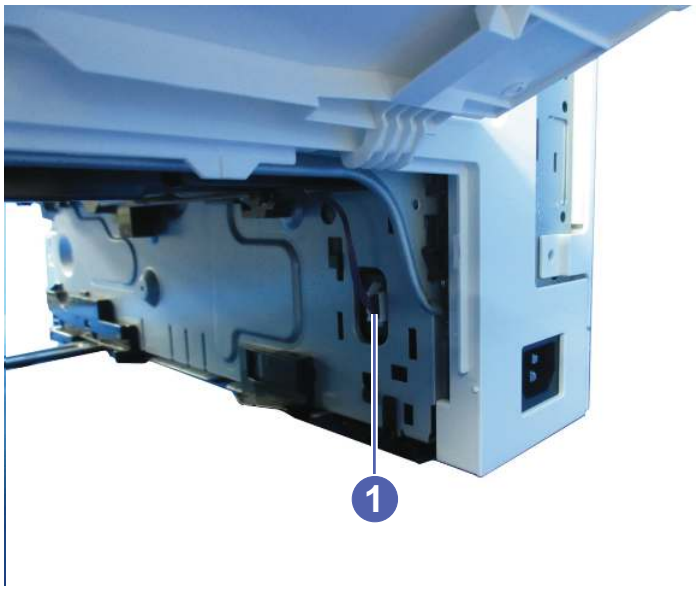
NOTE: Access the cable cover from the rear left of the printer under the duct cover.

Figure 4-572 Access cable cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-573 Disconnect one connector



5. Remove two springs (callout 1). Remove the securing clip (callout 2).

Figure 4-574 Springs and clip location

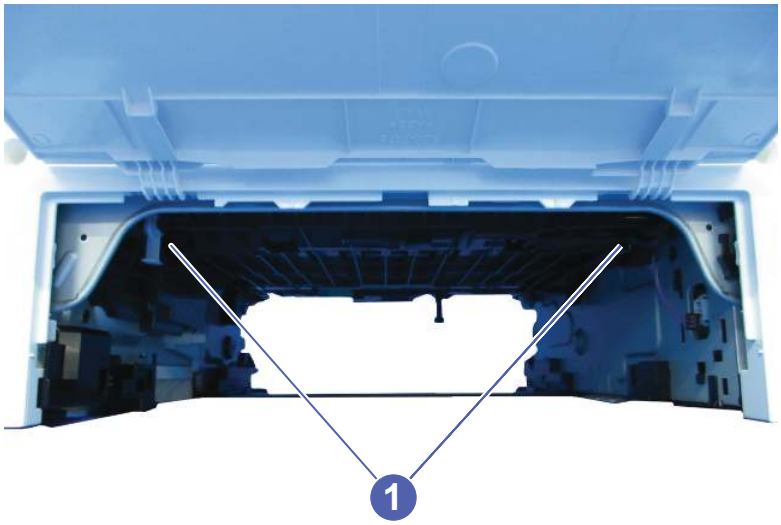


Figure 4-575 Remove spring

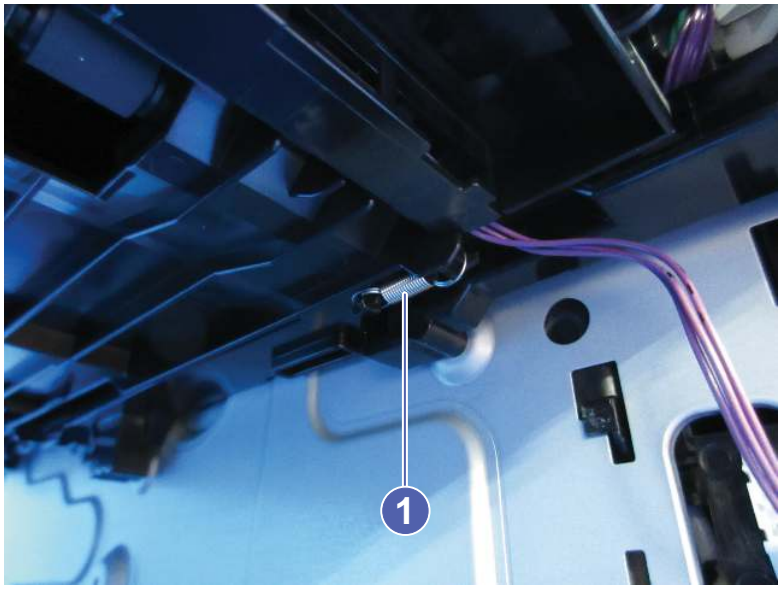
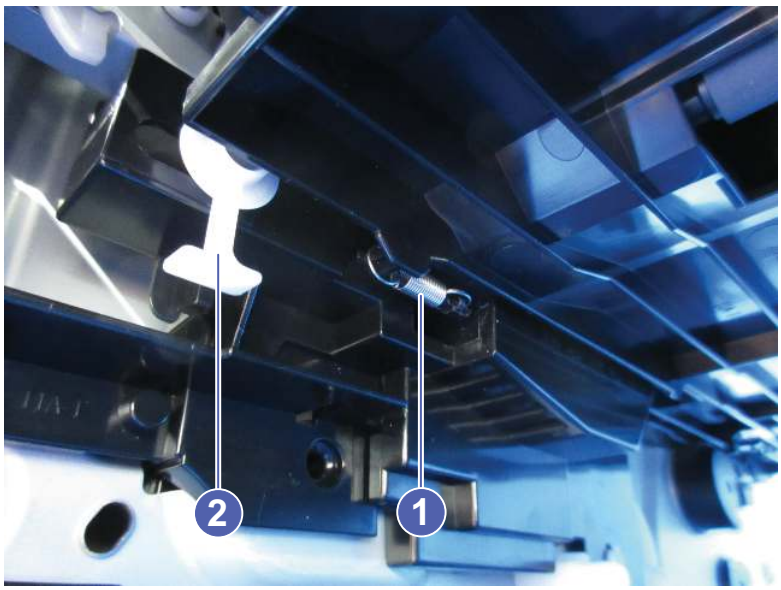
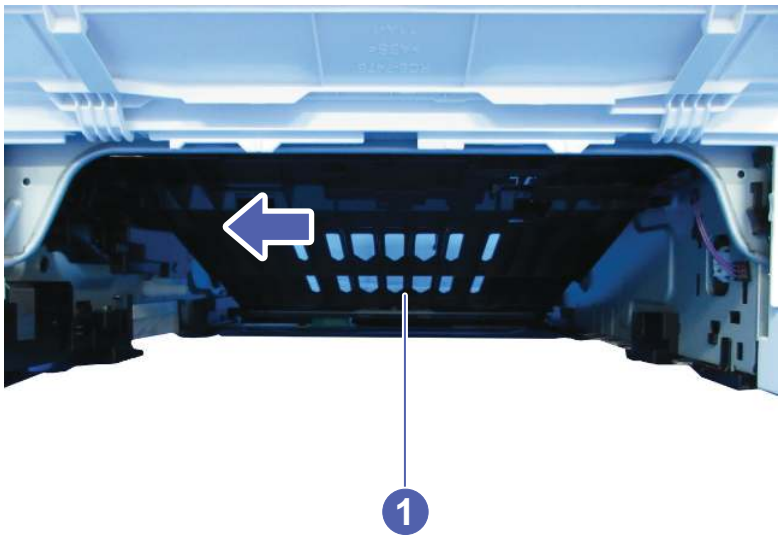


Figure 4-576 Remove spring and clip



6. Slide the duplexing guide assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-577 Slide assembly to remove



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Installing the duplex guide assembly

Follow these steps to install the duplex guide assembly.

1. When the duplexing guide assembly is installed, one of the springs (callout 1) should be first assembled to the printer, and then the other spring is mounted to the printer.

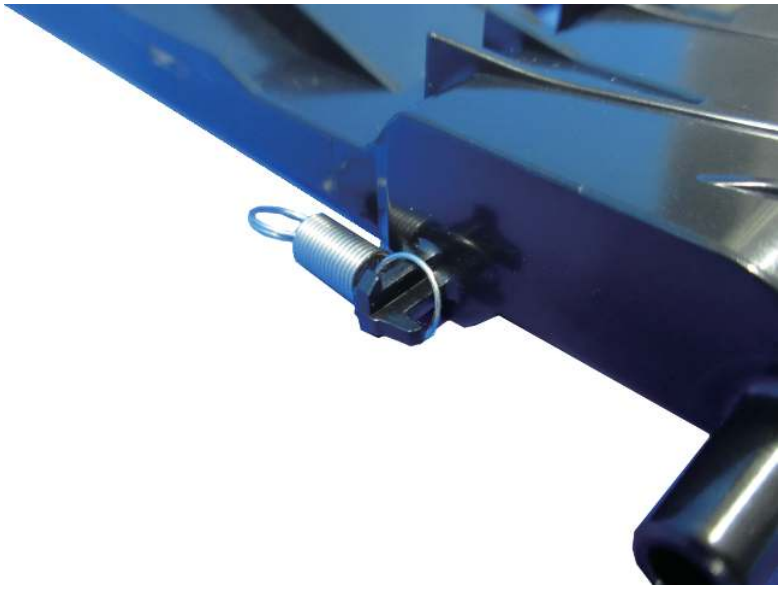
Figure 4-578 Springs (callout 1) before installing the duplexing guide assembly to the printer



Figure 4-579 Spring location



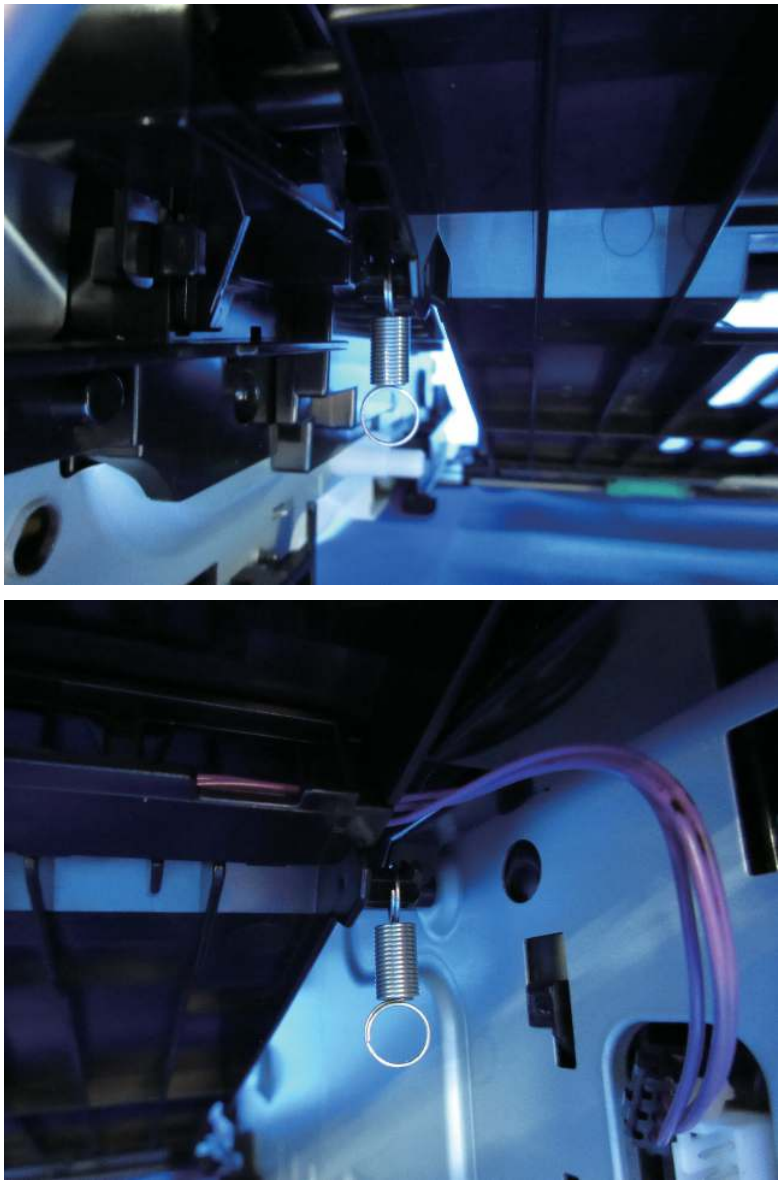
Figure 4-580 Spring location



2. Locating the spring for the duplex guide assembly when installing.



Figure 4-581 Installing the springs



Removal and replacement: DV bypass drive assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the developer bypass drive assembly.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

> ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-46 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1073-000CN	Developer bypass drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.

2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-582 SFP Remove front right cover

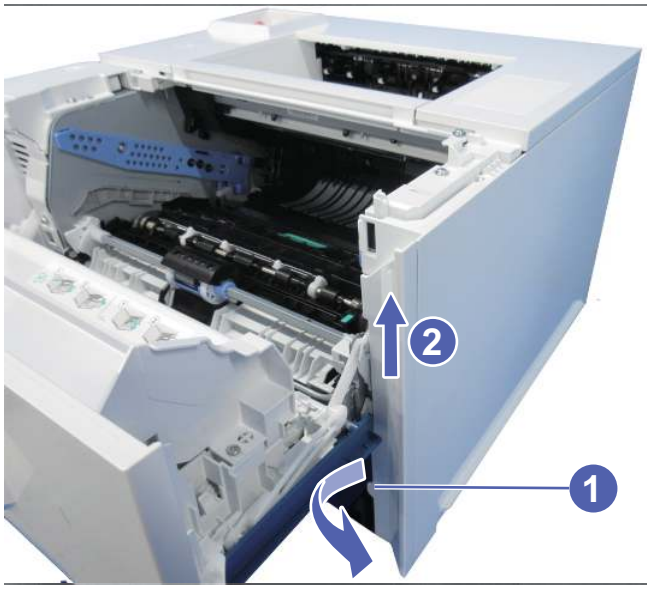
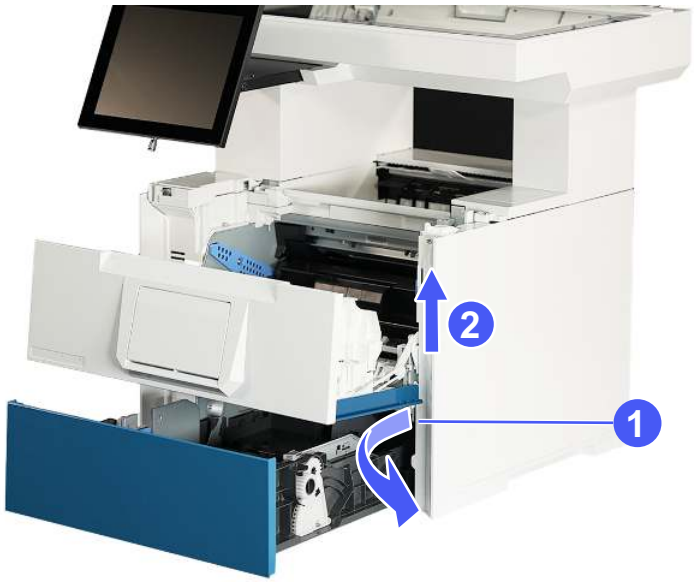


Figure 4-583 MFP Remove front right cover

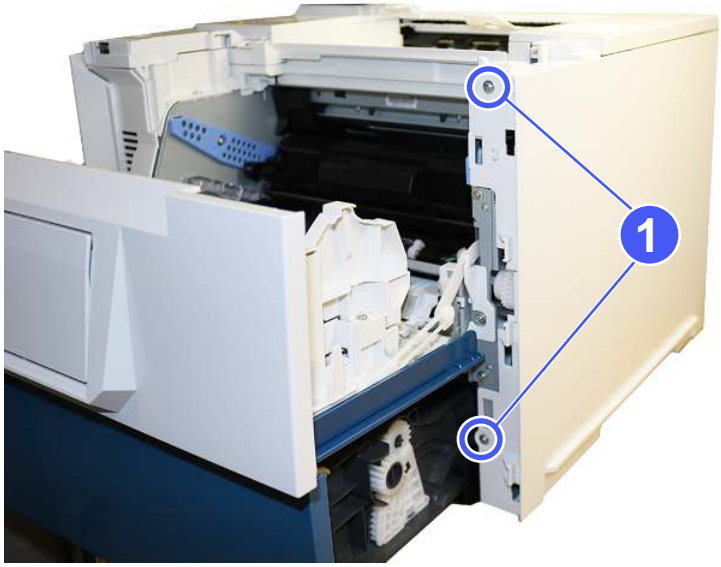


Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

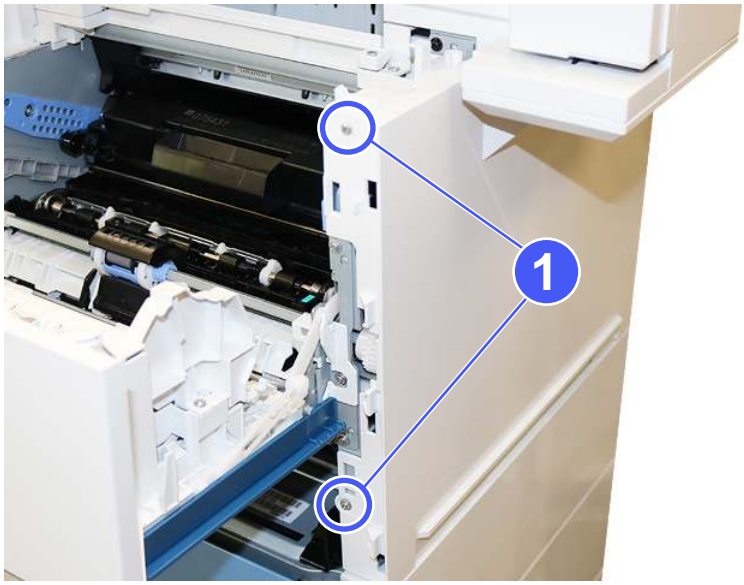
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-584 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-585 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-586 Remove right cover

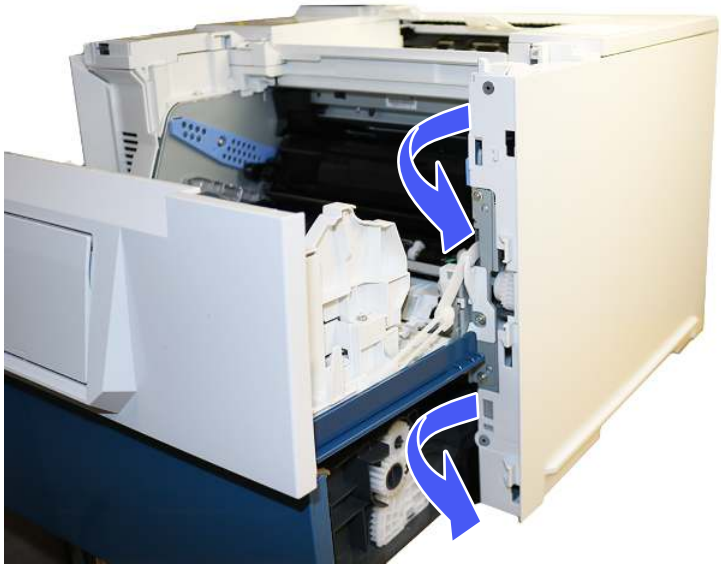


Figure 4-587 Remove right cover

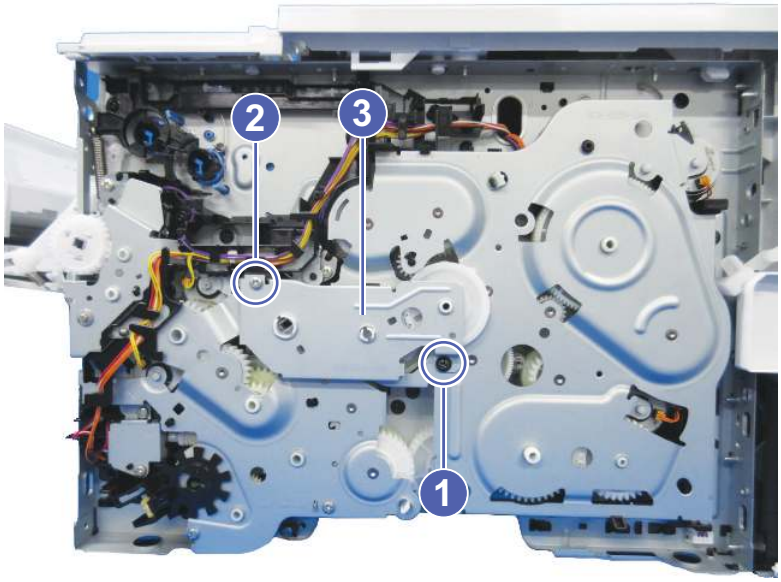


Remove the DV bypass drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the DV bypass drive assembly.

- Remove one plastic and one sheet metal screw, then remove the DV bypass drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-588 Remove the bypass drive assembly



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

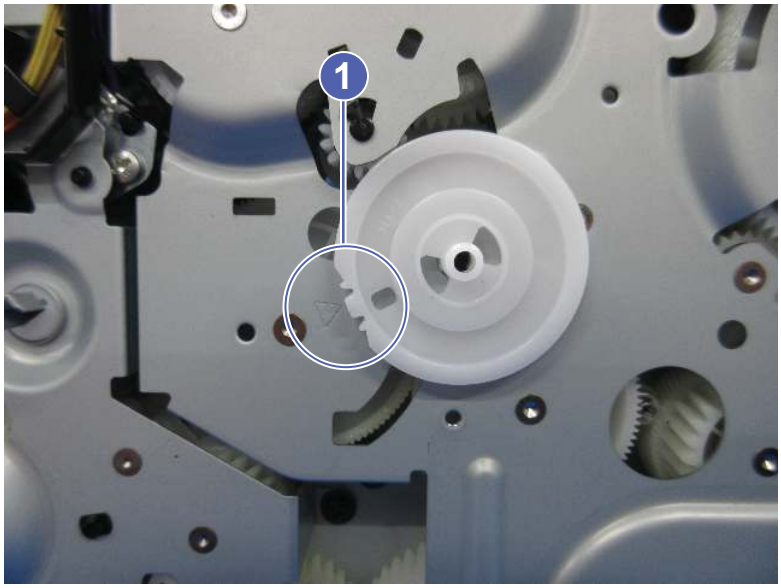
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

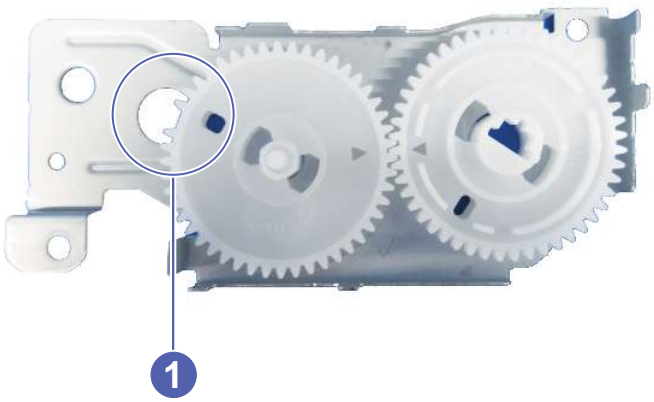
Install the DV bypass drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the DV bypass drive assembly.

- When the DV bypass drive assembly is installed, locate the interface portion (callout 1) of the gear and align it with the corresponding gear interface.

Figure 4-589 Ensure the gear is aligned





Removal and replacement: Paper pick-up drive assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper feed frame assembly.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-47 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM2-4945-000CN	Paper pick-up drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the output bin

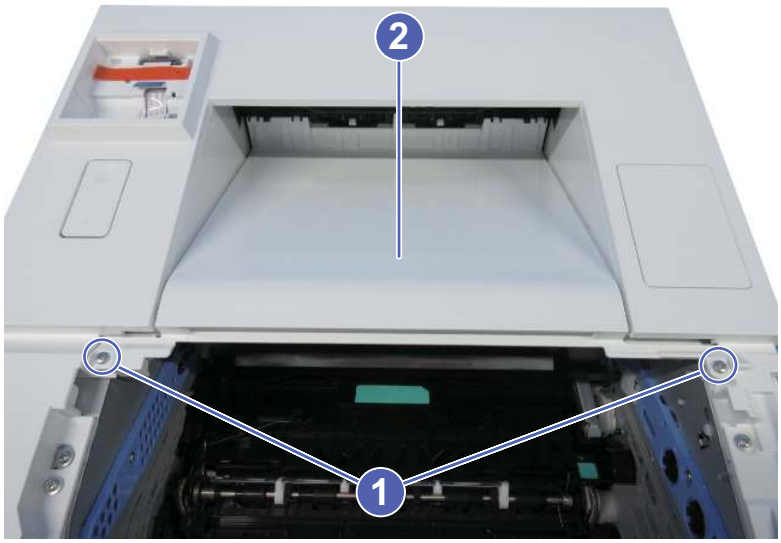
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-590 Remove two screws then output bin



NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

2. Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.
2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-591 SFP Remove front right cover

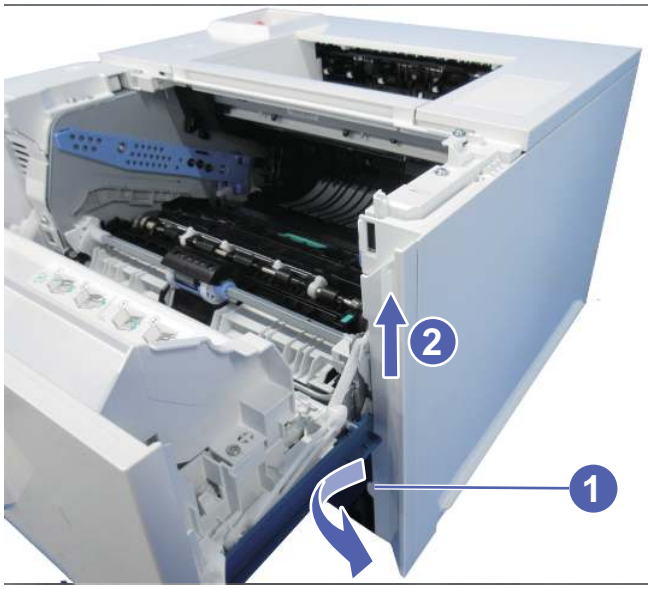
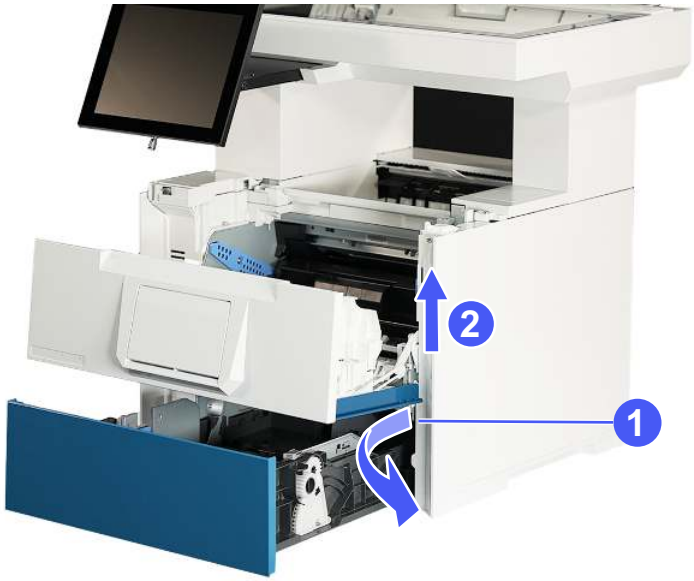


Figure 4-592 MFP Remove front right cover

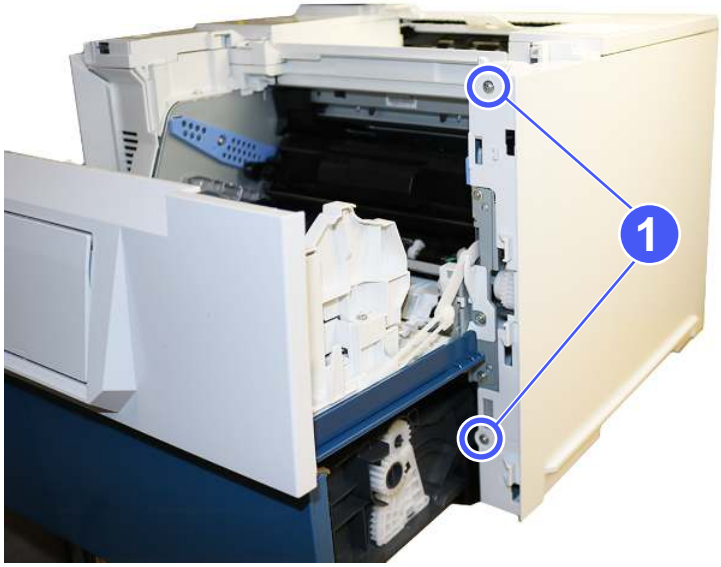


3. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

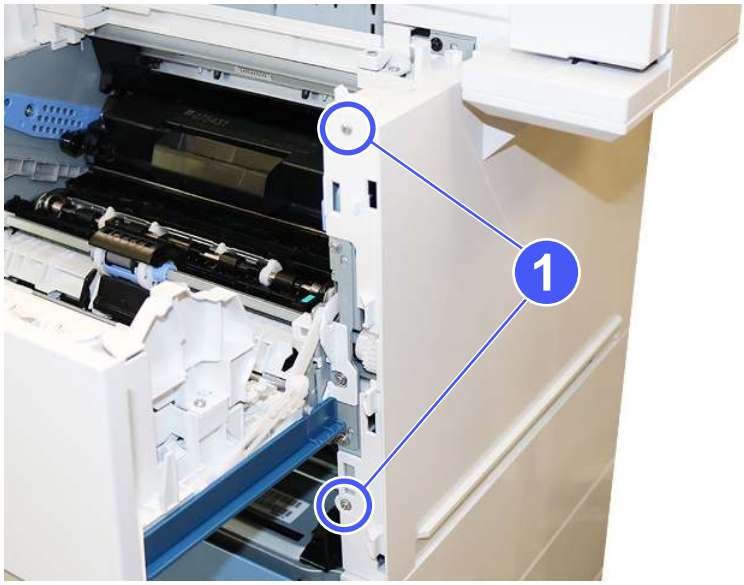
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-593 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-594 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-595 Remove right cover

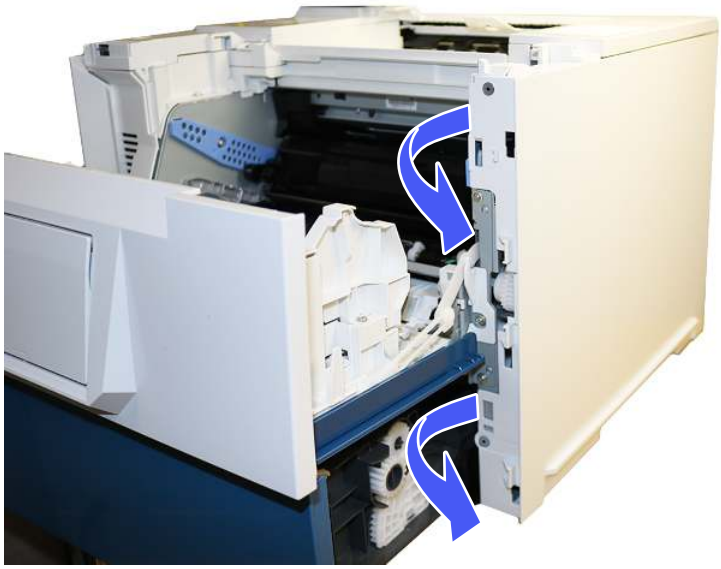


Figure 4-596 **Remove right cover**

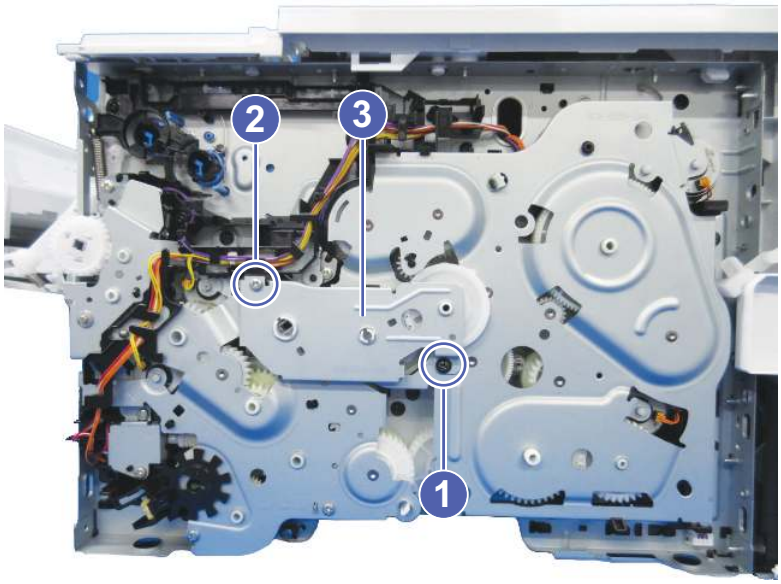


4. Remove the DV bypass drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the DV bypass drive assembly.

- Remove one plastic and one sheet metal screw, then remove the DV bypass drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-597 **Remove the bypass drive assembly**



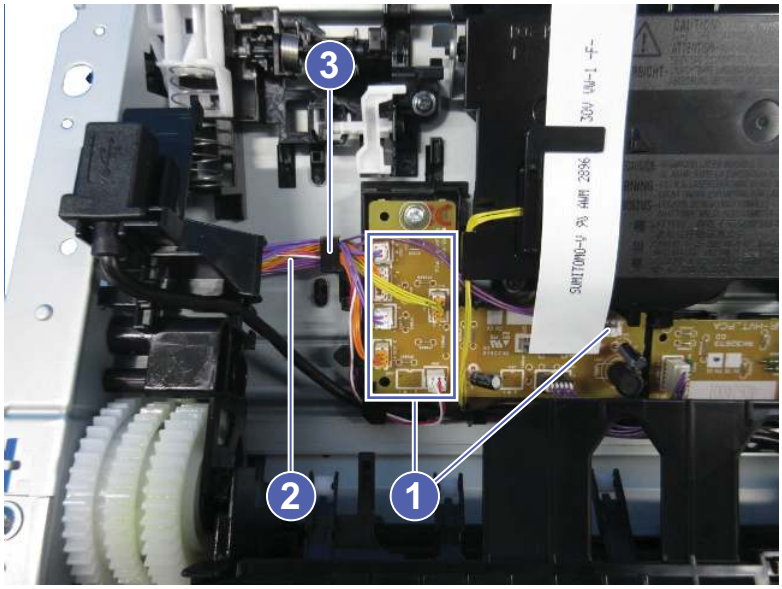
5. Remove the paper pickup drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the paper pickup drive assembly.

1. Disconnect seven connectors (callout 1). Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable guide (callout 2).

NOTE: The FFC needs to be disconnected to access one of the cable connectors.

Figure 4-598 Remove connectors and cables

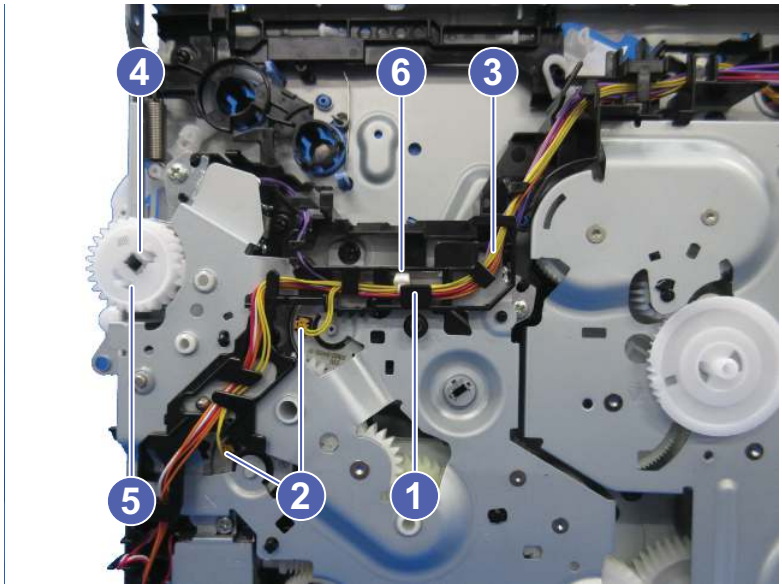


2. Do the following:

   - Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
   - Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable guide (callout 2).
   - Unhook one tab (callout 4) and remove the gear unit (callout 5).

TIP: When reassembling, when routing the cable (callout 3), ensure that the tie wrap (callout 6) is positioned as shown in the photo.

Figure 4-599 Pickup drive assembly part locations

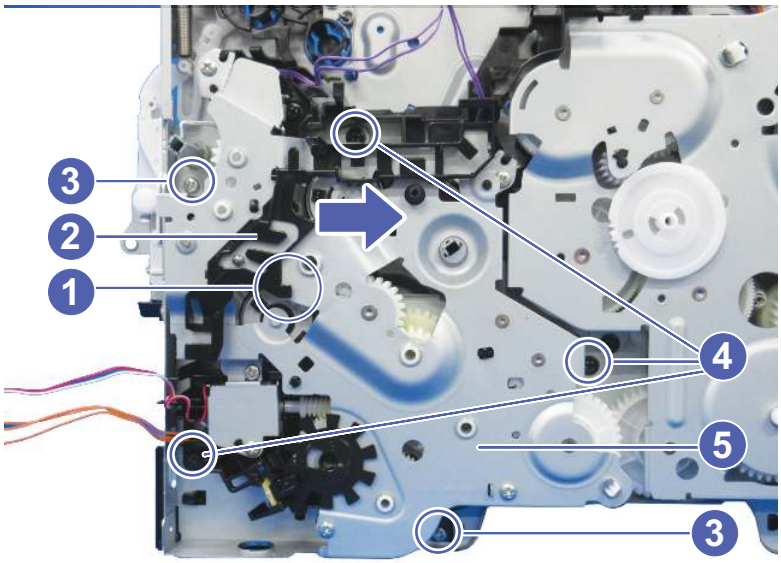


3. Do the following:

   - Remove one claw (callout 1) and slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

- Remove two screws (callout 3) and three screws (callout 4).
- Remove the paper pick-up drive assembly (callout 5)

Figure 4-600 Remove the pickup drive assembly



6. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

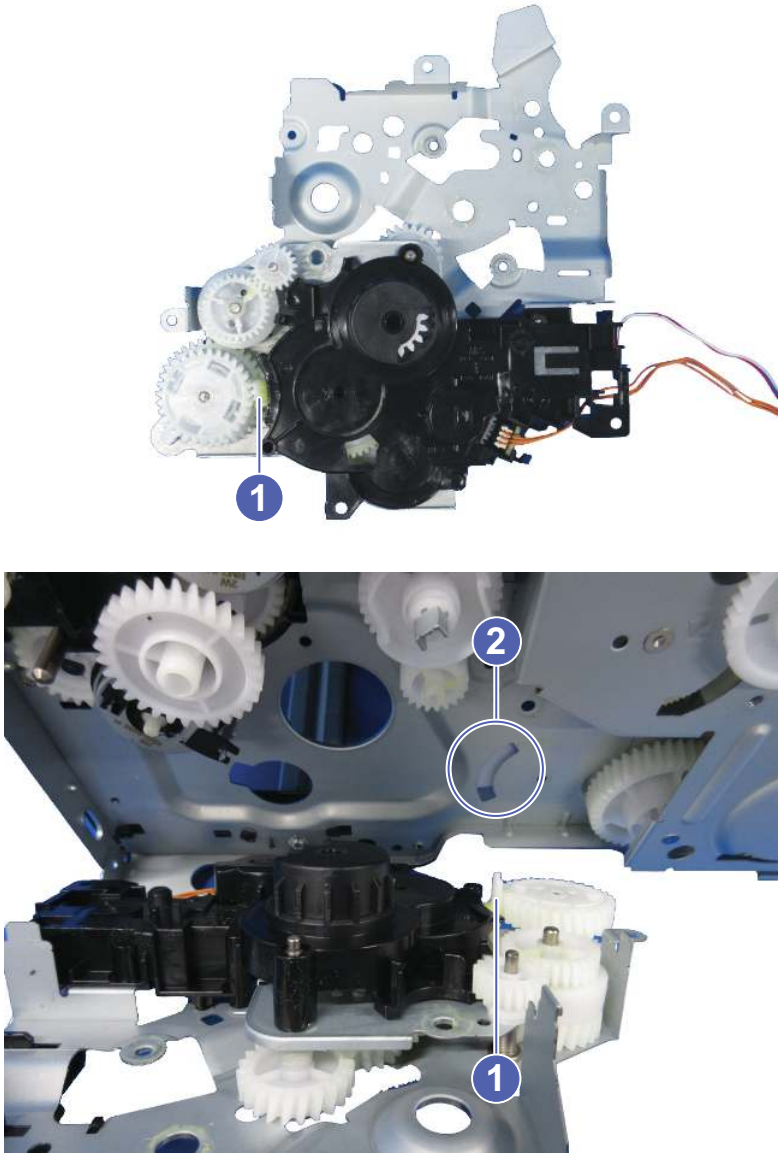
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

7. Installing the paper pickup drive assembly

Follow these steps when installing the paper pickup drive assembly.

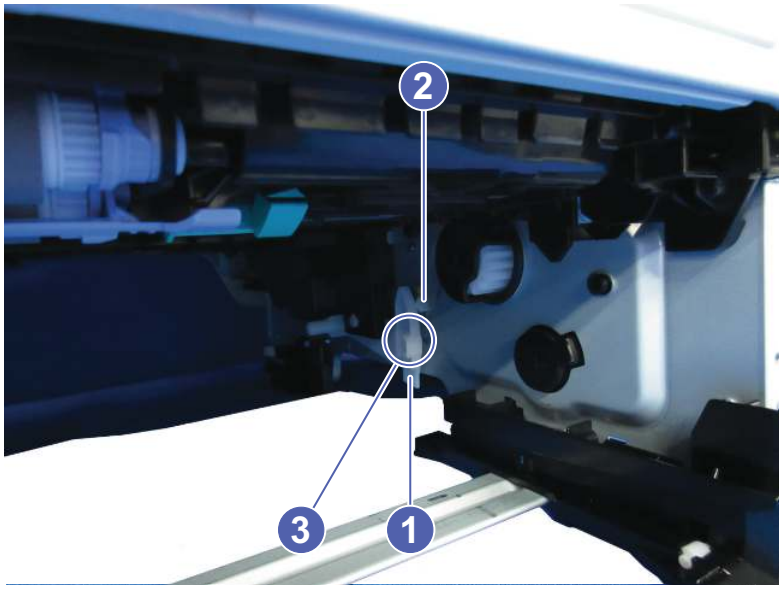
1. When installing the paper pick-up drive assembly, align the pin (callout 1) with the position shown in the photo (callout 2)

Figure 4-601 Align pin



2. After assembling the paper pick-up drive assembly, move the cam (callout 1) and insert the pin (callout 2) into the hole of the cam (callout 3).

Figure 4-602 Move cam and insert pin



Removal and replacement: Tag assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tag assembly.

Mean time to repair: 10 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-48 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1075-000CN	Tag assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

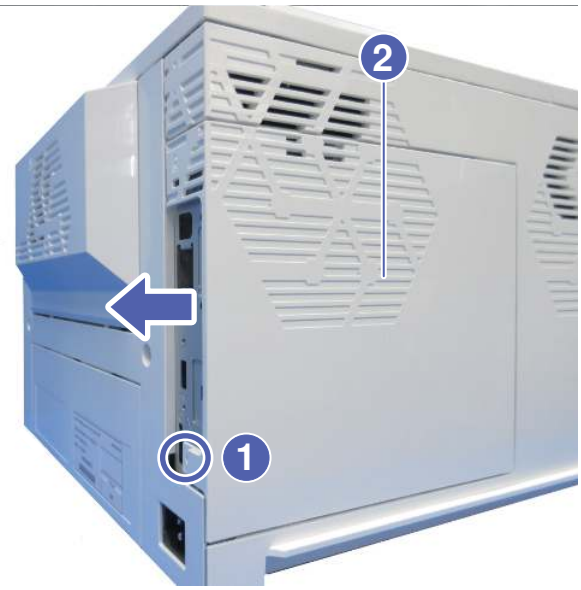
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-603 Remove the formatter cover



Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove two FFCs and four connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-604 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

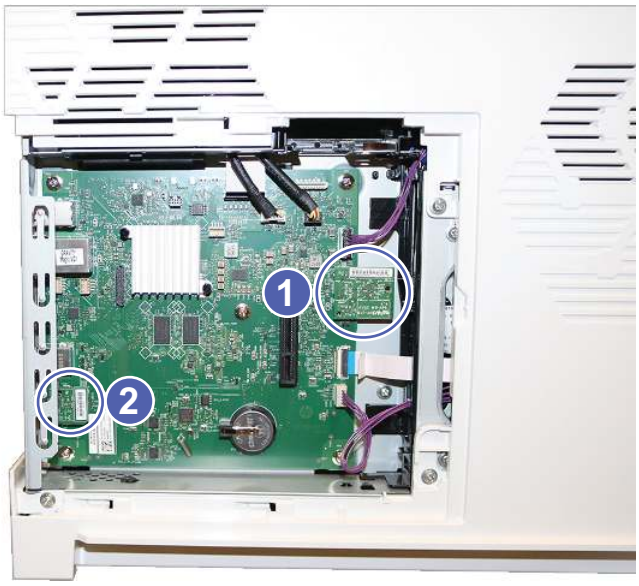
Figure 4-605 Remove the screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: Emmc (callout 1) and TPM (callout 2) only need to be removed when replacing the formatter PCA.

When replacing the formatter, they must be moved to a new formatter.



⚠ **CAUTION:** When reinstalling the formatter, verify Emmc and TPM are fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-606 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-607 Locate cable cover

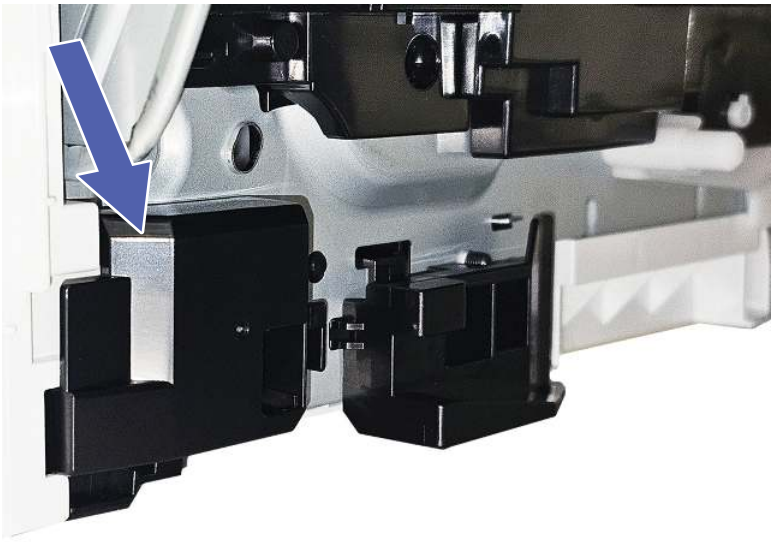
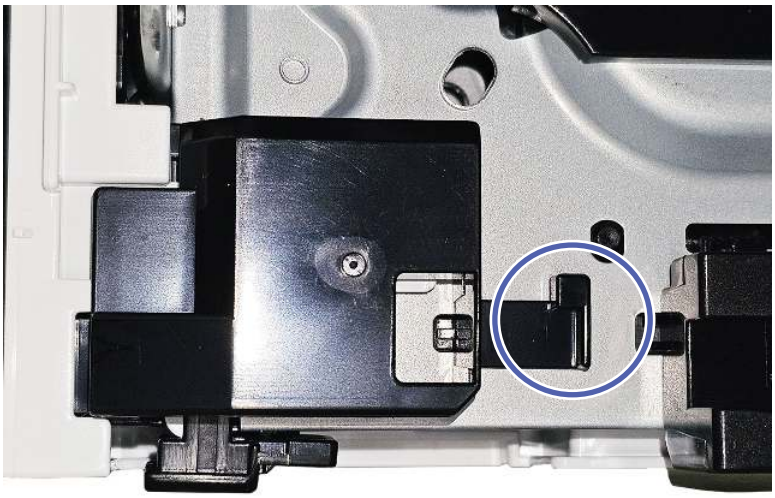
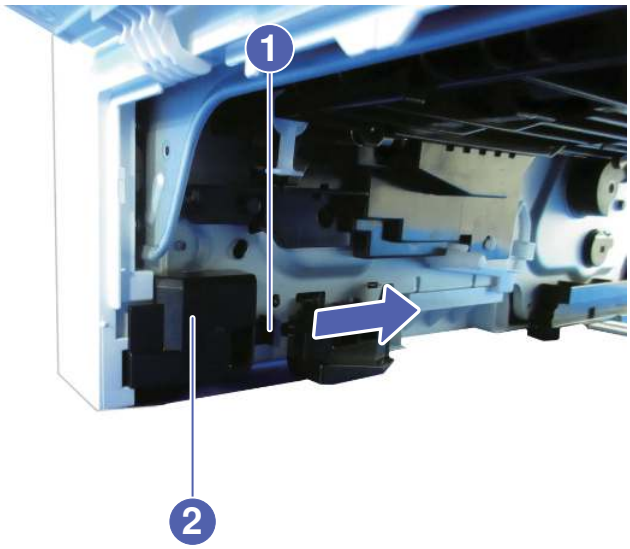


Figure 4-608 Cover locking tab



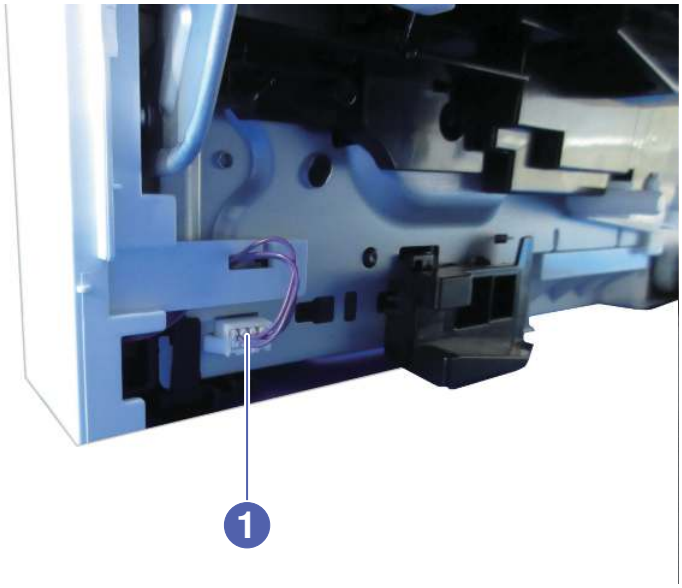
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-609 Remove the cover



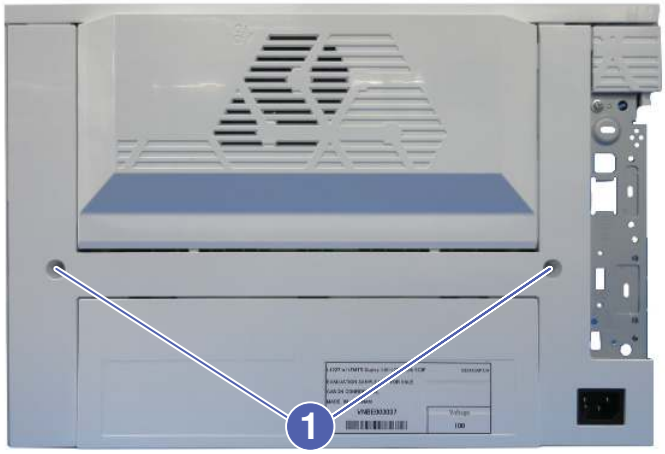
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-610 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-611 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-612 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-613 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

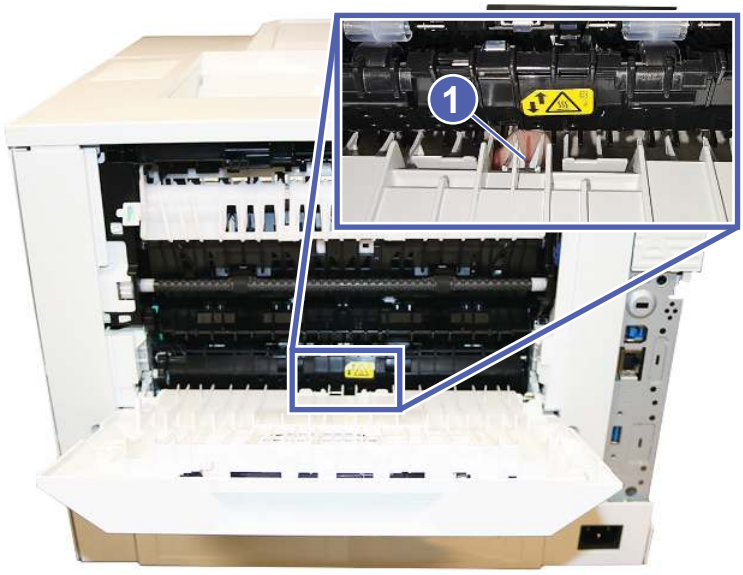
Figure 4-614 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-615 Remove the rear door assembly



TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-616 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-617 **Disengage the link arm**



Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-618 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-619 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-620 Unhook one tab

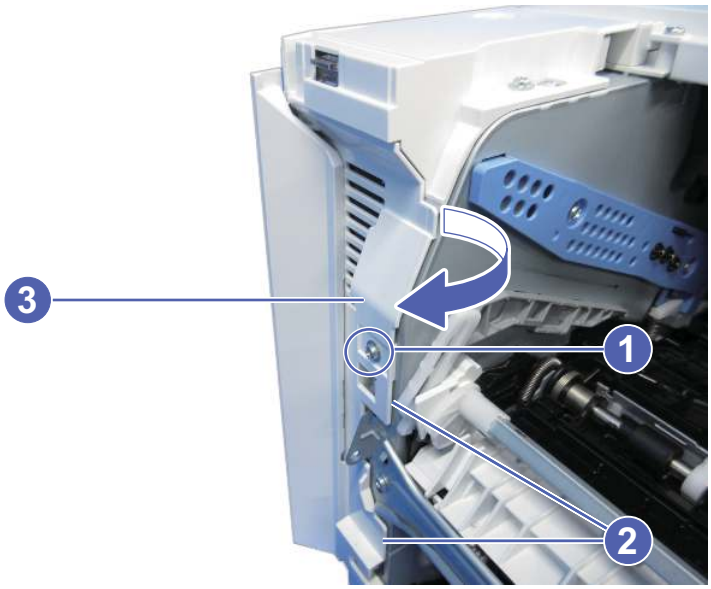


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-621 Remove one screw



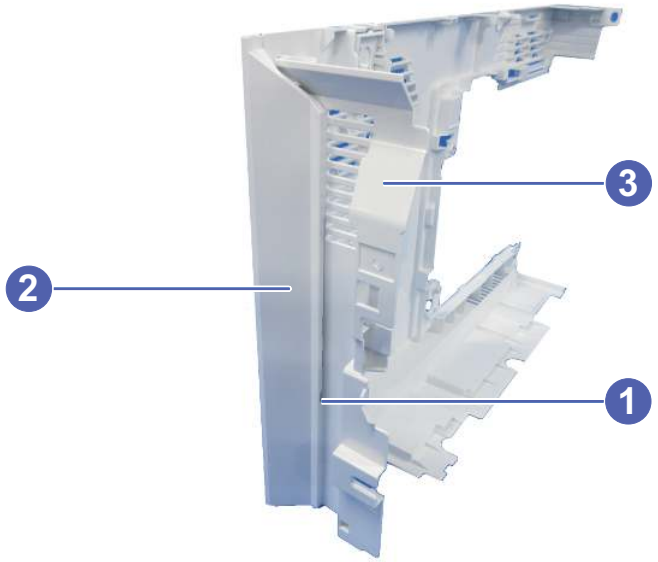
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

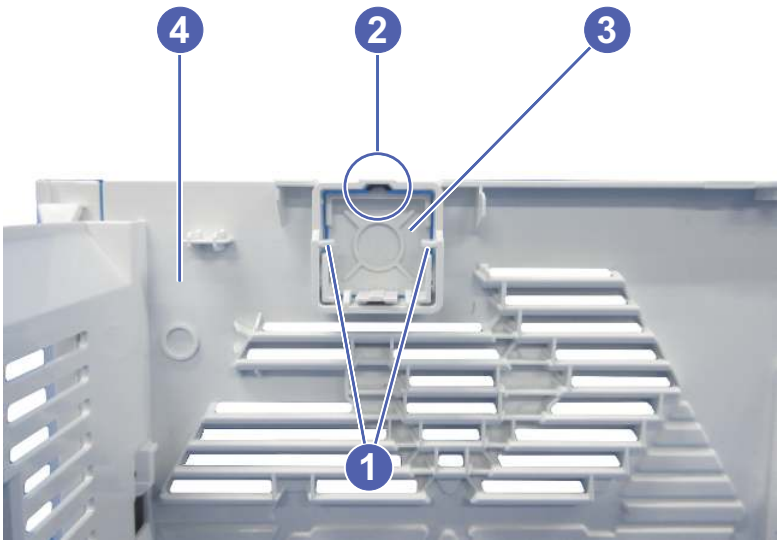
Figure 4-622 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-623 Remove door button

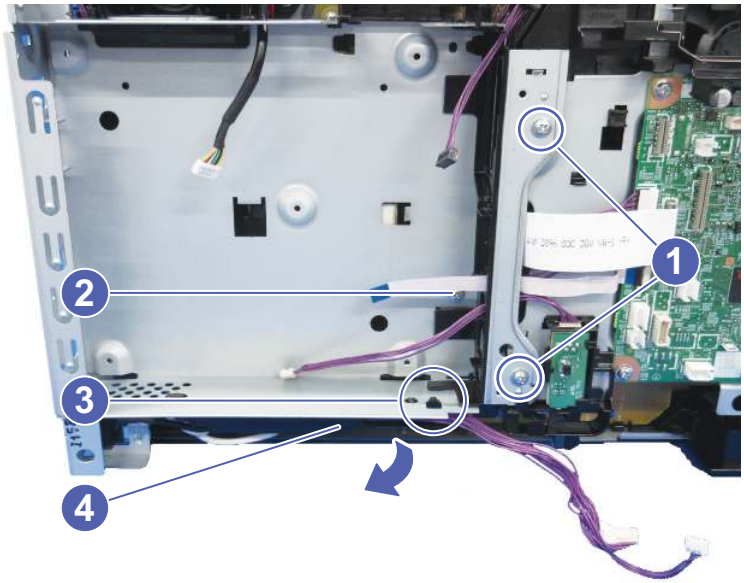


Remove the Tag assembly

Follow these steps to remove the tag assembly.

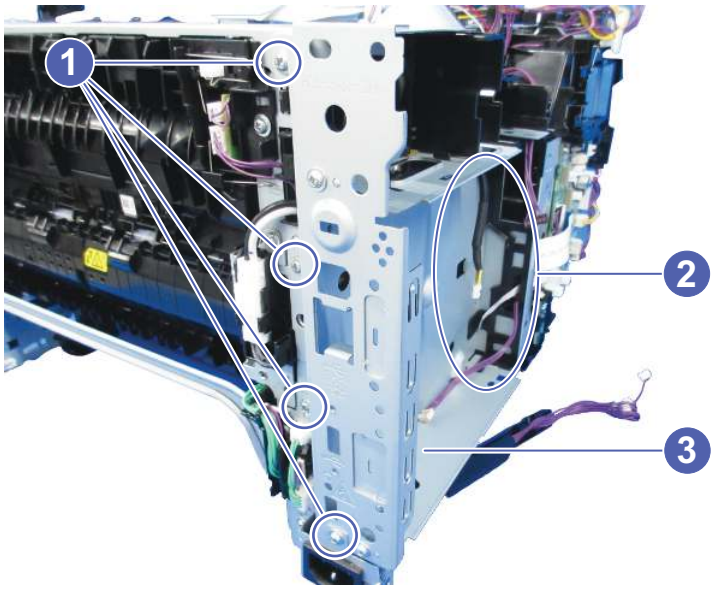
1. Remove two screws (callout 1) on the formatter cage and one screw (callout 2). Press the rib (callout 3) of the cable guide downward and slide the cable guide (callout 4) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-624 Remove screws and cable guide



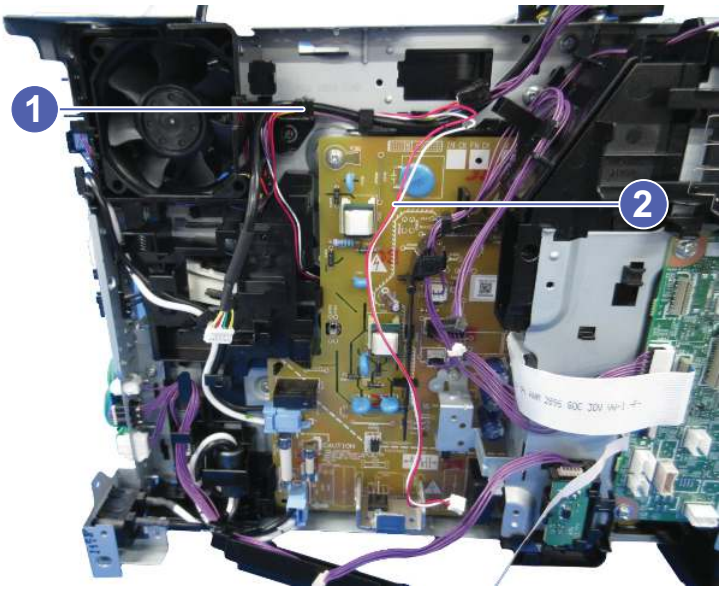
2. Remove four screws (callout 1). Remove the cable (callout 2) and remove the formatter cage (callout 3).

Figure 4-625 Remove formatter cage



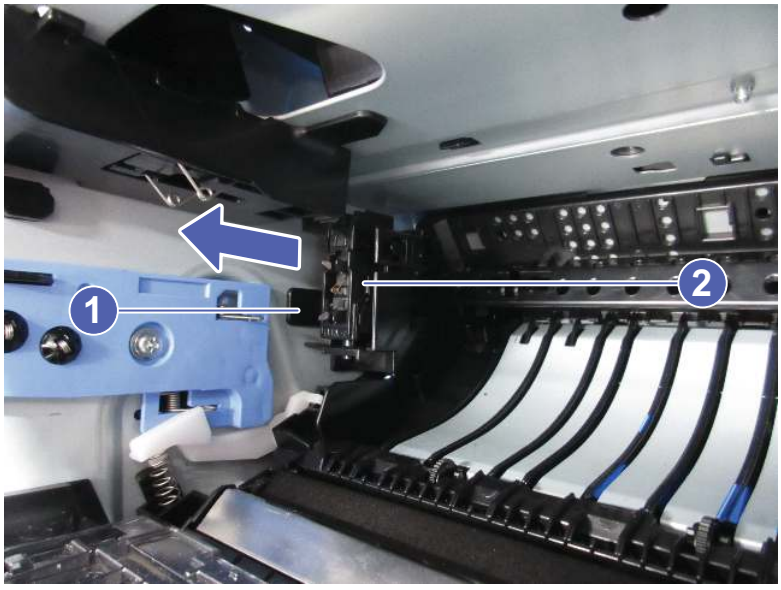
3. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).

Figure 4-626 Remove cables from guide



4. Release one tab (callout 1) and slide the tag assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-627 Remove tag assembly



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Install the Tag assembly

Follow these steps when installing the tag assembly.

- When installing the tag assembly, insert the two ribs (callout 1) into the holes (callout 2) on the side cover.

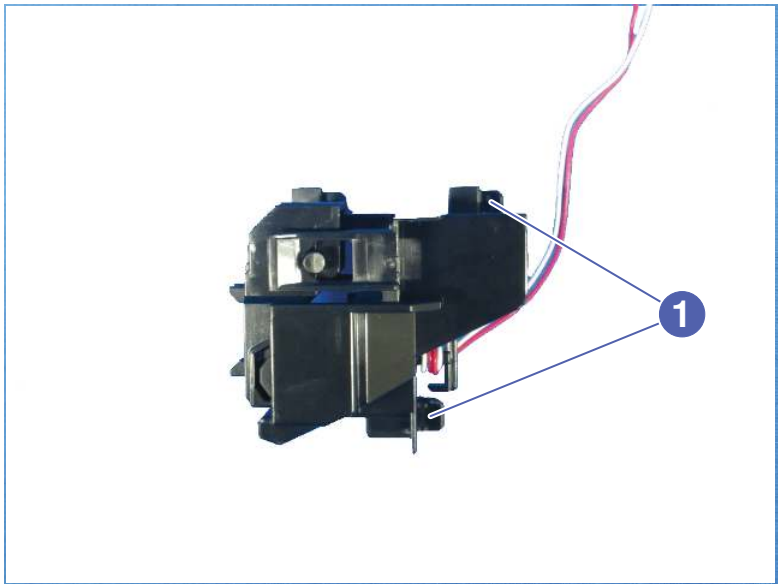
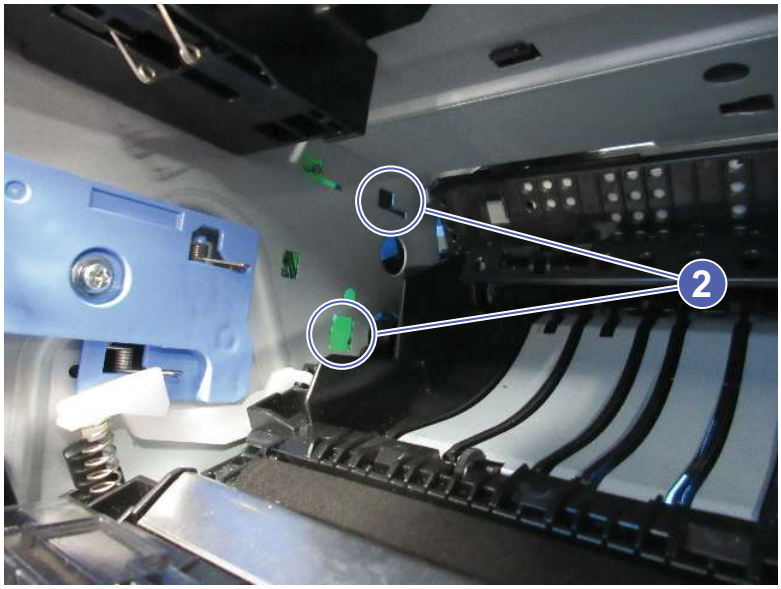


Figure 4-628 Install the tag assembly



Removal and replacement: Tag assembly MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tag assembly.

Mean time to repair: 10 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-49 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1075-000CN	Tag assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the formatter cover

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw.

Figure 4-629 Remove the screw

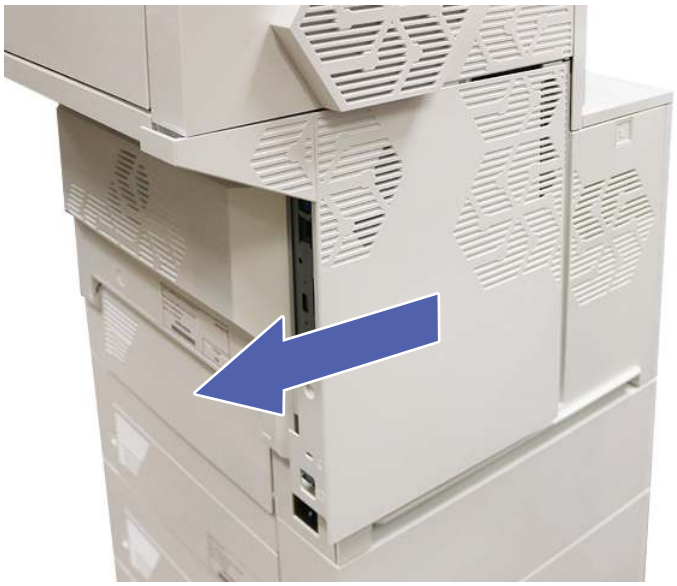


2. Slide the cover to the rear to remove it.

Figure 4-630 Remove the cover



Figure 4-631 zs, zsfw models



Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove all cable connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-632 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 4-633 Remove screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: The TPM must be moved to a new formatter.



⚠ **CAUTION:** When reinstalling the formatter, verify the TPM is fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-634 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-635 Locate cable cover

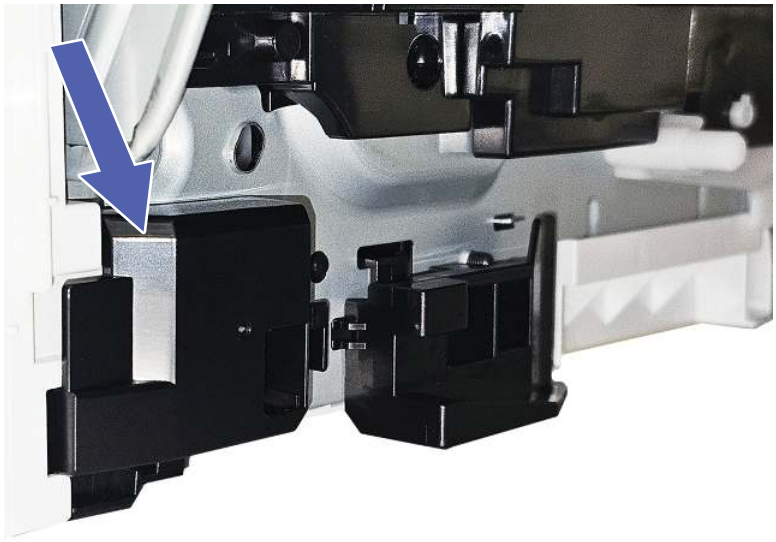
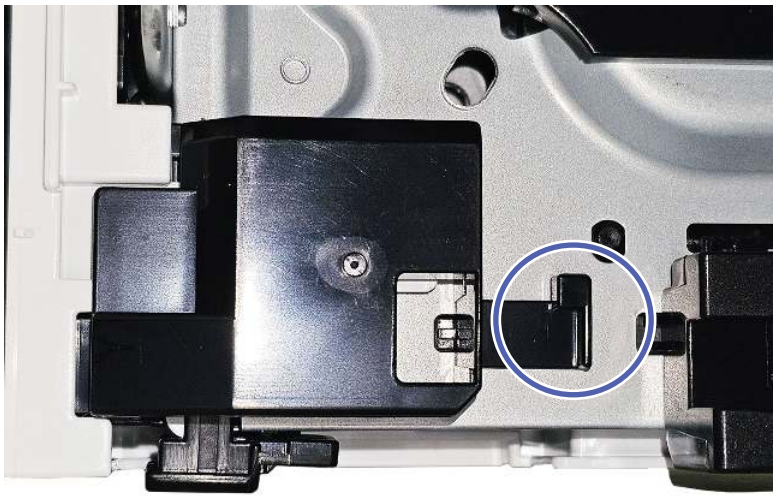
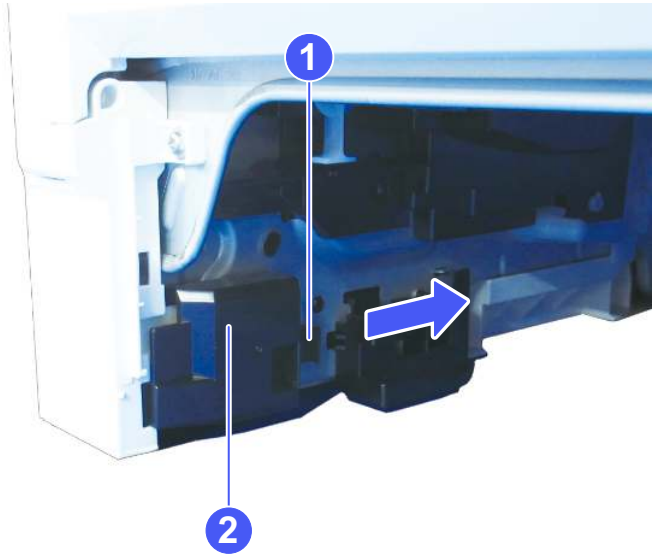


Figure 4-636 Cover locking tab



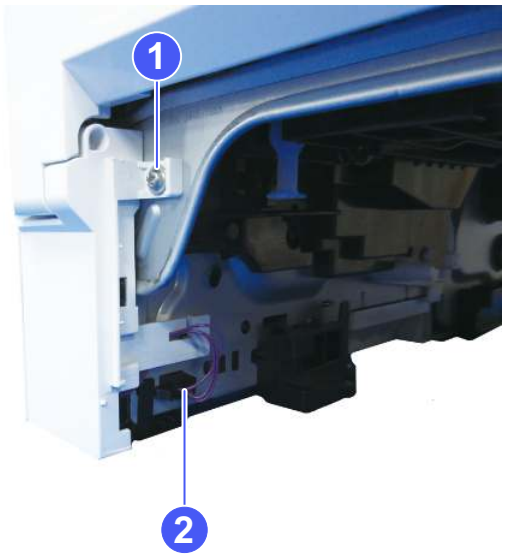
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-637 Remove the cover



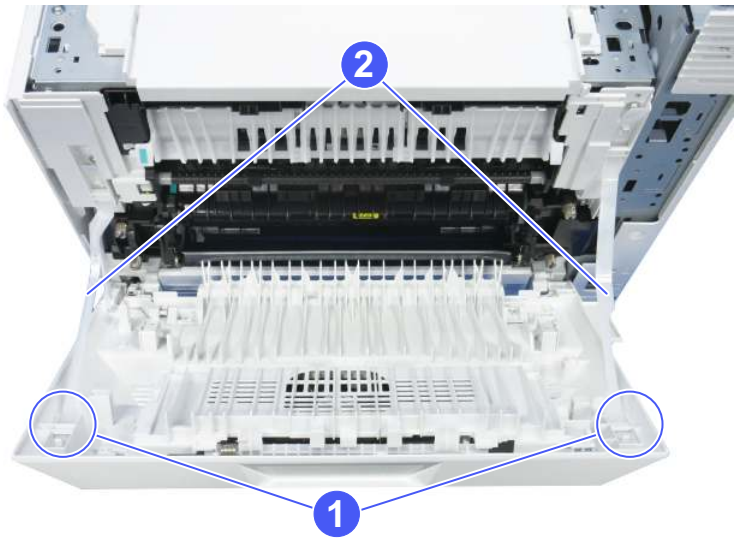
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-638 Remove screw and disconnect cable



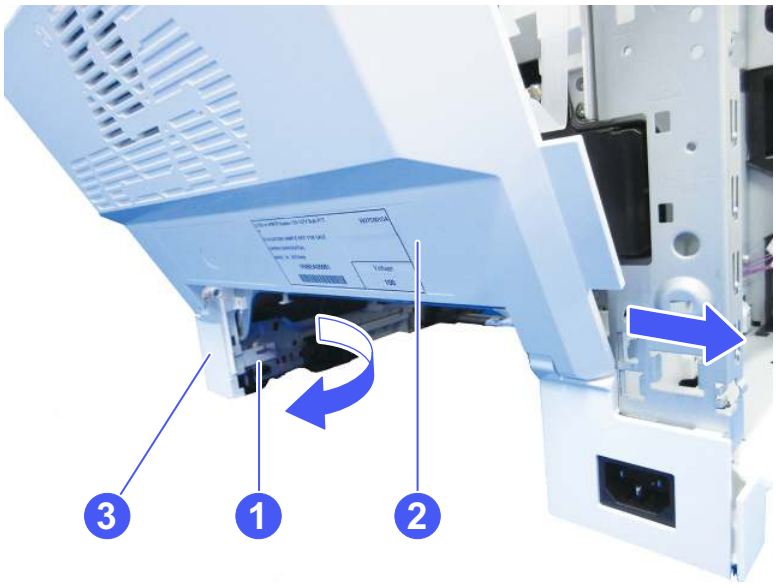
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-639 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-640 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-641 Remove the link arm



Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-642 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-643 Disengage the link arm



Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-644 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

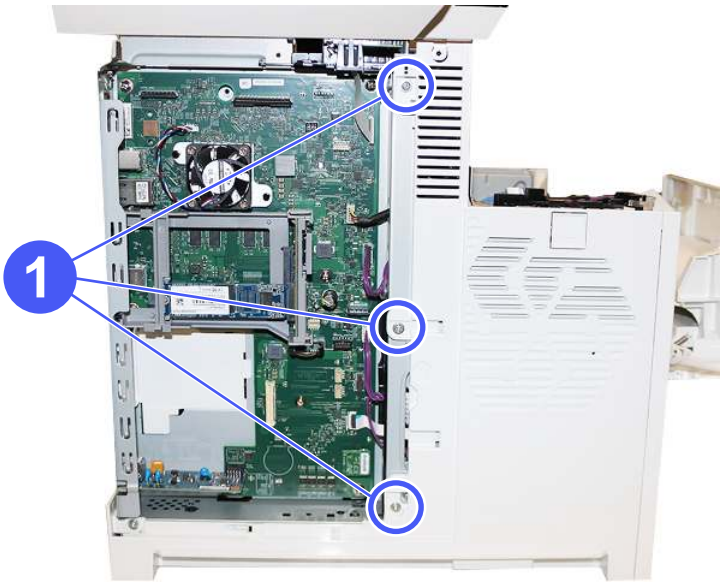
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-645 Unhook one tab



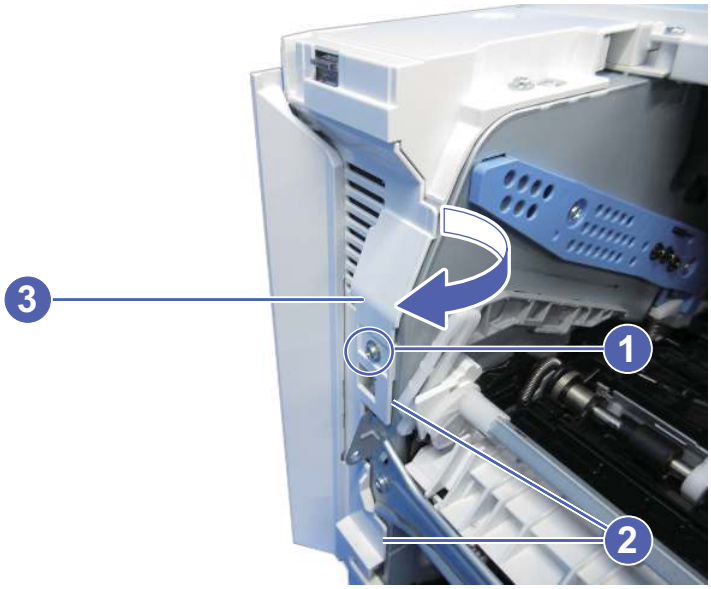
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-646 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-647 Remove one screw



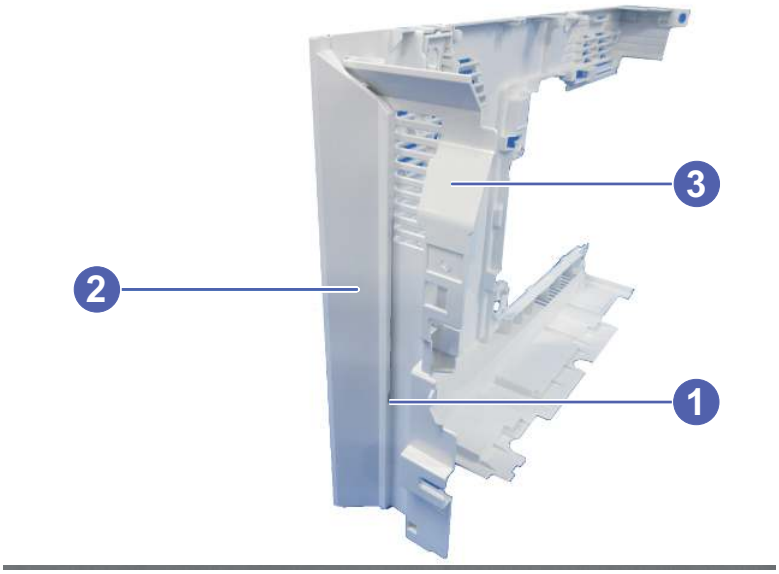
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

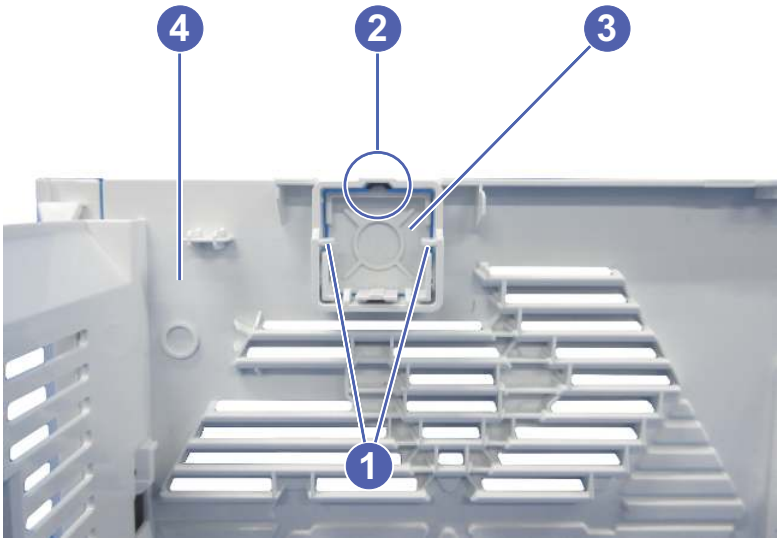
Figure 4-648 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-649 Remove door button

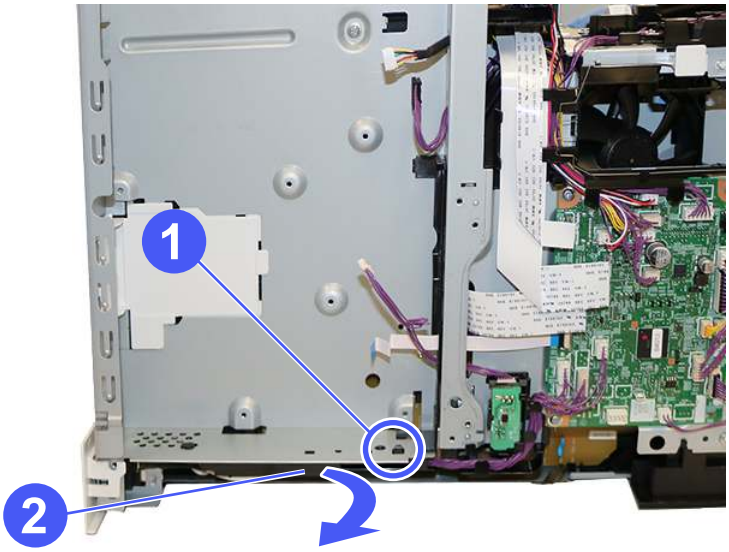


Remove the formatter cage

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cage.

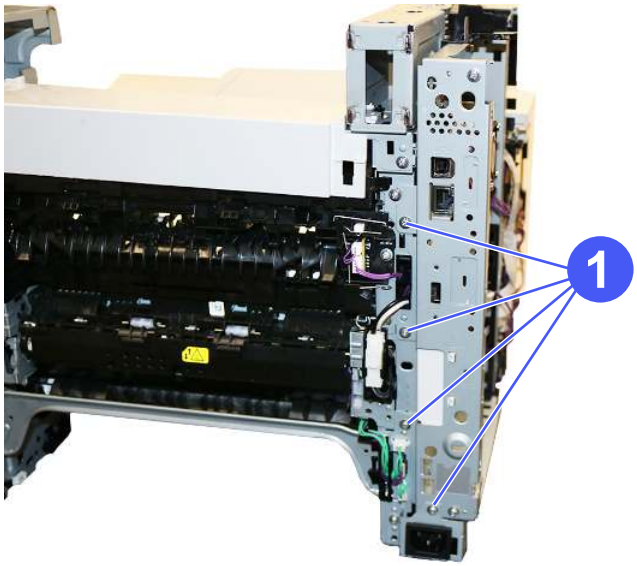
1. Push down the rib (callout 1) on the cable guide and slide it in the direction shown by the arrow to remove the cable guide (2).

Figure 4-650 Remove the guide cable



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

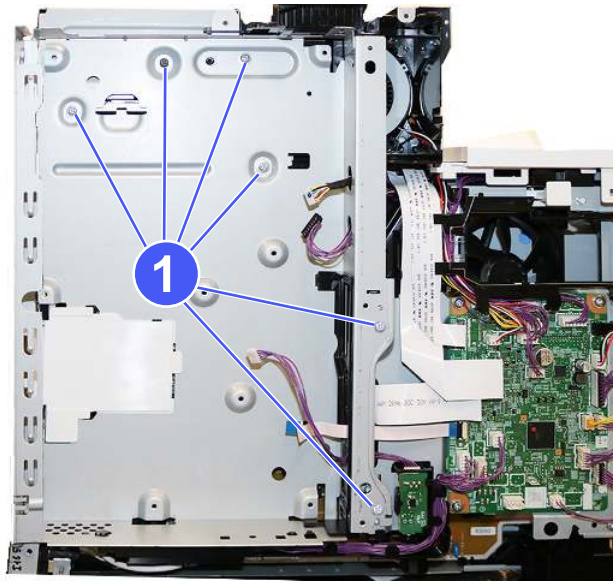
Figure 4-651 Remove screws



3. Remove the screws and then remove the formatter cage from the printer.

TIP: Carefully feed cables out of the cable guide from the DC controller when removing formatter cage.

Figure 4-652 Remove formatter cage

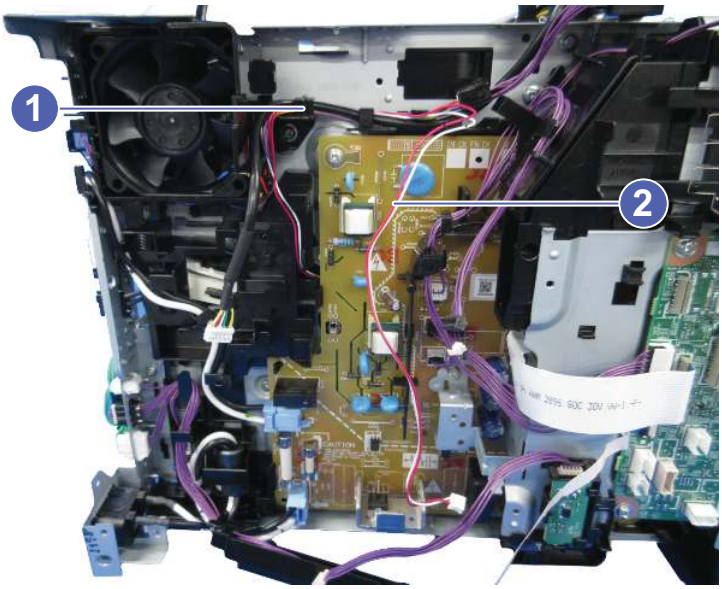


Remove the Tag assembly

Follow these steps to remove the tag assembly.

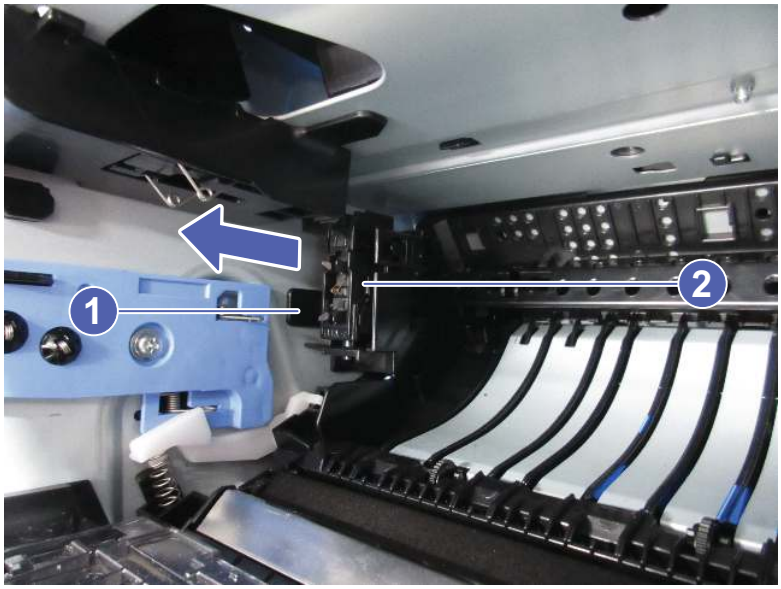
1. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).

Figure 4-653 Remove cables from guide



2. Release one tab (callout 1) and slide the tag assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-654 Remove tag assembly



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Install the Tag assembly

Follow these steps when installing the tag assembly.

- When installing the tag assembly, insert the two ribs (callout 1) into the holes (callout 2) on the side cover.

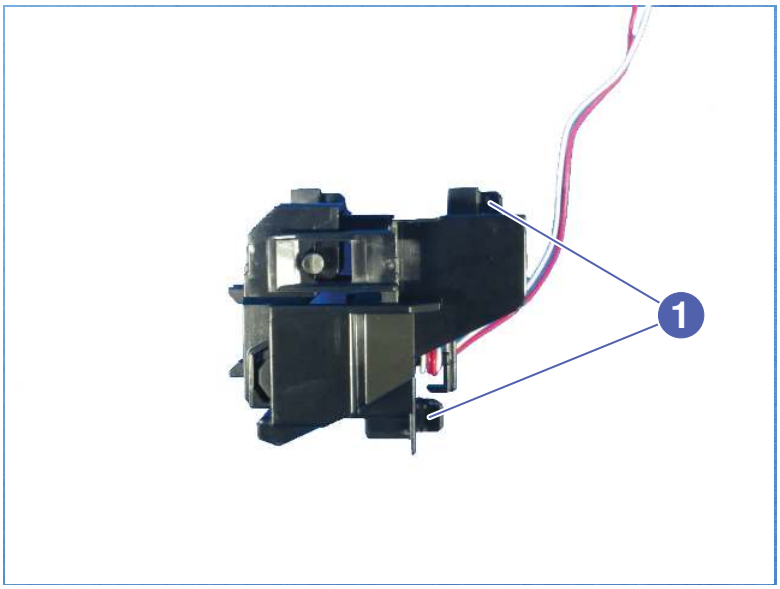
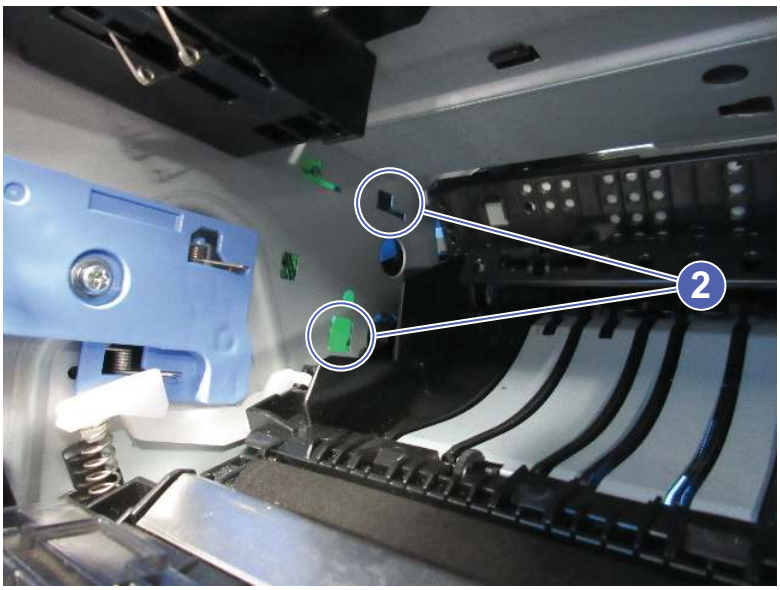


Figure 4-655 Install the tag assembly



Removal and replacement: Residual detection PCB holder assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper feed frame assembly.

Mean time to repair: 3 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-50 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1707-000CN	PCB Holder assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

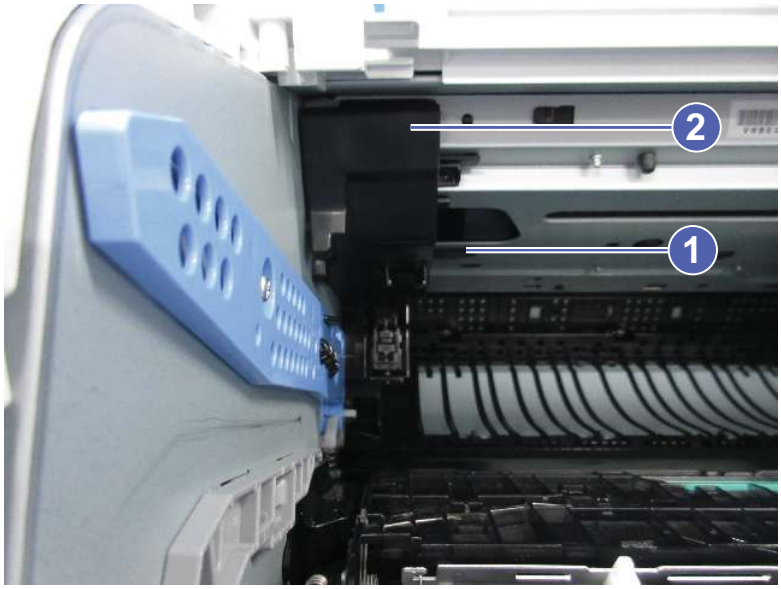
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the Residual detection PCB holder assembly

Follow these steps to remove the residual detection PCB holder assembly.

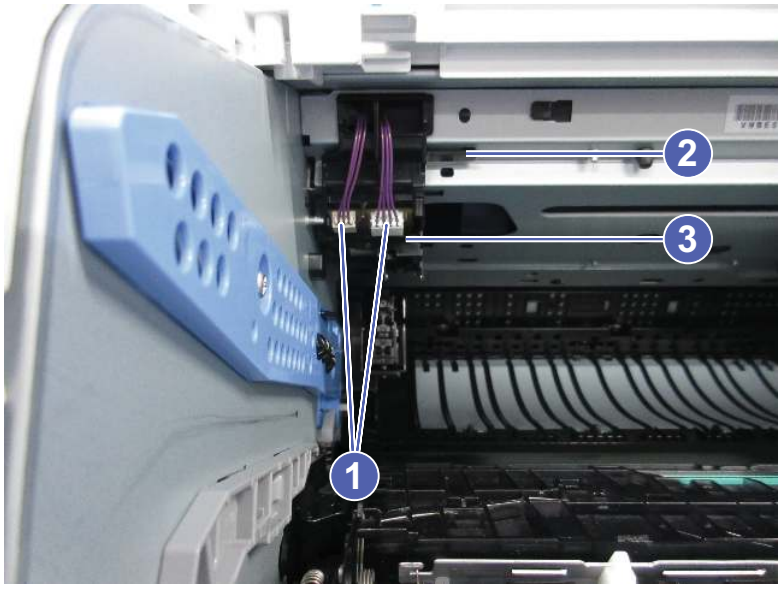
1. Remove one claw (callout 1) and slide the holder assembly cover (callout 2) forward to remove it.

Figure 4-656 Slide holder assembly



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1). Release one claw (callout 2) and slide the residual detection PCB holder assembly (callout 3) to the right (inside) to remove it.

Figure 4-657 Remove PCB holder assembly



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

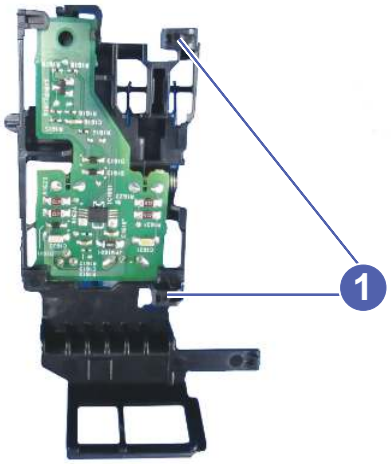
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

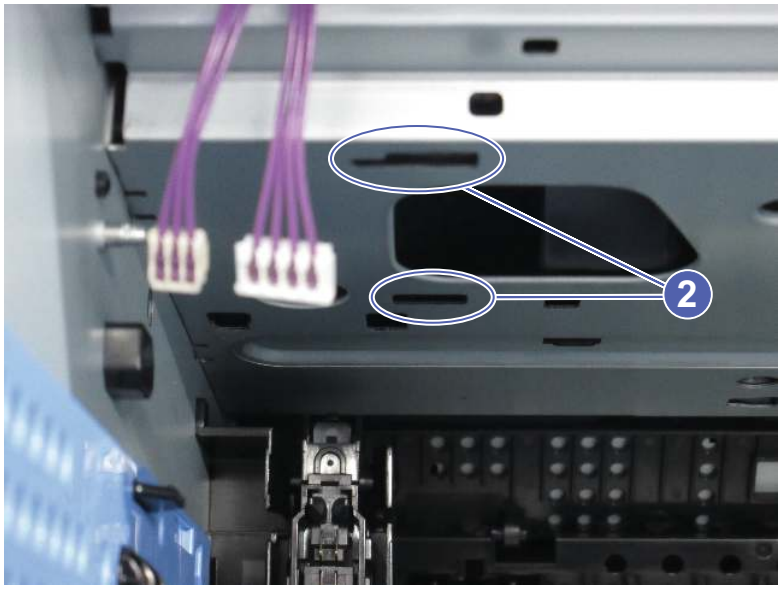
Install the Residual detection PCB holder assembly

Follow these steps when installing the residual detection PCB holder assembly.

- Insert the two ribs (callout 1) of the residual detection PCB holder assembly into the holes (callout 2) of the scanner plate during assembly.

Figure 4-658 PCB holder assembly





Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller assembly.

View a video of how to remove and replace the DCC.

Mean time to repair: 10 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-51 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8840-000CN	DC Controller PCB assembly 6500, 6502, X60257, X60357

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

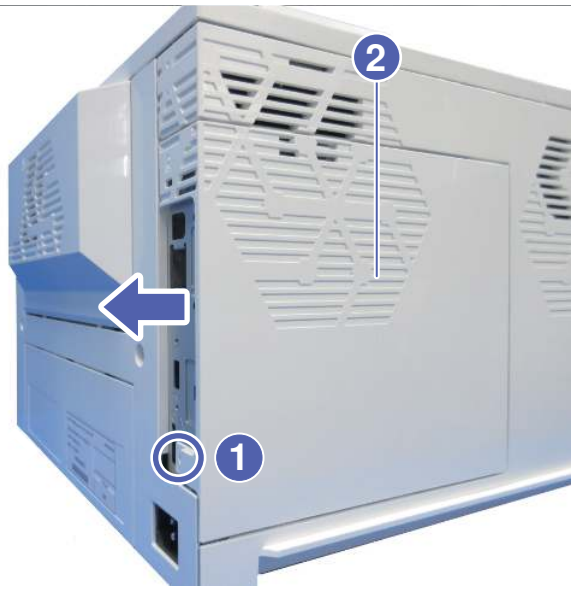
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-659 Remove the formatter cover



2. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-660 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-661 Disengage the link arm



3. Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-662 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-663 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-664 Unhook one tab

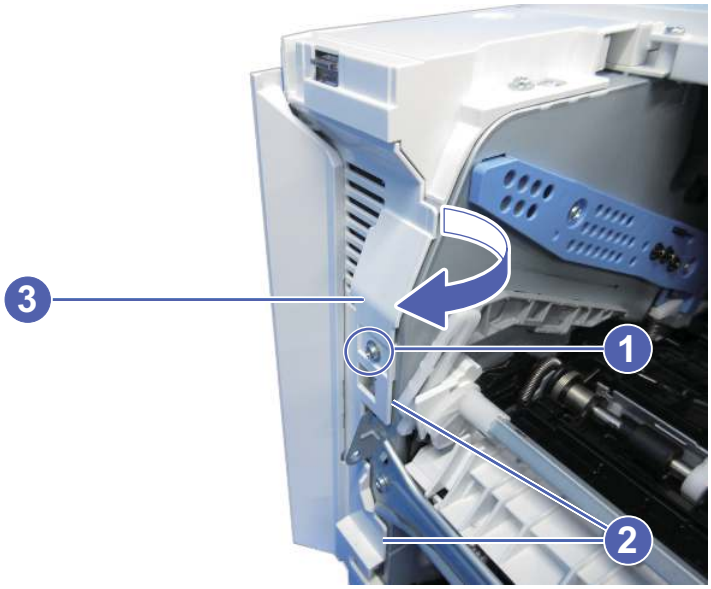


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-665 Remove one screw



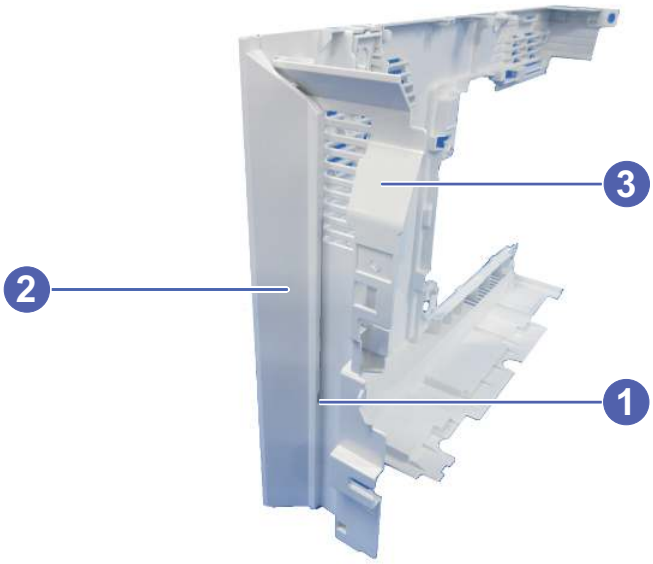
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

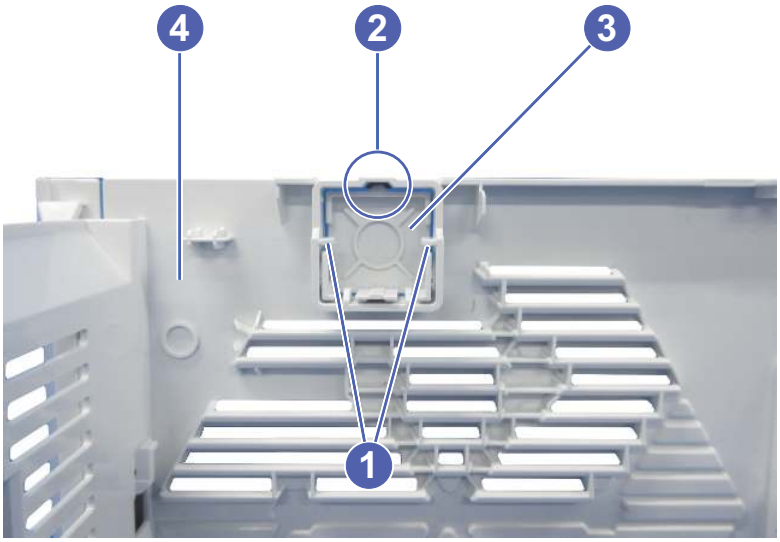
Figure 4-666 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-667 Remove door button



4. Remove the DC controller assembly

Follow these steps to remove the DC controller assembly.

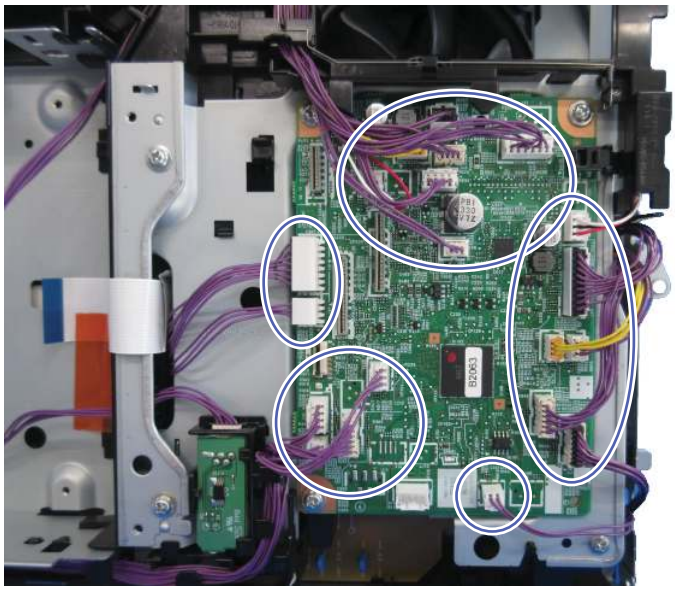
1. Disconnect four FFCs (callout 1).

Figure 4-668 Disconnect the FFC cables



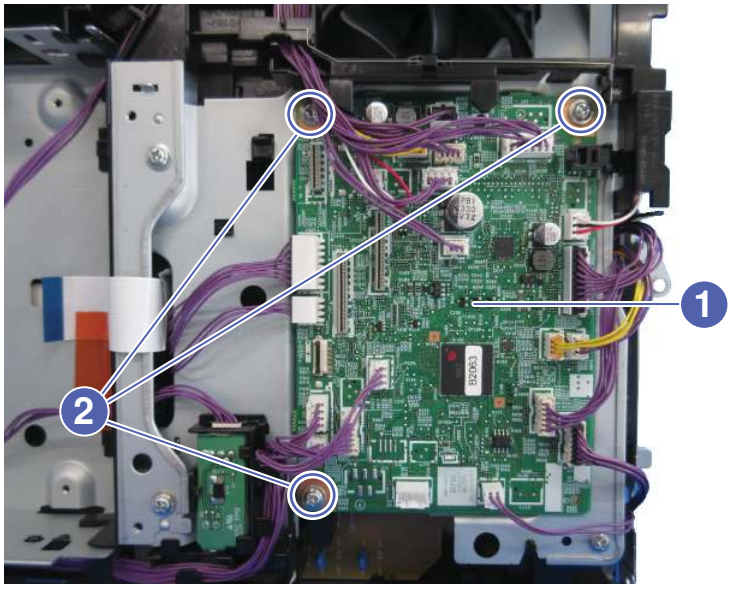
2. Disconnect all connectors on the DC controller assembly.

Figure 4-669 Disconnect all connectors



3. Remove the three screws (callout 2) and remove the DC controller assembly.

Figure 4-670 Removes screws and DC controller



5. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller assembly.

View a video of how to remove and replace the DCC.

Mean time to repair: 10 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-52 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8844-000CN	DC Controller PCB assembly MFP 6600, X62757

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-671 Remove one screw



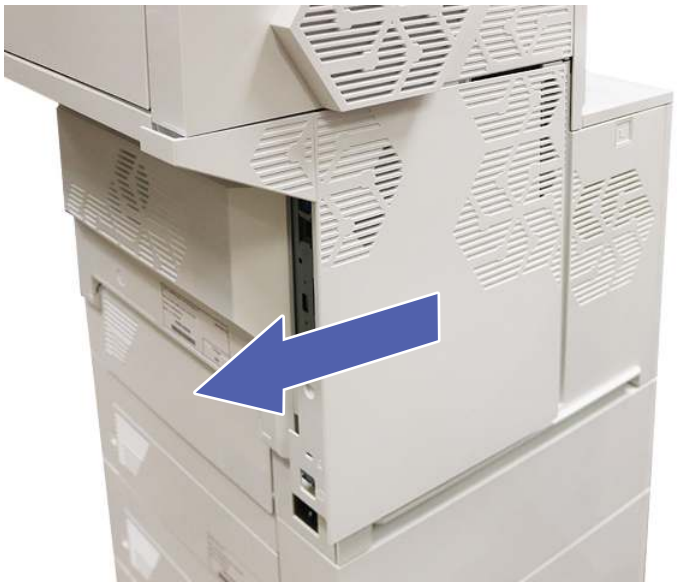
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-672 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-673 Remove the cover



2. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-674 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-675 Disengage the link arm



3. Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-676 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

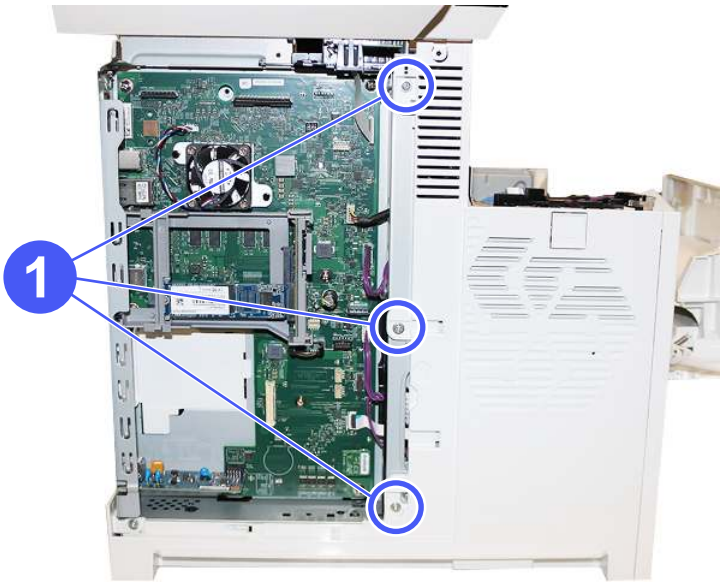
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-677 Unhook one tab



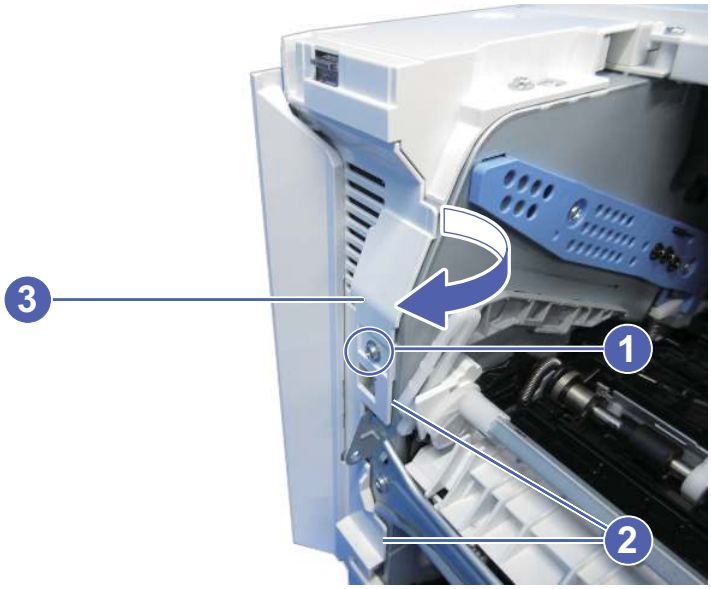
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-678 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-679 Remove one screw



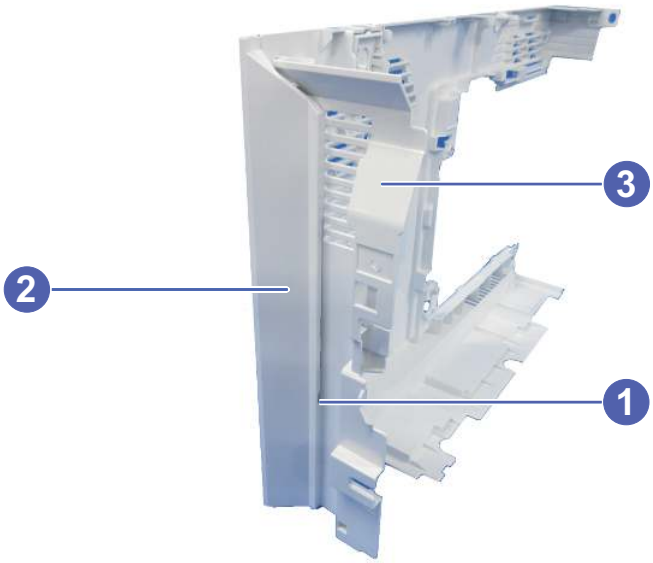
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

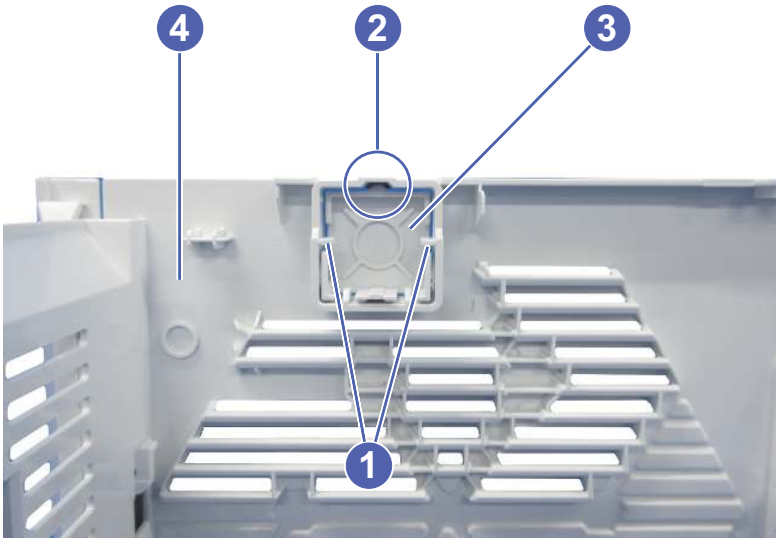
Figure 4-680 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-681 Remove door button



4. Remove the DC controller assembly

Follow these steps to remove the DC controller assembly.

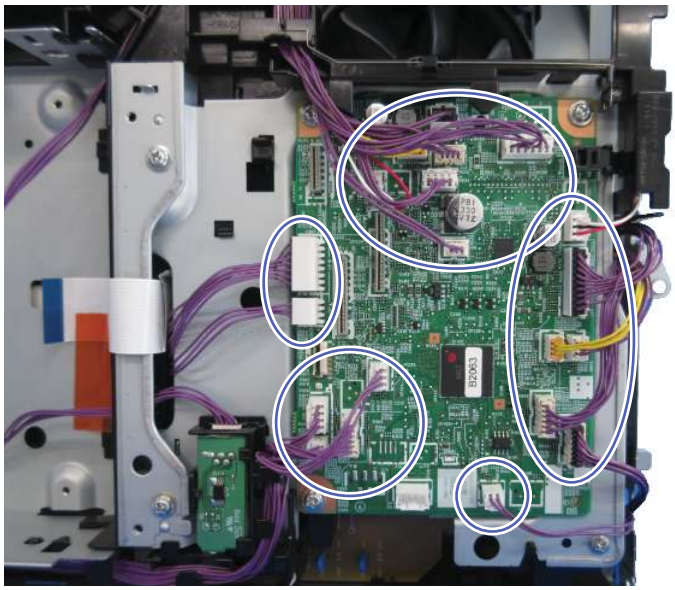
1. Disconnect four FFCs (callout 1).

Figure 4-682 Disconnect the FFC cables



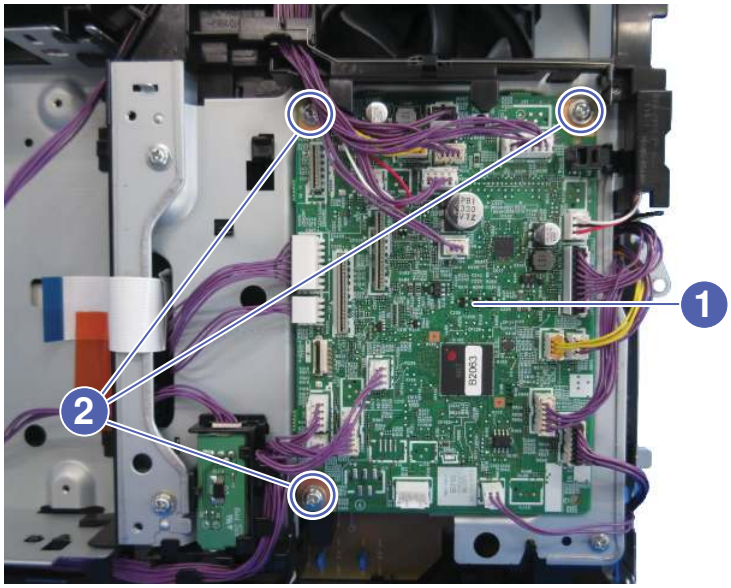
2. Disconnect all connectors on the DC controller assembly.

Figure 4-683 Disconnect all connectors



3. Remove the three screws (callout 2) and remove the DC controller assembly.

Figure 4-684 Removes screws and DC controller



5. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Engine power supply 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.

View a video of how to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-53 Part information

Part numbers	Part description
RM3-8812-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 110V

Table 4-53 **Part information (continued)**

Part numbers	Part description
RM3-8816-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 220V

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

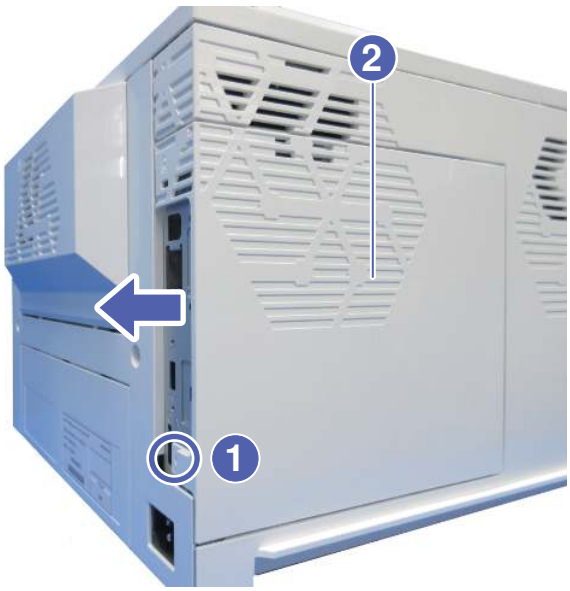
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-685 **Remove the formatter cover**



2. Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove two FFCs and four connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-686 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

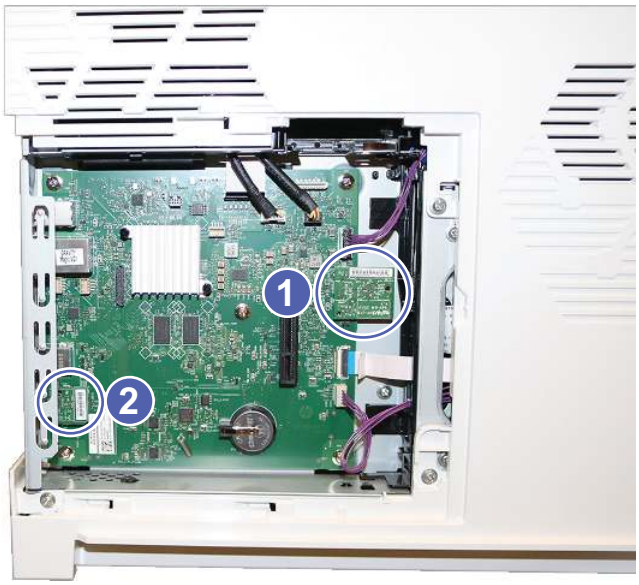
Figure 4-687 Remove the screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: Emmc (callout 1) and TPM (callout 2) only need to be removed when replacing the formatter PCA.

When replacing the formatter, they must be moved to a new formatter.



⚠ **CAUTION:** When reinstalling the formatter, verify Emmc and TPM are fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

3. Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-688 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-689 Locate cable cover

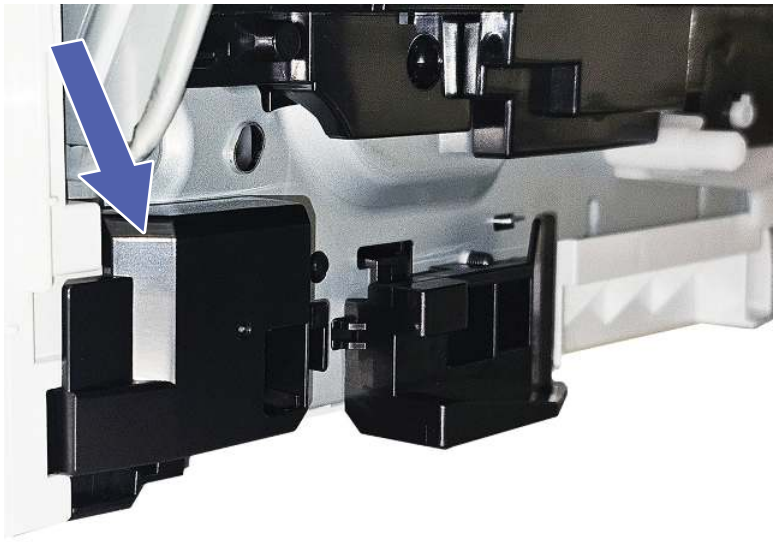
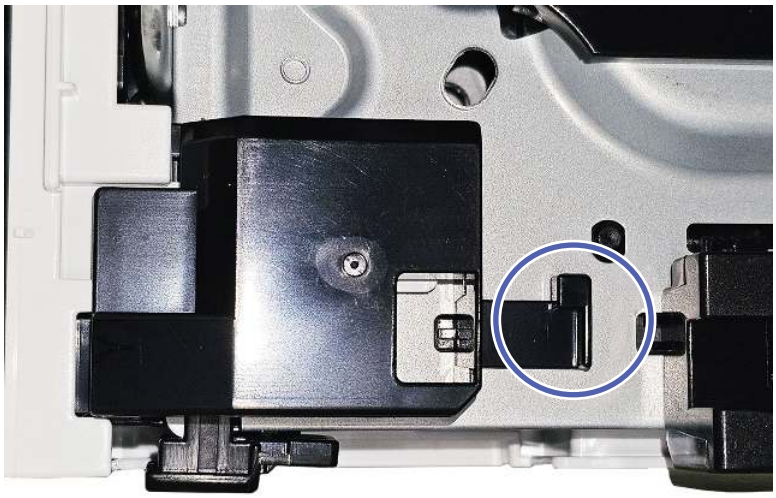
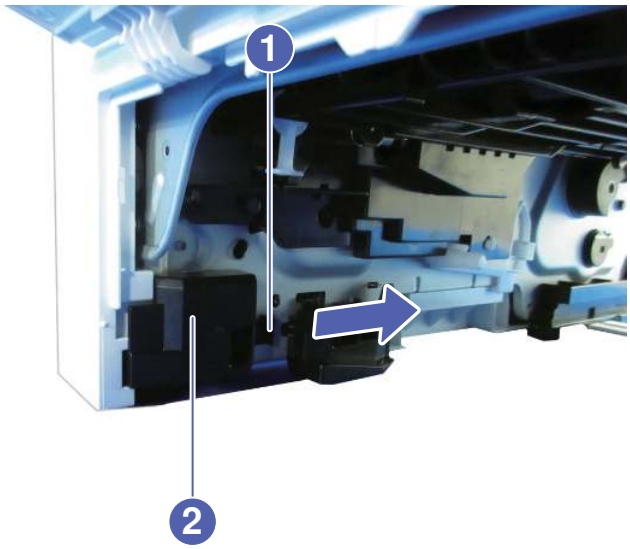


Figure 4-690 Cover locking tab



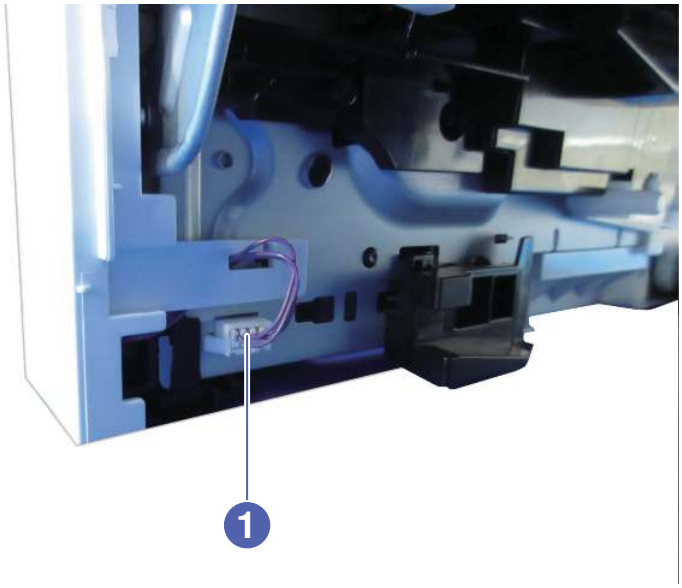
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-691 Remove the cover



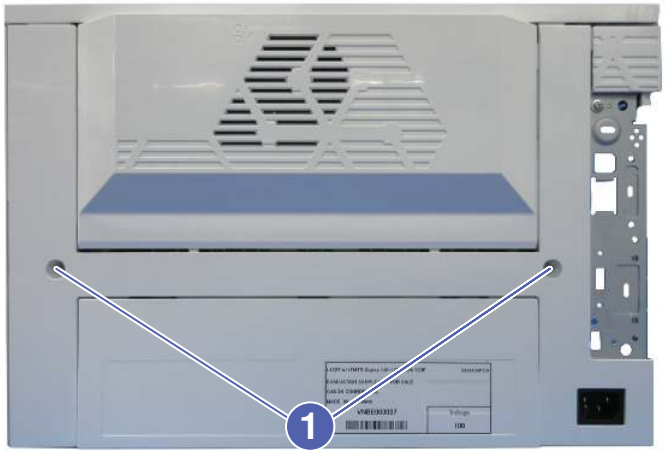
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-692 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-693 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-694 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-695 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

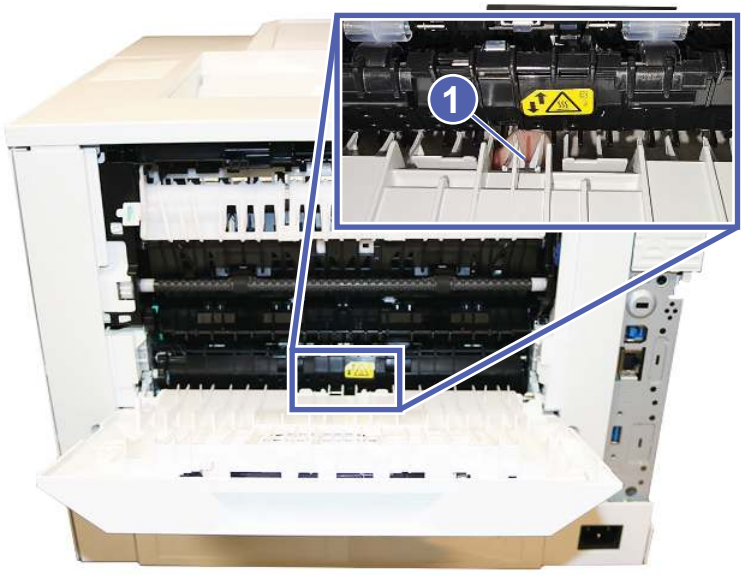
Figure 4-696 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-697 Remove the rear door assembly



TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

4. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-698 Link arm location

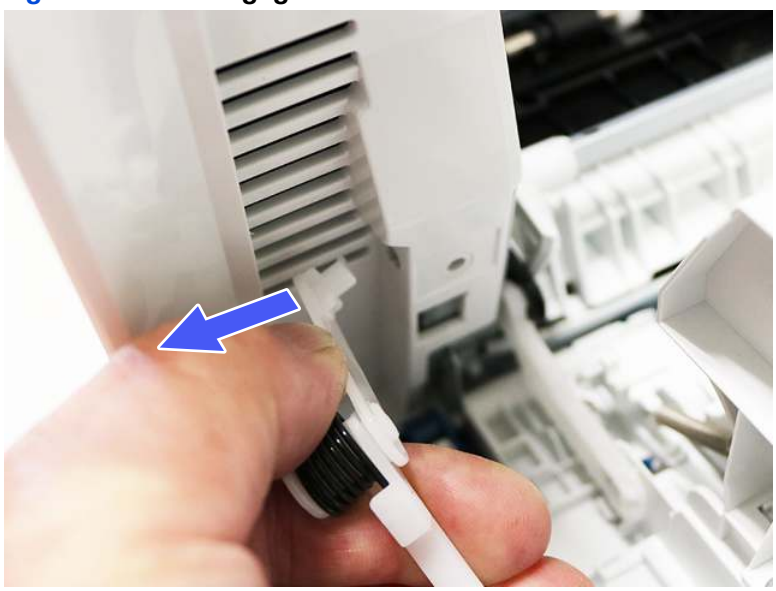


2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-699 Disengage the link arm



5. Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-700 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-701 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-702 Unhook one tab

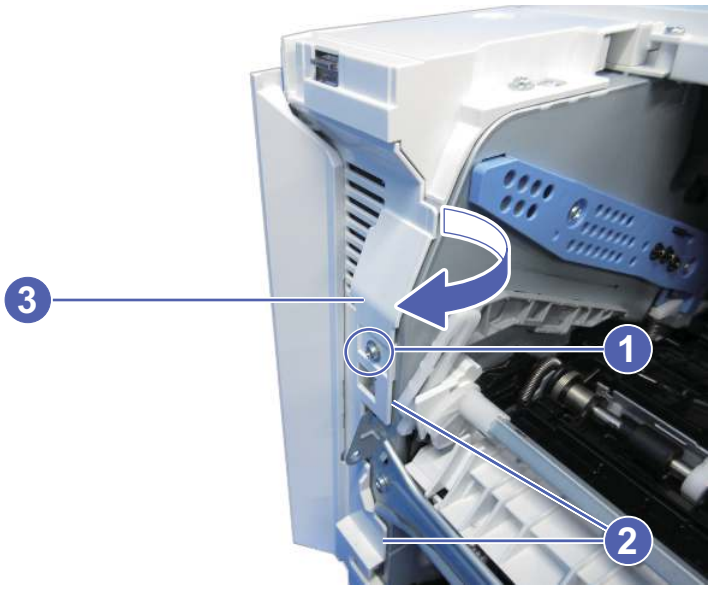


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-703 Remove one screw



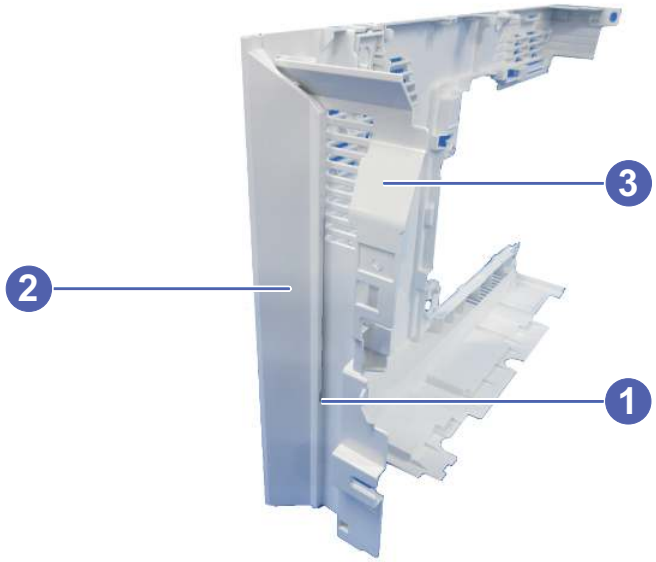
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

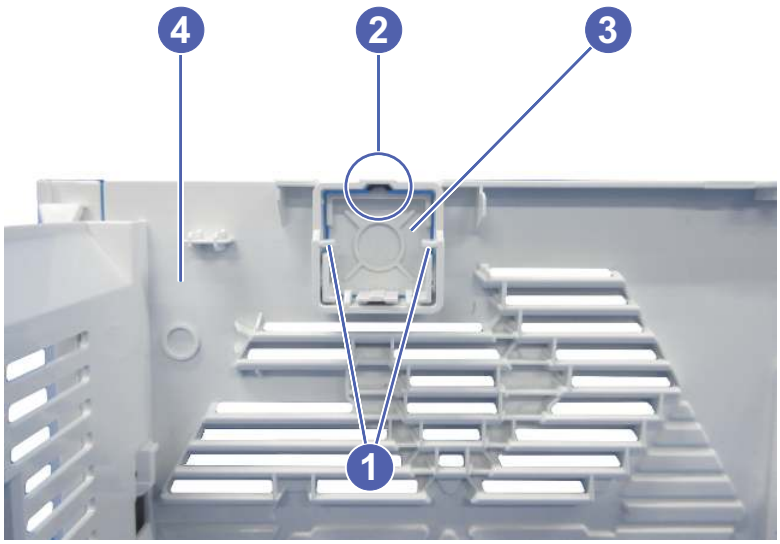
Figure 4-704 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-705 Remove door button



6. Remove the engine power supply assembly

Follow these steps to remove the engine power supply assembly.

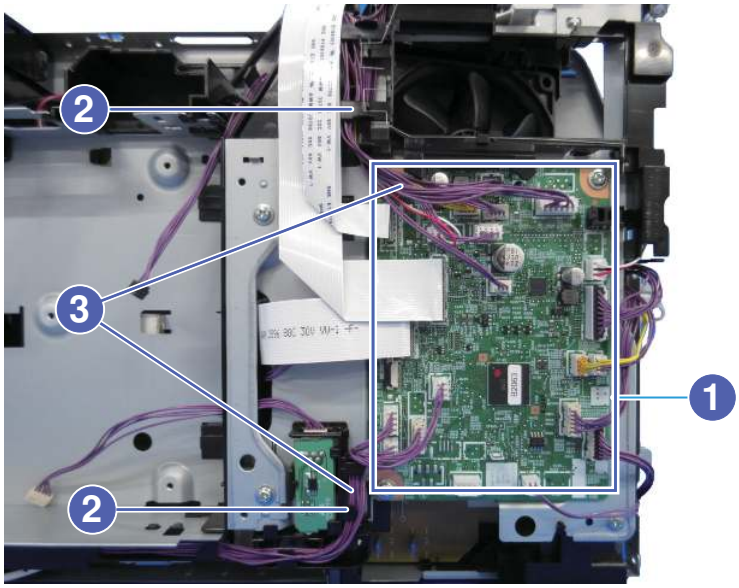
1. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect all FFC and connectors on DC controller assembly (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable guide (callout 2).

⚠ **CAUTION:** During disassembly, note the location and path of all cables disconnected to ensure cables are routed in the same manner to prevent damage during reassembly.

Figure 4-706 Disconnect connectors on DC Controller

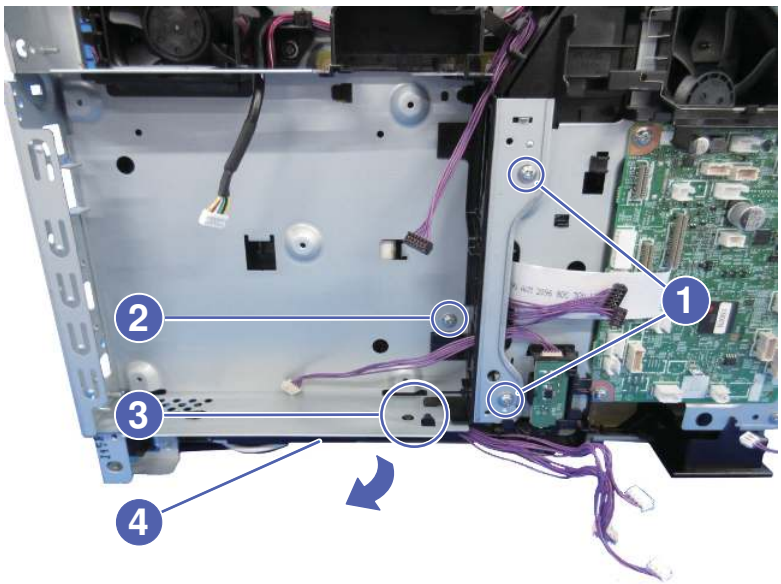


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove two screws (callout 1) and one screw (callout 2).

   b. Push down the rib (callout 3) on the cable guide and slide it in the direction shown by the arrow to remove the cable guide (4).

Figure 4-707 Remove the guide cable



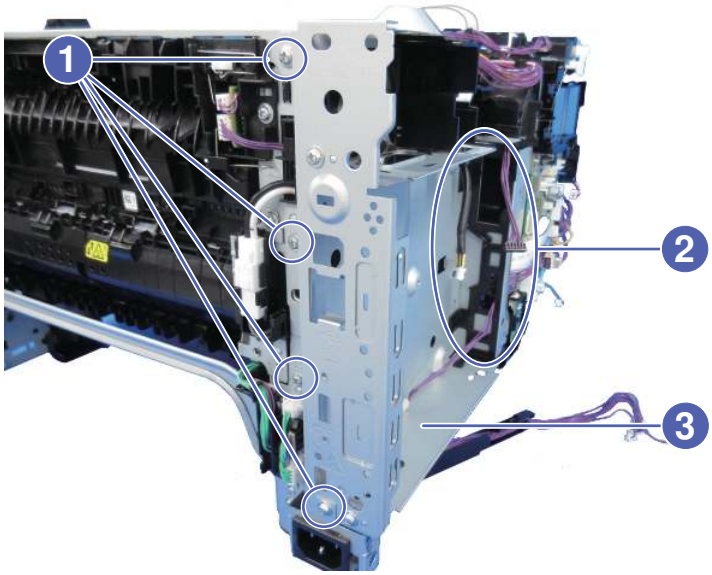
3. Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Disconnect the cable (callout 2) and remove the formatter cage (callout 3).

TIP: Carefully feed cables out of the cable guide from the DC controller when removing the formatter cage.

Figure 4-708 Remove formatter cage



4. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

   b. Remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 4-709 Remove connections and screw

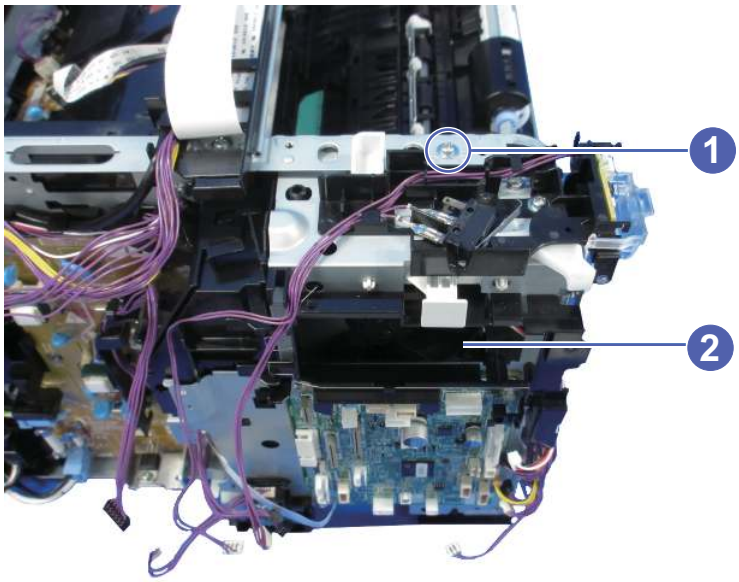


5. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

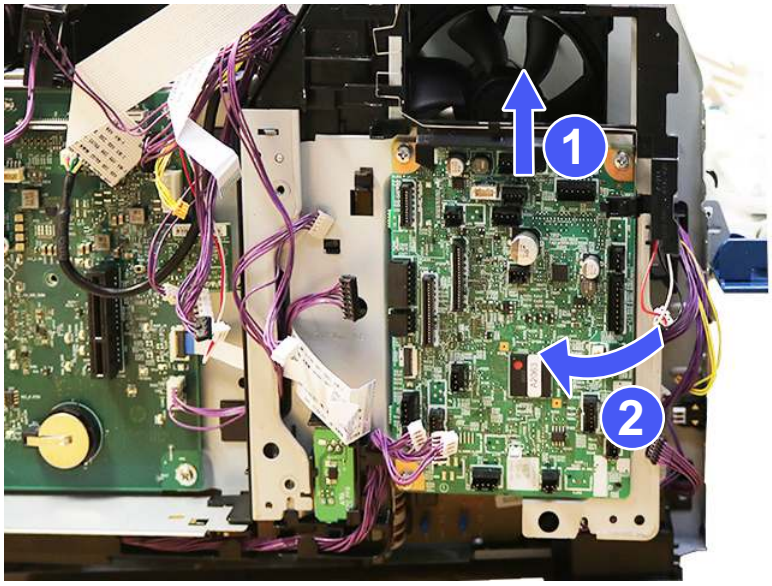
   b. Controller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-710 Remove DC controller



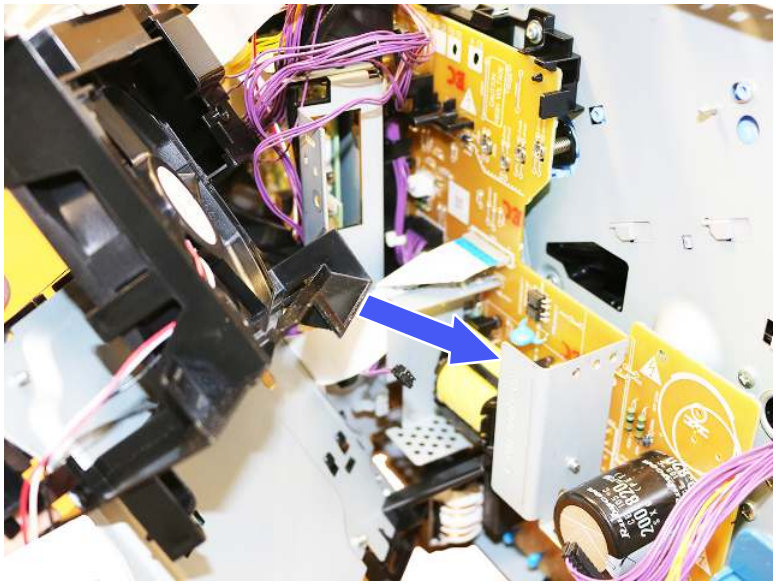
6. Lift up on the DCC holding plate (callout 1) and rotate the assembly out from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-711 Remove holding plate assembly



NOTE: Make sure the back of the fan housing clears the metal plate on the printer.

Figure 4-712 Clear fan housing



7. Do the following:

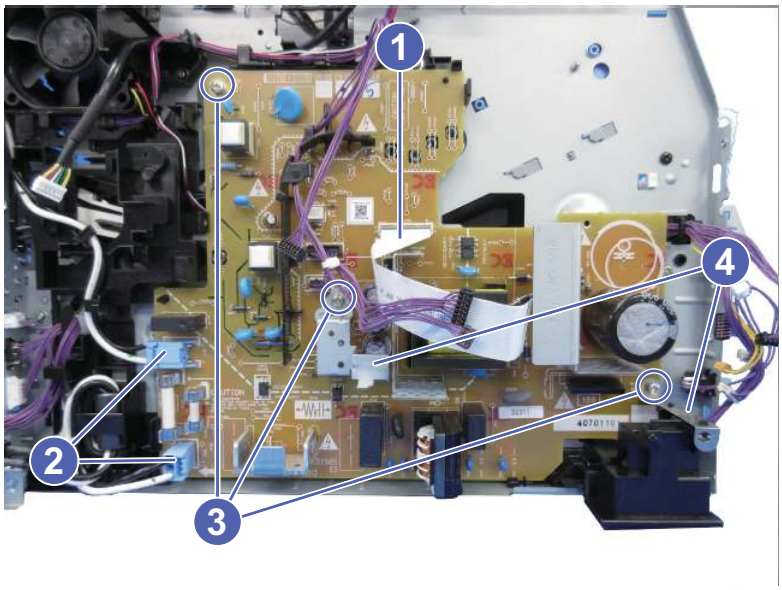
   a. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).

   b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

   c. Remove four screws (callout 3).

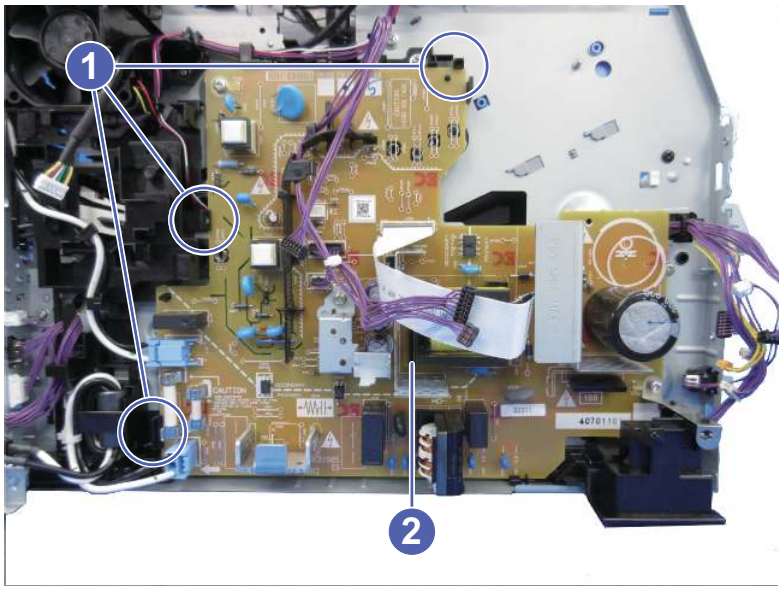
   d. Remove two sheet metals (callout 4).

Figure 4-713 Remove the following



8. Unhook three tabs (callout 1) and remove the engine power supply assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-714 Remove the engine power supply



7. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

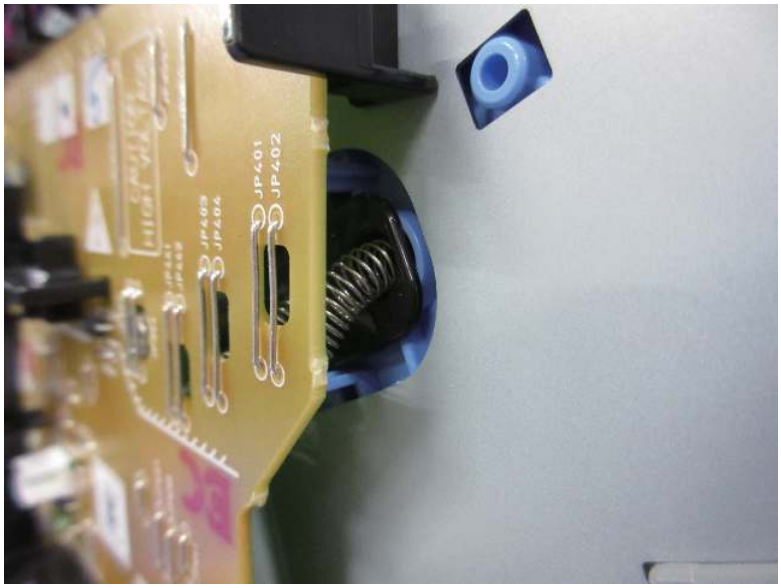
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

8. Installing the engine power supply assembly

Follow these steps when installing the engine power supply assembly.

1. Make sure that the contact spring has not fallen off before assembling.

Figure 4-715 Control contact spring



2. Utilize all cables from old PCA to the new PCA.

Removal and replacement: Engine power supply MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.

View a video of how to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-54 Part information

Part numbers	Part description
RM3-8810-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 110V
RM3-8814-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 220V

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-716 Remove one screw



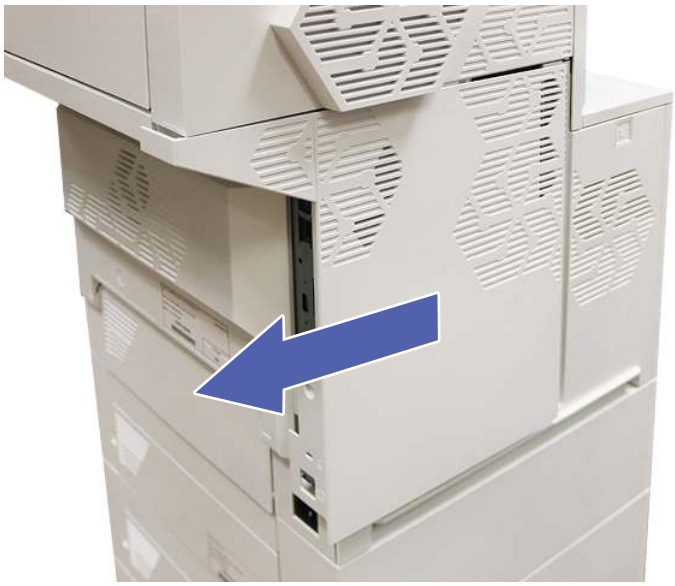
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-717 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-718 Remove the cover



2. Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove all cable connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-719 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 4-720 Remove screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: The TPM must be moved to a new formatter.



⚠ **CAUTION:** When reinstalling the formatter, verify the TPM is fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

3. Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-721 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-722 Locate cable cover

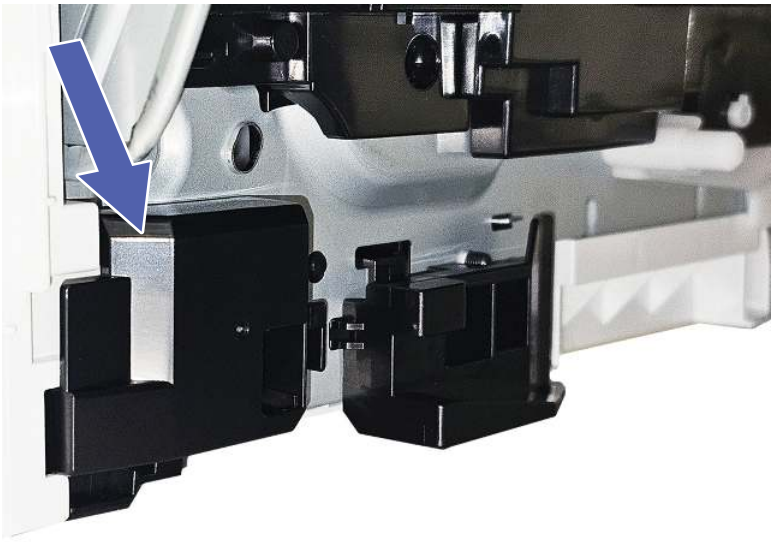
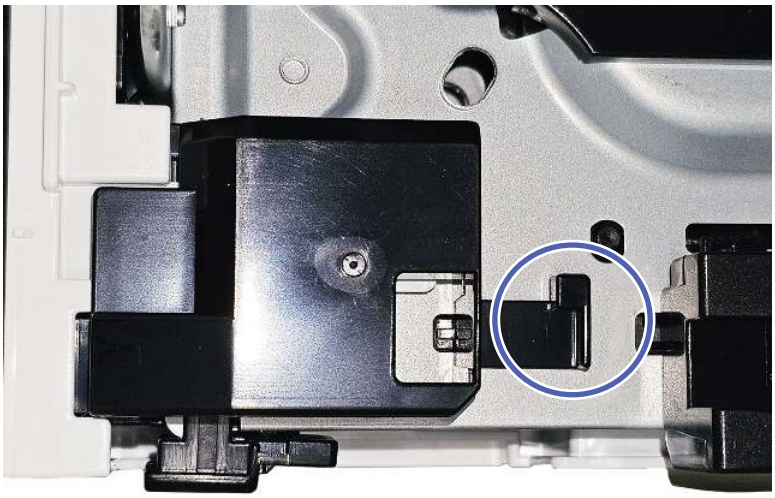
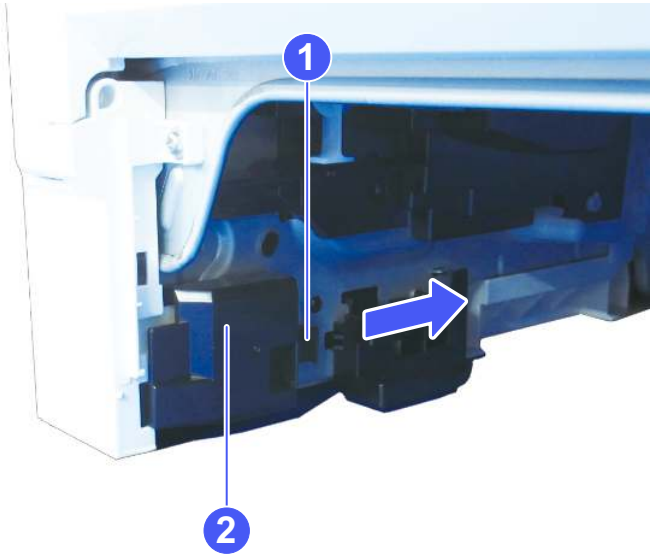


Figure 4-723 Cover locking tab



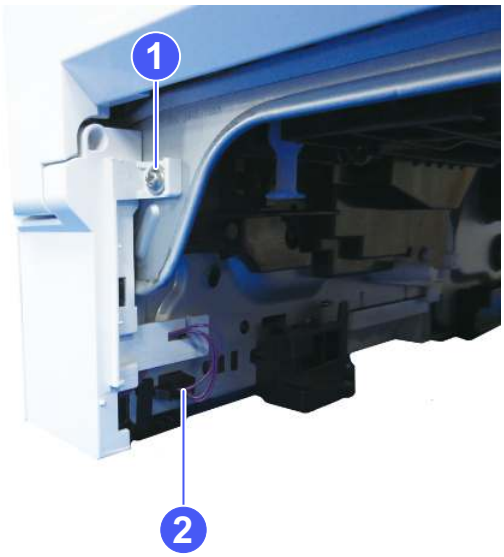
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-724 Remove the cover



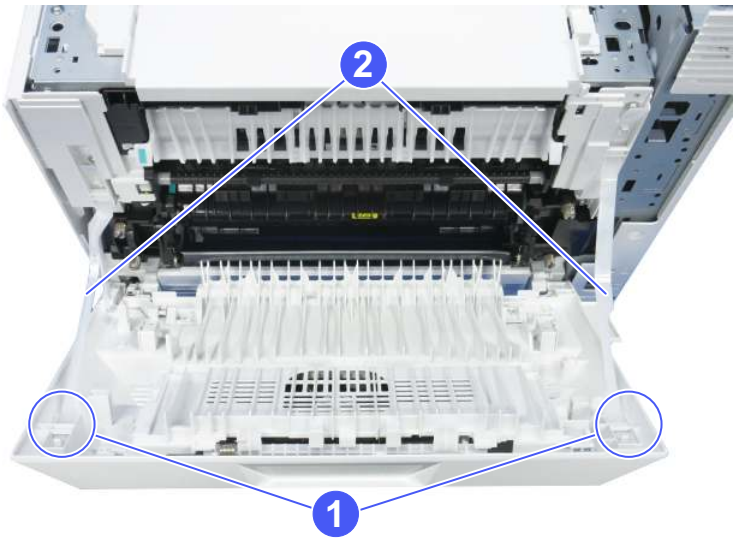
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-725 Remove screw and disconnect cable



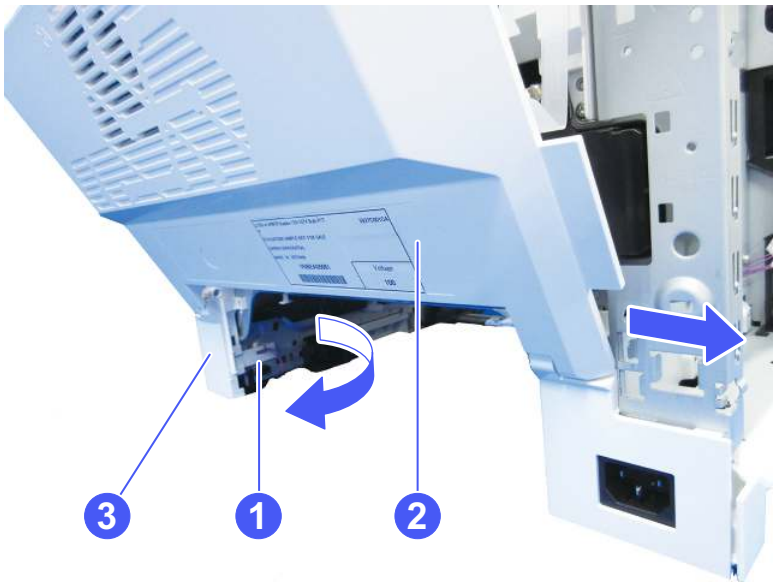
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-726 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-727 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-728 Remove the link arm



4. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-729 Link arm location

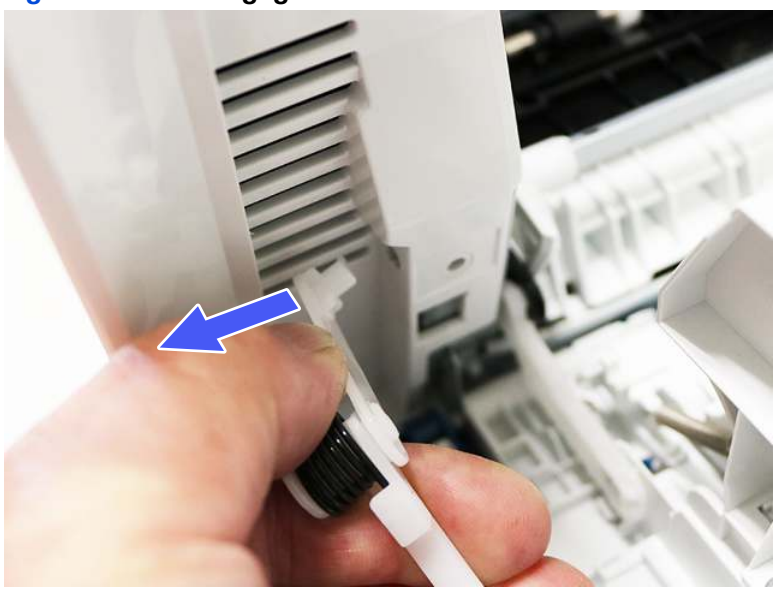


2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-730 Disengage the link arm



5. Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-731 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-732 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-733 Unhook one tab

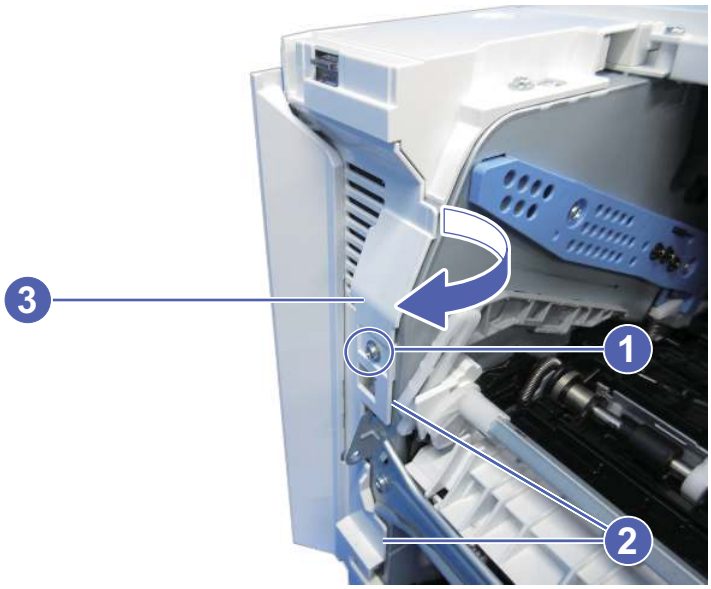


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-734 Remove one screw



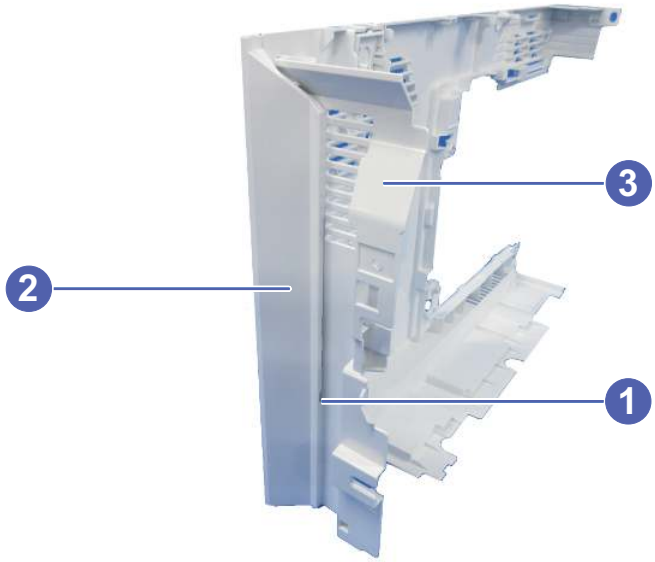
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

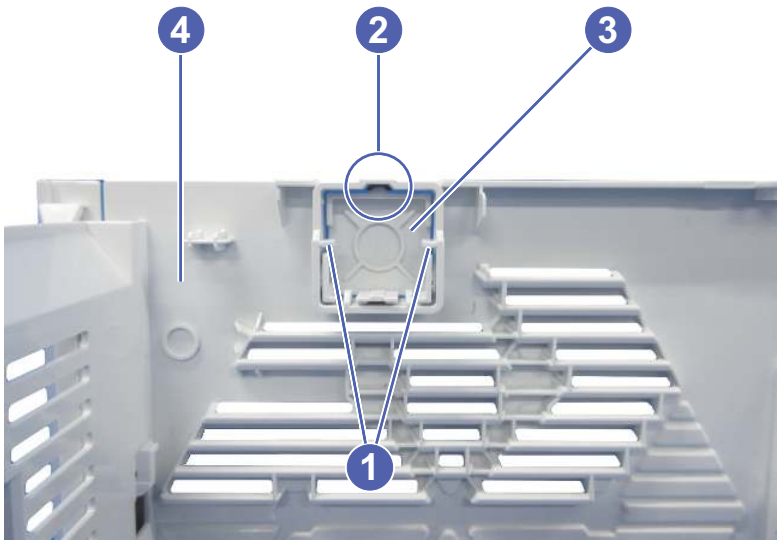
Figure 4-735 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-736 Remove door button

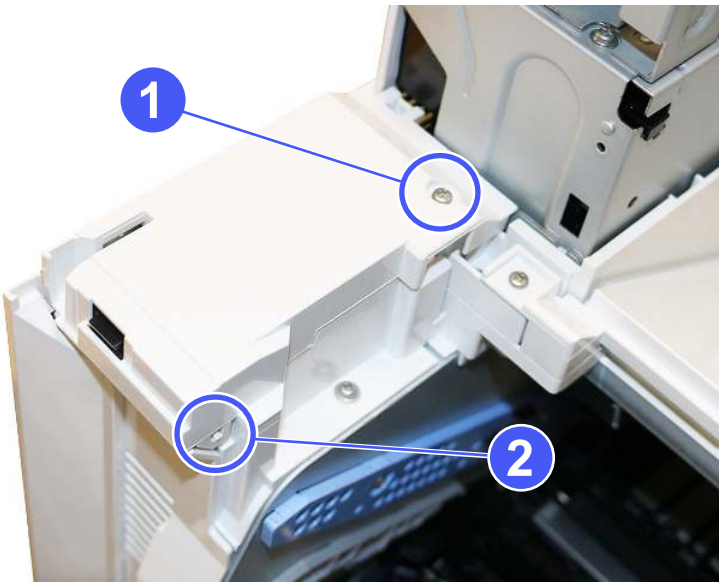


6. Remove the upper inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the upper left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1), and release one tab (callout 2), then lift the front of the upper inner left cover and remove it.

Figure 4-737 Remove the upper inner left cover

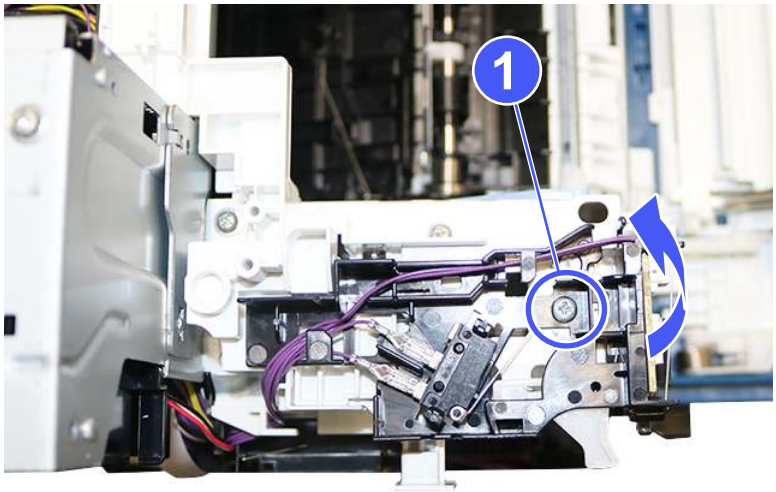


7. Remove the front inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the front left inner cover.

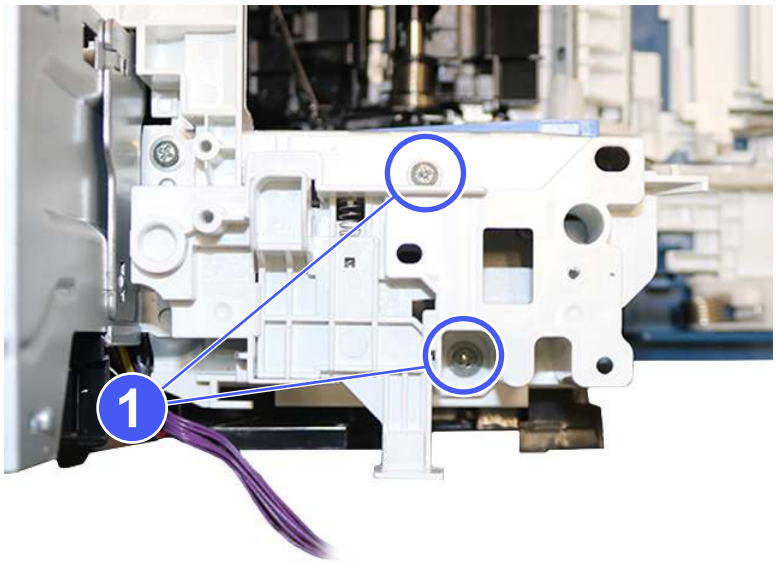
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then lift the power switch/interlock assembly off the cover.

Figure 4-738 Remove the power switch/interlock assembly



2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Figure 4-739 Remove the cover



8. Remove the engine power supply assembly

Follow these steps to remove the engine power supply assembly.

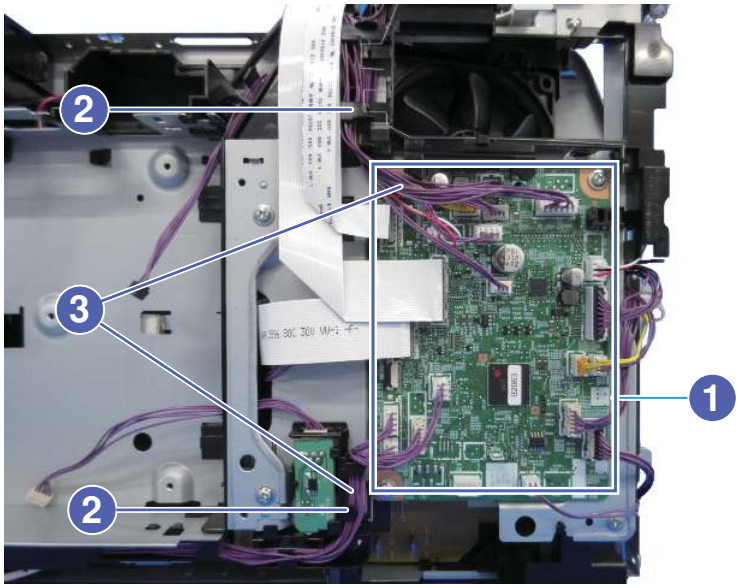
1. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect all FFC and connectors on DC controller assembly (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable guide (callout 2).

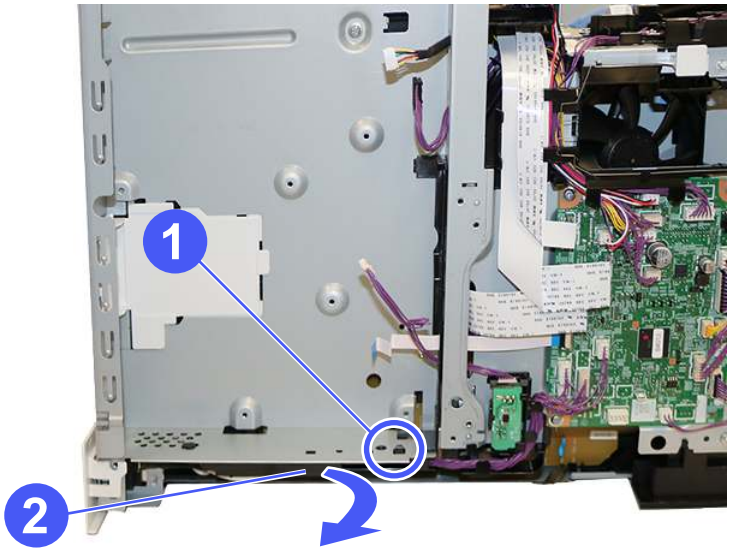
⚠ **CAUTION:** During disassembly, note the location and path of all cables disconnected to ensure cables are routed in the same manner to prevent damage during reassembly.

Figure 4-740 Disconnect connectors on DC Controller



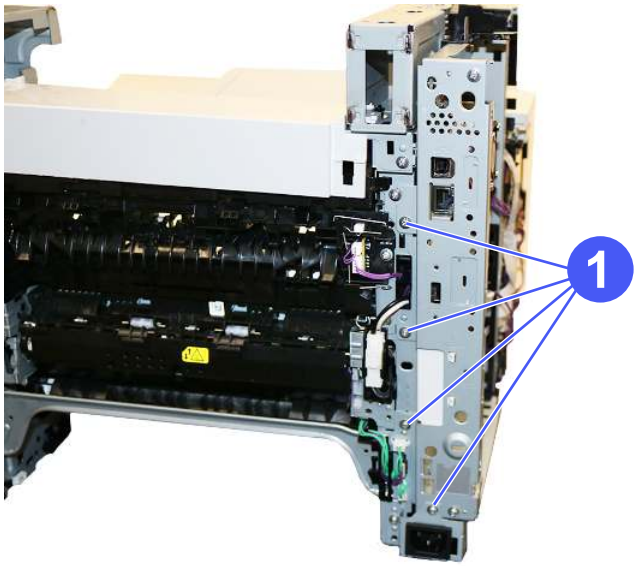
2. Push down the rib (callout 1) on the cable guide and slide it in the direction shown by the arrow to remove the cable guide (2).

Figure 4-741 Remove the guide cable



3. Remove four screws (callout 1).

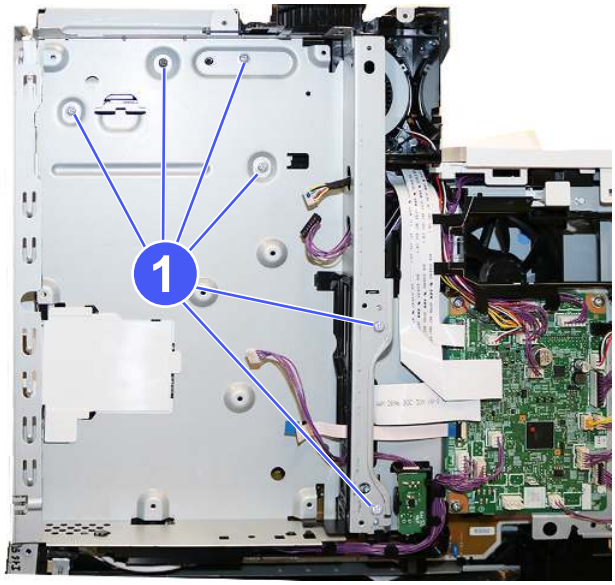
Figure 4-742 Remove screws



4. Remove the screws and then remove the formatter cage from the printer.

TIP: Carefully feed cables out of the cable guide from the DC controller when removing the formatter cage.

Figure 4-743 Remove formatter cage



5. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect two connectors, (callout 1).

   b. Remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 4-744 Remove connections and screw

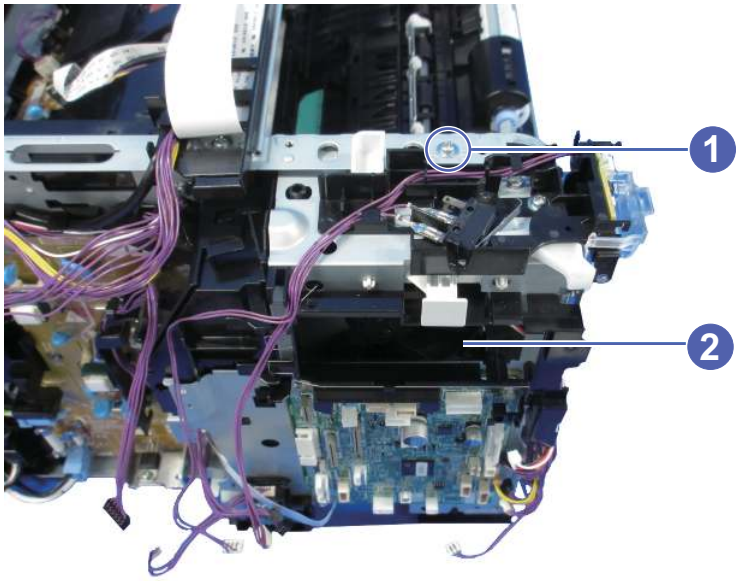


6. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

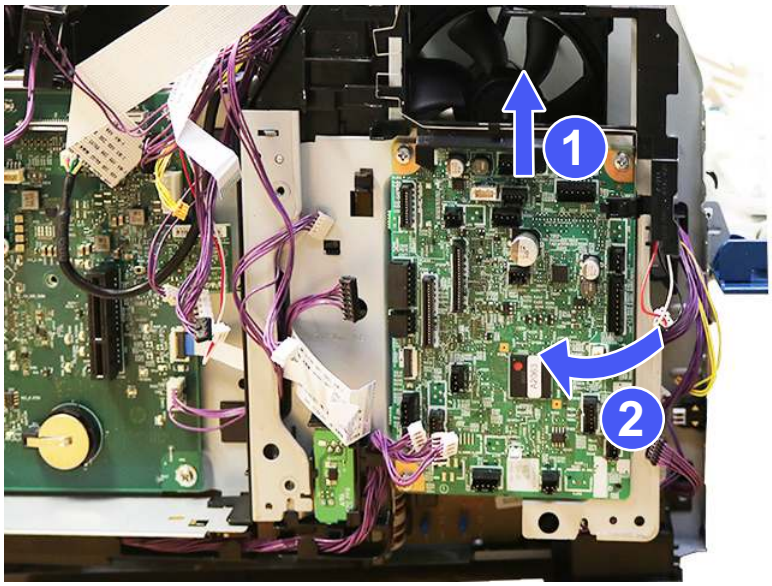
   b. Controller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-745 Remove DC controller



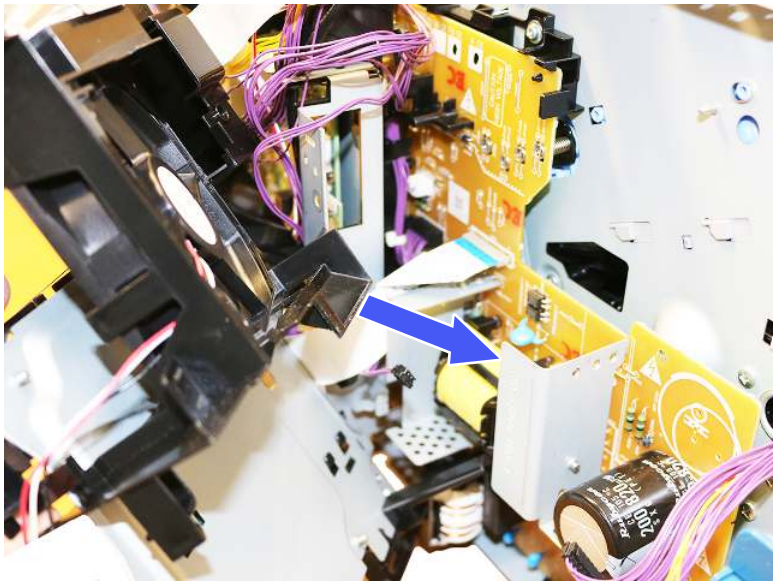
7. Lift up on the DCC holding plate (callout 1) and rotate the assembly out from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-746 Remove holding plate assembly



NOTE: Make sure the back of the fan housing clears the metal plate on the printer.

Figure 4-747 Clear fan housing



8. Do the following:

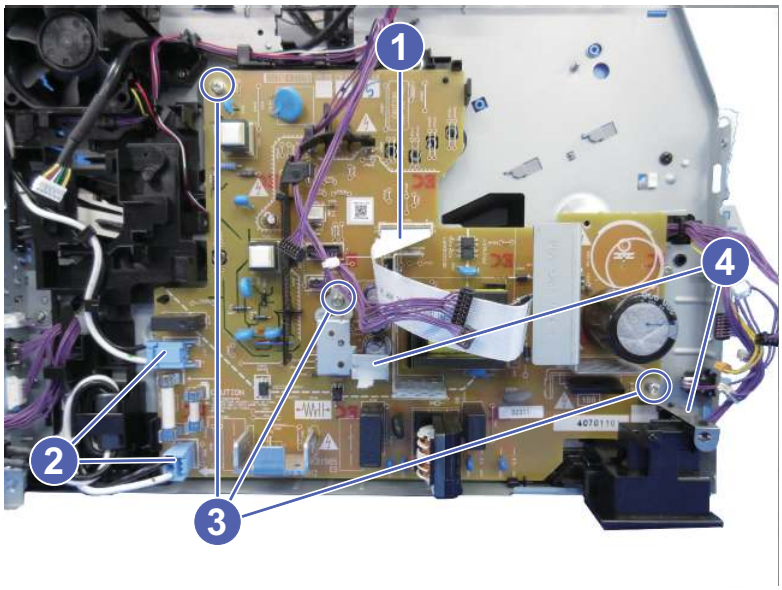
   a. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).

   b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

   c. Remove four screws (callout 3).

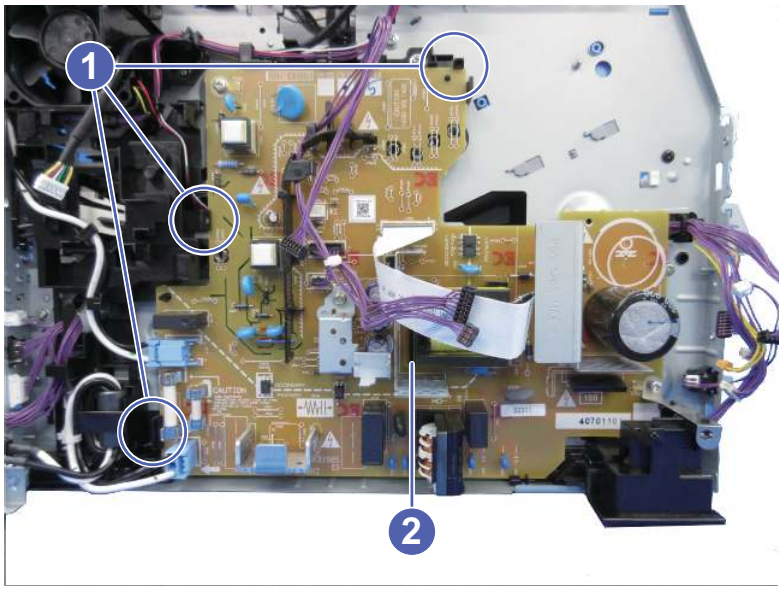
   d. Remove two sheet metals (callout 4).

Figure 4-748 Remove the following



9. Unhook three tabs (callout 1) and remove the engine power supply assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-749 Remove the engine power supply



9. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

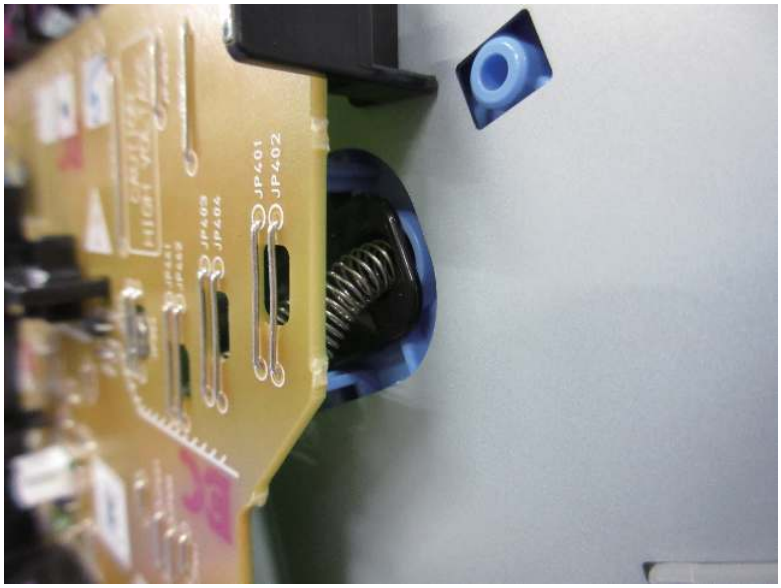
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

10. Installing the engine power supply assembly

Follow these steps when installing the engine power supply assembly.

1. Make sure that the contact spring has not fallen off before assembling.

Figure 4-750 Control contact spring



2. Utilize all cables from old PCA to the new PCA.

Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main drive assembly.

Mean time to repair: 12 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-55 **Part information**

Part number	Part description
RM3-1074-000CN	Main drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.
2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-751 **SFP Remove front right cover**

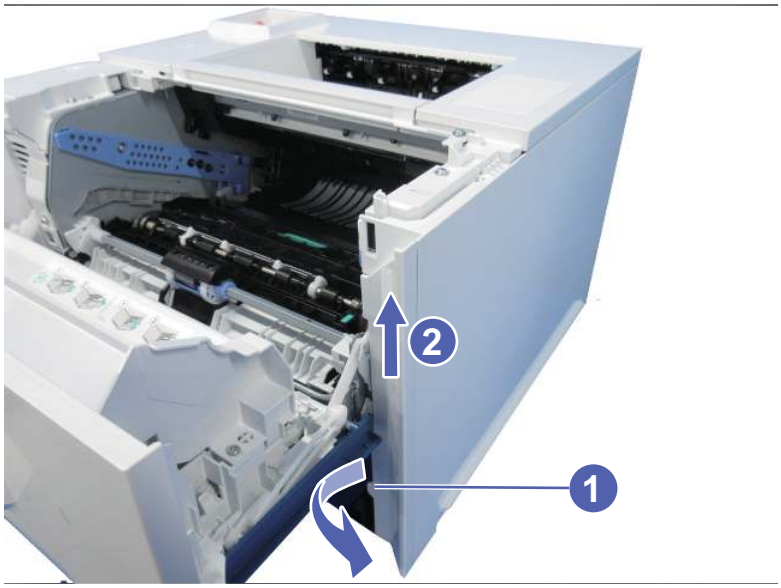
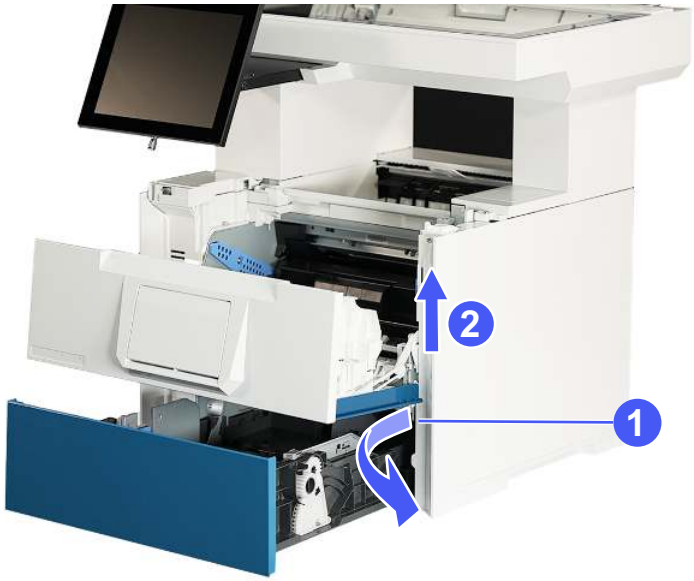


Figure 4-752 MFP Remove front right cover

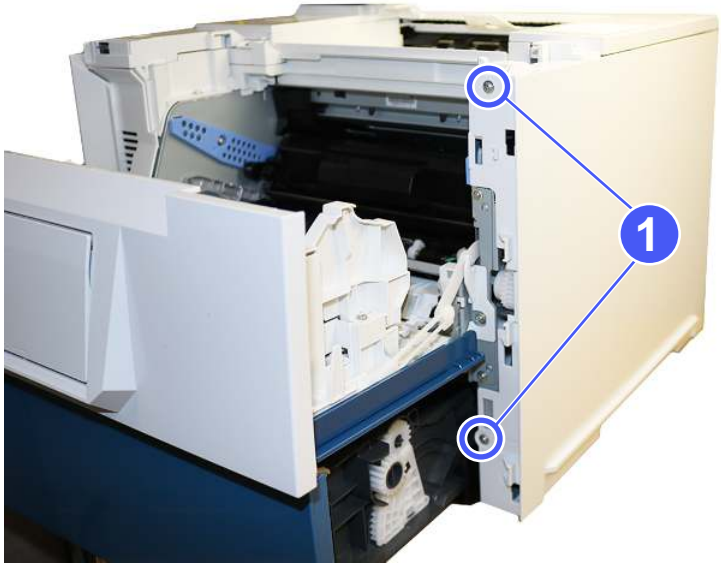


2. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

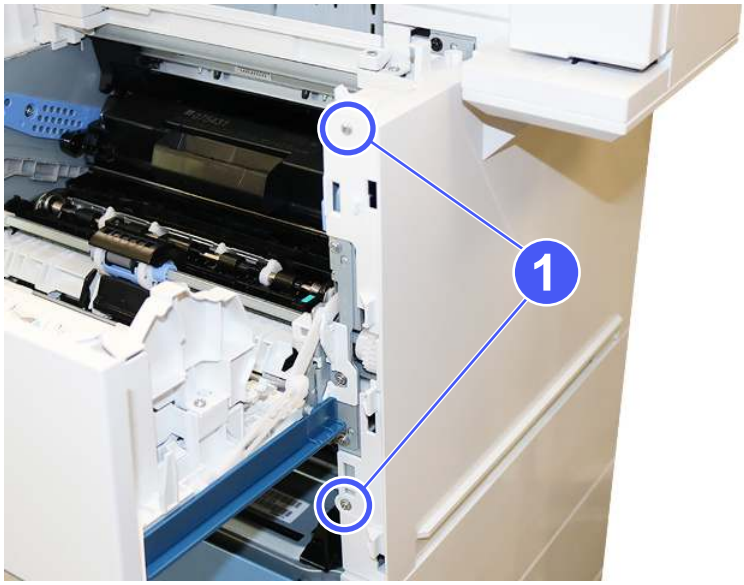
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-753 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-754 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-755 Remove right cover

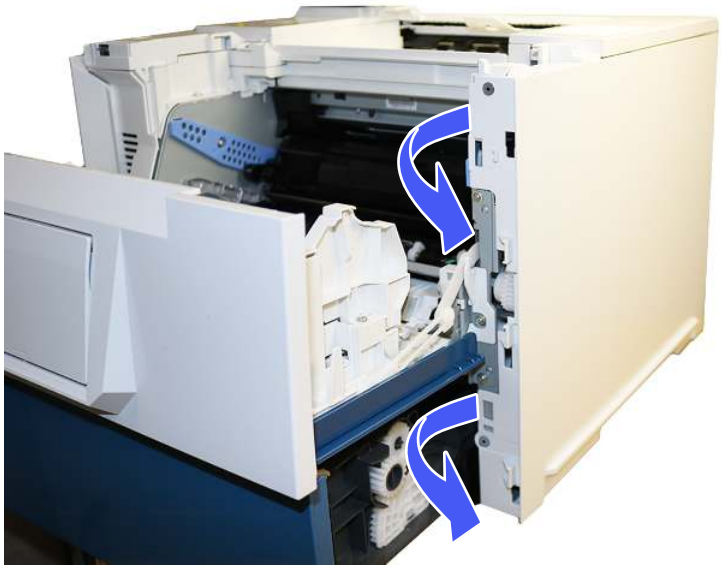


Figure 4-756 Remove right cover

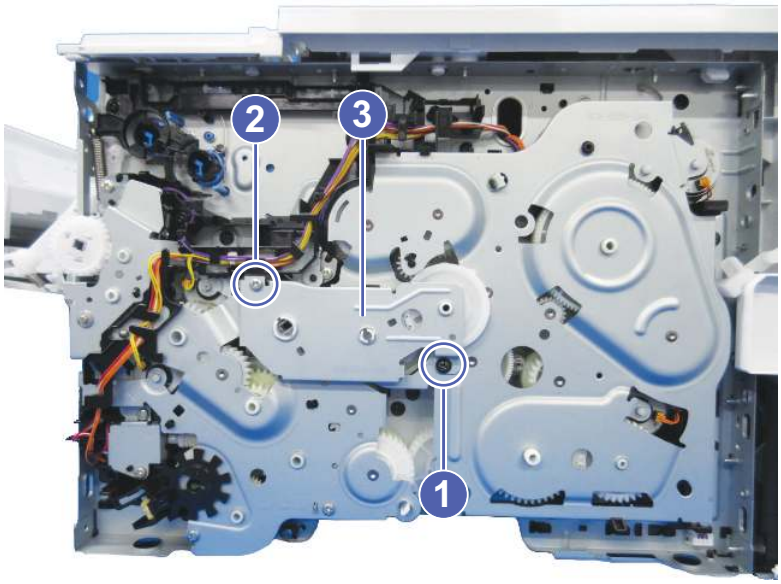


3. Remove the DV bypass drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the DV bypass drive assembly.

- Remove one plastic and one sheet metal screw, then remove the DV bypass drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-757 Remove the bypass drive assembly

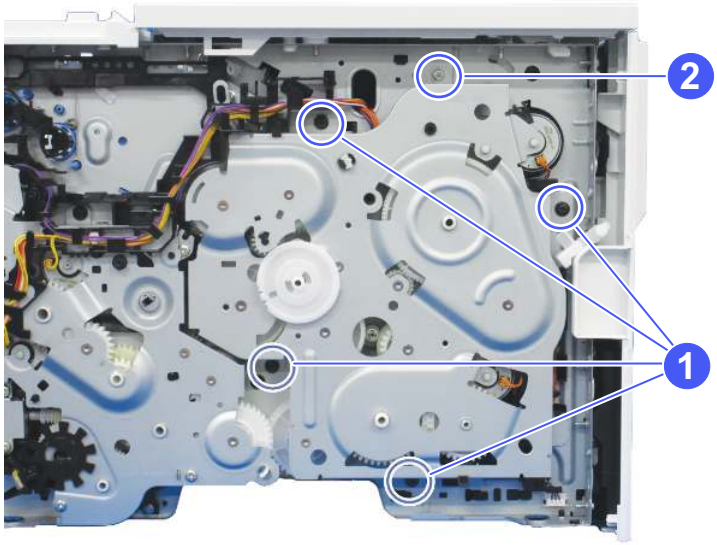


4. Remove the main drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the main drive assembly.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1) and one screw (callout 2).

Figure 4-758 Remove main drive

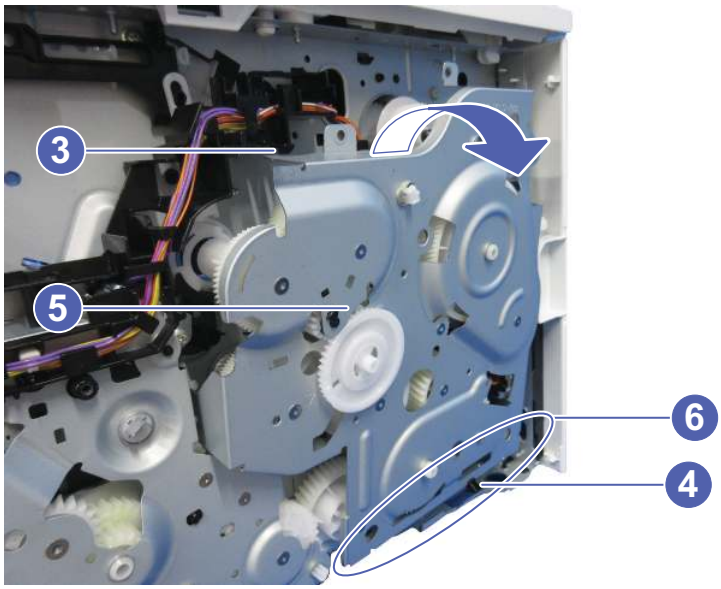


2. Release the upper claw (callout 3), hold the lower sheet metal (callout 6) portion of the main drive assembly (callout 5), which is secured by the lower claw (callout 4), and open the main drive assembly from the top to the direction of the arrow to remove it.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Use caution when removing the main drive assembly. Some of the gears are not secured and may fall out.

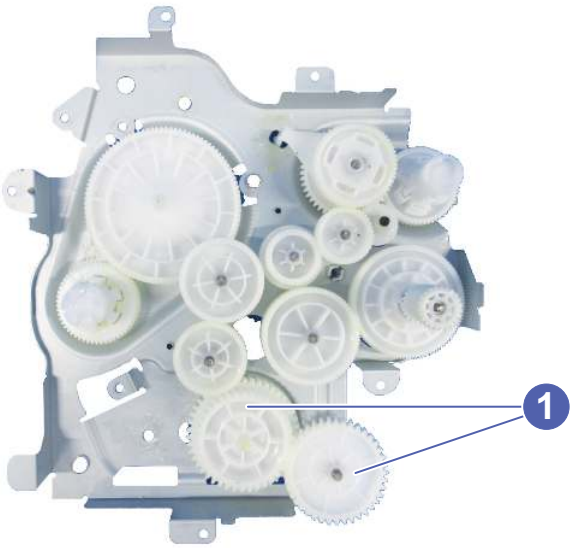
TIP: Tip the engine toward the main drive assembly during removal to hold gears in place on main drive.

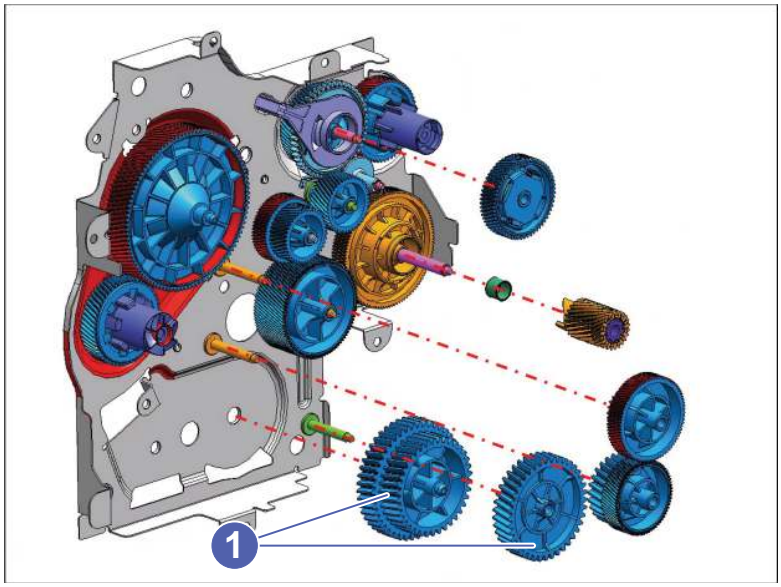
Figure 4-759 Remove main drive



3. The gears (callout 1) shown below are prone to coming loose; so carefully handle the main drive assembly.

Figure 4-760 Main drive gears not secured





5. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

6. Installing the main drive assembly

Follow these steps to install the main assembly.

- By removing the main drive assembly, the lever (callout 1) attached to the side cover of the engine may come loose. Ensure to fix the hook (callout 2) to the temporary holding part (callout 3) before installing the main drive assembly.

Figure 4-761 Main gear drive lever

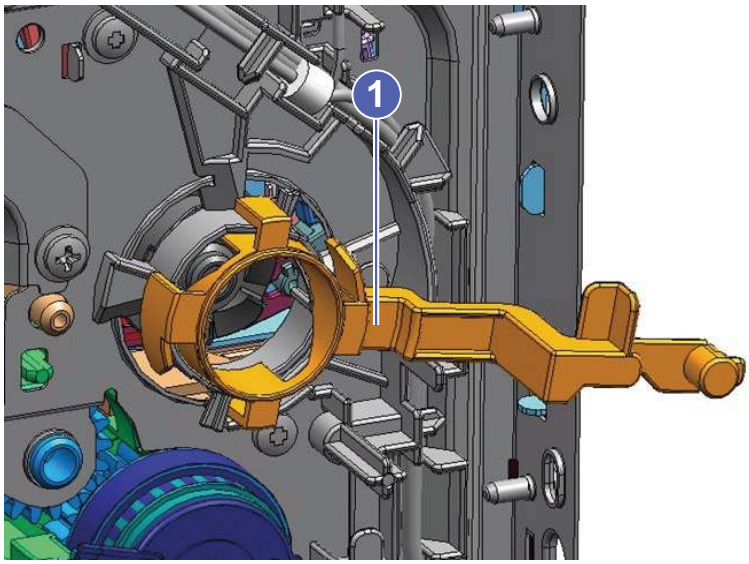
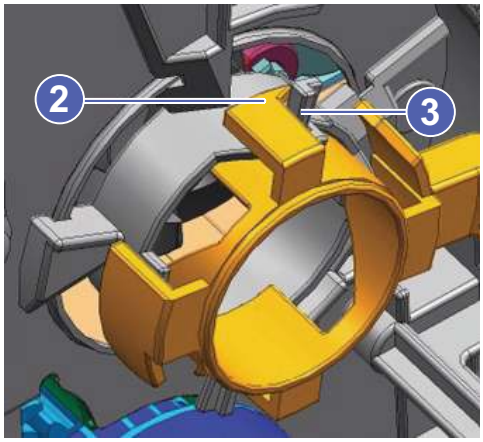


Figure 4-762 Correct alignment of lever



Removal and replacement: Main motor

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main motor.

Mean time to repair: 14 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-56 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8848-000CN	Main Motor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.
2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-763 SFP Remove front right cover

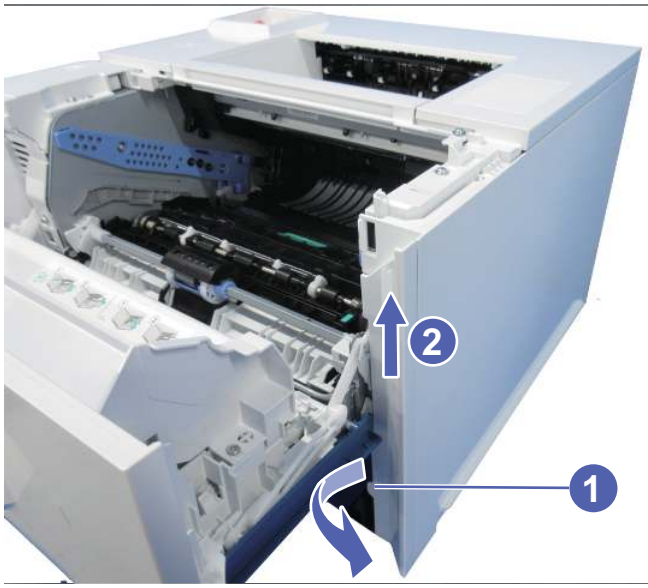
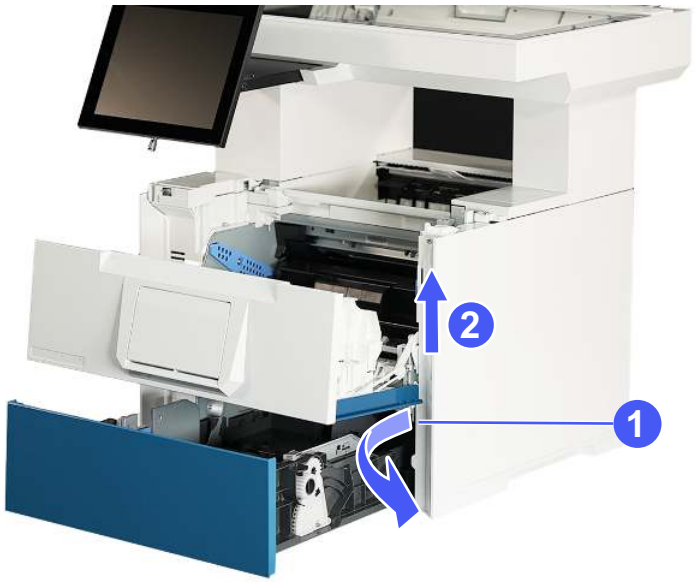


Figure 4-764 MFP Remove front right cover

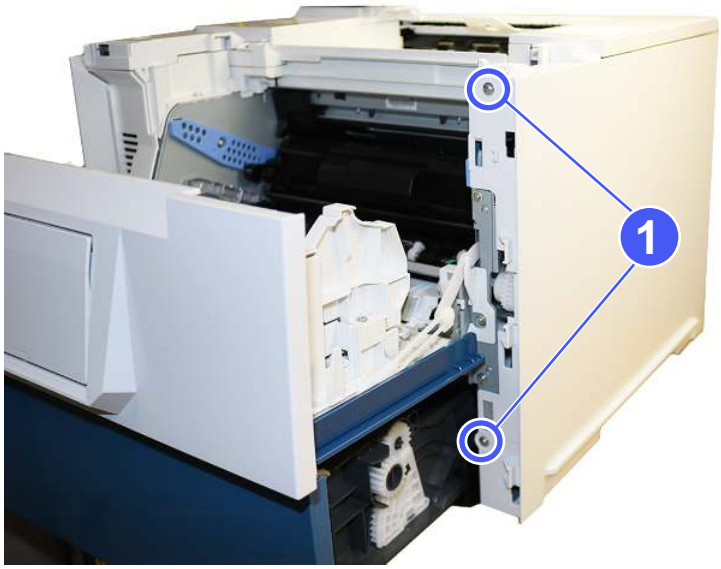


2. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

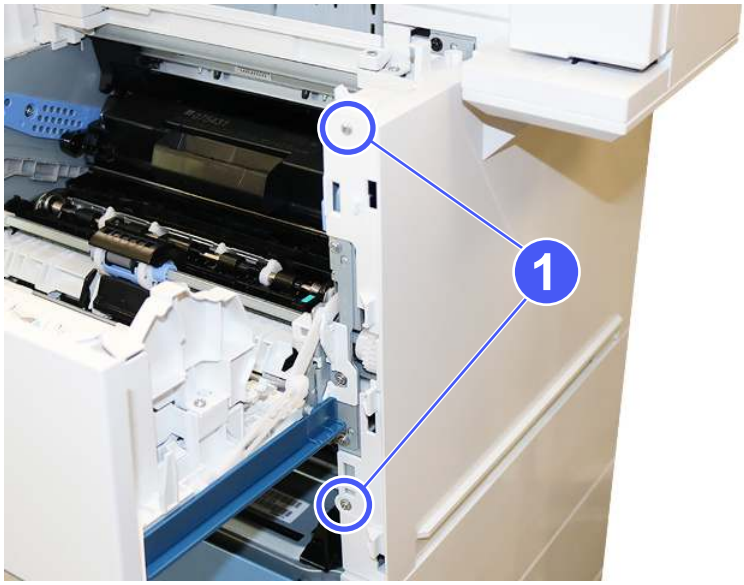
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-765 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-766 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-767 Remove right cover

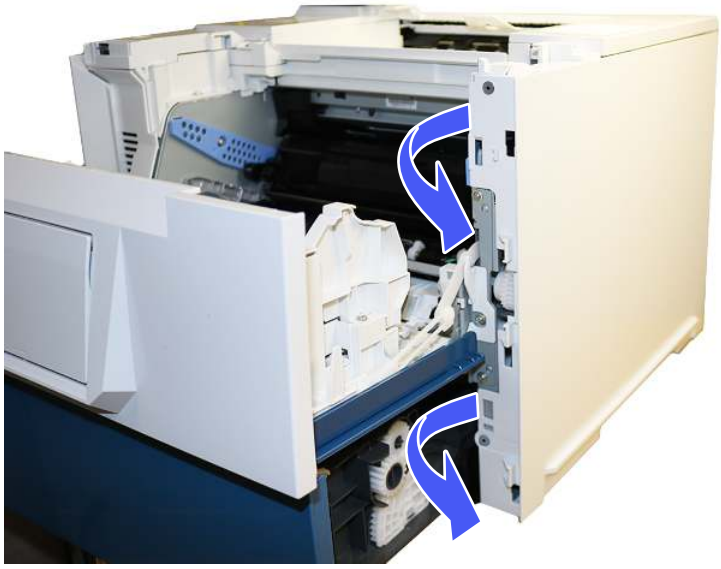


Figure 4-768 Remove right cover

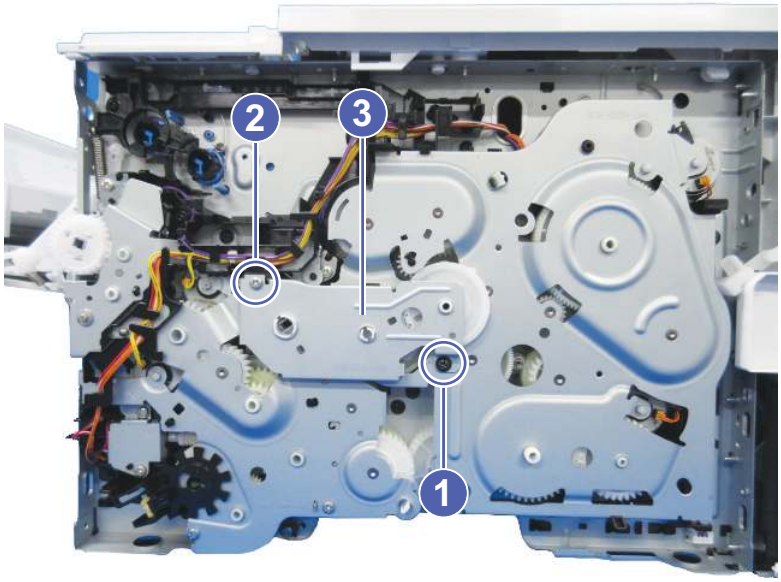


3. Remove the DV bypass drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the DV bypass drive assembly.

- Remove one plastic and one sheet metal screw, then remove the DV bypass drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-769 Remove the bypass drive assembly

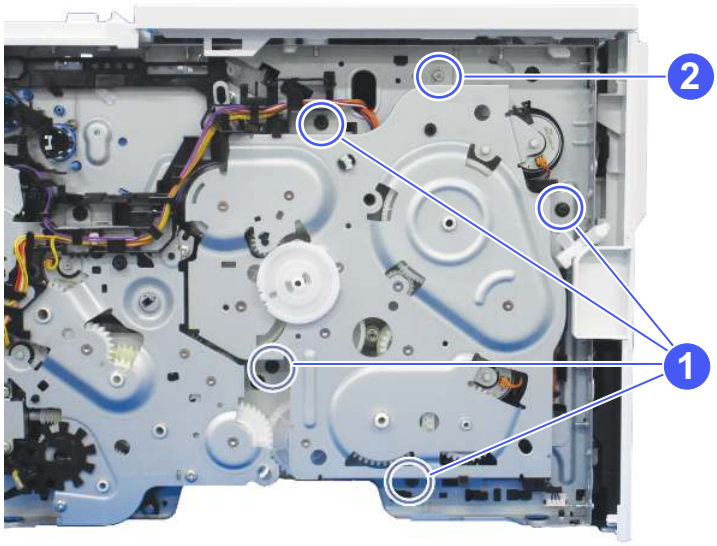


4. Remove the main drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the main drive assembly.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1) and one screw (callout 2).

Figure 4-770 Remove main drive

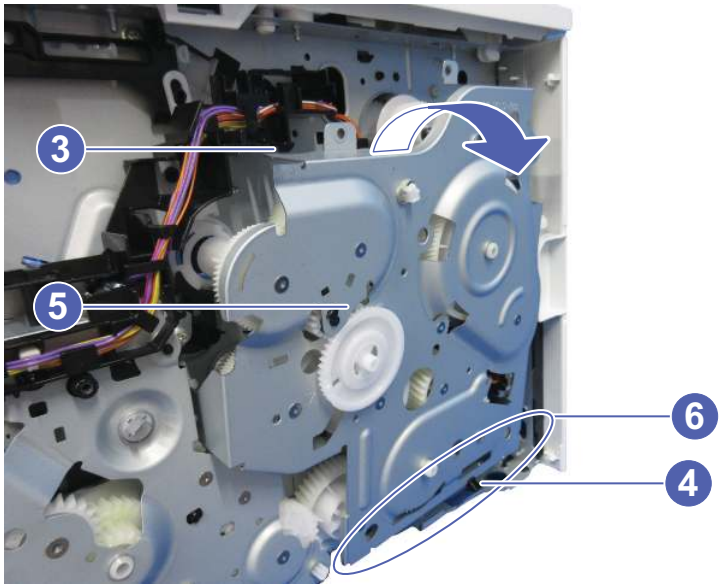


2. Release the upper claw (callout 3), hold the lower sheet metal (callout 6) portion of the main drive assembly (callout 5), which is secured by the lower claw (callout 4), and open the main drive assembly from the top to the direction of the arrow to remove it.

CAUTION: Use caution when removing the main drive assembly. Some of the gears are not secured and may fall out.

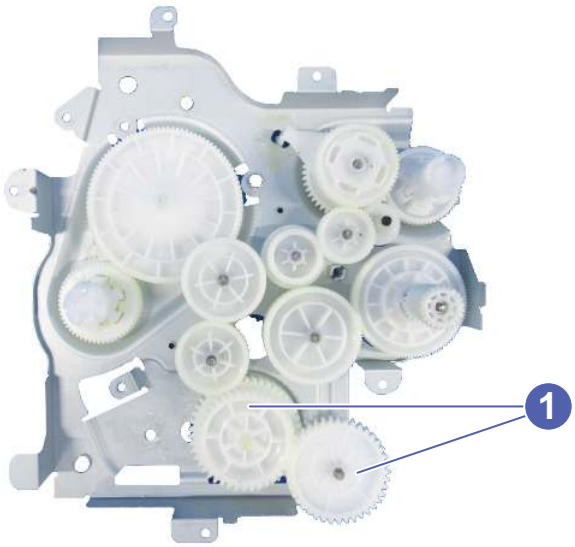
TIP: Tip the engine toward the main drive assembly during removal to hold gears in place on main drive.

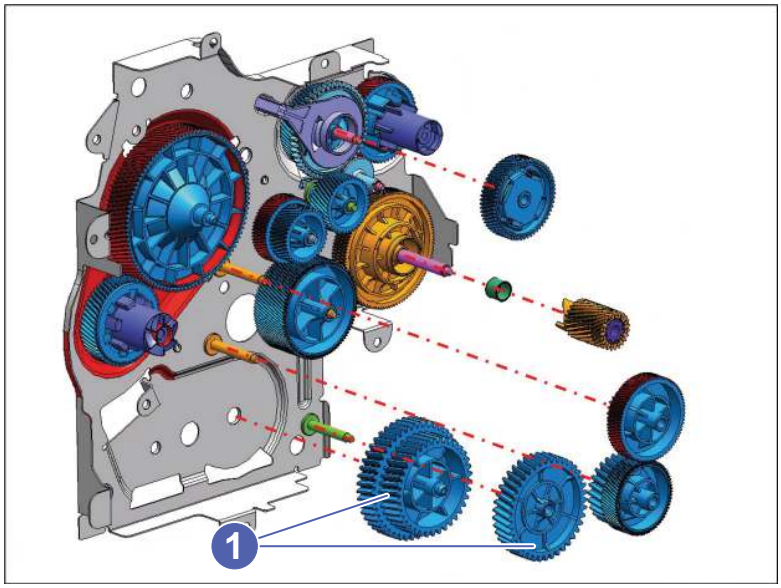
Figure 4-771 Remove main drive



3. The gears (callout 1) shown below are prone to coming loose; so carefully handle the main drive assembly.

Figure 4-772 Main drive gears not secured



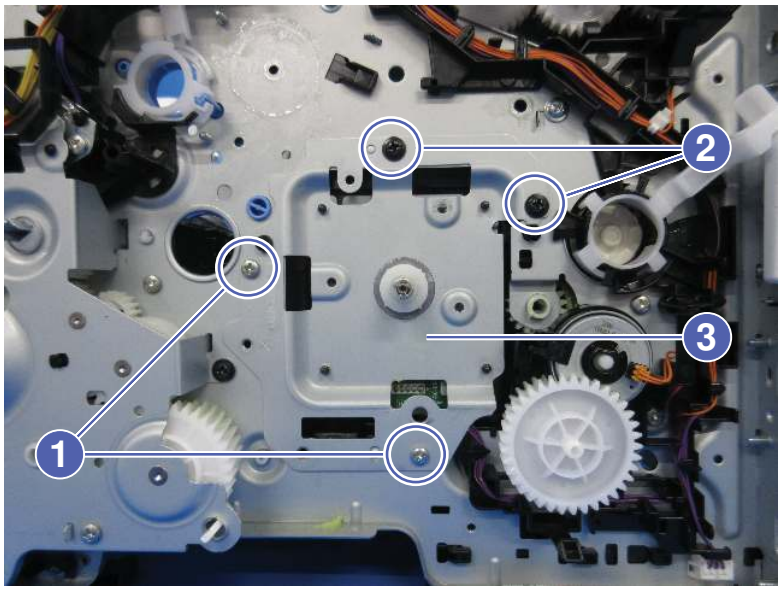


5. Remove the main drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the main drive assembly.

1. Do the following:
   - Remove two silver screws (callout 1).
   - Remove two black screws (callout 2).
   - Remove the main motor together with the plate (callout 3).

Figure 4-773 Remove the main motor

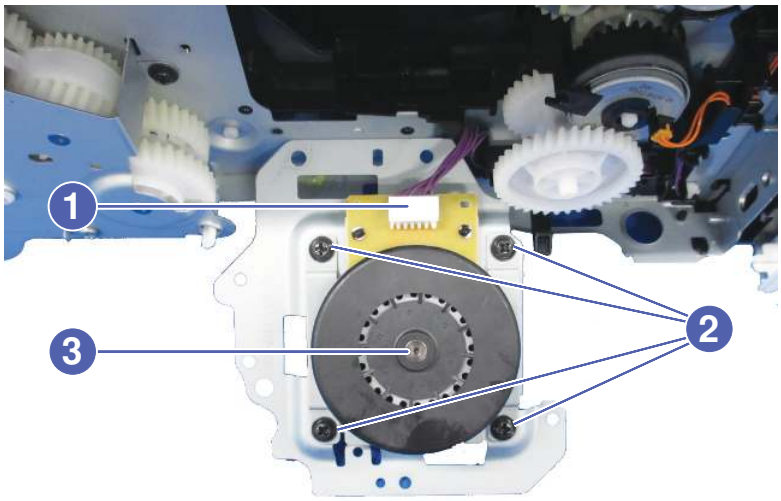


2. Do the following:
   - Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
   - Remove four screws (callout 2).

- Remove the main motor (callout 3).

NOTE: The new motor does not come with the metal bracket.

Figure 4-774 Remove motor from bracket



6. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Lifter motor

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lifter motor assembly.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-57 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-2415-000CN	Lifter motor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

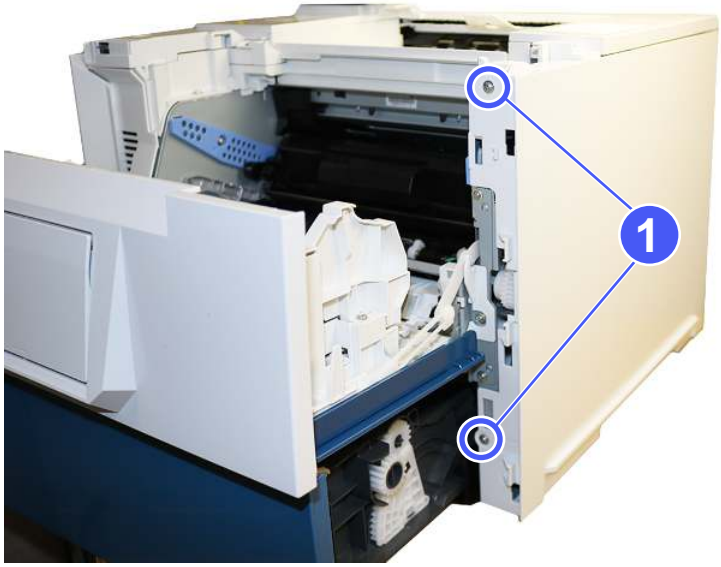
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

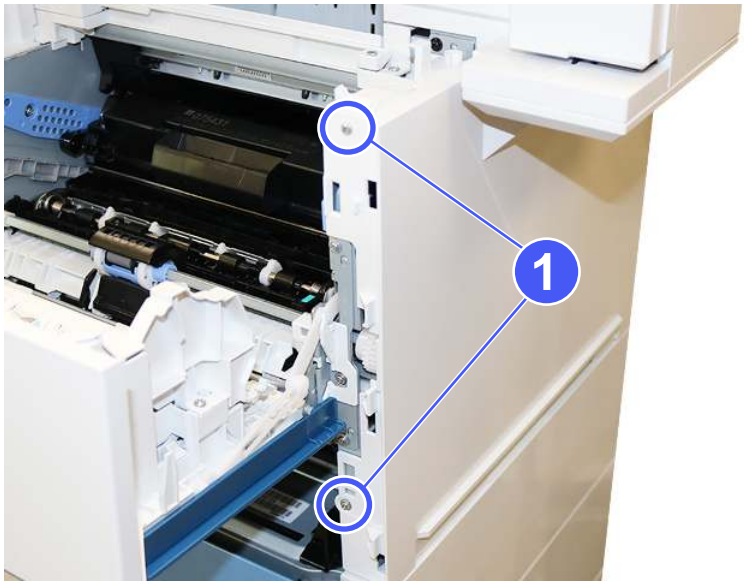
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-775 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-776 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-777 Remove right cover

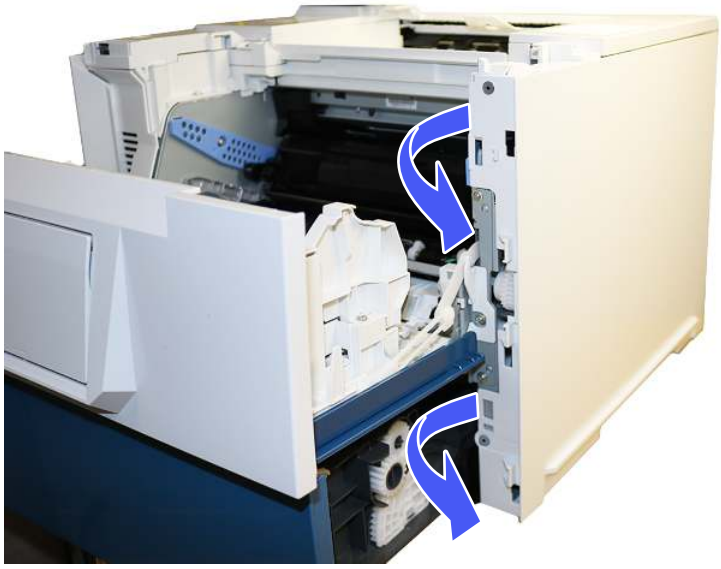


Figure 4-778 Remove right cover



2. Remove the output bin

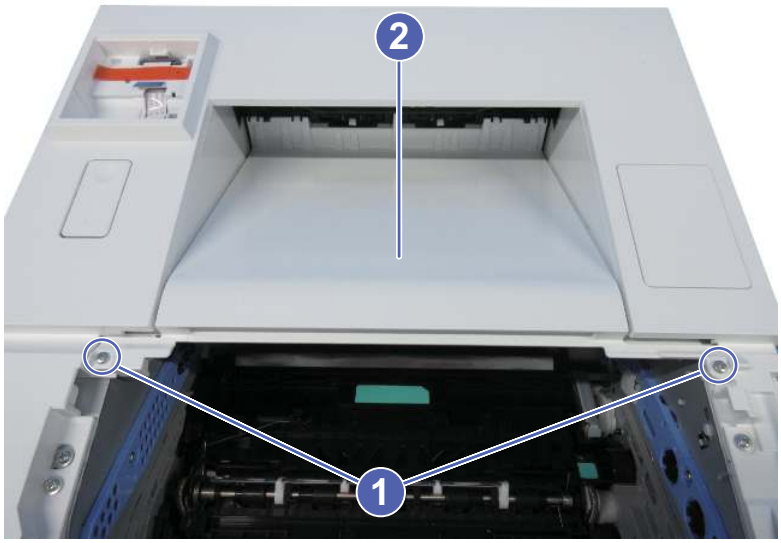
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-779 Remove two screws then output bin



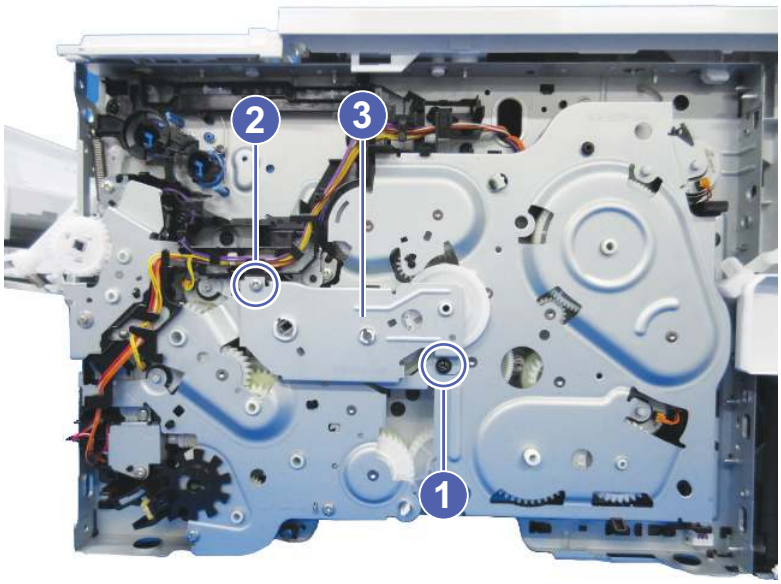
NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

3. Remove the DV bypass drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the DV bypass drive assembly.

- Remove one plastic and one sheet metal screw, then remove the DV bypass drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-780 Remove the bypass drive assembly



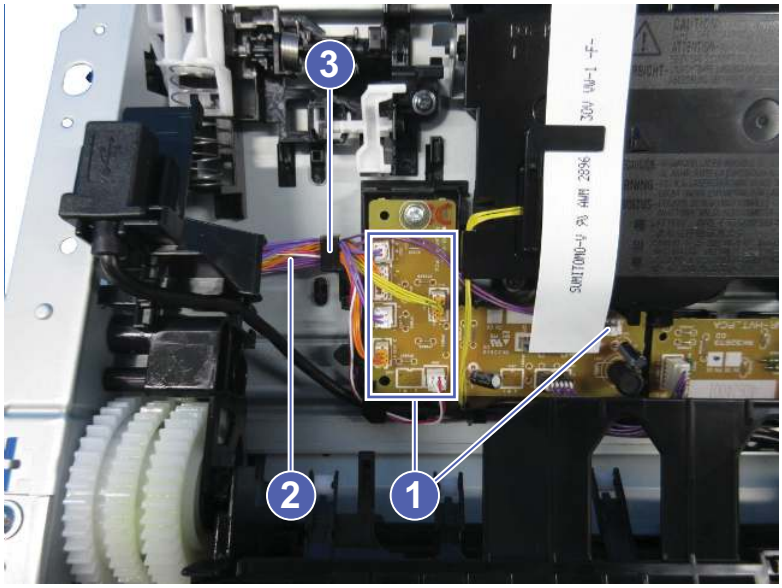
4. Remove the paper pickup drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the paper pickup drive assembly.

1. Disconnect seven connectors (callout 1). Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable guide (callout 2).

NOTE: The FFC needs to be disconnected to access one of the cable connectors.

Figure 4-781 Remove connectors and cables

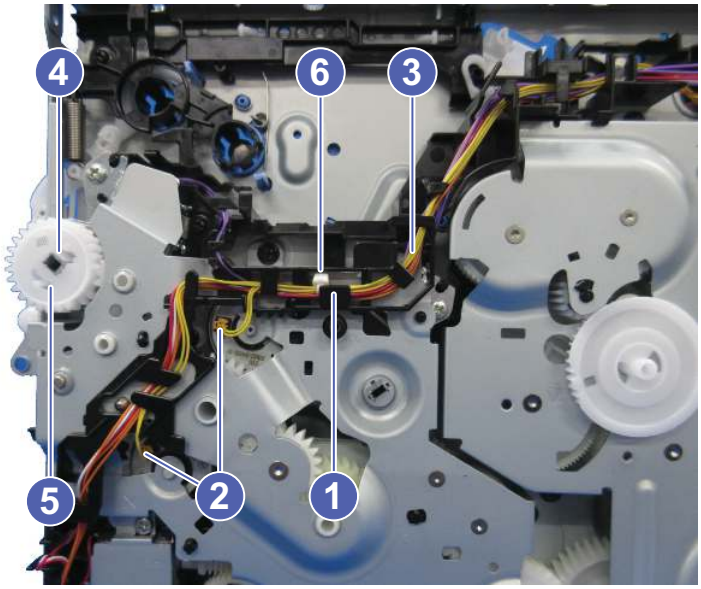


2. Do the following:

   - Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
   - Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable guide (callout 2).
   - Unhook one tab (callout 4) and remove the gear unit (callout 5).

TIP: When reassembling, when routing the cable (callout 3), ensure that the tie wrap (callout 6) is positioned as shown in the photo.

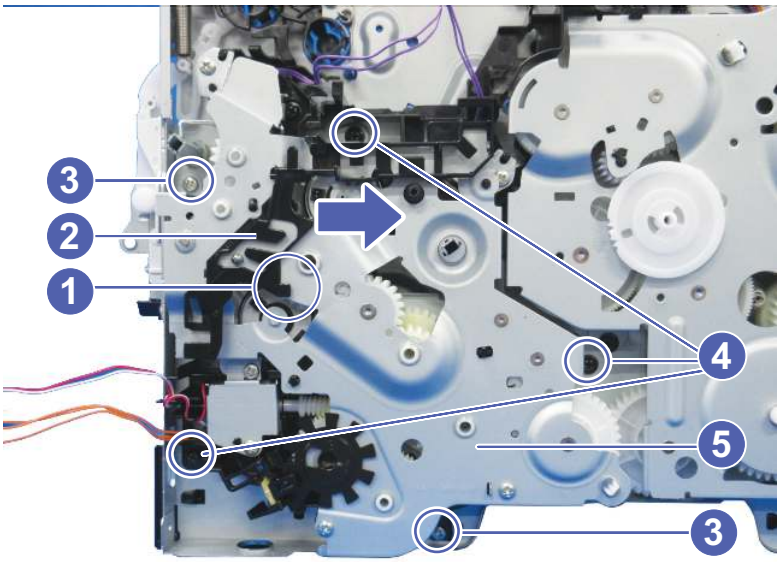
Figure 4-782 Pickup drive assembly part locations



3. Do the following:

   - Remove one claw (callout 1) and slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.
   - Remove two screws (callout 3) and three screws (callout 4).
   - Remove the paper pick-up drive assembly (callout 5)

Figure 4-783 Remove the pickup drive assembly

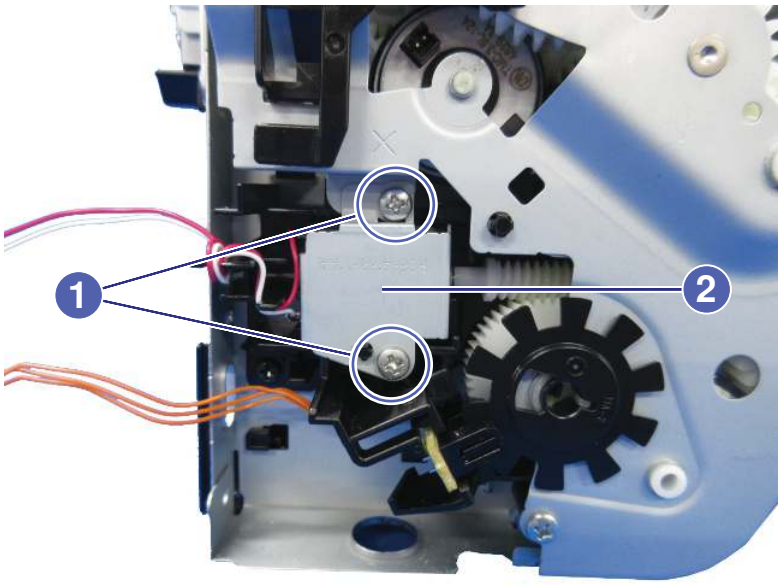


5. Remove the lifter motor assembly

Follow these steps to remove the lifter motor assembly.

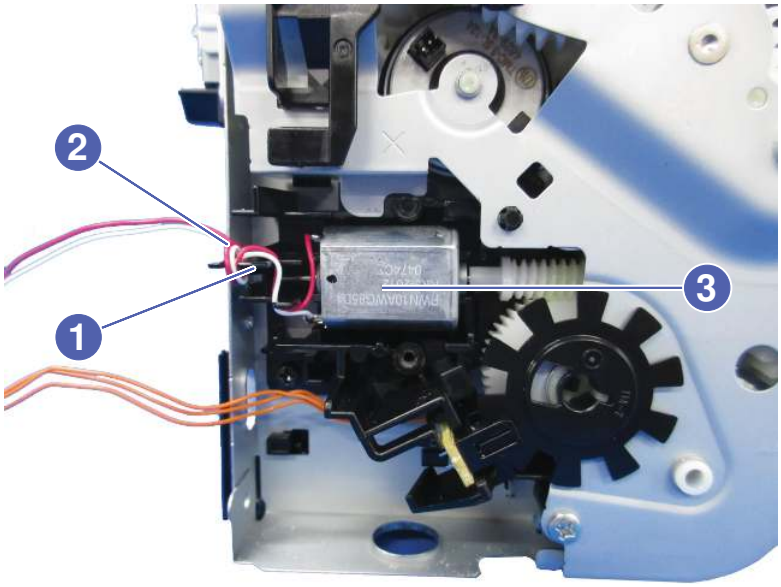
1. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the plate (callout 2).

Figure 4-784 Remove screws and plate



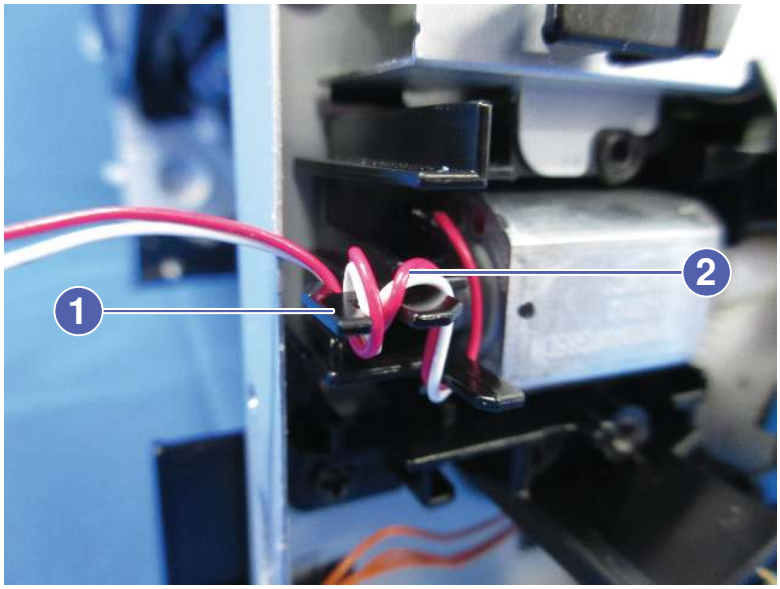
2. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1). Remove the lifter motor (callout 3).

Figure 4-785 Remove lifter motor



When installing new motor, wind the cable (callout 2) around the cable guide (callout 1) as shown in the photo.

Figure 4-786 Wind the cables



6. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Reverse drive assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the reverse drive assembly.

Mean time to repair: 21 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-58 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1710-000CN	Reverse drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

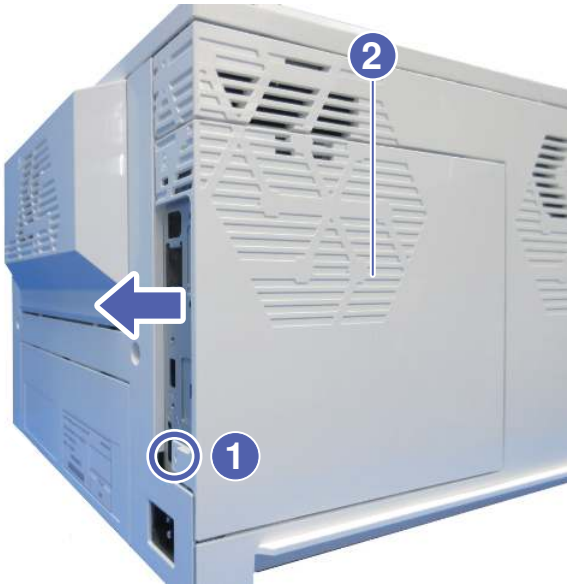
Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).

  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-787 Remove the formatter cover



Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.
2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-788 SFP Remove front right cover

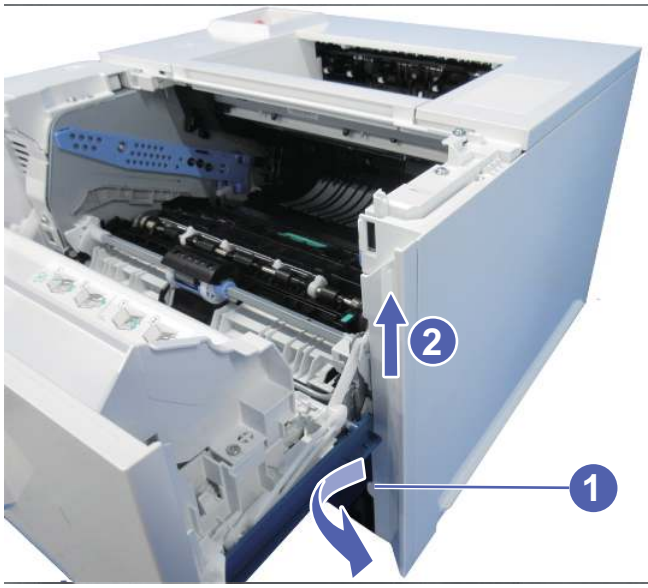
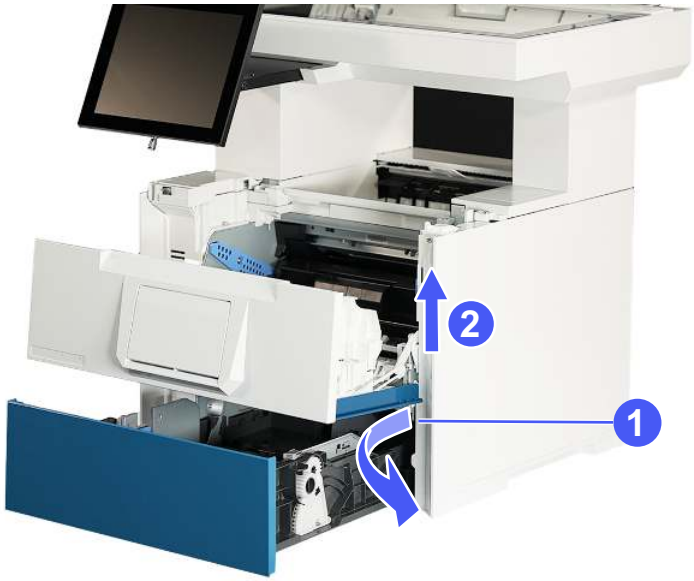


Figure 4-789 MFP Remove front right cover

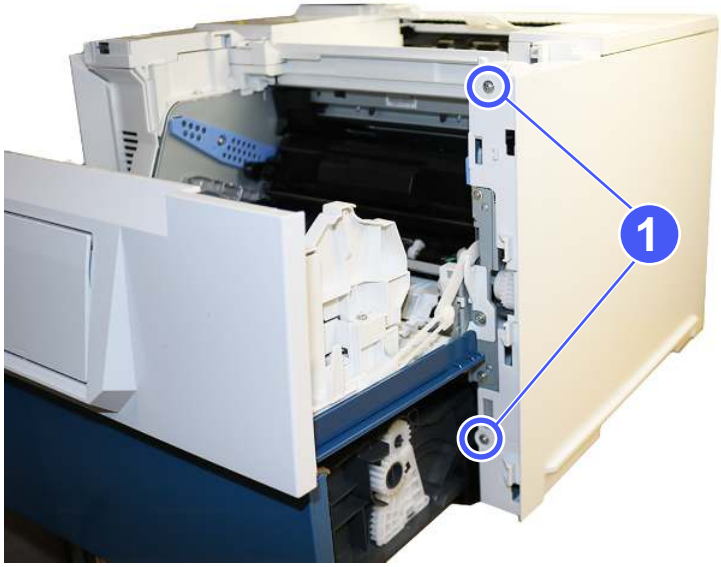


Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

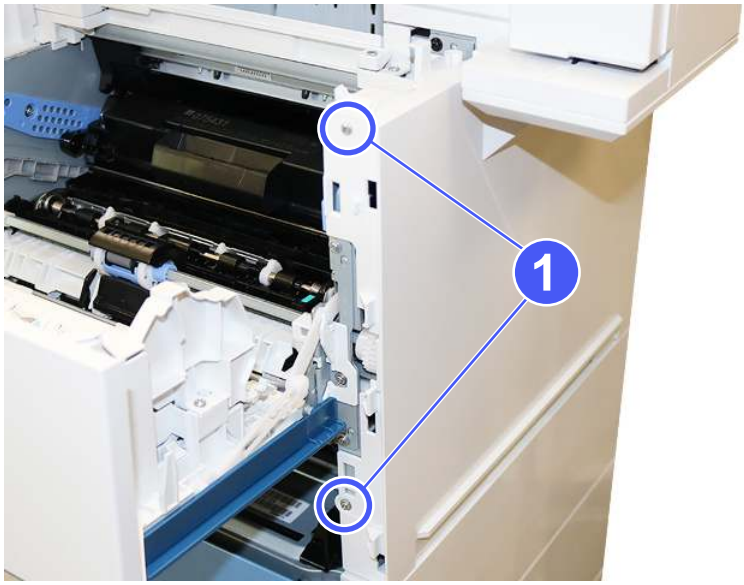
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-790 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-791 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-792 Remove right cover

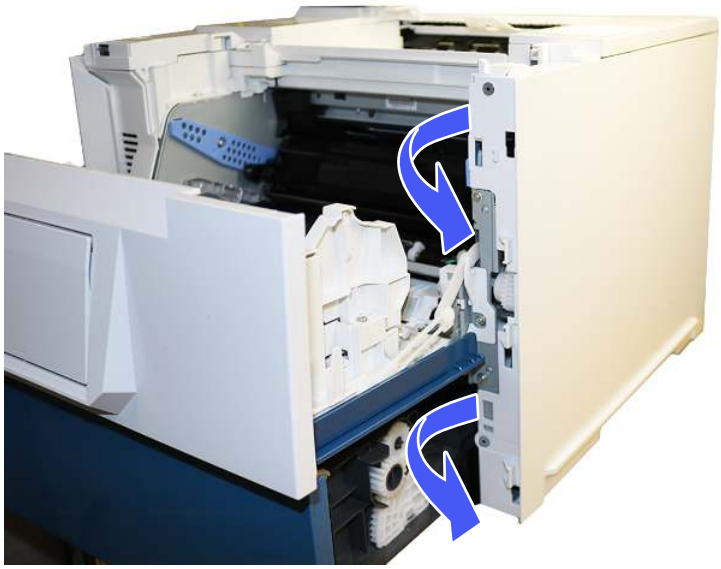


Figure 4-793 Remove right cover



Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-794 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-795 Locate cable cover

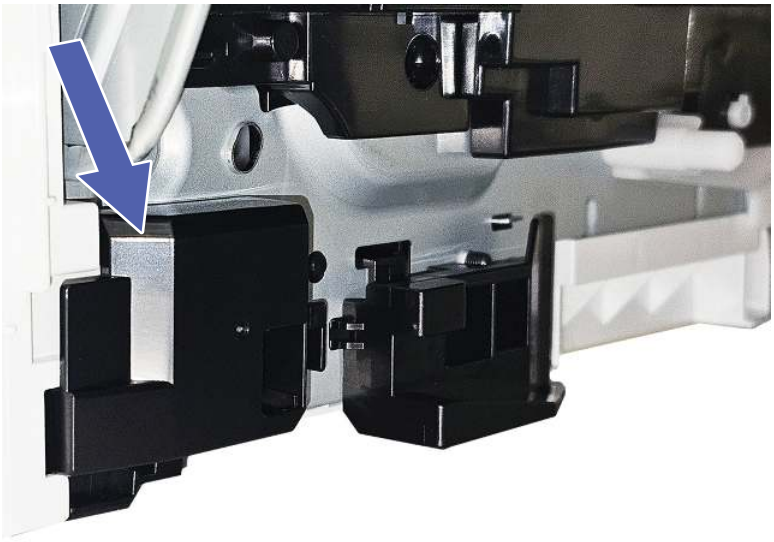
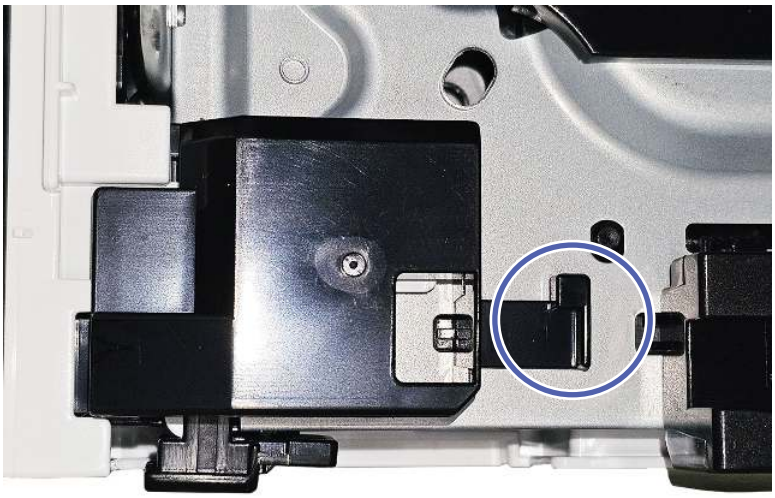
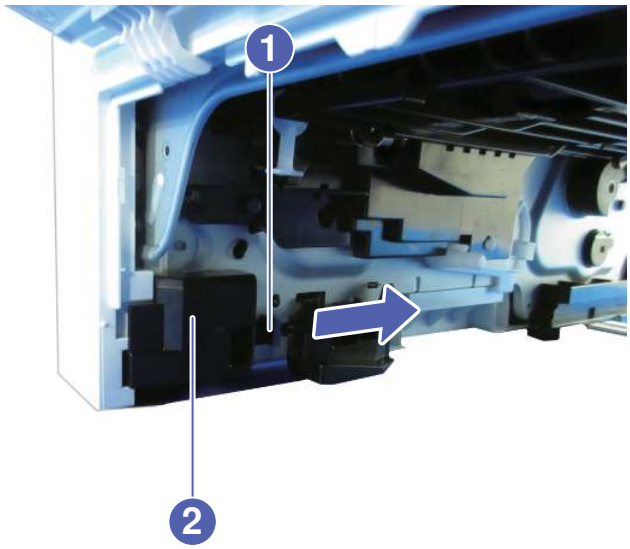


Figure 4-796 Cover locking tab



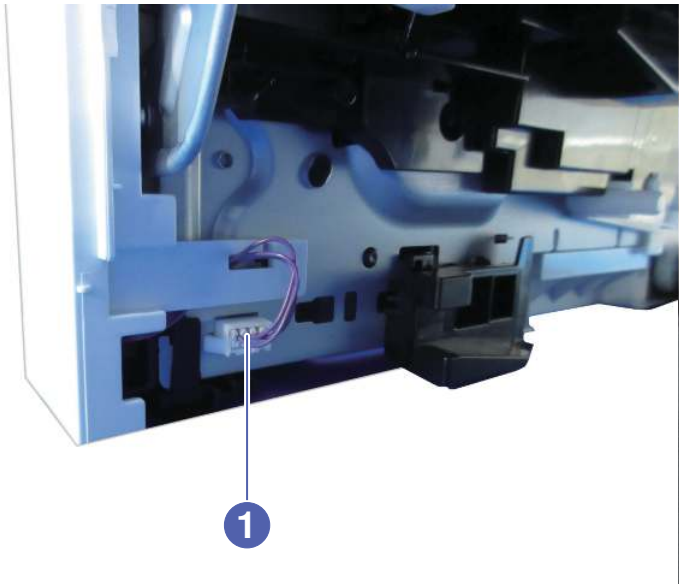
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-797 Remove the cover



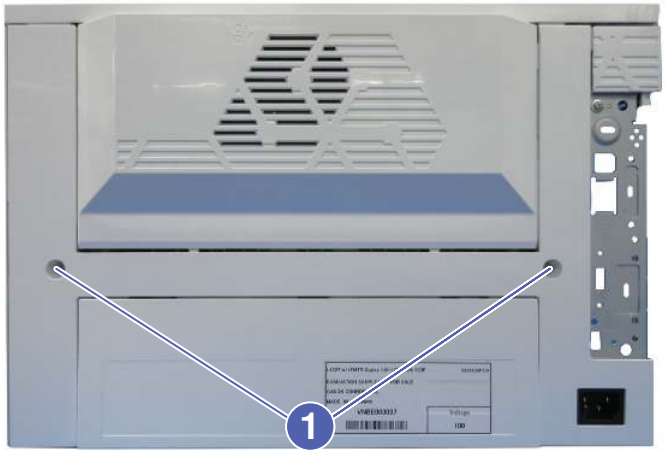
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-798 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-799 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-800 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-801 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

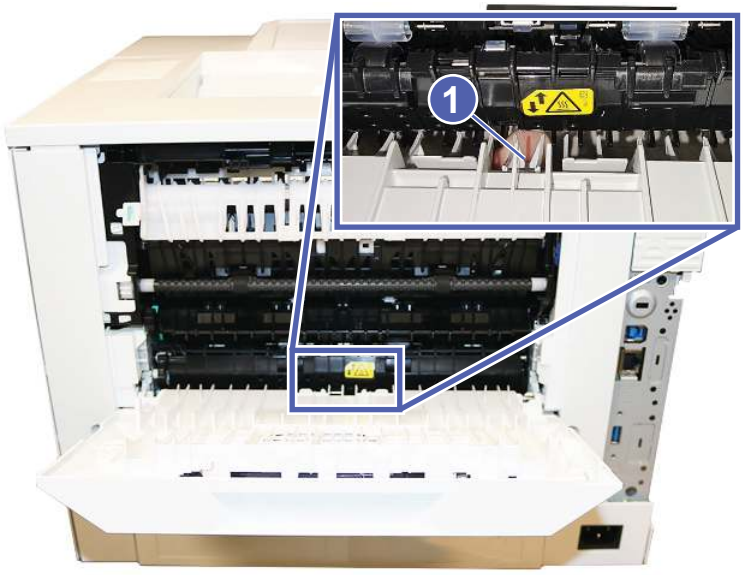
Figure 4-802 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-803 Remove the rear door assembly



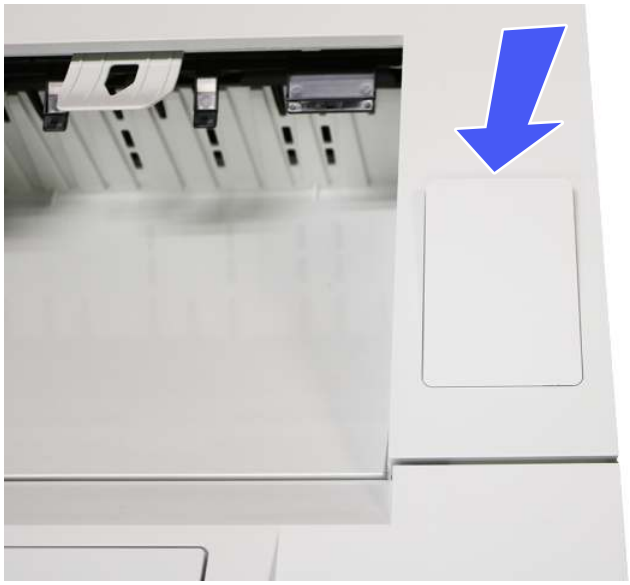
TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

Remove the HIP cover

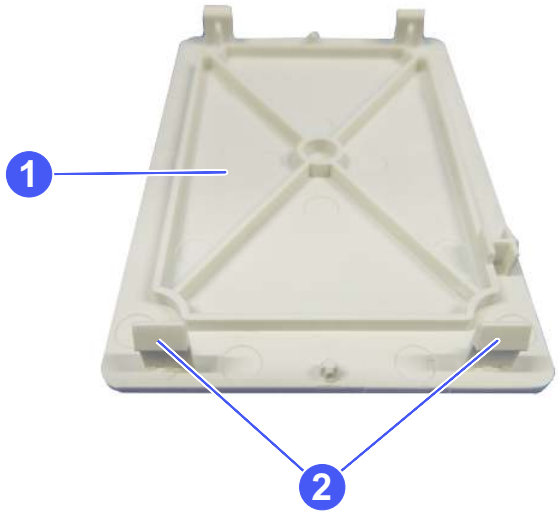
Follow these steps to remove the HIP cover.

- Using a small flat blade screwdriver, gently pry the edge of the cover up to release the two tabs and remove the cover.

Figure 4-804 Remove HIP cover



NOTE: The positions of the two tabs (callout 2) of the HIP cover (callout 1) are as shown in the figure below.



Remove the control panel (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the control panel.

1. To remove the control panel PCA cover, use a small flat blade screwdriver to pry up the rear side.

Figure 4-805 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect the FFC.

Figure 4-806 Disconnect the FFC



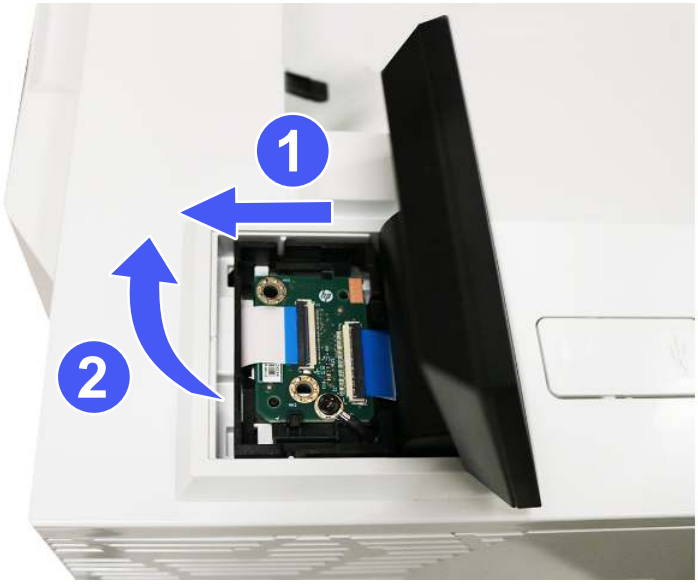
3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-807 Remove the screw



4. Slide the control panel assembly back (callout 1) then rotate it up and out from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-808 Remove the control panel

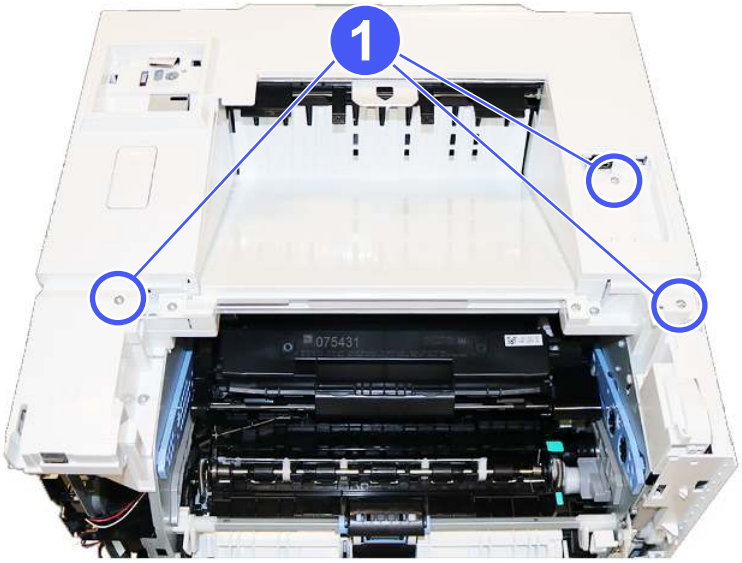


Remove the top cover

Follow these steps to remove the top cover.

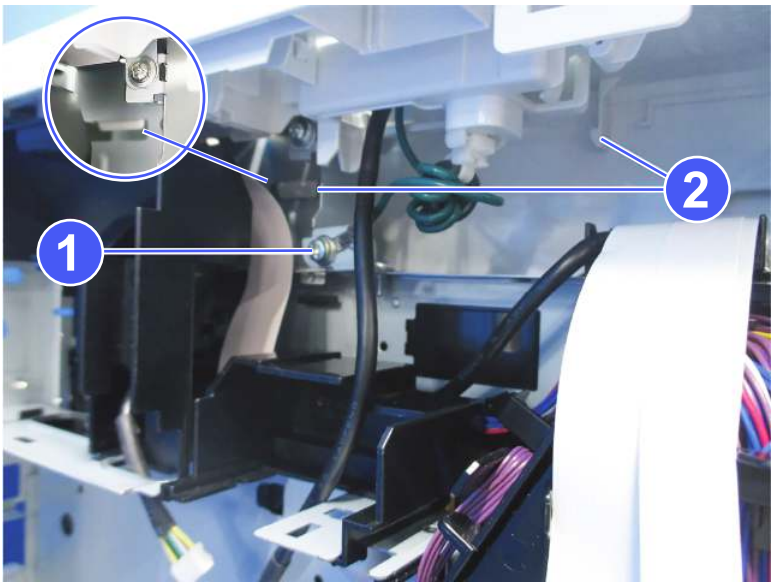
1. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-809 Remove three screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) and then unhook the two tabs (callout 2).

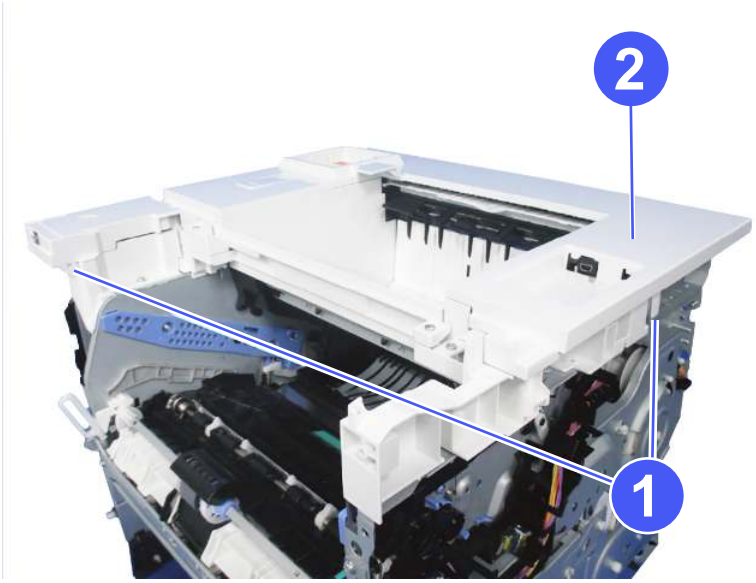
Figure 4-810 Release tabs and remove screw



3. Unhook the two tabs (callout 1) then remove the top cover (callout 2).

TIP: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 4-811 Remove top cover

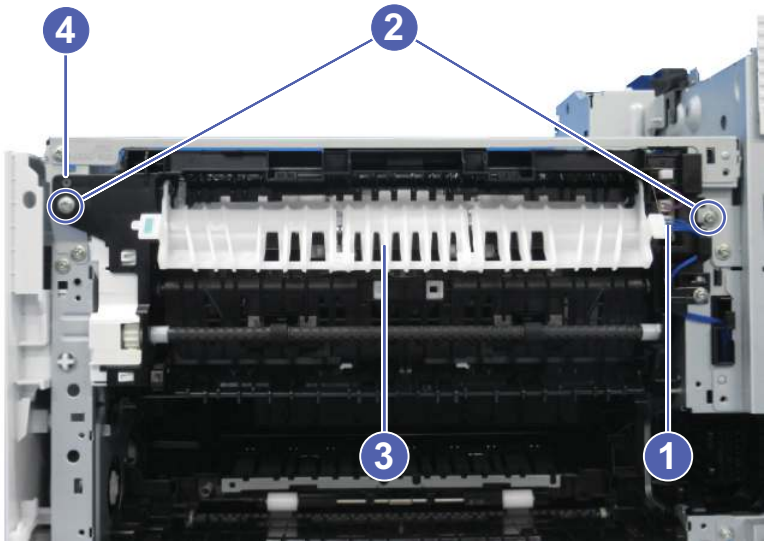


Remove the paper delivery assembly

Follow these steps to remove the paper delivery assembly.

- Remove one connector (callout 1) and remove two screws (callout 2). Lift the temporary holding part (callout 4) of the delivery assembly (callout 3) and slide it downward, then pull out and remove the delivery assembly.

Figure 4-812 Remove assembly

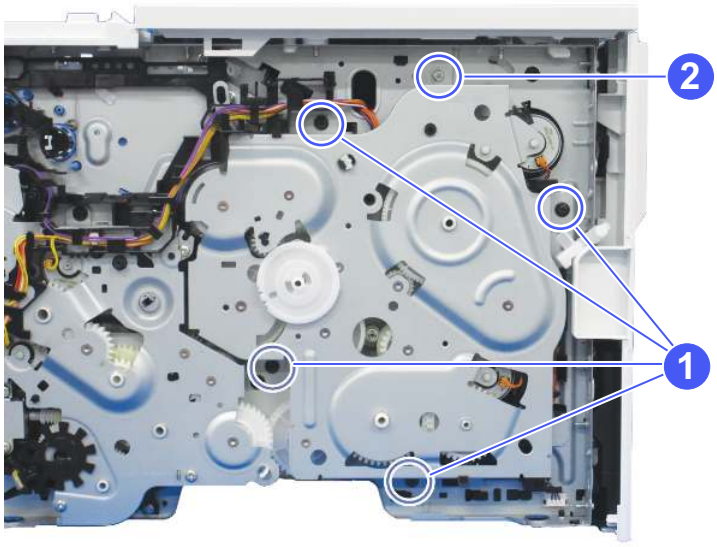


Remove the main drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the main drive assembly.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1) and one screw (callout 2).

Figure 4-813 Remove main drive

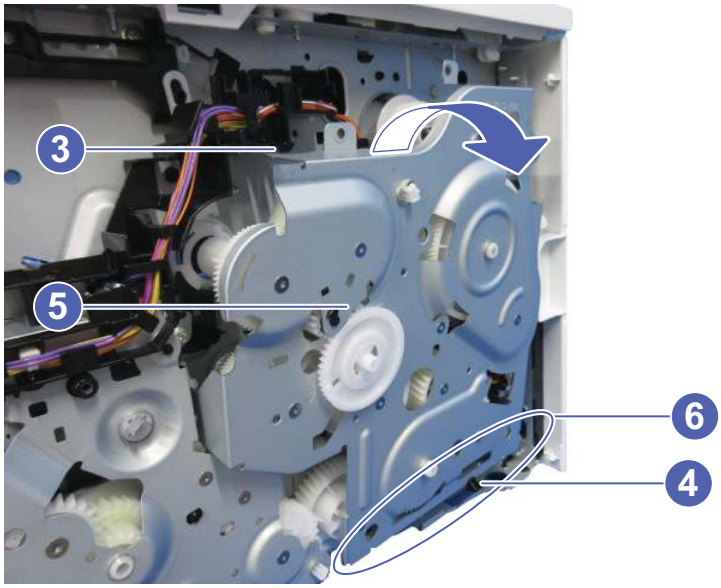


2. Release the upper claw (callout 3), hold the lower sheet metal (callout 6) portion of the main drive assembly (callout 5), which is secured by the lower claw (callout 4), and open the main drive assembly from the top to the direction of the arrow to remove it.

CAUTION: Use caution when removing the main drive assembly. Some of the gears are not secured and may fall out.

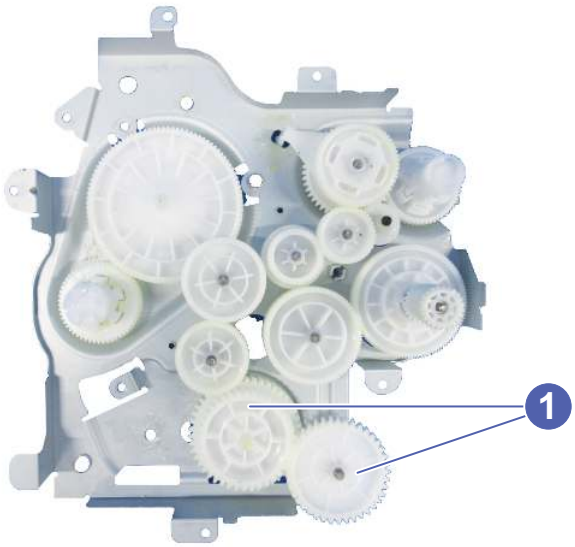
TIP: Tip the engine toward the main drive assembly during removal to hold gears in place on main drive.

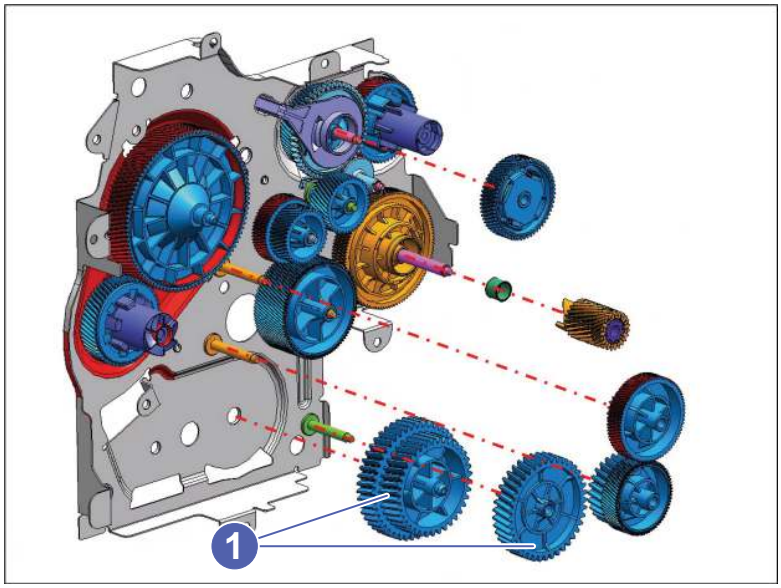
Figure 4-814 Remove main drive



3. The gears (callout 1) shown below are prone to coming loose; so carefully handle the main drive assembly.

Figure 4-815 Main drive gears not secured



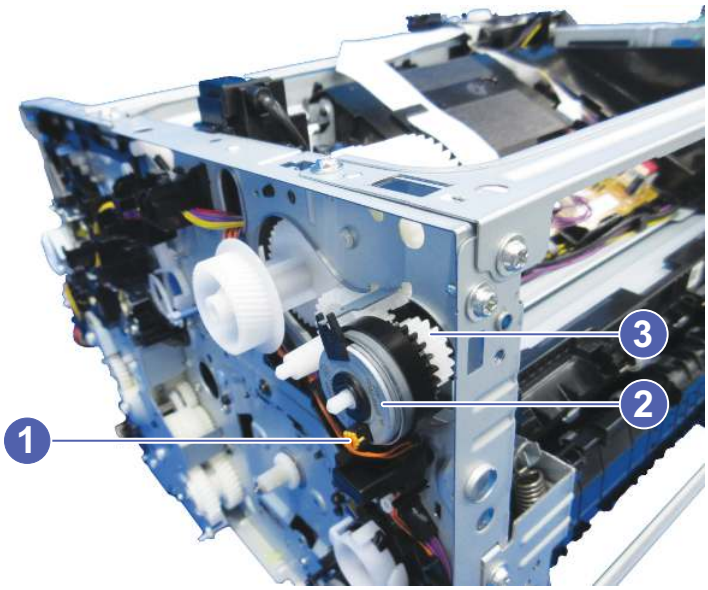


Remove the reverse drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the reverse drive assembly.

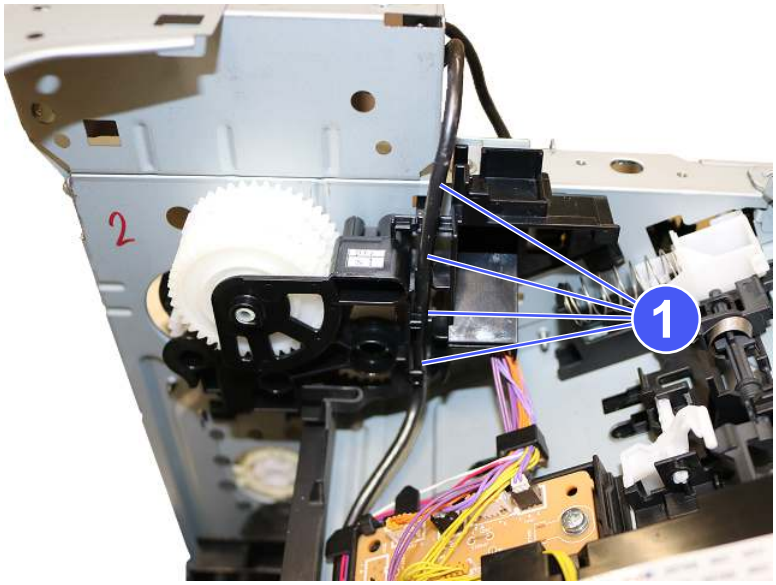
1. Remove one connector (callout 1), one clutch (callout 2), and one gear (callout 3).

Figure 4-816 Remove connector, clutch and gear



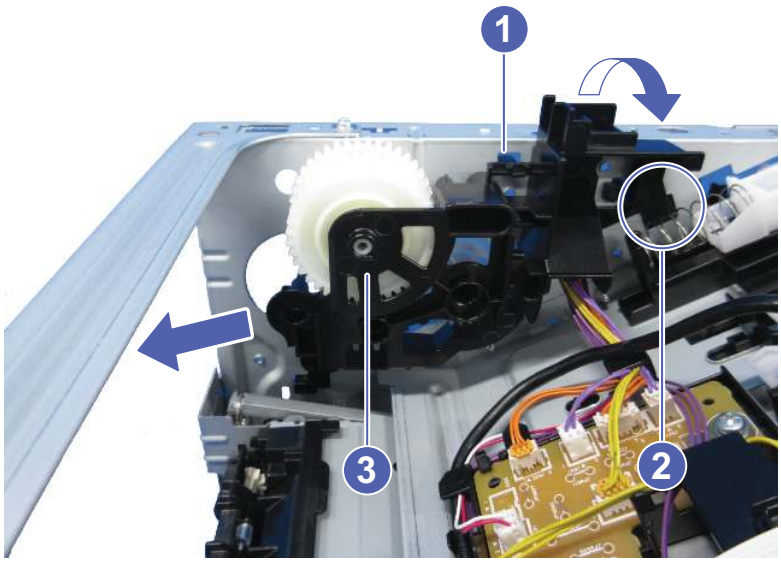
2. Remove the HIP cable (callout 1) from the bracket.

Figure 4-817 Remove the HIP cable



3. Remove one claw (callout 1), unhook the hook (callout 3) of the reverse drive assembly (callout 2), and slightly rotate the reverse drive assembly in the direction of the arrow. Slide the reverse drive assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it

Figure 4-818 Remove reverse drive



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Reverse drive assembly 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the reverse drive assembly.

Mean time to repair: 30 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-59 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1710-000CN	Reverse drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-819 Remove one screw



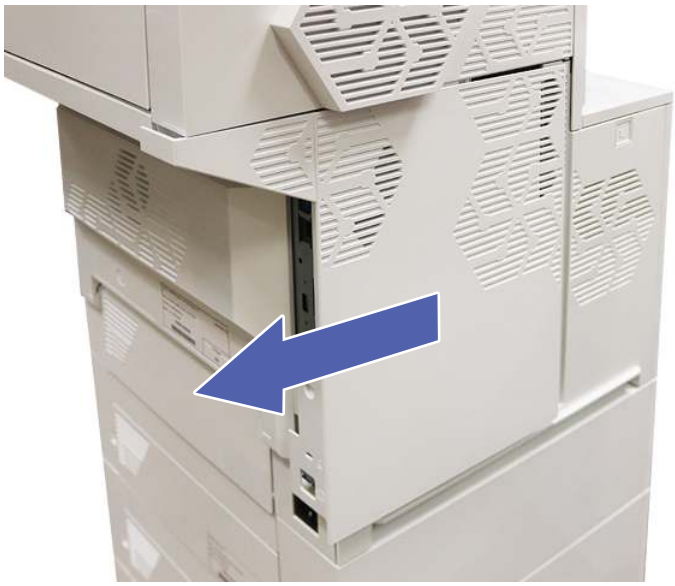
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-820 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-821 Remove the cover



Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.

2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-822 SFP Remove front right cover

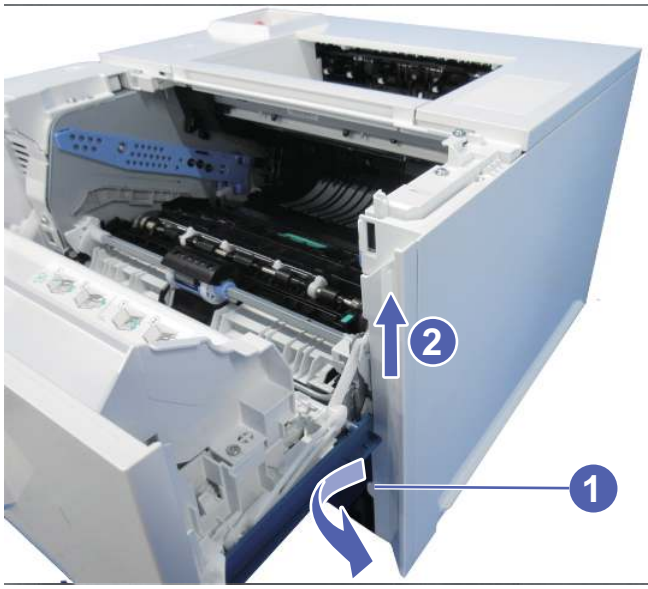
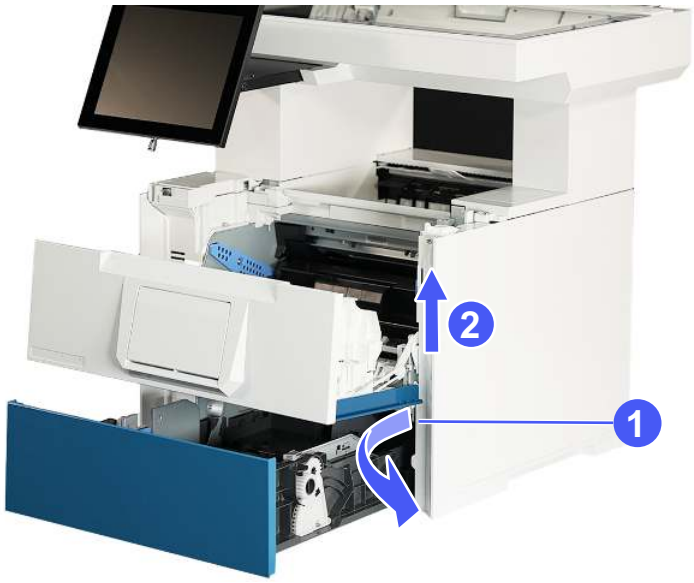


Figure 4-823 MFP Remove front right cover

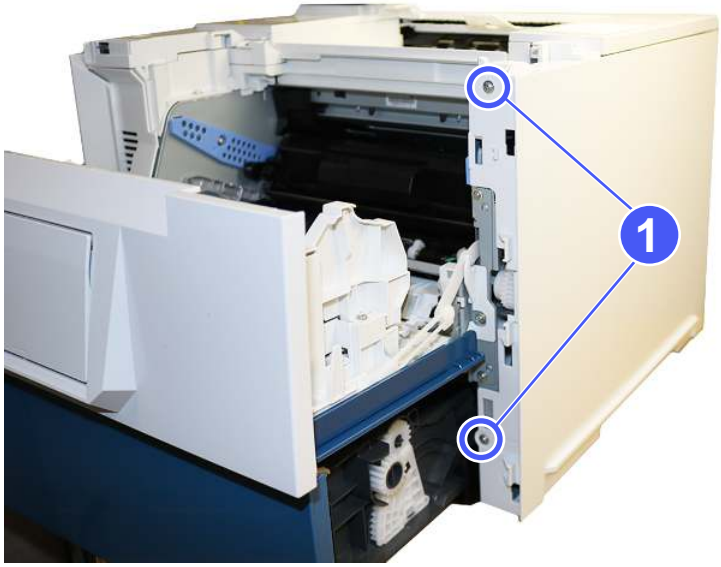


Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

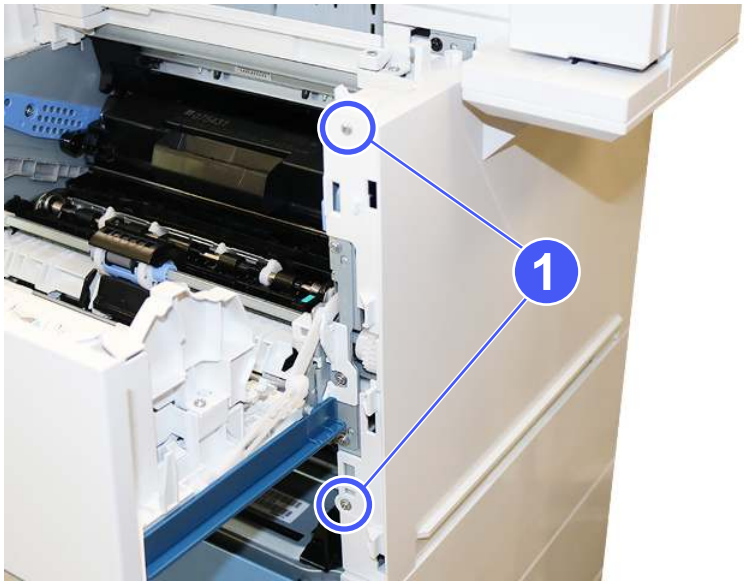
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-824 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-825 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-826 Remove right cover

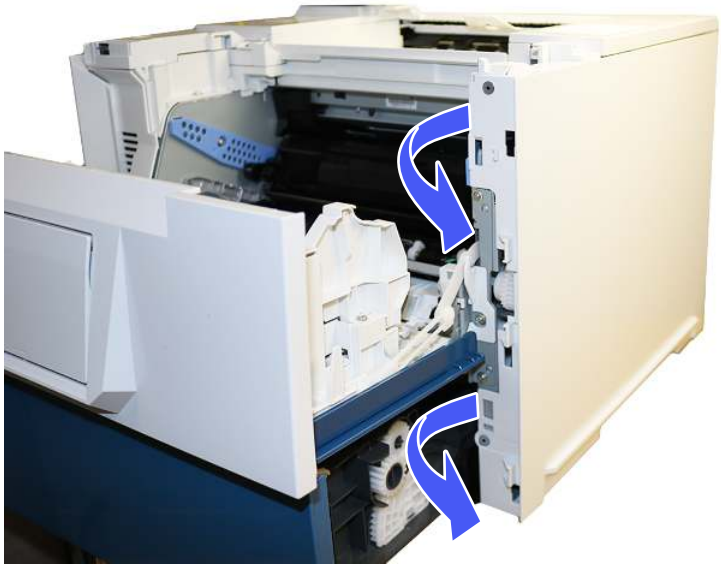


Figure 4-827 Remove right cover



Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-828 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-829 Disengage the link arm



Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-830 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

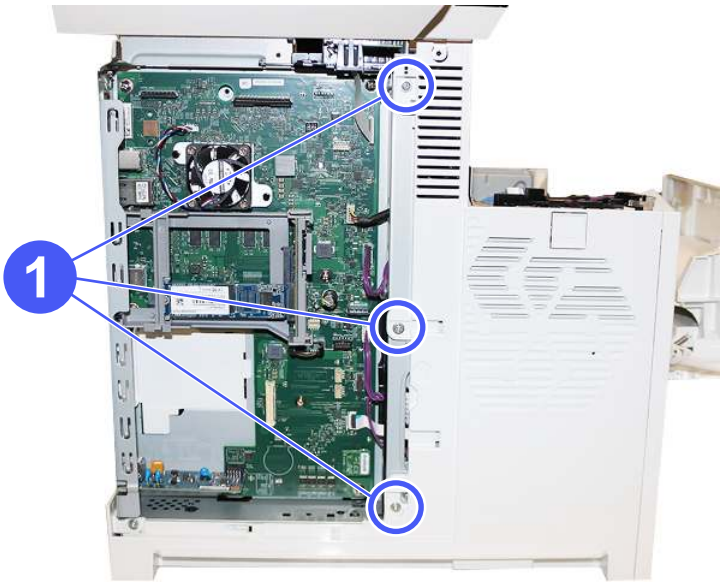
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-831 Unhook one tab



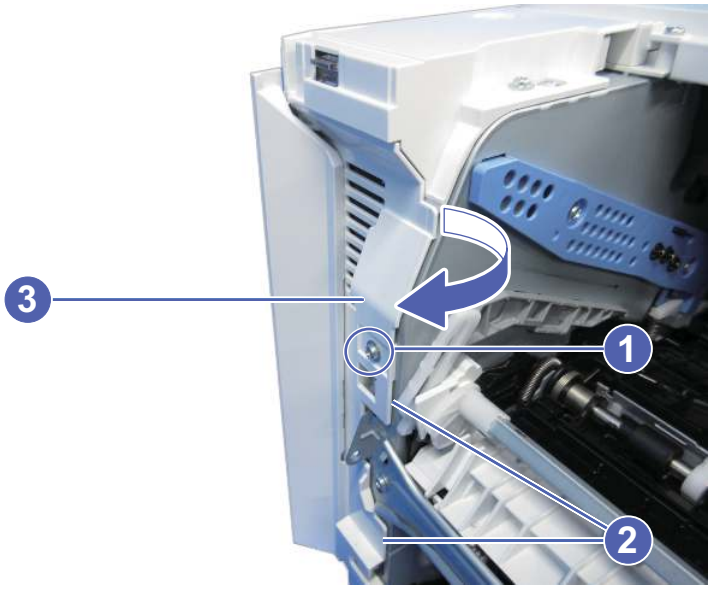
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-832 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-833 Remove one screw



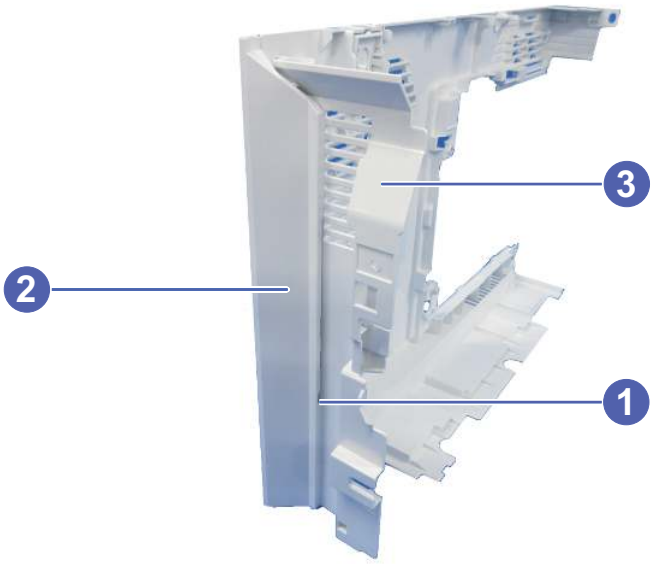
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

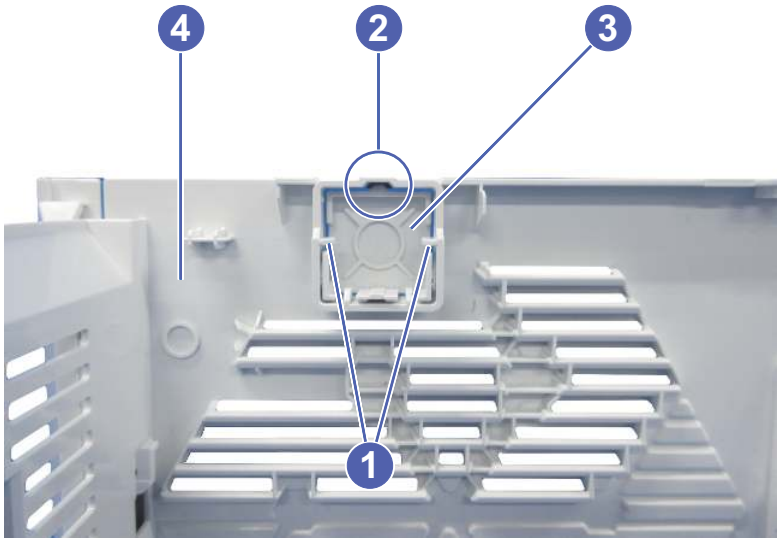
Figure 4-834 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-835 Remove door button



Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-836 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-837 Locate cable cover

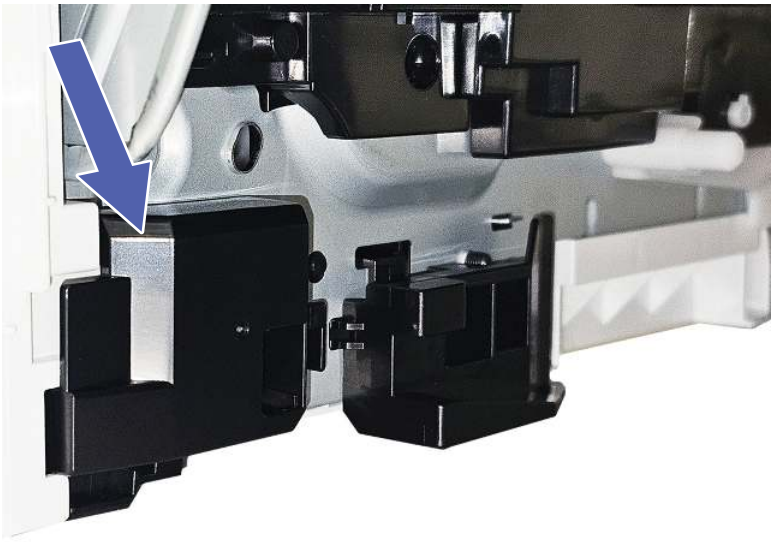
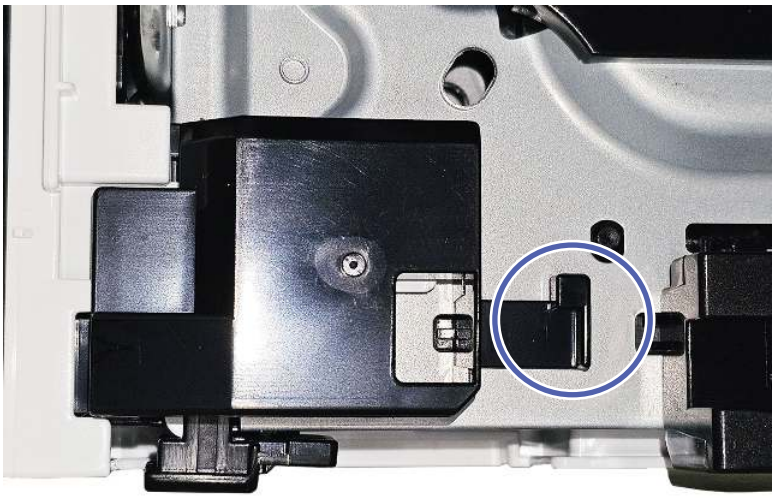
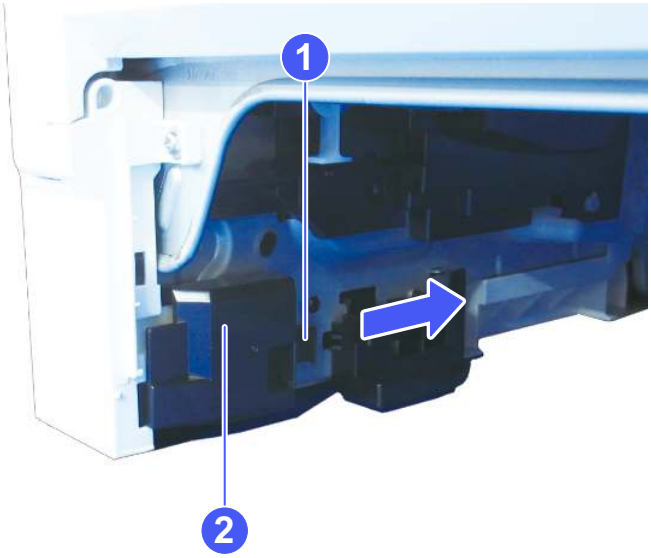


Figure 4-838 Cover locking tab



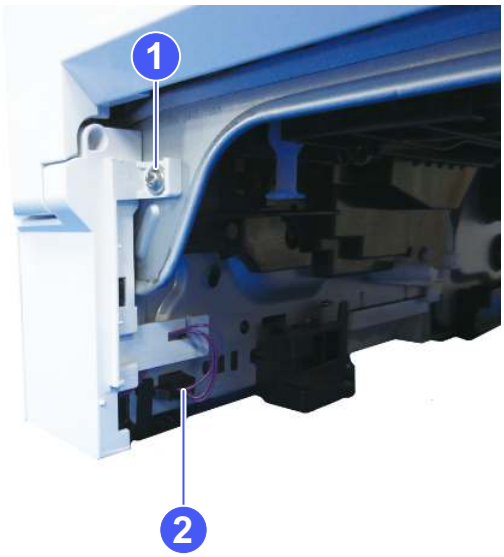
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-839 Remove the cover



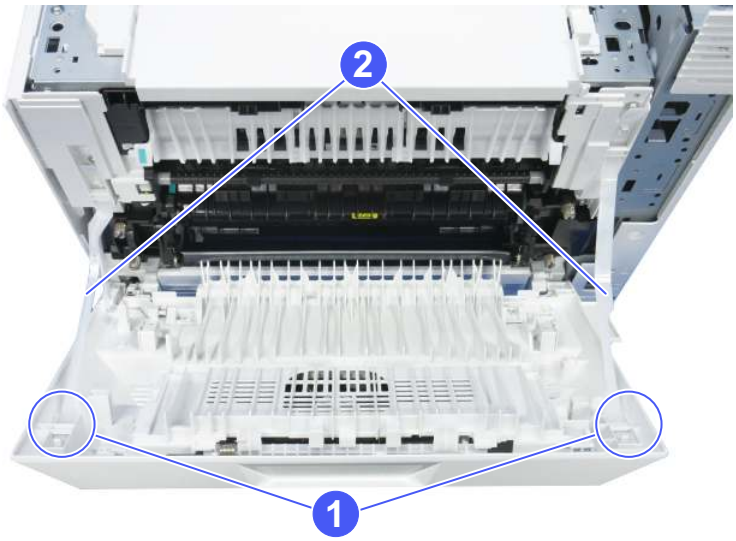
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-840 Remove screw and disconnect cable



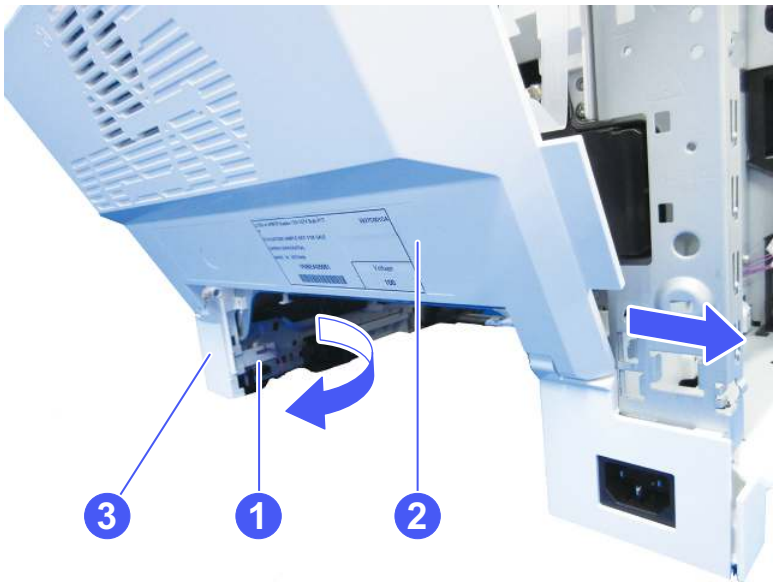
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-841 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-842 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-843 Remove the link arm

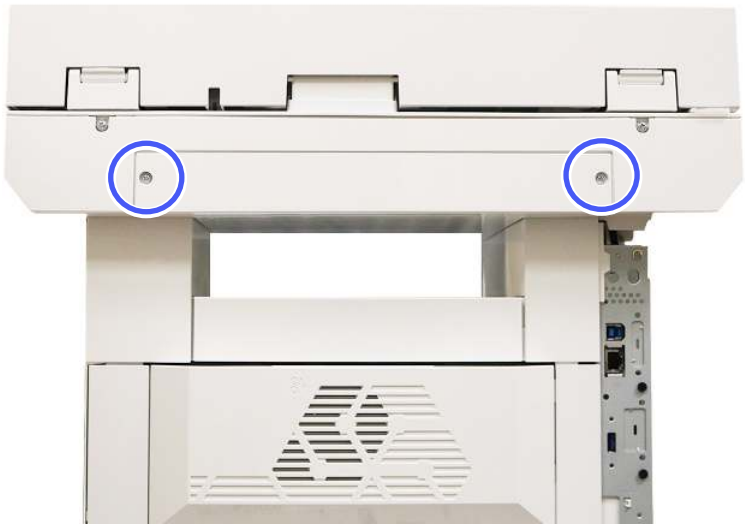


Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

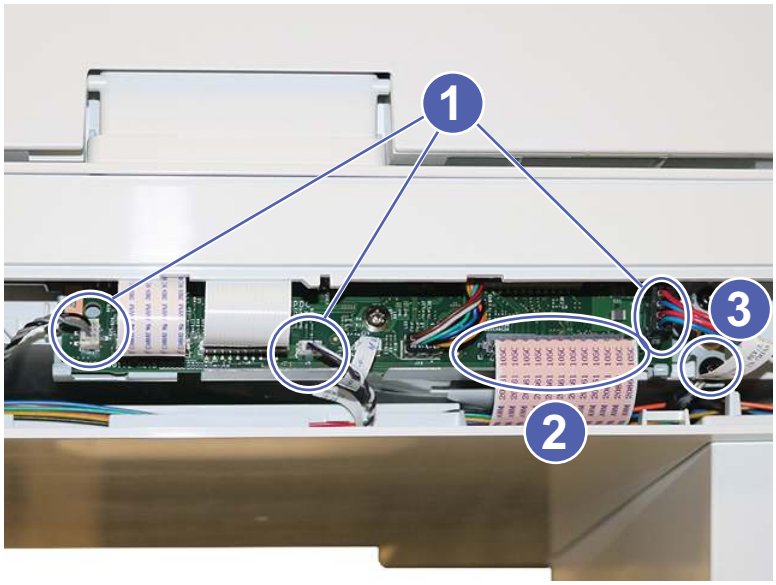
Figure 4-844 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

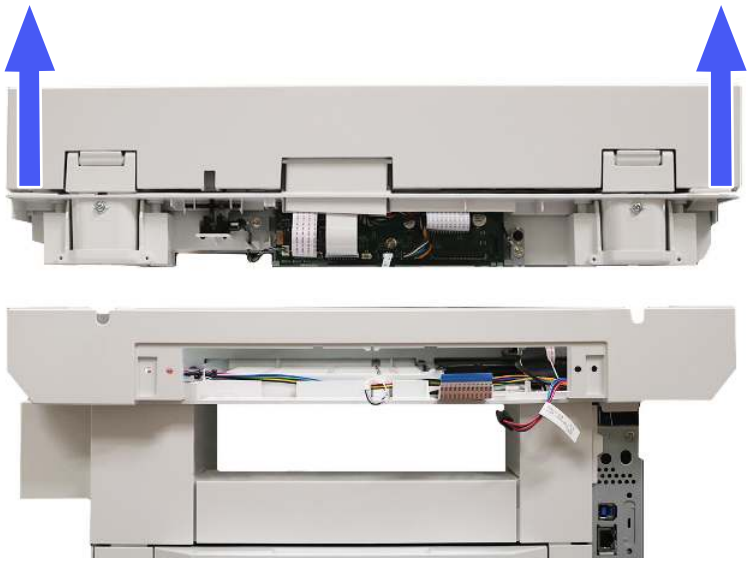
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-845 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-846 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

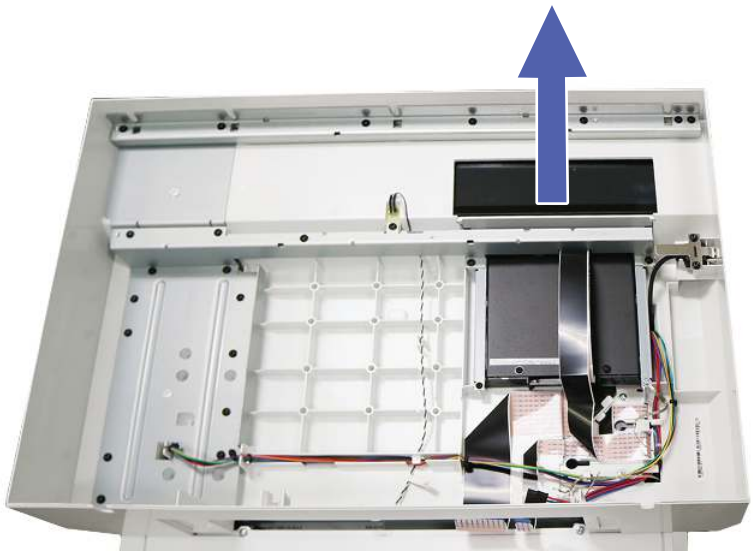
1. Disconnect three FFCs (callout 1) and three connectors (callout 2) from the formatter.

Figure 4-847 Disconnect cables



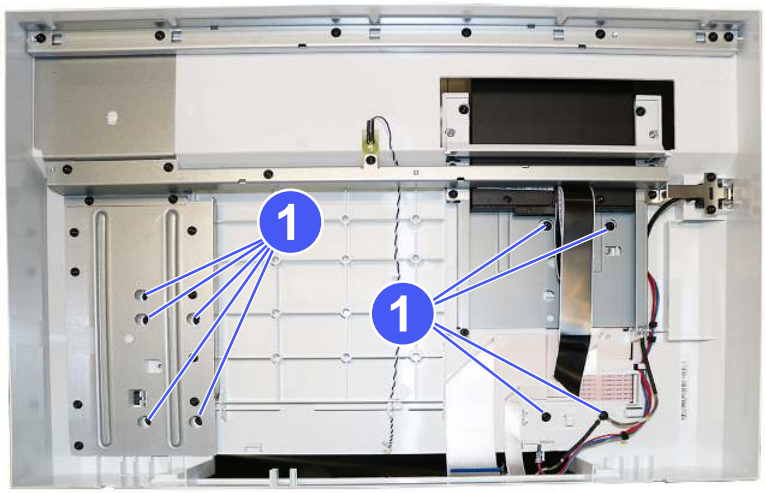
2. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-848 Slide control panel



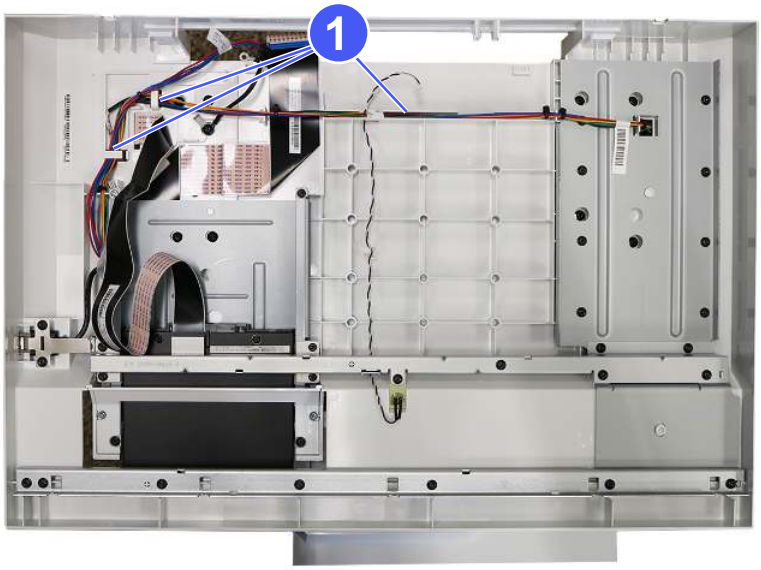
3. Remove nine screws.

Figure 4-849 Remove 9 screws



4. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-850 Remove cable from guide



5. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

   If the convenient stapler is installed, the cable needs to be threaded through the par tub down to the stapler.

Remove the output bin

Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

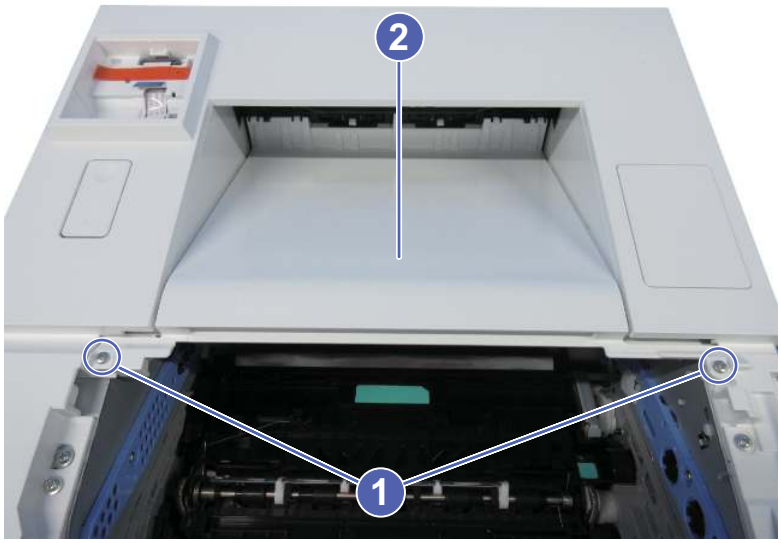
1. Open the toner cartridge access door.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-851 Remove two screws then output bin



NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

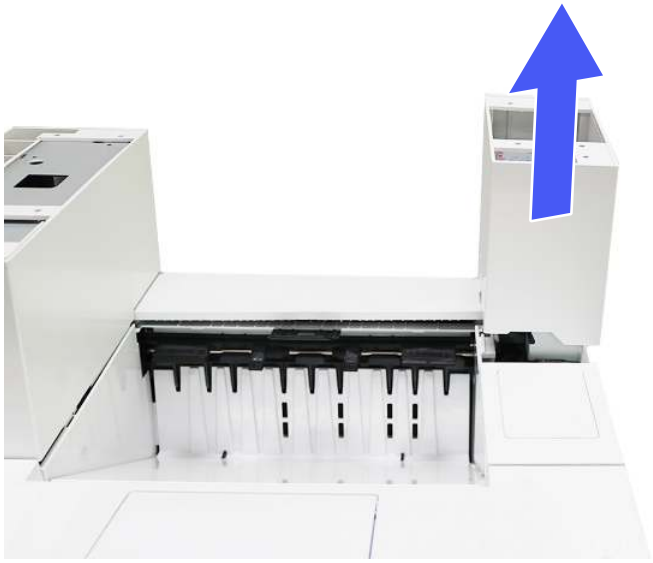
Remove the right pillar cover

Follow these steps to remove the right pillar cover.

IMPORTANT: If the convenient stapler is installed, start with step 2.

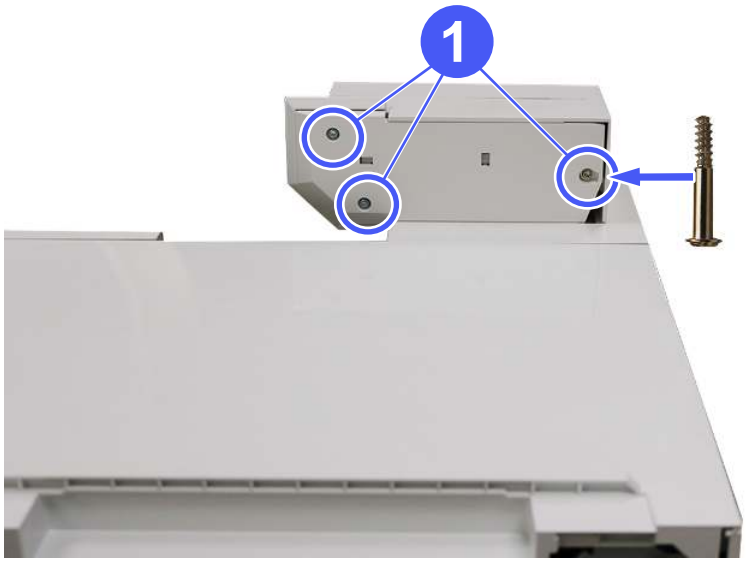
1. Slide the right pillar cover up and off of the pillar.

Figure 4-852 Remove right pillar cover



2. Remove three T10 torx screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-853 Remove torx screws



NOTE: When installing the convenient stapler cover the long screw goes where image indicates.

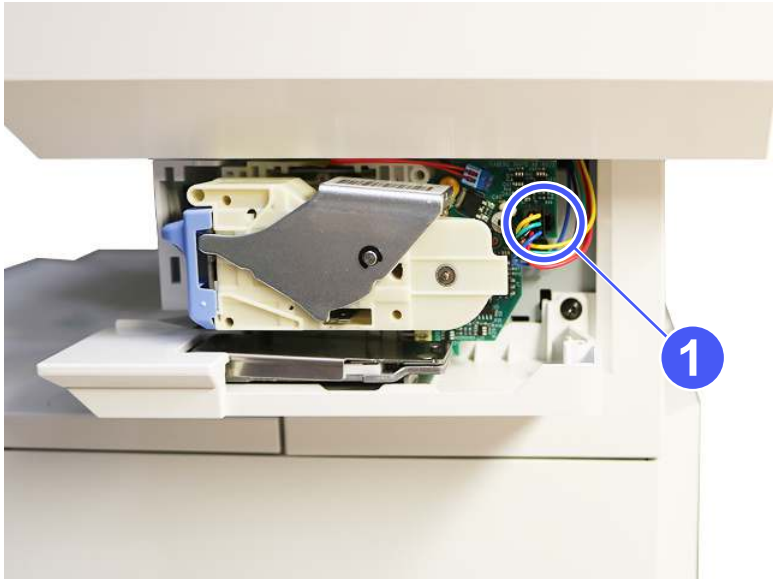
3. Remove the stapler cover by pulling it straight out from printer.

Figure 4-854 Remove stapler cover



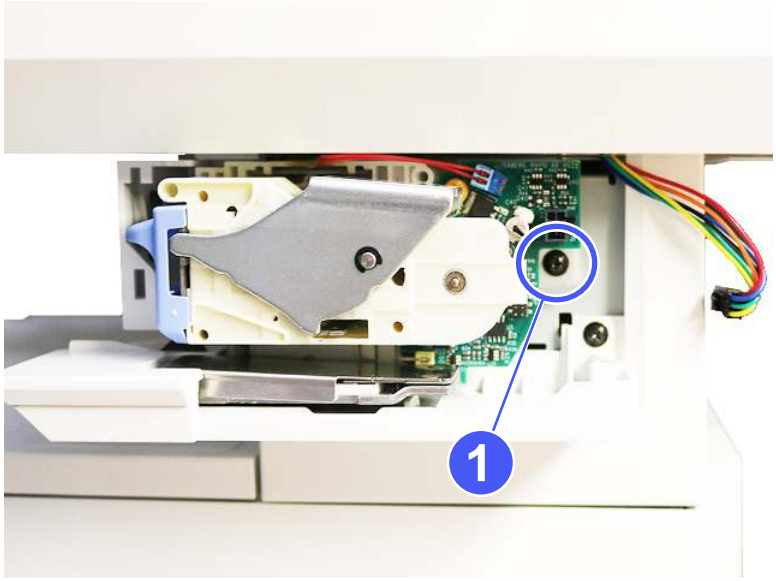
4. Disconnect the stapler cable (callout 1) from the assembly.

Figure 4-855 Disconnect cable



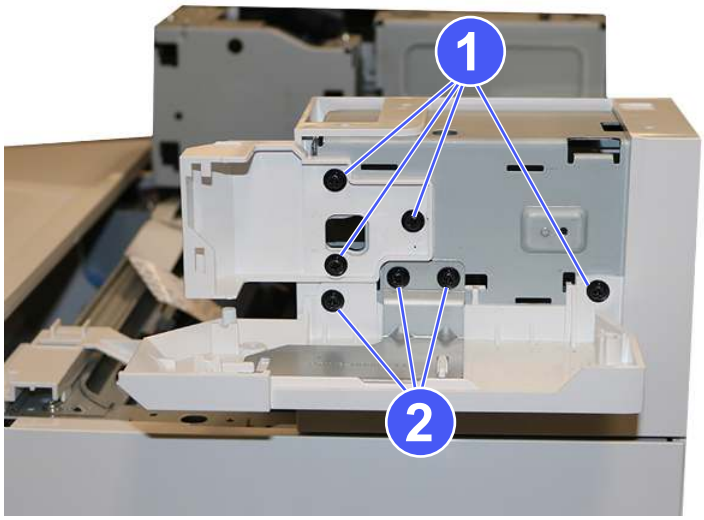
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) from staple assembly.

Figure 4-856 Remove one screw



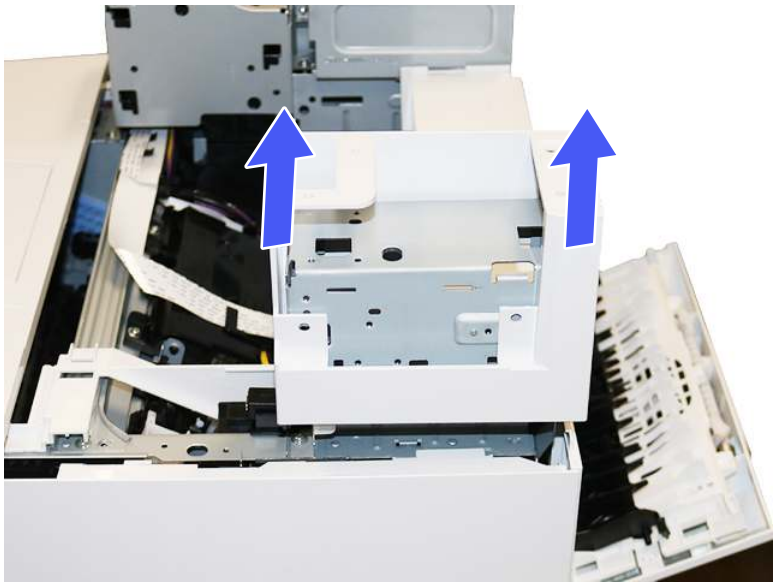
6. Remove seven screws (callout 1 and 2).

Figure 4-857 Remove the screws



7. Remove the right pillar cover by pulling it straight up.

Figure 4-858 Remove the pillar cover

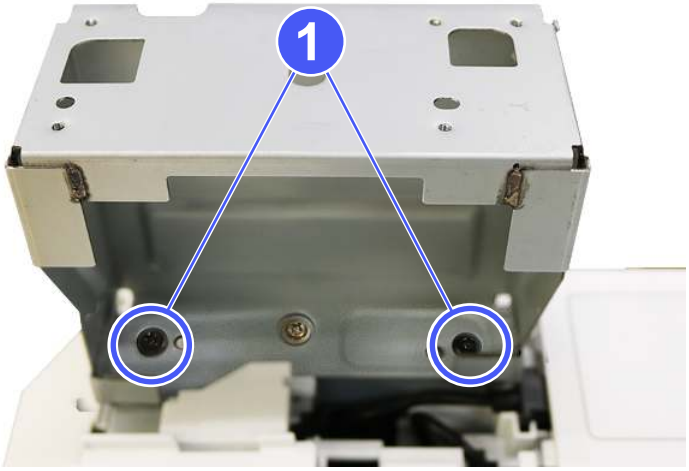


Remove the right pillar

Follow these steps to remove the right pillar.

- Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the right pillar.

Figure 4-859 Remove the right pillar

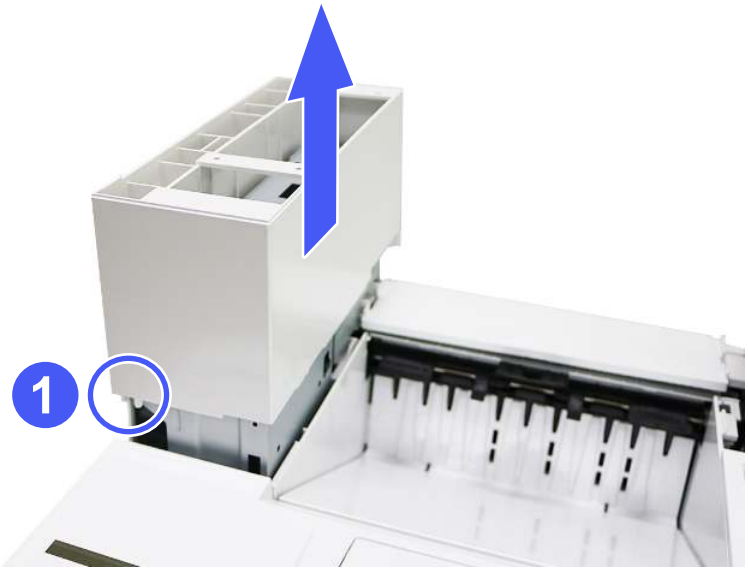


Remove the left pillar cover

Follow these steps to remove the left pillar cover.

- Remove the left pillar cover by sliding the cover up while disengaging the tab (callout 1).

Figure 4-860 Remove left pillar cover

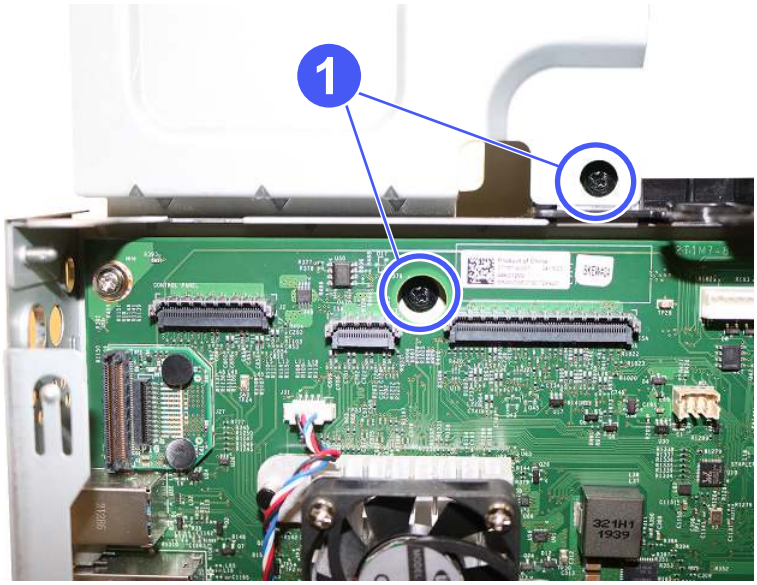


Remove the left pillar

Follow these steps to remove the left pillar.

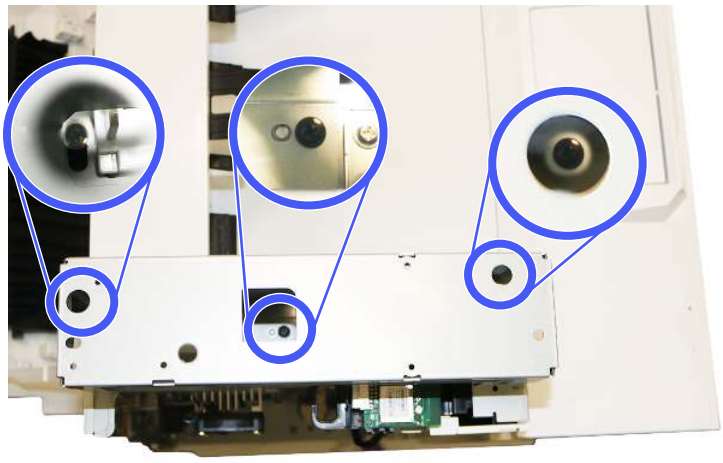
1. Remove two screws (callout 1), on the left side of the printer.

Figure 4-861 Remove two screws



2. Remove three screws (callouts), and then remove the left pillar.

Figure 4-862 Remove the left pillar

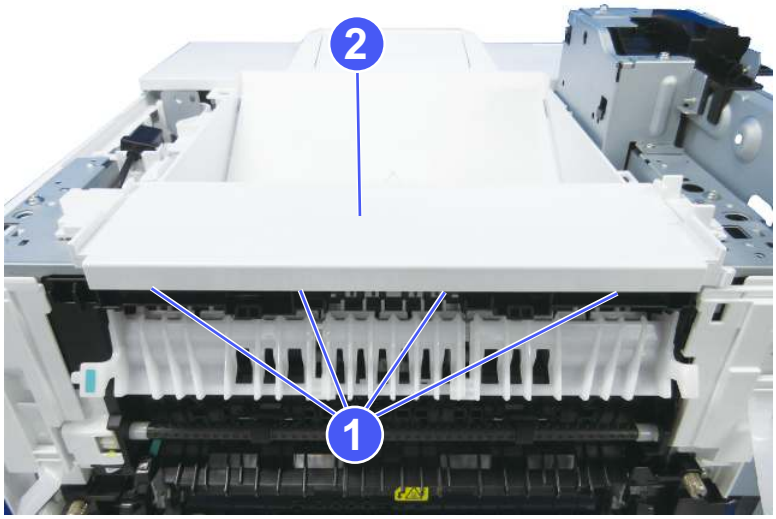


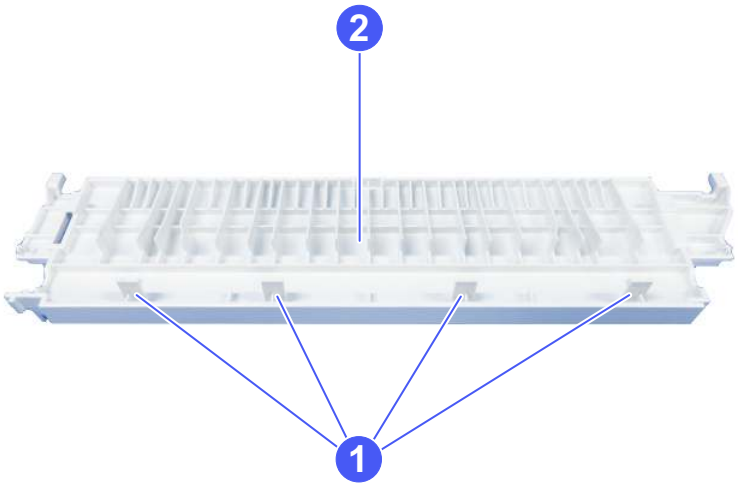
Remove the rear top cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear top cover.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Unhook the four tabs (callout 1) and then remove the rear top cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-863 Remove the rear top cover



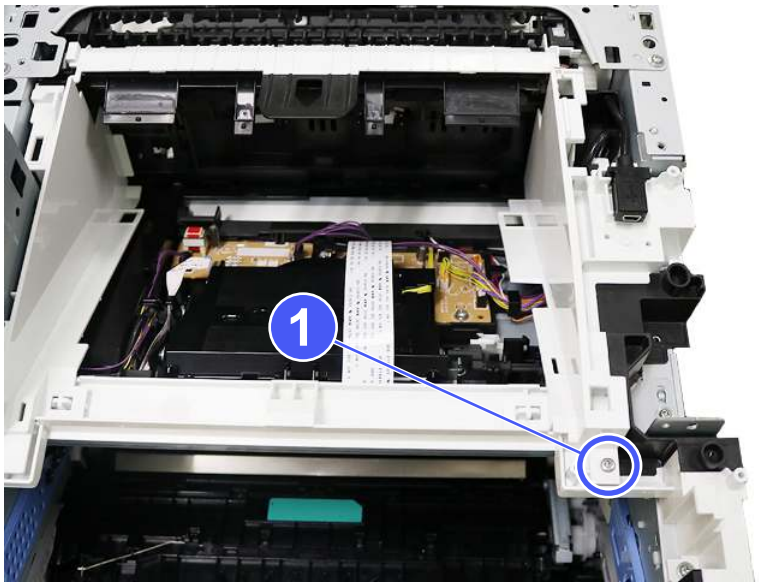


Remove the tray right inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the tray right inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1) and then remove the tray right inner cover.

Figure 4-864 Remove the tray right inner cover

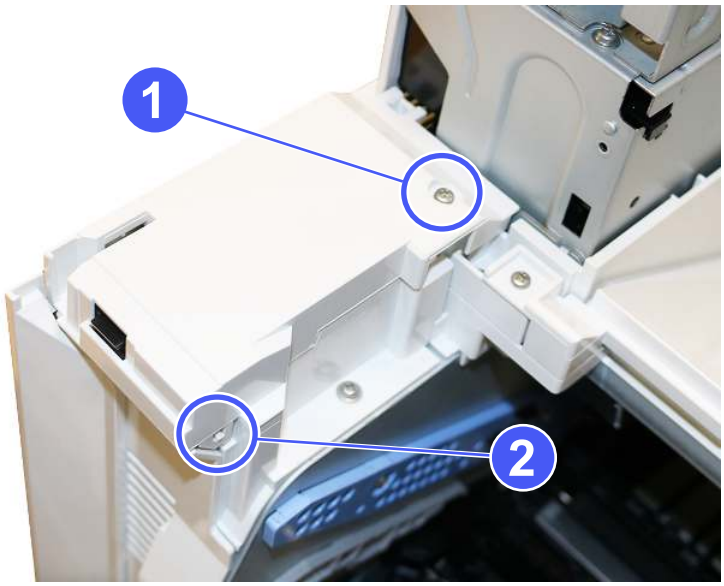


Remove the upper inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the upper left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1), and release one tab (callout 2), then lift the front of the upper inner left cover and remove it.

Figure 4-865 Remove the upper inner left cover

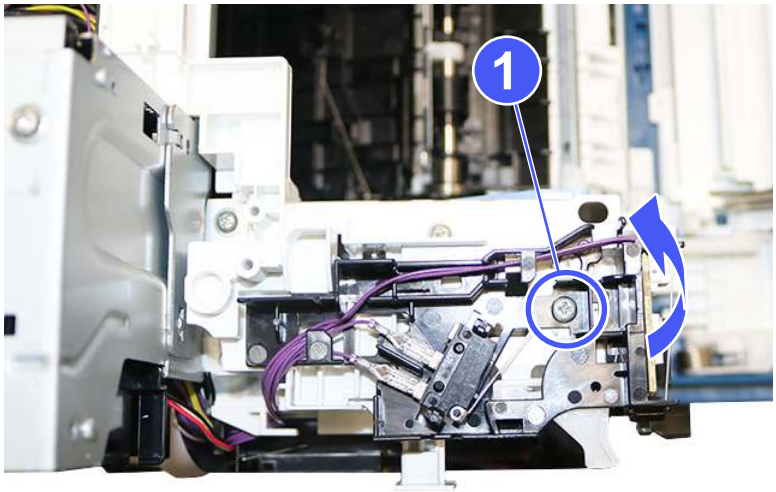


Remove the front inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the front left inner cover.

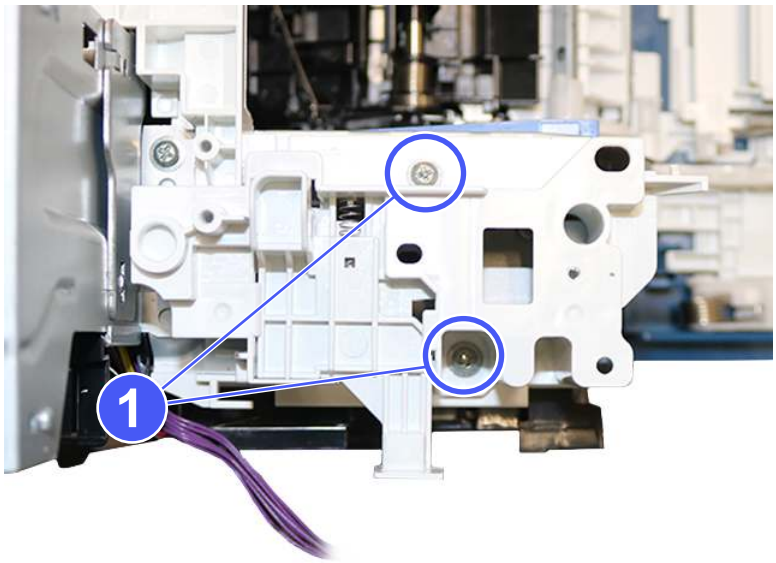
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then lift the power switch/interlock assembly off the cover.

Figure 4-866 Remove the power switch/interlock assembly



2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Figure 4-867 Remove the cover

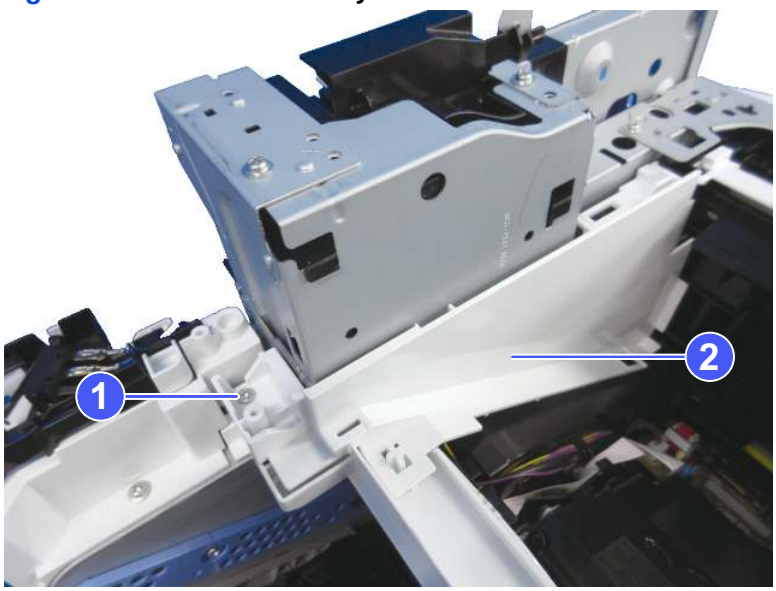


Remove the tray left inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the tray left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1) and then remove the tray left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-868 Remove the tray left inner cover

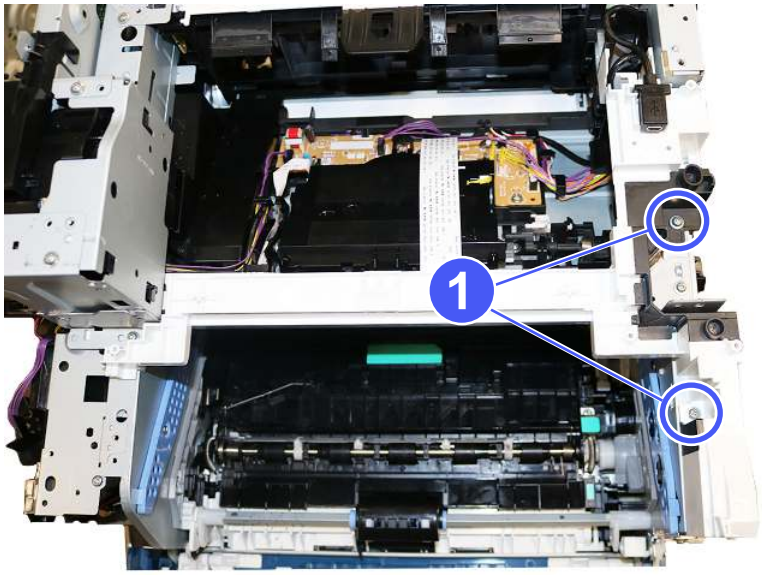


Remove the top front inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the top front inner cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1) and then remove the top front inner cover.

Figure 4-869 Remove the top front inner cover



Remove the fuser

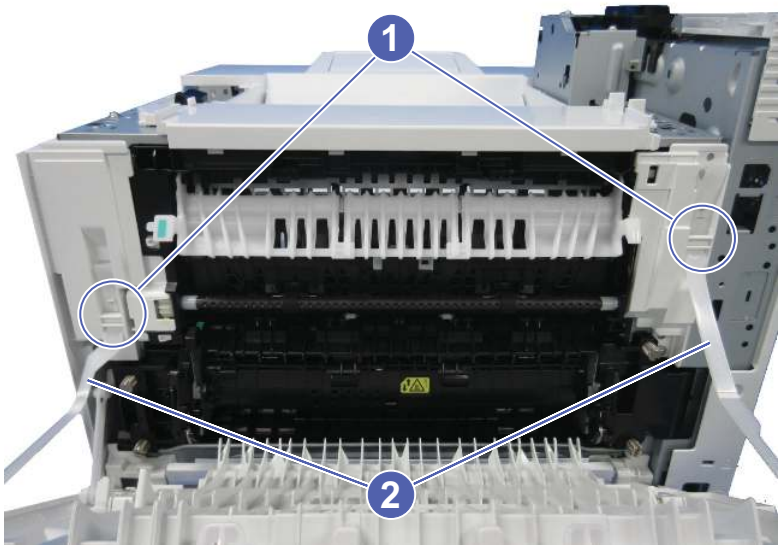
Follow these steps to remove the fuser.

1. Open the rear door.

> ⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser is hot. Wait at least 30 minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the fuser.

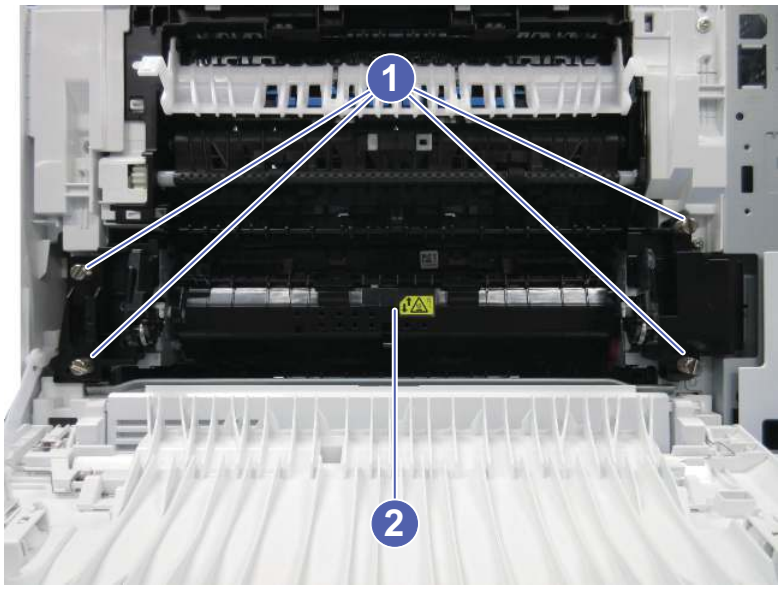
2. Release the left and right rear door tabs.
   a. Locate the left and right rear door tabs securing the rear door (callout 1).
   b. Release the tabs to detach it from the rear door (callout 2), allowing the rear door to swing downward.

Figure 4-870 Release tabs from rear door



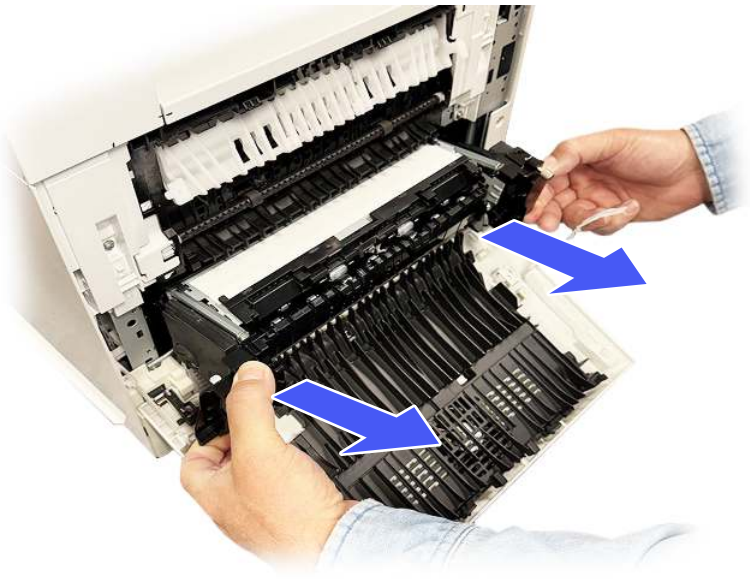
3. Loosen the four thumbscrews (callout 1) to remove the fuser (callout 2).

Figure 4-871 Release the fuser



4. Pull the fuser straight out from the printer as shown.

Figure 4-872 Remove the fuser

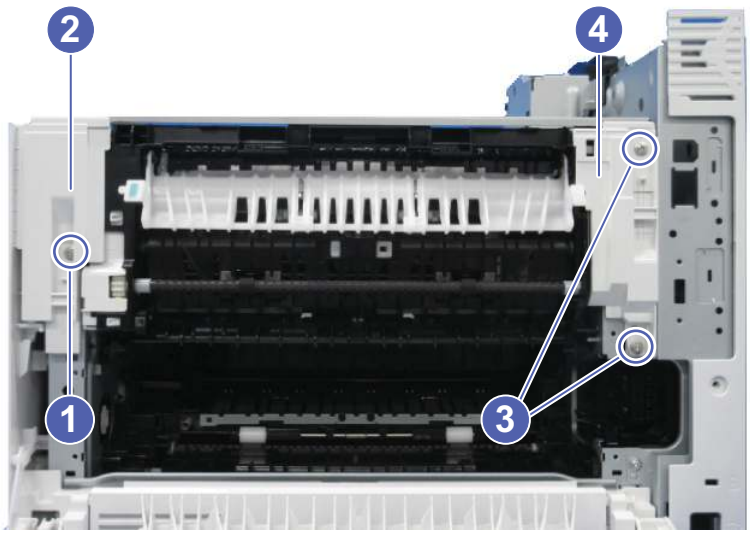


Remove the paper delivery assembly

Follow these steps to remove the paper delivery assembly.

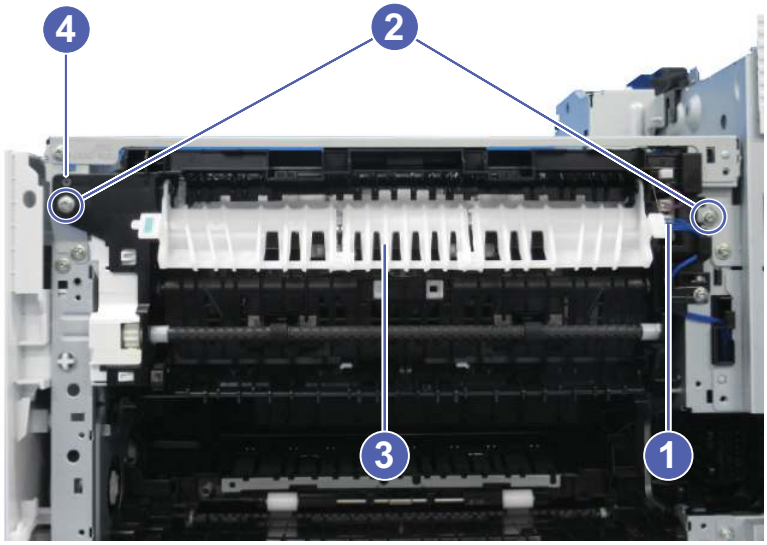
1. Remove one screw (callout 1) and remove the rear upper right inner cover (callout 2). Remove two screws (callout 3) and slide the rear upper left inner cover (callout 4) to the right to remove it.

Figure 4-873 Remove screws and slide



2. Remove one connector (callout 1) and remove two screws (callout 2). Lift the temporary holding part (callout 4) of the delivery assembly (callout 3) and slide it downward, then pull out and remove the delivery assembly.

Figure 4-874 Remove assembly

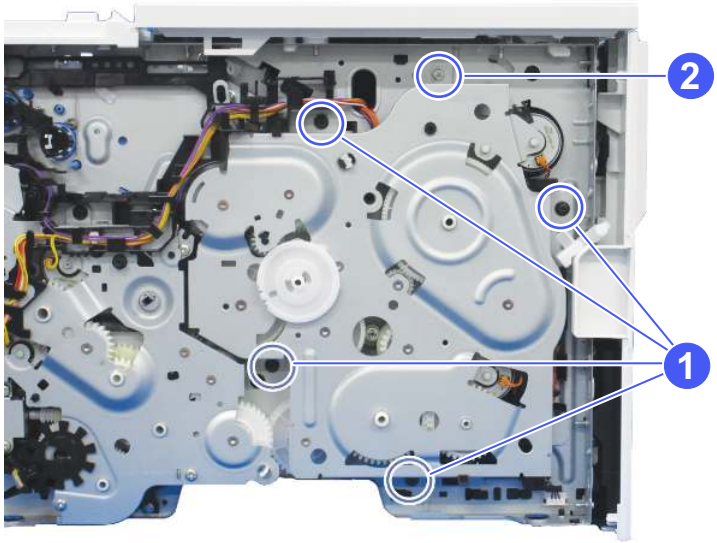


Remove the main drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the main drive assembly.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1) and one screw (callout 2).

Figure 4-875 Remove main drive

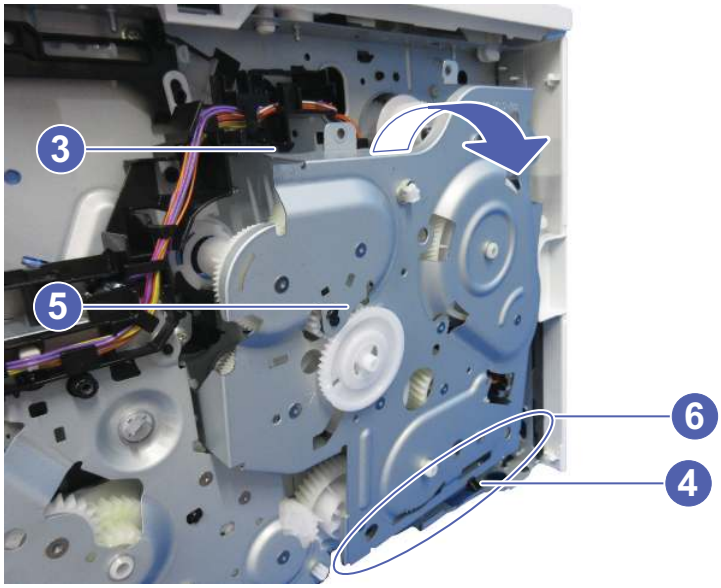


2. Release the upper claw (callout 3), hold the lower sheet metal (callout 6) portion of the main drive assembly (callout 5), which is secured by the lower claw (callout 4), and open the main drive assembly from the top to the direction of the arrow to remove it.

CAUTION: Use caution when removing the main drive assembly. Some of the gears are not secured and may fall out.

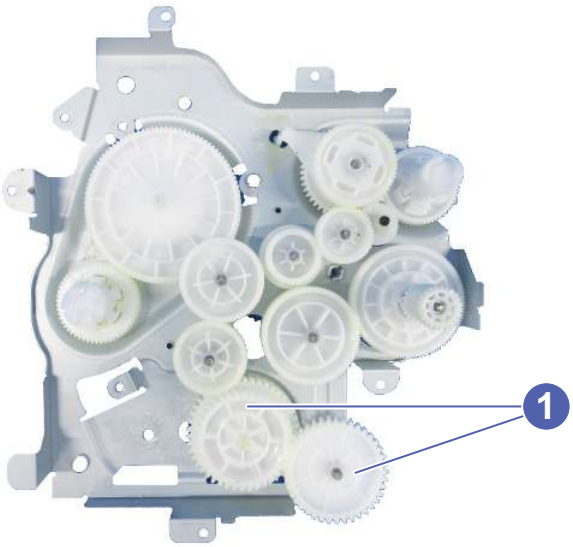
TIP: Tip the engine toward the main drive assembly during removal to hold gears in place on main drive.

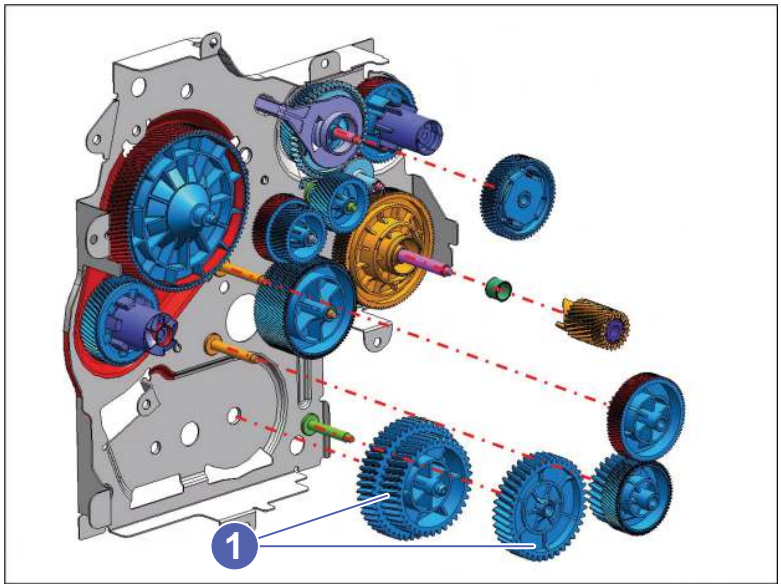
Figure 4-876 Remove main drive



3. The gears (callout 1) shown below are prone to coming loose; so carefully handle the main drive assembly.

Figure 4-877 Main drive gears not secured



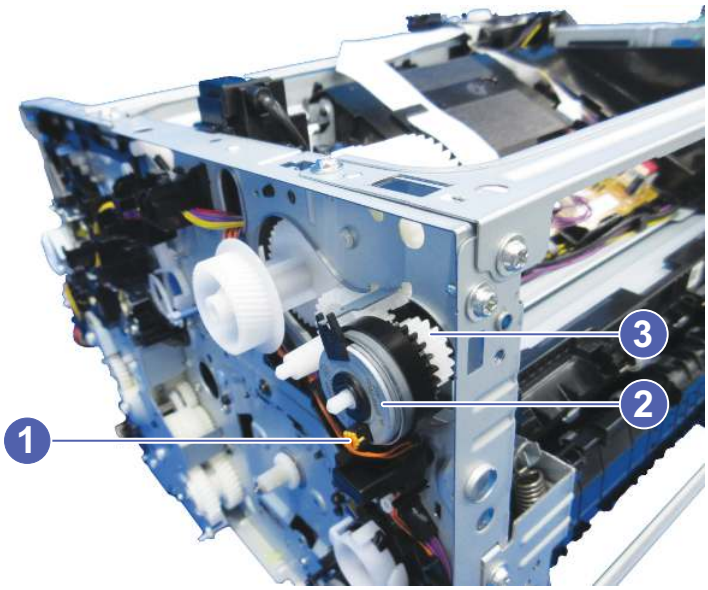


Remove the reverse drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the reverse drive assembly.

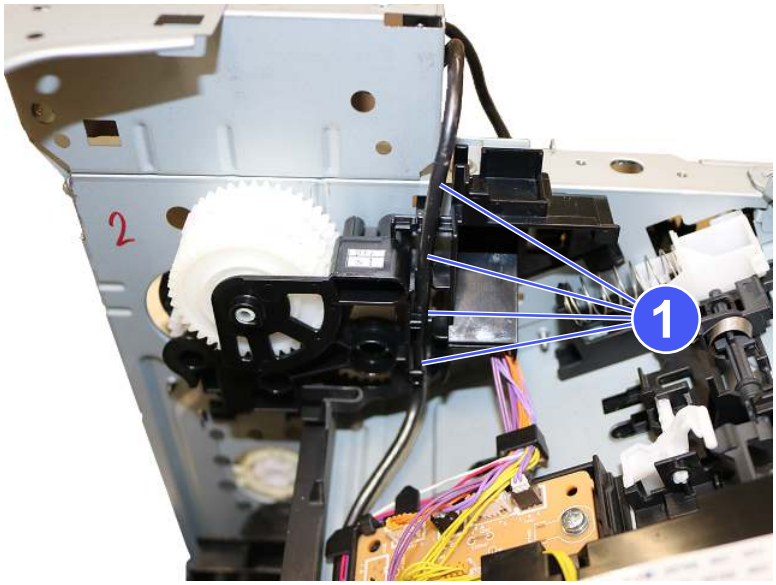
1. Remove one connector (callout 1), one clutch (callout 2), and one gear (callout 3).

Figure 4-878 Remove connector, clutch and gear



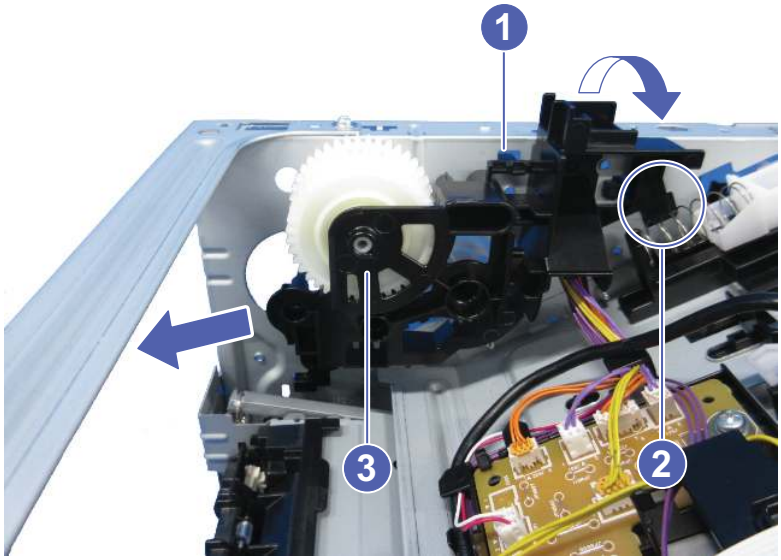
2. Remove the HIP cable (callout 1) from the bracket.

Figure 4-879 Remove the HIP cable



3. Remove one claw (callout 1), unhook the hook (callout 3) of the reverse drive assembly (callout 2), and slightly rotate the reverse drive assembly in the direction of the arrow. Slide the reverse drive assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it

Figure 4-880 Remove reverse drive



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Reverse drive assembly 6600zfsw, X62757zs

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the reverse drive assembly.

Mean time to repair: 30 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-60 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1710-000CN	Reverse drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-881 Remove one screw



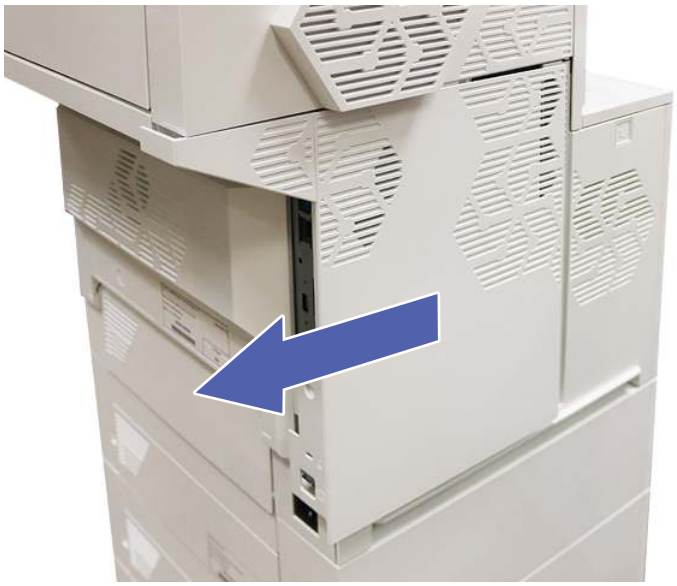
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-882 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-883 Remove the cover



Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.

2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-884 SFP Remove front right cover

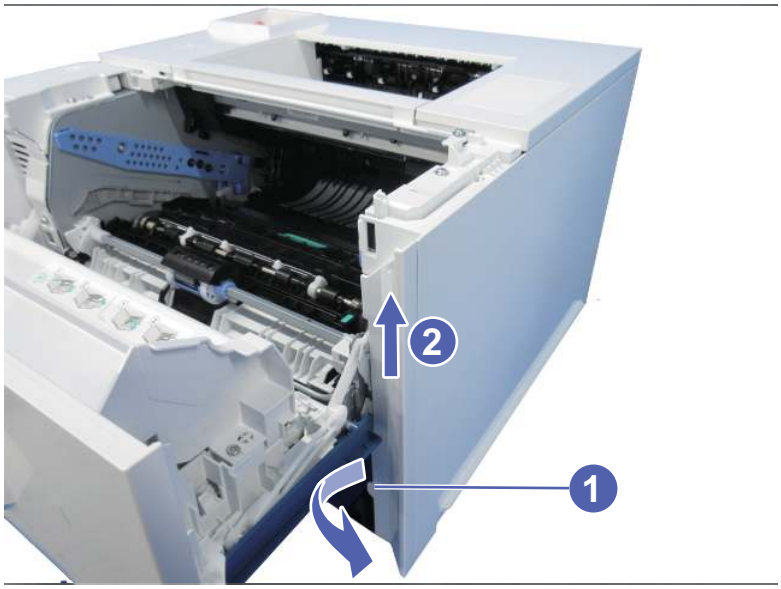
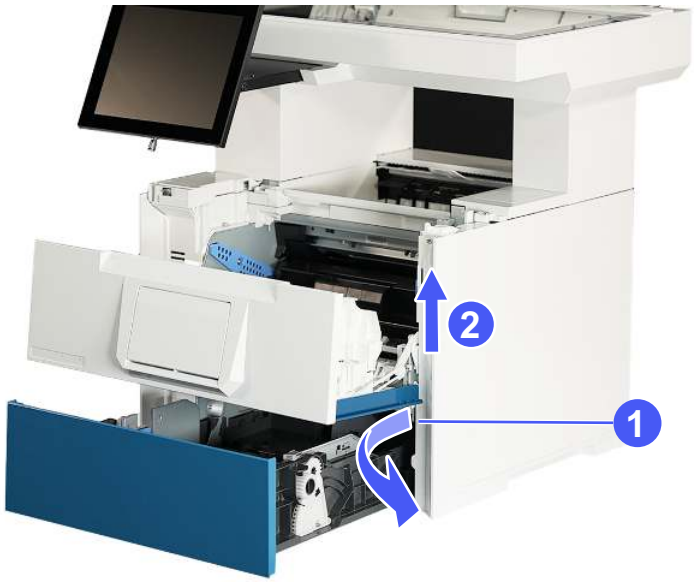


Figure 4-885 MFP Remove front right cover

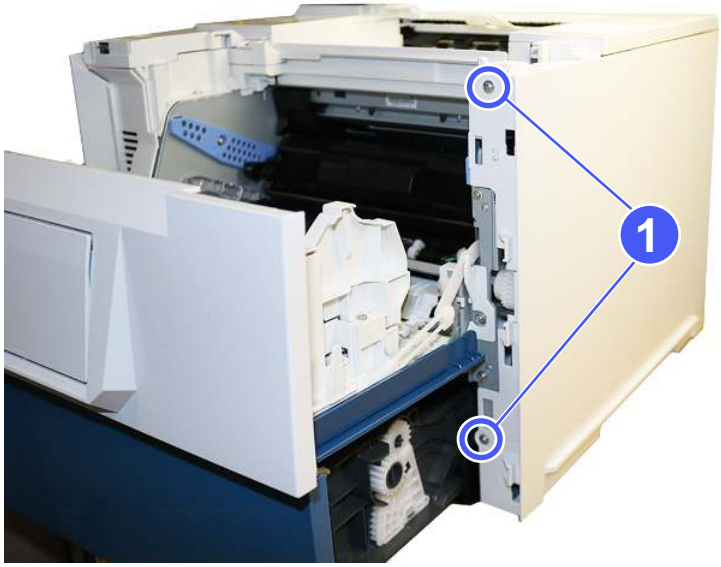


Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

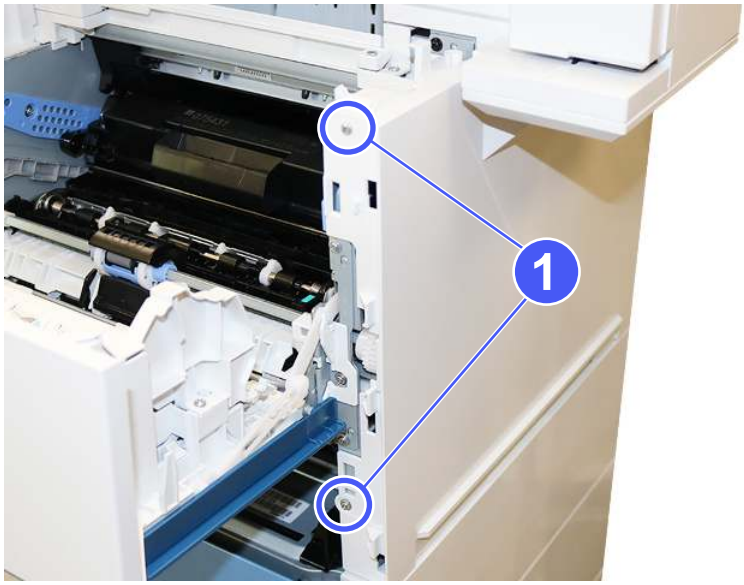
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-886 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-887 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-888 Remove right cover

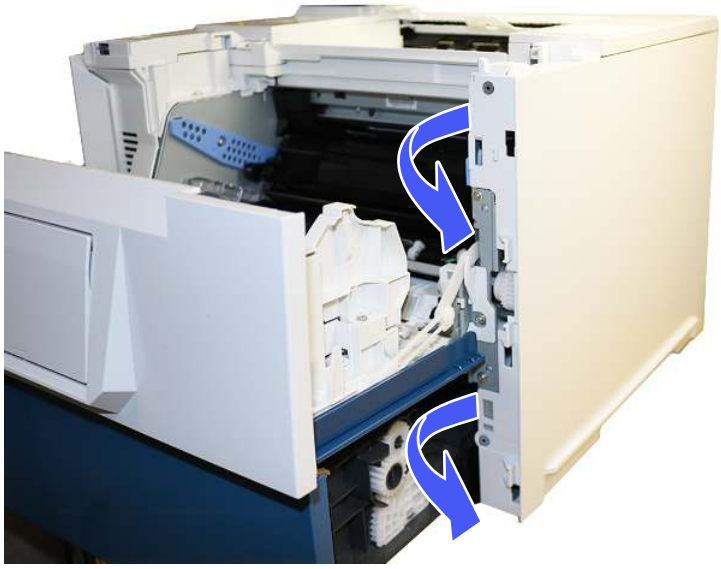


Figure 4-889 Remove right cover



Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-890 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-891 Disengage the link arm



Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-892 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

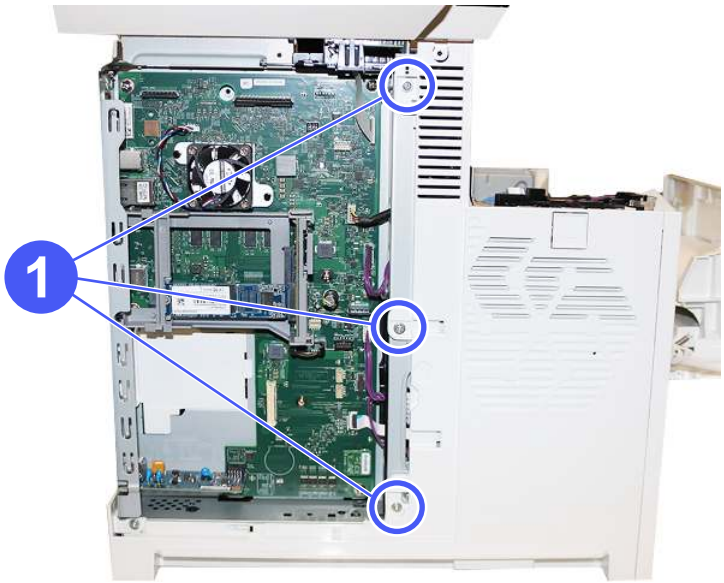
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-893 Unhook one tab



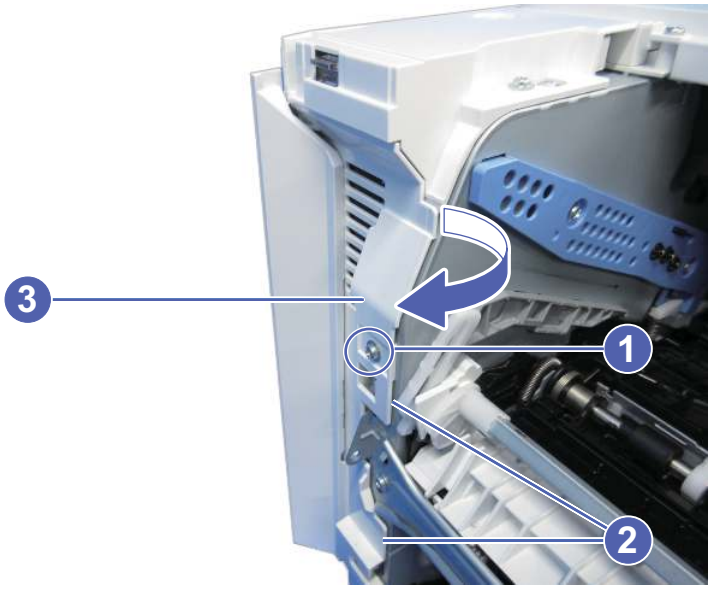
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-894 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-895 Remove one screw



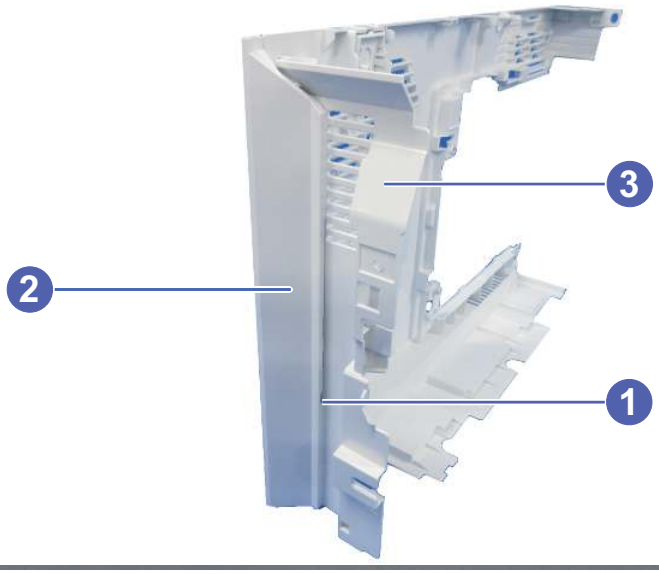
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

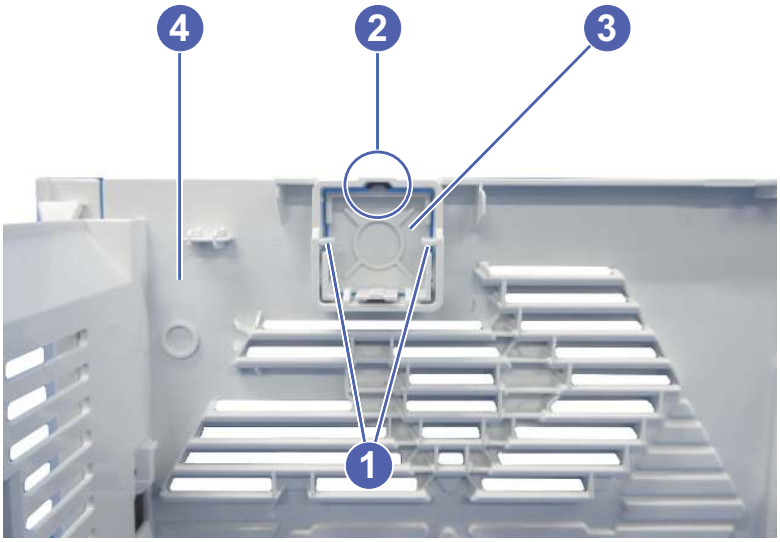
Figure 4-896 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-897 Remove door button



Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-898 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-899 Locate cable cover

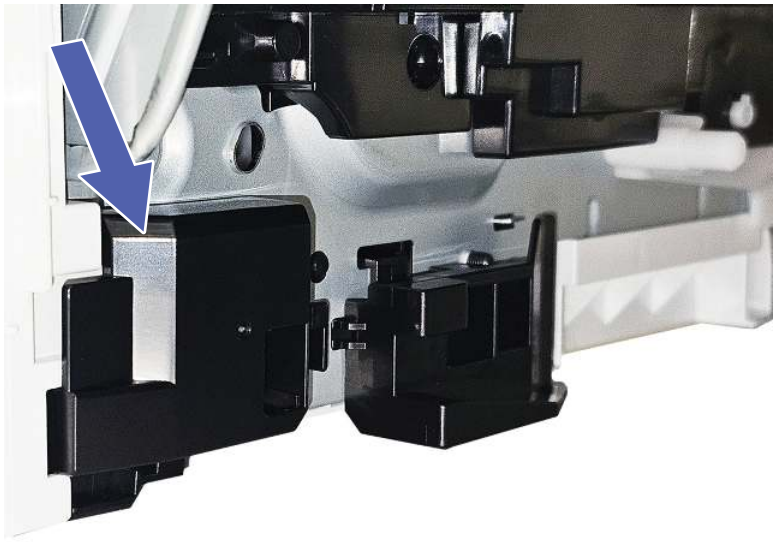
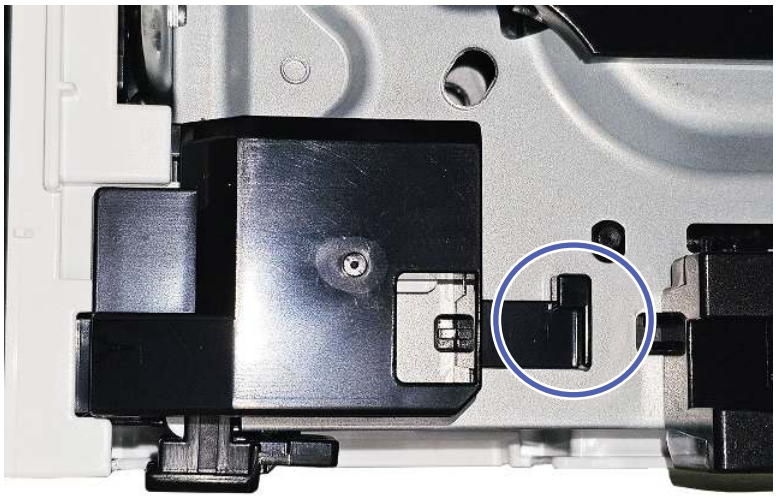
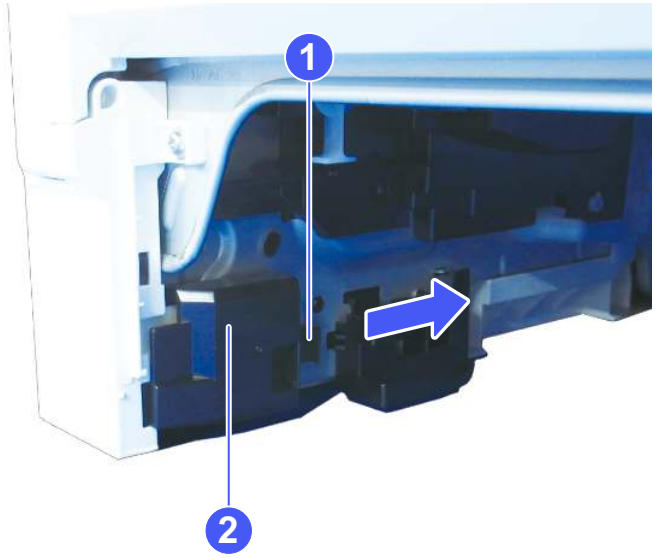


Figure 4-900 Cover locking tab



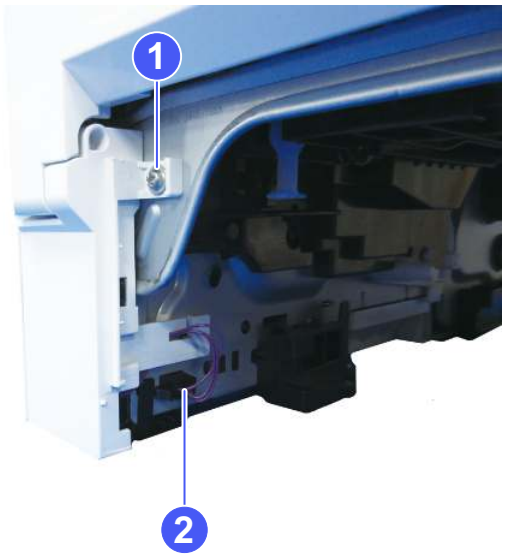
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-901 Remove the cover



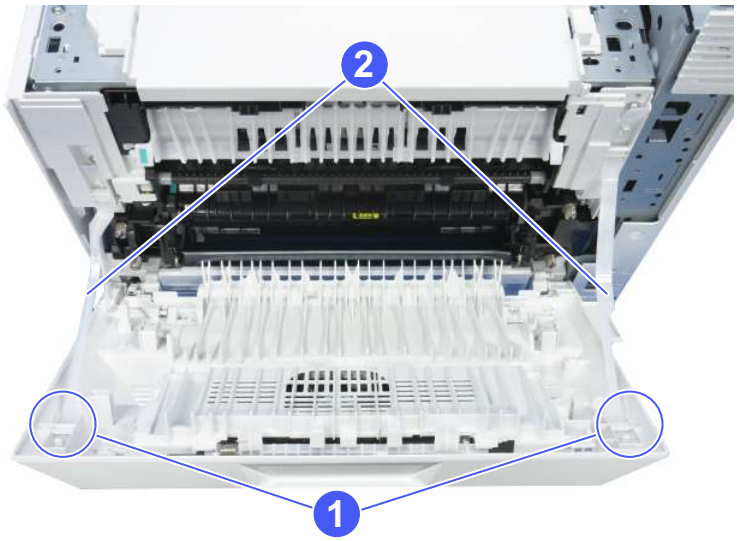
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-902 Remove screw and disconnect cable



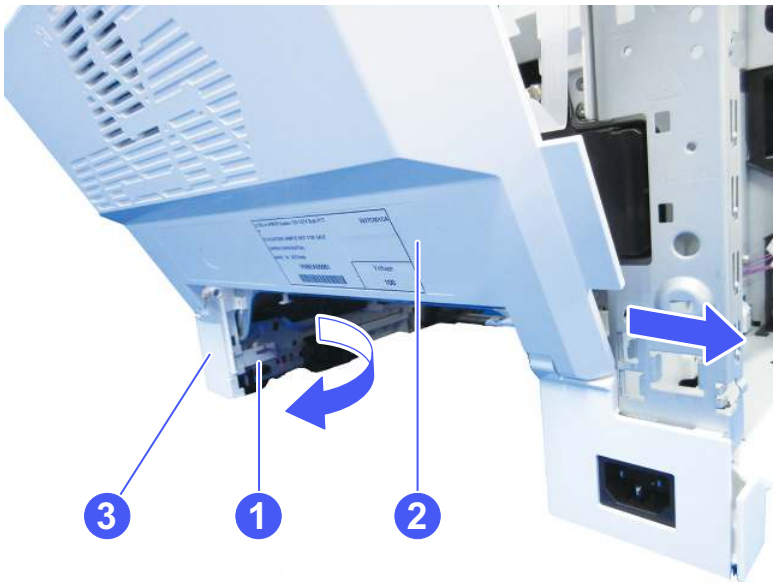
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-903 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-904 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-905 Remove the link arm



Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

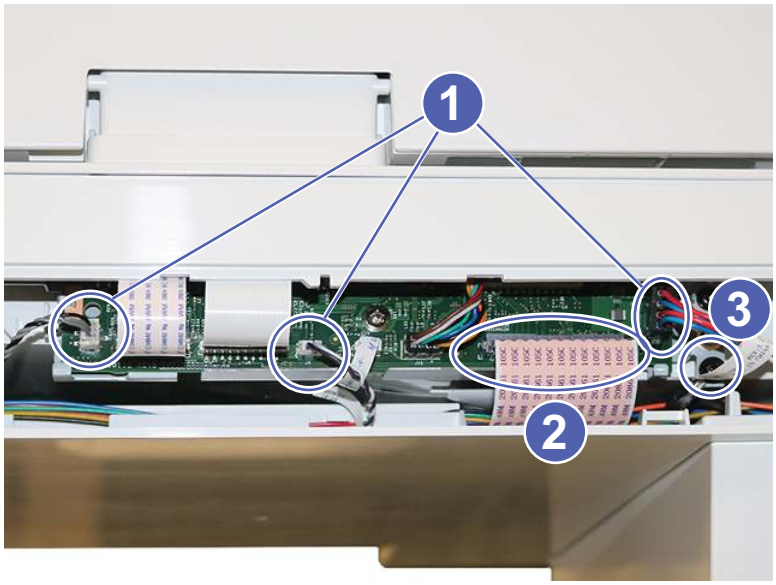
Figure 4-906 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

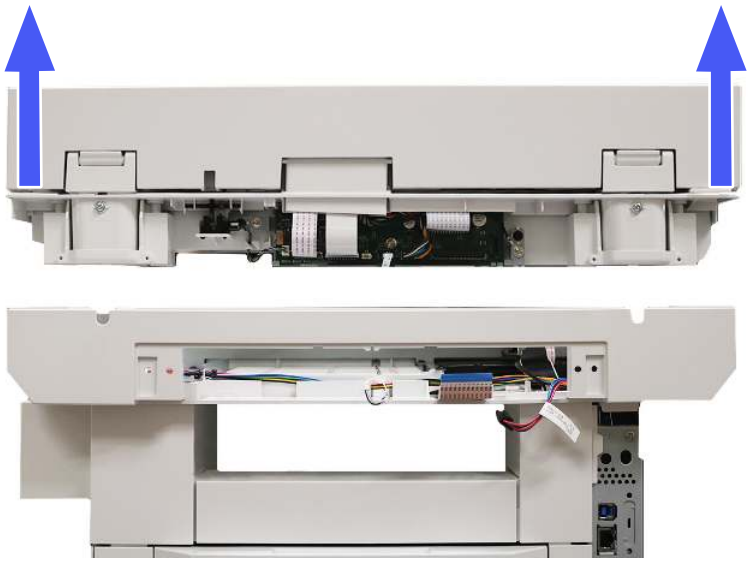
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-907 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-908 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

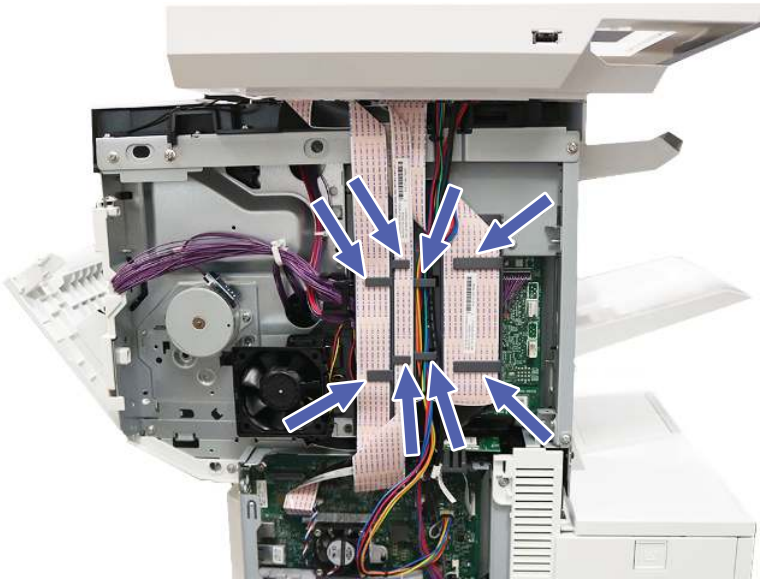
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-909 Disconnect cables



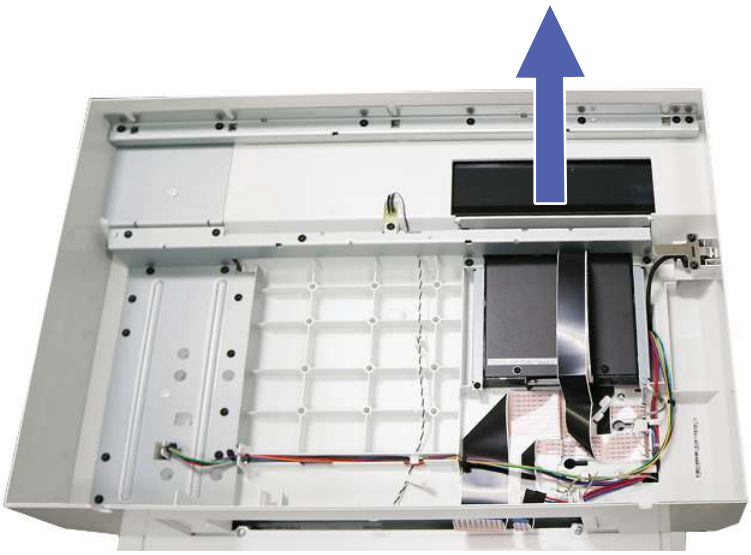
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-910 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

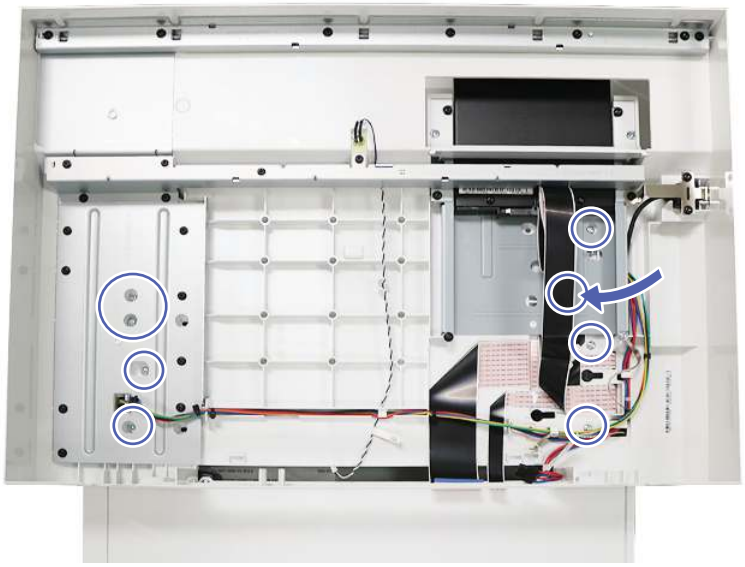
Figure 4-911 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

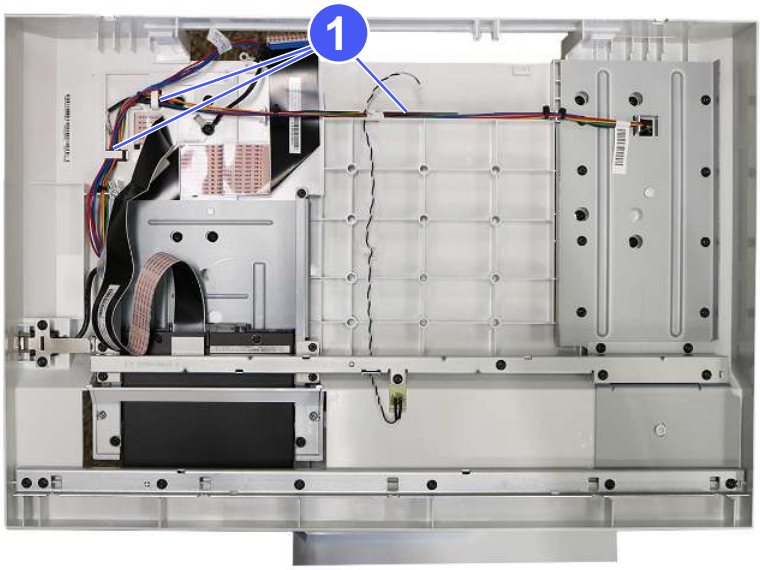
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-912 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-913 Remove cable from guide



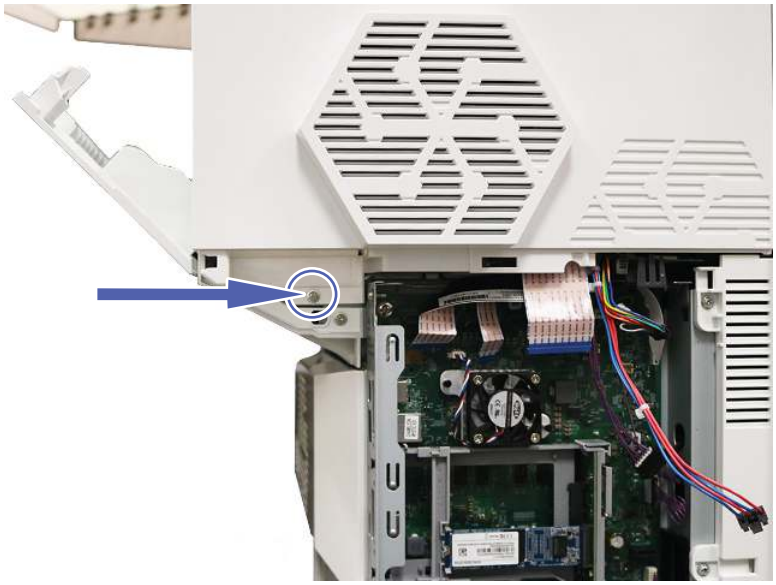
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

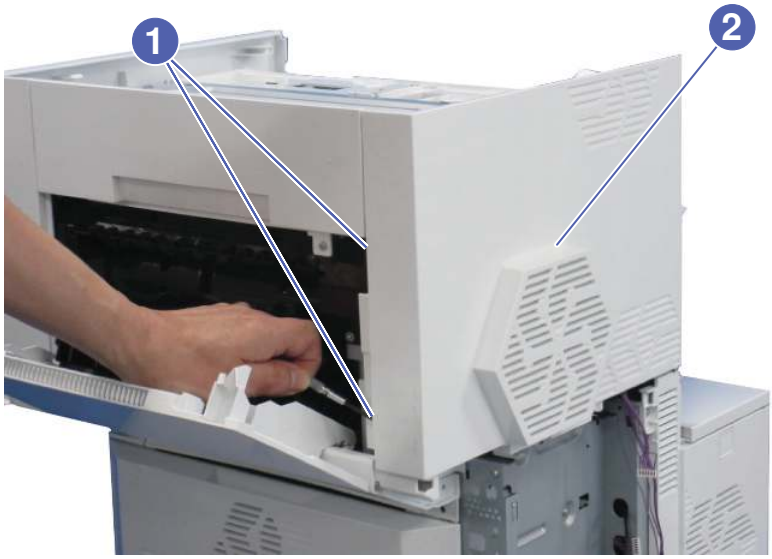
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-914 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-915 Remove left cover

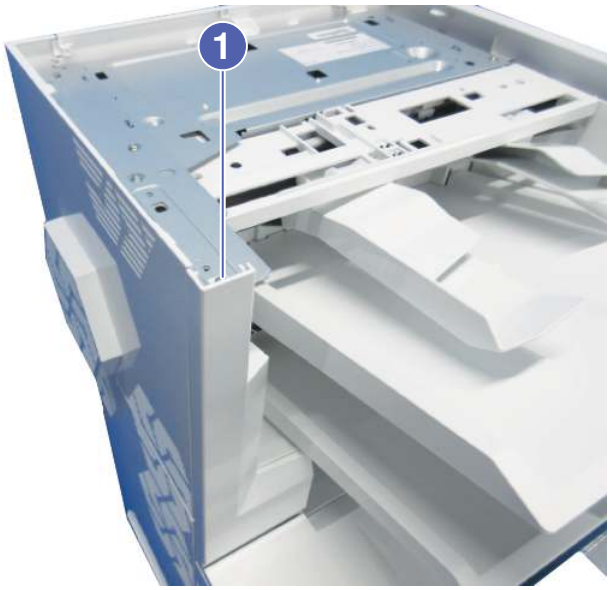


Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

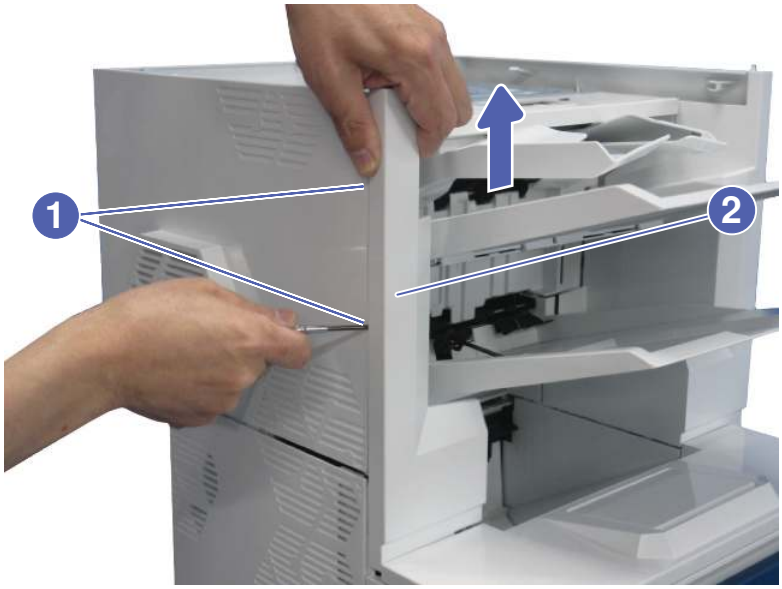
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-916 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-917 Release tabs and remove cover

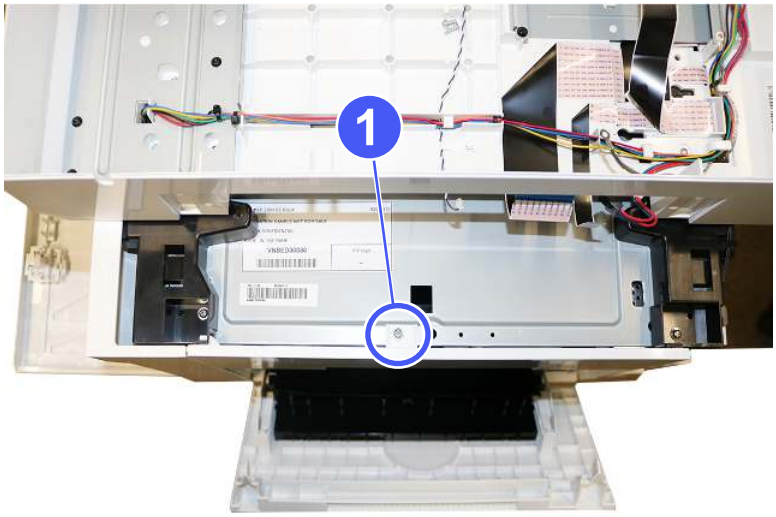


Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

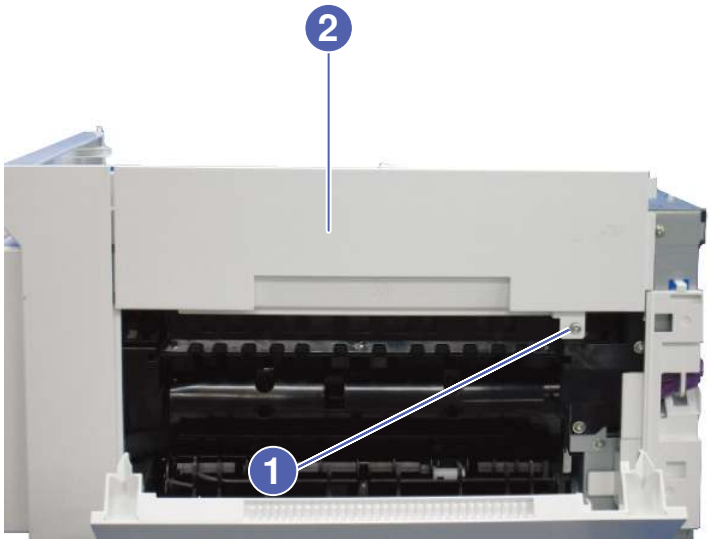
1. Open the jam access door.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-918 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-919 Rear upper cover



Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-920 Remove the HIP cover



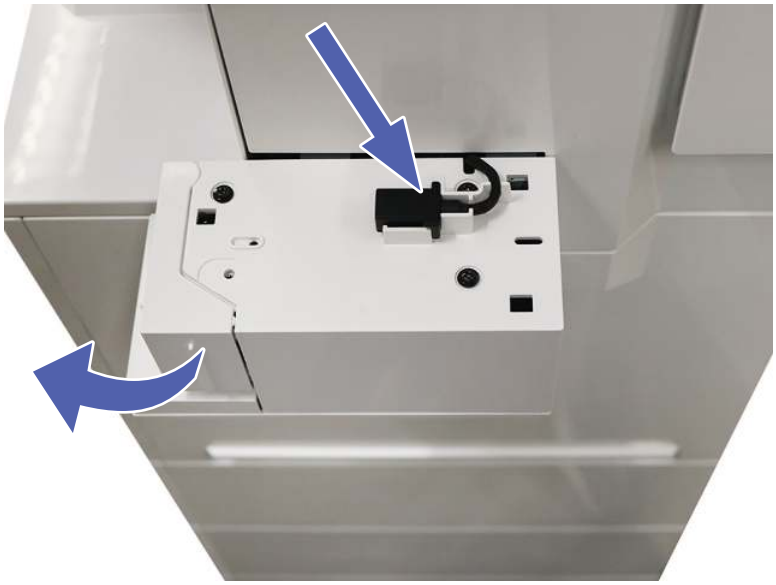
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-921 Remove the HIP tub



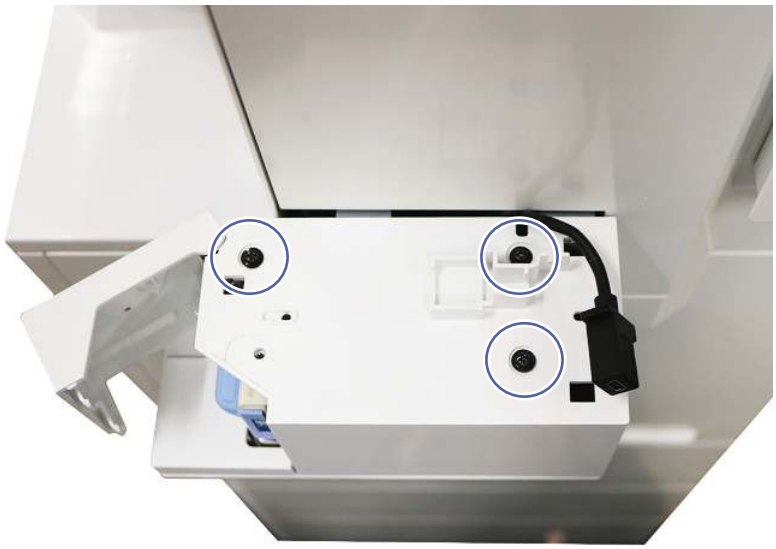
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-922 Open door and move cable



4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-923 Remove stapler cover



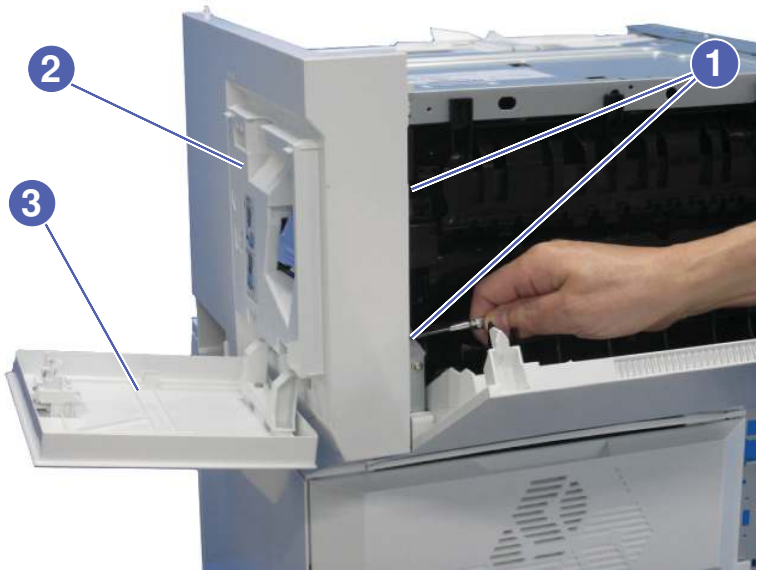
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-924 Remove screw



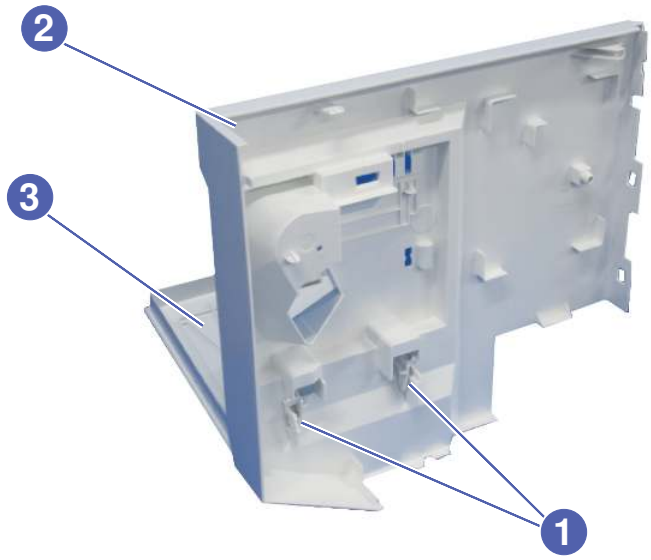
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-925 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-926 Remove staple door from cover

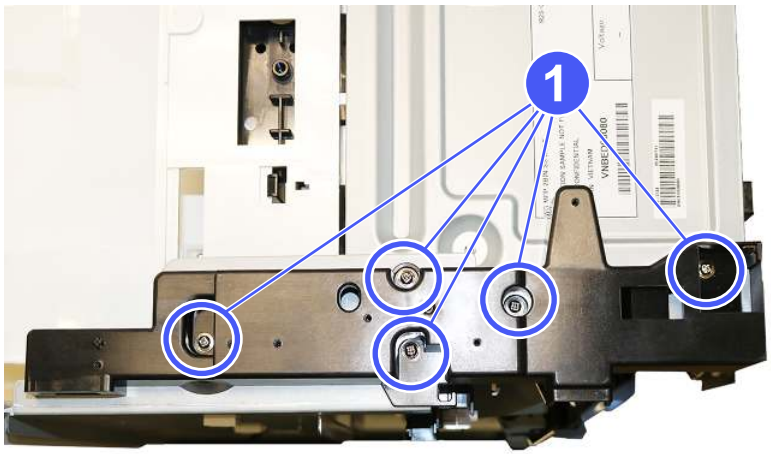


Remove the 3 bin stapler/stacker

Follow these steps to remove the stapler/stacker unit.

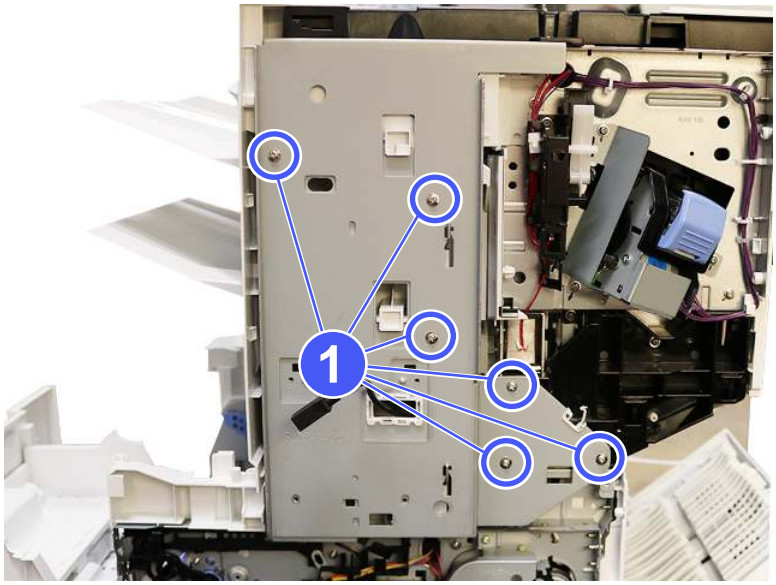
1. Remove 5 screws (callout 1) from the right pillar, then remove the pillar.

Figure 4-927 Remove the right pillar



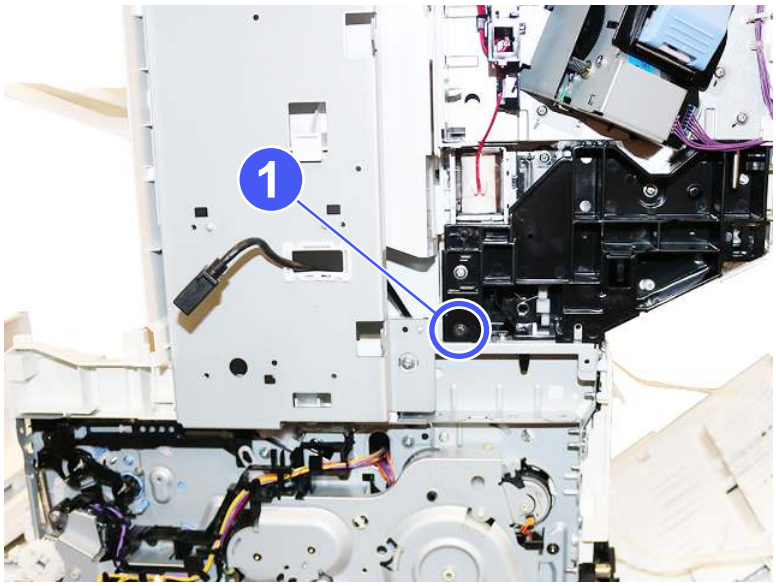
2. Remove six screws (callout 1) then remove the right support plate.

Figure 4-928 Remove support plate



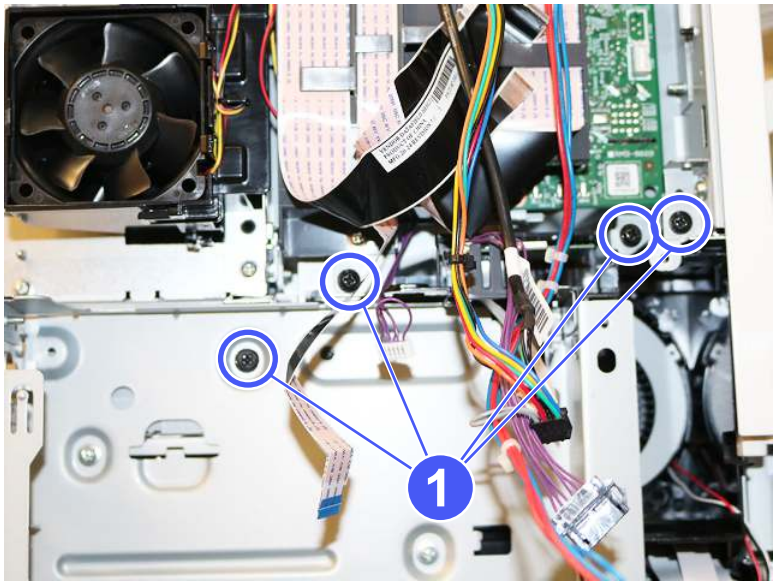
3. Remove 1 screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-929 Remove one screw



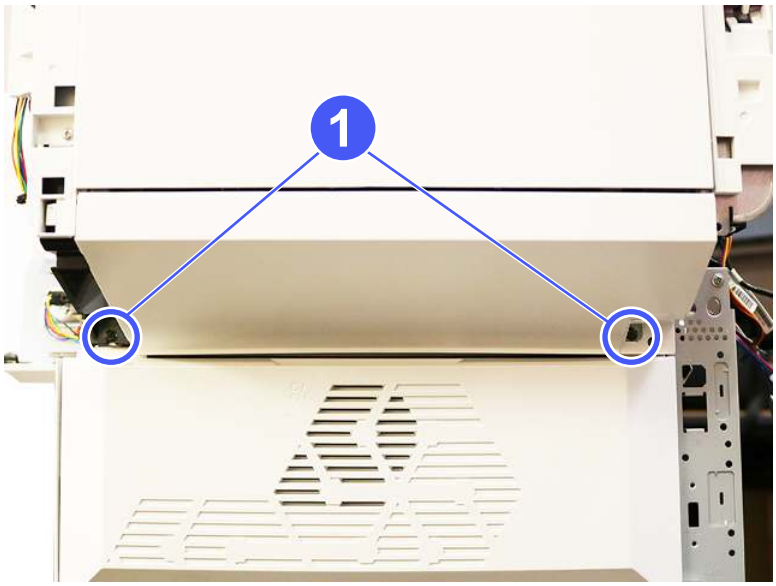
4. Remove four screws (callout 1) on the left side of the printer.

Figure 4-930 Remove four screws



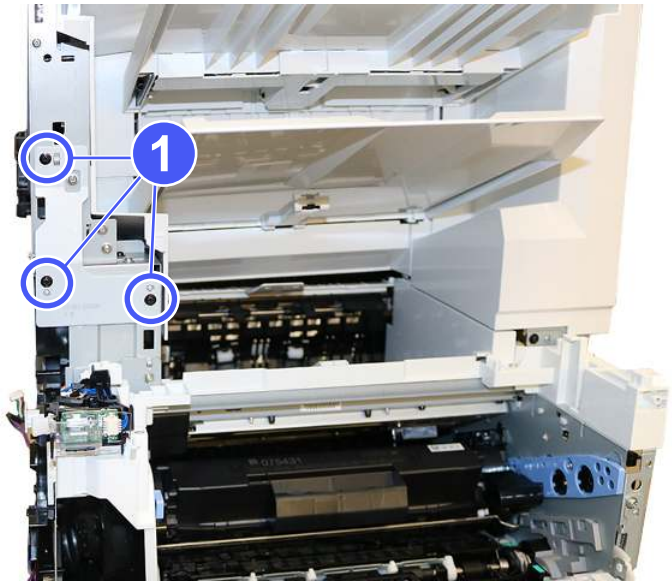
5. Remove two screws (callout 1) from the back of the printer.

Figure 4-931 Remove two screws



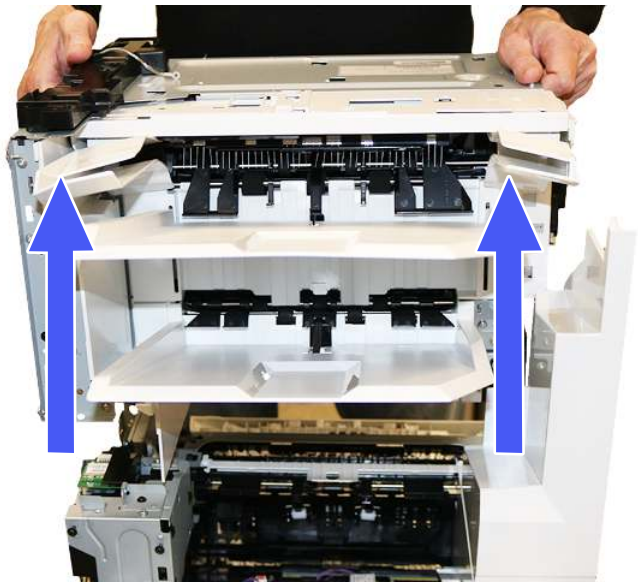
6. Remove three screws (callout 1) on the front left side of the printer and remove the mounting plate.

Figure 4-932 Remove three screws



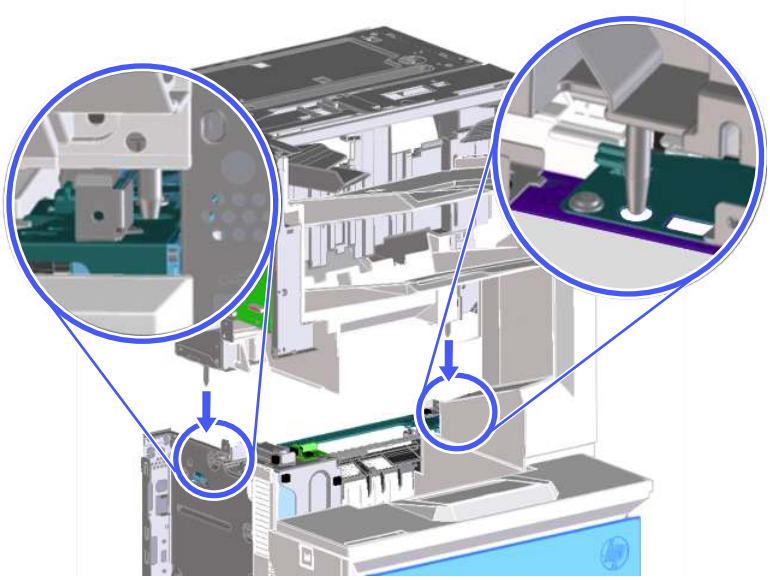
7. Lift the stapler/stacker assembly straight up off of the printer.

Figure 4-933 Remove stapler/stacker assembly



IMPORTANT: When installing the stapler/stacker onto the printer, ensure that the guide pins are aligned.

Figure 4-934 Align guide pins



Remove the output bin

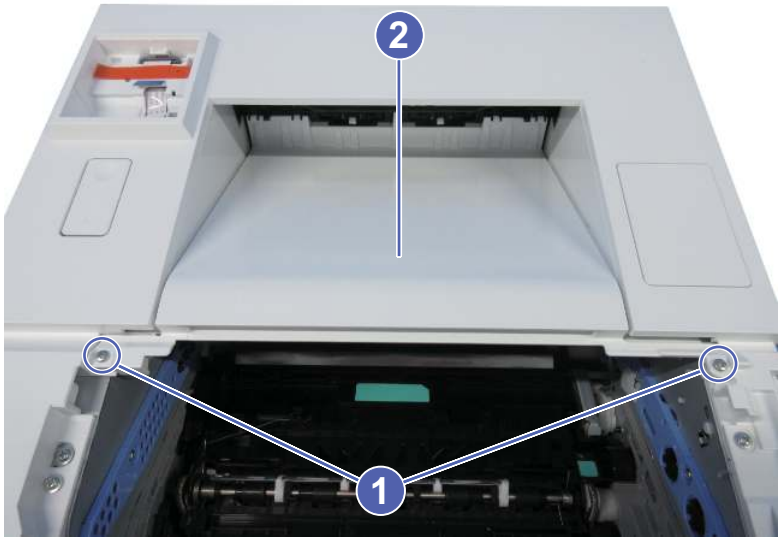
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-935 Remove two screws then output bin



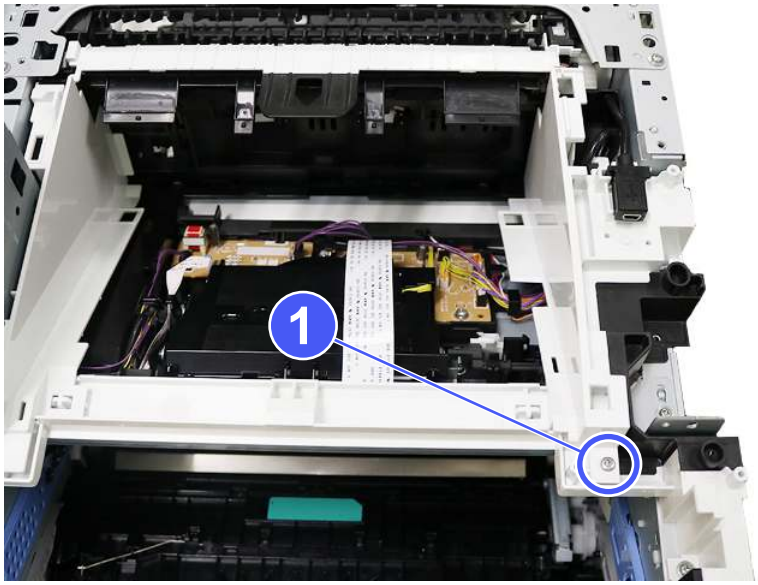
NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

Remove the tray right inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the tray right inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1) and then remove the tray right inner cover.

Figure 4-936 Remove the tray right inner cover

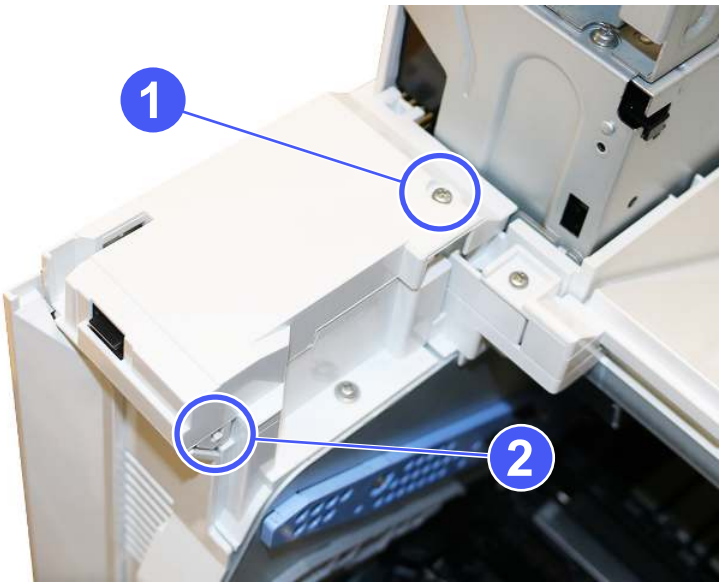


Remove the upper inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the upper left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1), and release one tab (callout 2), then lift the front of the upper inner left cover and remove it.

Figure 4-937 Remove the upper inner left cover

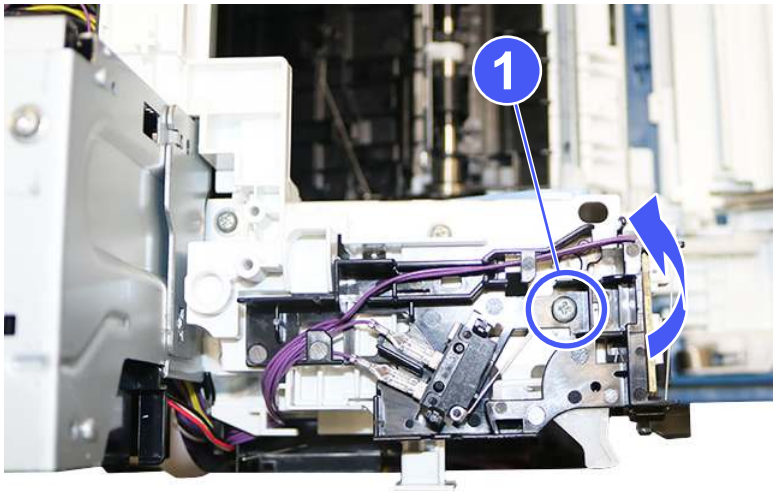


Remove the front inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the front left inner cover.

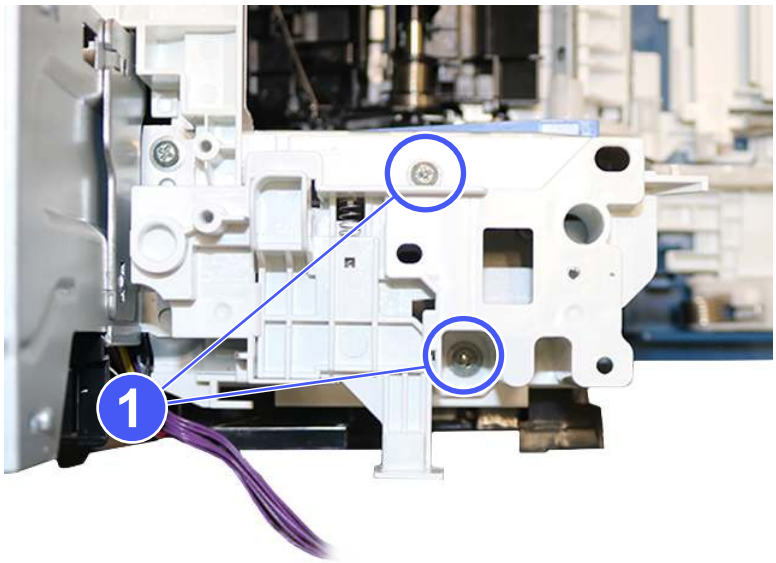
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then lift the power switch/interlock assembly off the cover.

Figure 4-938 Remove the power switch/interlock assembly



2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Figure 4-939 Remove the cover

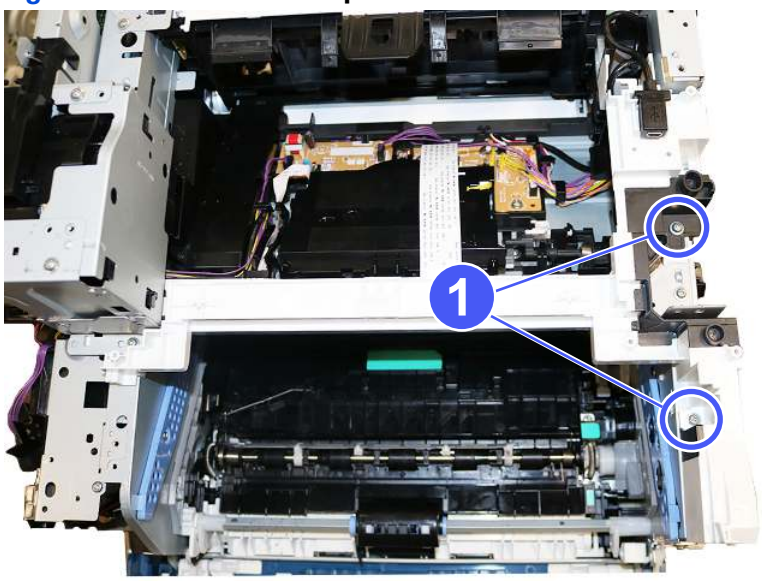


Remove the top front inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the top front inner cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1) and then remove the top front inner cover.

Figure 4-940 Remove the top front inner cover



Remove the fuser

Follow these steps to remove the fuser.

1. Open the rear door.

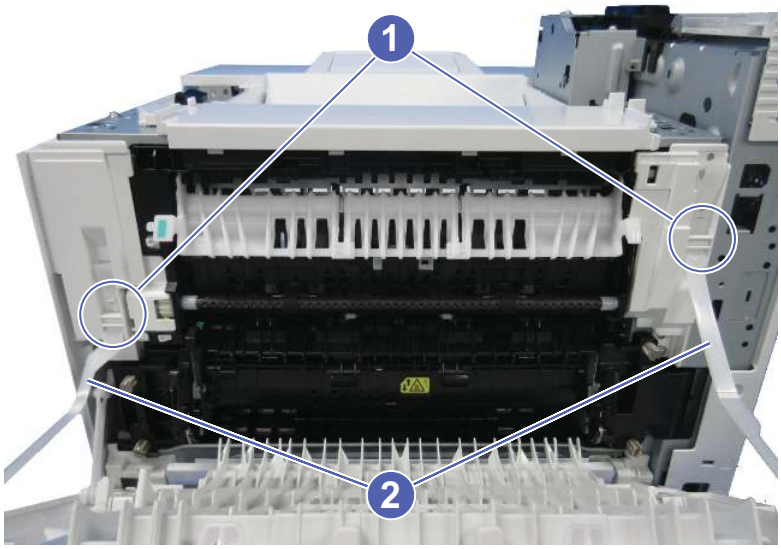
⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser is hot. Wait at least 30 minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the fuser.

2. Release the left and right rear door tabs.

   a. Locate the left and right rear door tabs securing the rear door (callout 1).

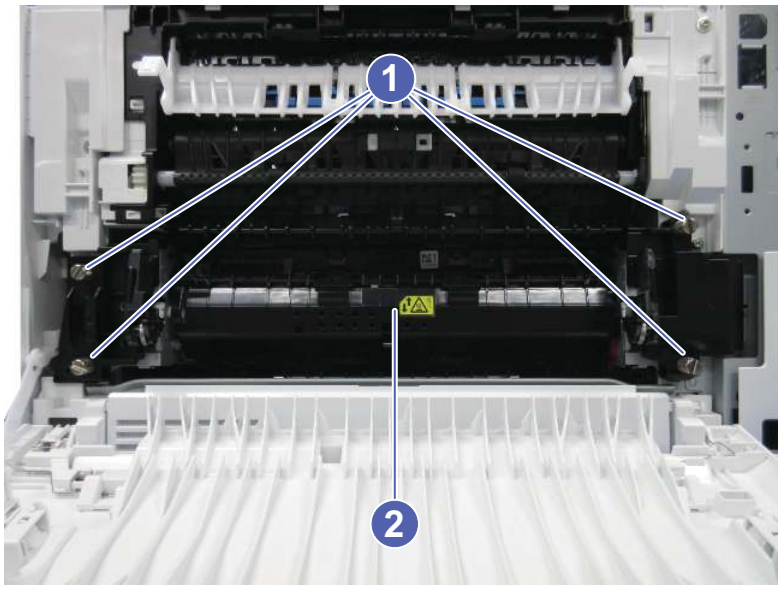
   b. Release the tabs to detach it from the rear door (callout 2), allowing the rear door to swing downward.

Figure 4-941 Release tabs from rear door



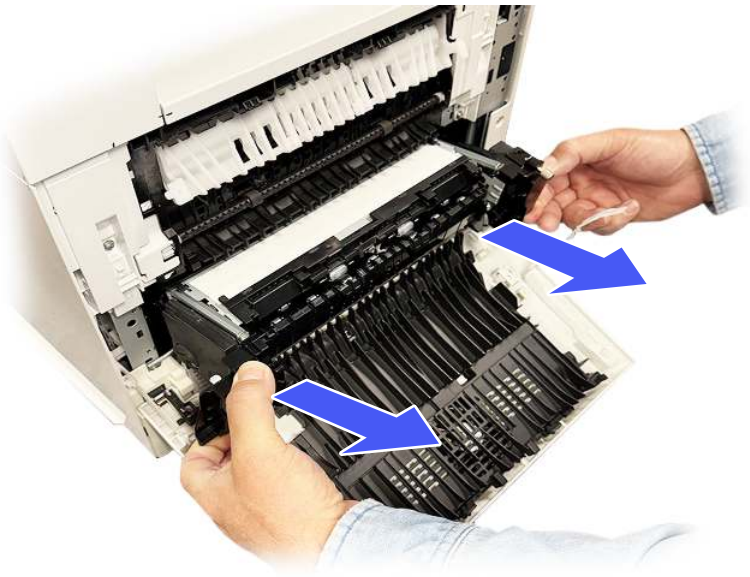
3. Loosen the four thumbscrews (callout 1) to remove the fuser (callout 2).

Figure 4-942 Release the fuser



4. Pull the fuser straight out from the printer as shown.

Figure 4-943 Remove the fuser

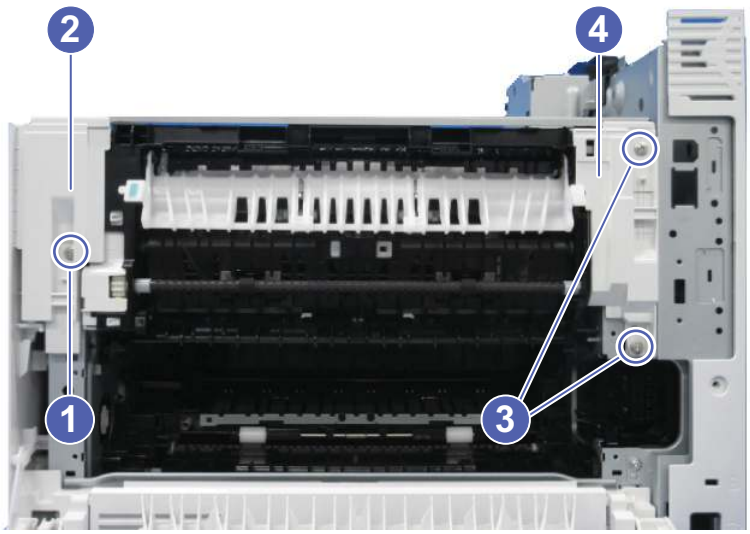


Remove the paper delivery assembly

Follow these steps to remove the paper delivery assembly.

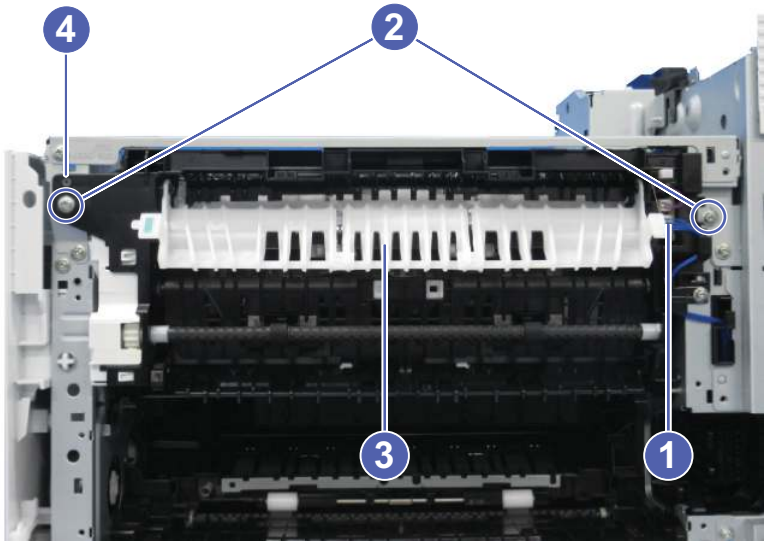
1. Remove one screw (callout 1) and remove the rear upper right inner cover (callout 2). Remove two screws (callout 3) and slide the rear upper left inner cover (callout 4) to the right to remove it.

Figure 4-944 Remove screws and slide



2. Remove one connector (callout 1) and remove two screws (callout 2). Lift the temporary holding part (callout 4) of the delivery assembly (callout 3) and slide it downward, then pull out and remove the delivery assembly.

Figure 4-945 Remove assembly

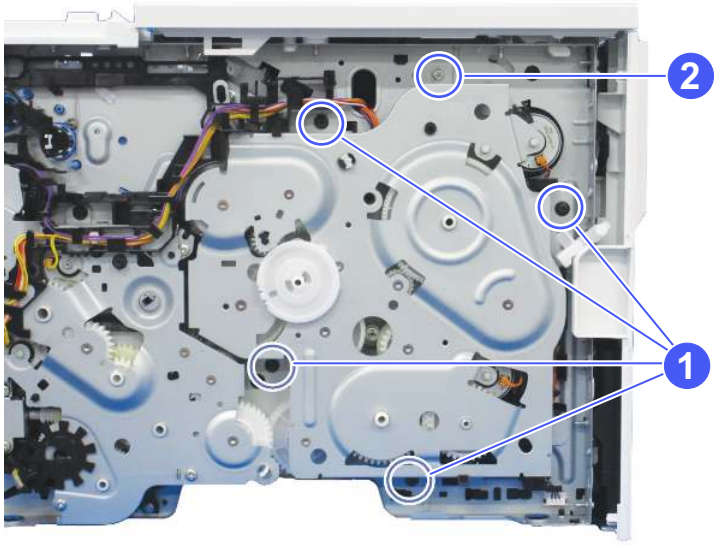


Remove the main drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the main drive assembly.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1) and one screw (callout 2).

Figure 4-946 Remove main drive

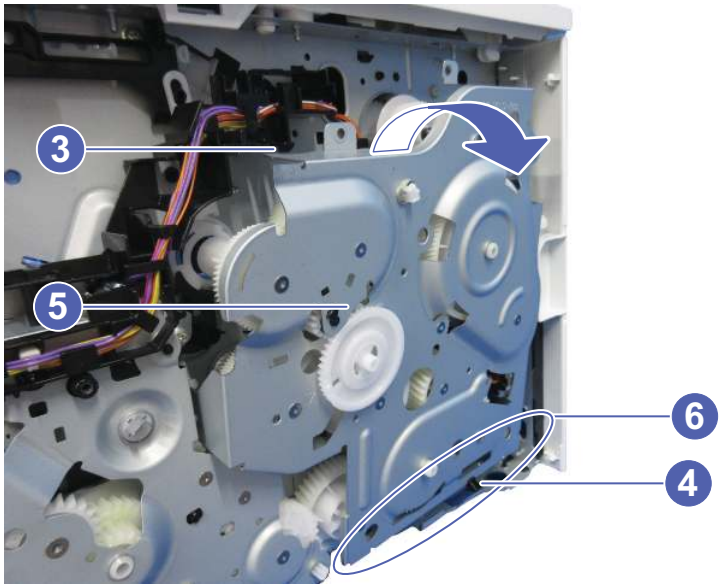


2. Release the upper claw (callout 3), hold the lower sheet metal (callout 6) portion of the main drive assembly (callout 5), which is secured by the lower claw (callout 4), and open the main drive assembly from the top to the direction of the arrow to remove it.

CAUTION: Use caution when removing the main drive assembly. Some of the gears are not secured and may fall out.

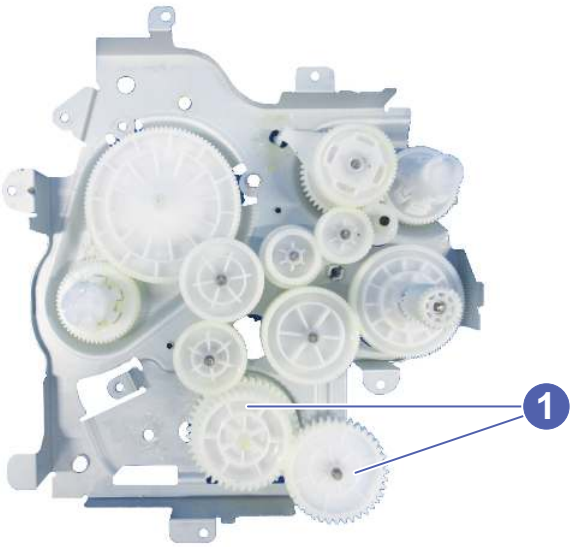
TIP: Tip the engine toward the main drive assembly during removal to hold gears in place on main drive.

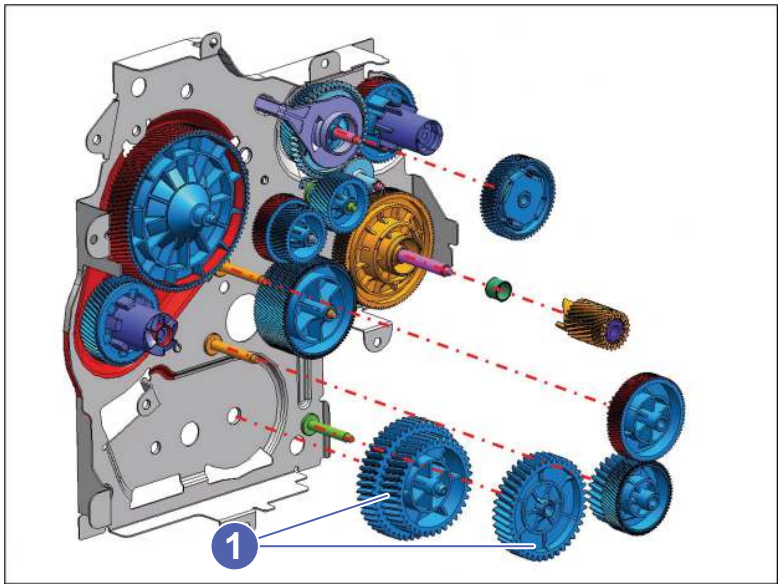
Figure 4-947 Remove main drive



3. The gears (callout 1) shown below are prone to coming loose; so carefully handle the main drive assembly.

Figure 4-948 Main drive gears not secured



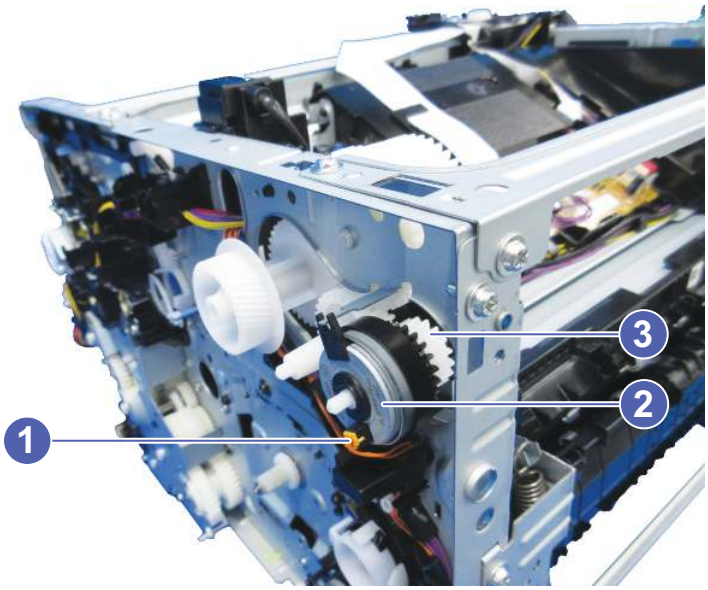


Remove the reverse drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the reverse drive assembly.

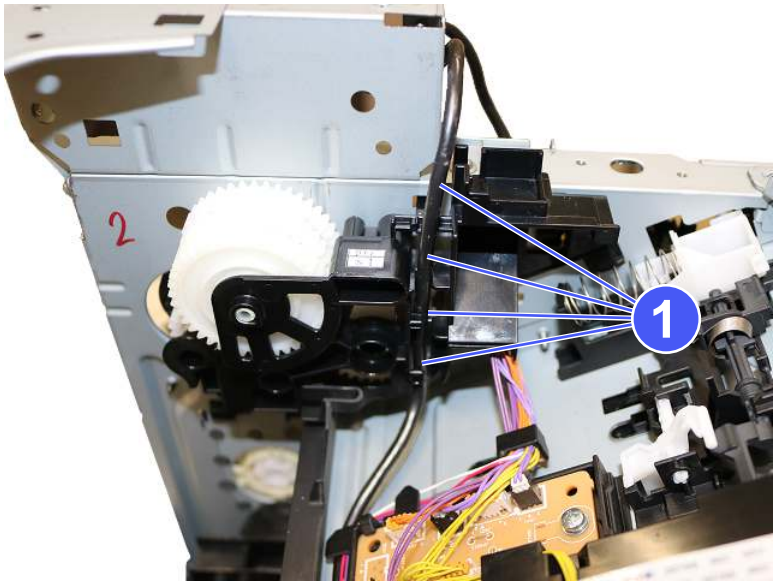
1. Remove one connector (callout 1), one clutch (callout 2), and one gear (callout 3).

Figure 4-949 Remove connector, clutch and gear



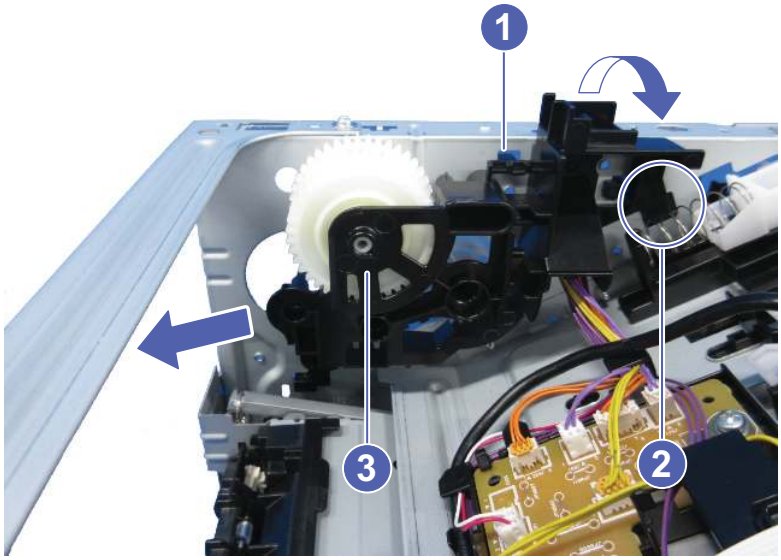
2. Remove the HIP cable (callout 1) from the bracket.

Figure 4-950 Remove the HIP cable



3. Remove one claw (callout 1), unhook the hook (callout 3) of the reverse drive assembly (callout 2), and slightly rotate the reverse drive assembly in the direction of the arrow. Slide the reverse drive assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it

Figure 4-951 Remove reverse drive



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Power supply fan 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the power supply fan.

Mean time to repair: 25 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-61 Part information

Part number	Part description
RK3-1996-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

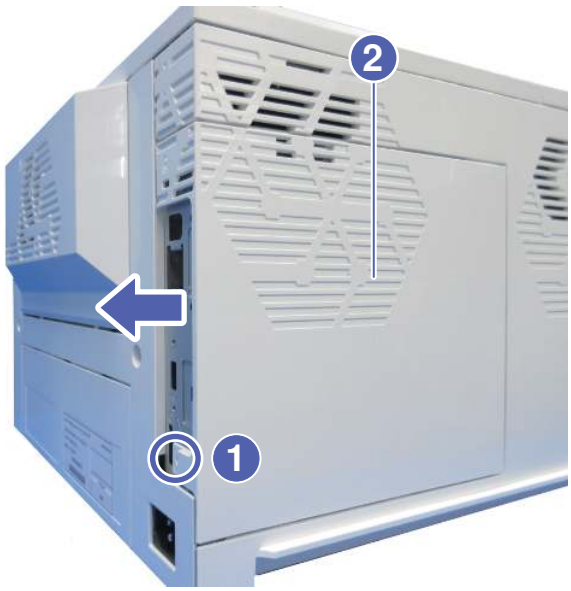
Send a print job to the printer.

1. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-952 Remove the formatter cover



2. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-953 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-954 Disengage the link arm



3. Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-955 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-956 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-957 Unhook one tab

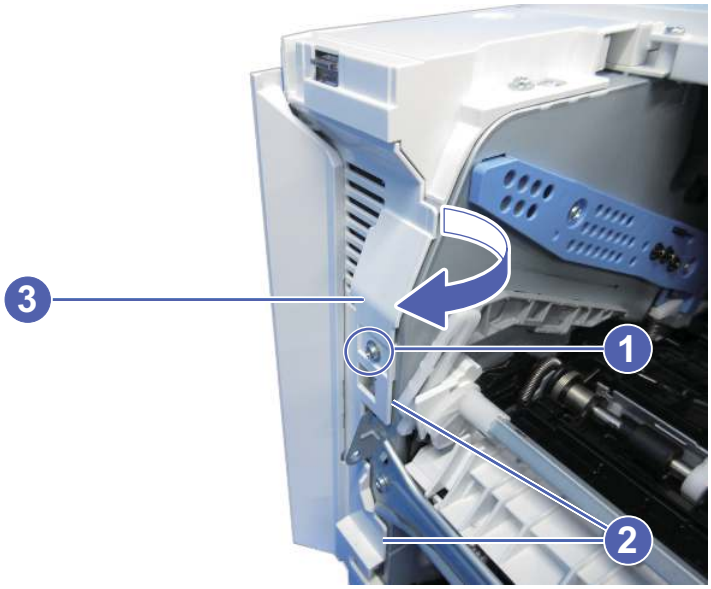


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-958 Remove one screw



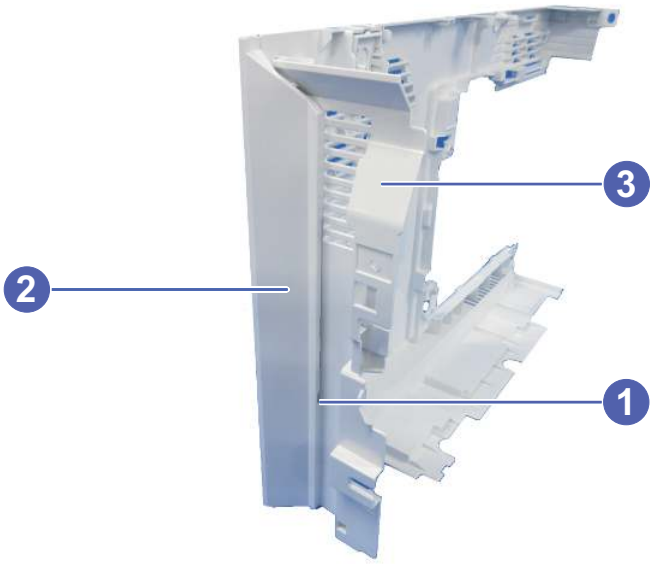
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

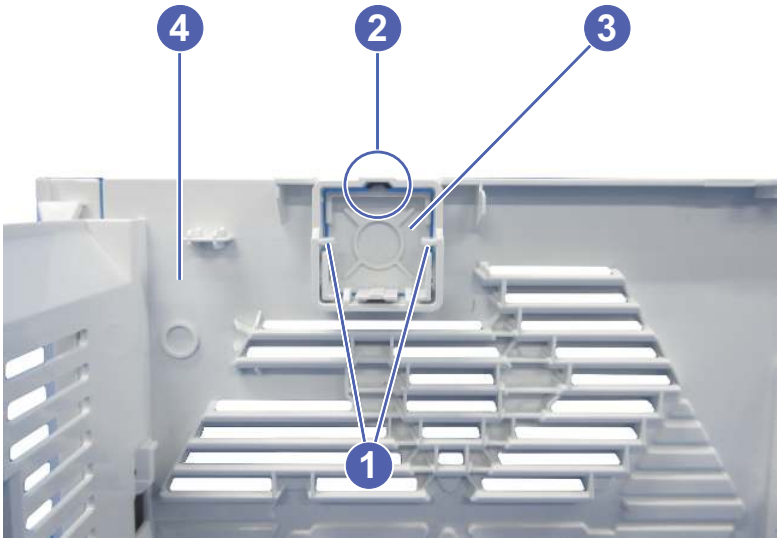
Figure 4-959 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-960 Remove door button



4. Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-961 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-962 Locate cable cover

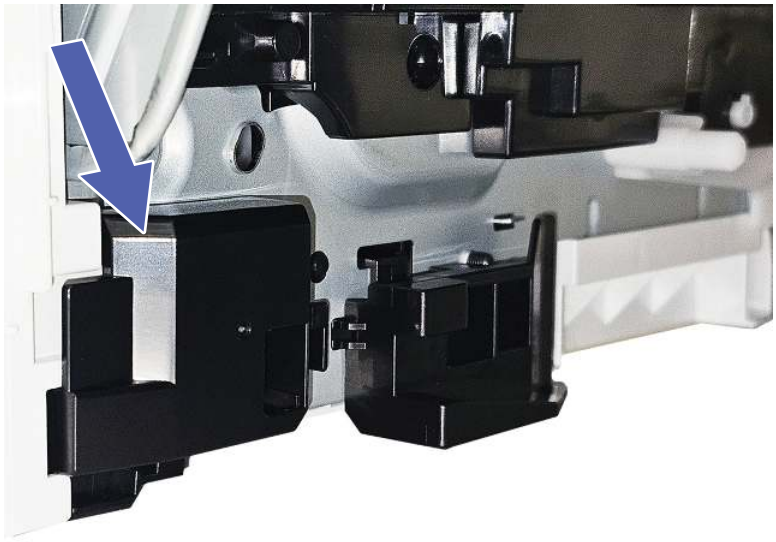
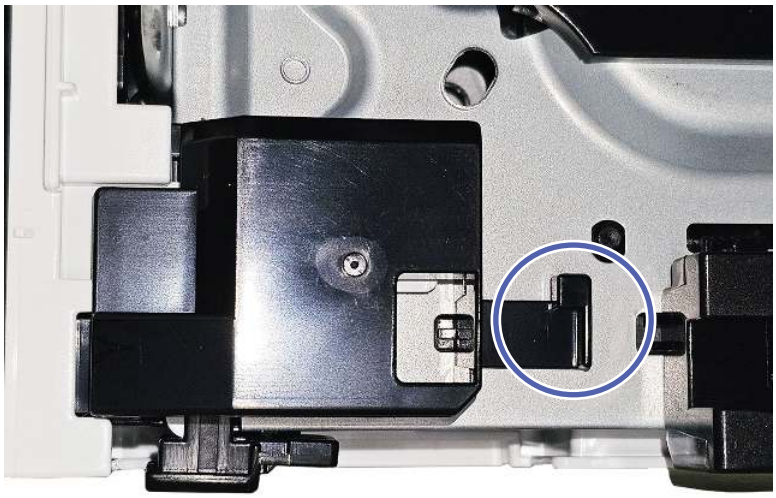
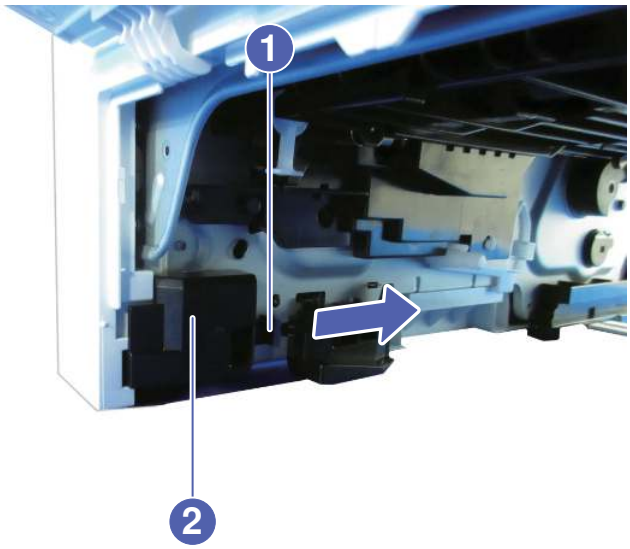


Figure 4-963 Cover locking tab



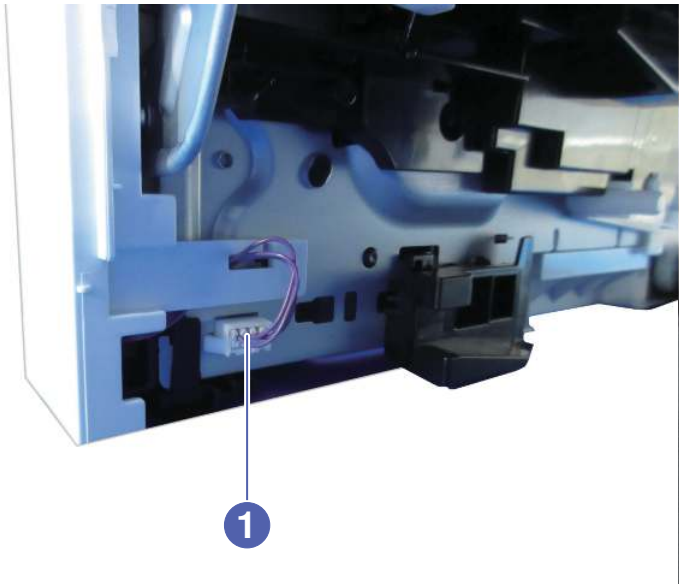
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-964 Remove the cover



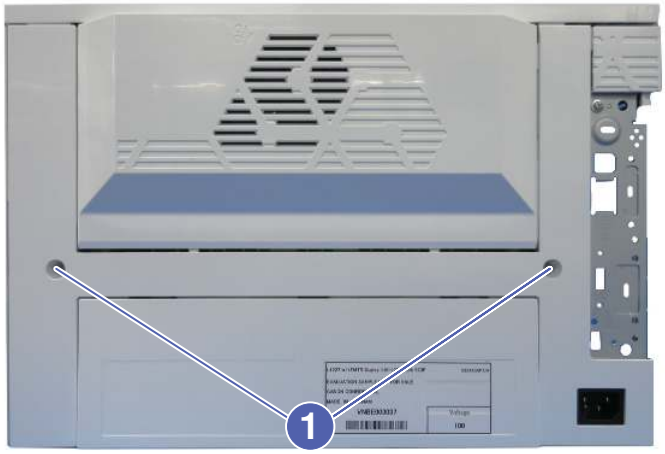
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-965 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-966 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-967 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-968 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

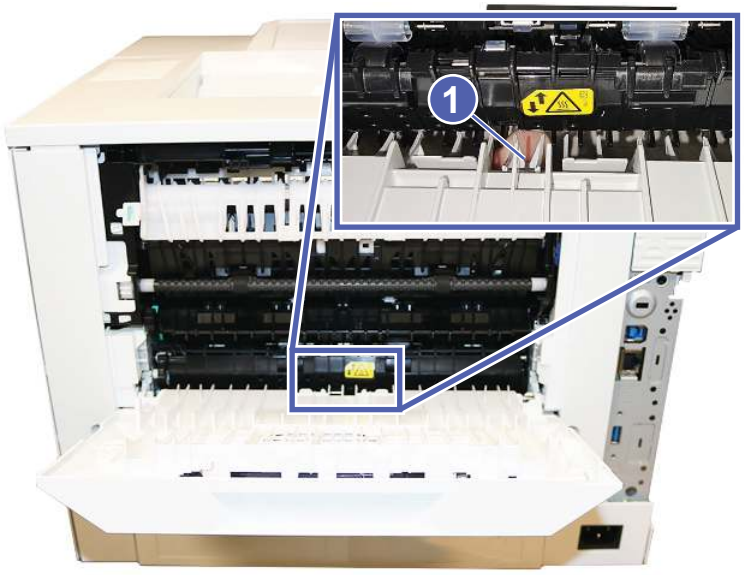
Figure 4-969 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-970 Remove the rear door assembly



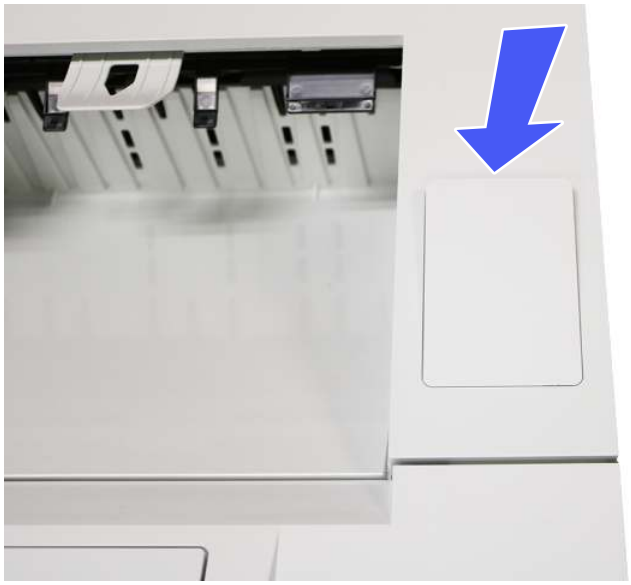
TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

5. Remove the HIP cover

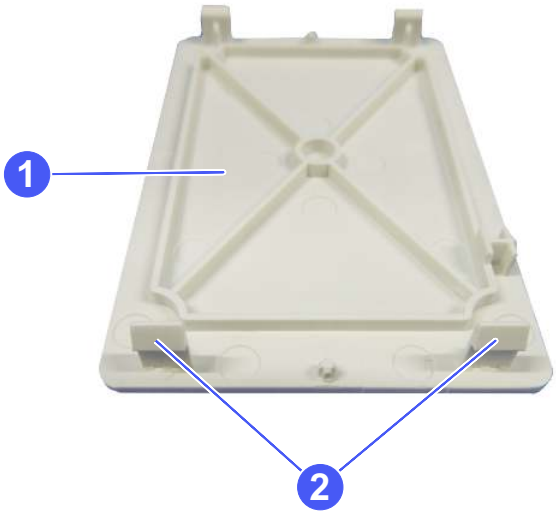
Follow these steps to remove the HIP cover.

- Using a small flat blade screwdriver, gently pry the edge of the cover up to release the two tabs and remove the cover.

Figure 4-971 Remove HIP cover



NOTE: The positions of the two tabs (callout 2) of the HIP cover (callout 1) are as shown in the figure below.



6. Remove the control panel (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the control panel.

1. To remove the control panel PCA cover, use a small flat blade screwdriver to pry up the rear side.

Figure 4-972 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect the FFC.

Figure 4-973 Disconnect the FFC



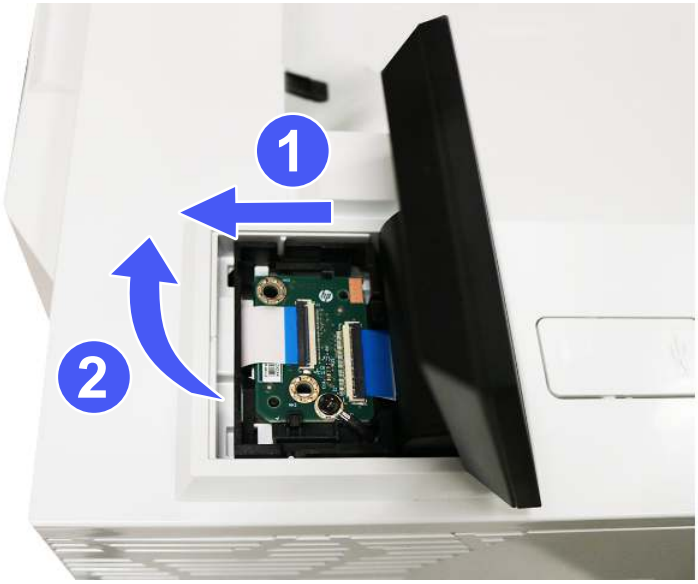
3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-974 Remove the screw



4. Slide the control panel assembly back (callout 1) then rotate it up and out from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-975 Remove the control panel

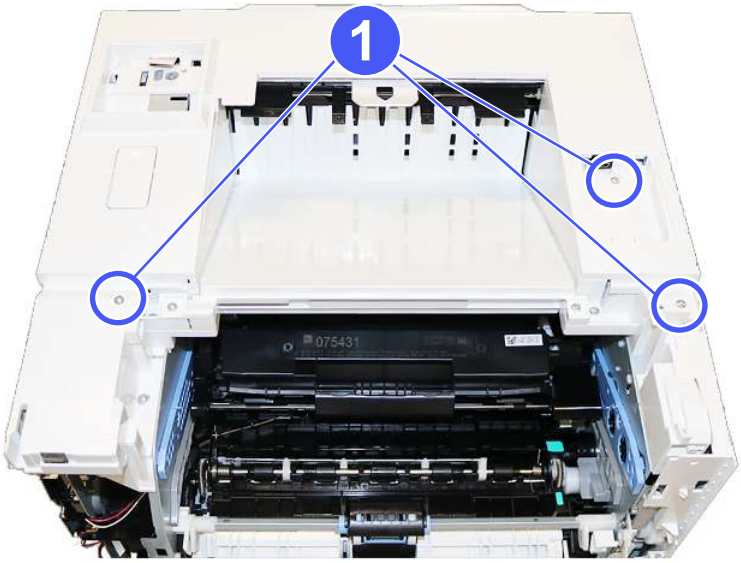


7. Remove the top cover

Follow these steps to remove the top cover.

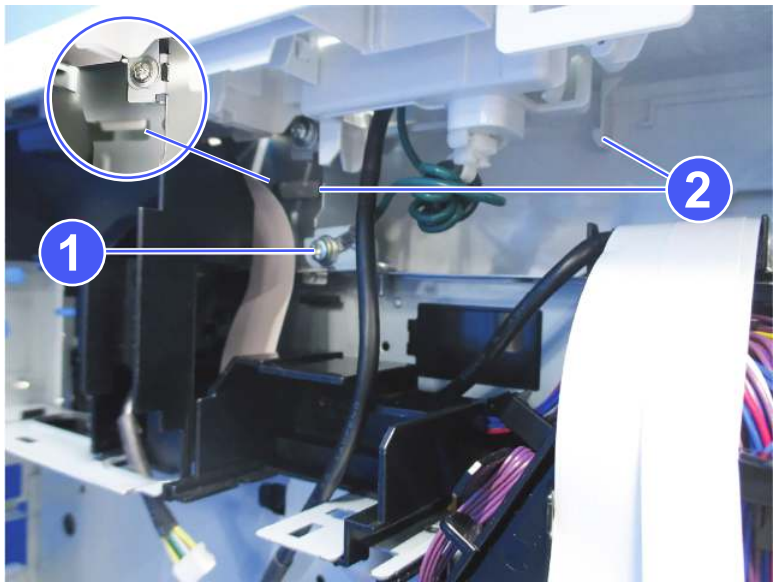
1. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-976 Remove three screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) and then unhook the two tabs (callout 2).

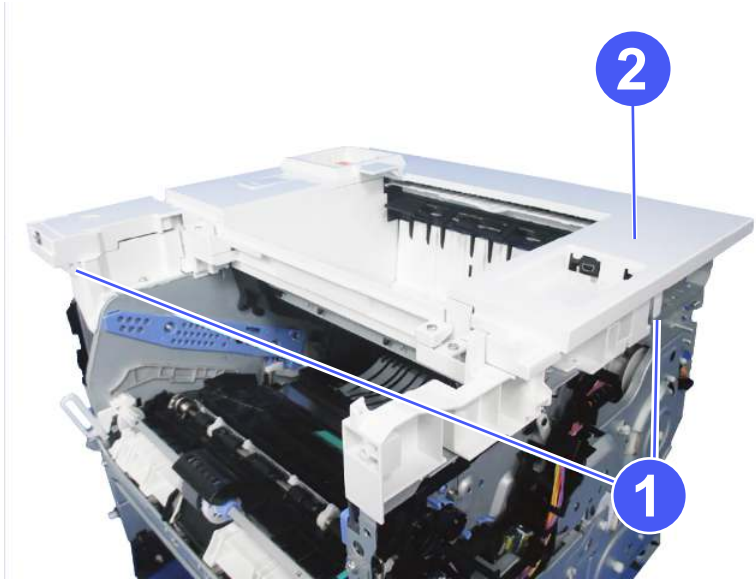
Figure 4-977 Release tabs and remove screw



3. Unhook the two tabs (callout 1) then remove the top cover (callout 2).

TIP: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 4-978 Remove top cover



8. Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove two FFCs and four connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-979 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

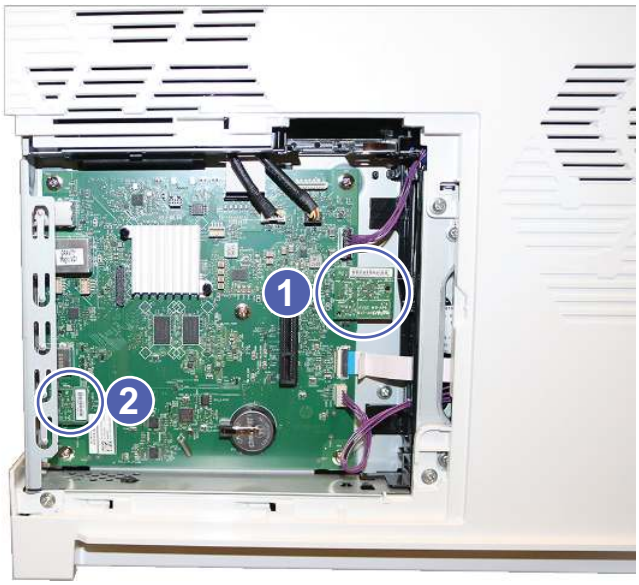
Figure 4-980 Remove the screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: Emmc (callout 1) and TPM (callout 2) only need to be removed when replacing the formatter PCA.

When replacing the formatter, they must be moved to a new formatter.



⚠ **CAUTION:** When reinstalling the formatter, verify Emmc and TPM are fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

9. Remove the DC controller assembly and holding plate

Follow these steps to remove the DC controller assembly.

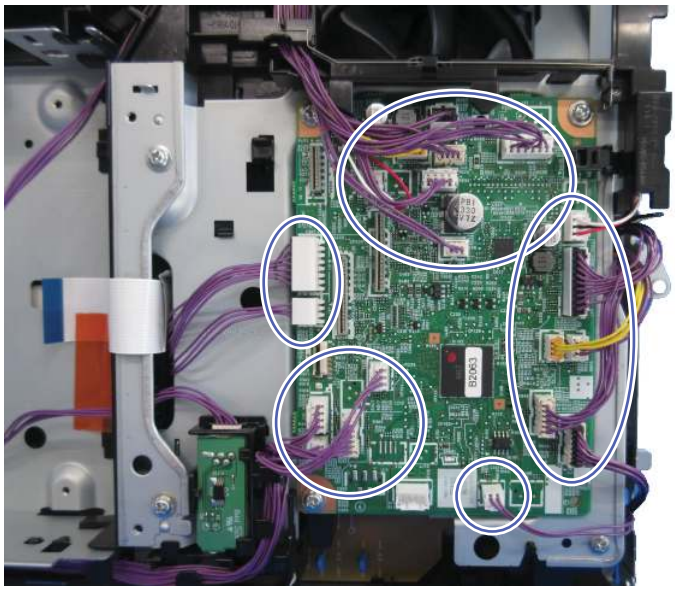
1. Disconnect four FFCs (callout 1).

Figure 4-981 Disconnect the FFC cables



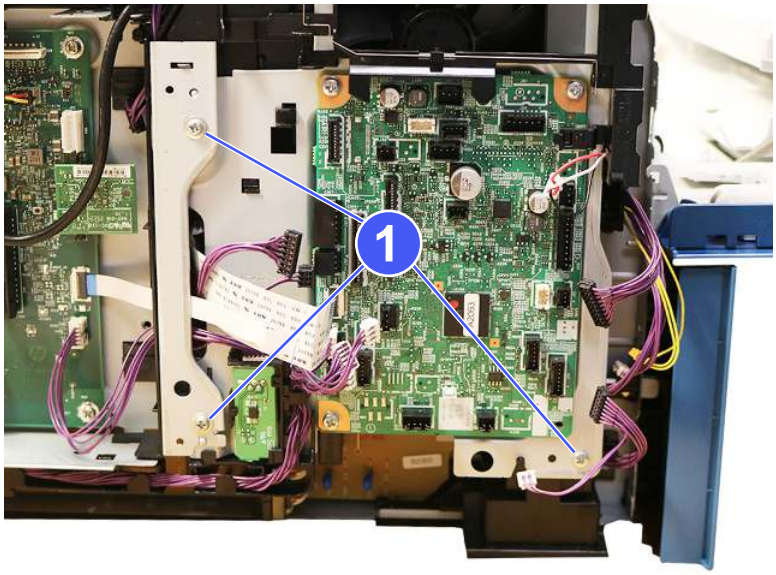
2. Disconnect all connectors on the DC controller assembly.

Figure 4-982 Disconnect all connectors



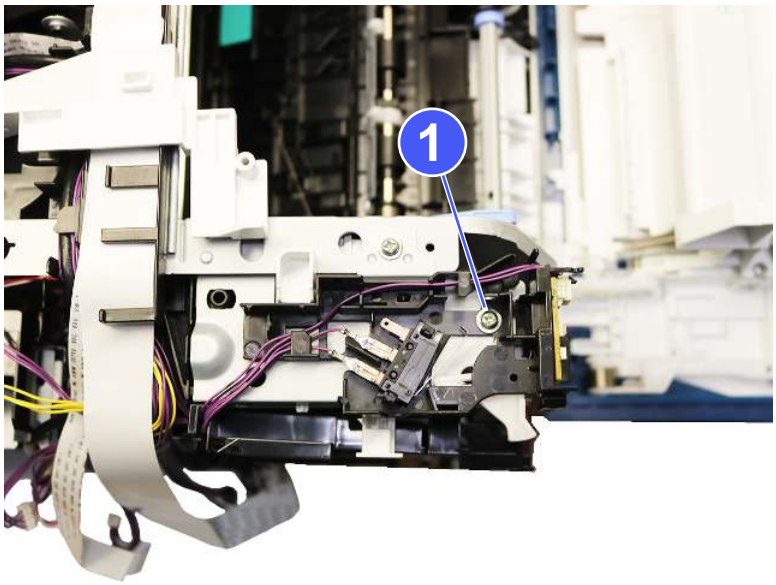
3. Remove three screws (callout 1) for the DCC holding plate.

Figure 4-983 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw on the power switch and interlock assembly.

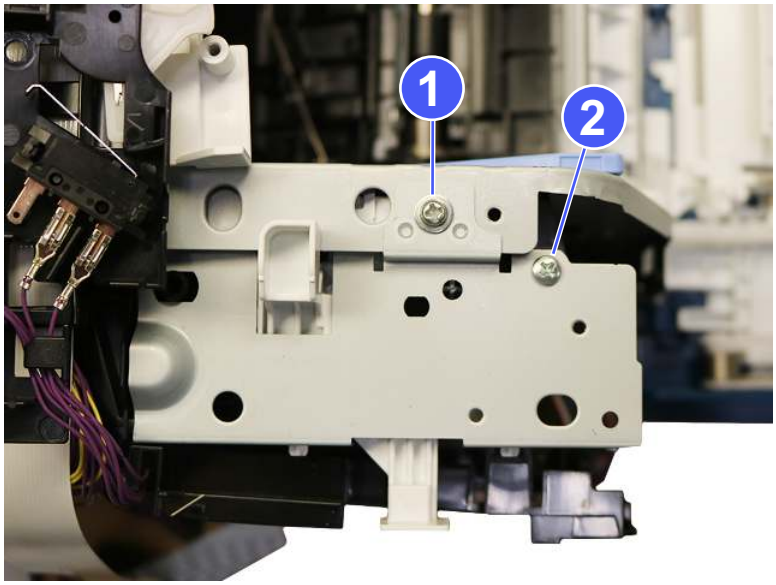
Figure 4-984 Remove one screw



5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and one plastic screw (callout 2) from the top of the holding plate.

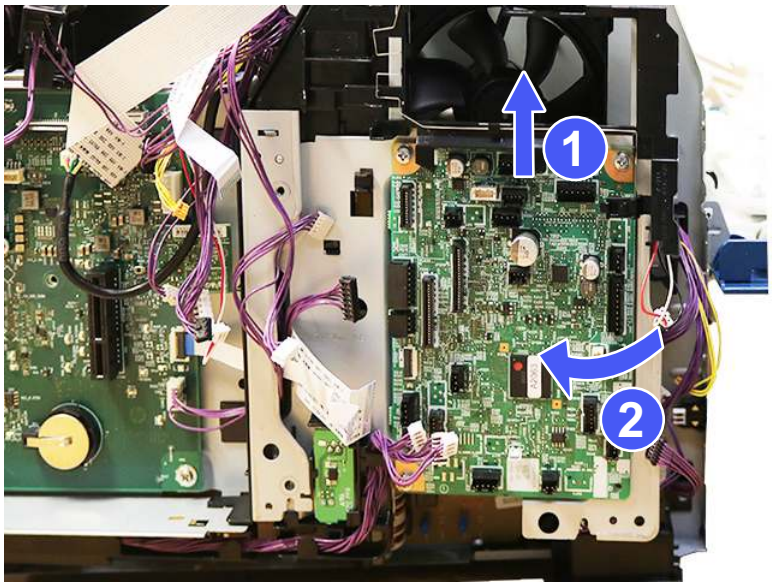
TIP: Swing the power switch/interlock assembly up out of the way for easier access to the screws.

Figure 4-985 Remove the screws



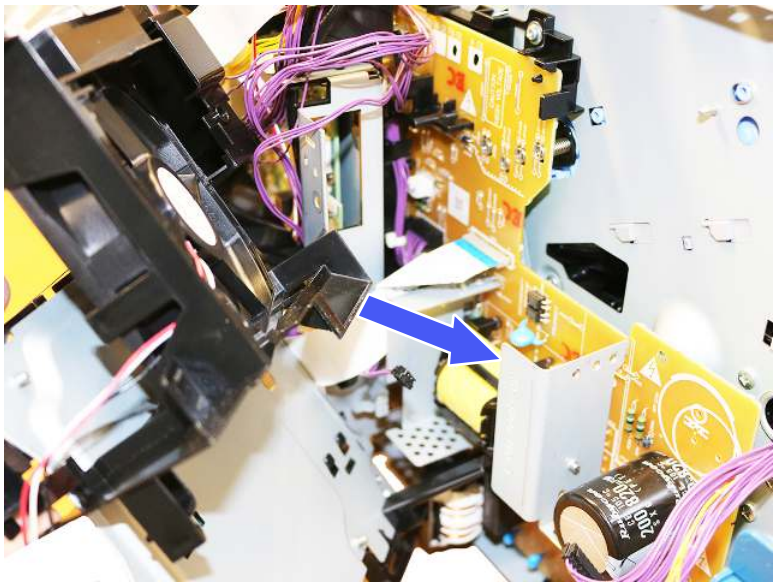
6. Lift up on the DCC holding plate (callout 1) and rotate the assembly out from printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-986 Remove holding plate assembly



NOTE: Make sure the back of the fan housing clears that metal plate on the printer.

Figure 4-987 Clear fan housing

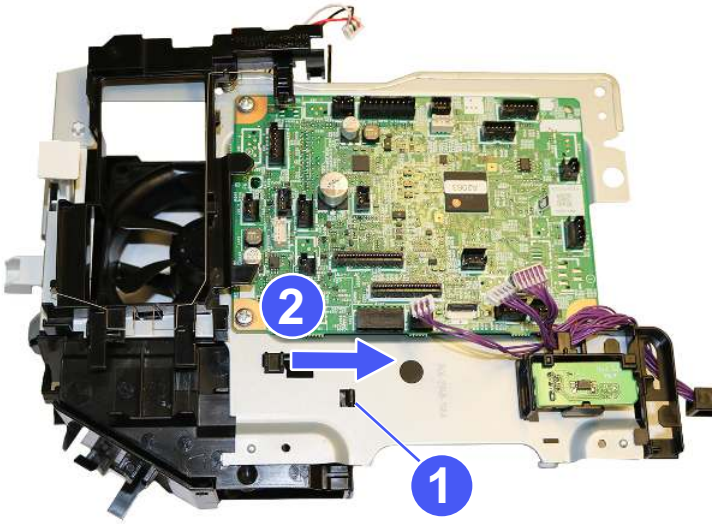


10. Remove power supply fan

Follow these steps to remove power supply fan.

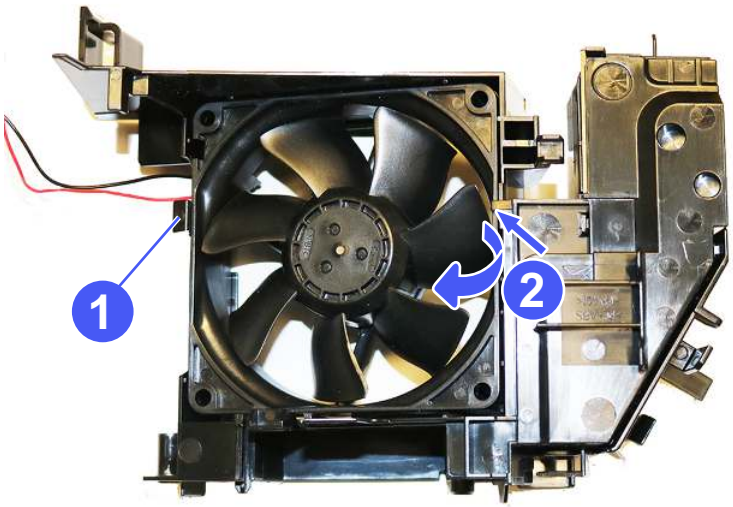
1. Remove the fan holder from the DCC Holding plate

Figure 4-988 Remove fan housing from holding plate assembly



2. Release tab (callout 1) and then rotate the fan of the housing to clear left tab (callout 2).

Figure 4-989 Remove the fan



11. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Power supply fan MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the power supply fan.

Mean time to repair: 25 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-62 Part information

Part number	Part description
RK3-1996-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

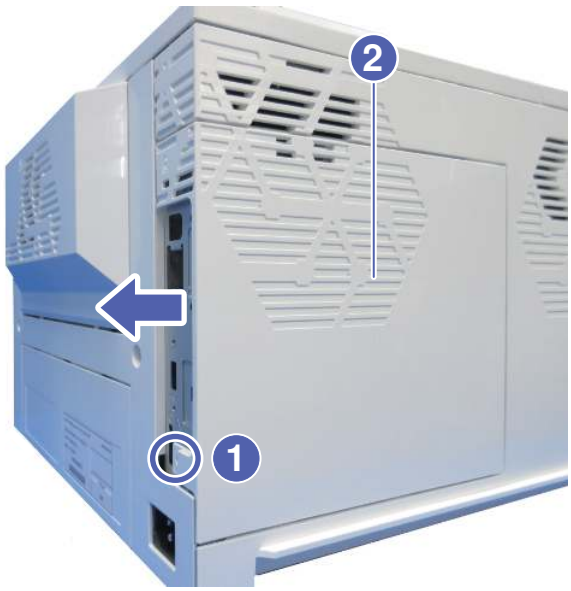
Send a print job to the printer.

1. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-990 Remove the formatter cover



2. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-991 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-992 Disengage the link arm



3. Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-993 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

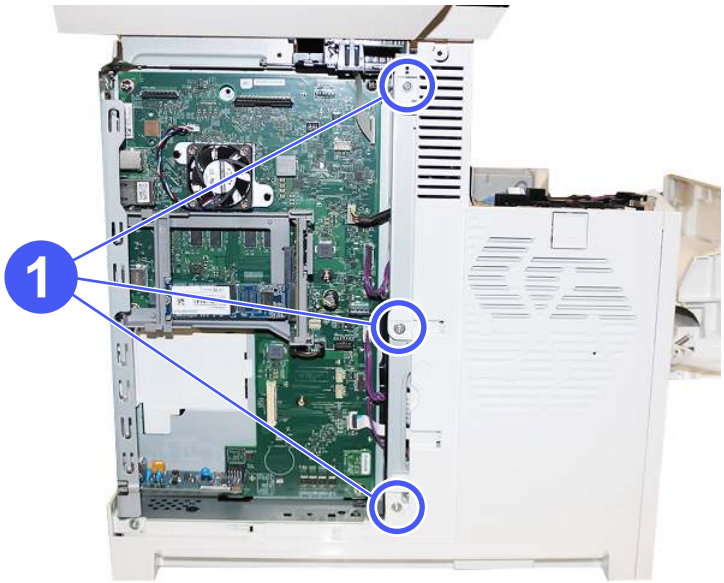
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-994 Unhook one tab



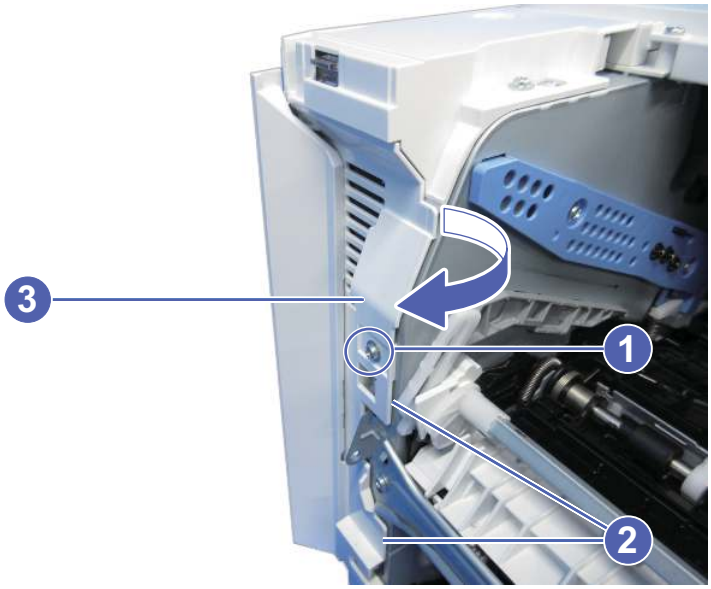
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-995 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-996 Remove one screw



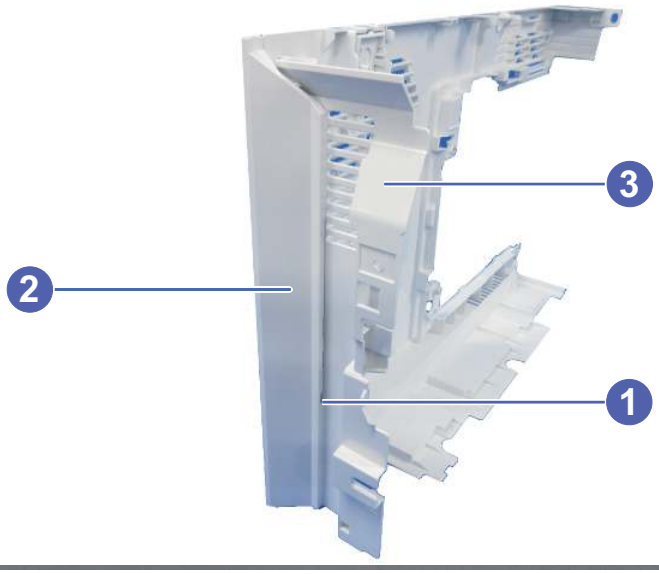
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

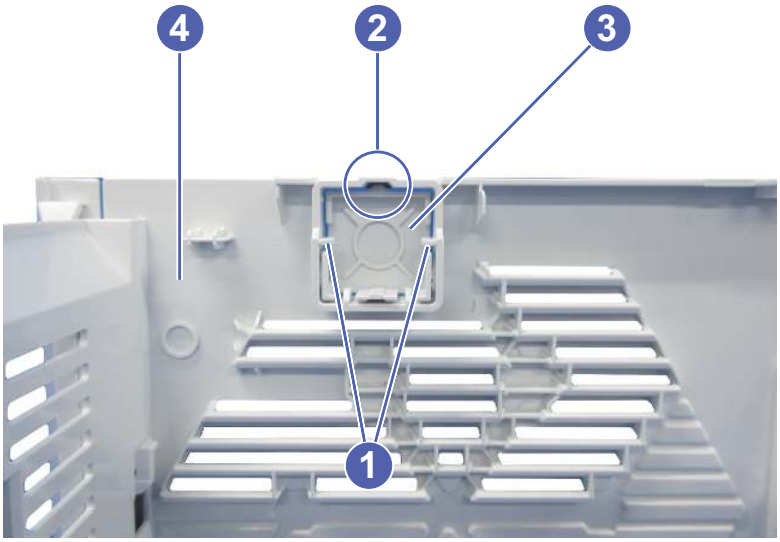
Figure 4-997 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-998 Remove door button

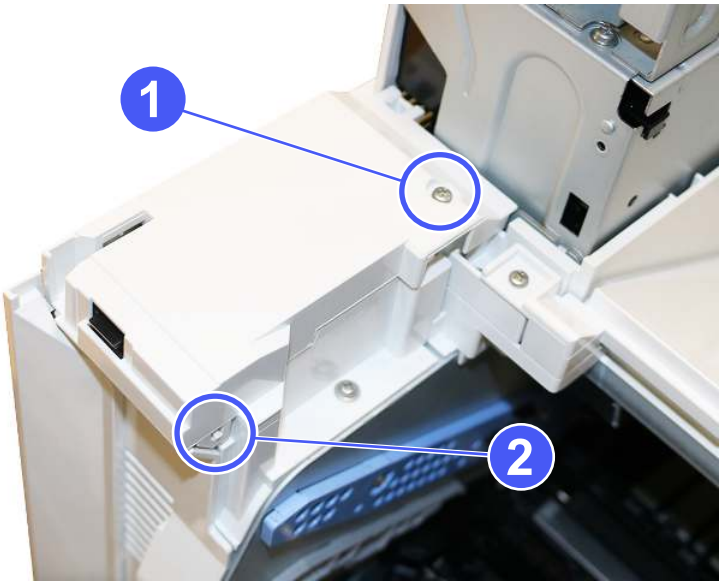


4. Remove the upper inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the upper left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1), and release one tab (callout 2), then lift the front of the upper inner left cover and remove it.

Figure 4-999 Remove the upper inner left cover

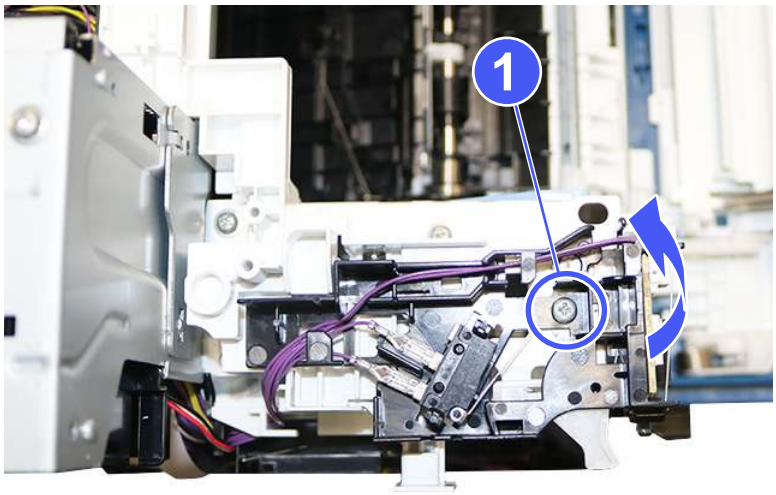


5. Remove the front inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the front left inner cover.

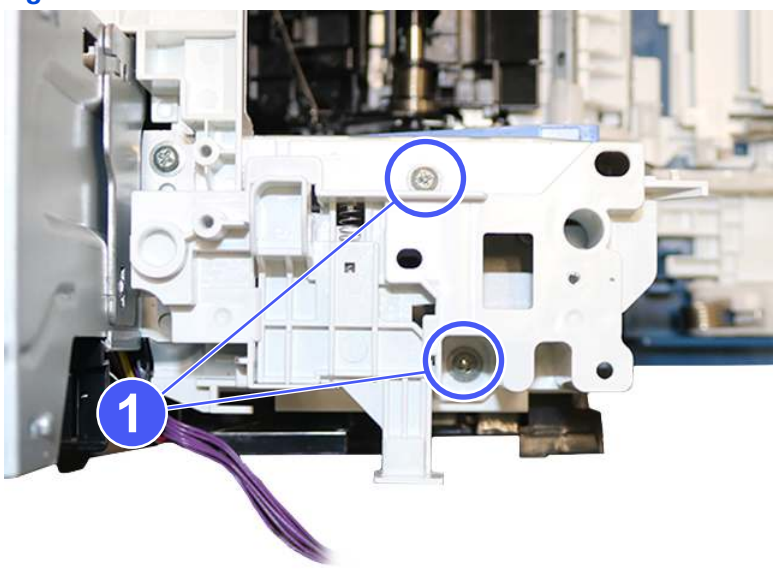
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then lift the power switch/interlock assembly off the cover.

Figure 4-1000 Remove the power switch/interlock assembly



2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Figure 4-1001 Remove the cover



6. Remove the DC controller assembly

Follow these steps to remove the DC controller assembly.

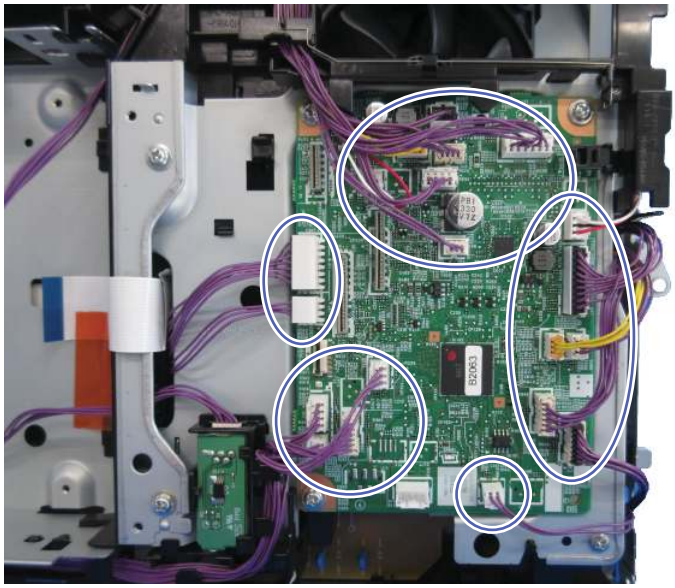
1. Disconnect four FFCs (callout 1).

Figure 4-1002 Disconnect the FFC cables



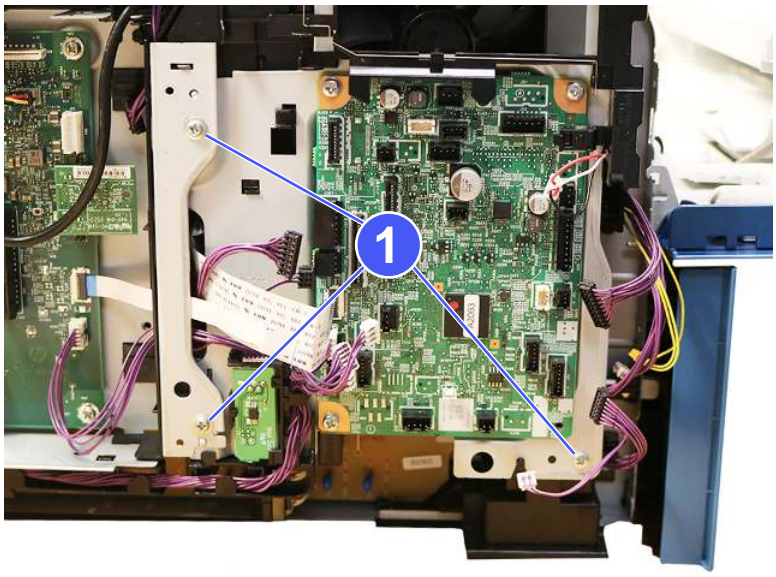
2. Disconnect all connectors on the DC controller assembly.

Figure 4-1003 Disconnect all connectors



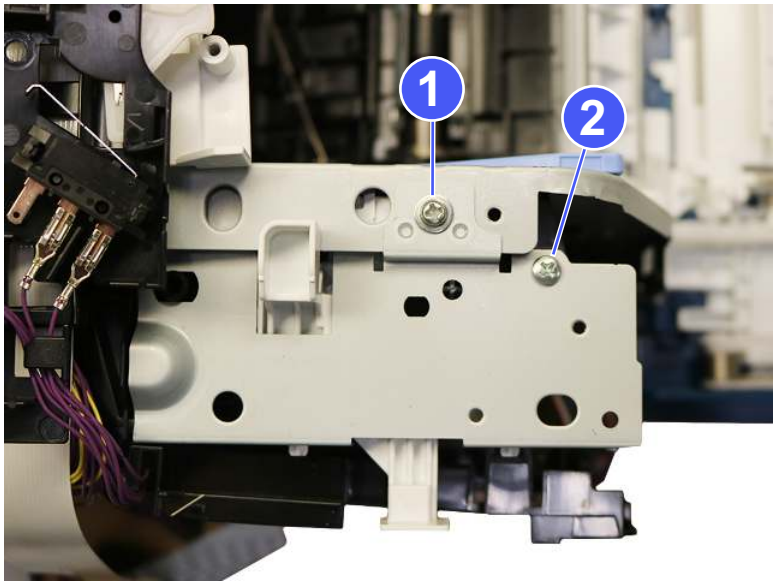
3. Remove three screws (callout 1) for the DCC holding plate.

Figure 4-1004 Remove three screws



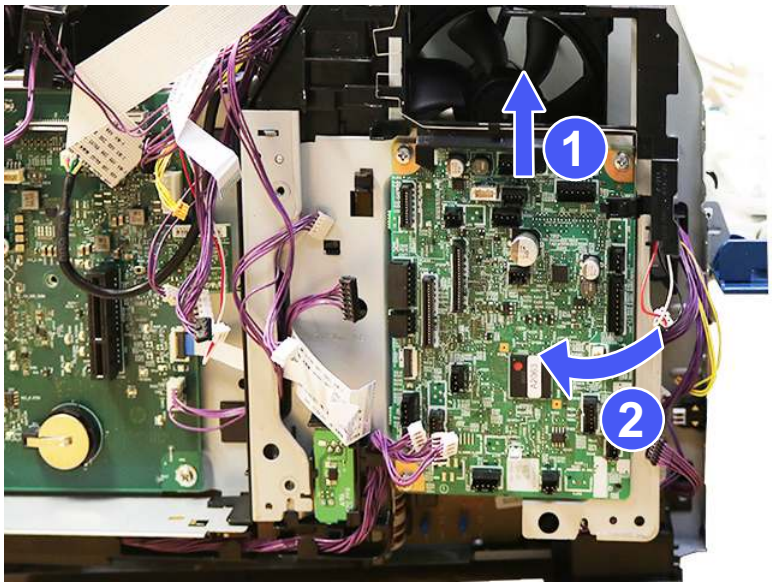
4. Remove one screw (callout 1) and one plastic screw (callout 2) from the top of the holding plate.

Figure 4-1005 Remove the screws



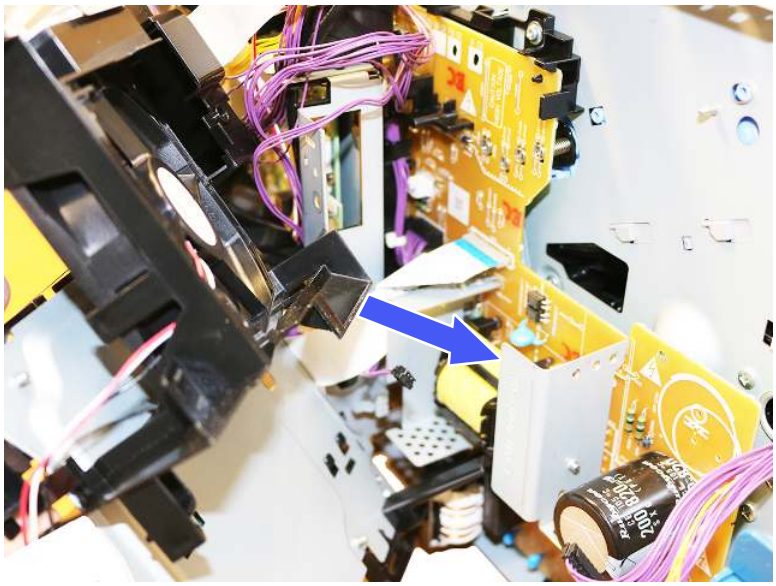
5. Lift up on the DCC holding plate (callout 1) and rotate the assembly out from printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-1006 Remove holding plate assembly



NOTE: Make sure the back of the fan housing clears that metal plate on the printer.

Figure 4-1007 Clear fan housing

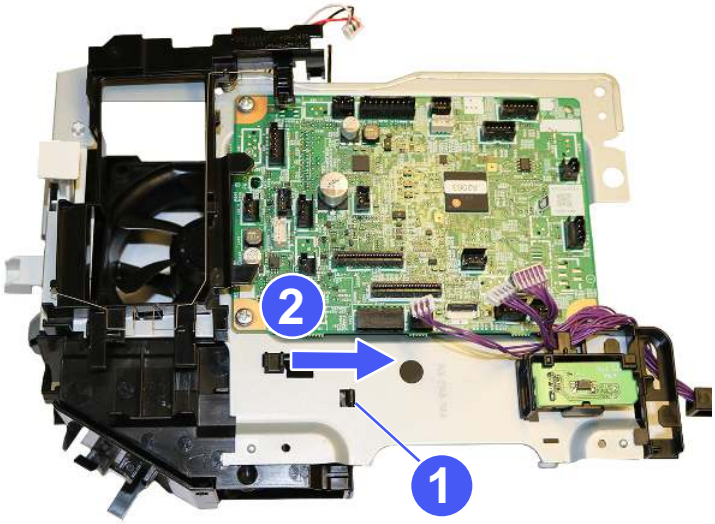


7. Remove power supply fan

Follow these steps to remove power supply fan.

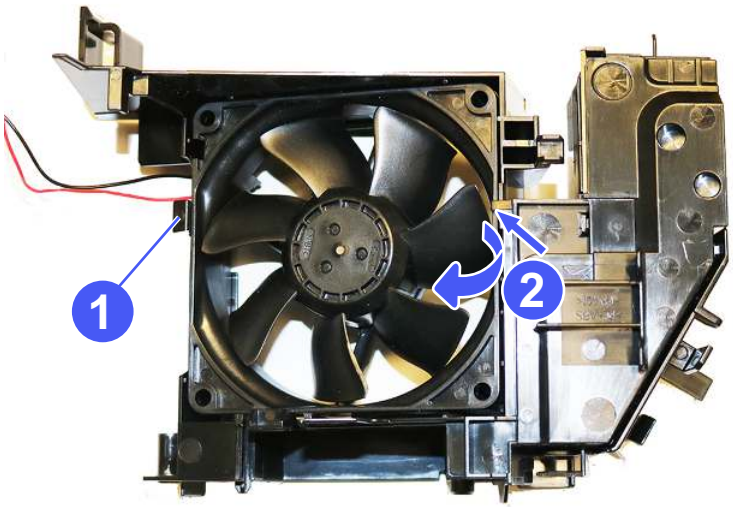
1. Remove the fan holder from the DCC Holding plate

Figure 4-1008 Remove fan housing from holding plate assembly



2. Release tab (callout 1) and then rotate the fan of the housing to clear left tab (callout 2).

Figure 4-1009 Remove the fan



8. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear door fan 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door fan.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-63 Part information

Part number	Part description
RK2-8948-000CN	Rear door fan

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

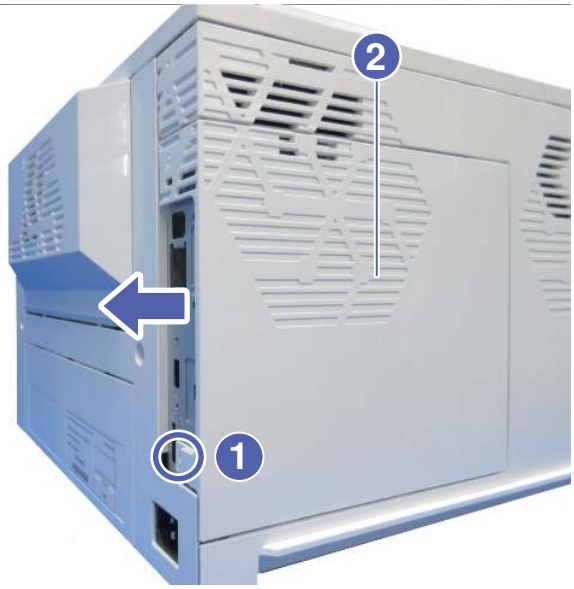
Send a print job to the printer.

Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-1010 Remove the formatter cover



Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.

2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-1011 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-1012 Locate cable cover

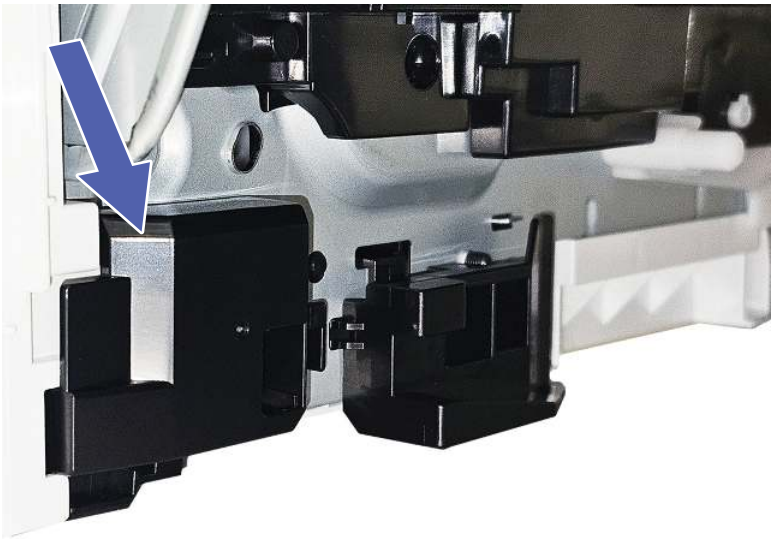
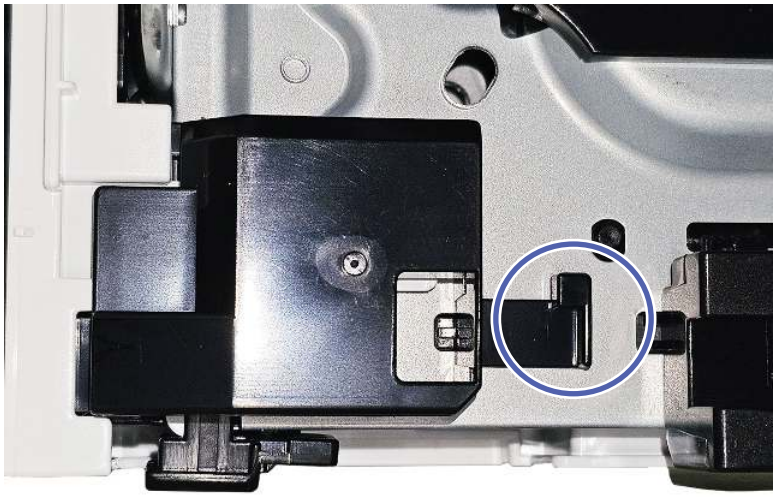
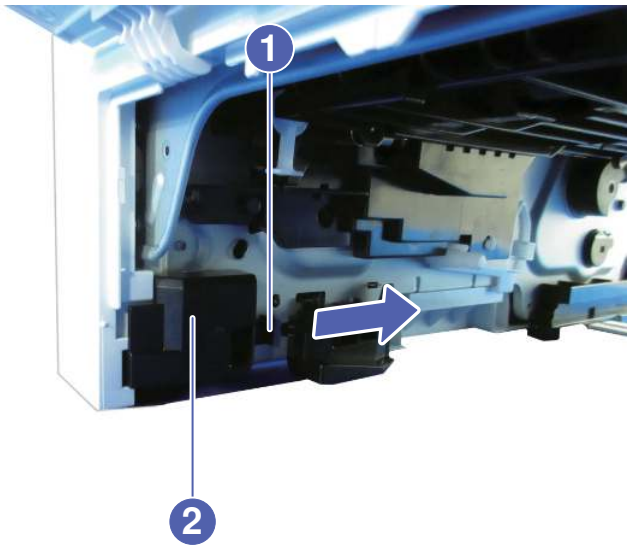


Figure 4-1013 Cover locking tab



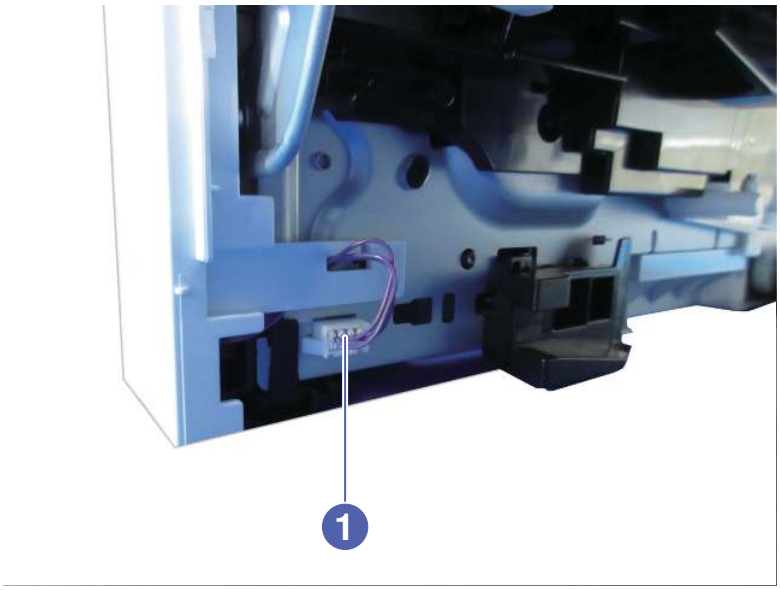
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1014 Remove the cover



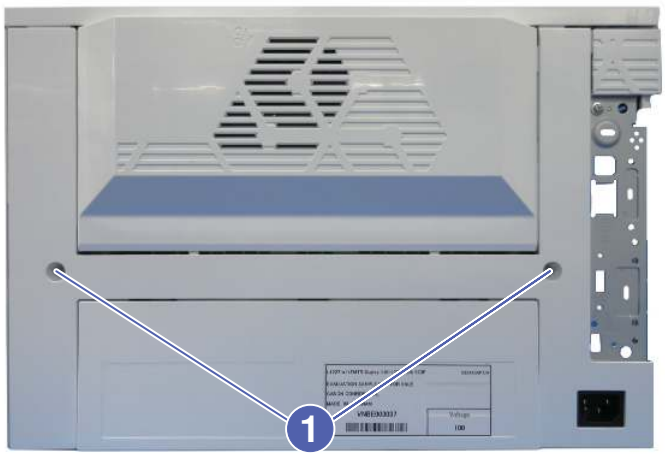
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-1015 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1016 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1017 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1018 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

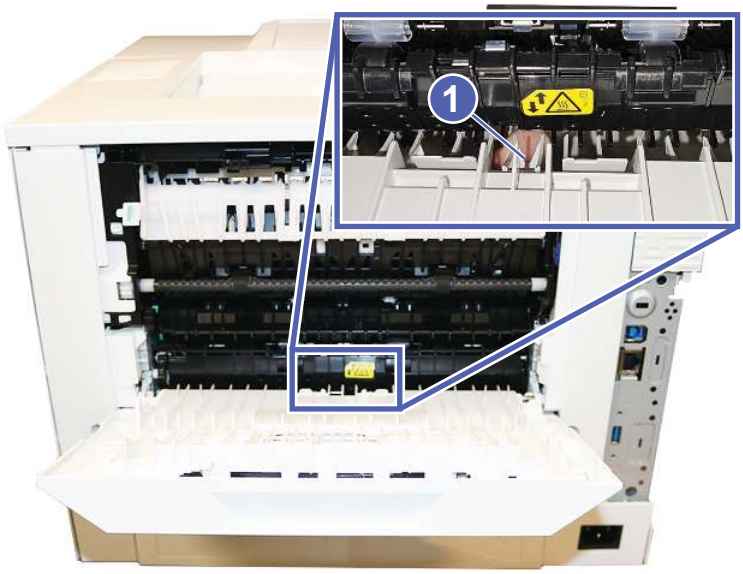
Figure 4-1019 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-1020 Remove the rear door assembly

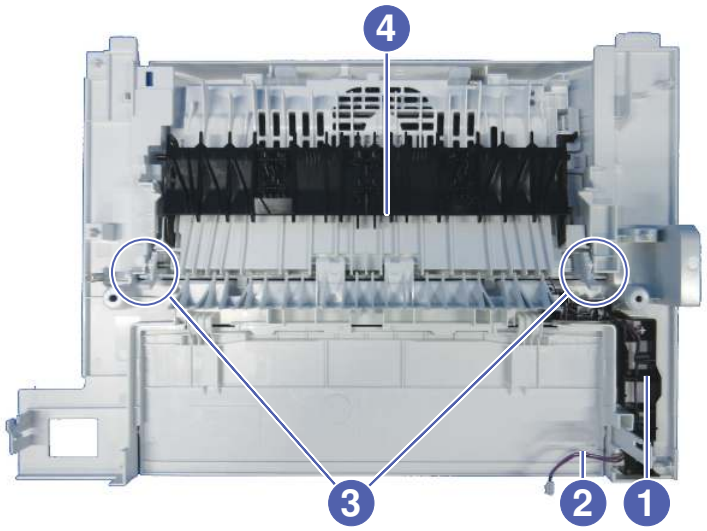


TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

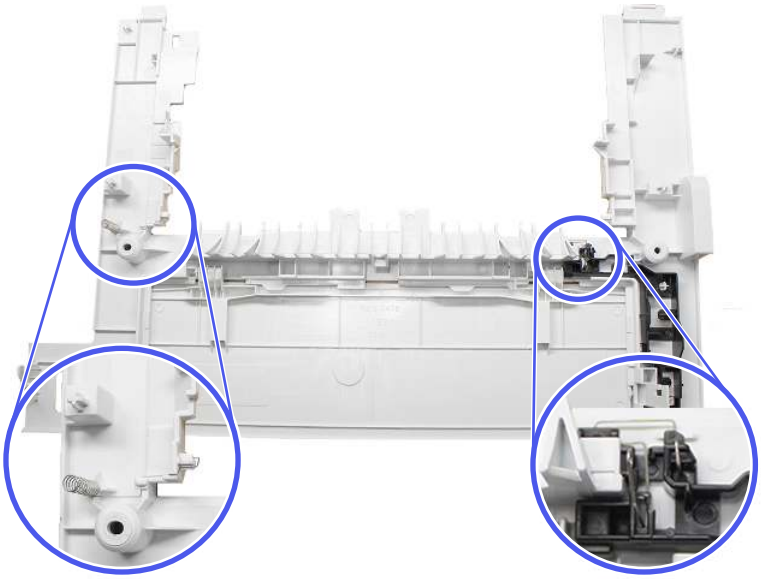
Remove Fan 2

Follow these steps to remove fan 2.

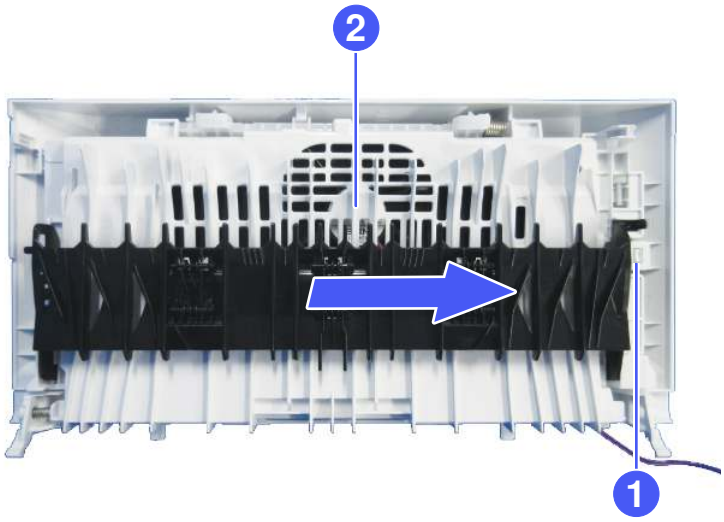
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1). Remove the right and left bosses (callout 3) and remove the guide unit 1 (callout 4).



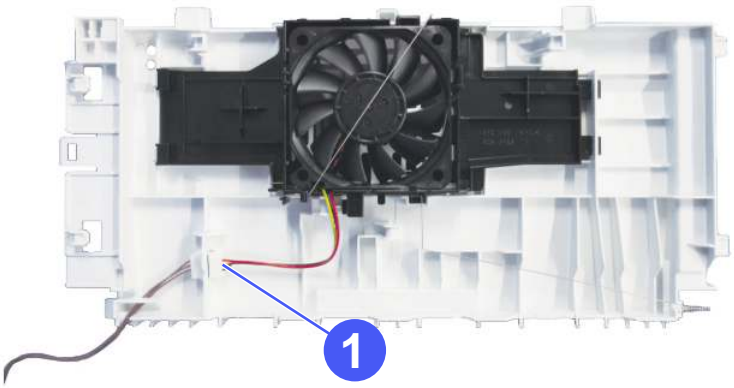
NOTE: For reassembly ensure the ground wires and springs are in the correct position.



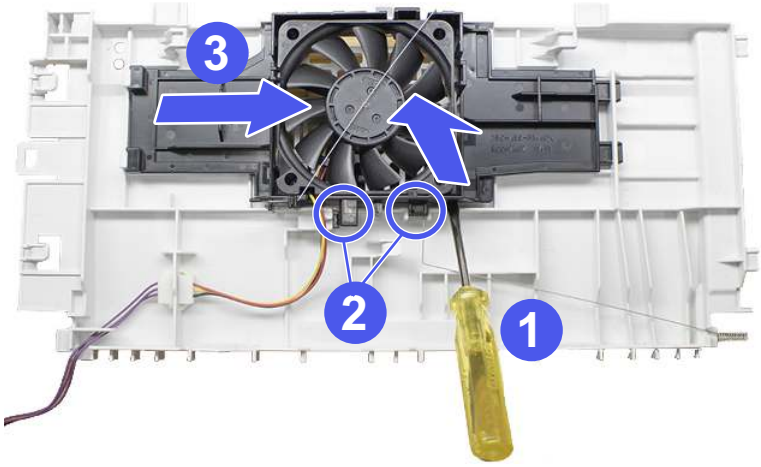
2. Release the tab (callout 1), and slide the guide unit 2 (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.



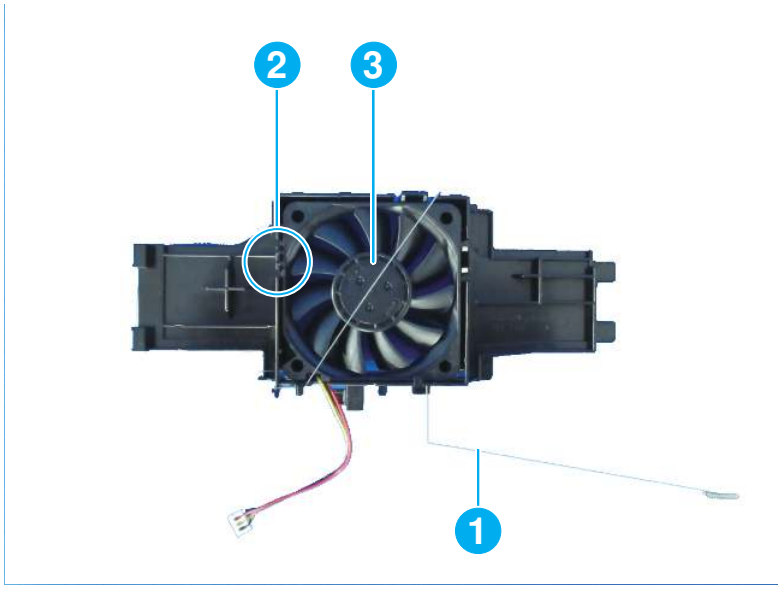
3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1)

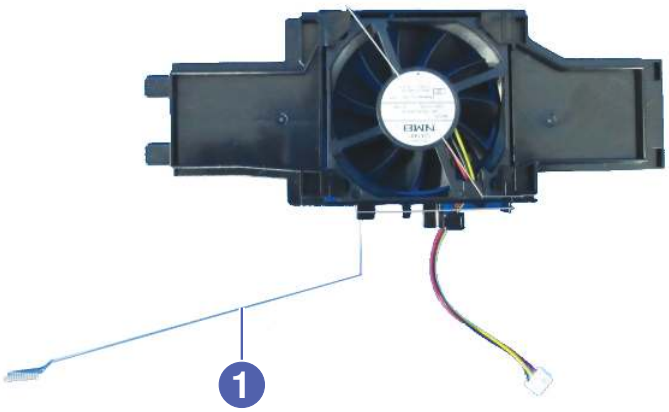


4. Use a small flat blade screwdriver to gently lift up the fan housing (callout 1). Ensure that it clears the two tabs (callout 2) and then slide it in the direction of the arrow (callout 3) to remove it.



5. Remove the spring (callout 1). Remove one claw (callout 2) and remove the rear door fan (callout 3).





NOTE: When reinstalling the ground wire, and spring make sure that the wire is under the bottom tabs and that the spring goes through the cover.

Figure 4-1021 Ground wire under tabs

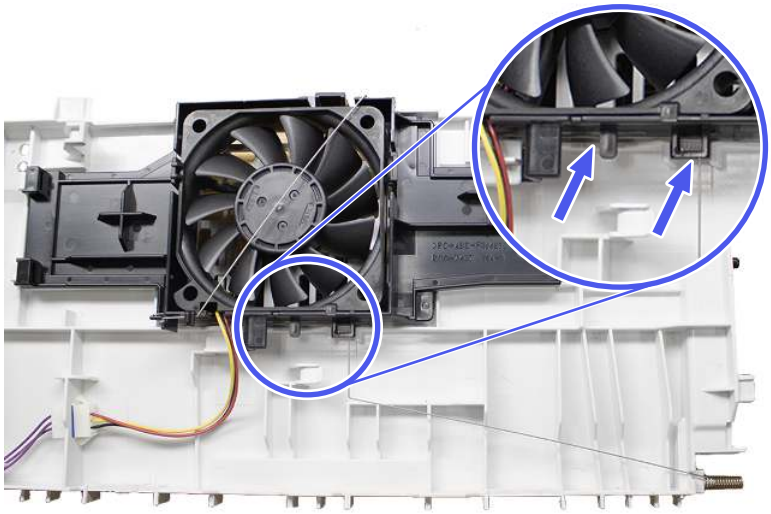
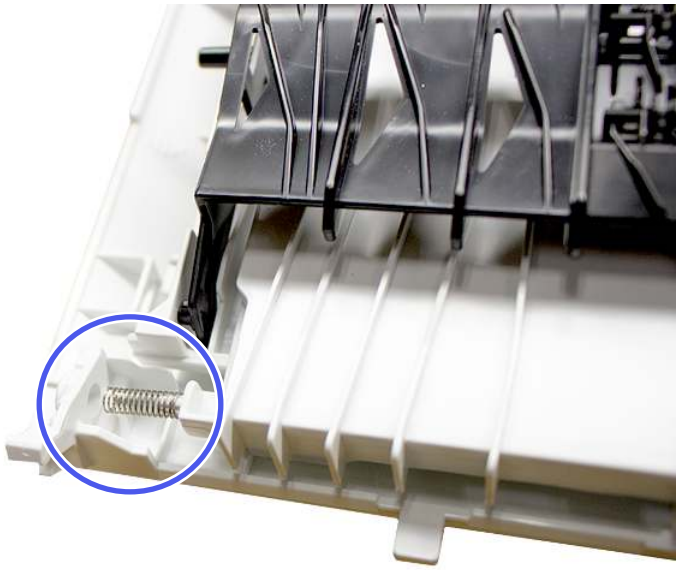


Figure 4-1022 Spring through cover



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear door fan MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door fan.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-64 Part information

Part number	Part description
RK2-8948-000CN	Rear door fan

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

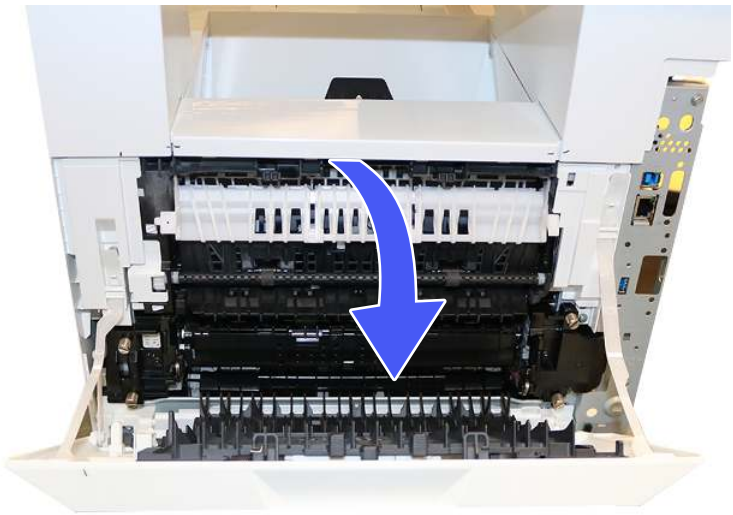
Send a print job to the printer.

Remove Fan 2

Follow these steps to remove fan 2.

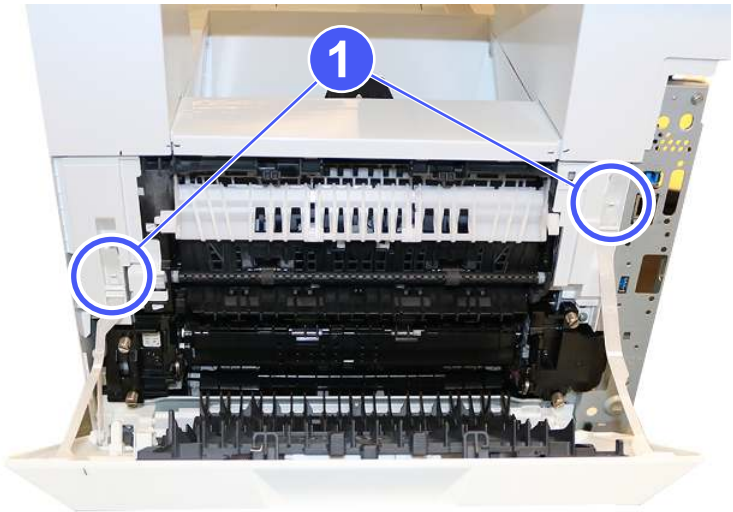
1. Open the rear door.

Figure 4-1023 Open the rear door



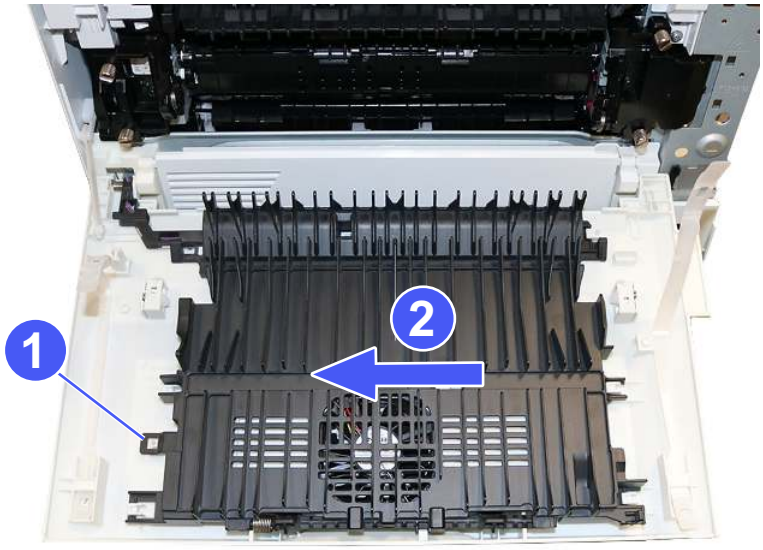
2. Release the left and right door stoppers (callout 1) and lower the door gently until it stops.

Figure 4-1024 Release the door stoppers



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and slide the guide unit 2 (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

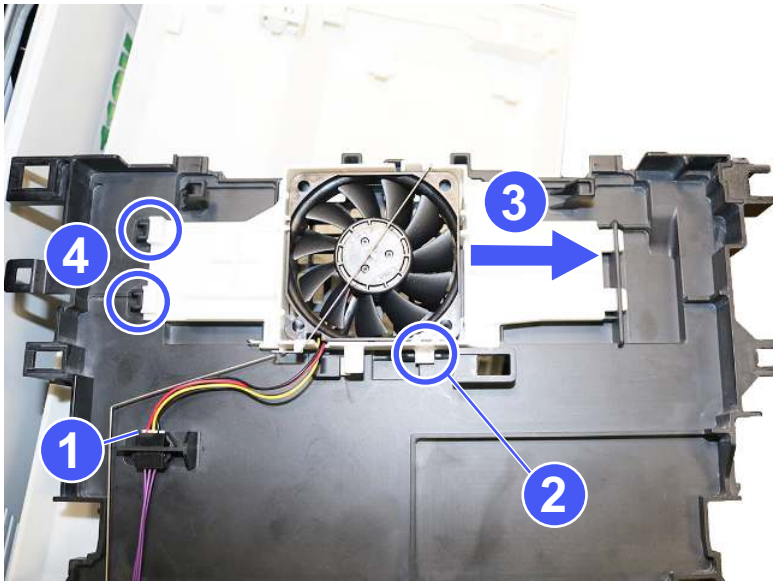
Figure 4-1025 Remove the paper path from the rear door



4. Rotate the paper path over and let it rest on the door.

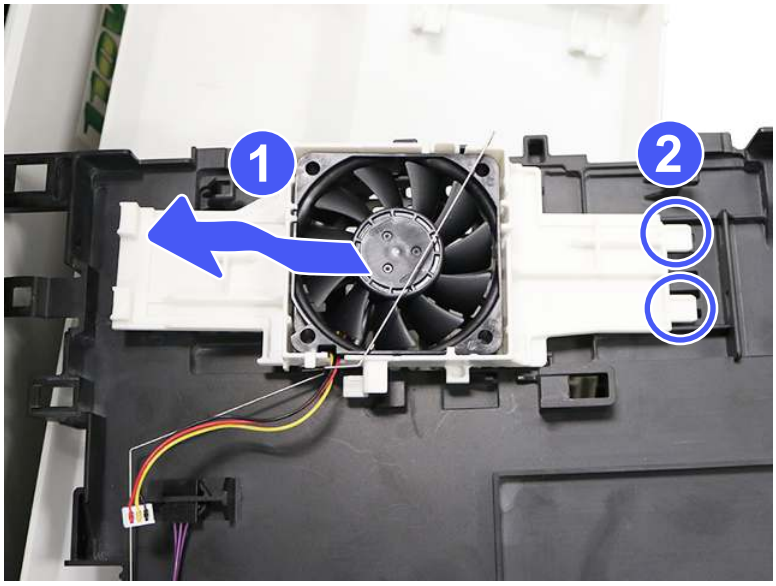
5. Remove disconnect one connector (callout 1). Lift up tab (callout 2) and then slide the fan housing in the direction of the arrow (3) to clear the retaining tabs (callout 4).

Figure 4-1026 Release fan housing



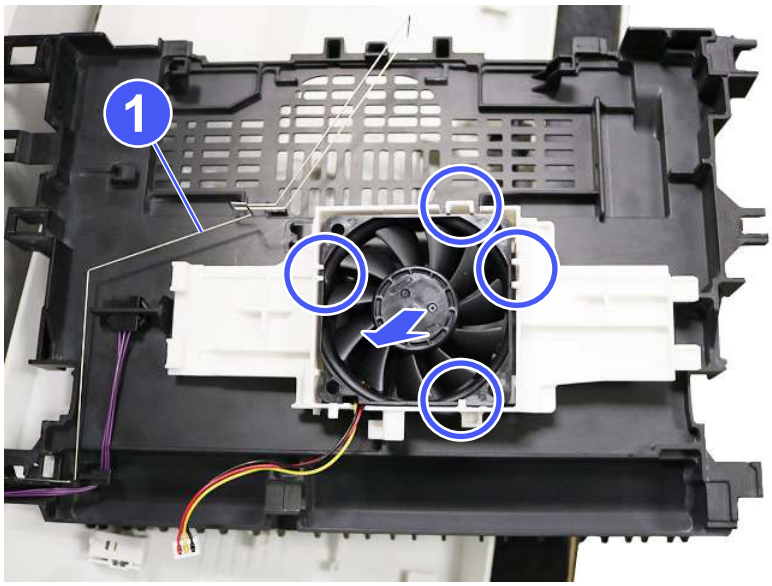
6. Lift up the fan house and slide it in the direction (callout 1) of the arrow clear the tabs (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 4-1027 Remove fan housing



7. Release the grounding wire (callout 1) from the holder. Release the tabs (circle callouts) and then remove the fan from the housing.

Figure 4-1028 Remove the fan



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge fan 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fan 2.

Mean time to repair: 26 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-65 Part information

Part number	Part description
RK3-2475-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

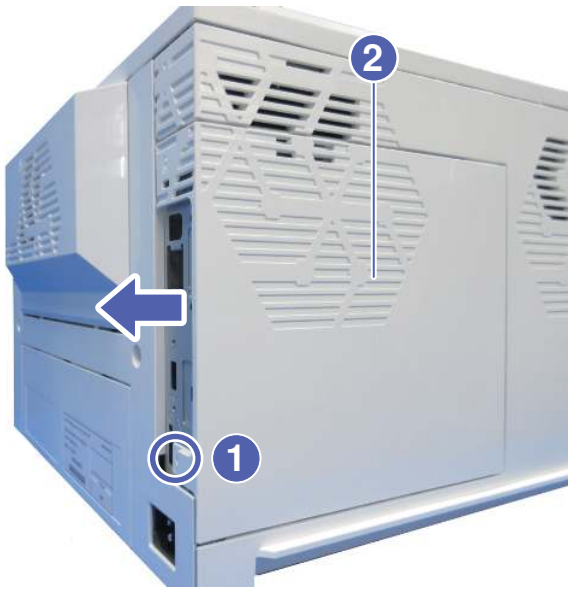
Send a print job to the printer.

Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-1029 Remove the formatter cover



Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1030 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1031 Disengage the link arm



Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1032 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1033 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-1034 Unhook one tab

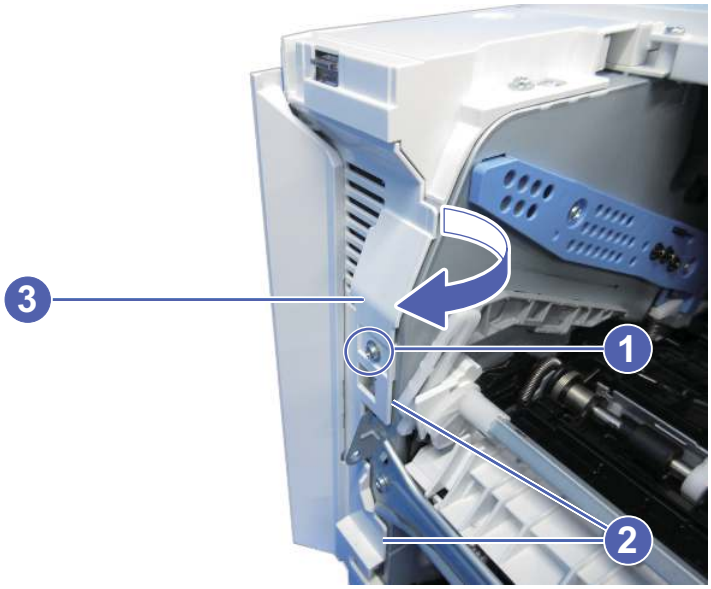


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-1035 Remove one screw



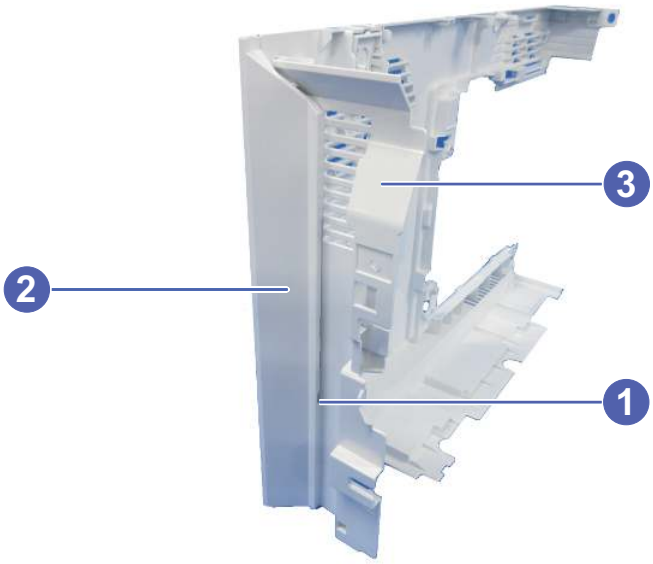
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

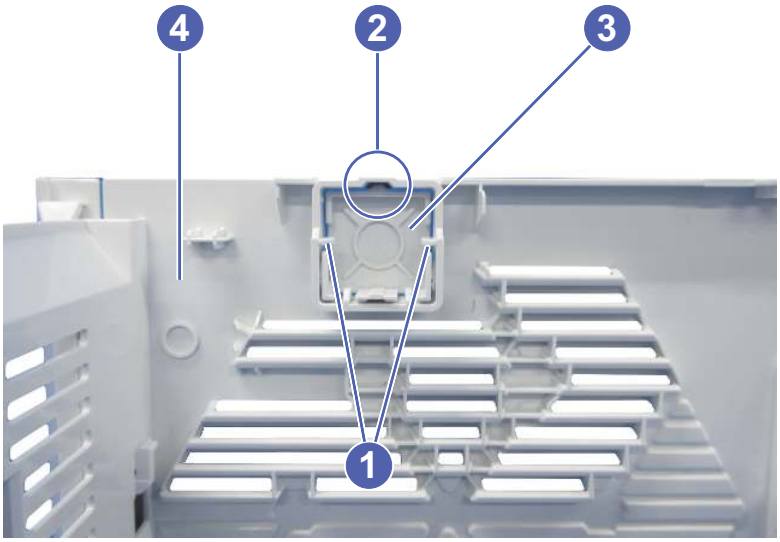
Figure 4-1036 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1037 Remove door button

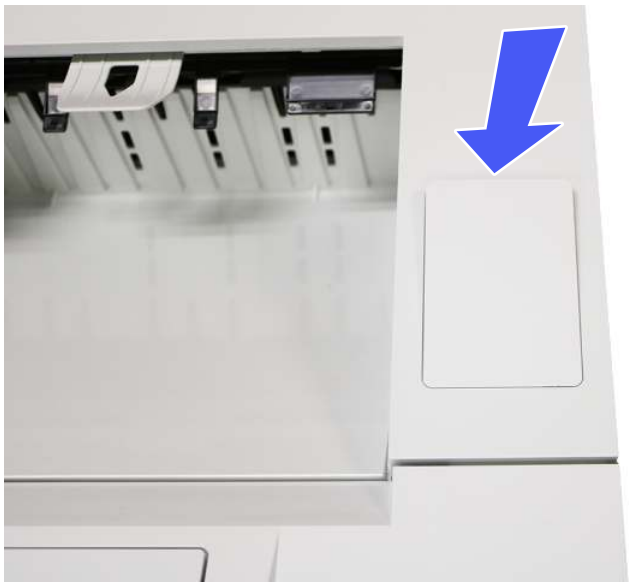


Remove the HIP cover

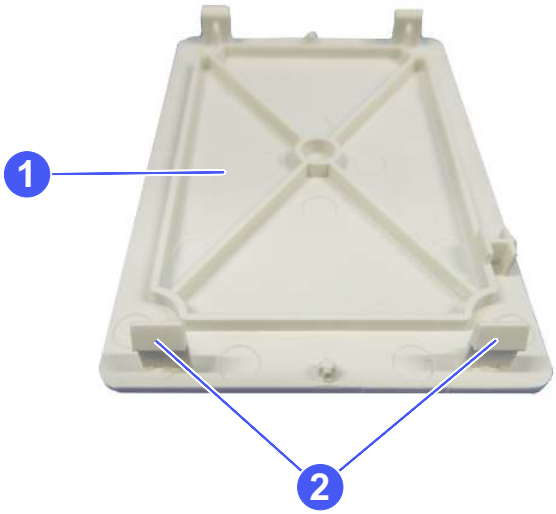
Follow these steps to remove the HIP cover.

- Using a small flat blade screwdriver, gently pry the edge of the cover up to release the two tabs and remove the cover.

Figure 4-1038 Remove HIP cover



NOTE: The positions of the two tabs (callout 2) of the HIP cover (callout 1) are as shown in the figure below.



Remove the control panel (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the control panel.

1. To remove the control panel PCA cover, use a small flat blade screwdriver to pry up the rear side.

Figure 4-1039 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect the FFC.

Figure 4-1040 Disconnect the FFC



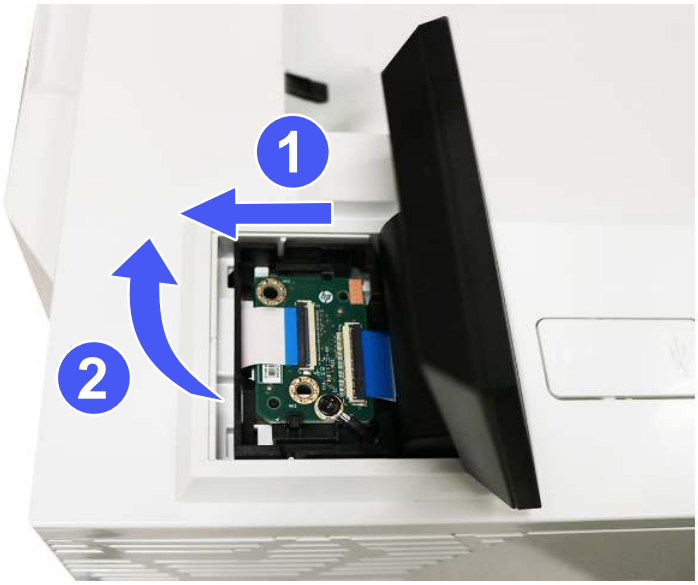
3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1041 Remove the screw



4. Slide the control panel assembly back (callout 1) then rotate it up and out from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-1042 Remove the control panel

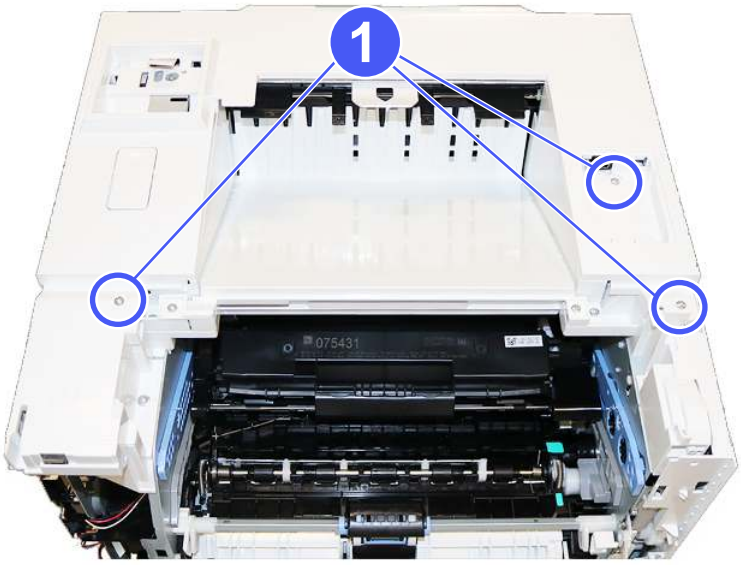


Remove the top cover

Follow these steps to remove the top cover.

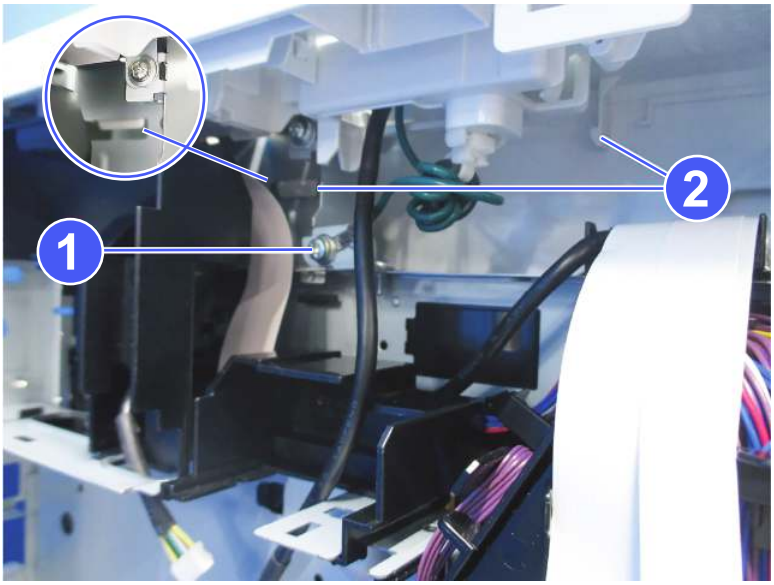
1. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1043 Remove three screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) and then unhook the two tabs (callout 2).

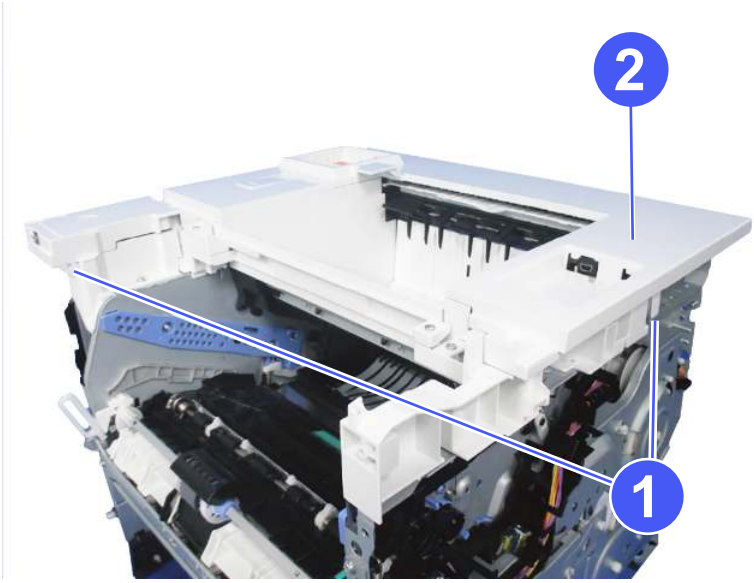
Figure 4-1044 Release tabs and remove screw



3. Unhook the two tabs (callout 1) then remove the top cover (callout 2).

TIP: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 4-1045 Remove top cover



Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-1046 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-1047 Locate cable cover

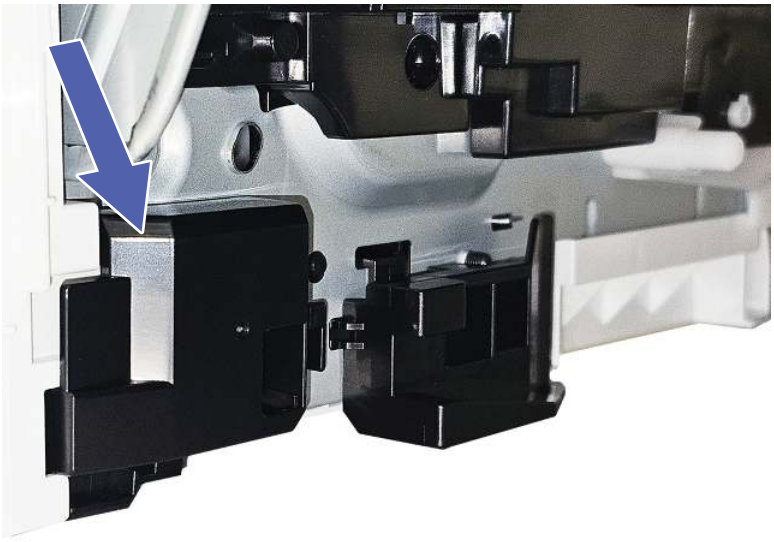
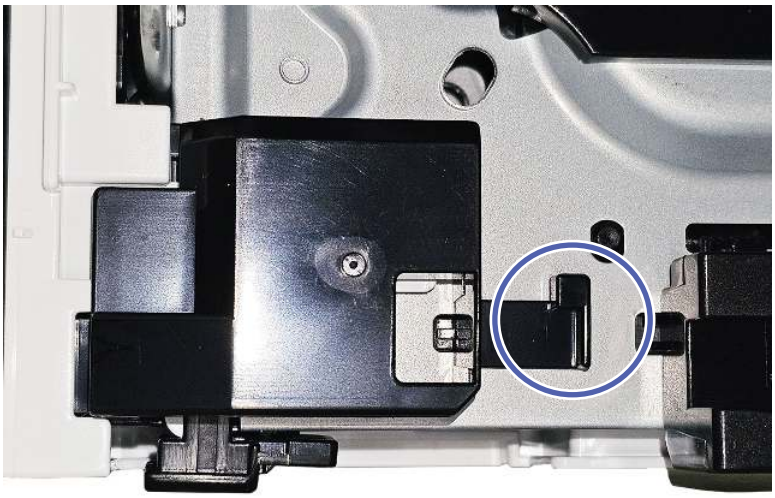
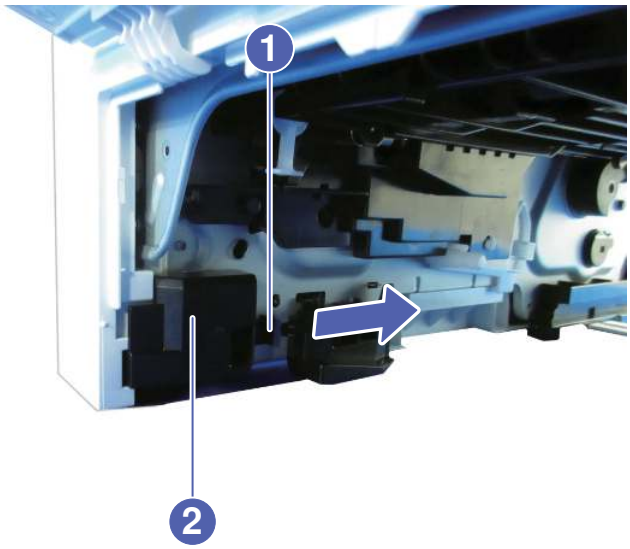


Figure 4-1048 Cover locking tab



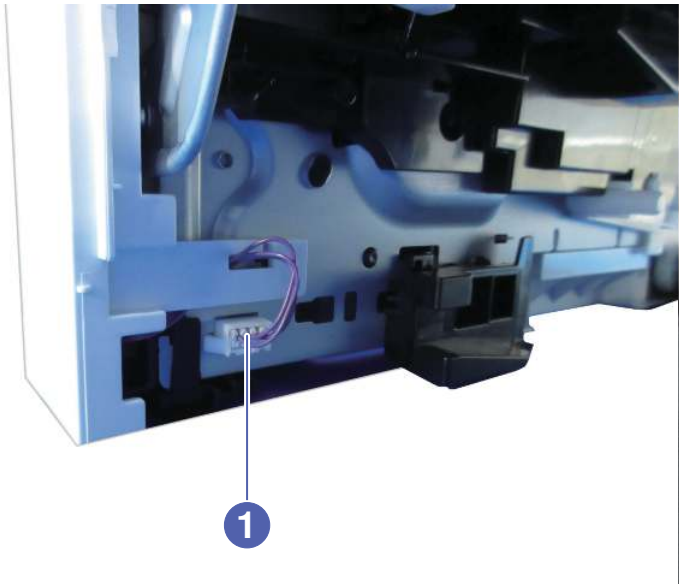
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1049 Remove the cover



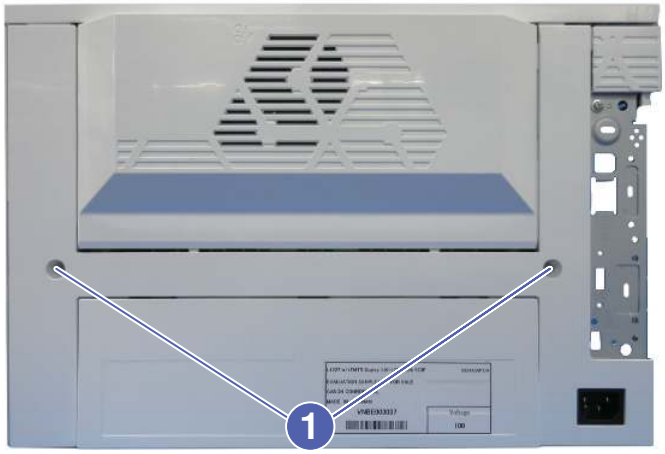
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-1050 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1051 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1052 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1053 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

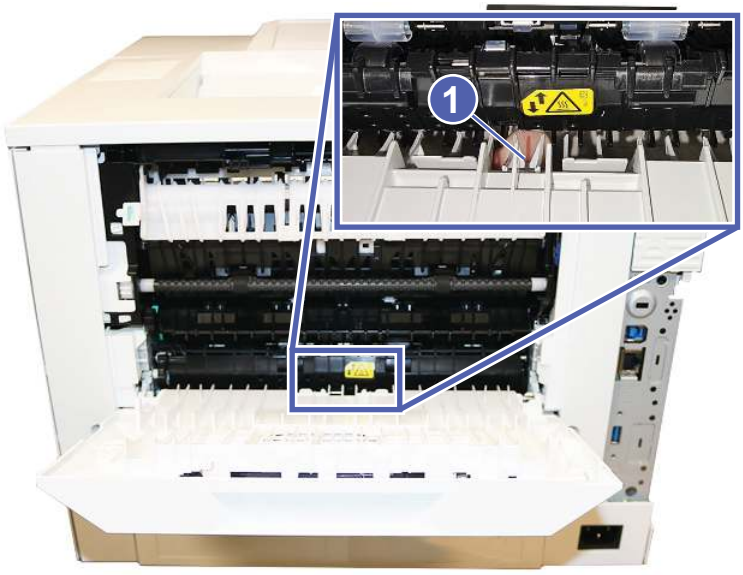
Figure 4-1054 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-1055 Remove the rear door assembly



TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove two FFCs and four connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-1056 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

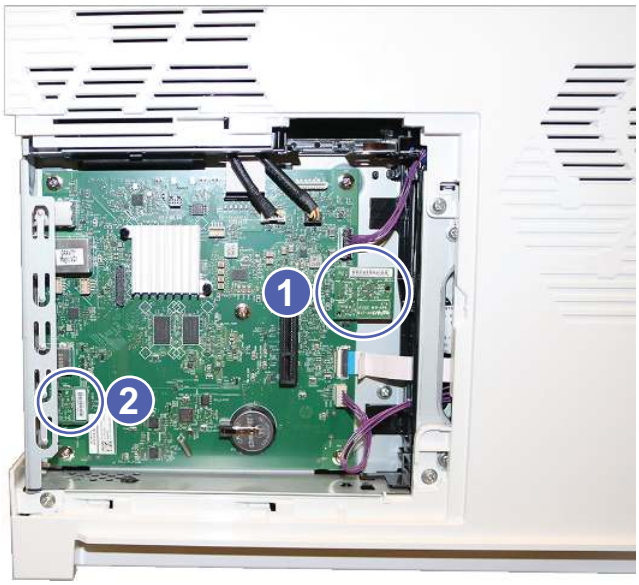
Figure 4-1057 Remove the screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: Emmc (callout 1) and TPM (callout 2) only need to be removed when replacing the formatter PCA.

When replacing the formatter, they must be moved to a new formatter.



CAUTION: When reinstalling the formatter, verify Emmc and TPM are fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

Remove the engine power supply assembly

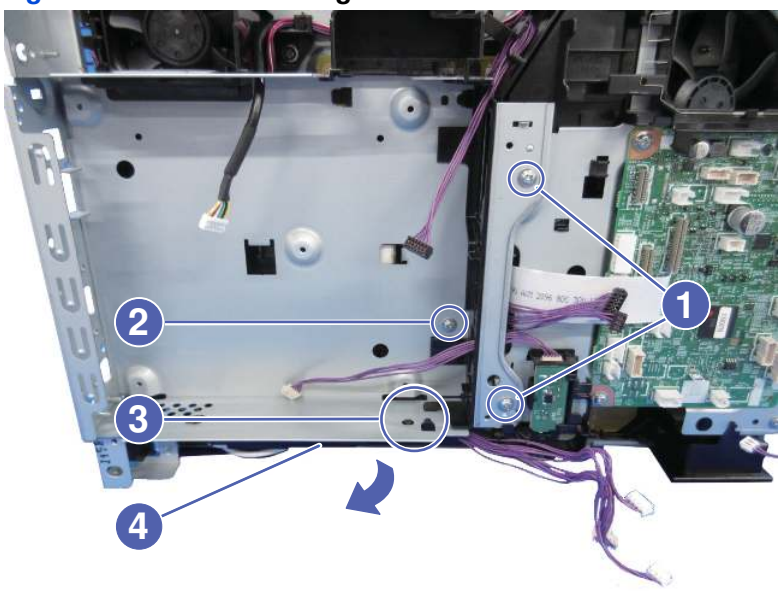
Follow these steps to remove the engine power supply assembly.

1. Do the following:

   a. Remove two screws (callout 1) and one screw (callout 2).

   b. Push down the rib (callout 3) on the cable guide and slide it in the direction shown by the arrow to remove the cable guide (4).

Figure 4-1058 Remove the guide cable



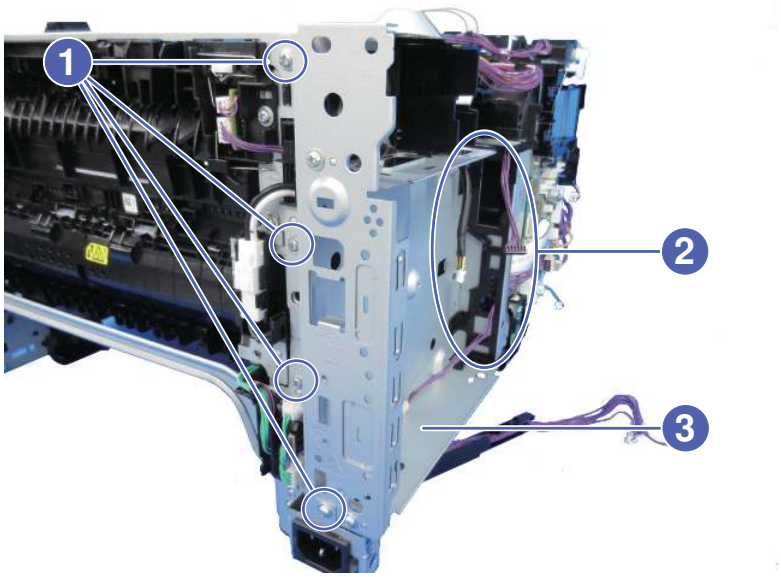
2. Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Disconnect the cable (callout 2) and remove the formatter cage (callout 3).

TIP: Carefully feed cables out of the cable guide from the DC controller when removing formatter cage.

Figure 4-1059 Remove formatter cage

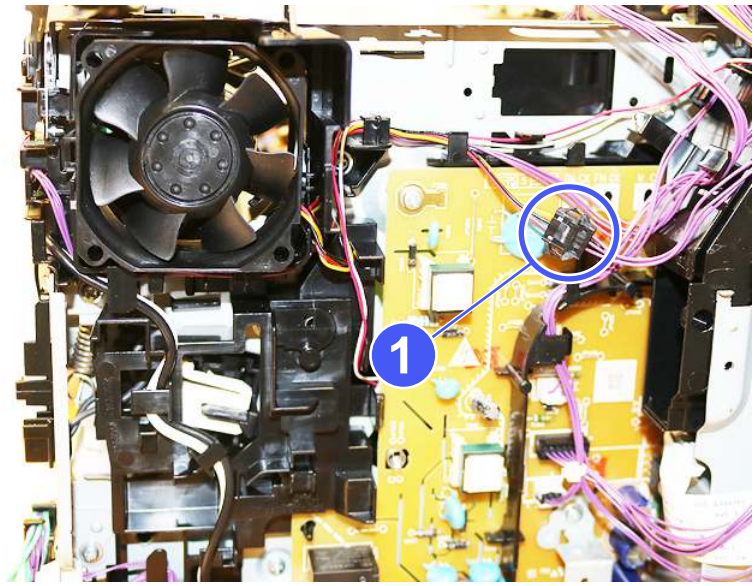


Remove the cartridge fan

Follow these steps to remove the cartridge fan.

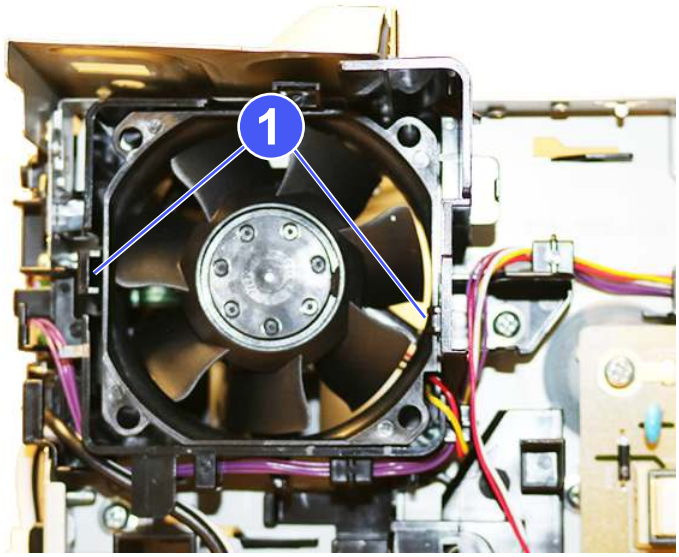
1. Disconnect the fan wire from the junction connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-1060 Disconnect cable



2. Release the two tabs (callout 1) and then remove the cartridge fan from the housing.

Figure 4-1061 Remove the fan



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge fan 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fan 2.

Mean time to repair: 40 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-66 Part information

Part number	Part description
RK3-2016-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1062 Remove one screw



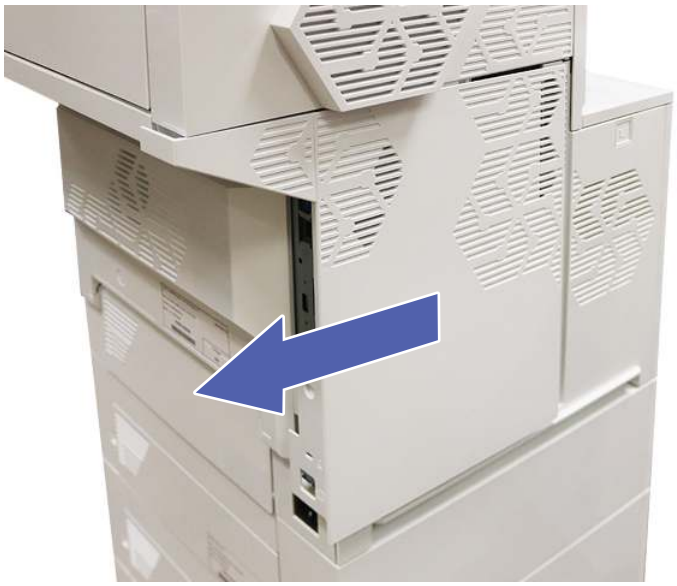
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1063 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1064 Remove the cover



Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

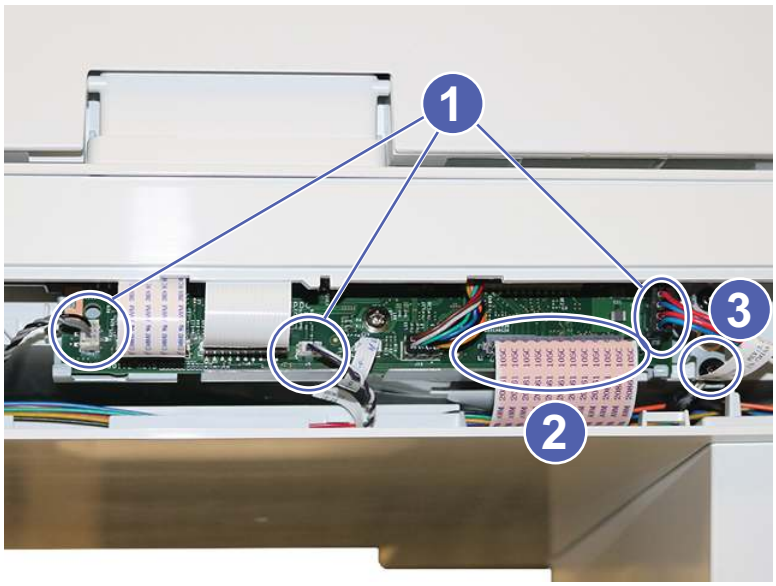
Figure 4-1065 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

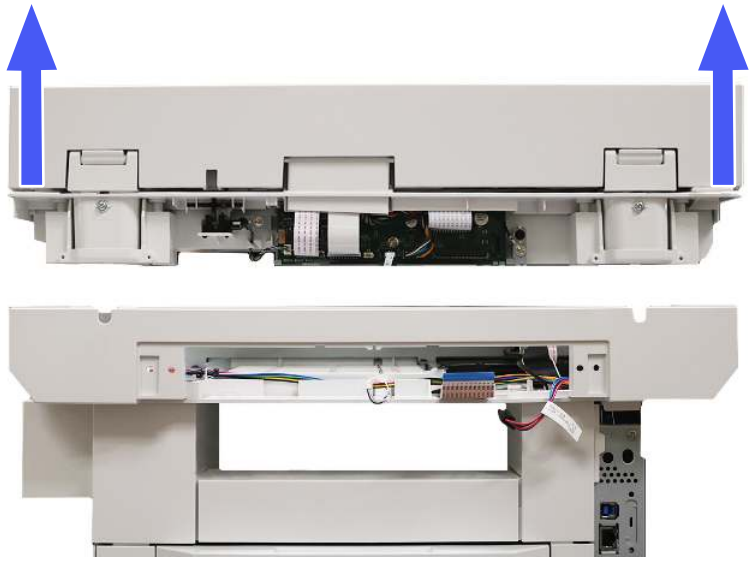
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1066 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1067 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

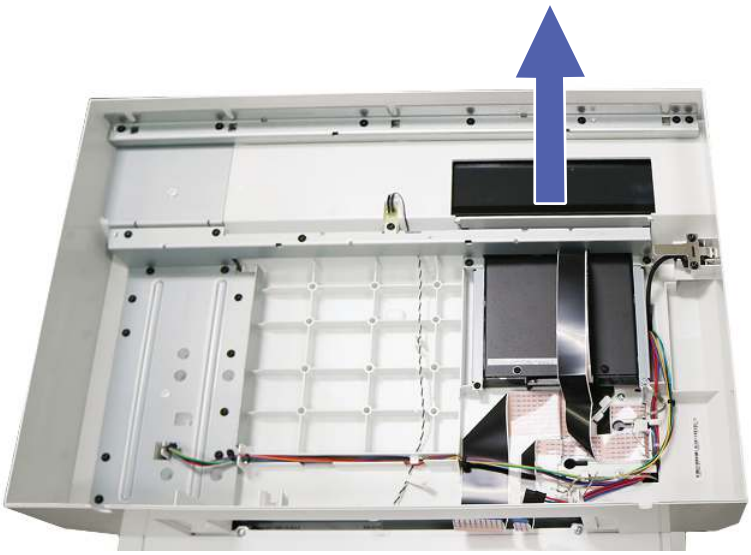
1. Disconnect three FFCs (callout 1) and three connectors (callout 2) from the formatter.

Figure 4-1068 Disconnect cables



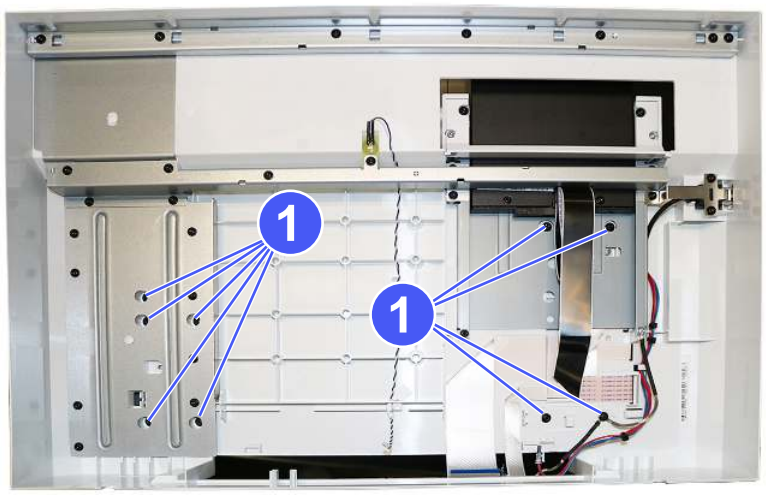
2. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1069 Slide control panel



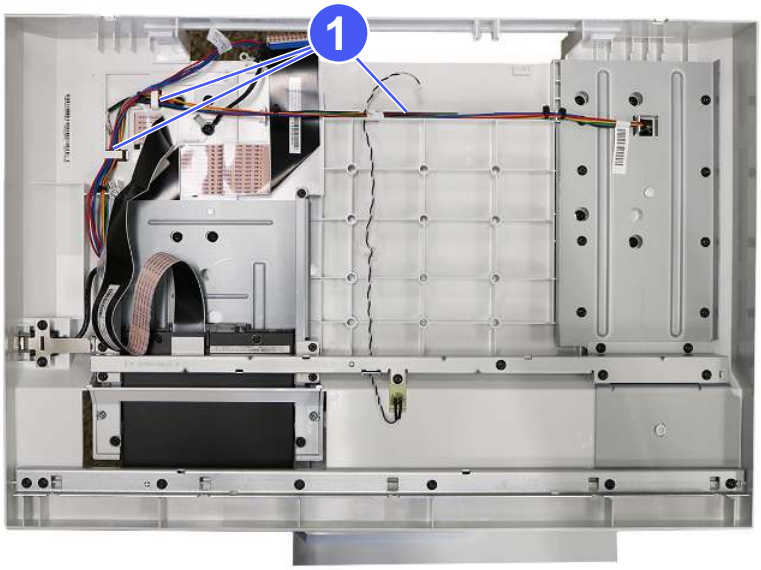
3. Remove nine screws.

Figure 4-1070 Remove 9 screws



4. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1071 Remove cable from guide



5. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

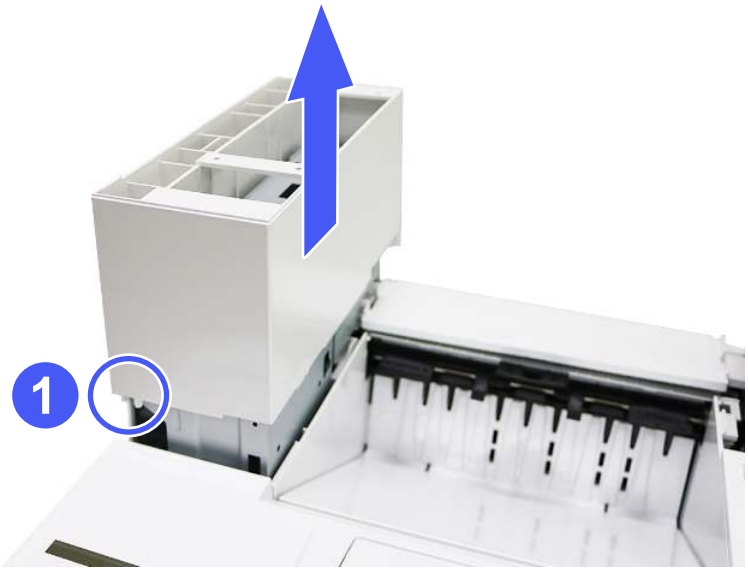
   If the convenient stapler is installed, the cable needs to be threaded through the par tub down to the stapler.

Remove the left pillar cover

Follow these steps to remove the left pillar cover.

- Remove the left pillar cover by sliding the cover up while disengaging the tab (callout 1).

Figure 4-1072 Remove left pillar cover



Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1073 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1074 Disengage the link arm



Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1075 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

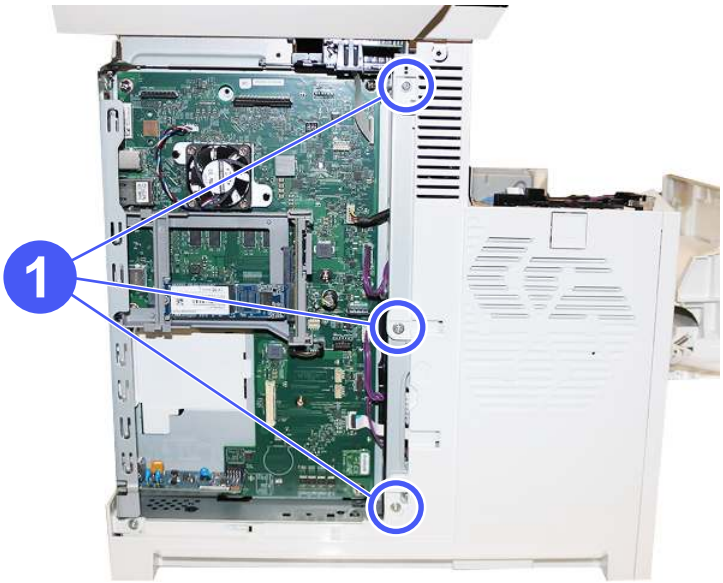
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1076 Unhook one tab



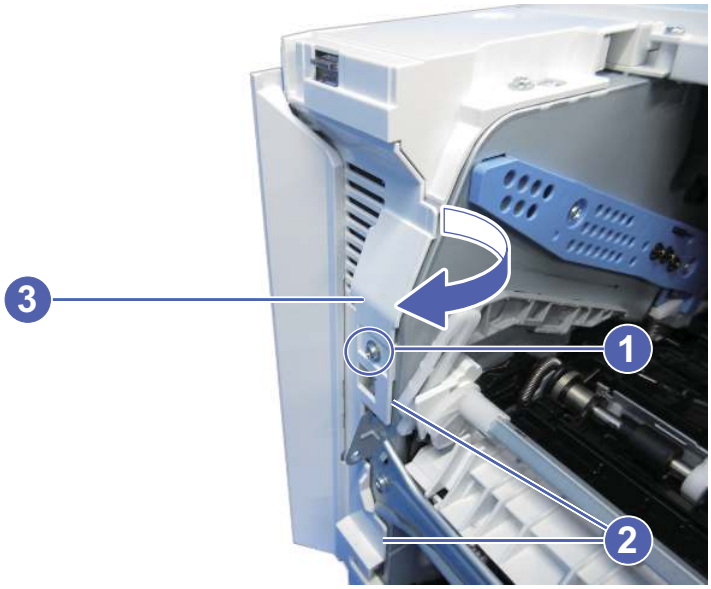
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1077 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1078 Remove one screw



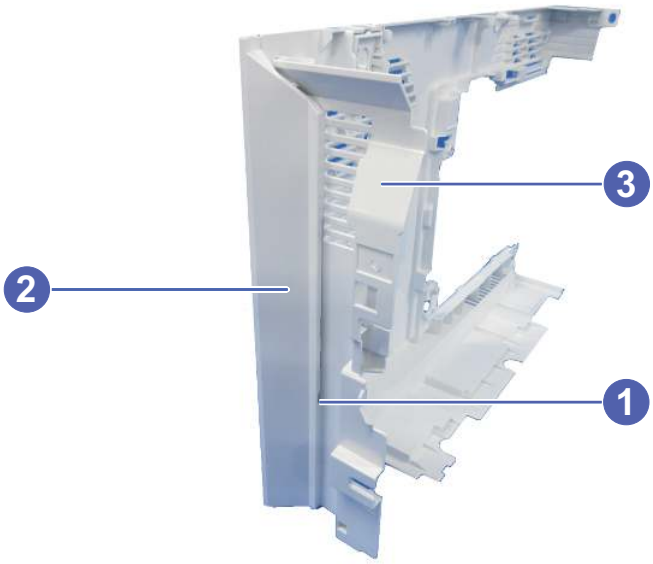
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

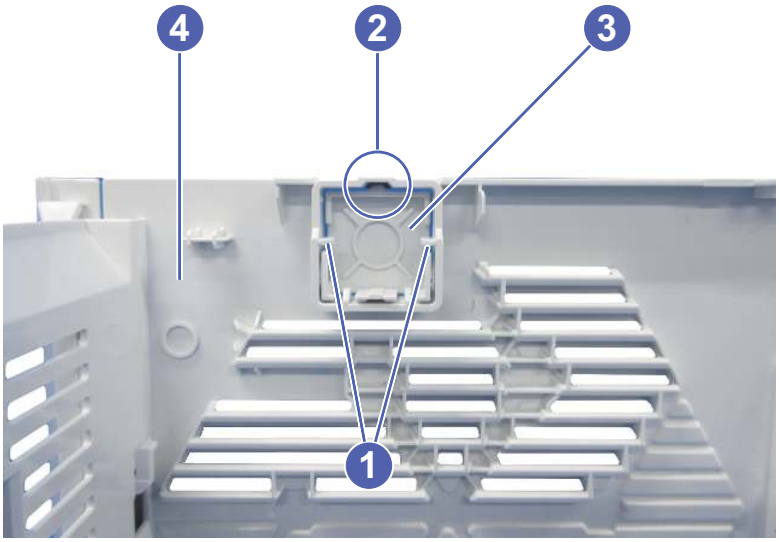
Figure 4-1079 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1080 Remove door button

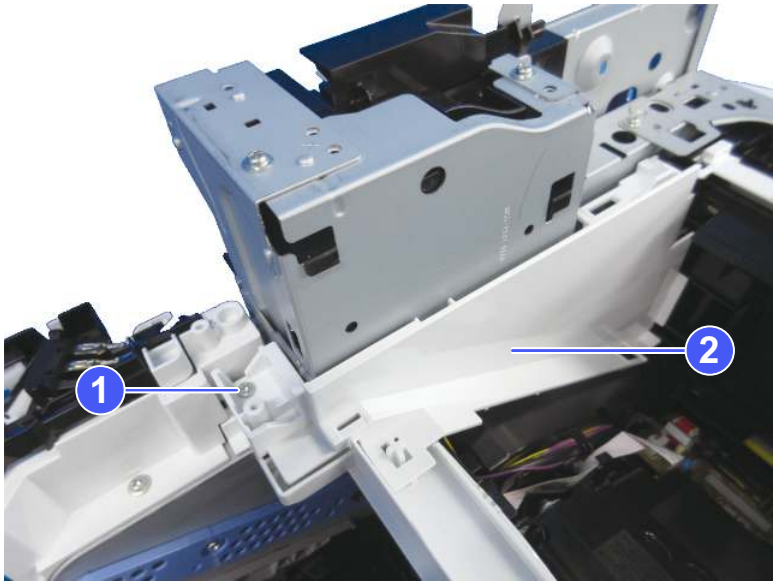


Remove the tray left inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the tray left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1) and then remove the tray left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1081 Remove the tray left inner cover



Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-1082 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-1083 Locate cable cover

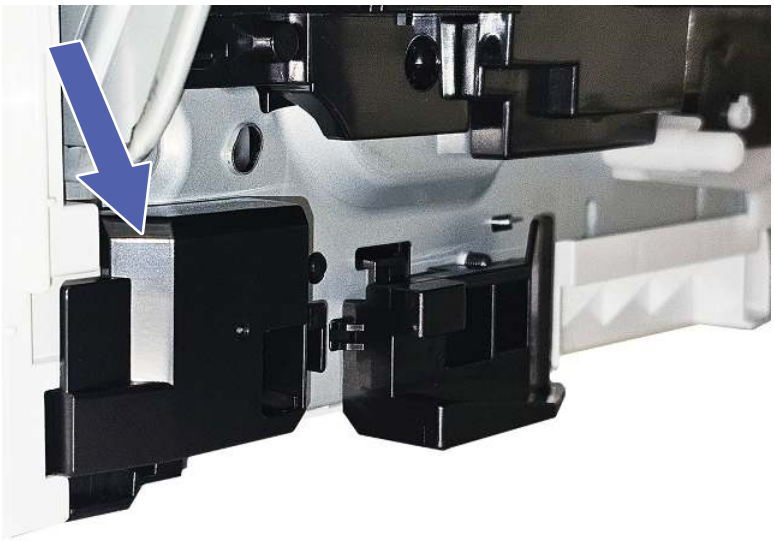
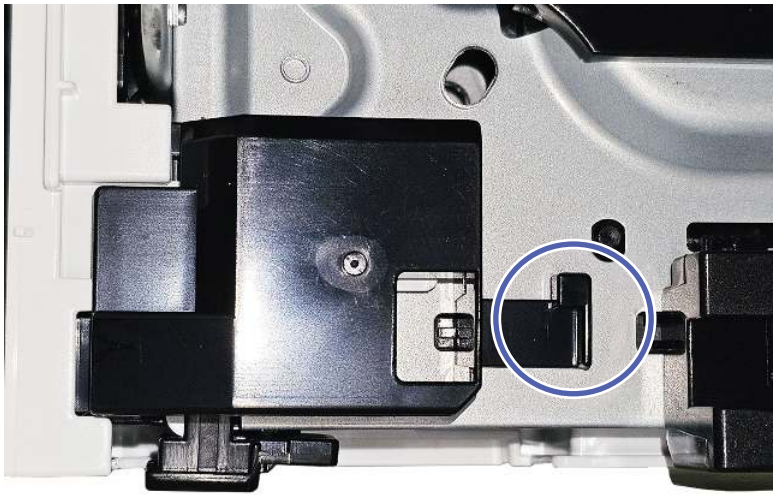
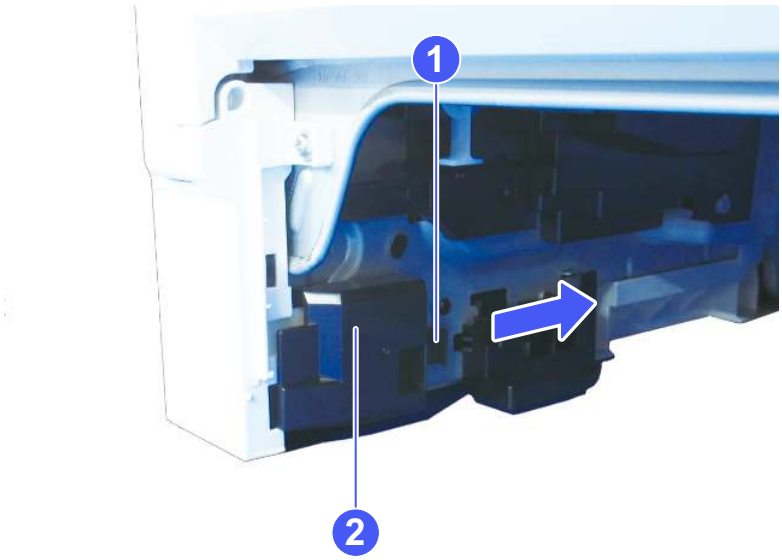


Figure 4-1084 Cover locking tab



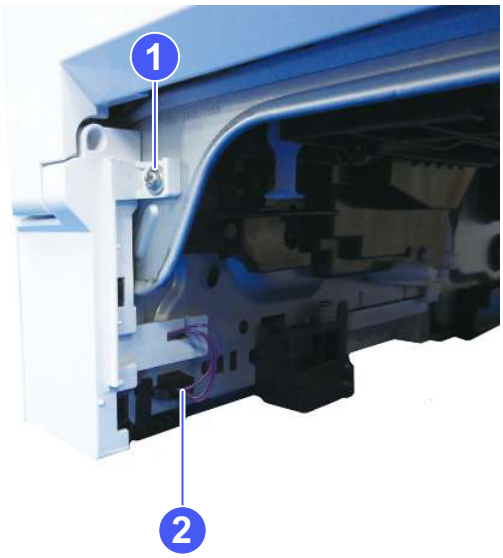
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1085 Remove the cover



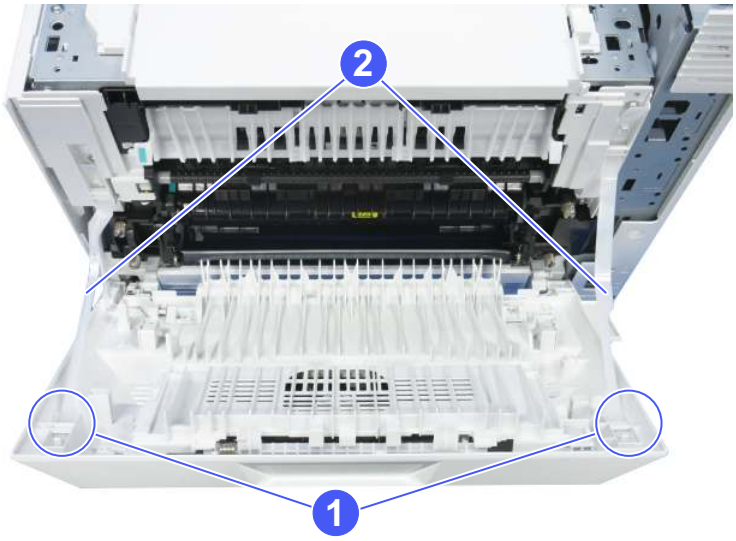
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-1086 Remove screw and disconnect cable



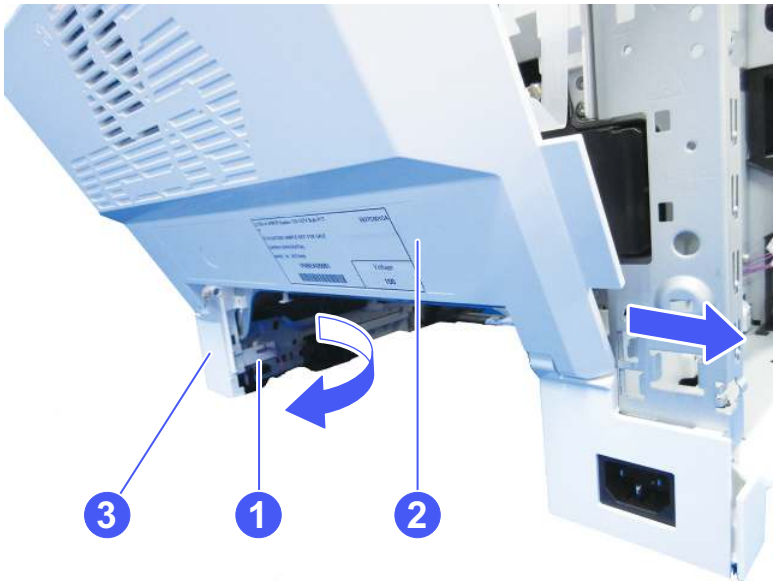
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-1087 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-1088 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-1089 Remove the link arm



Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove all cable connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-1090 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 4-1091 Remove screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: The TPM must be moved to a new formatter.



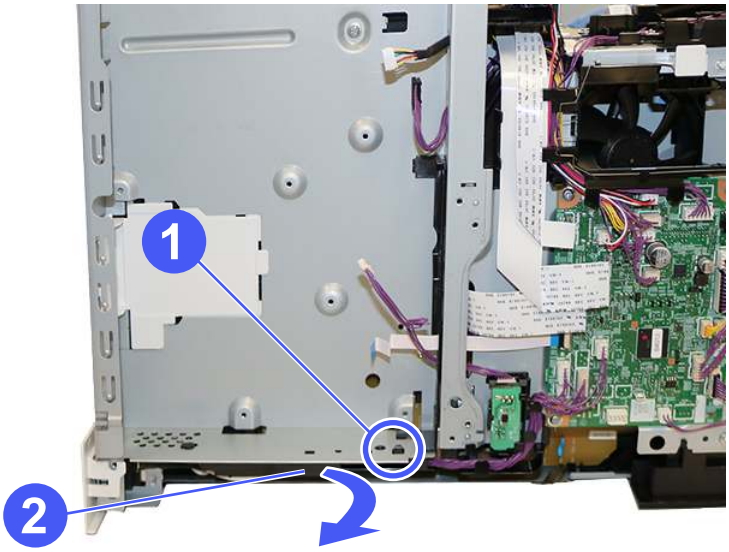
⚠ **CAUTION:** When reinstalling the formatter, verify the TPM is fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

Remove the formatter cage

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cage.

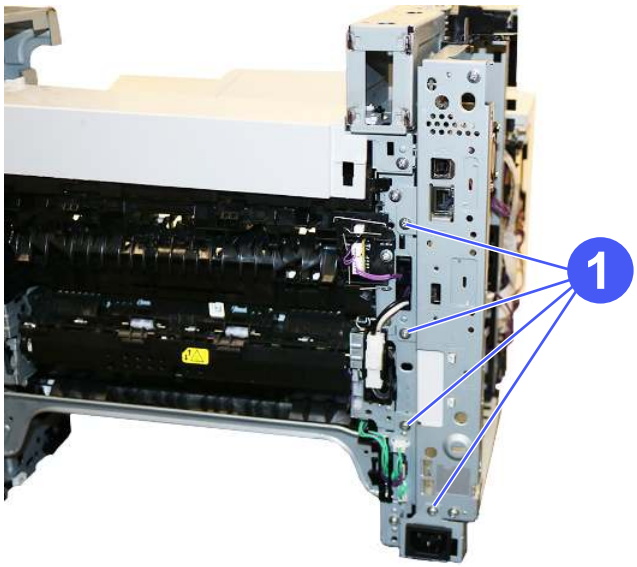
1. Push down the rib (callout 1) on the cable guide and slide it in the direction shown by the arrow to remove the cable guide (2).

Figure 4-1092 Remove the guide cable



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

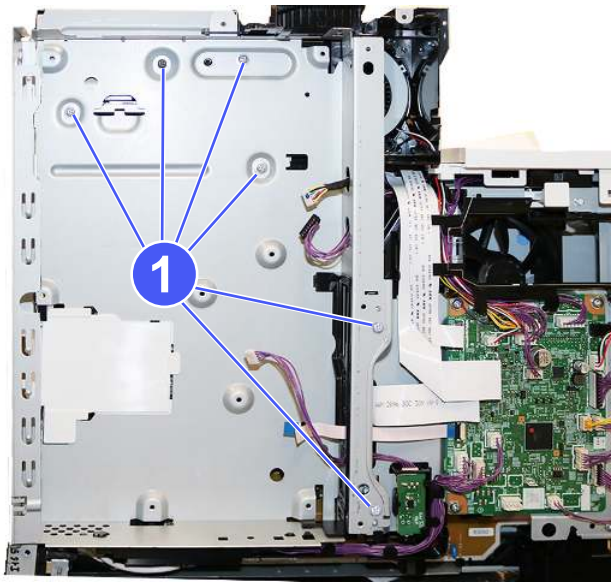
Figure 4-1093 Remove screws



3. Remove the screws and then remove the formatter cage from the printer.

TIP: Carefully feed cables out of the cable guide from the DC controller when removing formatter cage.

Figure 4-1094 Remove formatter cage



Remove Cartridge fan

Follow these steps to remove fan 2.

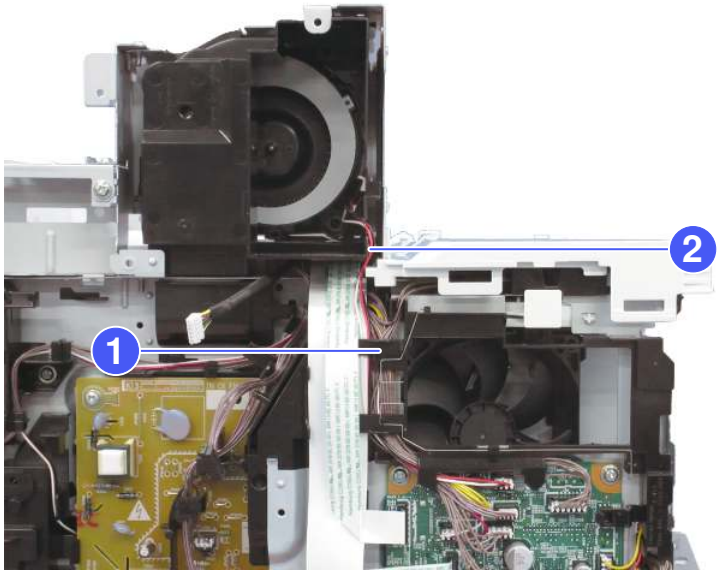
1. Disconnect the fan cable (callout 1) from the DC controller.

Figure 4-1095 Disconnect cable



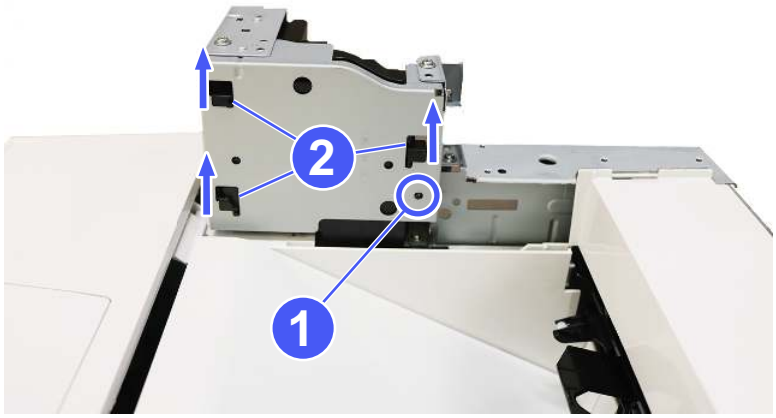
2. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).

Figure 4-1096 Release the cable



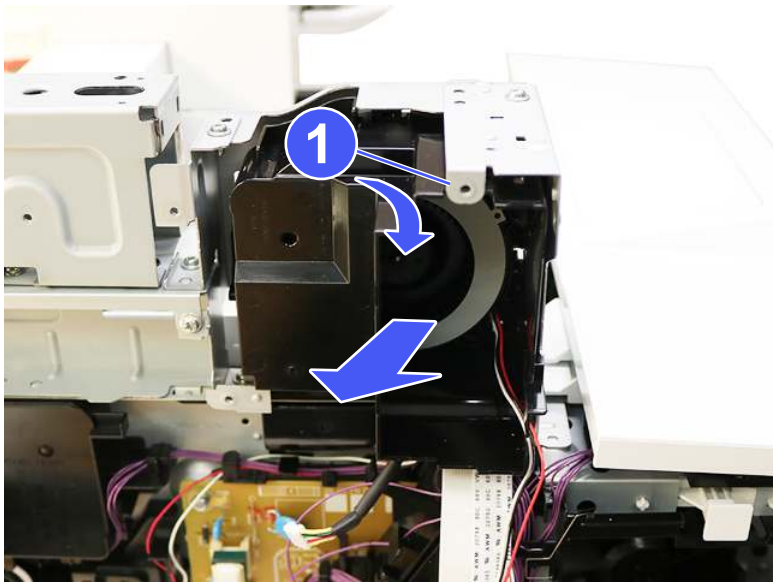
3. Press the locking pin in (callout 1) and then slide the fan housing up to release the securing tabs (callout 2).

Figure 4-1097 Release fan housing



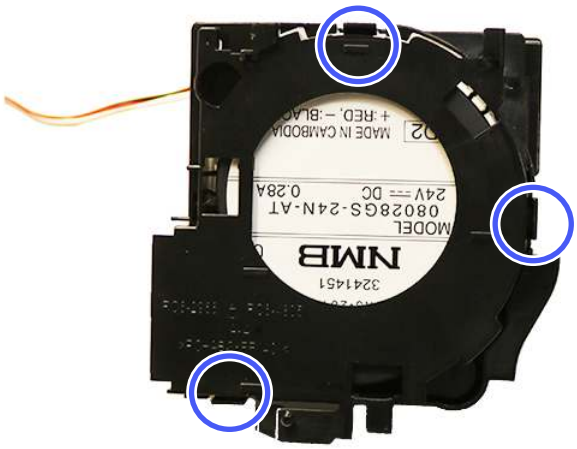
4. Tilt down the front end of the fan housing to clear the metal tab (callout 1) and then remove the housing and fan from the printer.

Figure 4-1098 Remove fan housing



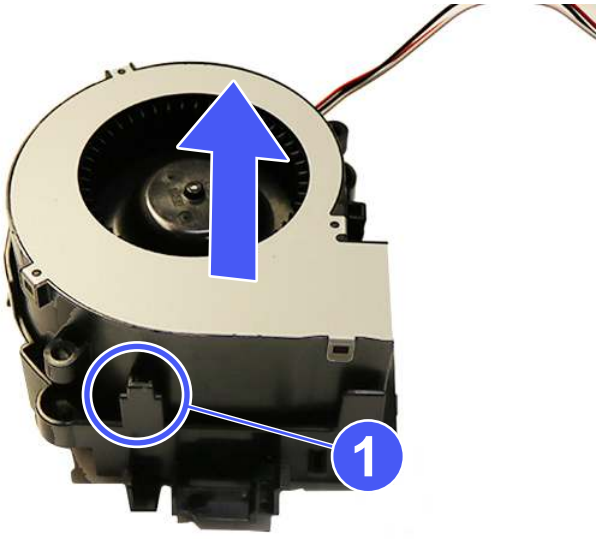
5. Release three tabs on the fan outer housing and remove the inner housing and fan.

Figure 4-1099 Remove inner housing and fan



6. Release the tab (callout 1) and lift the fan out of the inner housing.

Figure 4-1100 Remove the fan



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge fan 6600zfsw, X62757zs

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fan 2.

Mean time to repair: 40 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-67 Part information

Part number	Part description
RK3-2016-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1101 Remove one screw



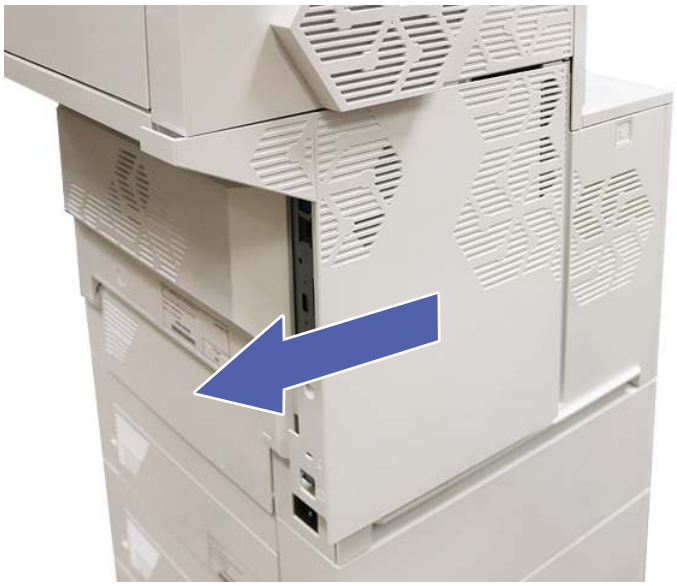
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1102 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1103 Remove the cover



Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove all cable connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-1104 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 4-1105 Remove screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: The TPM must be moved to a new formatter.



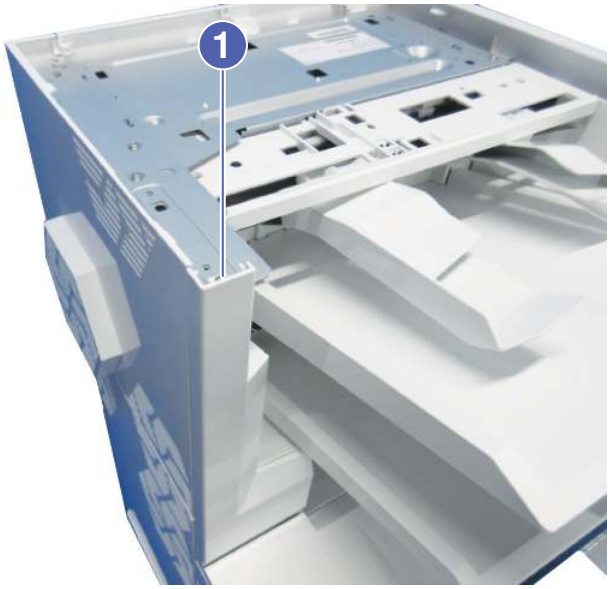
⚠ **CAUTION:** When reinstalling the formatter, verify the TPM is fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

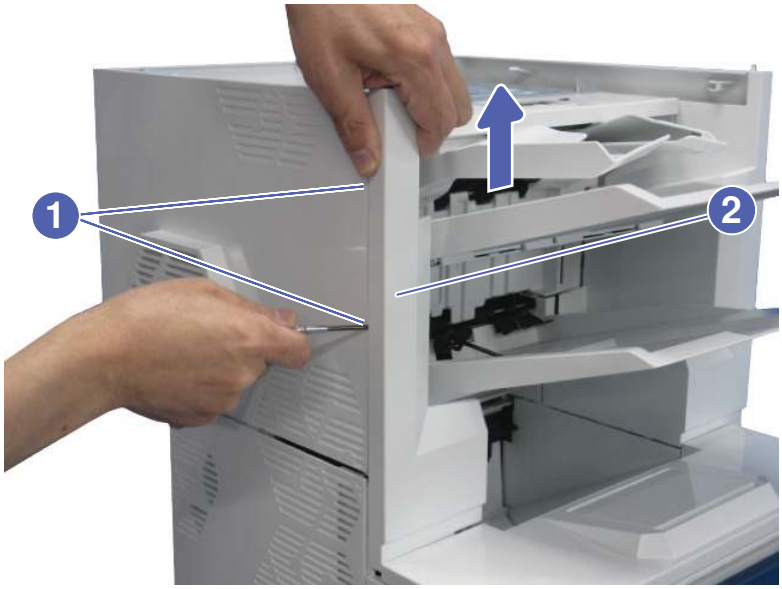
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1106 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1107 Release tabs and remove cover

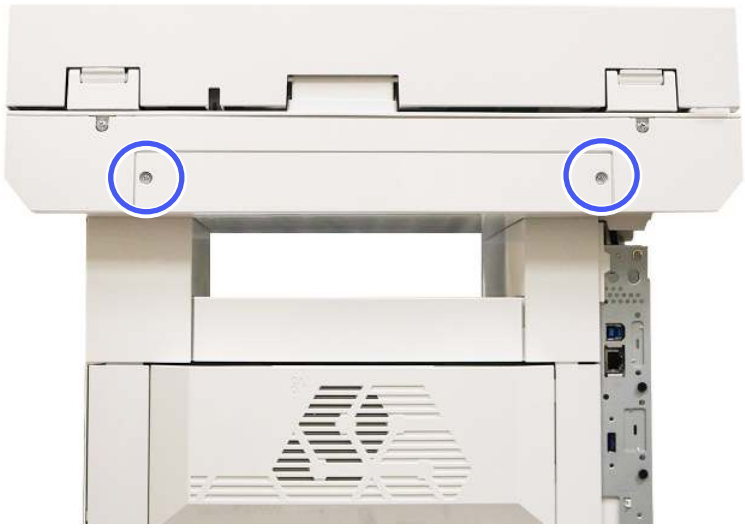


Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

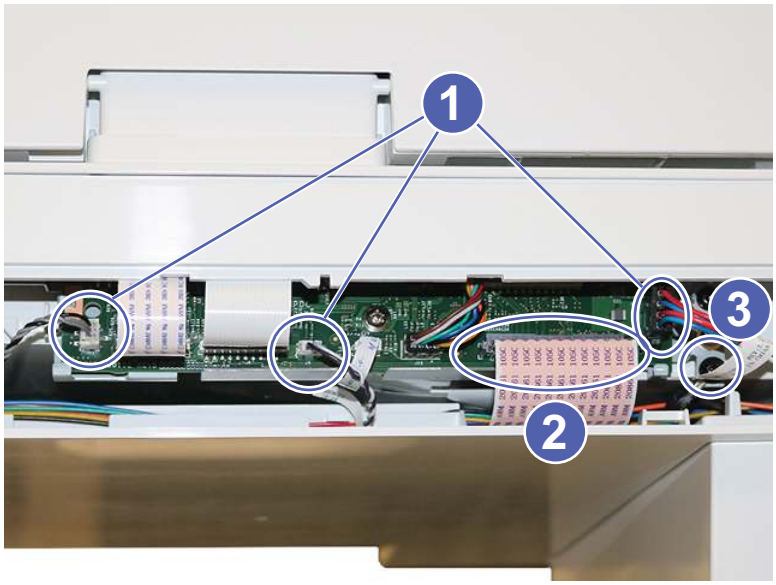
Figure 4-1108 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

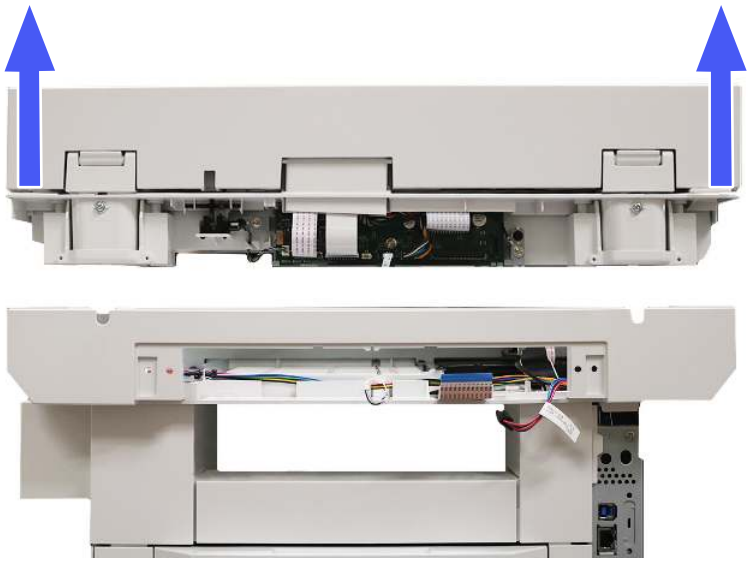
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1109 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1110 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

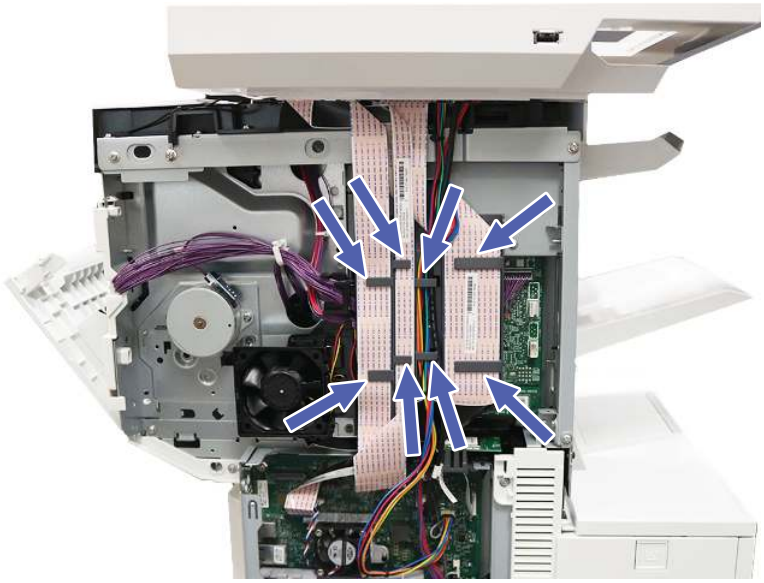
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-1111 Disconnect cables



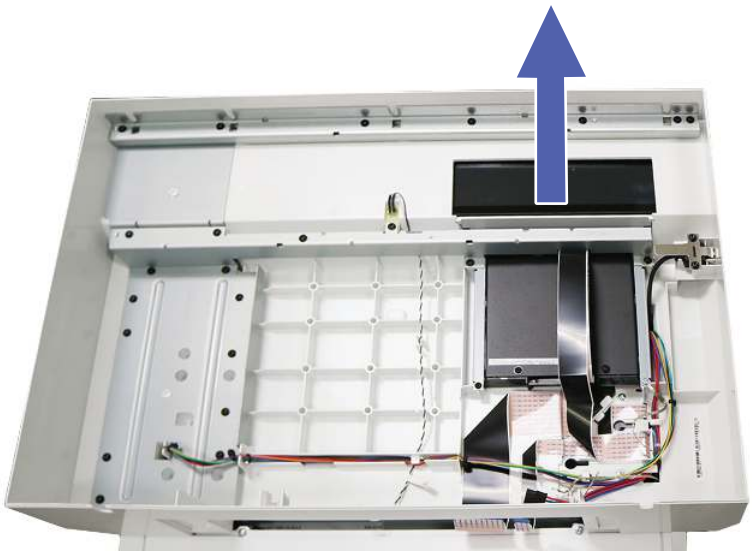
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-1112 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

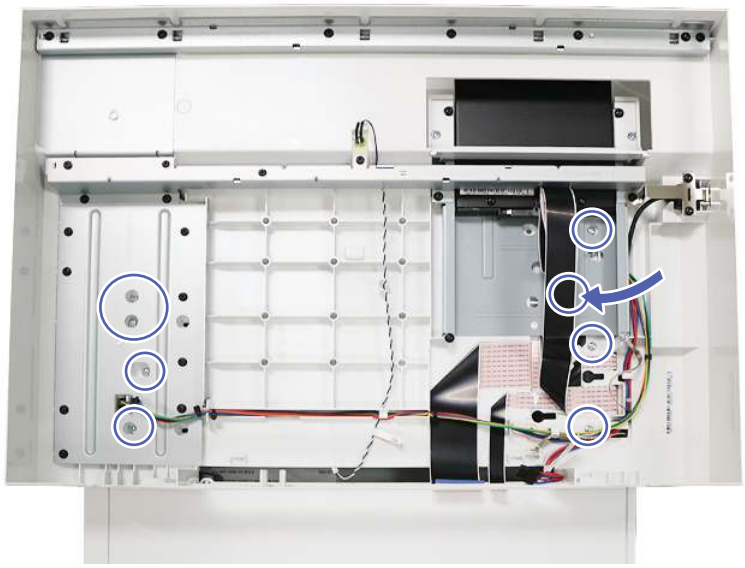
Figure 4-1113 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

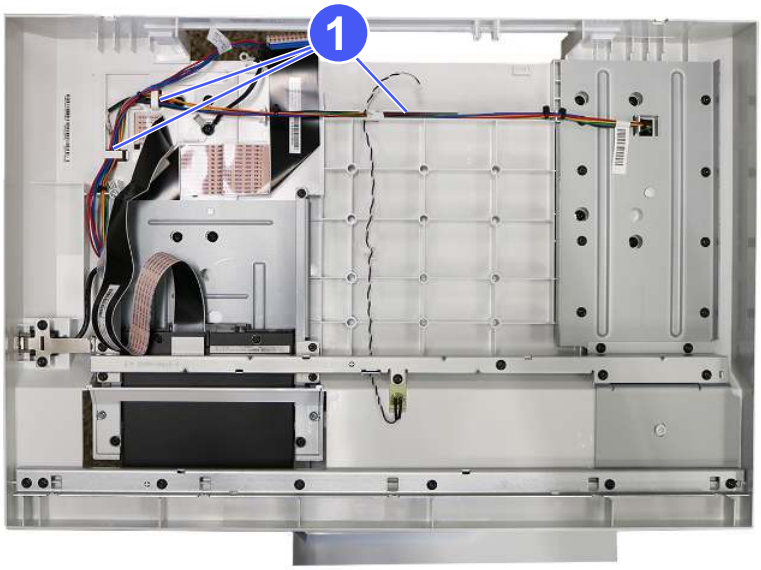
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-1114 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1115 Remove cable from guide



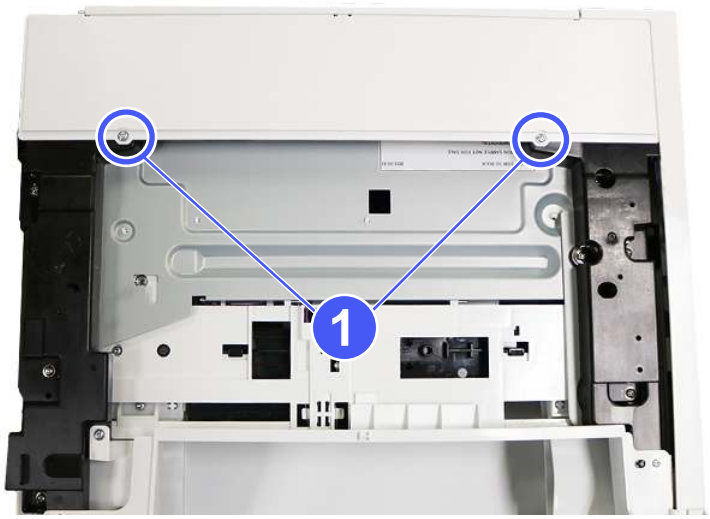
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear top cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the rear top cover.

Figure 4-1116 Remove rear top cover



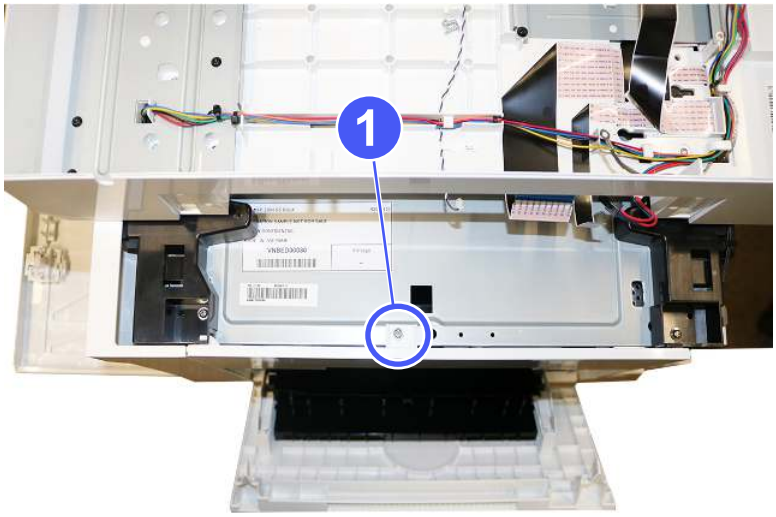
Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

1. Open the jam access door.

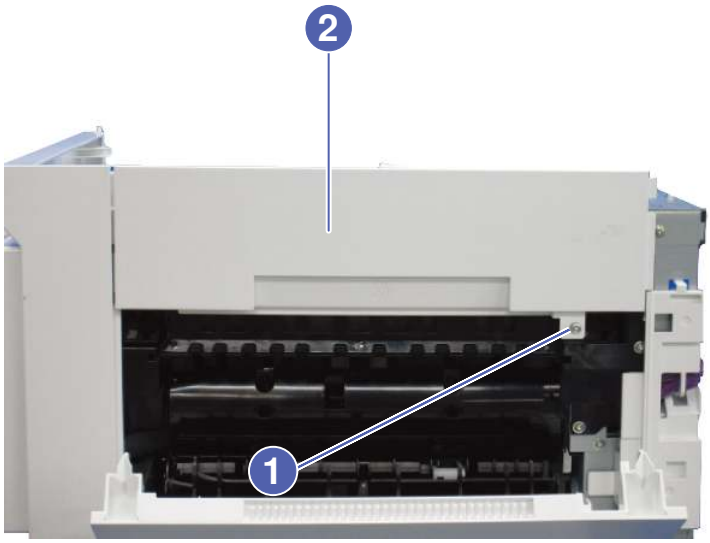
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1117 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1118 Rear upper cover

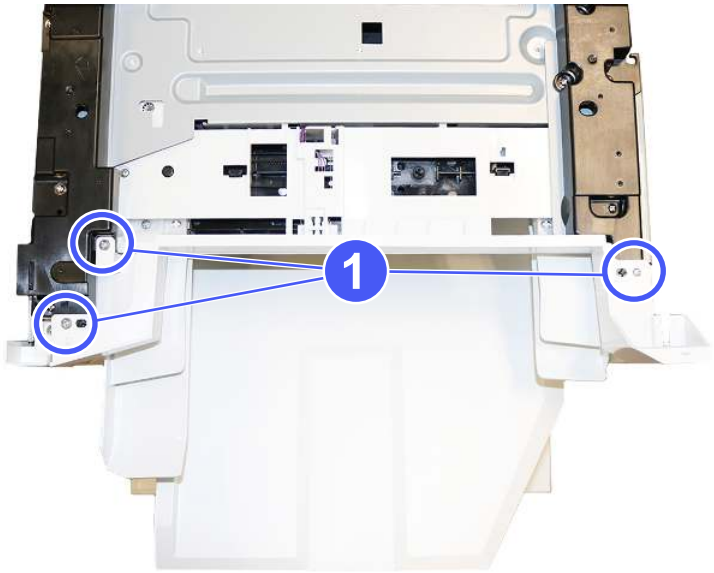


Remove the stapler/stacker front top cover

Follow these steps to remove the ssbm front top cover.

- Remove three screws (callout 1), then remove the front top cover.

Figure 4-1119 Remove front top cover

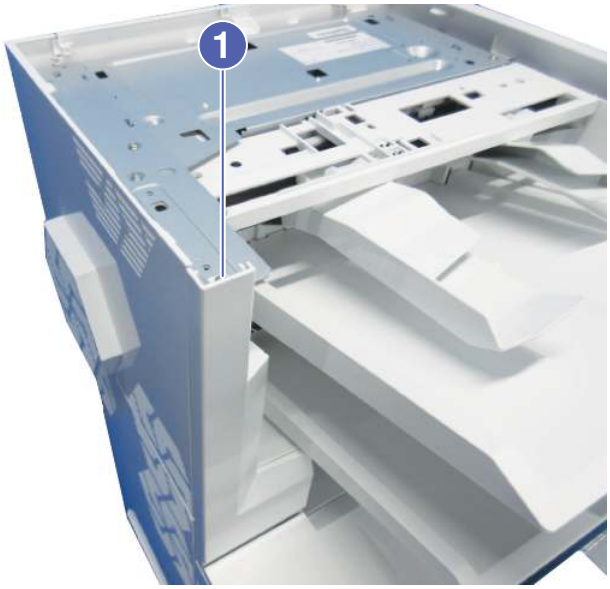


Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

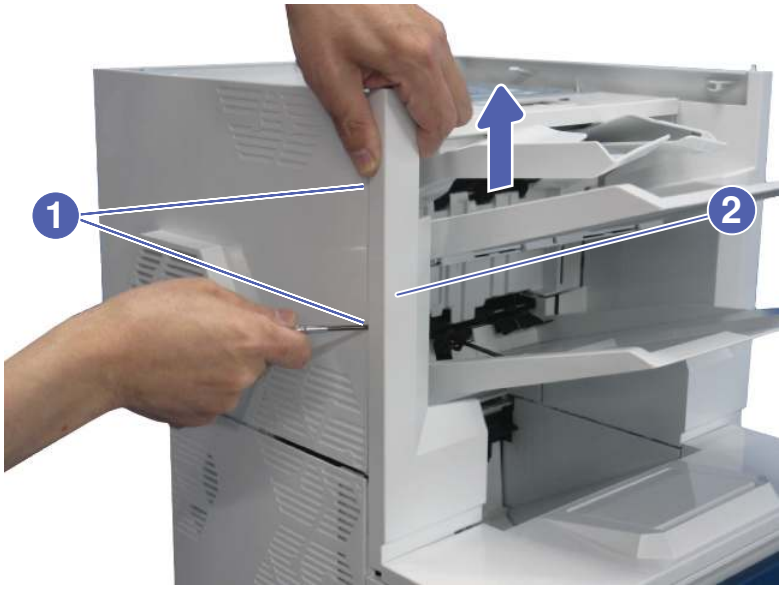
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1120 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1121 Release tabs and remove cover

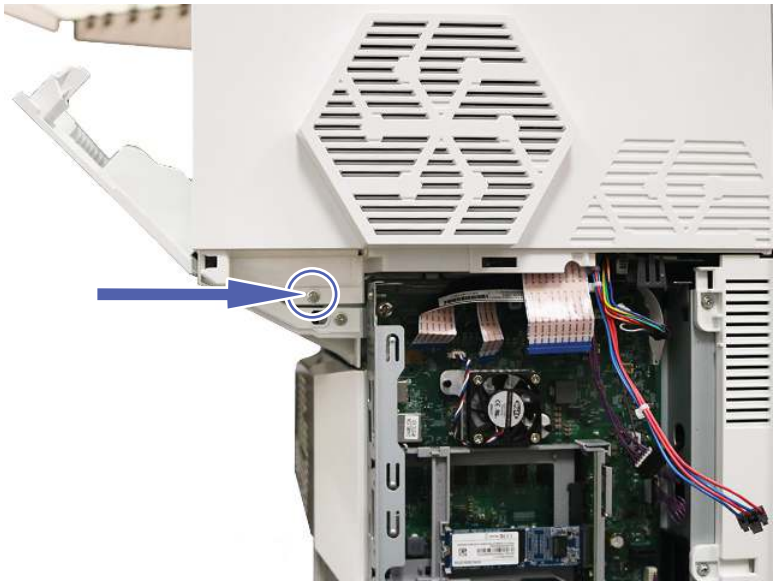


Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

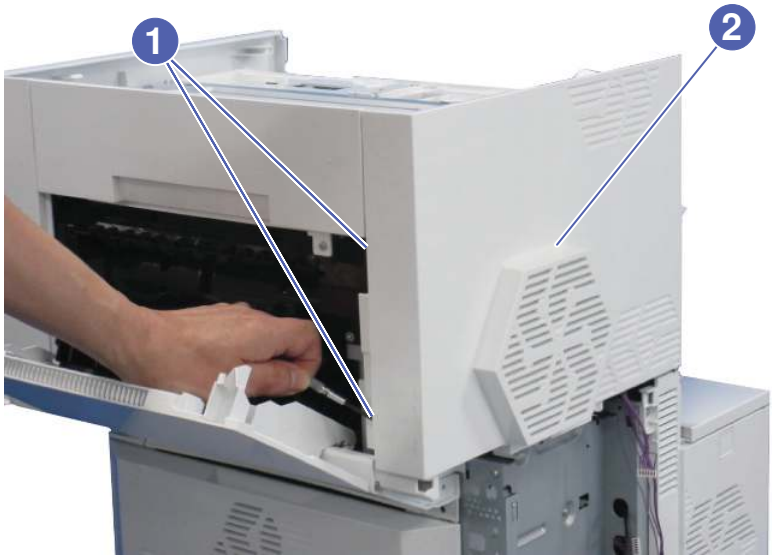
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1122 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1123 Remove left cover



Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-1124 Remove the HIP cover



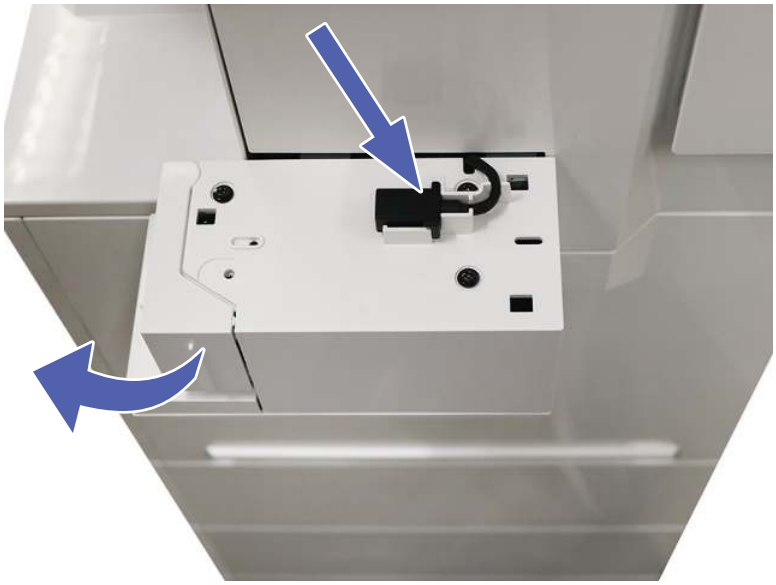
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-1125 Remove the HIP tub



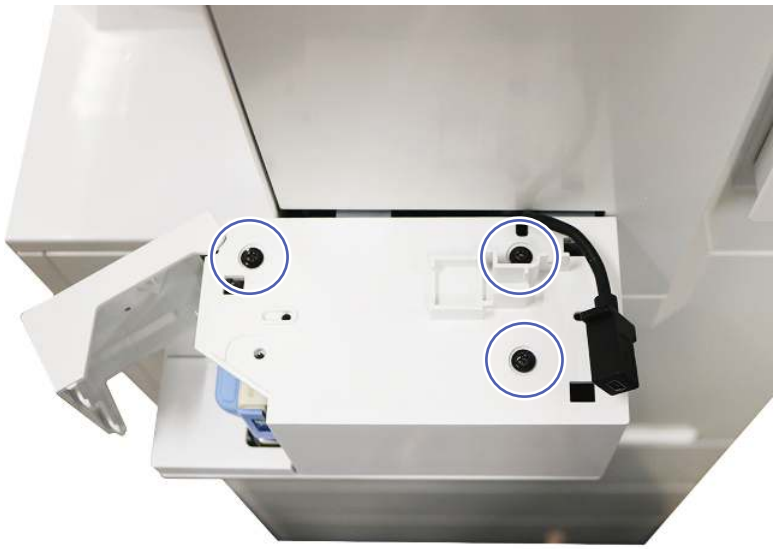
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-1126 Open door and move cable



4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-1127 Remove stapler cover



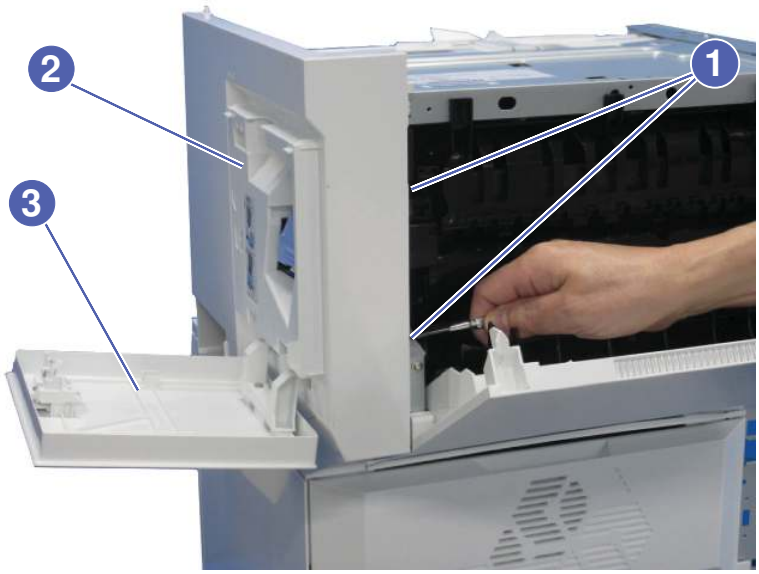
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1128 Remove screw



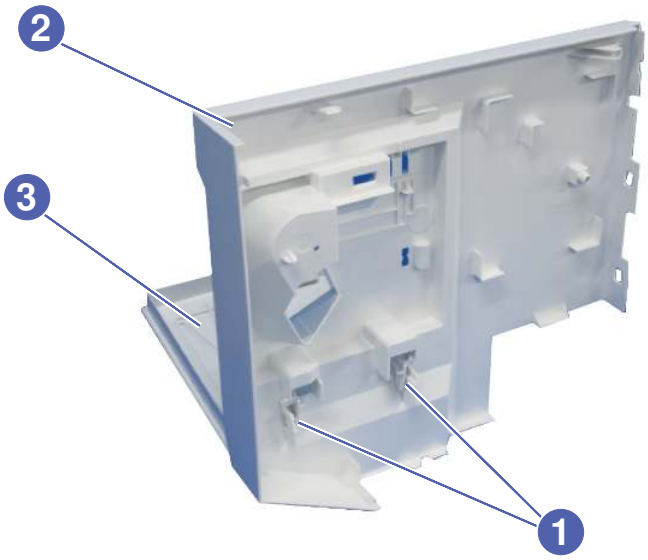
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-1129 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1130 Remove staple door from cover

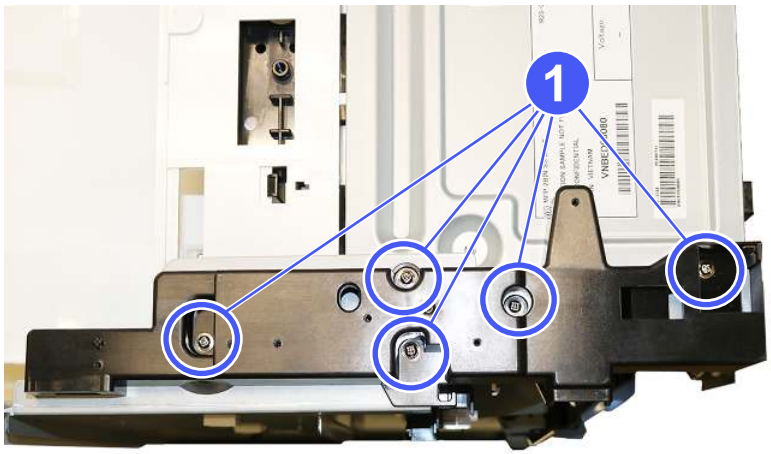


Remove the 3 bin stapler/stacker

Follow these steps to remove the stapler/stacker unit.

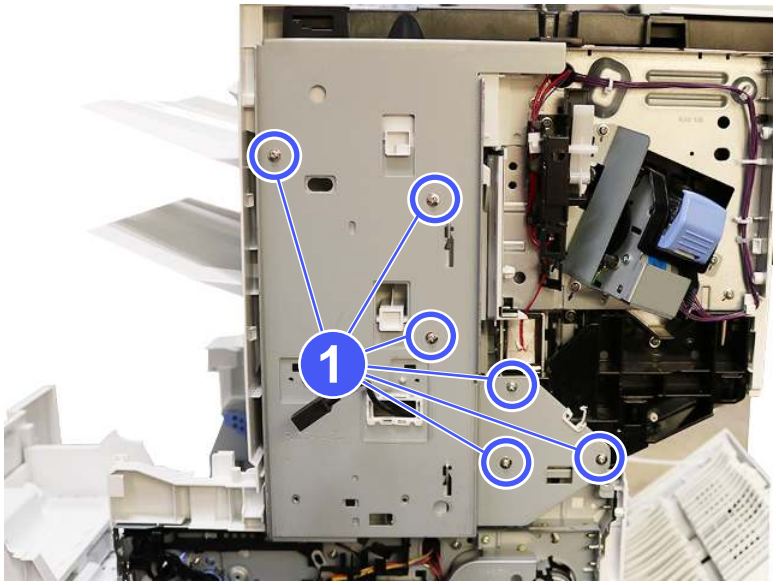
1. Remove 5 screws (callout 1) from the right pillar, then remove the pillar.

Figure 4-1131 Remove the right pillar



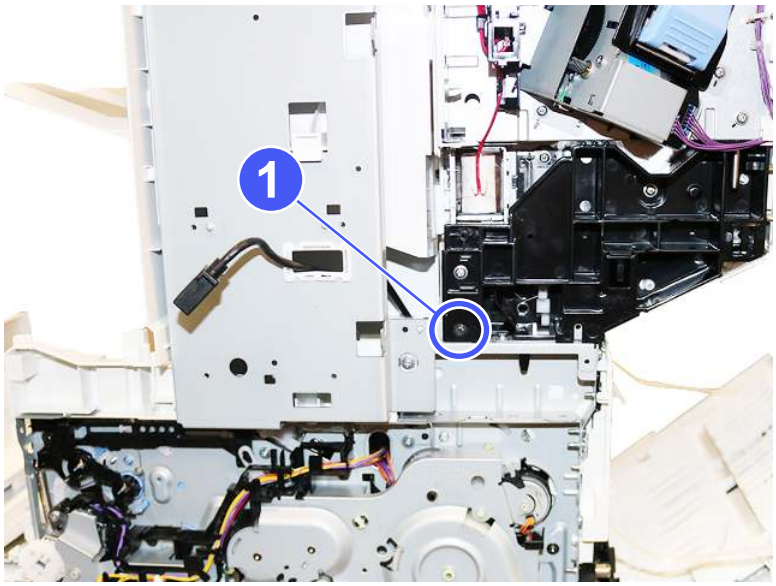
2. Remove six screws (callout 1) then remove the right support plate.

Figure 4-1132 Remove support plate



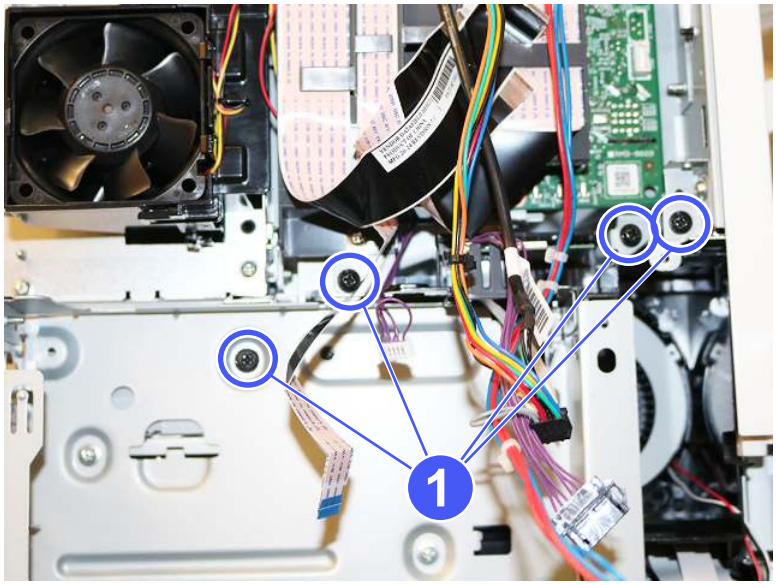
3. Remove 1 screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1133 Remove one screw



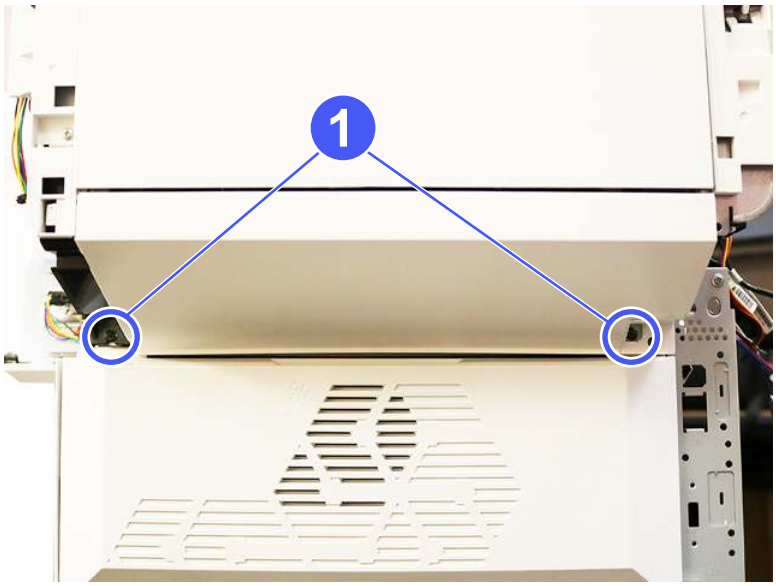
4. Remove four screws (callout 1) on the left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1134 Remove four screws



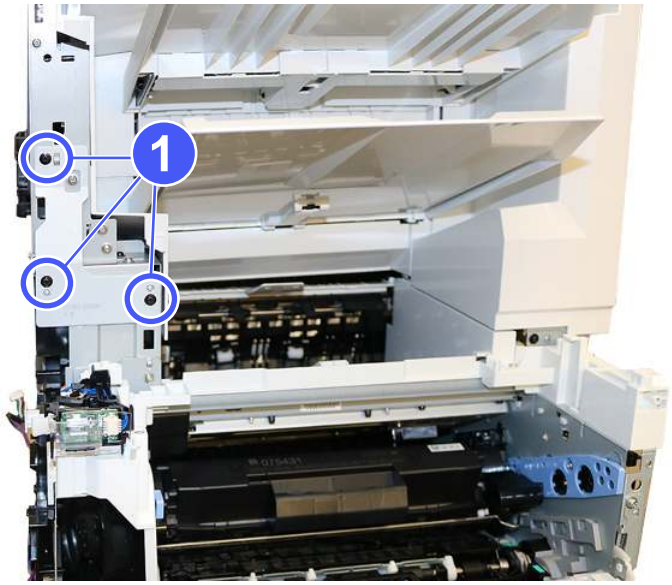
5. Remove two screws (callout 1) from the back of the printer.

Figure 4-1135 Remove two screws



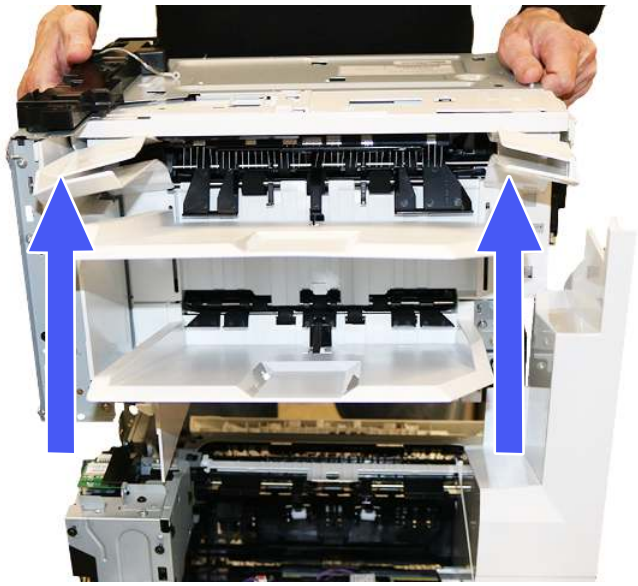
6. Remove three screws (callout 1) on the front left side of the printer and remove the mounting plate.

Figure 4-1136 Remove three screws



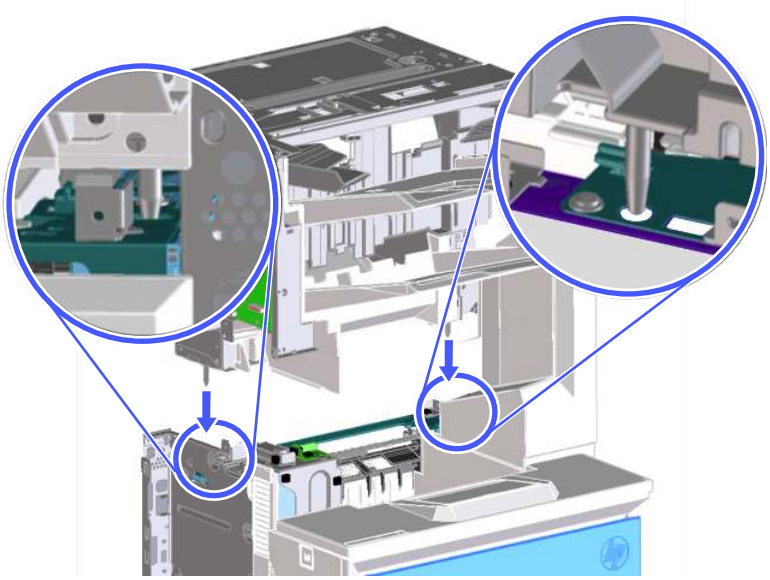
7. Lift the stapler/stacker assembly straight up off of the printer.

Figure 4-1137 Remove stapler/stacker assembly



IMPORTANT: When installing the stapler/stacker onto the printer, ensure that the guide pins are aligned.

Figure 4-1138 Align guide pins



Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1139 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1140 Disengage the link arm



Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1141 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

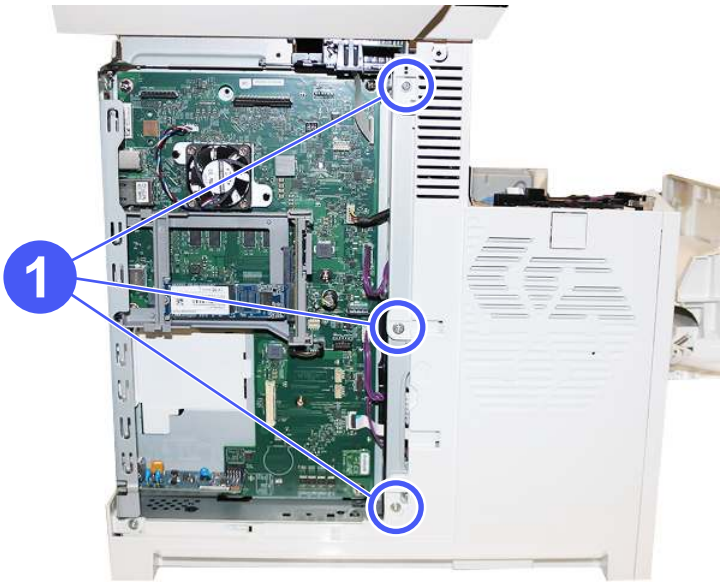
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1142 Unhook one tab



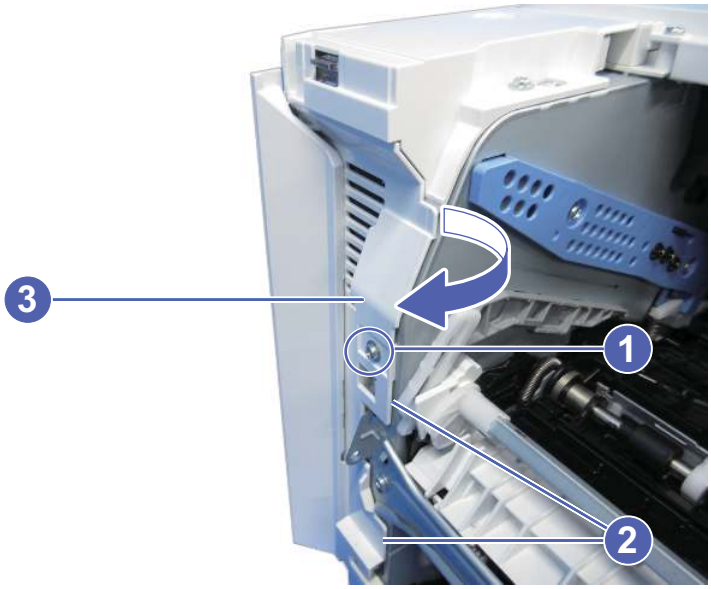
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1143 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1144 Remove one screw



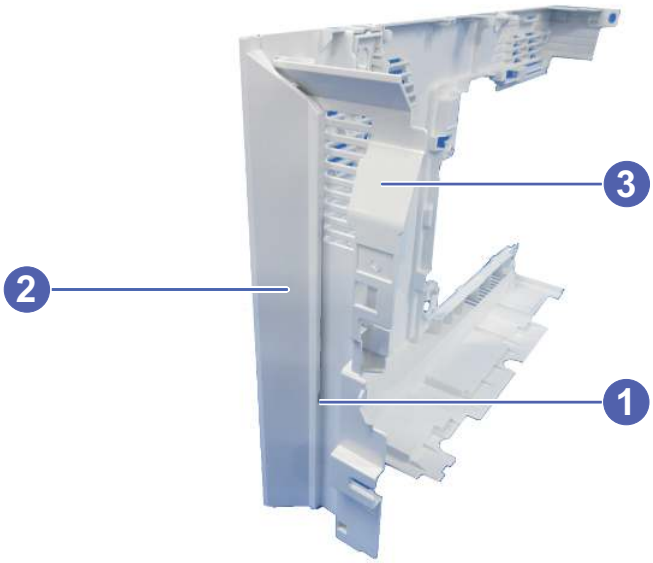
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

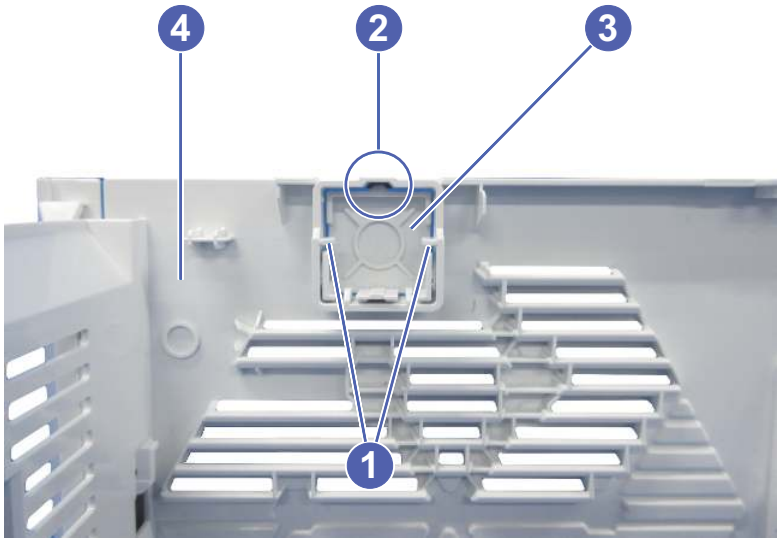
Figure 4-1145 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1146 Remove door button

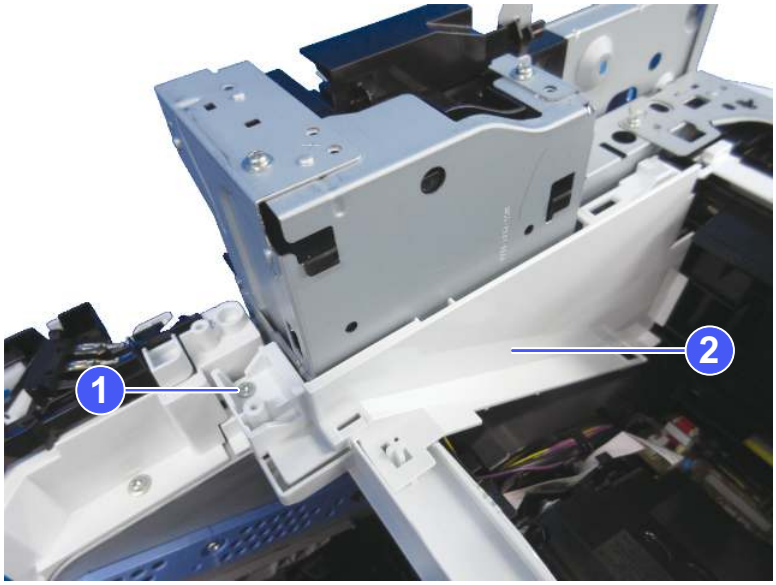


Remove the tray left inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the tray left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1) and then remove the tray left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1147 Remove the tray left inner cover



Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-1148 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-1149 Locate cable cover

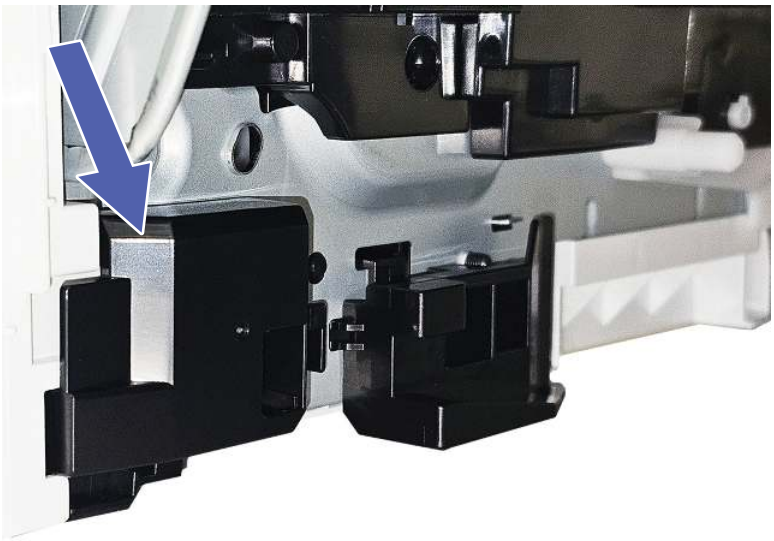
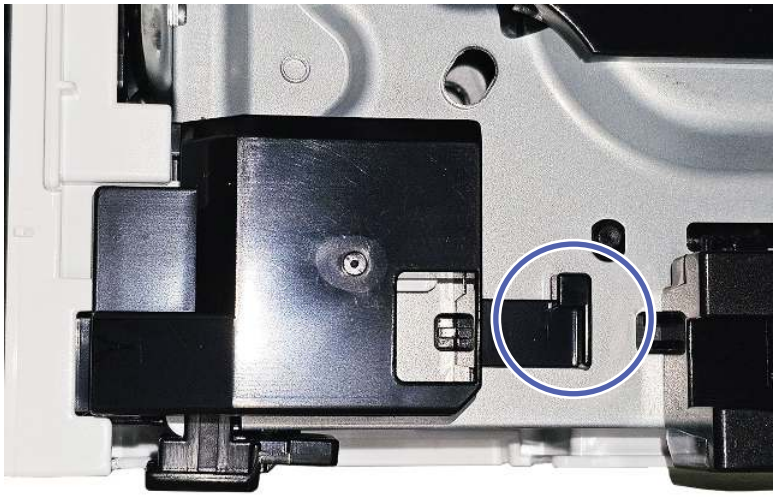
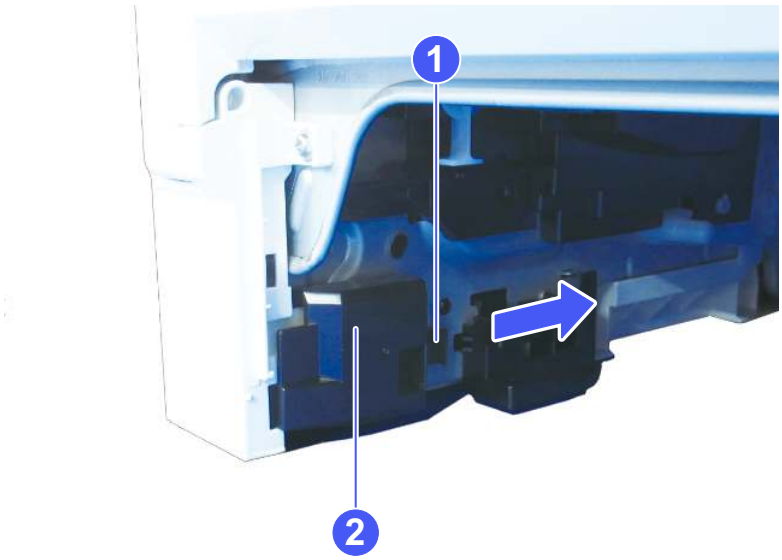


Figure 4-1150 Cover locking tab



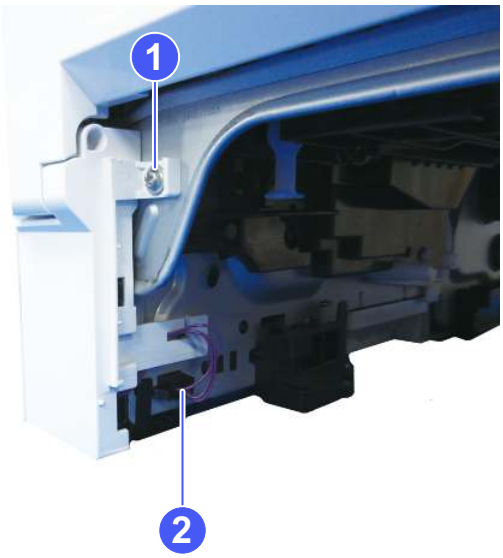
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1151 Remove the cover



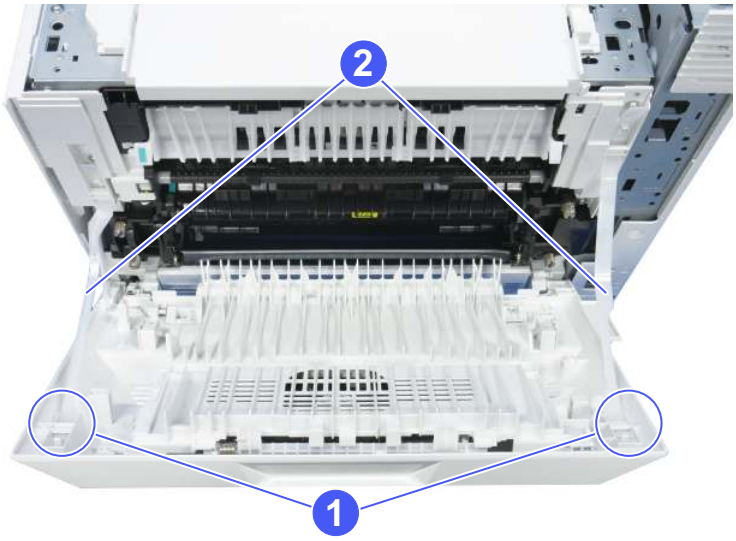
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-1152 Remove screw and disconnect cable



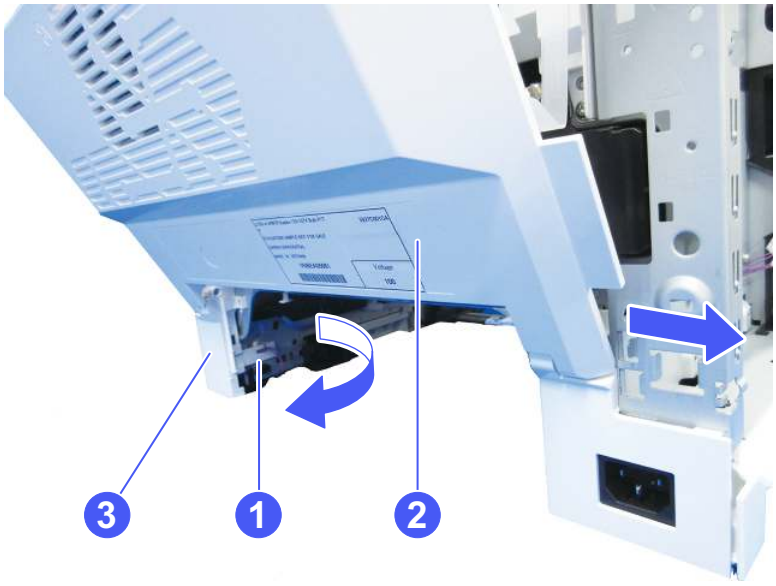
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-1153 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-1154 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-1155 Remove the link arm

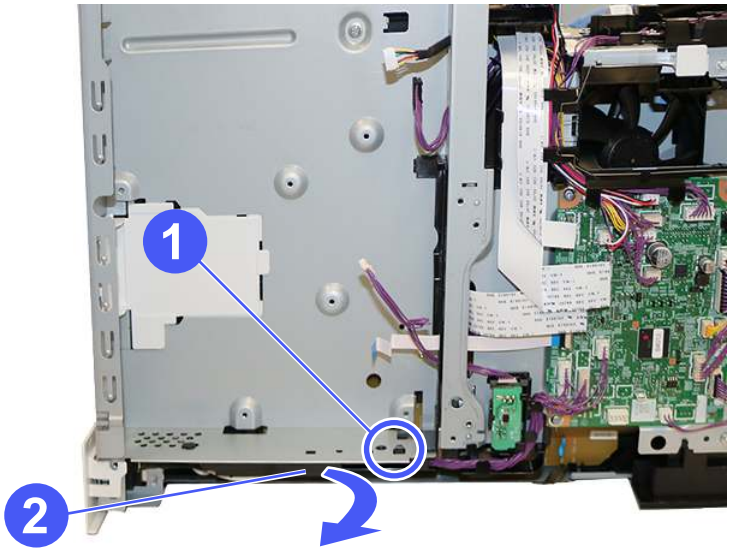


Remove the formatter cage

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cage.

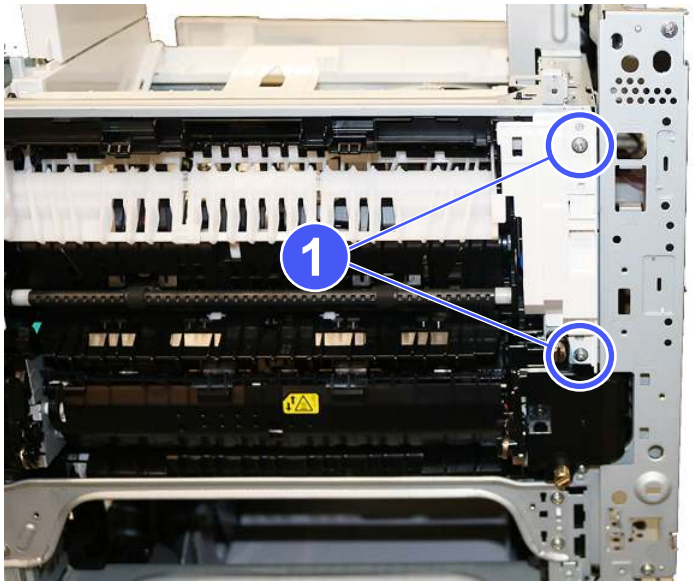
1. Push down the rib (callout 1) on the cable guide and slide it in the direction shown by the arrow to remove the cable guide (2).

Figure 4-1156 Remove the guide cable



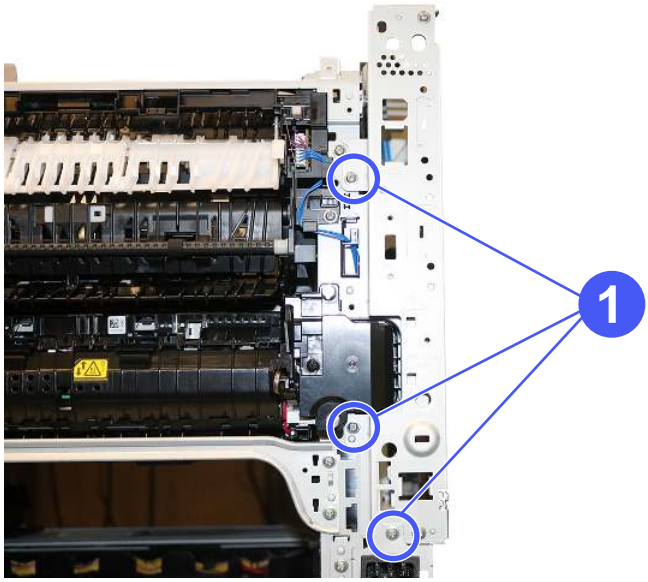
2. Remove 2 screws (callout 1) on the upper right rear cover, then remove the cover.

Figure 4-1157 Remove upper right rear cover



3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

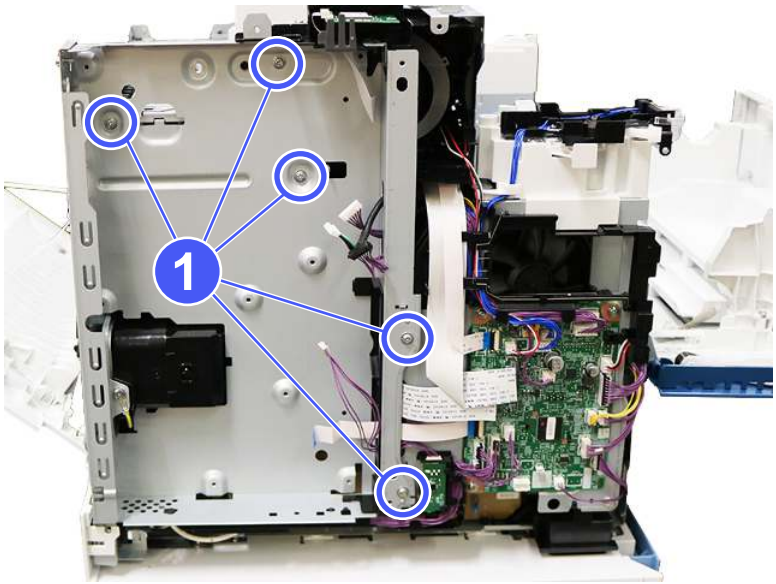
Figure 4-1158 Remove screws



4. Remove the five screws (callout 1) and then remove the formatter cage from the printer.

TIP: Carefully feed cables out of the cable guide from the DC controller when removing formatter cage.

Figure 4-1159 Remove formatter cage



Remove Cartridge fan

Follow these steps to remove fan 2.

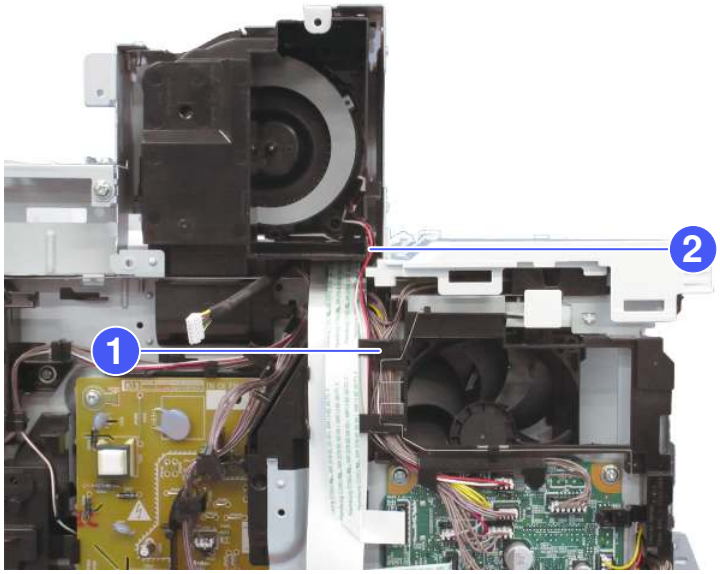
1. Disconnect the fan cable (callout 1) from the DC controller.

Figure 4-1160 Disconnect cable



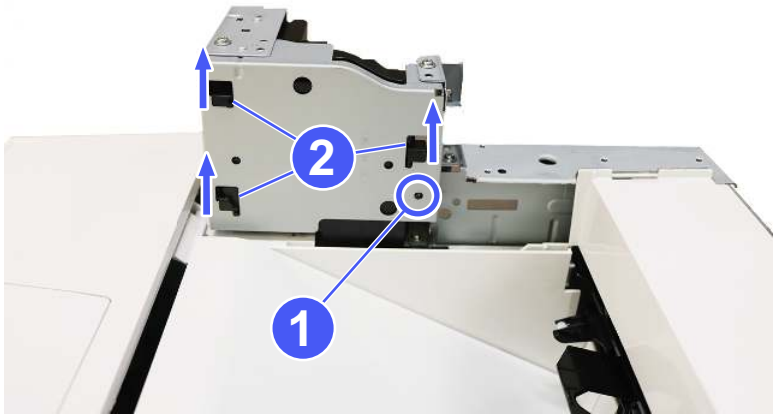
2. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).

Figure 4-1161 Release the cable



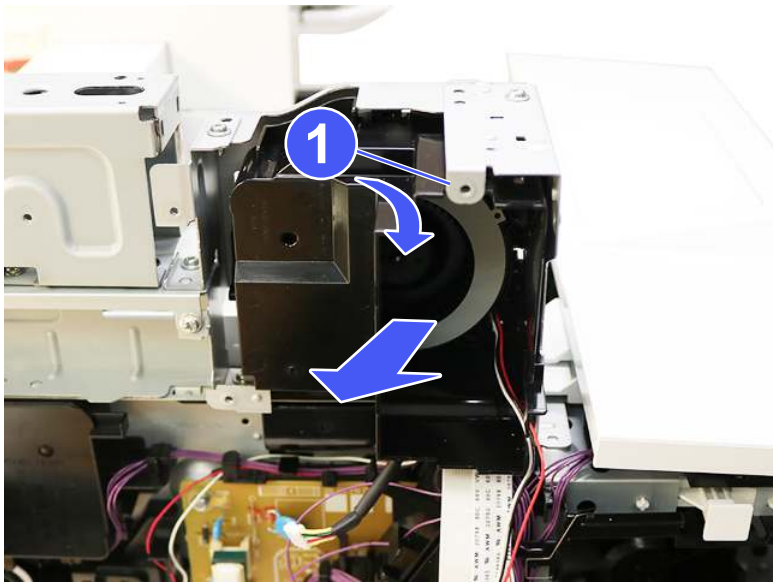
3. Press the locking pin in (callout 1) and then slide the fan housing up to release the securing tabs (callout 2).

Figure 4-1162 Release fan housing



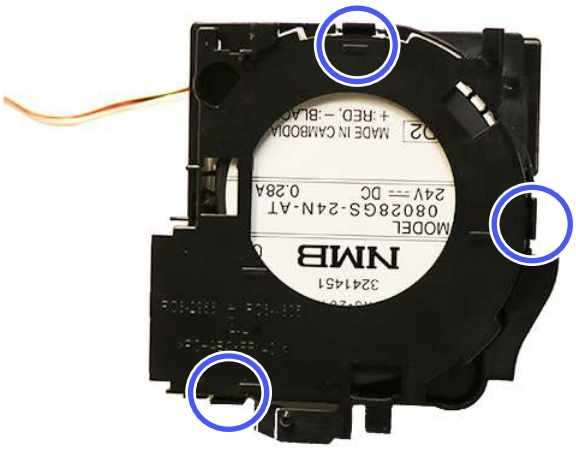
4. Tilt down the front end of the fan housing to clear the metal tab (callout 1) and then remove the housing and fan from the printer.

Figure 4-1163 Remove fan housing



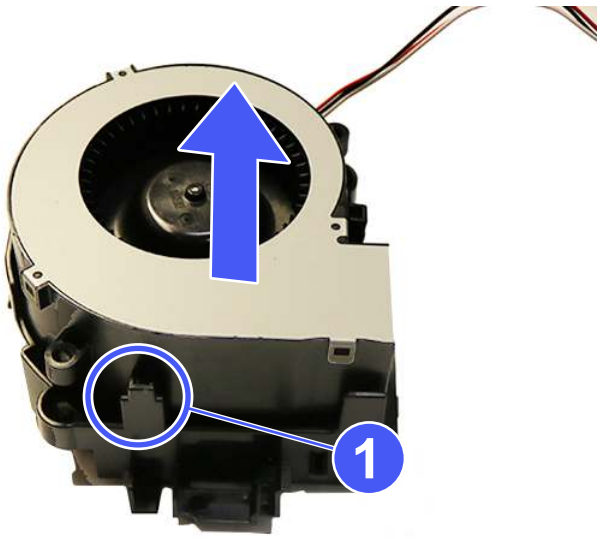
5. Release three tabs on the fan outer housing and remove the inner housing and fan.

Figure 4-1164 Remove inner housing and fan



6. Release the tab (callout 1) and lift the fan out of the inner housing.

Figure 4-1165 Remove the fan



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Memory PCA assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the memory PCA.

Mean time to repair: 2 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-68 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8830-000CN	Memory PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

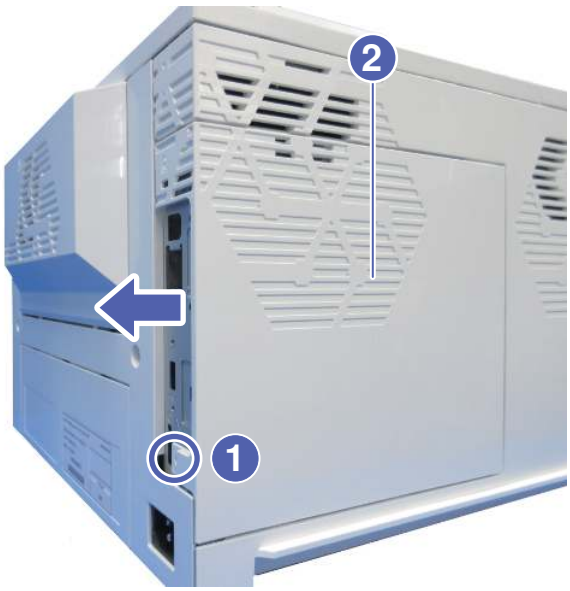
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-1166 Remove the formatter cover



2. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1167 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1168 Disengage the link arm



3. Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1169 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1170 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-1171 Unhook one tab

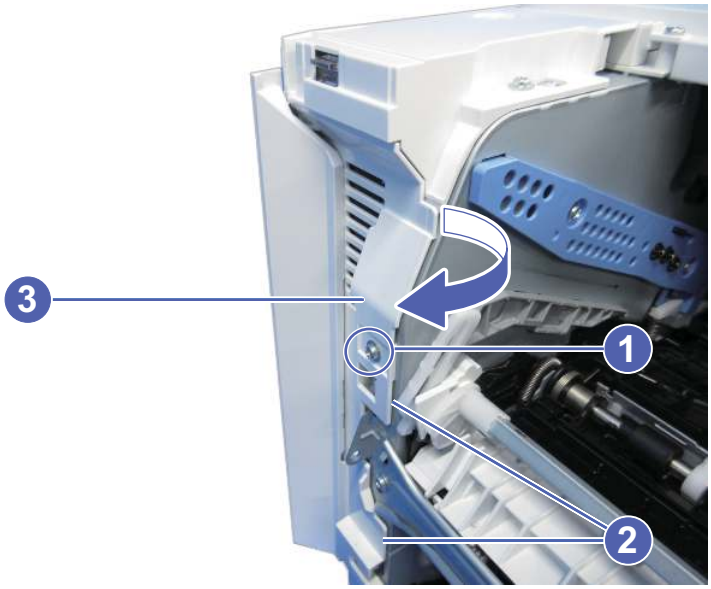


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-1172 Remove one screw



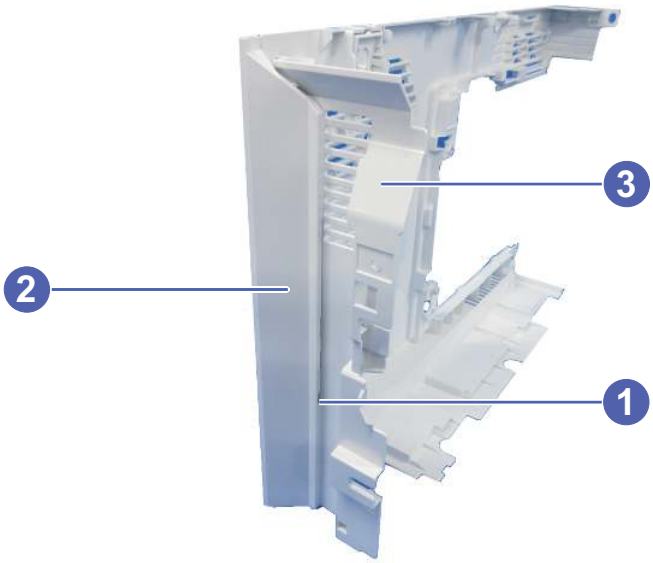
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

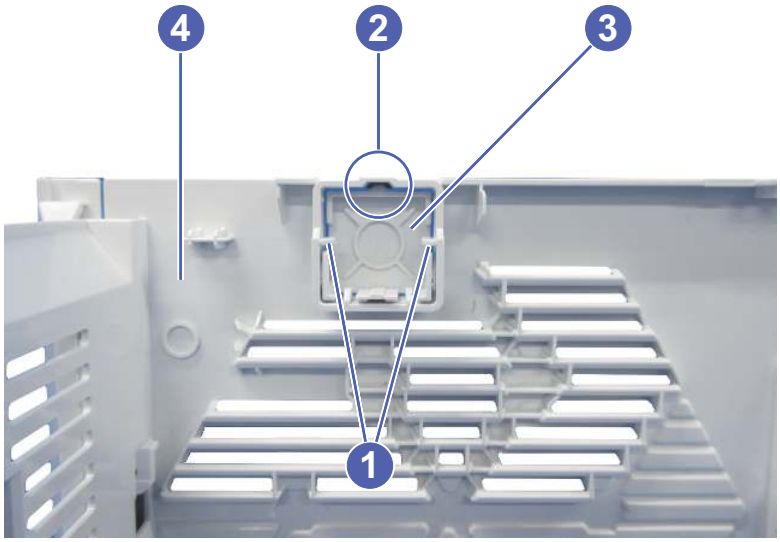
Figure 4-1173 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1174 Remove door button

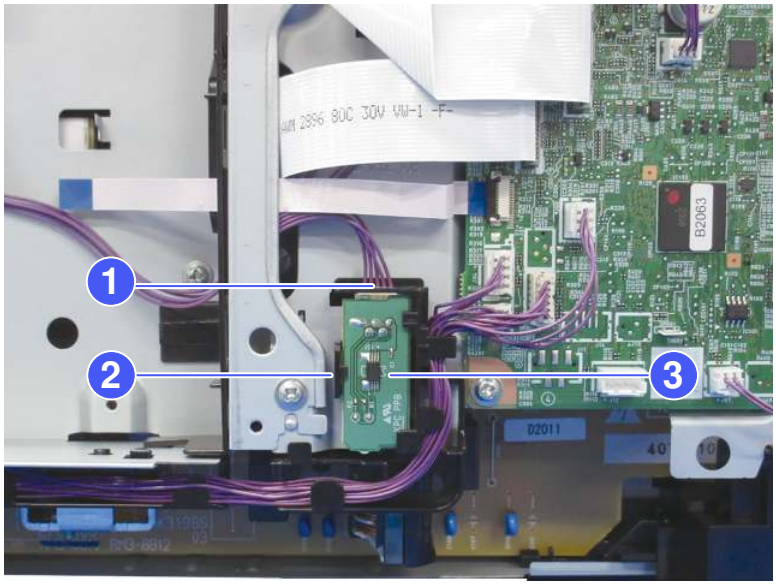


4. Remove the memory PCA assembly

Follow these steps to remove the memory PCA.

- Disconnect one connector (callout 1). Release the claw at one location (callout 2), then remove the memory PCA (callout 3).

Figure 4-1175 Remove the memory PCA



5. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Memory PCA assembly MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the memory PCA.

Mean time to repair: 4 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-69 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8830-000CN	Memory PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1176 Remove one screw



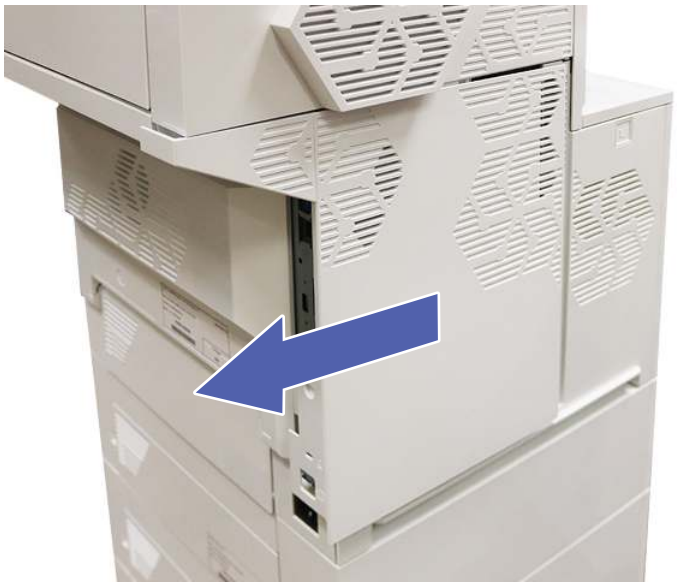
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1177 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1178 Remove the cover



Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1179 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1180 Disengage the link arm



Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1181 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

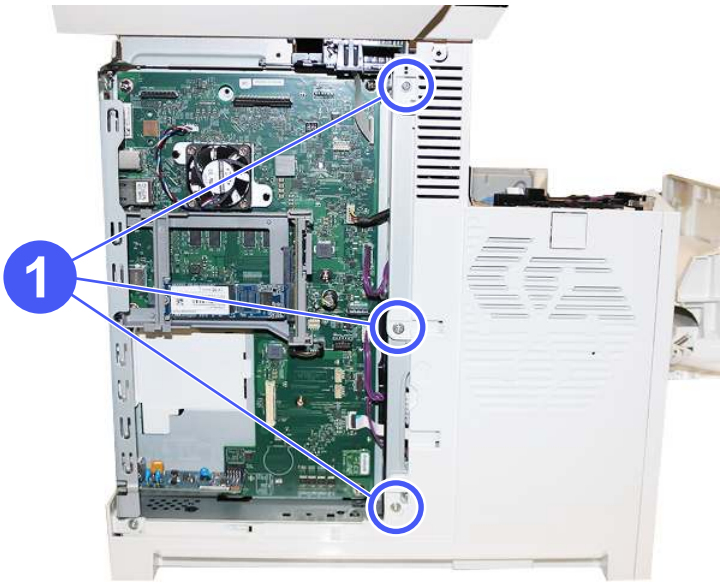
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1182 Unhook one tab



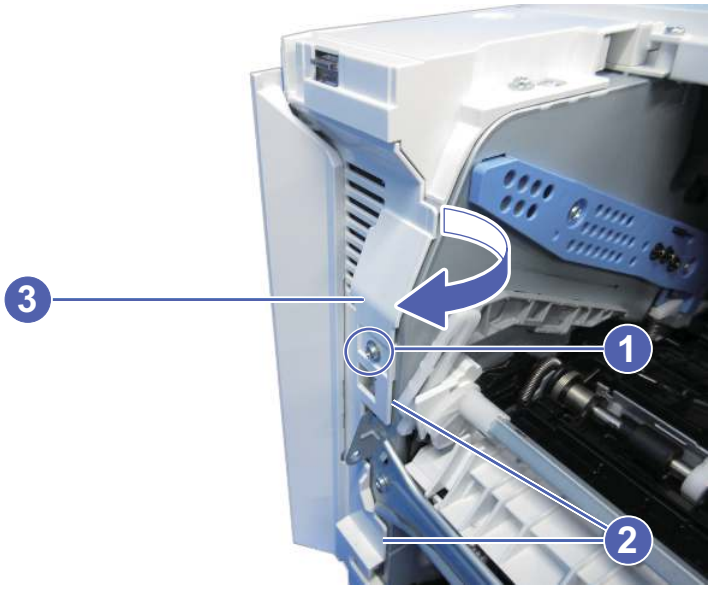
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1183 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1184 Remove one screw



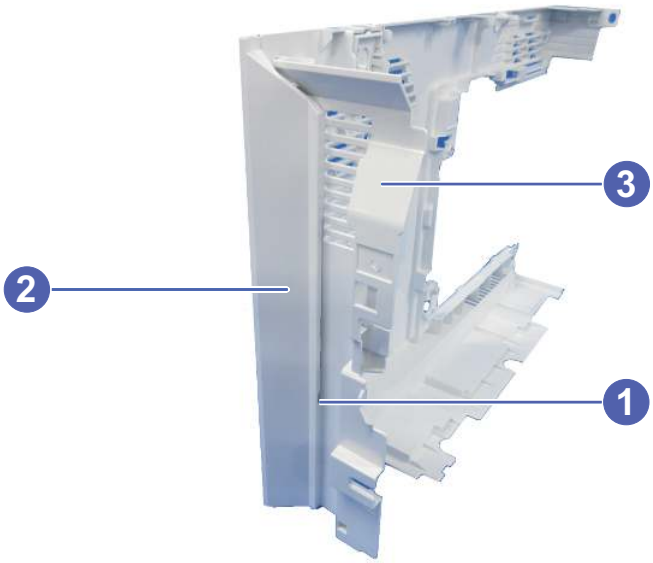
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

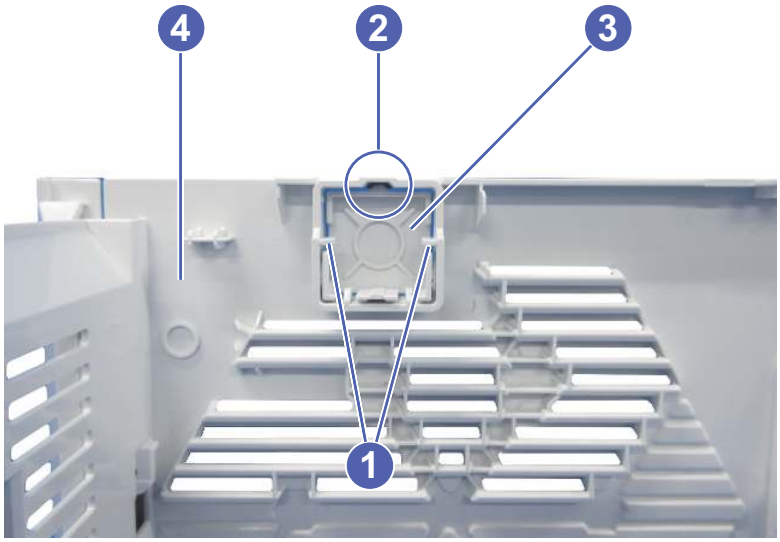
Figure 4-1185 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1186 Remove door button

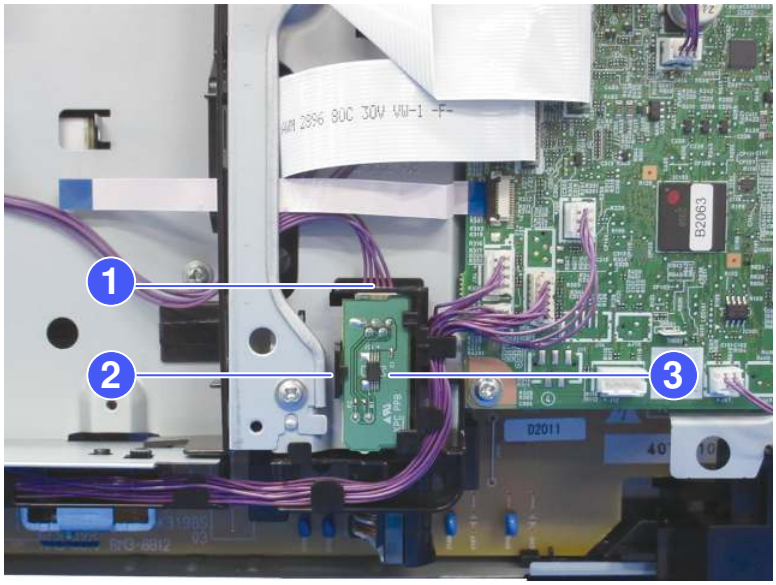


Remove the memory PCA assembly

Follow these steps to remove the memory PCA.

- Disconnect one connector (callout 1). Release the claw at one location (callout 2), then remove the memory PCA (callout 3).

Figure 4-1187 Remove the memory PCA



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inlet cable assembly

This document provides the procedure to remove and replace the inlet cable assembly.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Moderate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-70 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8987-000CN	Inlet cable assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat tip screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1188 Remove one screw



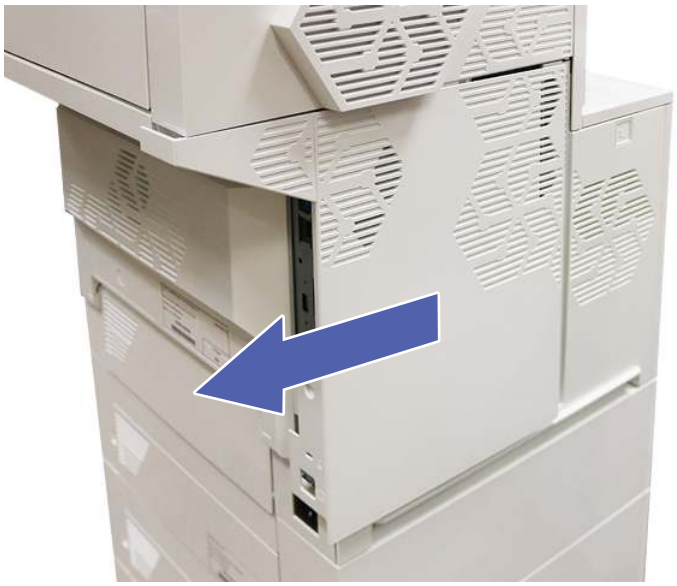
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1189 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1190 Remove the cover



Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove all cable connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-1191 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 4-1192 Remove screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: The TPM must be moved to a new formatter.



⚠ **CAUTION:** When reinstalling the formatter, verify the TPM is fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-1193 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-1194 Locate cable cover

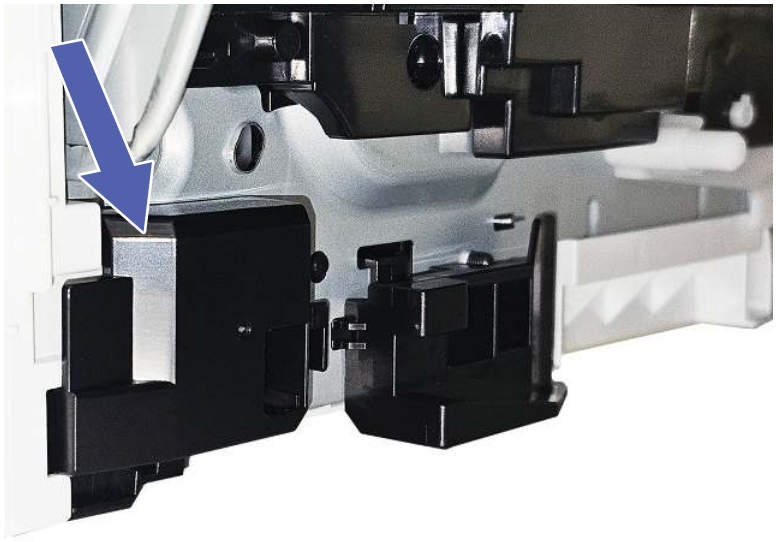
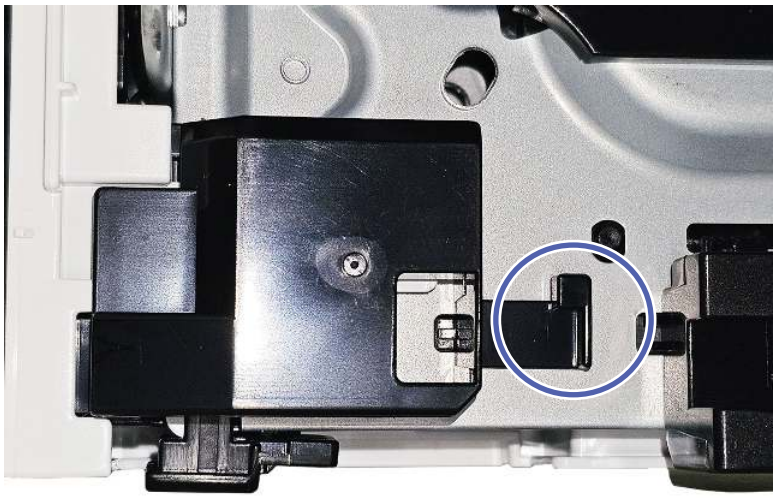
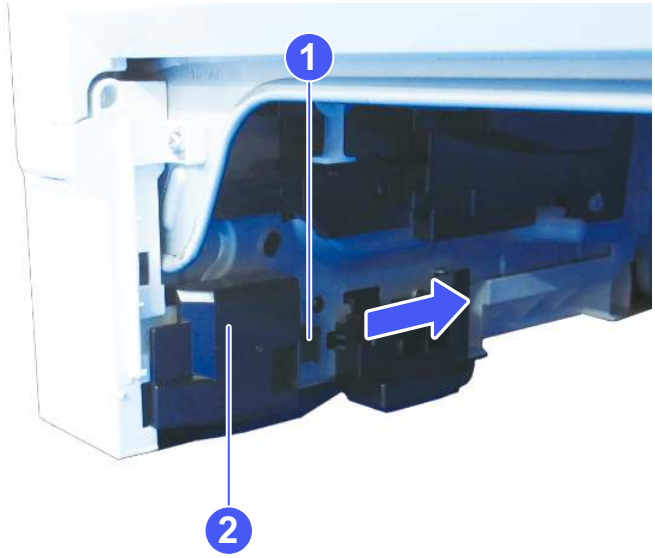


Figure 4-1195 Cover locking tab



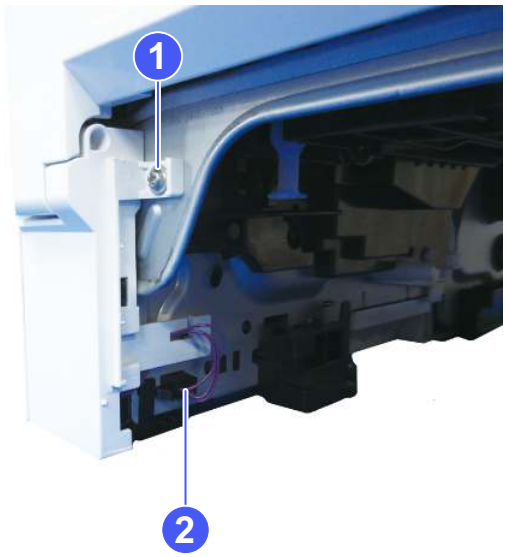
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1196 Remove the cover



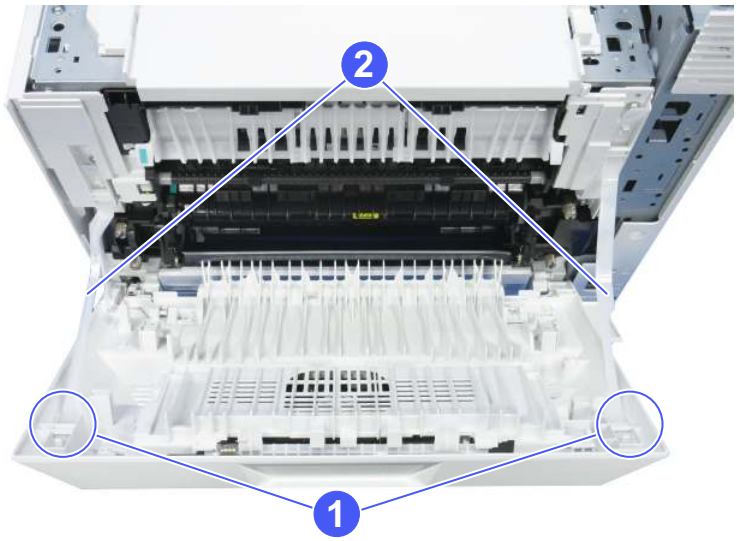
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-1197 Remove screw and disconnect cable



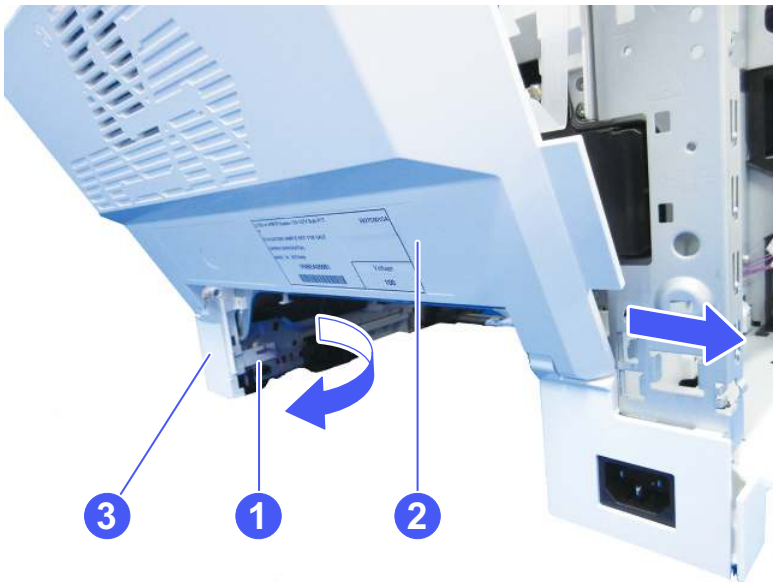
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-1198 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-1199 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-1200 Remove the link arm



Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1201 Link arm location

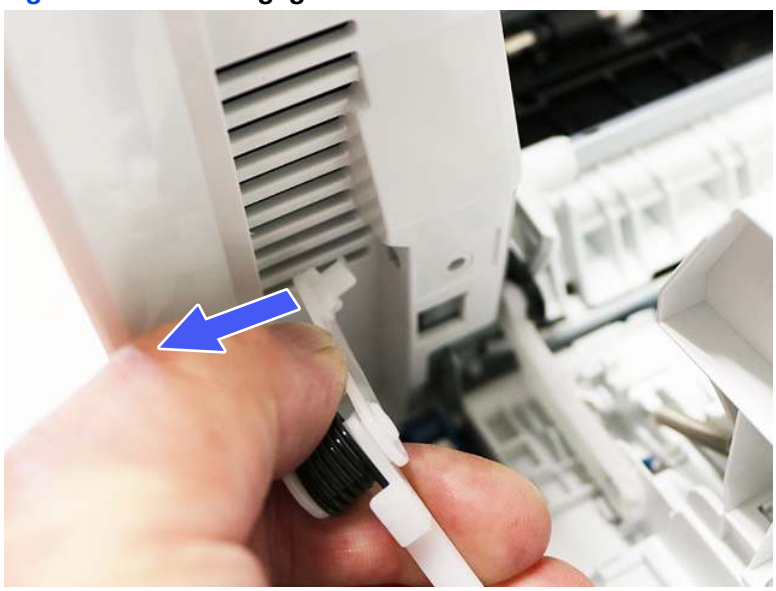


2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1202 **Disengage the link arm**



Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1203 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1204 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-1205 Unhook one tab

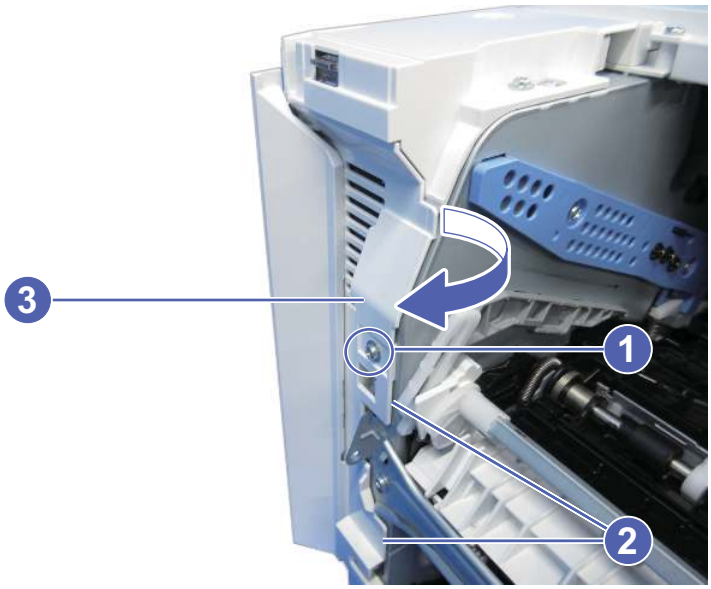


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-1206 Remove one screw



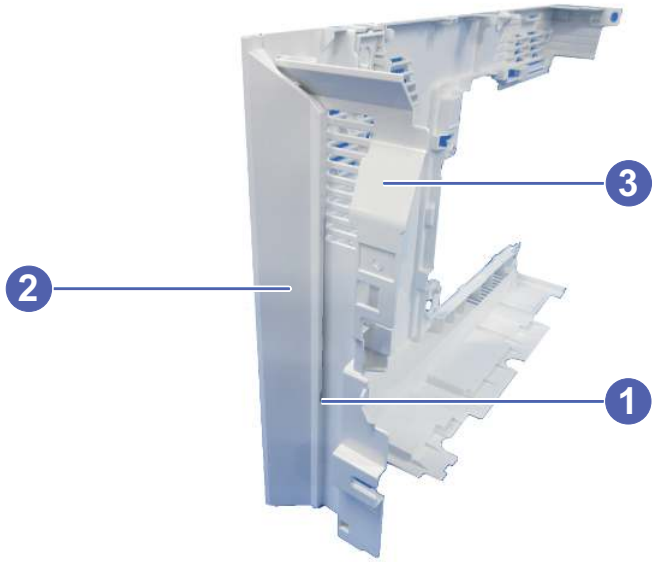
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

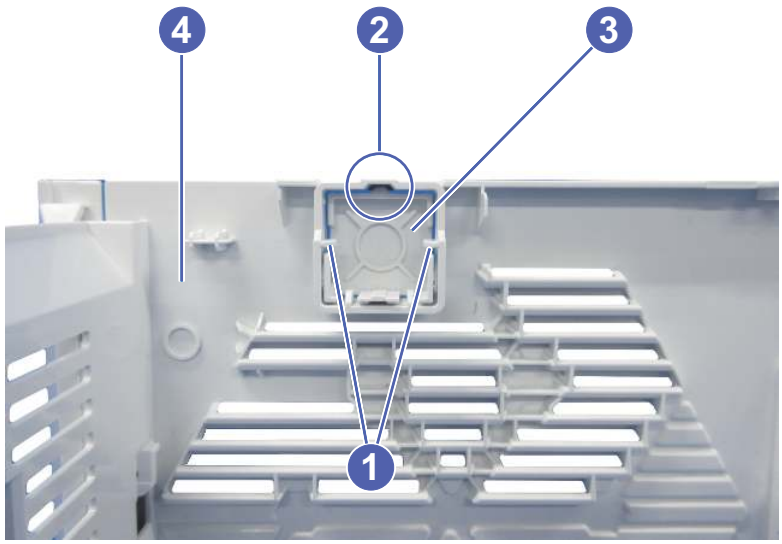
Figure 4-1207 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1208 Remove door button



Remove the formatter cage

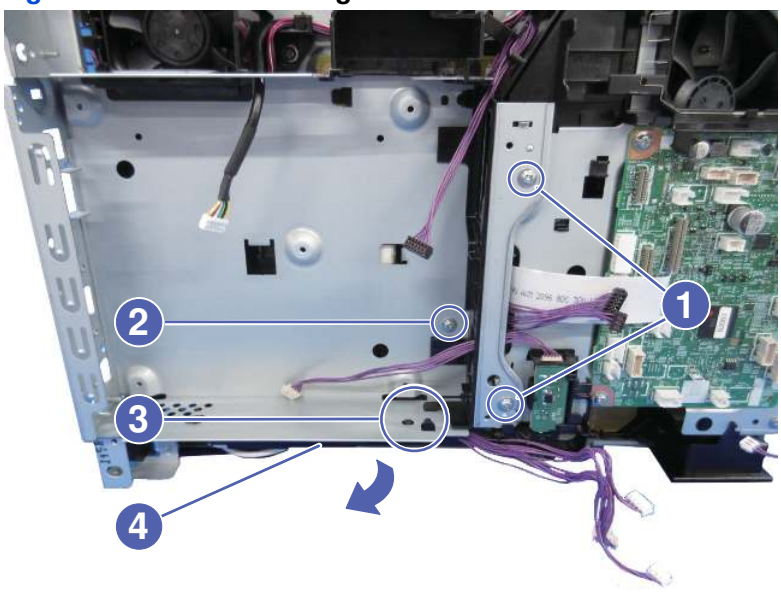
Follow these steps to remove the formatter cage.

1. Do the following:

   a. Remove two screws (callout 1) and one screw (callout 2).

   b. Push down the rib (callout 3) on the cable guide and slide it in the direction shown by the arrow to remove the cable guide (4).

Figure 4-1209 Remove the guide cable



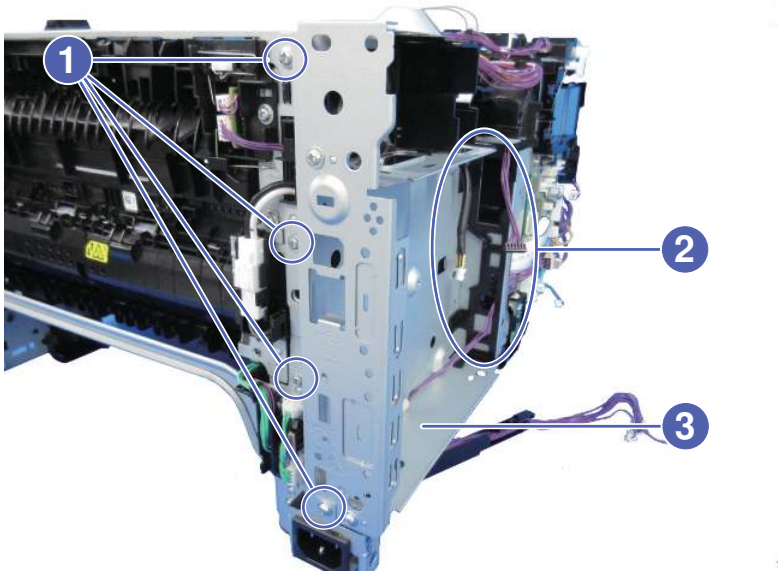
2. Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Disconnect the cable (callout 2) and remove the formatter cage (callout 3).

TIP: Carefully feed cables out of the cable guide from the DC controller when removing formatter cage.

Figure 4-1210 Remove formatter cage



Remove the inlet cable assembly

Follow these steps when removing the inlet cable assembly.

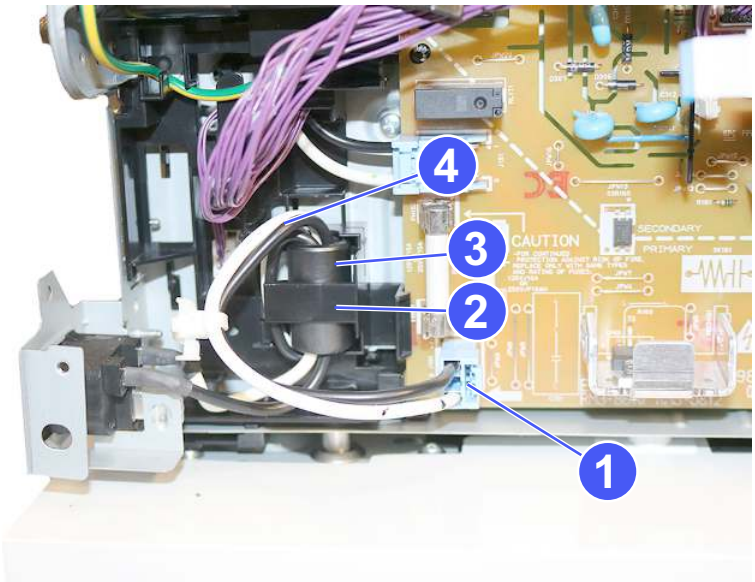
1. Unhook one cable holder by pressing the bottom to release.

Figure 4-1211 Disconnect cable holder



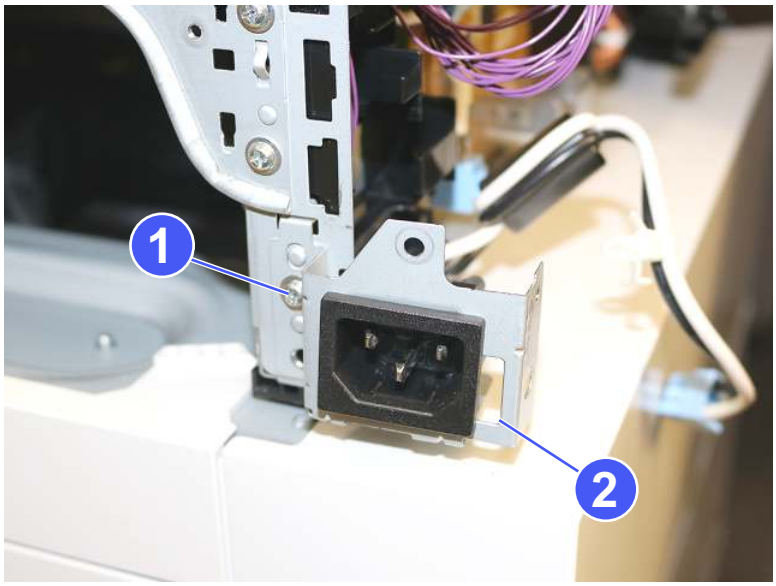
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1). Remove the cable (callout 4), with the core (callout 3) attached, from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1212 Disconnect the cable



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the cable unit (callout 2).

Figure 4-1213 Remove the cable unit



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

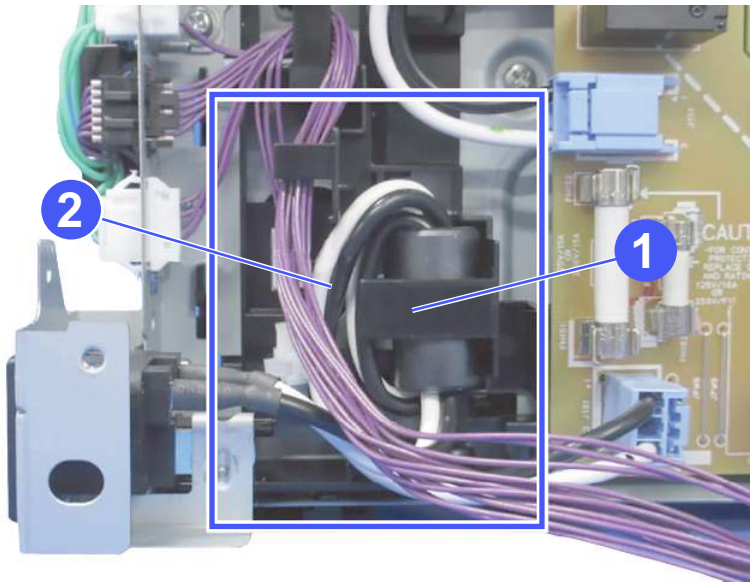
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Install the inlet cable assembly

Follow these steps when installing the inlet cable assembly.

- Make sure that the cable (callout 2) does not protrude from the cable guide (callout 1) during assembly.

Figure 4-1214 Install the inlet cable assembly



Removal and replacement: Inlet cable assembly MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and inlet cable assembly.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Moderate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-71 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8987-000CN	Inlet cable assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer.

Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1215 Remove one screw



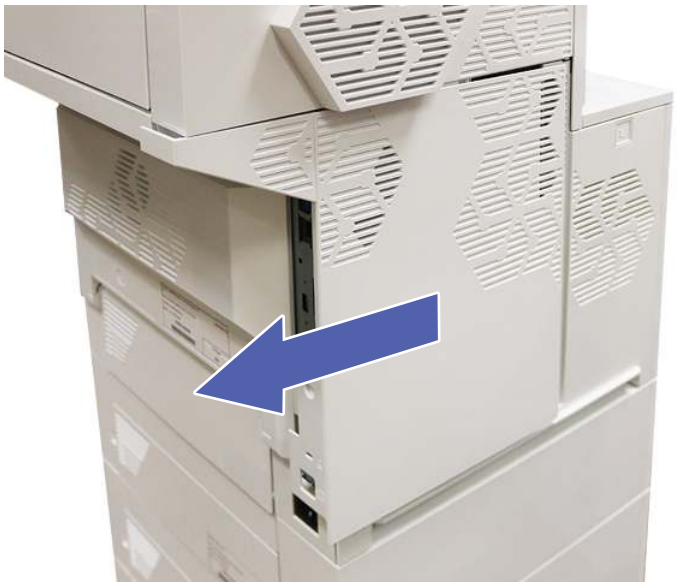
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1216 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1217 Remove the cover



Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove all cable connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-1218 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 4-1219 Remove screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: The TPM must be moved to a new formatter.



CAUTION: When reinstalling the formatter, verify the TPM is fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1220 Link arm location

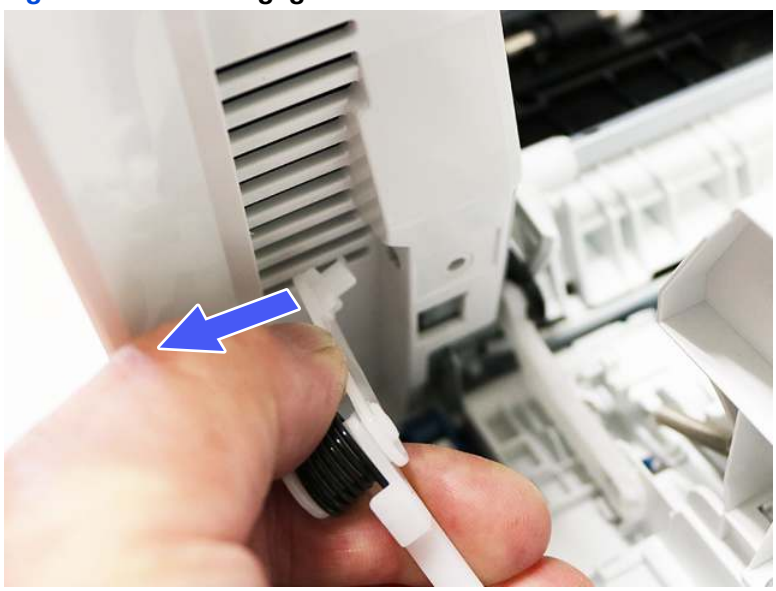


2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1221 **Disengage the link arm**



Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1222 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

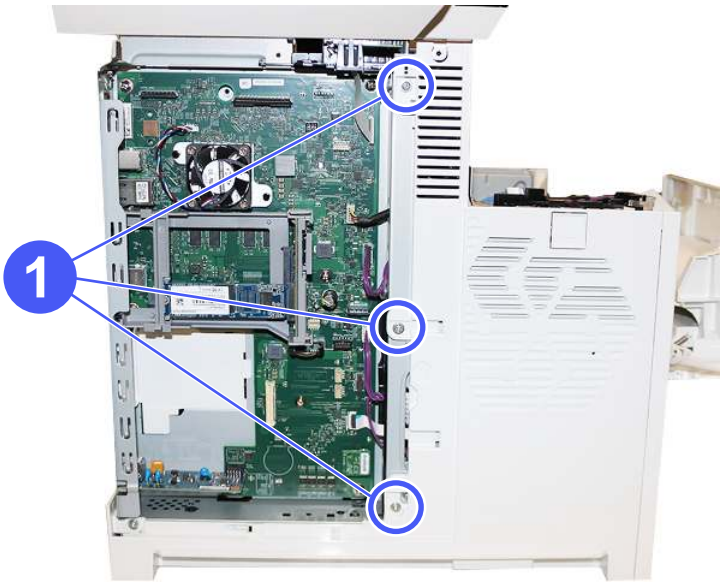
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1223 Unhook one tab



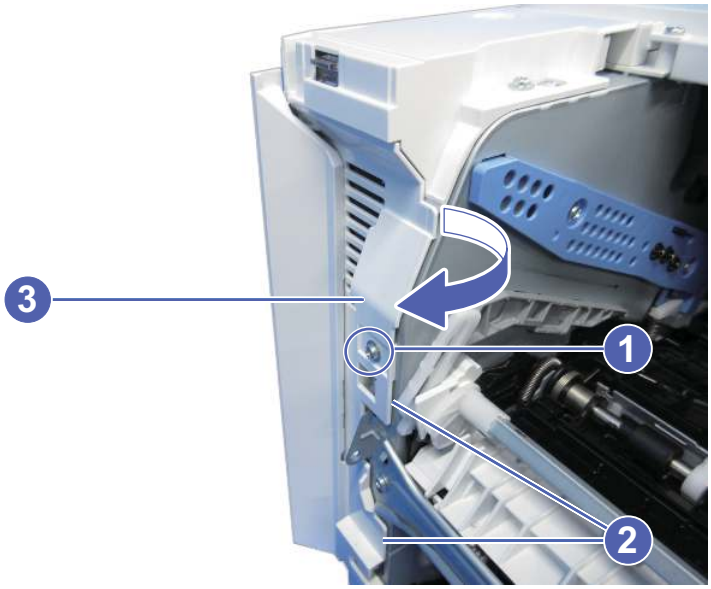
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1224 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1225 Remove one screw



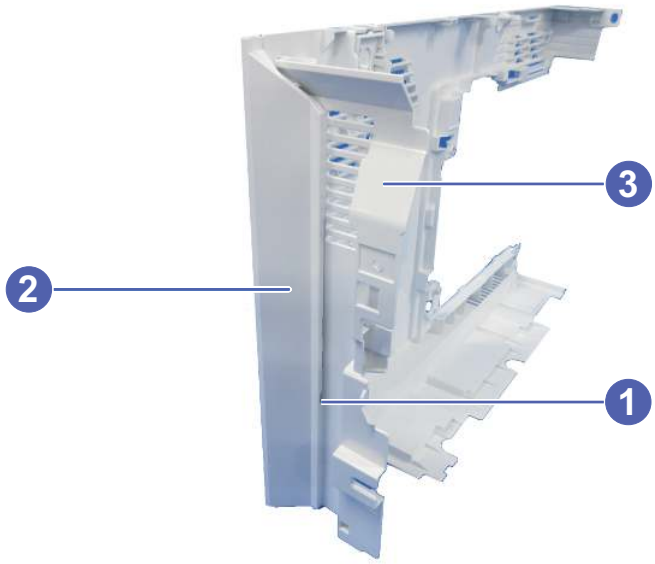
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

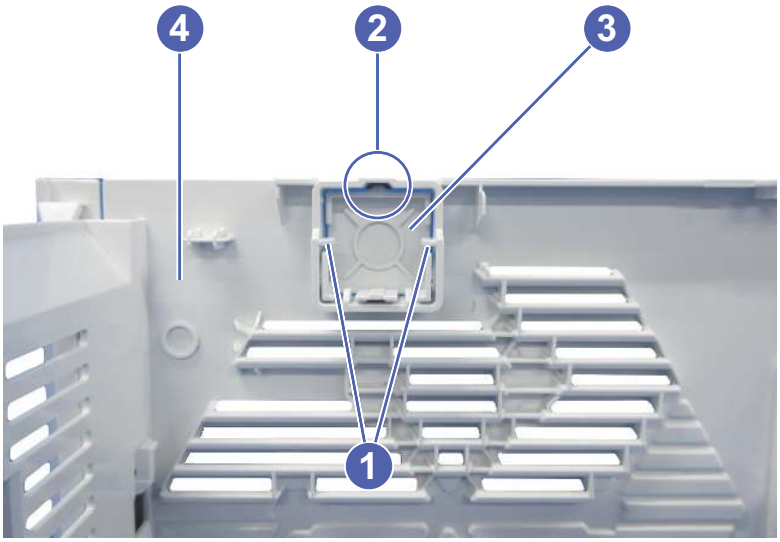
Figure 4-1226 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1227 Remove door button



Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.

2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-1228 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-1229 Locate cable cover

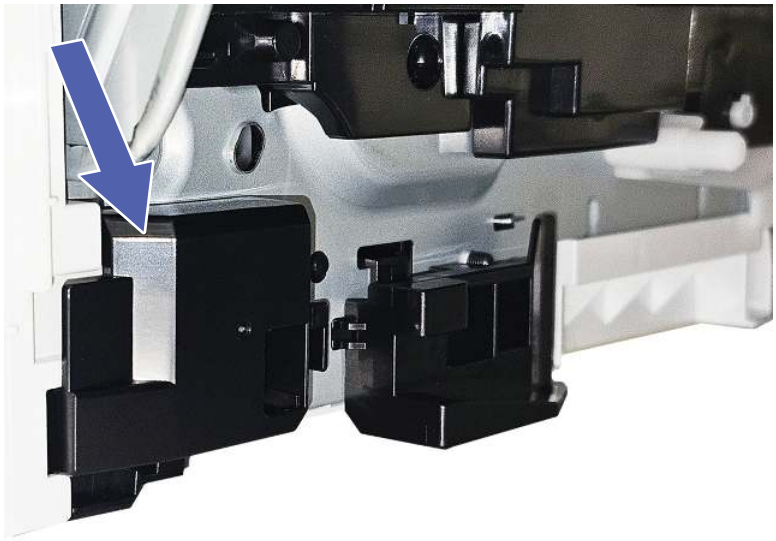
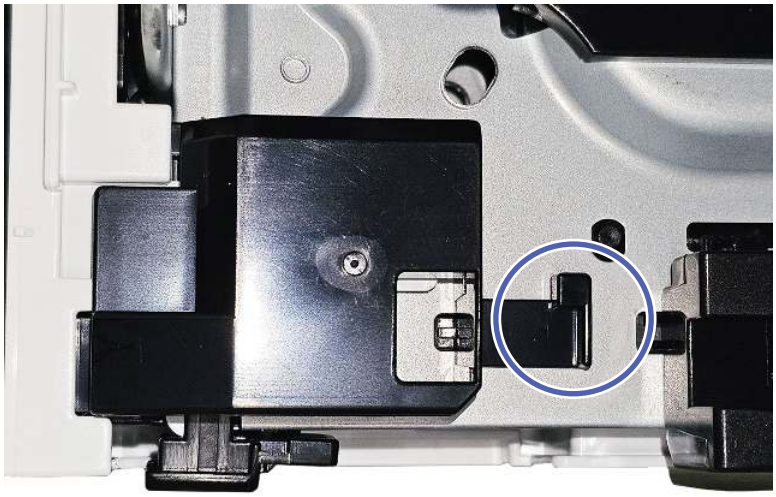
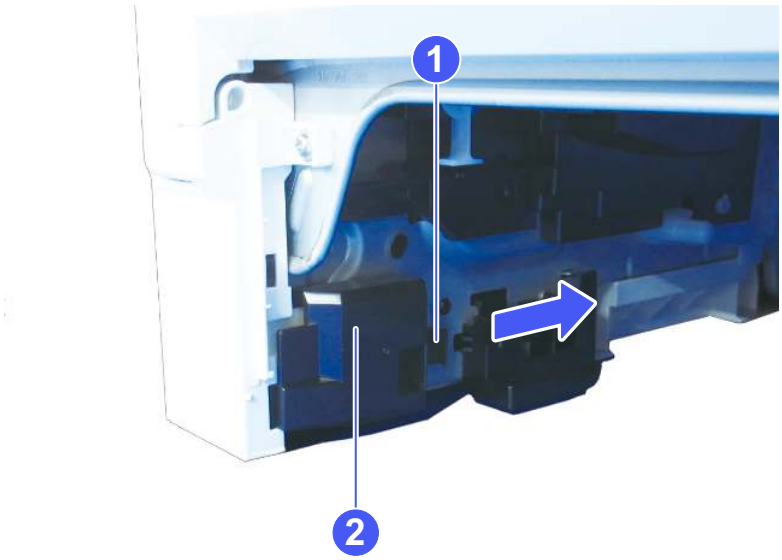


Figure 4-1230 Cover locking tab



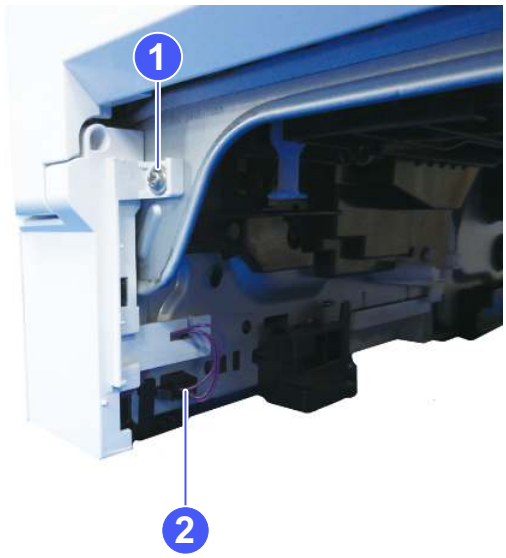
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1231 Remove the cover



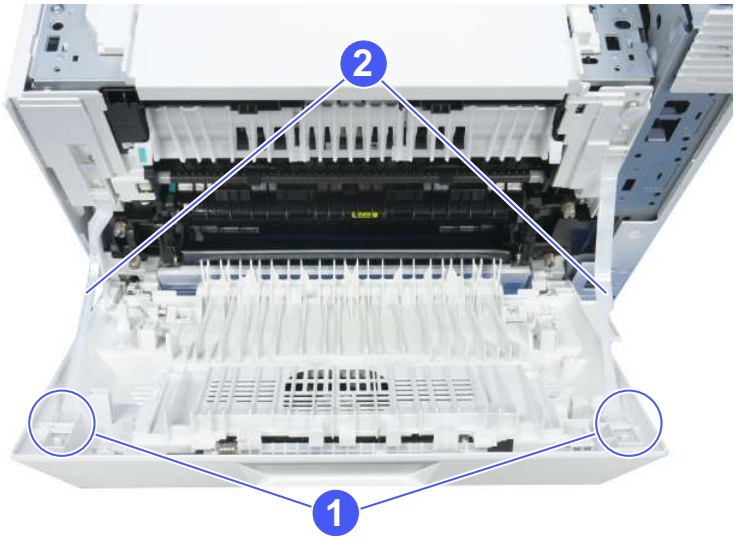
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-1232 Remove screw and disconnect cable



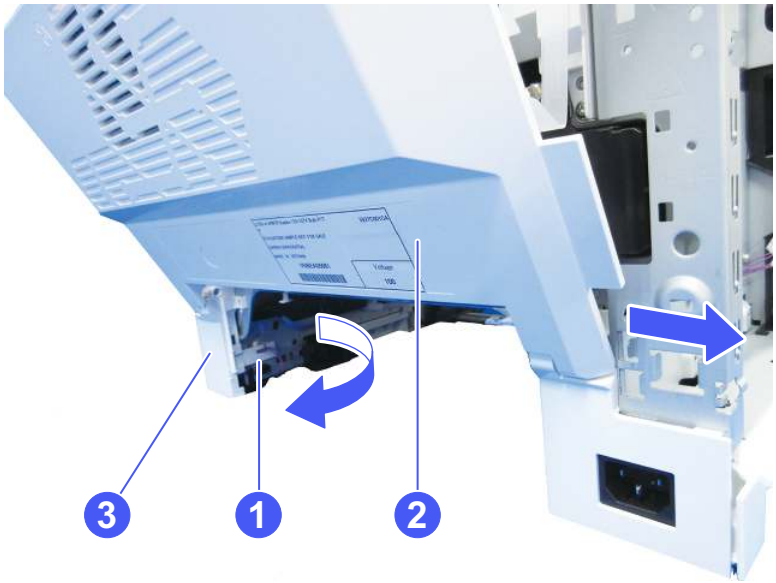
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-1233 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-1234 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-1235 Remove the link arm

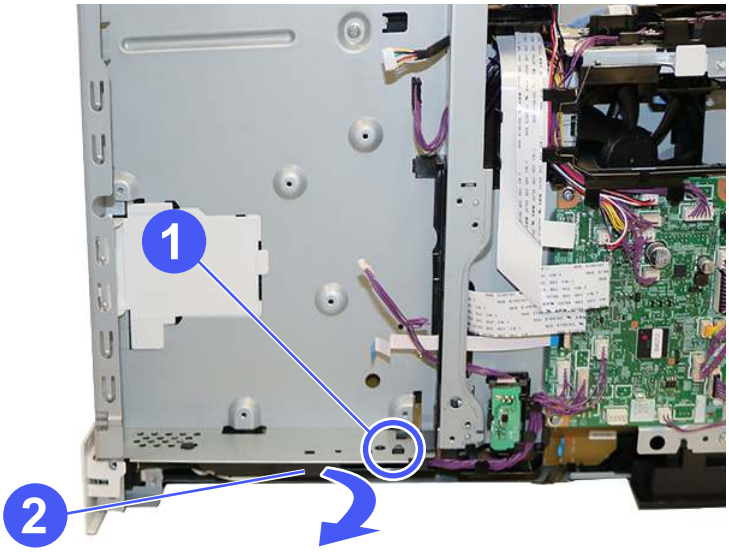


Remove the formatter cage

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cage.

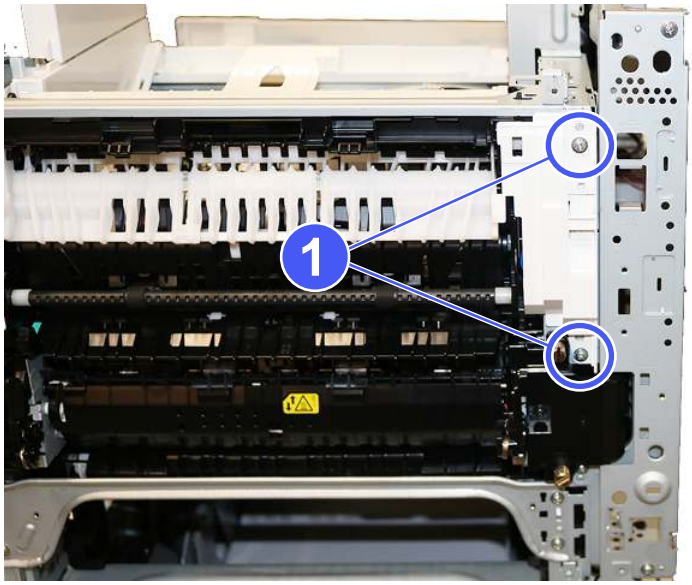
1. Push down the rib (callout 1) on the cable guide and slide it in the direction shown by the arrow to remove the cable guide (2).

Figure 4-1236 Remove the guide cable



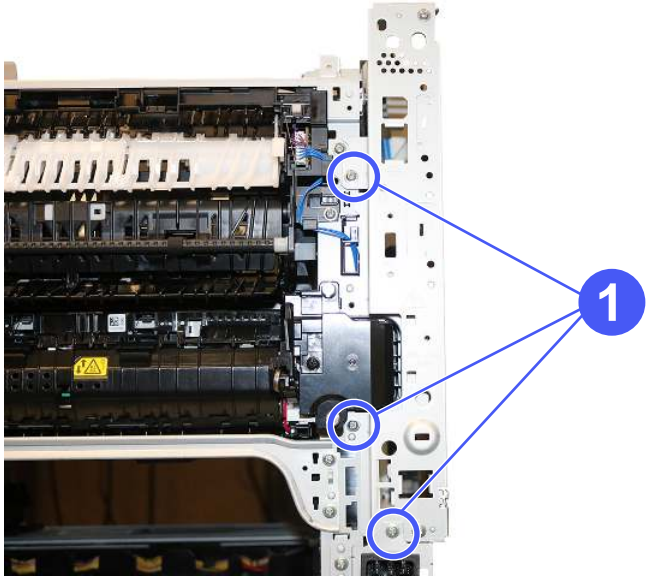
2. Remove 2 screws (callout 1) on the upper right rear cover, then remove the cover.

Figure 4-1237 Remove upper right rear cover



3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

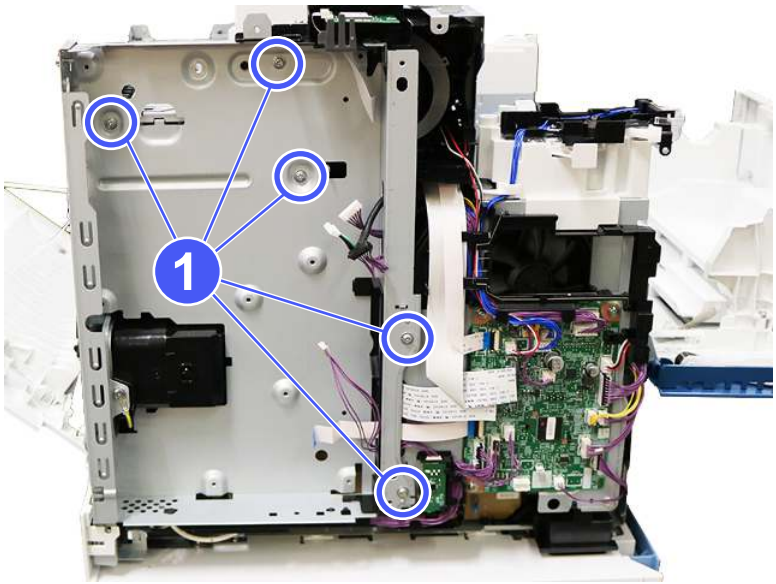
Figure 4-1238 Remove screws



4. Remove the five screws (callout 1) and then remove the formatter cage from the printer.

TIP: Carefully feed cables out of the cable guide from the DC controller when removing formatter cage.

Figure 4-1239 Remove formatter cage

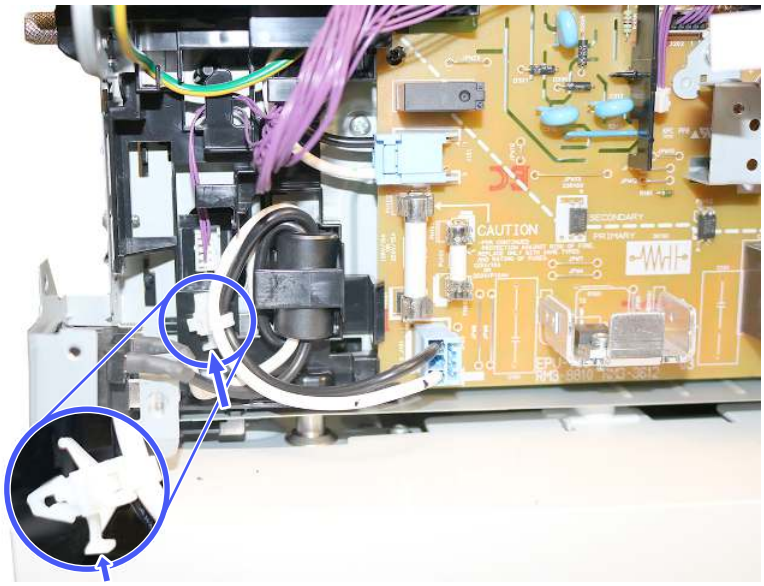


Remove the inlet cable assembly

Follow these steps when removing the inlet cable assembly.

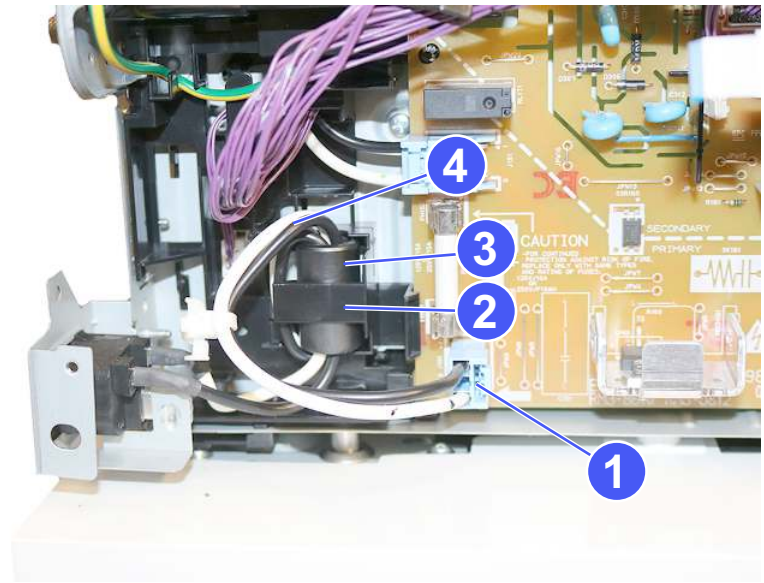
1. Unhook one cable holder by pressing the bottom to release.

Figure 4-1240 Disconnect cable holder



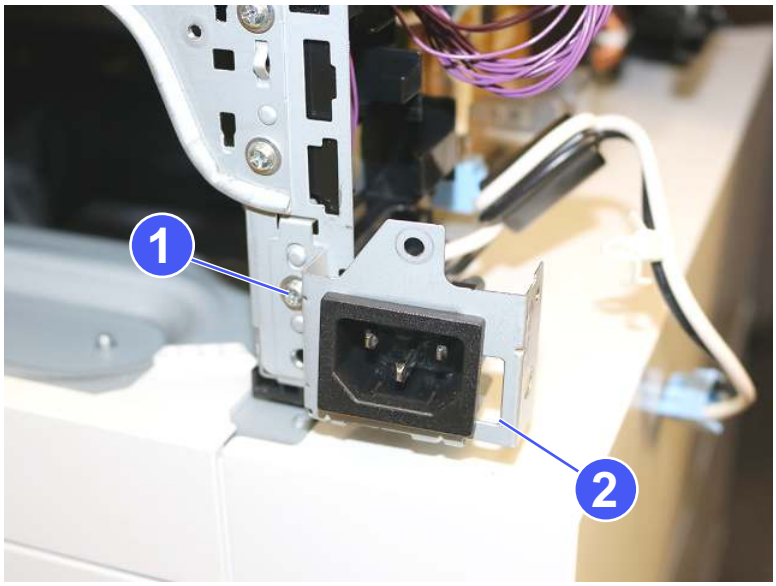
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1). Remove the cable (callout 4), with the core (callout 3) attached, from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1241 Disconnect the cable



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the cable unit (callout 2).

Figure 4-1242 Remove the cable unit



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

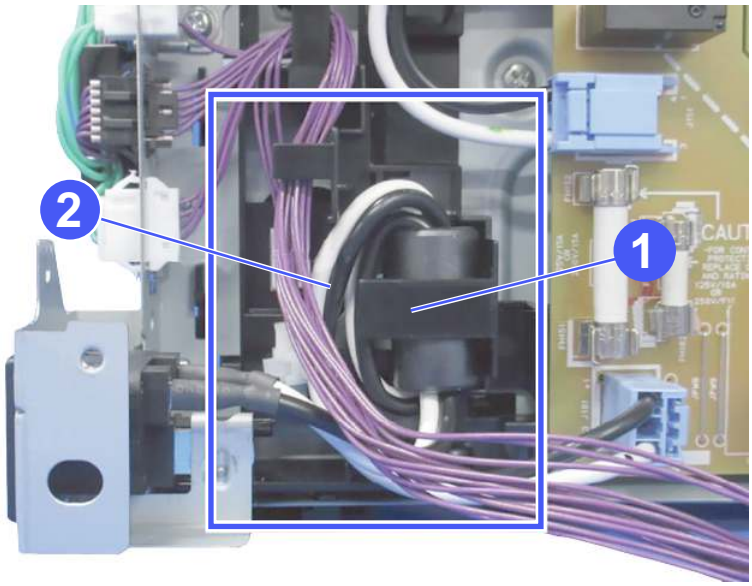
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Install the inlet cable assembly

Follow these steps when installing the inlet cable assembly.

- Make sure that the cable (callout 2) does not protrude from the cable guide (callout 1) during assembly.

Figure 4-1243 Install the inlet cable assembly



Removal and replacement: Transfer High-voltage PCA assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer H.V. PCA assembly.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-72 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8871-000CN	Transfer high voltage PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the output bin

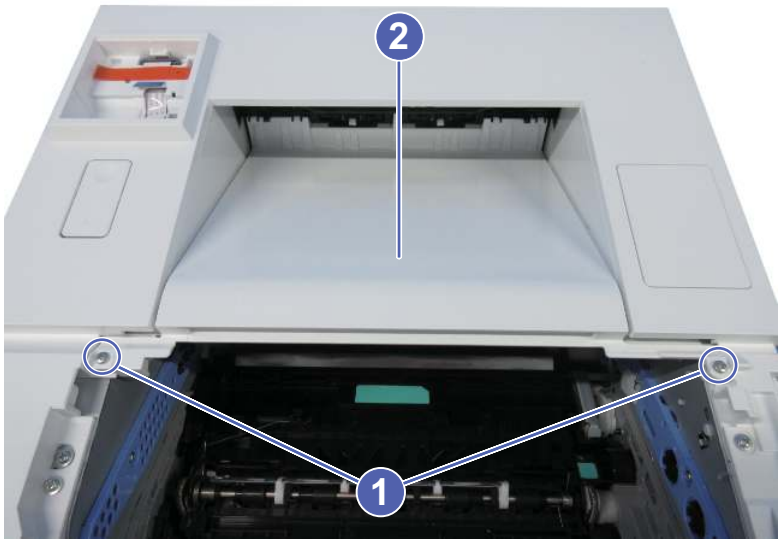
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-1244 Remove two screws then output bin



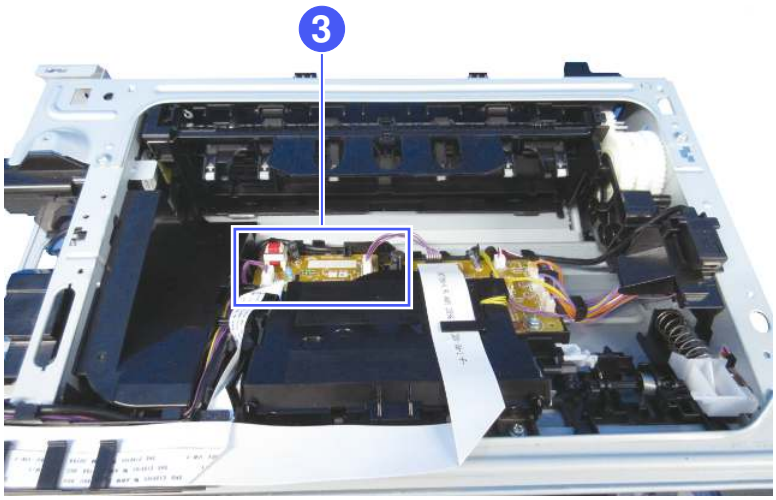
NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

2. Remove the transfer high-voltage PCA

Follow these steps to remove the transfer high voltage PCA assembly.

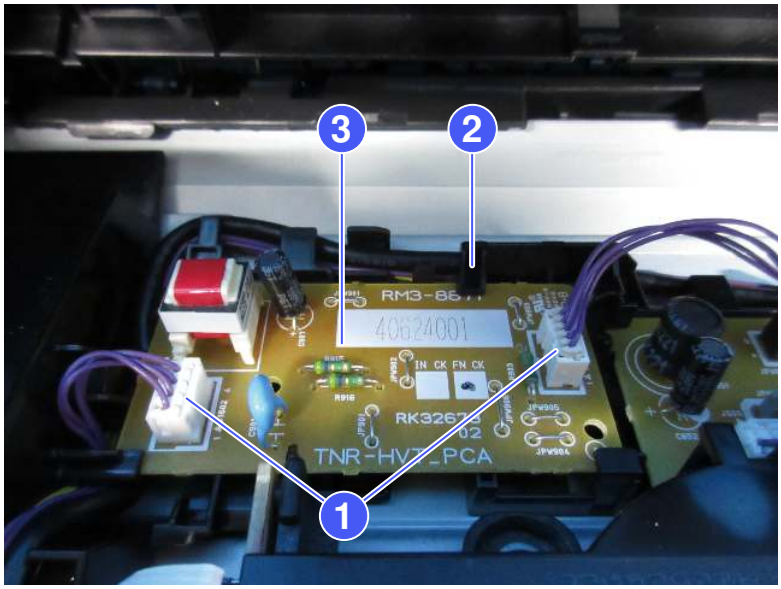
1. Locate the transfer high voltage PCA.

Figure 4-1245 Locate the PCA



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1). Release the claw at one location (callout 2), then remove the Transfer high voltage PCA assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-1246 Remove the PCA



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Transfer High-voltage PCA assembly 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer H.V. PCA assembly.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-73 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8871-000CN	Transfer high voltage PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the output bin

Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

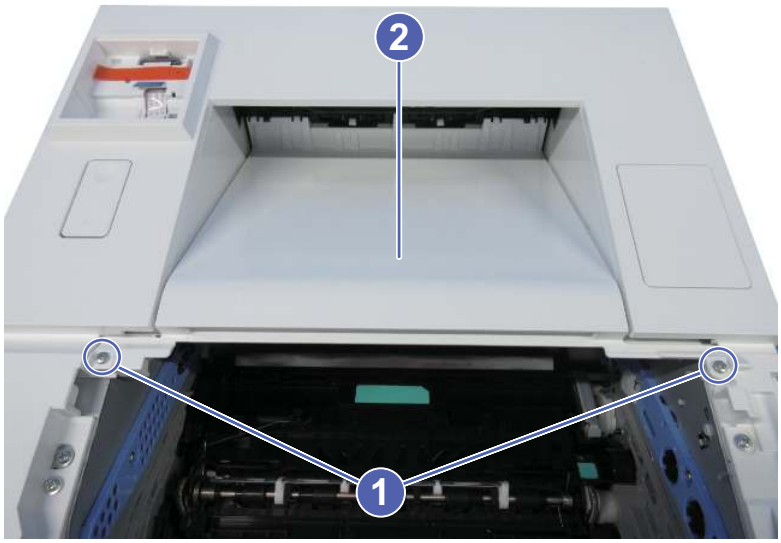
1. Open the toner cartridge access door.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-1247 Remove two screws then output bin



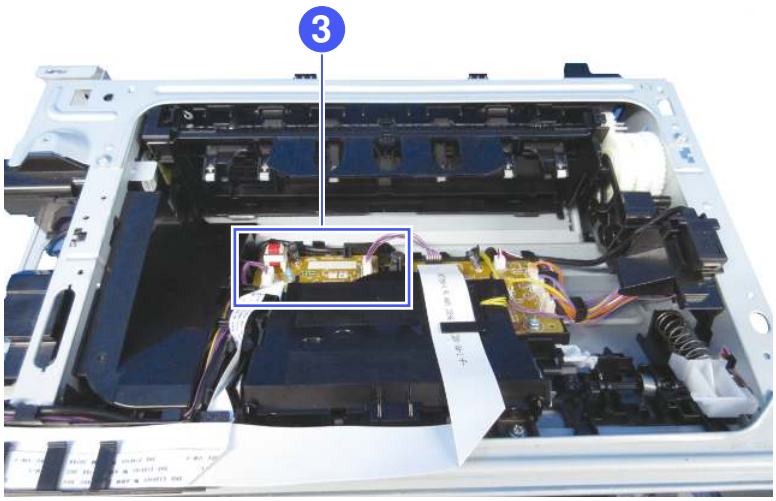
NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

2. Remove the transfer high-voltage PCA

Follow these steps to remove the transfer high voltage PCA assembly.

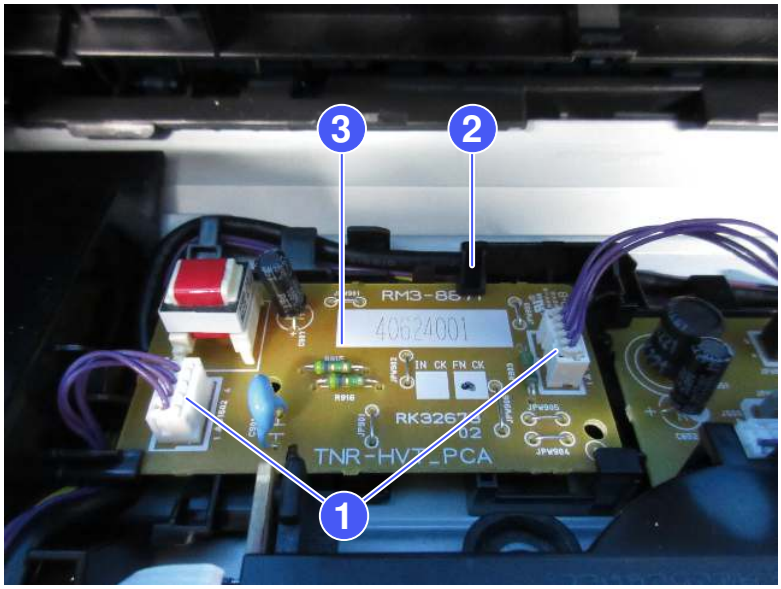
1. Locate the transfer high voltage PCA.

Figure 4-1248 Locate the PCA



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1). Release the claw at one location (callout 2), then remove the Transfer high voltage PCA assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-1249 Remove the PCA



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Transfer High-voltage PCA assembly 6600zfsw, X62757zs

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer H.V. PCA assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-74 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8871-000CN	Transfer high voltage PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screw driver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1250 Remove one screw



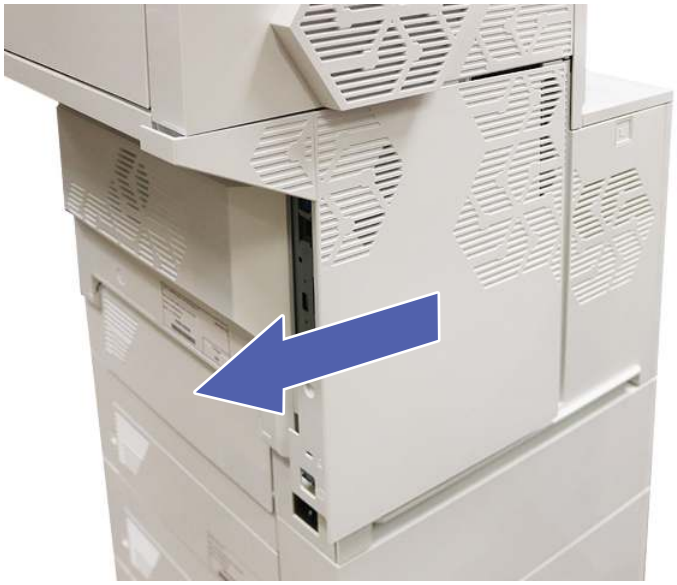
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1251 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1252 Remove the cover



2. Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.
2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1253 SFP Remove front right cover

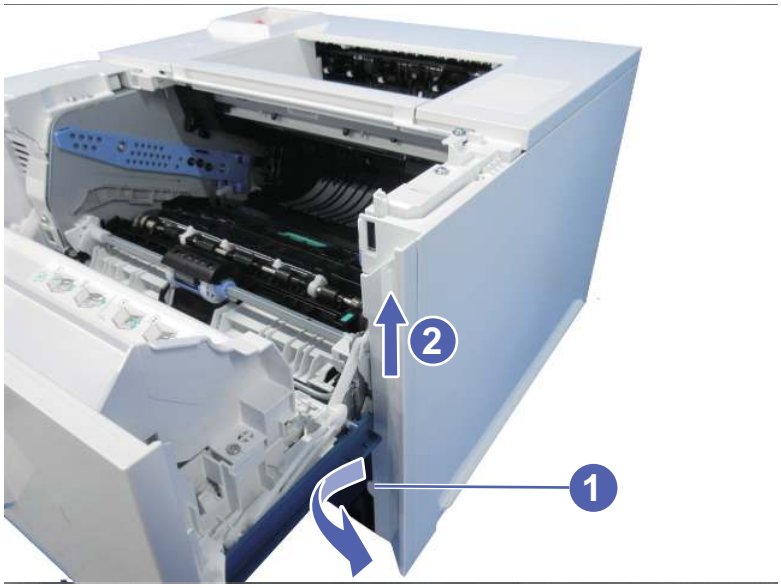
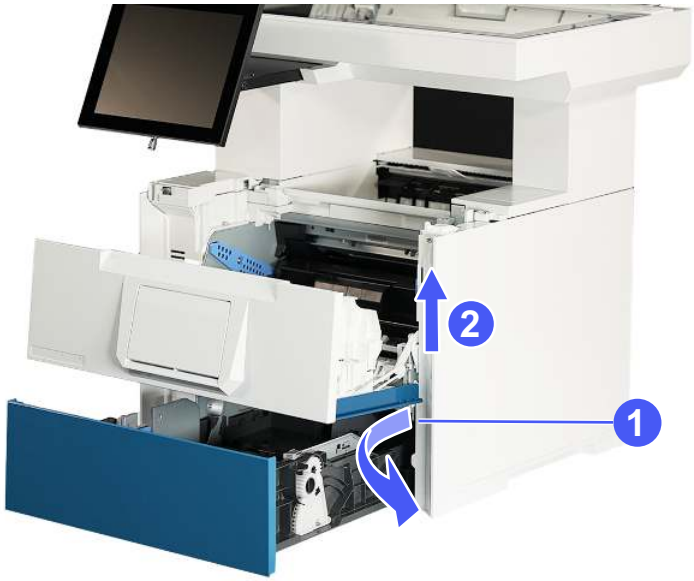


Figure 4-1254 MFP Remove front right cover

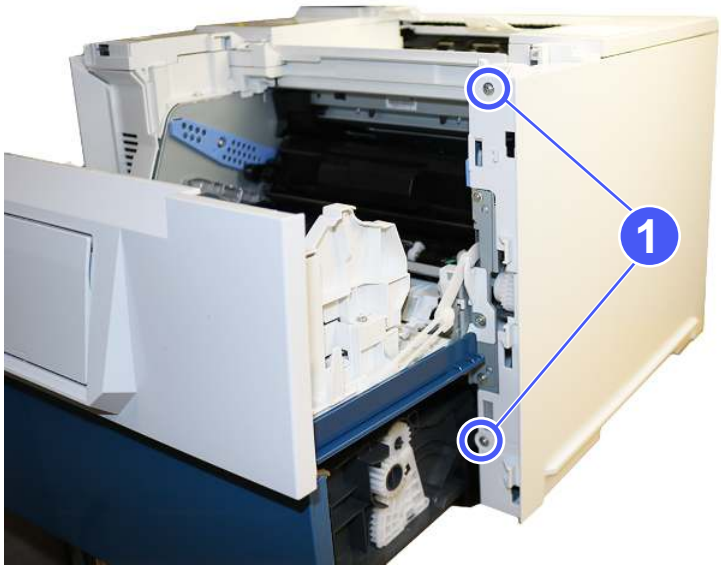


3. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

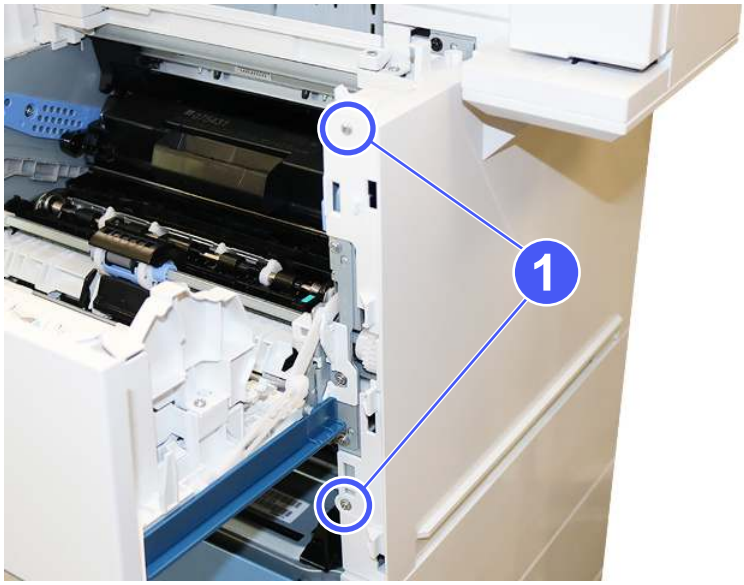
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1255 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-1256 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-1257 Remove right cover

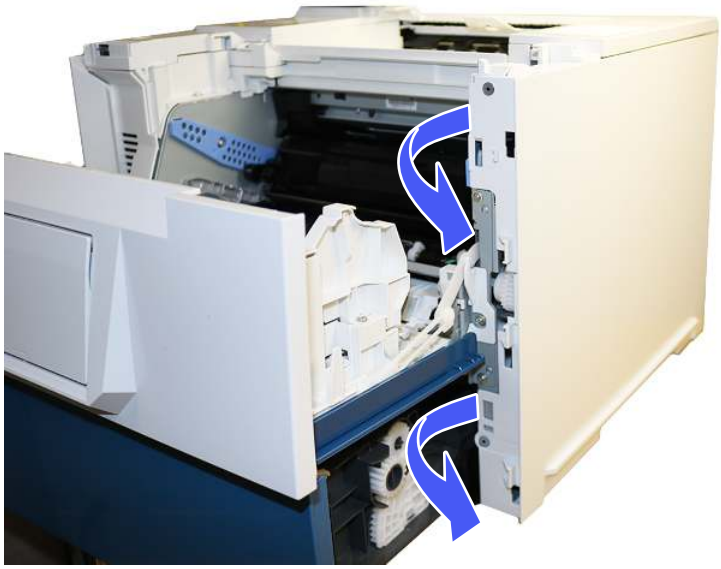


Figure 4-1258 Remove right cover



4. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1259 Link arm location

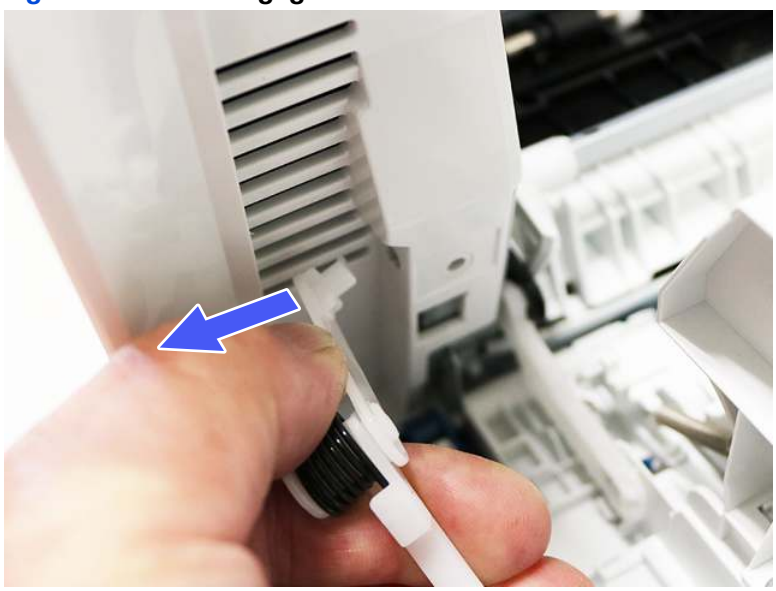


2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1260 Disengage the link arm



5. Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1261 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

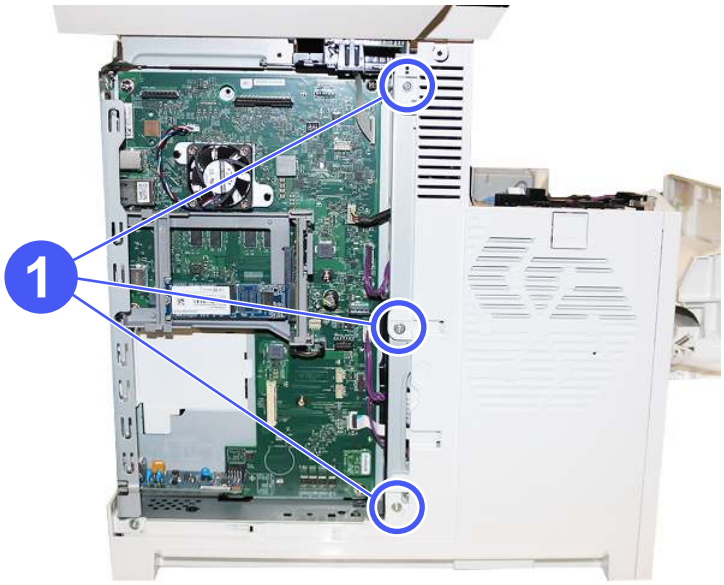
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1262 Unhook one tab



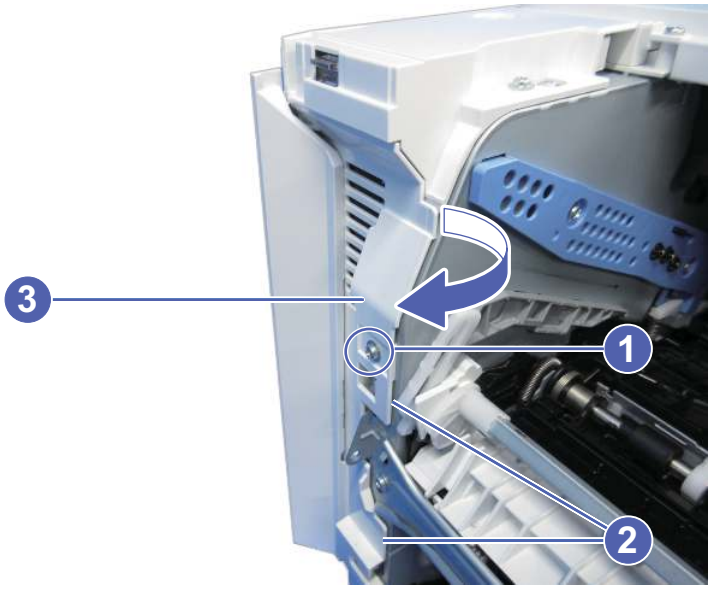
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1263 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1264 Remove one screw



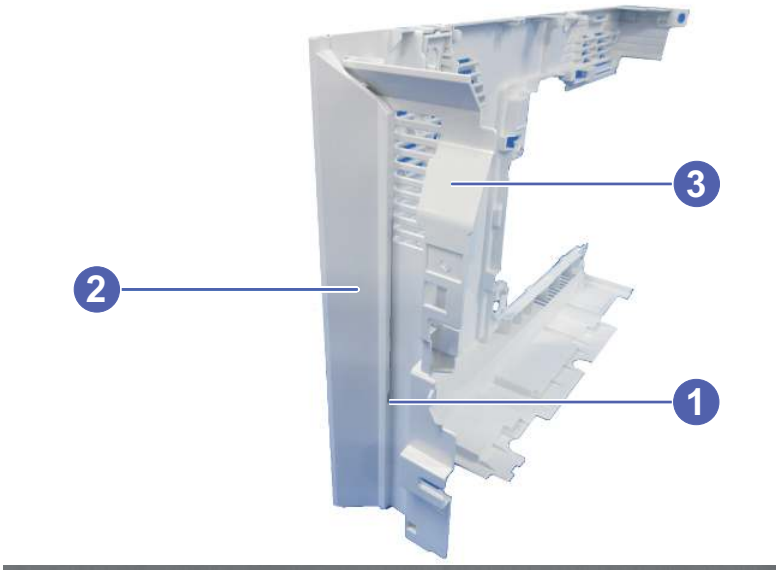
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

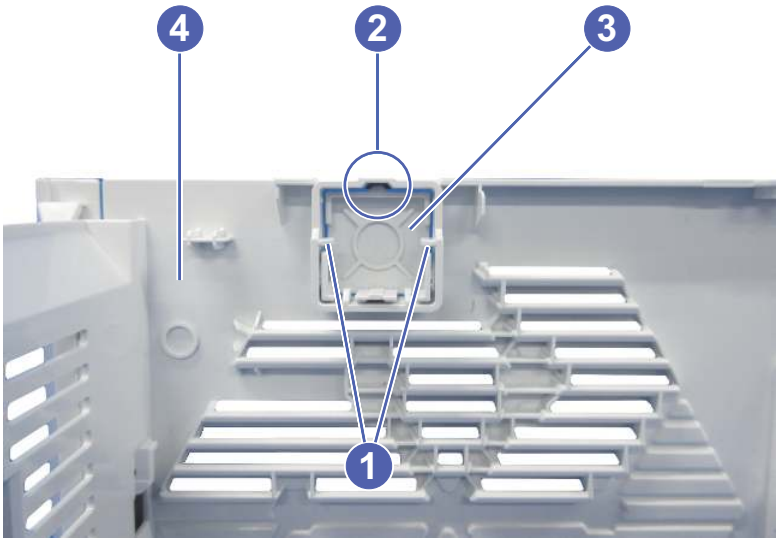
Figure 4-1265 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1266 Remove door button



6. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

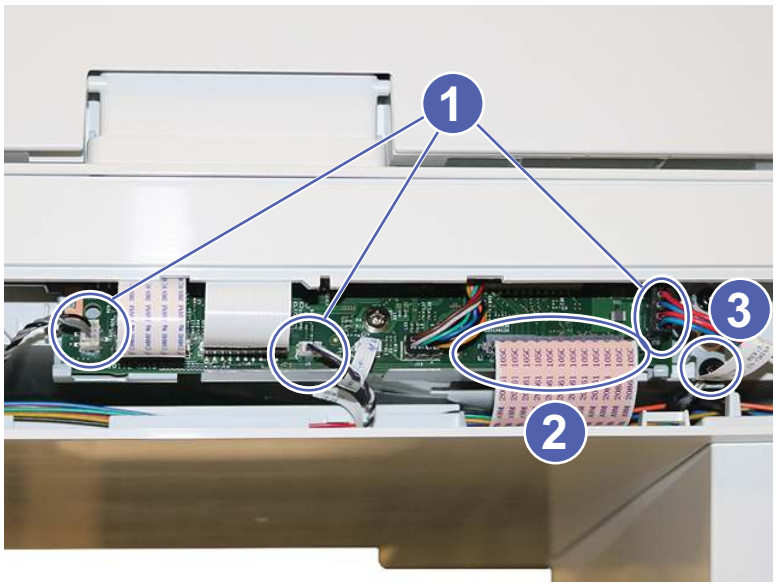
Figure 4-1267 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

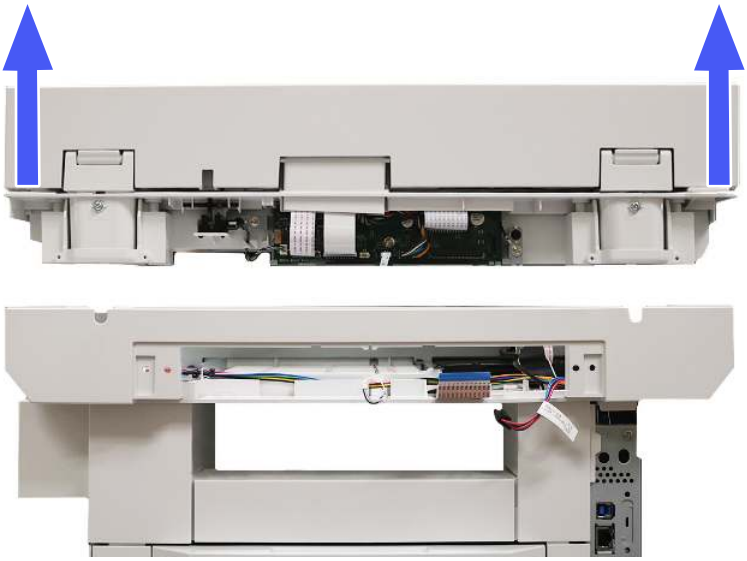
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1268 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1269 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

7. Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

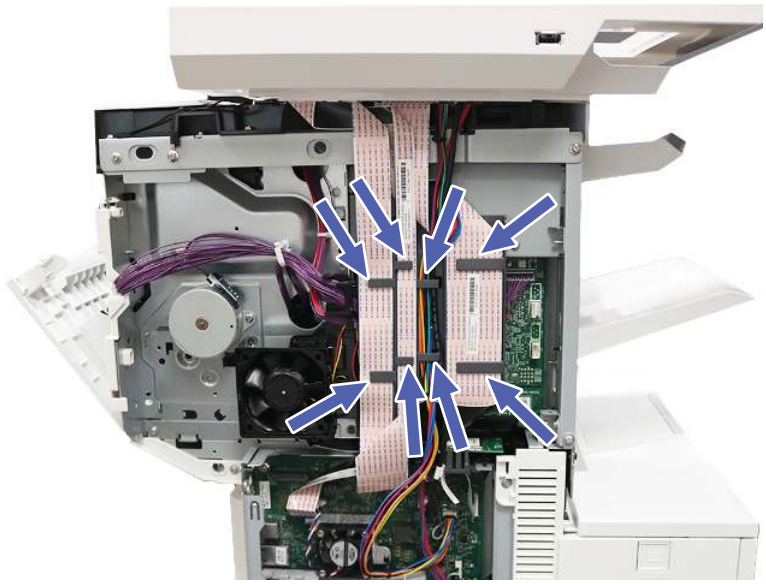
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-1270 Disconnect cables



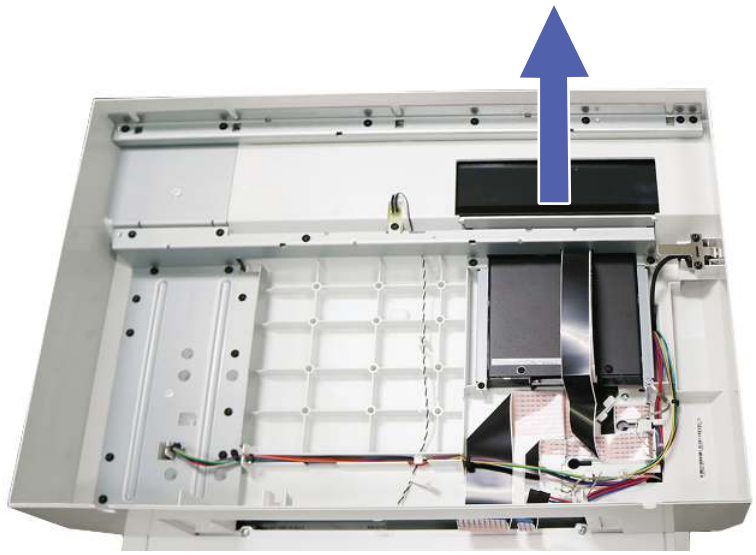
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-1271 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

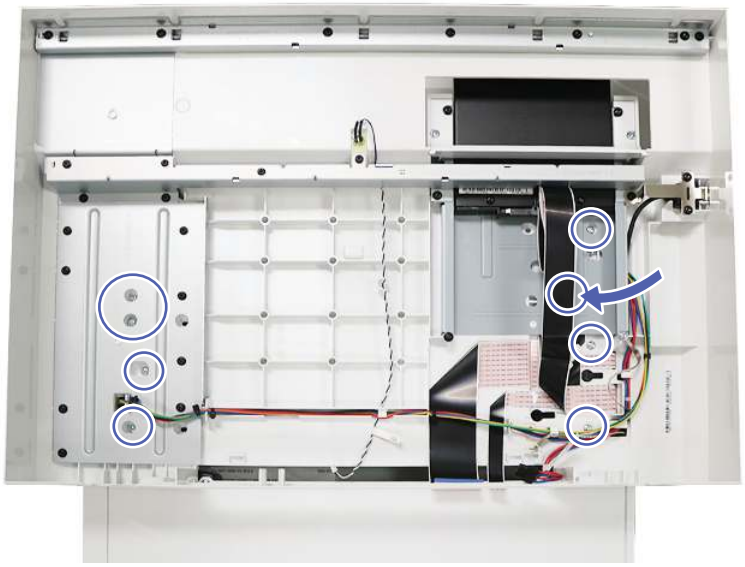
Figure 4-1272 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

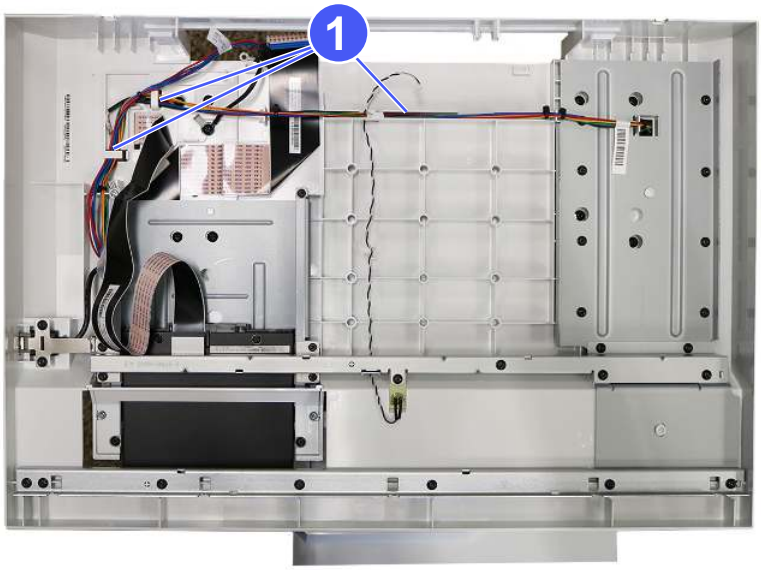
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-1273 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1274 Remove cable from guide



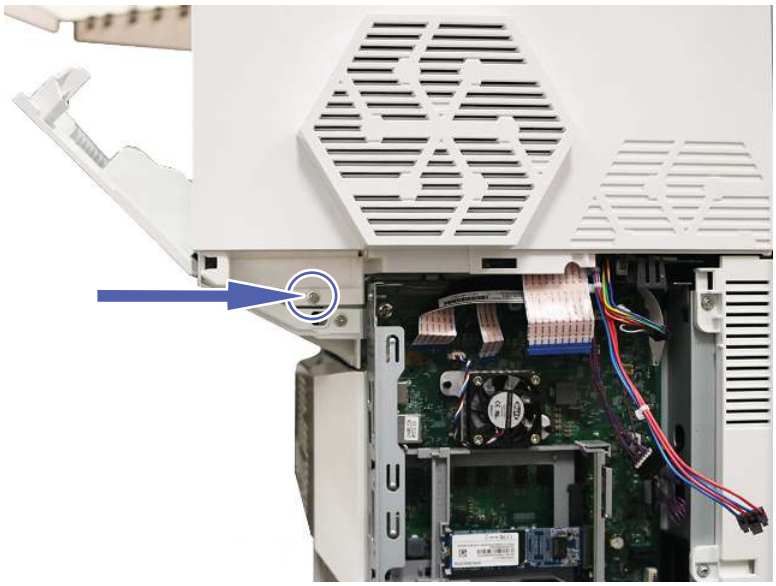
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

8. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

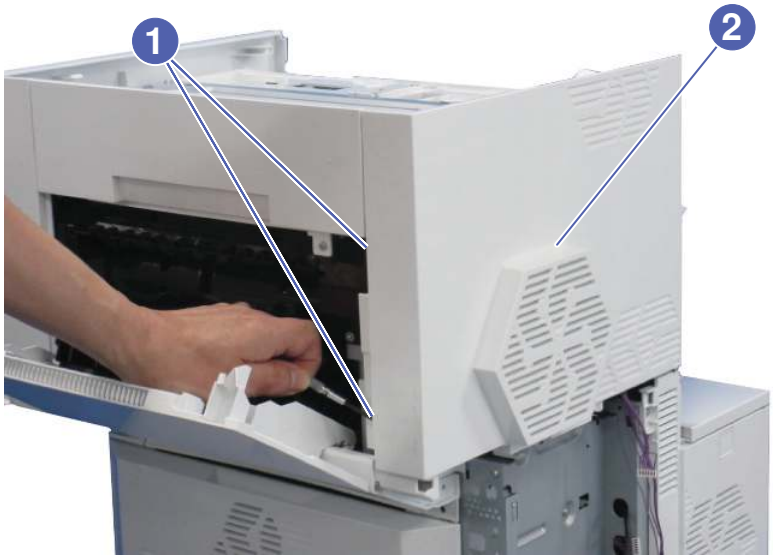
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1275 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1276 Remove left cover

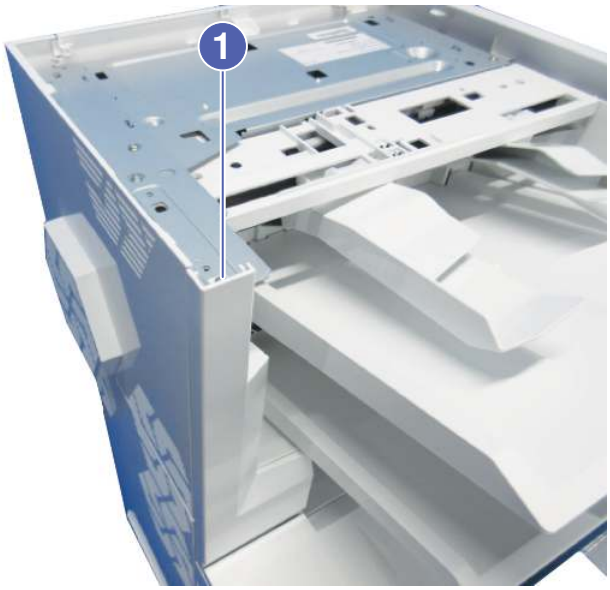


9. Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

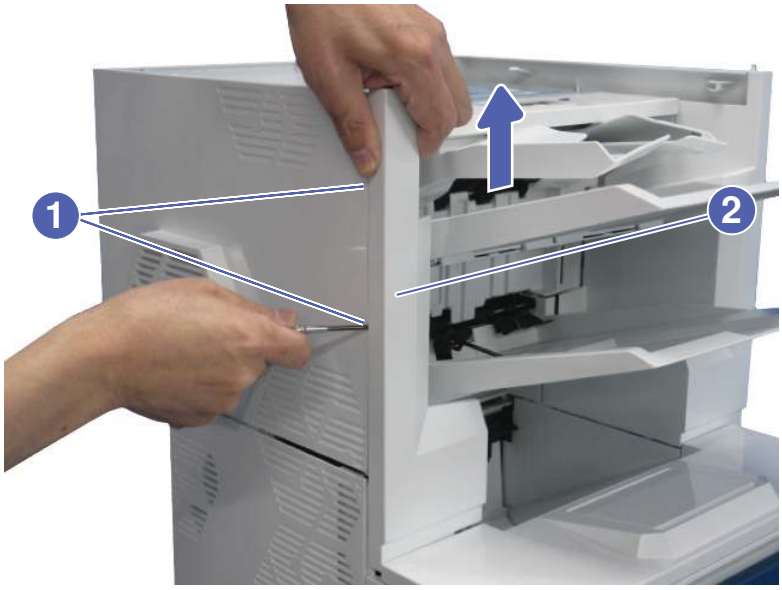
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1277 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1278 Release tabs and remove cover



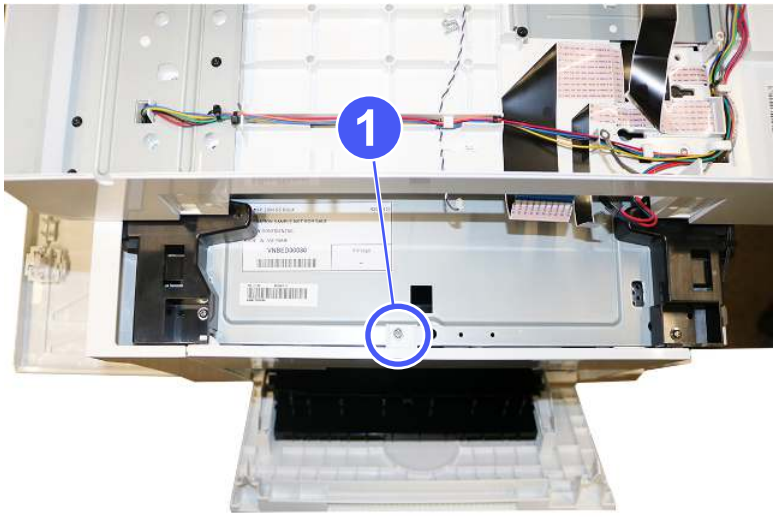
10. Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

1. Open the jam access door.

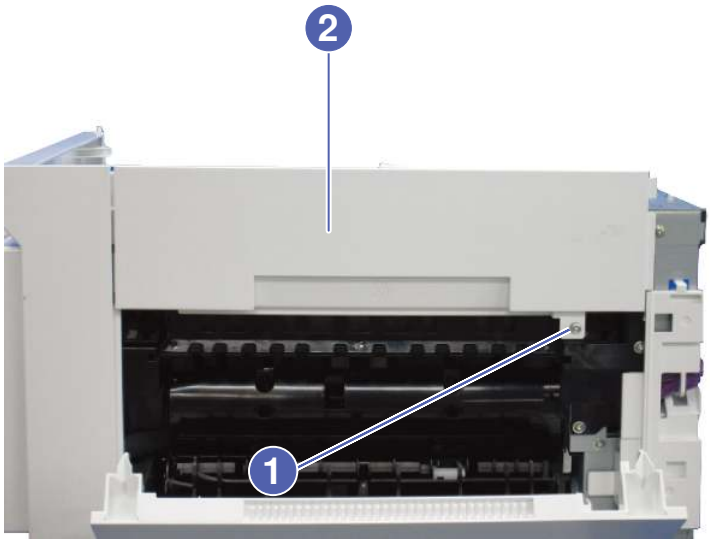
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1279 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1280 Rear upper cover



11. Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-1281 Remove the HIP cover



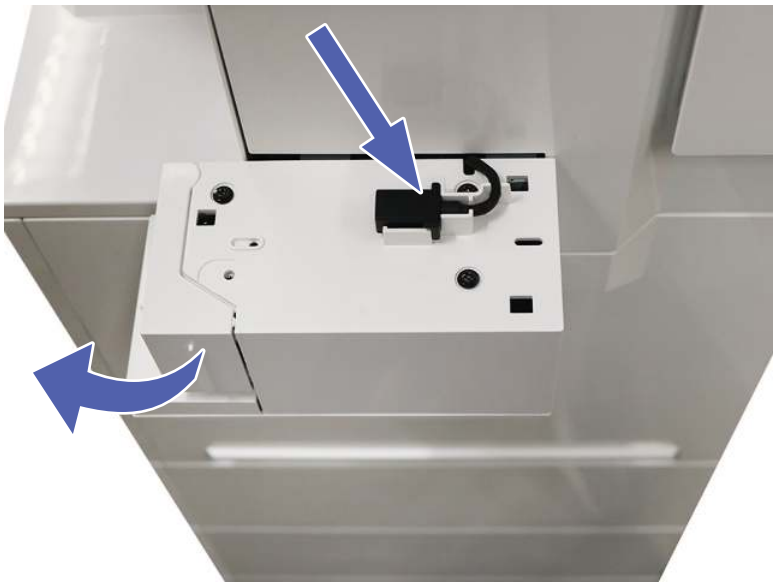
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-1282 Remove the HIP tub



3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-1283 Open door and move cable



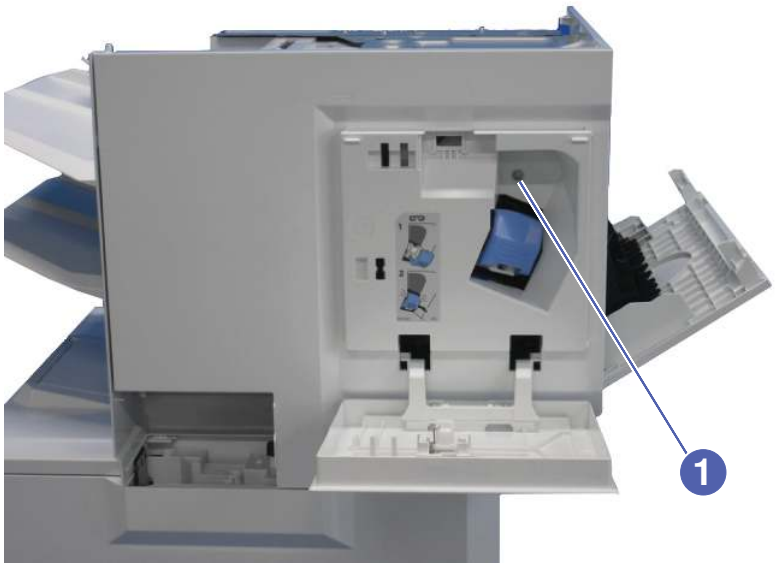
4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-1284 Remove stapler cover



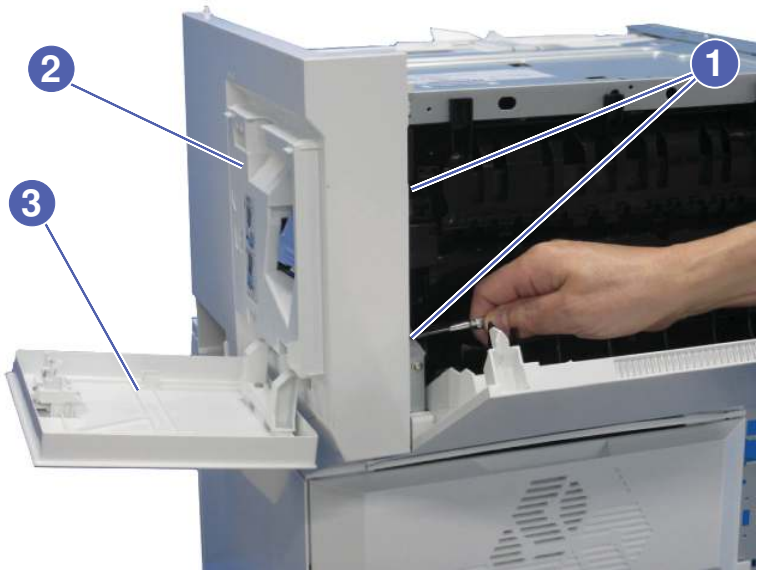
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1285 Remove screw



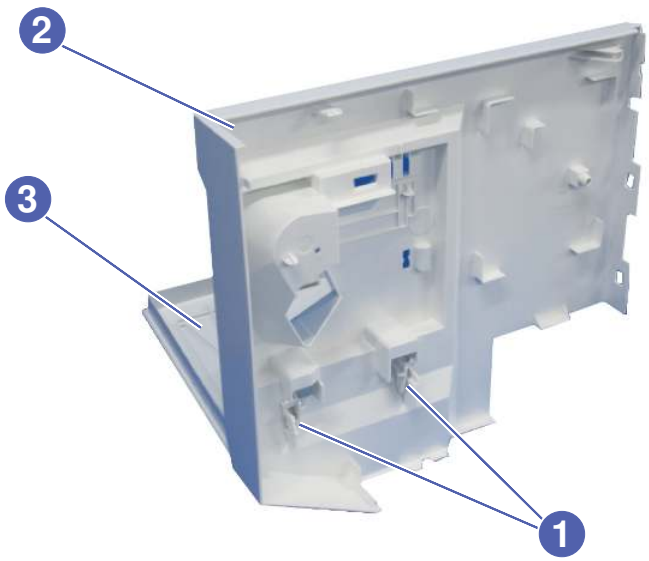
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-1286 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1287 Remove staple door from cover

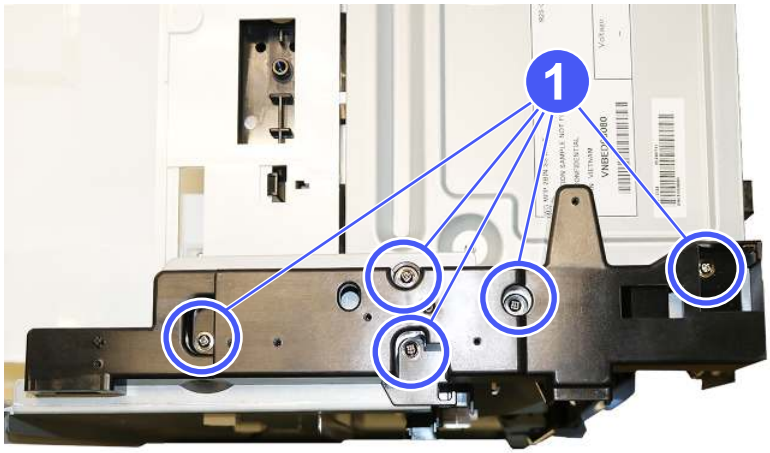


12. Remove the 3 bin stapler/stacker

Follow these steps to remove the stapler/stacker unit.

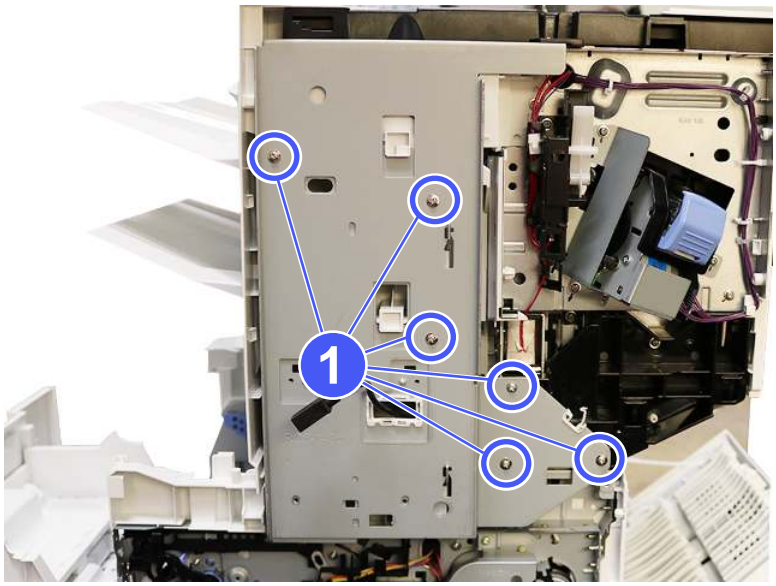
1. Remove 5 screws (callout 1) from the right pillar, then remove the pillar.

Figure 4-1288 Remove the right pillar



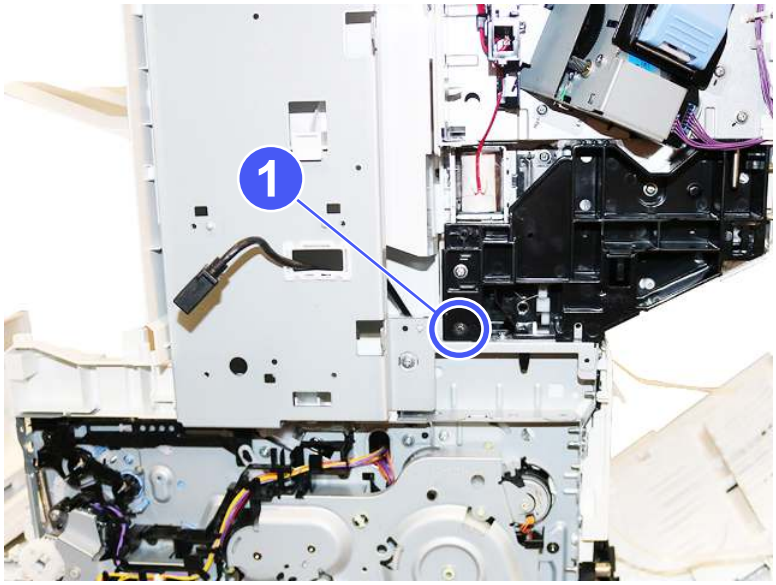
2. Remove six screws (callout 1) then remove the right support plate.

Figure 4-1289 Remove support plate



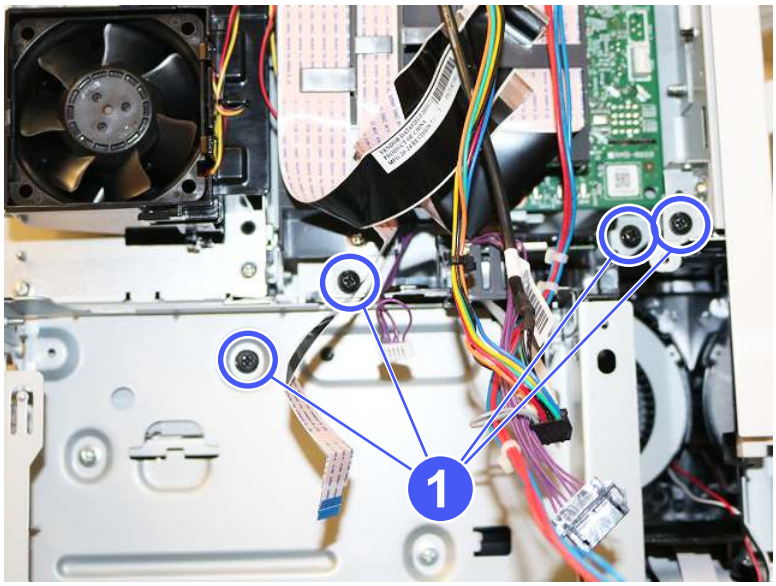
3. Remove 1 screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1290 Remove one screw



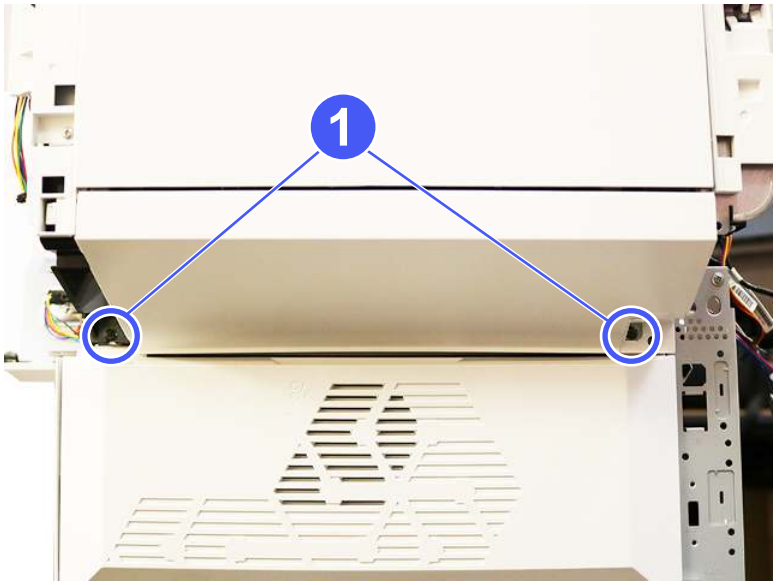
4. Remove four screws (callout 1) on the left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1291 Remove four screws



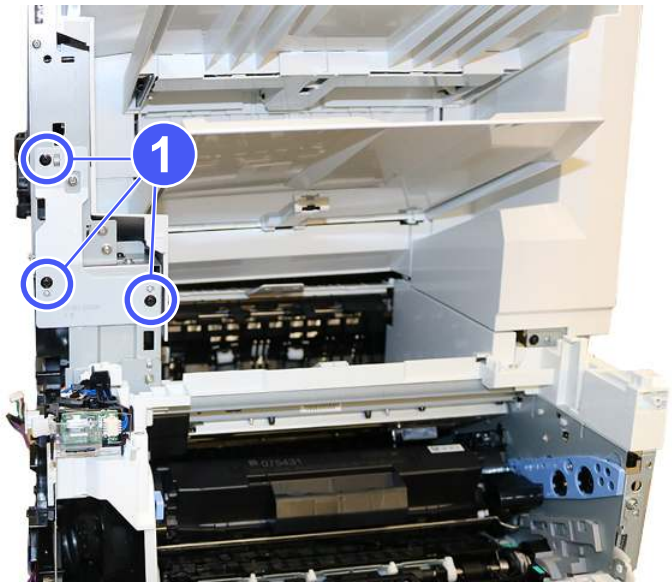
5. Remove two screws (callout 1) from the back of the printer.

Figure 4-1292 Remove two screws



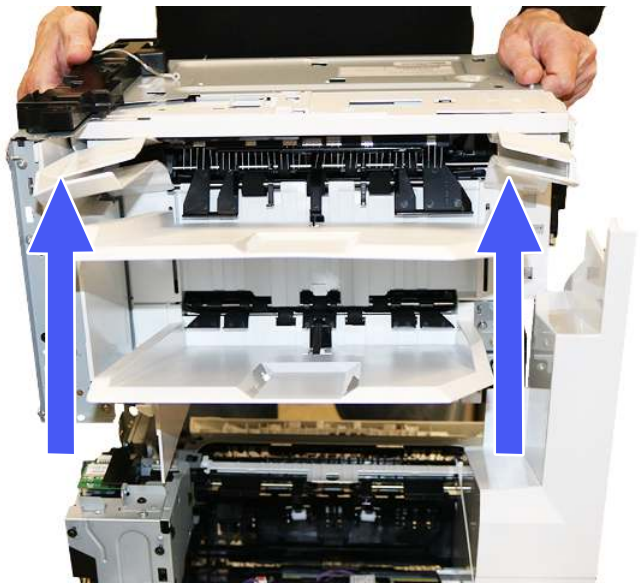
6. Remove three screws (callout 1) on the front left side of the printer and remove the mounting plate.

Figure 4-1293 Remove three screws



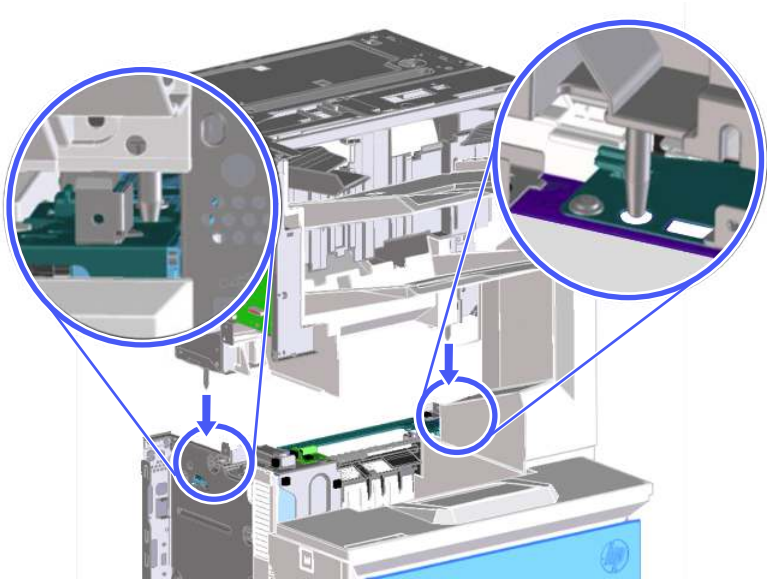
7. Lift the stapler/stacker assembly straight up off of the printer.

Figure 4-1294 Remove stapler/stacker assembly



IMPORTANT: When installing the stapler/stacker onto the printer, ensure that the guide pins are aligned.

Figure 4-1295 Align guide pins



13. Remove the output bin

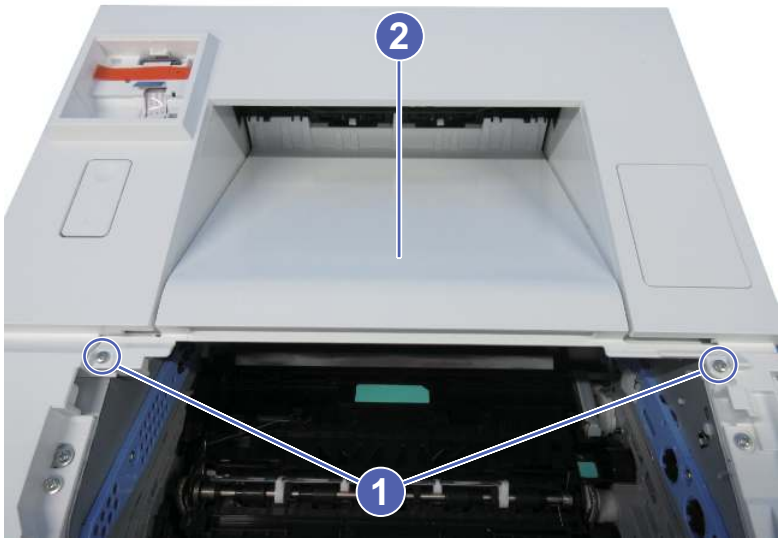
Follow these steps to remove the output bin.

1. Open the toner cartridge access door.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the output bin (callout 2).

TIP: Remove two screws. For the MFP, you need a short shank cross tip. It must be able to fit under the ADF.

(Single function printer shown below only.)

Figure 4-1296 Remove two screws then output bin



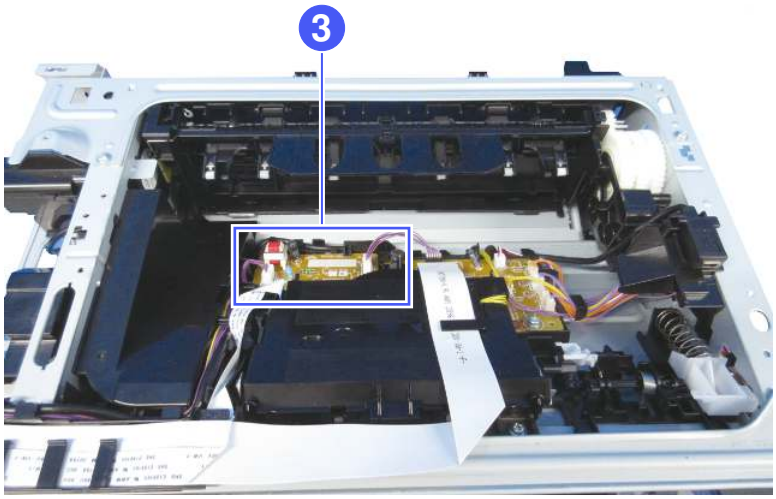
NOTE: Depending on the printer model, the top cover will look different but the output bin removes the same on all models.

14. Remove the transfer high-voltage PCA

Follow these steps to remove the transfer high voltage PCA assembly.

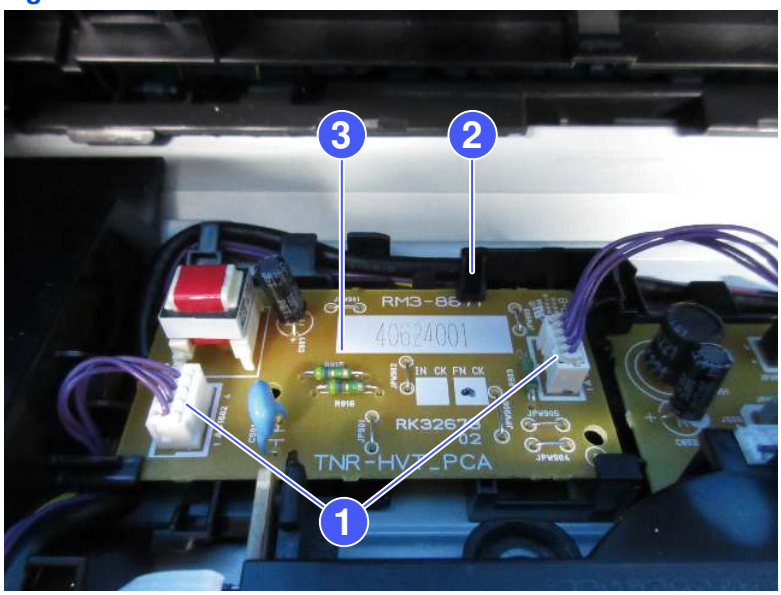
1. Locate the transfer high voltage PCA.

Figure 4-1297 Locate the PCA



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1). Release the claw at one location (callout 2), then remove the Transfer high voltage PCA assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-1298 Remove the PCA



15. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Power switch PCA assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the power supply switch PCA.

Mean time to repair: 6 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-75 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8787-000CN	Power switch PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

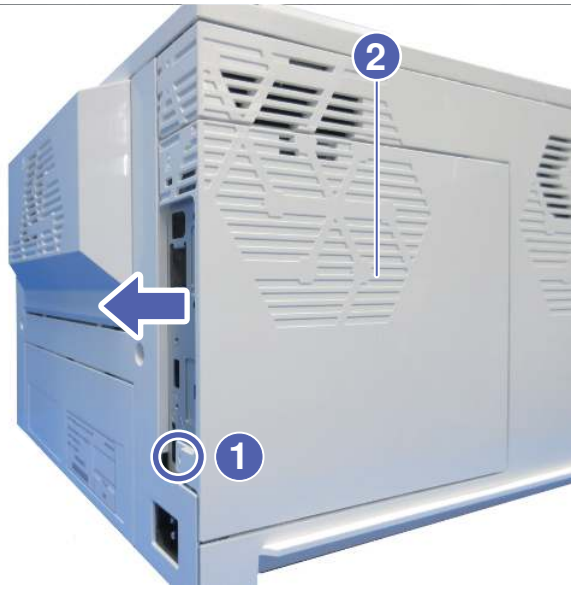
Send a print job to the printer.

Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-1299 Remove the formatter cover



Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.

2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-1300 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-1301 Locate cable cover

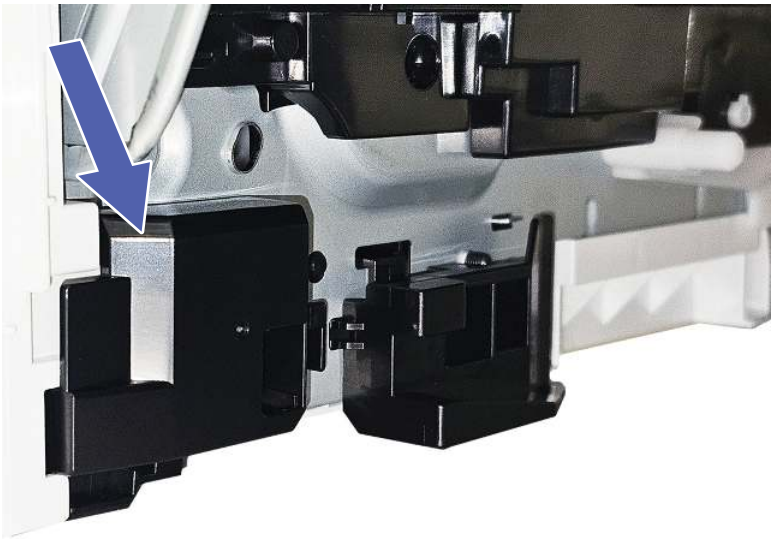
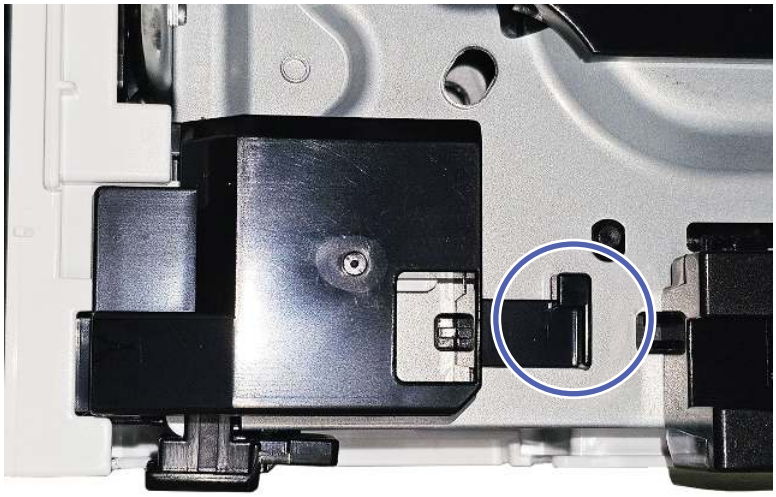
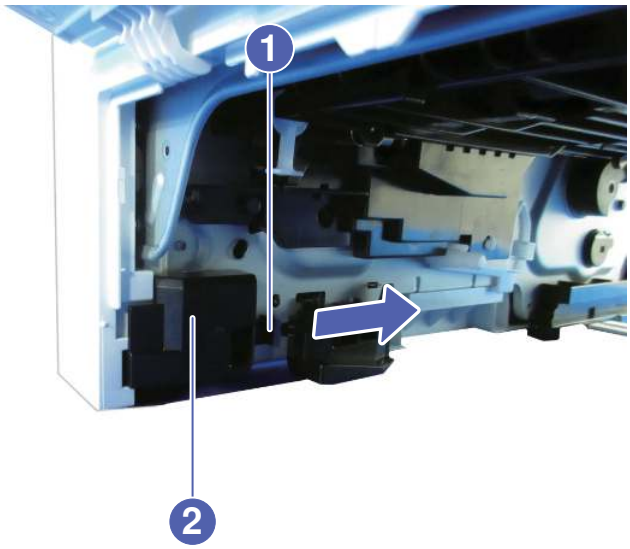


Figure 4-1302 Cover locking tab



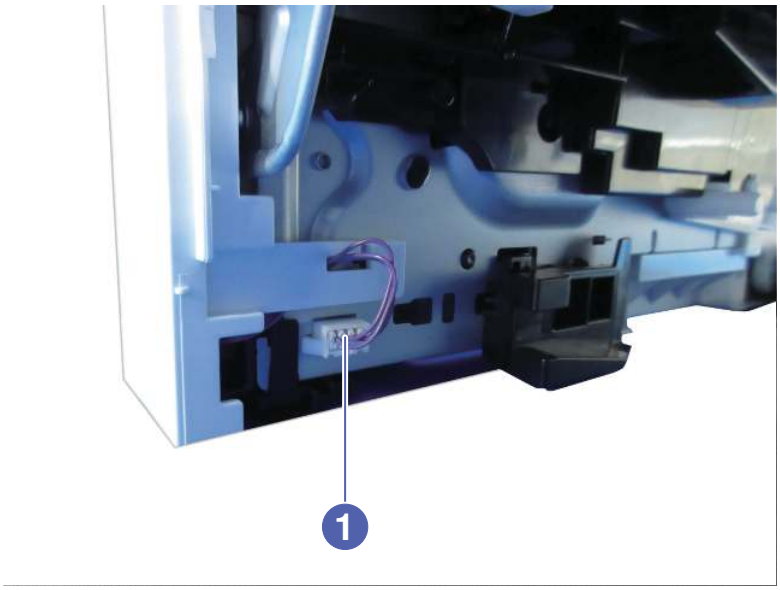
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1303 Remove the cover



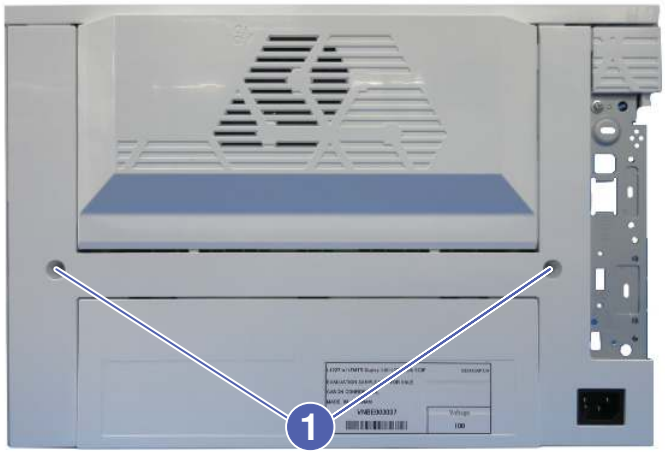
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-1304 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1305 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1306 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1307 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

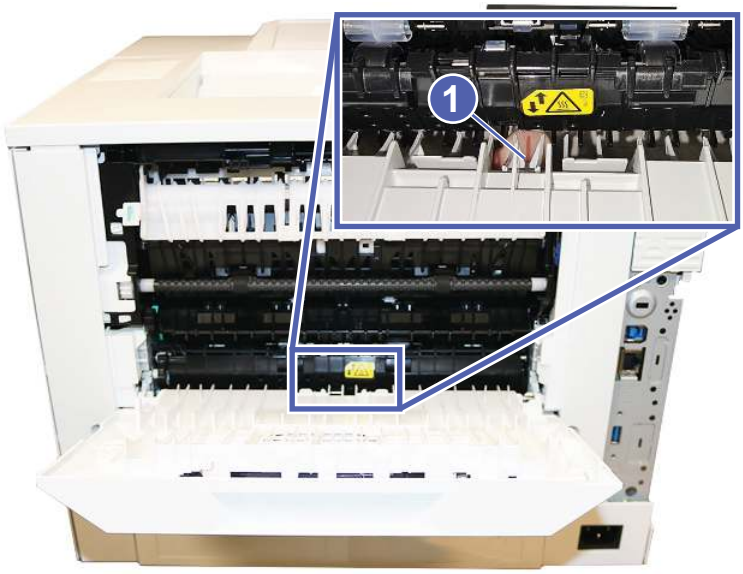
Figure 4-1308 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-1309 Remove the rear door assembly



TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1310 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1311 Disengage the link arm



Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1312 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1313 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-1314 Unhook one tab

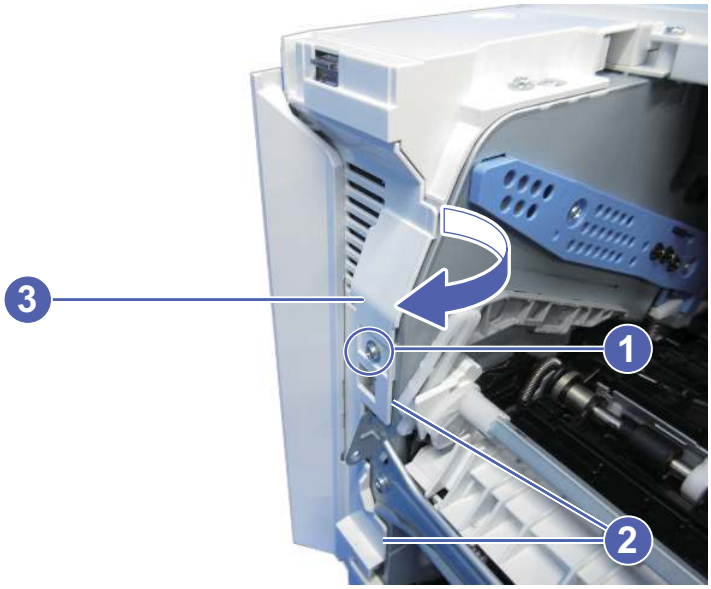


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-1315 Remove one screw



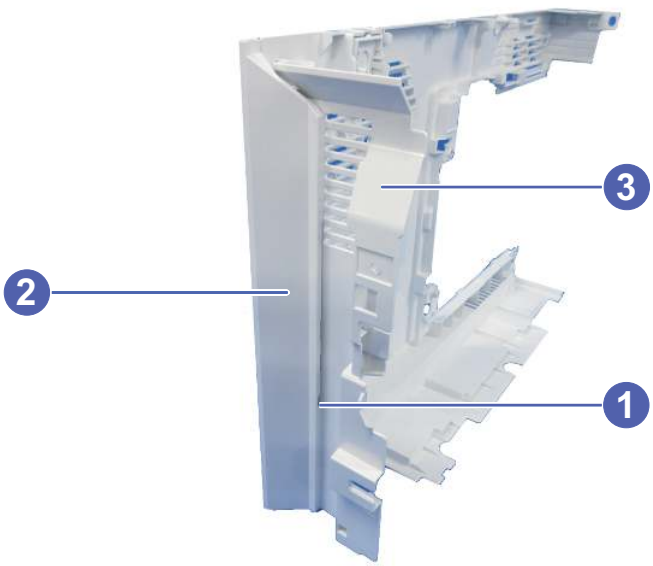
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

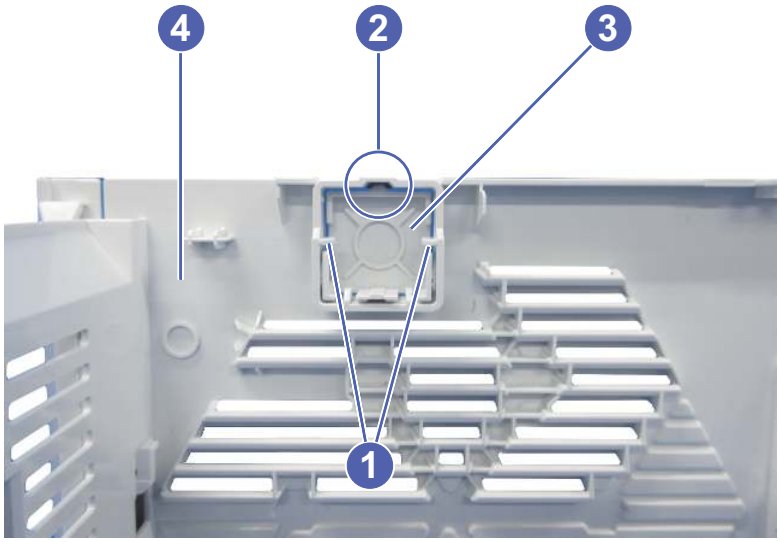
Figure 4-1316 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1317 Remove door button



Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.
2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1318 SFP Remove front right cover

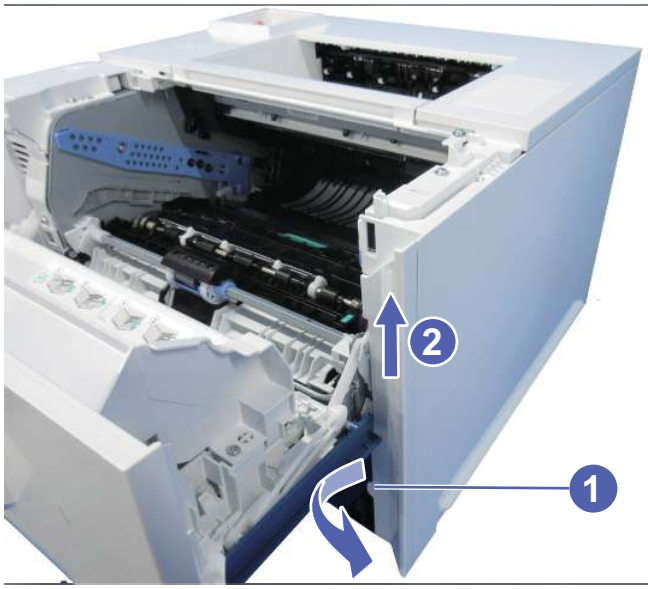
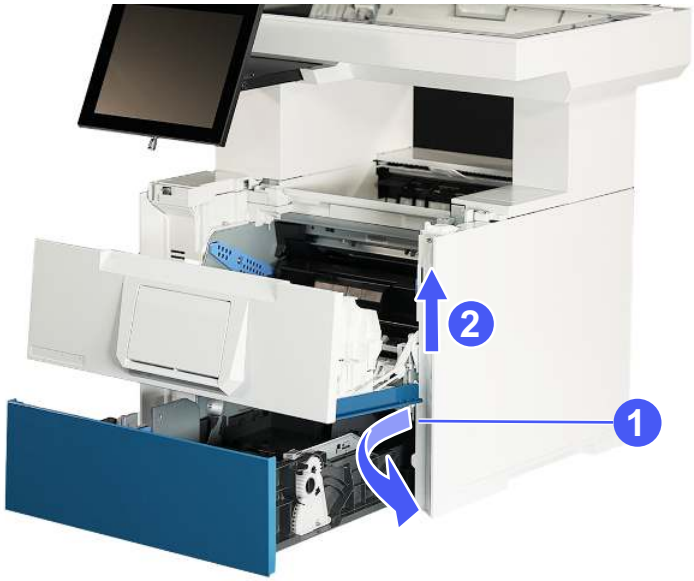


Figure 4-1319 MFP Remove front right cover

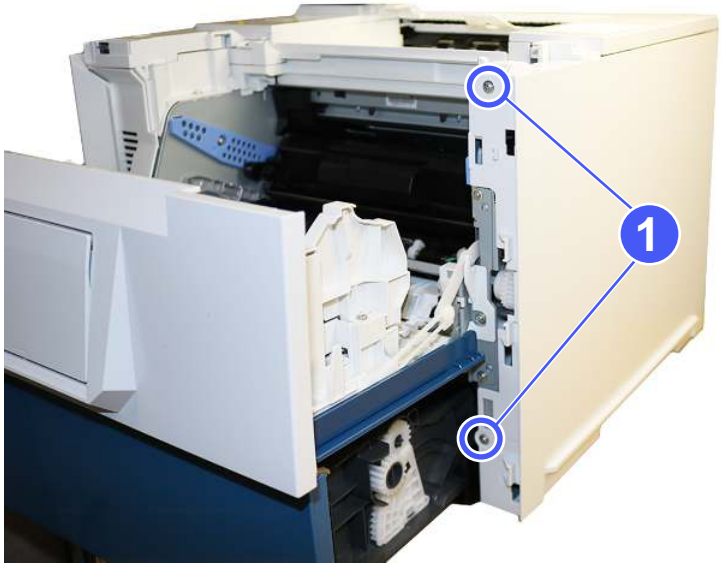


Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

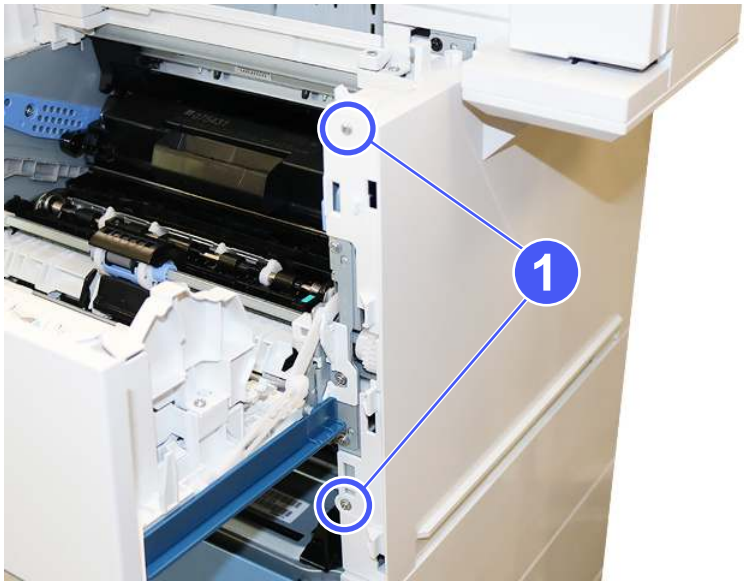
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1320 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-1321 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-1322 Remove right cover

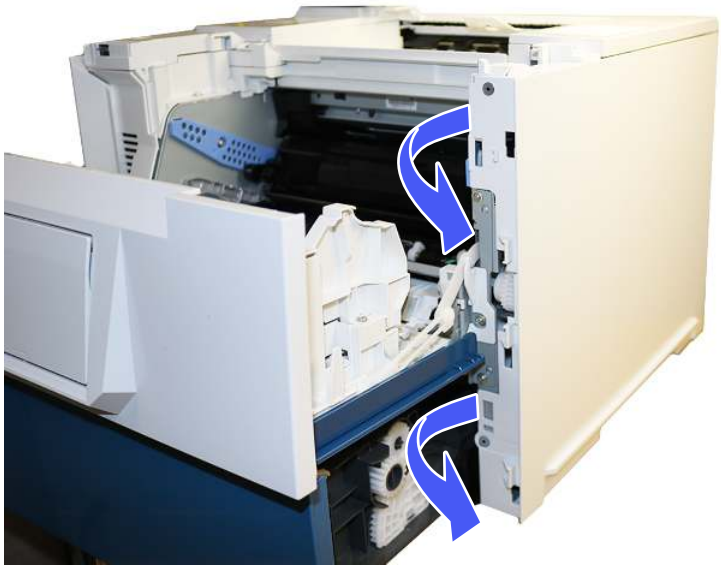


Figure 4-1323 Remove right cover

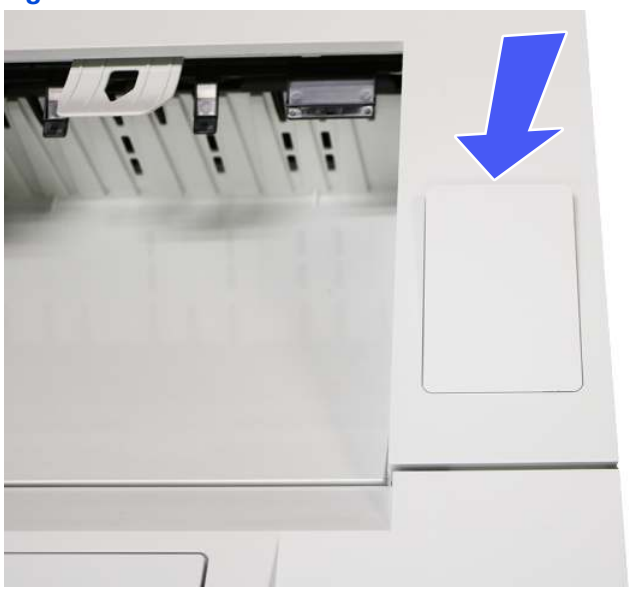


Remove the HIP cover

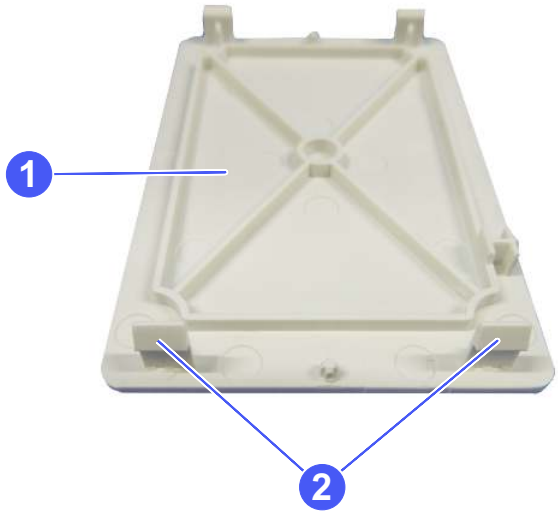
Follow these steps to remove the HIP cover.

- Using a small flat blade screwdriver, gently pry the edge of the cover up to release the two tabs and remove the cover.

Figure 4-1324 Remove HIP cover



NOTE: The positions of the two tabs (callout 2) of the HIP cover (callout 1) are as shown in the figure below.



Remove the control panel (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the control panel.

1. To remove the control panel PCA cover, use a small flat blade screwdriver to pry up the rear side.

Figure 4-1325 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect the FFC.

Figure 4-1326 Disconnect the FFC



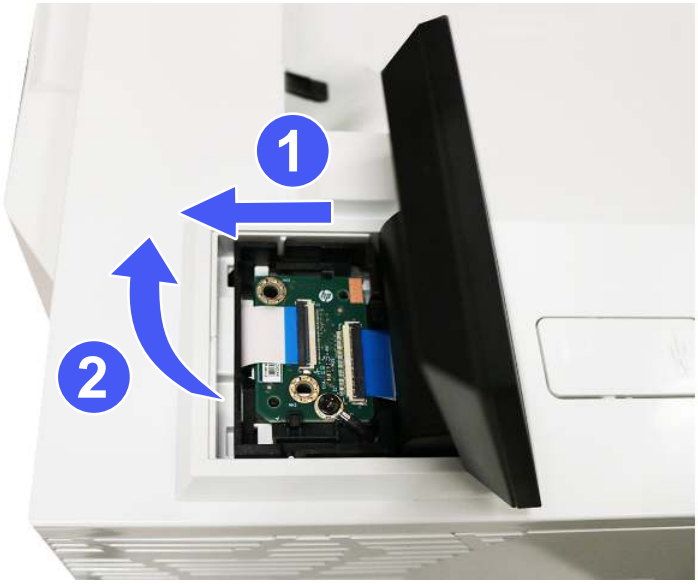
3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1327 Remove the screw



4. Slide the control panel assembly back (callout 1) then rotate it up and out from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-1328 Remove the control panel

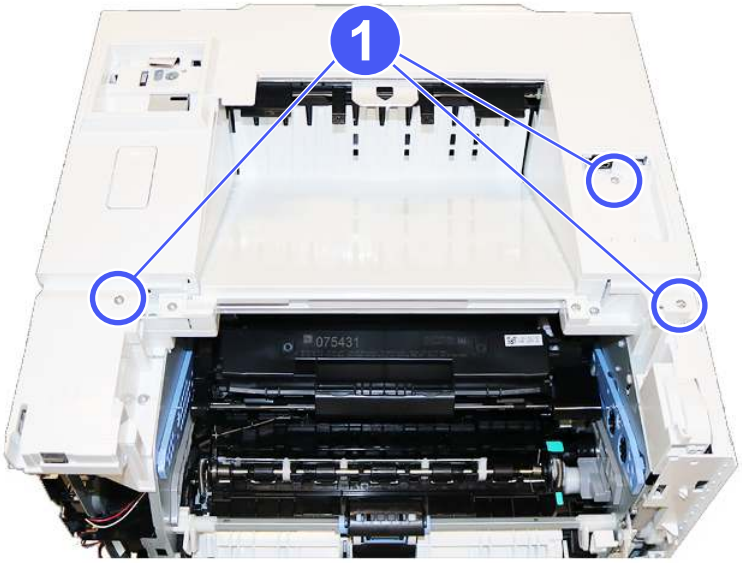


Remove the top cover

Follow these steps to remove the top cover.

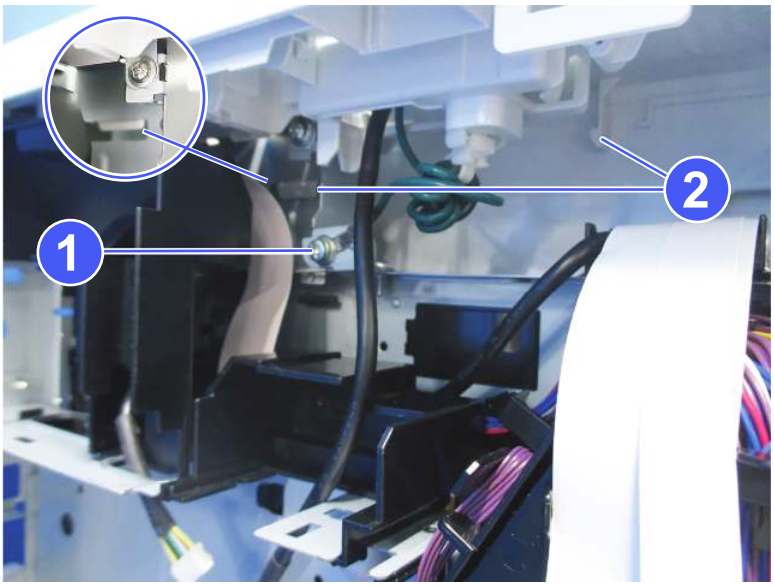
1. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1329 Remove three screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) and then unhook the two tabs (callout 2).

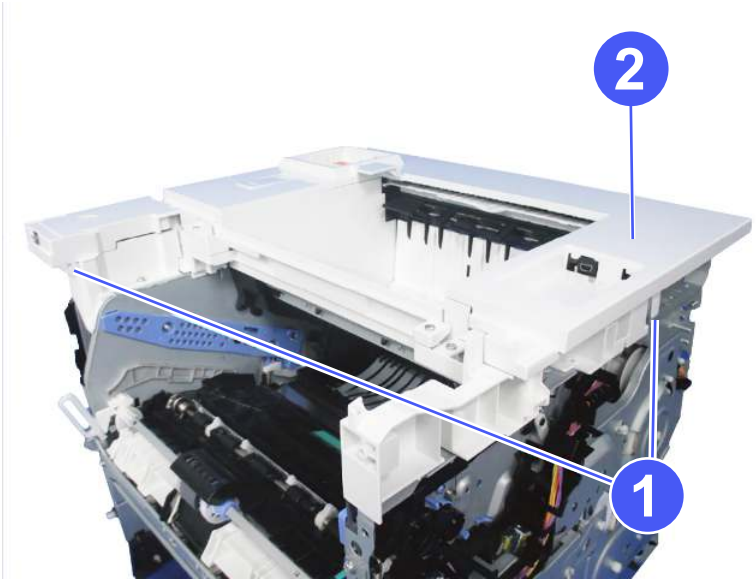
Figure 4-1330 Release tabs and remove screw



3. Unhook the two tabs (callout 1) then remove the top cover (callout 2).

TIP: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 4-1331 Remove top cover

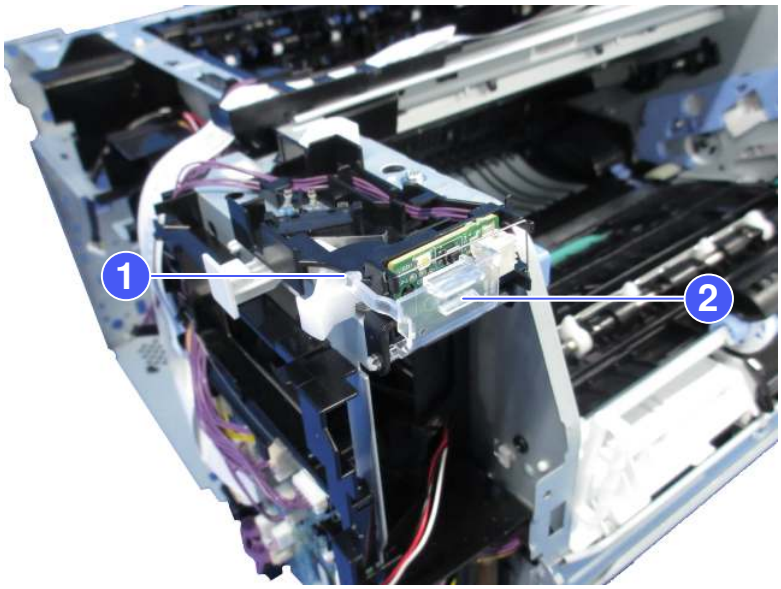


Remove the power switch PCA

Follow these steps to remove the power switch PCA.

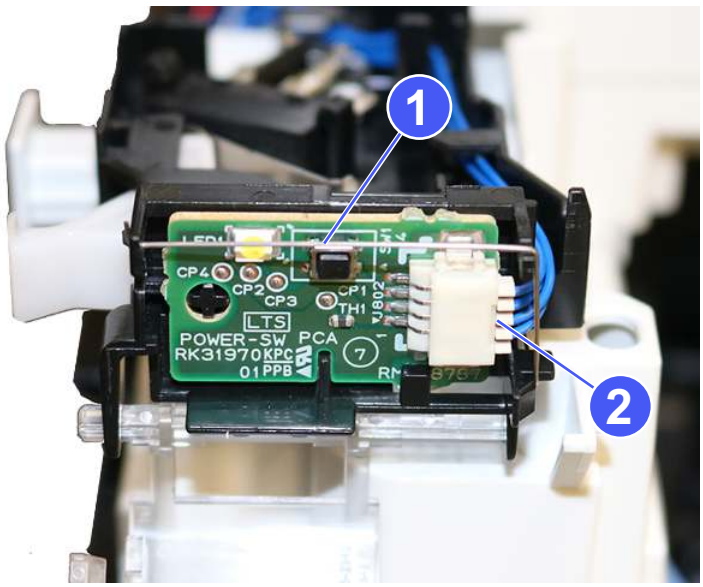
1. Release the claw at one location (callout 1), then release the switch lever (callout 2).

Figure 4-1332 Release the power button



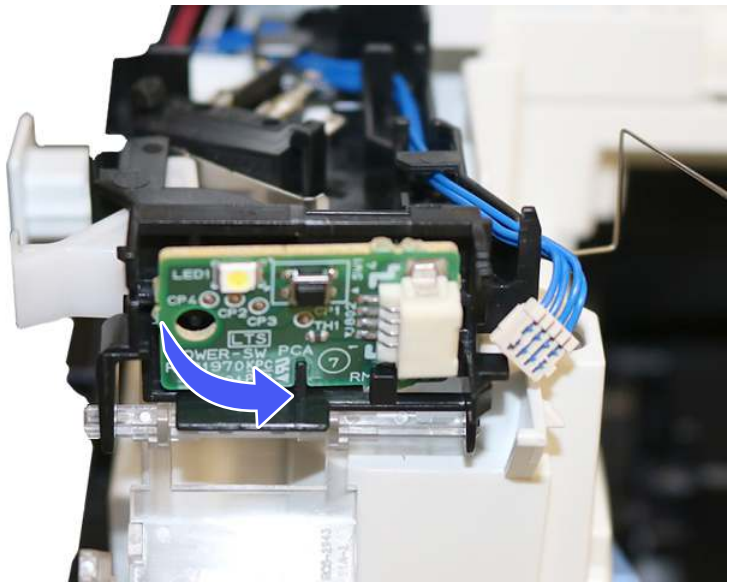
2. Remove the grounding spring (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-1333 Remove connector



3. Rotate the power switch PCA to remove it.

Figure 4-1334 Remove the PCA



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Power switch PCA assembly MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the power switch PCA assembly.

Mean time to repair: 3 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-76 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8787-000CN	Power switch PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1335 Remove one screw



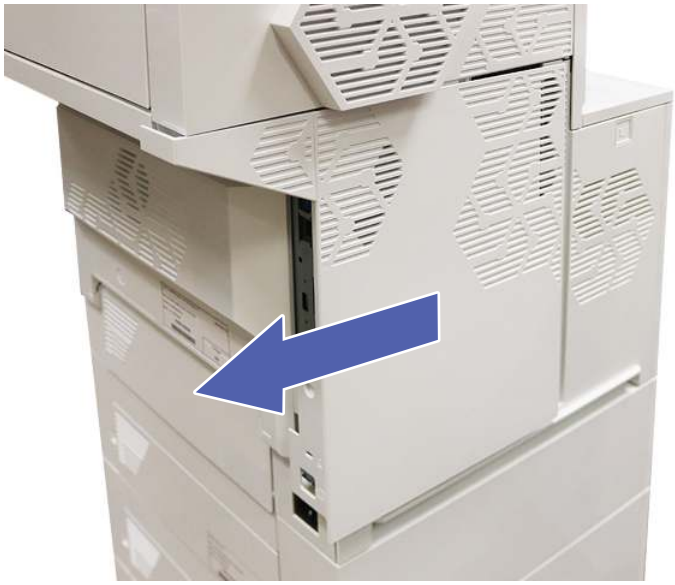
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1336 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1337 Remove the cover



2. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1338 Link arm location

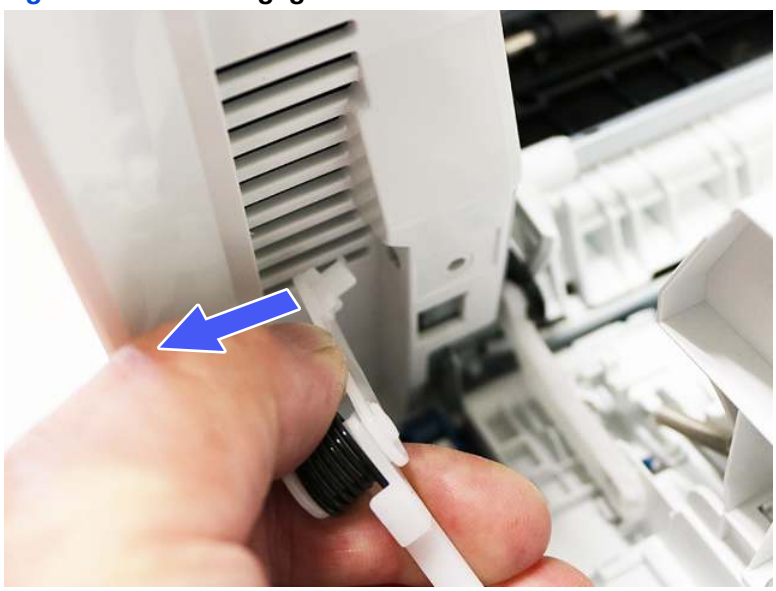


2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1339 Disengage the link arm



3. Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1340 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

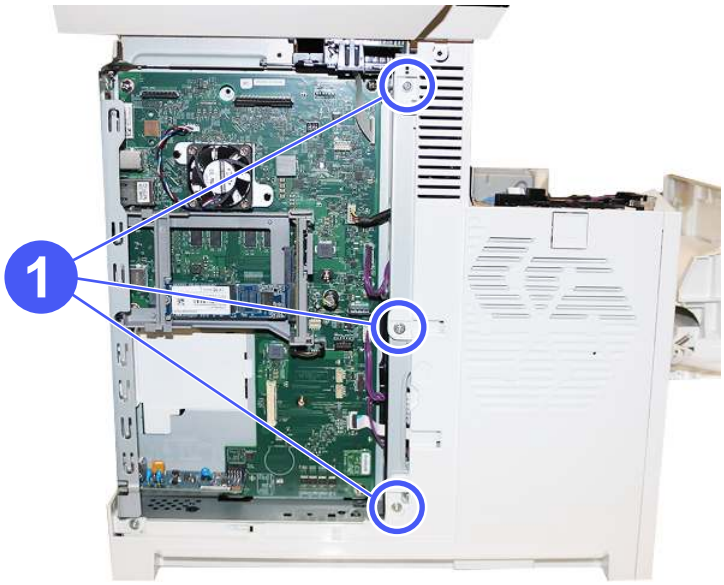
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1341 Unhook one tab



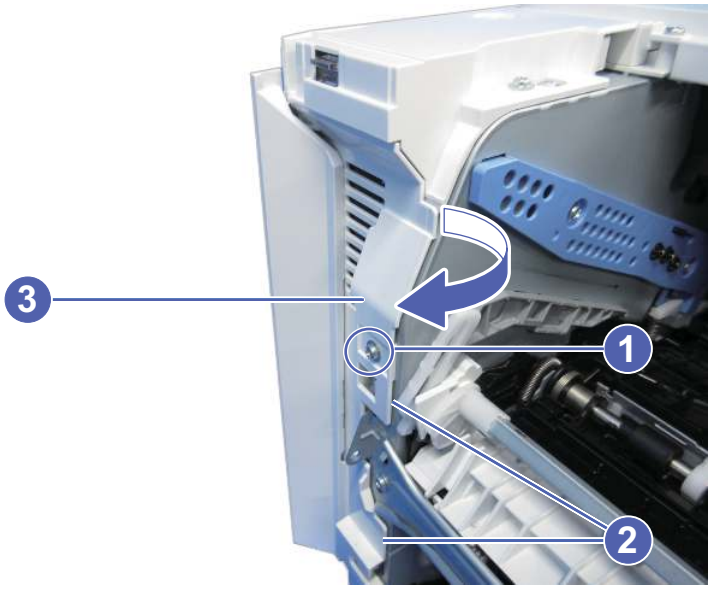
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1342 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1343 Remove one screw



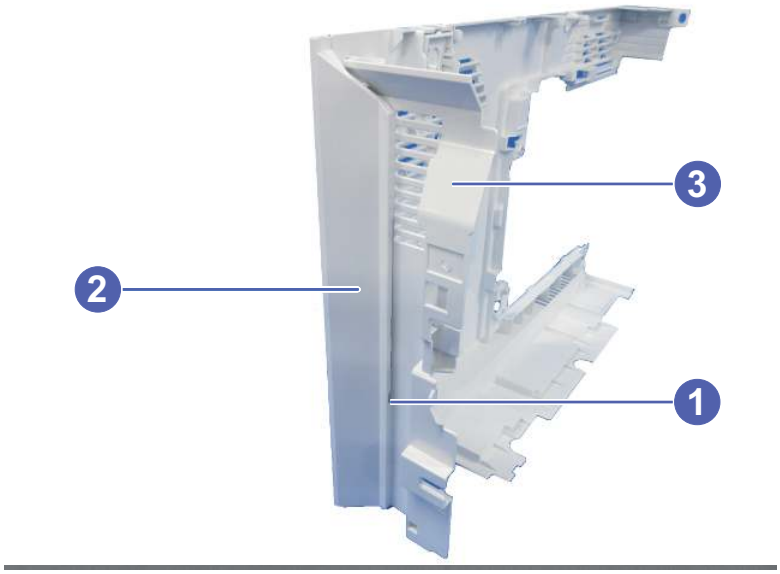
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

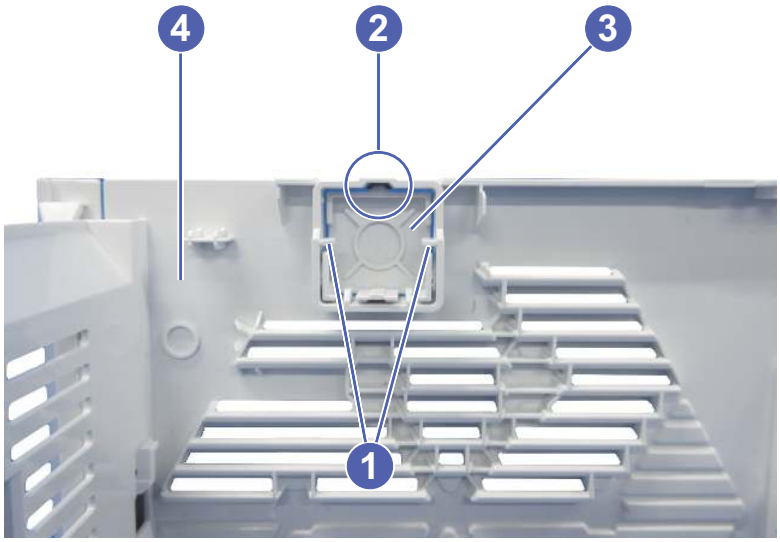
Figure 4-1344 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1345 Remove door button

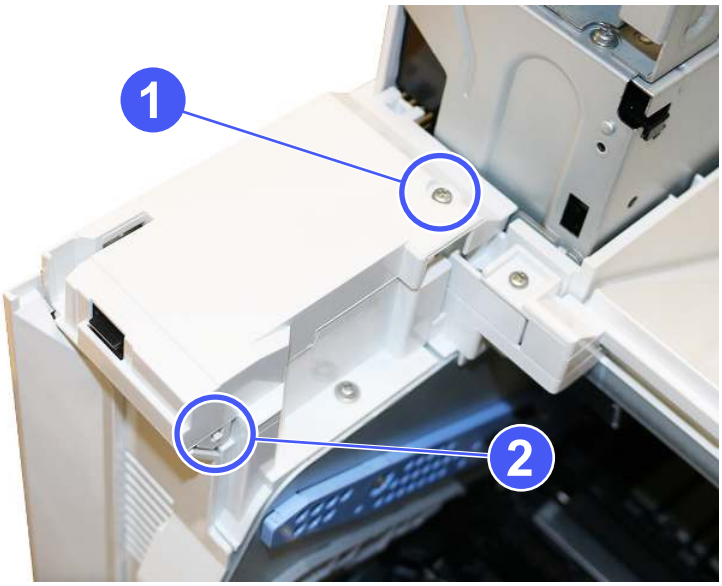


4. Remove the upper inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the upper left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1), and release one tab (callout 2), then lift the front of the upper inner left cover and remove it.

Figure 4-1346 Remove the upper inner left cover

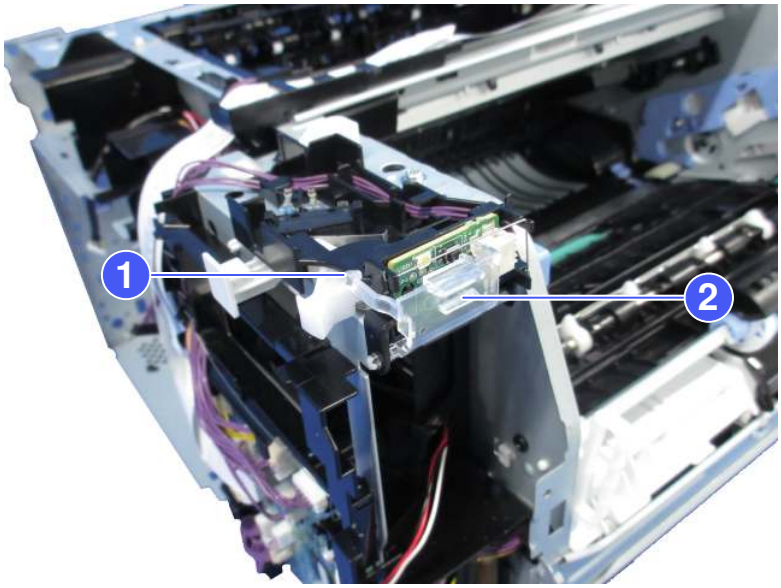


5. Remove the power switch PCA

Follow these steps to remove the power switch PCA.

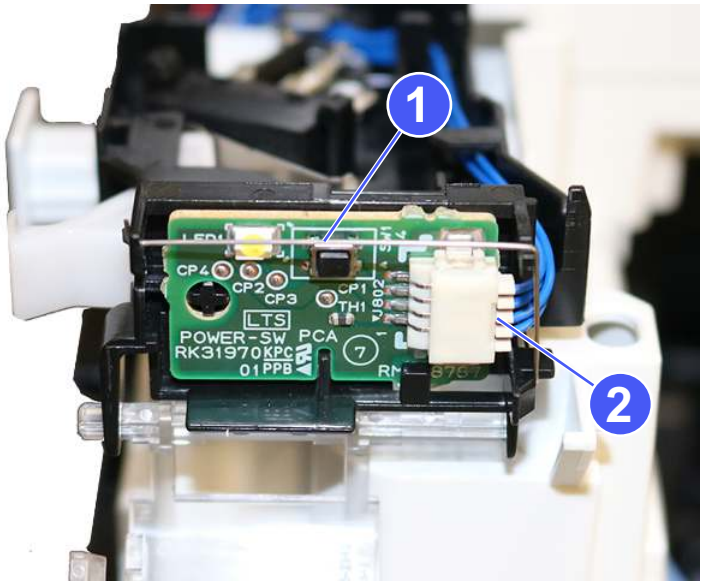
1. Release the claw at one location (callout 1), then release the switch lever (callout 2).

Figure 4-1347 Release the power button



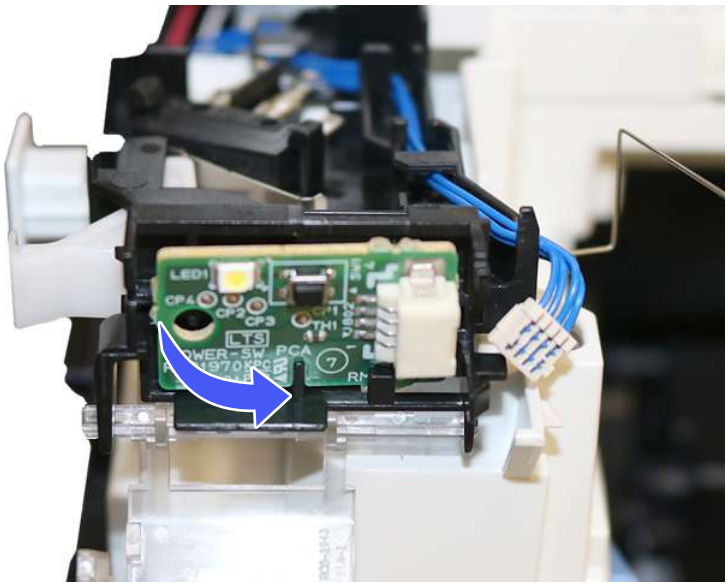
2. Remove the grounding spring (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-1348 Remove connector



3. Rotate the power switch PCA to remove it.

Figure 4-1349 Remove the PCA



6. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: MP Tray 1 paper presence sensor PCA

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 1 paper presence sensor PCA assembly.

Mean time to repair: 6 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-77 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8790-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the front door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the front door assembly (Cartridge access door).

1. Disconnect the link part (callout 2) from the right side of the tray. (callout 1).

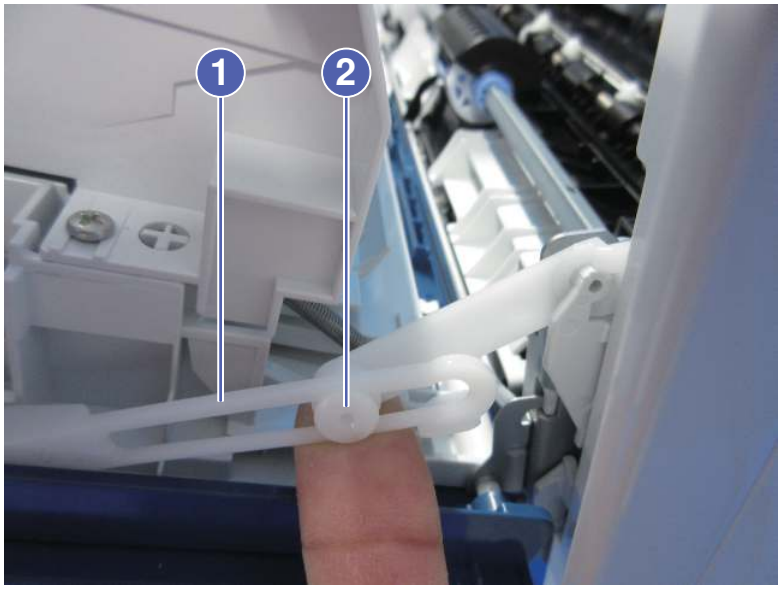
   Partially close the cover to allow access to remove link arm.

NOTE: Do not twist the link arm. Only use enough force to release engagement tab.

Figure 4-1350 Link arm location



Figure 4-1351 Disconnect link arm



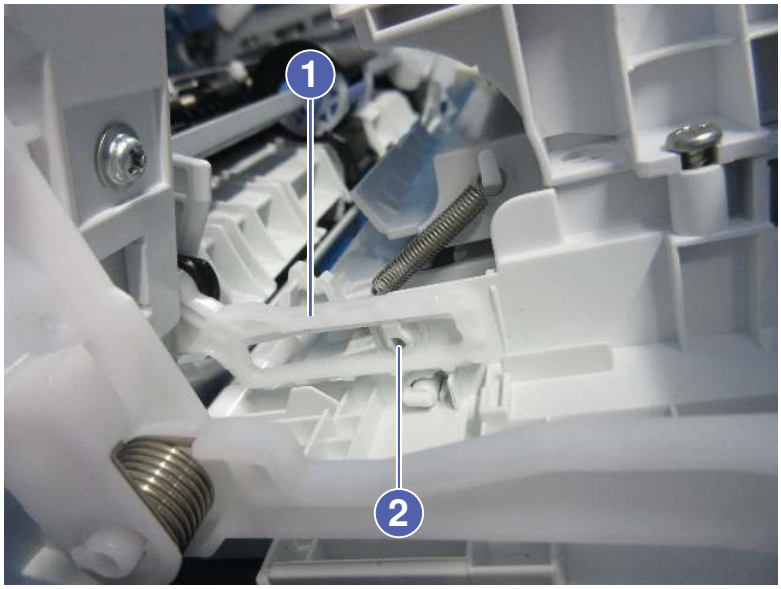
2. Locate the link part on the left side of the door.

Figure 4-1352 Link arm location



3. Partially close the door to position link arm tab (callout 2) in center of link arm (callout 1). Gently remove the lower part of the link arm from tab.

Figure 4-1353 Disconnect link arm



4. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1354 Link arm location

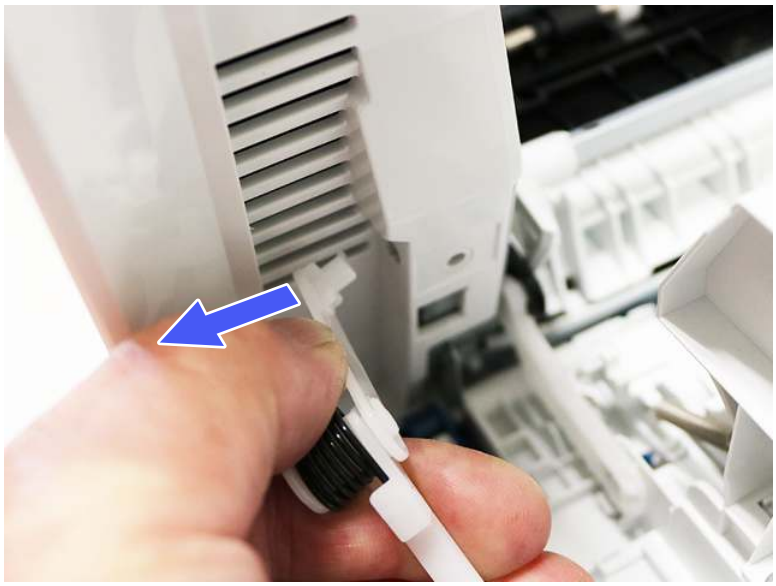


NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



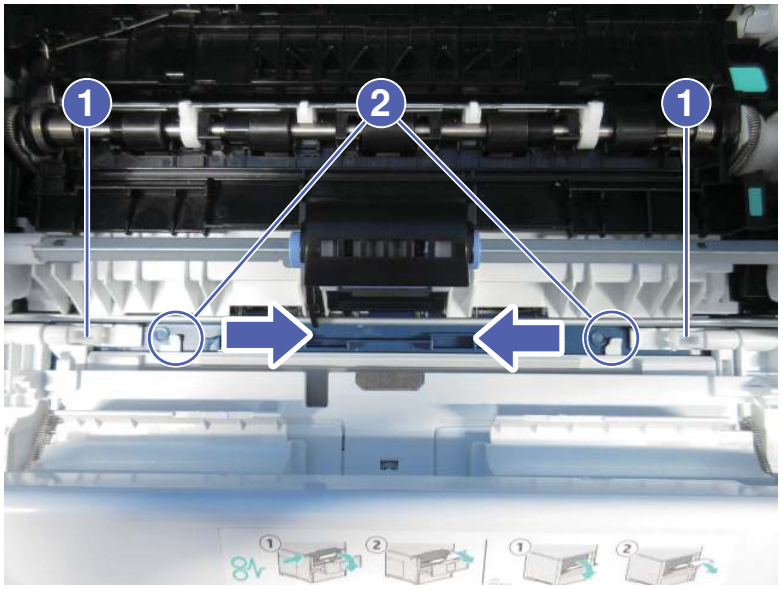
5. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1355 Disengage the link arm



6. Slide the right/left stoppers (callout 1) halfway to the positions shown by the arrows to release the door from the printer.

Figure 4-1356 Release the stoppers



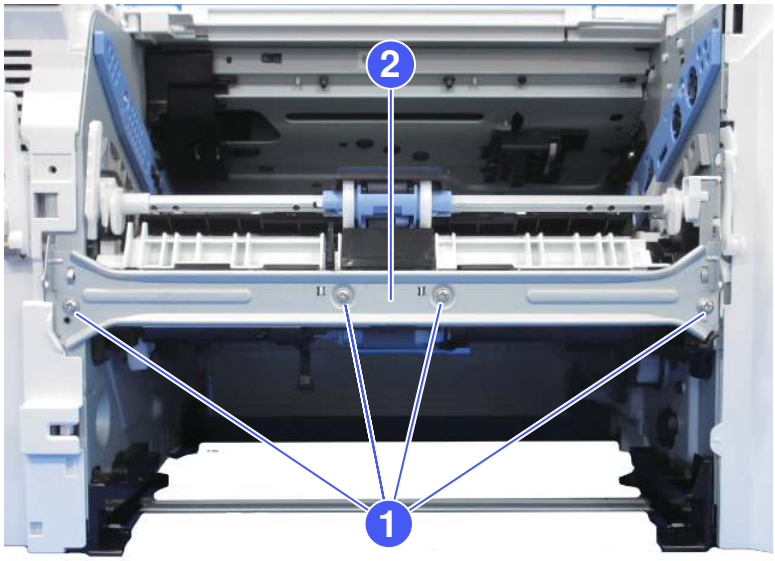
7. Remove the cartridge access door from the printer.

2. Remove the MP tray 1 paper presence PCA assembly

Follow these steps to remove the tray 1 paper presence PCA.

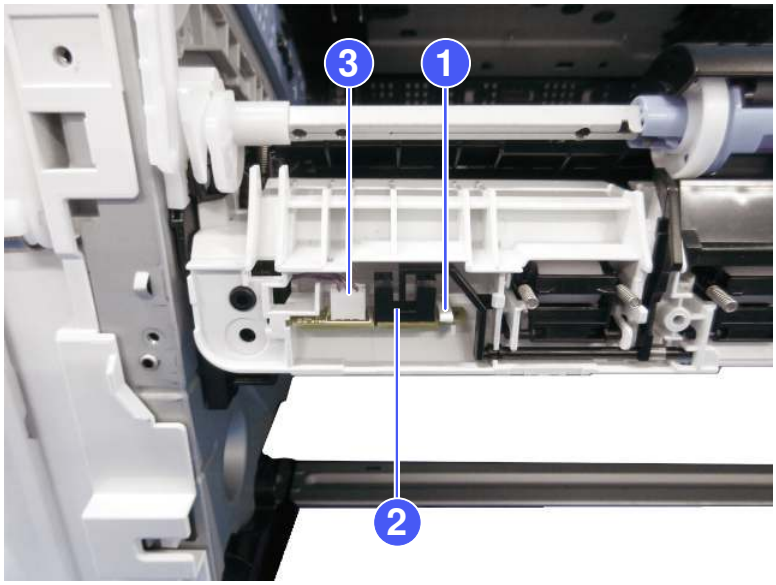
1. Remove four screws (callout 1) and then remove the plate (callout 2).

Figure 4-1357 Remove the plate



2. Release the tab (callout 1) and remove MP tray paper presence sensor PCA (callout 2). Disconnect the connector (callout 3) from MP tray paper presence sensor PCA.

Figure 4-1358 Remove the PCA assembly



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Pre-registration sensor PCA

This document provides the procedures to remove and pre-registration sensor PCA.

Mean time to repair: 12 minutes

Service level: Moderate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-78 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8798-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the front door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the front door assembly (Cartridge access door).

1. Disconnect the link part (callout 2) from the right side of the tray. (callout 1).

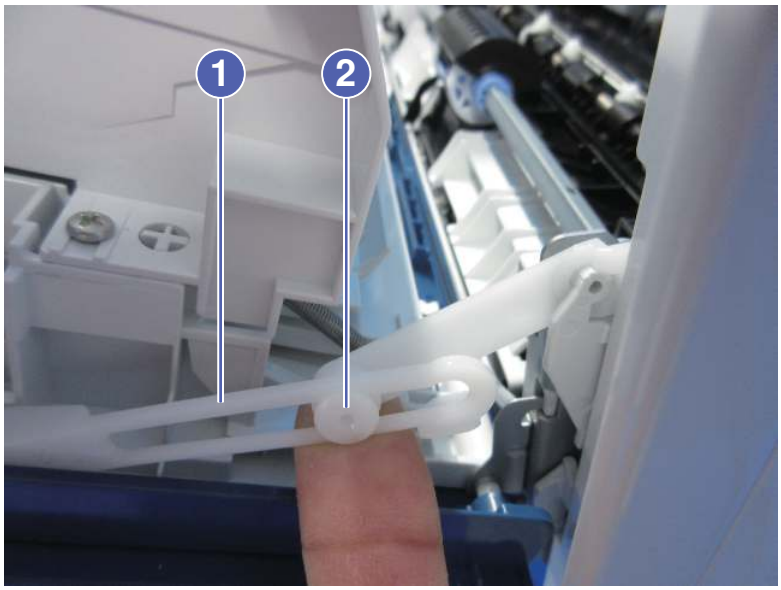
   Partially close the cover to allow access to remove link arm.

NOTE: Do not twist the link arm. Only use enough force to release engagement tab.

Figure 4-1359 Link arm location



Figure 4-1360 Disconnect link arm



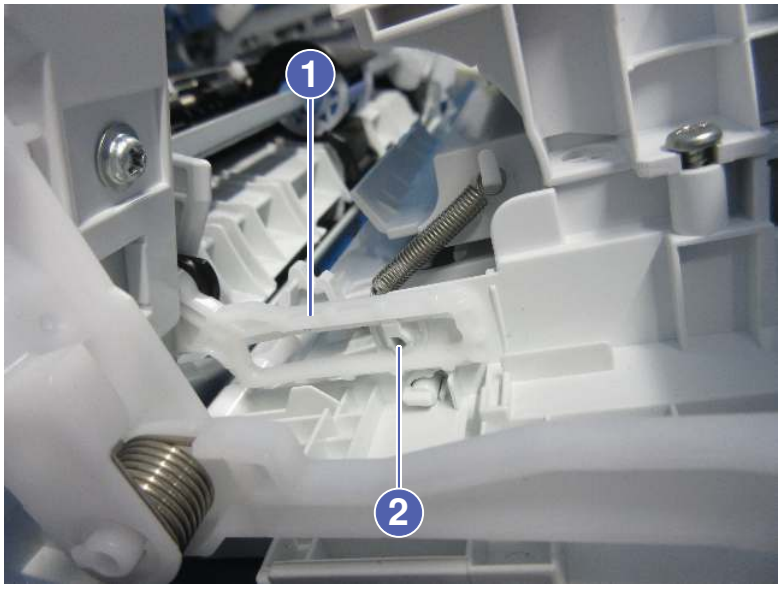
2. Locate the link part on the left side of the door.

Figure 4-1361 Link arm location



3. Partially close the door to position link arm tab (callout 2) in center of link arm (callout 1). Gently remove the lower part of the link arm from tab.

Figure 4-1362 Disconnect link arm



4. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1363 Link arm location

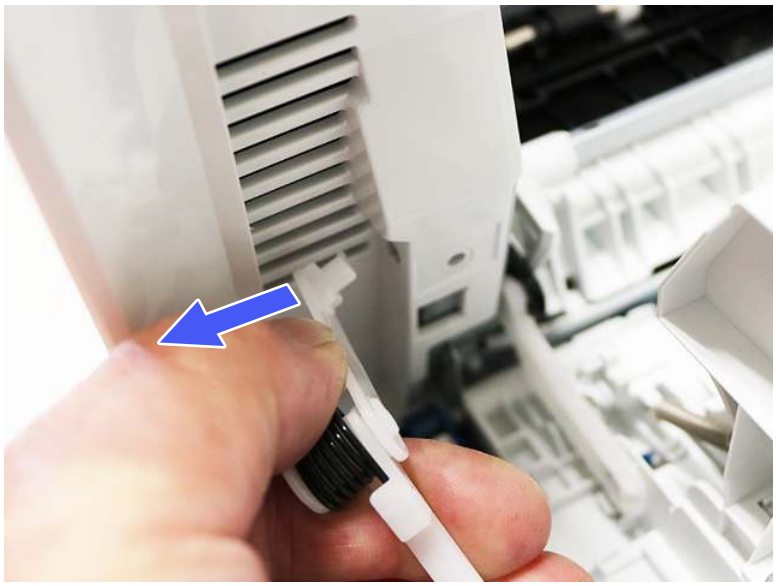


NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



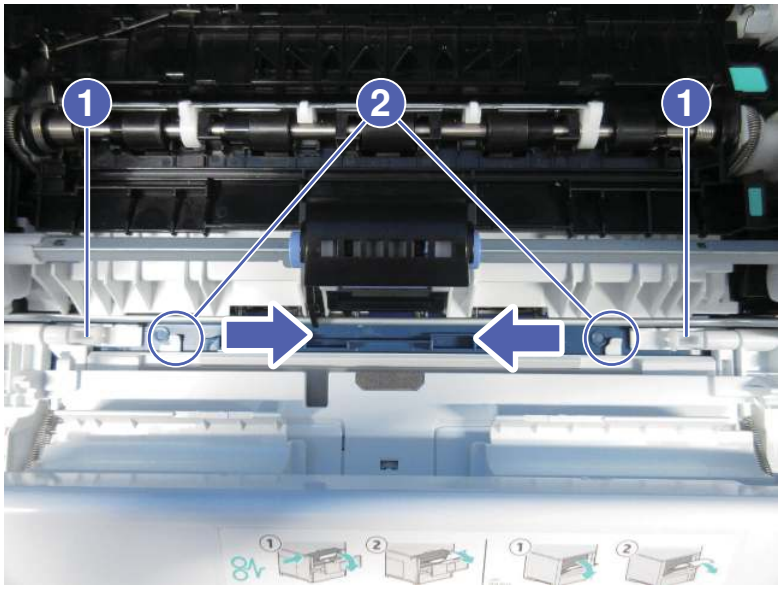
5. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1364 Disengage the link arm



6. Slide the right/left stoppers (callout 1) halfway to the positions shown by the arrows to release the door from the printer.

Figure 4-1365 Release the stoppers



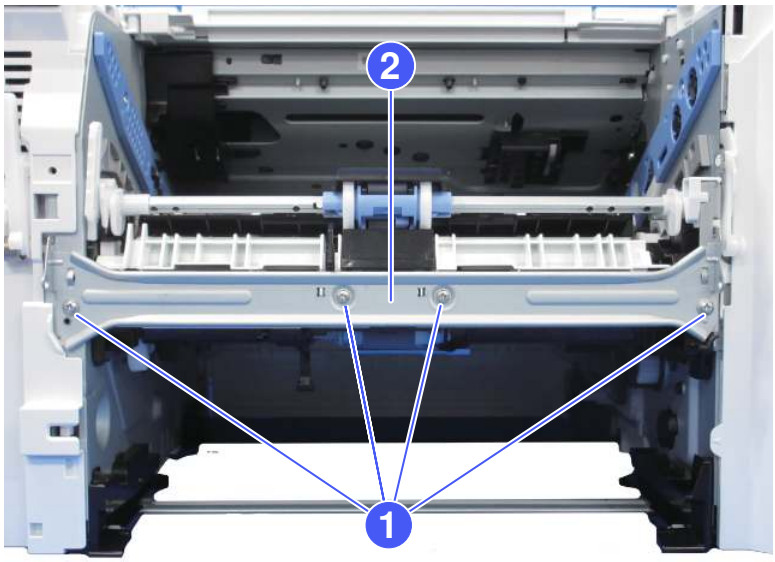
7. Remove the cartridge access door from the printer.

2. Remove the MP tray 1 paper presence PCA assembly

Follow these steps to remove the tray 1 paper presence PCA.

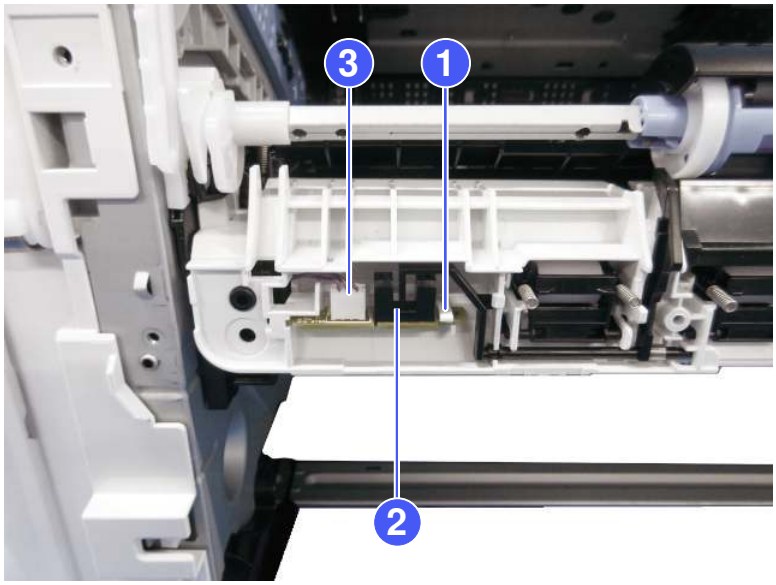
1. Remove four screws (callout 1) and then remove the plate (callout 2).

Figure 4-1366 Remove the plate



2. Release the tab (callout 1) and remove MP tray paper presence sensor PCA (callout 2). Disconnect the connector (callout 3) from MP tray paper presence sensor PCA.

Figure 4-1367 Remove the PCA assembly

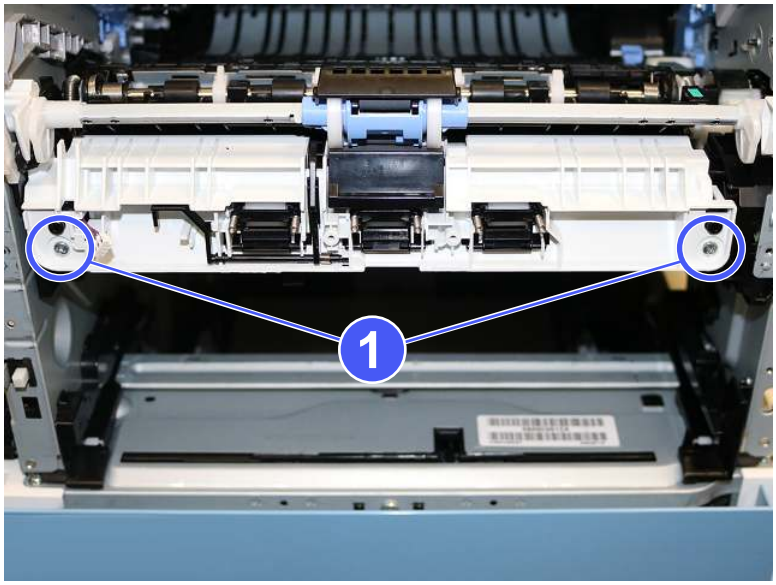


3. Remove the multipurpose roller frame

Follow these steps to remove the roller frame.

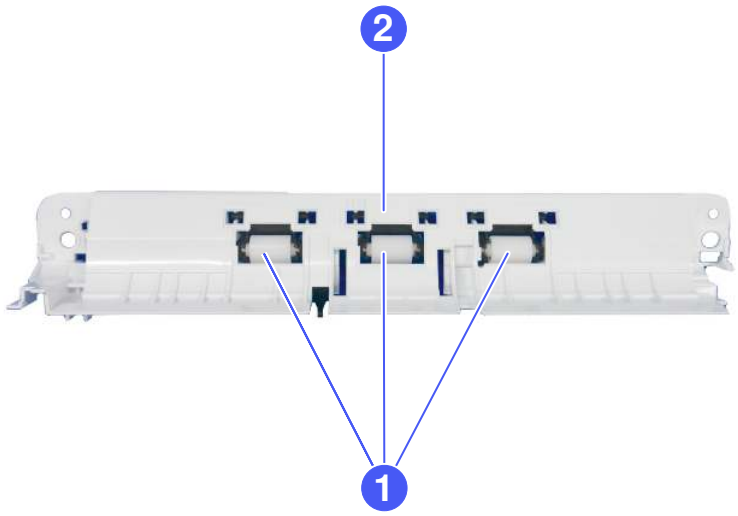
- Remove 2 screws (callout 1) and then remove the multipurpose roller frame.

Figure 4-1368 Remove paper feed guide



NOTE: When removing the paper feed guide, place the guide (callout 1) with the paper feed guide face up. Otherwise the idle rollers (callout 2) might fall off.

Figure 4-1369 Place feed guide with face up



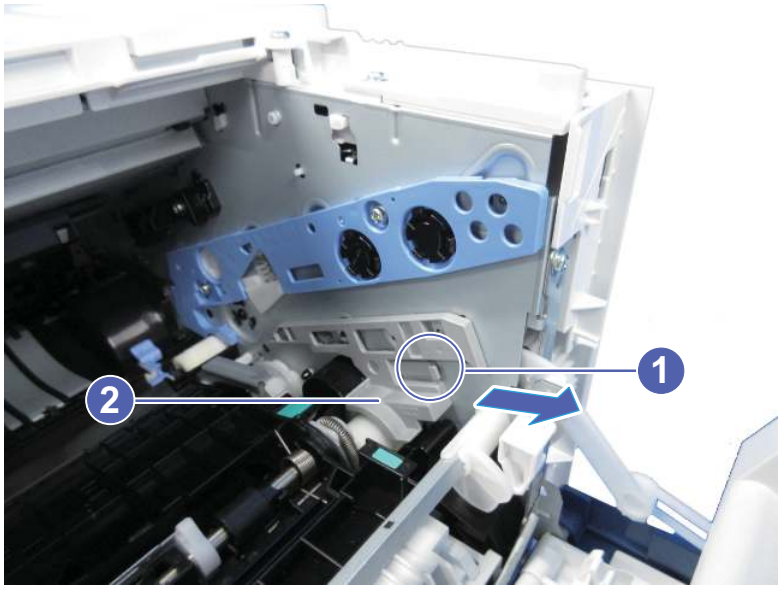
4. Remove the registration assembly

Follow these steps to remove the registration assembly.

1. Open the toner access door.

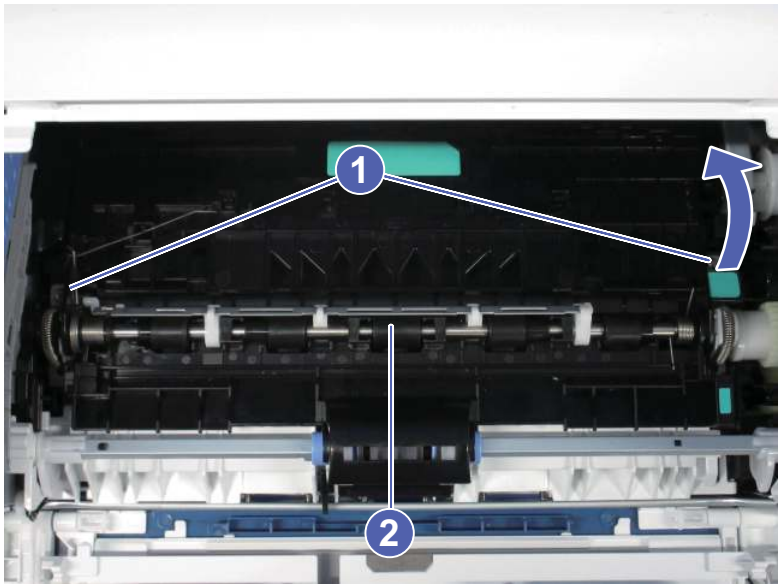
2. Unhook the tab (callout 1) and slide the gear cover (callout 2) in the direction shown by the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1370 Remove gear cover



3. Lift the jam panel using the green tab on the right. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1371 Remove registration assembly



5. Remove the paper feed guide

Follow these steps when removing the paper feed guide.

- Remove 1 screw (callout 1) and then remove the feed guide.

Figure 4-1372 Remove feed guide

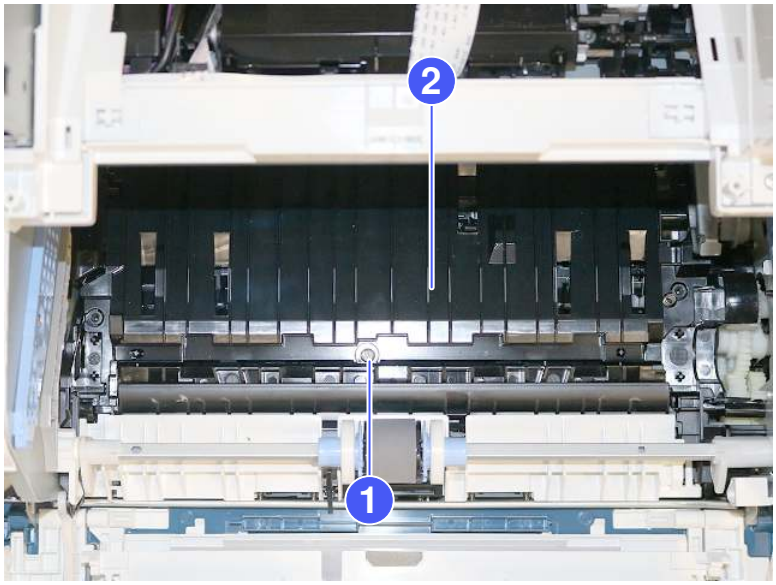


Figure 4-1373 Lift up feed guide

NOTE: If needed use a small flat blade screwdriver to gently lift the feed guide to remove it.



6. Remove the pre-registration sensor

Follow these steps to remove the pre-registration sensor.

1. Remove the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2). Leave the cable loosely as shown in the second image below.

Figure 4-1374 Remove cables from the guide

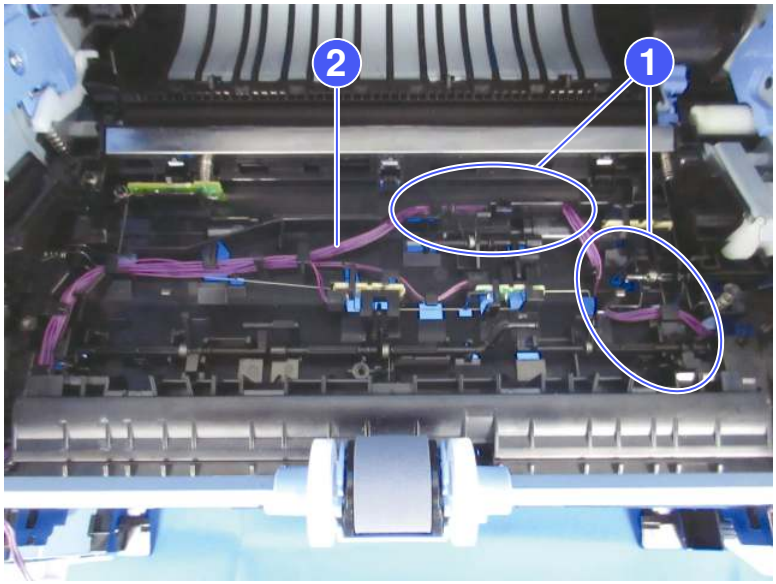
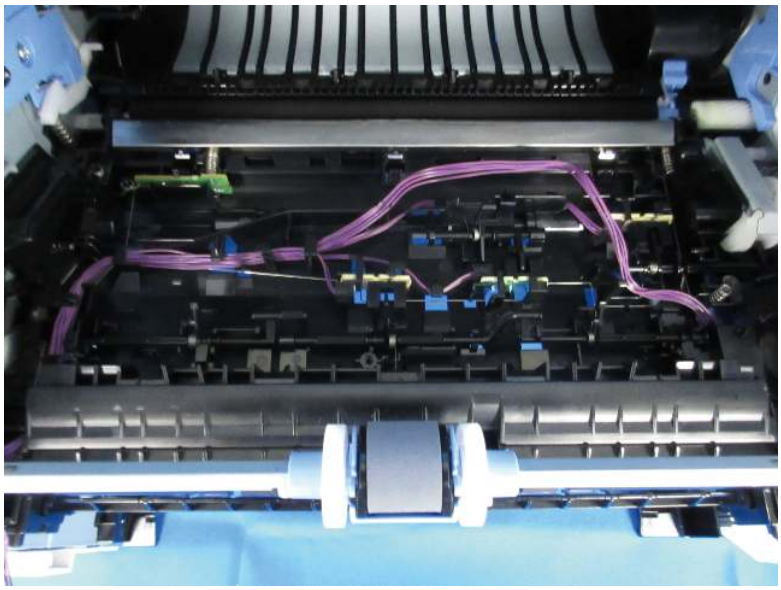
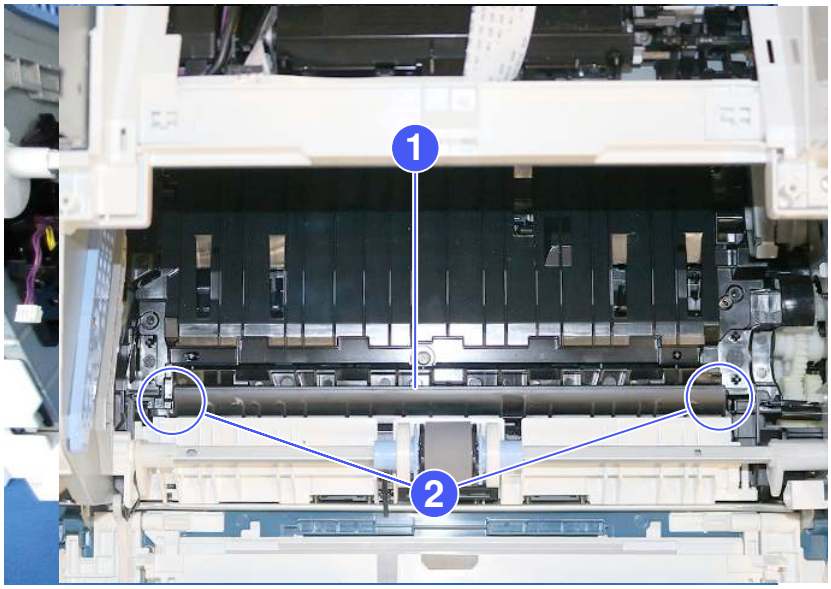


Figure 4-1375 Leave cables loose



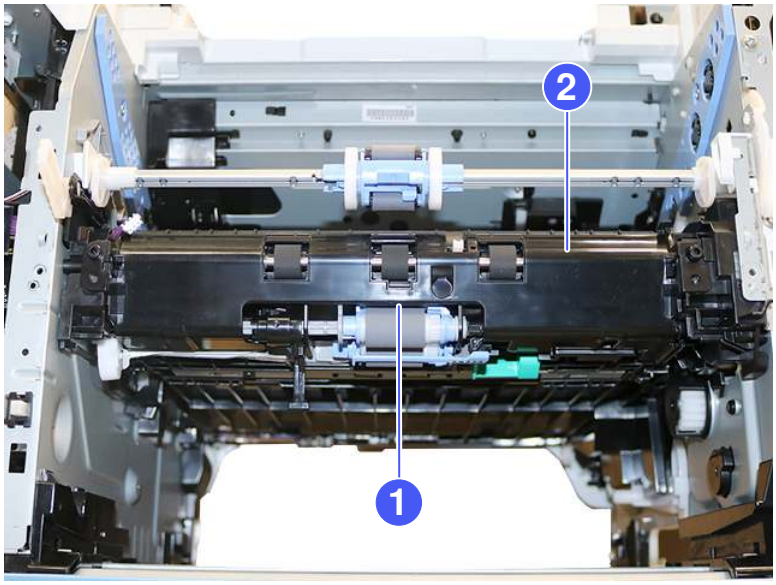
2. Flex the guide (callout 1) to remove the right and left bosses (callout 2) one by one and remove the guide.

Figure 4-1376 Remove the guide



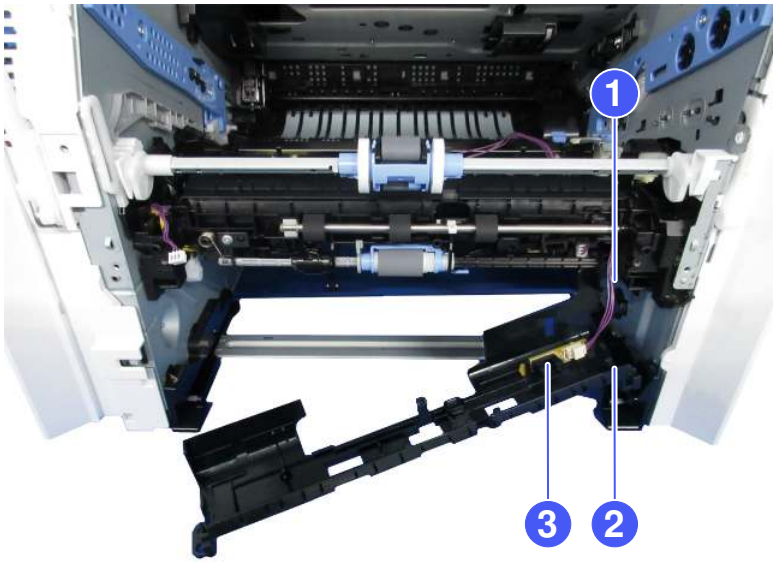
3. Release the tab (callout 1) to remove the inner guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1377 Remove the inner guide



4. While straightening the loose cable (callout 1), take out the pre-registration sensor PCA with the guide (callout 2) attached.

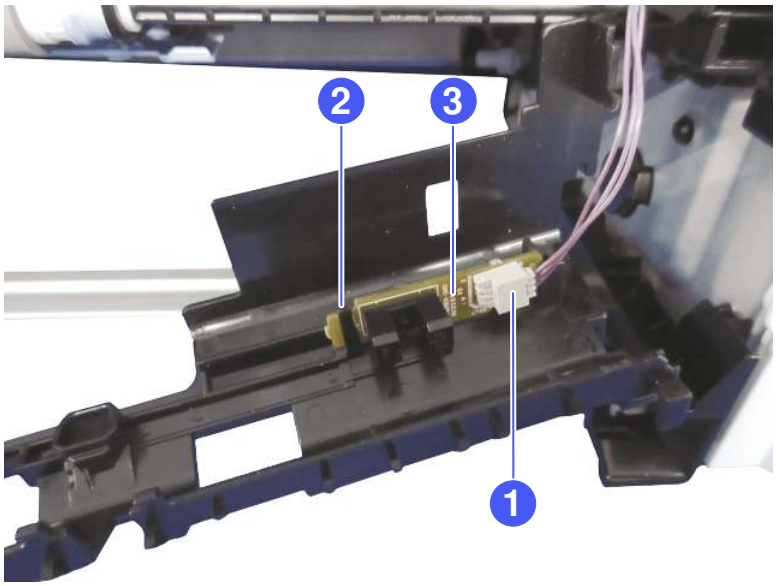
Figure 4-1378 Remove the inner guide



NOTE: The location of the sensor PCA is shown in callout 3.

5. Remove the connector (callout 1), then release the tab (callout 2) to remove the pre-registration sensor PCA (callout 3).

Figure 4-1379 Remove the sensor



7. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cassette paper surface sensor PCA

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette paper surface sensor PCA.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Moderate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-79 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8603-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the front door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the front door assembly (Cartridge access door).

1. Disconnect the link part (callout 2) from the right side of the tray. (callout 1).

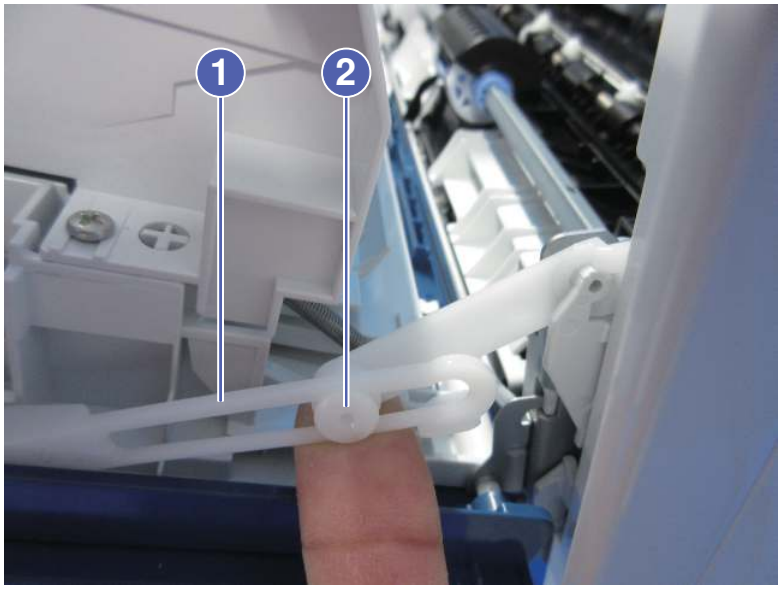
   Partially close the cover to allow access to remove link arm.

NOTE: Do not twist the link arm. Only use enough force to release engagement tab.

Figure 4-1380 Link arm location



Figure 4-1381 Disconnect link arm



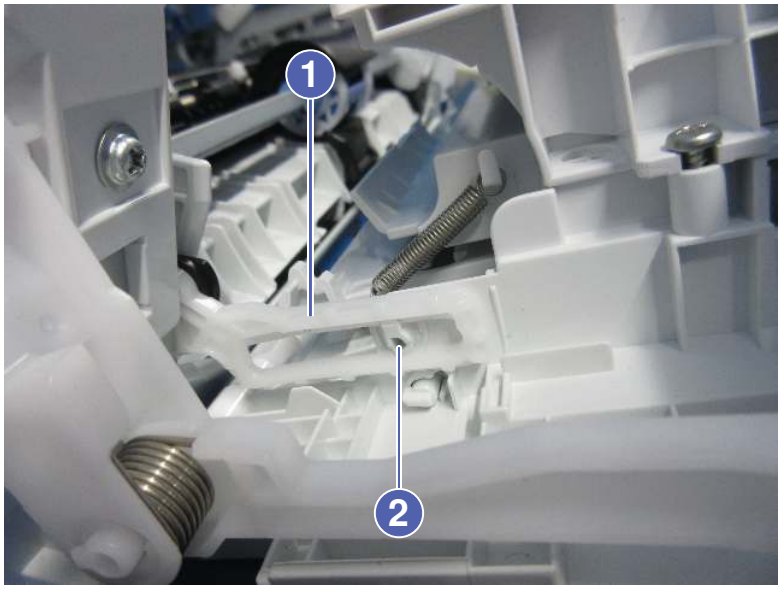
2. Locate the link part on the left side of the door.

Figure 4-1382 Link arm location



3. Partially close the door to position link arm tab (callout 2) in center of link arm (callout 1). Gently remove the lower part of the link arm from tab.

Figure 4-1383 Disconnect link arm



4. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1384 Link arm location

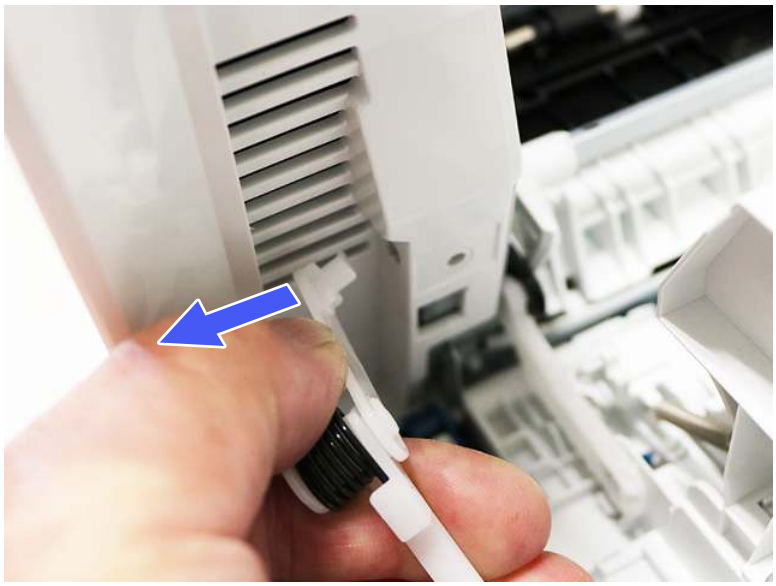


NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



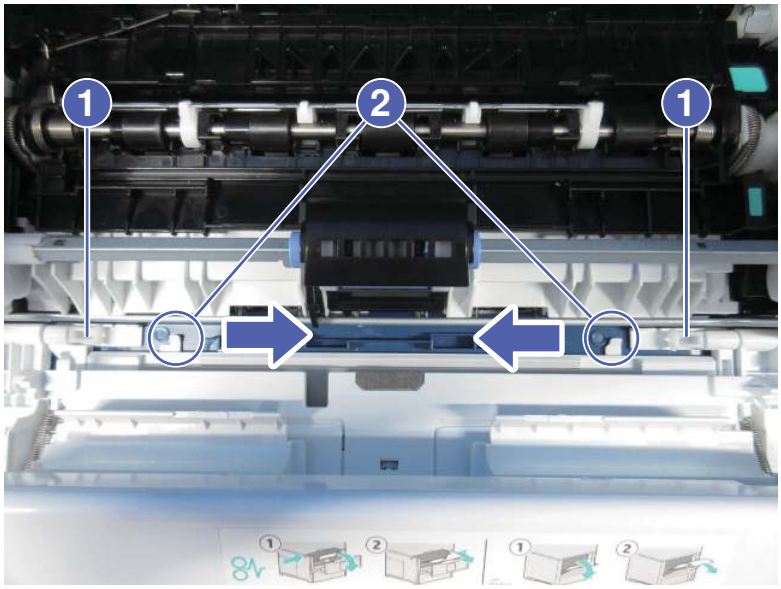
5. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1385 Disengage the link arm



6. Slide the right/left stoppers (callout 1) halfway to the positions shown by the arrows to release the door from the printer.

Figure 4-1386 Release the stoppers



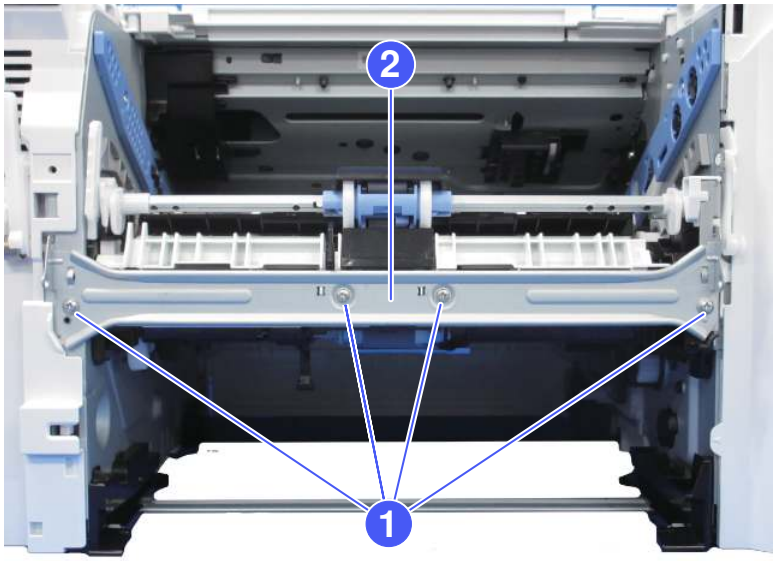
7. Remove the cartridge access door from the printer.

2. Remove the MP tray 1 paper presence PCA assembly

Follow these steps to remove the tray 1 paper presence PCA.

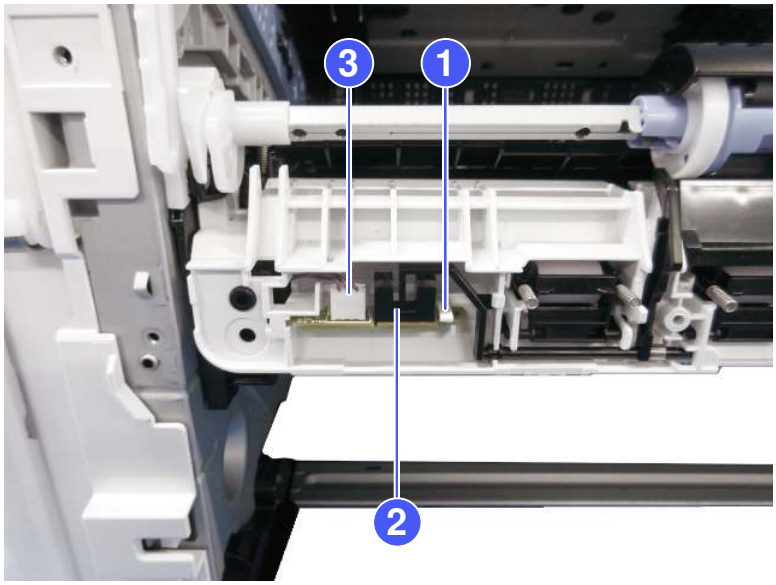
1. Remove four screws (callout 1) and then remove the plate (callout 2).

Figure 4-1387 Remove the plate



2. Release the tab (callout 1) and remove MP tray paper presence sensor PCA (callout 2). Disconnect the connector (callout 3) from MP tray paper presence sensor PCA.

Figure 4-1388 Remove the PCA assembly

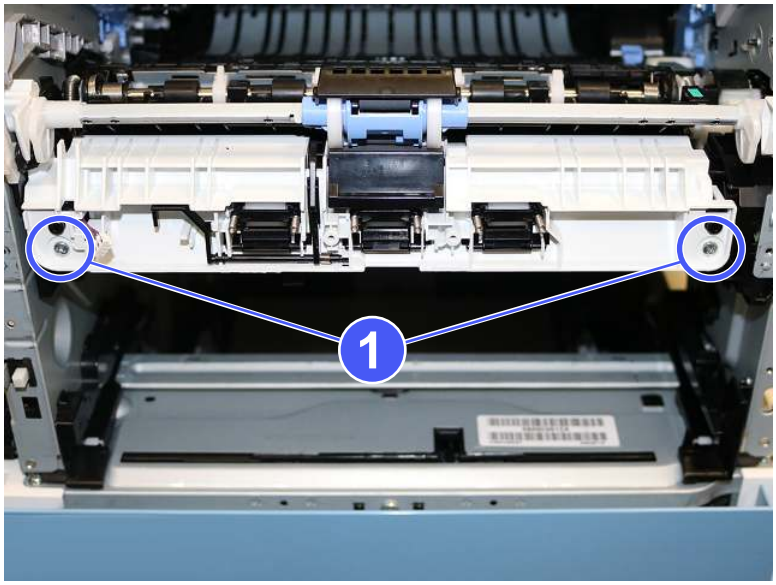


3. Remove the multipurpose roller frame

Follow these steps to remove the roller frame.

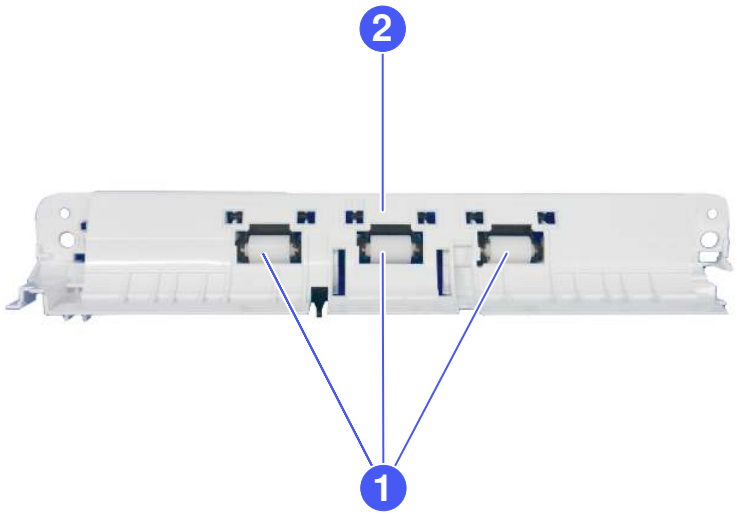
- Remove 2 screws (callout 1) and then remove the multipurpose roller frame.

Figure 4-1389 Remove paper feed guide



NOTE: When removing the paper feed guide, place the guide (callout 1) with the paper feed guide face up. Otherwise the idle rollers (callout 2) might fall off.

Figure 4-1390 Place feed guide with face up

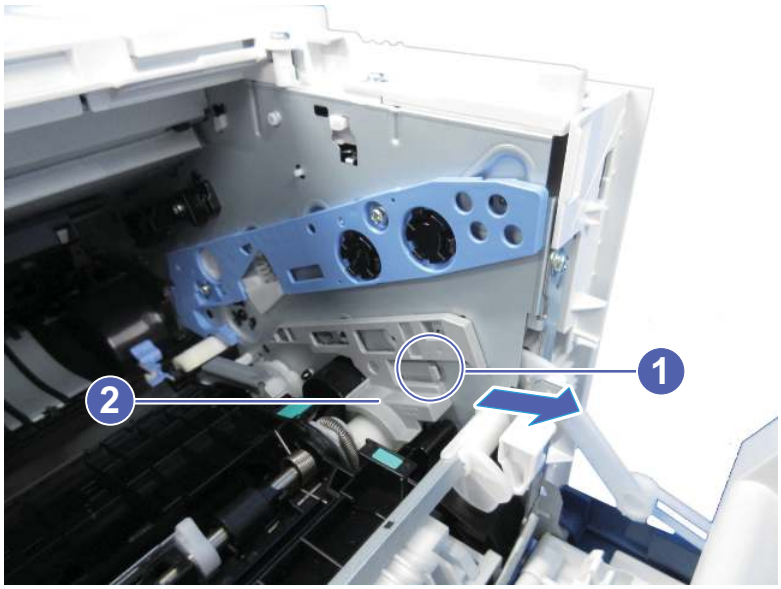


4. Remove the registration assembly

Follow these steps to remove the registration assembly.

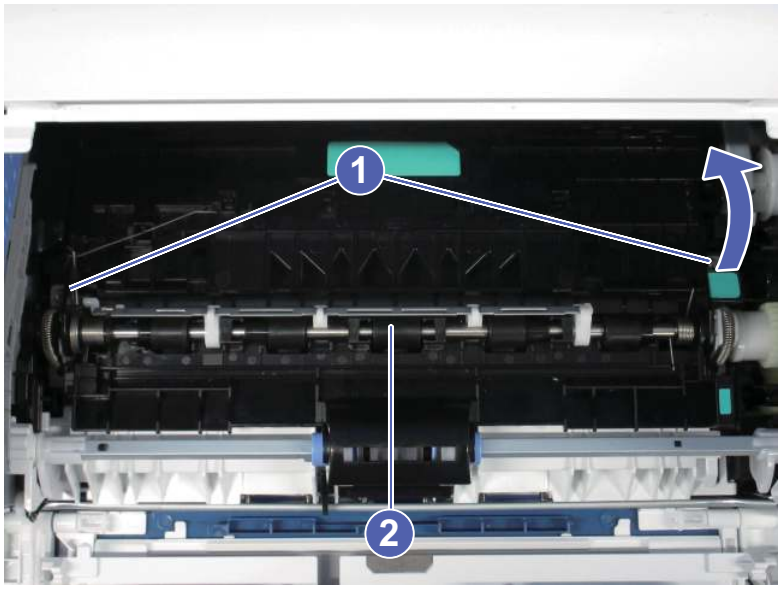
1. Open the toner access door.
2. Unhook the tab (callout 1) and slide the gear cover (callout 2) in the direction shown by the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1391 Remove gear cover



3. Lift the jam panel using the green tab on the right. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1392 Remove registration assembly



5. Remove the paper feed guide

Follow these steps when removing the paper feed guide.

- Remove 1 screw (callout 1) and then remove the feed guide.

Figure 4-1393 Remove feed guide

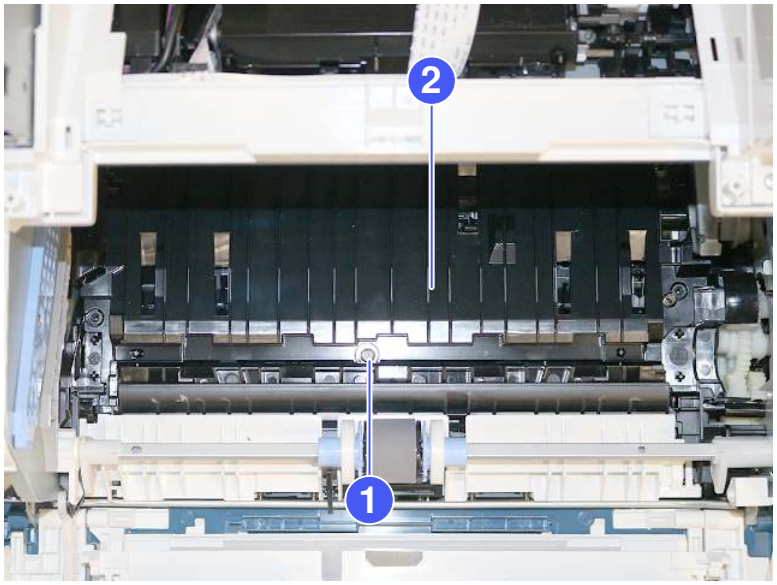


Figure 4-1394 Lift up feed guide

NOTE: If needed use a small flat blade screwdriver to gently lift the feed guide to remove it.



6. Remove the cassette paper surface sensor

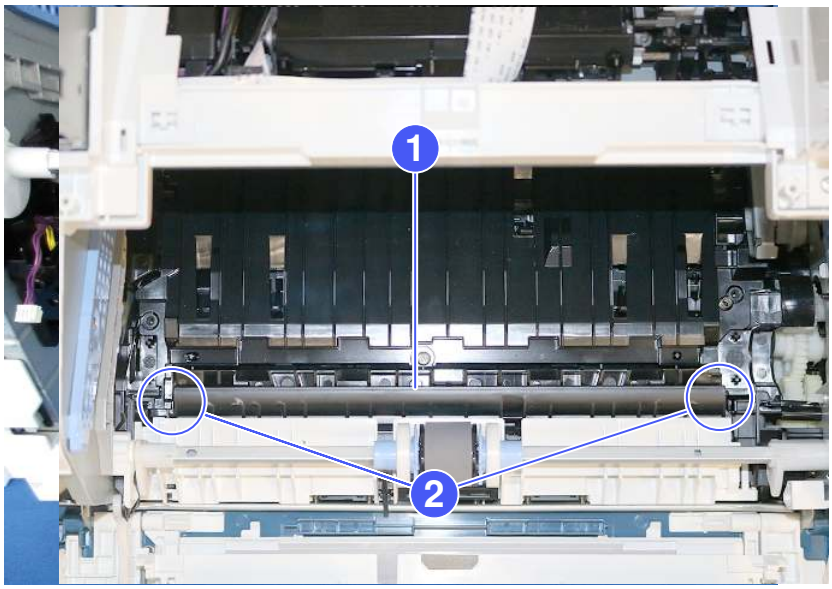
Follow these steps to remove the cassette paper surface sensor.

1. Remove the screw (callout 1).

   Figure 4-1395 Remove one screw

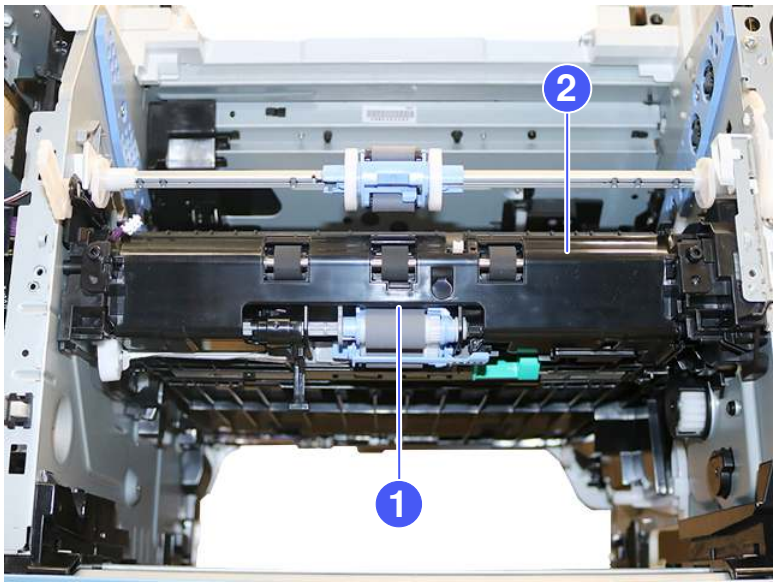
2. Flex the guide (callout 1) to remove the right and left bosses (callout 2) one by one and remove the guide.

   Figure 4-1396 Remove the guide



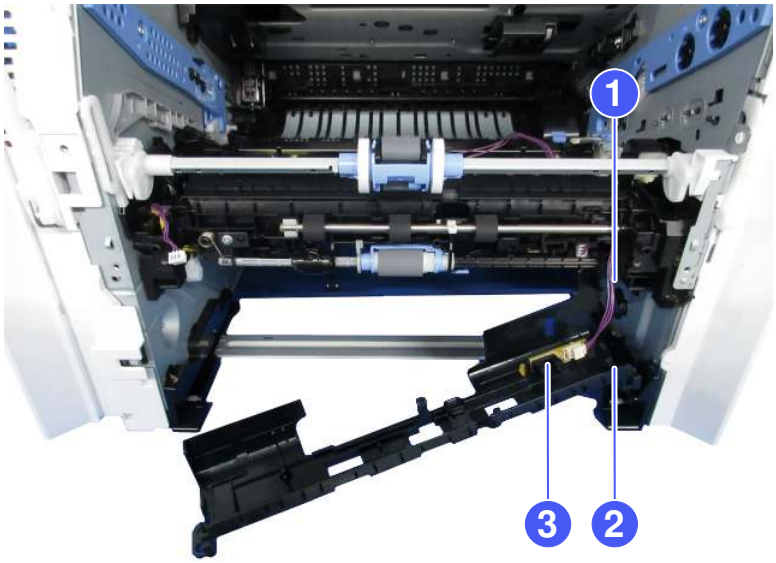
3. Release the tab (callout 1) to remove the inner guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1397 Remove the inner guide



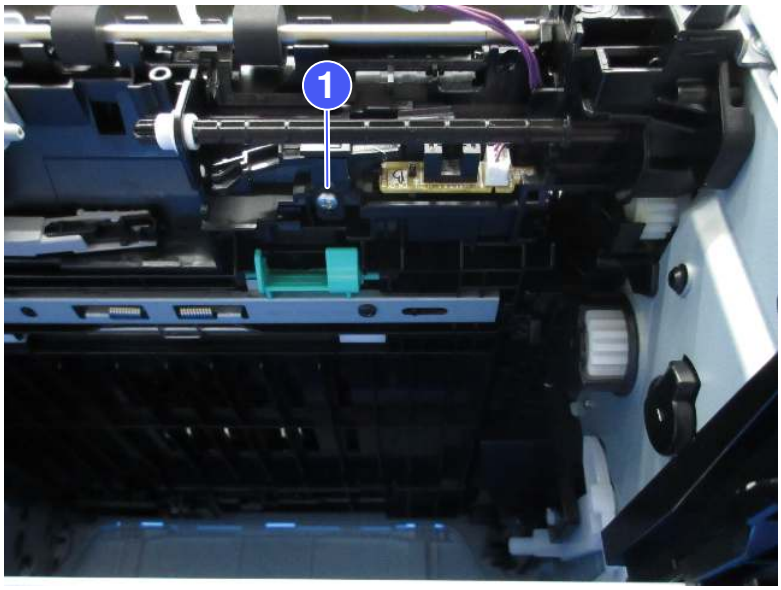
4. While straightening the loose cable (callout 1), lower the guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1398 Remove the inner guide



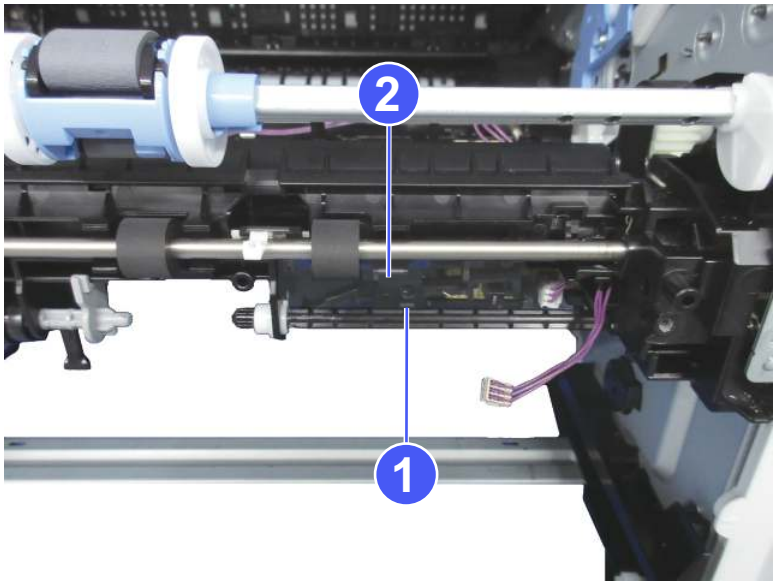
5. Remove the screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1399 Remove one screw

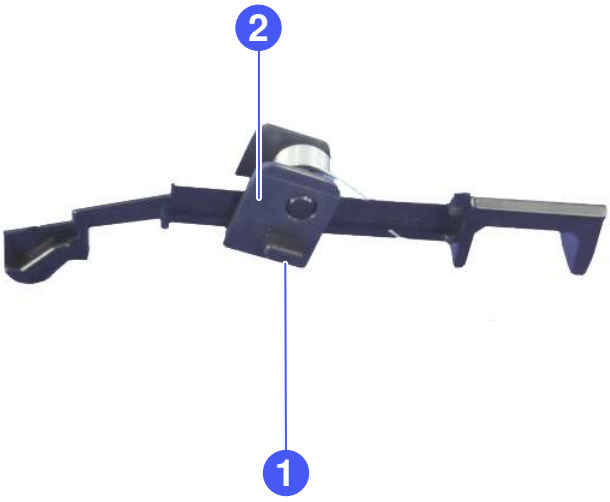


6. Release the tab (callout 1) and slide down the detection lever (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 4-1400 Remove the detector lever

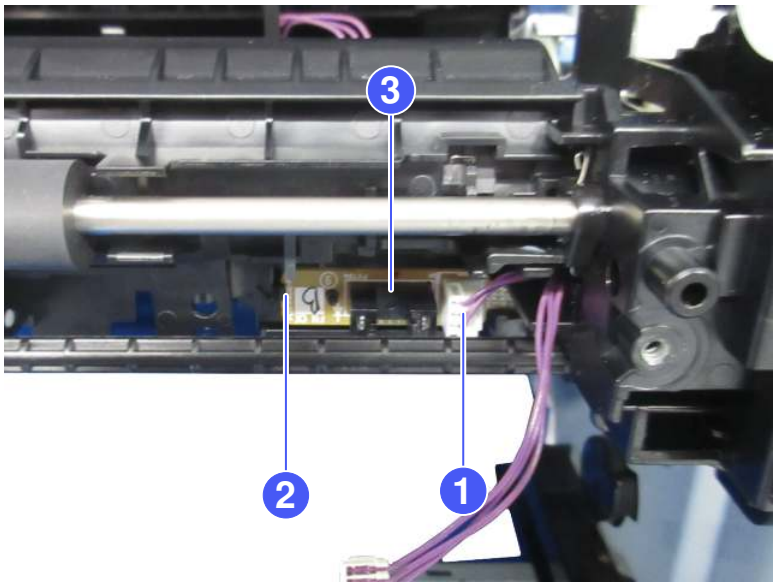


NOTE: Callout 1 in the following image shows the tab that needs to be released.



7. Disconnect the connector (callout 1), then release the tab (callout 2) to remove the pre-registration sensor PCA (callout 3).

Figure 4-1401 Remove the surface sensor



7. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cassette paper presence sensor PCA

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette paper presence sensor PCA.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Moderate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-80 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8602-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer off, and then turn the printer on.

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the front door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the front door assembly (Cartridge access door).

1. Disconnect the link part (callout 2) from the right side of the tray. (callout 1).

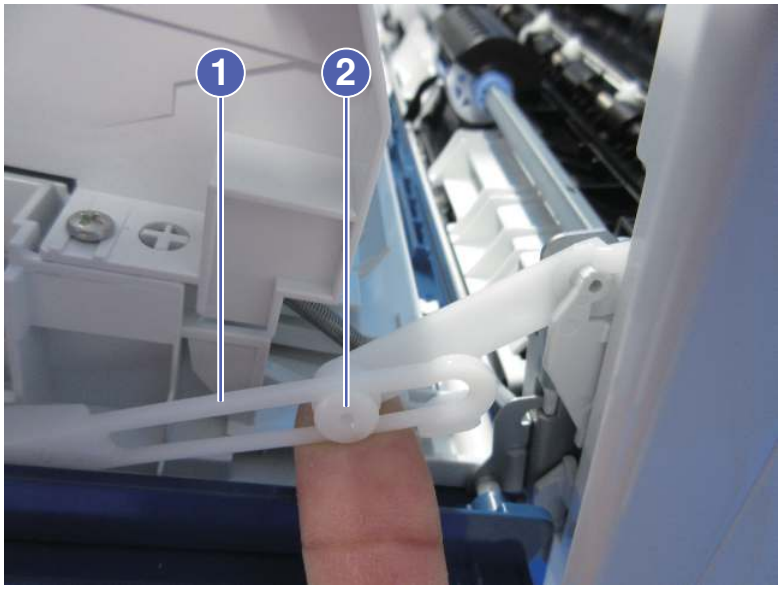
   Partially close the cover to allow access to remove link arm.

NOTE: Do not twist the link arm. Only use enough force to release engagement tab.

Figure 4-1402 Link arm location



Figure 4-1403 Disconnect link arm



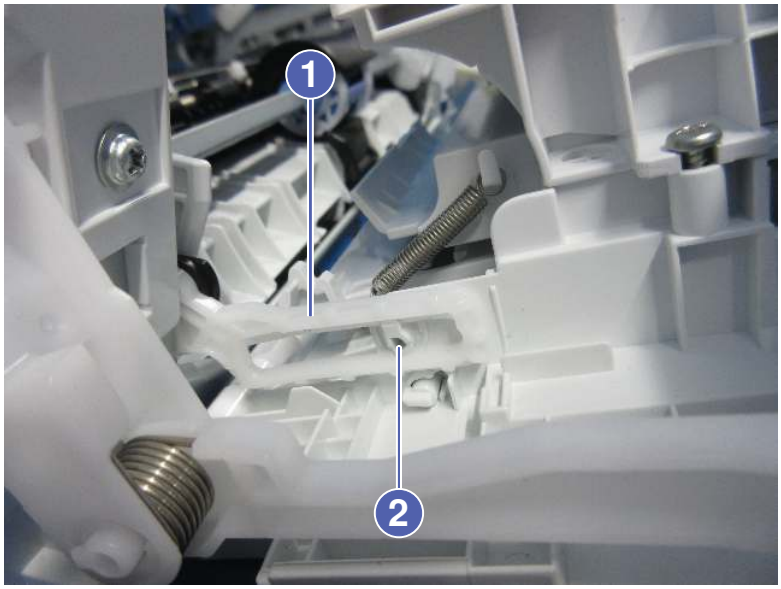
2. Locate the link part on the left side of the door.

Figure 4-1404 Link arm location



3. Partially close the door to position link arm tab (callout 2) in center of link arm (callout 1). Gently remove the lower part of the link arm from tab.

Figure 4-1405 Disconnect link arm



4. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1406 Link arm location

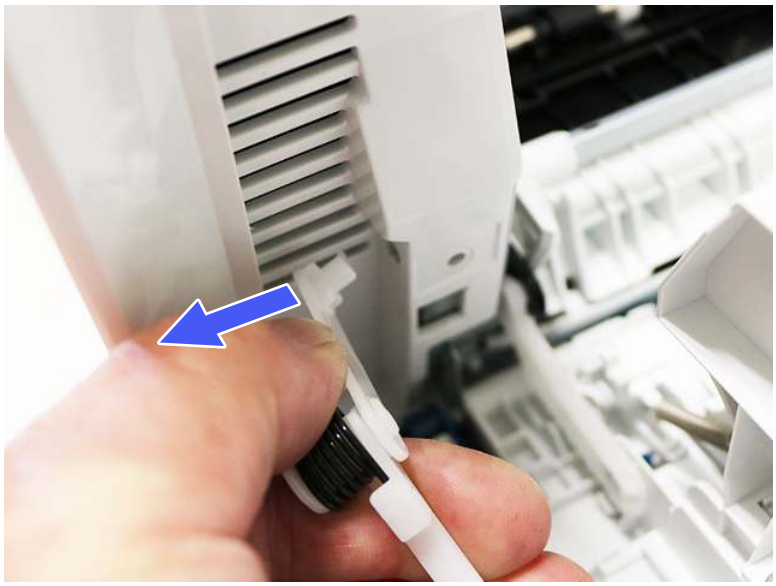


NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



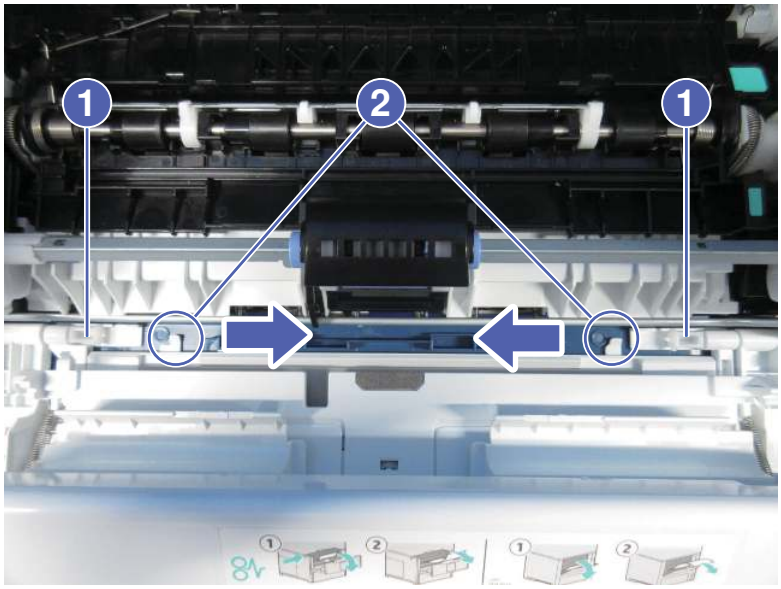
5. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1407 Disengage the link arm



6. Slide the right/left stoppers (callout 1) halfway to the positions shown by the arrows to release the door from the printer.

Figure 4-1408 Release the stoppers



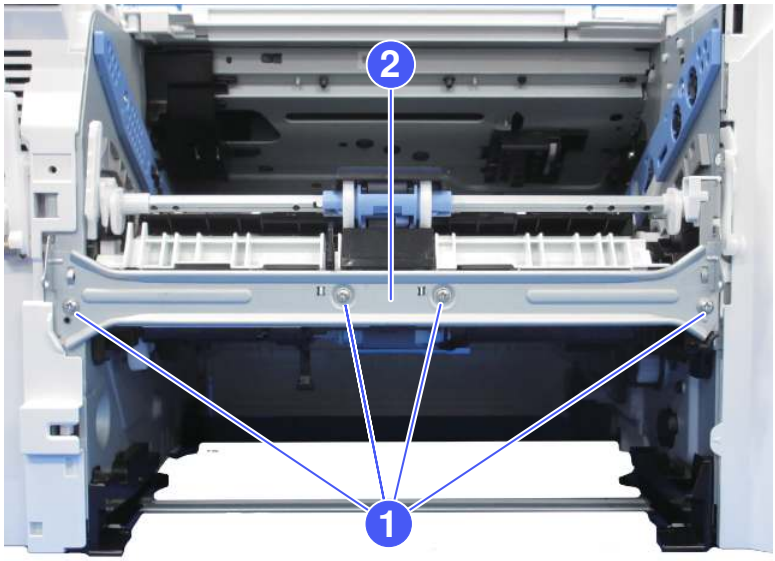
7. Remove the cartridge access door from the printer.

2. Remove the MP tray 1 paper presence PCA assembly

Follow these steps to remove the tray 1 paper presence PCA.

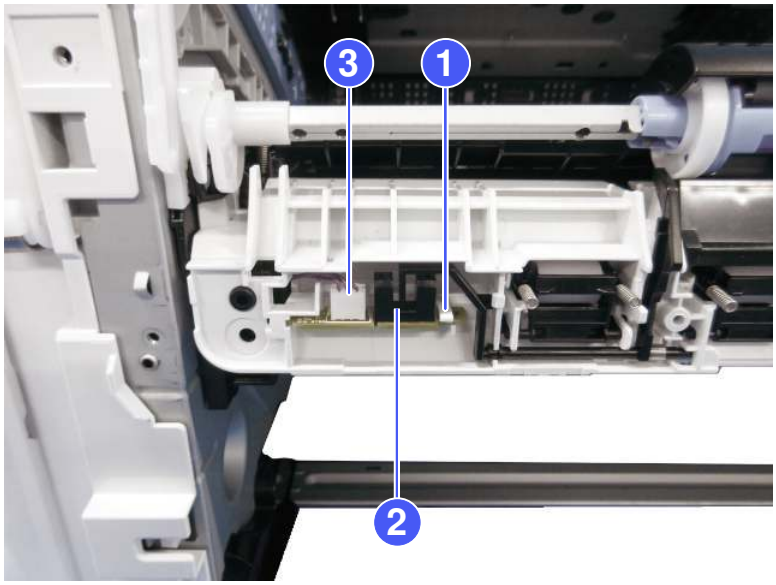
1. Remove four screws (callout 1) and then remove the plate (callout 2).

Figure 4-1409 Remove the plate



2. Release the tab (callout 1) and remove MP tray paper presence sensor PCA (callout 2). Disconnect the connector (callout 3) from MP tray paper presence sensor PCA.

Figure 4-1410 Remove the PCA assembly

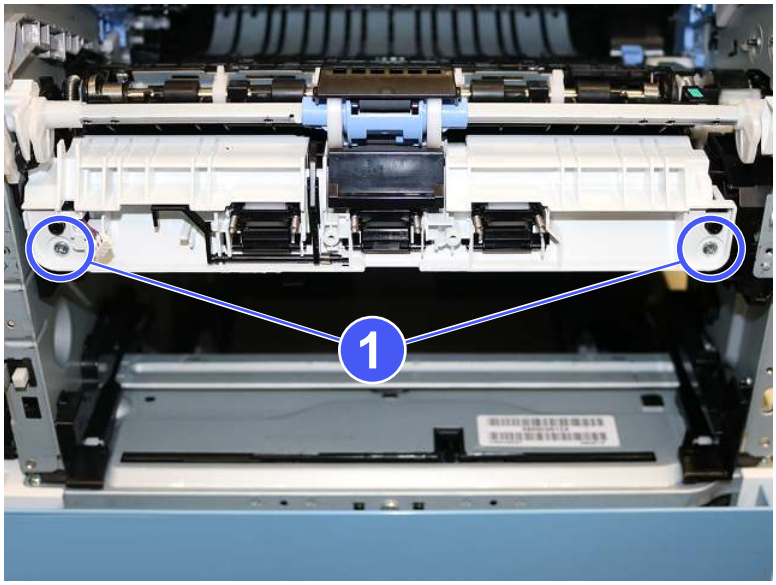


3. Remove the multipurpose roller frame

Follow these steps to remove the roller frame.

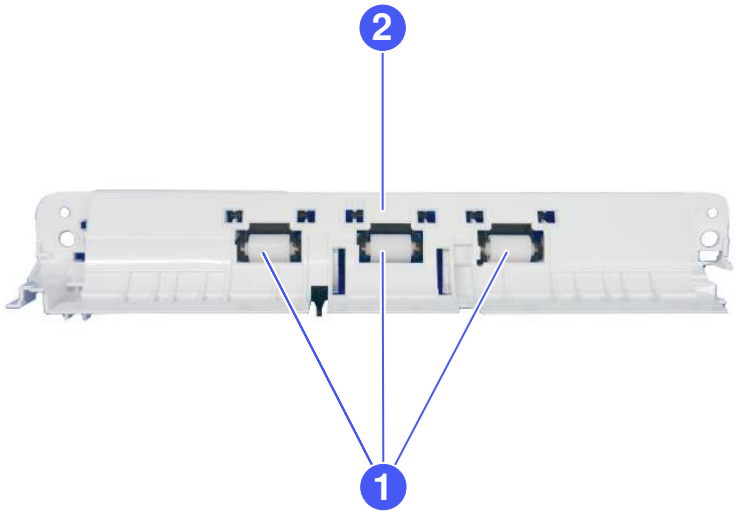
- Remove 2 screws (callout 1) and then remove the multipurpose roller frame.

Figure 4-1411 Remove paper feed guide



NOTE: When removing the paper feed guide, place the guide (callout 1) with the paper feed guide face up. Otherwise the idle rollers (callout 2) might fall off.

Figure 4-1412 Place feed guide with face up

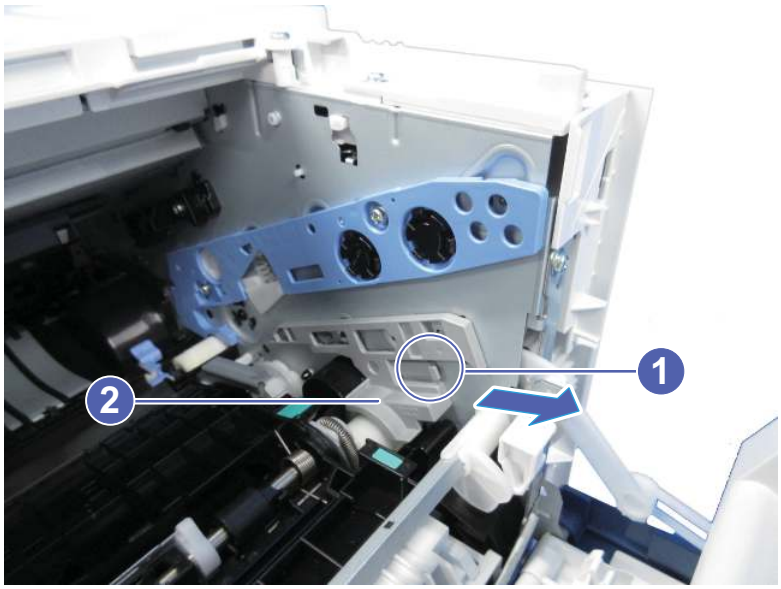


4. Remove the registration assembly

Follow these steps to remove the registration assembly.

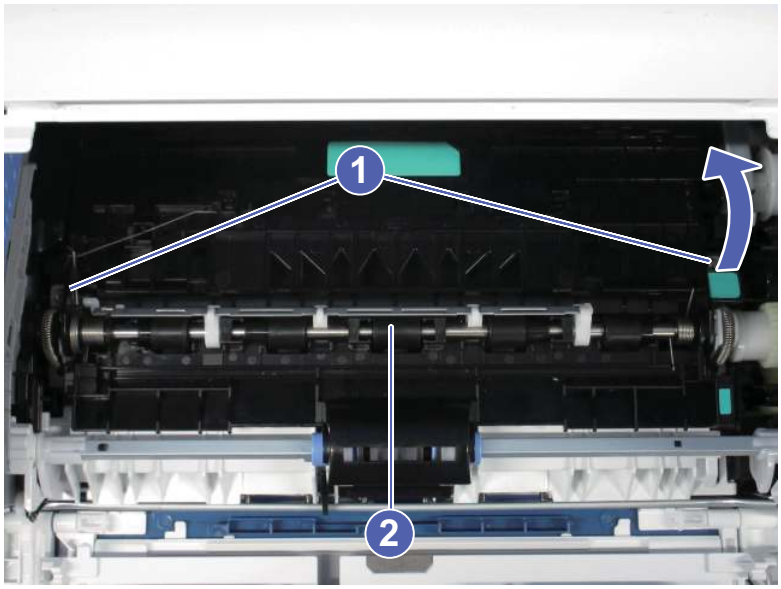
1. Open the toner access door.
2. Unhook the tab (callout 1) and slide the gear cover (callout 2) in the direction shown by the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1413 Remove gear cover



3. Lift the jam panel using the green tab on the right. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1414 Remove registration assembly



5. Remove the paper feed guide

Follow these steps when removing the paper feed guide.

- Remove 1 screw (callout 1) and then remove the feed guide.

Figure 4-1415 Remove feed guide

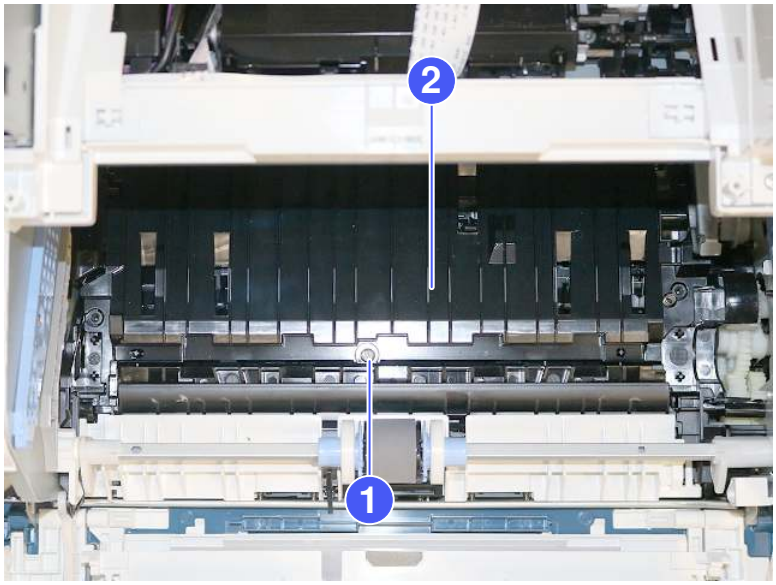


Figure 4-1416 Lift up feed guide

NOTE: If needed use a small flat blade screwdriver to gently lift the feed guide to remove it.



6. Remove the cassette paper presence sensor

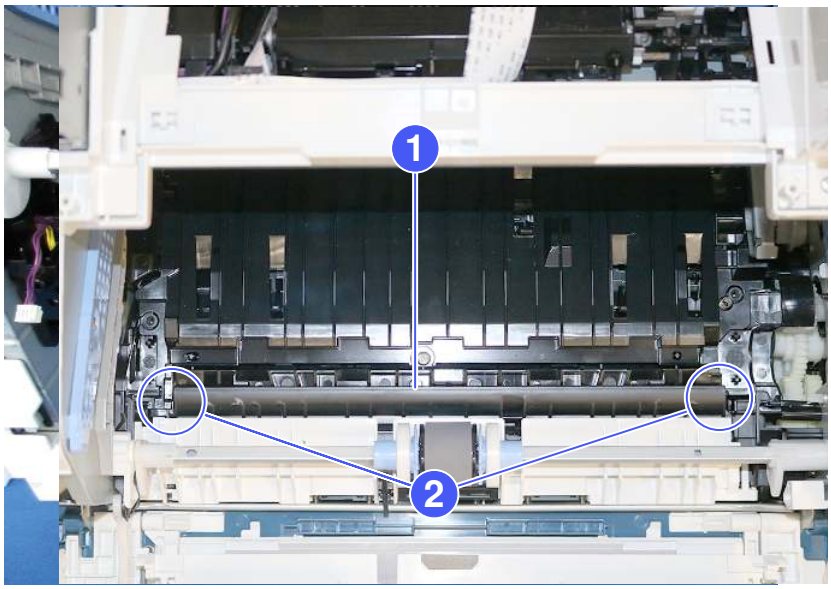
Follow these steps to remove the cassette paper presence sensor.

1. Remove the screw (callout 1).

   Figure 4-1417 Remove one screw

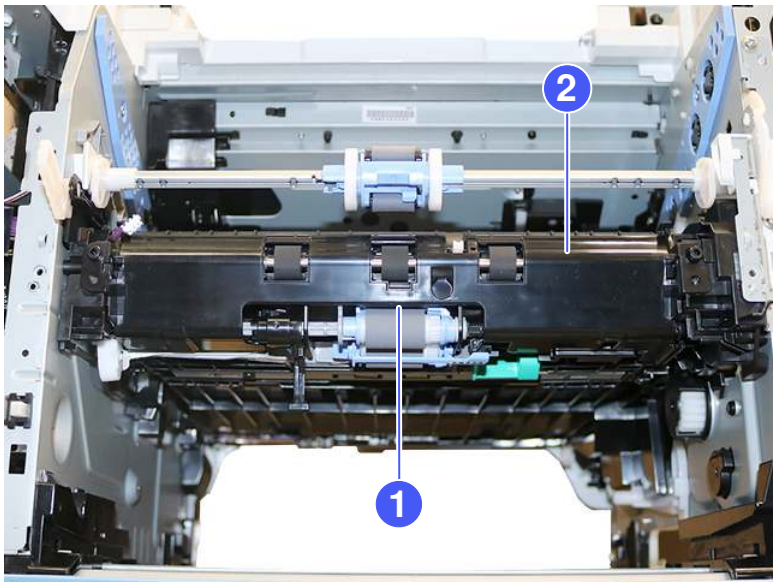
2. Flex the guide (callout 1) to remove the right and left bosses (callout 2) one by one and remove the guide.

   Figure 4-1418 Remove the guide



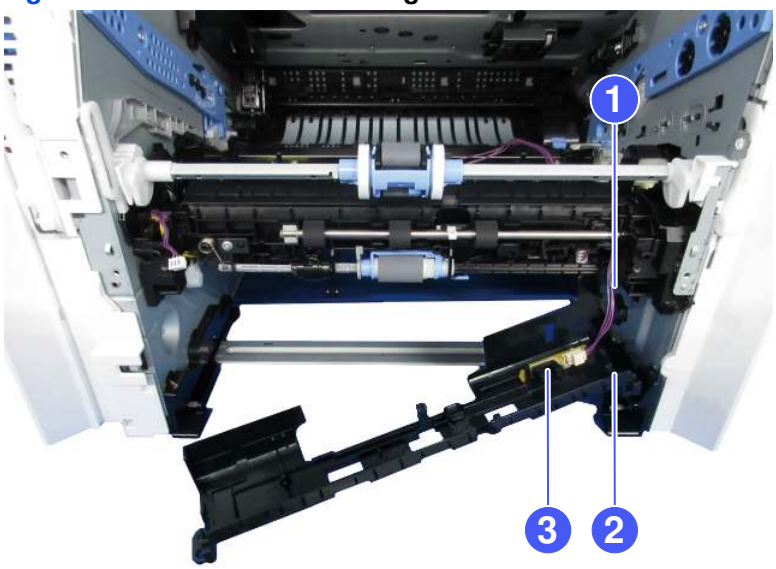
3. Release the tab (callout 1) to remove the inner guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1419 Remove the inner guide



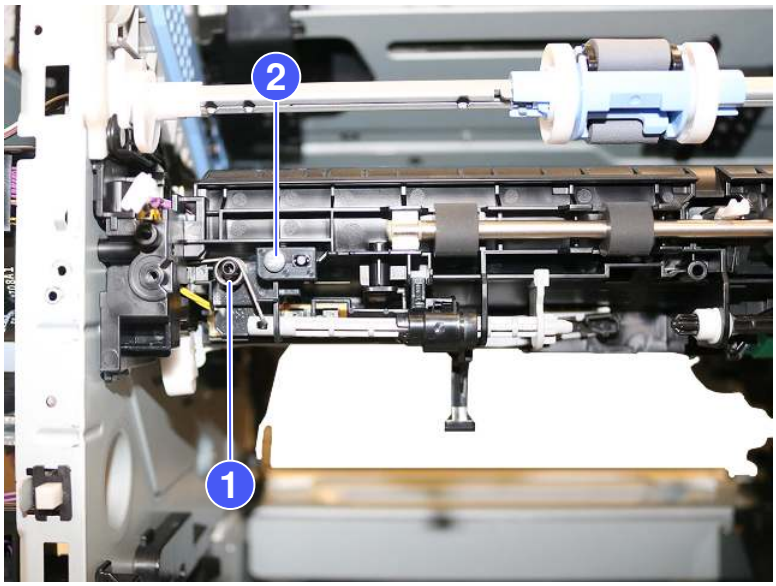
4. While straightening the loose cable (callout 1), lower the guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1420 Remove the inner guide



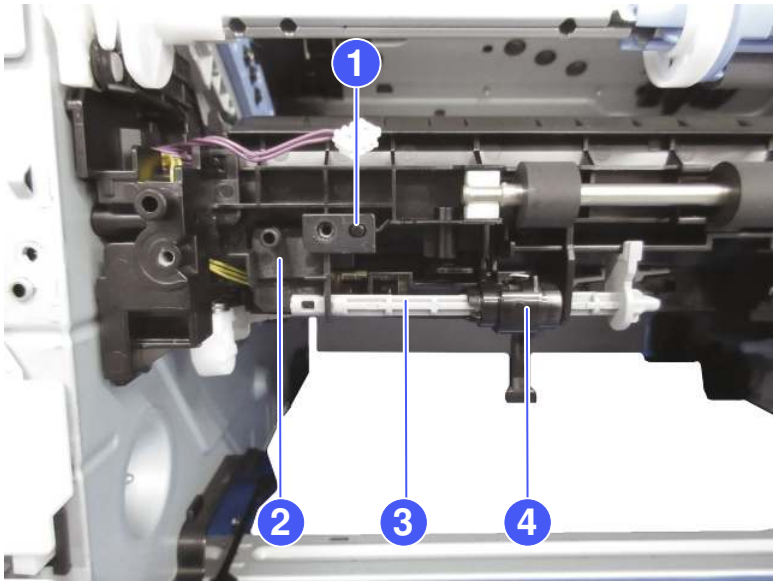
5. Remove the spring (callout 1) and remove the screw (callout 2).

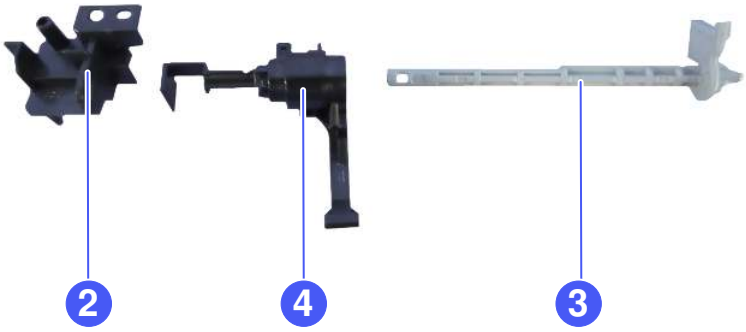
Figure 4-1421 Remove spring and one screw



6. Remove the boss (callout 1). Remove the bushing (callout 2), the shaft (callout 3), and the detection lever (callout 4).

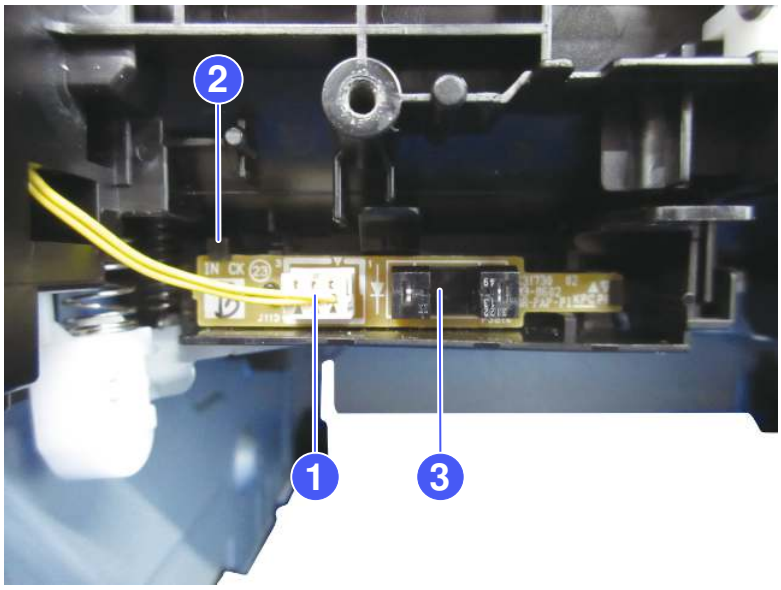
Figure 4-1422 Remove the shaft





7. Disconnect the connector (callout 1) and release the tab (callout 2) to remove the cassette paper presence sensor PCA (callout 3).

Figure 4-1423 Remove sensor PCA



7. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper width sensor PCA

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper width sensor PCA.

Mean time to repair: 6 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-81 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8870-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

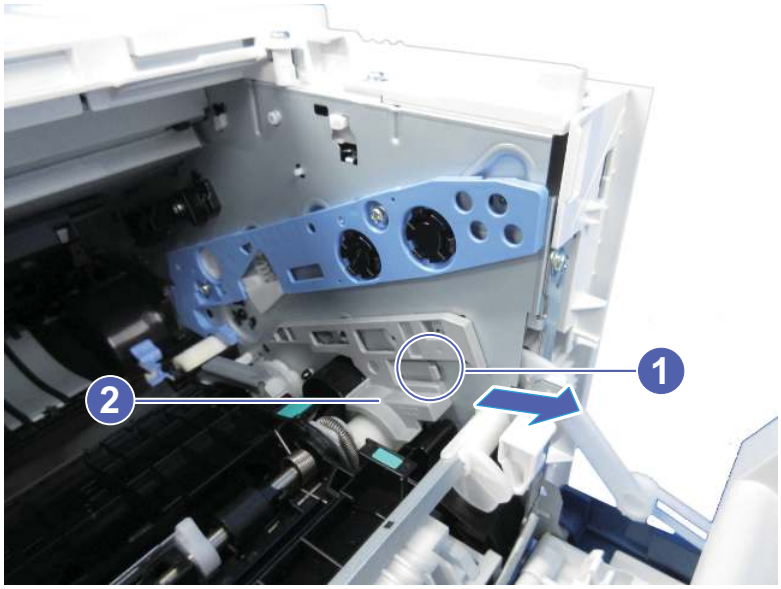
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the registration assembly

Follow these steps to remove the registration assembly.

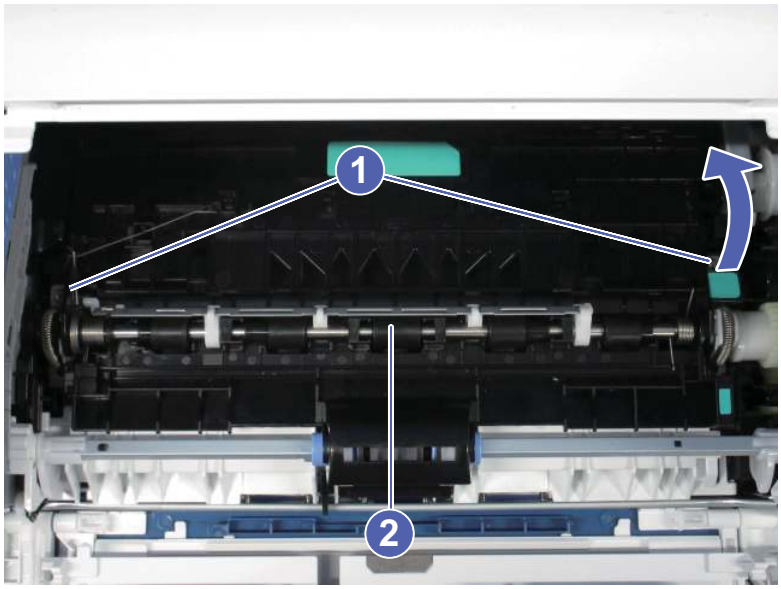
1. Open the toner access door.
2. Unhook the tab (callout 1) and slide the gear cover (callout 2) in the direction shown by the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1424 Remove gear cover



3. Lift the jam panel using the green tab on the right. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1425 Remove registration assembly



2. Remove the paper width PCA

Follow these steps when removing the paper width PCA.

1. Remove 1 screw (callout 1) and then remove the feed guide.

Figure 4-1426 Remove feed guide

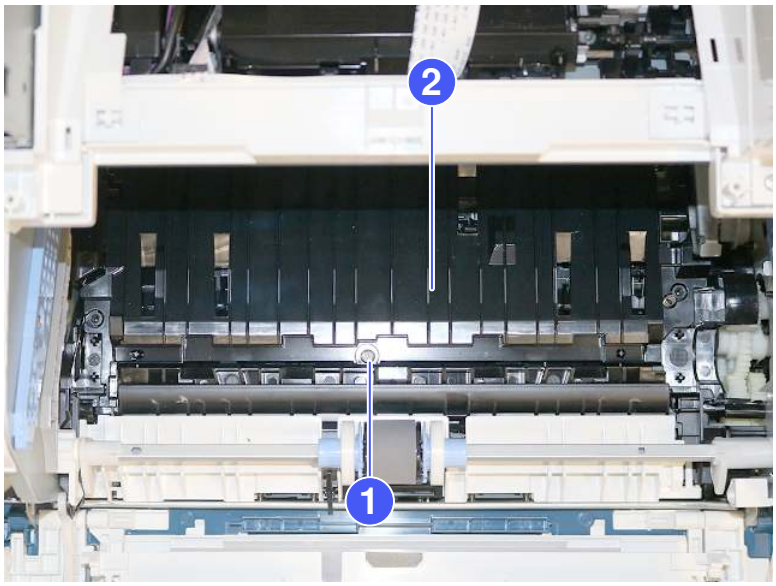


Figure 4-1427 Lift up feed guide

NOTE: If needed, use a small flat blade screwdriver to gently lift the feed guide to remove it.



2. Disconnect the connector (callout 1) and release the tab (callout 2) to remove the paper width sensor PCA (callout 3)

Figure 4-1428 PCA location

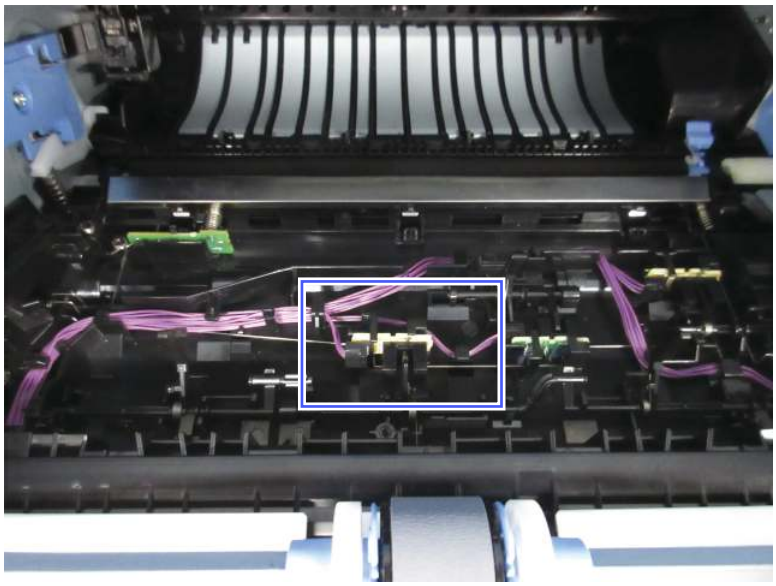
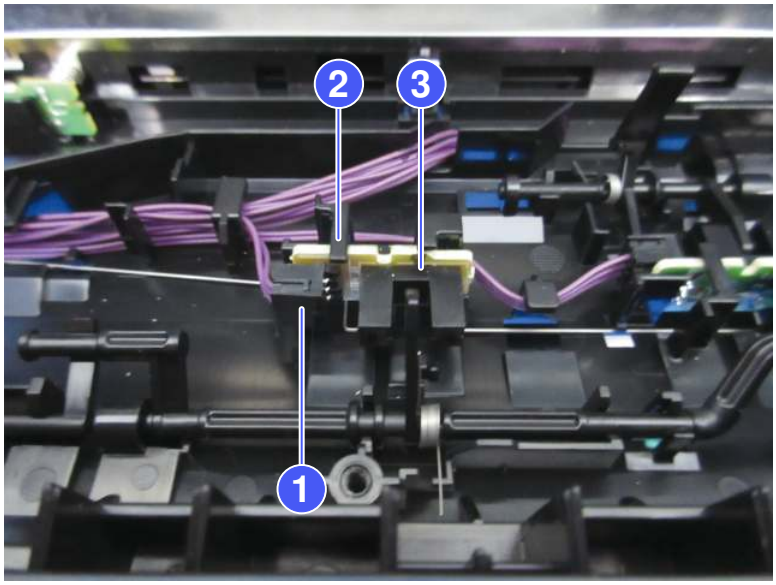


Figure 4-1429 Remove the PCA



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Registration sensor PCA

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the registration sensor PCA.

Mean time to repair: 6 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-82 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8870-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

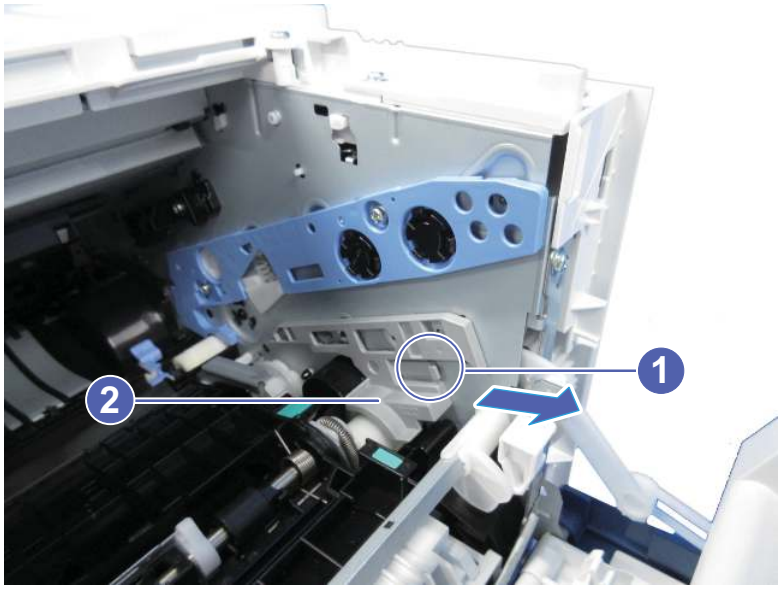
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the registration assembly

Follow these steps to remove the registration assembly.

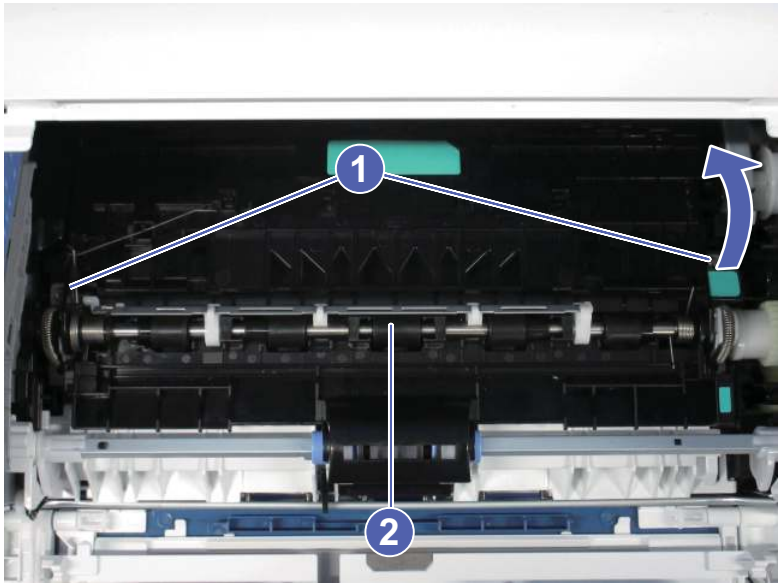
1. Open the toner access door.
2. Unhook the tab (callout 1) and slide the gear cover (callout 2) in the direction shown by the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1430 Remove gear cover



3. Lift the jam panel using the green tab on the right. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1431 Remove registration assembly



2. Remove the registration sensor PCA

Follow these steps when removing the registration PCA.

1. Remove 1 screw (callout 1) and then remove the feed guide.

Figure 4-1432 Remove feed guide

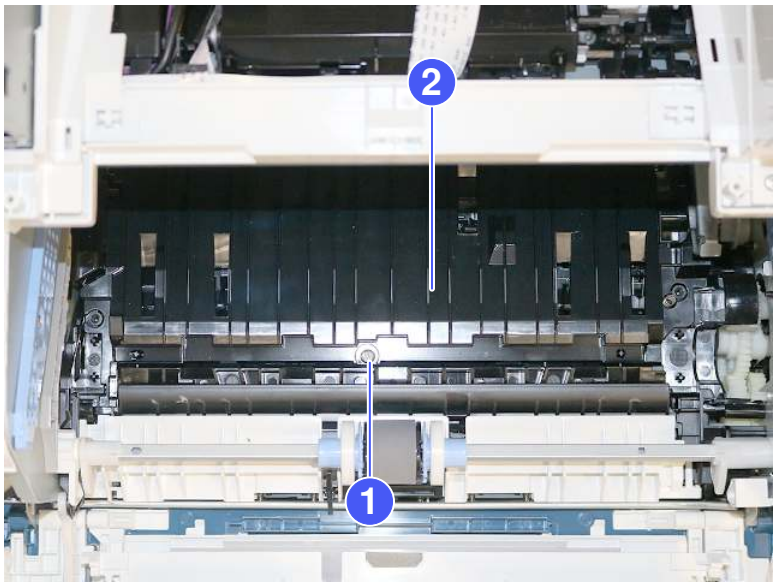


Figure 4-1433 Lift up feed guide

NOTE: If needed use a small flat blade screwdriver to gently lift the feed guide to remove it.



2. Disconnect the connector (callout 1), then release the tab (callout 2) to remove the registration sensor PCA (callout 3)

Figure 4-1434 PCA location

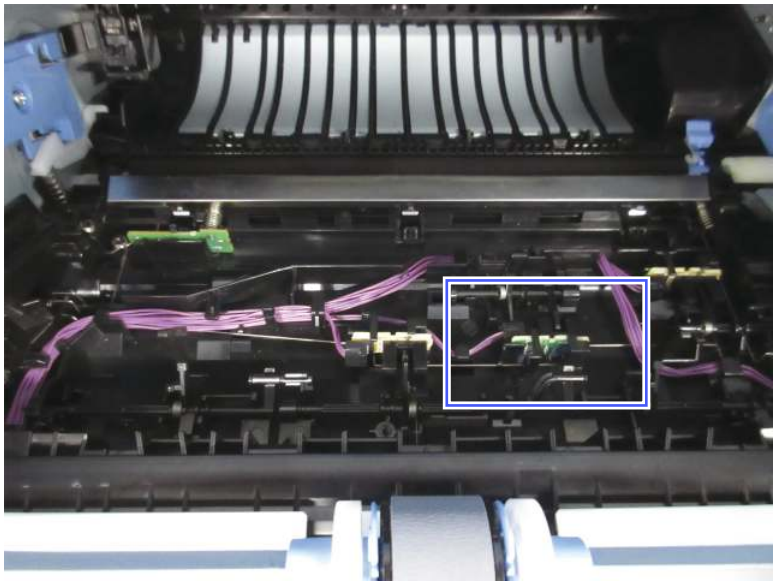
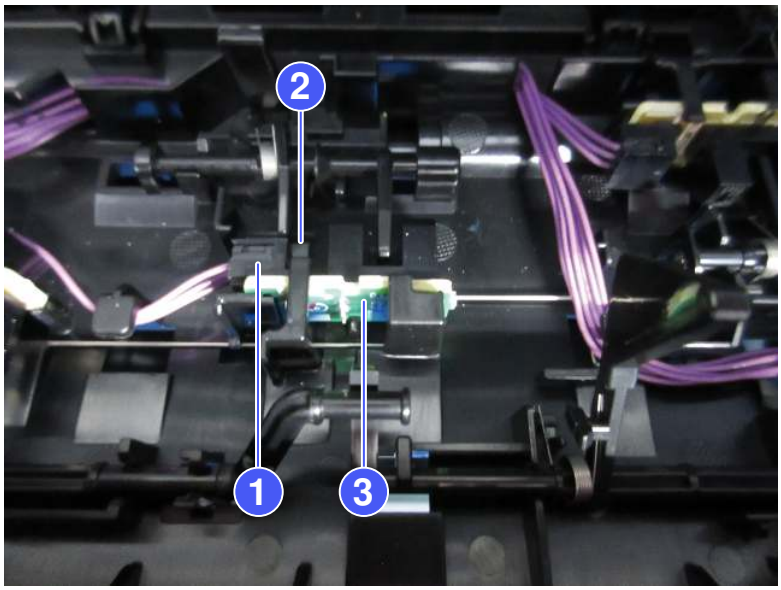


Figure 4-1435 Remove the PCA



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Duplex feed sensor PCA

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex feed sensor PCA.

Mean time to repair: 4 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-83 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8789-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the duplexing guide assembly

Follow these steps to remove the duplexing guide assembly.

1. Remove tray 2.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

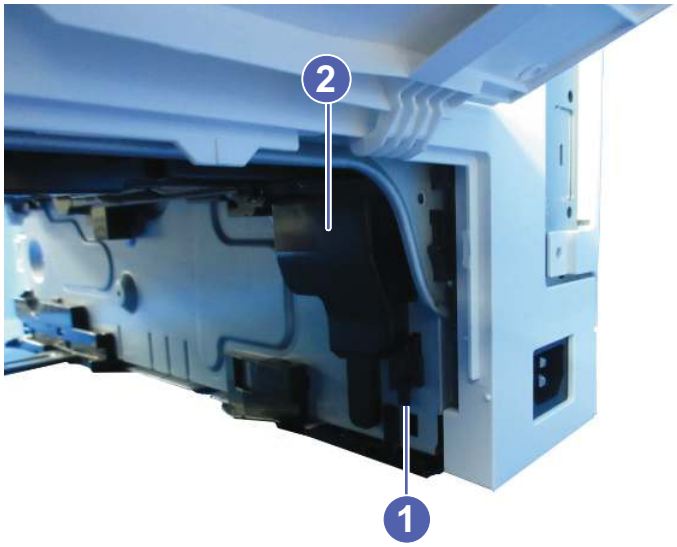
Figure 4-1436 Open cassette rear cover



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1). Then slide the cable cover (callout 2) downward to remove it.

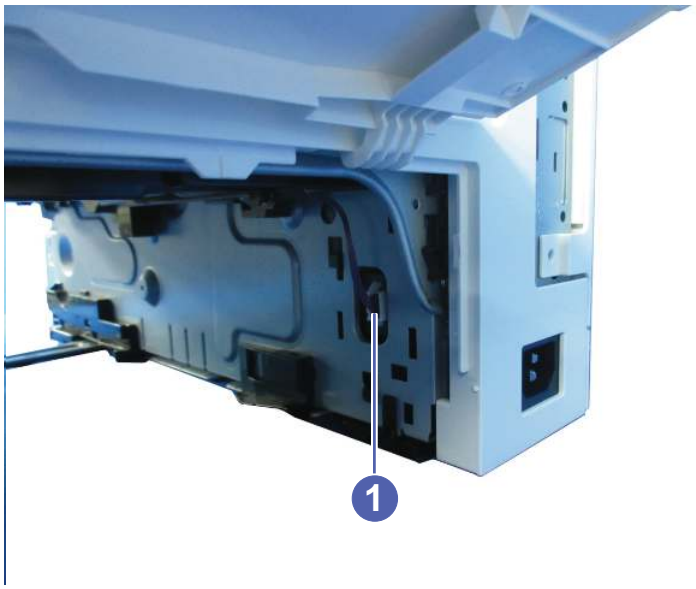
NOTE: Access the cable cover from the rear left of the printer under the duct cover.

Figure 4-1437 Access cable cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-1438 Disconnect one connector



5. Remove two springs (callout 1). Remove the securing clip (callout 2).

Figure 4-1439 Springs and clip location

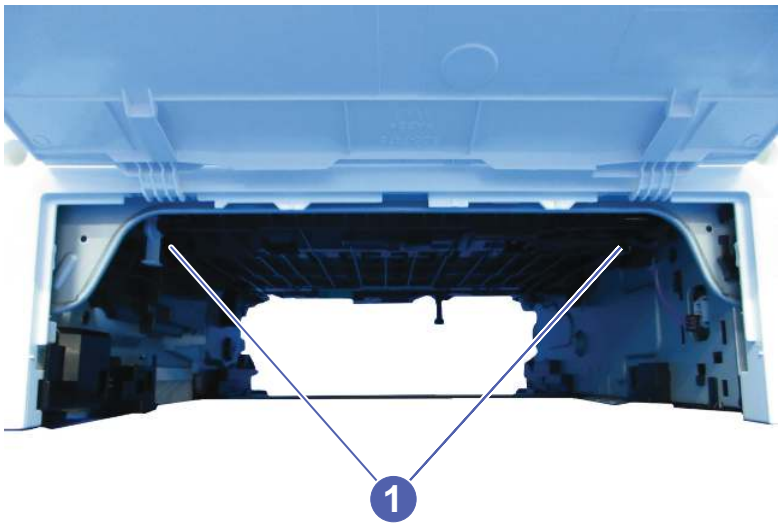


Figure 4-1440 Remove spring

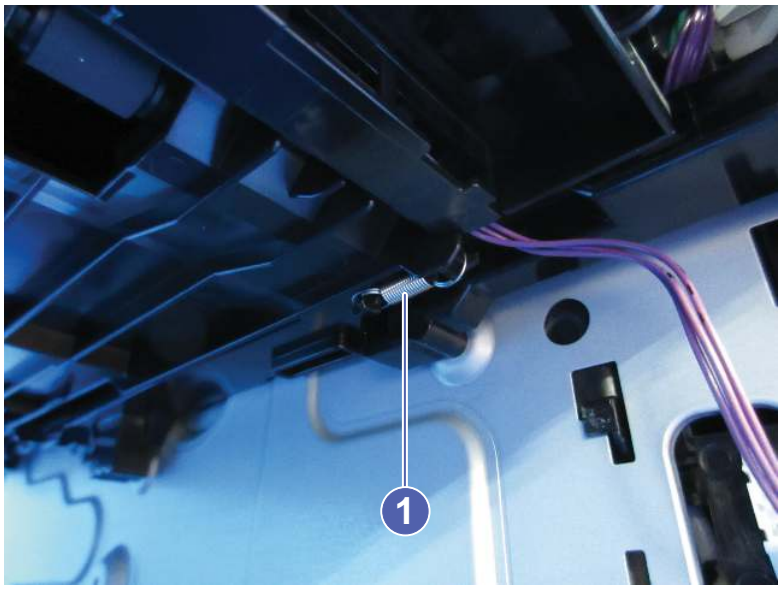
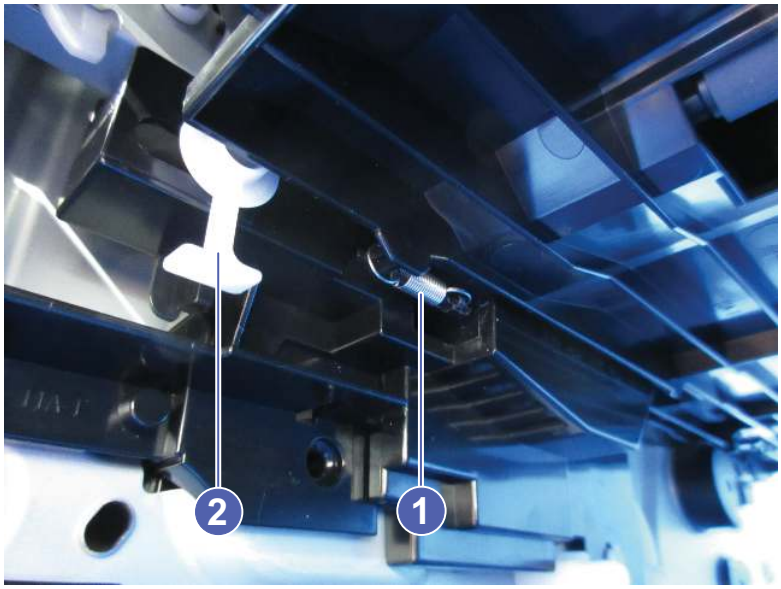
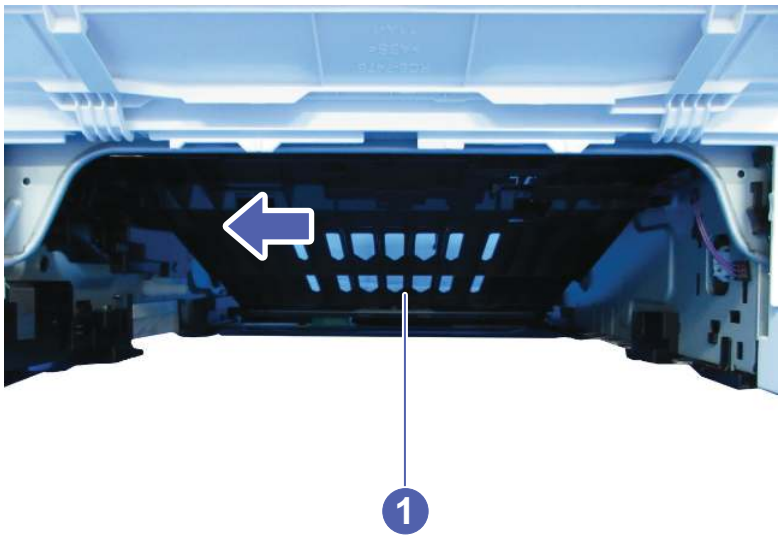


Figure 4-1441 Remove spring and clip



6. Slide the duplexing guide assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1442 Slide assembly to remove

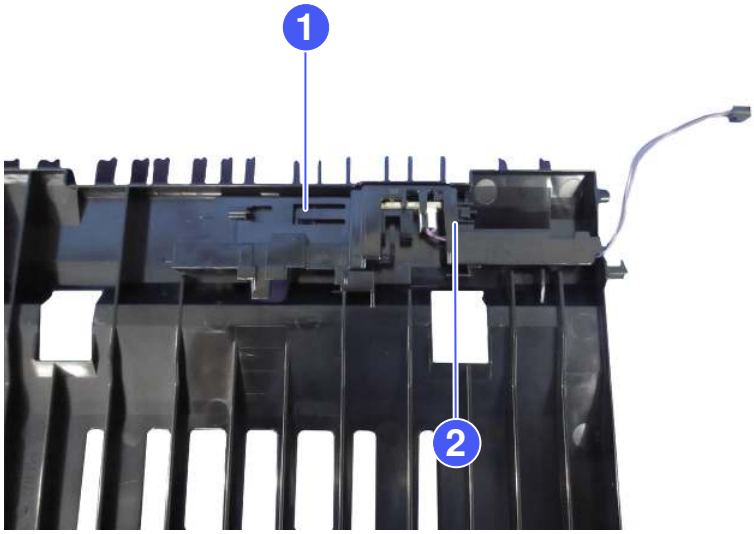


Remove the pre transfer guide PCA assembly

Follow these steps when removing the pre transfer guide PCA.

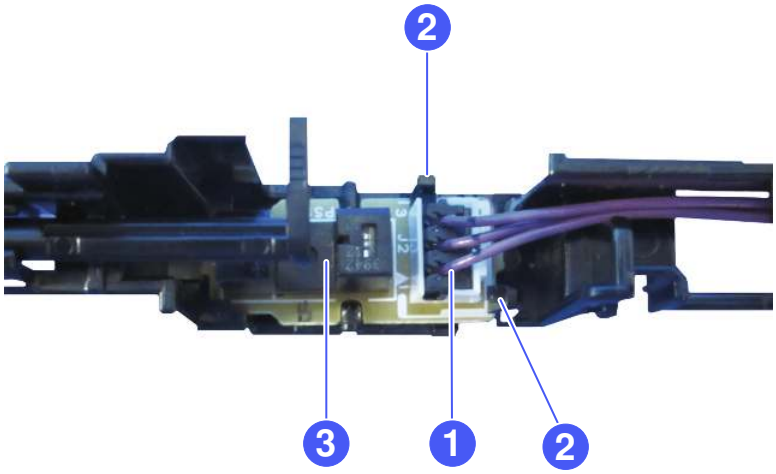
1. Release the tab (callout 1) and slide the sensor holder (callout 2) to the left to remove it.

Figure 4-1443 Remove the sensor holder



2. Disconnect the connector (callout 1)then release 2 tabs (callout 2) to remove the duplex feed sensor PCA (callout 3).

Figure 4-1444 Remove the sensor PCA



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Installing the duplex guide assembly

Follow these steps to install the duplex guide assembly.

1. When the duplexing guide assembly is installed, one of the springs (callout 1) should be first assembled to the printer, and then the other spring is mounted to the printer.

Figure 4-1445 Springs (callout 1) before installing the duplexing guide assembly to the printer



Figure 4-1446 Spring location



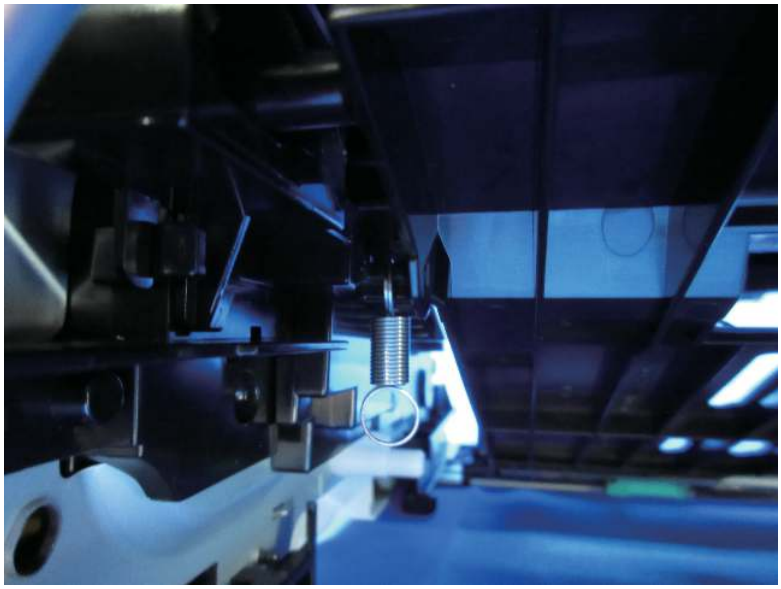
Figure 4-1447 Spring location

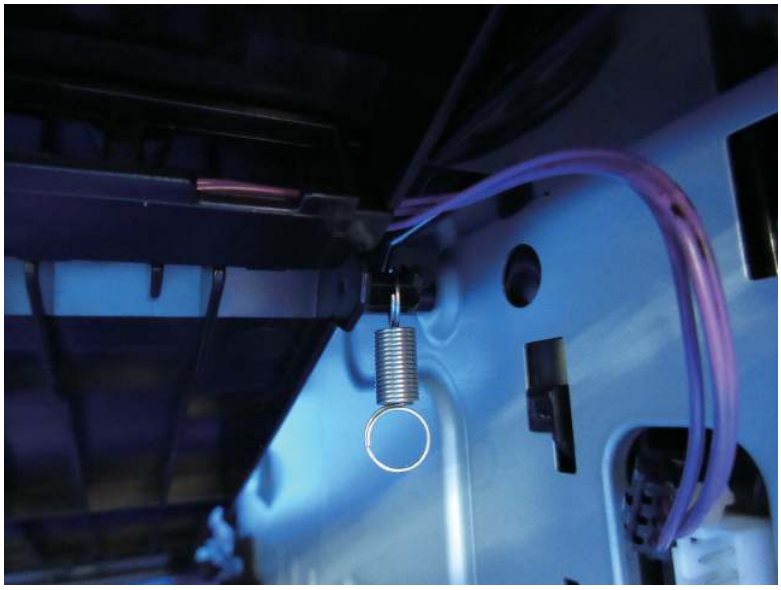


2. Locating the spring for the duplex guide assembly when installing.



Figure 4-1448 Installing the springs





Removal and replacement: Developer sensor PCA

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the developing sensor PCA.

Mean time to repair: 6 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-84 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8870-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screw driver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

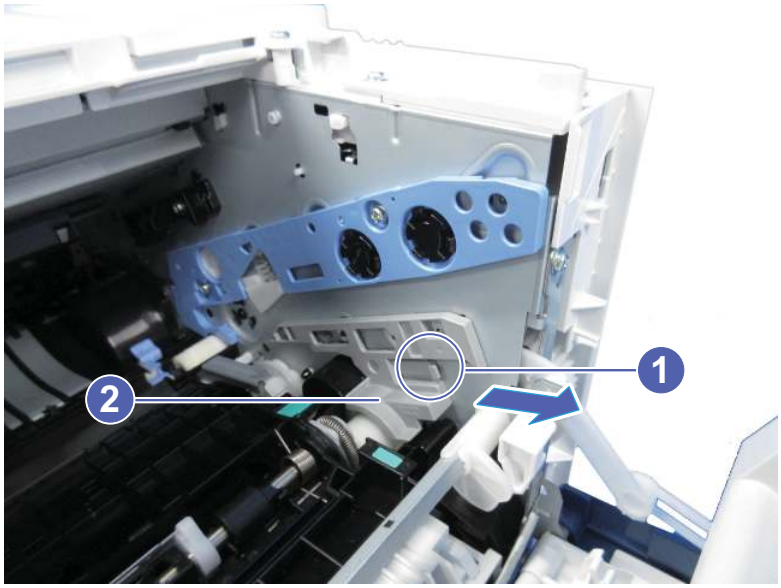
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the registration assembly

Follow these steps to remove the registration assembly.

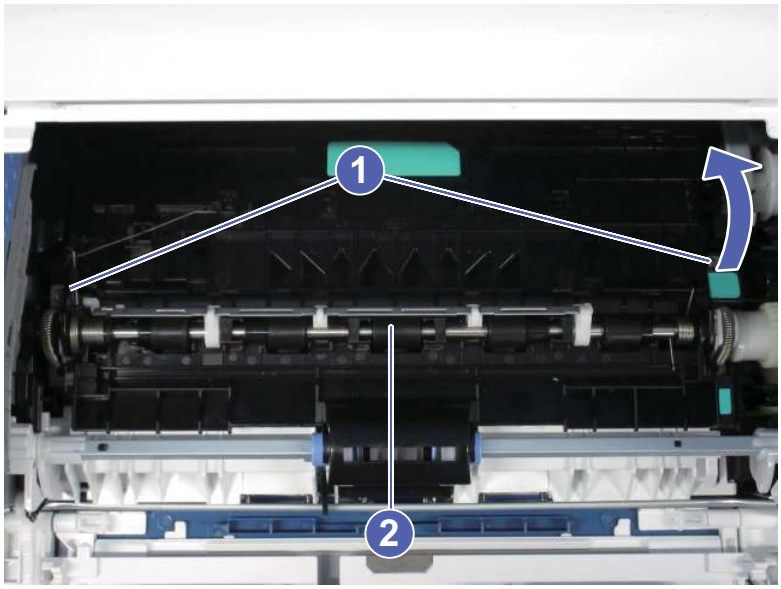
1. Open the toner access door.
2. Unhook the tab (callout 1) and slide the gear cover (callout 2) in the direction shown by the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1449 Remove gear cover



3. Lift the jam panel using the green tab on the right. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1450 Remove registration assembly



2. Remove the developing sensor PCA

Follow these steps when removing the developing sensor PCA.

1. Remove 1 screw (callout 1) and then remove the feed guide.

Figure 4-1451 Remove feed guide

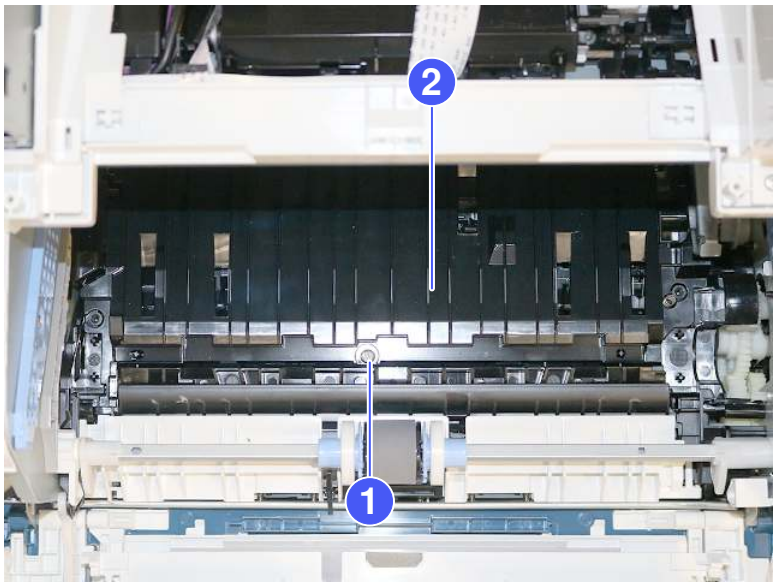


Figure 4-1452 Lift up feed guide

NOTE: If needed, use a small flat blade screwdriver to gently lift the feed guide to remove it.



2. Disconnect the connector (callout 1), then release the tab (callout 2) to remove the developing sensor PCA (callout 3)

Figure 4-1453 PCA location

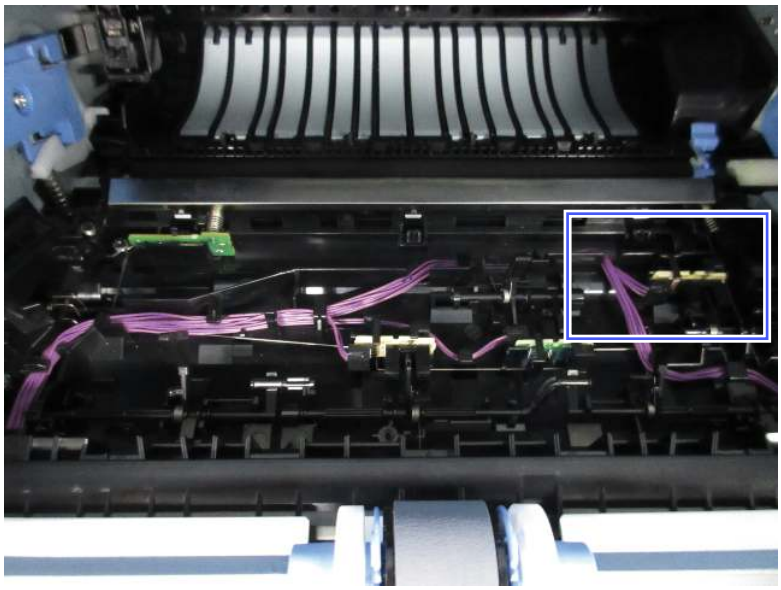
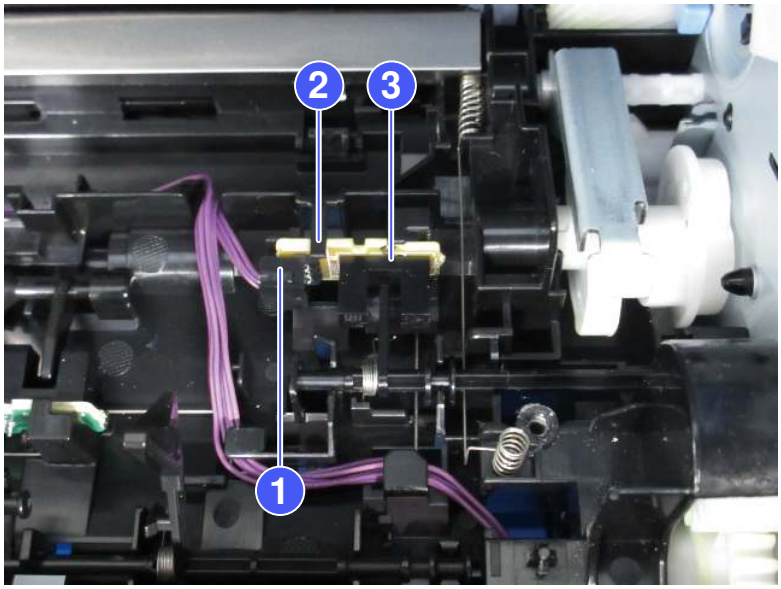


Figure 4-1454 Remove the PCA



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Pre transfer guide PCA assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the pre transfer guide PCA assembly.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-85 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8837-000CN	Pre-transfer guide PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

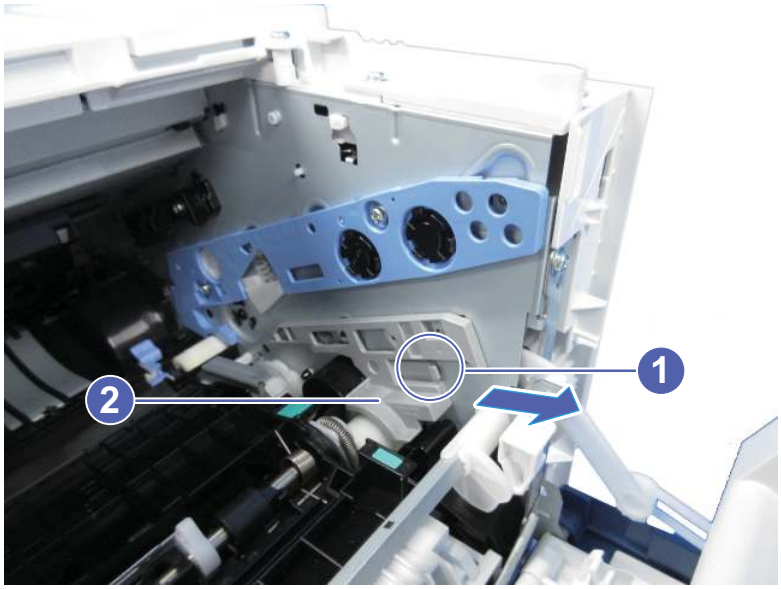
1. Remove the registration assembly

Follow these steps to remove the registration assembly.

1. Open the toner access door.

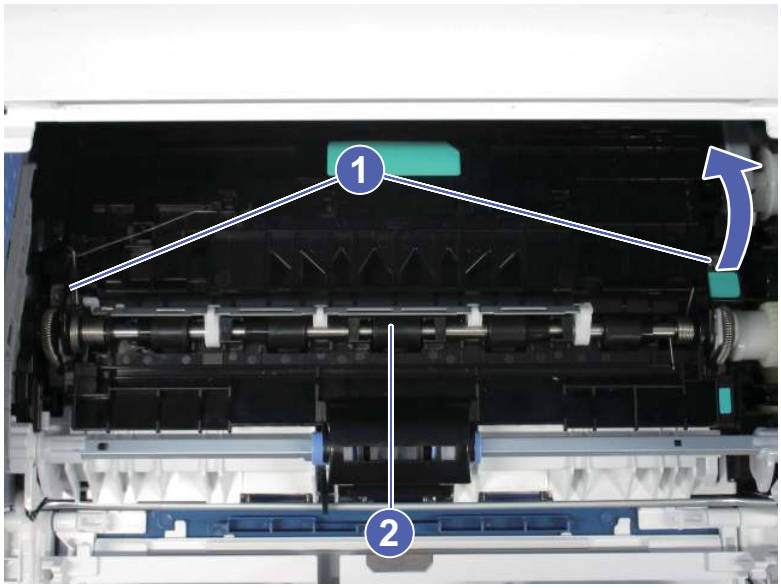
2. Unhook the tab (callout 1) and slide the gear cover (callout 2) in the direction shown by the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1455 Remove gear cover



3. Lift the jam panel using the green tab on the right. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1456 Remove registration assembly



2. Remove the pretransfer guide PCA assembly

Follow these steps when removing the pretransfer guide PCA.

1. Remove 1 screw (callout 1) and then remove the feed guide.

Figure 4-1457 Remove feed guide

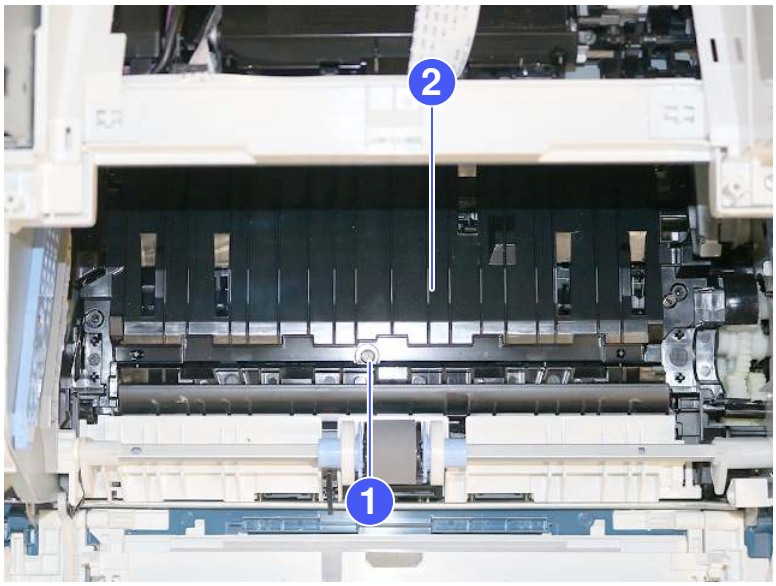


Figure 4-1458 Lift up feed guide

NOTE: If needed, use a small flat blade screwdriver to gently lift the feed guide to remove it.

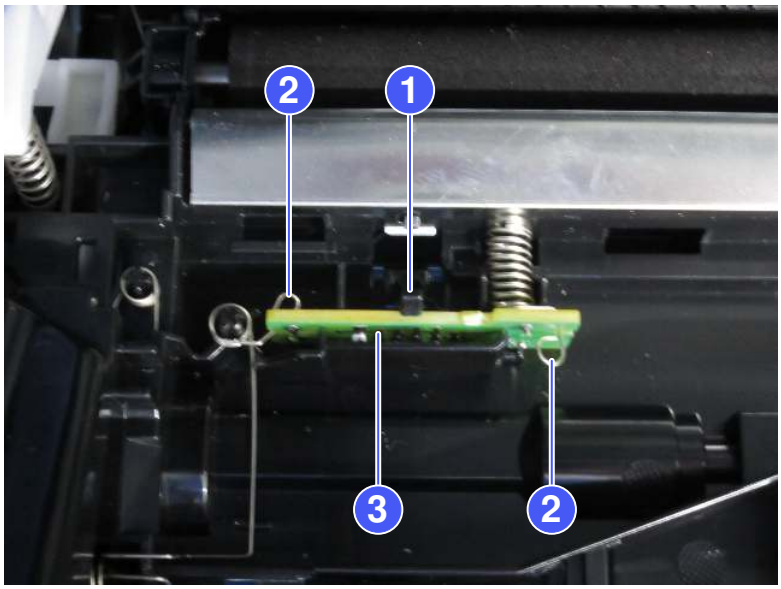


2. Release one holding tab (callout 1), then remove two spring legs (callout 2) and remove the pretransfer guide PCA assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-1459 PCA location



Figure 4-1460 Remove the PCA



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fixing bias PCA assembly 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fixing bias PCA.

Mean time to repair: 26 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-86 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8838-000CN	Fixing bias PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

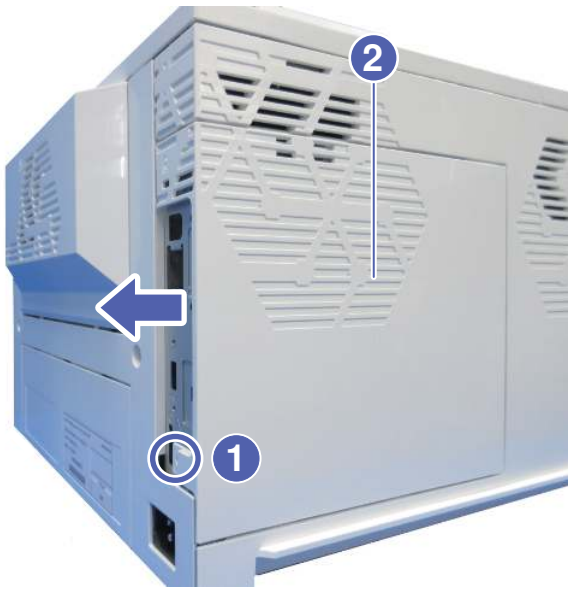
Send a print job to the printer.

Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-1461 Remove the formatter cover



Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1462 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1463 Disengage the link arm



Remove the left cover and front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left covers.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1464 Remove screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1465 Remove one screw



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook tab.

Figure 4-1466 Unhook one tab

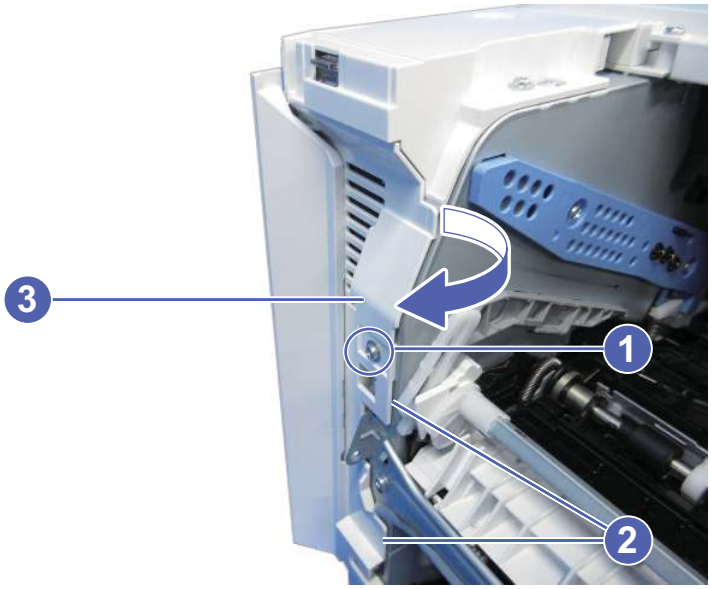


4. Remove one screw (Callout 1) from the front of the printer under the Cartridge access door.

NOTE: Requires short phillips screwdriver to do this.

5. Unhook two bosses (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) to the direction shown by the arrow and remove.

Figure 4-1467 Remove one screw



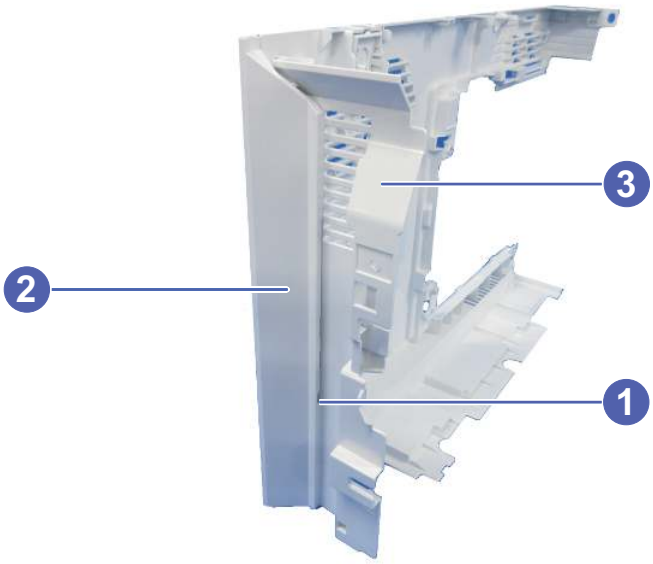
6. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you'll need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

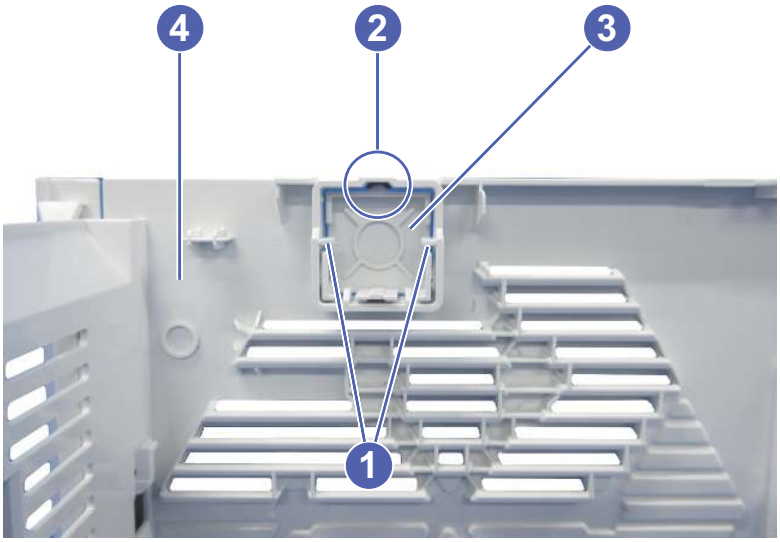
Figure 4-1468 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one you must remove the door button and put it on the new Left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1469 Remove door button

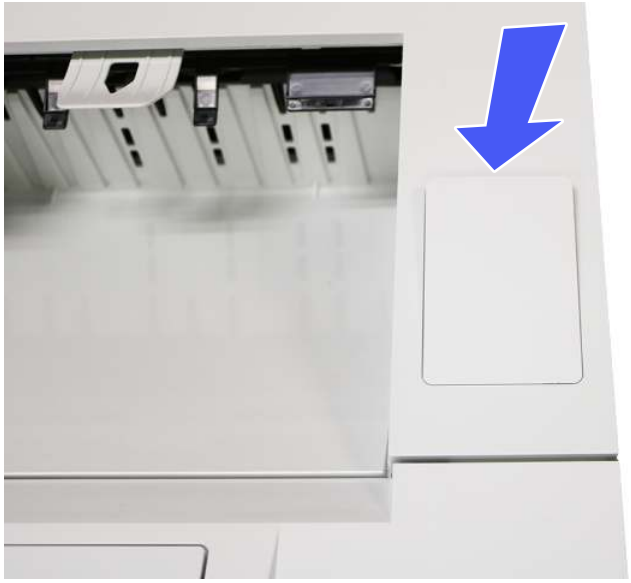


Remove the HIP cover

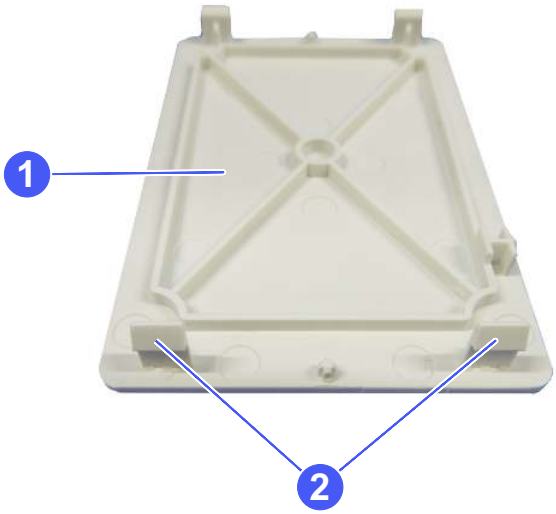
Follow these steps to remove the HIP cover.

- Using a small flat blade screwdriver, gently pry the edge of the cover up to release the two tabs and remove the cover.

Figure 4-1470 Remove HIP cover



NOTE: The positions of the two tabs (callout 2) of the HIP cover (callout 1) are as shown in the figure below.



Remove the control panel (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the control panel.

1. To remove the control panel PCA cover, use a small flat blade screwdriver to pry up the rear side.

Figure 4-1471 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect the FFC.

Figure 4-1472 Disconnect the FFC



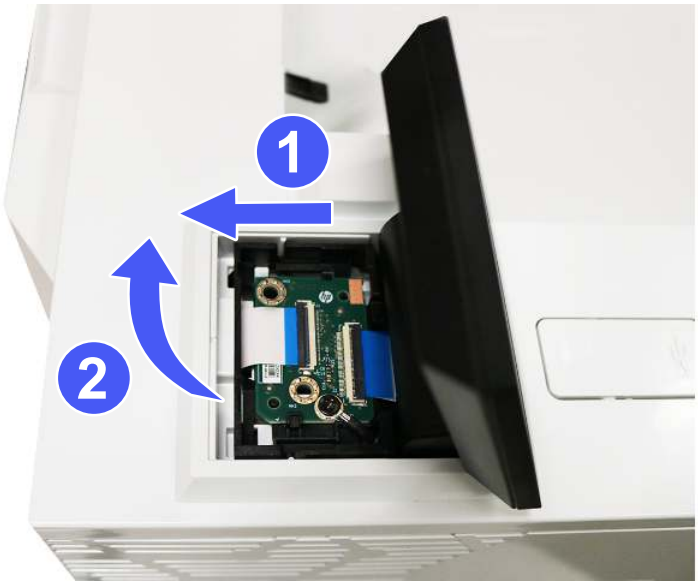
3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1473 Remove the screw



4. Slide the control panel assembly back (callout 1) then rotate it up and out from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-1474 Remove the control panel

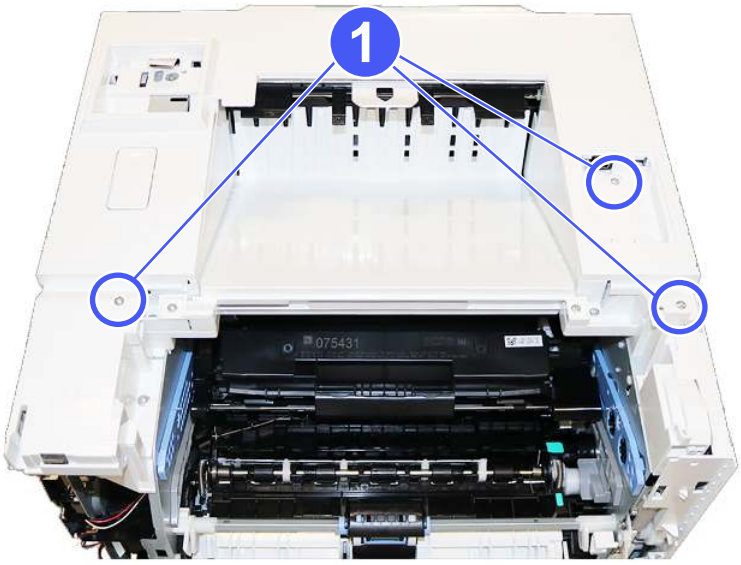


Remove the top cover

Follow these steps to remove the top cover.

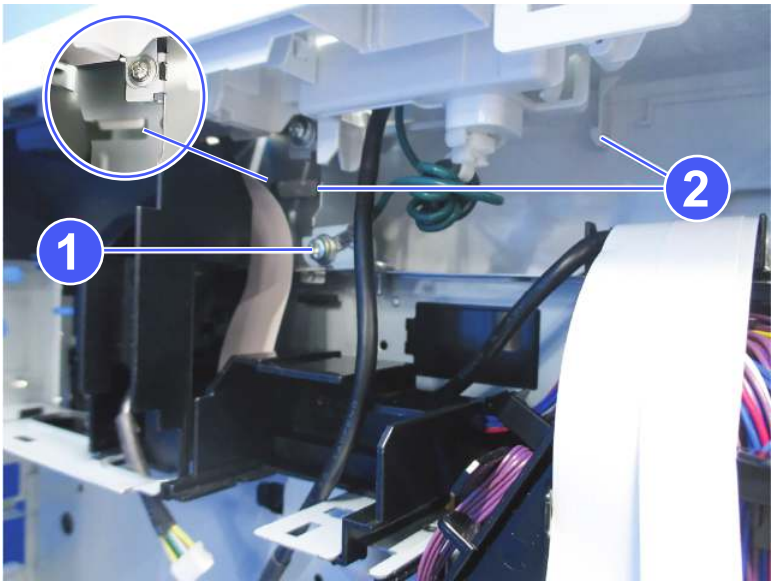
1. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1475 Remove three screws



2. Remove one screw (callout 1) and then unhook the two tabs (callout 2).

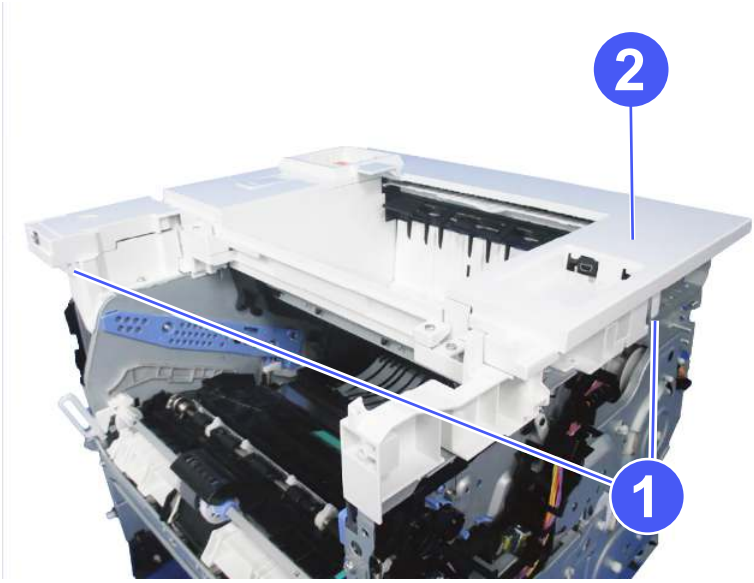
Figure 4-1476 Release tabs and remove screw



3. Unhook the two tabs (callout 1) then remove the top cover (callout 2).

TIP: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 4-1477 Remove top cover



Remove the rear door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the rear door assembly.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-1478 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open, locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove the connector cover.

Figure 4-1479 Locate cable cover

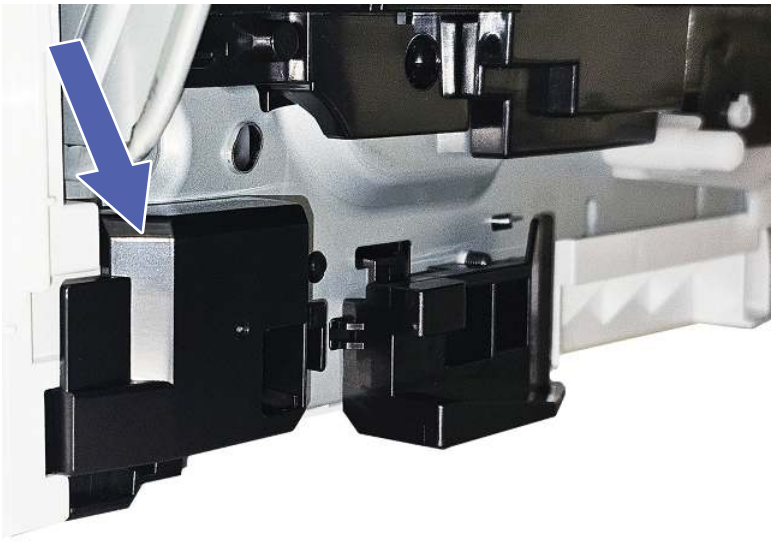
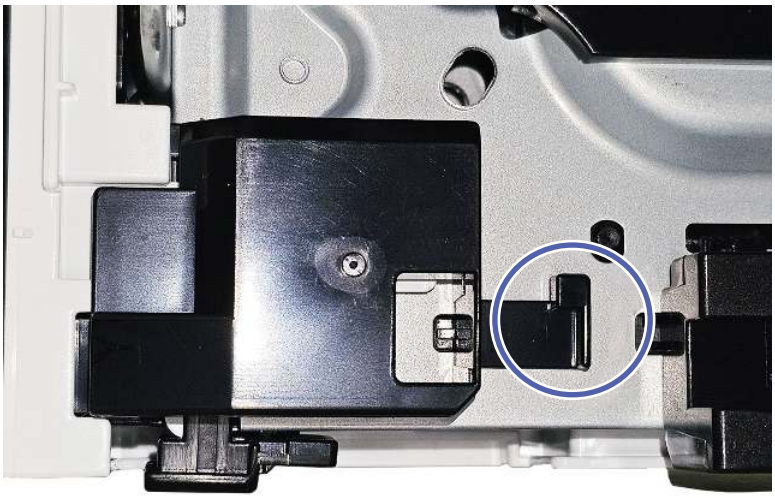
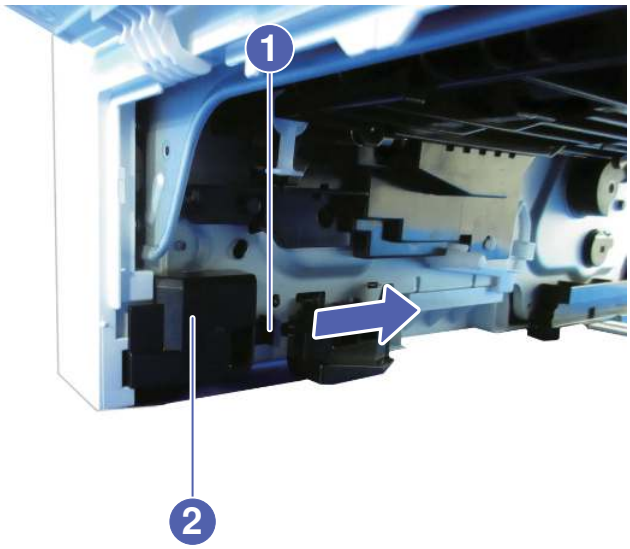


Figure 4-1480 Cover locking tab



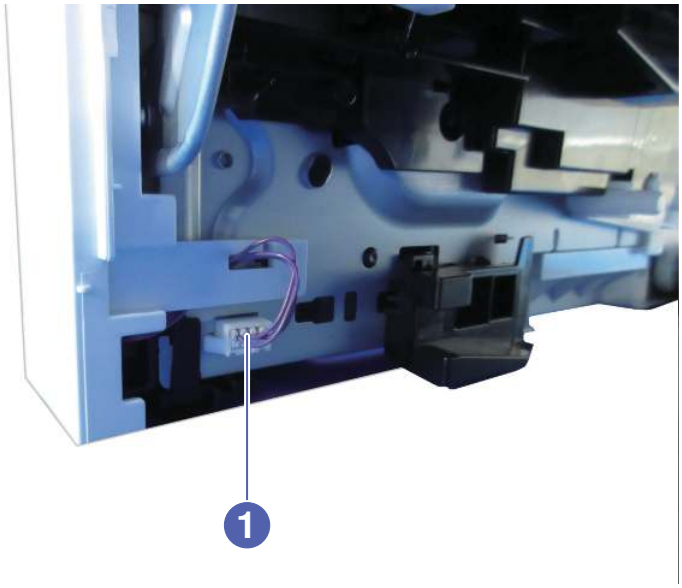
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1481 Remove the cover



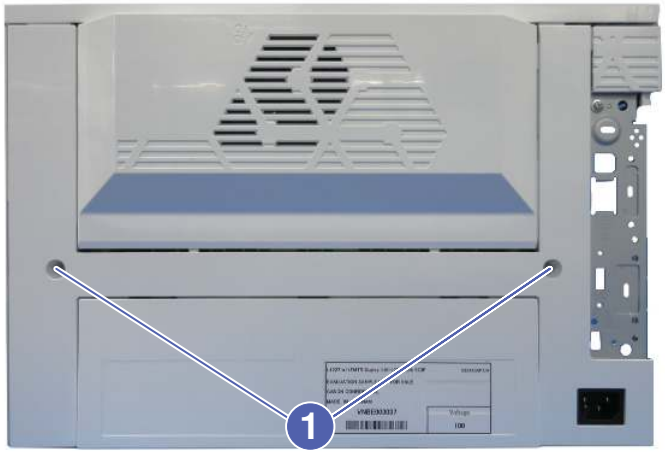
5. Pull off one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-1482 Disconnect cable



6. On the back panel, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1483 Remove two screws



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1484 Remove one screw



8. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1485 Unhook one tab



9. Open the rear door.

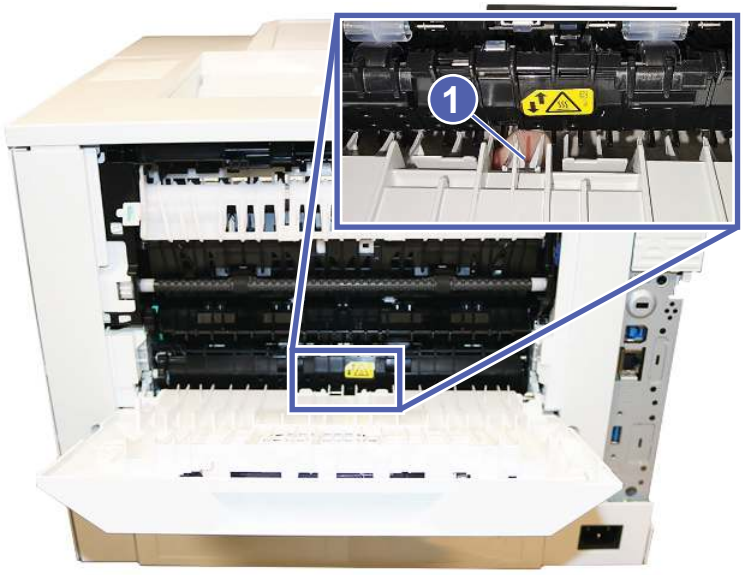
Figure 4-1486 Open the rear door



10. Unhook one tab (callout 1) lift up on back cover and remove the rear door.

TIP: Callout 1 is difficult to locate. Access the tab by placing your hand inside the rear cassette door opening and pressing up on the tab area.

Figure 4-1487 Remove the rear door assembly



TIP: When reassembling the back cover, position the door at an angle and align the top two tabs to go under the top cover.

Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove two FFCs and four connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-1488 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

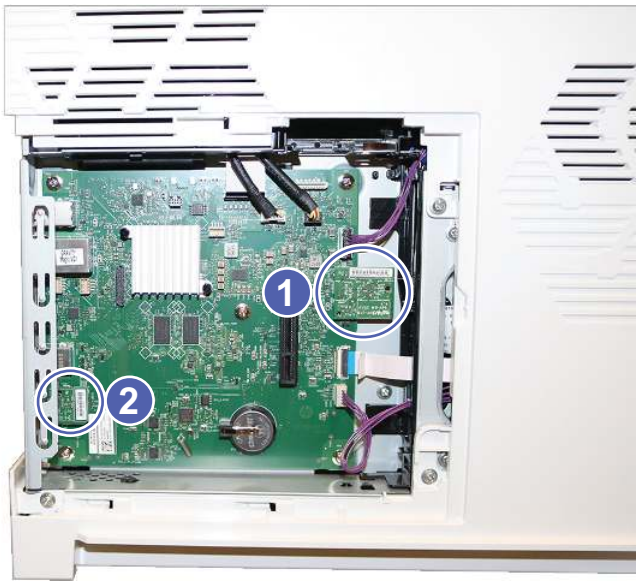
Figure 4-1489 Remove the screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: Emmc (callout 1) and TPM (callout 2) only need to be removed when replacing the formatter PCA.

When replacing the formatter, they must be moved to a new formatter.



CAUTION: When reinstalling the formatter, verify Emmc and TPM are fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

Remove the engine power supply assembly

Follow these steps to remove the engine power supply assembly.

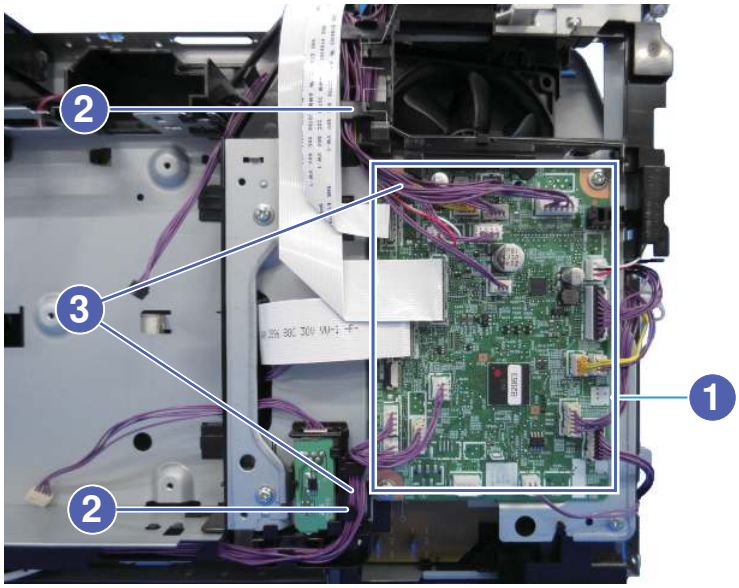
1. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect all FFC and connectors on DC controller assembly (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable guide (callout 2).

⚠ **CAUTION:** During disassembly, note the location and path of all cables disconnected to ensure cables are routed in the same manner to prevent damage during reassembly.

Figure 4-1490 Disconnect connectors on DC Controller

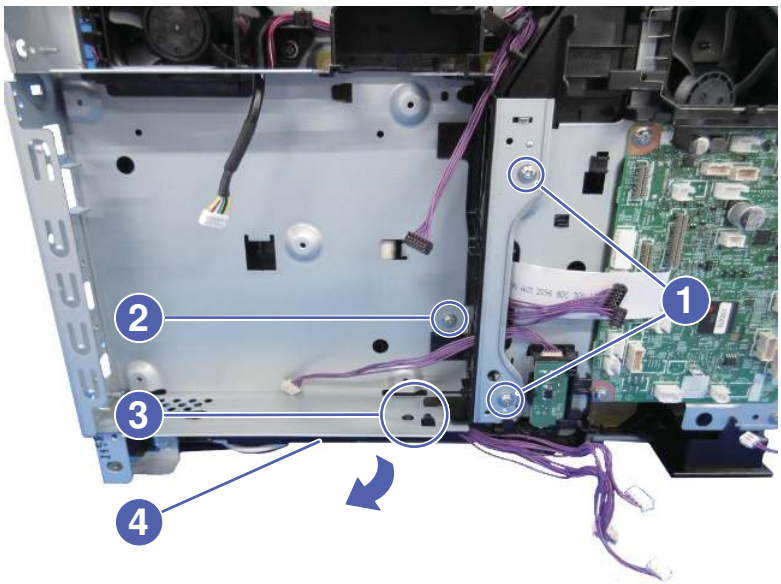


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove two screws (callout 1) and one screw (callout 2).

   b. Push down the rib (callout 3) on the cable guide and slide it in the direction shown by the arrow to remove the cable guide (4).

Figure 4-1491 Remove the guide cable



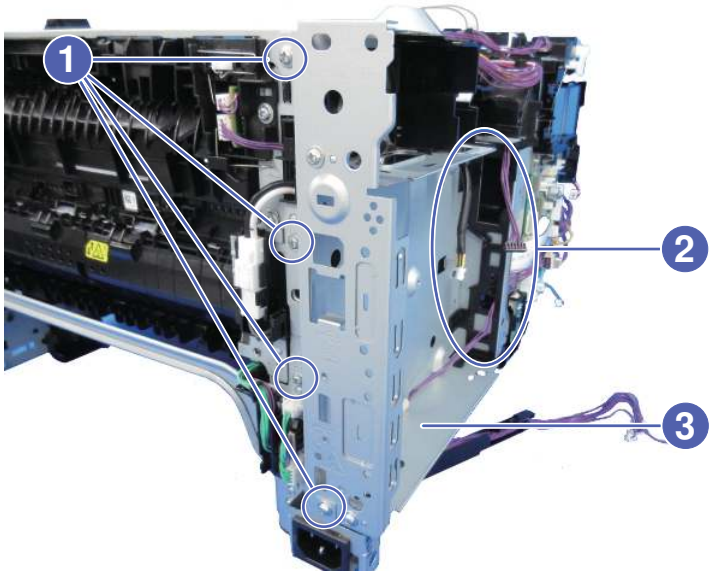
3. Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Disconnect the cable (callout 2) and remove the formatter cage (callout 3).

TIP: Carefully feed cables out of the cable guide from the DC controller when removing the formatter cage.

Figure 4-1492 Remove formatter cage



4. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

   b. Remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 4-1493 Remove connections and screw

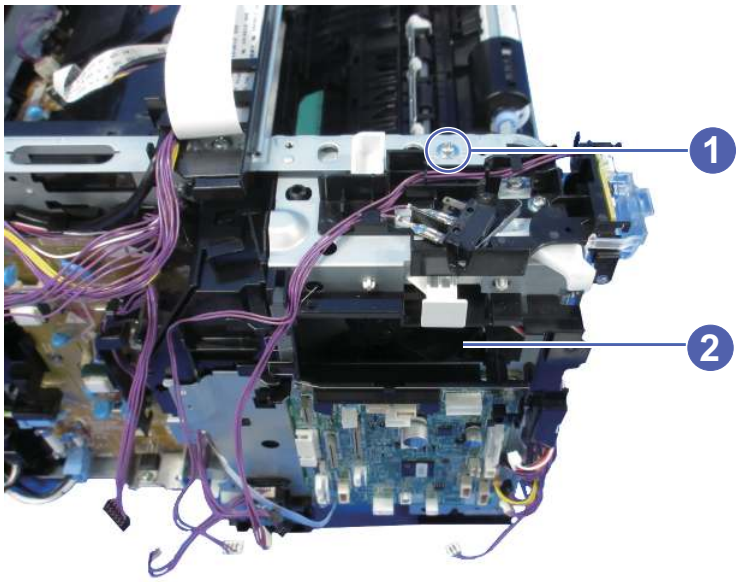


5. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

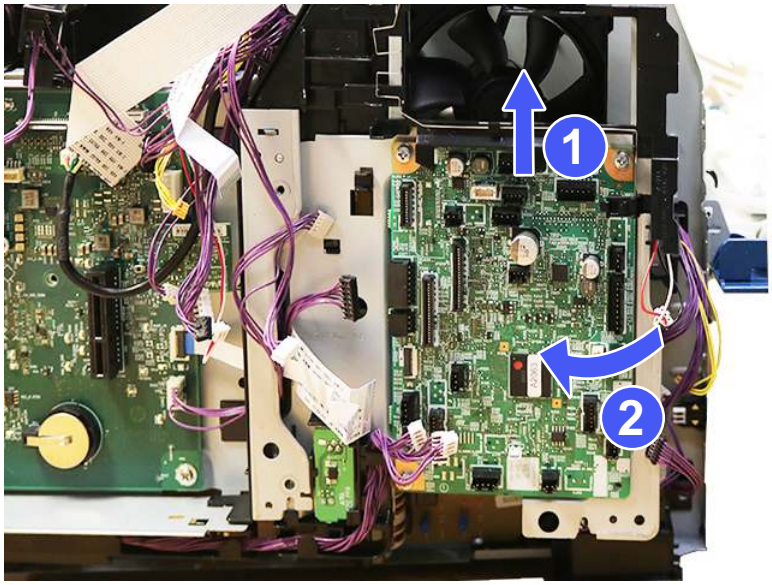
   b. Controller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1494 Remove DC controller



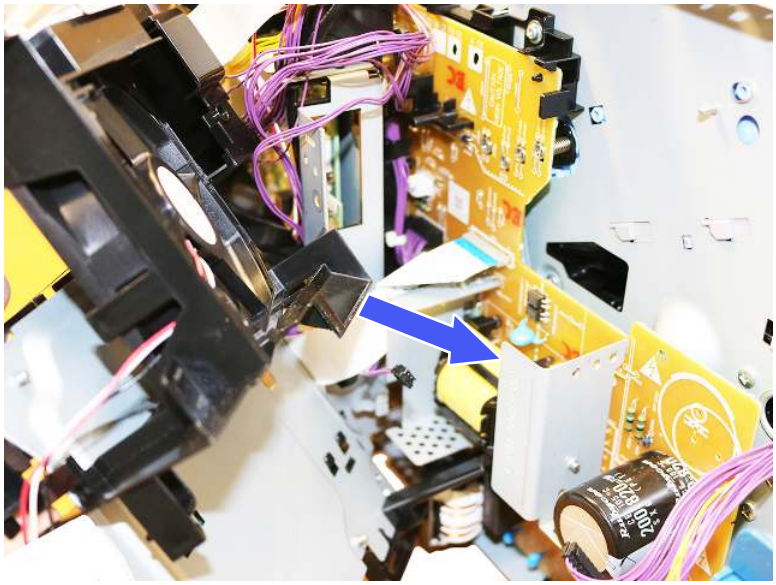
6. Lift up on the DCC holding plate (callout 1) and rotate the assembly out from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-1495 Remove holding plate assembly



NOTE: Make sure the back of the fan housing clears the metal plate on the printer.

Figure 4-1496 Clear fan housing



7. Do the following:

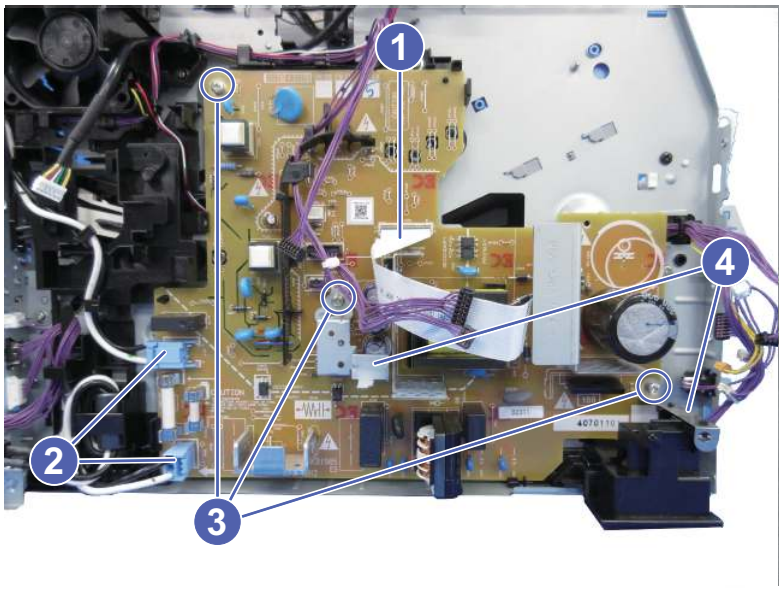
   a. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).

   b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

   c. Remove four screws (callout 3).

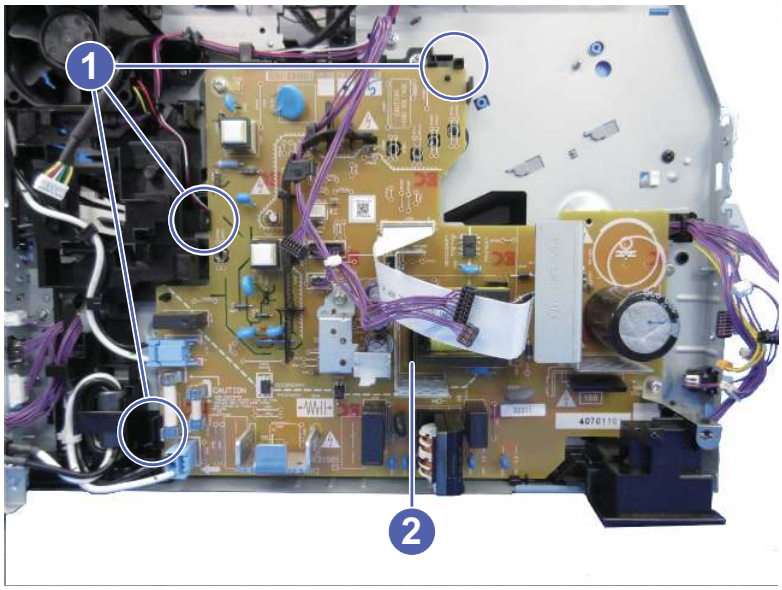
   d. Remove two sheet metals (callout 4).

Figure 4-1497 Remove the following



8. Unhook three tabs (callout 1) and remove the engine power supply assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1498 Remove the engine power supply



Remove the fixing bias PCA

Follow these steps to remove the fixing bias PCA.

1. Open the cassette rear cover.

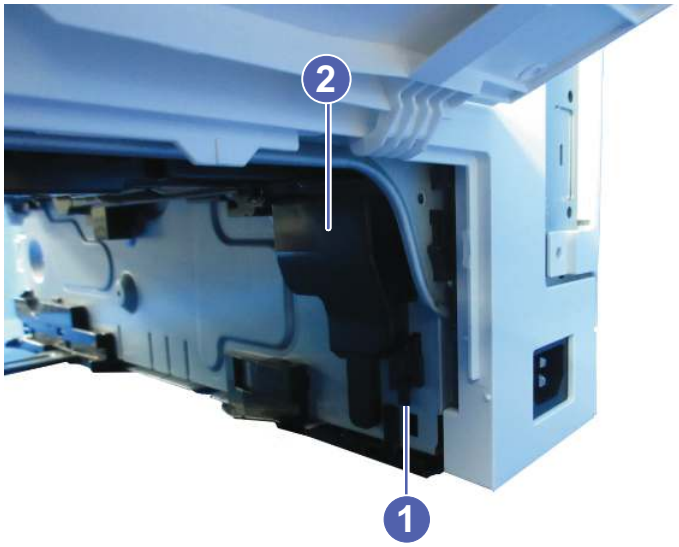
Figure 4-1499 Open cassette rear cover



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1). Then slide the cable cover (callout 2) downward to remove it.

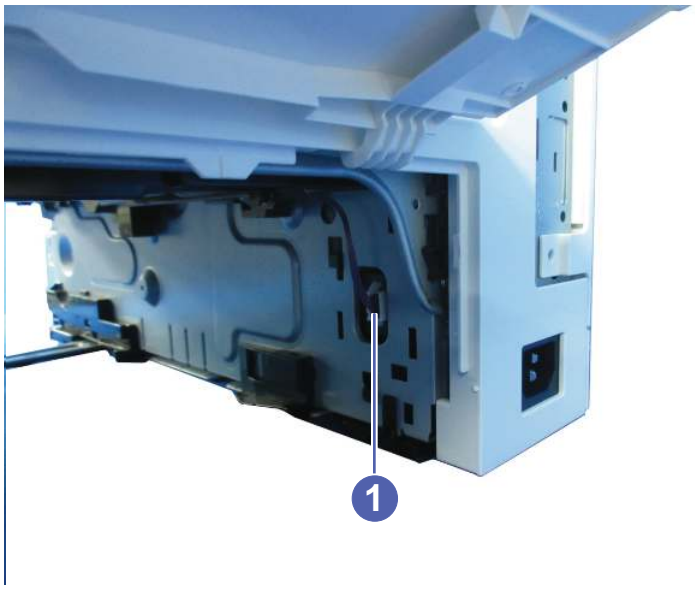
NOTE: Access the cable cover from the rear left of the printer under the duct cover.

Figure 4-1500 Access cable cover



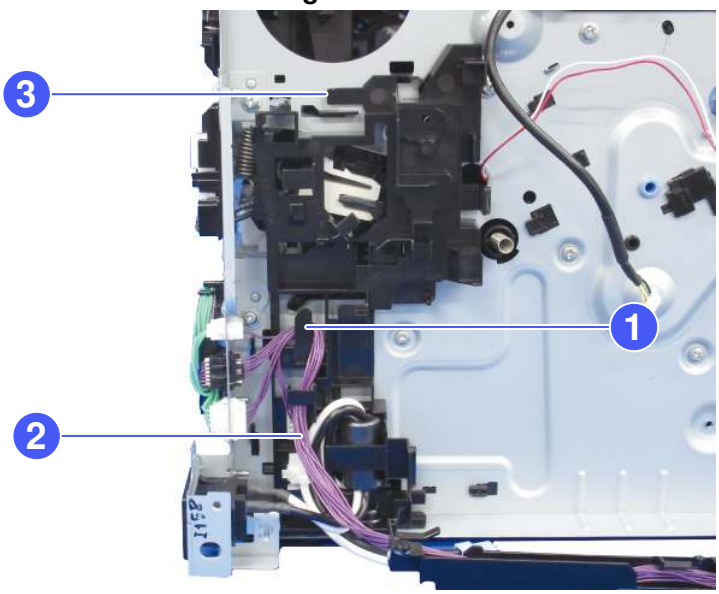
3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-1501 Disconnect one connector



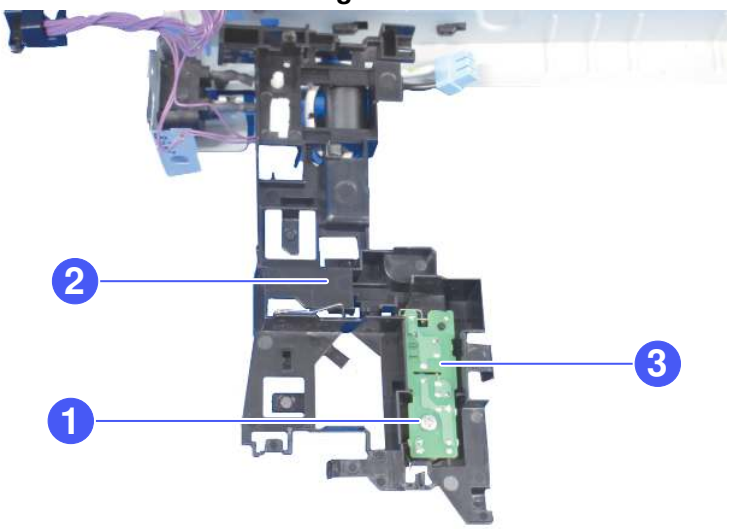
4. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1). Release the claw at one location (callout 3), then slide the cable guide (callout 1) upward to remove it.

Figure 4-1502 Release cable guide



5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and then remove the fixing bias PCA (callout 3) from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1503 Remove the fixing bias PCA



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fixing bias PCA assembly MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fixing bias PCA assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-87 Part information

Part numbers	Part description
RM3-8838-000CN	Fixing bias PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screw driver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the fuser

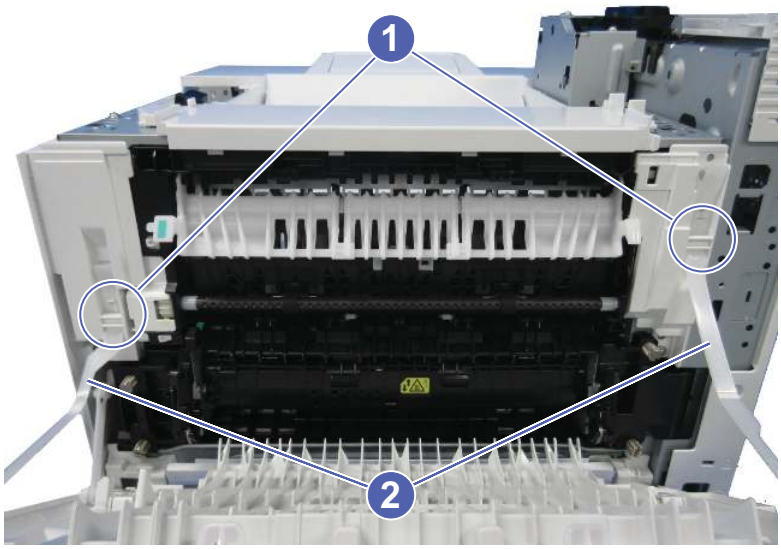
Follow these steps to remove the fuser.

1. Open the rear door.

> ⚠ **CAUTION:** The fuser is hot. Wait at least 30 minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the fuser.

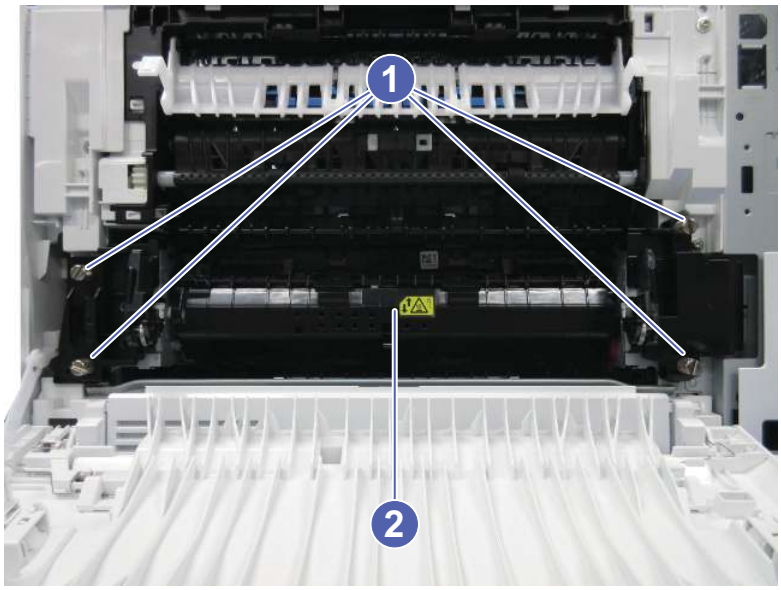
2. Release the left and right rear door tabs.
   a. Locate the left and right rear door tabs securing the rear door (callout 1).
   b. Release the tabs to detach it from the rear door (callout 2), allowing the rear door to swing downward.

Figure 4-1504 Release tabs from rear door



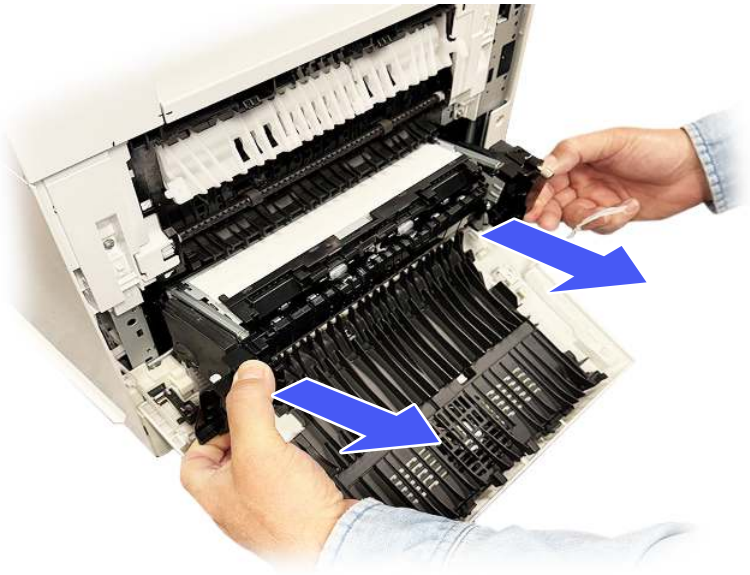
3. Loosen the four thumbscrews (callout 1) to remove the fuser (callout 2).

Figure 4-1505 Release the fuser



4. Pull the fuser straight out from the printer as shown.

Figure 4-1506 Remove the fuser



2. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1507 Remove one screw



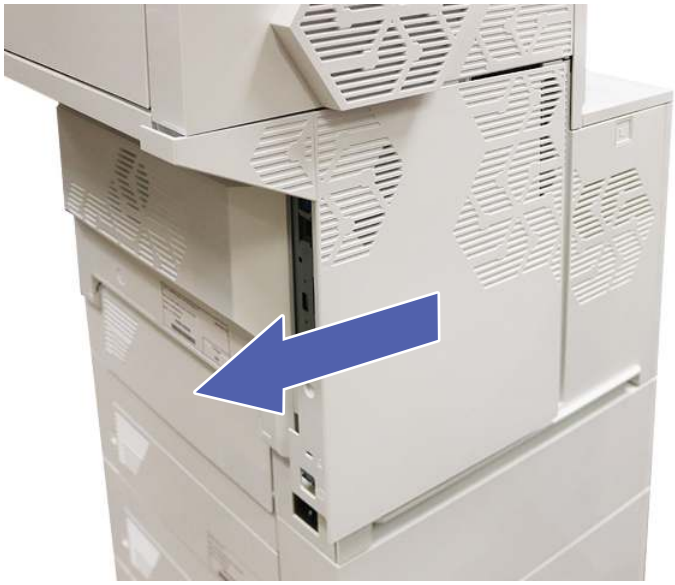
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1508 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1509 Remove the cover



3. Remove the formatter PCA

Follow these steps to remove the formatter PCA.

1. Remove all cable connectors from the formatter PCA.

Figure 4-1510 Remove connectors



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 4-1511 Remove screws



3. Remove formatter PCA.

IMPORTANT: The TPM must be moved to a new formatter.



CAUTION: When reinstalling the formatter, verify the TPM is fully seated (pushed in) after installation of the Formatter PCA.

4. Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

1. Remove tray 2 from the printer.

2. Open the cassette rear cover.

Figure 4-1512 Open cassette rear cover



3. While holding the cassette cover open. Locate the connector cover (left side) and release one tab to remove connector cover.

Figure 4-1513 Locate cable cover

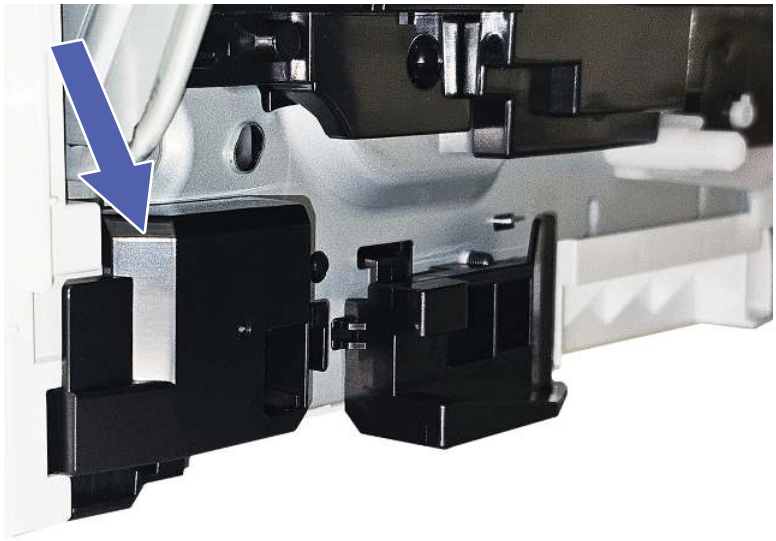
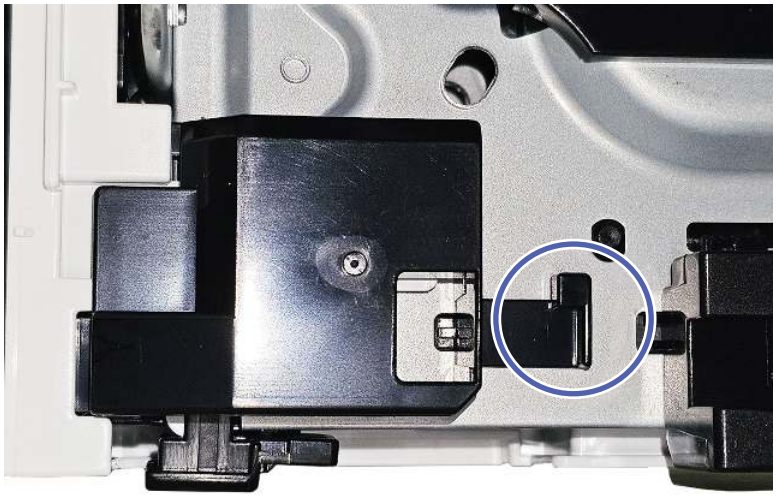
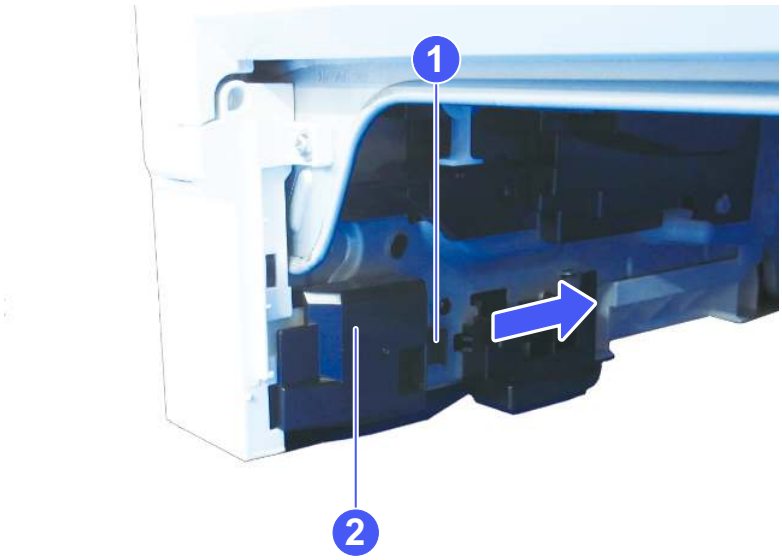


Figure 4-1514 Cover locking tab



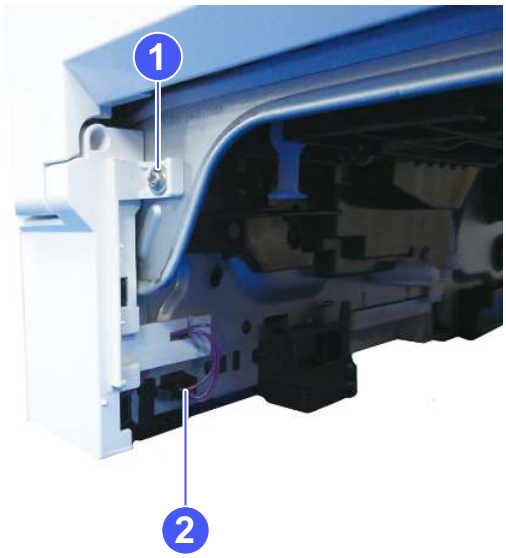
4. Remove the connector cover (callout 2) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1515 Remove the cover



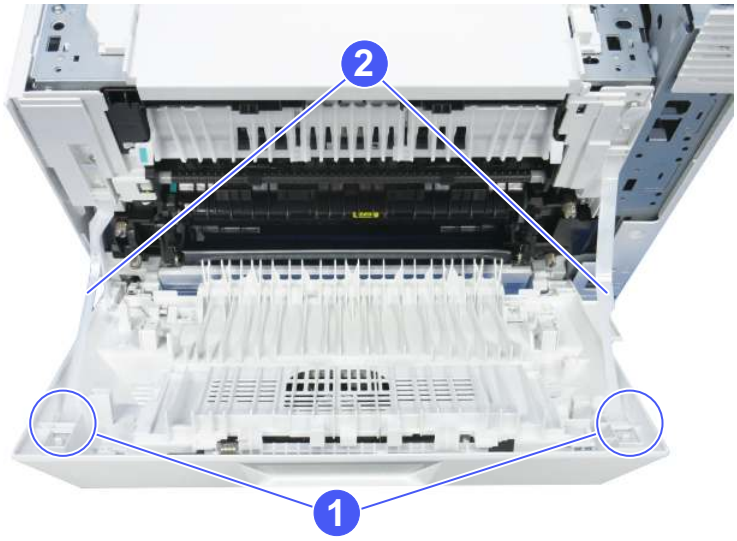
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 4-1516 Remove screw and disconnect cable



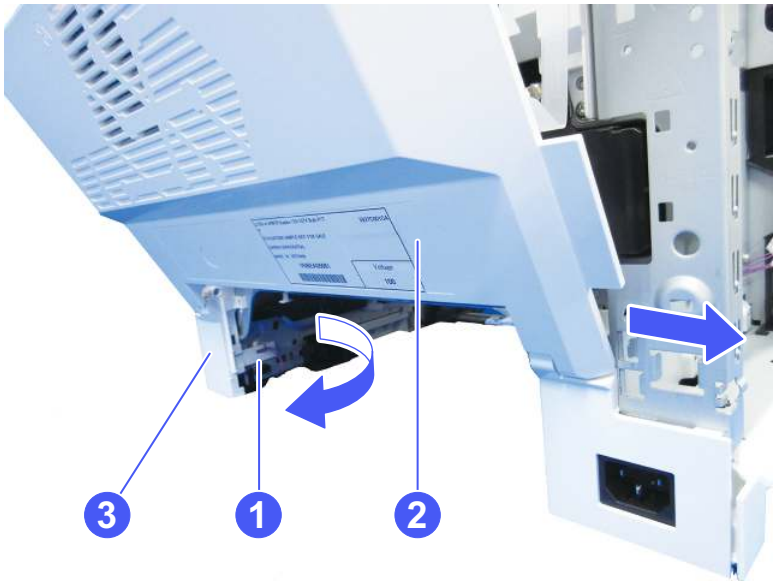
6. Unhook the right and left tabs (callout 1) and then remove the left and right door stoppers (callout 2).

Figure 4-1517 Unhook tabs



7. Unhook the cable from the tab (callout 1), and open the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the rear lower right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-1518 Remove the door



8. Remove the link arm (callout 1).

Figure 4-1519 Remove the link arm



5. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1520 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1521 Disengage the link arm



6. Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1522 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

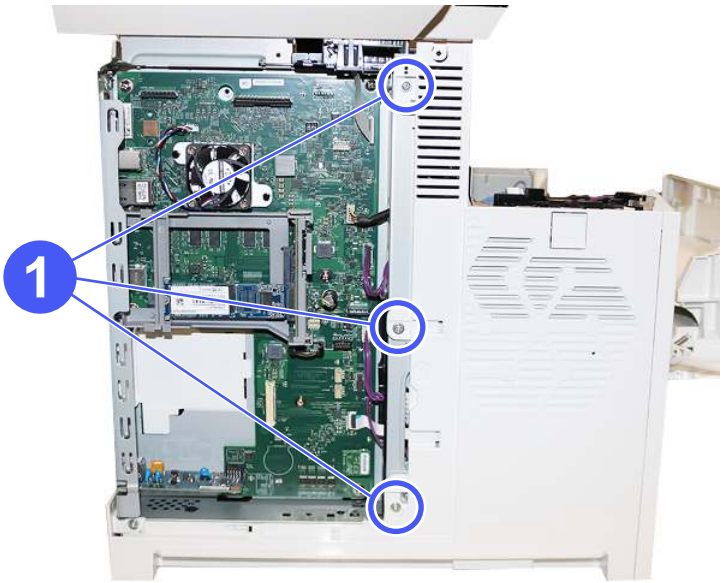
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1523 Unhook one tab



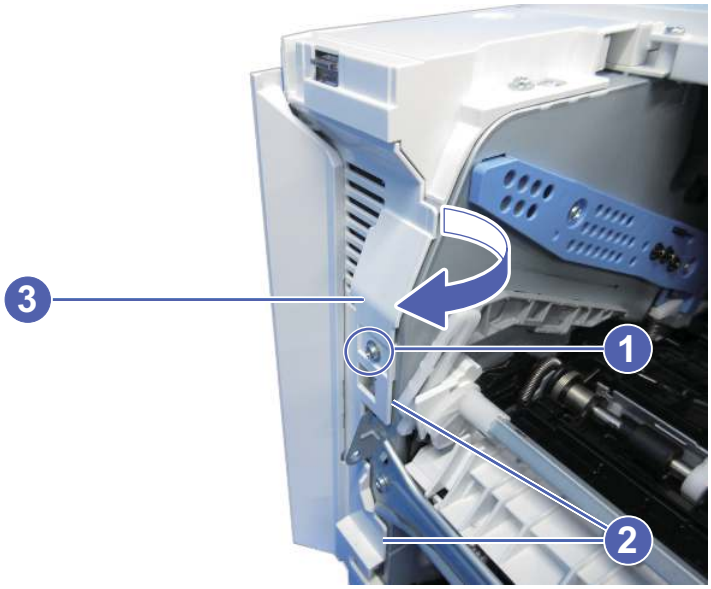
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1524 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1525 Remove one screw



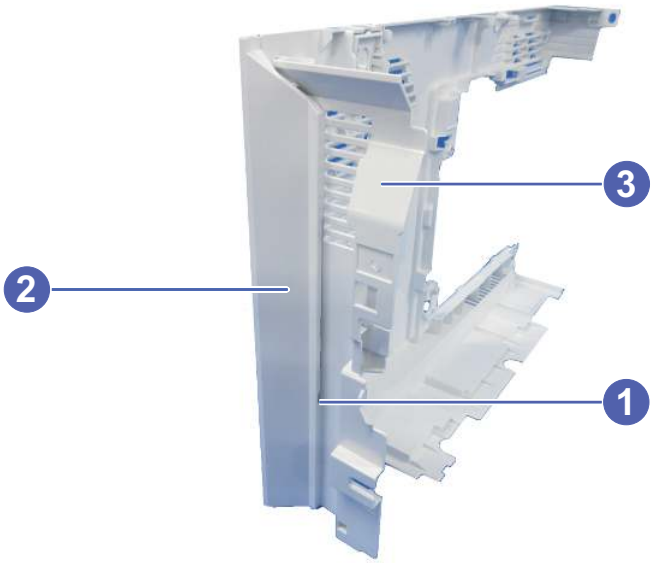
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

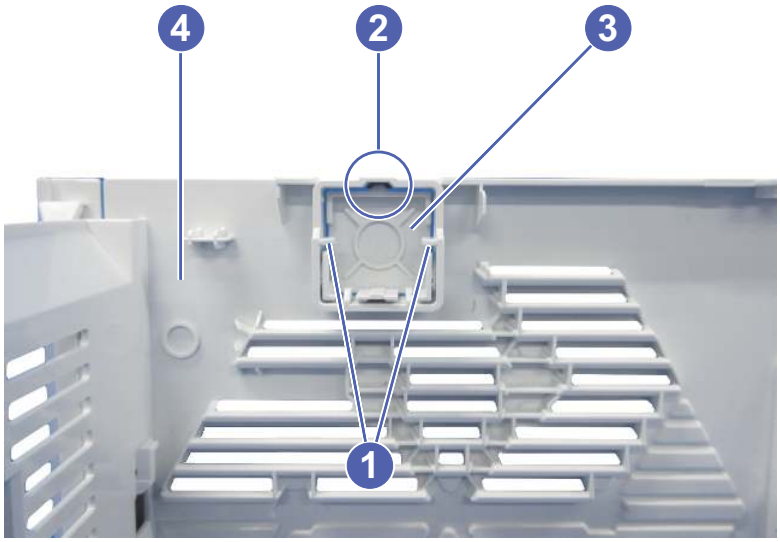
Figure 4-1526 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1527 Remove door button

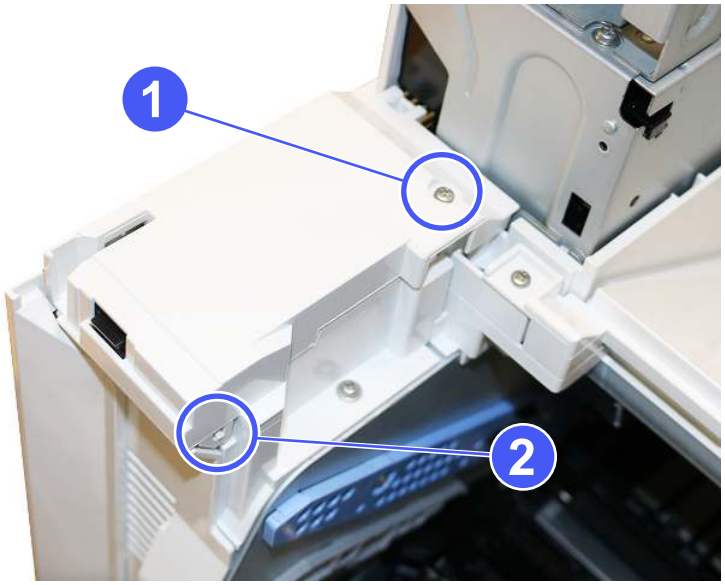


7. Remove the upper inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the upper left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1), and release one tab (callout 2), then lift the front of the upper inner left cover and remove it.

Figure 4-1528 Remove the upper inner left cover

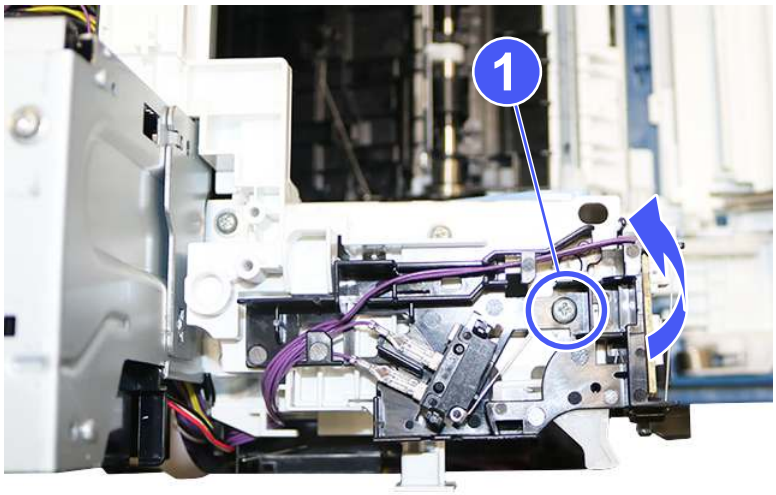


8. Remove the front inner left cover

Follow these steps to remove the front left inner cover.

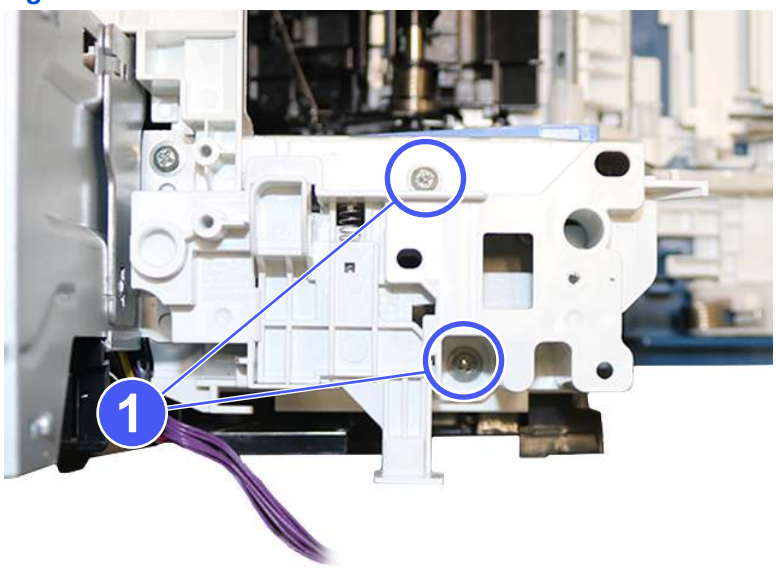
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then lift the power switch/interlock assembly off the cover.

Figure 4-1529 Remove the power switch/interlock assembly



2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Figure 4-1530 Remove the cover



9. Remove the engine power supply assembly

Follow these steps to remove the engine power supply assembly.

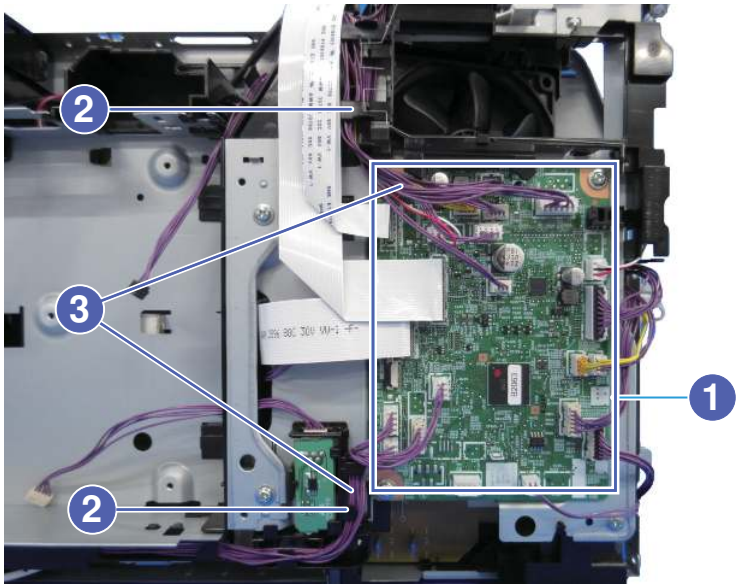
1. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect all FFC and connectors on DC controller assembly (callout 1).

b. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable guide (callout 2).

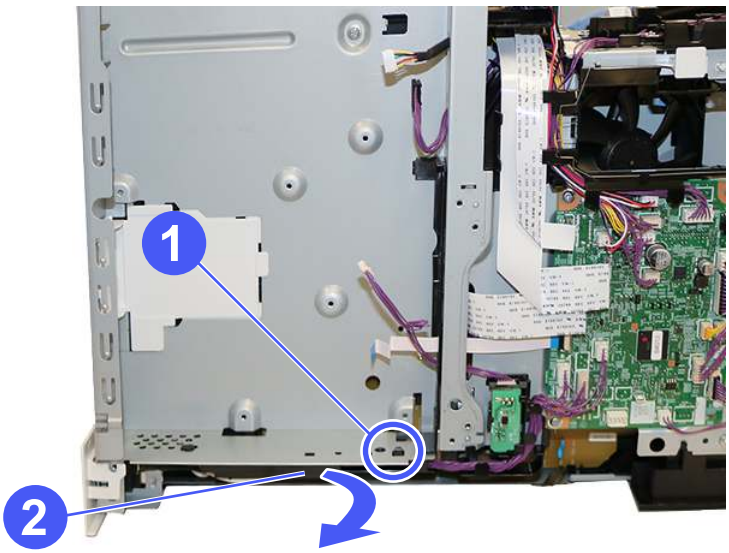
⚠ **CAUTION:** During disassembly, note the location and path of all cables disconnected to ensure cables are routed in the same manner to prevent damage during reassembly.

Figure 4-1531 Disconnect connectors on DC Controller



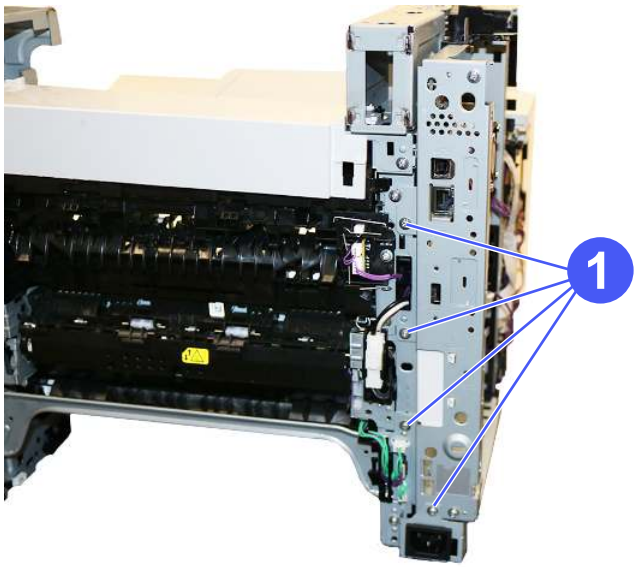
2. Push down the rib (callout 1) on the cable guide and slide it in the direction shown by the arrow to remove the cable guide (2).

Figure 4-1532 Remove the guide cable



3. Remove four screws (callout 1).

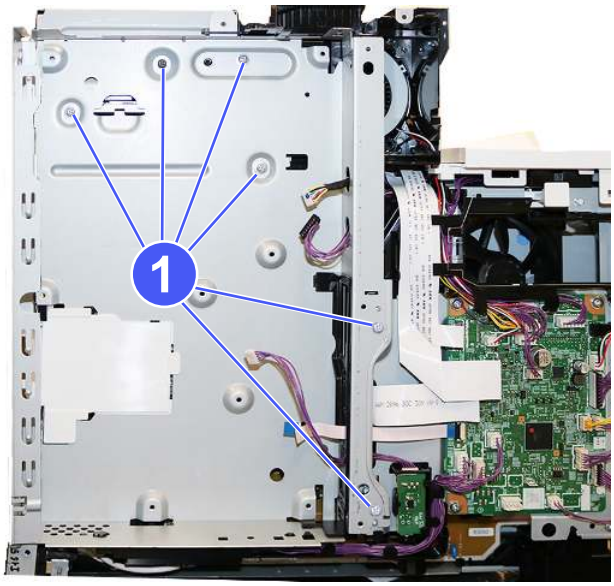
Figure 4-1533 Remove screws



4. Remove the screws and then remove the formatter cage from the printer.

TIP: Carefully feed cables out of the cable guide from the DC controller when removing the formatter cage.

Figure 4-1534 Remove formatter cage



5. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect two connectors, (callout 1).

   b. Remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 4-1535 Remove connections and screw

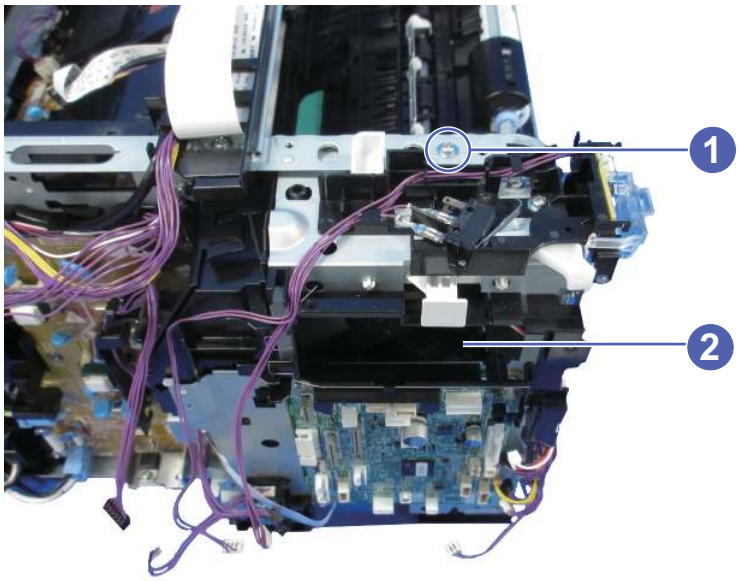


6. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

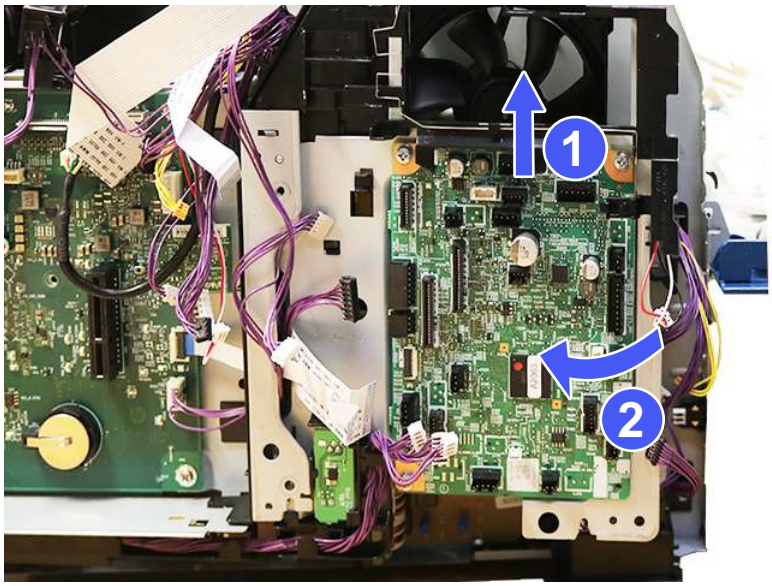
   b. Controller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1536 Remove DC controller



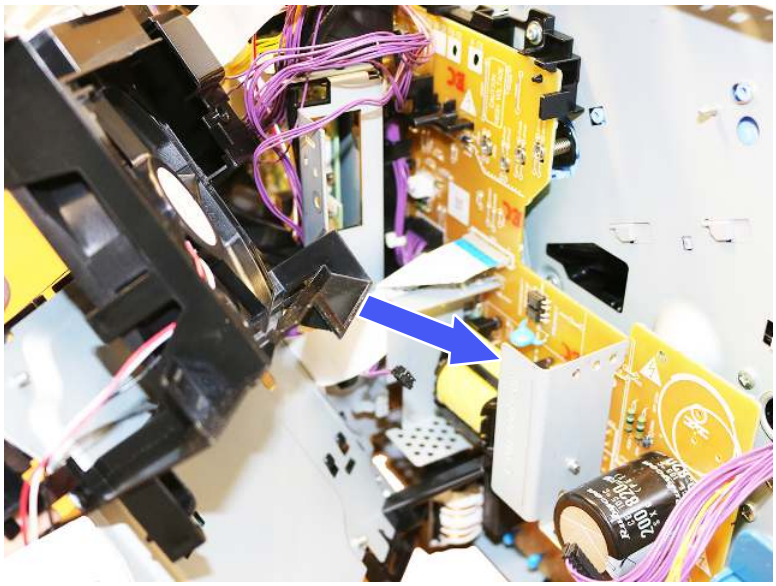
7. Lift up on the DCC holding plate (callout 1) and rotate the assembly out from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-1537 Remove holding plate assembly



NOTE: Make sure the back of the fan housing clears the metal plate on the printer.

Figure 4-1538 Clear fan housing



8. Do the following:

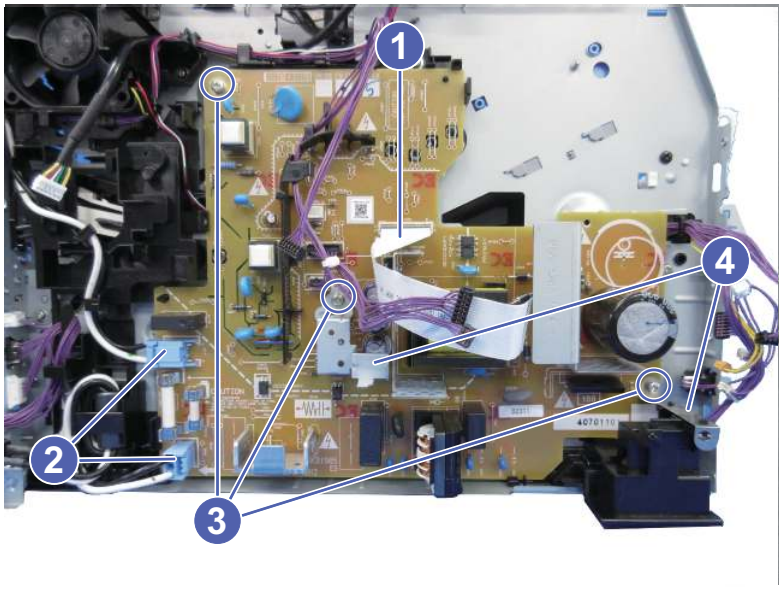
   a. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).

   b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

   c. Remove four screws (callout 3).

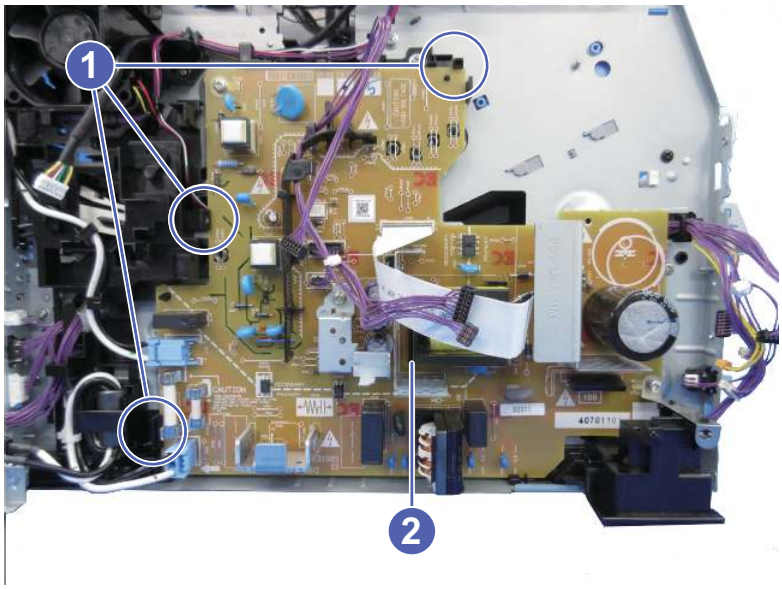
   d. Remove two sheet metals (callout 4).

Figure 4-1539 Remove the following



9. Unhook three tabs (callout 1) and remove the engine power supply assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1540 Remove the engine power supply



10. Remove the fixing bias PCA assembly.

Follow these steps to when fixing bias PCA.

1. Open the cassette rear cover.

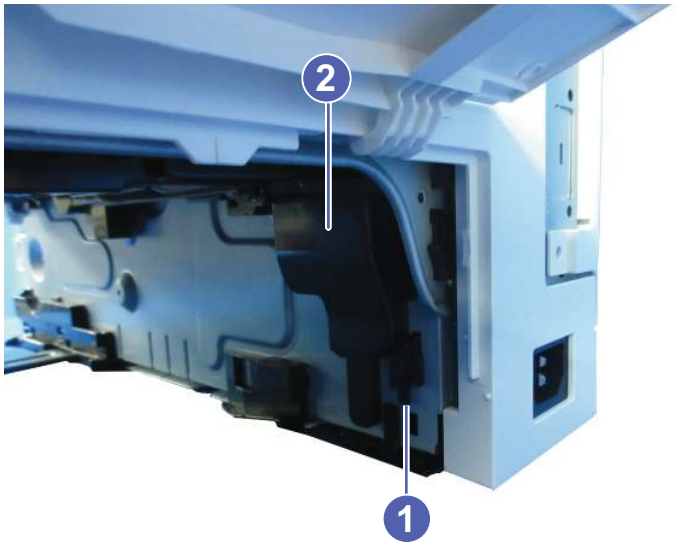
Figure 4-1541 Open cassette rear cover



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1). Then slide the cable cover (callout 2) downward to remove it.

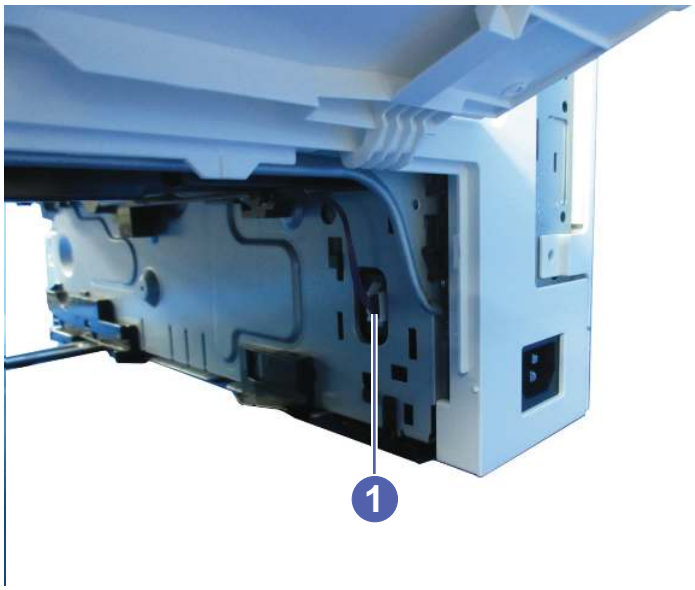
NOTE: Access the cable cover from the rear left of the printer under the duct cover.

Figure 4-1542 Access cable cover



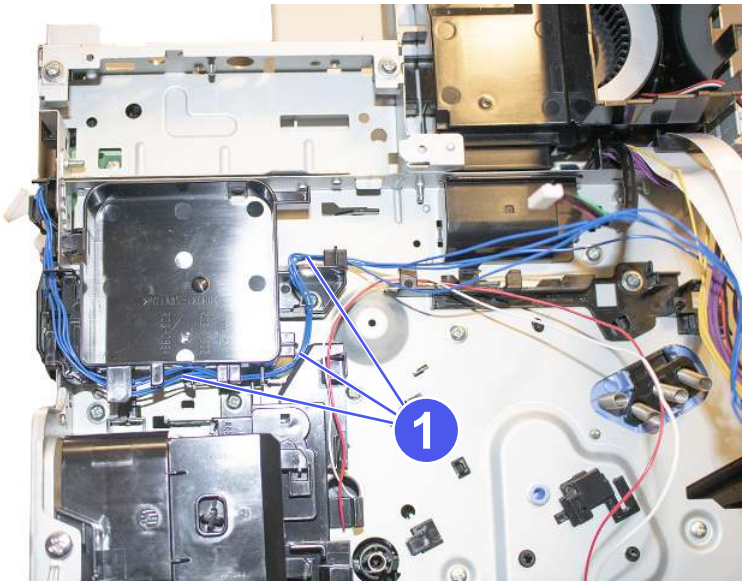
3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-1543 Disconnect one connector



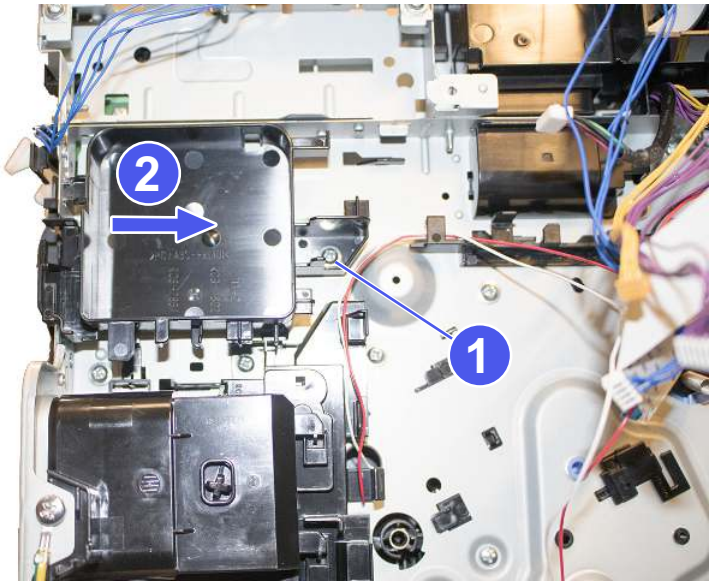
4. Remove the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide.

Figure 4-1544 Remove the cable



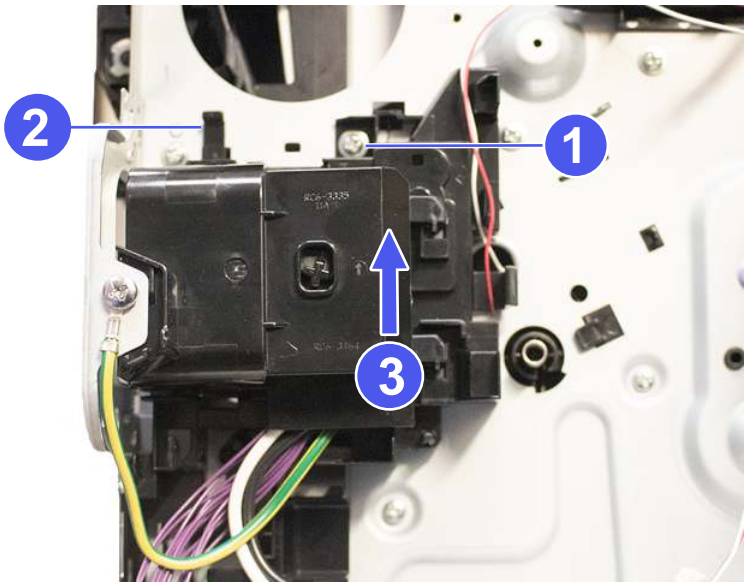
5. Remove one screw (callout 1) and the remove the cable guide by sliding it in the direction of the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 4-1545 Remove cable guide



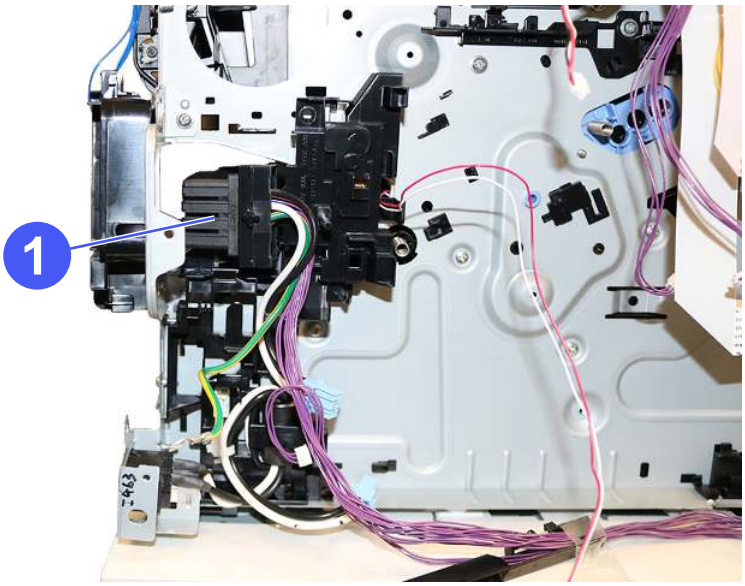
6. Remove one screw (callout 1) release one holding tab (callout 2) and then remove the fuser connect cover by sliding it in the direction of the arrow (callout 3).

Figure 4-1546 Remove fuser connector cover



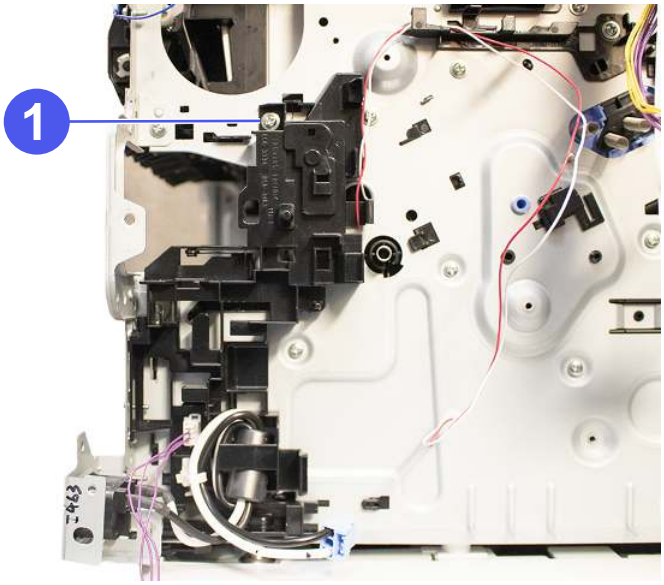
7. Remove the fuser connector (callout 1) from the cable stay.

Figure 4-1547 Remove the fuser connector



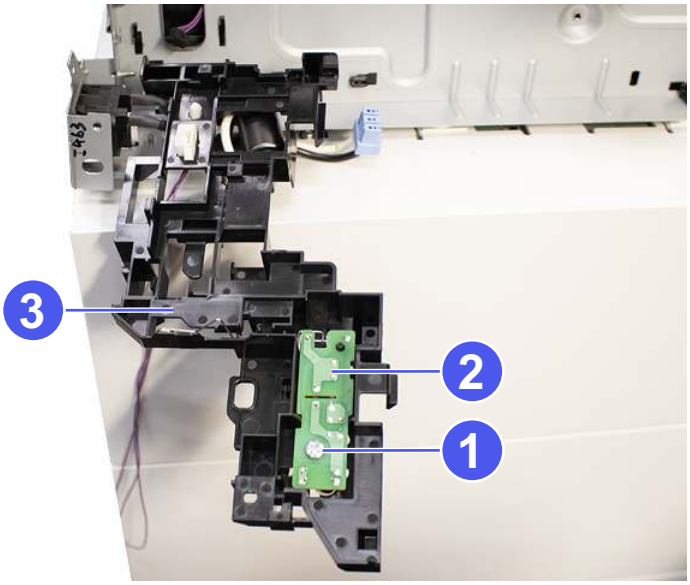
8. Remove one screw (callout 1) then slide the cable guide upward to remove it.

Figure 4-1548 Remove the cable guide



9. Remove one screw (callout 1), the remove the fixing bias PCB (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 4-1549 Remove the fixing bias PCA



11. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Feed roller

This document provides the procedures to remove and replacement of the feed roller.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Moderate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-88 Part information

Part number	Part description
RL3-0387-000CN	Feed roller

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the front door assembly

Follow these steps to remove the front door assembly (Cartridge access door).

1. Disconnect the link part (callout 2) from the right side of the tray. (callout 1).

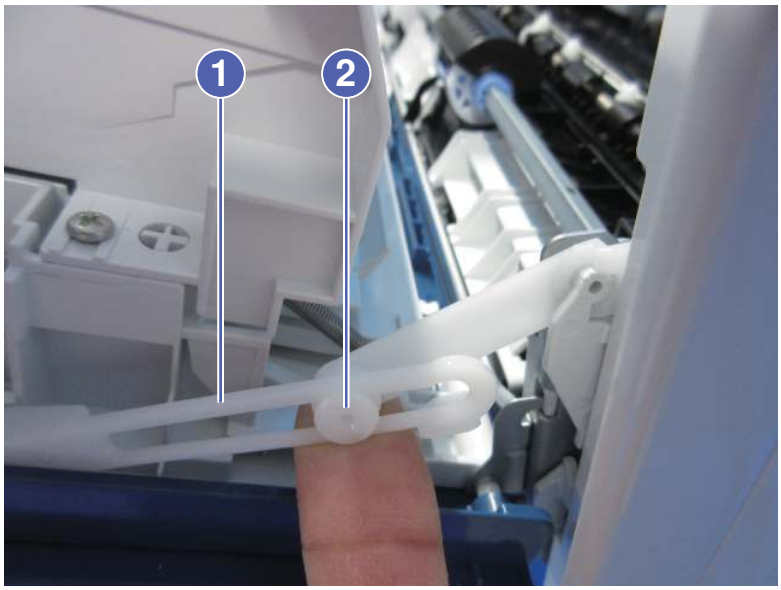
   Partially close the cover to allow access to remove link arm.

NOTE: Do not twist the link arm. Only use enough force to release engagement tab.

Figure 4-1550 Link arm location



Figure 4-1551 Disconnect link arm



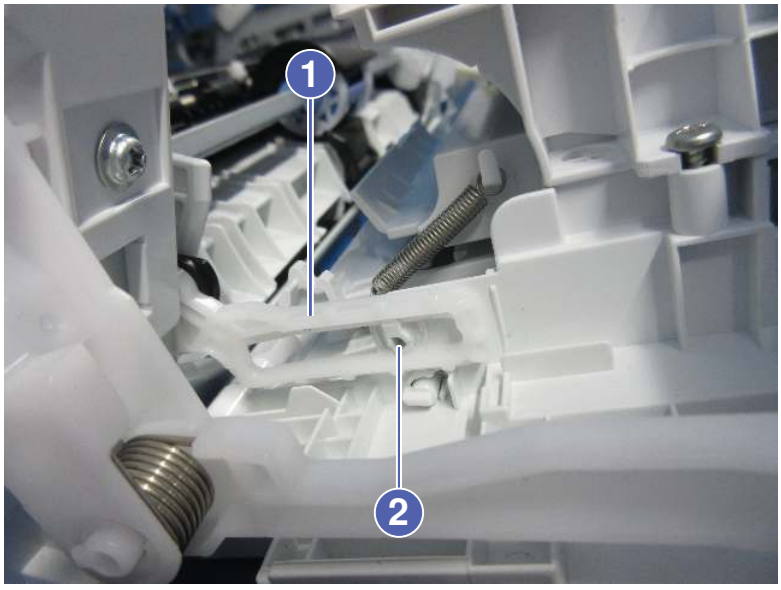
2. Locate the link part on the left side of the door.

Figure 4-1552 Link arm location



3. Partially close the door to position link arm tab (callout 2) in center of link arm (callout 1). Gently remove the lower part of the link arm from tab.

Figure 4-1553 Disconnect link arm



4. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1554 Link arm location

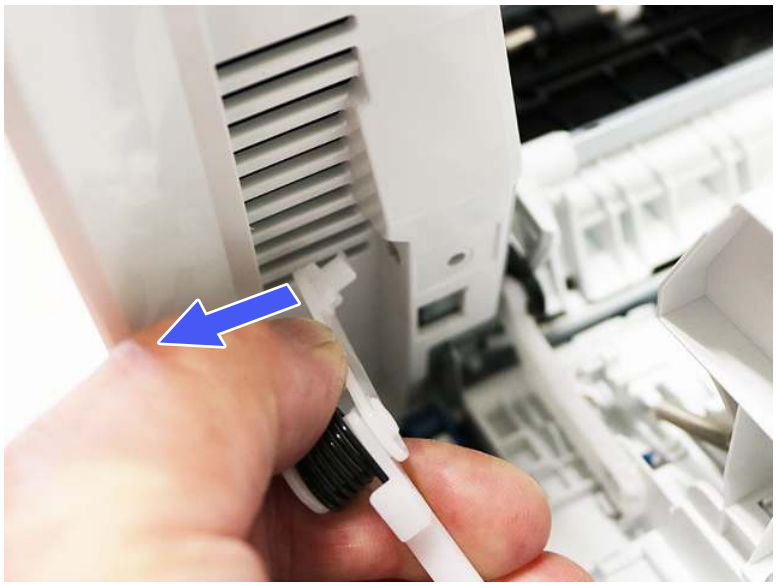


NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



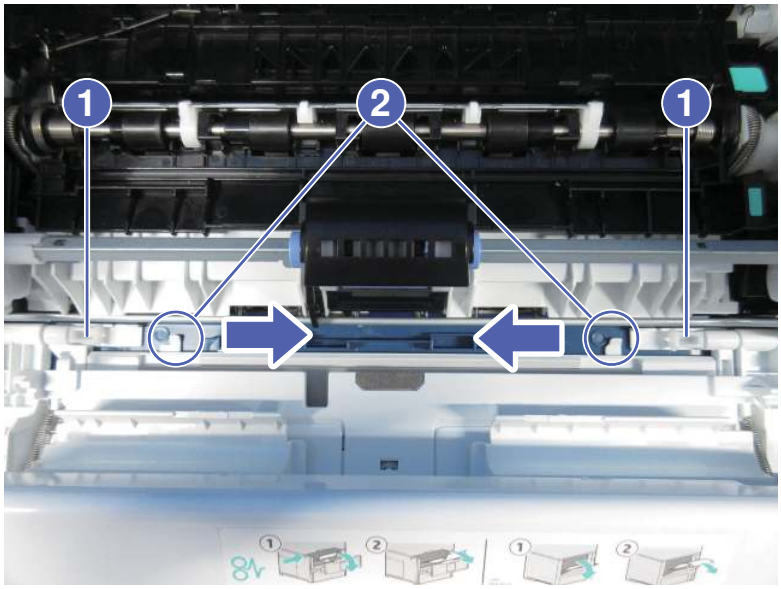
5. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1555 Disengage the link arm



6. Slide the right/left stoppers (callout 1) halfway to the positions shown by the arrows to release the door from the printer.

Figure 4-1556 Release the stoppers



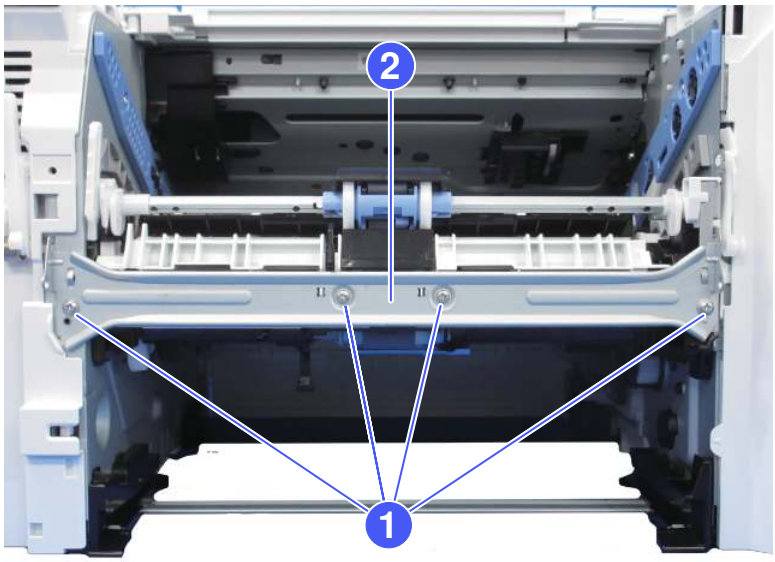
7. Remove the cartridge access door from the printer.

2. Remove the MP tray 1 paper presence PCA assembly

Follow these steps to remove the tray 1 paper presence PCA.

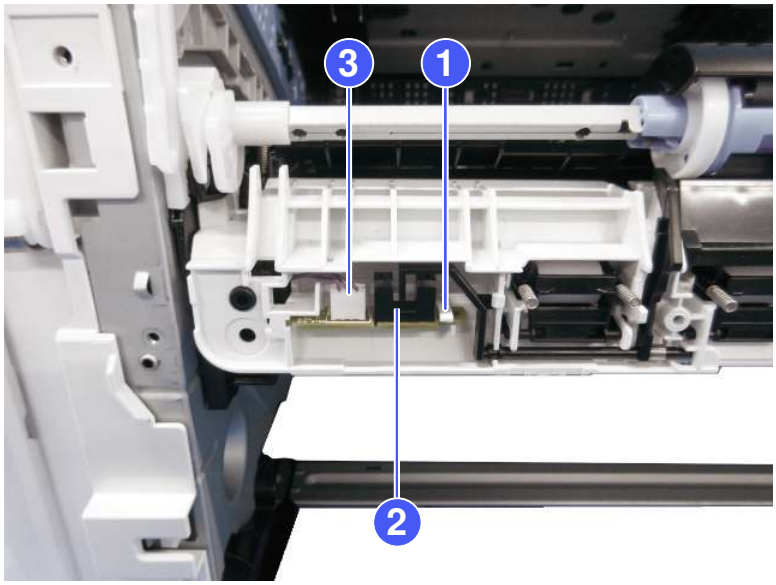
1. Remove four screws (callout 1) and then remove the plate (callout 2).

Figure 4-1557 Remove the plate



2. Release the tab (callout 1) and remove MP tray paper presence sensor PCA (callout 2). Disconnect the connector (callout 3) from MP tray paper presence sensor PCA.

Figure 4-1558 Remove the PCA assembly



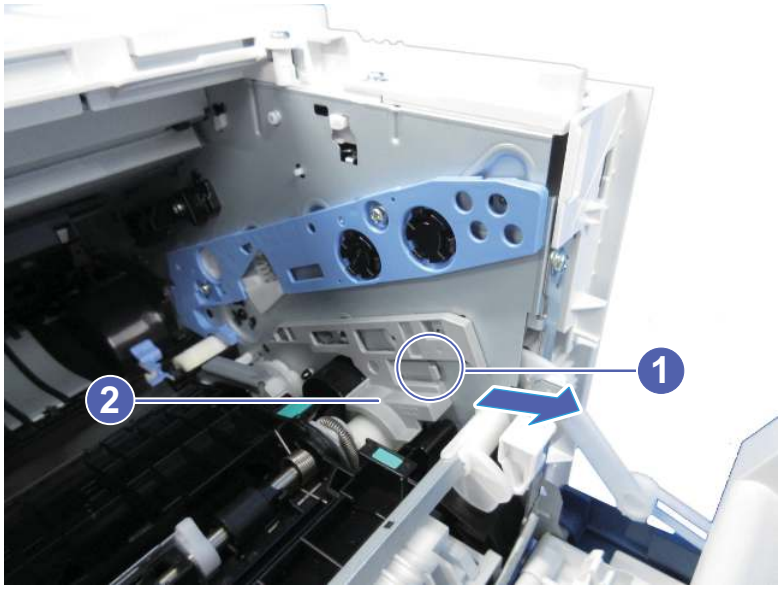
3. Remove the registration assembly

Follow these steps to remove the registration assembly.

1. Open the toner access door.

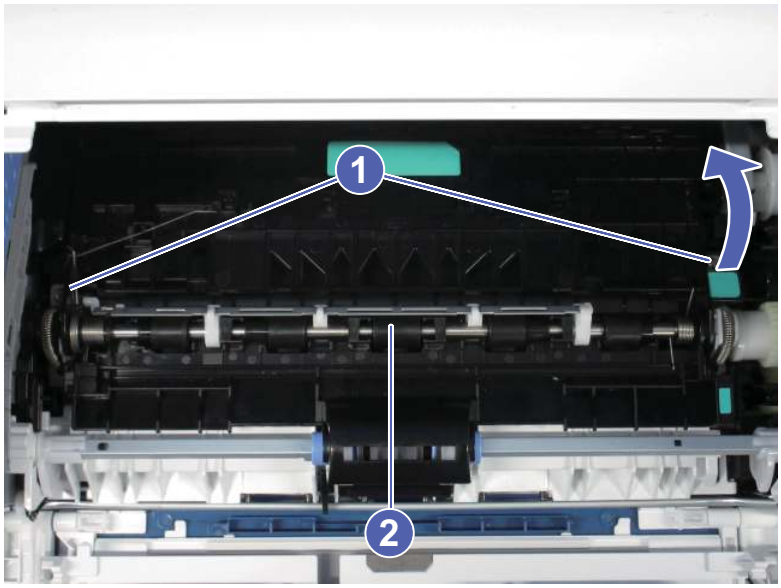
2. Unhook the tab (callout 1) and slide the gear cover (callout 2) in the direction shown by the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1559 Remove gear cover



3. Lift the jam panel using the green tab on the right. Remove two screws (callout 1) and remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1560 Remove registration assembly



4. Remove the paper feed guide

Follow these steps when removing the paper feed guide.

- Remove 1 screw (callout 1) and then remove the feed guide.

Figure 4-1561 Remove feed guide

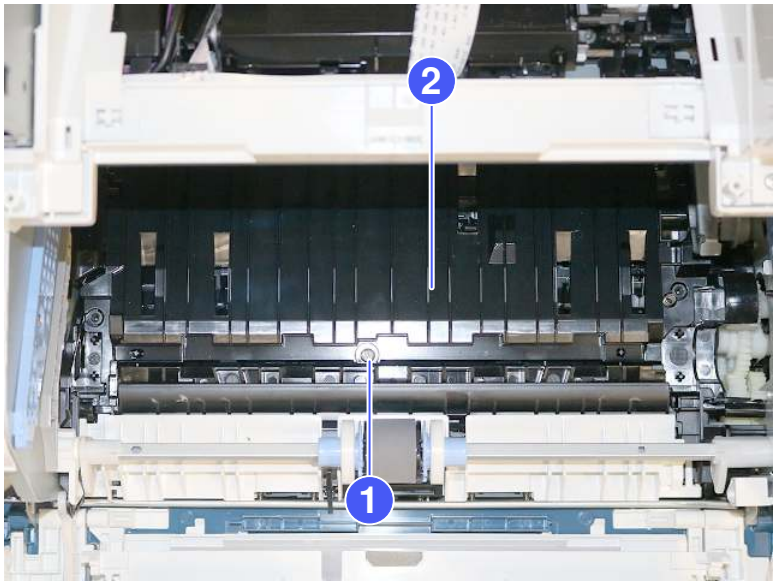


Figure 4-1562 Lift up feed guide

NOTE: If needed use a small flat blade screwdriver to gently lift the feed guide to remove it.

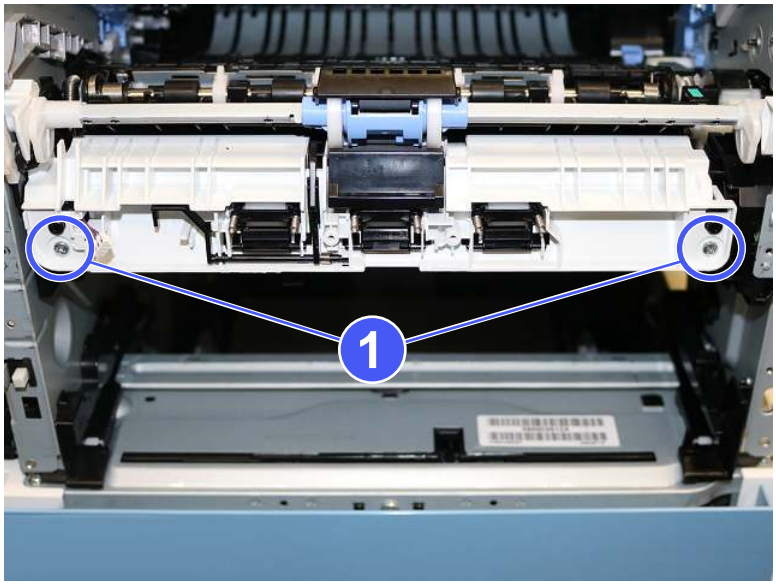


5. Remove the multipurpose roller frame

Follow these steps to remove the roller frame.

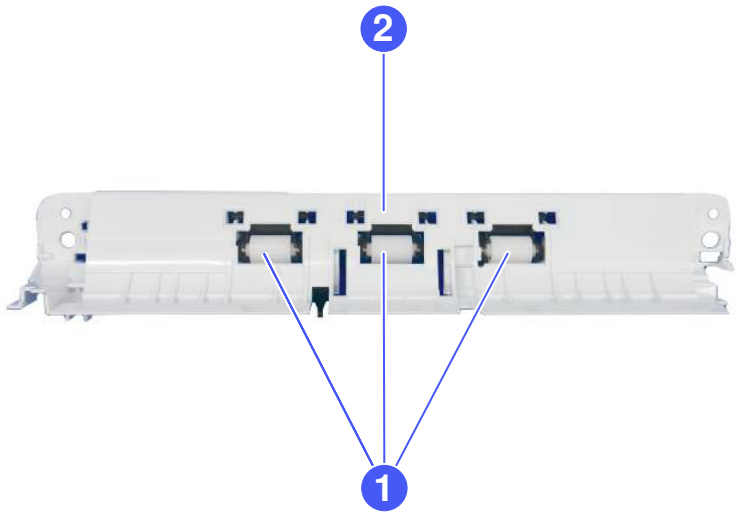
- Remove 2 screws (callout 1) and then remove the multipurpose roller frame.

Figure 4-1563 Remove paper feed guide



NOTE: When removing the paper feed guide, place the guide (callout 1) with the paper feed guide face up. Otherwise the idle rollers (callout 2) might fall off.

Figure 4-1564 Place feed guide with face up

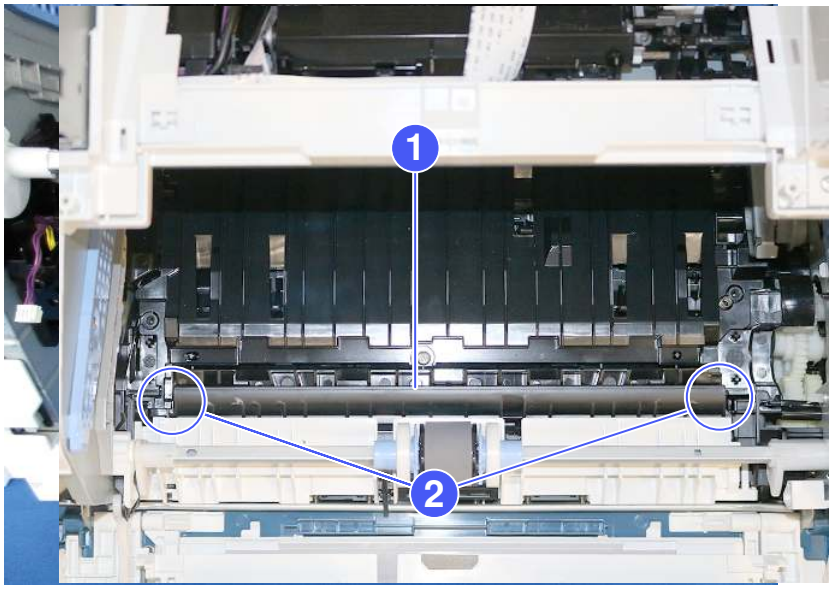


6. Remove the feed roller

Follow these steps to remove the feed roller.

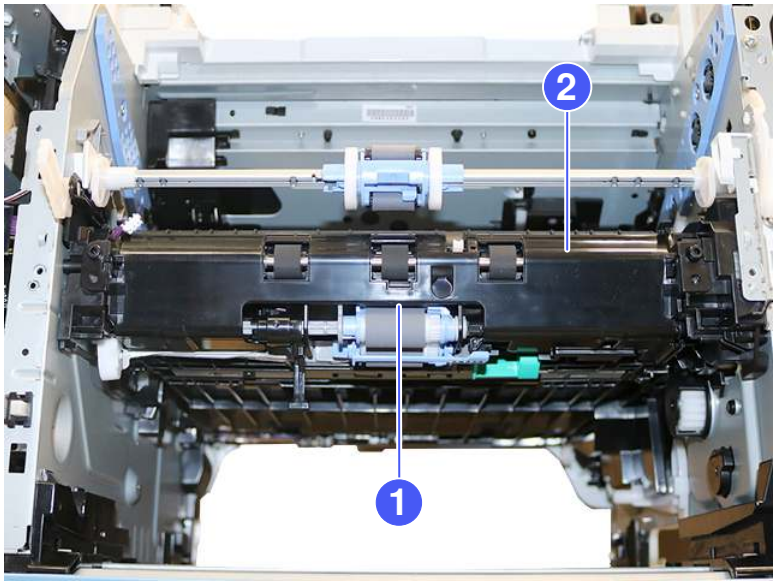
1. Flex the guide (callout 1) to remove the right and left bosses (callout 2) one by one and remove the guide.

Figure 4-1565 Remove the guide



2. Release the tab (callout 1) to remove the inner guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1566 Remove the inner guide



3. Release one claw (callout 1) and slide the bearing (callout 2) to the left to remove it. Remove the shaft (callout 4) of the feed roller from the bearing (callout 3), then slide the feed roller (callout 5) to the left to remove it.

TIP: When pulling out the feed roller (callout 5), it might catch on the sensor flag (callout 6). Move the sensor flag by hand to remove the feed roller.

Figure 4-1567 Remove the feed roller

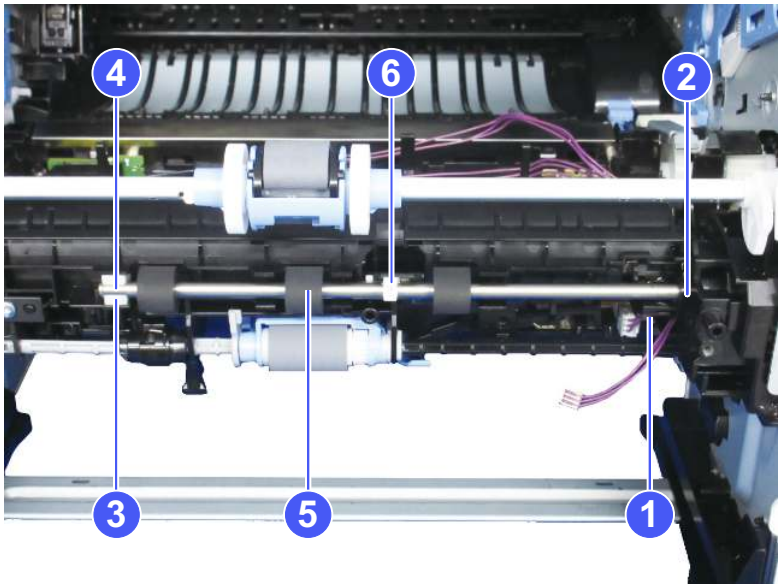
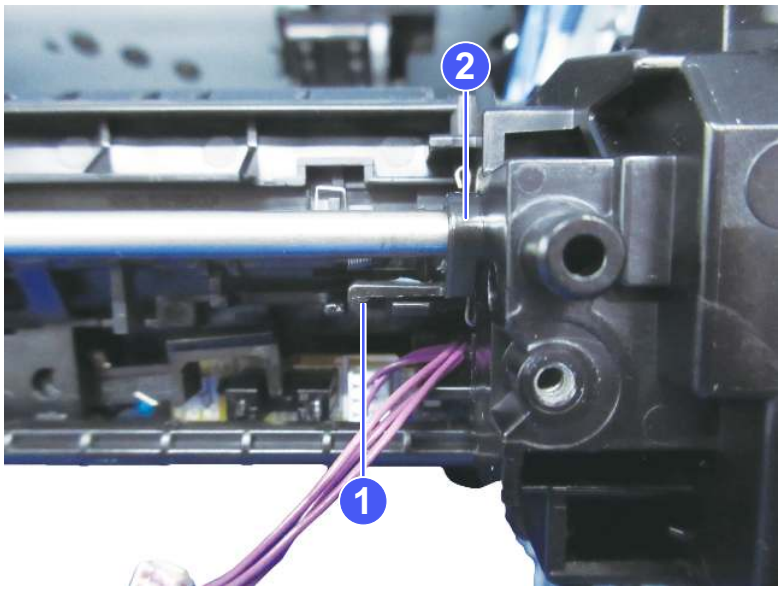
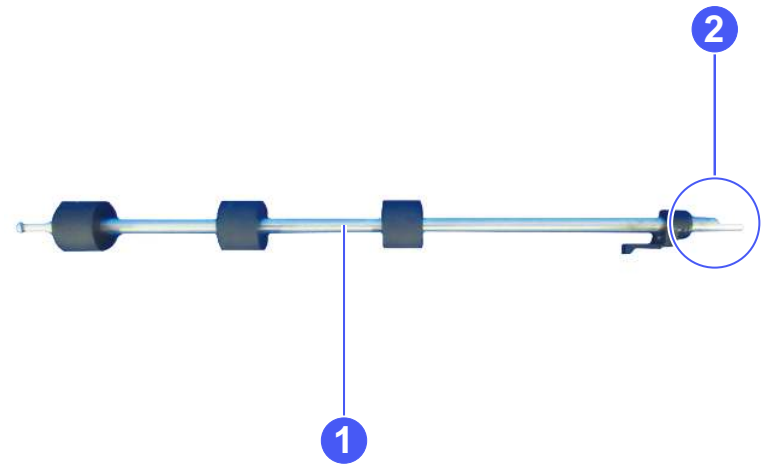
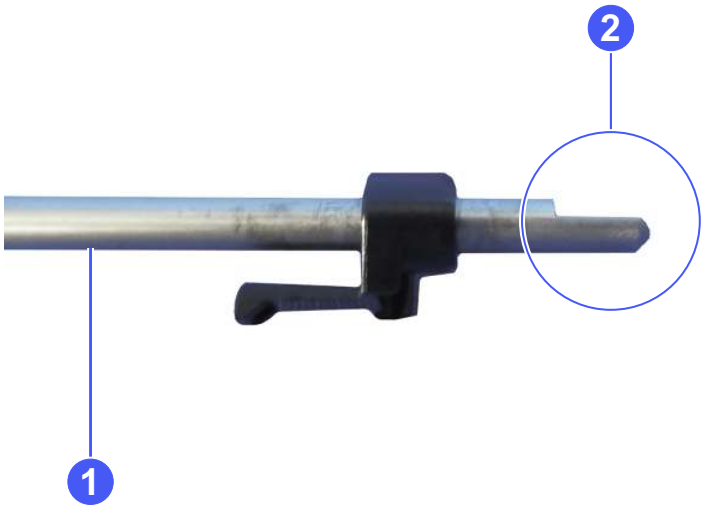


Figure 4-1568 Roller bearing



TIP: The shaft end (callout 2) of the feed roller (callout 1) has a D-cut shape. Align the position properly before inserting during assembly.





7. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Duplex feed roller

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex feed roller.

Mean time to repair: 6 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-89 Part information

Part number	Part description
RL3-0376-000CN	Roller, Duplexing paper feed

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the duplexing guide assembly

Follow these steps to remove the duplexing guide assembly.

1. Remove tray 2.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

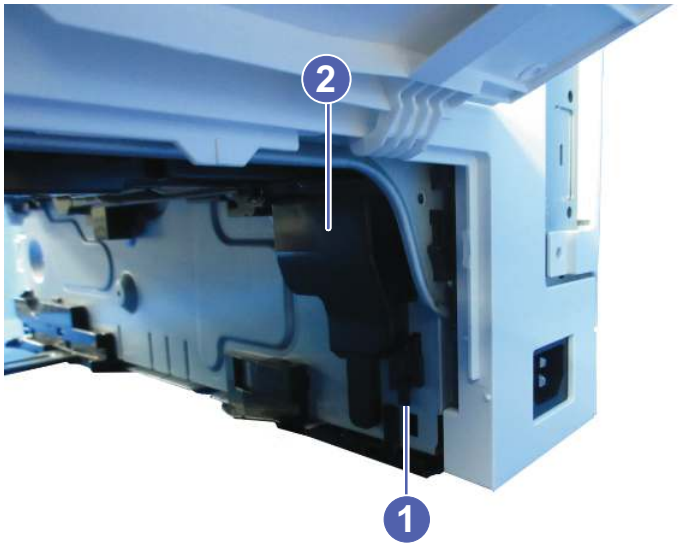
Figure 4-1569 Open cassette rear cover



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1). Then slide the cable cover (callout 2) downward to remove it.

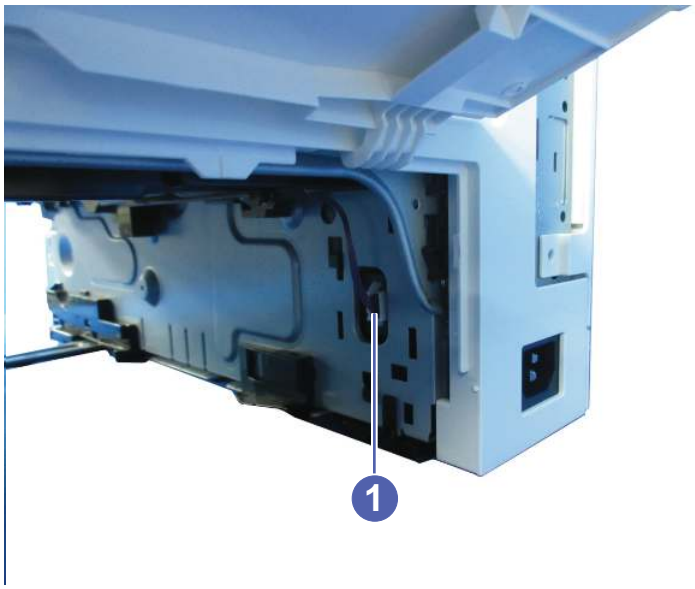
NOTE: Access the cable cover from the rear left of the printer under the duct cover.

Figure 4-1570 Access cable cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-1571 Disconnect one connector



5. Remove two springs (callout 1). Remove the securing clip (callout 2).

Figure 4-1572 Springs and clip location

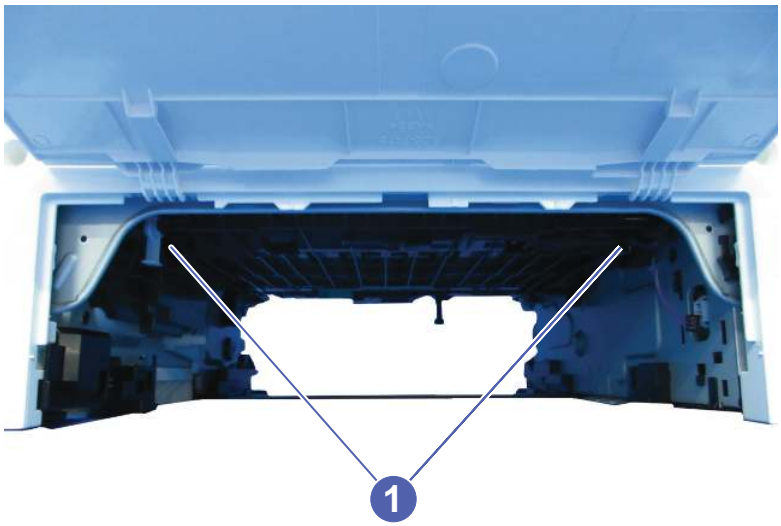


Figure 4-1573 Remove spring

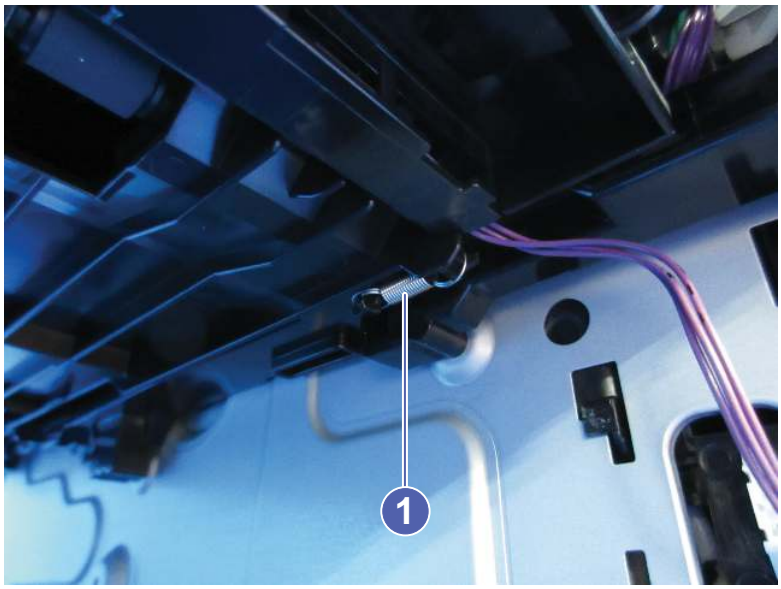
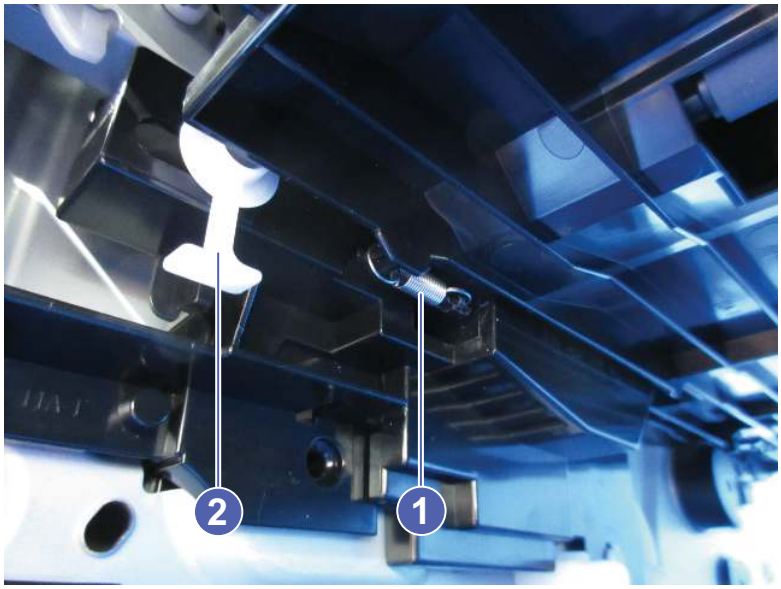
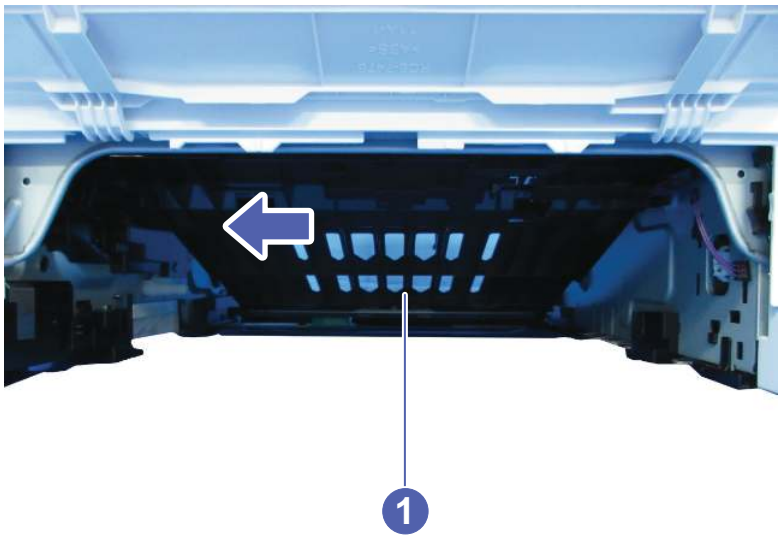


Figure 4-1574 Remove spring and clip



6. Slide the duplexing guide assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1575 Slide assembly to remove

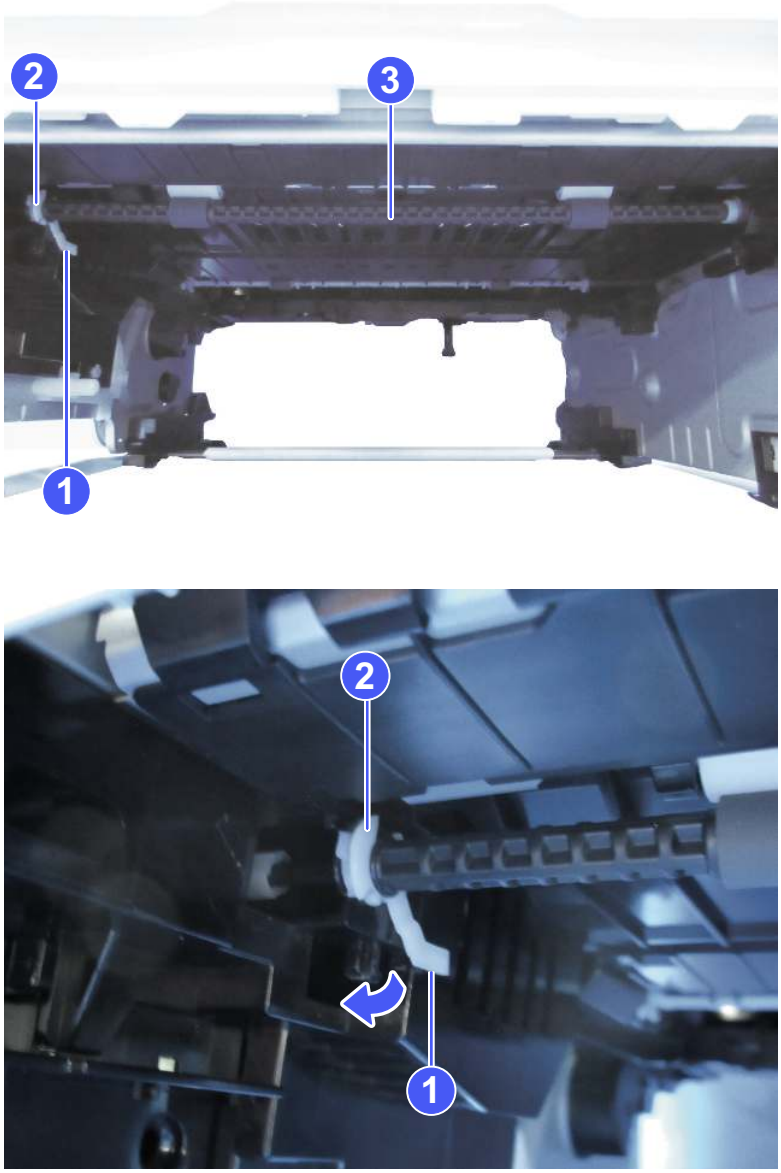


Remove the duplex feed roller

Follow these steps to remove the duplex feed roller.

- Release one claw (callout 1), then rotate the bearing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it. Slide the duplexing feed roller (callout 3) to the left to detach the right-side shaft, then slide it to the right to remove it.

Figure 4-1576 Remove the roller



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Installing the duplex guide assembly

Follow these steps to install the duplex guide assembly.

1. When the duplexing guide assembly is installed, one of the springs (callout 1) should be first assembled to the printer, and then the other spring is mounted to the printer.

Figure 4-1577 Springs (callout 1) before installing the duplexing guide assembly to the printer



Figure 4-1578 Spring location



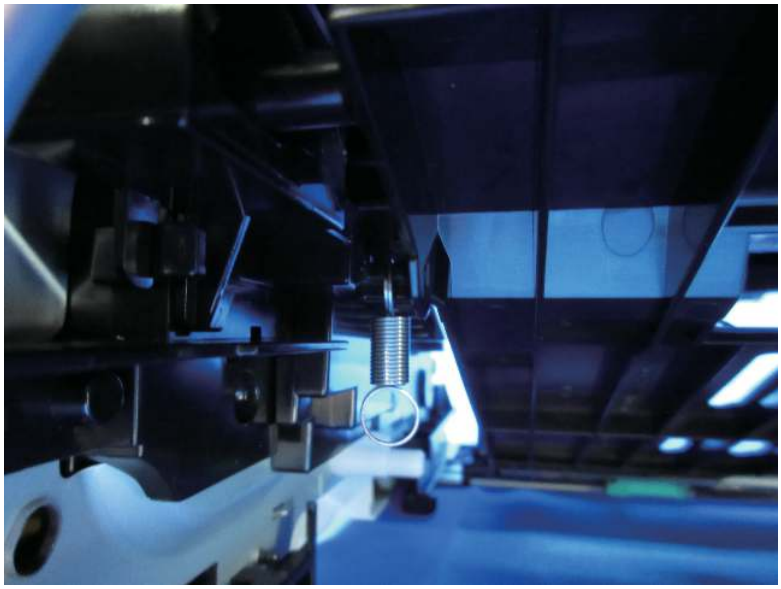
Figure 4-1579 Spring location

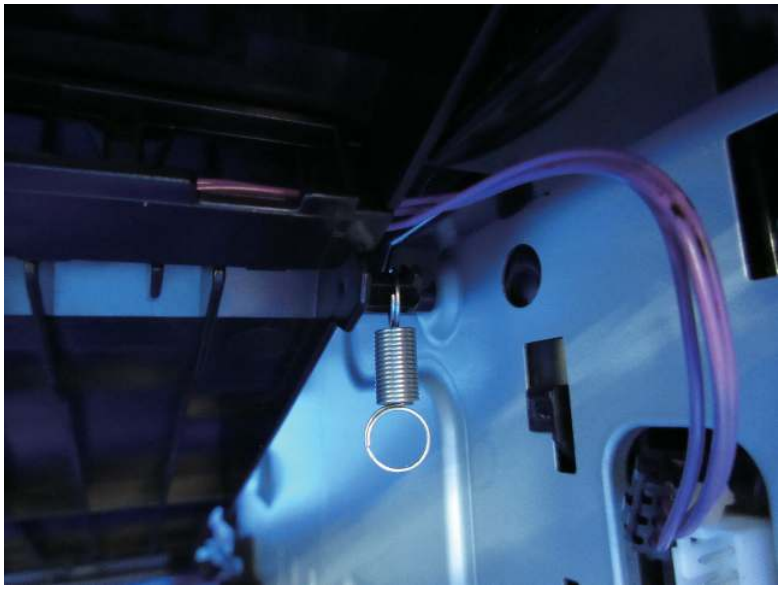


2. Locating the spring for the duplex guide assembly when installing.



Figure 4-1580 Installing the springs





Removal and replacement: Re-pick up roller

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper re-pick up roller.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-90 Part information

Part number	Part description
RL3-0377-000CN	Roller, paper re-pick up

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Remove the duplexing guide assembly

Follow these steps to remove the duplexing guide assembly.

1. Remove tray 2.
2. Open the cassette rear cover.

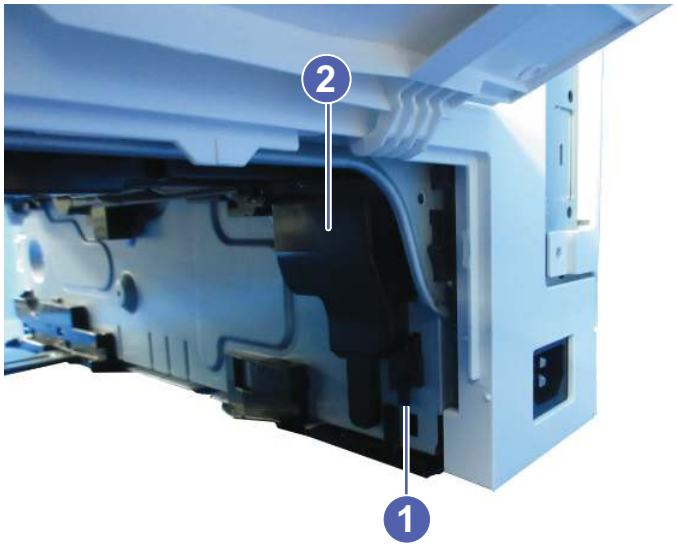
Figure 4-1581 Open cassette rear cover



3. Unhook one tab (callout 1). Then slide the cable cover (callout 2) downward to remove it.

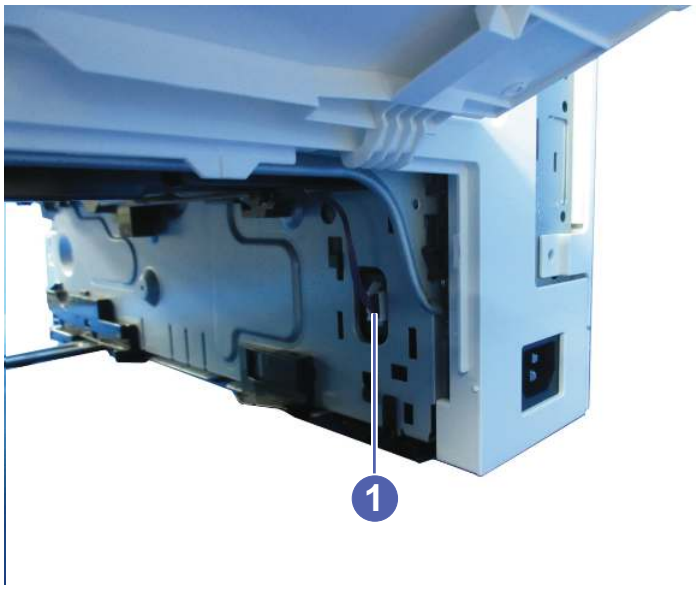
NOTE: Access the cable cover from the rear left of the printer under the duct cover.

Figure 4-1582 Access cable cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 4-1583 Disconnect one connector



5. Remove two springs (callout 1). Remove the securing clip (callout 2).

Figure 4-1584 Springs and clip location

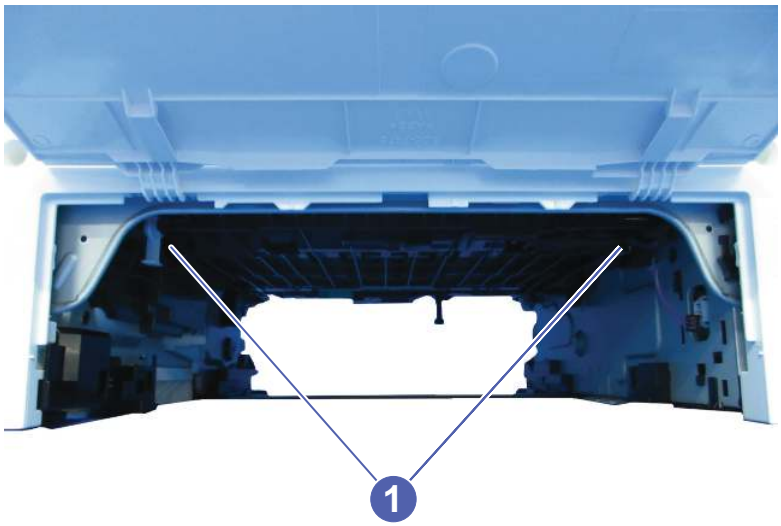


Figure 4-1585 Remove spring

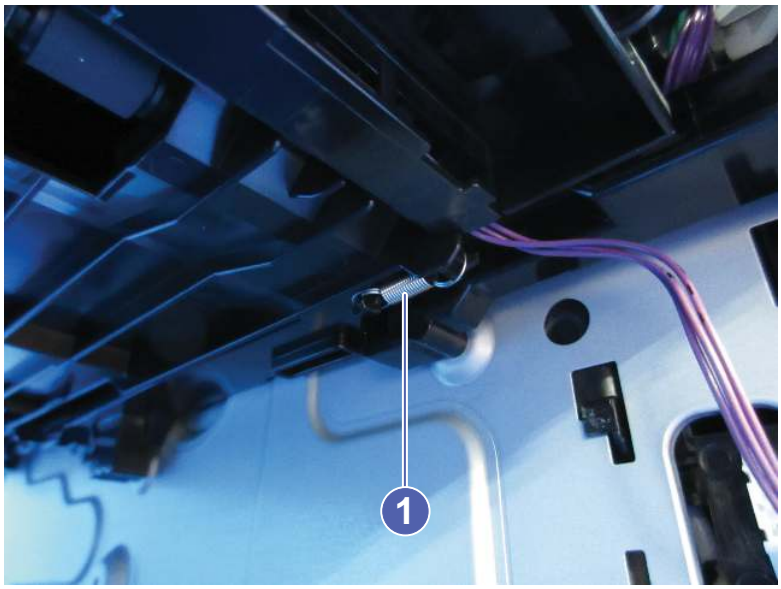
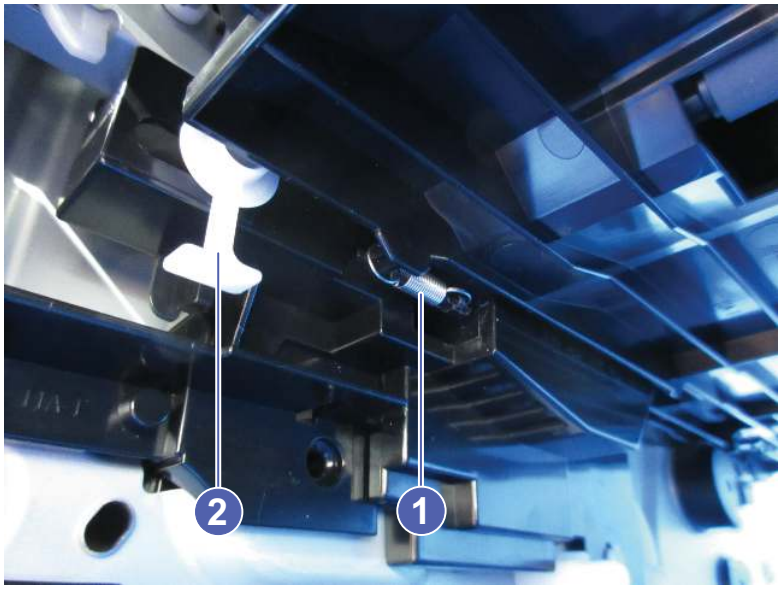
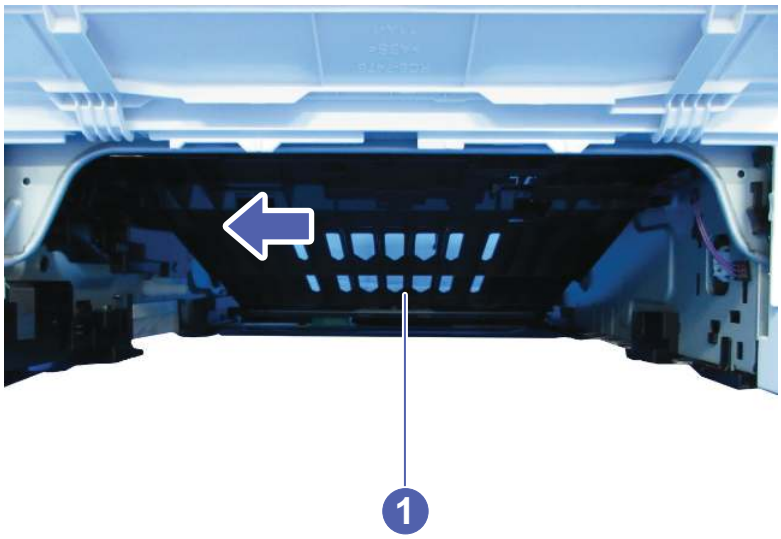


Figure 4-1586 Remove spring and clip



6. Slide the duplexing guide assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1587 Slide assembly to remove

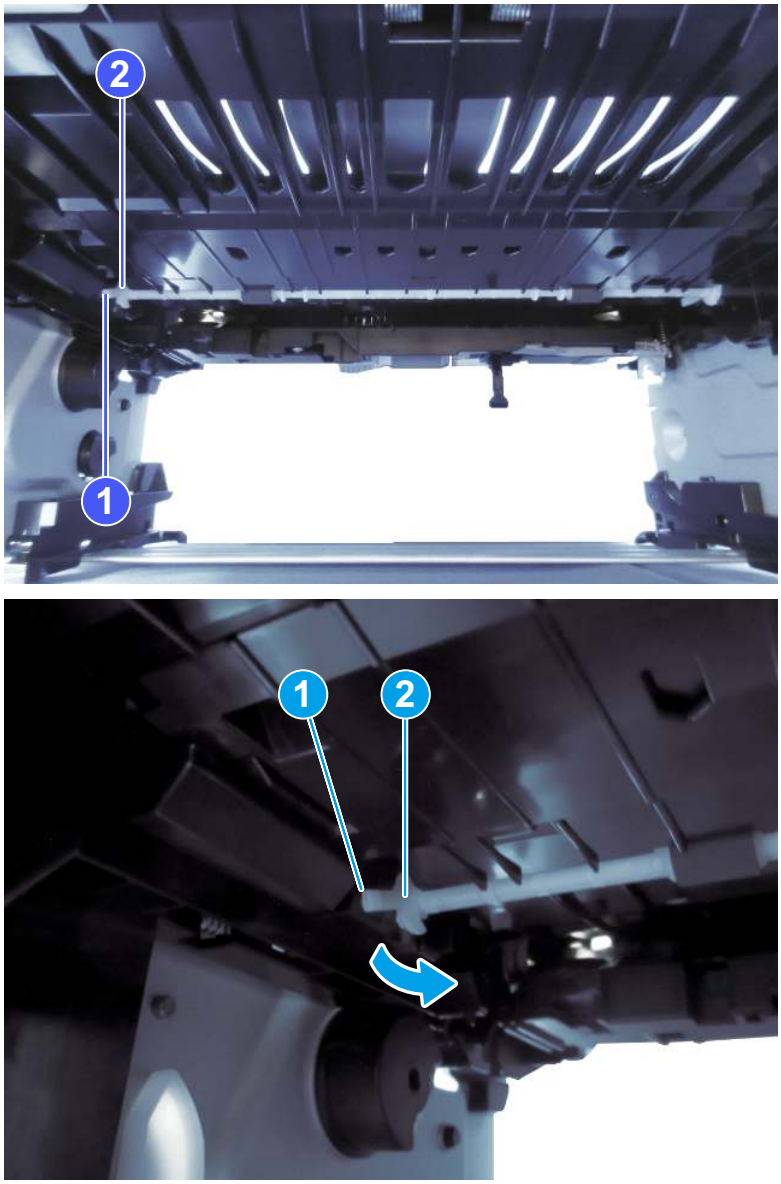


Remove the paper re-pick up roller

Follow these steps to remove the re-pick up roller.

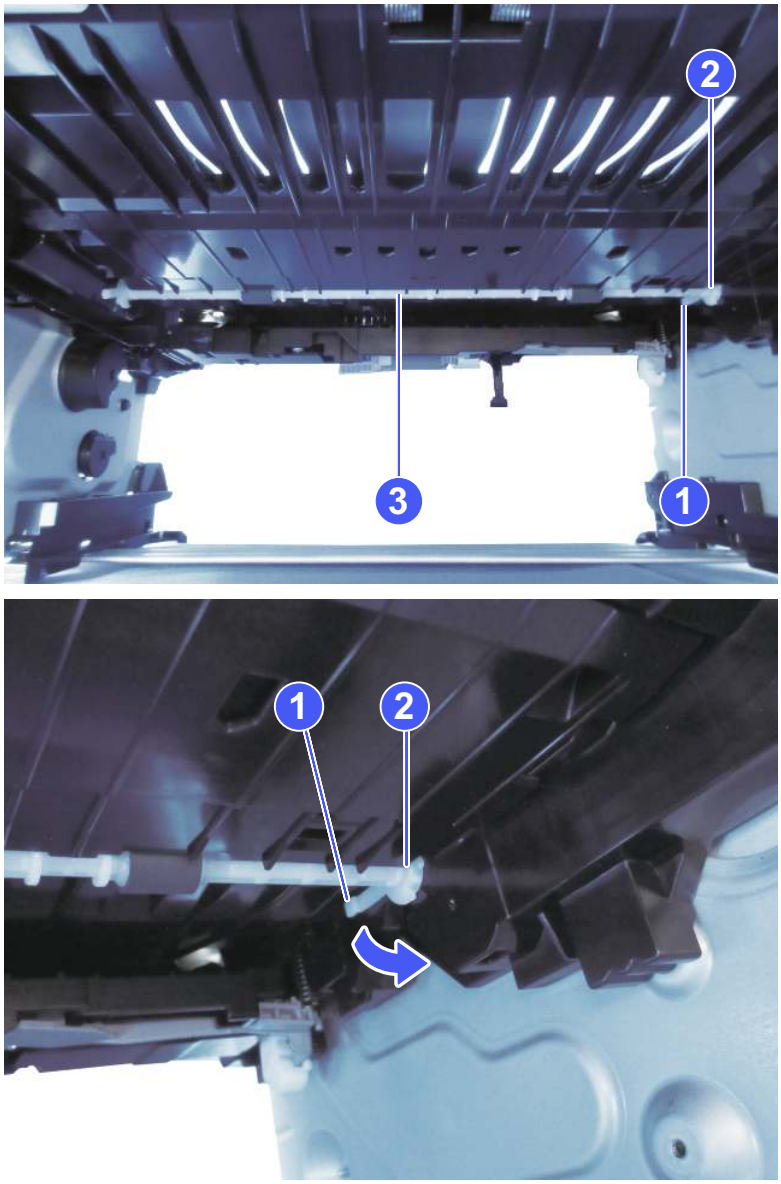
1. Release the left-side claw (callout 1), then rotate the left-side bearing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1588 Remove the bearing



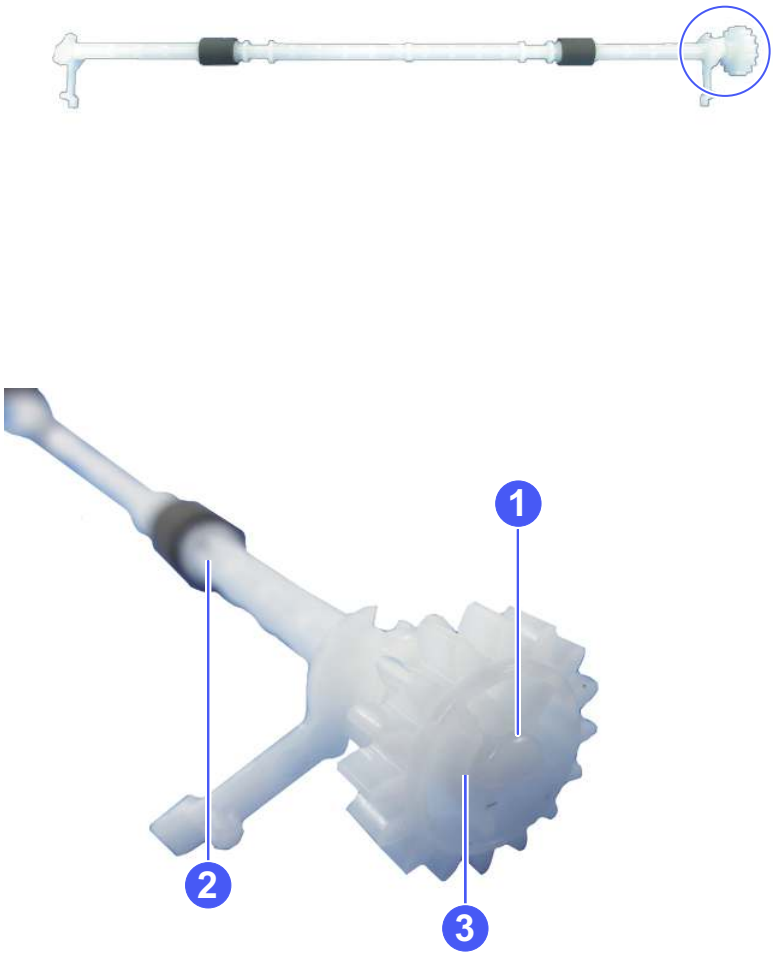
2. Release the right-side claw (callout 1). Rotate the right-side bearing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove it. Slide the re-pick up roller (callout 3) to the left to detach the right-side shaft, then slide it to the right to remove it.

Figure 4-1589 Remove the roller



3. Release one claw (callout 1) and remove the gear (callout 3) from the re-pick up roller (callout 2).

Figure 4-1590 Remove the gear



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Installing the duplex guide assembly

Follow these steps to install the duplex guide assembly.

1. When the duplexing guide assembly is installed, one of the springs (callout 1) should be first assembled to the printer, and then the other spring is mounted to the printer.

Figure 4-1591 Springs (callout 1) before installing the duplexing guide assembly to the printer



Figure 4-1592 Spring location



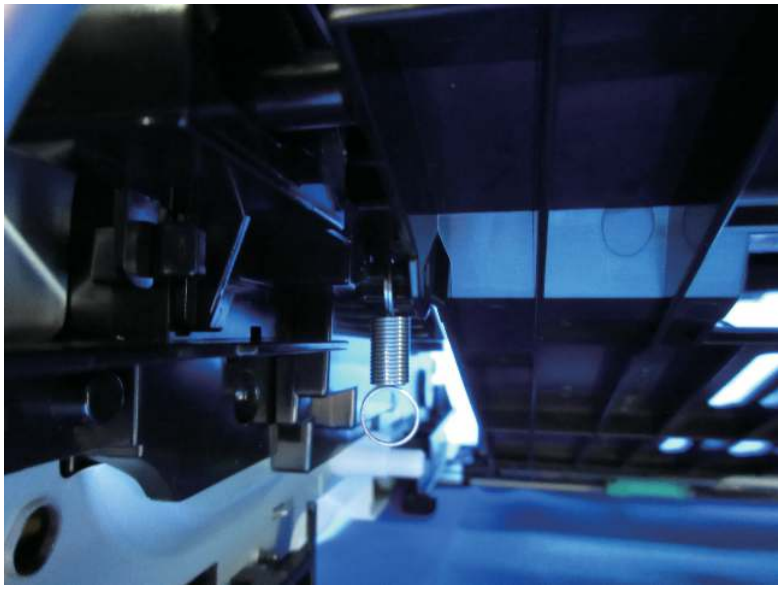
Figure 4-1593 Spring location

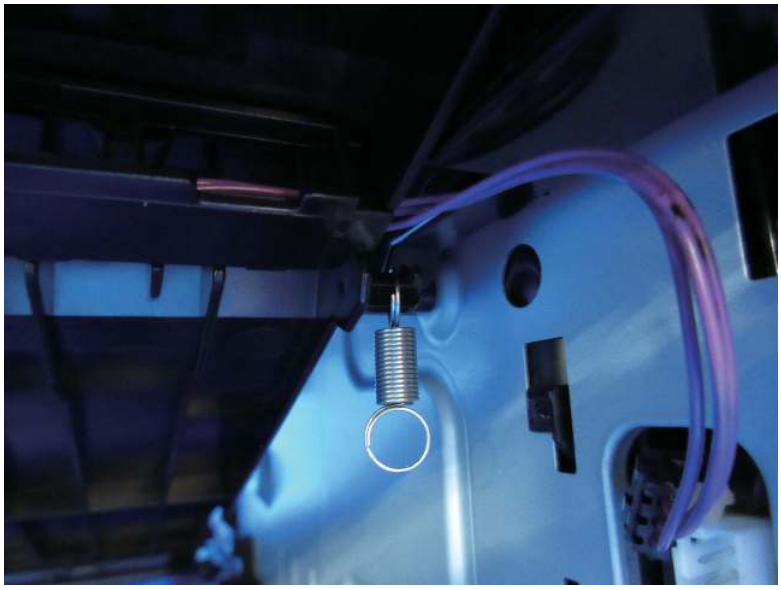


2. Locating the spring for the duplex guide assembly when installing.



Figure 4-1594 Installing the springs





Removal and replacement: Control panel 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel.

View a video of how to remove and replace the control panel.

Mean time to repair: 3 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-91 Part information

Part number	Part description
2T1M1-67002	Control Panel 4.3" touch

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the control panel (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the control panel.

1. To remove the control panel PCA cover, use a small flat blade screwdriver to pry up the rear side.

Figure 4-1595 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect the FFC.

Figure 4-1596 Disconnect the FFC



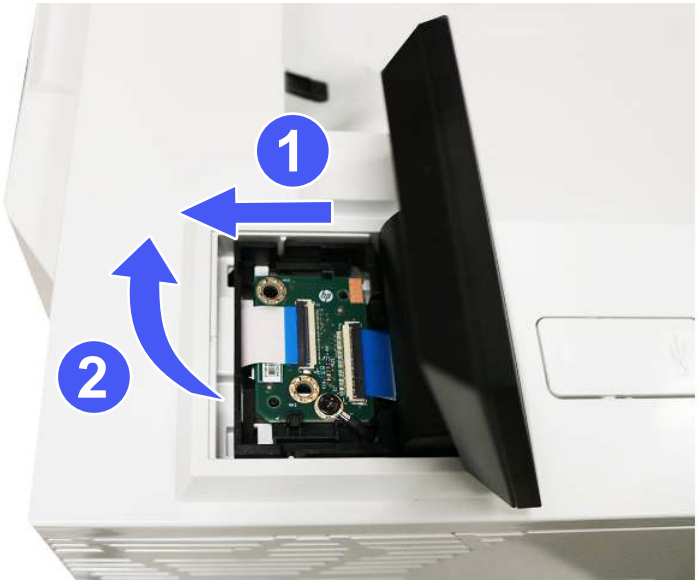
3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1597 Remove the screw



4. Slide the control panel assembly back (callout 1) then rotate it up and out from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-1598 Remove the control panel



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fax card

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fax card.

View a video of how to remove and replace the fax card.

Mean time to repair: 1 minute

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-92 Part information

Part number	Part description
4SV08-67002	FAX card

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1599 Remove one screw



2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1600 Remove the cover

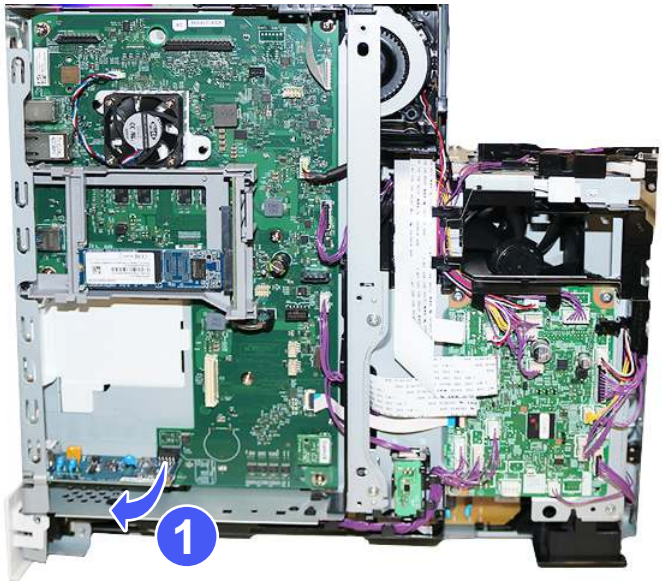


2. Remove the fax card

Follow these steps to remove the fax card.

- Remove the fax card by pulling up on right side then removing it from formatter.

Figure 4-1601 Remove the fax card



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: SSD

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the SSD.

View a video of how to remove and replace the SSD.

Mean time to repair: 1 minute

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-93 Part information

Part number	Part description
766R7A	SSD 512 GB SED/TAA M.2 NVMe, Universal Kit -
4K3V6AV	SSD 256GB Kit SED/TAA M.2 NVMe, Universal Kit

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1602 Remove one screw



2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1603 Remove the cover



2. Remove the SSD

Follow these steps to remove the SSD.

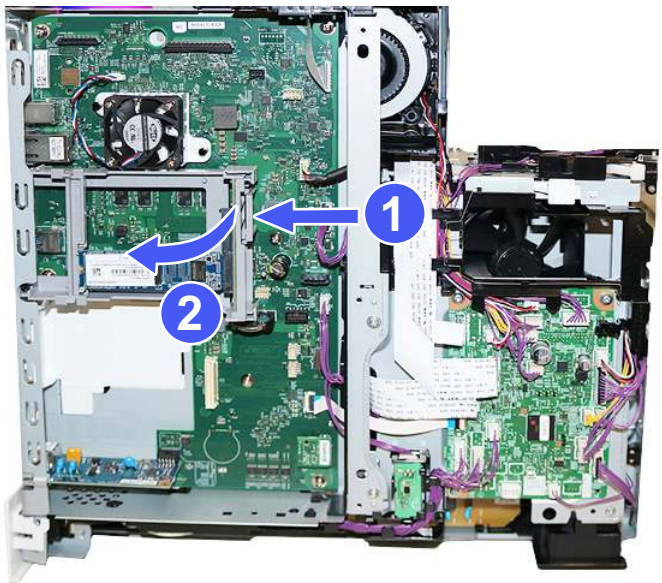
1. Remove the two securing pins from the back of the formatter.

Figure 4-1604 Remove the pins



2. Push the releasing lever (callout 1) and remove the SSD standoff from printer (callout 2).

Figure 4-1605 Remove the SSD



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Convenience stapler 6600zfsw, X62757zs

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker convenience stapler assembly.

Mean time to repair: 3 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-94 Part information

Part number	Part description
2T1M3-60103	Convenience stapler

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the stapler/stacker convenience stapler

Follow these steps to remove the convenience stapler.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-1606 Remove the HIP cover



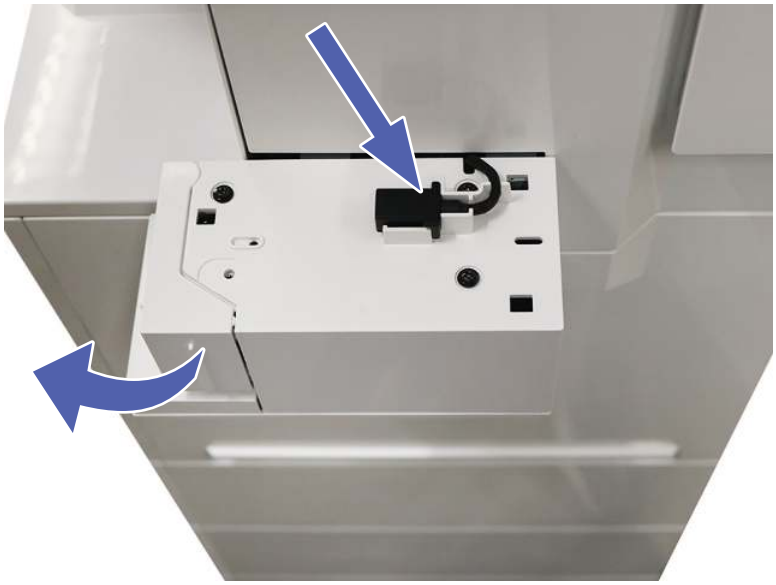
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-1607 Remove the HIP tub



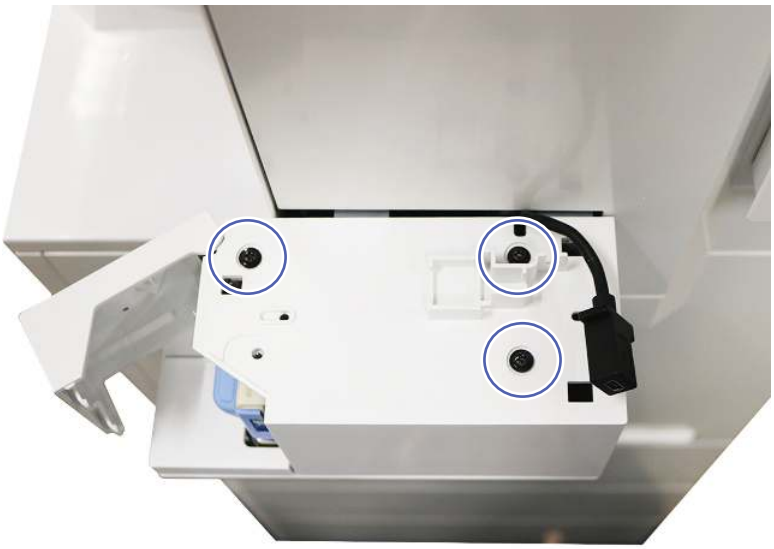
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-1608 Open door and move cable



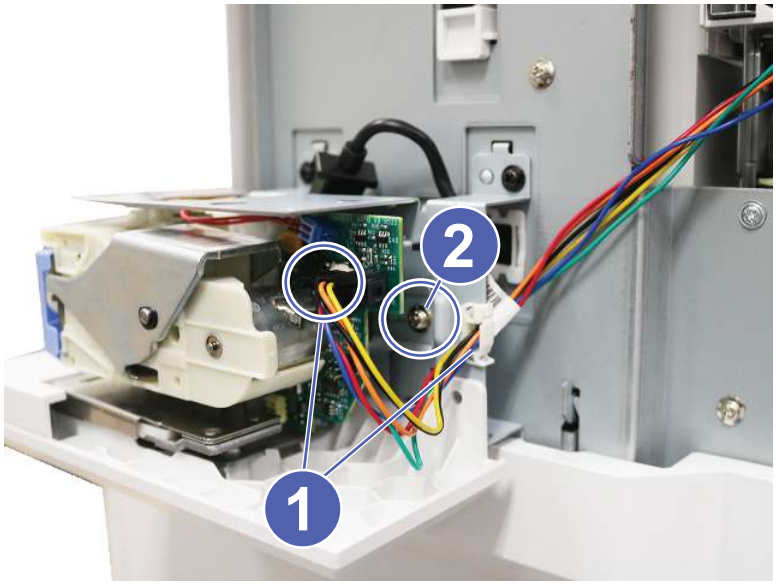
4. Remove three screws and then remove the convenience stapler cover.

Figure 4-1609 Remove stapler cover



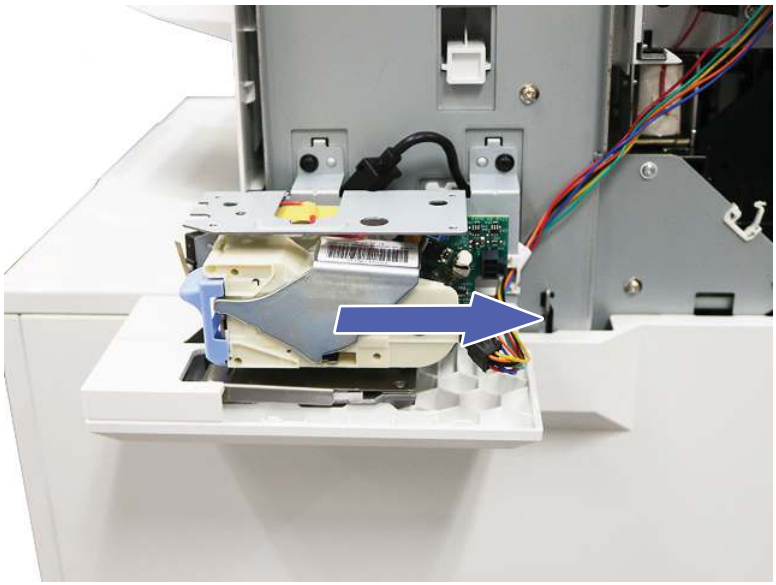
5. Disconnect one connector and release it from the cable stay (callout 1) and remove one screw (callout 2) from staple assembly.

Figure 4-1610 Remove one screw and connector



6. Slide the convenience stapler assembly in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1611 Remove the convenience stapler



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Convenience stapler MFP 6600, X62757

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the convenience stapler accessory.

View a video on how to remove and replace the convenience stapler.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-95 Part information

Part number	Part description
2T1M3-60103	Convenience stapler

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

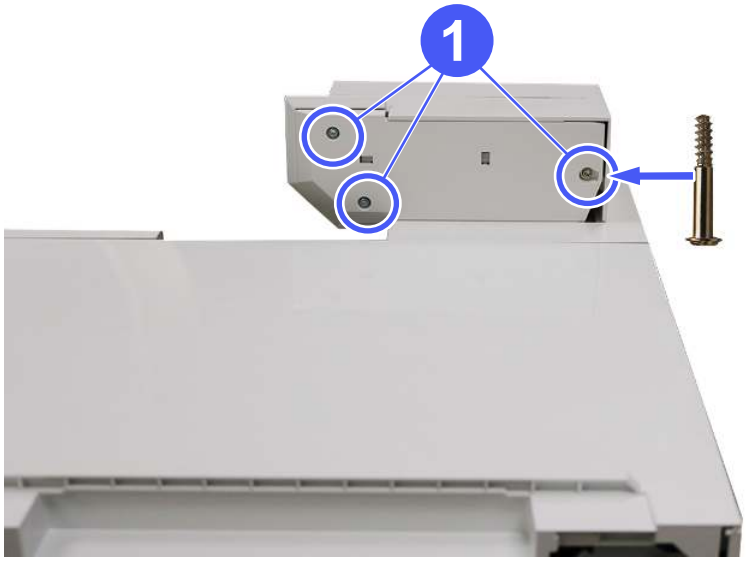
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Remove the tray right inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the tray right inner cover.

1. Remove three T10 torx screws (callout 1).

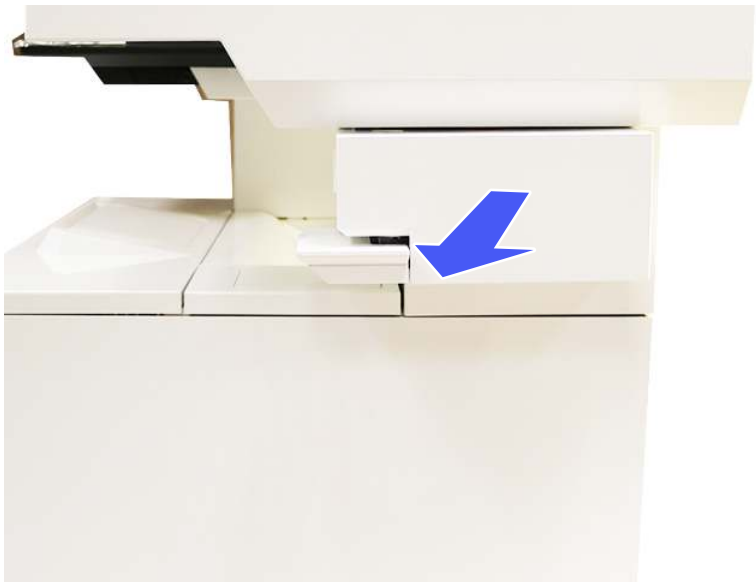
Figure 4-1612 Remove torx screws



NOTE: When installing the convenient stapler cover, the long screw goes where the image indicates.

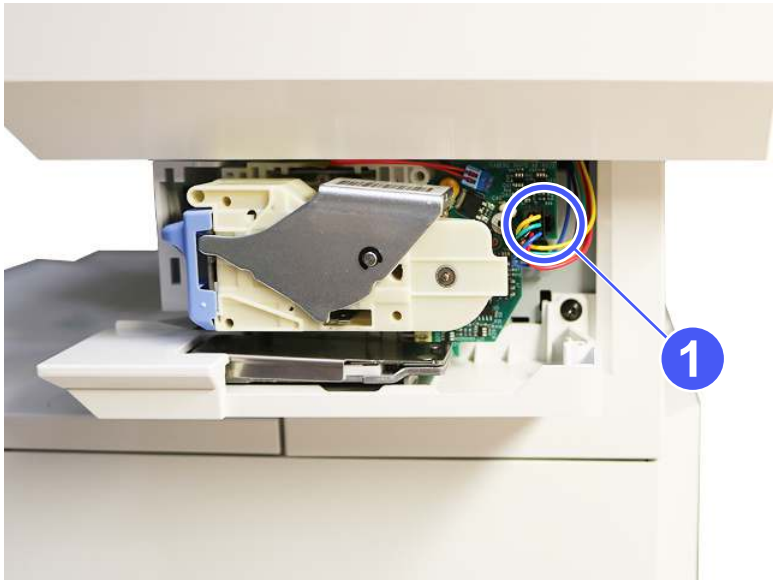
2. Remove the stapler cover by pulling it straight out from the printer.

Figure 4-1613 Remove stapler cover



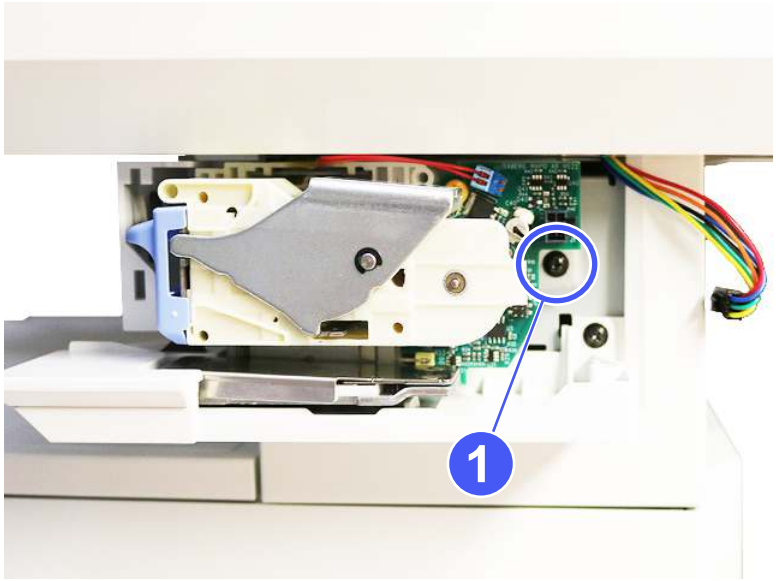
3. Disconnect the stapler cable (callout 1) from the assembly.

Figure 4-1614 Disconnect cable



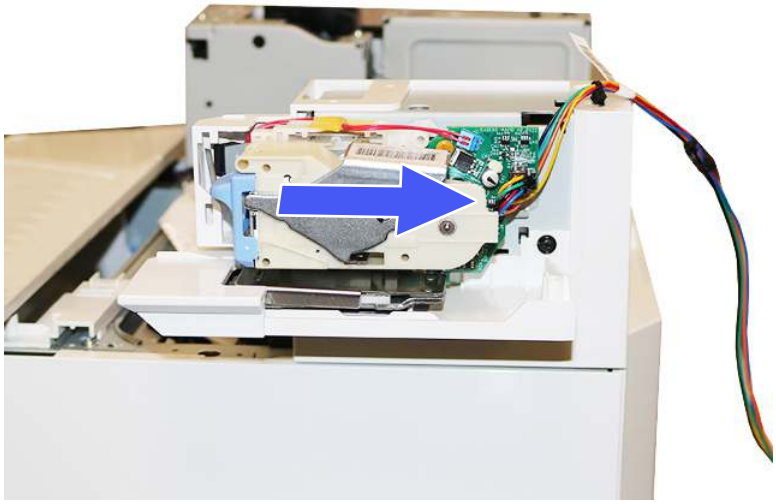
4. Remove one screw (callout 1) from staple assembly.

Figure 4-1615 Remove one screw



5. Remove the stapler assembly by sliding it in the direction of the arrow and then pulling it out from the printer.

Figure 4-1616 Remove the stapler assembly



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Automatic document feeder

Learn how to remove and replace document feeder and scanner parts.

Field-replaceable units (FRUs)

Learn about FRU parts removal and replacement.

Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF)

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the ADF.

Mean time to repair: 3 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-96 Part information

Part number	Part description
J1H98-67001	ADF WUR (6xxx Series Non-Workflow)
J1H98-67002	ADF WUR (6xxx Series Workflow)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.

- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Remove the automatic document feeder

Follow these steps to remove the automatic document feeder.

1. Remove two screws on the back cover from the scanner assembly.

Figure 4-1617 Remove 2 screws

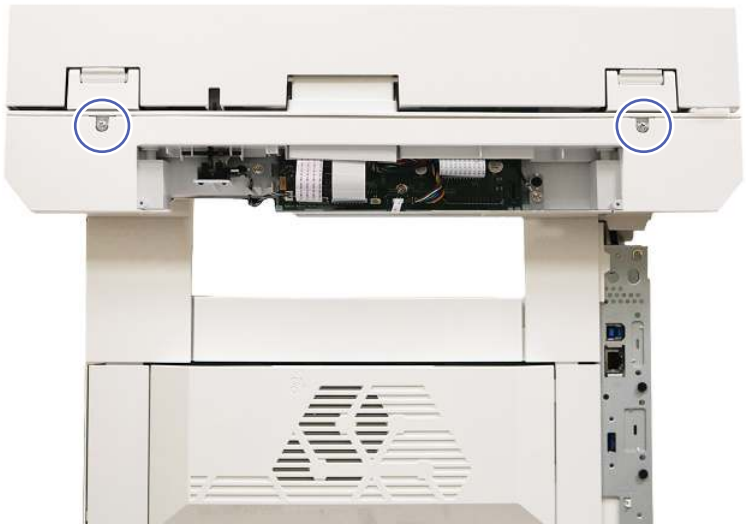


IMPORTANT: After removing the cover, reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

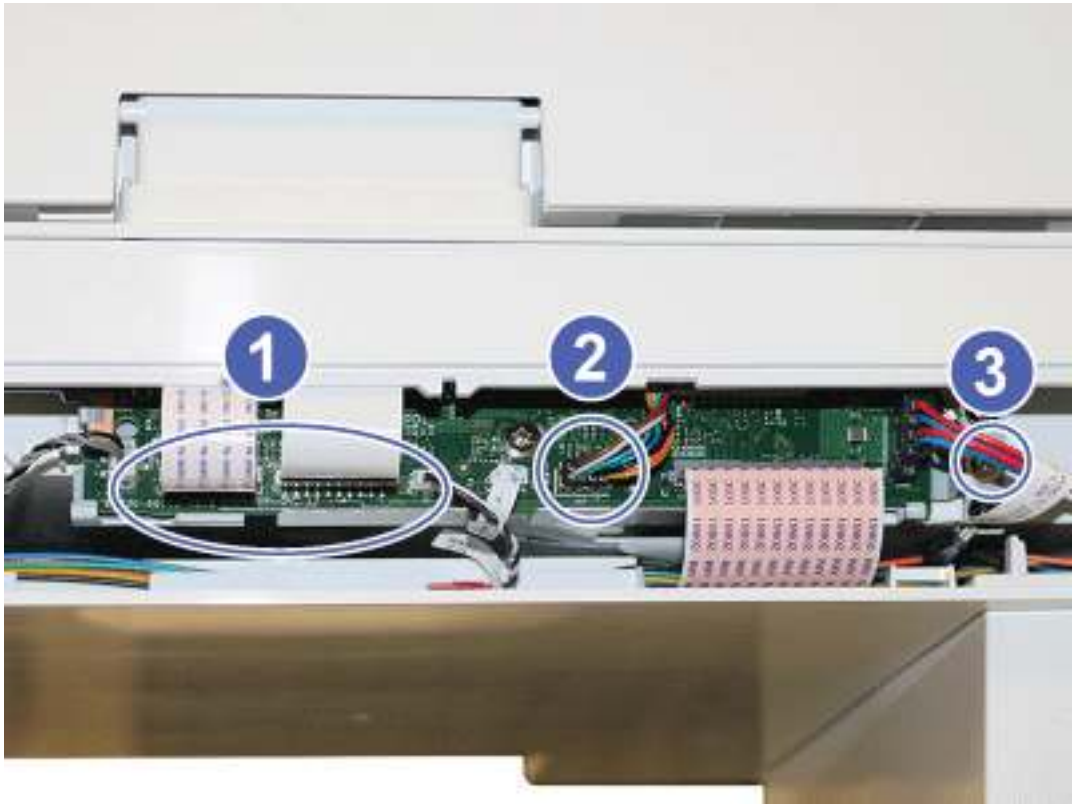
TIP: These are self-tapping screws for plastic. When reinstalling, rotate the screw counterclockwise to align it with the existing thread pattern, and then carefully turn it clockwise to tighten. Do not over-tighten. This will prevent stripping the threads inside the screw hole.

Figure 4-1618 Remove two screws



3. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1), remove one ground screw (callout 3) to release the grounding cable, and then disconnect the indicated connectors (callout 2) on the scanner control board.

Figure 4-1619 Disconnect the flat cable, ground cable, and connectors



4. Tilt the document feeder back until it stops, and then lift it off of the scanner until it stops.

5. Support the document feeder, and then use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the document feeder hinges.

Figure 4-1620 Release two tabs



6. Lift the document feeder up to remove it.

NOTE: While removing the document feeder, carefully pass the cables through the cable channel in the scanner bed.

Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the

sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB)

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the SCB.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-97 Part information

Part number	Part description
6QN31-67004	PCA, Scan interconnect board

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.

- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Remove the scanner control board (SCB)

Follow these steps to remove the scanner control board (SCB).

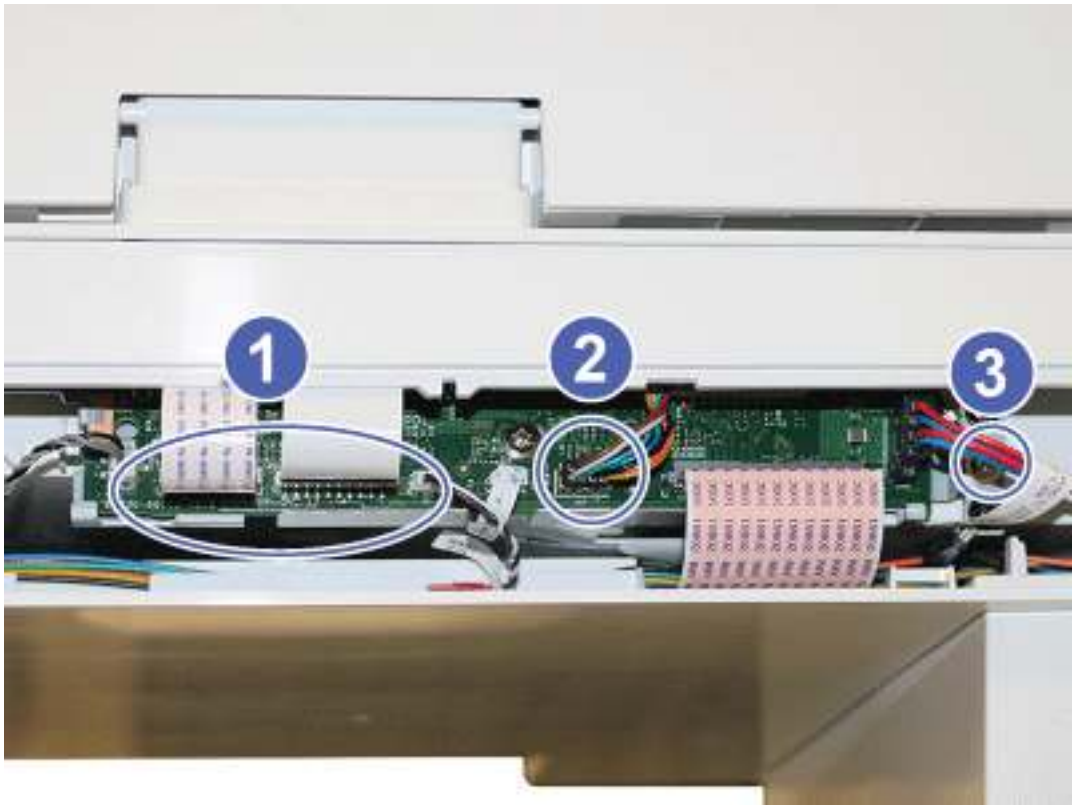
1. Remove two screws on the back cover from the scanner assembly.

Figure 4-1621 Remove 2 screws



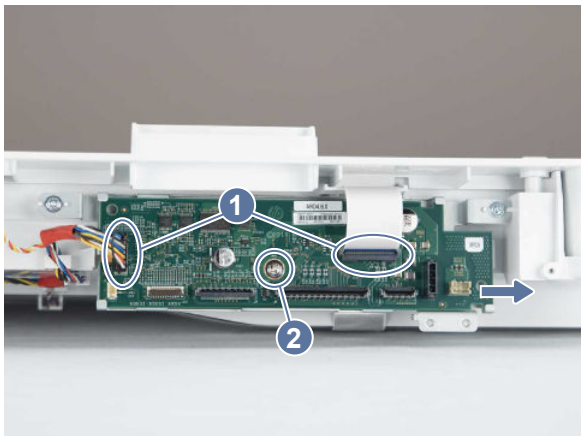
2. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1), remove one ground screw (callout 3) to release the grounding cable, and then disconnect the indicated connectors (callout 2) on the scanner control board.

Figure 4-1622 Disconnect the flat cable, ground cable, and connectors



3. On the SCB, disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2). Slide the SCB to the right, and then remove it from the integrated scanner assembly.

Figure 4-1623 Disconnect connectors



Removal and replacement: ISA

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner assembly.

Mean time to repair: 3 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-98 Part information

Part number	Part description
6QN35-67036	ISA 600MFP Ent
6QN37-67002	ISA 600MFP WF

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

1. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

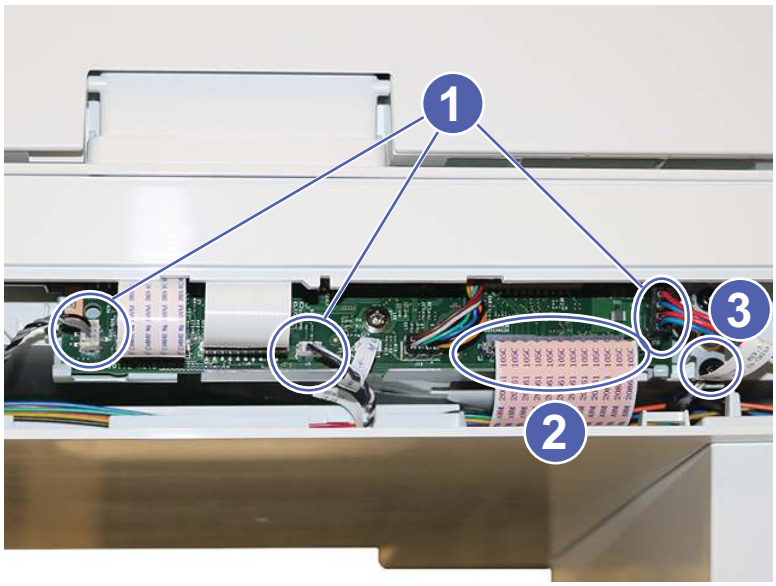
Figure 4-1624 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

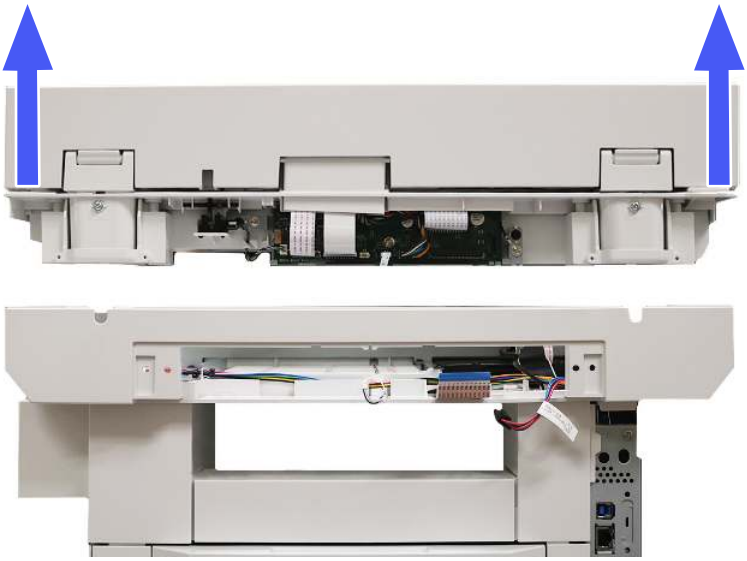
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1625 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1626 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Par tub 6600dn, 6600zfw, X62757dn

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the PAR.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-99 Part information

Part number	Part description
2T1M7-60101	PAR Kit

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

1. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

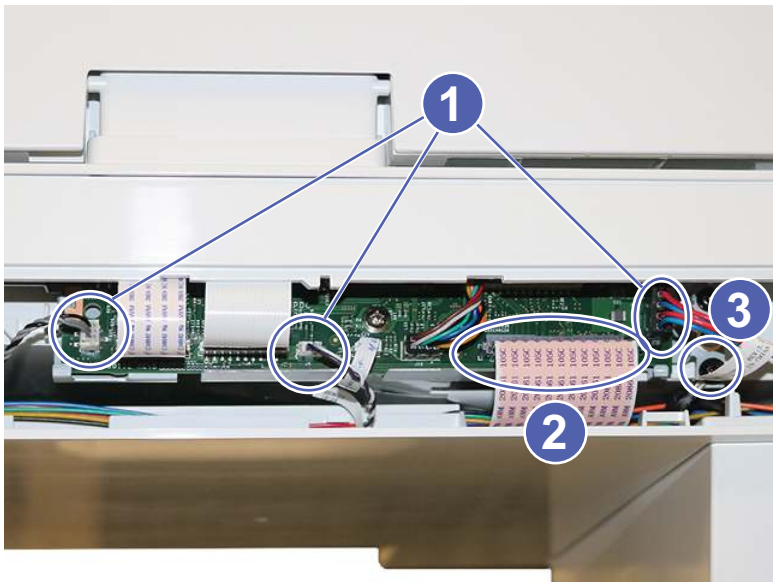
Figure 4-1627 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

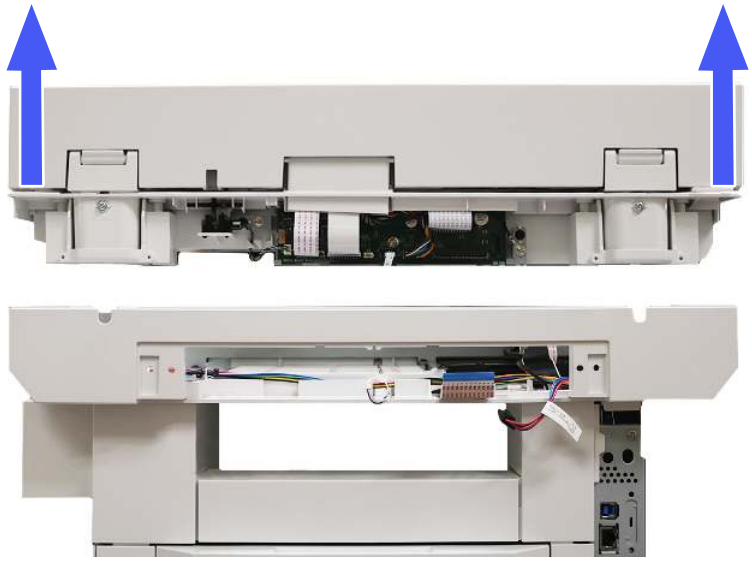
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1628 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1629 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

2. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1630 Remove one screw



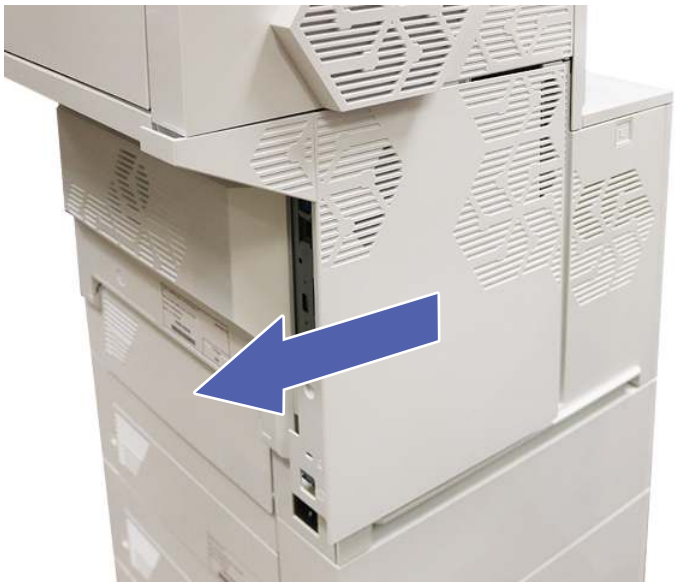
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1631 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1632 Remove the cover



3. Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

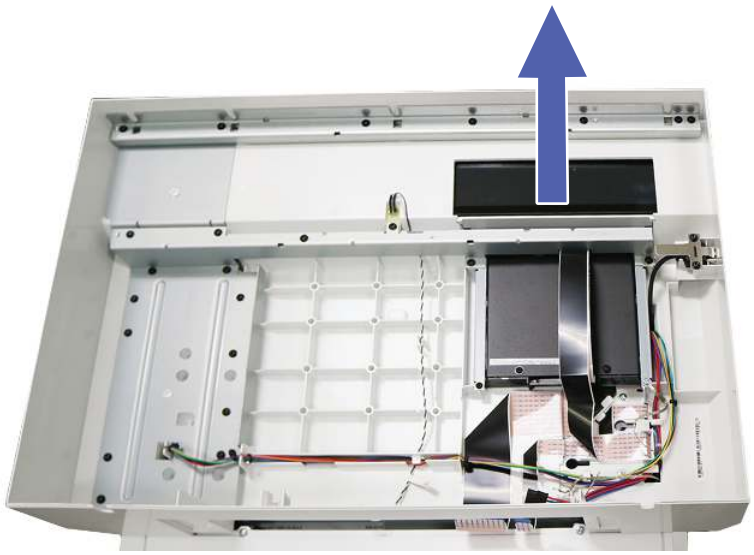
1. Disconnect three FFCs (callout 1) and three connectors (callout 2) from the formatter.

Figure 4-1633 Disconnect cables



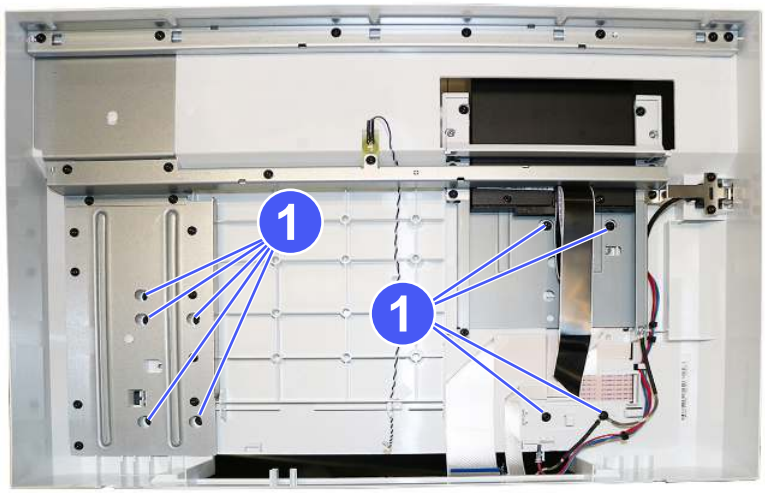
2. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 4-1634 Slide control panel



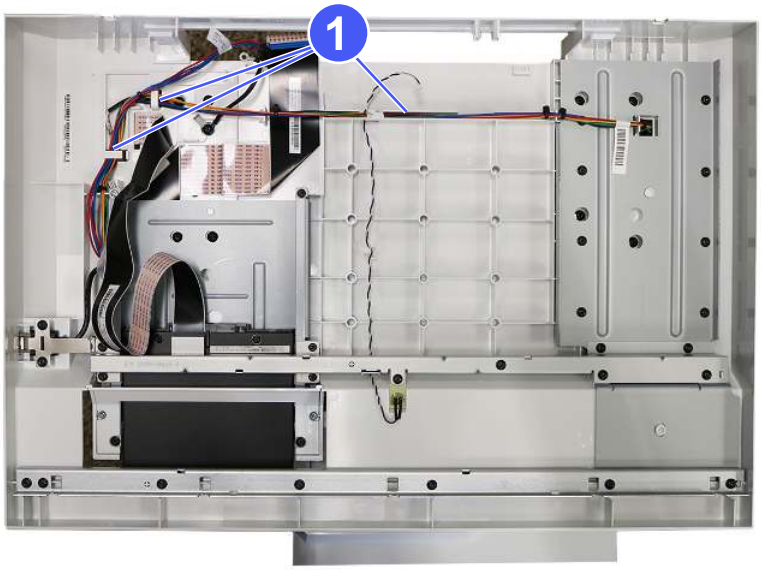
3. Remove nine screws.

Figure 4-1635 Remove 9 screws



4. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1636 Remove cable from guide



5. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

   If the convenient stapler is installed, the cable needs to be threaded through the par tub down to the stapler.

4. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Par tub 6600zfsw, X62757zs

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the PAR.

Mean time to repair: 15 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-100 Part information

Part number	Part description
2T1M7-60102	PAR Kit, (2BinSS)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

1. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

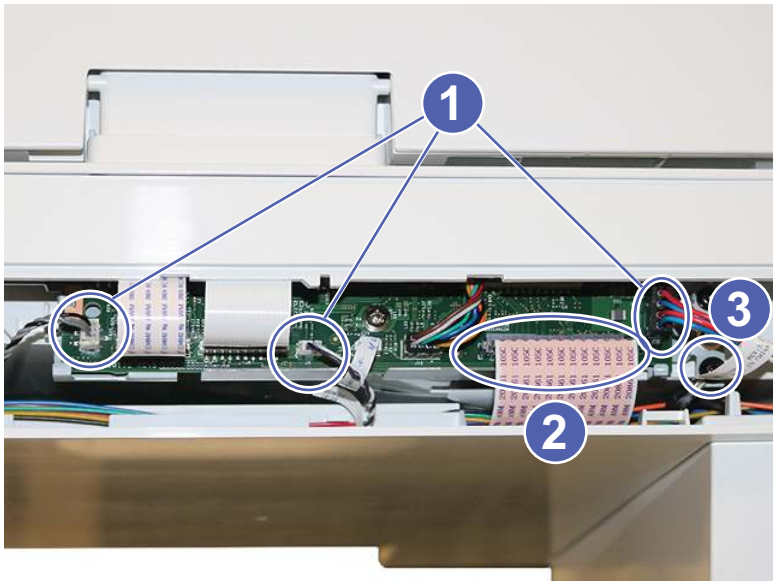
Figure 4-1637 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

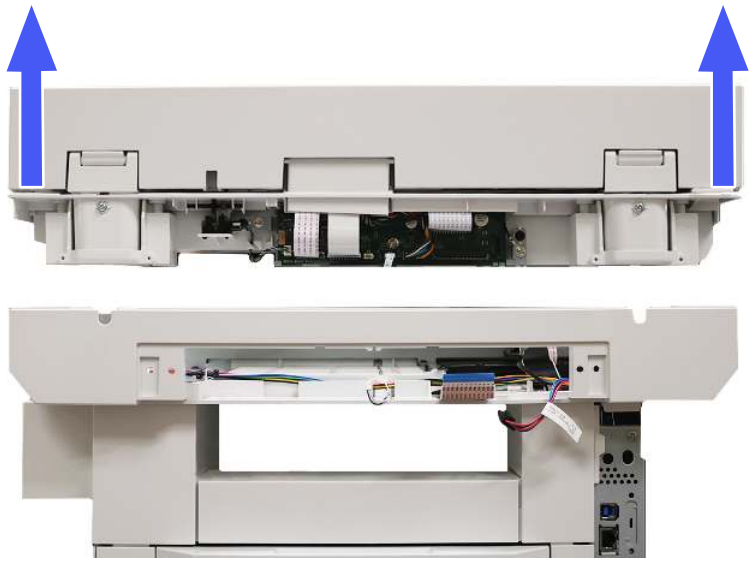
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1638 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1639 Remove the scanner assembly



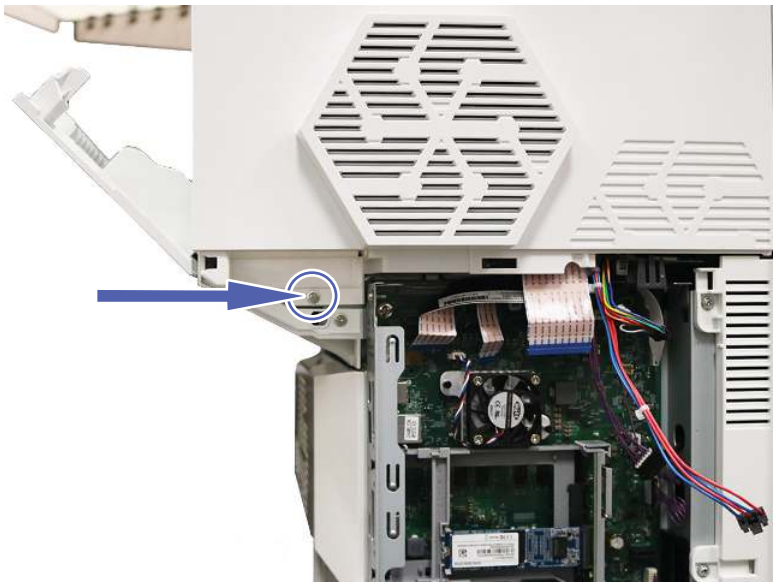
NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

2. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

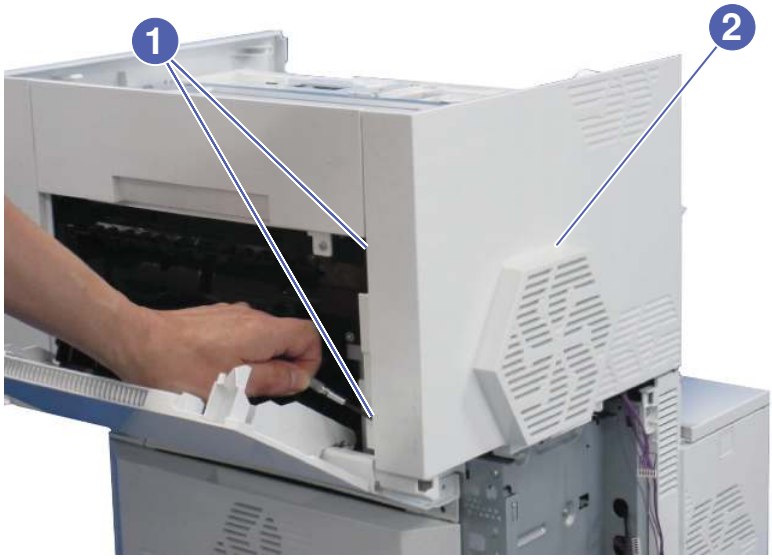
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1640 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1641 Remove left cover



3. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1642 Remove one screw



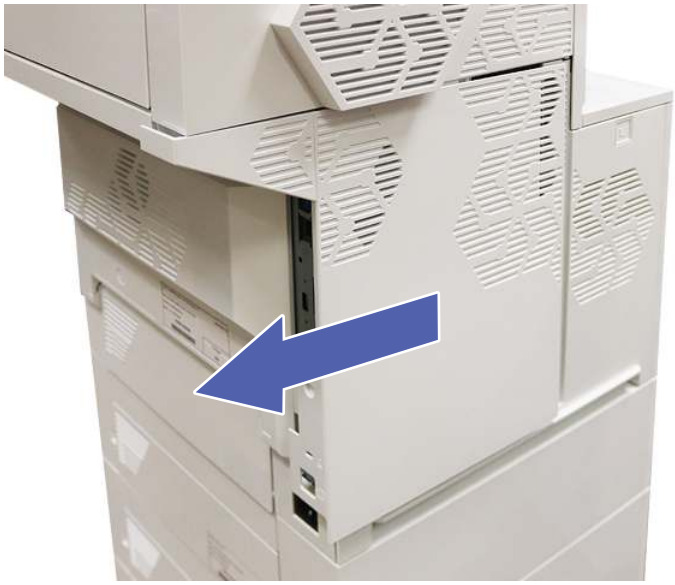
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1643 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1644 Remove the cover



4. Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

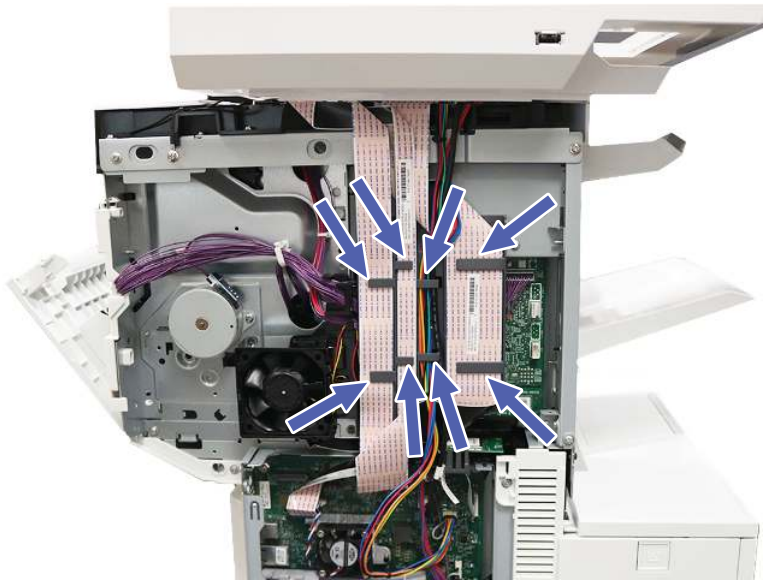
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-1645 Disconnect cables



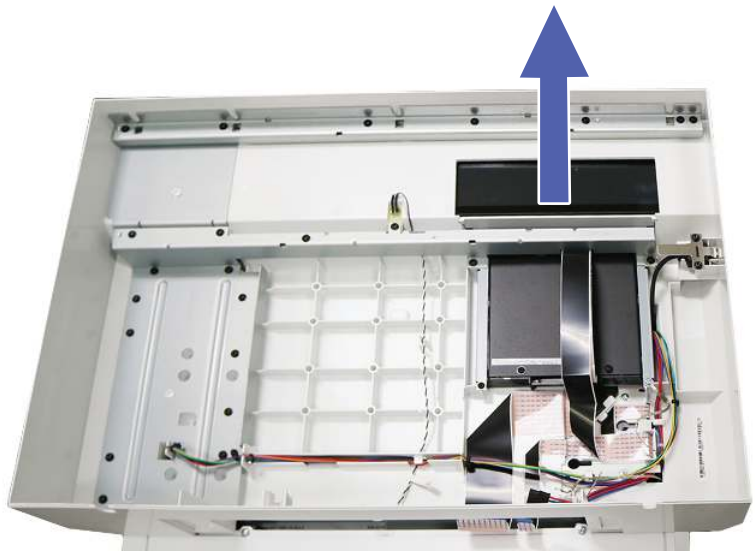
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-1646 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

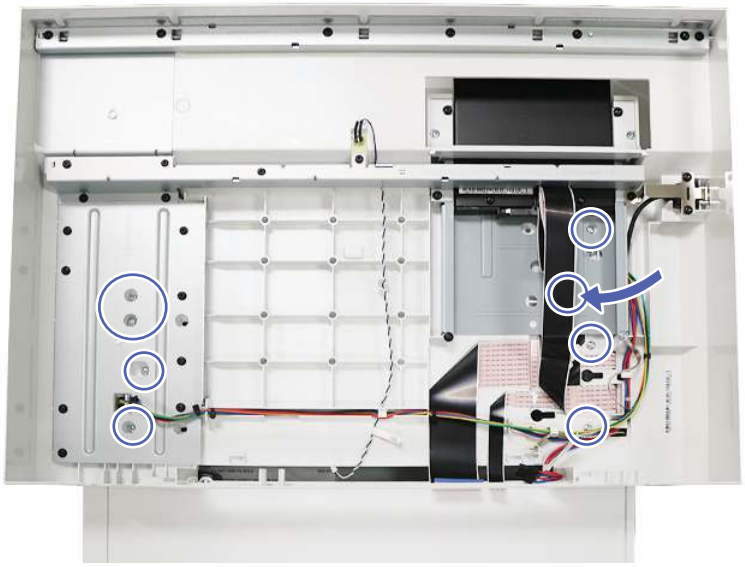
Figure 4-1647 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

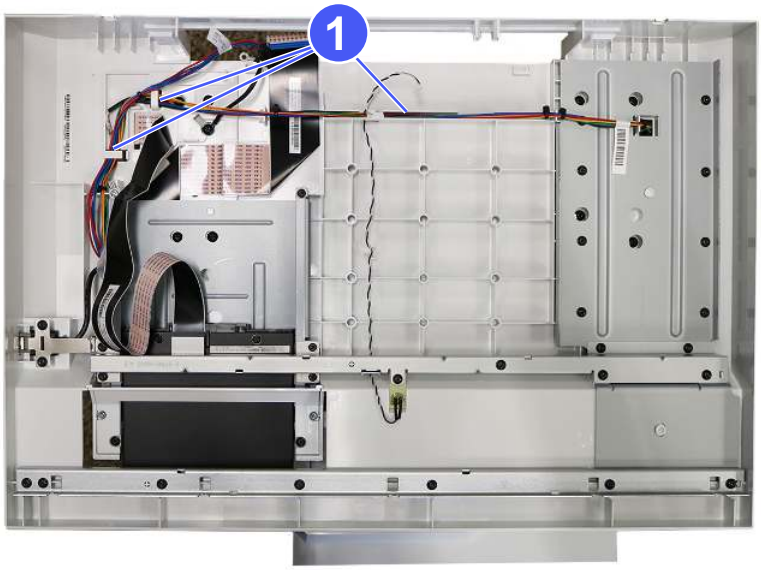
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-1648 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1649 Remove cable from guide



6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

5. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Input accessories

Learn how to remove and replace the input accessories.

Field-replaceable units (FRUs)

Learn about FRU parts removal and replacement.

Removal and replacement: 550-sheet paper deck

Learn how to remove and replace the 550-sheet paper deck parts and assemblies.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front right cover

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover.

Mean time to repair: 1 minute

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

> ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-101 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3518-000CN	Cover, Front right

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

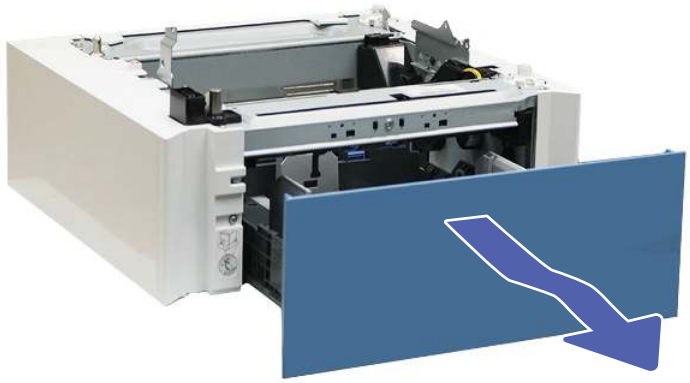
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove front right cover

Follow these steps to remove front right cover.

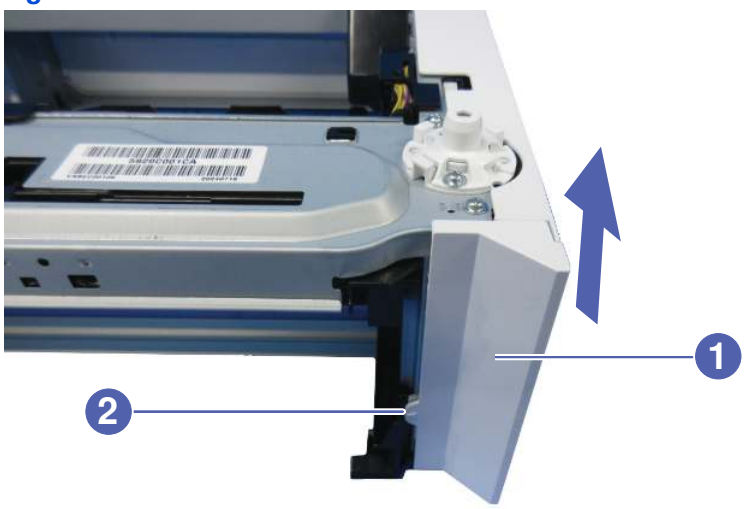
1. Remove the cassette tray.

Figure 4-1650 Remove tray



2. Pull the tab (callout 2) of the front right cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow, and then slide the front right cover upward to remove it.

Figure 4-1651 Remove cover



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right cover

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly.

Mean time to repair: 2 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-102 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-0954-000CN	Cover, Right

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

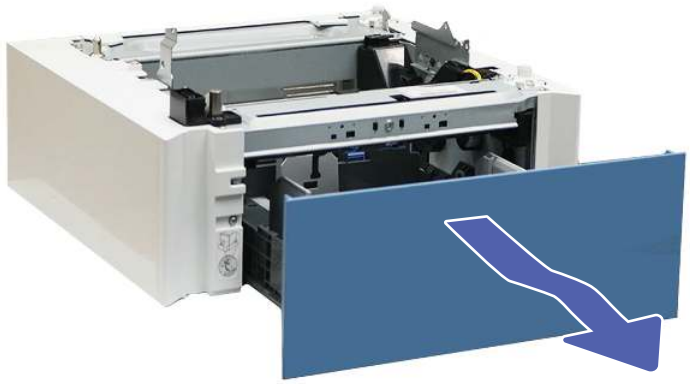
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove front right cover

Follow these steps to remove front right cover.

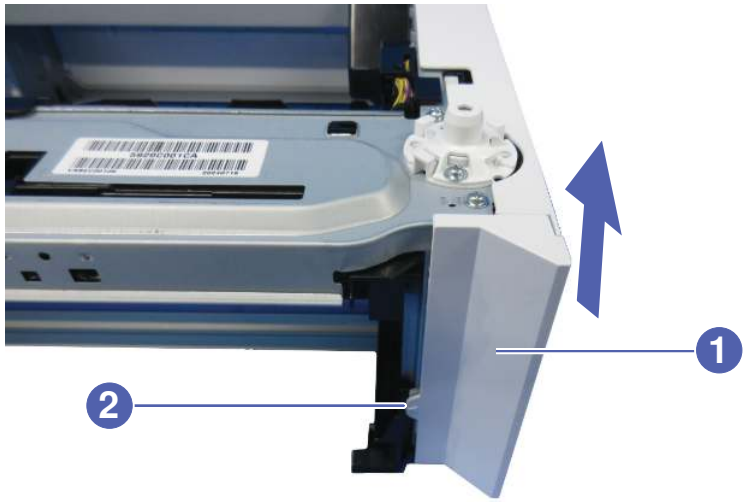
1. Remove the cassette tray.

Figure 4-1652 Remove tray



2. Pull the tab (callout 2) of the front right cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow, and then slide the front right cover upward to remove it.

Figure 4-1653 Remove cover



2. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1). Release four tabs (callout 2) and remove the right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-1654 Remove right cover

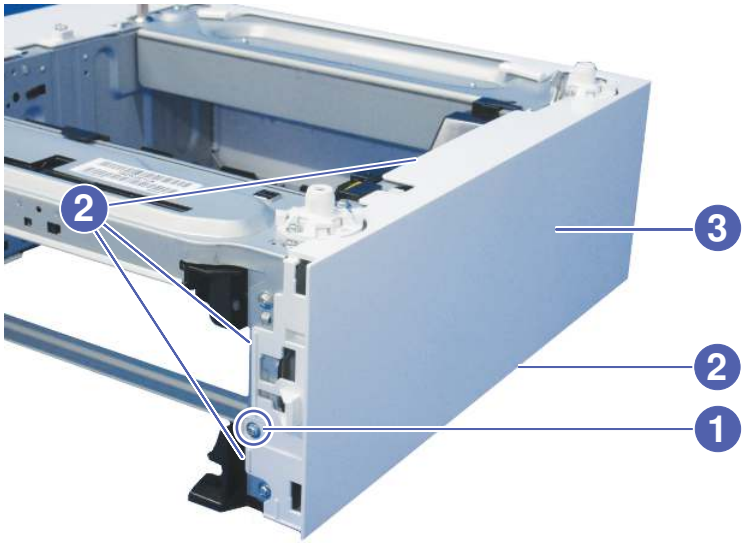
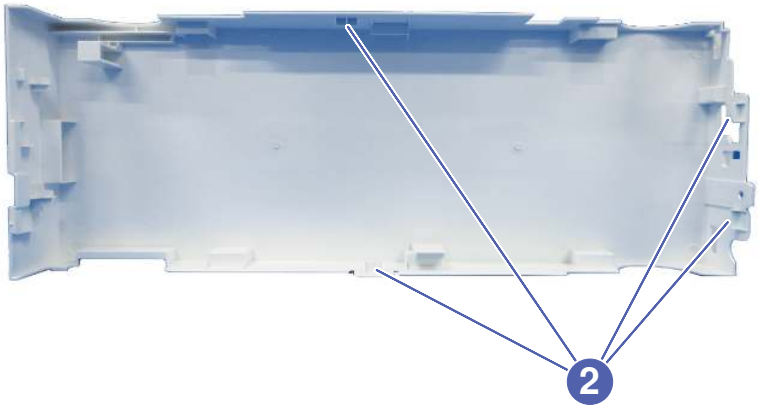


Figure 4-1655 Tab locations



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover/cassette rear cover

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover.

Mean time to repair: 4 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-103 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3521-000CN	Cover, Rear

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

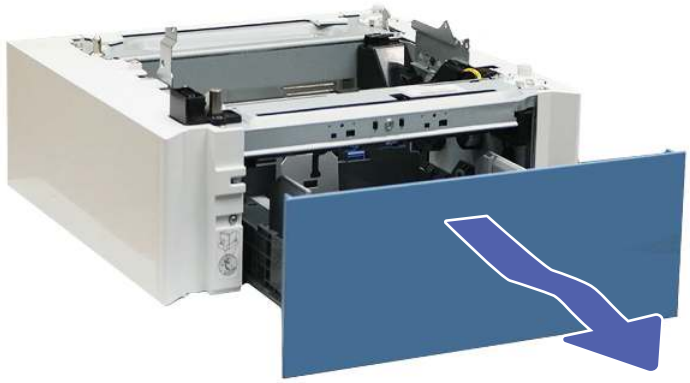
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove front right cover

Follow these steps to remove front right cover.

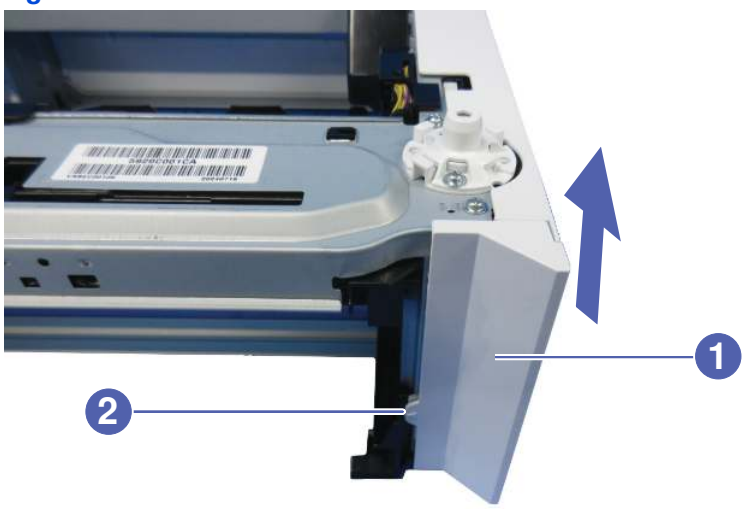
1. Remove the cassette tray.

Figure 4-1656 Remove tray



2. Pull the tab (callout 2) of the front right cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow, and then slide the front right cover upward to remove it.

Figure 4-1657 Remove cover



2. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1). Release four tabs (callout 2) and remove the right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-1658 Remove right cover

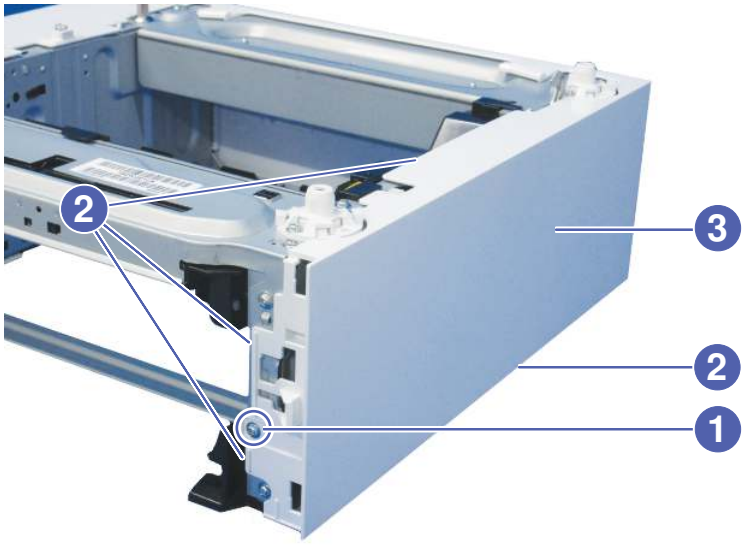
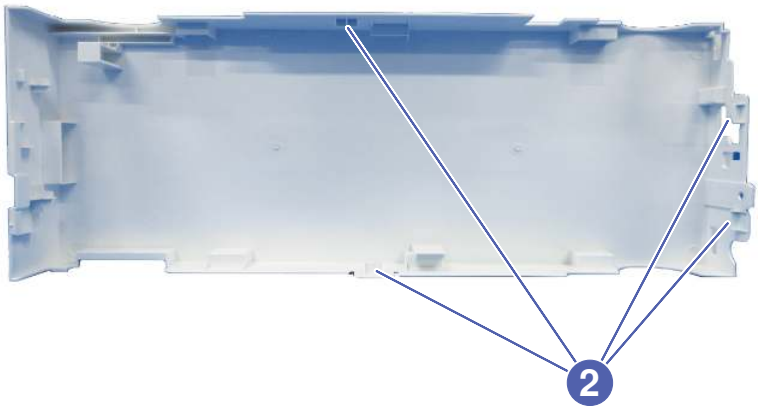


Figure 4-1659 Tab locations



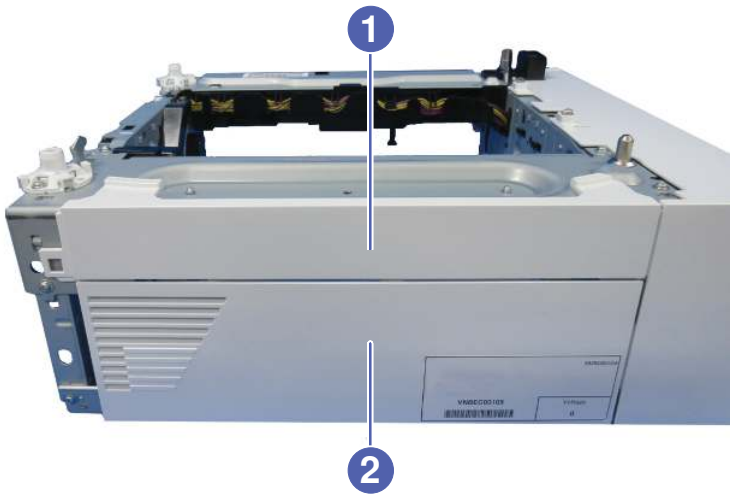
3. Remove the rear cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear cover.

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

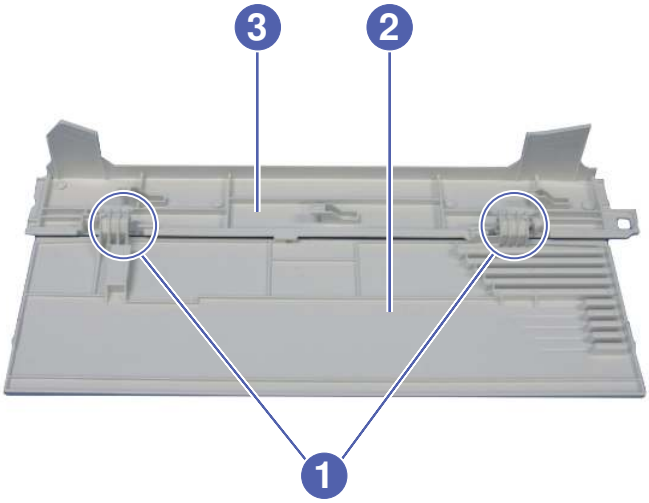
1. Slide the rear cover (callout 1) and cassette rear cover (callout 2) to the left to remove them together.

Figure 4-1660 Remove rear cover



2. Remove the left and right bosses (callout 1) and separate the rear cover (callout 2) from the cassette rear cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-1661 Remove rear cover



4. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover/front left cover

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover.

Mean time to repair: 3 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-104 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-0953-000CN	Cover, Left
RC6-3520-000CN	Cover, Front left

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

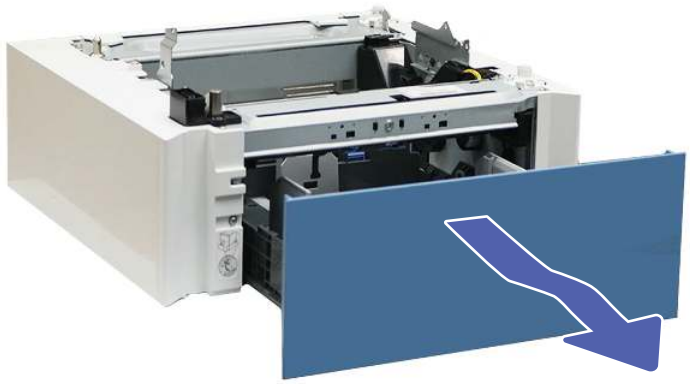
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the left cover/front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove the cassette tray.

Figure 4-1662 Remove tray



2. Remove one screw (callout 1). Release four tabs (callout 2) and remove the left cover (callout 3) and front left cover (callout 4) together.

Figure 4-1663 Remove left cover

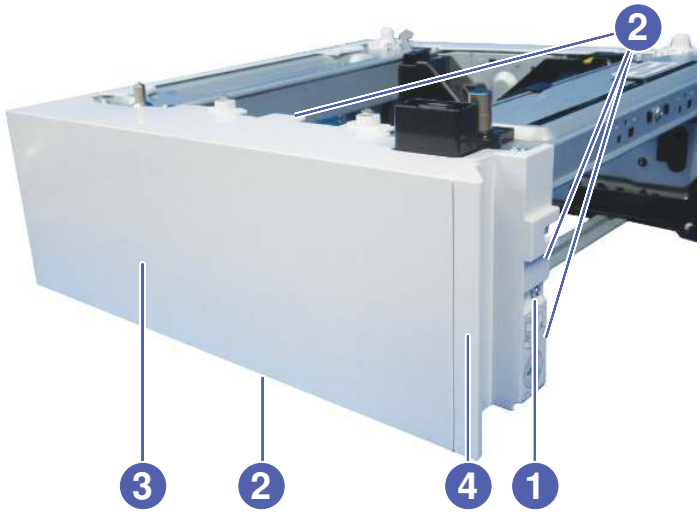
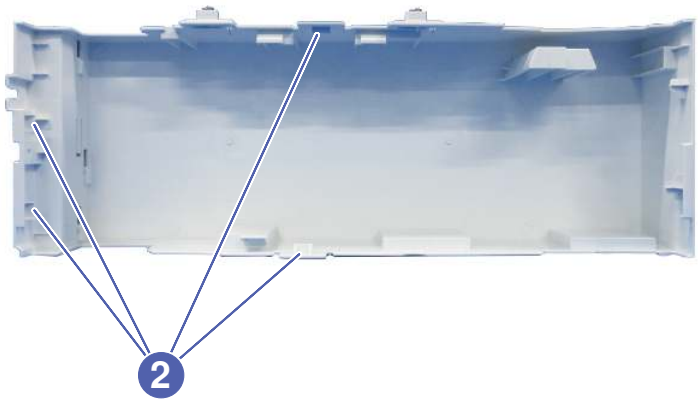
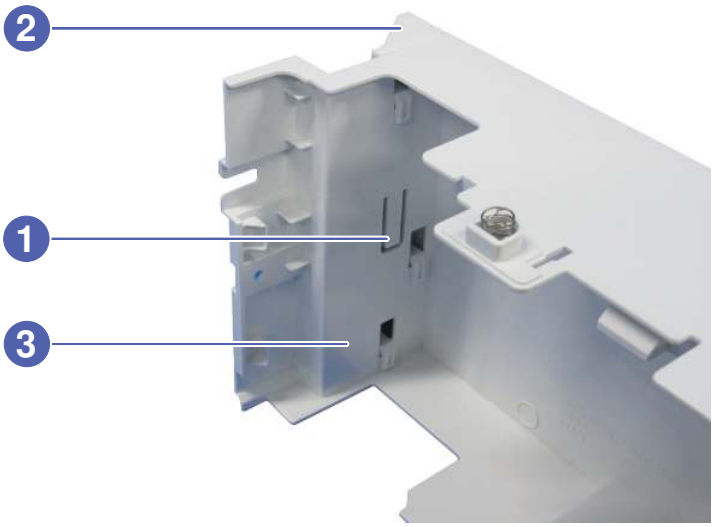


Figure 4-1664 Remove left cover



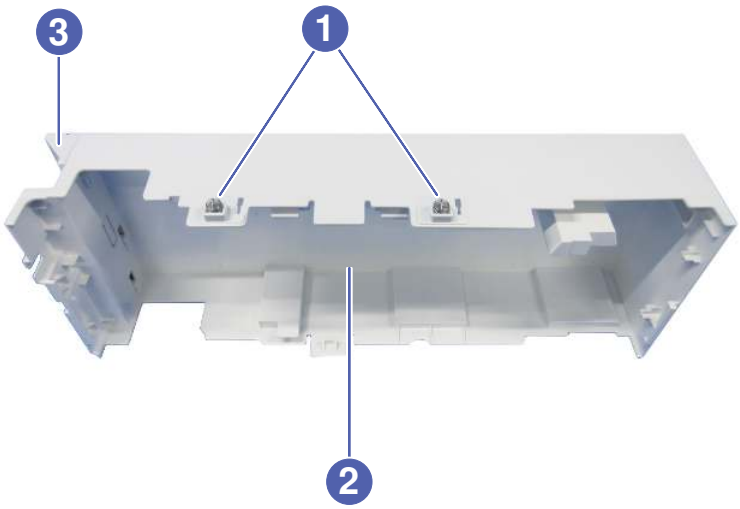
3. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) upward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

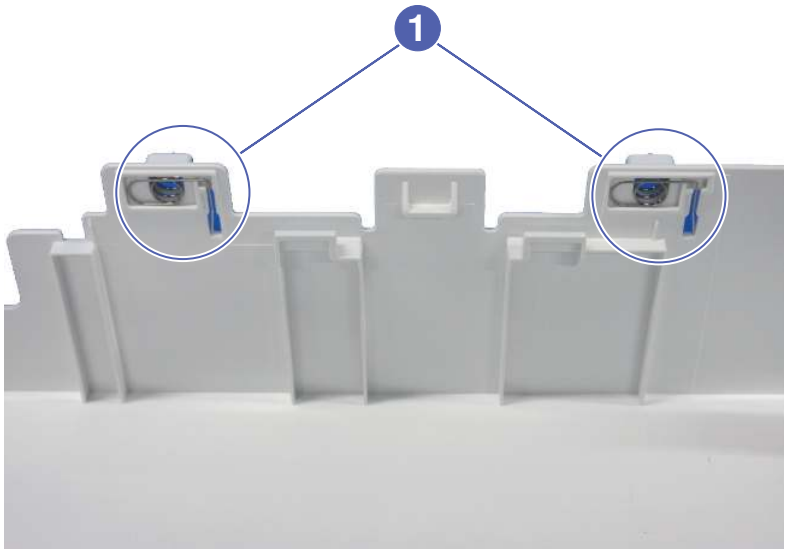
Figure 4-1665 Remove front left cover



NOTE: Note for the assembling process: Install the left cover (callout 2) and the front left cover (callout 3) after verifying that the two grounding springs (callout 1) are in the correct position.

Figure 4-1666 Left cover install





2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck main drive assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

Mean time to repair: 10 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-105 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-0945-000CN	Main drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

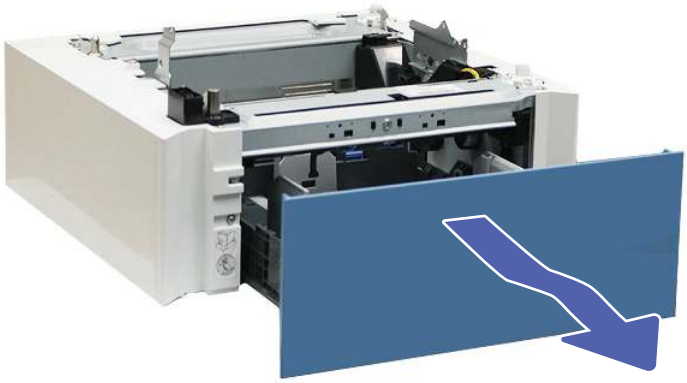
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove front right cover

Follow these steps to remove front right cover.

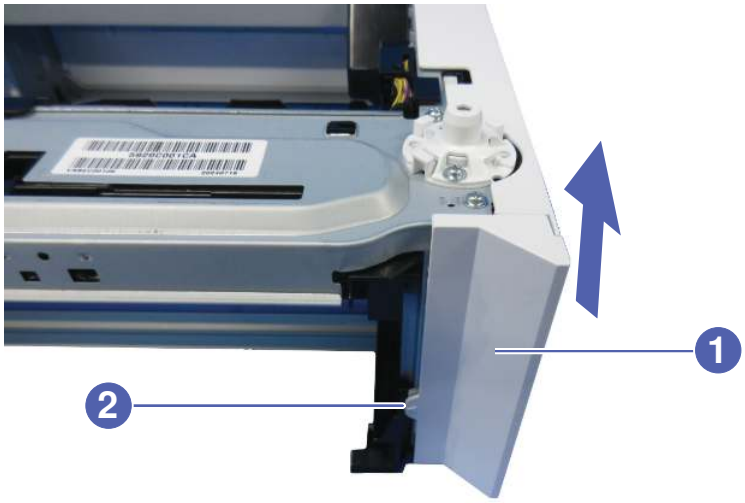
1. Remove the cassette tray.

Figure 4-1667 Remove tray



2. Pull the tab (callout 2) of the front right cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow, and then slide the front right cover upward to remove it.

Figure 4-1668 Remove cover



2. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1). Release four tabs (callout 2) and remove the right cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-1669 Remove right cover

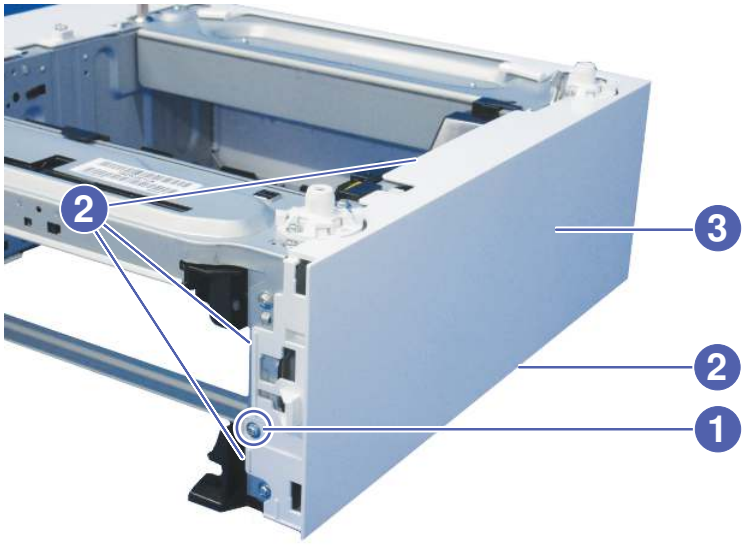
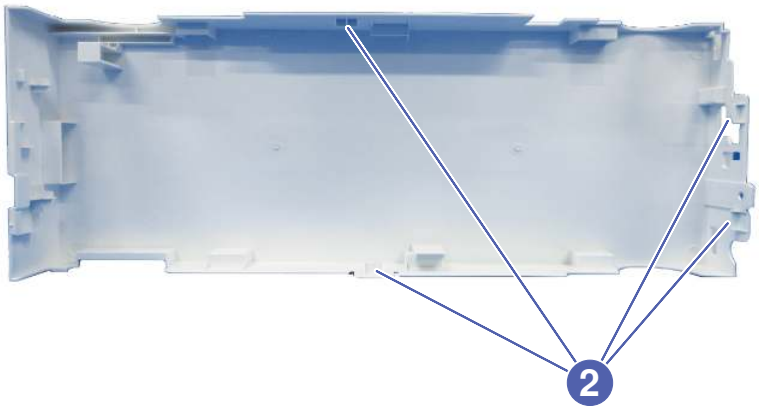


Figure 4-1670 Tab locations

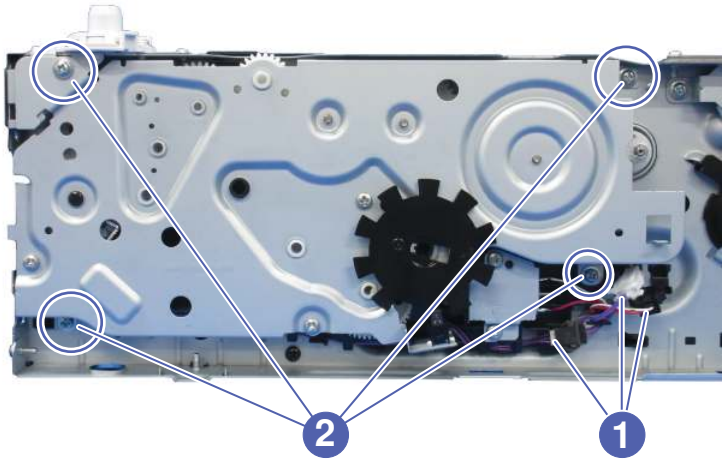


3. Remove the cassette drive assembly

Follow these steps to remove the cassette drive assembly.

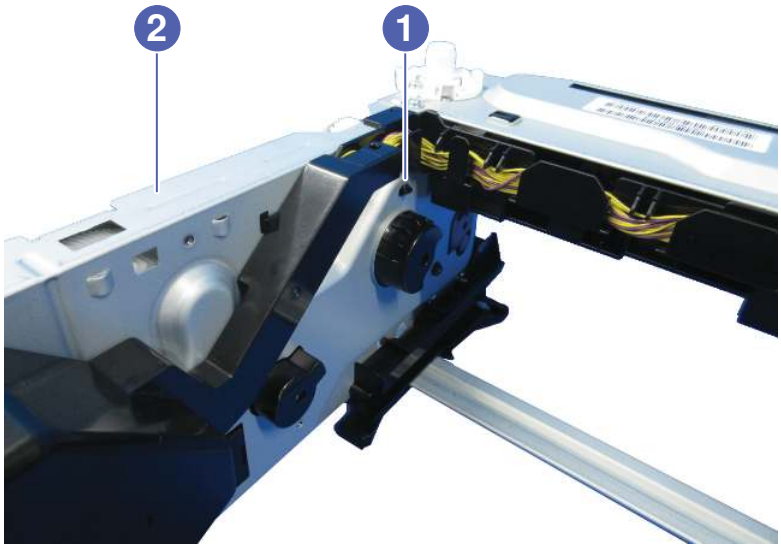
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1) and remove four screws (callout 2).

Figure 4-1671 Remove screws and cables

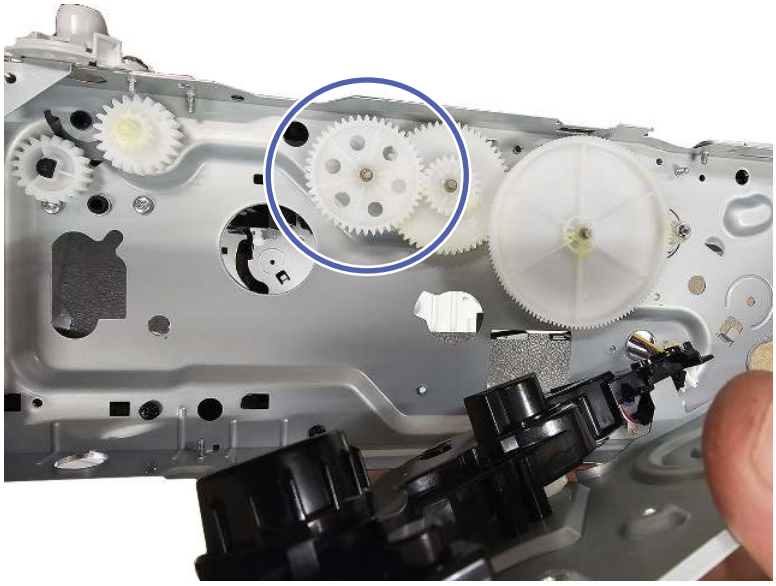


2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and remove the OPF main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1672 Unhook tab



NOTE: Gears on the side of the chassis might fall out during removal. Ensure that they are reinstalled correctly.





4. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA.

Mean time to repair: 8 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-106 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8600-000CN	OPF Controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

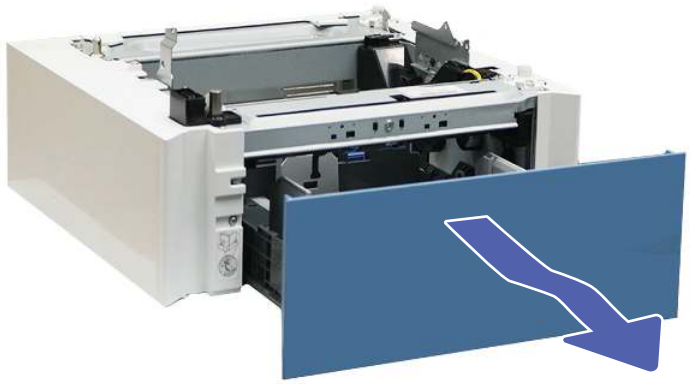
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the left cover/front left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove the cassette tray.

Figure 4-1673 Remove tray



2. Remove one screw (callout 1). Release four tabs (callout 2) and remove the left cover (callout 3) and front left cover (callout 4) together.

Figure 4-1674 Remove left cover

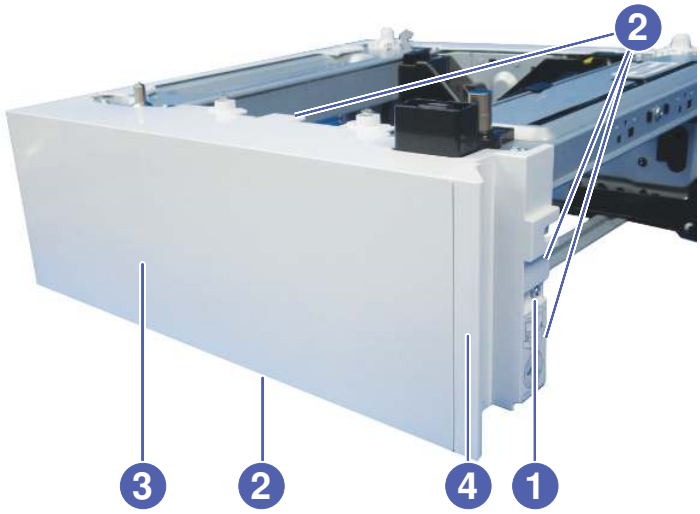
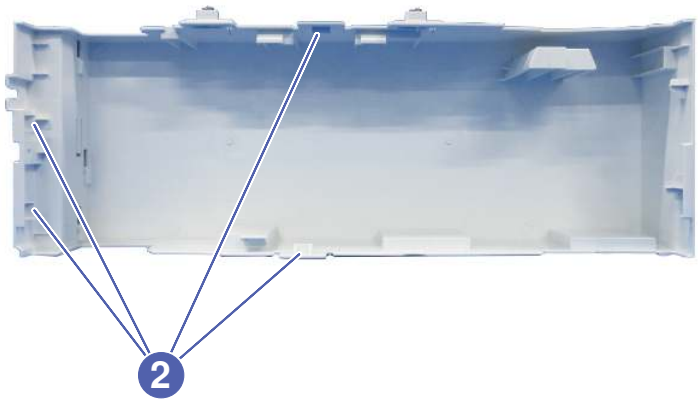
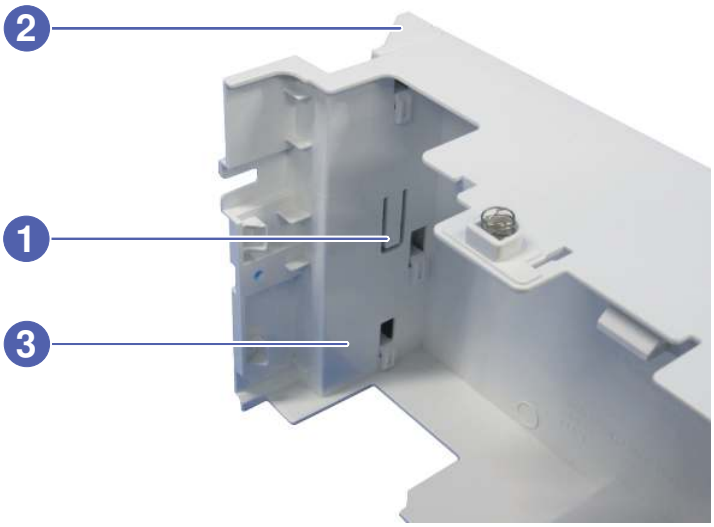


Figure 4-1675 Remove left cover



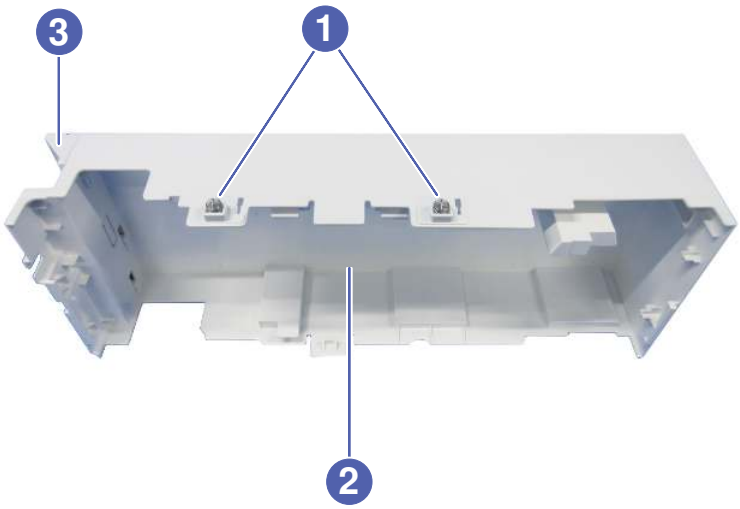
3. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) upward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

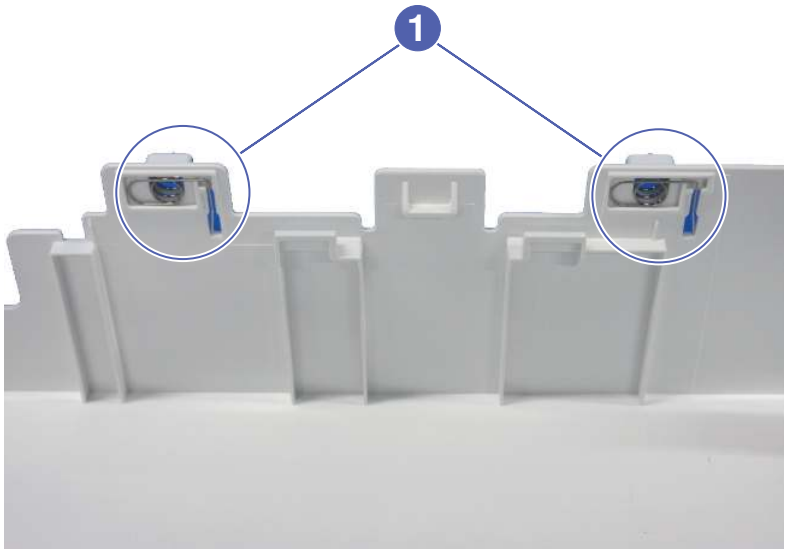
Figure 4-1676 Remove front left cover



NOTE: Note for the assembling process: Install the left cover (callout 2) and the front left cover (callout 3) after verifying that the two grounding springs (callout 1) are in the correct position.

Figure 4-1677 Left cover install



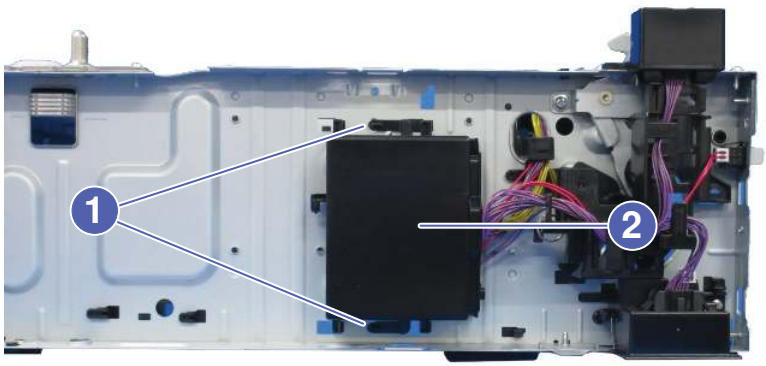


2. Remove the paper deck controller PCA

Follow these steps to remove the paper deck controller PCA.

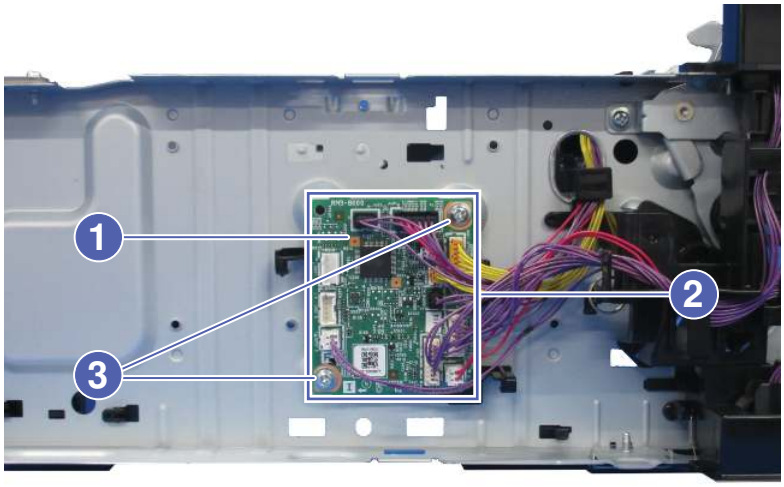
1. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and slide the holder (callout 2) to the left to remove it.

Figure 4-1678 Unhook tabs



2. Do the following:
   - Disconnect 10 connectors (callout 2) on the OPF controller PCB assembly (callout 1).
   - Remove two screws (callout 3).
   - Remove the OPF controller PCB assembly (callout 1).

Figure 4-1679 Remove controller PCA



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup motor assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup motor assembly.

Mean time to repair: 7 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-107 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-0948-000CN	Pick-up motor assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the cassette pickup motor assembly

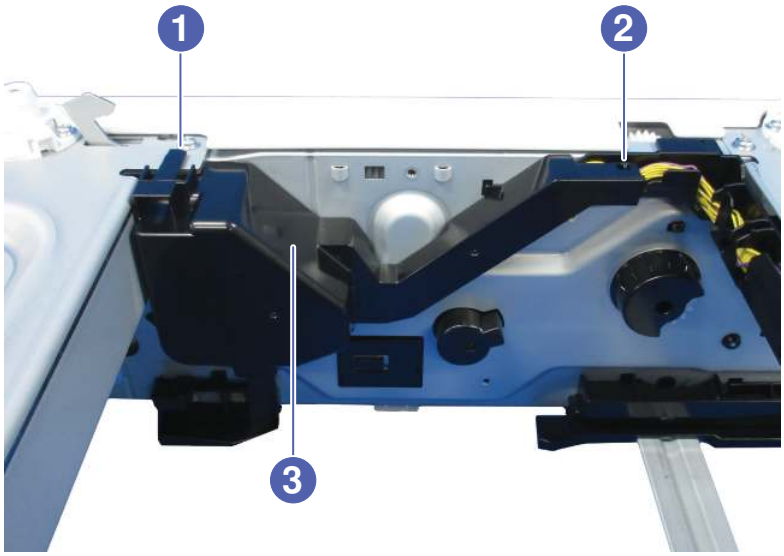
Follow these steps to remove the cassette pickup motor assembly.

1. Remove the 1x550 paper feeder from the printer.

2. Remove the cassette tray.

3. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and remove one positioning boss (callout 2) and slide the motor cover (callout 3) upward to remove it.

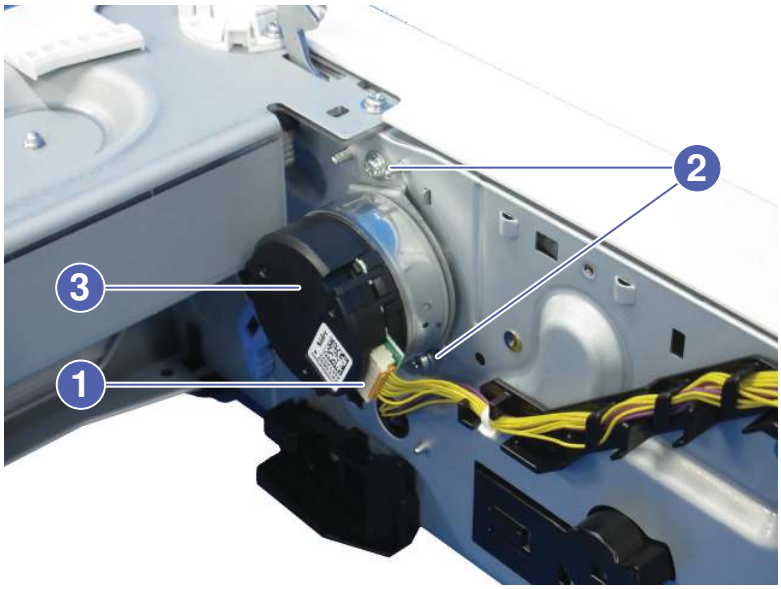
Figure 4-1680 Remove cover



4. Do the following:

- Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- Remove two screws (callout 2).
- Remove the OPF pick-up motor assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-1681 Remove motor



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck pickup roller assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

Mean time to repair: 1 minute

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-108 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1712-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

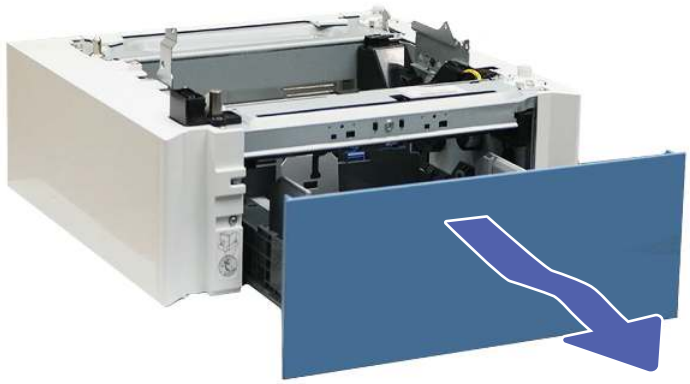
Remove the tray 2 pickup roller assembly

Follow these steps to remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

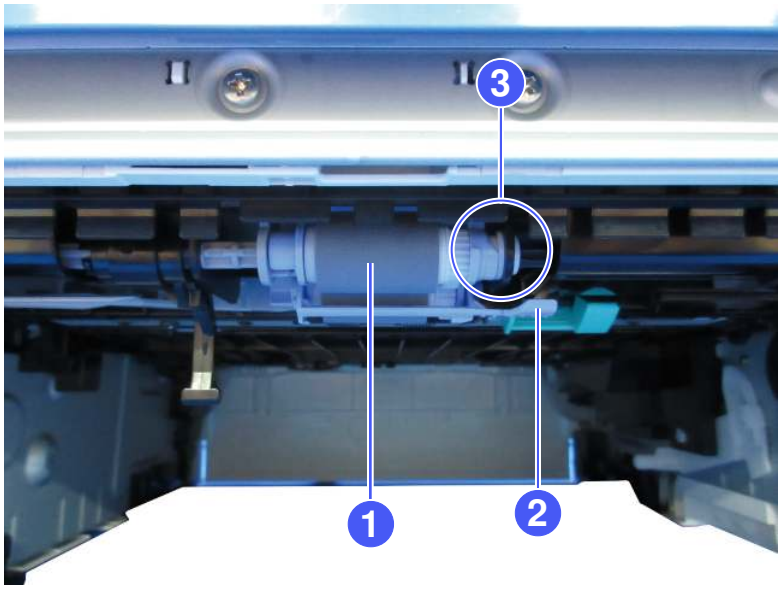
CAUTION: Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 4-1682 Remove tray



2. The tab (callout 2) of the tray 2 pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is pushed leftward to remove the bearing (callout 3) on the right side from and downward.

Figure 4-1683 Remove roller assembly



Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck separation roller assembly

Learn how to remove and replace the tray 2 roller kit.

View a video of how to remove and replace the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

Mean time to repair: 1 minute

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-109 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-1081-000CN	Separation roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

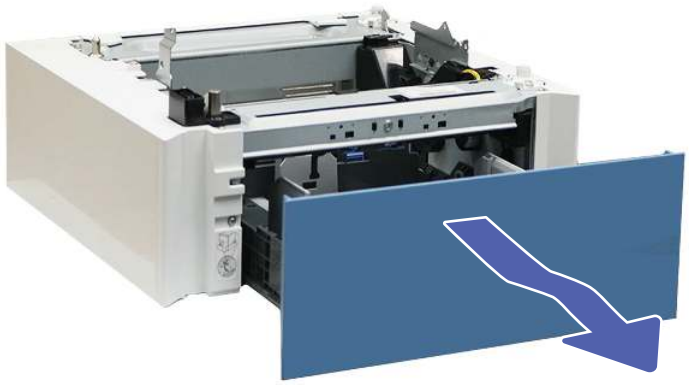
1. Remove the tray 2 pickup roller assembly

Follow these steps to remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

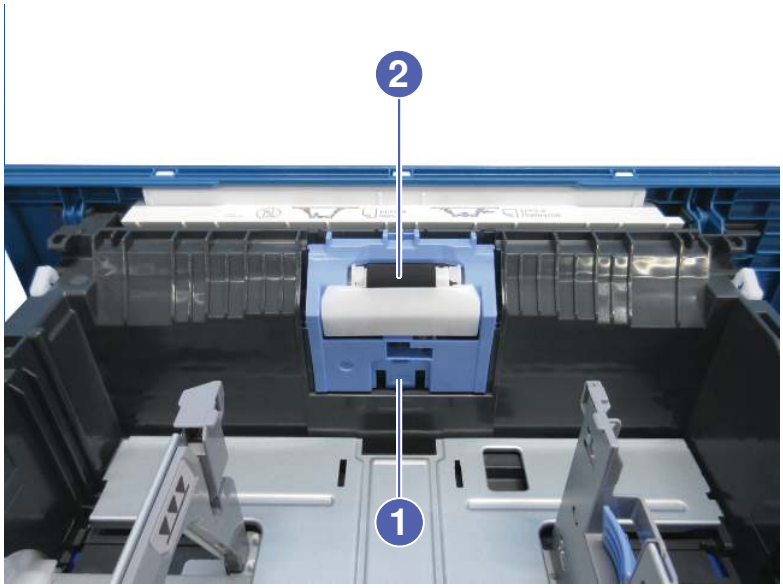
CAUTION: Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 4-1684 Remove tray



2. While pushing the tab (callout 1), hold up the tray 2 separation roller assembly (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 4-1685 Push tab and remove roller assembly



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck

Learn how to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck parts and assemblies.

Performing service on the 3 x 550 sheet feeder

Learn about servicing the 3 x 550 sheet feeder.

Each individual tray on the 3 x 550 sheet feeder is identical to the 1 x550 sheet feeder.

When performing service on any of the trays on the 3 x550 sheet feeder, remove the tray being serviced from the printer and follow the procedures for the 1 x 550 Sheet feeder.

Each tray has thumb screws to secure it. The thumb screws must be removed to disassemble the trays.

Removal and replacement: 3-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox

Learn how to remove and replace the 3-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox parts and assemblies.

Field-replaceable units (FRUs)

Learn about FRU parts removal and replacement.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker output bin 1 assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker output bin 1 assembly.

Mean time to repair: 3 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-110 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-2217-000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

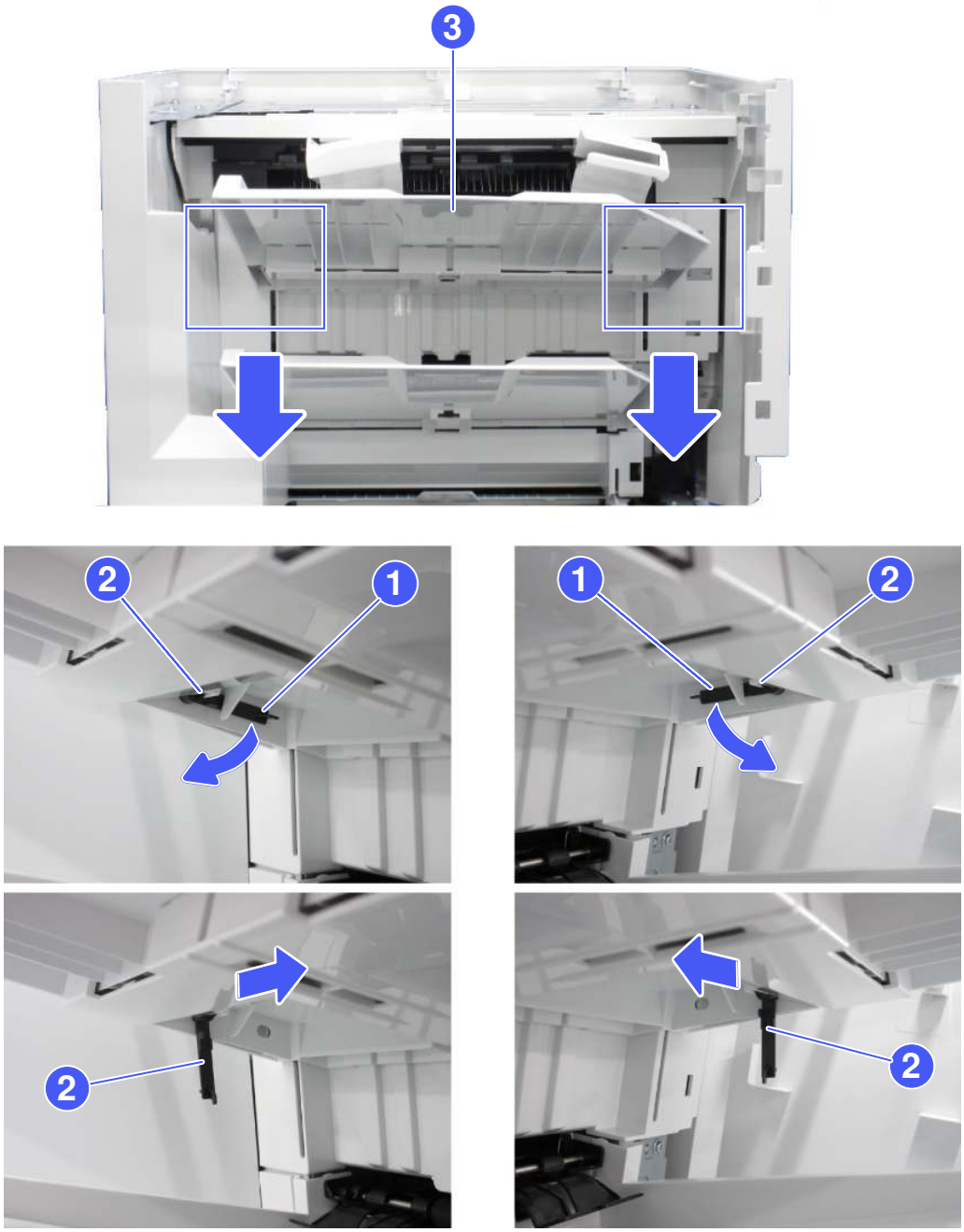
1. Remove the output bin 1 assembly

Follow these steps to remove the output bin 1 assembly.

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

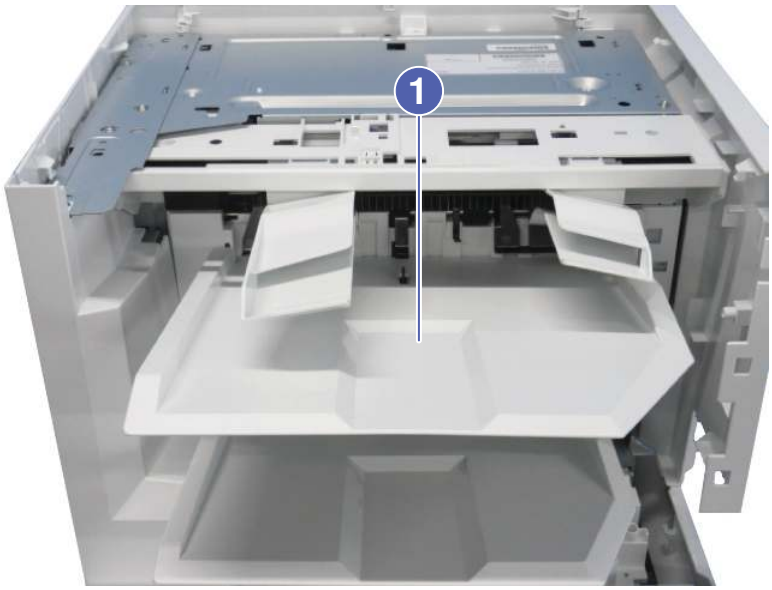
2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 4-1686 Rotate pins



3. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 4-1687 Remove the bin



2. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker left cover

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker right lower cover.

Mean time to repair: 10 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-111 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3479-000CN	Cover, Left

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1688 Remove one screw



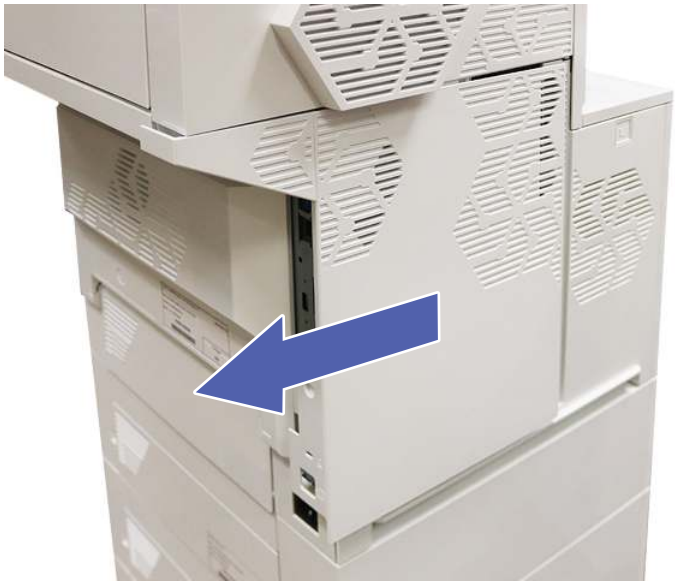
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1689 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1690 Remove the cover

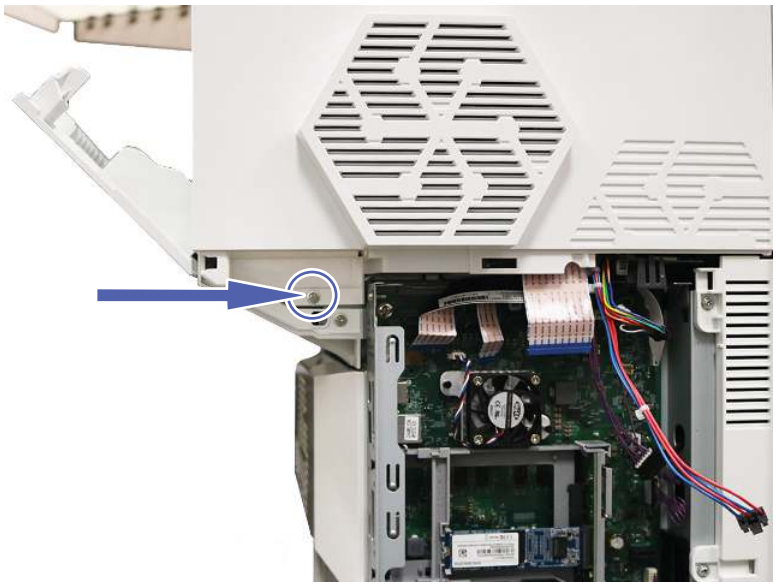


2. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

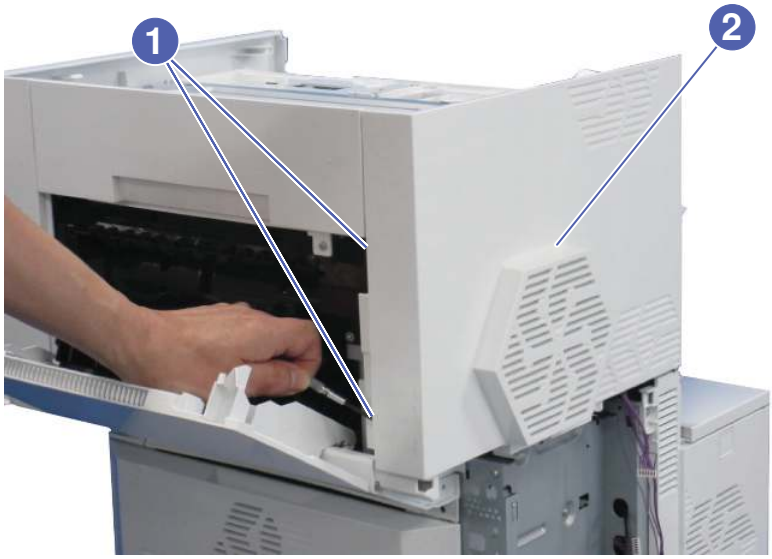
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1691 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1692 Remove left cover



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker left front cover

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker right lower cover.

Mean time to repair: 10 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-112 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3478-000CN	Cover, Front left

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1693 Remove one screw



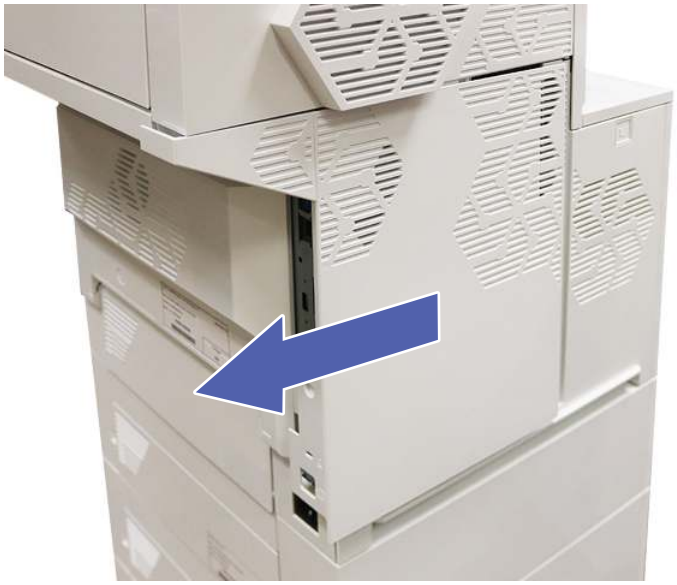
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1694 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1695 Remove the cover



2. Disengage the front door (Cartridge door) left arm

Follow these steps when disengaging the cartridge door left arm.

1. Locate the link arm on the left side of the door. Partially close door (callout 1) while pulling the link arm up (callout 2).

Figure 4-1696 Link arm location



2. Disengage the link arm from the cover by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

NOTE: The link arm tab on the arm must be aligned with the cutout.



Figure 4-1697 Disengage the link arm



3. Remove the left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the lower left side of the printer.

Figure 4-1698 Remove one screw



2. Unhook one tab (callout 1).

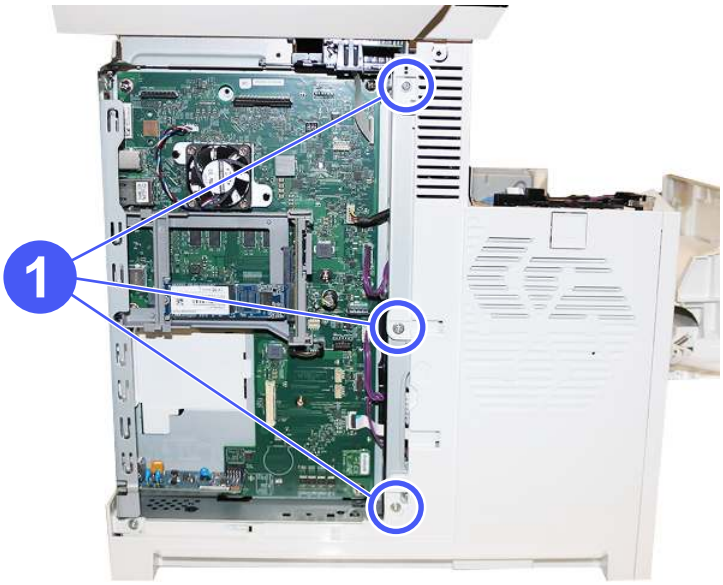
NOTE: Use a small flat-tip screwdriver to gently pry up to unhook the tab.

Figure 4-1699 Unhook one tab



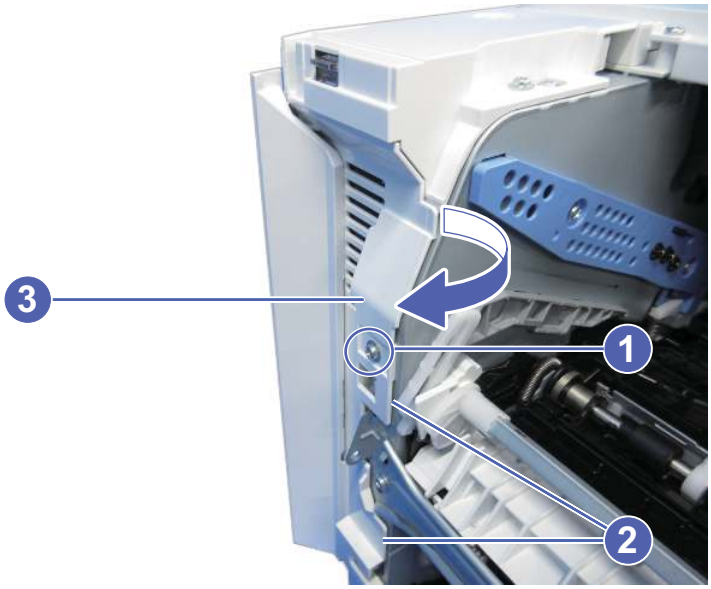
3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1700 Remove three screws



4. Remove one screw (callout 1) then unhook the two tabs (callout 2) and open the left cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1701 Remove one screw



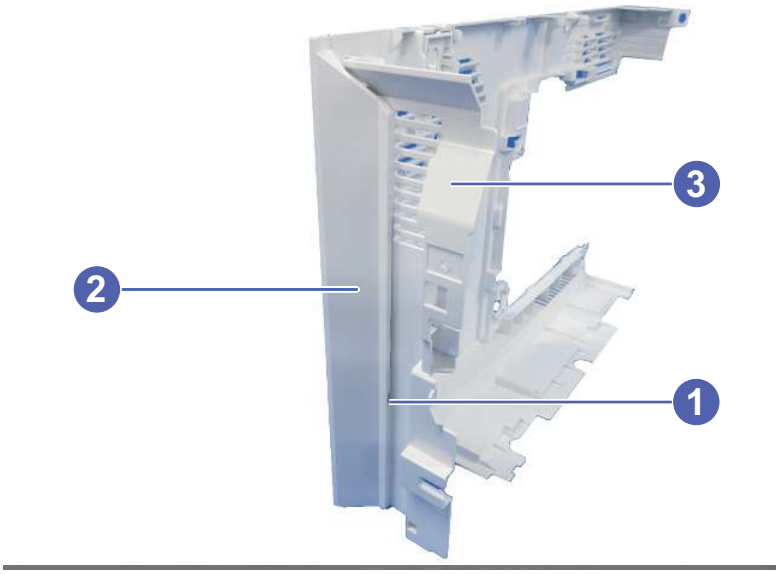
5. The following steps are only required when a replacement for the left cover is needed.

NOTE: When removing the left cover to access other printer internal parts, these steps are not required.

a. Unhook one tab (callout 1) and slide the front left cover (callout 2) downward to remove it from the left cover (callout 3).

TIP: If replacing the left cover, you will need to move the front left cover to the new left cover.

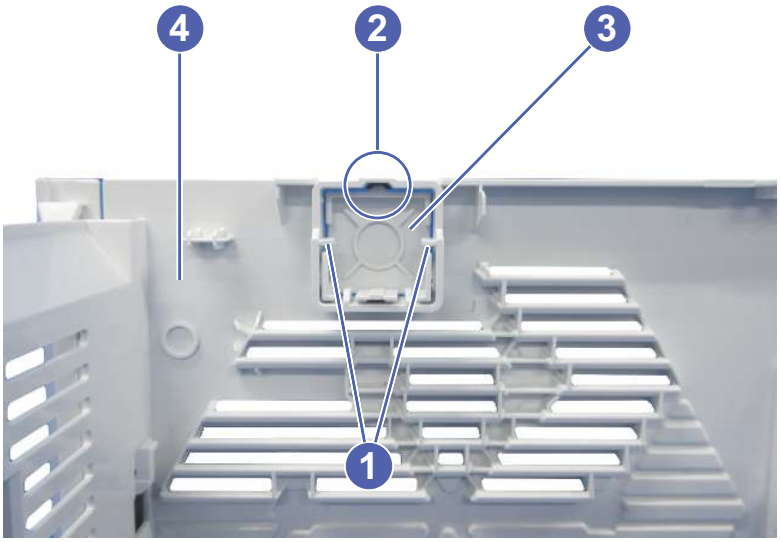
Figure 4-1702 Separate covers



b. Unhook two tabs (callout 1) and one catch (callout 2) to remove the door button (callout 3) from the left cover (callout 4).

TIP: If replacing the left cover with a new one, you must remove the door button and put it on the new left cover. The door button is removed toward the outside of the panel.

Figure 4-1703 Remove door button

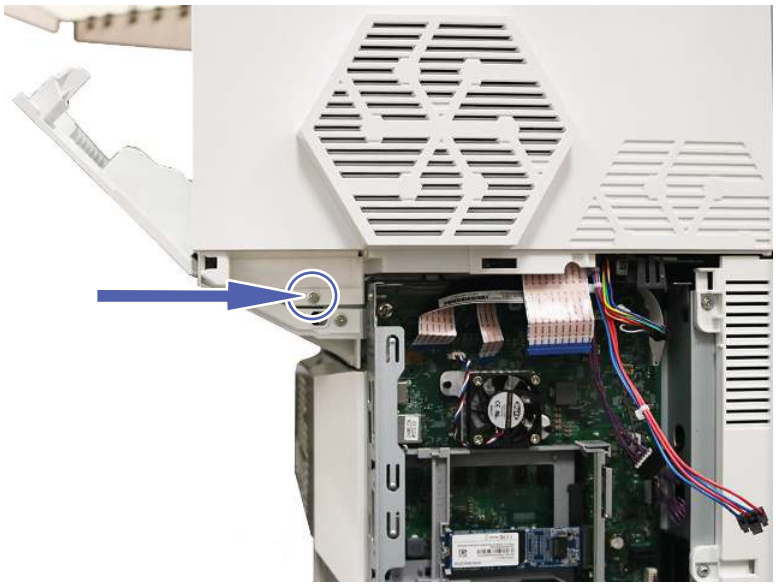


4. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

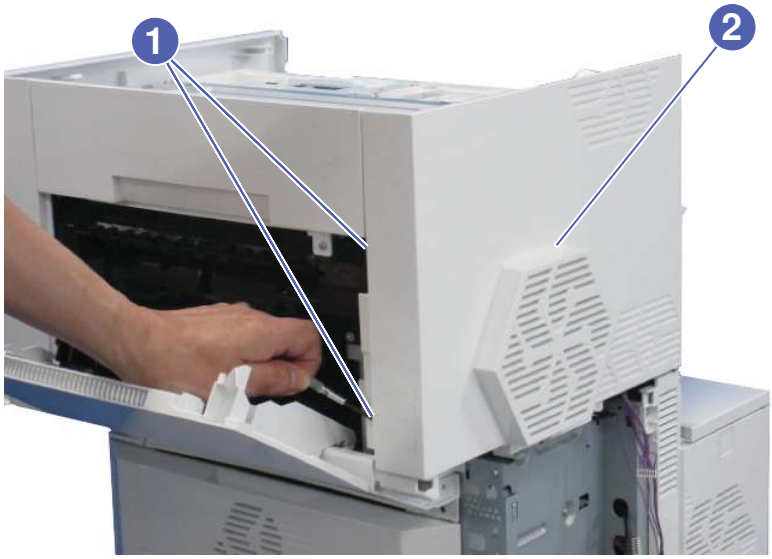
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1704 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1705 Remove left cover



5. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

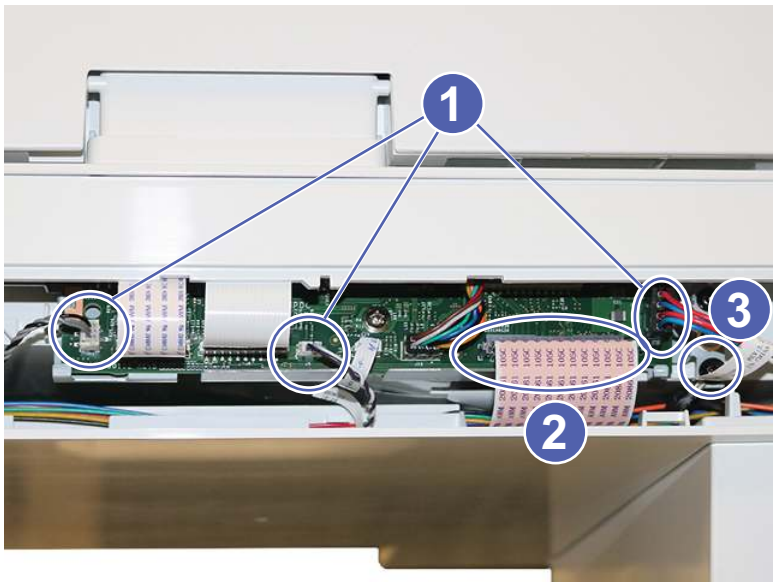
Figure 4-1706 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

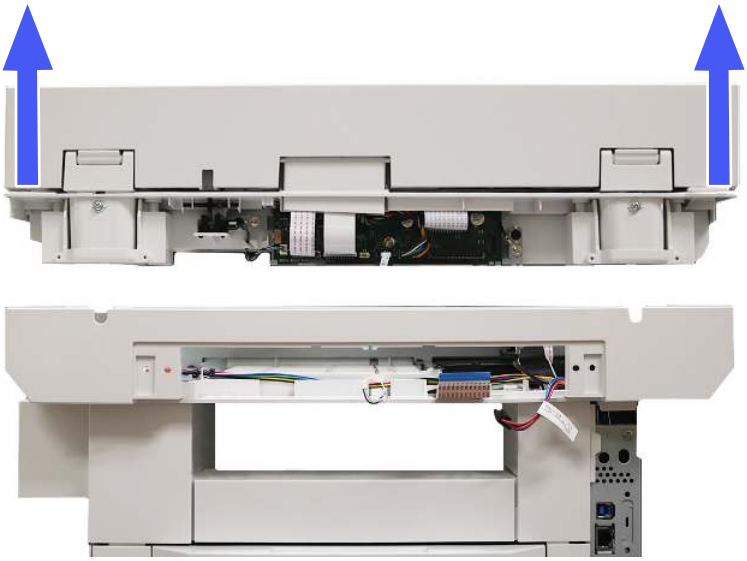
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1707 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1708 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

6. Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

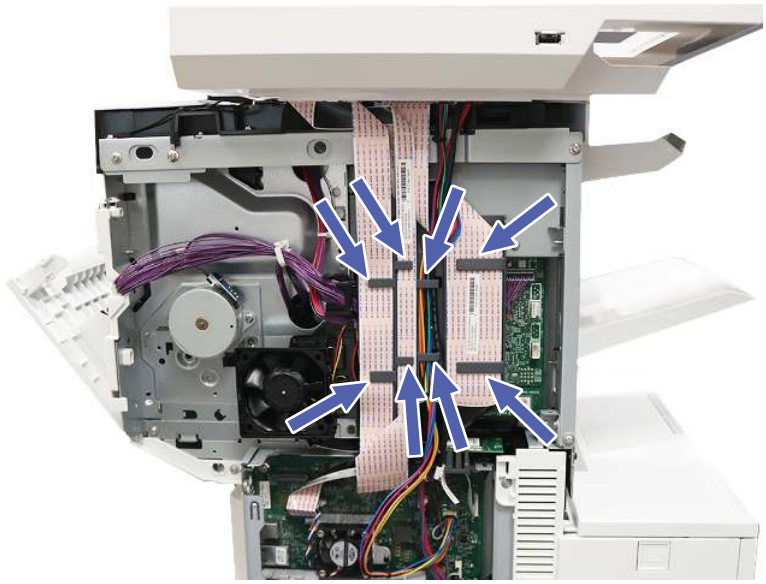
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-1709 Disconnect cables



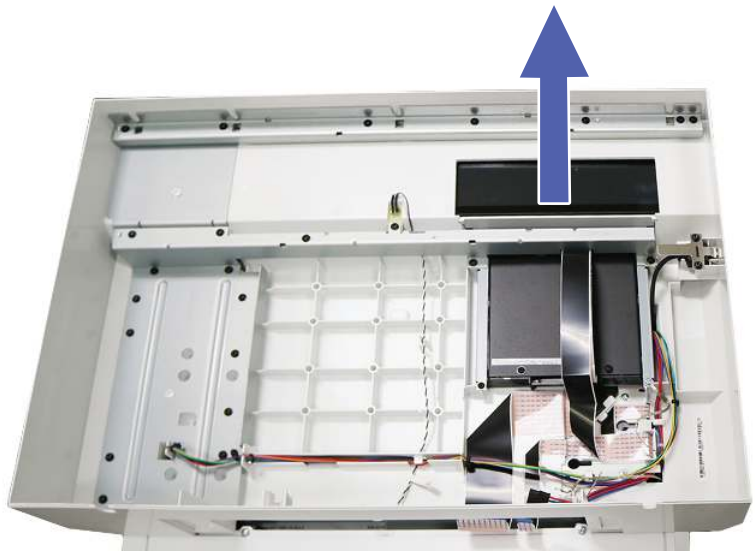
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-1710 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

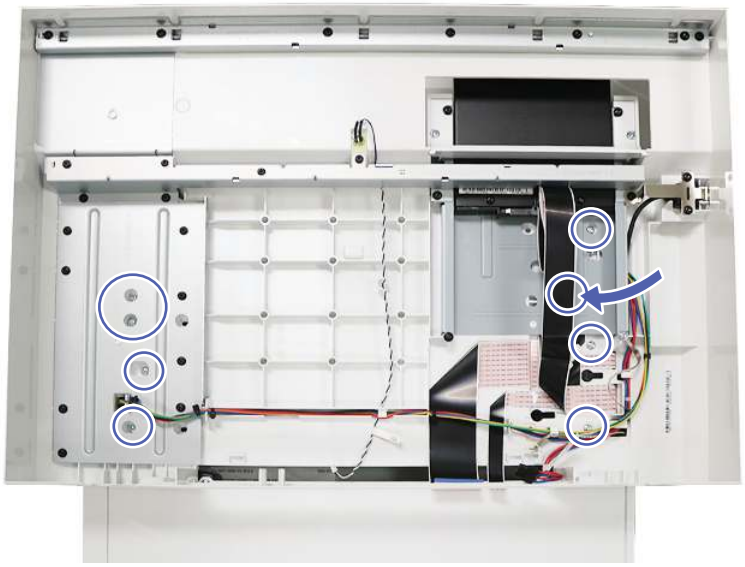
Figure 4-1711 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

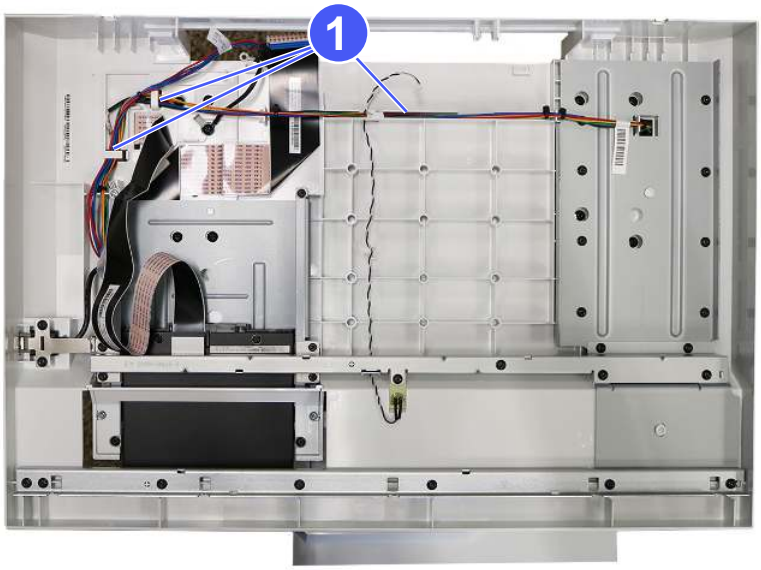
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-1712 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1713 Remove cable from guide



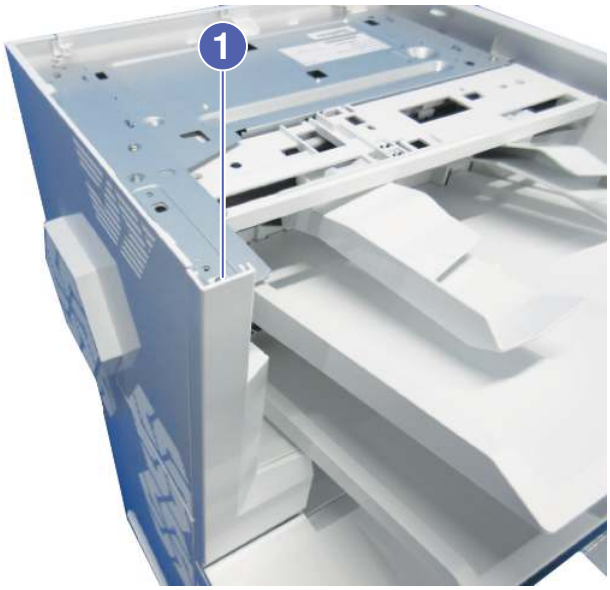
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

7. Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

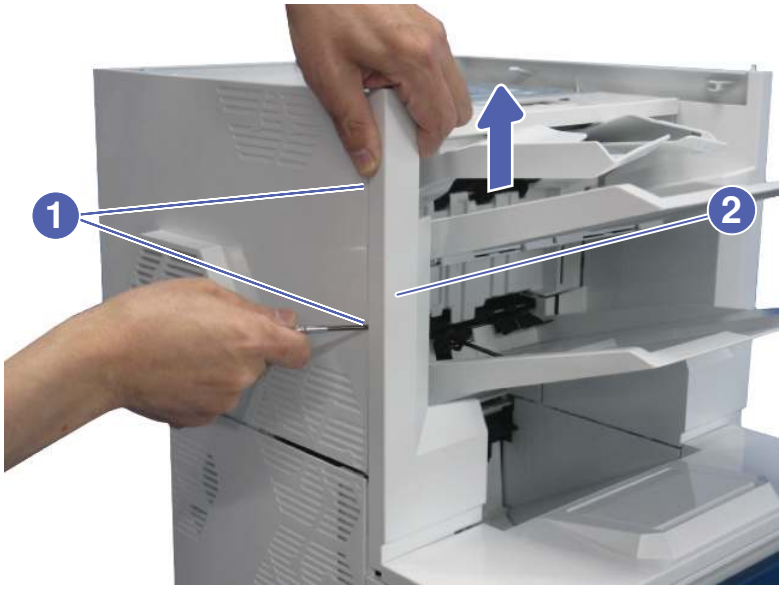
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1714 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1715 Release tabs and remove cover



8. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker left inner cover

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker right lower cover.

Mean time to repair: 12 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-113 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3488-000CN	Cover, Inner left

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1716 Remove one screw



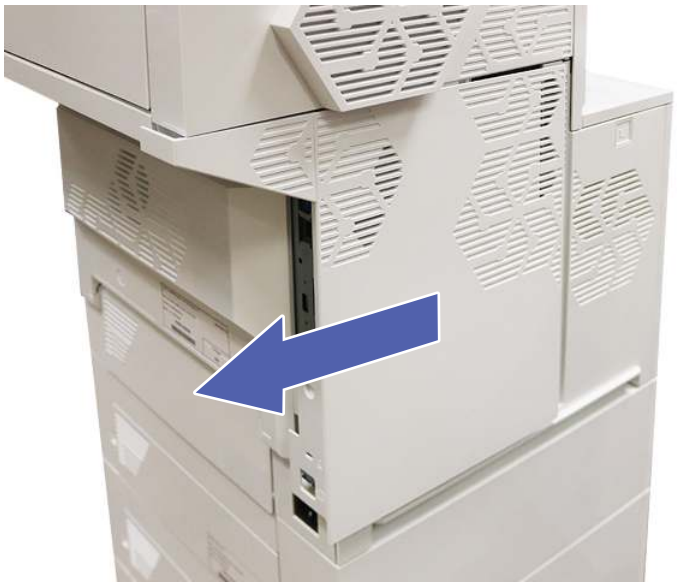
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1717 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1718 Remove the cover

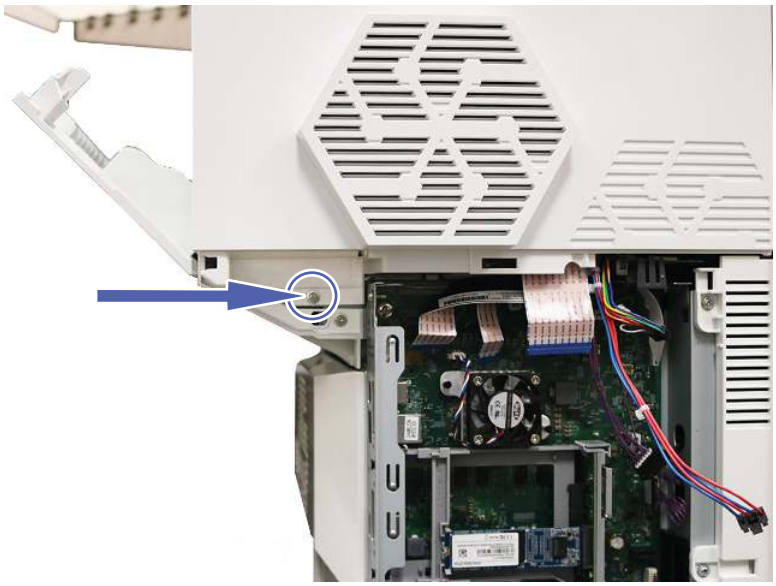


2. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

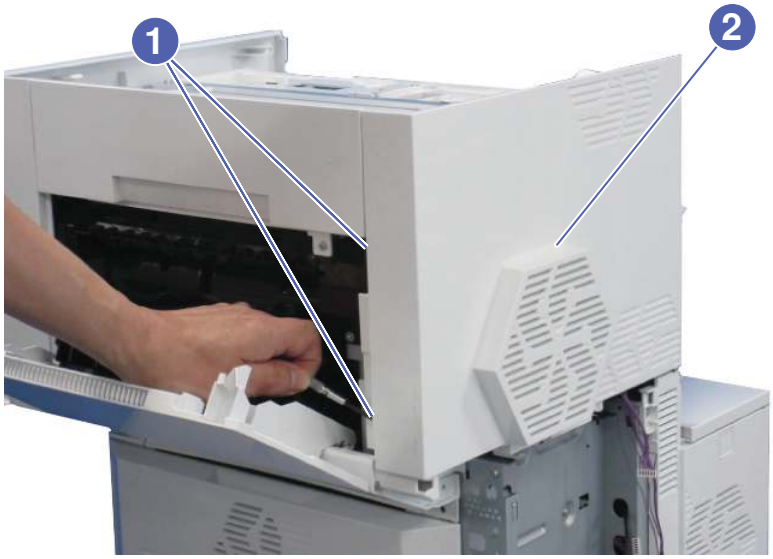
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1719 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1720 Remove left cover



3. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

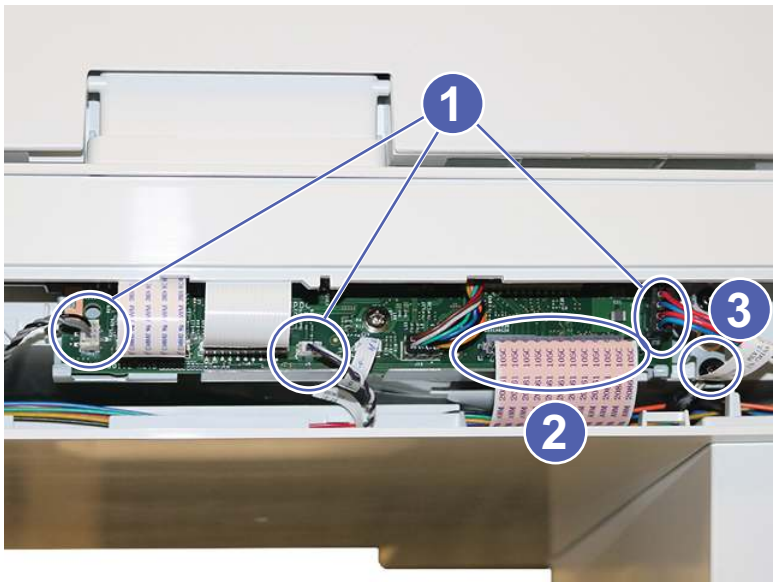
Figure 4-1721 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

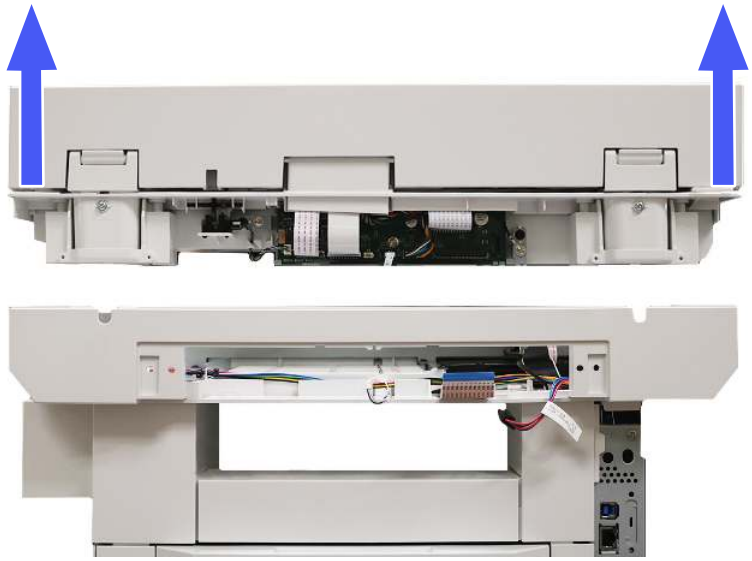
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1722 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1723 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

4. Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

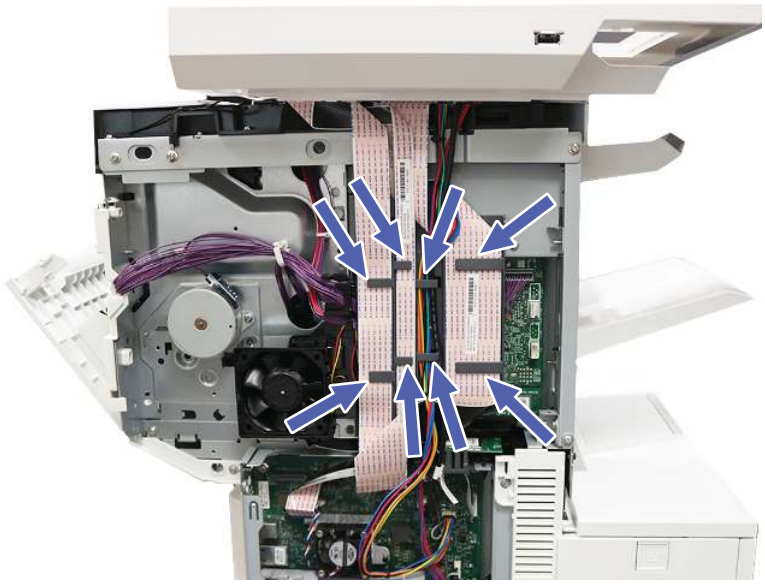
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-1724 Disconnect cables



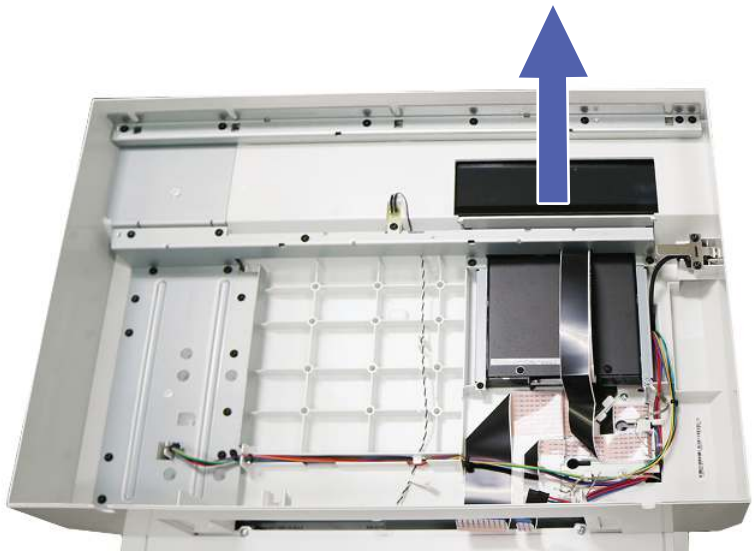
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-1725 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

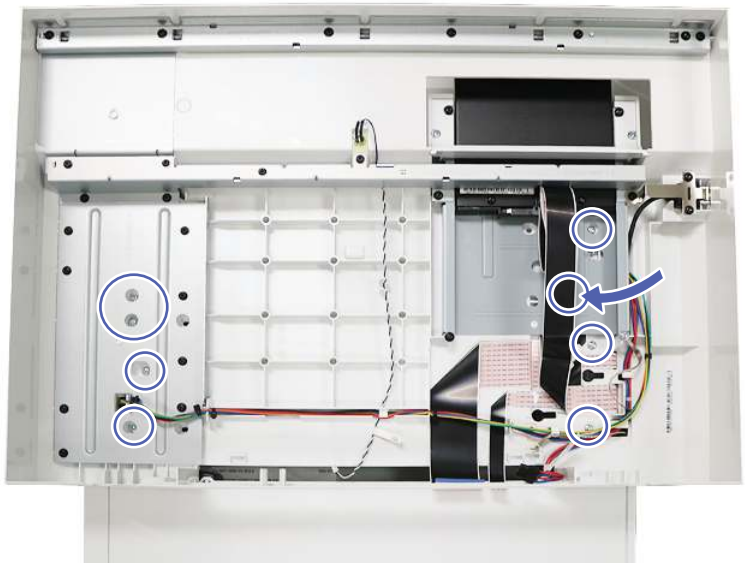
Figure 4-1726 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

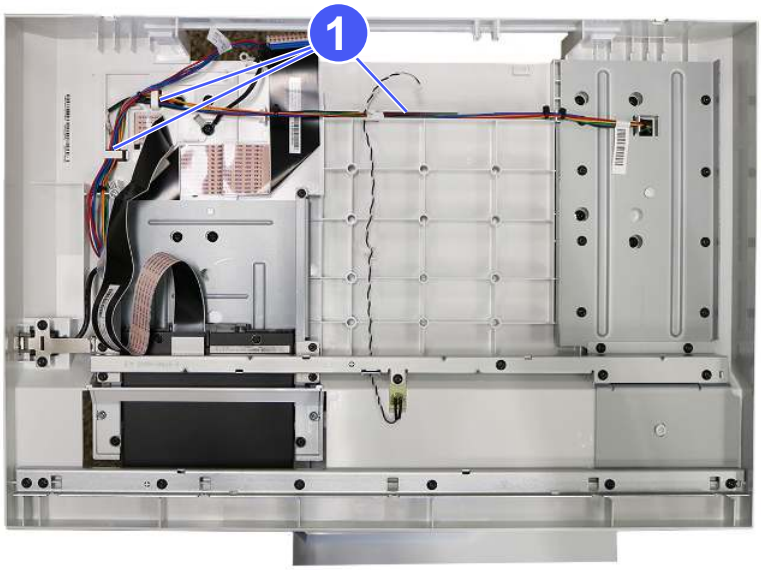
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-1727 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1728 Remove cable from guide



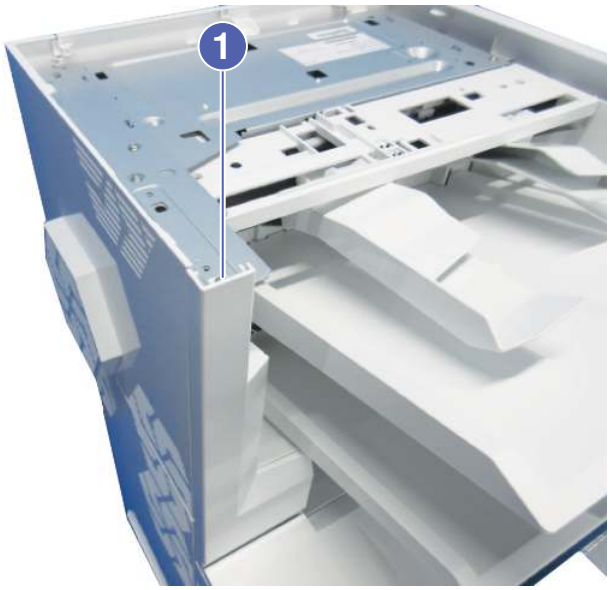
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

5. Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

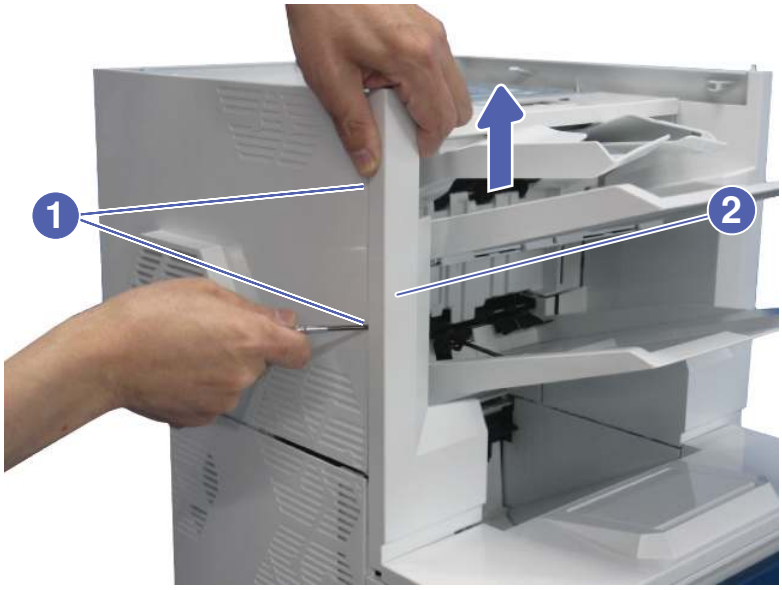
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1729 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1730 Release tabs and remove cover

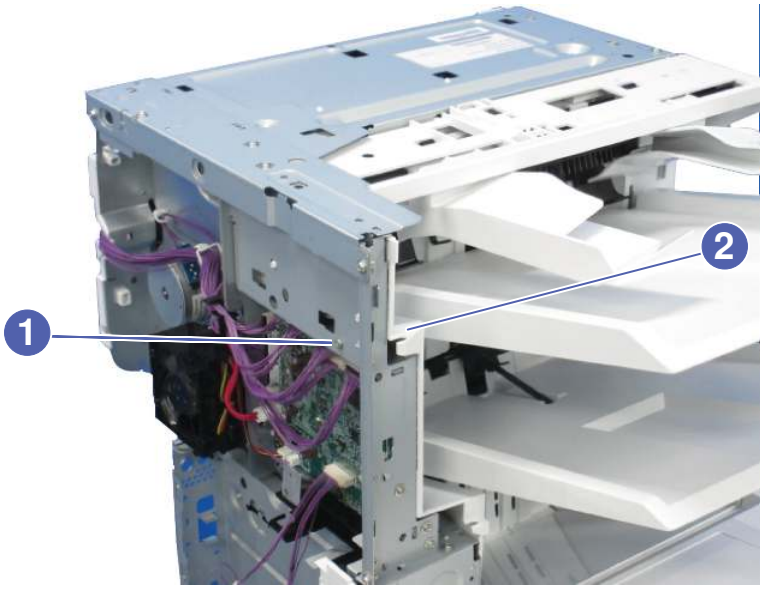


6. Remove the left inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the left inner cover.

- Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1731 Remove inner cover



7. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker rear upper cover

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker rear upper cover.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-114 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3481-000CN	Cover, Rear upper

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1732 Remove one screw



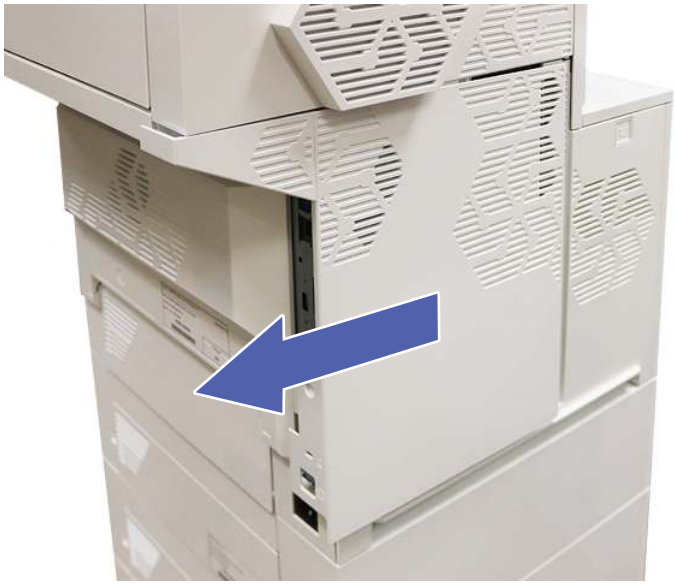
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1733 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1734 Remove the cover

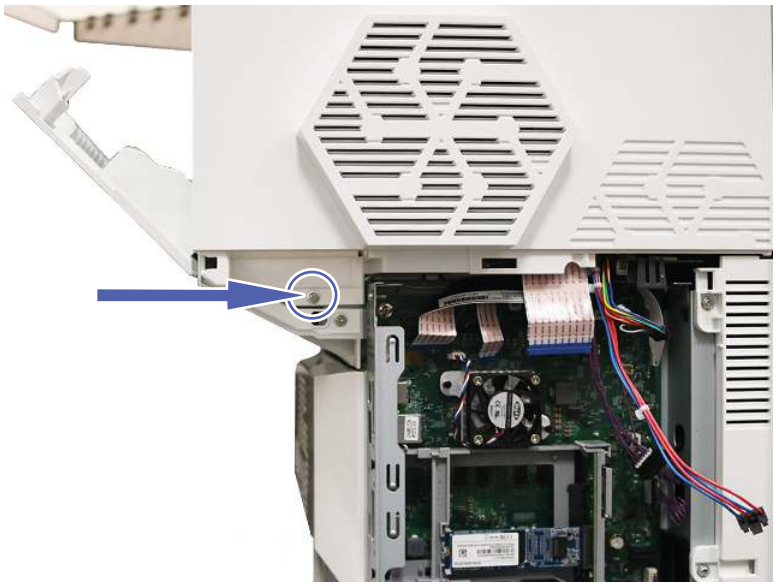


2. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

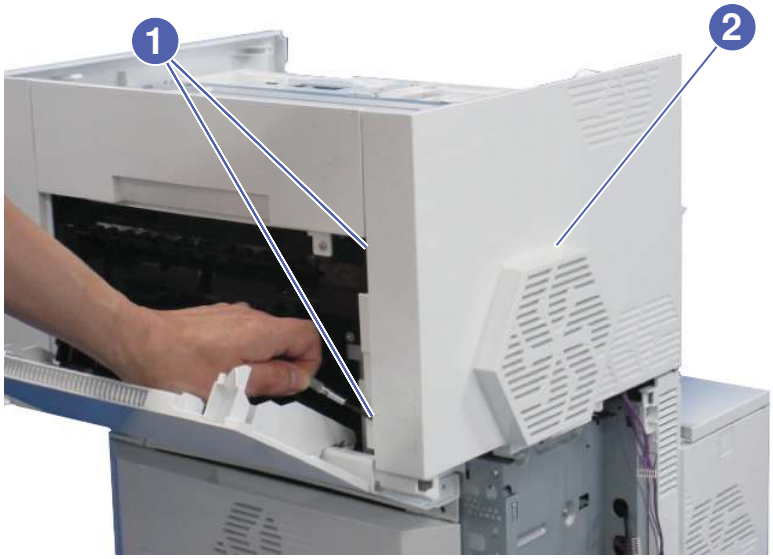
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1735 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1736 Remove left cover



3. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

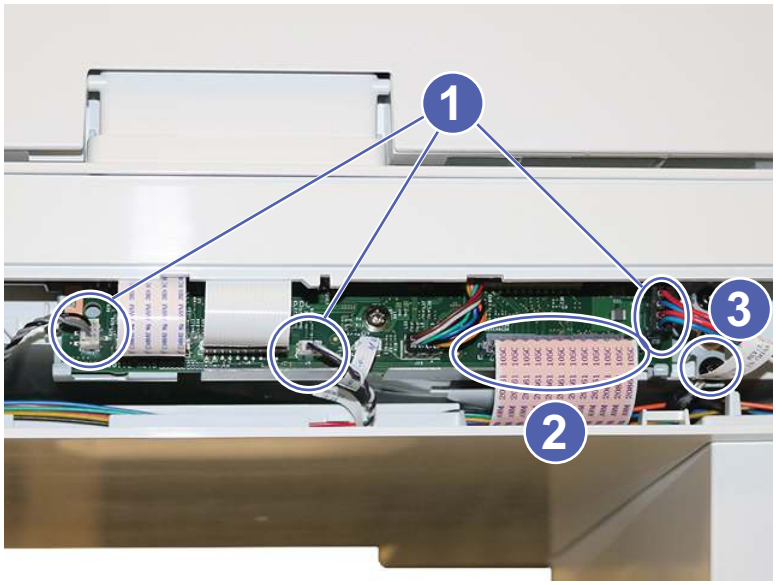
Figure 4-1737 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

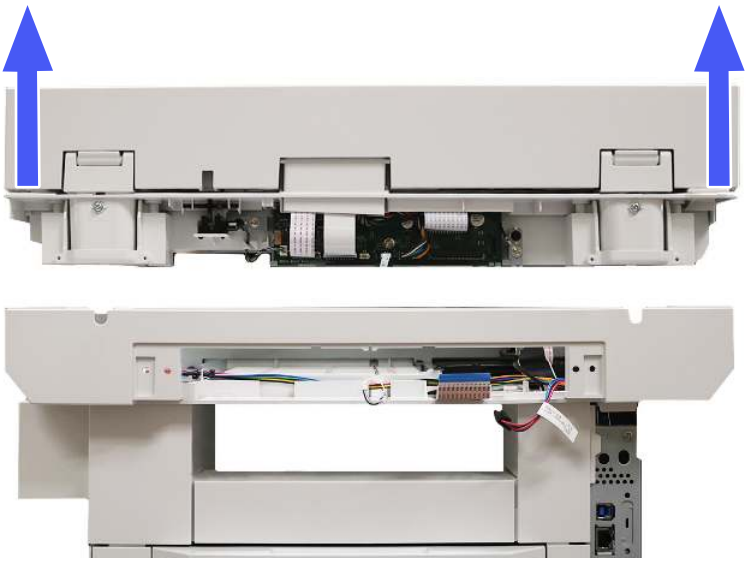
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1738 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1739 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

4. Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

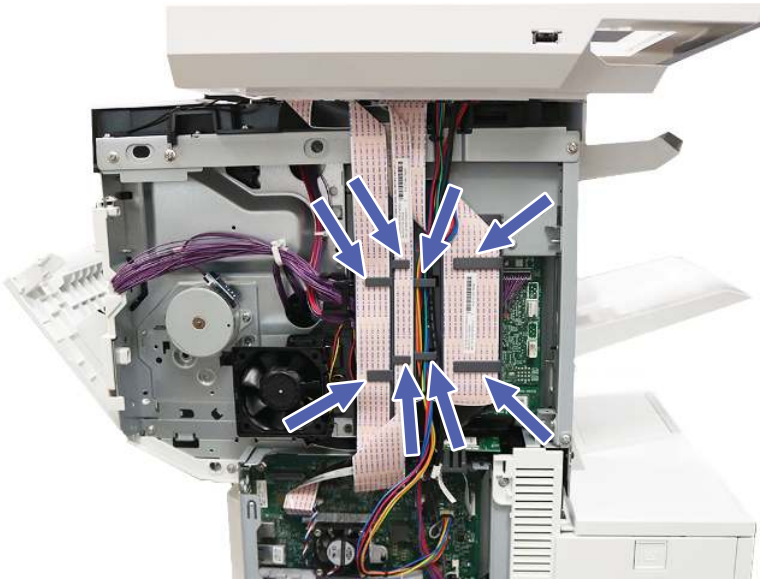
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-1740 Disconnect cables



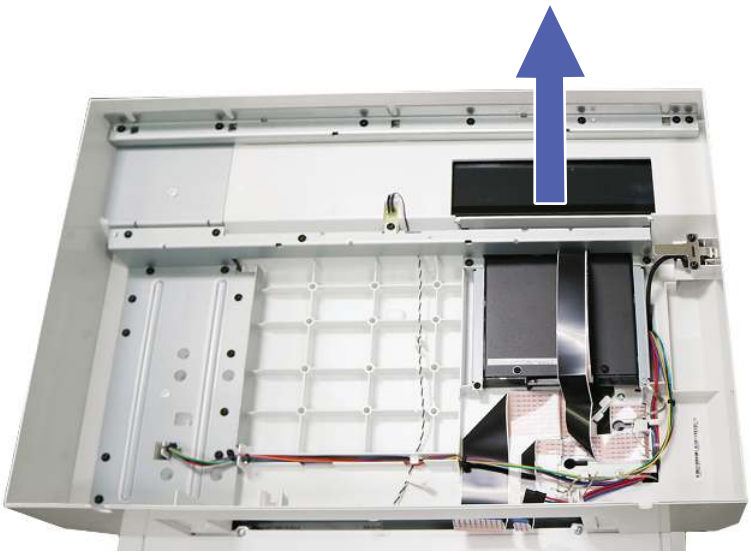
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-1741 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

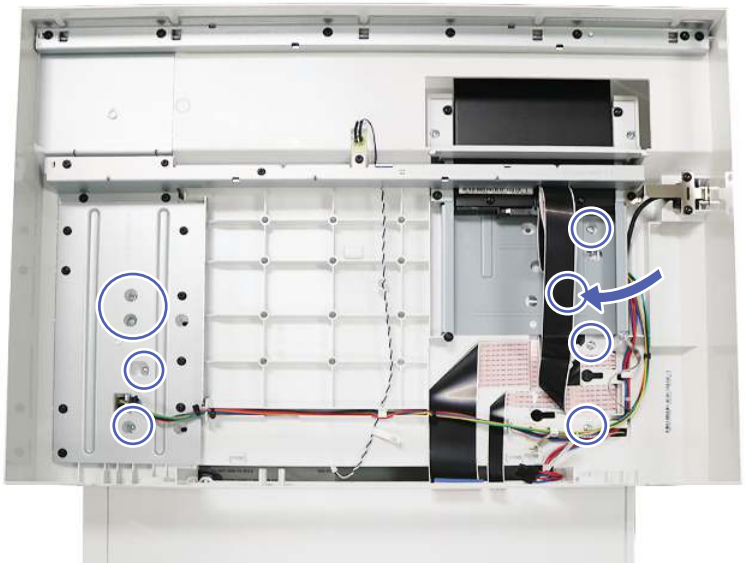
Figure 4-1742 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

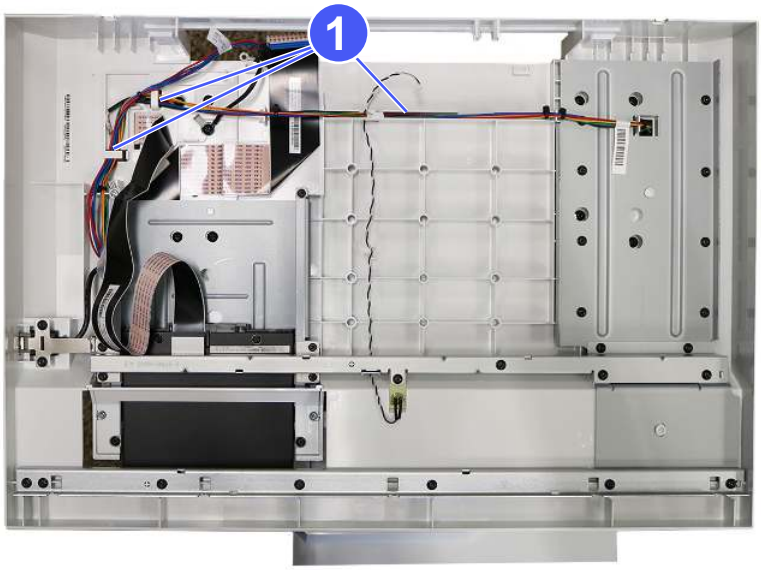
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-1743 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1744 Remove cable from guide



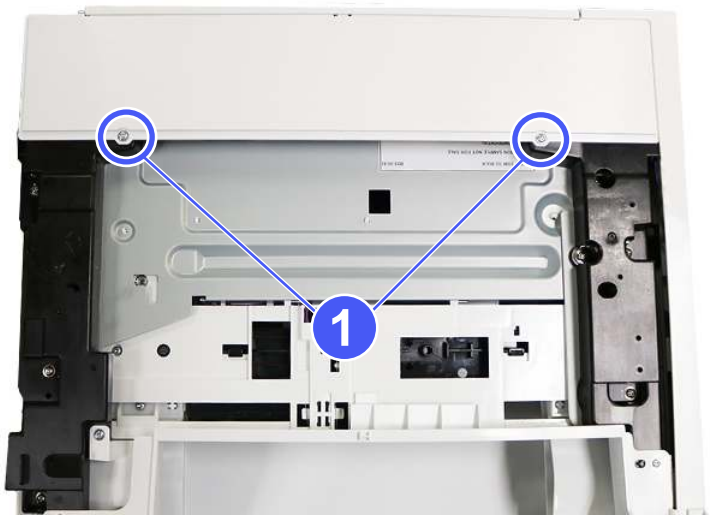
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

5. Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear top cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the rear top cover.

Figure 4-1745 Remove rear top cover



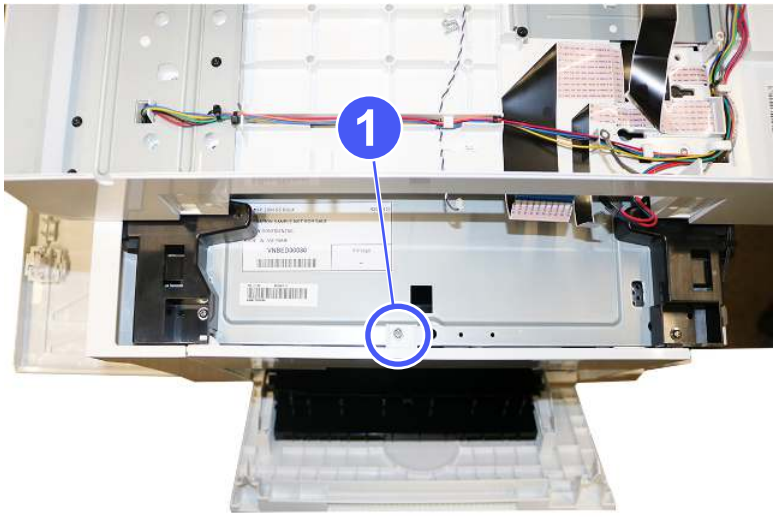
6. Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

1. Open the jam access door.

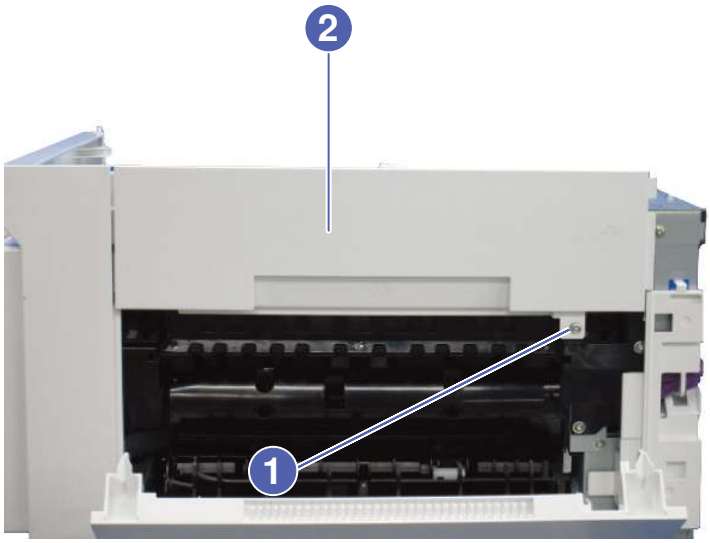
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1746 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1747 Rear upper cover



7. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker stapler cover and staple door

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker stapler cover and door assembly.

View a video on how to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker door assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-115 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-2367-000CN	Cover, Stapler

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the formatter cover (MFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

1. Remove one screw from the formatter cover (callout 1).

Figure 4-1748 Remove one screw



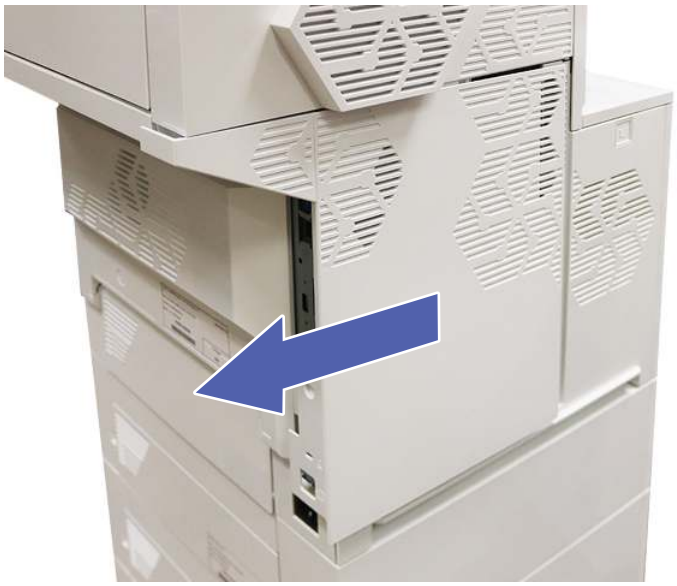
2. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it.

Figure 4-1749 Remove the cover



NOTE: With 3 bin stapler/stacker

Figure 4-1750 Remove the cover

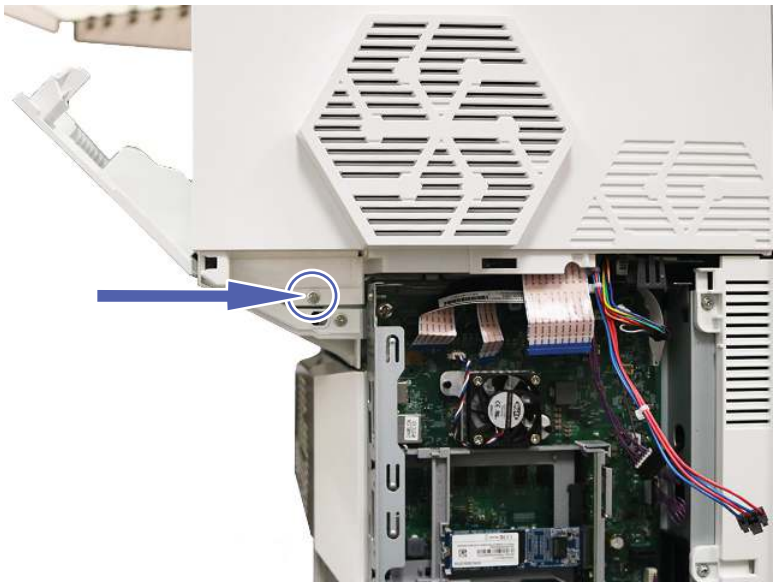


2. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

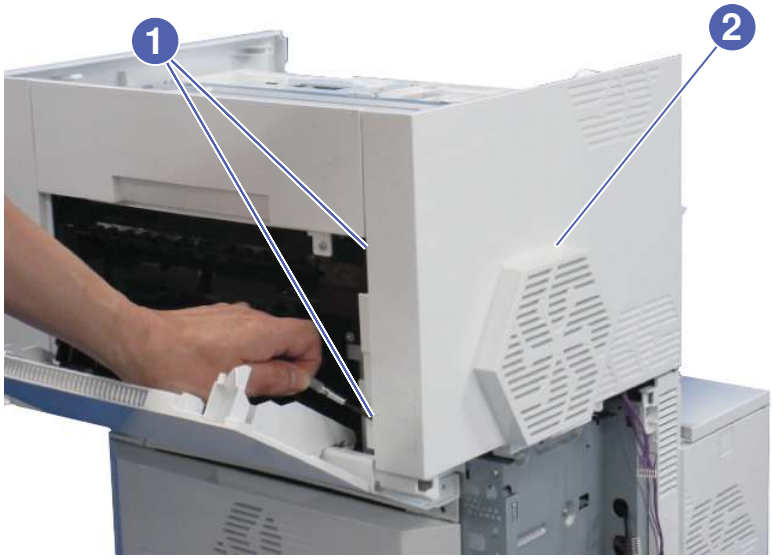
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1751 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1752 Remove left cover



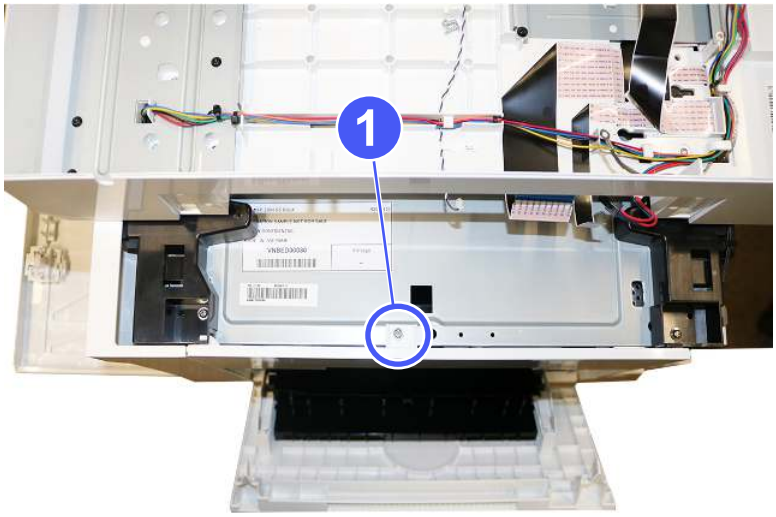
3. Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

1. Open the jam access door.

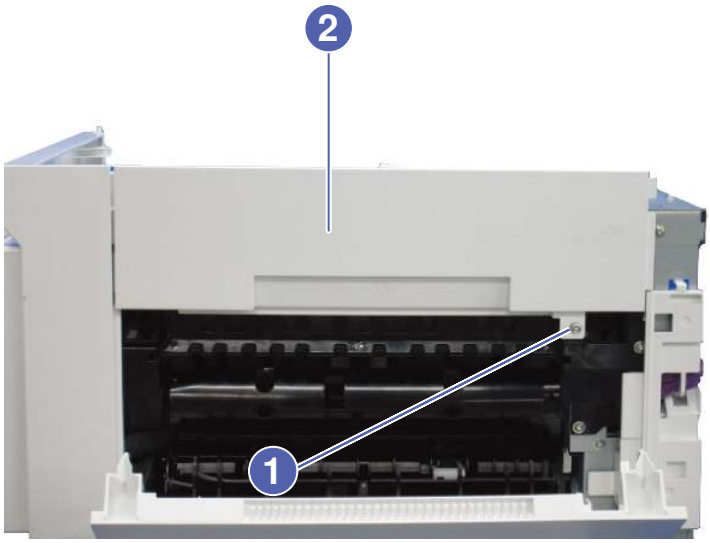
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1753 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1754 Rear upper cover



4. Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-1755 Remove the HIP cover



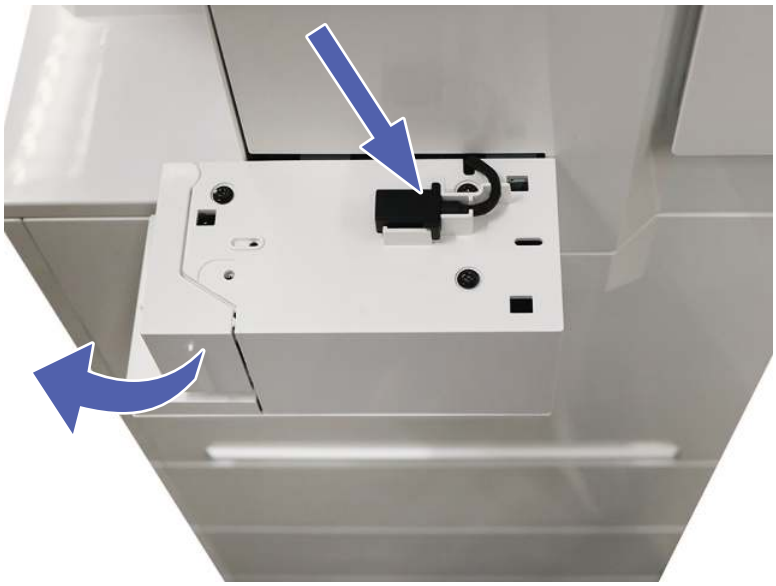
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-1756 Remove the HIP tub



3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-1757 Open door and move cable



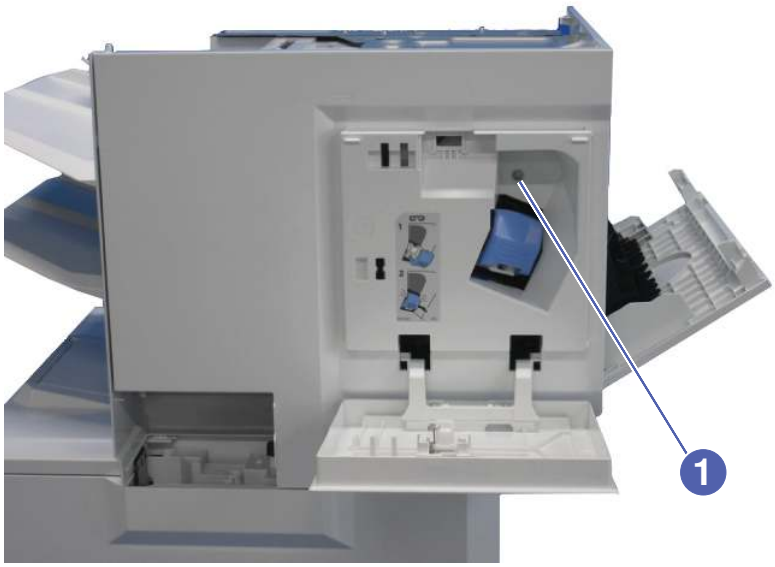
4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-1758 Remove stapler cover



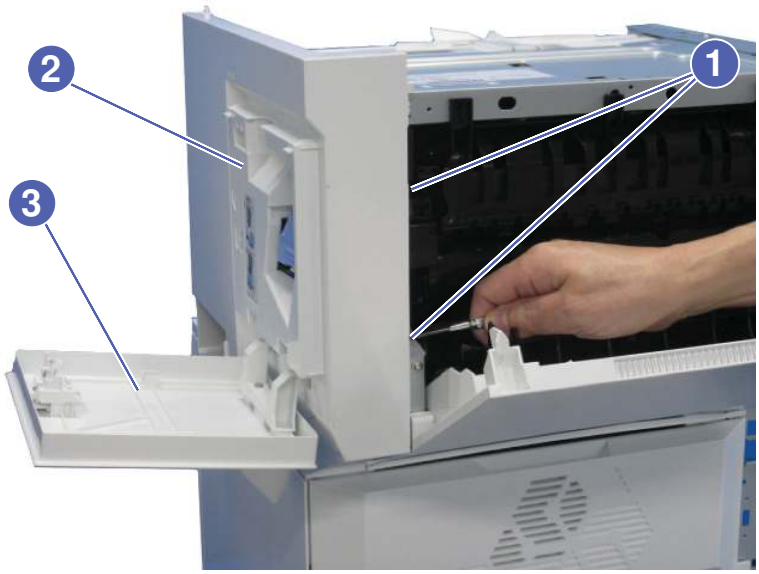
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1759 Remove screw



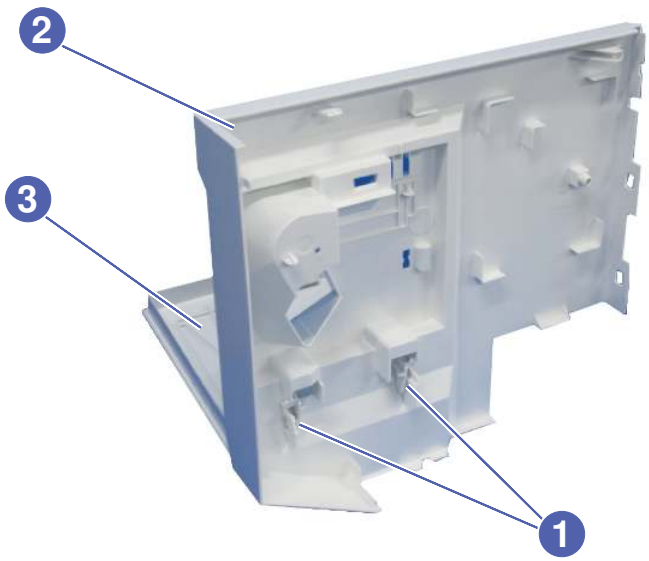
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-1760 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1761 Remove staple door from cover



5. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker rear lower cover

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker rear lower cover.

View a video on how to remove and replace the rear corner cover.

Mean time to repair: 10 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-116 Part information

Part number	Part description
RC6-3483-000CN	Cover, Rear lower

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

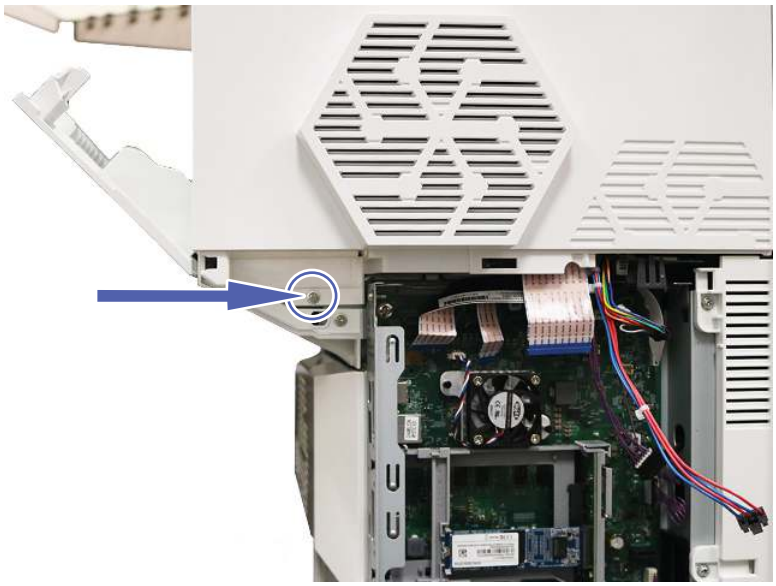
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

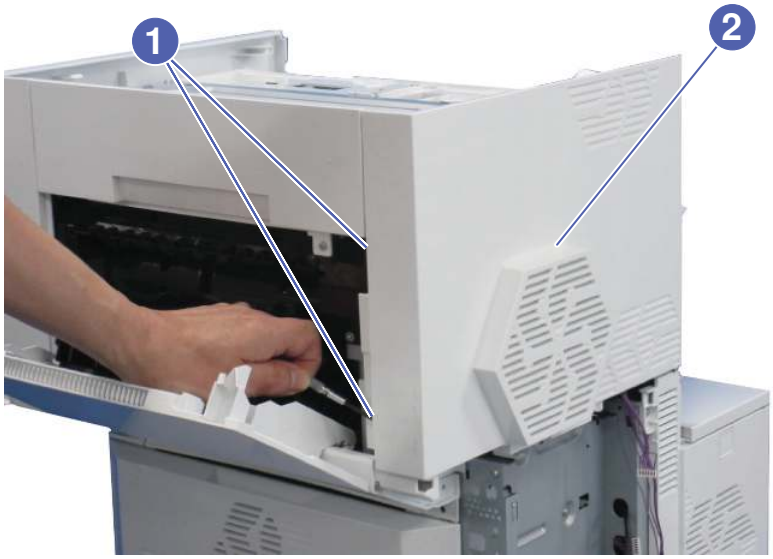
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1762 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1763 Remove left cover



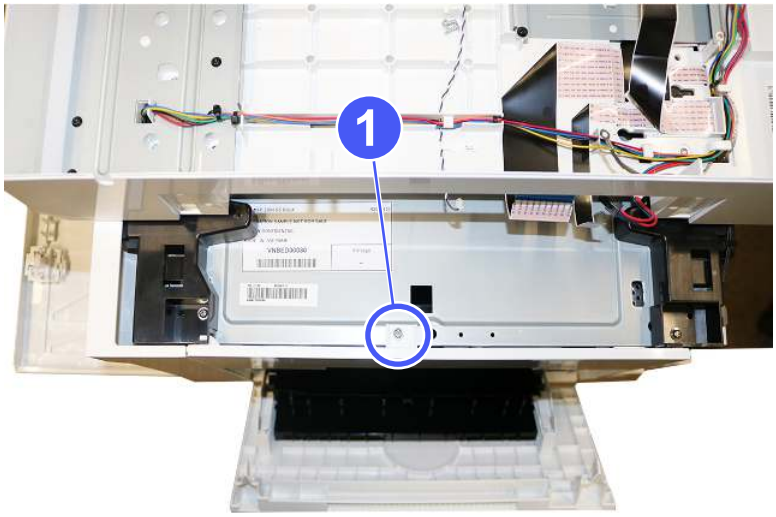
2. Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

1. Open the jam access door.

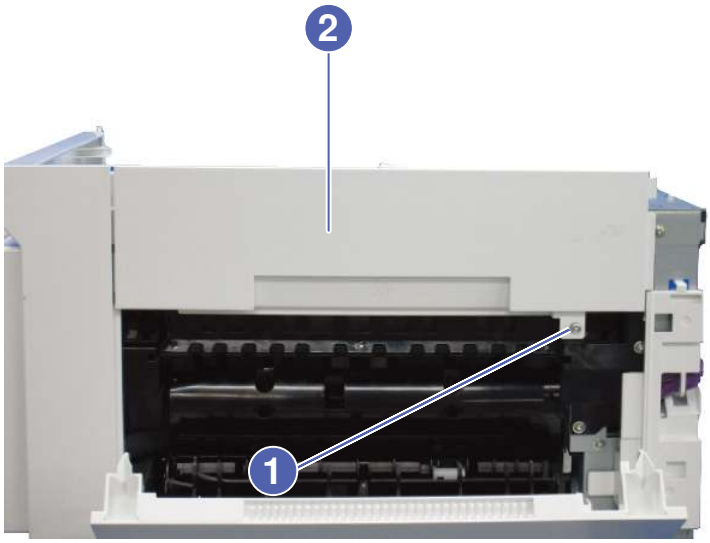
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1764 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1765 Rear upper cover



3. Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-1766 Remove the HIP cover



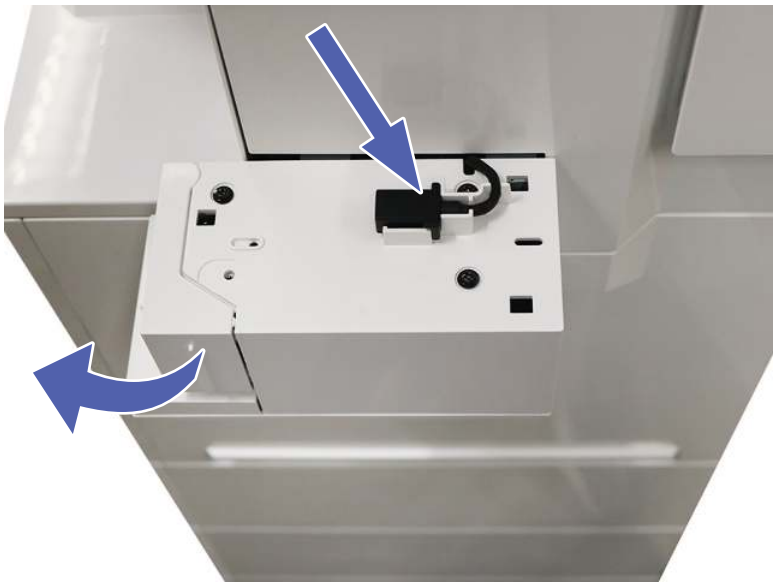
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-1767 Remove the HIP tub



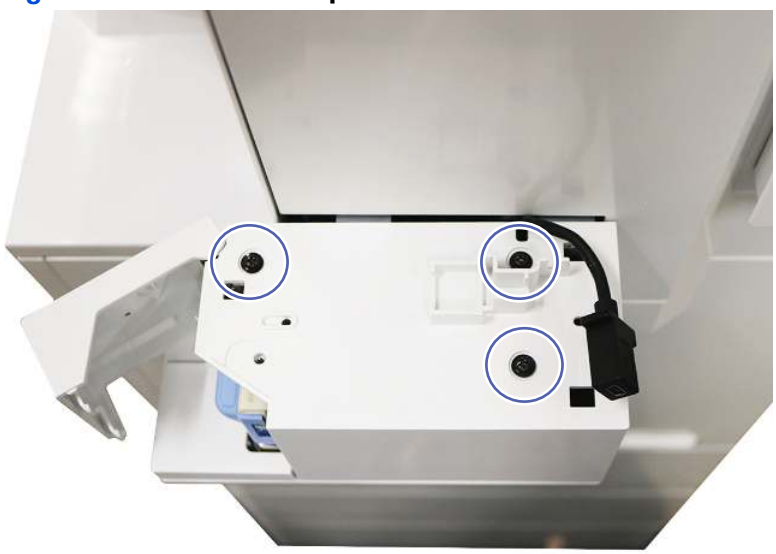
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-1768 Open door and move cable



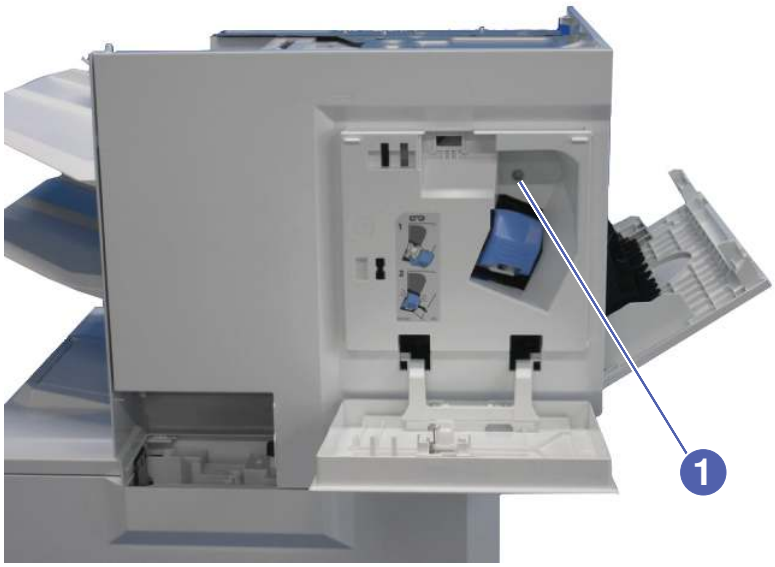
4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-1769 Remove stapler cover



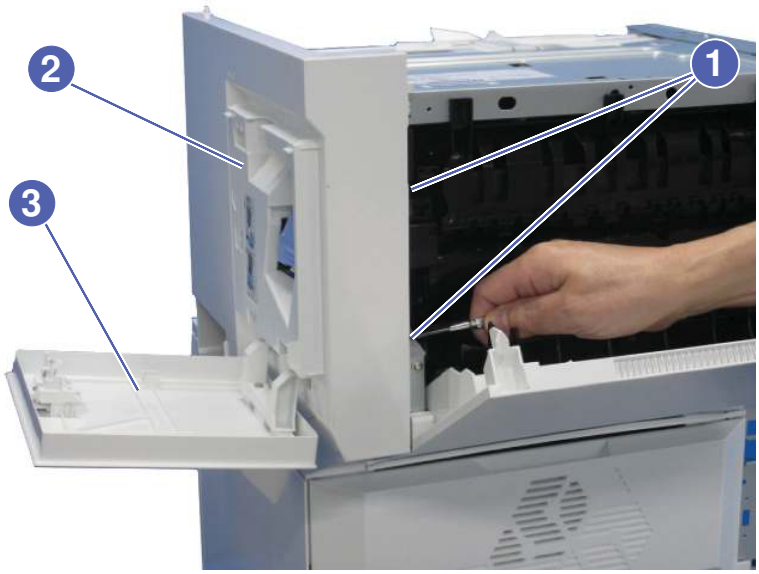
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1770 Remove screw



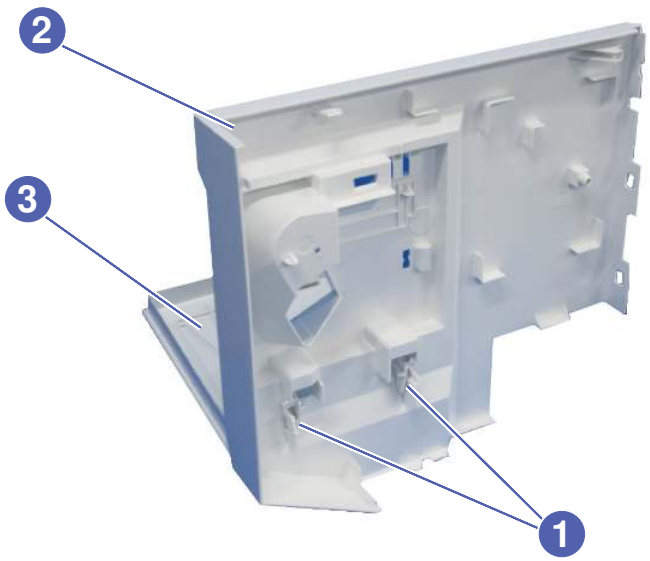
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-1771 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1772 Remove staple door from cover

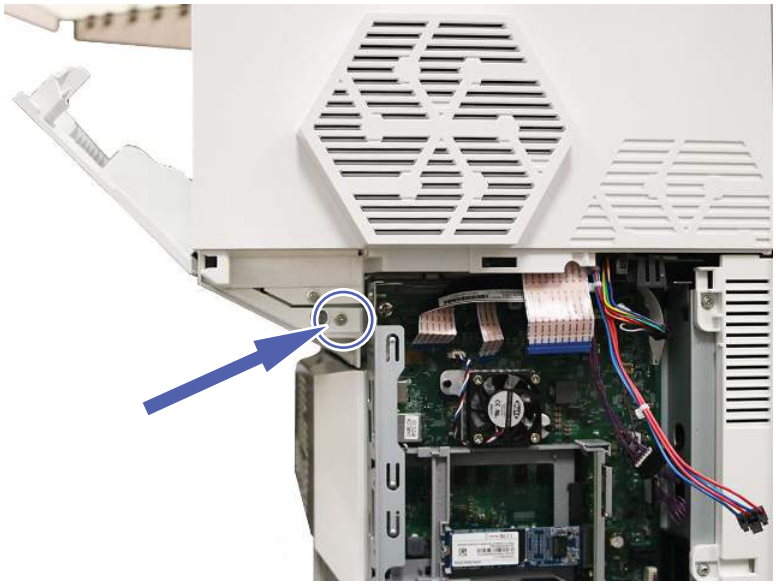


4. Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

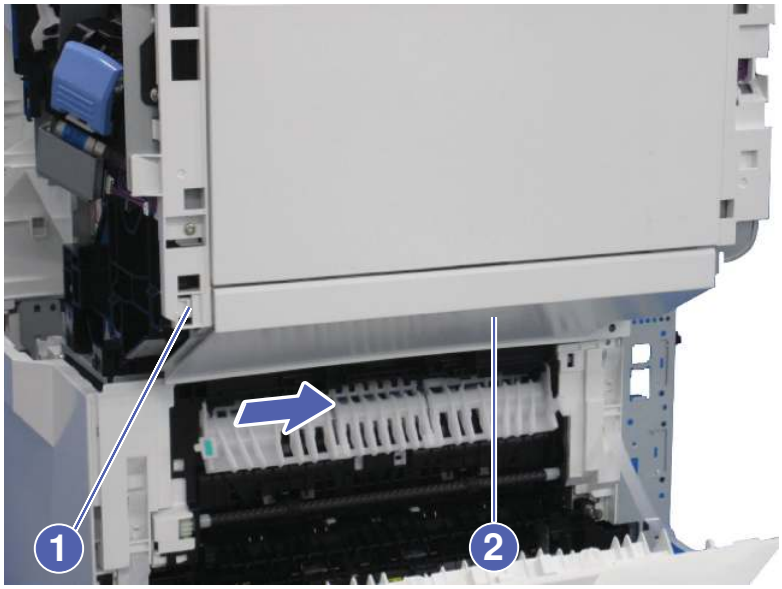
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1773 Remove the screw



2. Release the tab (callout 1) and slide the rear lower cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1774 Remove lower cover



5. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker rear door assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker staple rear door.

View how to remove and replace the rear door.

Mean time to repair: 10 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-117 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-0963-000CN	Rear door assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

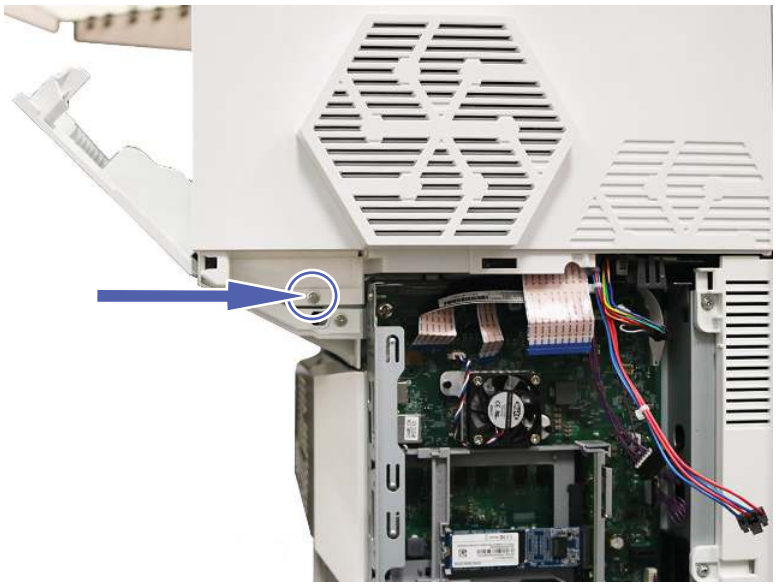
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

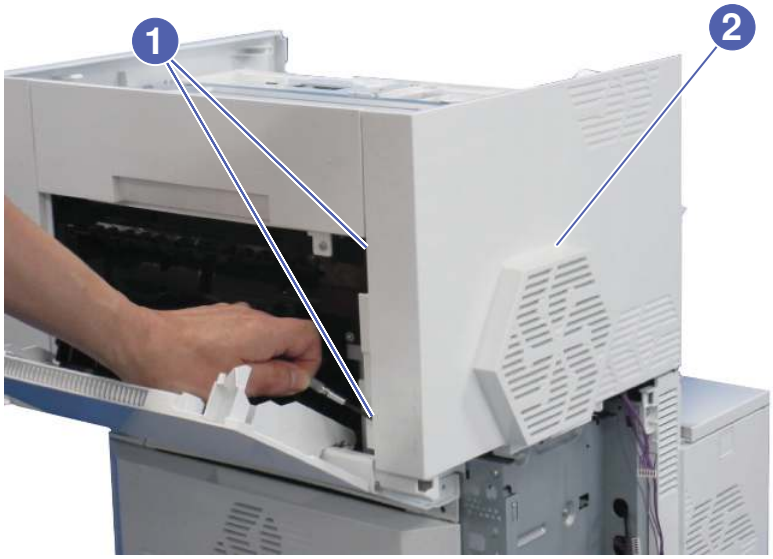
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1775 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1776 Remove left cover



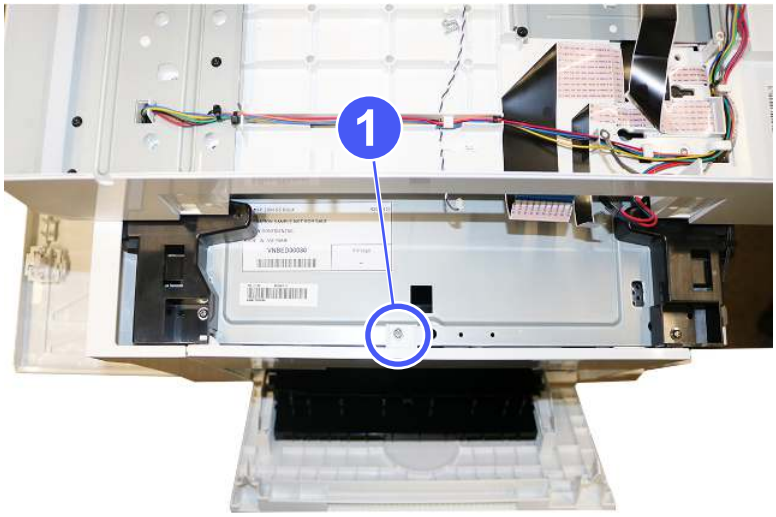
2. Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

1. Open the jam access door.

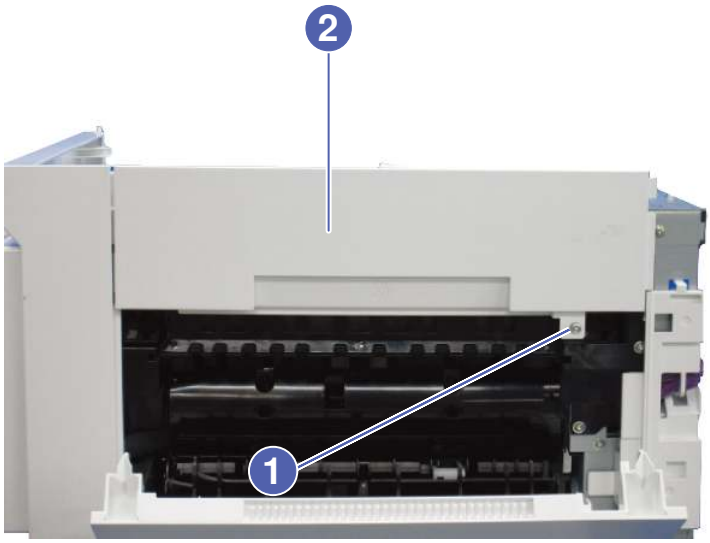
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1777 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1778 Rear upper cover



3. Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-1779 Remove the HIP cover



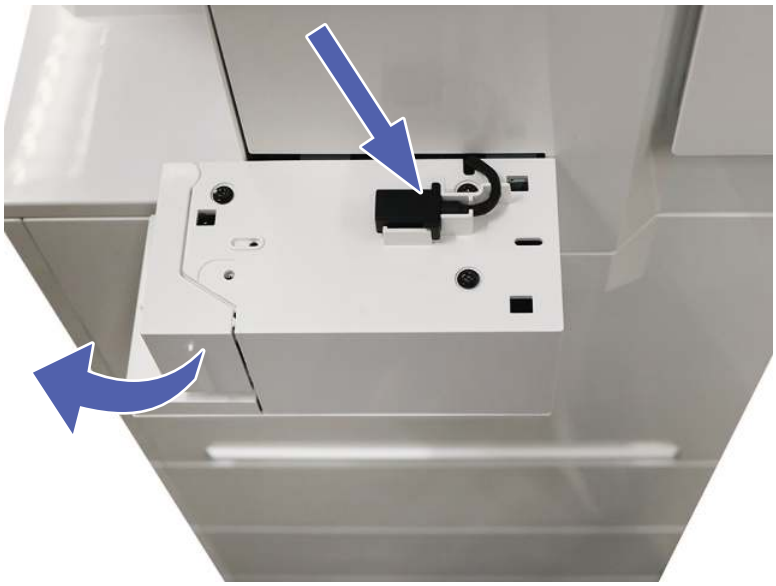
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-1780 Remove the HIP tub



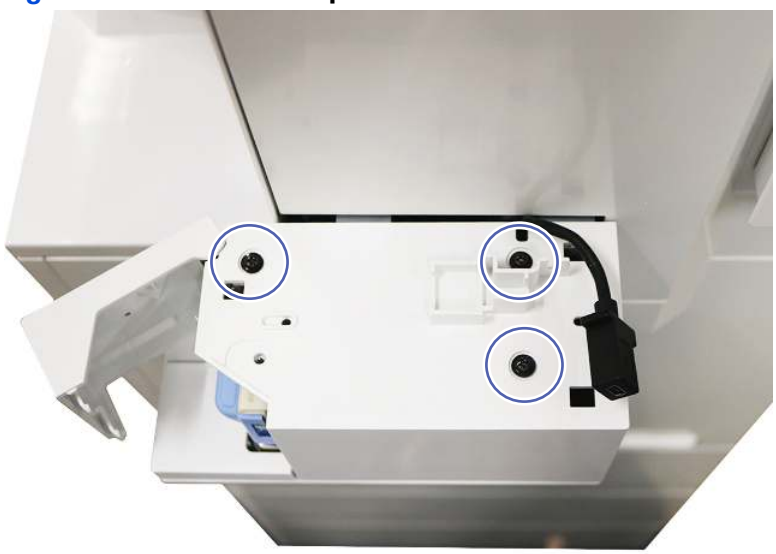
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-1781 Open door and move cable



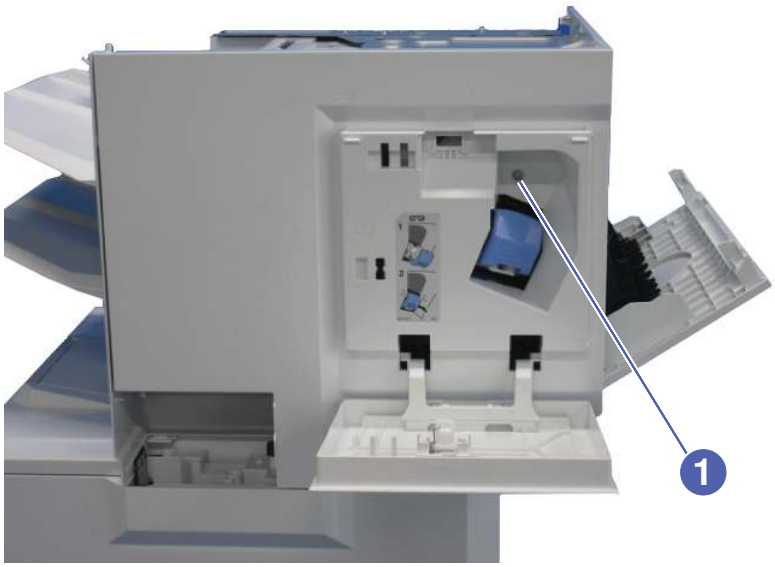
4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-1782 Remove stapler cover



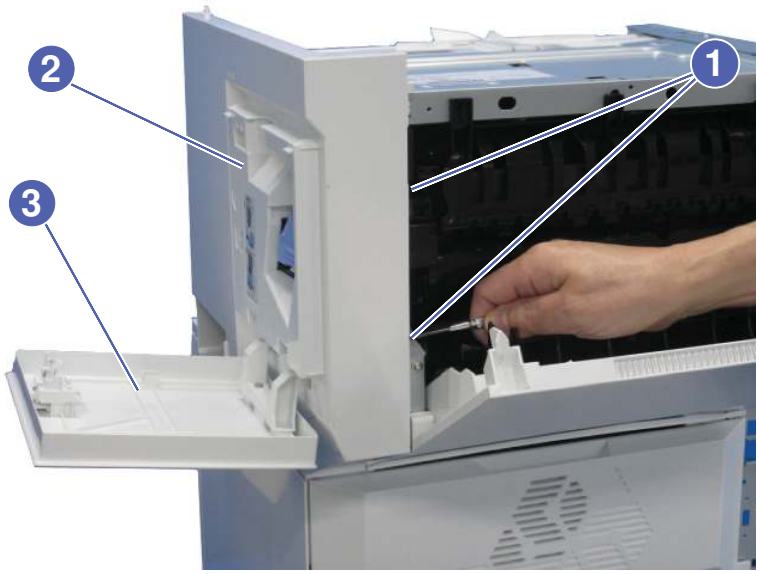
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1783 Remove screw



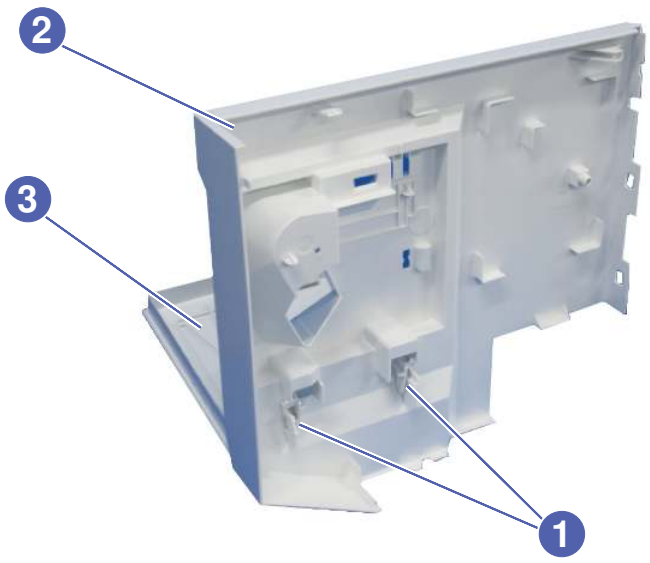
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-1784 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1785 Remove staple door from cover

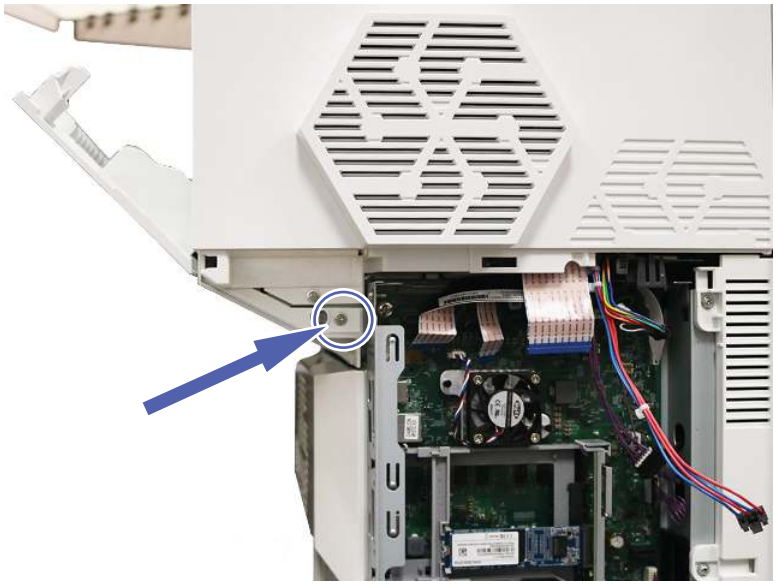


4. Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

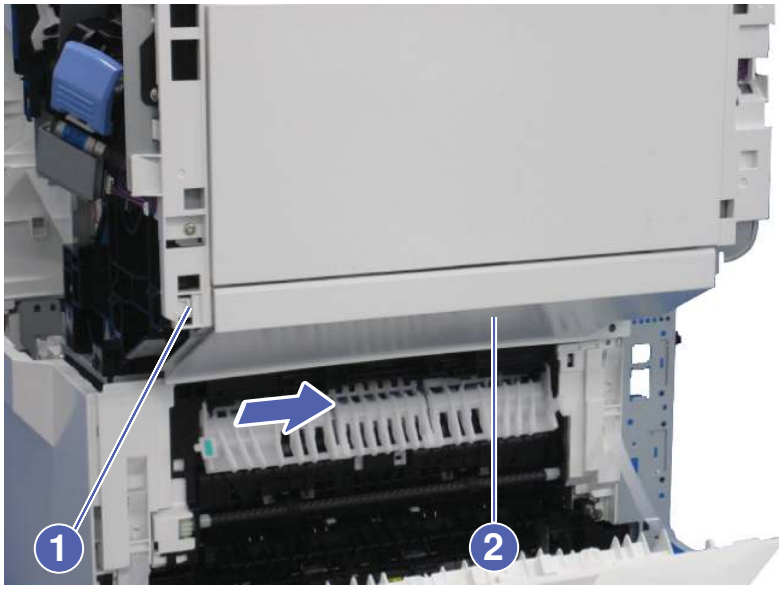
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1786 Remove the screw



2. Release the tab (callout 1) and slide the rear lower cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1787 Remove lower cover

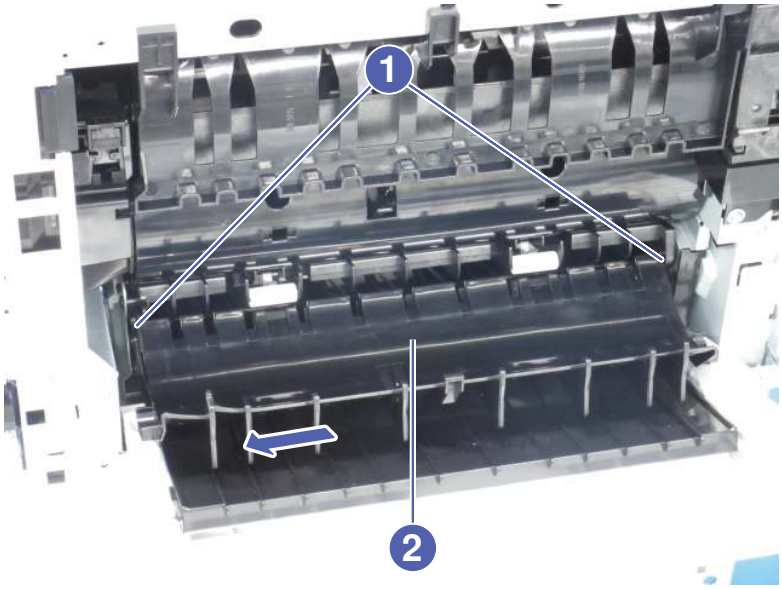


5. Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

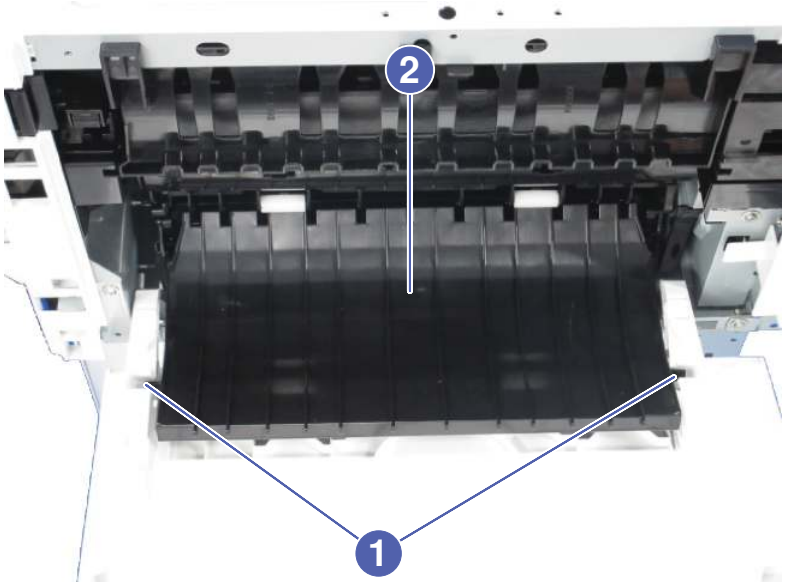
1. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1788 Remove feed guide



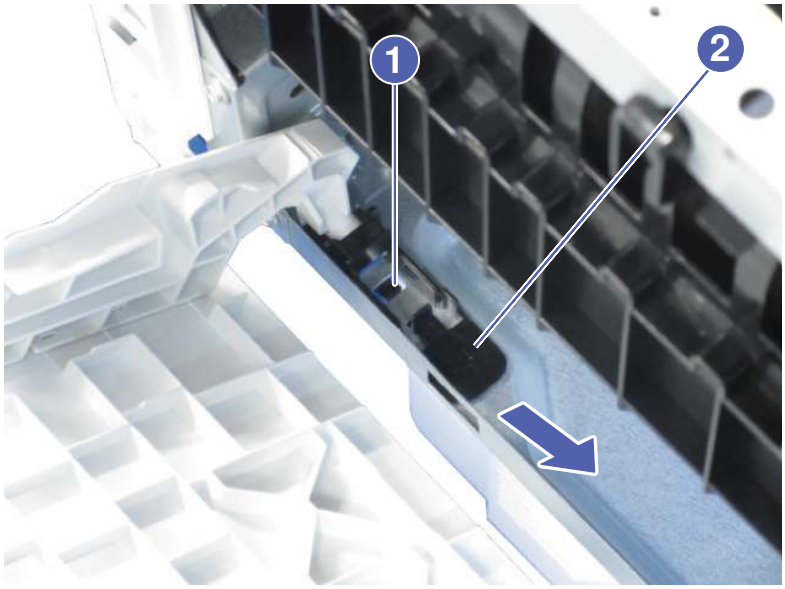
2. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1789 Open feed guide



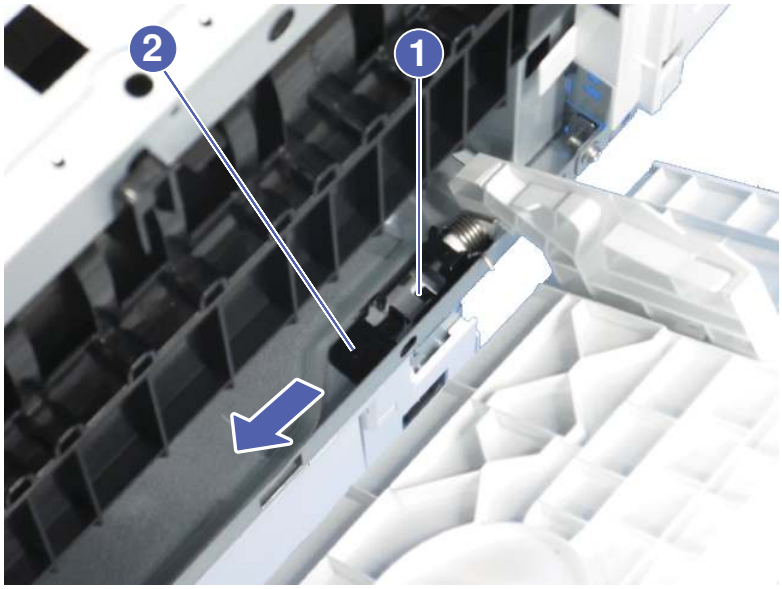
3. Release one tab (callout 1), then slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1790 Slide bushing



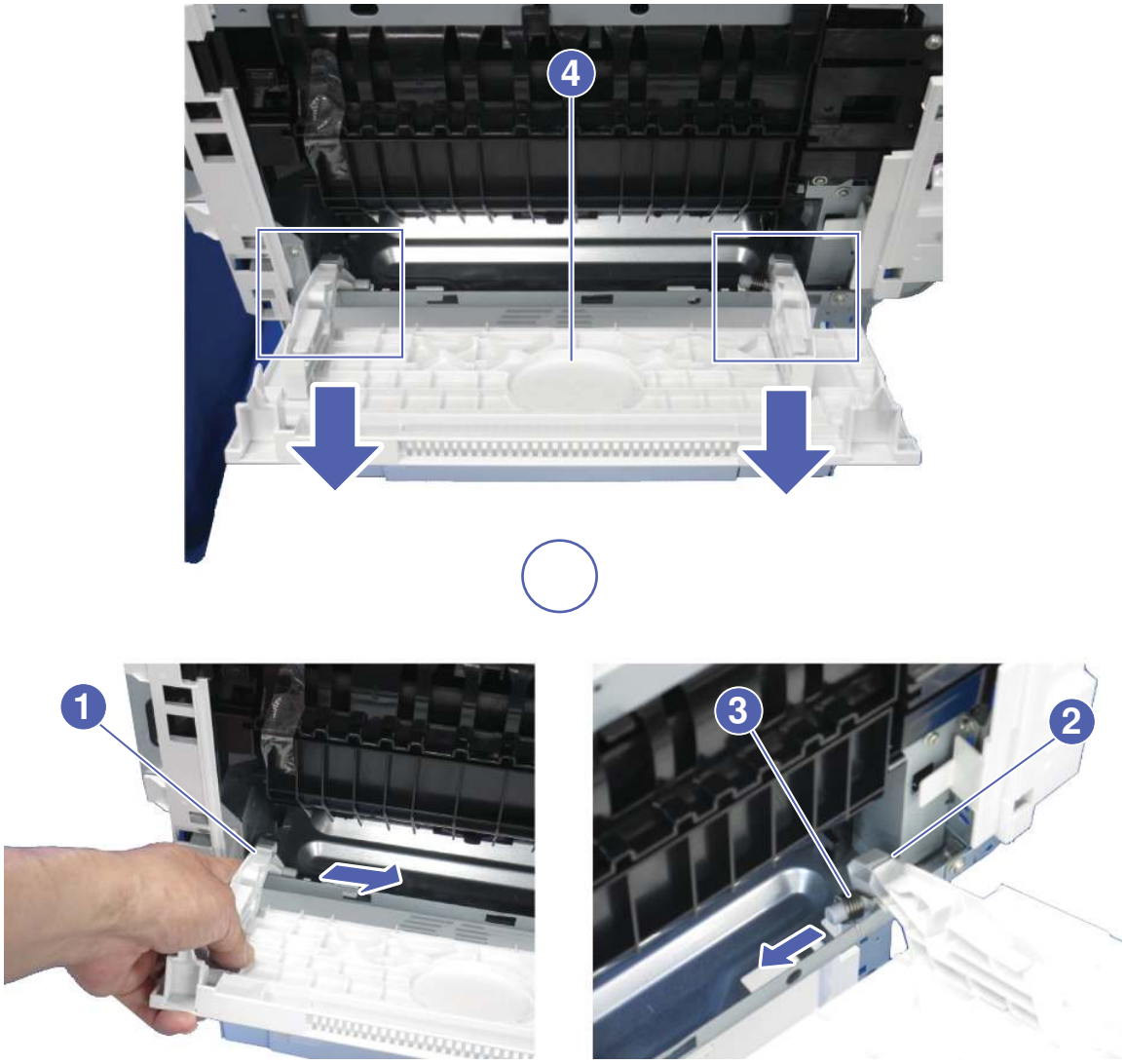
4. Release one tab (callout 1). Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 4-1791 Slide bushing



5. Do the following:
   - Slide the left shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.
   - Slide the right shaft (callout 2) and spring (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove them.
   - Remove the rear door assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-1792 Remove rear door assembly



6. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker staple assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker staple assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-118 Part information

Part number	Part description
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

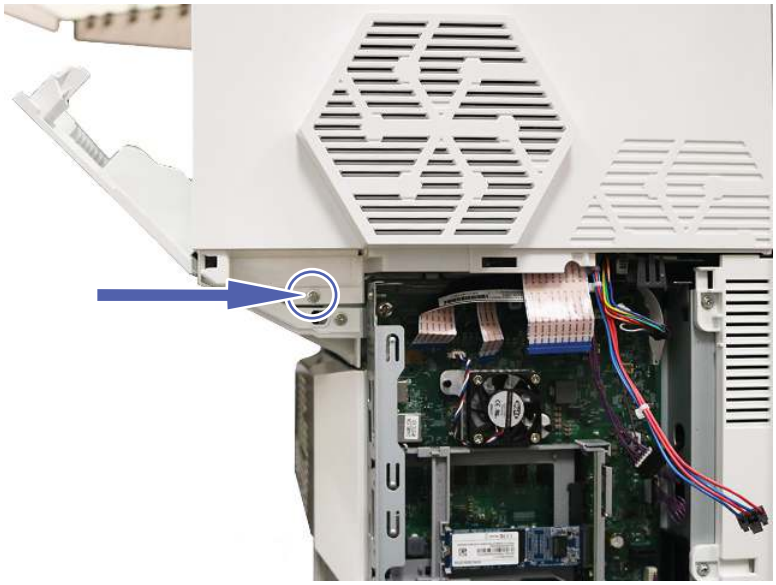
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

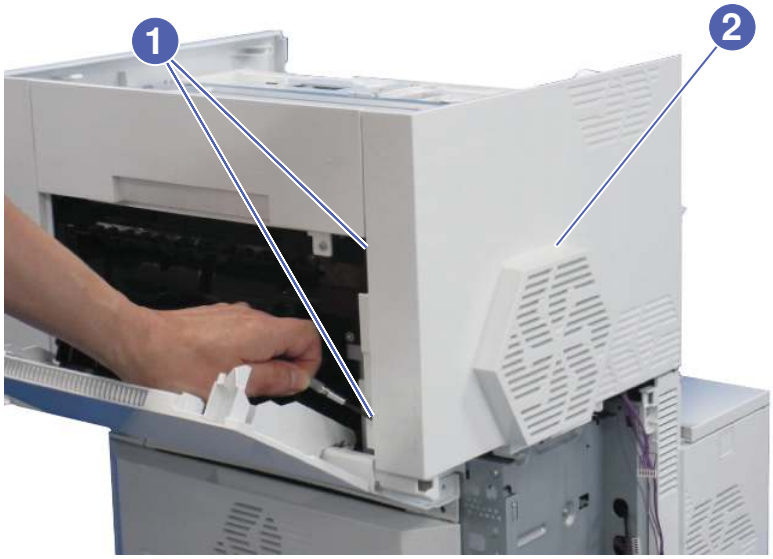
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1793 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1794 Remove left cover

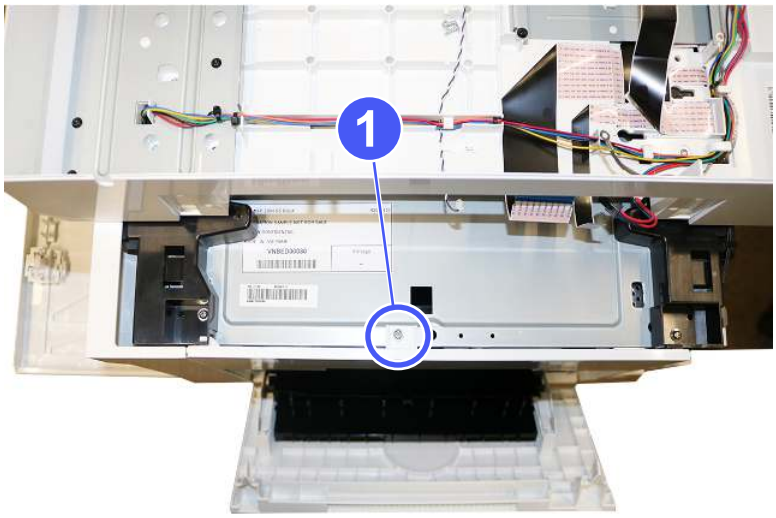


2. Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

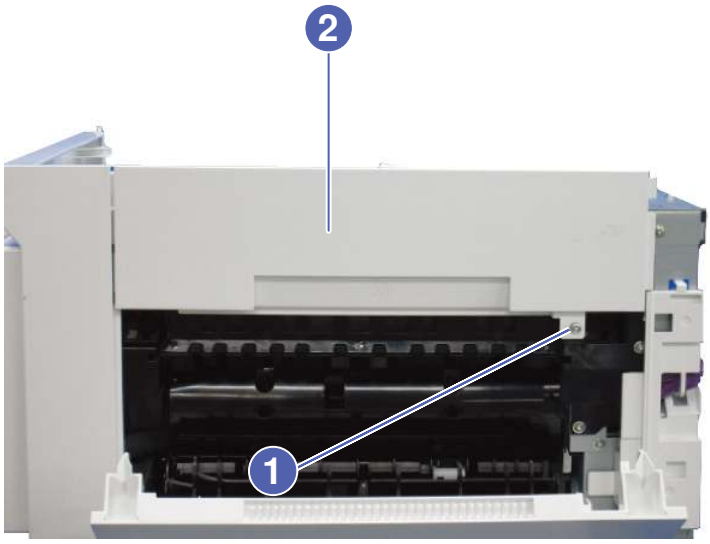
1. Open the jam access door.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1795 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1796 Rear upper cover



3. Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-1797 Remove the HIP cover



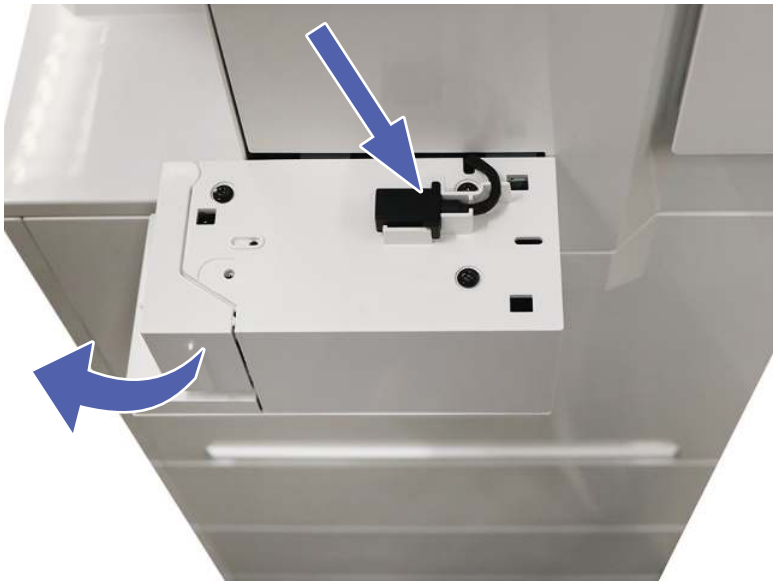
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-1798 Remove the HIP tub



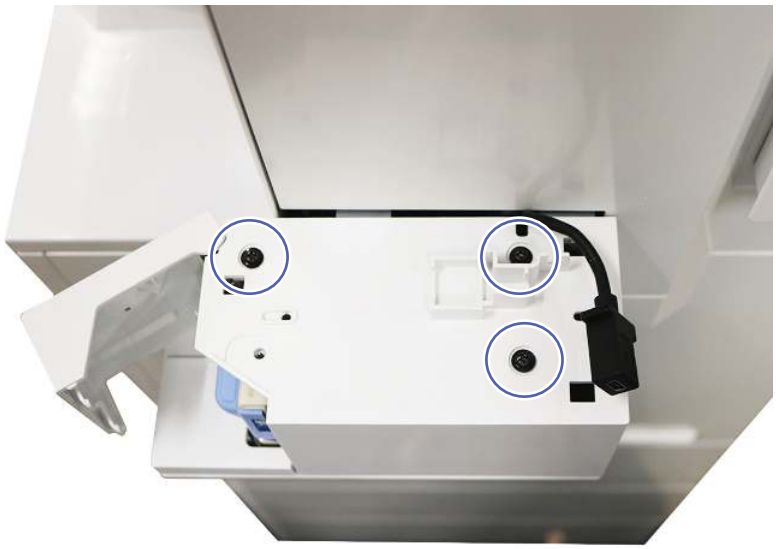
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-1799 Open door and move cable



4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-1800 Remove stapler cover



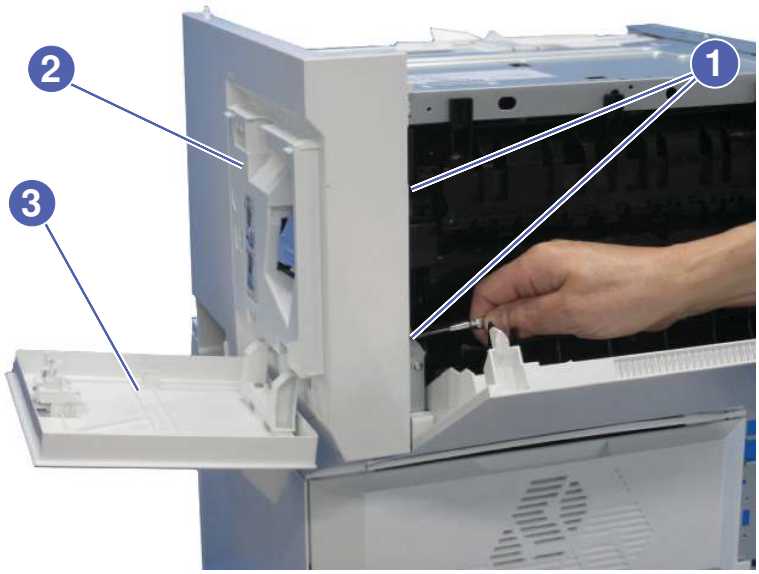
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1801 Remove screw



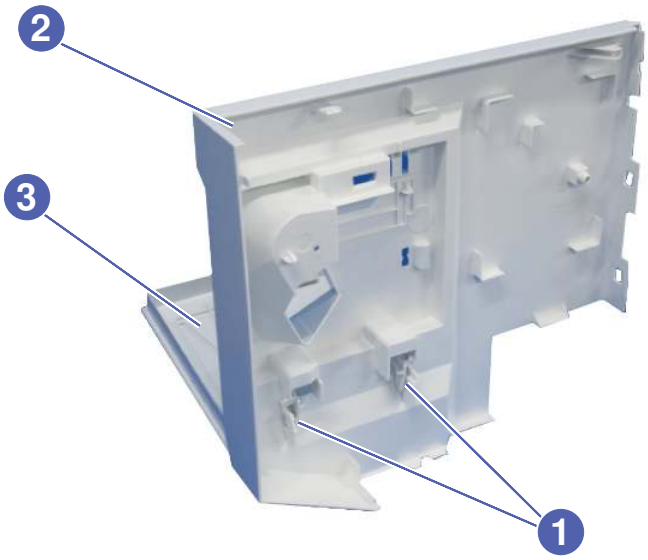
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-1802 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1803 Remove staple door from cover

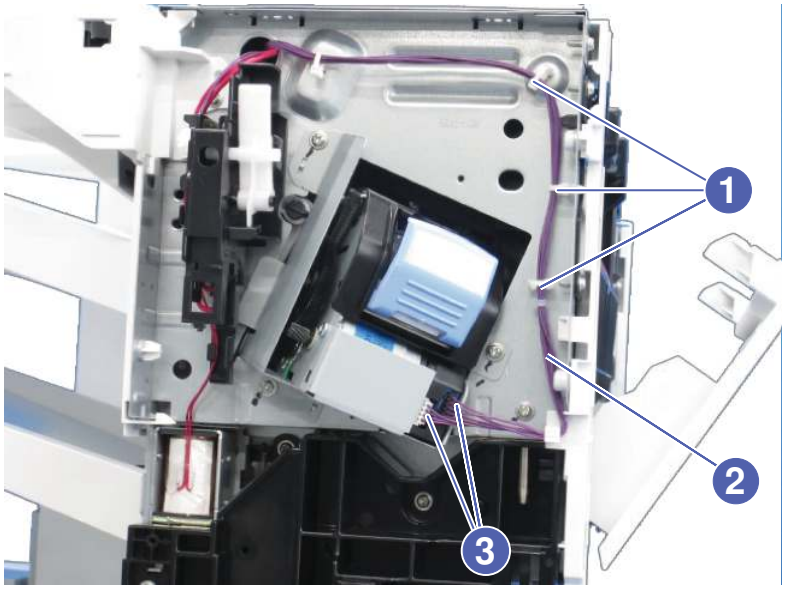


4. Remove the stapler assembly

Follow these steps to remove the stapler assembly.

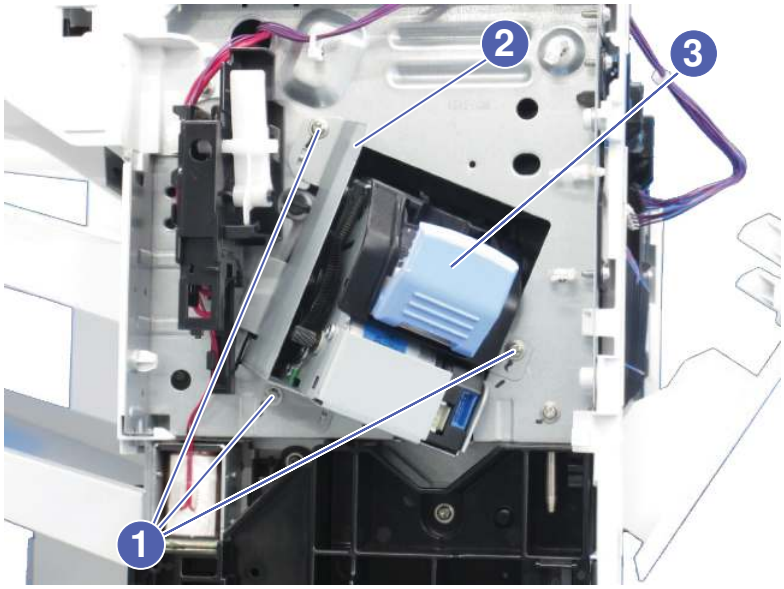
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1) and disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

Figure 4-1804 Release cables and disconnect connections



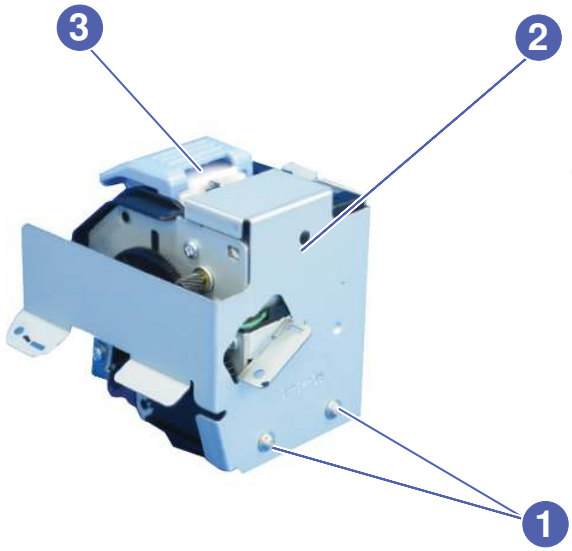
2. Remove three screws (callout 1), then remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 2) together.

Figure 4-1805 Remove stapler assembly



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1806 Remove plate from stapler assembly



5. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker jogger assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker jogger assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-119 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-2223-000CN	Jog assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

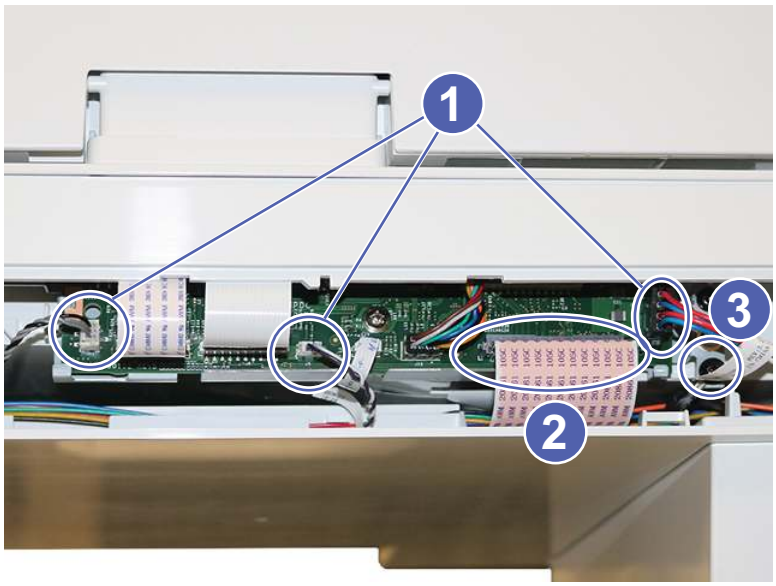
Figure 4-1807 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

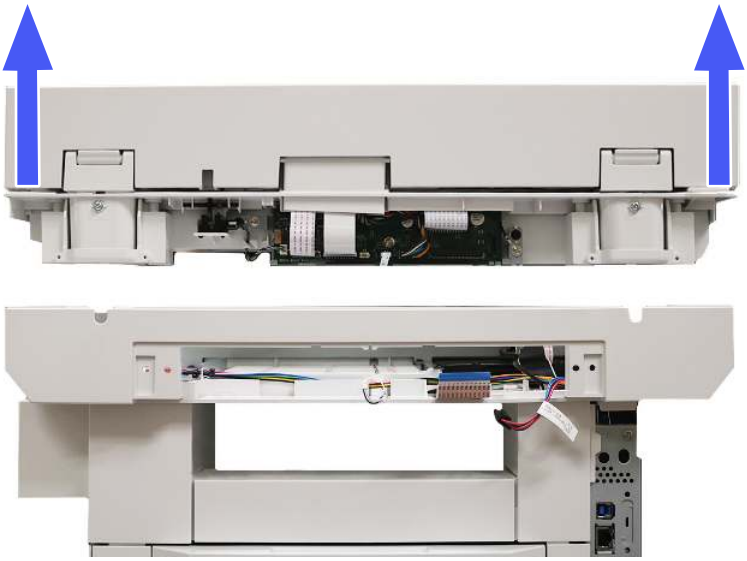
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1808 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1809 Remove the scanner assembly



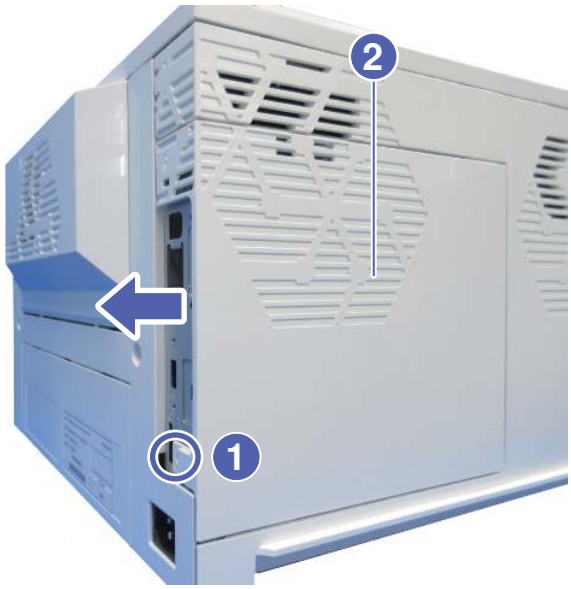
NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

2. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-1810 Remove the formatter cover

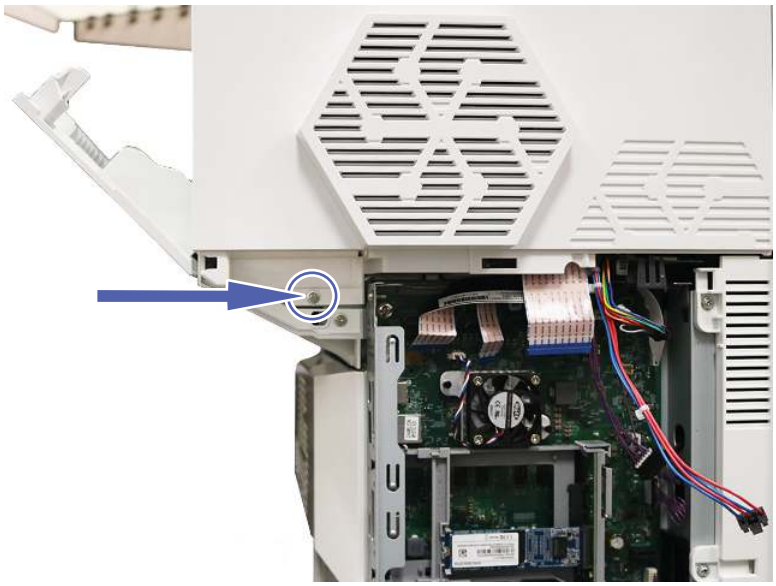


3. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

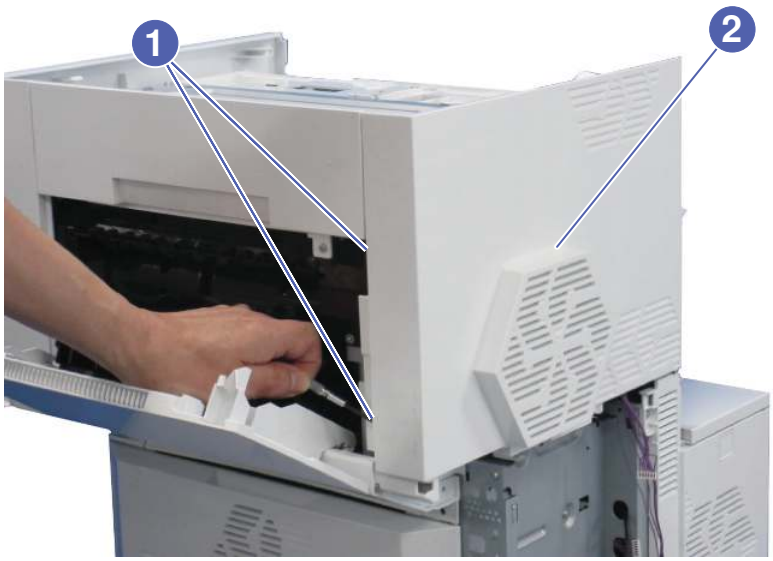
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1811 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1812 Remove left cover



4. Remove the front right cover

Follow these steps to remove the front right cover.

1. Open the toner cartridge door and tray 2.

2. Unhook one tab (callout 1) by rotating it in the direction of the arrow, and slide upward to remove the front right cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1813 SFP Remove front right cover

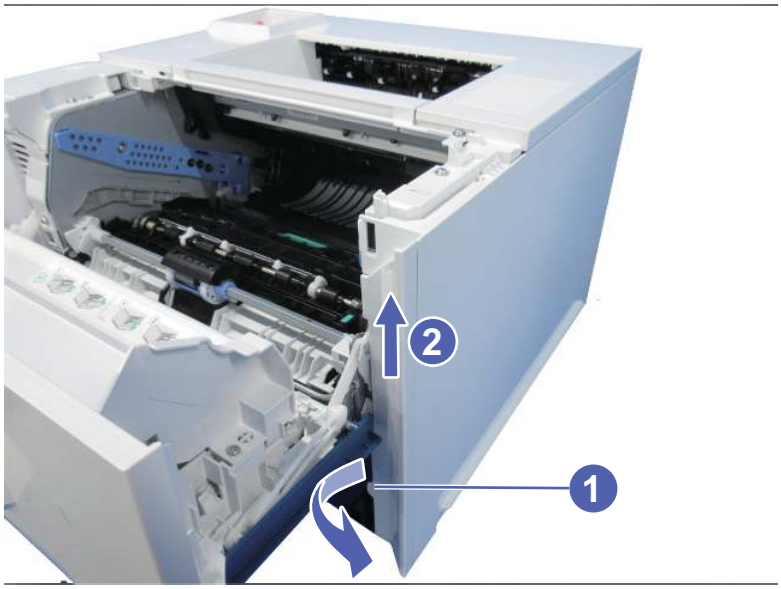
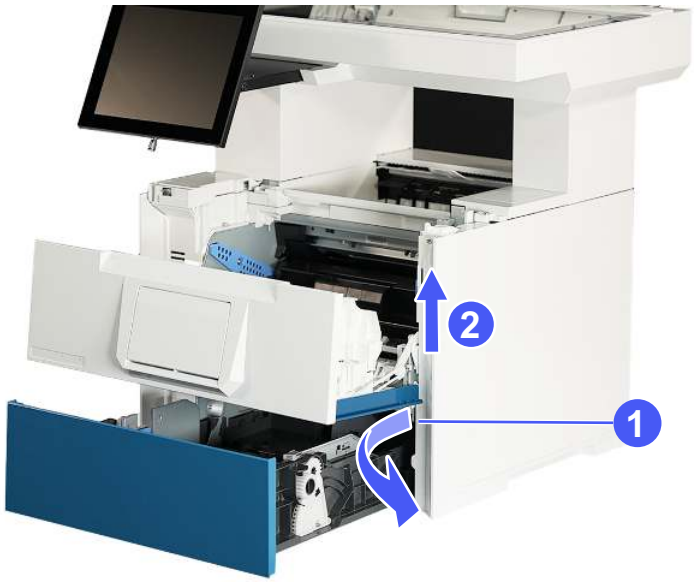


Figure 4-1814 MFP Remove front right cover

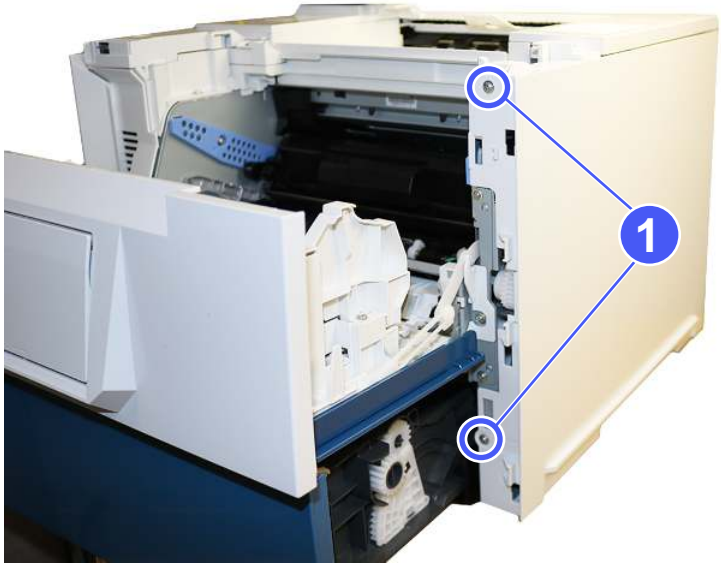


5. Remove the right cover

Follow these steps to remove the right cover.

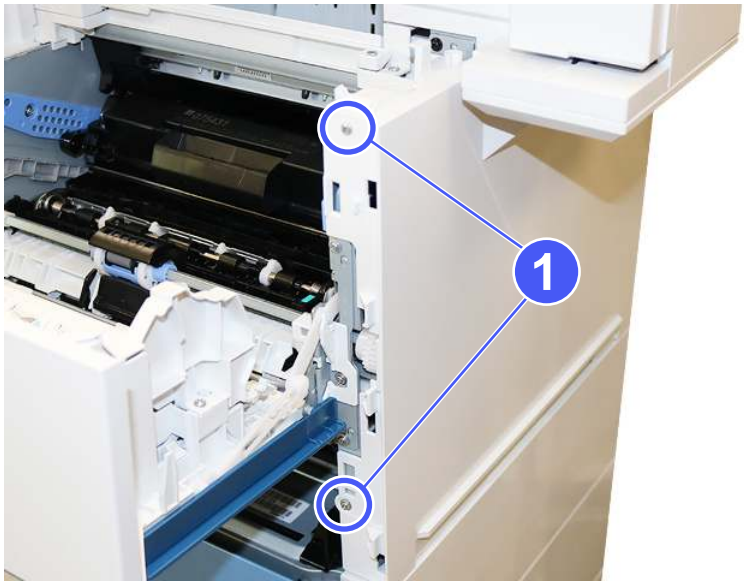
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1815 Remove two screws



NOTE: MFP has the same two screws. If a convenient staple is attached, the right cover can still be removed.

Figure 4-1816 Remove two screws



2. Unhook the catching part of the right cover, and remove the right cover by pulling out away from printer.

Figure 4-1817 Remove right cover

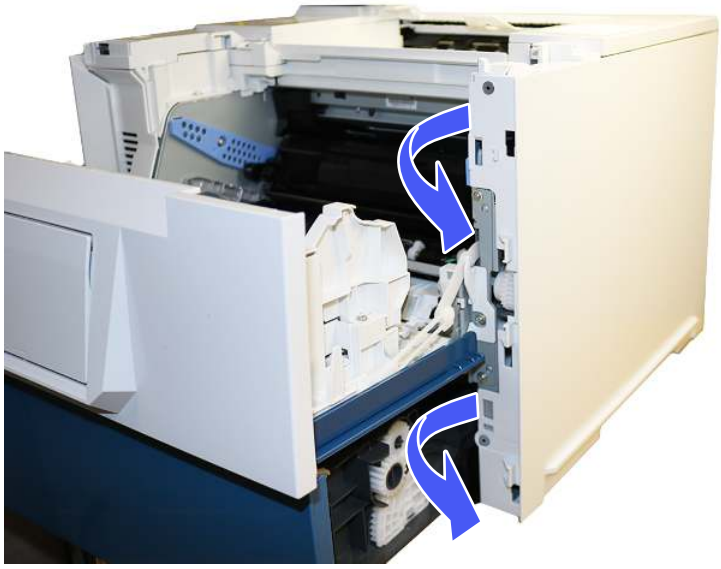


Figure 4-1818 Remove right cover



6. Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

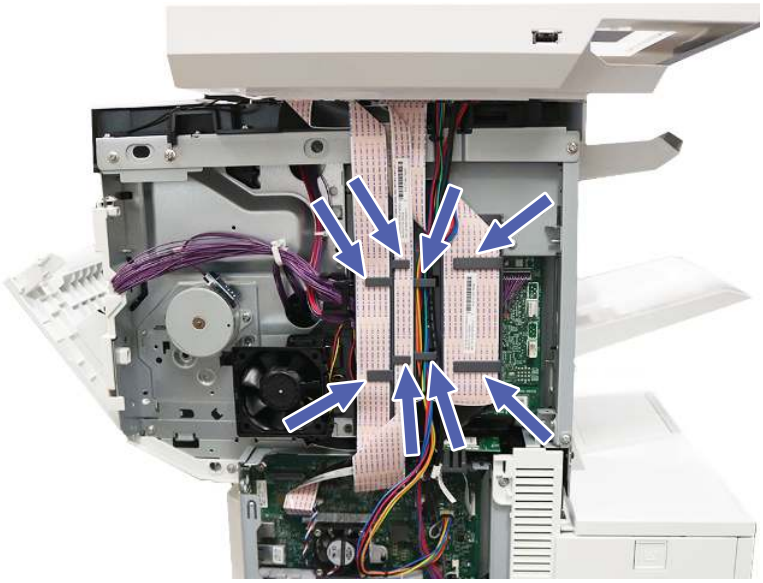
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-1819 Disconnect cables



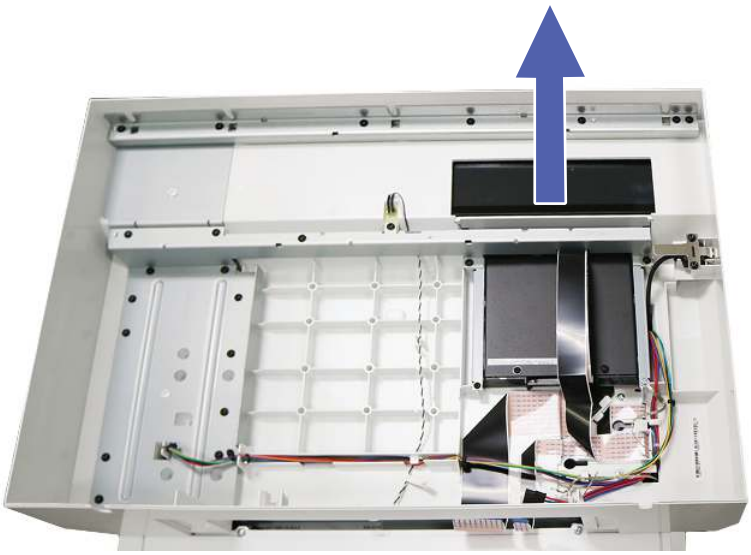
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-1820 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

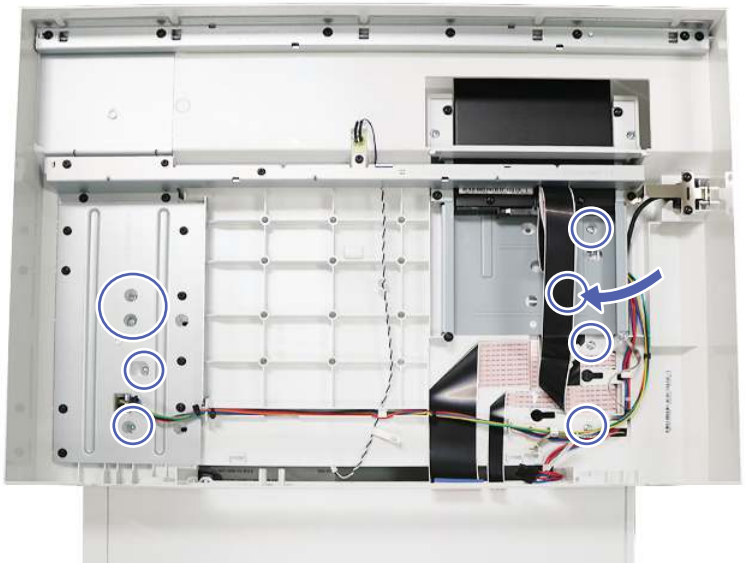
Figure 4-1821 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

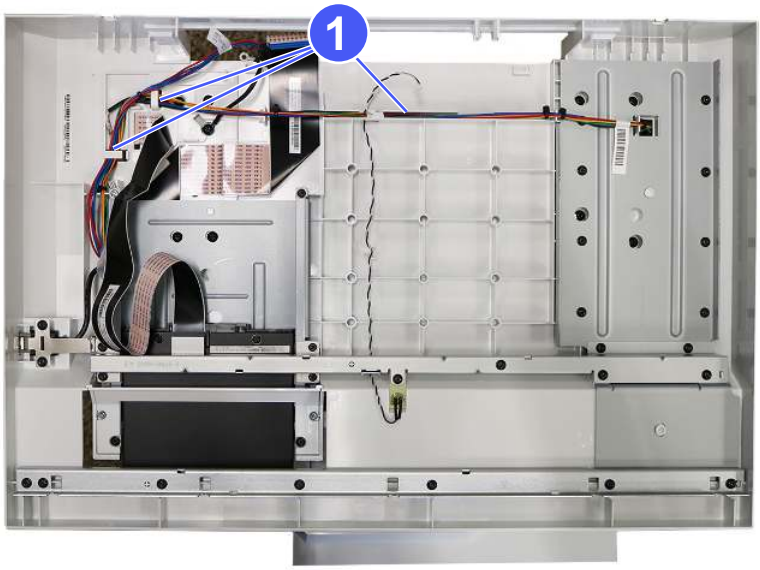
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-1822 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1823 Remove cable from guide



6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

7. Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-1824 Remove the HIP cover



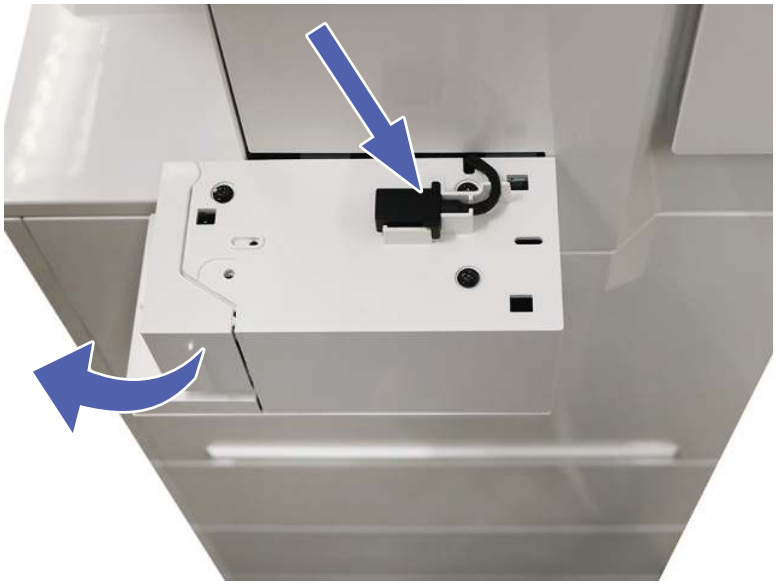
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-1825 Remove the HIP tub



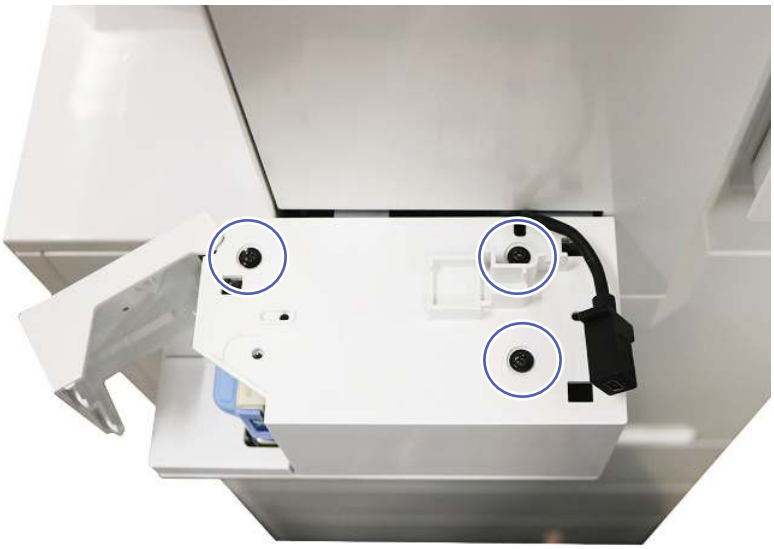
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-1826 Open door and move cable



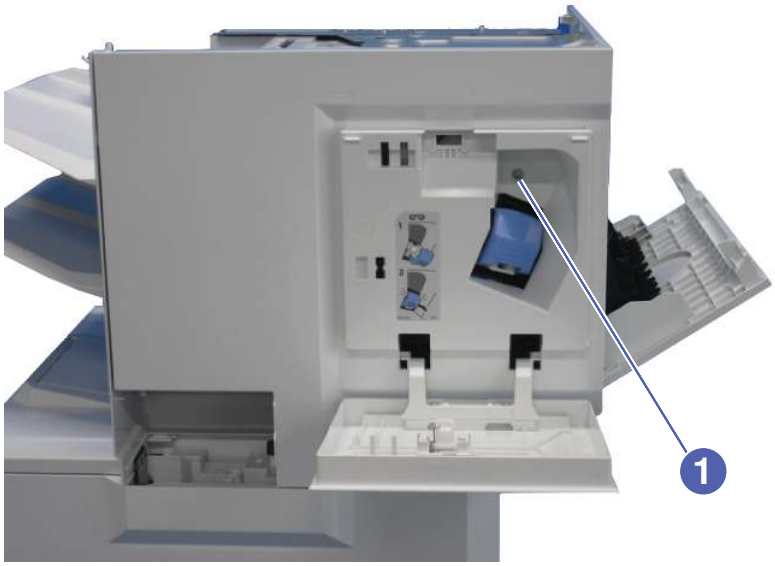
4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-1827 Remove stapler cover



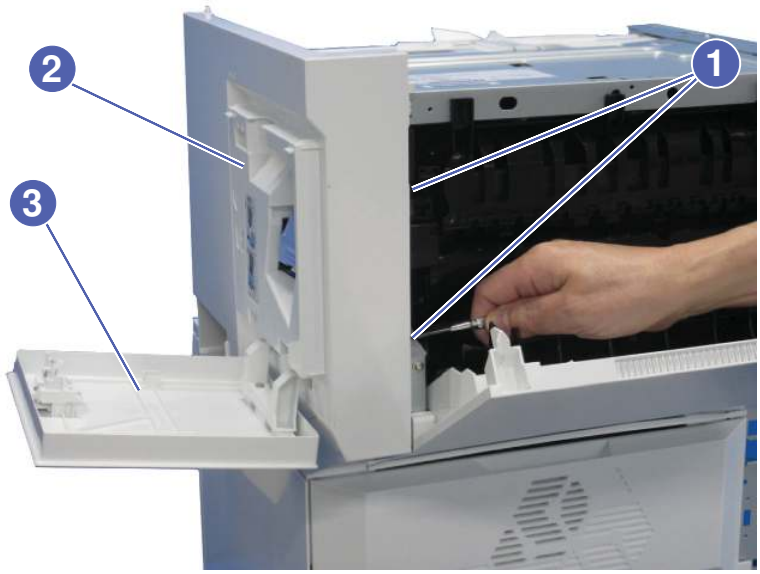
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1828 Remove screw



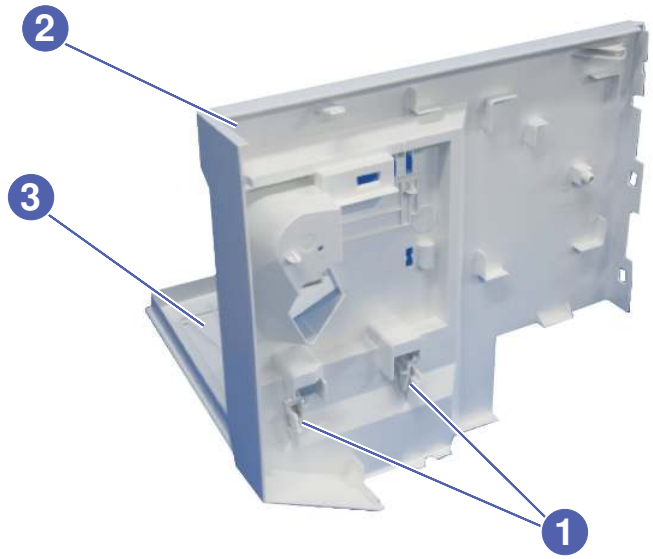
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-1829 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1830 Remove staple door from cover

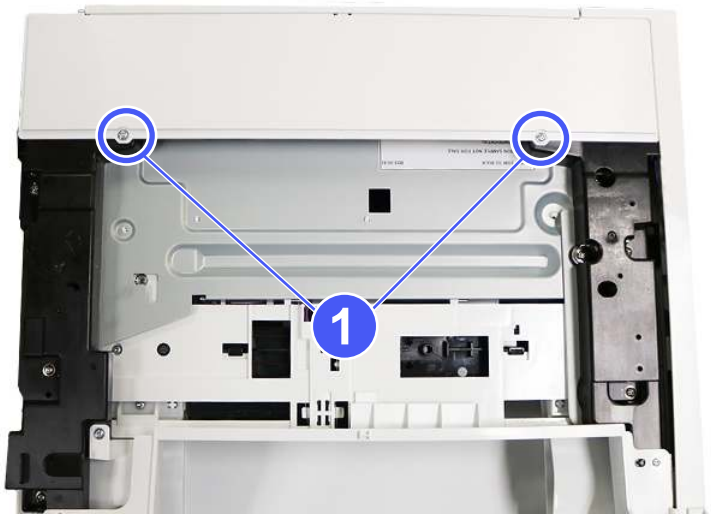


8. Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear top cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the rear top cover.

Figure 4-1831 Remove rear top cover

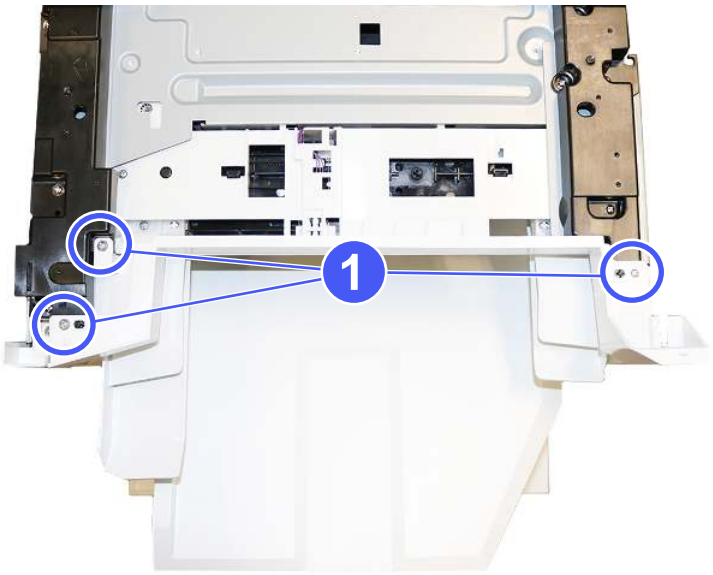


9. Remove the stapler/stacker front top cover

Follow these steps to remove the ssbm front top cover.

- Remove three screws (callout 1), then remove the front top cover.

Figure 4-1832 Remove front top cover

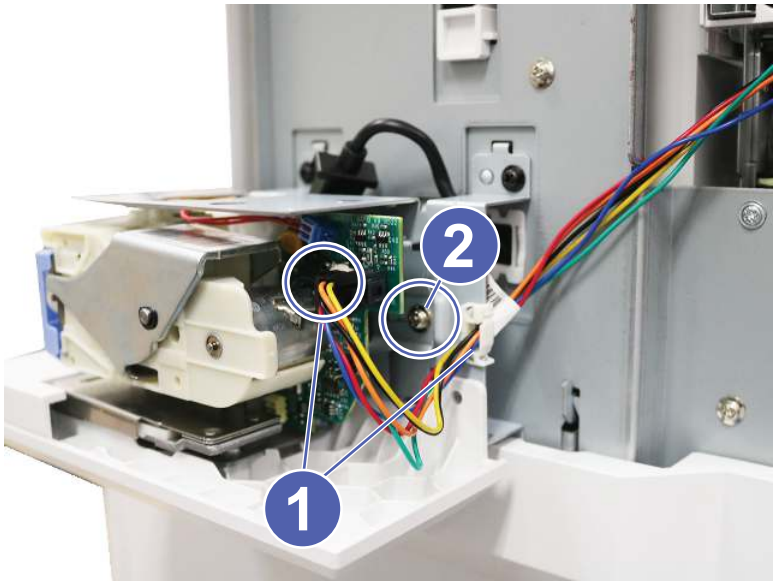


10. Remove the stapler/stacker convenient stapler and brackets

Follow these steps to remove the convenient stapler.

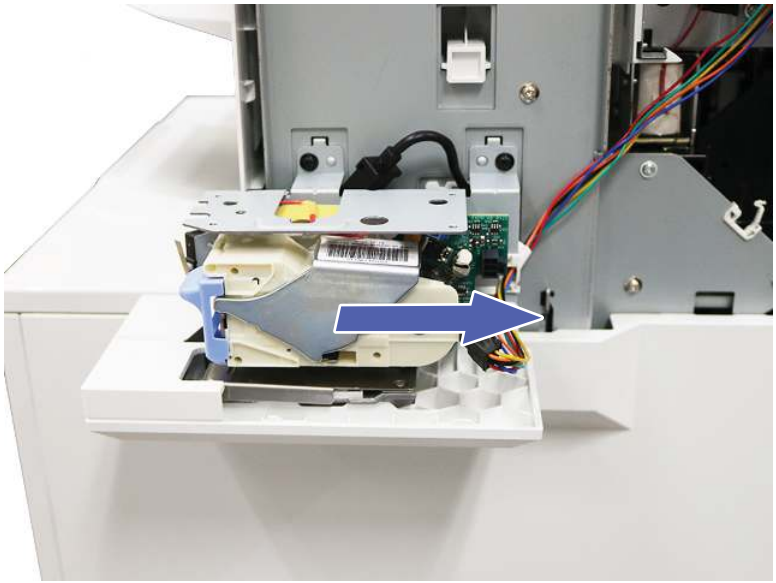
1. Disconnect one connector and release it from the cable stay (callout 1) and remove one screw (callout 2) from staple assembly.

Figure 4-1833 Remove one screw and connector



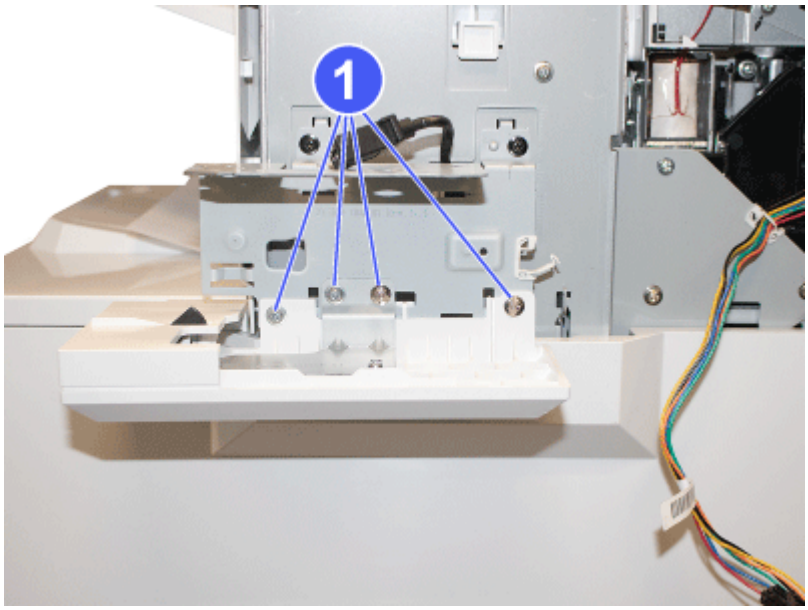
2. Slide the convenient stapler assembly in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1834 Remove the convenient stapler



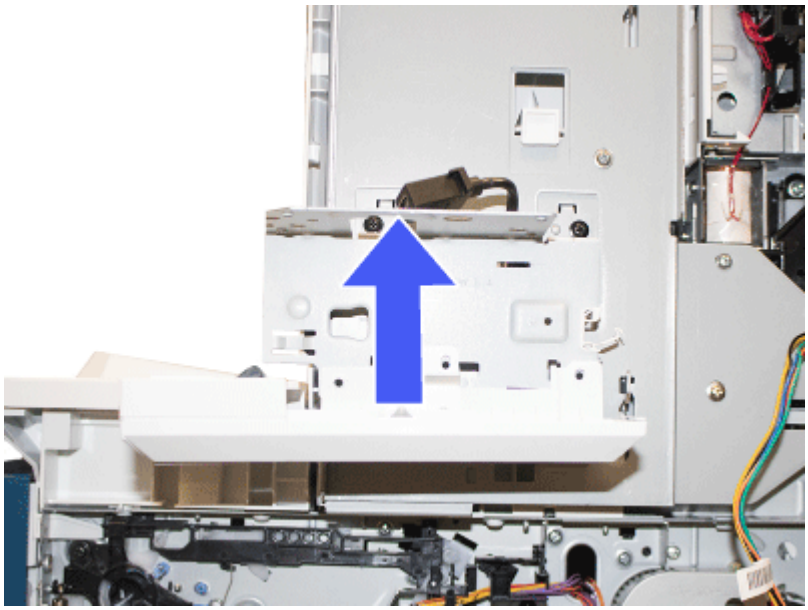
3. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1835 Remove four screws



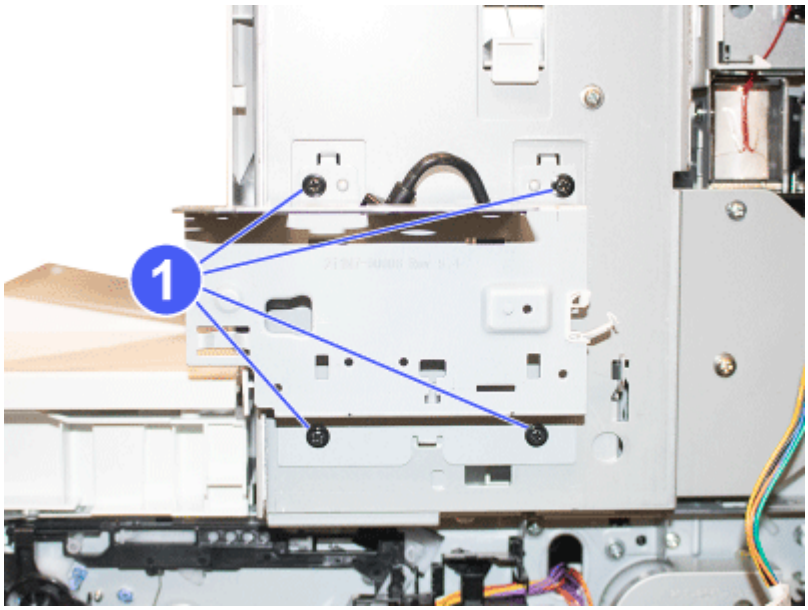
4. Slide the bottom cover plate up and off of the printer to remove it.

Figure 4-1836 Remove the bottom cover plate



5. Remove four screws from the mounting bracket and then remove the bracket.

Figure 4-1837 Remove mounting bracket

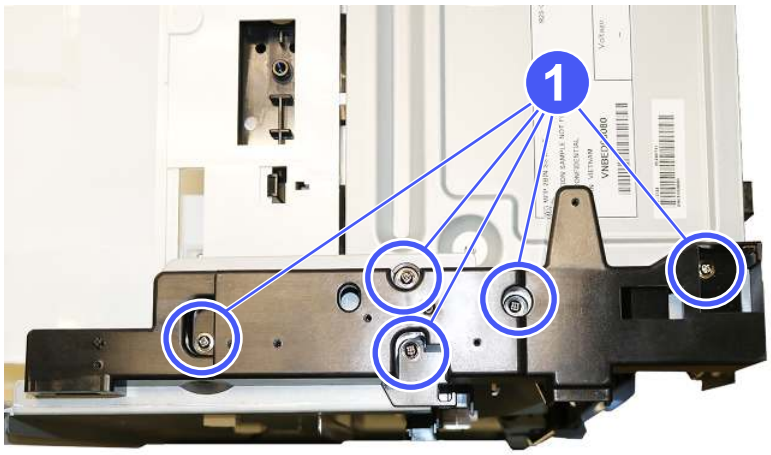


11. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker right support plate

Follow these steps to remove the stapler/stacker right support plate.

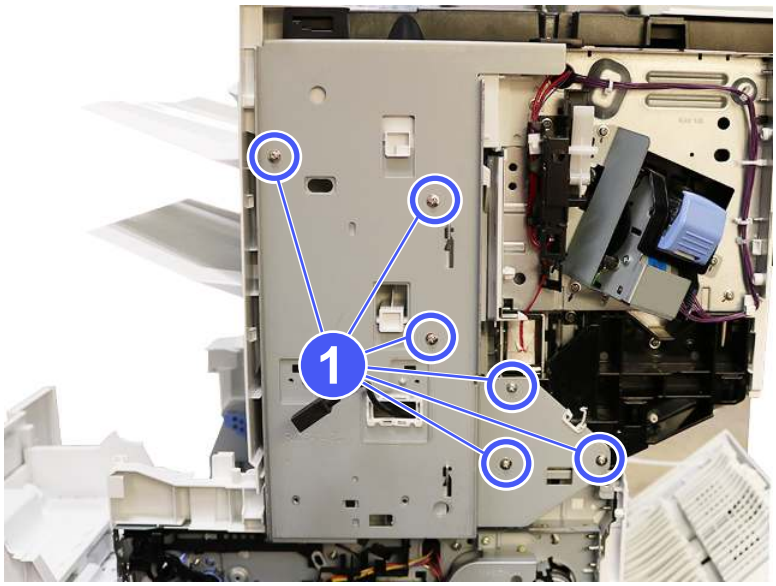
1. Remove 5 screws (callout 1) from the right pillar, then remove the pillar.

Figure 4-1838 Remove the right pillar



2. Remove six screws (callout 1), and then remove the right support plate.

Figure 4-1839 Remove support plate

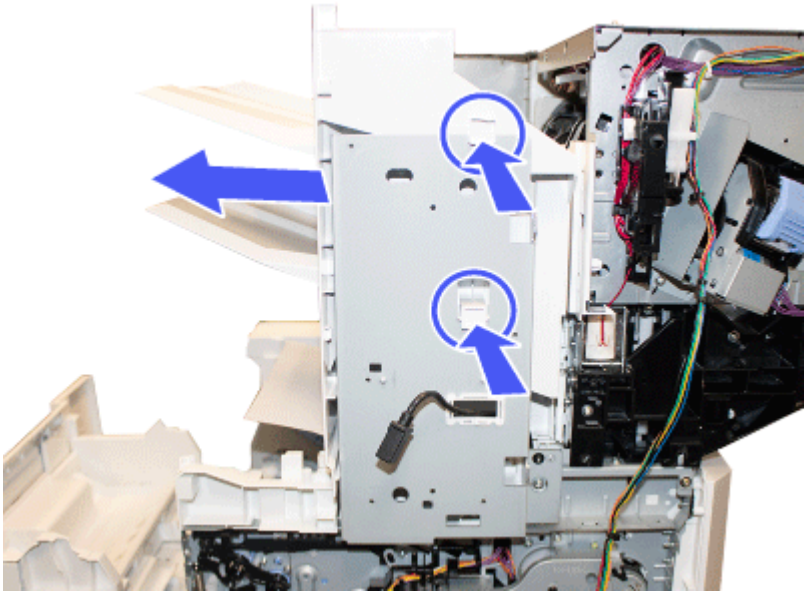


12. Remove the right inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the right inner cover.

- Press in the two plastic stays (circle callouts), then remove the right inner cover by pulling it forward then up.

Figure 4-1840 Remove right inner cover

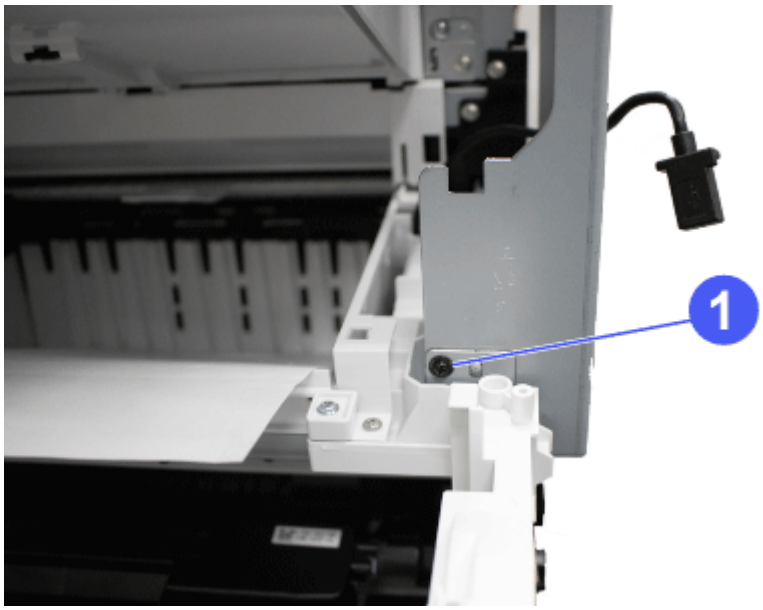


13. Remove the right inner metal bracket

Follow these steps to remove the right inner metal bracket.

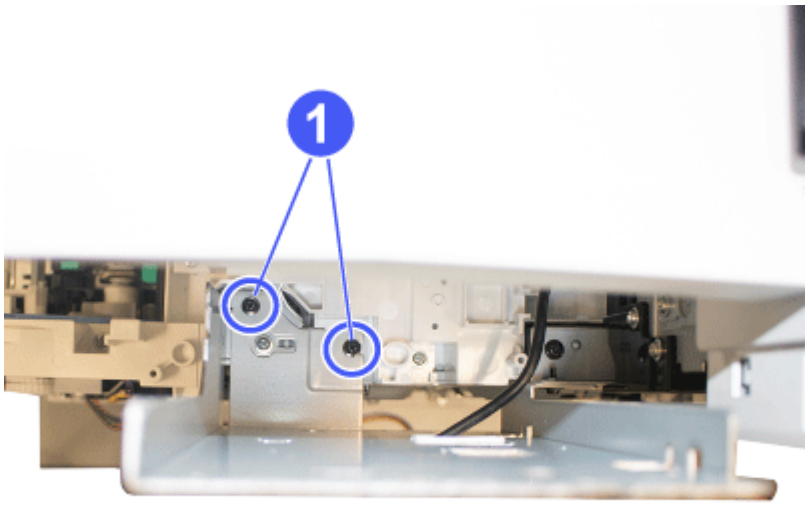
1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the front side of the bracket.

Figure 4-1841 Remove one screw



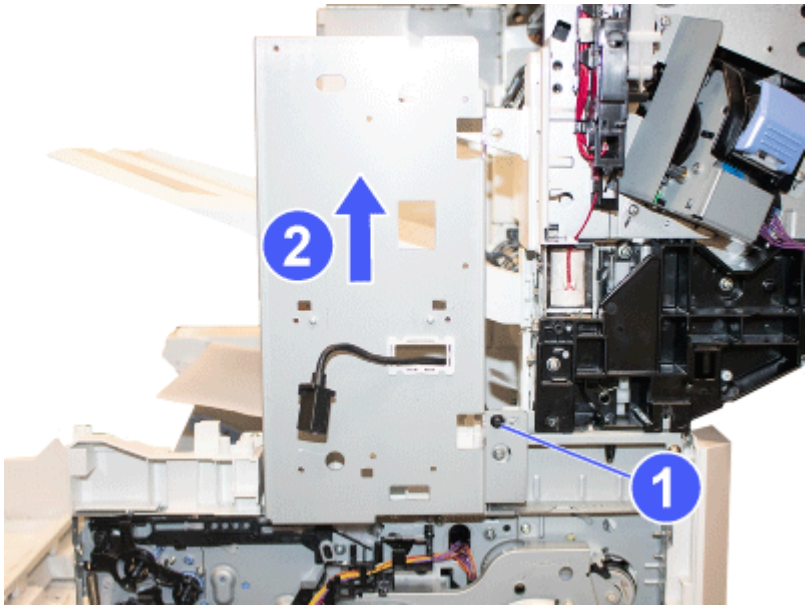
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) from the inside bottom of the bracket.

Figure 4-1842 Remove two screws



3. Remove one screw (callout 1) for the front right side of the bracket. Then lift the bracket up to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 4-1843 Remove the bracket



14. Remove the jogger assembly

Follow these steps to remove the jogger assembly.

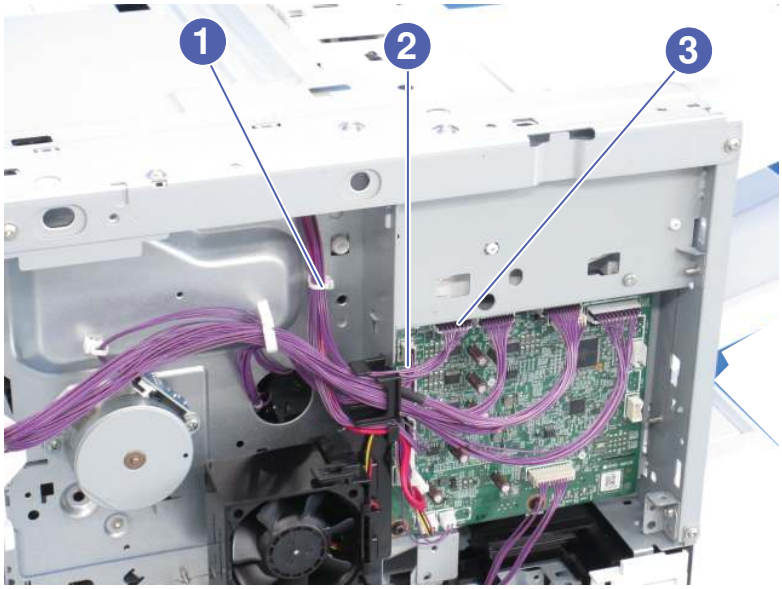
1. Remove one screw (callout 1)and release one tab (callout 2) and then remove the controller PCA cover.

Figure 4-1844 Remove the cover



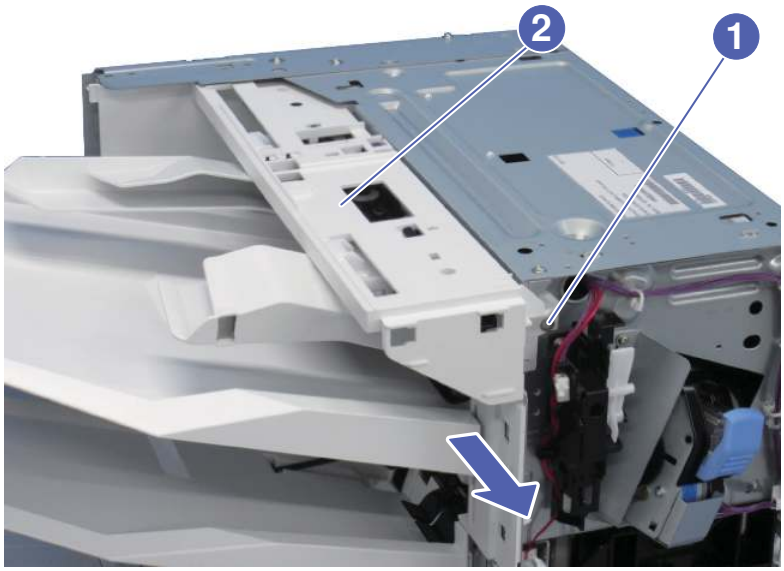
2. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1), and disconnect one connector (callout 3).

Figure 4-1845 Disconnect and release cables



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then slide the jogger assembly (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 4-1846 Remove jogger assembly



15. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker upper feed assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker upper feed assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-120 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-0962-000CN	Paper feed assembly, Upper

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

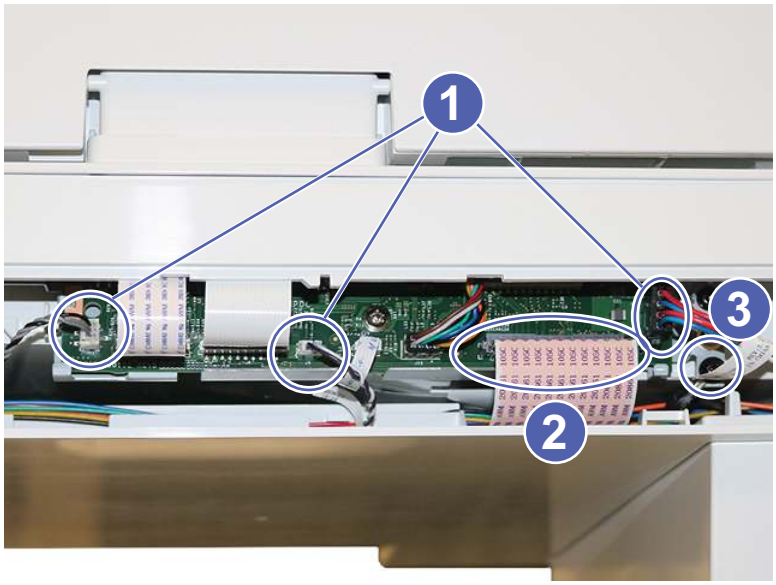
Figure 4-1847 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

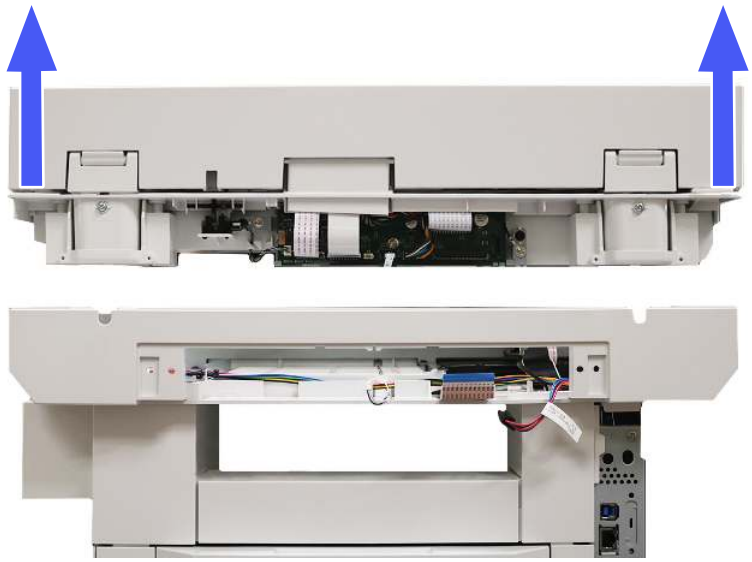
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1848 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1849 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

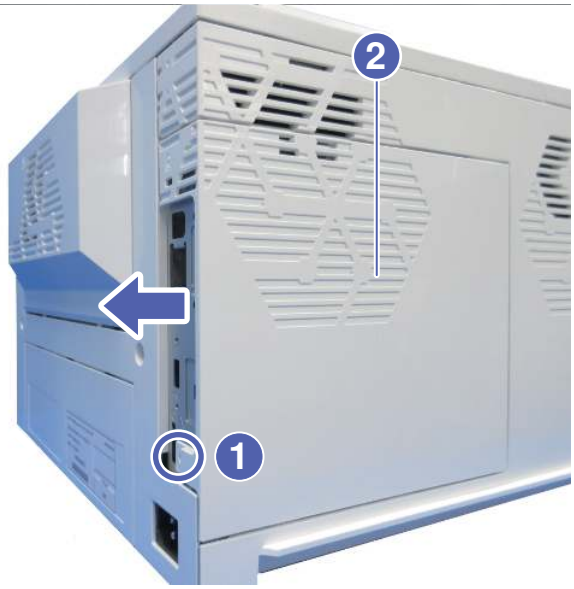
2. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-1850 Remove the formatter cover

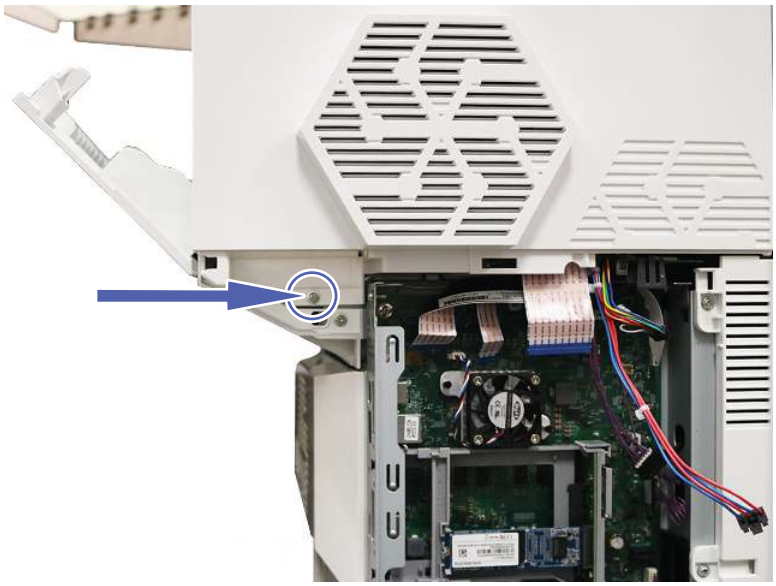


3. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

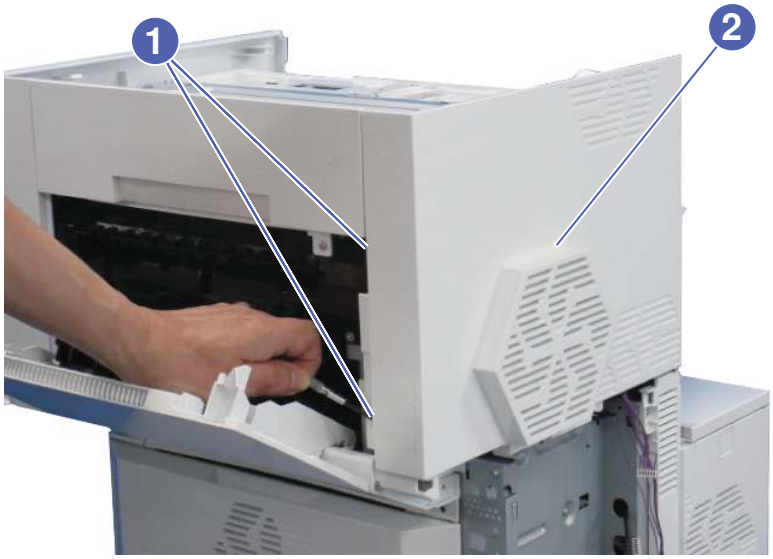
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1851 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1852 Remove left cover



4. Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

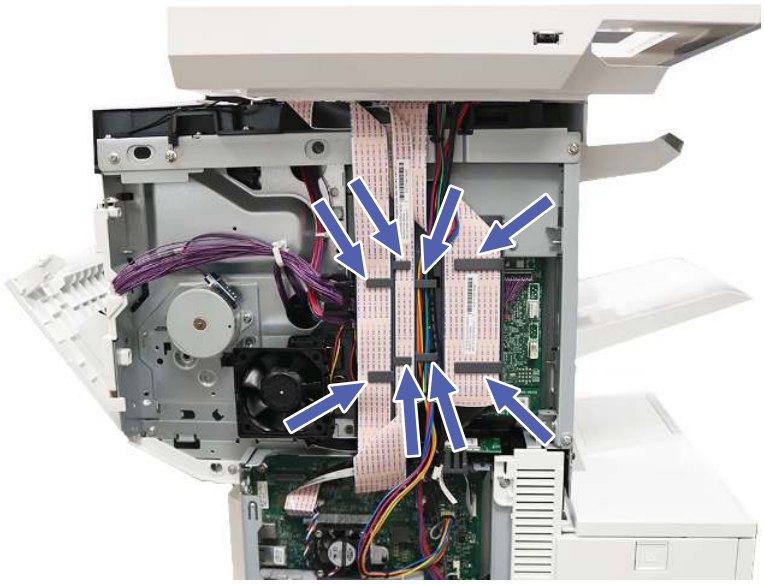
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-1853 Disconnect cables



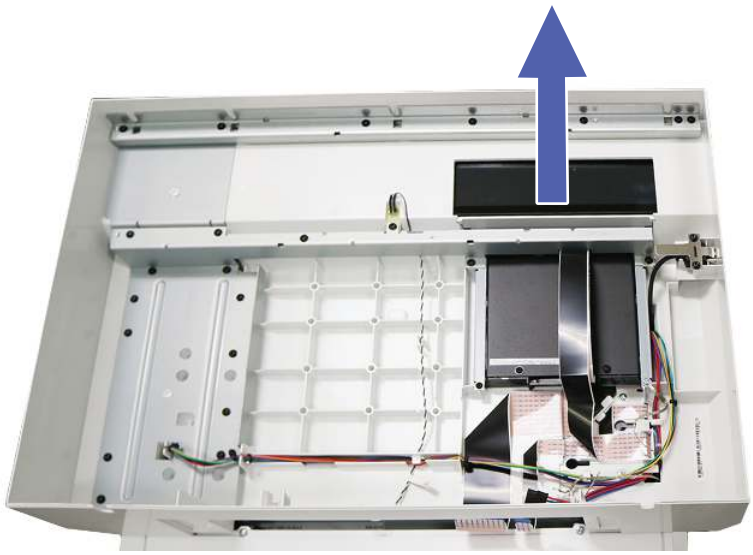
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-1854 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

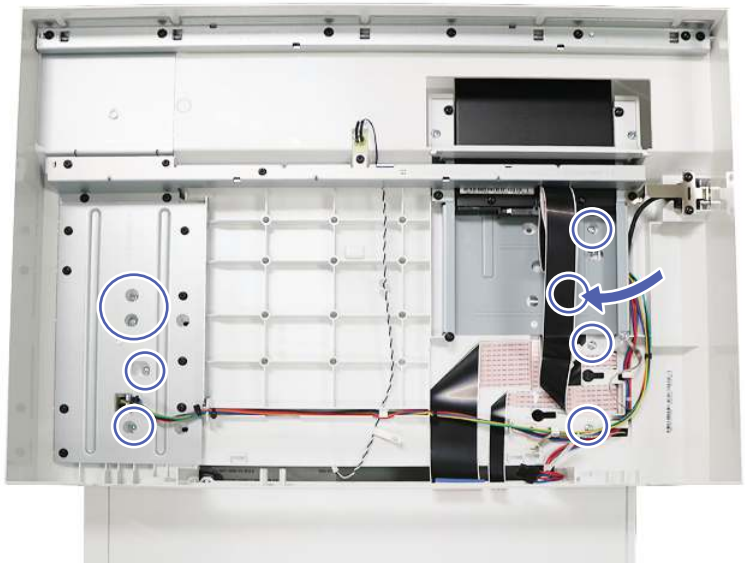
Figure 4-1855 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

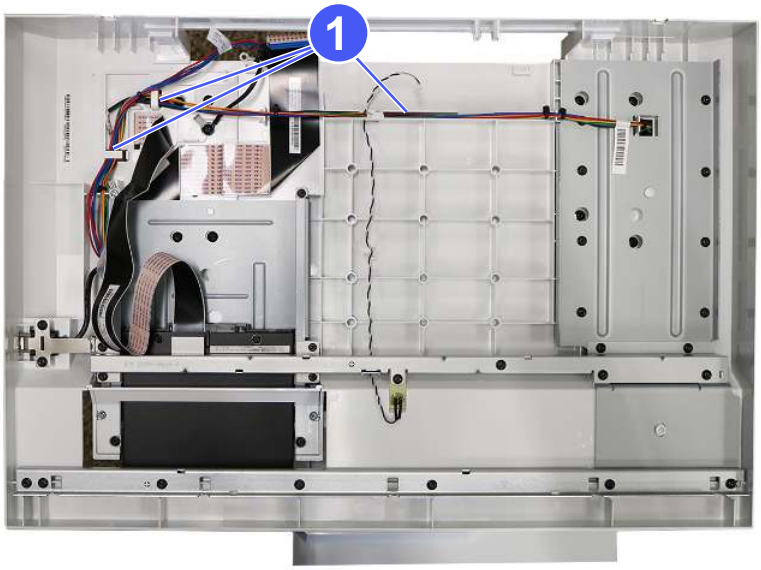
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-1856 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1857 Remove cable from guide



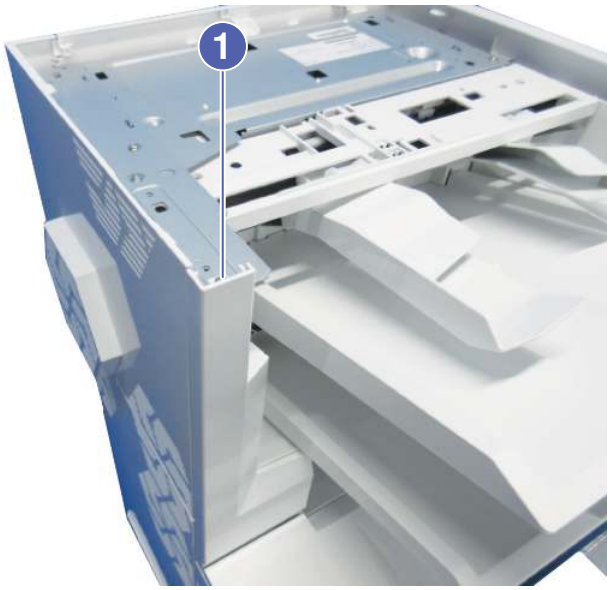
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

5. Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

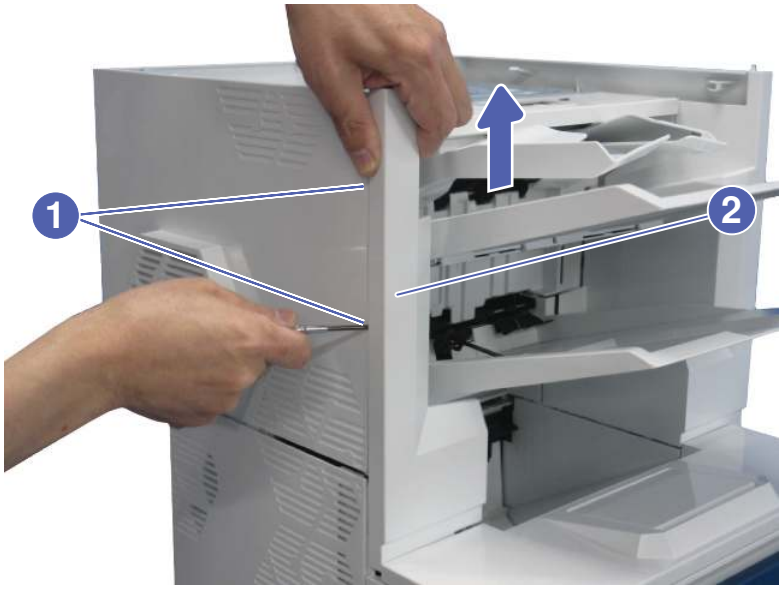
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1858 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1859 Release tabs and remove cover

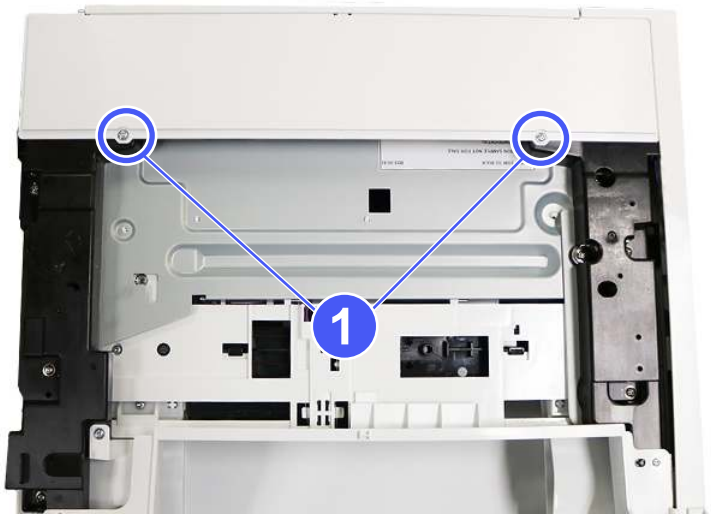


6. Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear top cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the rear top cover.

Figure 4-1860 Remove rear top cover

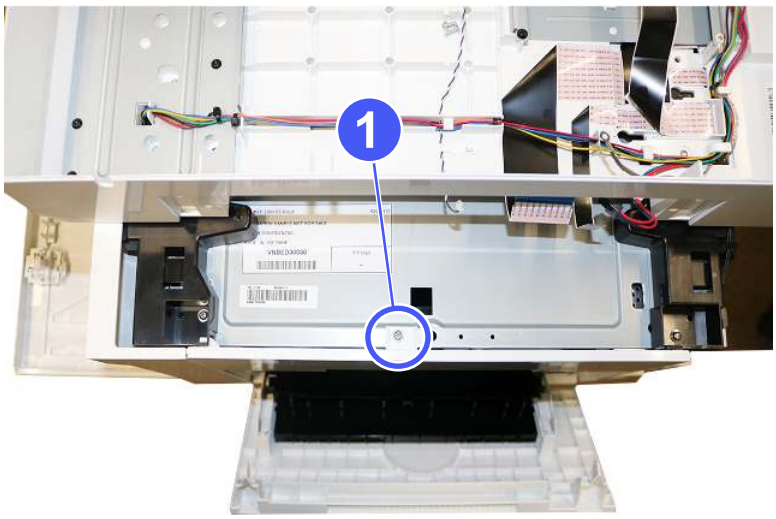


7. Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

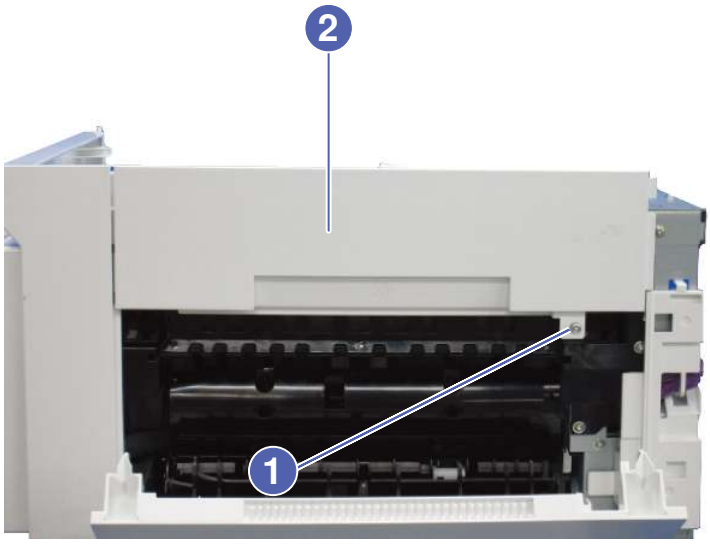
1. Open the jam access door.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1861 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1862 Rear upper cover



8. Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-1863 Remove the HIP cover



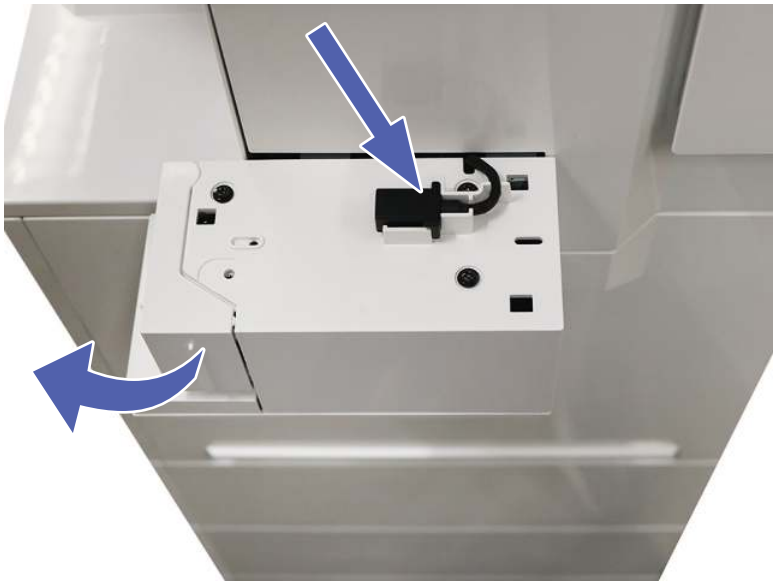
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-1864 Remove the HIP tub



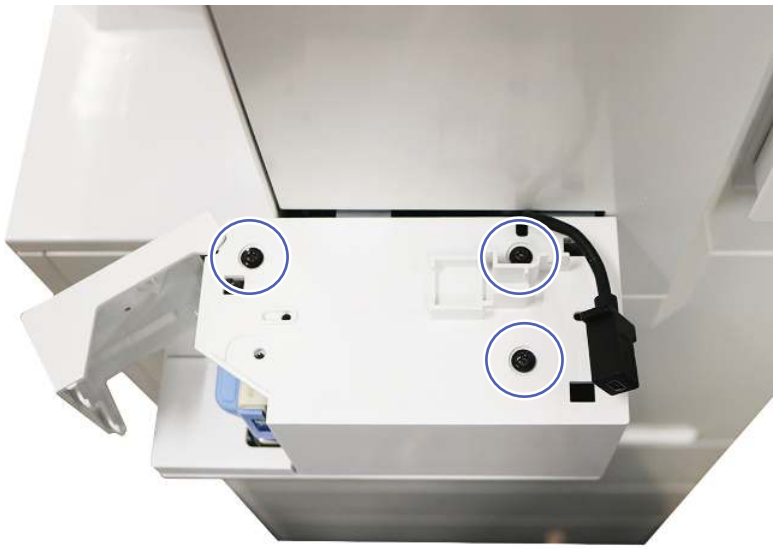
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-1865 Open door and move cable



4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-1866 Remove stapler cover



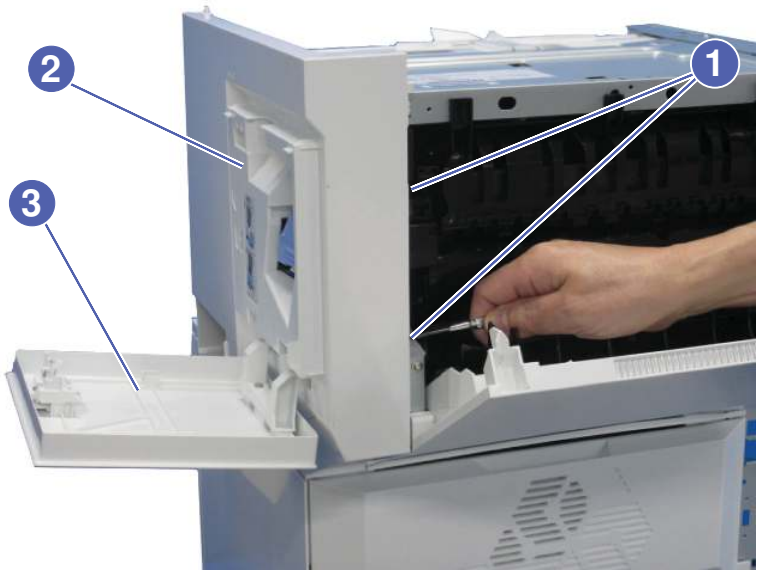
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1867 Remove screw



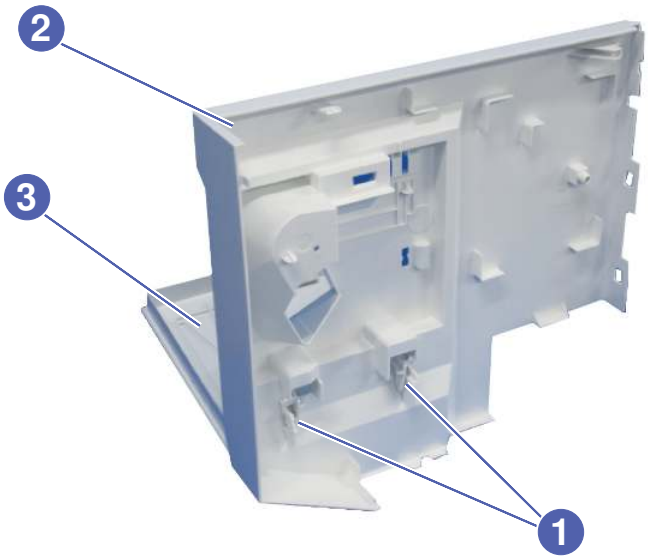
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-1868 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1869 Remove staple door from cover

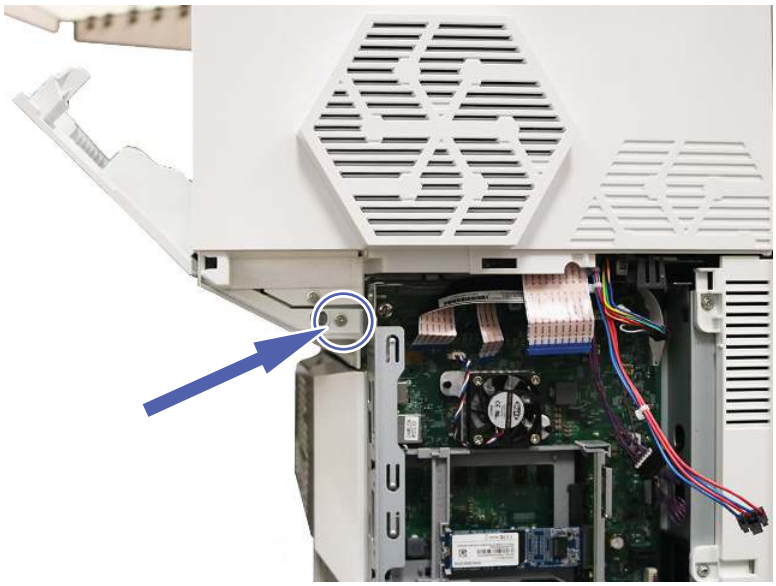


9. Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

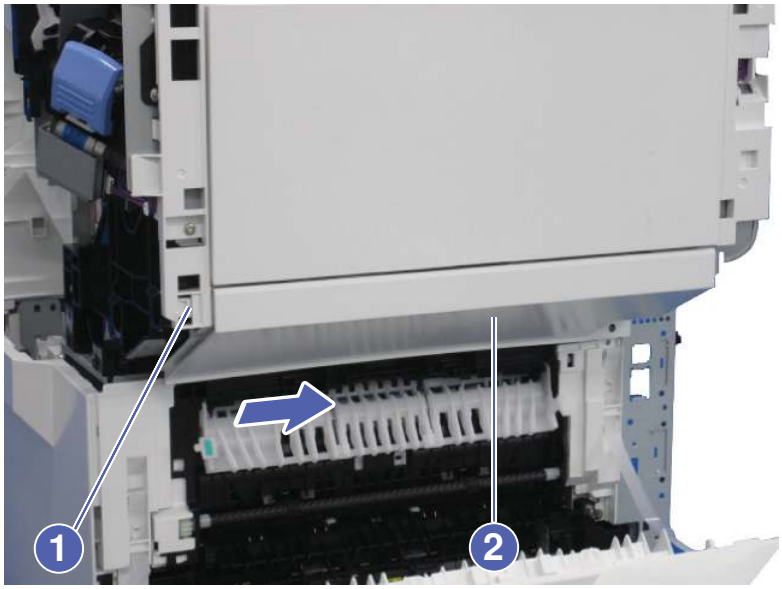
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1870 Remove the screw



2. Release the tab (callout 1) and slide the rear lower cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1871 Remove lower cover

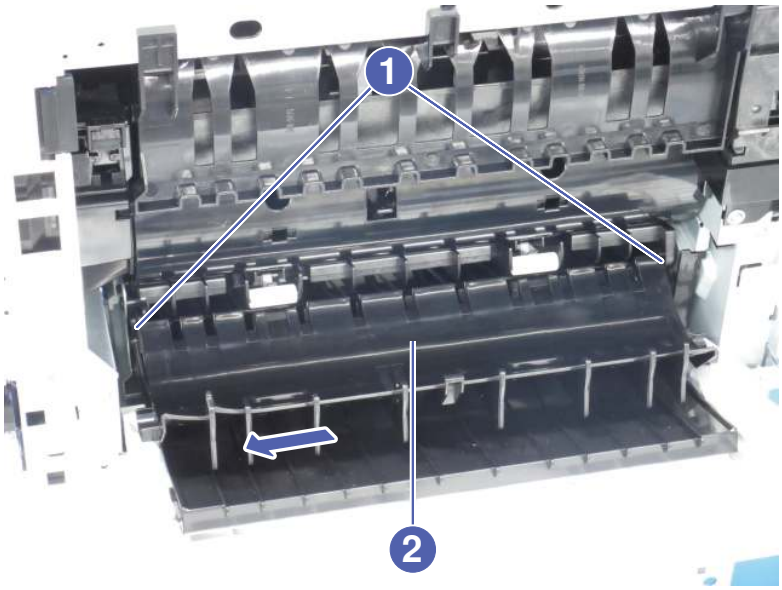


10. Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

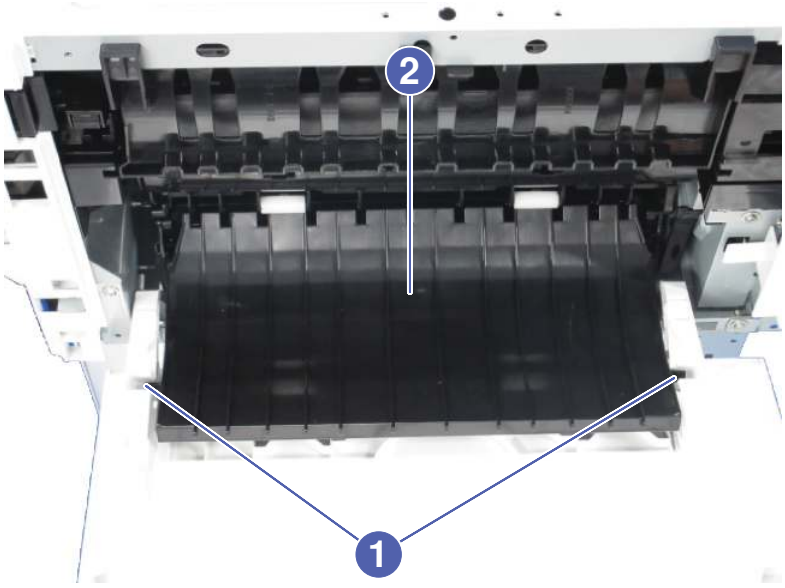
1. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1872 Remove feed guide



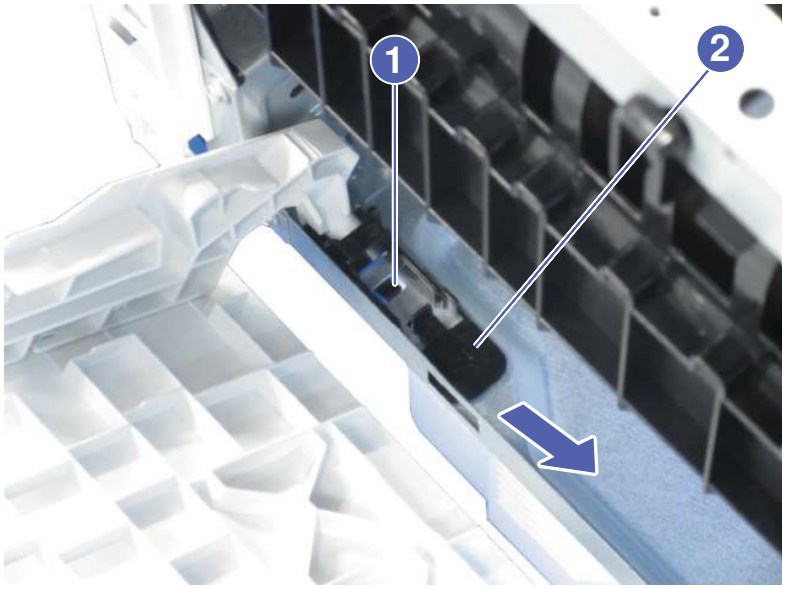
2. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1873 Open feed guide



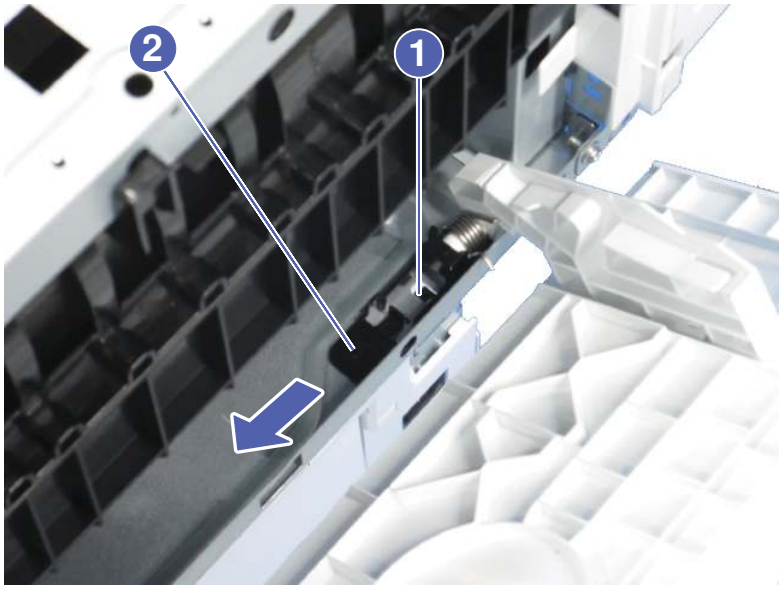
3. Release one tab (callout 1), then slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1874 Slide bushing



4. Release one tab (callout 1). Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

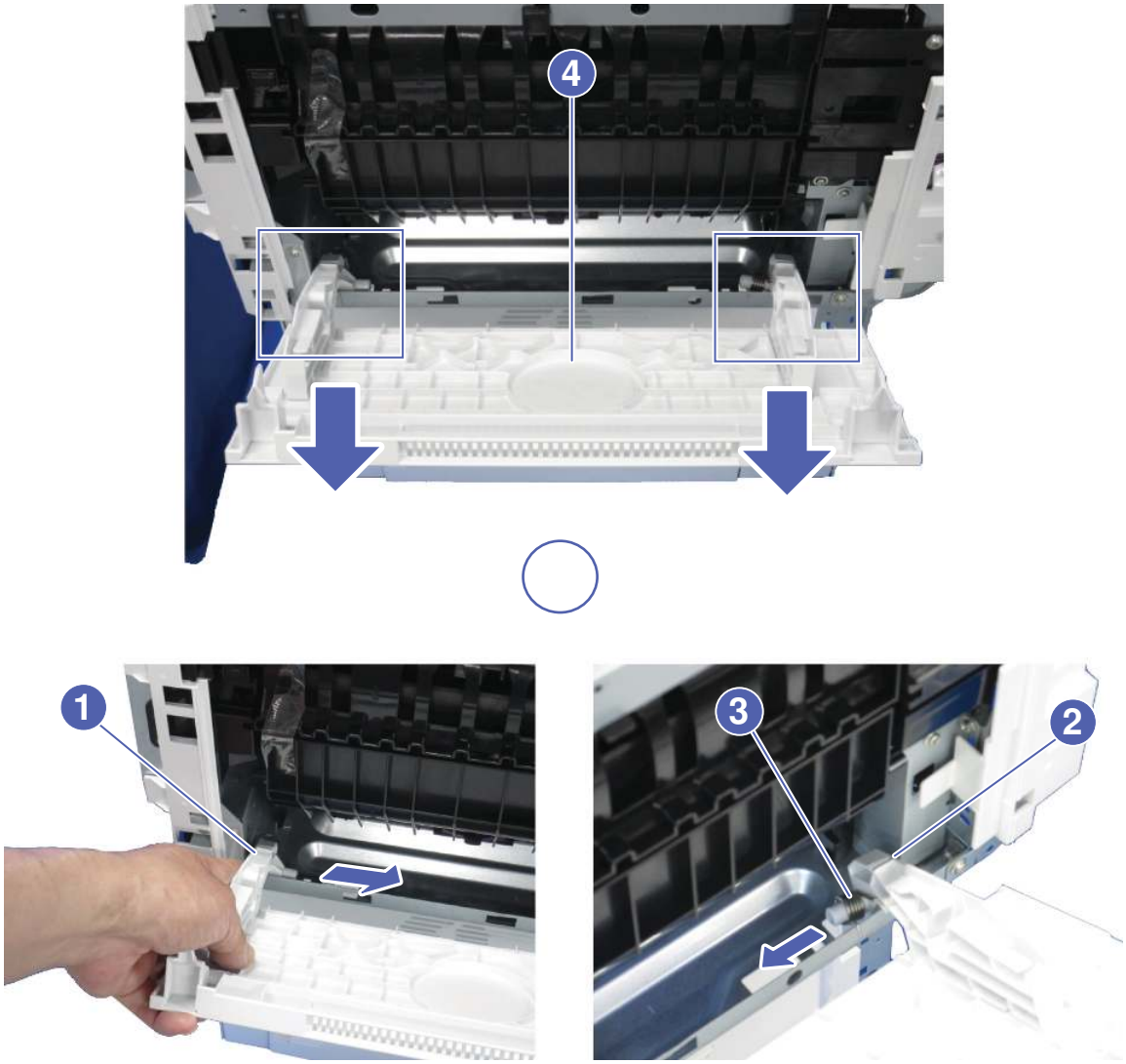
Figure 4-1875 Slide bushing



5. Do the following:

- Slide the left shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.
- Slide the right shaft (callout 2) and spring (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove them.
- Remove the rear door assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-1876 Remove rear door assembly

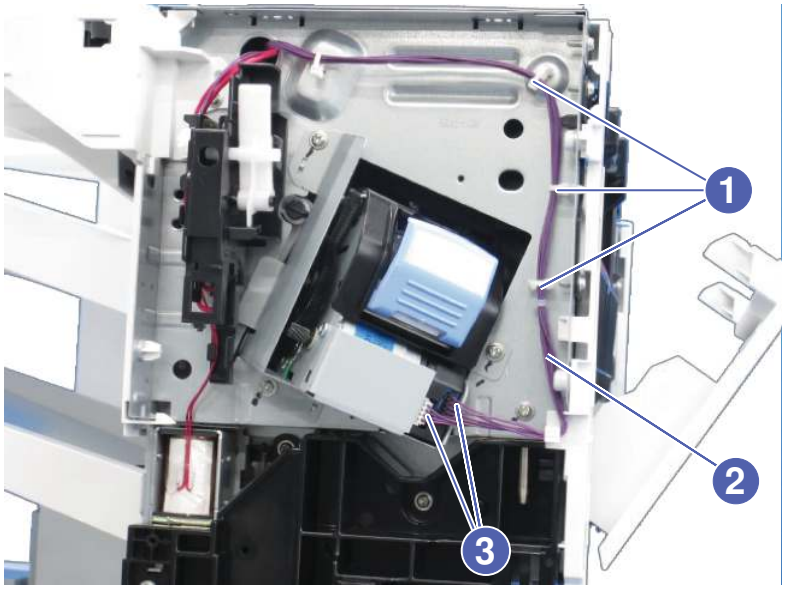


11. Remove the stapler assembly

Follow these steps to remove the stapler assembly.

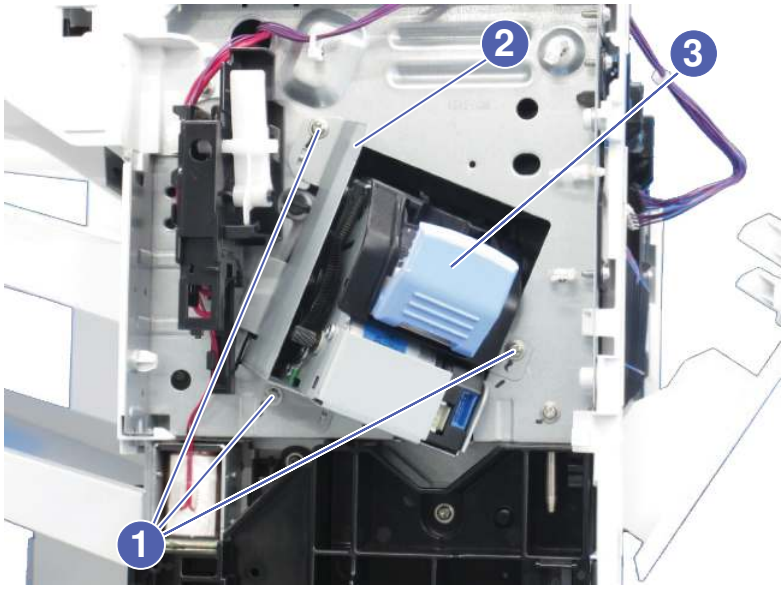
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1) and disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

Figure 4-1877 Release cables and disconnect connections



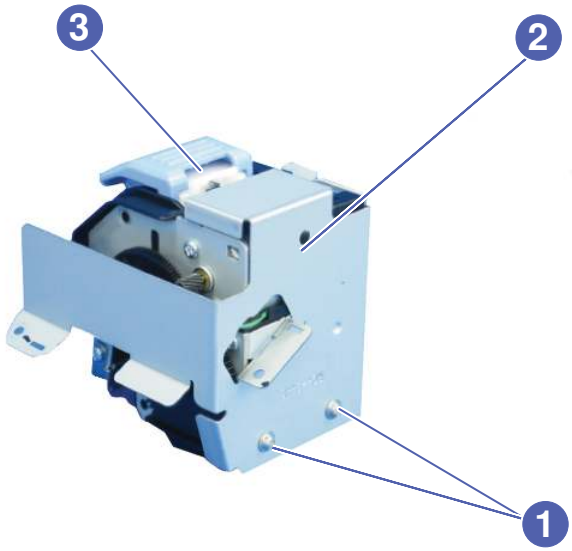
2. Remove three screws (callout 1), then remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 2) together.

Figure 4-1878 Remove stapler assembly



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1879 Remove plate from stapler assembly

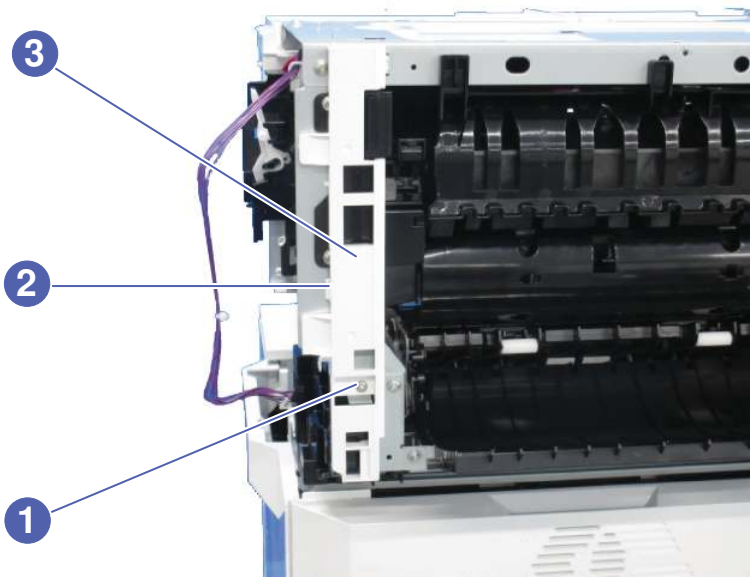


12. Remove the stapler/stacker upper feed cover

Follow these steps to remove the upper feed cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-1880 Remove inner cover



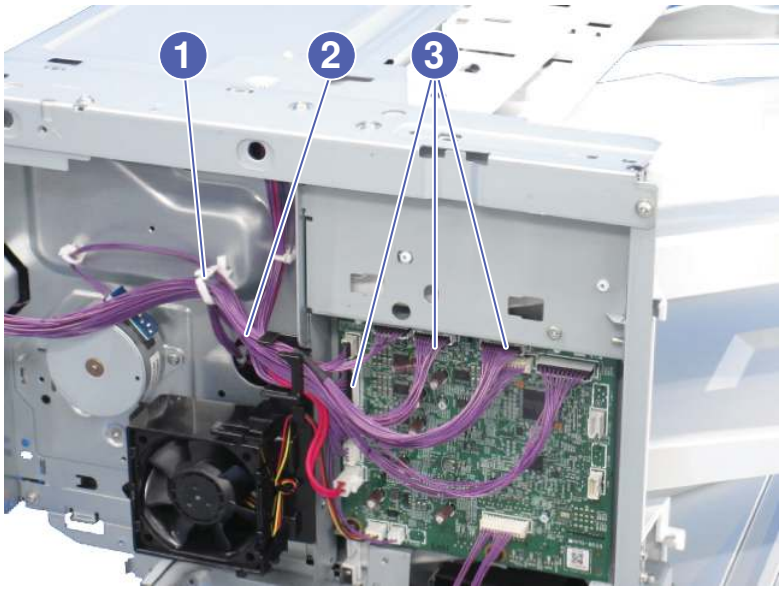
4. Remove one screw (callout 1)and release one tab (callout 2) and then remove the controller PCA cover.

Figure 4-1881 Remove the cover



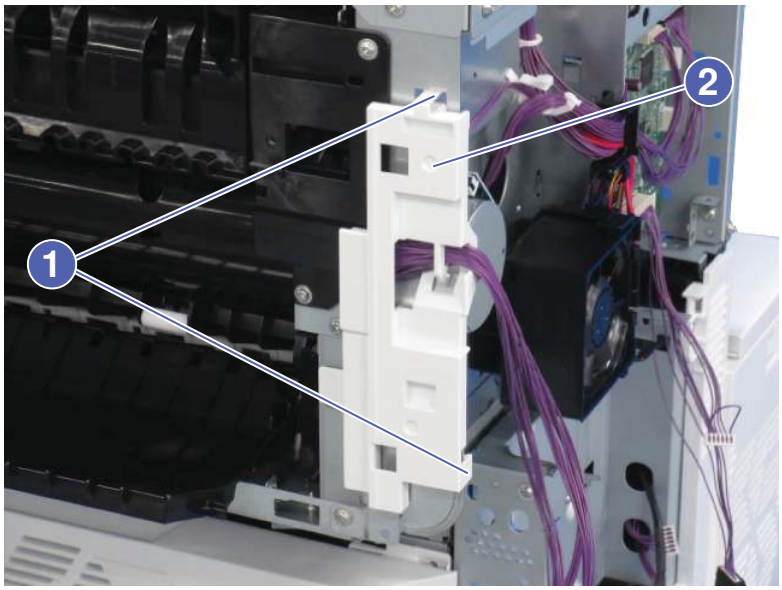
5. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1) and disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

Figure 4-1882 Disconnect and release cables



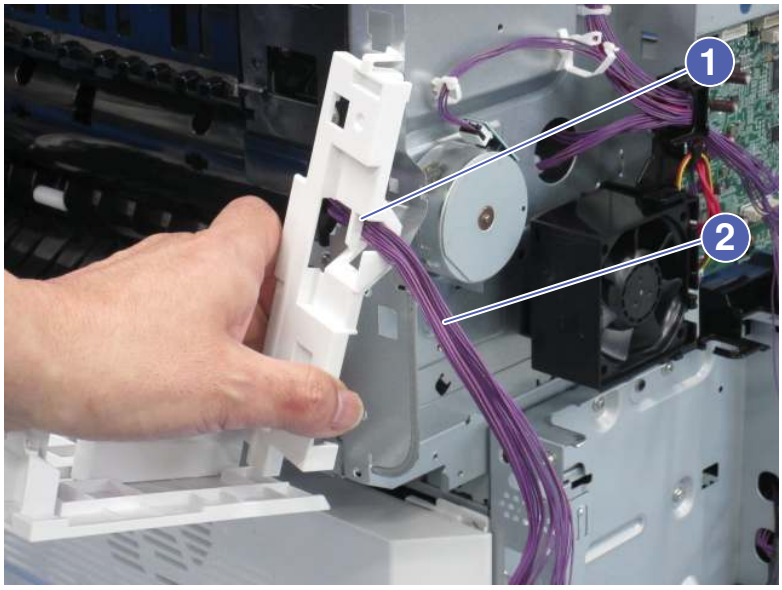
6. Release two tabs (callout 1) the remove the guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1883 Release guide



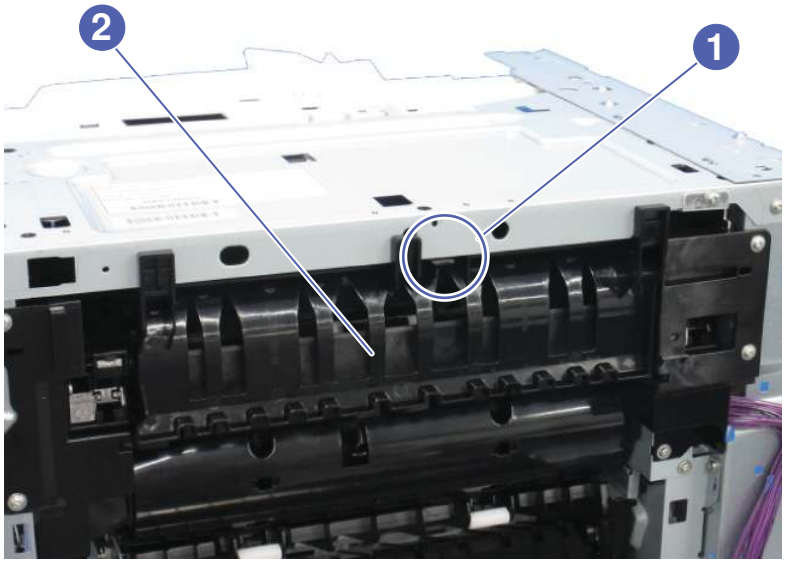
7. Remove cable (callout 2) from guide (callout 1).

Figure 4-1884 Remove cable guide



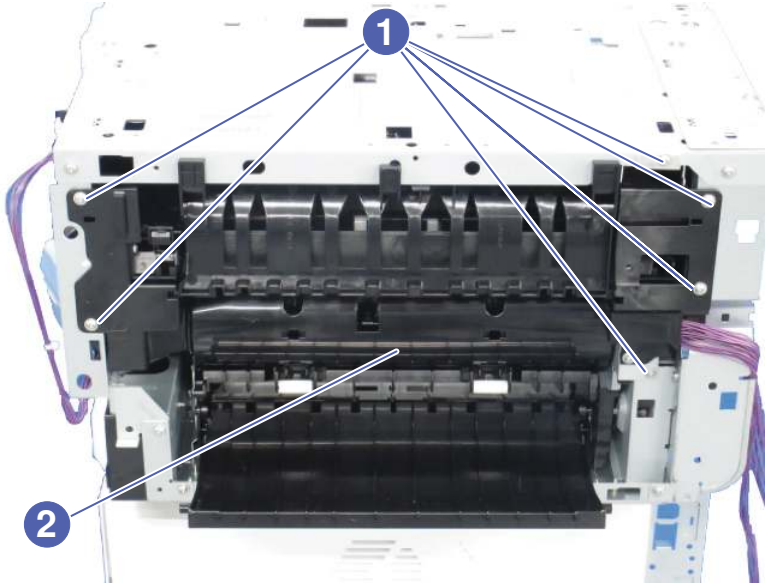
8. Release one tab (callout 1) then remove the guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1885 Remove guide



9. Remove six screws (callout 1)then remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1886 Remove upper feed assembly



13. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker fan

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker fan.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-121 Part information

Part number	Part description
RK2-7951-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

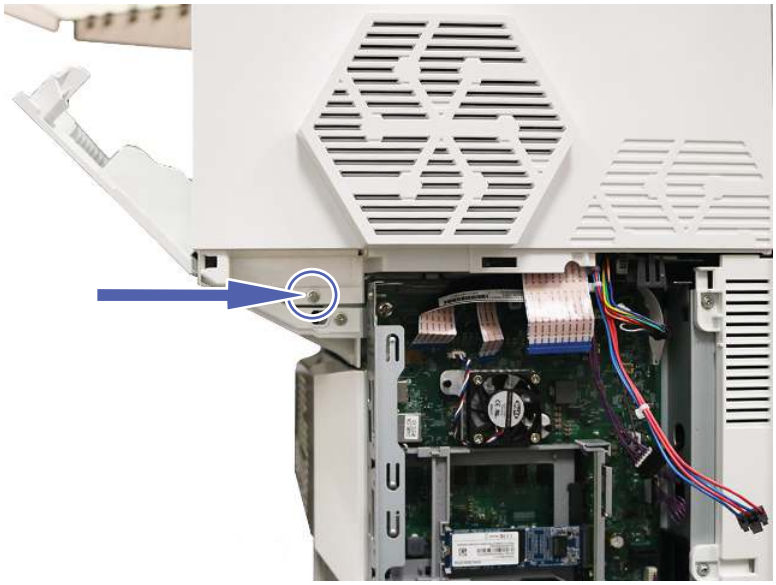
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

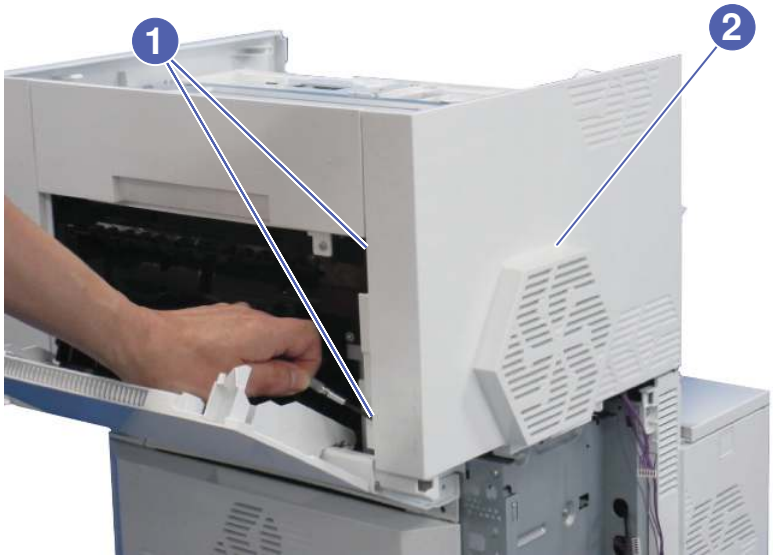
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1887 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1888 Remove left cover



2. Remove the MBM fan

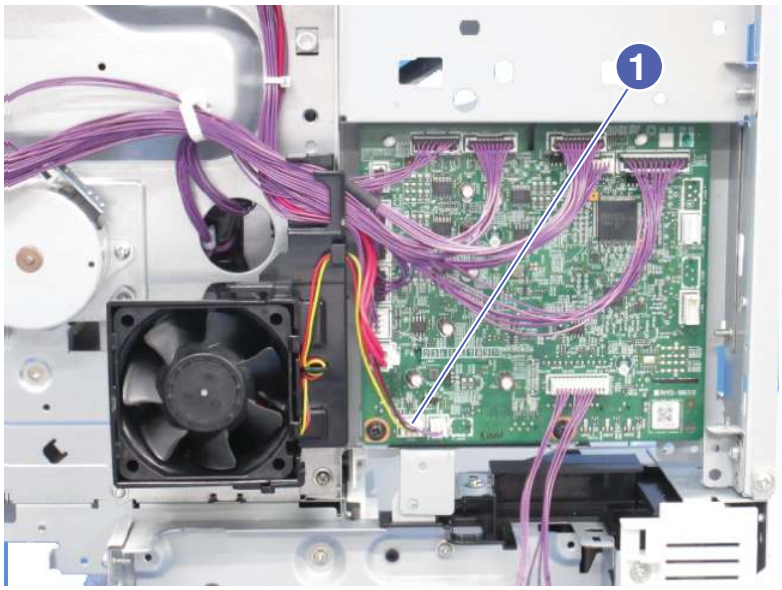
Follow these steps to remove the MBM fan.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) and release one tab (callout 2) and then remove the controller PCA cover.

Figure 4-1889 Remove the cover

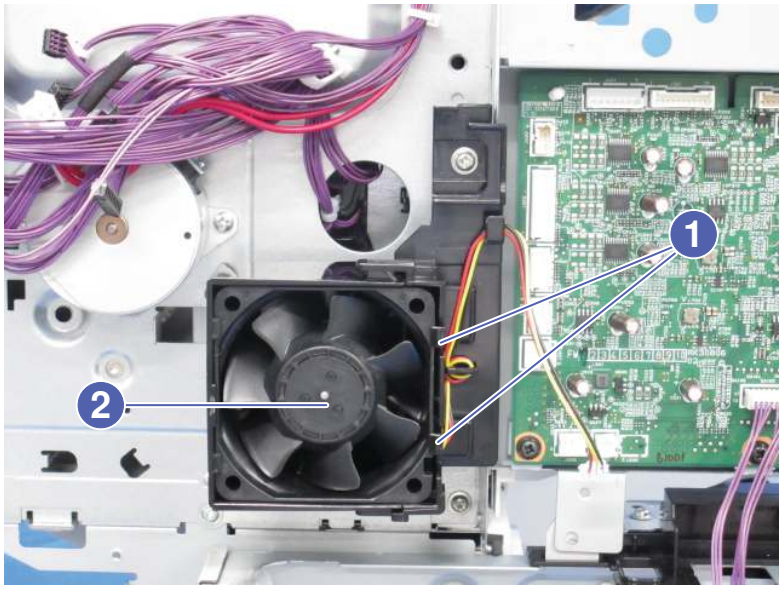


2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1) on the SS controller PCA.



3. Remove the fan (callout 2) from its holder by releasing two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 4-1890 Remove fan



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



⚠ **CAUTION:** Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker wall assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker stacking wall assembly.

Mean time to repair: 10 minutes

Service level: Intermediate

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-122 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-2222-000CN	Stacking wall assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

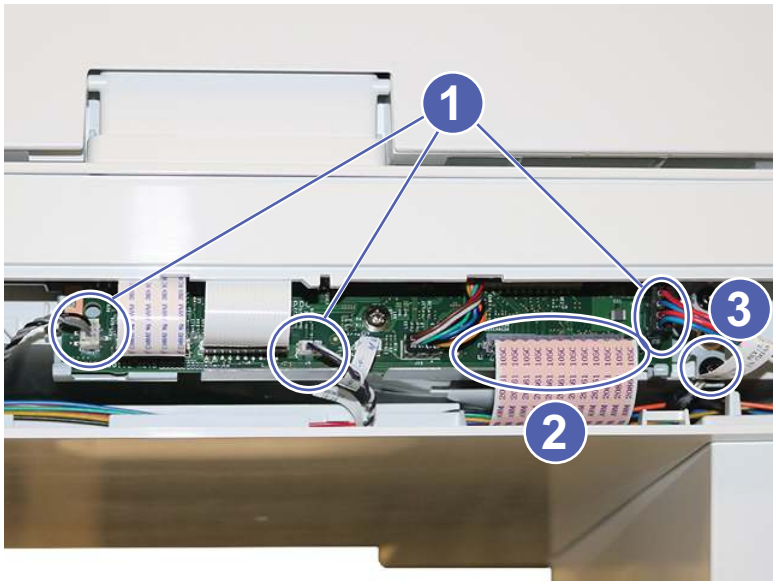
Figure 4-1891 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

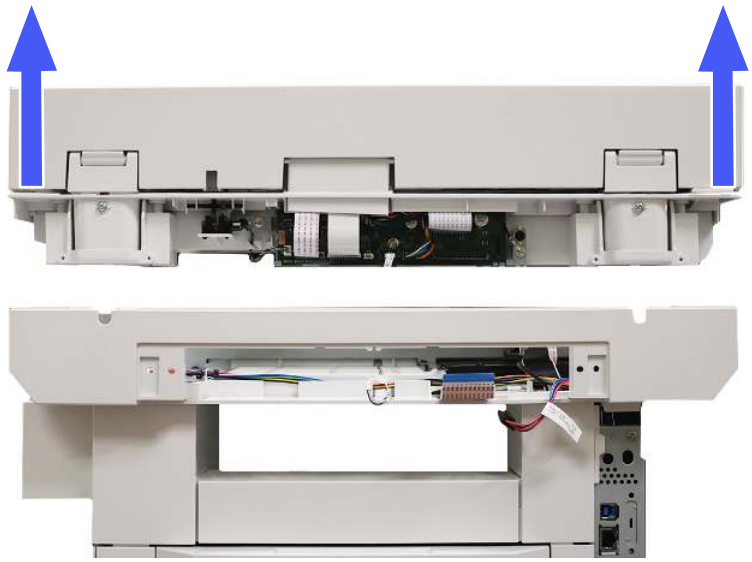
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1892 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1893 Remove the scanner assembly



NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

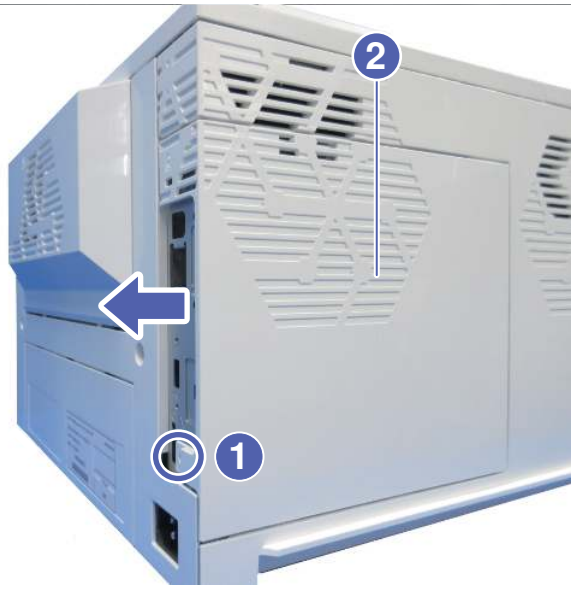
2. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-1894 Remove the formatter cover

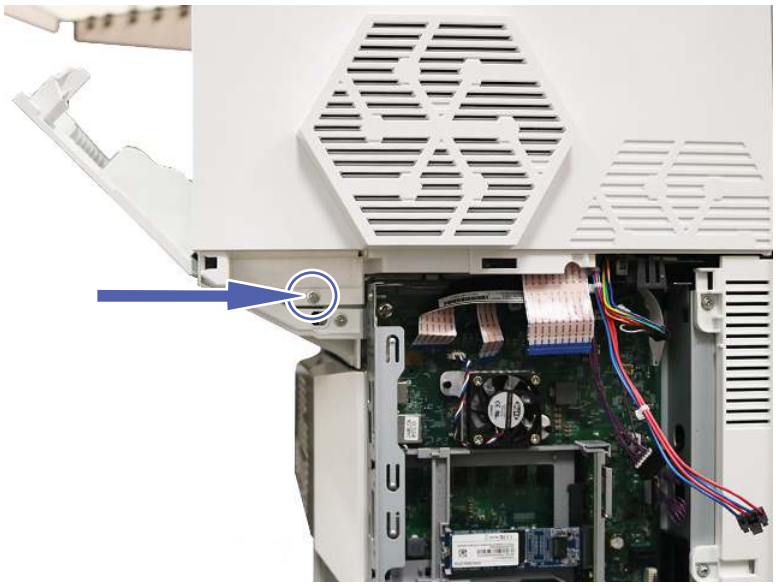


3. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

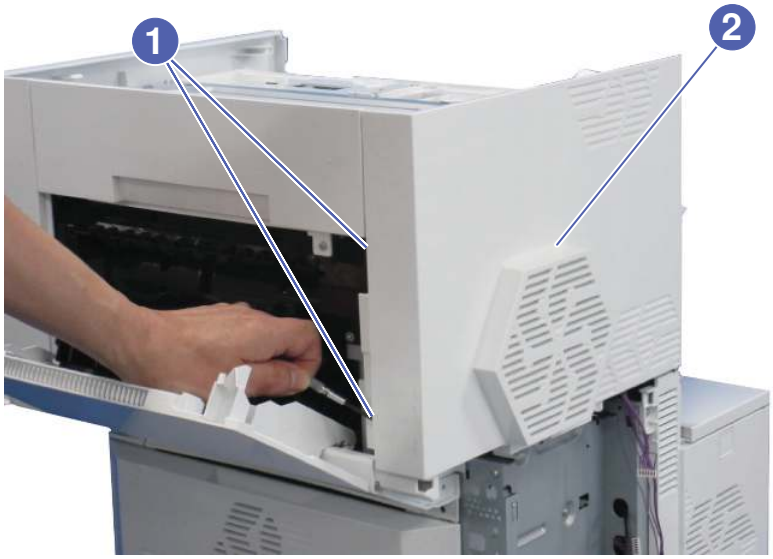
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1895 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1896 Remove left cover



4. Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

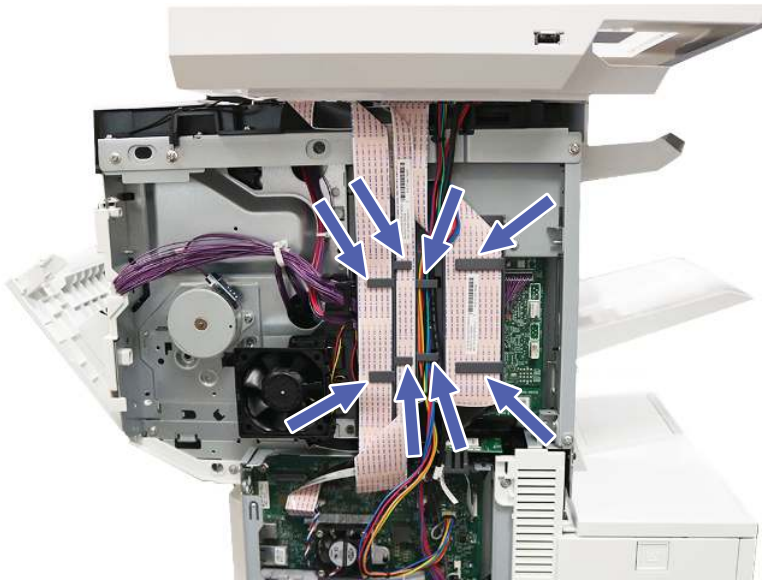
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-1897 Disconnect cables



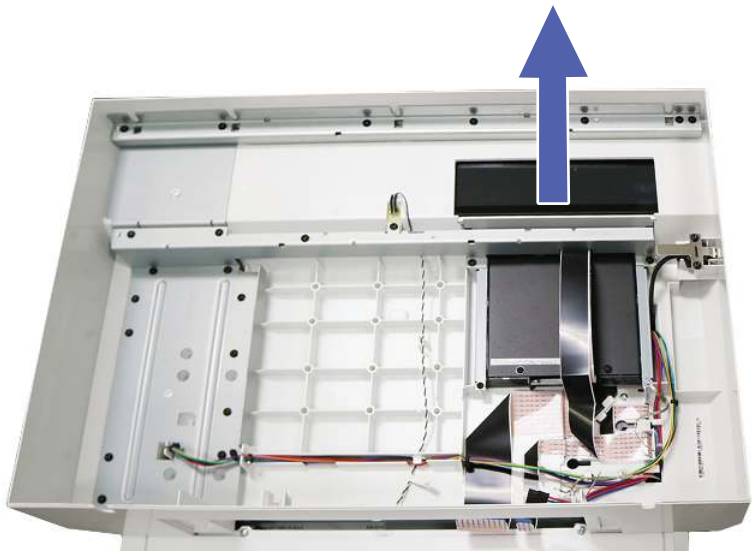
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-1898 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

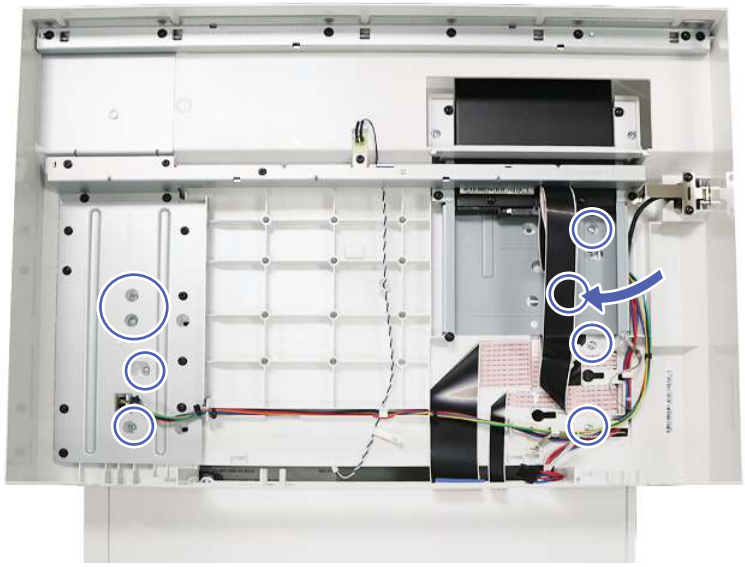
Figure 4-1899 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

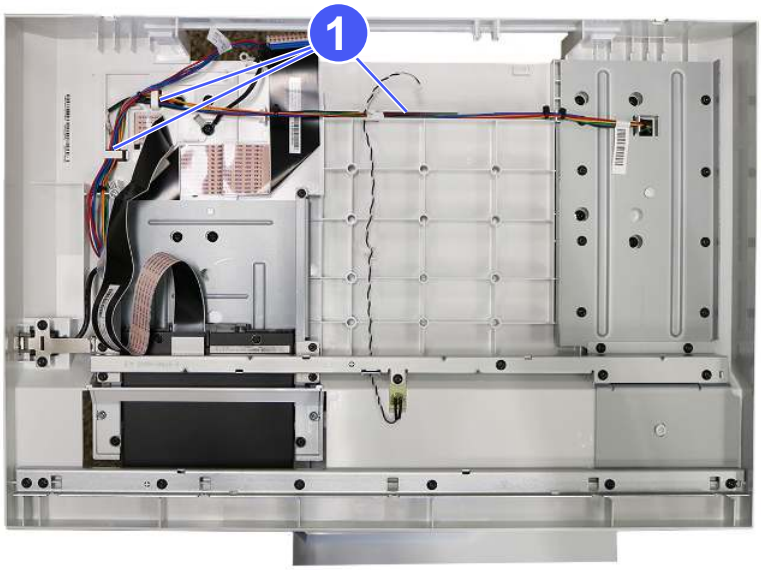
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-1900 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1901 Remove cable from guide



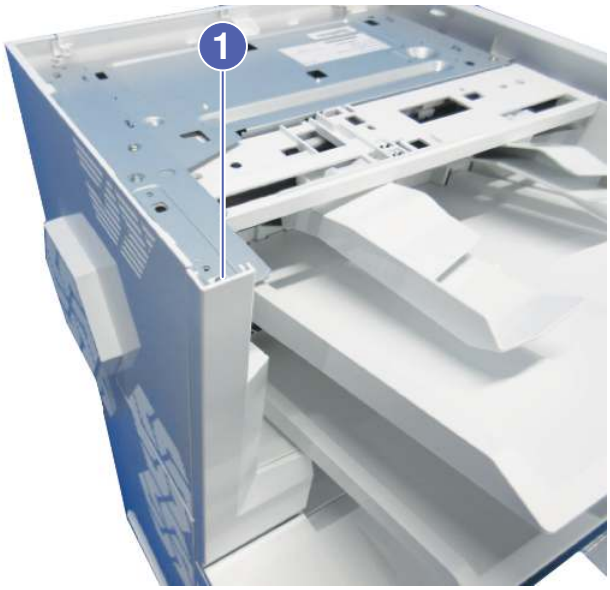
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

5. Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

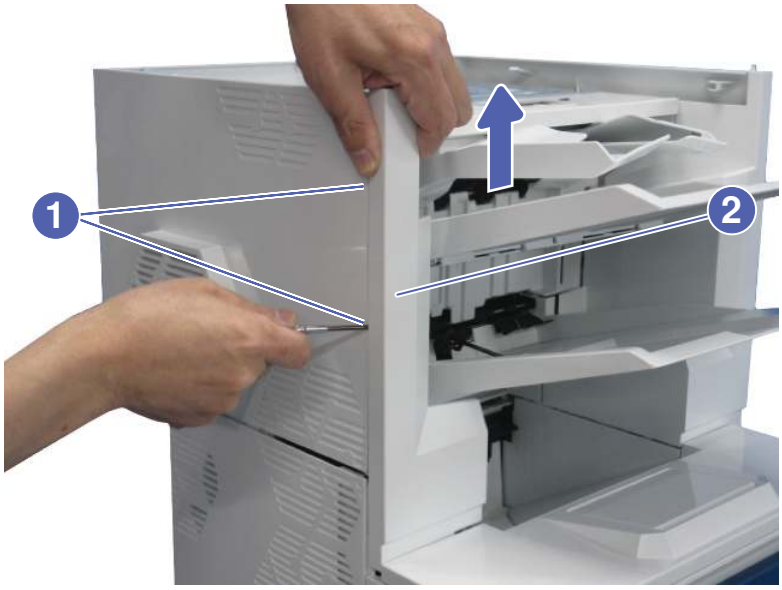
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1902 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1903 Release tabs and remove cover



6. Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-1904 Remove the HIP cover



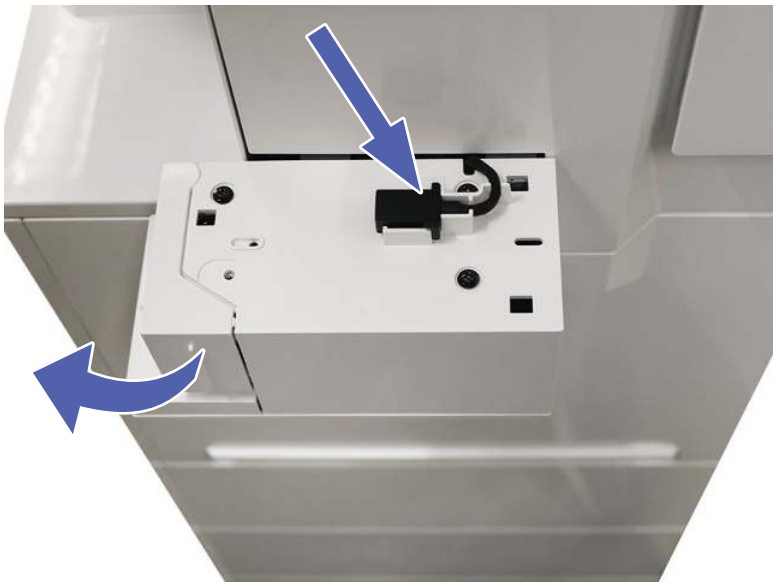
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-1905 Remove the HIP tub



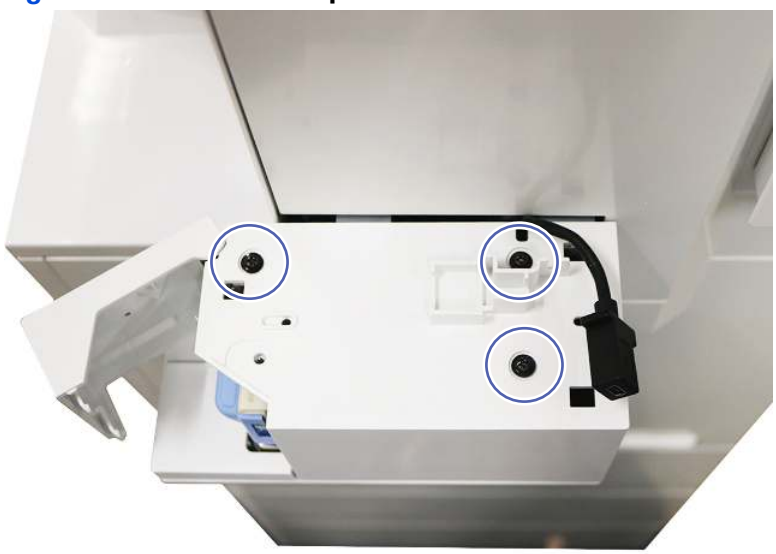
3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-1906 Open door and move cable



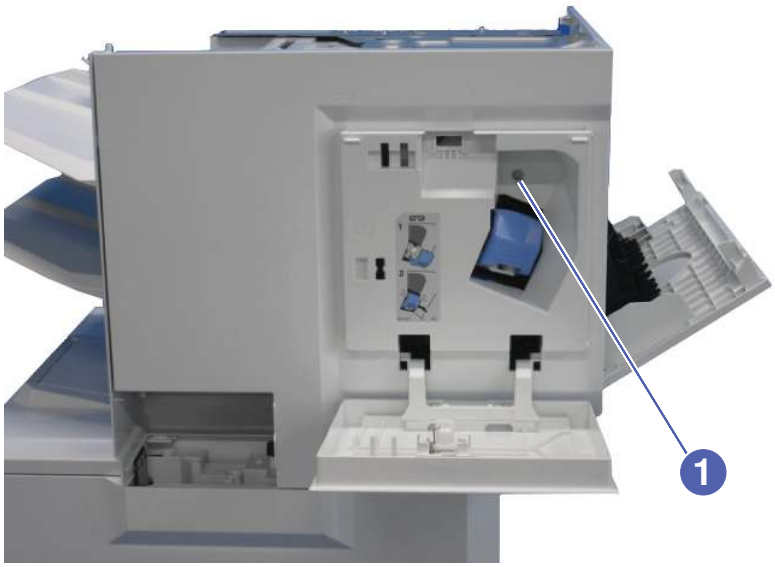
4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-1907 Remove stapler cover



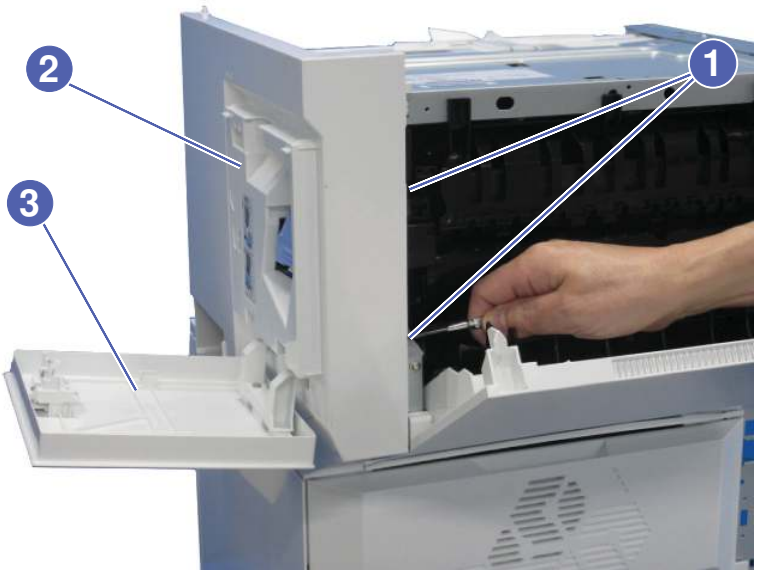
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1908 Remove screw



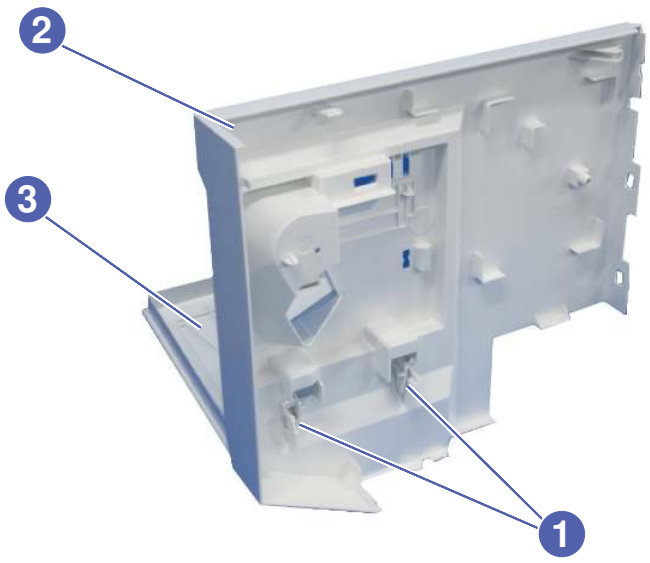
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-1909 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1910 Remove staple door from cover



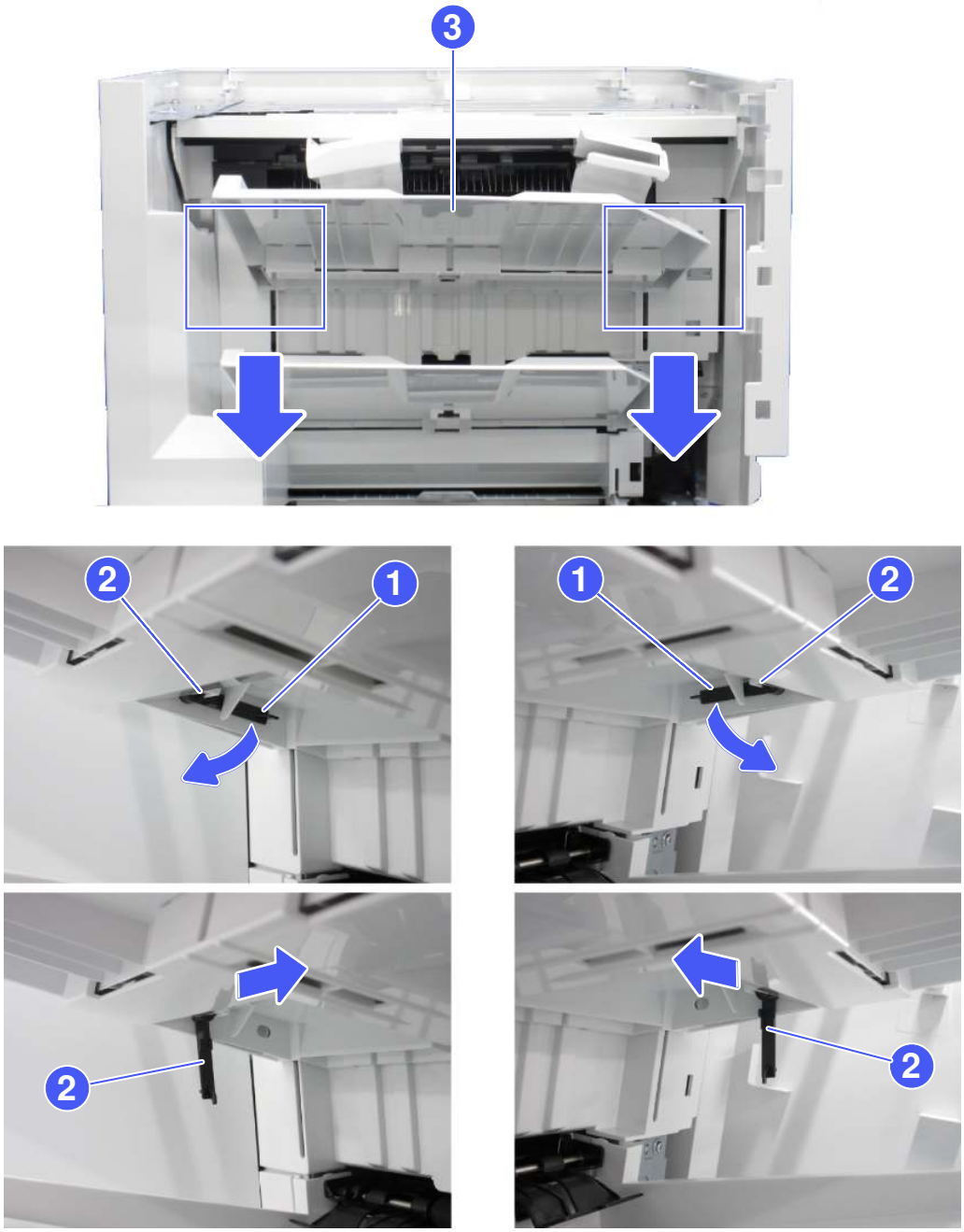
7. Remove the output bin 1 assembly

Follow these steps to remove the output bin 1 assembly.

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

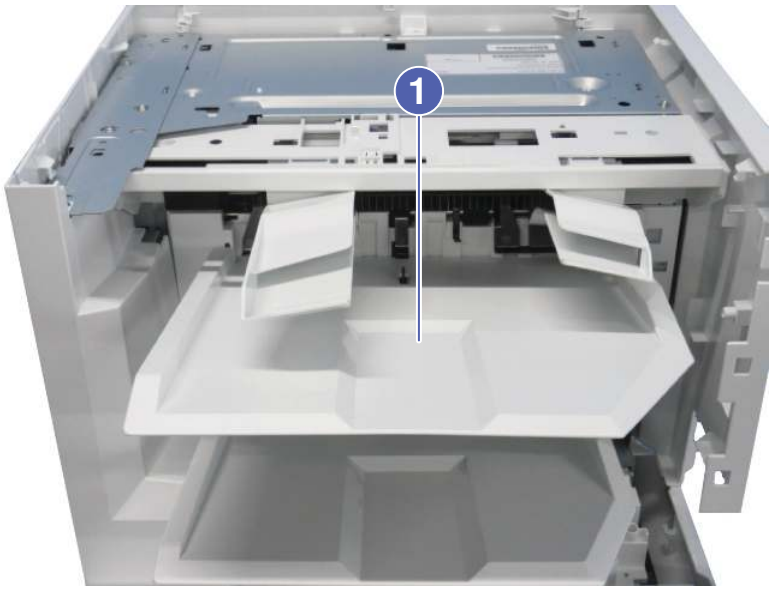
2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 4-1911 Rotate pins



3. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

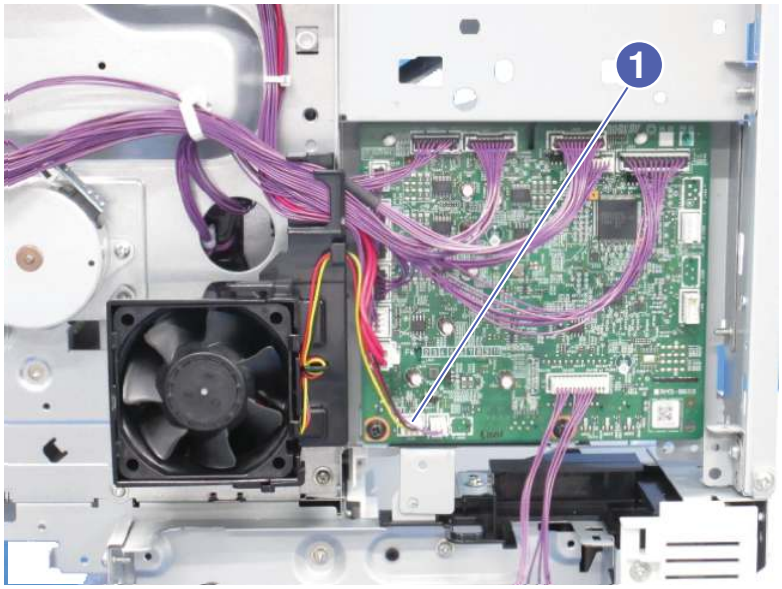
Figure 4-1912 Remove the bin



8. Remove the MBM fan and housing bracket

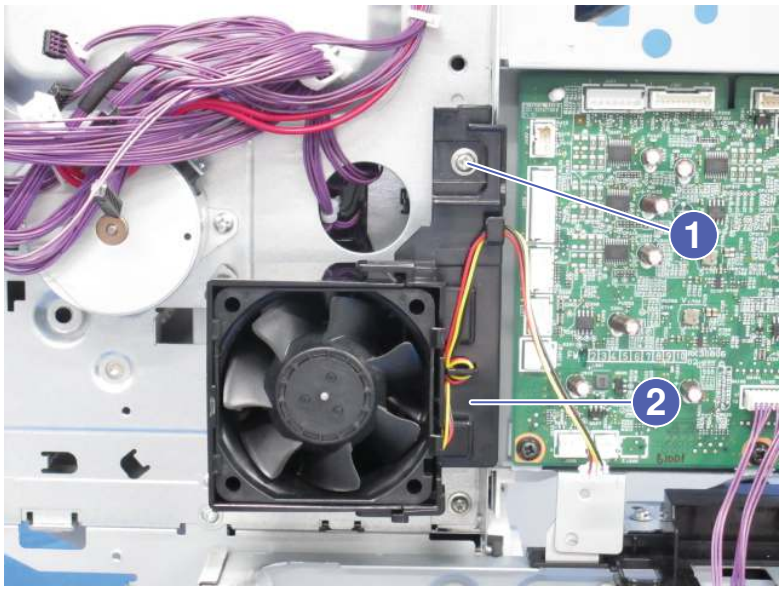
Follow these steps to remove the MBM fan and bracket.

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1) on the SS controller PCA.



2. Remove the fan holder (callout 3) together with the fan (callout 2).

Figure 4-1913 Remove fan

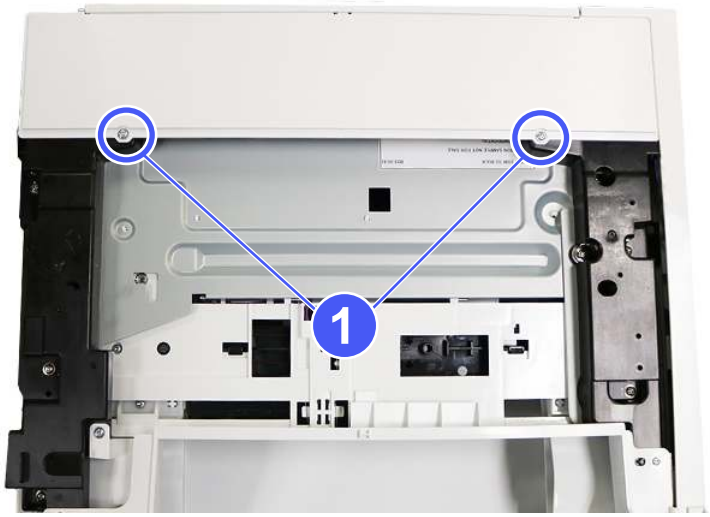


9. Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear top cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the rear top cover.

Figure 4-1914 Remove rear top cover

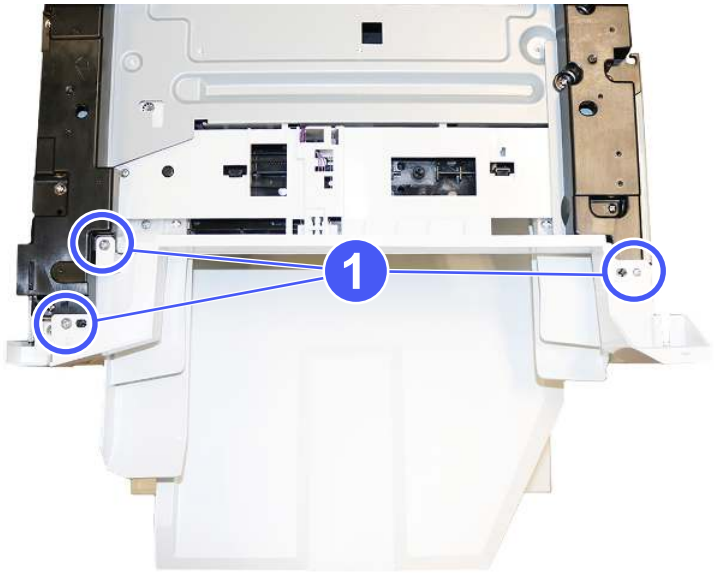


10. Remove the stapler/stacker front top cover

Follow these steps to remove the ssbm front top cover.

- Remove three screws (callout 1), then remove the front top cover.

Figure 4-1915 Remove front top cover

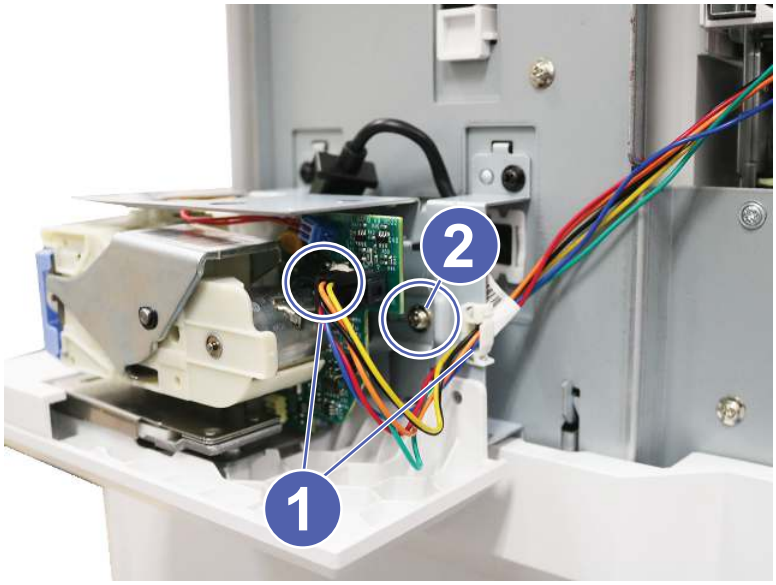


11. Remove the stapler/stacker convenient stapler and brackets

Follow these steps to remove the convenient stapler.

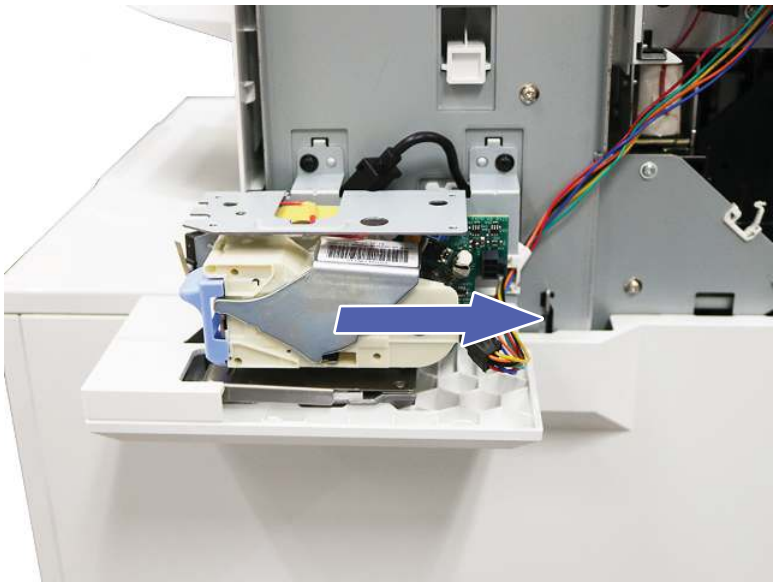
1. Disconnect one connector and release it from the cable stay (callout 1) and remove one screw (callout 2) from staple assembly.

Figure 4-1916 Remove one screw and connector



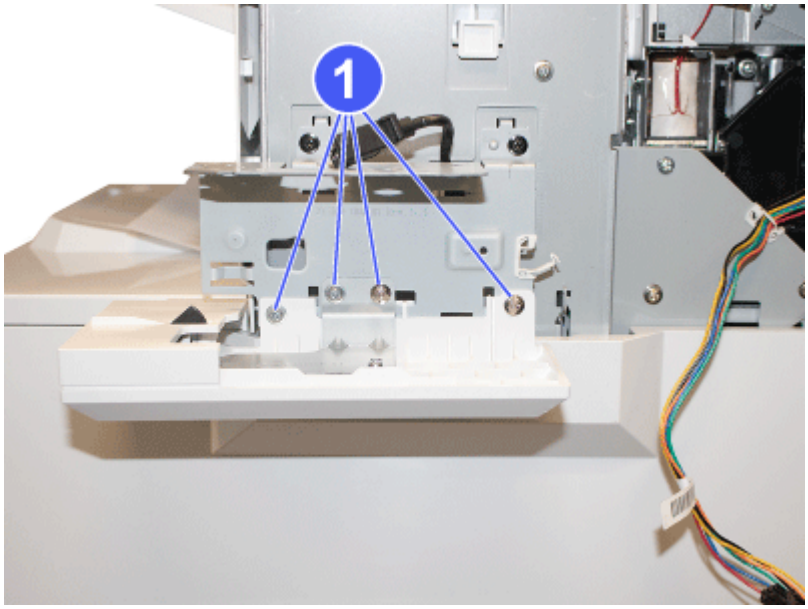
2. Slide the convenient stapler assembly in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1917 Remove the convenient stapler



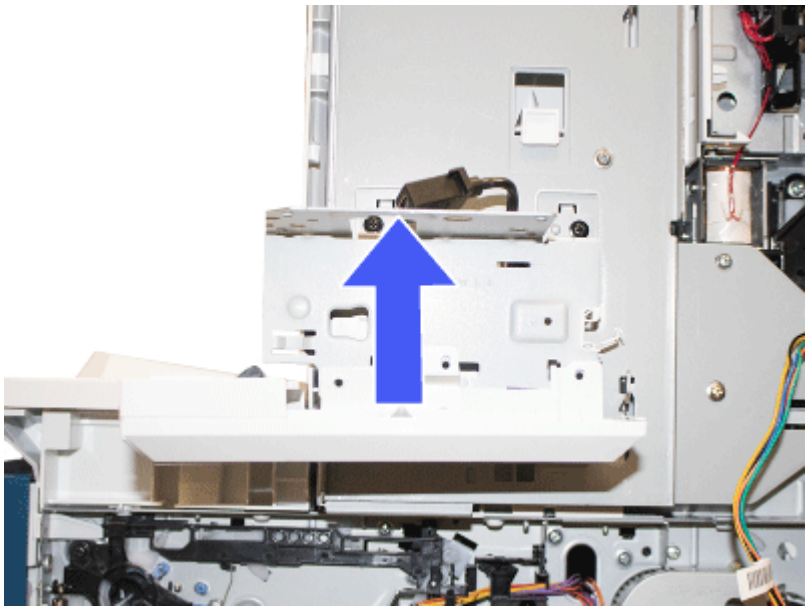
3. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1918 Remove four screws



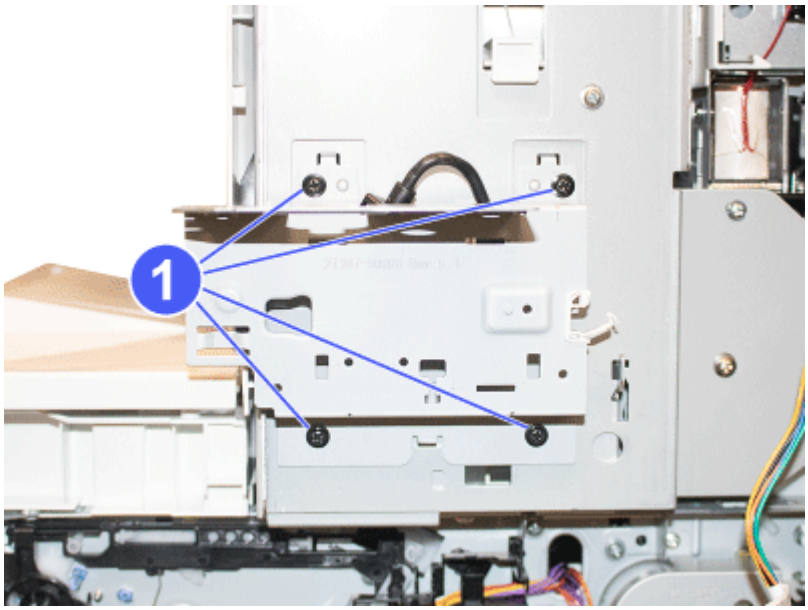
4. Slide the bottom cover plate up and off of the printer to remove it.

Figure 4-1919 Remove the bottom cover plate



5. Remove four screws from the mounting bracket and then remove the bracket.

Figure 4-1920 Remove mounting bracket

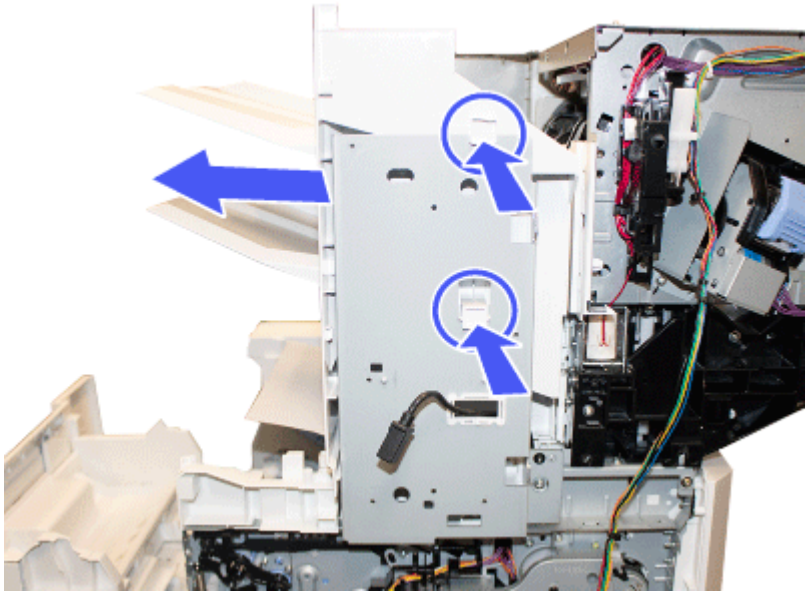


12. Remove the right inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the right inner cover.

- Press in the two plastic stays (circle callouts), then remove the right inner cover by pulling it forward then up.

Figure 4-1921 Remove right inner cover

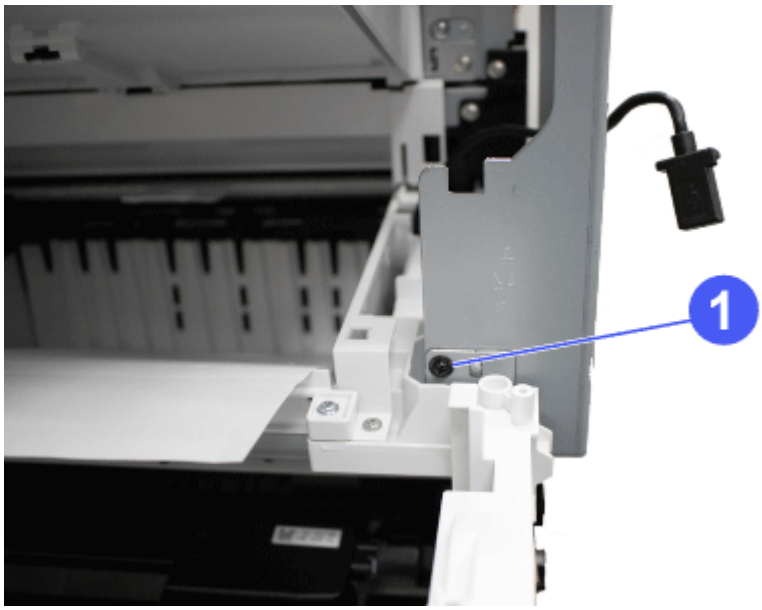


13. Remove the right inner metal bracket

Follow these steps to remove the right inner metal bracket.

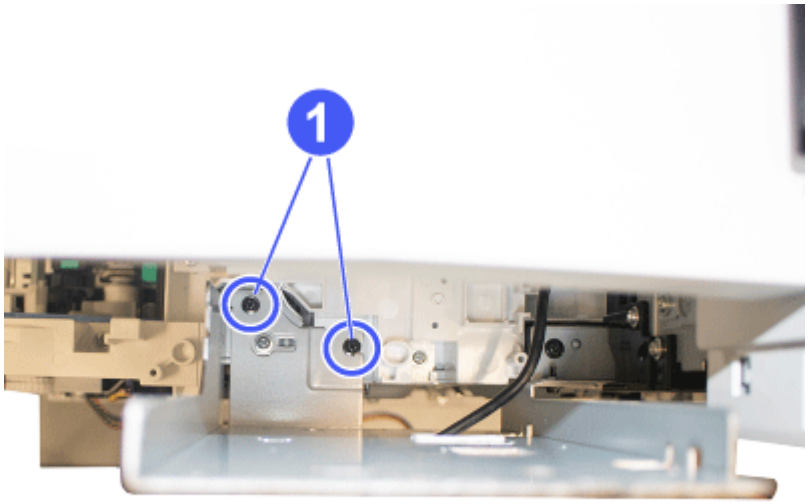
1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the front side of the bracket.

Figure 4-1922 Remove one screw



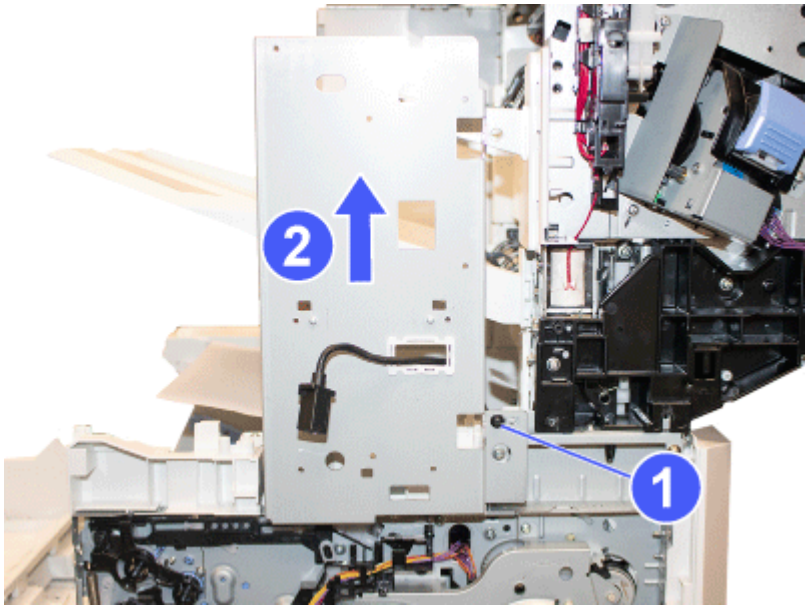
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) from the inside bottom of the bracket.

Figure 4-1923 Remove two screws



3. Remove one screw (callout 1) for the front right side of the bracket. Then lift the bracket up to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 4-1924 Remove the bracket

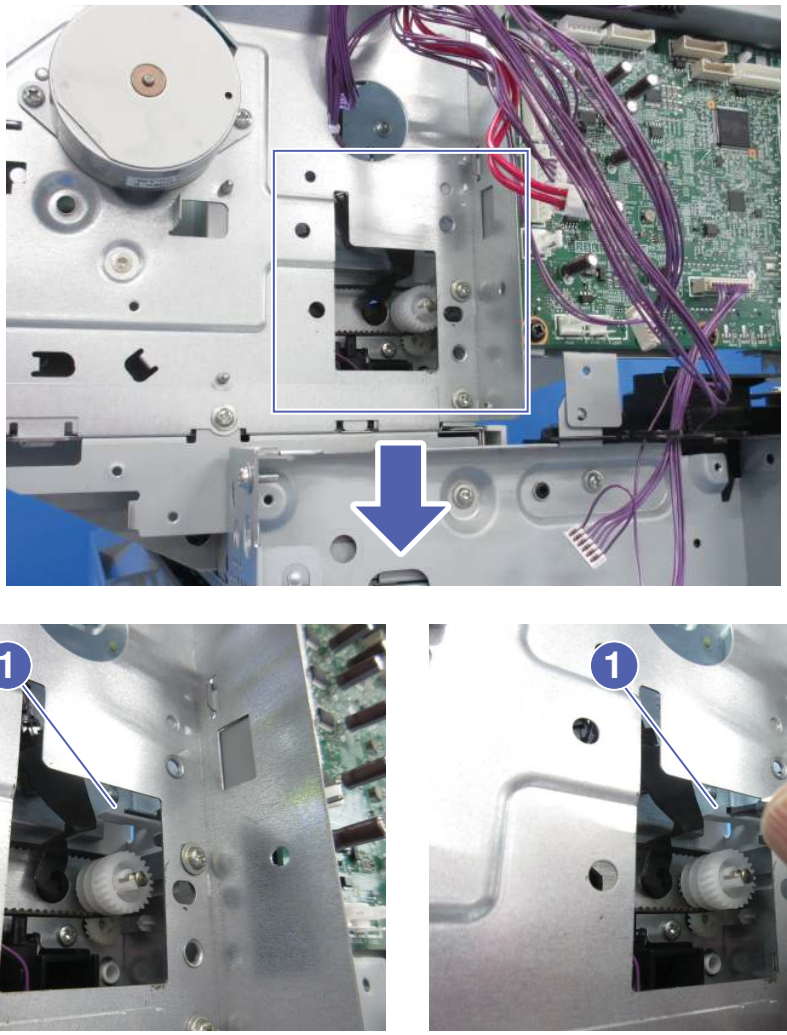


14. Remove the stacking wall assembly

Follow these steps to remove the stacking wall assembly.

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

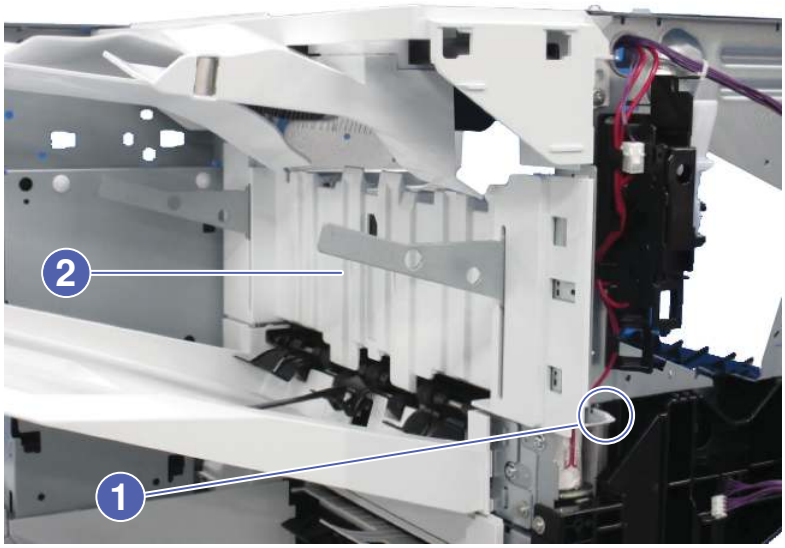
Figure 4-1925 Release tab



NOTE: The tab on the left and right on the stacking wall are identical and both need to be pushed down to release and remove the stacking wall.

2. Release one tab (callout 1), then remove the stacking wall assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1926 Remove stacking wall assembly



15. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker lower feed assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker lower feed assembly.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-123 Part number

Part number	Part description
RM3-0959-000CN	Paper feed assembly, Lower

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the image scanner assembly

Follow these steps to remove the image scanner assembly.

1. Remove the back cover from the scanner assembly.

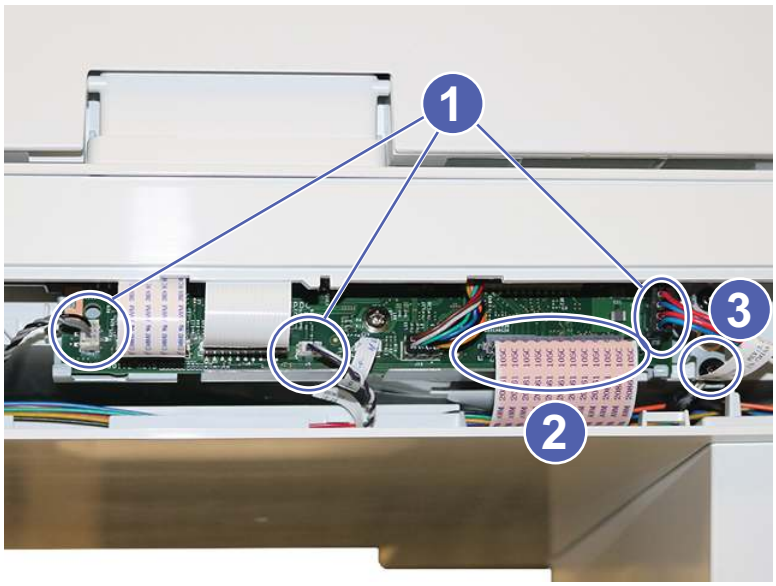
Figure 4-1927 Remove 2 screws



IMPORTANT: After removing the cover reinstall the 2 screws. This will ensure that the scanner flatbed will not lift up when removing the document feeder.

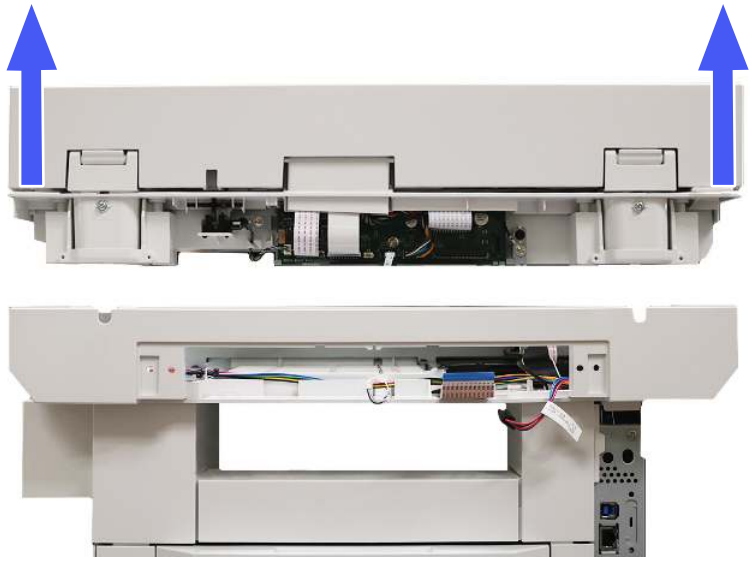
2. On the SCB, disconnect the three cables (callout 1) one FFC (callout 2) and one grounding screw (callout3).

Figure 4-1928 Disconnect SCB connectors



3. Pull the scan unit up to remove it from the printer.

Figure 4-1929 Remove the scanner assembly



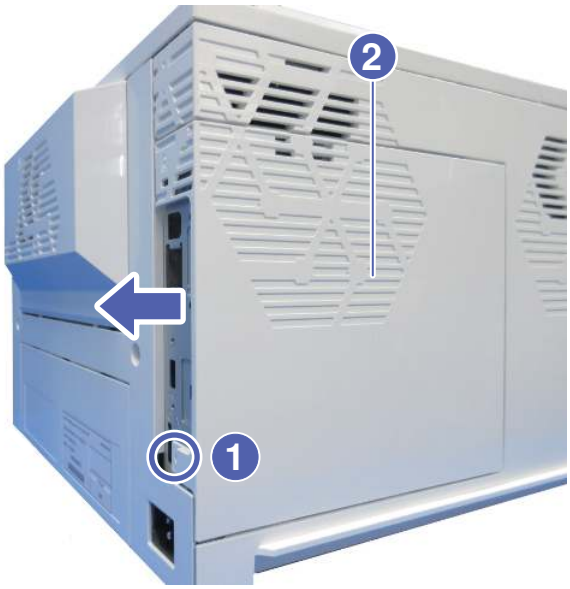
NOTE: Carefully ensure that the cables do not catch on the cable guides as you lift the assembly.

2. Remove the formatter cover (SFP)

Follow these steps to remove the formatter cover.

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
  a. On the formatter cover, remove 1 screw (callout 1).
  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 4-1930 Remove the formatter cover

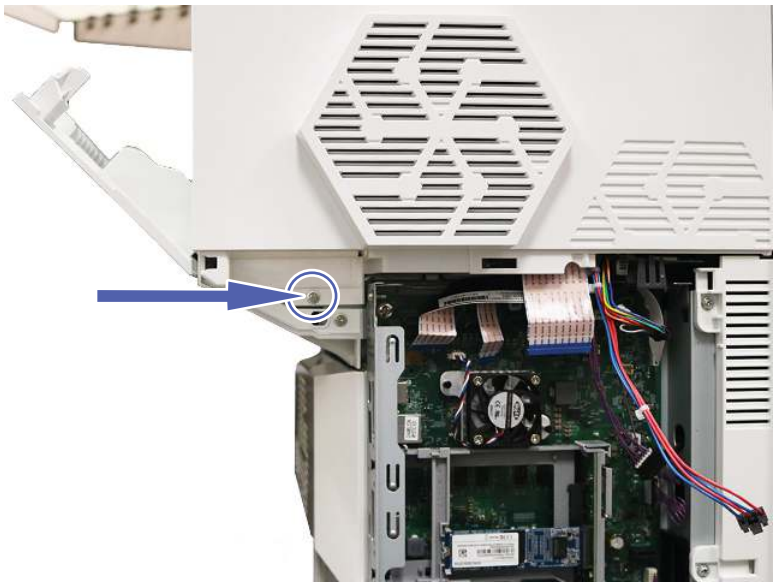


3. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

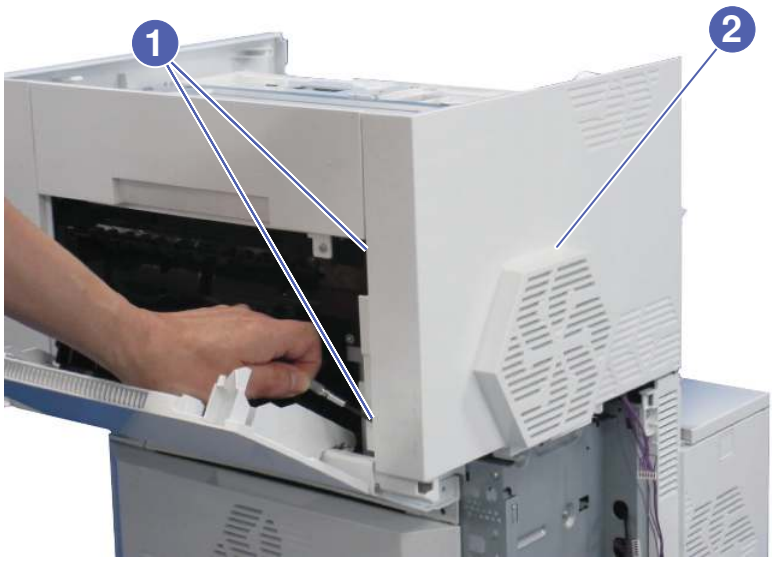
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1931 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1932 Remove left cover



4. Remove the image scanner assembly par tub

Follow these steps to remove the par tub.

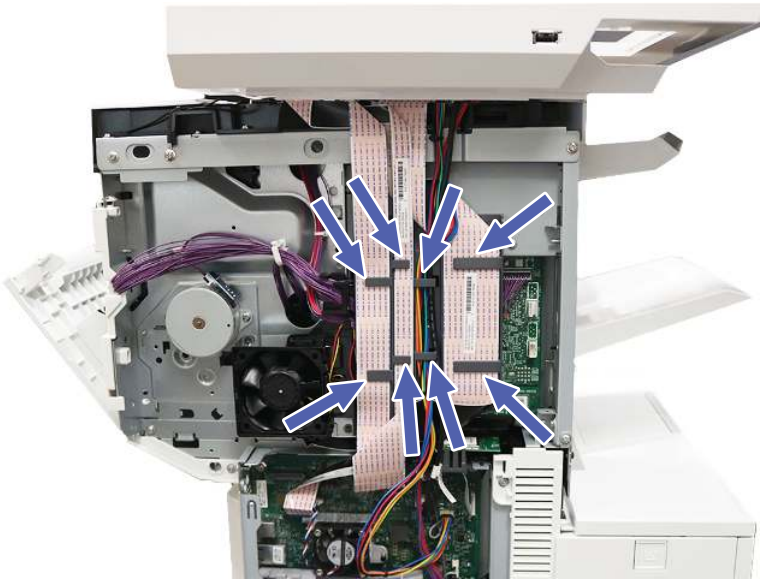
1. Disconnect three FFCs and three connectors from the formatter.

Figure 4-1933 Disconnect cables



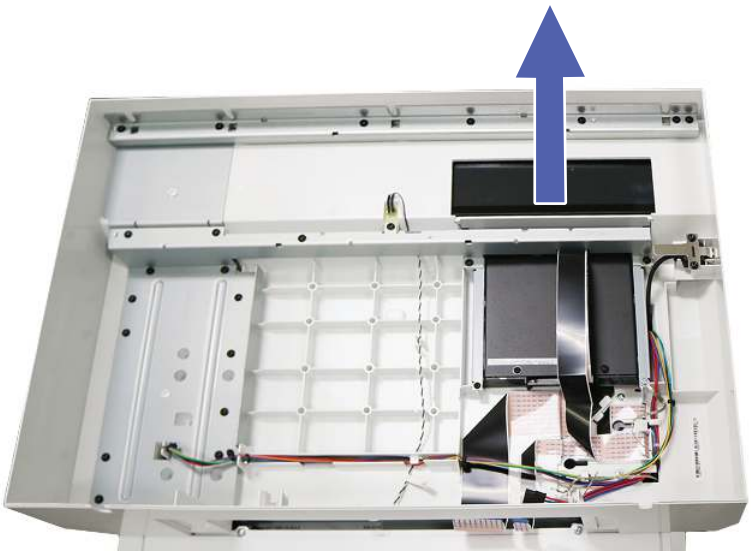
2. Release FFCs and the cables from the cable stays.

Figure 4-1934 Release cables



3. Slide the control panel in the direction of the arrow.

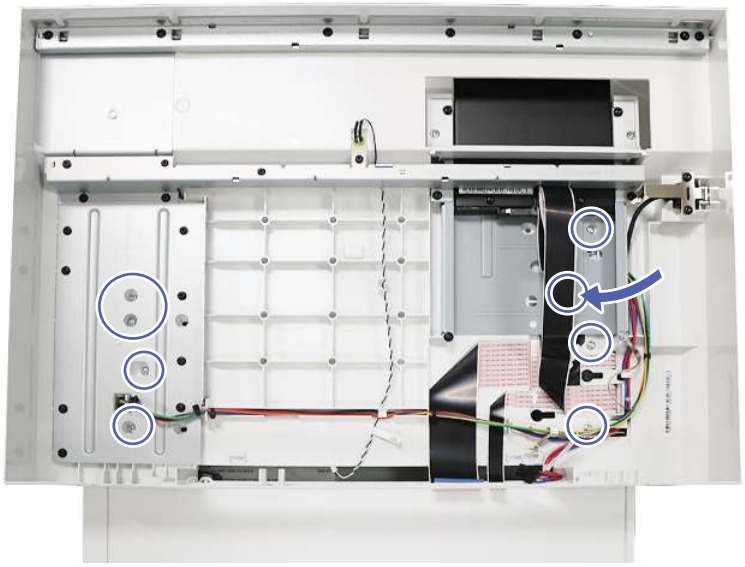
Figure 4-1935 Slide control panel



4. Remove eight screws.

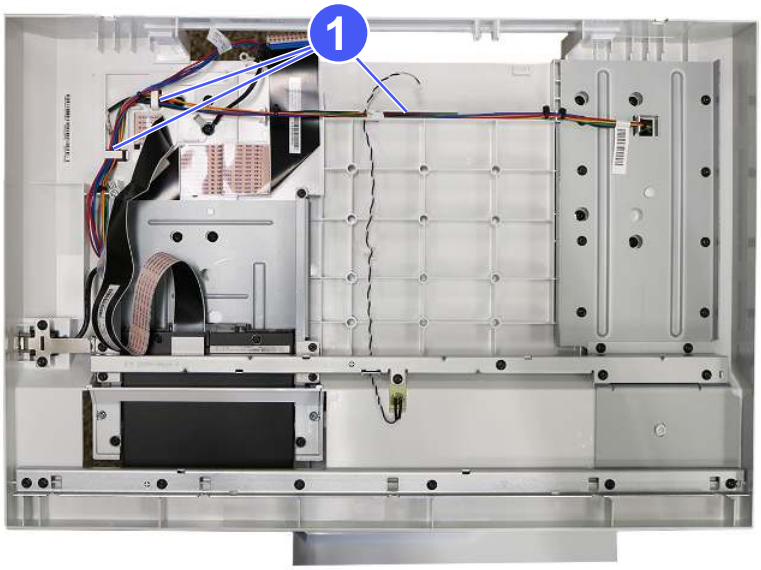
NOTE: One screw is located under the FFC (Arrow indicator).

Figure 4-1936 Remove 8 screws



5. If a convenient stapler is installed, release the stapler cable from its guide and pull it through the formatter side of the par.

Figure 4-1937 Remove cable from guide



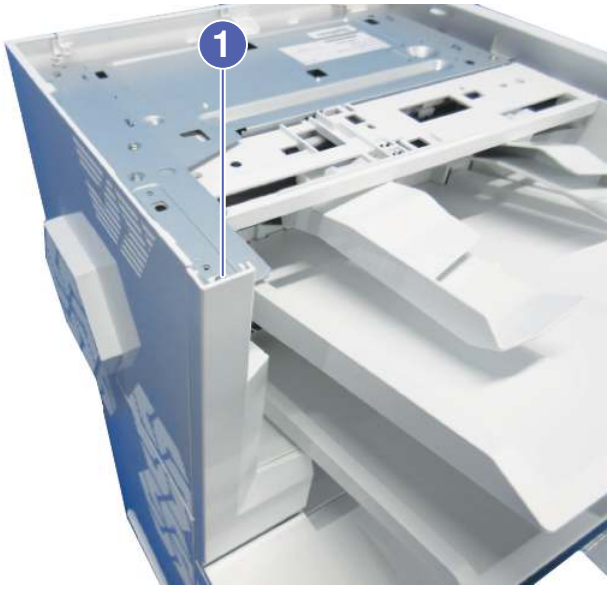
6. Lift the scanner par with all cables off of the printer.

5. Remove the left front cover

Follow these steps to remove the left front cover.

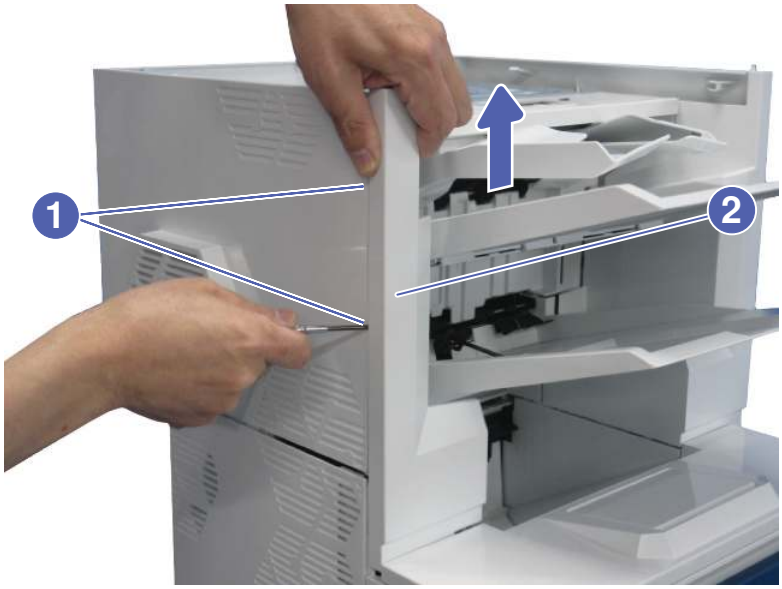
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1938 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then slide the left front cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1939 Release tabs and remove cover

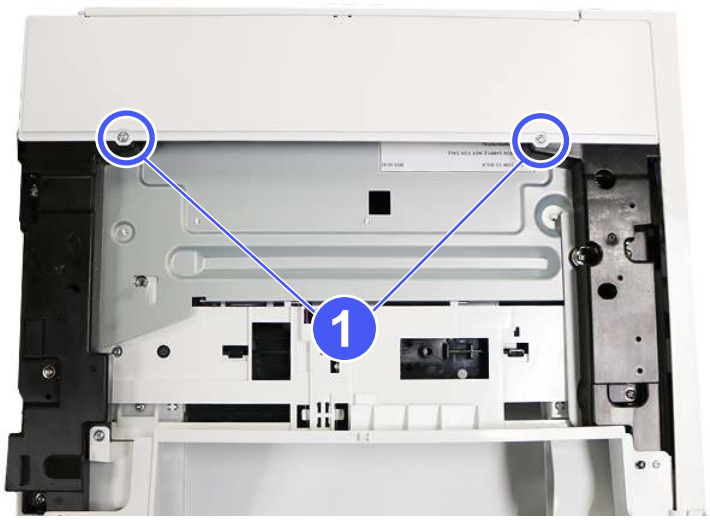


6. Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear top cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the rear top cover.

Figure 4-1940 Remove rear top cover



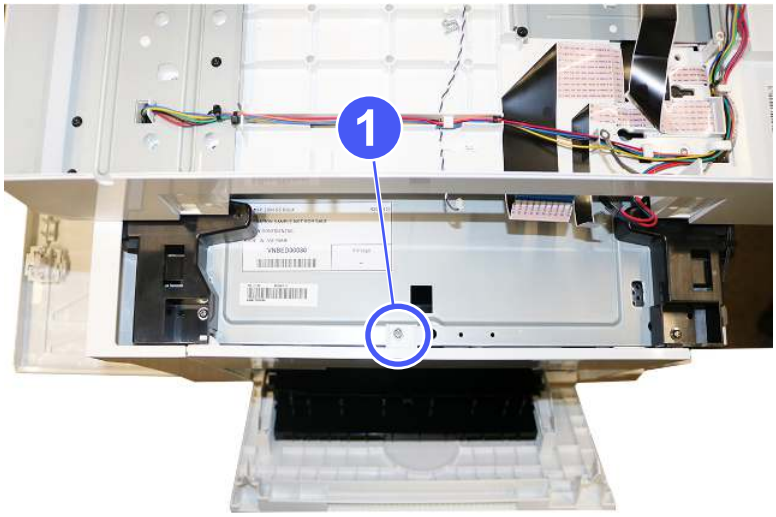
7. Remove the staple rear upper cover

Follow these steps to remove the staple rear upper cover.

1. Open the jam access door.

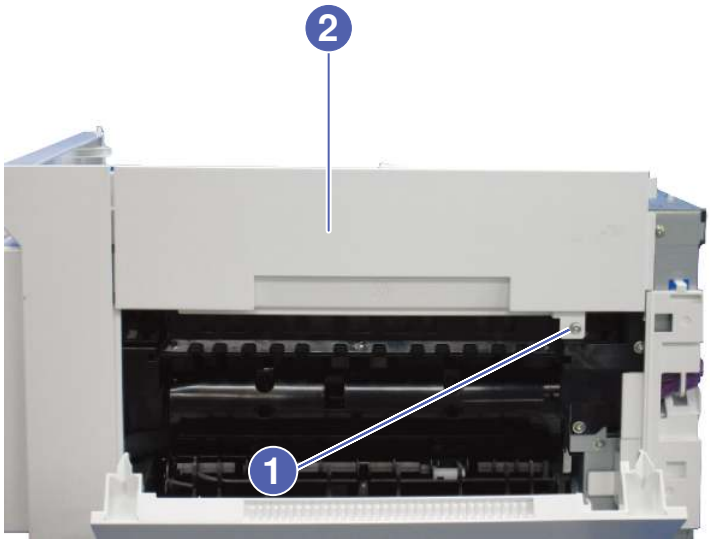
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1941 Remove one screw



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), then remove the rear upper cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1942 Rear upper cover



8. Remove the stapler cover/staple door

Follow these steps to remove the stapler cover/staple door.

1. Remove the HIP cover.

Figure 4-1943 Remove the HIP cover



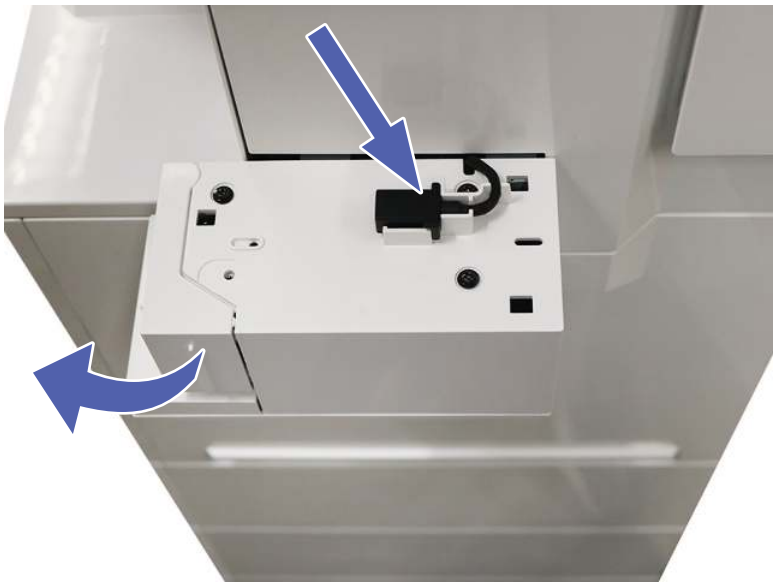
2. Remove one screw (callout) and then remove the HIP tub.

Figure 4-1944 Remove the HIP tub



3. Open the stapler cartridge door and move the HIP cable from the cover.

Figure 4-1945 Open door and move cable



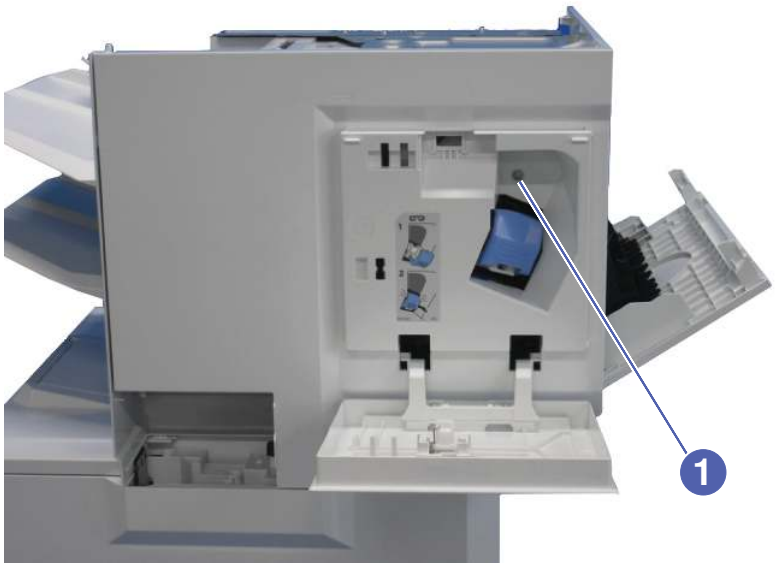
4. Remove the three screws and then remove the convenient stapler cover.

Figure 4-1946 Remove stapler cover



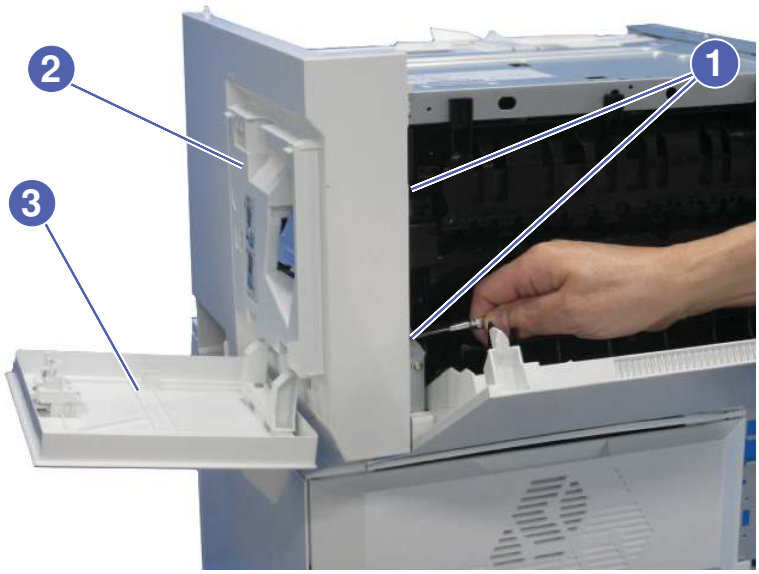
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 4-1947 Remove screw



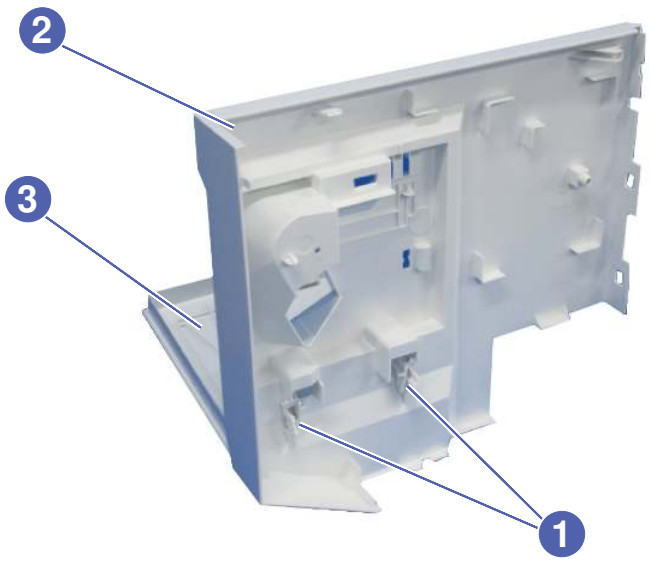
6. Release two tabs (callout 1), then remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 4-1948 Remove cover



7. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1949 Remove staple door from cover

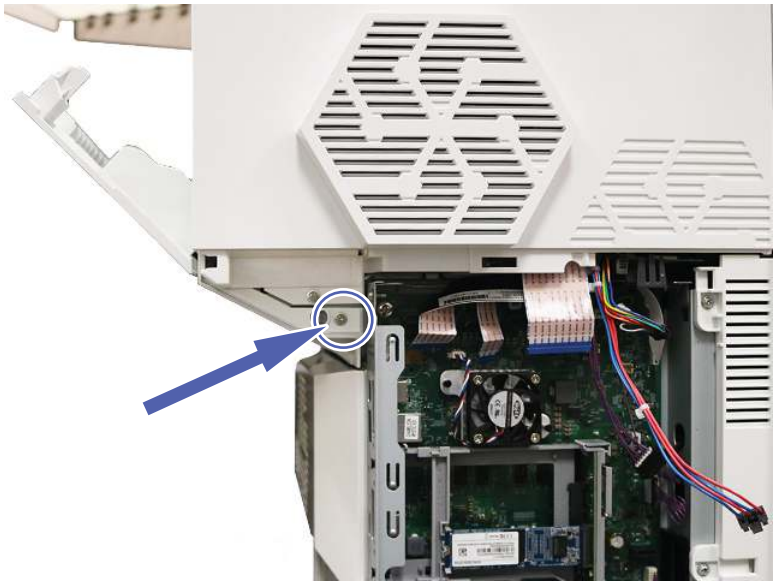


9. Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

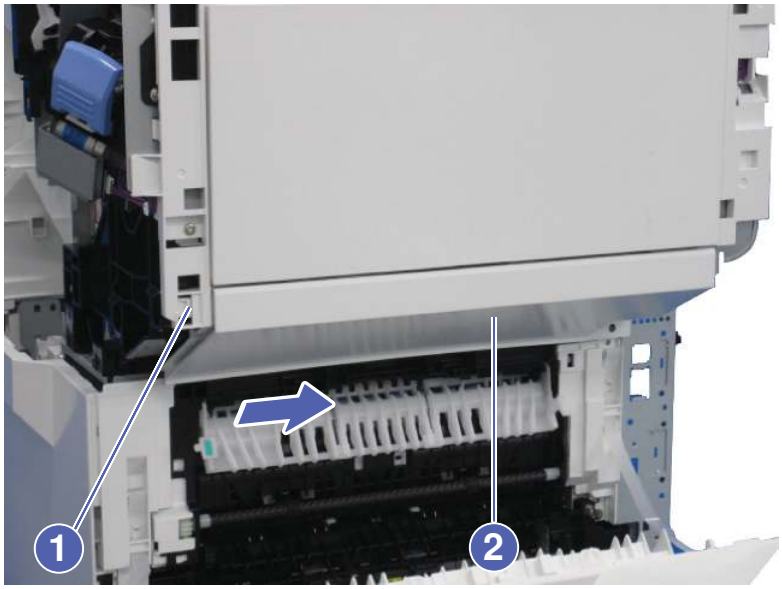
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1950 Remove the screw



2. Release the tab (callout 1) and slide the rear lower cover (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1951 Remove lower cover

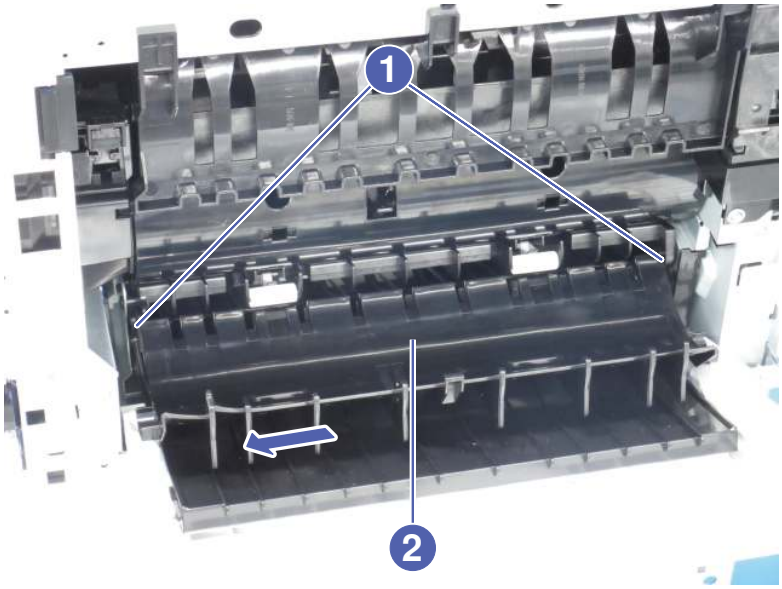


10. Remove the rear lower cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear lower cover.

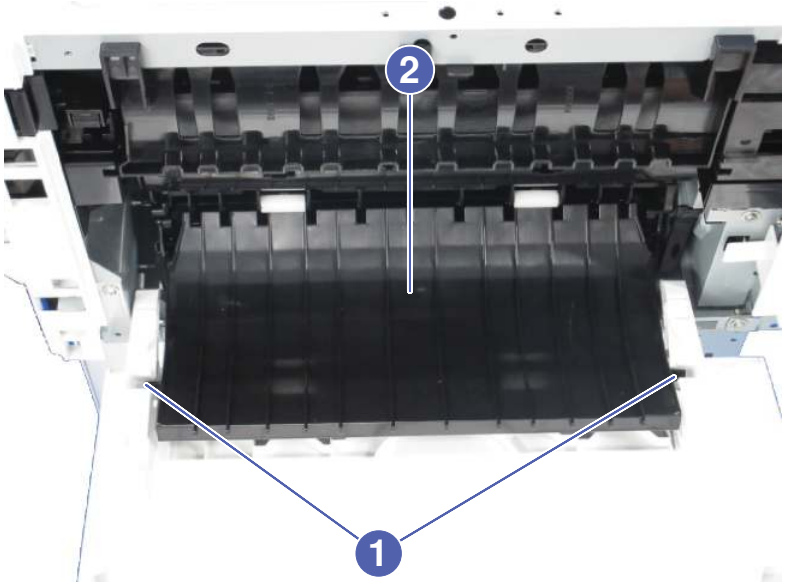
1. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then remove the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1952 Remove feed guide



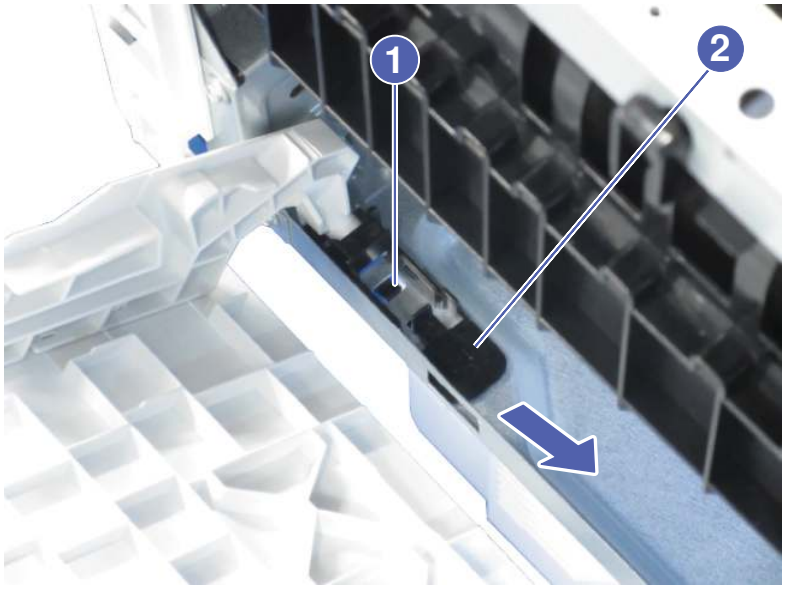
2. Remove two shafts (callout 1), then open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1953 Open feed guide



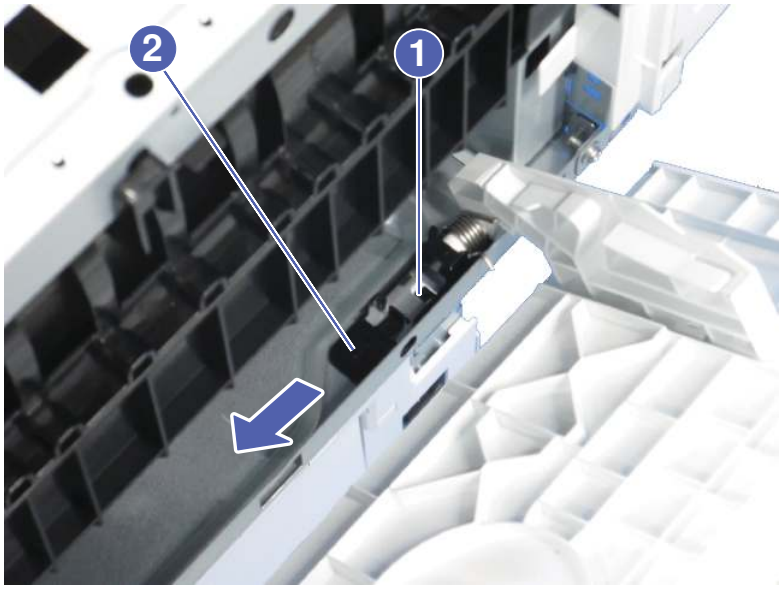
3. Release one tab (callout 1), then slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 4-1954 Slide bushing



4. Release one tab (callout 1). Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

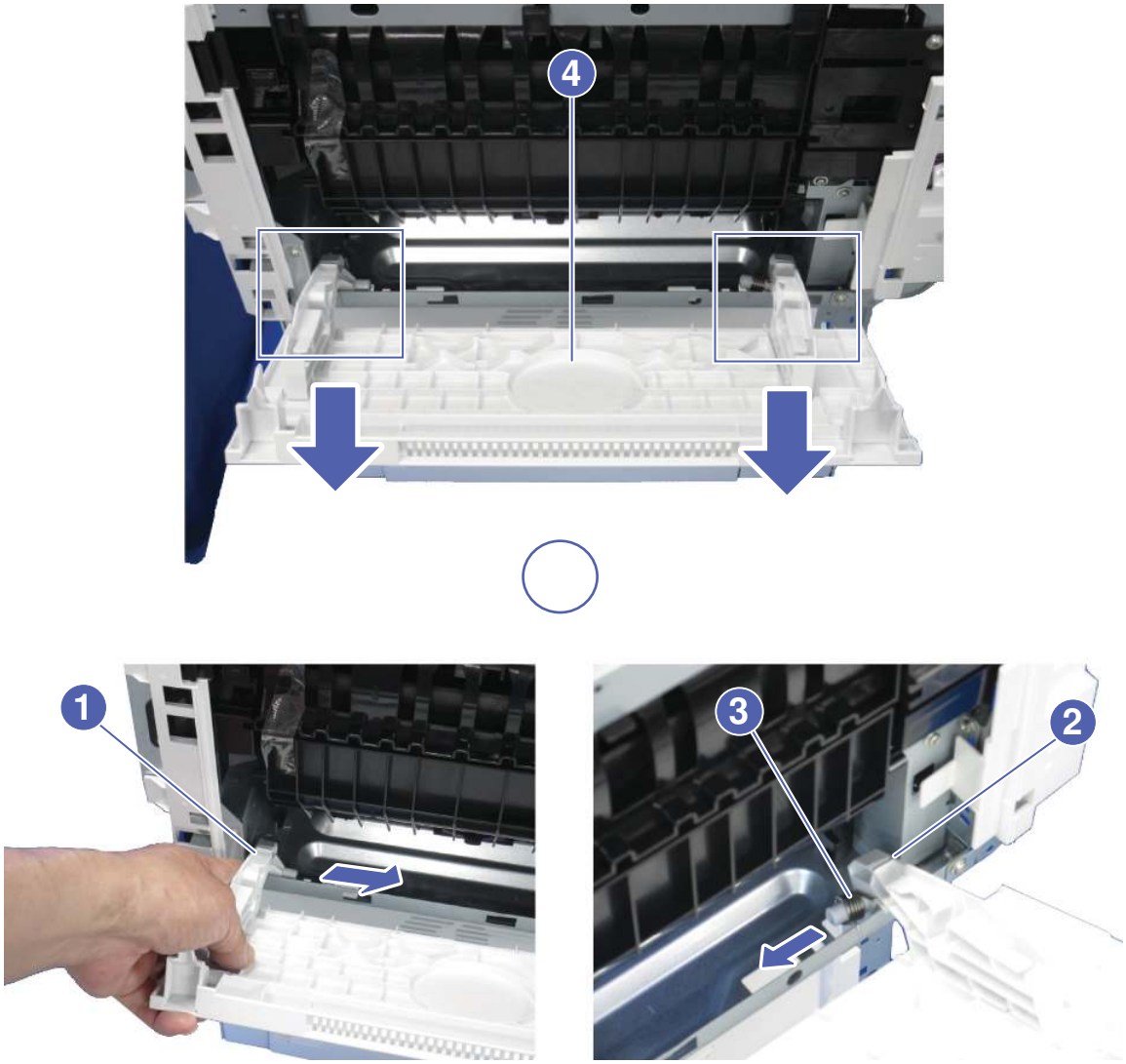
Figure 4-1955 Slide bushing



5. Do the following:

- Slide the left shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove it.
- Slide the right shaft (callout 2) and spring (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove them.
- Remove the rear door assembly (callout 3).

Figure 4-1956 Remove rear door assembly

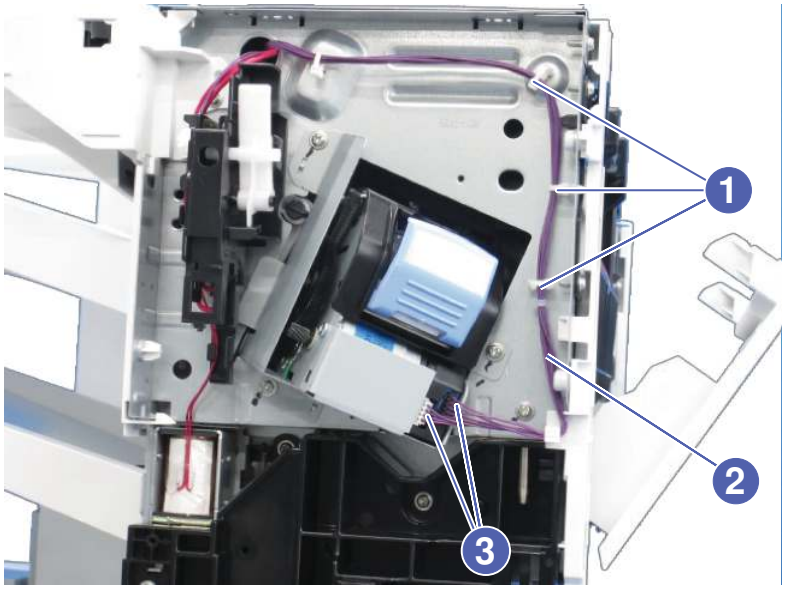


11. Remove the stapler assembly

Follow these steps to remove the stapler assembly.

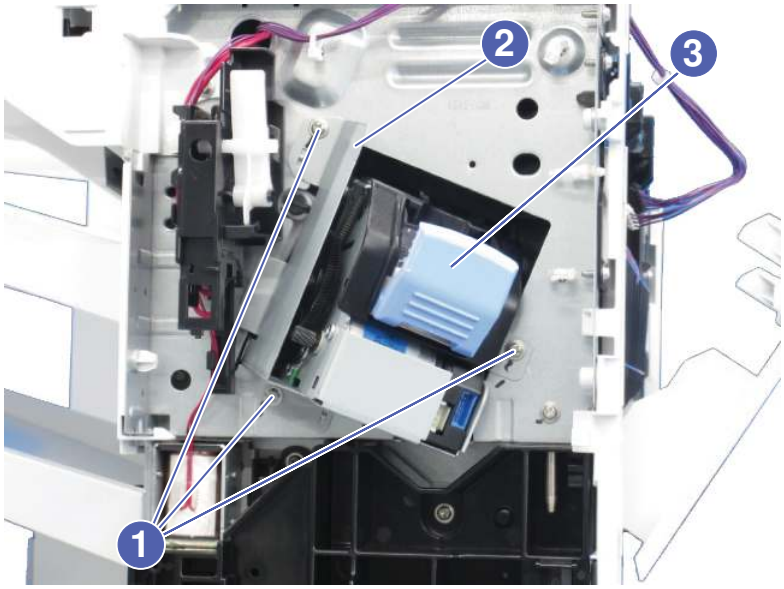
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1) and disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

Figure 4-1957 Release cables and disconnect connections



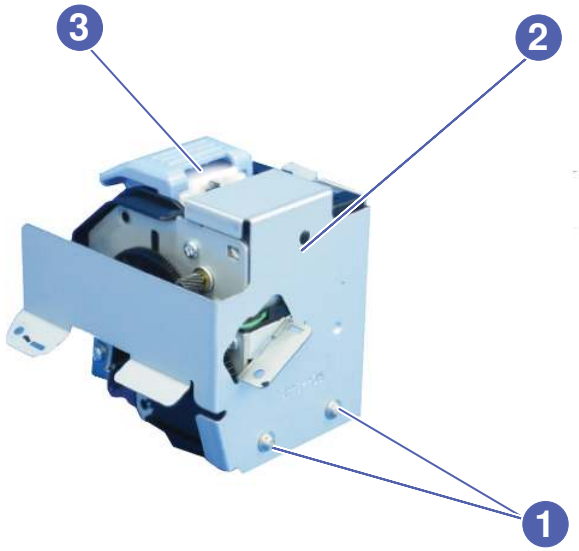
2. Remove three screws (callout 1), then remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 2) together.

Figure 4-1958 Remove stapler assembly



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1959 Remove plate from stapler assembly

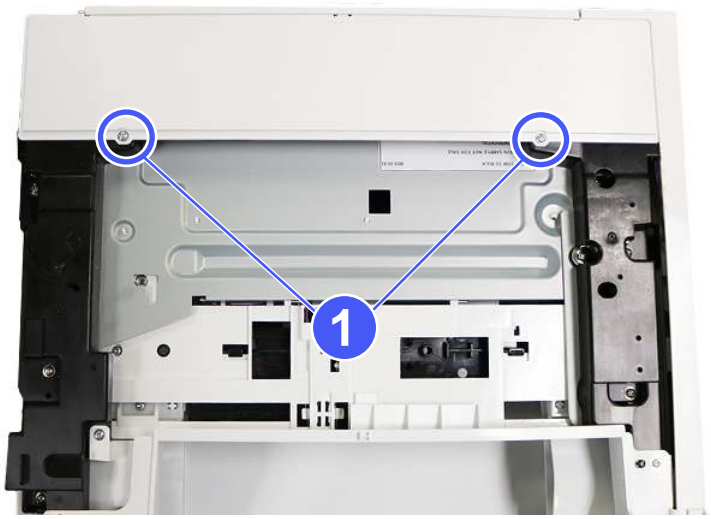


12. Remove the stapler/stacker rear top cover

Follow these steps to remove the rear top cover.

- Remove two screws (callout 1), then remove the rear top cover.

Figure 4-1960 Remove rear top cover

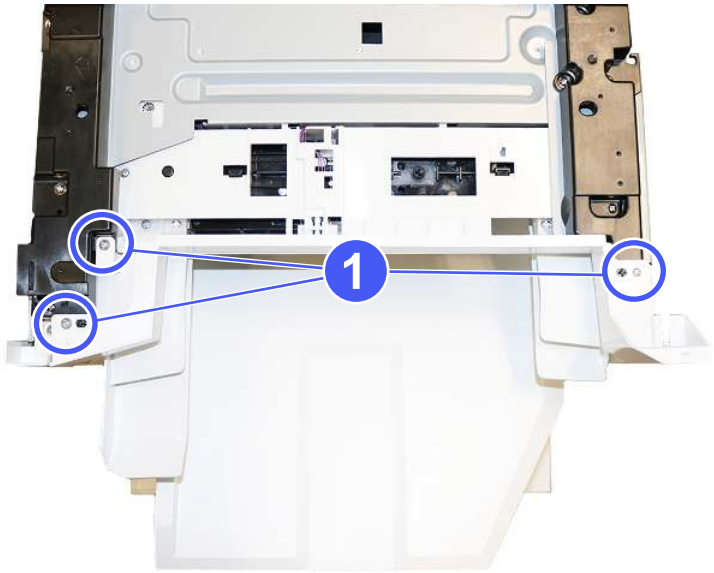


13. Remove the stapler/stacker front top cover

Follow these steps to remove the ssbm front top cover.

- Remove three screws (callout 1), then remove the front top cover.

Figure 4-1961 Remove front top cover

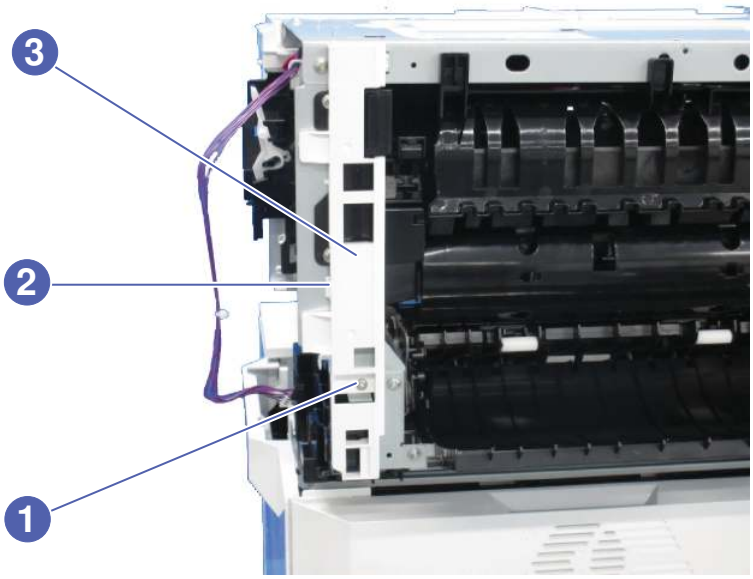


14. Remove the stapler/stacker upper feed cover

Follow these steps to remove the upper feed cover.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 3).

Figure 4-1962 Remove inner cover



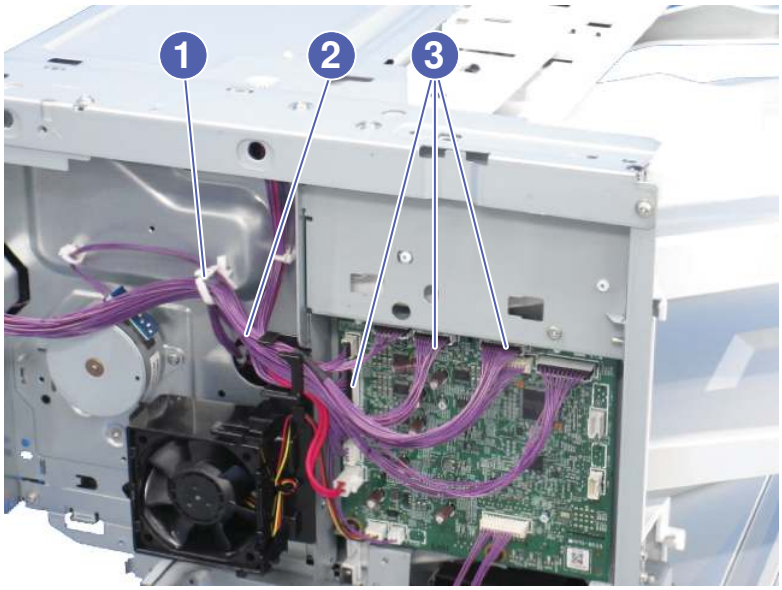
4. Remove one screw (callout 1)and release one tab (callout 2) and then remove the controller PCA cover.

Figure 4-1963 Remove the cover



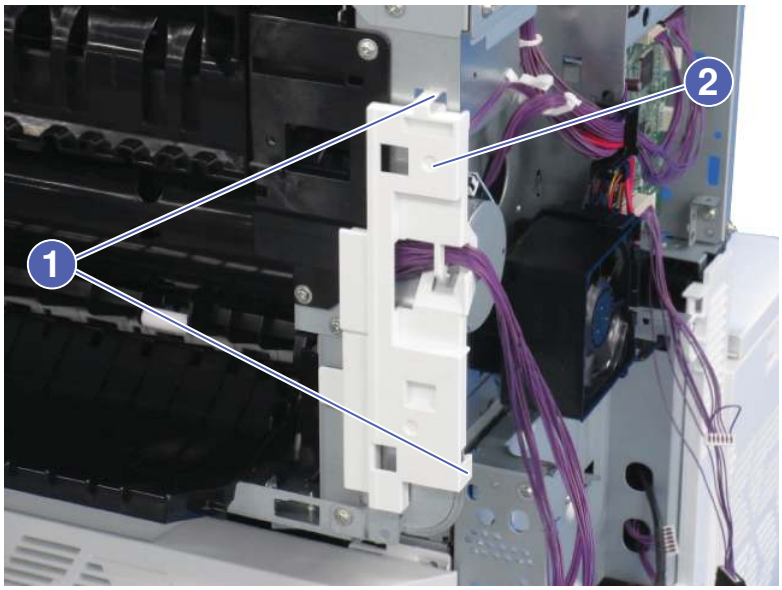
5. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1) and disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

Figure 4-1964 Disconnect and release cables



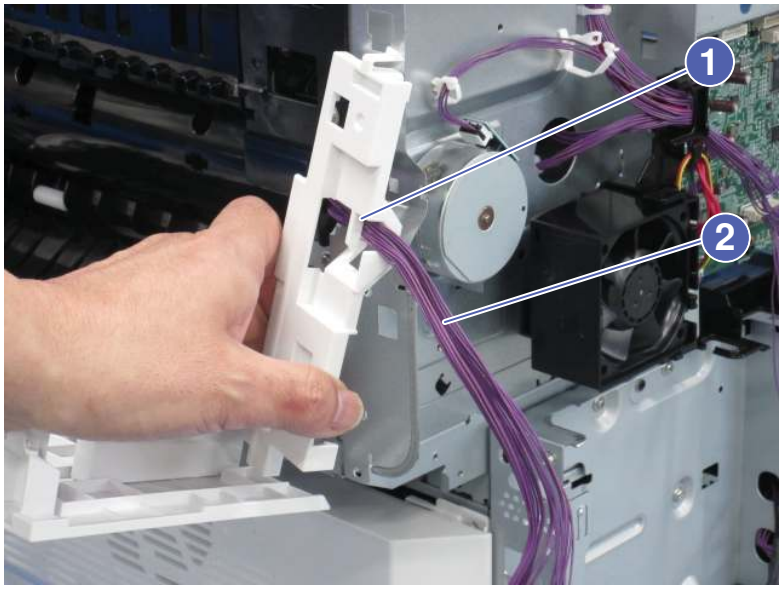
6. Release two tabs (callout 1) the remove the guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1965 Release guide



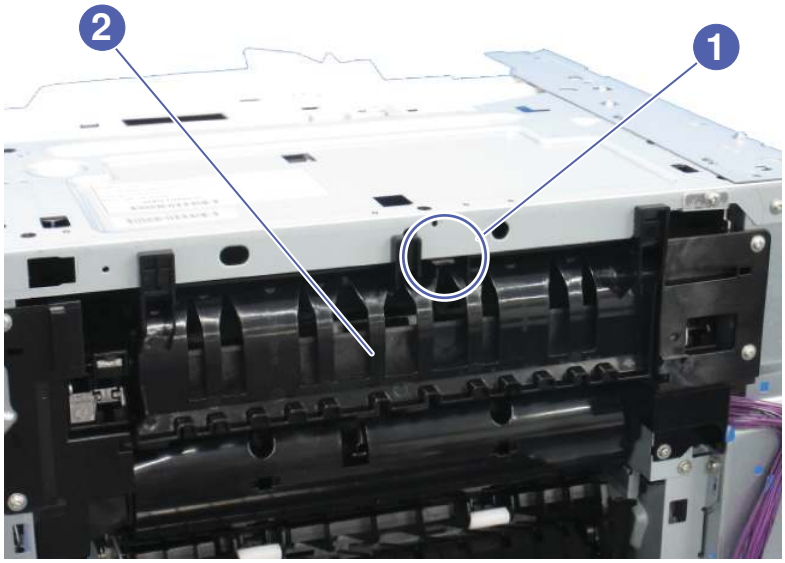
7. Remove cable (callout 2) from guide (callout 1).

Figure 4-1966 Remove cable guide



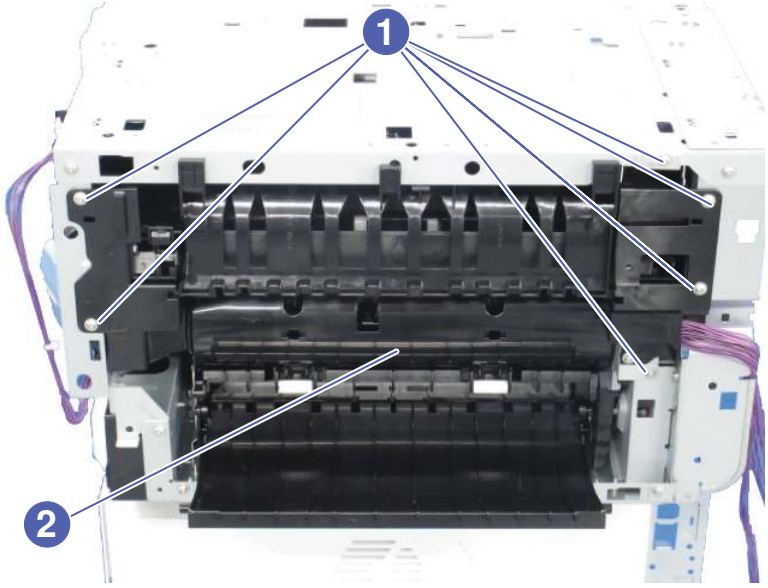
8. Release one tab (callout 1) then remove the guide (callout 2).

Figure 4-1967 Remove guide



9. Remove six screws (callout 1)then remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

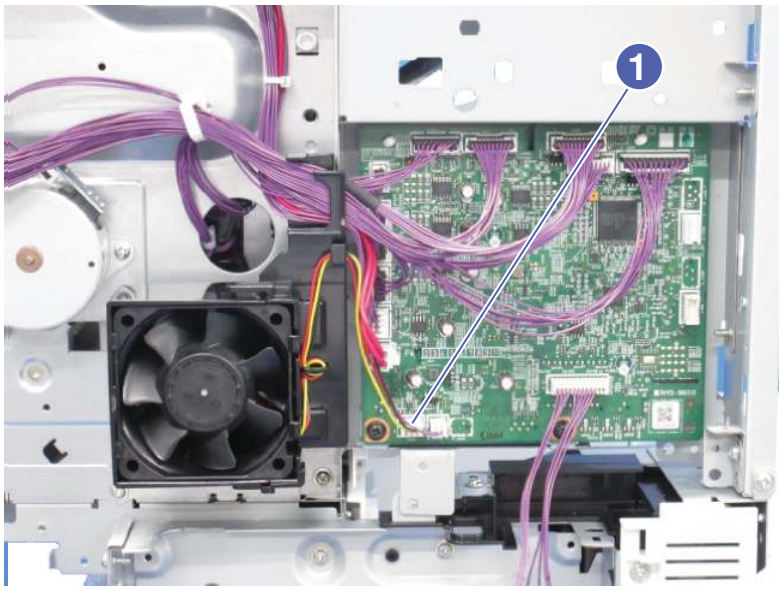
Figure 4-1968 Remove upper feed assembly



15. Remove the MBM fan and housing bracket

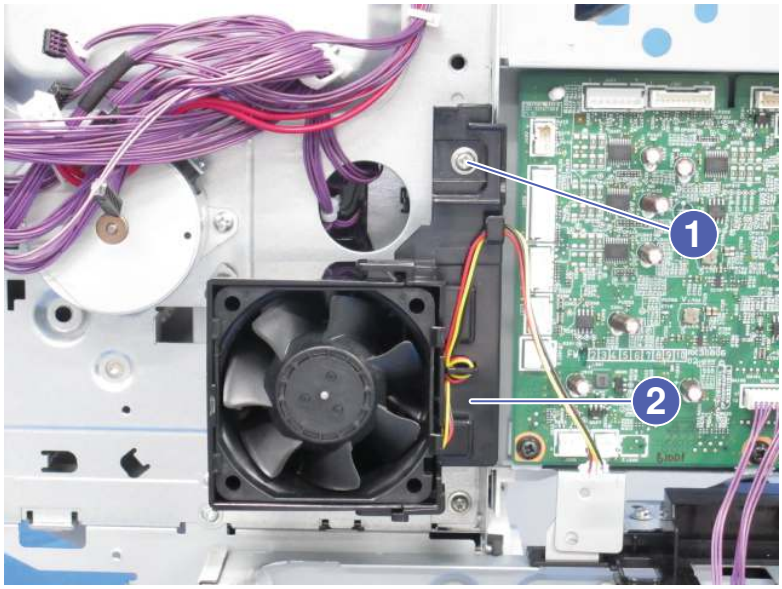
Follow these steps to remove the MBM fan and bracket.

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1) on the SS controller PCA.



2. Remove the fan holder (callout 3) together with the fan (callout 2).

Figure 4-1969 Remove fan

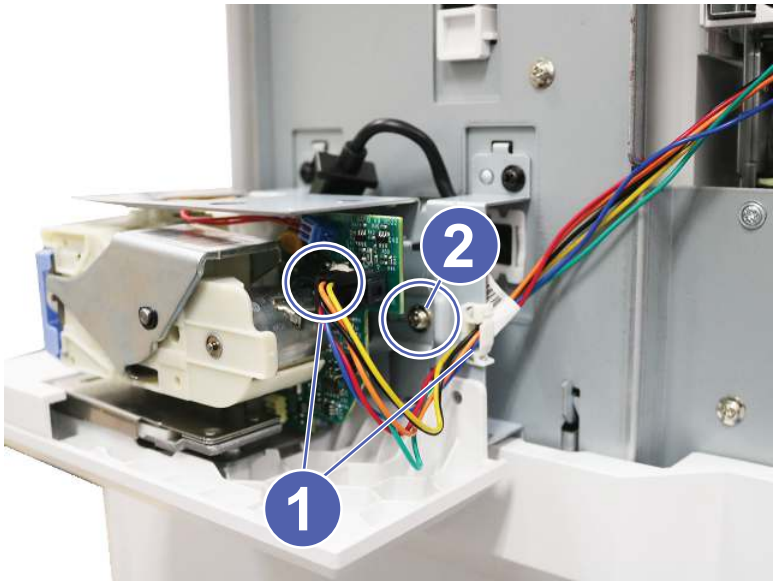


16. Remove the stapler/stacker convenient stapler and brackets

Follow these steps to remove the convenient stapler.

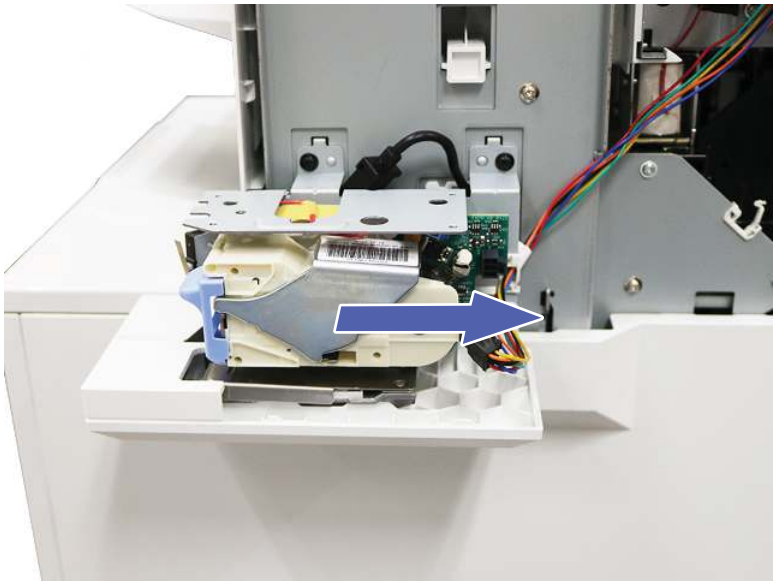
1. Disconnect one connector and release it from the cable stay (callout 1) and remove one screw (callout 2) from staple assembly.

Figure 4-1970 Remove one screw and connector



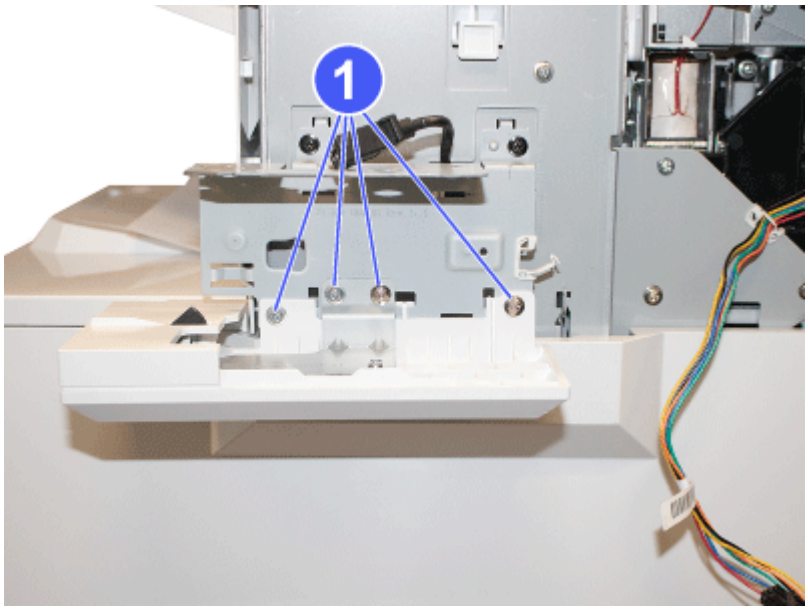
2. Slide the convenient stapler assembly in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

Figure 4-1971 Remove the convenient stapler



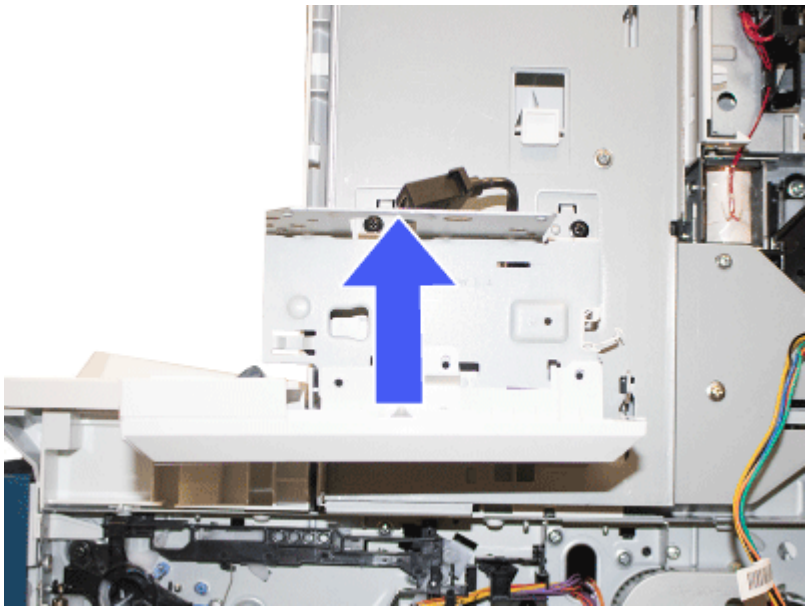
3. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 4-1972 Remove four screws



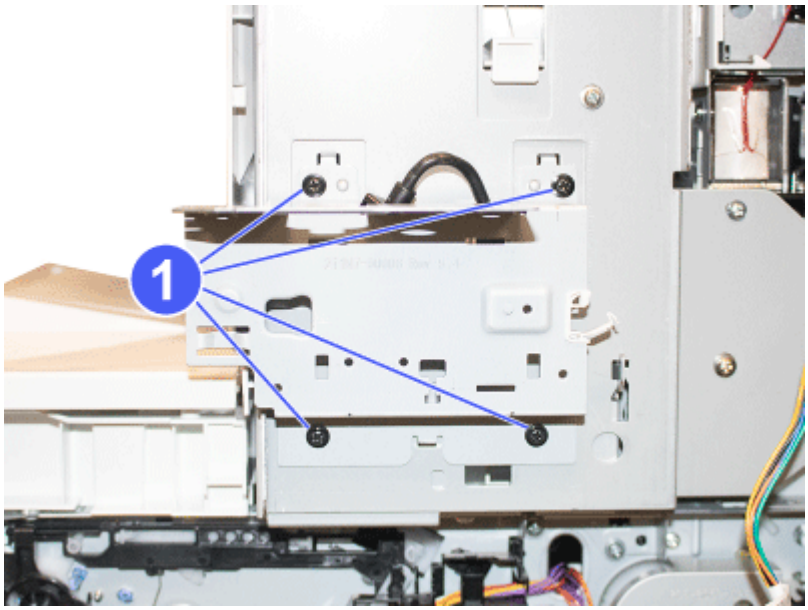
4. Slide the bottom cover plate up and off of the printer to remove it.

Figure 4-1973 Remove the bottom cover plate



5. Remove four screws from the mounting bracket and then remove the bracket.

Figure 4-1974 Remove mounting bracket

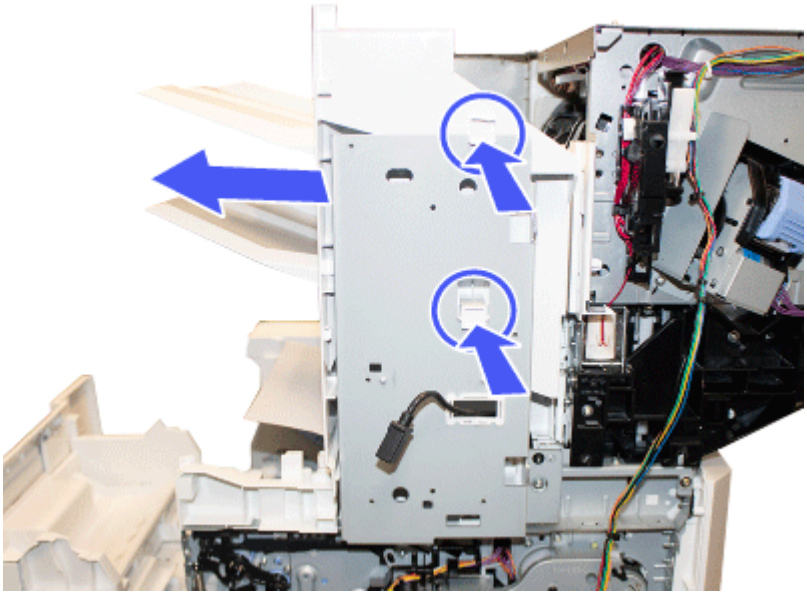


17. Remove the right inner cover

Follow these steps to remove the right inner cover.

- Press in the two plastic stays (circle callouts), then remove the right inner cover by pulling it forward then up.

Figure 4-1975 Remove right inner cover

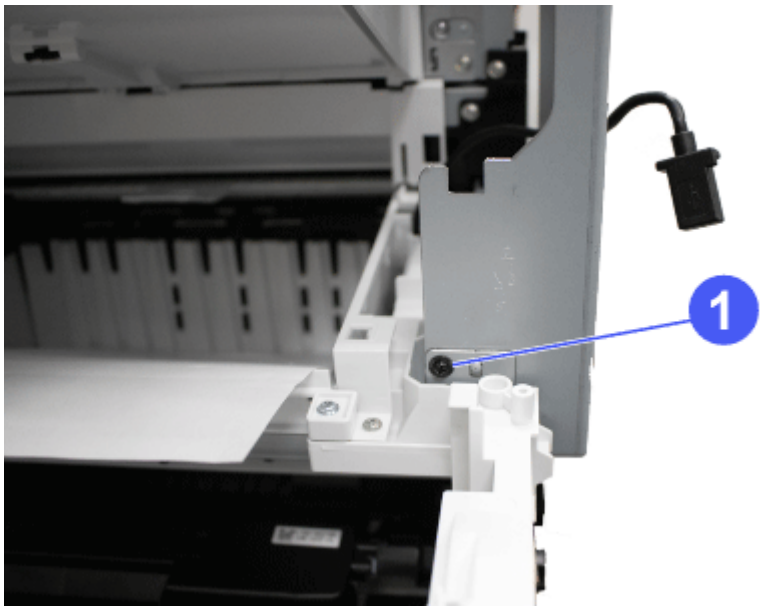


18. Remove the right inner metal bracket

Follow these steps to remove the right inner metal bracket.

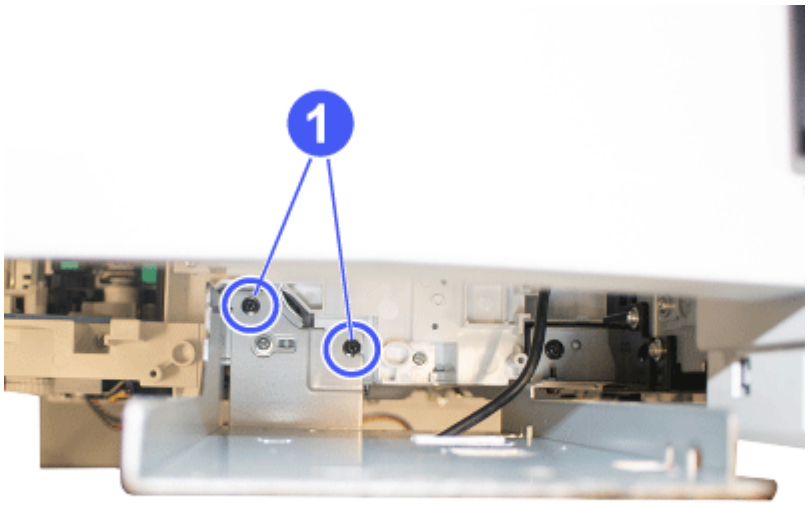
1. Remove one screw (callout 1) from the front side of the bracket.

Figure 4-1976 Remove one screw



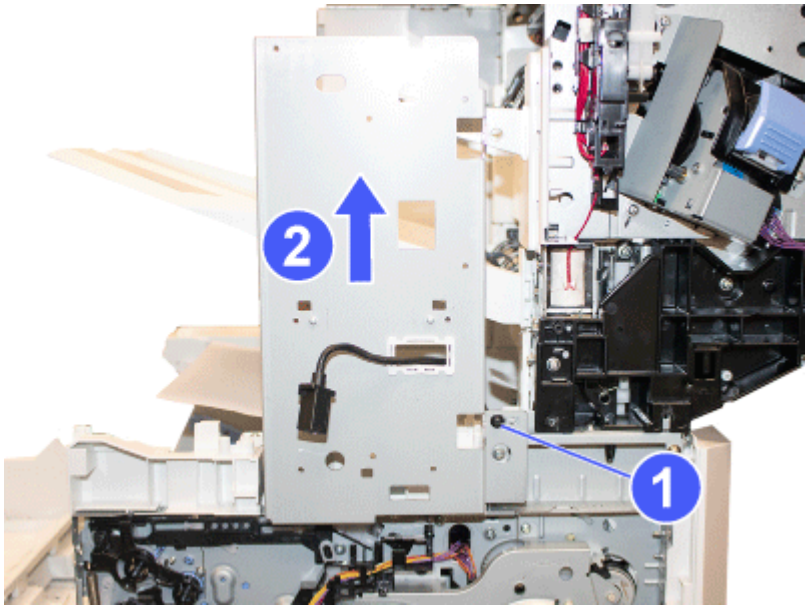
2. Remove two screws (callout 1) from the inside bottom of the bracket.

Figure 4-1977 Remove two screws



3. Remove one screw (callout 1) for the front right side of the bracket. Then lift the bracket up to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 4-1978 Remove the bracket

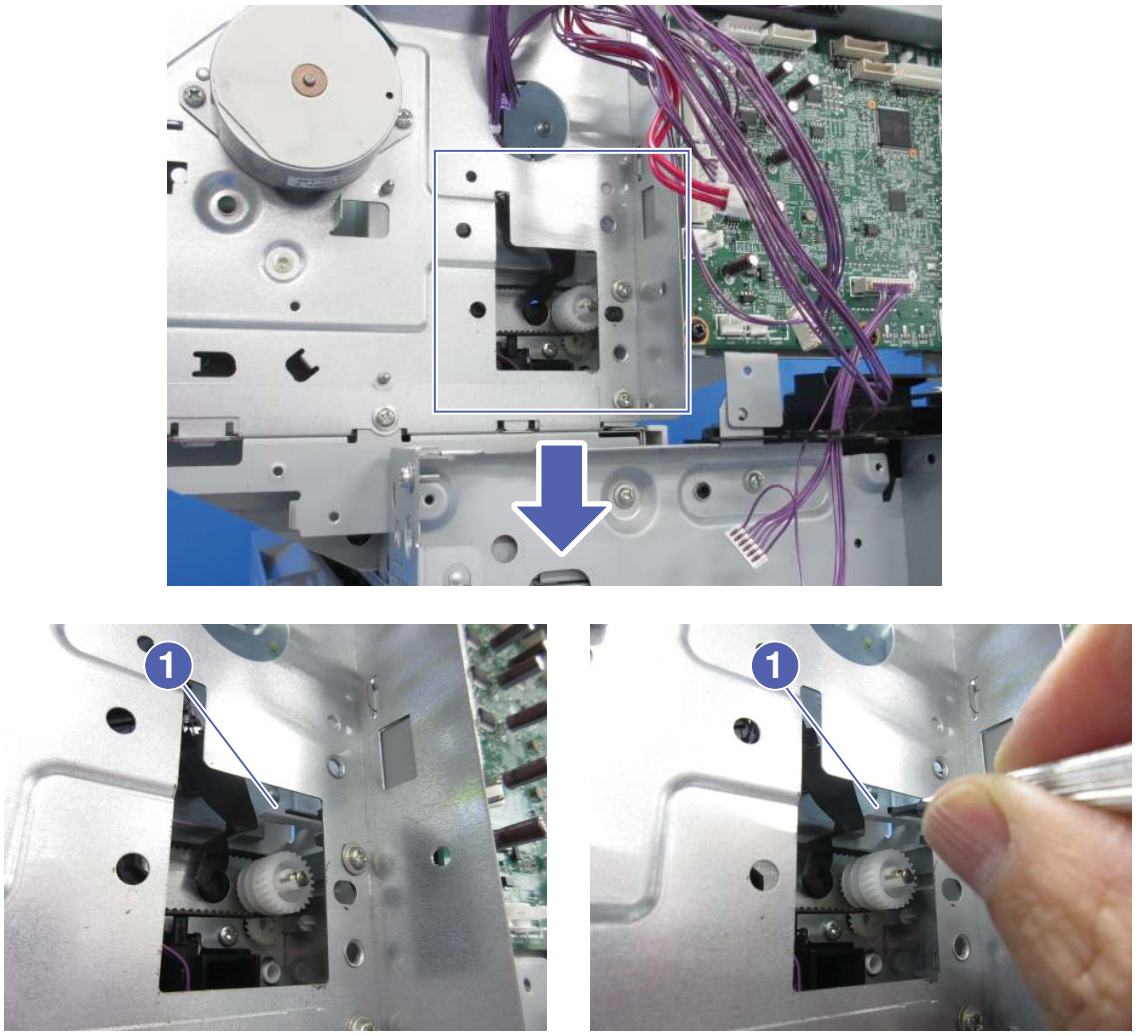


19. Remove the stacking wall assembly

Follow these steps to remove the stacking wall assembly.

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

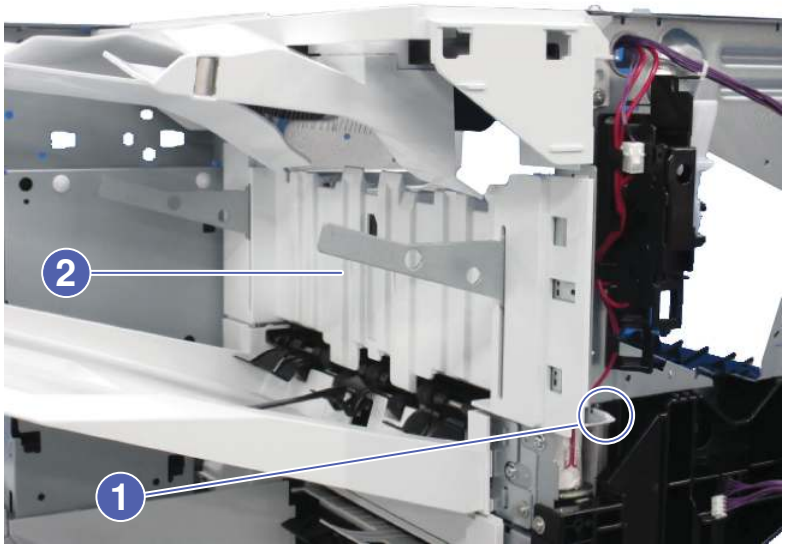
Figure 4-1979 Release tab



NOTE: The tab on the left and right on the stacking wall are identical and both need to be pushed down to release and remove the stacking wall.

2. Release one tab (callout 1), then remove the stacking wall assembly (callout 2).

Figure 4-1980 Remove stacking wall assembly

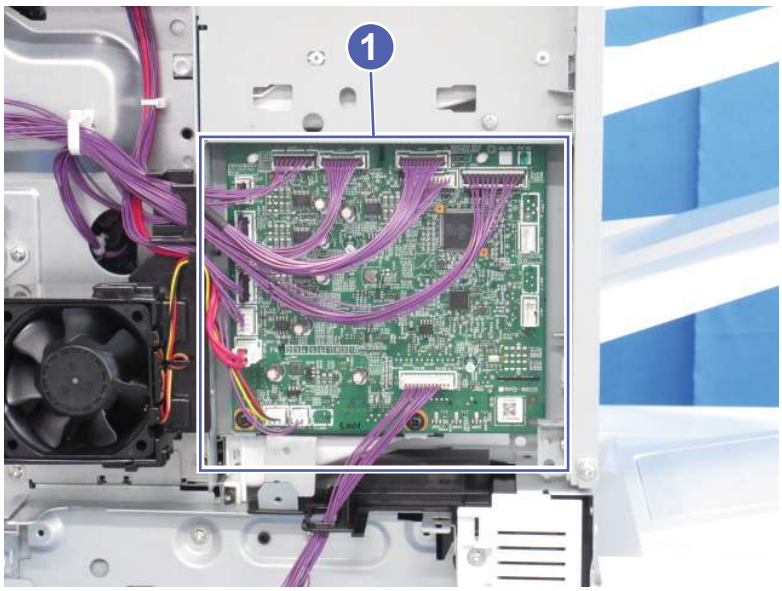


20. Remove the lower feed assembly

Follow these steps to remove the lower feed assembly.

1. Disconnect all the connectors (callout 1) on the SS controller PCA.

Figure 4-1981 Disconnect all



2. Remove one screw (callout 1), then pull out the cable (callout 2).

Figure 4-1982 Remove screw

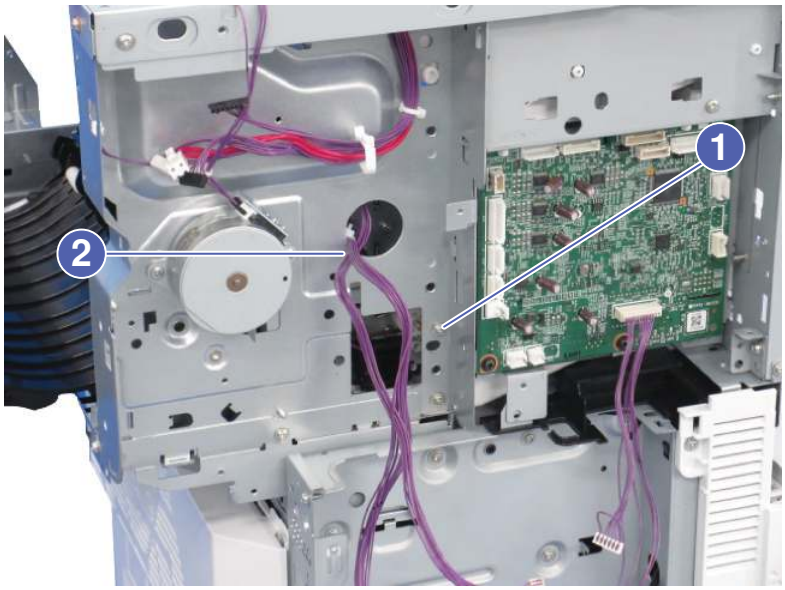
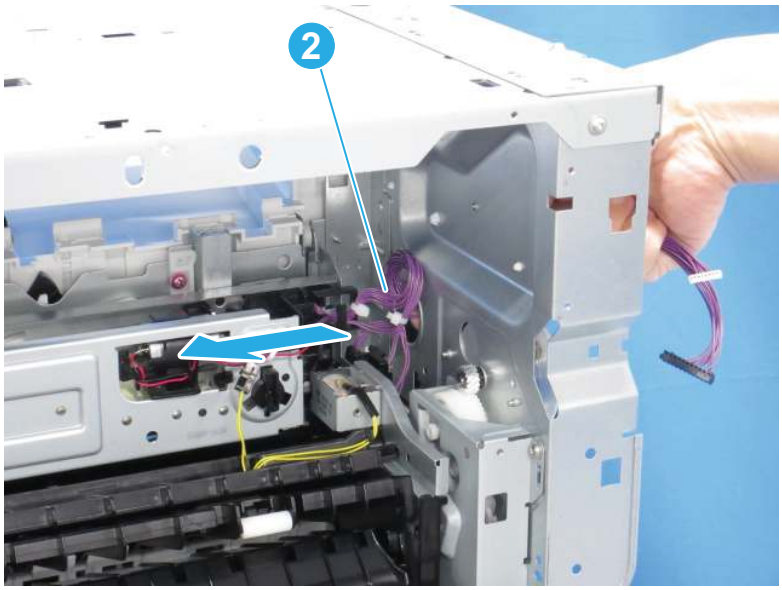
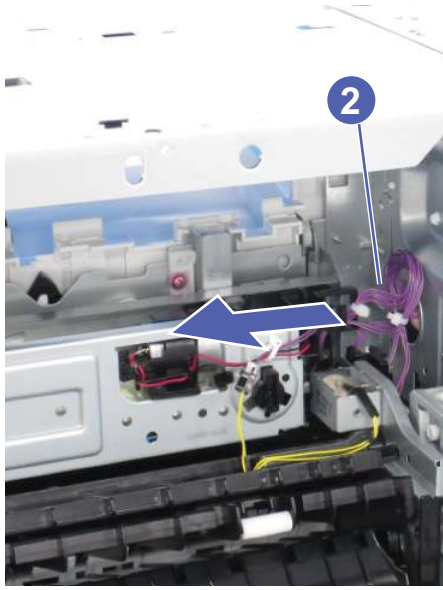


Figure 4-1983 Remove cable assembly

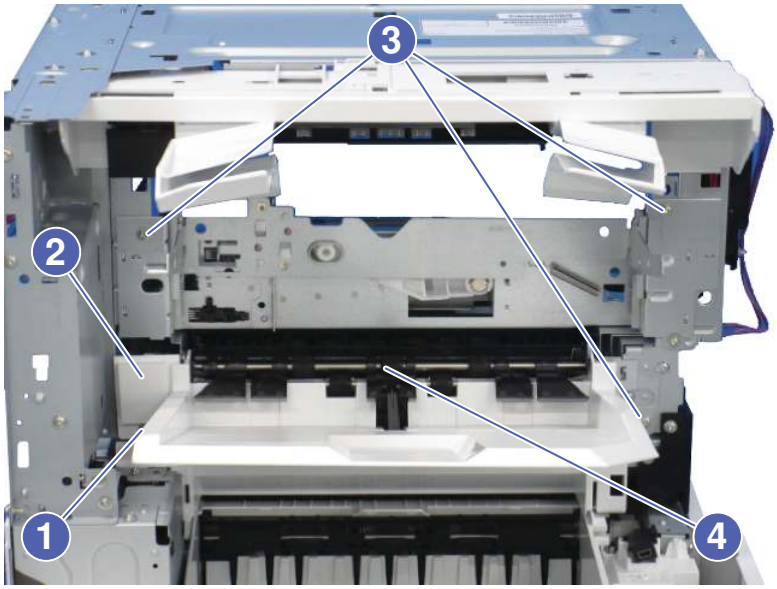




3. Perform the following:

- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Remove the cover (callout 2).
- Remove three screws (callout 3).
- Remove the lower feed assembly (callout 4).

Figure 4-1984 Remove lower feed assembly



21. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker feed motor

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker feed motor.

Mean time to repair: 5 minutes

Service level: Basic

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-124 Part information

Part number	Part description
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor, stepping DC

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

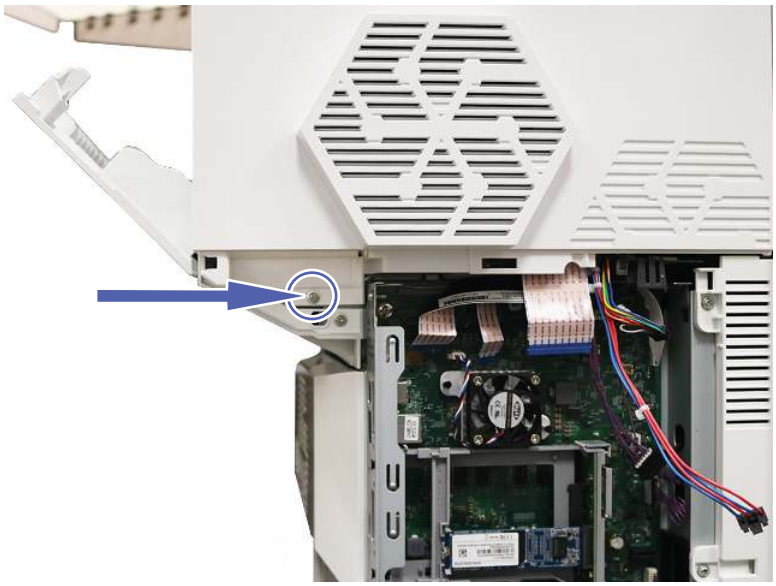
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

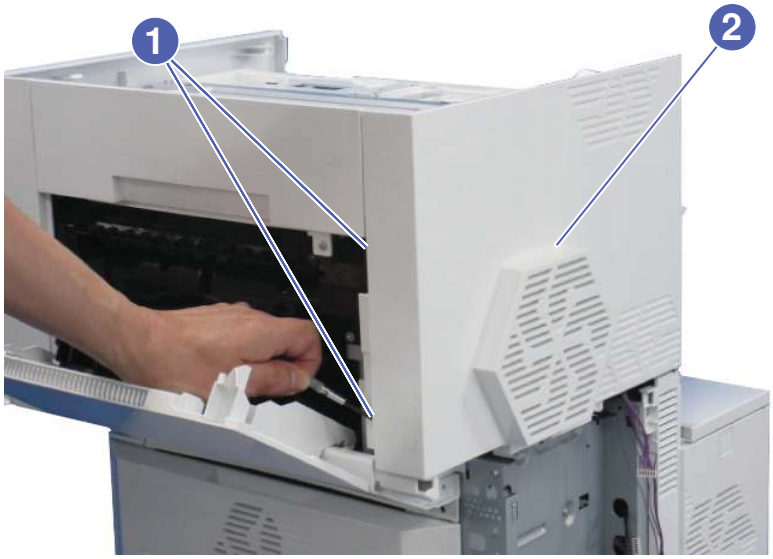
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1985 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1986 Remove left cover

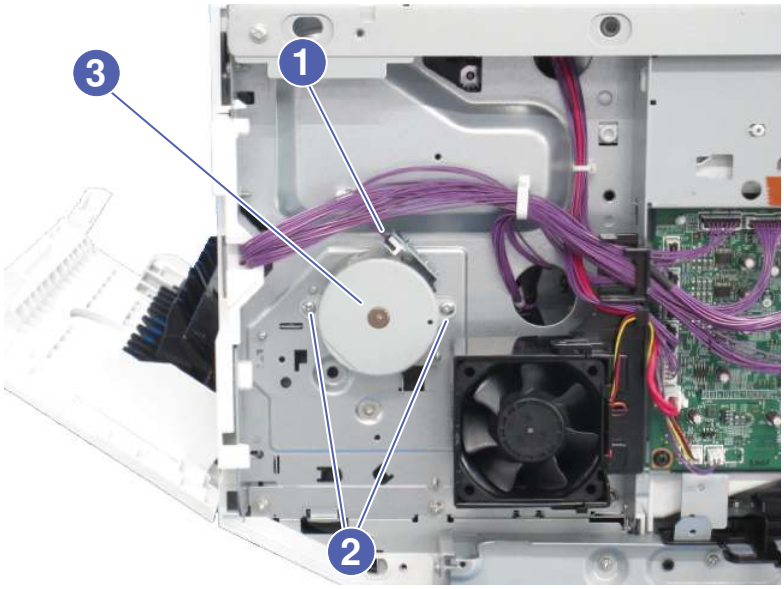


2. Remove the feed motor

Follow these steps to remove the feed motor.

- Do the following:
  - Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
  - Remove two screws (callout 2).
  - Remove the SS feed motor (callout 3).

Figure 4-1987 Remove feed motor



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker controller PCA assembly

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3-bin stapler/stacker controller PCA.

Mean time to repair: 20 minutes

Service level: Advanced

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Table 4-125 Part information

Part number	Part description
RM3-8609-000CN	Stapler Stacker Controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

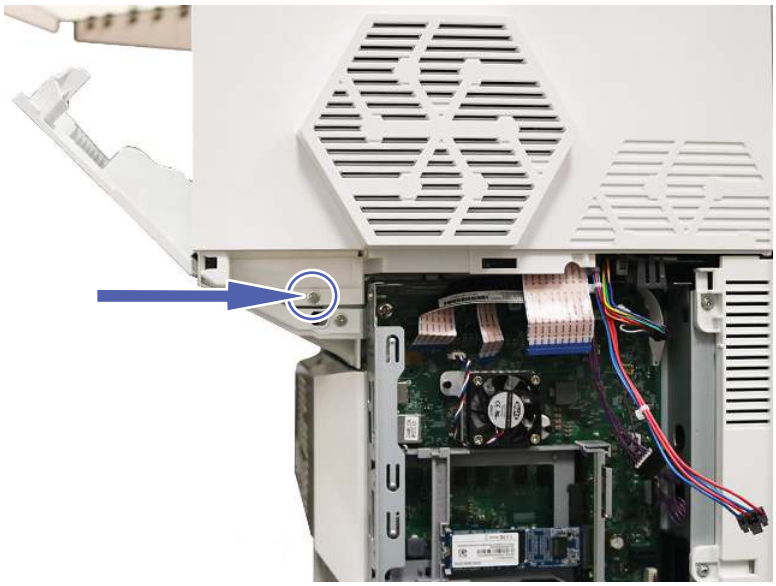
No post service test is available for this assembly.

1. Remove the 3-bin stapler/stacker left cover

Follow these steps to remove the left cover.

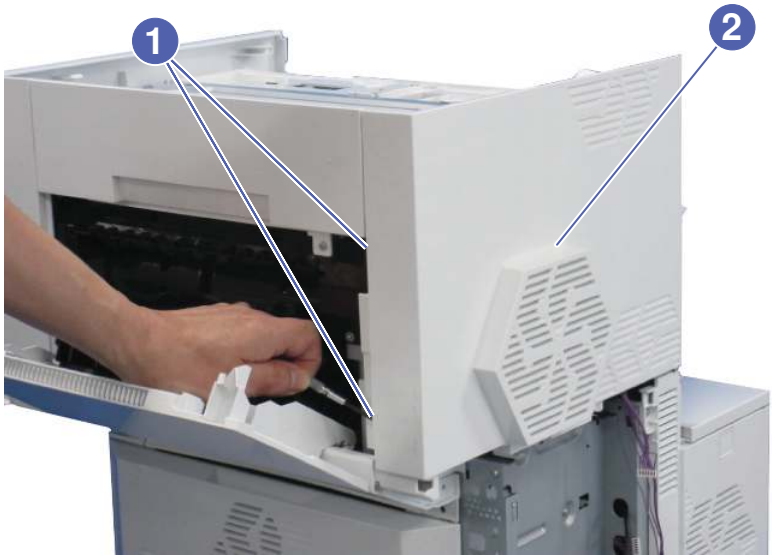
1. Remove one screw.

Figure 4-1988 Remove screw



2. Release two tabs (callout 1) then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 4-1989 Remove left cover



2. Remove the controller PCA

Follow these steps to remove the SSMBM controller PCA.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1)and release one tab (callout 2) and then remove the controller PCA cover.

Figure 4-1990 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect all the connectors on the SS controller PCA.

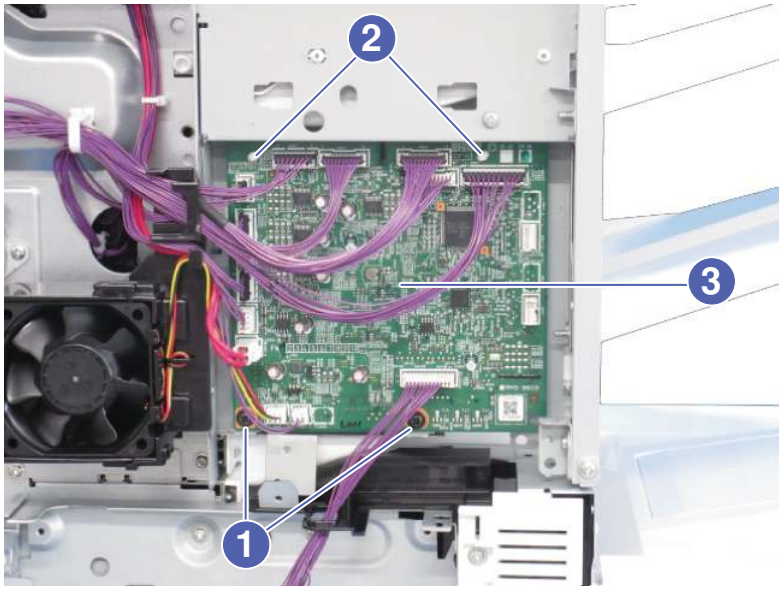
Figure 4-1991 Remove connectors



3. Perform the following:

- Remove two screws (callout 1).
- Release two tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the SS controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 4-1992 Remove controller PCA



3. Unpack the replacement assembly

Follow these steps to unpack the replacement assembly.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

NOTE: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

5 Parts and diagrams

Printer parts information including exploded assembly diagrams and part number lists.

How to use parts lists and diagrams

Learn how to use the parts lists and diagrams.

The figures in this chapter show the major sub-assemblies in the printer and their component parts. A parts list table follows each exploded view assembly diagram. The table lists the item number, the associated part number, and the description of each part. If a part is not listed in the table, then it is not a field replacement unit (FRU).

NOTE: Be sure to order the correct part. When looking for part numbers for electrical parts, pay careful attention to the voltage that is listed in the part description. Doing so will make sure that the selected part number is for the correct printer model.

NOTE: The abbreviation "PCA" stands for "printed circuit-board assembly." Components described as a PCA might consist of a single circuit board or a circuit board plus other parts, such as cables and sensors.

Document feeder and scanner

Learn about the integrated scanner assembly (ISA) parts and assemblies.

NOTE: This section is for MFP printers only.

Automatic document feeder/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP)

Parts diagram and part list for the automatic document feeder/ integrated scanner assembly.

Figure 5-1 Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP)

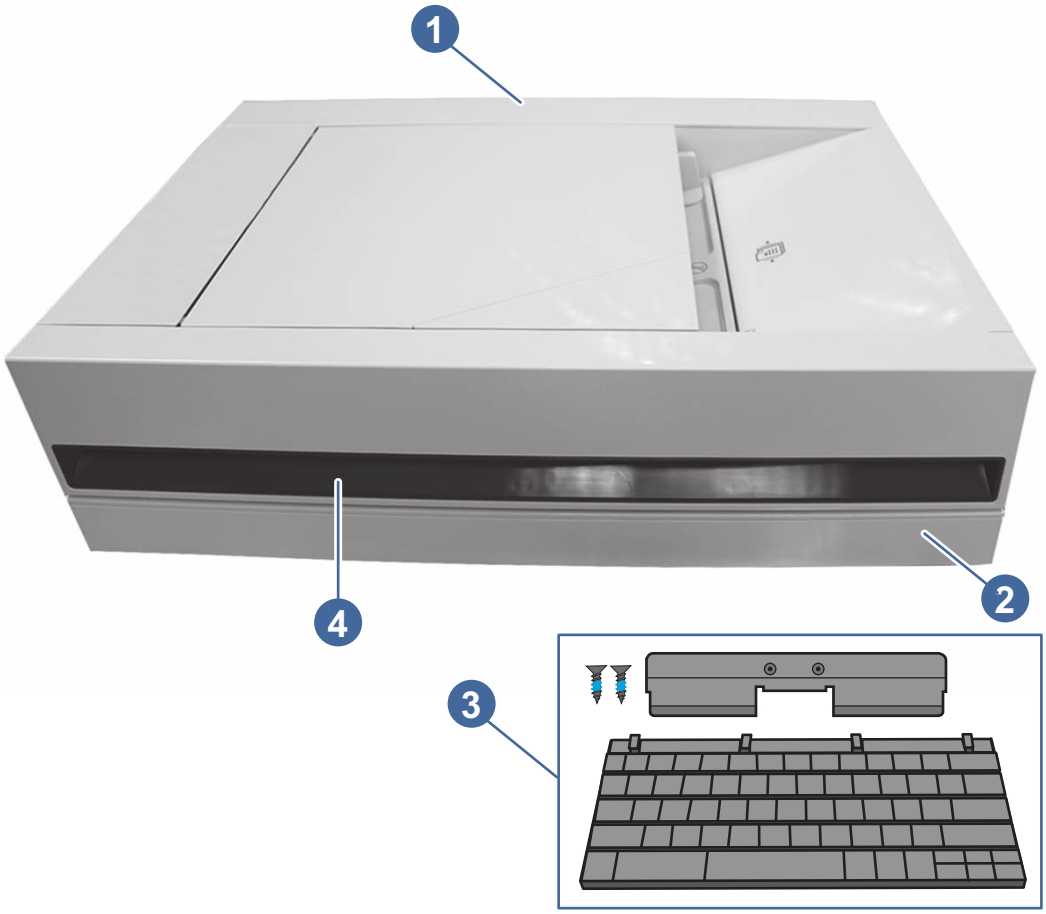


Table 5-1 Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty	Removal/replacement
1	4RA80-67006	ADF top cover assembly (includes rollers)	1	Not applicable
	6QN35-67036	ISA 600MFP Ent	1	See Removal and replacement: ISA.
	6QN37-67002	ISA 600MFP WF	1	See Removal and replacement: ISA.
	6QN31-67004	PCA, Scan interconnect board	1	See Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB).
3	6QN35-60158	Keyboard Assembly- Standard US	1	Not applicable
3	6QN35-60159	Keyboard Assembly- Standard UK	1	Not applicable
Not shown	5851-8842	ADF hinge kit (6xxx Series)	1	Not applicable

Control panels

Parts diagrams and part lists for the control panels.

Control panels

Parts of the printer control panels.

Table 5-2 Control panels

Part number	Description	Qty	Removal/Replacement
2T1M1-67002	Control Panel 4.3" touch	1	See Removal and replacement: Control panel.
6QN37-67003	8" touch MFP CP	1	See Removal and replacement: Control panel (MFP).
6QN35-67037	10" touch MFP CP	1	See Removal and replacement: Control panel (MFP).

Base printer

Learn about the printer engine parts and assemblies including covers, internal parts, and product exchange units.

Parts and diagrams: External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357)

Parts diagram and parts list for the SFP printer covers.

Figure 5-2 External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357)

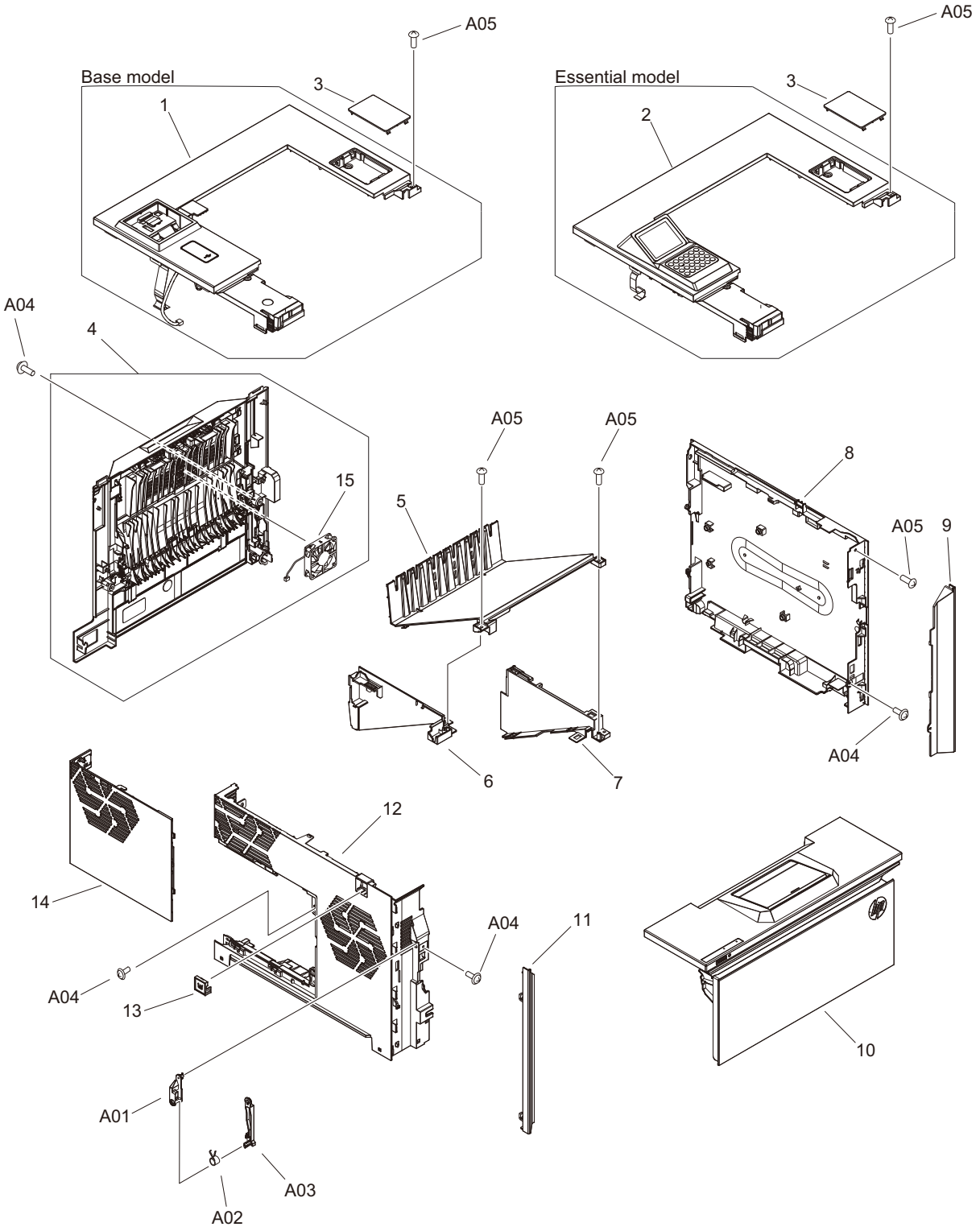


Table 5-3 External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty (AR*)	Removal/Replacement
1	RM2-4937-000CN	Top cover assembly (Base model)	1	See Removal and replacement: Top cover.
2	RM3-2294-000CN	Top cover assembly (Essential model)	1	Not applicable
3	RC4-4142-000CN	Cover, HIP	1	See Removal and replacement: HIP cover.
4	RM2-4942-000CN	Rear door assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly.
5	RC6-3066-000CN	Tray, Paper delivery	1	See Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly.
6	RC6-3067-000CN	Tray, Paper delivery, left	1	See Removal and replacement: Tray left inner cover.
7	RC6-3068-000CN	Tray, Paper delivery, right	1	Not applicable
8	RC6-3073-000CN	Cover, Right	1	See Removal and replacement: Right cover.
9	RC6-3076-000CN	Cover, Front right	1	See Removal and replacement: Front right cover.
10	RM2-4940-000CN	Front door assembly (China model)	1	See Removal and replacement: Cartridge access door (Front door assembly).
11	RC6-3077-000CN	Cover, Front left	1	Not applicable
12	RC6-3074-000CN	Cover, left (110-127V)	1	See Removal and replacement: Left cover and front left cover.
12	RM3-2427-000CN	Left cover assembly 220V (220-240V)	1	Not applicable
13	RC6-3055-000CN	Button, Cartridge Door	1	Not applicable
14	RM3-1708-000CN	Formatter cover assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Formatter cover.
15	RK2-8948-000CN	Fan	1	See Rear door fan.
A01	RC6-3225-000CN	Stopper, Door, Left front	1	Not applicable
A02	RC6-5166-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable.
A03	RC6-4913-000CN	Stopper, Cartridge Door	1	Not applicable
A04	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable
A05	XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	AR	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams: External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757)

Parts diagram and parts list for the MFP printer covers, doors and panels.

Figure 5-3 Covers (MFP 6600, X62757)

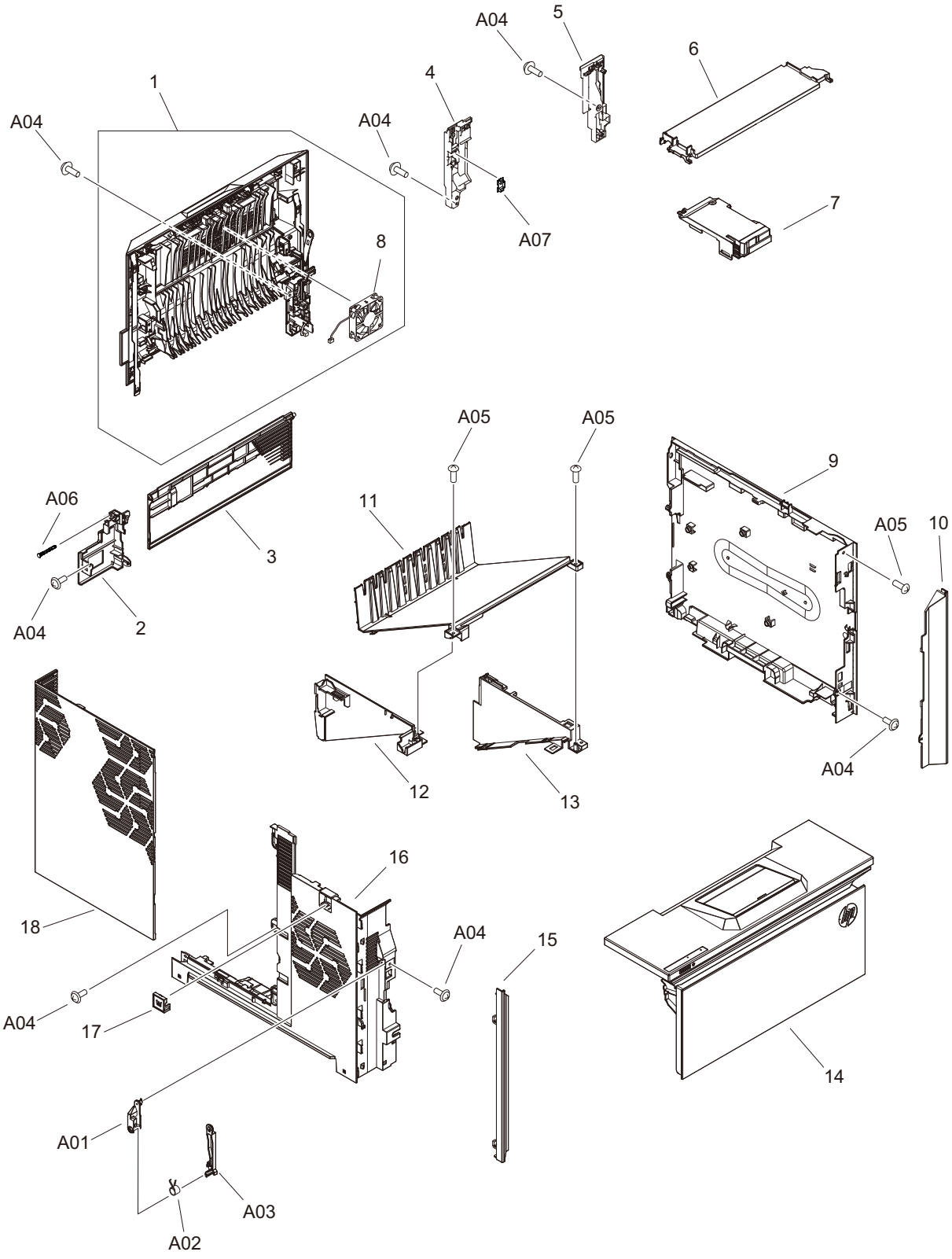


Table 5-4 External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RM2-4943-000CN	Rear door assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly.
2	RC6-3319-000CN	Cover, Rear, left lower	1	See Removal and replacement: Rear lower left cover.
3	RC6-3316-000CN	Cover, Cassette, rear	1	See Removal and replacement: Cassette rear cover.
4	RC6-3320-000CN	Cover, Rear inner, left upper	1	Not applicable
5	RC6-3318-000CN	Cover, Rear inner, right upper	1	Not applicable
6	RC6-3203-000CN	Cover, Rear upper	1	See Removal and replacement: Rear top cover.
7	RC6-3084-000CN	Cover, Upper inner, left	1	See Removal and replacement: Cover, Upper Inner Left (MFP).
8	RK2-8948-000CN	Fan	1	See Removal and replacement: Rear door fan.
9	RC6-3073-000CN	Cover, Right	1	See Removal and replacement: Right cover.
10	RC6-3076-000CN	Cover, Front right	1	See Removal and replacement: Front right cover .
11	RC6-3066-000CN	Tray, Paper Delivery	1	See Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly .
12	RC6-3067-000CN	Tray, Paper Delivery, left	1	See Removal and replacement: Tray left inner cover.
13	RC6-3068-000CN	Tray, Paper Delivery, right	1	Not applicable
14	RM2-4940-000CN	Front door assembly (China model)	1	See Removal and replacement: Cartridge access door (Front door assembly).
15	RC6-3077-000CN	Cover, Front left	1	Not applicable
16	RC6-3087-000CN	Cover, Left	1	See Removal and replacement: Left cover assembly.
17	RM3-2428-000CN	Left cover assembly 220V	1	Not applicable
18	RM3-1709-000CN	Formatter cover assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Formatter cover.
A01	RC6-3225-000CN	Stopper, Door, Left front	1	Not applicable
A02	RC6-5166-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable.
A03	RC6-4913-000CN	Stopper, Cartridge Door	1	Not applicable

Table 5-4 External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
A04	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable
A05	XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	AR	Not applicable
A06	RC6-3344-000	Shaft, Door	1	Not applicable
A07	RC6-4902-000	Cover, Inside Stopper	1	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (1 of 8)

Parts diagram and parts list for the internal printer assemblies.

Figure 5-4 Internal assemblies (1 of 8)

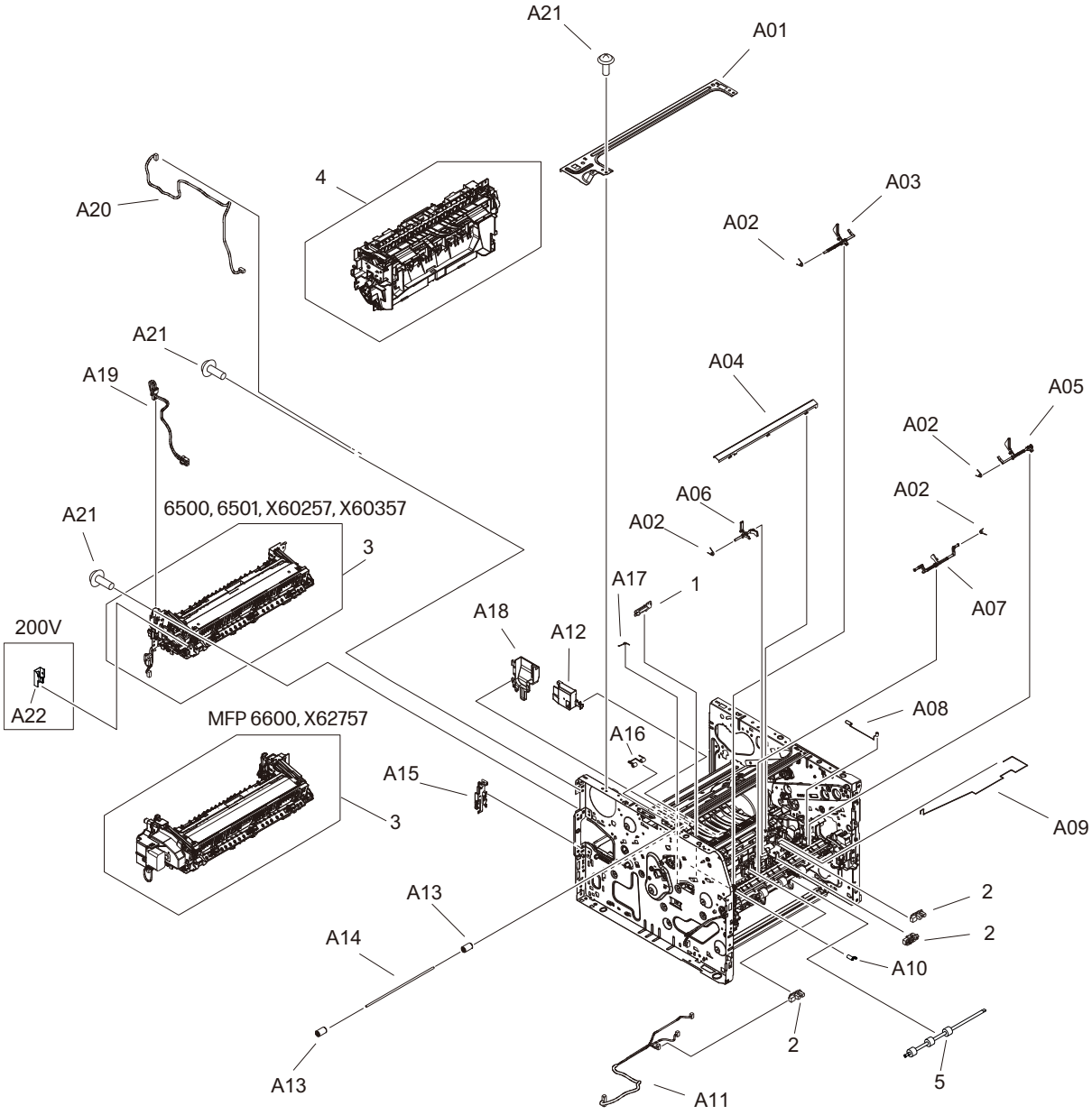


Table 5-5 Internal assemblies (1 of 8)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RM3-8837-000CN	Pre-transfer guide PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Pre transfer guide PCA assembly.

Table 5-5 Internal assemblies (1 of 8) (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
2	RM3-8870-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	3	See Removal and replacement: Paper width sensor PCA.
3	RM2-4928-000CN	Fixing assembly 110V(For SFP models, 110-127V)	1	See Removal and replacement: Fuser.
3	RM2-4929-000CN	Fixing assembly (For SFP models, 220-240V)	1	See Removal and replacement: Fuser.
3	RM2-4930-000CN	Fixing assembly (For MFP models, 110-127V)	1	See Removal and replacement: Fuser.
3	RM2-4931-000CN	Fixing assembly (For MFP models, 220-240V)	1	See Removal and replacement: Fuser.
4	RM3-1034-000CN	Paper delivery assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly (MFP). See Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly (MFP).
5	RL3-0387-000CN	Feed roller	1	See Removal and replacement: Feed roller.
A02	RC6-2882-000CN	Spring, TORSION	4	Not applicable
A03	RC6-2885-000CN	Flag, Sensor	1	Not applicable
A04	RC6-2874-000CN	Guide, Pre-transfer	1	Not applicable
A05	RC6-2886-000CN	Flag, Sensor	1	Not applicable
A06	RC6-2881-000CN	Flag, Sensor	1	Not applicable
A07	RC6-2887-000CN	Link, Sensor flag	1	Not applicable
A08	RC6-2892-000CN	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A09	RC6-2895-000CN	Rod, Shield	1	Not applicable
A10	RC6-2893-000CN	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A11	RM3-8938-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A12	RC6-7491-000CN	Cover, Connector	1	Not applicable
A13	RC6-2824-000CN	Roller, Duplexing	2	Not applicable
A14	RC6-2825-000CN	Shaft, roller	1	Not applicable
A15	RC6-3216-000CN	Guide, cable	1	Not applicable
A16	RC6-2830-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A17	RC6-3200-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A18	RC6-2948-000CN	Cover, cable	1	Not applicable
A19	RM3-8930-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A21	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable

Table 5-5 Internal assemblies (1 of 8) (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
A22	RC6-7533-000	Cover, Connector	1	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (2 of 8)

Parts diagram and parts list for the internal printer assemblies.

Figure 5-5 Internal assemblies (2 of 8)

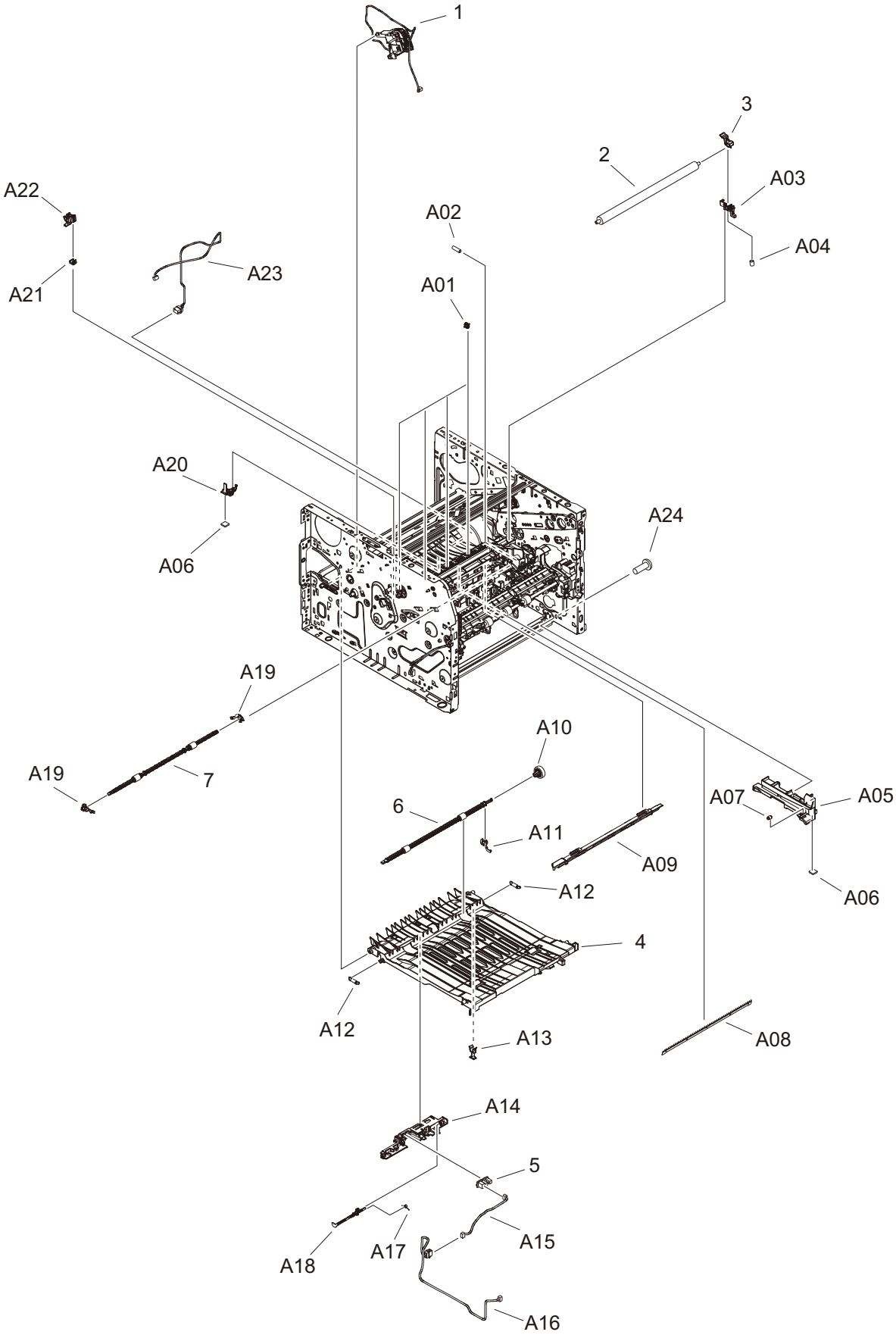


Table 5-6 Internal assemblies (2 of 8)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty	Removal/Replacement
1	RM3-1075-000CN	Tag assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Tag assembly (SFP). See Removal and replacement: Tag assembly (MFP).
2	RM3-1711-000CN	Roller, Transfer	1	See Removal and replacement: Transfer roller assembly.
3	RC6-2867-000CN	Bushing	1	Not applicable
4	RM2-4924-000CN	Duplexing guide assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Duplexing guide assembly.
5	RM3-8787-000CN	Power switch PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Power switch PCA assembly (SFP). See Removal and replacement: Power switch PCA assembly (MFP).
6	RL3-0376-000CN	Roller, Duplexing paper feed	1	See Removal and replacement: Duplex feed roller.
7	RL3-0377-000CN	Roller, paper re-pick up	1	See Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x pickup roller assembly.
A01	RC6-7536-000CN	Roller, Transfer	1	Not applicable
A02	RU2-2864-000	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A03	RC6-2868-000	Holder, Bushing, Right	1	Not applicable
A04	RC6-2872-000	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A05	RC6-2985-000	Rail, Guide, Right-front	1	Not applicable
A06	RC5-5093-000	Foot, Rubber, Front	2	Not applicable
A07	RC4-4080-000	Roller, Cassette	1	Not applicable
A08	RC6-2875-000	Eliminator, Static charge	1	Not applicable
A09	RC6-2877-000	Rod, Transfer Estrangement	1	Not applicable.
A10	RU3-0072-000	Gear, 18T	1	Not applicable
A11	RC6-2832-000	Bushing	2	Not applicable
A12	RU2-2876-000	Spring, Tension	2	Not applicable
A13	RC6-2833-000	Clip, Duplexing guide	1	Not applicable
A14	RC6-2834-000	Holder, Duplexing feed sensor	1	Not applicable
A15	RM3-8922-000	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable

Table 5-6 Internal assemblies (2 of 8) (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty	Removal/Replacement
A16	RM3-8926-000	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A17	RC6-2836-000	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A18	RC6-2835-000	Flag, Duplexing feed sensor	1	Not applicable
A19	RC6-2829-000	Bushing	2	Not applicable
A20	RC6-3256-000	Foot, Installation	1	Not applicable
A21	RC6-2869-000	Bushing	1	Not applicable
A22	RC6-2870-000	Holder, Bushing, Left	1	Not applicable
A23	RM3-9608-000	Cable Assembly	1	Not applicable
A24	XB4-7300-809	Screw, TP, BH3X8, S	AR	Not applicable

Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies (3 of 8)

Parts diagram and parts list for the internal printer assemblies.

Figure 5-6 **Internal assemblies (3 of 8)**

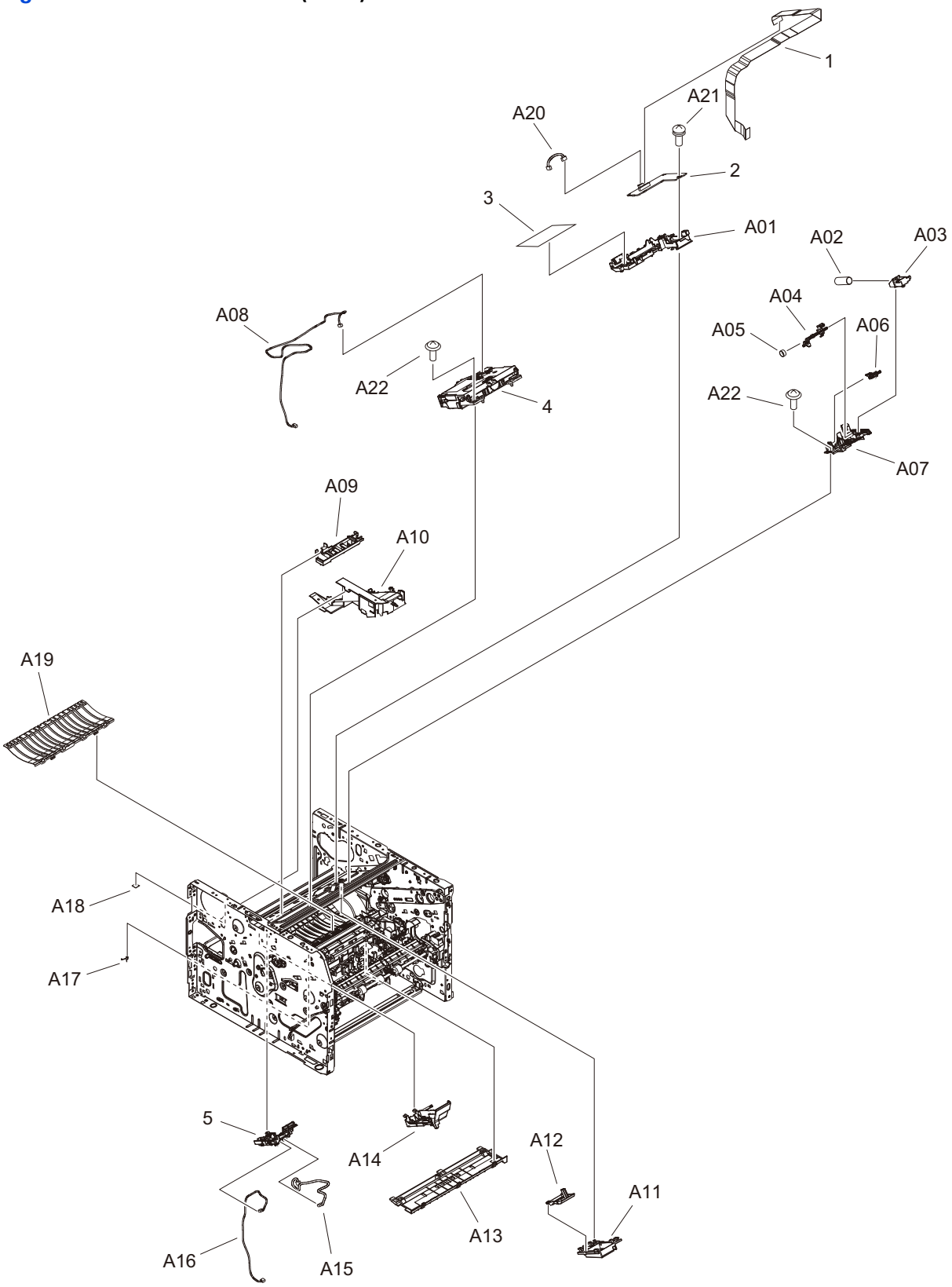


Table 5-7 Internal assemblies (3 of 8)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RK3-2160-000CN	Cable, Flat	2	Not applicable
2	RM3-8835-000CN	Relay PCB assembly	1	Not applicable
3	RM3-8871-000CN	Transfer high voltage PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Transfer High-voltage PCA assembly.
4	RM3-1706-000CN	Laser scanner assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly.
5	RM3-1707-000CN	PCB Holder assembly		See Removal and replacement: Residual detection PCB holder assembly.
A01	RC6-2941-000CN	Holder, Connecting PCB	1	Not applicable
A02	RU2-2863-000CN	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A03	RC6-3109-000CN	Slider, Laser shutter	1	Not applicable
A04	RC6-3240-000CN	Shaft, transmission	1	Not applicable
A05	RC6-3108-000	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A06	RC6-3129-000CN	Link, Laser shutter	1	Not applicable
A07	RC6-3110-000CN	Holder, Laser shutter	1	Not applicable
A08	RM3-8939-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A09	RC6-3251-000CN	Guide, cable	1	Not applicable
A10	RC6-2960-000CN	Duct, Cartridge fan (SFP)	1	Not applicable
A12	RC6-3128-000CN	Link, Cartridge rib	1	Not applicable
A13	RC6-2897-000CN	Cover, Core frame, Lower	1	Not applicable
A14	RC6-5184-000CN	Cover, Remnant detect PCB	1	Not applicable
A15	RM3-9585-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A16	RM3-8955-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A17	RC6-2879-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A18	RC4-3239-000CN	Sheet, Static discharge	1	Not applicable
A19	RC6-2876-000CN	Plate, Paper feed	1	Not applicable
A20	RM3-9584-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A21	XA9-1420-000CN	Screw, W/Washer, M3X8	AR	Not applicable
A22	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Right side -1 (4 of 8)

Parts diagram and parts list for the internal printer assemblies.

Figure 5-7 Internal assemblies - Right side :1 (4 of 8)

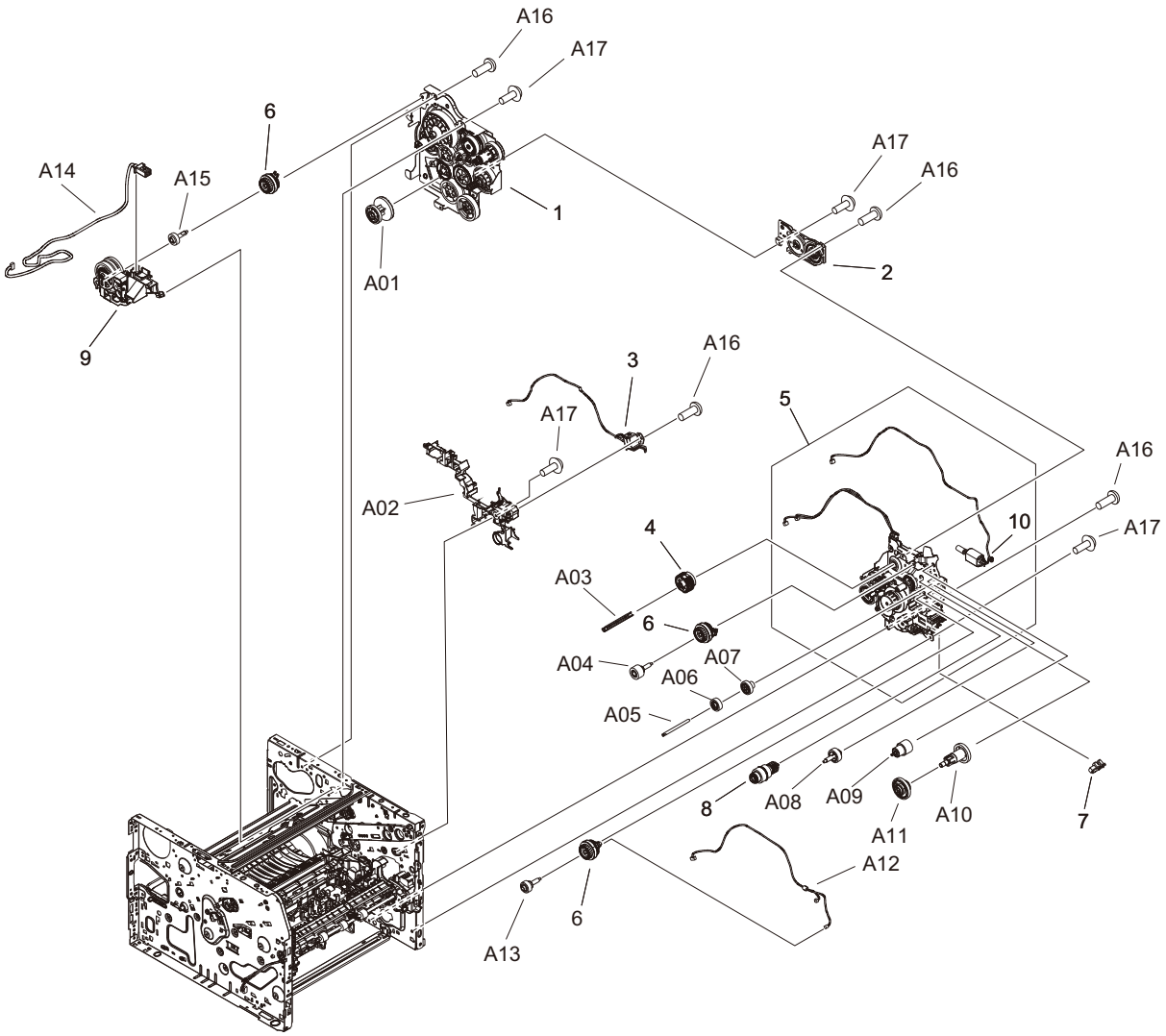


Table 5-8 Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RM3-1074-000CN	Main drive assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly.
2	RM3-1073-000CN	Developer bypass drive assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: DV bypass drive assembly.
3	RK3-2646-000CN	Solenoid	1	Not available
4	RM3-1072-000CN	Gear assembly	1	Not available
5	RM2-4945-000CN	Paper pick-up drive assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Paper pick-up drive assembly.
6	RM2-9456-000CN	MP Paper feed clutch assembly	3	Not available
7	RM3-8870-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Paper width sensor PCA.
8	RM2-4911-000CN	One-way Gear assembly	1	Not available
9	RM3-1710-000CN	Reverse drive assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Reverse drive assembly (SFP). See Removal and replacement: Reverse drive assembly (MFP).
10	RM3-2415-000CN	Lifter motor assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Lifter motor.
A01	RU3-0070-000CN	Gear, 29T/37T	1	Not applicable
A02	RC6-2851-000CN	Guide, Main Drive Cable	1	Not applicable
A03	RC6-3113-000CN	Shaft, CAM	1	Not applicable
A04	RU3-0093-000CN	Gear, 18T	1	Not applicable
A05	RC6-3210-000CN	Shaft Gear	1	Not applicable
A06	RU3-0096-000CN	Gear, 18T	1	Not applicable
A07	RU3-0094-000CN	Gear, 20T	1	Not applicable
A08	RU3-0068-000CN	Gear, 20T	1	Not applicable
A09	RU3-0069-000CN	Gear, 17T	1	Not applicable
A10	RU3-0128-000CN	Gear, 30T	1	Not applicable
A11	RU3-0097-000CN	Gear, 34T	1	Not applicable
A12	RM3-8941-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A13	RU3-0095-000CN	Gear, 16T	1	Not applicable
A14	RM3-2158-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A15	RU3-0062-000CN	Gear, 17T	1	Not applicable

Table 5-8 Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
A16	XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	AR	Not applicable
A17	XA9-1835-000CN	Screw, D, M3X6	AR	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Right side - 2 (5 of 8)

Parts diagram and parts list for the internal printer assemblies.

Figure 5-8 Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8)

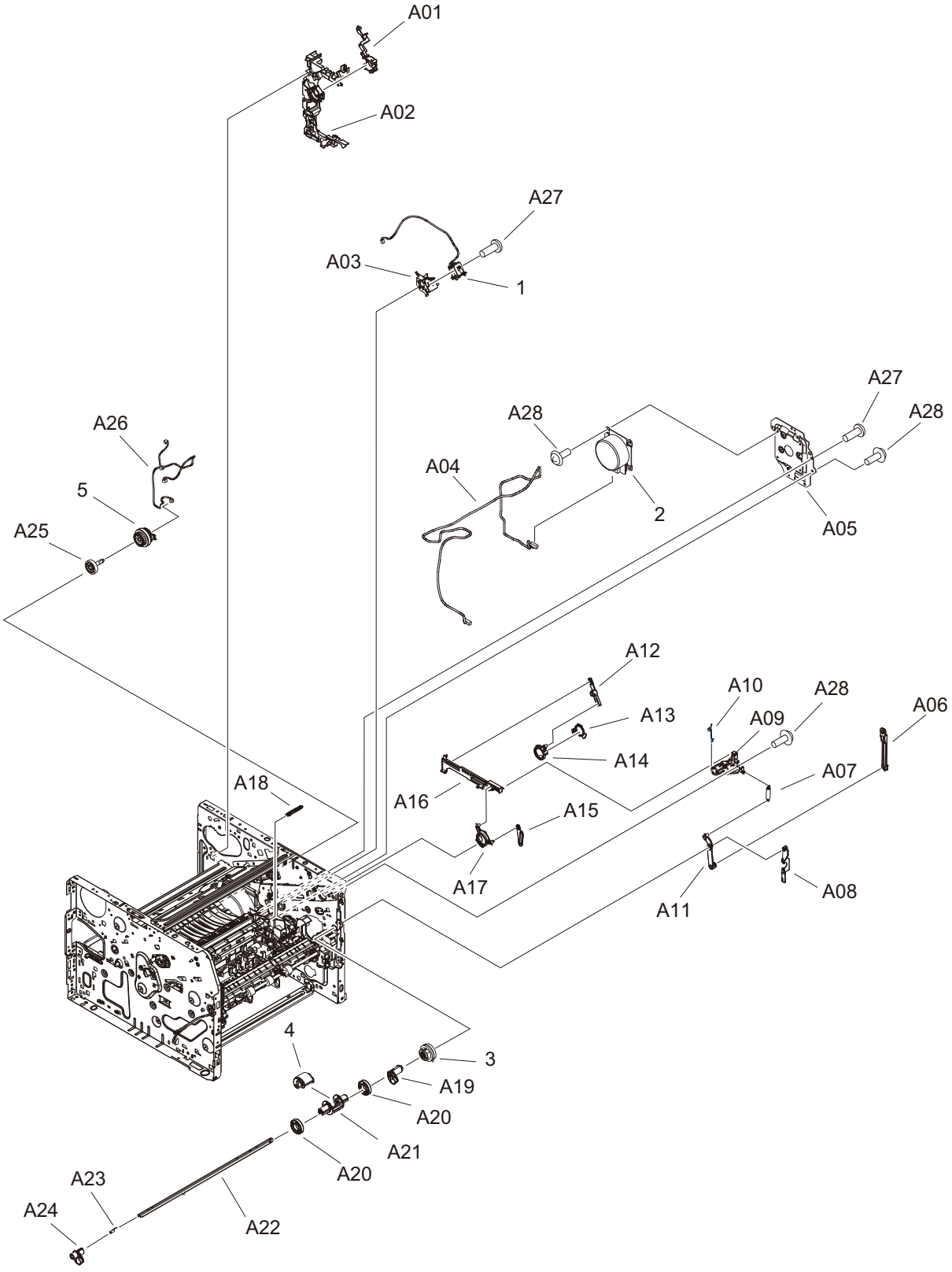


Table 5-9 Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RM2-7361-000CN	Solenoid	1	Not applicable
2	RM3-8848-000CN	Main Motor assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Main motor.
3	RM3-1071-000CN	Gear assembly	1	Not available
4	RL3-0389-000CN	Roller, Pick-up	1	See Removal and replacement: Tray 1 (MP tray) pickup roller.
5	RM2-9456-000CN	MP Paper feed clutch assembly	1	Not available
A01	RC6-3214-000CN	Lever, Estrangement	1	Not applicable
A02	RC6-2850-000CN	Guide, Main drive cable	1	Not applicable
A03	RC6-2847-000CN	Pillar, Main drive	1	Not applicable
A04	RM3-8935-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A05	RC6-2860-000CN	Plate, Motor	1	Not applicable
A06	RC6-3199-000CN	Stopper, Door	1	Not applicable
A07	RU2-2883-000CN	Spring, Tension	1	Not applicable
A08	RC6-3197-000CN	Support, Door stopper	1	Not applicable
A09	RC6-3195-000CN	Cover drive	1	Not applicable
A10	RC6-7507-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A11	RC6-3198-000CN	Stopper, Door, Right-Front	1	Not applicable
A12	RC6-3185-000CN	Link, Rod	1	Not applicable
A13	RC6-2855-000CN	Shifter, CAM	1	Not applicable
A14	RC6-2854-000CN	CAM, Dev	1	Not applicable
A15	RC6-3194-000CN	Link, CPL	1	Not applicable
A16	RC6-2852-000CN	Rod, CPL	1	Not applicable
A17	RC6-3186-000CN	CAM, Drive	1	Not applicable
A18	RC6-3274-000CN	Shaft, Transmission	1	Not applicable
A19	RC6-3022-000CN	CAM, Multi-purpose, Right	1	Not applicable
A20	RC4-3034-000CN	Roller, MP Side	2	Not applicable
A21	RC6-3014-000CN	Base, Multi-Purpose Pick	1	Not applicable
A22	RC6-3013-000CN	Shaft, Transmission	1	Not applicable
A23	RC4-3039-000CN	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A24	RC6-3015-000CN	Cam, Multi-purpose, Left	1	Not applicable
A25	RU3-0071-000CN	Gear, 21T	1	Not applicable
A26	RM3-8940-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable

Table 5-9 Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) (continued)

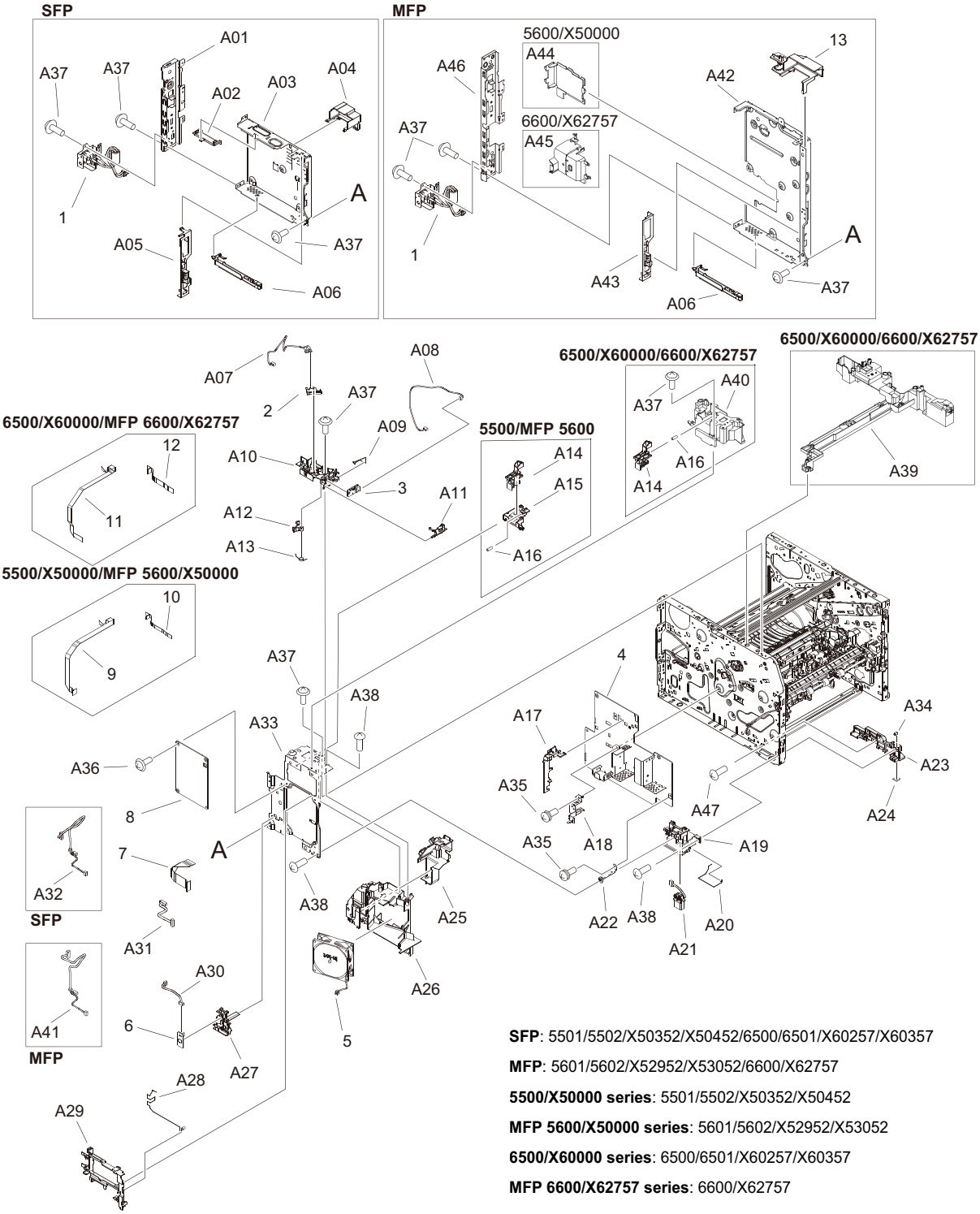
Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
A27	XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	AR	Not applicable
A28	XA9-1835-000CN	Screw, D, M3X6	AR	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Left side -1 (6 of 8)

Parts diagram and parts list for the internal printer assemblies.

Figure 5-9 Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8)



SFP: 5501/5502/X50352/X50452/6500/6501/X60257/X60357

MFP: 5601/5602/X52952/X53052/6600/X62757

5500/X50000 series: 5501/5502/X50352/X50452

MFP 5600/X50000 series: 5601/5602/X52952/X53052

6500/X60000 series: 6500/6501/X60257/X60357

MFP 6600/X62757 series: 6600/X62757

Table 5-10 Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty (AR*)	Removal/Replacement
1	RM3-8987-000CN	Inlet cable assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Inlet cable assembly (SFP). See Removal and replacement: Inlet cable assembly (MFP).
2	RK2-0535-000CN	Microswitch	1	Not applicable
3	RM3-8787-000CN	Power switch PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Power switch PCA assembly (SFP). See Removal and replacement: Power switch PCA assembly (MFP).
4	RM3-8810-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 110V (For MFP models)	1	See Removal and replacement: Engine power supply.
4	RM3-8812-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 110V (For SFP models)	1	See Removal and replacement: Engine power supply.
4	RM3-8814-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 220V (For MFP models)	1	See Removal and replacement: Engine power supply.
4	RM3-8816-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 220V (For SFP models)	1	See Removal and replacement: Engine power supply.
5	RK3-1996-000CN	Fan	1	See Removal and replacement: Power supply fan (SFP). See Removal and replacement: Power supply fan (MFP).
6	RM3-8830-000CN	Memory PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Memory PCA assembly (SFP). Removal and replacement: Memory PCA assembly (MFP).
7	RK3-2165-000CN	Cable, Flat	1	Not applicable
8	RM3-8840-000CN	DC Controller PCB assembly(For SFP models)	1	See Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly.
8	RM3-8844-000CN	DC Controller PCB assembly(For MFP models)	1	See Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly.
11	RK3-2162-000CN	Cable, Flat	1	Not applicable
12	RK3-2164-000CN	Cable, Flat	1	Not applicable
A01	RC6-3181-000CN	Plate, Formatter, Rear (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable

Table 5-10 Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty (AR*)	Removal/Replacement
A02	RC6-2970-000CN	Duct, Formatter Inside (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A03	RC6-2939-000CN	Case, Formatter (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A04	RC6-2969-000CN	Rail, Wi-Fi (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A05	RC6-2953-000CN	Cover, Cable (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A06	RC6-3207-000CN	Holder, Cable	1	Not applicable
A10	RC6-2942-000CN	Holder, Power Switch	1	Not applicable
A11	RC6-2943-000CN	Lever, Power Switch	1	Not applicable
A12	RC6-2945-000CN	Lever, Interlock Switch	1	Not applicable
A13	RC6-2946-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A14	RC6-3053-000CN	Link, Button	1	Not applicable
A16	RC6-3056-000CN	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A17	RC6-2967-000CN	Duct, Electrical component	1	Not applicable
A18	RC6-2955-000CN	Plate, Support, Engine power	1	Not applicable
A19	RC6-3354-000CN	Holder, Drawer	1	Not applicable
A20	RC6-2975-000CN	Rod, Drawer	1	Not applicable
A21	RM3-8949-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A22	RC6-3257-000CN	Plate, Crossmember	1	Not applicable
A23	RC6-2987-000CN	Rail, Guide, Left front	1	Not applicable
A24	RC5-5093-000CN	Foot, Rubber, Front	1	Not applicable
A25	RC6-2957-000CN	Duct, Formatter	1	Not applicable
A26	RC6-2956-000CN	Cover, Power Fan	1	Not applicable
A27	RC6-3250-000CN	Holder, Cable	1	Not applicable
A28	RC6-3206-000CN	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A29	RC6-2958-000CN	Duct, Air Intake	1	Not applicable
A30	RM3-8960-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A31	RM3-8971-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A32	RM3-8977-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A33	RC6-2940-000CN	Plate, Support, DC Controller	1	Not applicable
A34	RC4-4080-000CN	Roller, Cassette	1	Not applicable
A35	XA9-1420-000CN	Screw, W/Washer, M3X8	AR	Not applicable
A36	XA9-1670-000CN	Screw, D, M3X6	AR	Not applicable
A37	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable
A38	XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	AR	Not applicable

Table 5-10 Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty (AR*)	Removal/Replacement
A39	RC6-3078-000CN	Holder, Intermediate	1	Not applicable
A40	RC6-3079-000CN	Holder, Link	1	Not applicable
A41	RM3-8932-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A42	RC6-2962-000CN	Case, Formatter	1	Not applicable
A43	RC6-2963-000CN	Cover, cable	1	Not applicable
A45	RC6-3335-000CN	Cover, Fixing Drawer	1	Not applicable
A46	RC6-3182-000CN	Plate, Formatter, Rear	1	Not applicable
A47	XB4-7300-809CN	Screw, TP, BH3X8, S	AR	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Left side: 2 (7 of 8)

Parts diagram and parts list for the internal printer assemblies.

Figure 5-10 Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8)

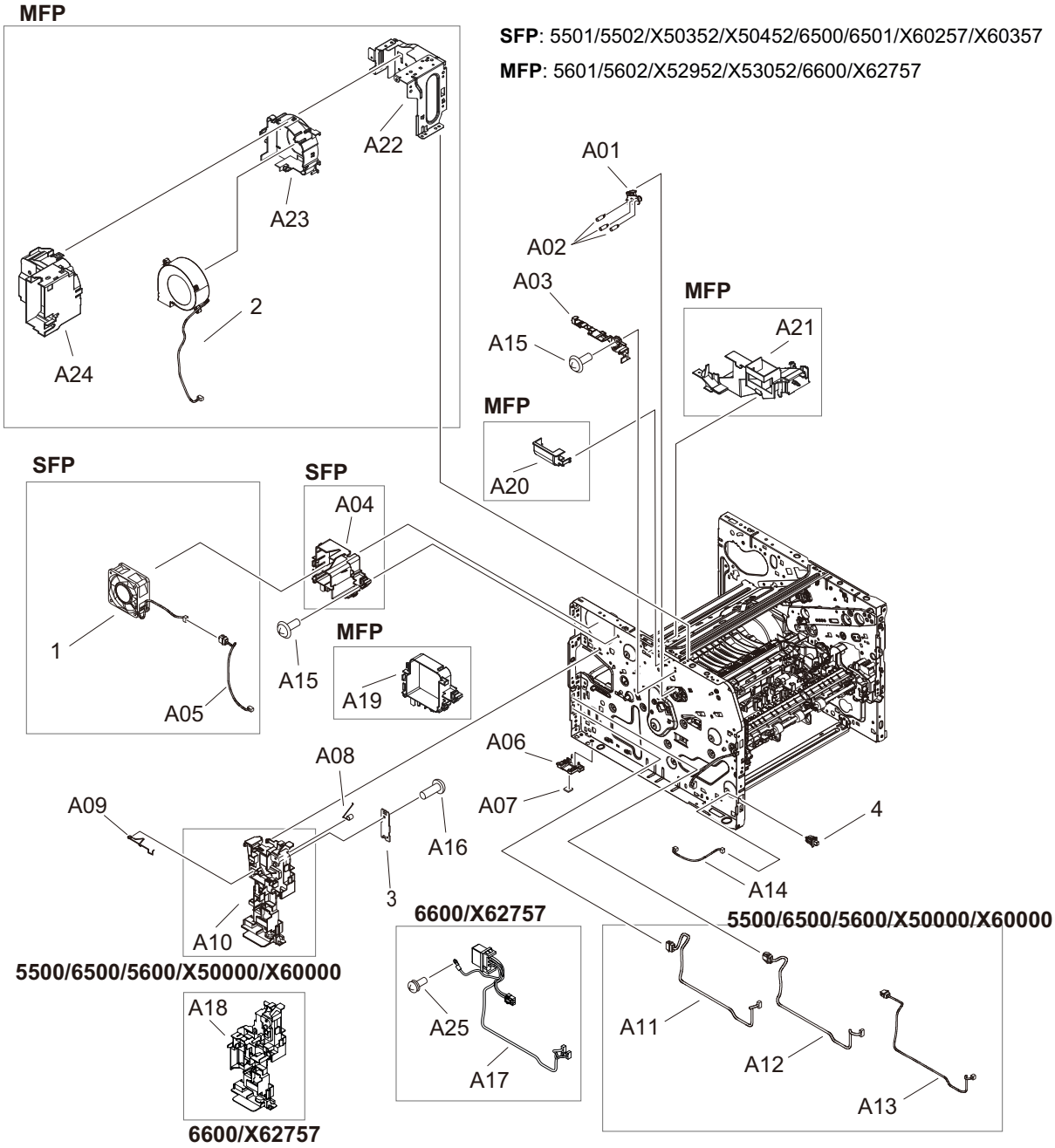


Table 5-11 Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RK3-2475-000CN	Fan(For SFP models)	1	See Removal and replacement: Cartridge fan.

Table 5-11 Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
2	RK3-2016-000CN	Fan (For MFP models)	1	See Removal and replacement: Cartridge fan.
3	RM3-8838-000CN	Fixing bias PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Fixing bias PCA assembly (SFP). See Removal and replacement: Fixing bias PCA assembly (MFP).
4	WC2-5806-000CN	Button switch	1	Not applicable
A01	RC6-4926-000CN	Cover, High voltage contact	1	Not applicable
A02	RU2-2852-000CN	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A03	RC6-2954-000CN	Holder, Engine power supply	1	Not applicable
A04	RC6-2959-000CN	Holder, Cartridge fan (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A05	RM3-8945-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A06	RC6-3347-000CN	Foot, Installation	1	Not applicable
A07	RC5-5093-000CN	Foot, Rubber, Front	1	Not applicable
A08	RC6-2951-000CN	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A09	RC6-3333-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A10	RC6-2947-000CN	Holder, Cable (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A11	RM3-8927-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A12	RM3-8925-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A13	RM3-8961-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A14	RM3-8948-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	1	Not applicable
A15	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable
A16	XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	AR	Not applicable
A17	RM3-8979-000	Cable assembly (For MFP models)	1	Not applicable
A18	RC6-3334-000CN	Holder, Cable (For MFP models)	1	Not applicable
A19	RC6-2964-000CN	Cover, Fan Block (For MFP models)	1	Not applicable
A20	RC6-2971-000CN	Duct, Fan (For MFP models)	1	Not applicable
A21	RC6-2965-000CN	Duct, Fan (For MFP models)	1	Not applicable
A22	RC6-2932-000CN	Stay, Left Front (For MFP models)	1	Not applicable
A23	RC6-2966-000CN	Holder, Fan (For MFP models)	1	Not applicable
A24	RC6-2968-000CN	Duct, Fan (For MFP models)	1	Not applicable

Table 5-11 Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
A25	XB2-7400-606CN	Screw, W/Washer, M4X6 (For MFP models)	1	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8)

Parts diagram and parts list for the internal printer assemblies.

Figure 5-11 Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8)

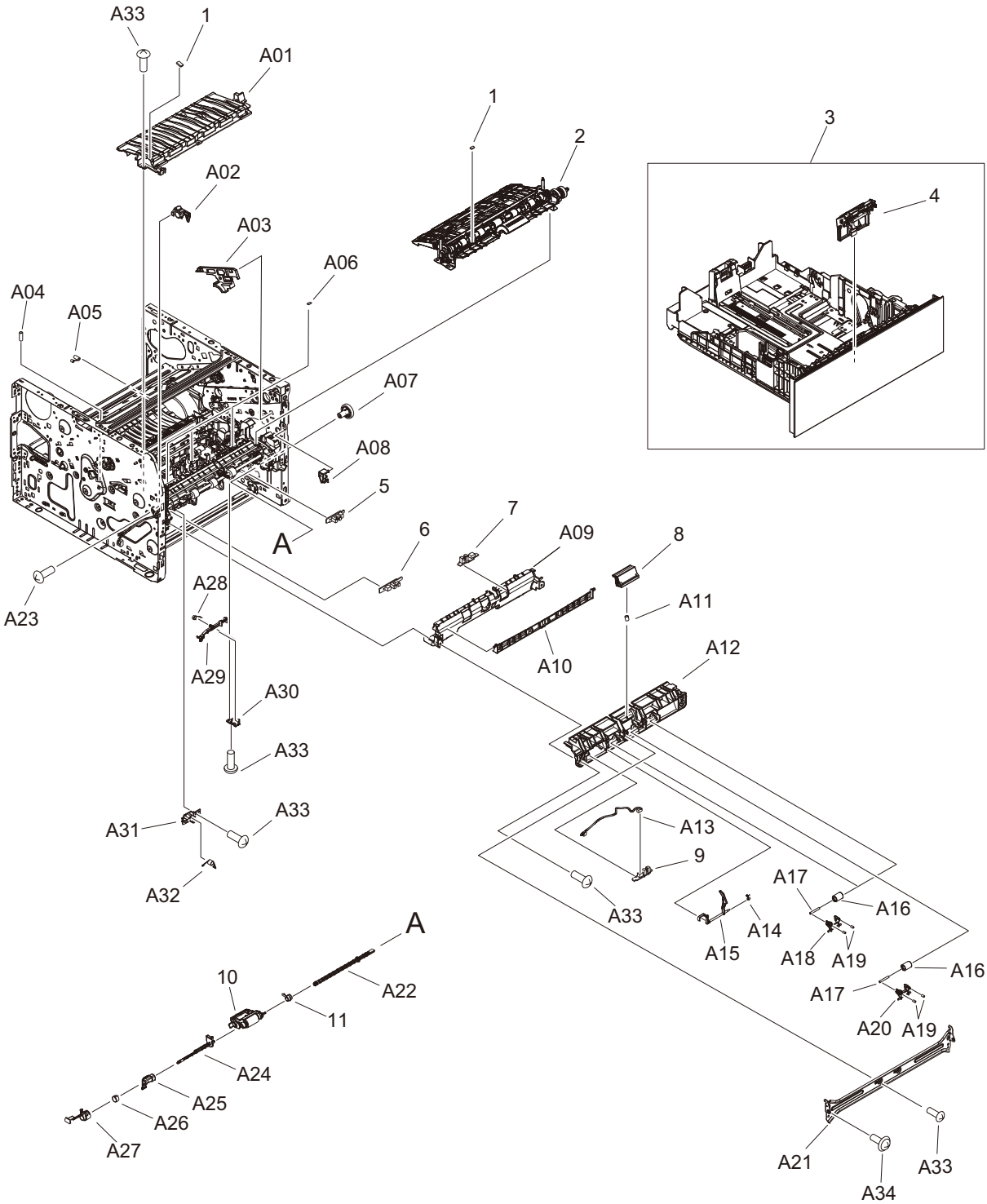


Table 5-12 Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RC2-6075-000CN	Sheet, Damper	1	Not applicable
2	RM2-4949-000CN	Registration assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Registration assembly.
3	RM2-4923-000CN	Cassette assembly	1	Not applicable
4	RM3-1081-000CN	Separation roller assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x separation roller assembly.
5	RM3-8602-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Cassette paper surface sensor PCA.
6	RM3-8603-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Cassette paper surface sensor PCA.
7	RM3-8798-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Pre-registration sensor PCA.
8	RL2-0657-000CN	Pad, Multipurpose separation, Tray 1	1	See Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation pad.
9	RM3-8790-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: MP Tray 1 paper presence sensor PCA.
10	RM3-1712-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x pickup roller assembly.
11	RC4-4341-000CN	Bushing	1	Not applicable
A01	RC6-2896-000CN	Cover, Core frame, Upper	1	Not applicable
A02	RC6-3012-000CN	Bushing	1	Not applicable
A03	RC6-3105-000CN	Guide, Shutter, Right	1	Not applicable
A04	RU2-2861-000CN	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A05	RC6-2880-000CN	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A06	RC4-3130-000CN	Damper, Sensor	1	Not applicable
A07	RU3-0089-000CN	Gear, 23T	1	Not applicable
A08	RC6-3288-000CN	Guide, Plate, Lifting	1	Not applicable
A09	RC6-3237-000CN	Guide, Intermediate feed	1	Not applicable
A10	RC4-3101-000CN	Guide, Paper pick-up	1	Not applicable
A11	RU8-2935-000CN	Spring, Compression	1	Not applicable
A12	RC6-3011-000CN	Frame, Multi-purpose	1	Not applicable
A13	RM3-8969-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable

Table 5-12 Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
A14	RC6-4239-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A15	RC4-3041-000CN	Flag, Sensor	1	Not applicable
A16	RC6-3001-000CN	Roller, Intermediate feed	3	Not applicable
A17	RC6-3002-000CN	PIN, Roller	3	Not applicable
A18	RC6-2999-000CN	Holder, Roller	2	Not applicable
A19	RU2-2881-000CN	Spring, Compression	6	Not applicable
A20	RL3-1853-000CN	Holder, Roller	1	Not applicable
A21	RC6-2917-000CN	Crossmember, Front	1	Not applicable
A22	RC4-3095-000CN	Shaft, Transmission	1	Not applicable
A23	XB4-7300-809CN	Screw, TP, BH3X8, S	AR	Not applicable
A24	RC6-3265-000CN	Shaft, Transmission	1	Not applicable
A25	RC6-3357-000CN	Flag, Sensor	1	Not applicable
A26	RU8-2934-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A27	RC6-3238-000CN	Holder, Flag	1	Not applicable
A28	RU9-2072-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A29	RC6-2928-000CN	Lever, Detect	1	Not applicable
A30	RC4-4375-000CN	Holder, Lever	1	Not applicable
A31	RC4-4362-000CN	Guide, Slide shaft	1	Not applicable
A32	RU2-2874-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A33	XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	AR	Not applicable
A34	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable

* As required

Input devices

Learn about the input devices.

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder covers

Parts diagram and parts list for the 550-sheet paper feeder.

Figure 5-12 550-sheet paper feeder covers

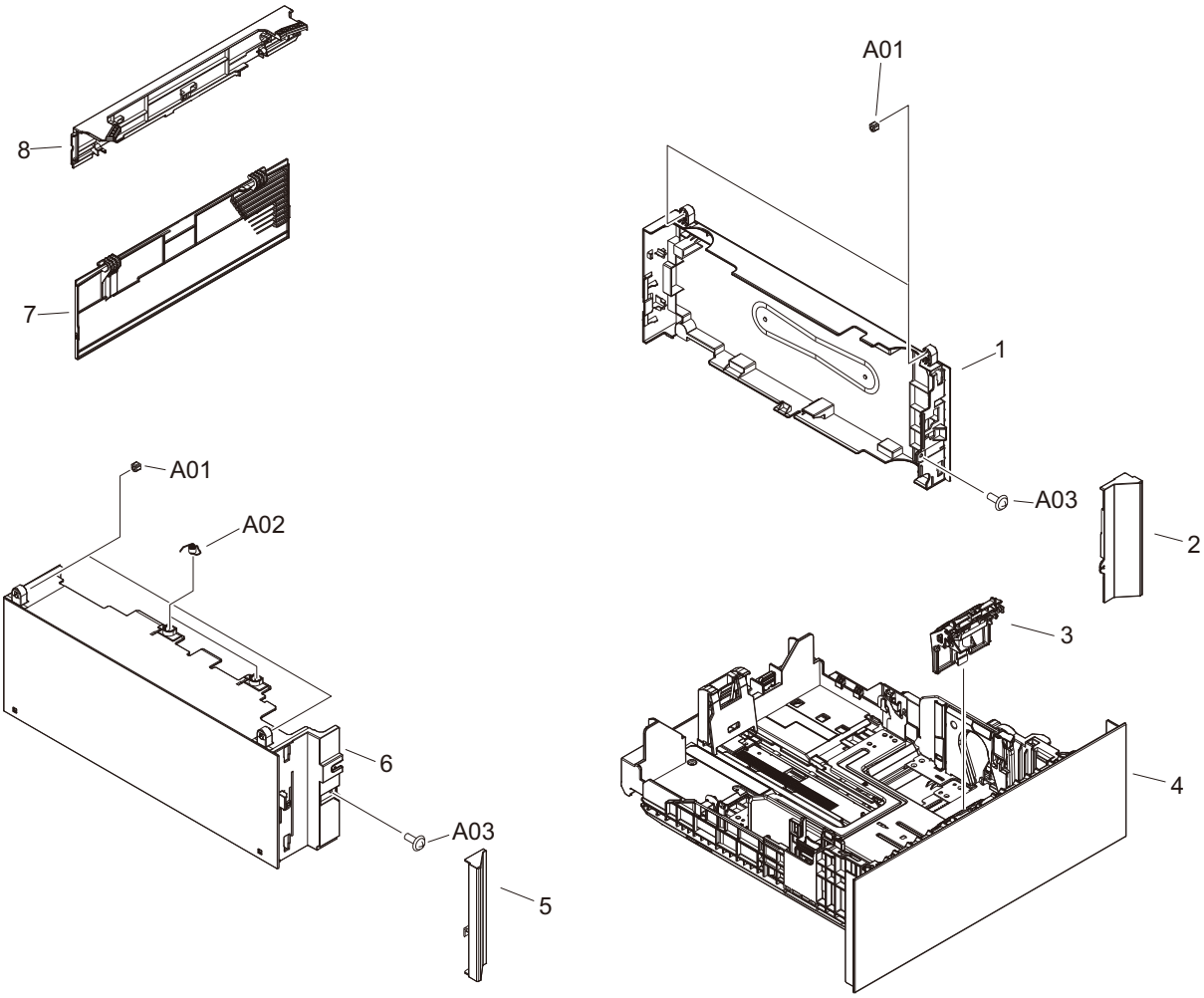


Table 5-13 550-sheet paper feeder covers

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RM3-0954-000CN	Cover, Right	1	See Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right cover.
2	RC6-3518-000CN	Cover, Front right	1	See Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front right cover.

Table 5-13 550-sheet paper feeder covers (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
3	RM3-1081-000CN	Separation roller assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck separation roller assembly.
4	RM3-0949-000CN	Cassette assembly	1	Not applicable
5	RC6-3520-000CN	Cover, Front left	1	See Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover/front left cover.
6	RM3-0953-000CN	Cover, Left	1	See Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover/front left cover.
7	RC6-3045-000CN	Cover, Cassette, Rear	1	See Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover/ cassette rear cover.
8	RC6-3521-000CN	Cover, Rear	1	See Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover/ cassette rear cover.
A01	RC6-4750-000CN	Nut	4	Not applicable
A02	RU2-2942-000CN	Spring, Compression	2	Not applicable
A03	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder main body components

Parts diagram and parts list for the 550-sheet paper feeder.

Figure 5-13 550-sheet paper feeder main body components

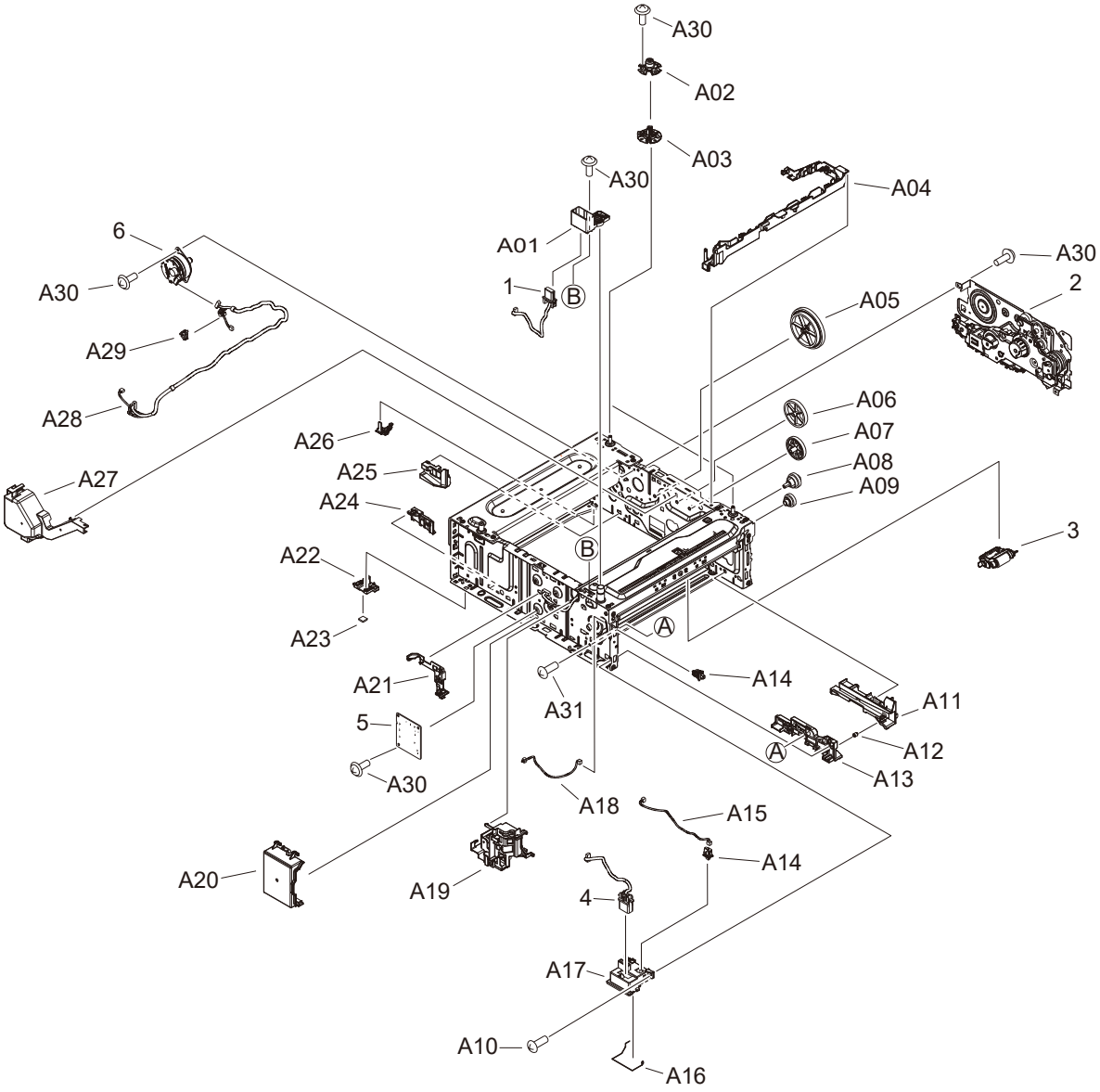


Table 5-14 550-sheet paper feeder main body components

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RM3-8595-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
2	RM3-0945-000CN	Main drive assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck main drive assembly.

Table 5-14 550-sheet paper feeder main body components (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
3	RM3-1712-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck pickup roller assembly.
4	RM3-8596-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
5	RM3-8600-000CN	OPF Controller PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA assembly.
6	RM3-0948-000CN	Pick-up motor assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup motor assembly.
A01	RC6-3508-000CN	Holder, Drawer	1	Not applicable
A02	RC6-3535-000CN	Cylinder, Upper	2	Not applicable
A03	RC6-3536-000CN	Cylinder, Lower	2	Not applicable
A04	RC6-3509-000CN	Guide, cable	1	Not applicable
A05	RU3-0149-000CN	Gear, 27T/71T	1	Not applicable
A06	RU3-0148-000CN	Gear, 55T/23T	1	Not applicable
A07	RU3-0150-000CN	Gear, 46T	1	Not applicable
A08	RU3-0255-000CN	Gear, 14T/22T	1	Not applicable
A09	RU3-0210-000CN	Gear, 19T	1	Not applicable
A10	XB4-7300-809CN	Screw, TP, BH3X8, S	AR	Not applicable
A11	RC6-2985-000CN	Rail, Guide, Right front	1	Not applicable
A12	RC4-4080-000CN	Roller, Cassette	2	Not applicable
A13	RC6-2987-000CN	Rail, Guide, Left front	1	Not applicable
A14	WC2-5803-000CN	Switch	1	Not applicable
A15	RM3-8598-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A16	RC6-2975-000CN	Rod, Drawer	1	Not applicable
A17	RC6-3532-000CN	Holder, Drawer	1	Not applicable
A18	RM3-8592-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A19	RC6-3510-000CN	Guide, cable	1	Not applicable
A20	RC6-3530-000CN	Cover, PCB	1	Not applicable
A21	RC4-4308-000CN	Holder, PCB	1	Not applicable
A22	RC6-3347-000CN	Foot, Left	1	Not applicable
A23	RC5-5093-000CN	Foot, Rubber	4	Not applicable
A24	RC6-2988-000CN	Rail, Guide, Left rear	1	Not applicable

Table 5-14 550-sheet paper feeder main body components (continued)

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
A25	RC6-2986-000CN	Rail, Guide, Right rear	1	Not applicable
A26	RC6-3256-000CN	Foot, Right	1	Not applicable
A27	RC6-3522-000CN	Cover, Motor	1	Not applicable
A28	RM3-8588-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A29	VS1-8959-002CN	Connector, Wire to wire, 2P	1	Not applicable
A30	A9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable
A31	XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	AR	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder

Parts diagram and parts list for the envelope feeder kit.

Figure 5-14 Envelope feeder kit

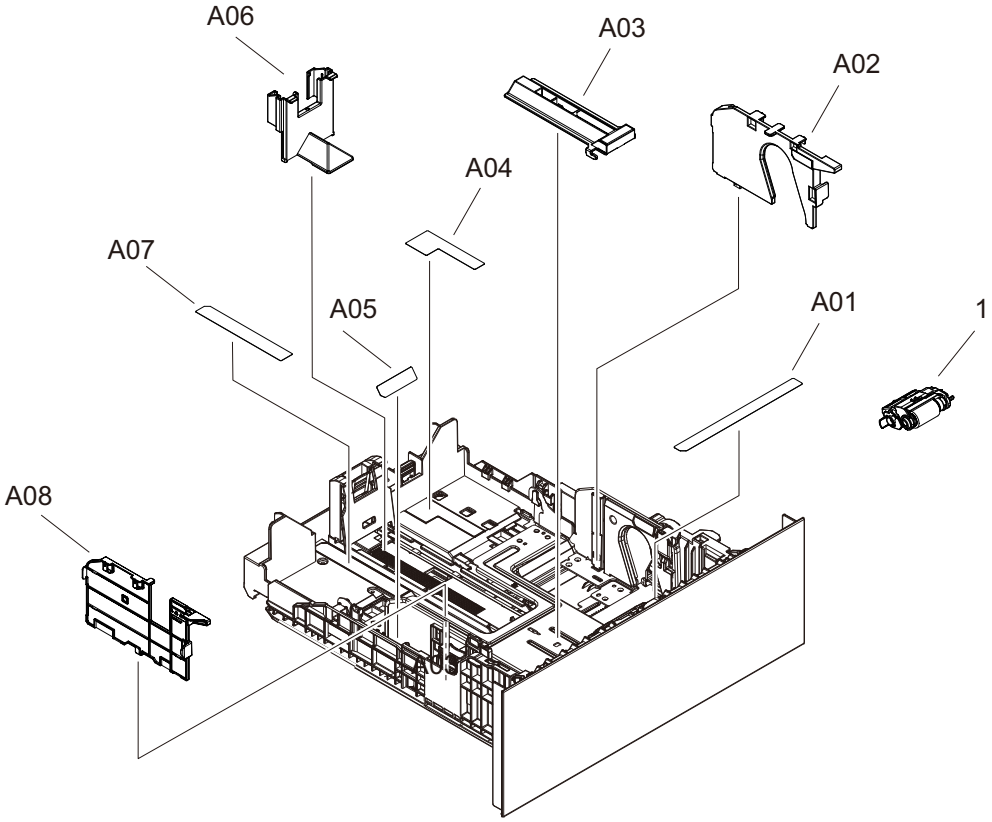


Table 5-15 Envelope Feeder Kit

Ref No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RM3-1080-000CN	Pick-up Roller assembly	1	See Envelope feeder.
A01	RU9-8511-000	Label, Operator	1	Not applicable
A02	RL3-1081-000	Plate, Paper side end, Right	1	Not applicable
A03	RL3-1082-000	Guide, Lifting Plate	1	Not applicable
A04	RU9-8518-000	Label, Blank	1	Not applicable
A05	RU9-8517-000	Label, Blank	1	Not applicable
A06	RC6-4743-000	Guide, Back end	1	Not applicable
A07	RU9-8516-000	Label, Blank	1	Not applicable
A08	RC6-4740-000	Plate, Paper side end, Left	4	Not applicable

* As required

Output devices

Learn about the output devices.

Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757)

Parts diagram and parts list for the MFP printer covers.

Figure 5-15 3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1of 2, MFP 6600, X62757)

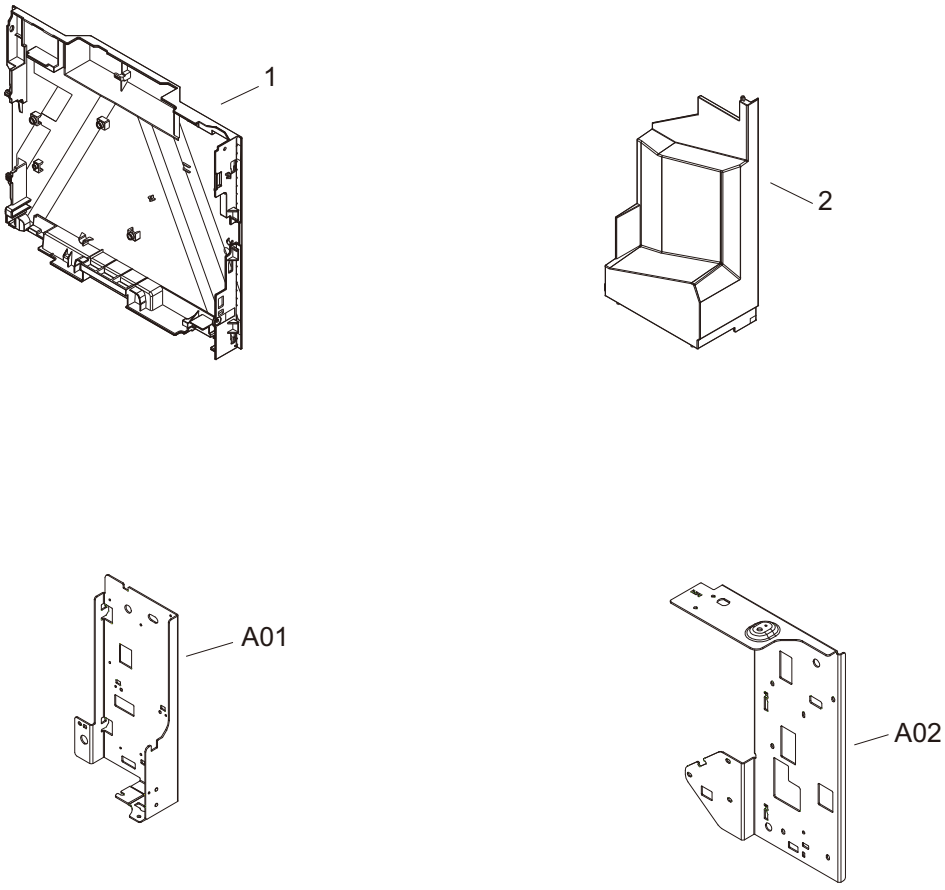


Table 5-16 3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757)

Key No	Part number	Description	Qty
1	RC6-5120-000CN	Cover, Right	1
2	RC6-3493-000CN	Cover, Inner, Right	1
A01	RC6-3494-000CN	Plate, Reinforcement, Right	1
A02	RC6-3495-000CN	Plate, Reinforcement, Right	1

Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757)

Parts diagram and parts list for the MFP printer covers.

Figure 5-16 3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757)

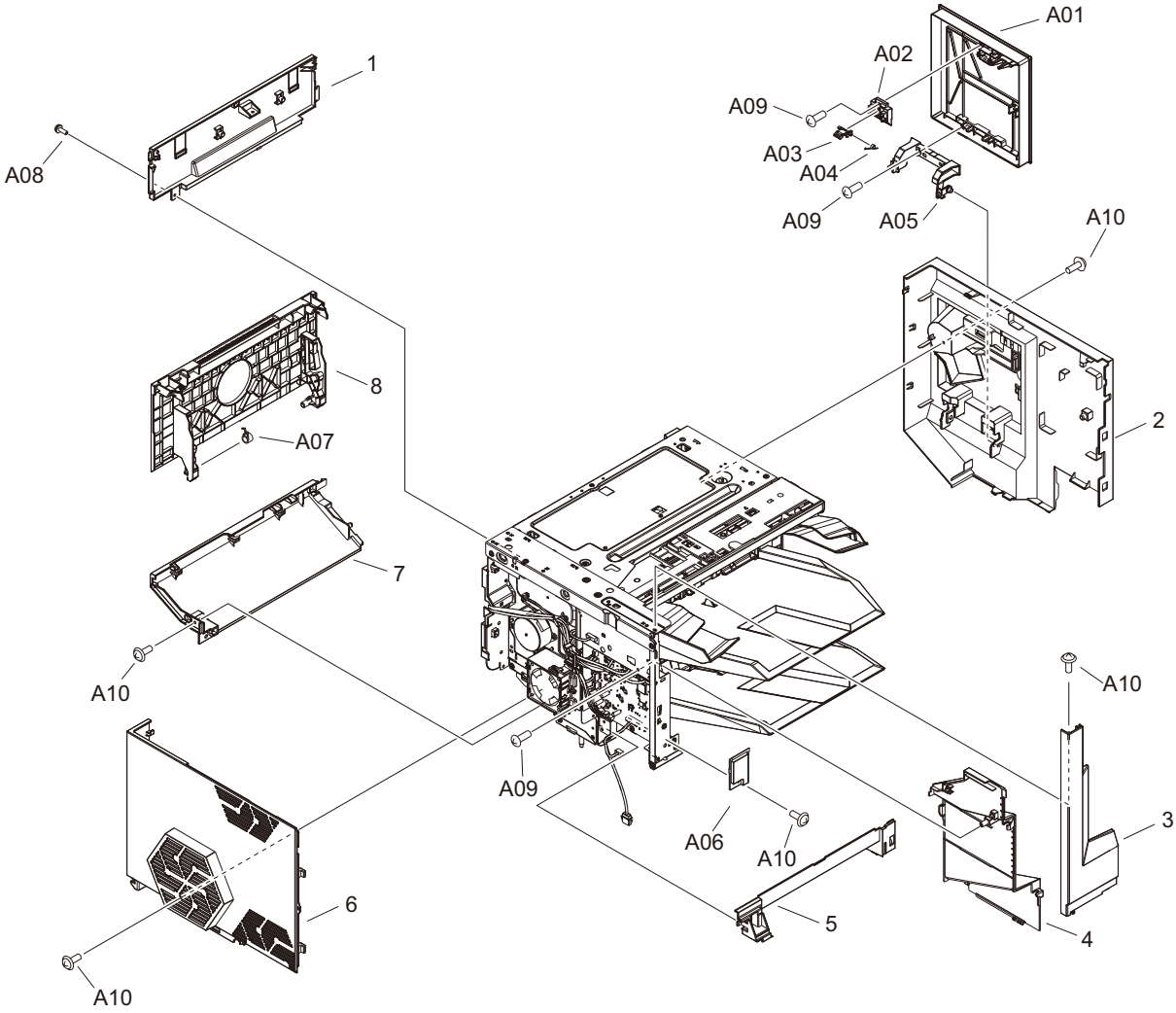


Table 5-17 3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757

Key No	Part number	Description	Qty (*)	Removal/Replacement
1	RC6-3481-000CN	Cover, Rear upper	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker rear upper cover.
2	RM3-2367-000CN	Cover, Stapler	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker stapler cover and staple door.
3	RC6-3478-000CN	Cover, Front left	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker left inner cover.

Table 5-17 3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 (continued)

Key No	Part number	Description	Qty (*)	Removal/Replacement
4	RC6-3488-000CN	Cover, Inner left	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker left inner cover.
5	RC6-3477-000CN	Cover, IPTU	1	Not applicable
6	RC6-3479-000CN	Cover, Left	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker left cover.
7	RC6-3483-000CN	Cover, Rear lower	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker rear lower cover.
8	RM3-0963-000CN	Rear door assembly(Right door assembly)	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker rear door assembly.
A01	RC6-7725-000CN	Door, Staple	1	Not applicable
A02	RC6-7734-000CN	Holder, Latch	1	Not applicable
A03	RC6-7736-000CN	Latch, Staple door	1	Not applicable
A04	RC6-2352-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A05	RC6-7735-000CN	Support, Staple door	1	Not applicable
A06	RC6-2356-000CN	Cover, Left front	1	Not applicable
A07	RU9-2731-000CN	Spring, TORSION	1	Not applicable
A08	XA9-1451-000CN	Screw, W/Washer,M3X10,ZC3	AR	Not applicable
A09	XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	AR	Not applicable
A10	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable
A10	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams: 3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757)

Parts diagram and parts list for the MFP printer covers.

Figure 5-17 3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757)

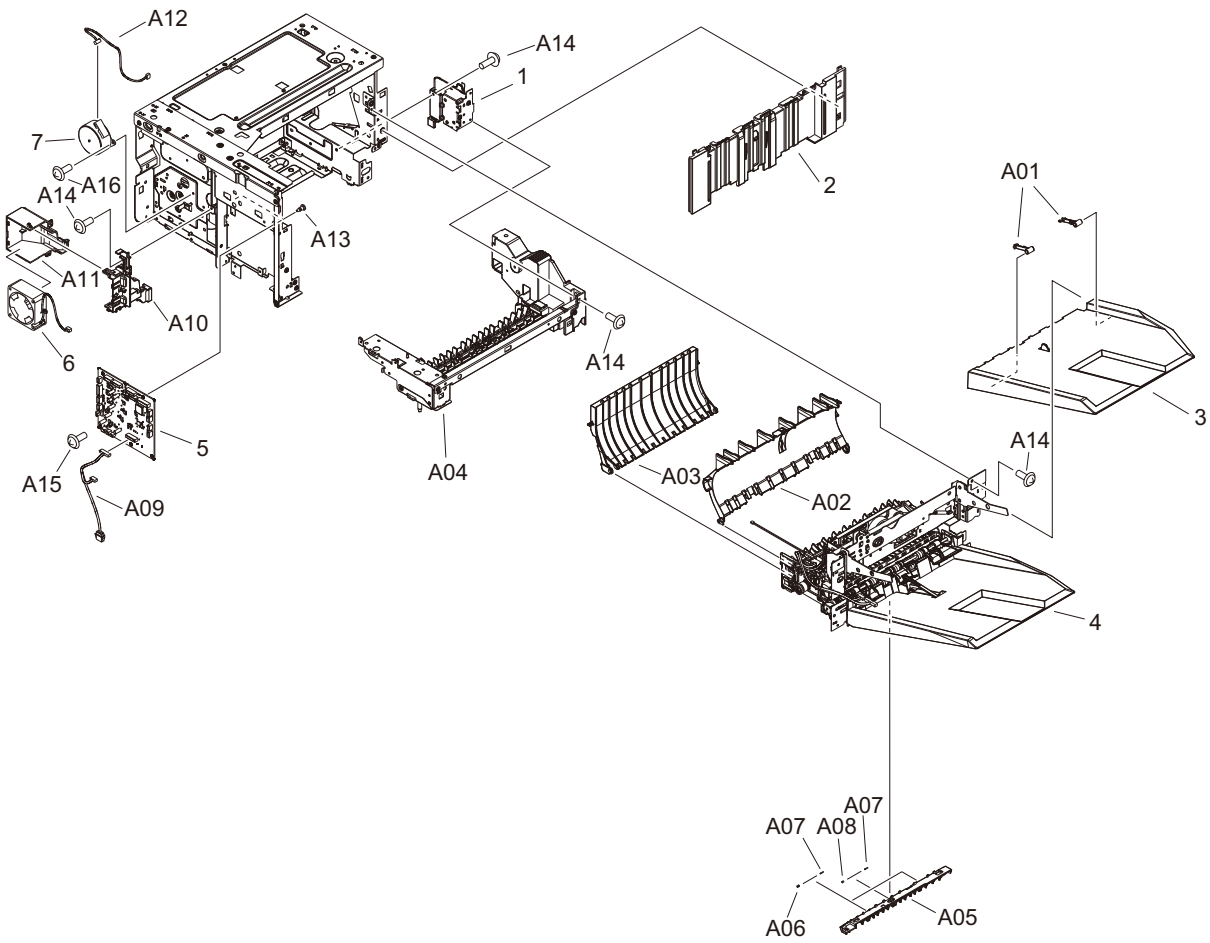


Table 5-18 3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757)

Key No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RM3-2171-000CN	Solenoid assembly	1	Not applicable
2	RM3-2222-000CN	Stacking wall assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker wall assembly.
3	RM3-2217-000CN	Tray assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker output bin 1 assembly.
4	RM3-0959-000CN	Paper feed assembly, Lower	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker lower feed assembly.
5	RM3-8609-000CN	Stapler Stacker Controller PCB assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker controller PCA assembly.
6	RK2-7951-000CN	Fan	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker fan.
7	RK2-8149-000CN	Motor, stepping DC	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker feed motor.
A01	RC6-7694-000CN	PIN, Tray fixed	2	Not applicable
A02	RC6-7608-000CN	Guide, Center, Upper	1	Not applicable
A03	RC4-9525-000CN	Guide, Outer, Upper	1	Not applicable
A04	RM3-0964-000CN	Interface assembly	1	Not applicable
A05	RC6-7737-000CN	Guide, Bin entrance	1	Not applicable
A06	RC6-7719-000CN	Roller, Paper delivery	2	Not applicable
A07	XD9-0239-000CN	PIN, Parallel	3	Not applicable
A08	RC5-8973-000CN	Roller, Paper delivery	1	Not applicable
A09	RM3-8607-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable
A10	RC6-3490-000CN	Duct, Outer	1	Not applicable
A11	RC6-3489-000CN	Duct, Inner	1	Not applicable
A12	RM2-8856-000CN	Cable, Paper feed motor	1	Not applicable
A13	VT2-0026-006CN	Spacer, Card	2	Not applicable
A14	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable
A15	XA9-1503-000CN	Screw, Tap, M3X6	AR	Not applicable
A16	XA9-1833-000CN	Screw, D, M3X6	AR	Not applicable

* As required

Parts and diagrams:3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757)

Parts diagram and parts list for the MFP printer covers.

Figure 5-18 3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757)

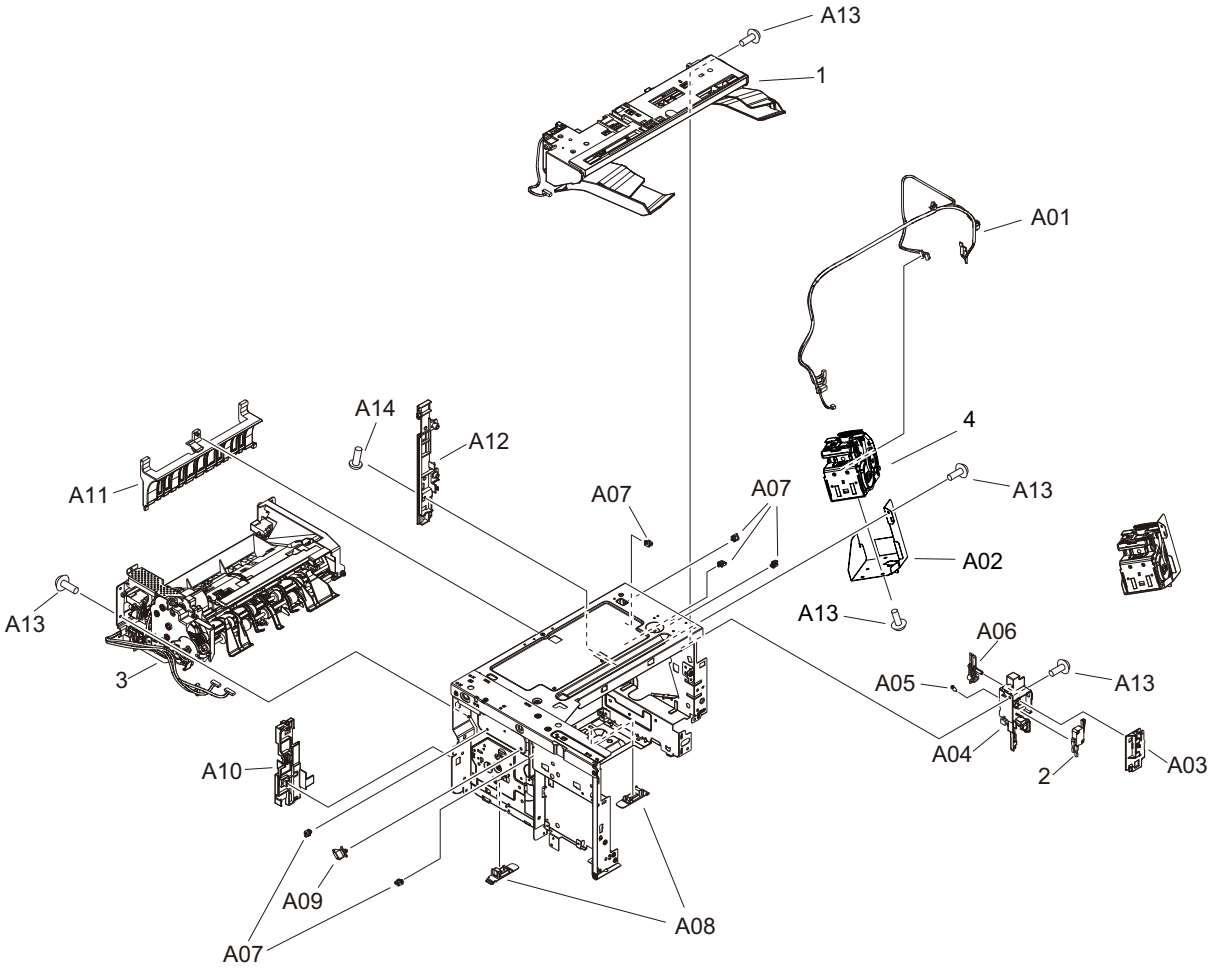


Table 5-19 3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757)

Key No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
1	RM3-2223-000CN	Jog assembly	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker jogger assembly.
2	WC4-5171-000CN	Microswitch	1	Not applicable
3	RM3-0962-000CN	Paper feed assembly, Upper	1	See Removal and replacement: 3-Bin stapler/stacker upper feed assembly.
4	RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler	1	See Removal and replacement: 3 Bin stapler/stacker staple assembly.
A01	RM3-9202-000CN	Cable assembly	1	Not applicable

Table 5-19 3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) (continued)

Key No	Part number	Description	Qty AR*	Removal/Replacement
A02	RC6-7587-000CN	Holder, Staple	1	Not applicable
A03	RC6-7733-000CN	Cover, Interlock switch	1	Not applicable
A04	RC6-2346-000CN	Holder, Staple door sensor	1	Not applicable
A05	RU2-2531-000CN	Spring, Tension	1	Not applicable
A06	RC6-7670-000CN	Lever, Sensor	1	Not applicable
A07	WT2-6495-000CN	Clamp, Wire	6	Not applicable
A08	RC6-7672-000CN	Support, Door, Right	2	Not applicable
A09	WT2-6412-000CN	Clamp, Wire	1	Not applicable
A10	RC6-3480-000CN	Cover, Corner, Left rear	1	Not applicable
A11	RC4-9470-000CN	Guide, Reverse	1	Not applicable
A12	RC6-3476-000CN	Cover, Stapler inner	1	Not applicable
A13	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	AR	Not applicable
A14	XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, BH M3X10	AR	Not applicable

* As required

Alphabetical parts list

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list

Description	Part number	Table and page
10" touch MFP CP	6QN35-67037	Control panels on page 1629
8" touch MFP CP	6QN37-67003	Control panels on page 1629
ADF hinge kit (6xxx Series)	5851-8842	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
ADF top cover assembly (includes rollers)	4RA80-67006	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
Bushing	RC4-4341-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Bushing	RC6-2829-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Bushing	RC6-2832-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Bushing	RC6-2867-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Bushing	RC6-2869-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Bushing	RC6-3012-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Button switch	WC2-5806-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Button, Cartridge Door	RC6-3055-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
CAM, Dev	RC6-2854-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
CAM, Drive	RC6-3186-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Cable Assembly	RM3-9608-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Cable assembly	RM3-8595-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
Cable assembly	RM3-8596-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
Cable assembly	RM3-8922-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Cable assembly	RM3-8926-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Cable assembly	RM3-8932-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cable assembly	RM3-8935-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Cable assembly	RM3-8938-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Cable assembly	RM3-8940-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Cable assembly	RM3-8941-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Cable assembly	RM3-8949-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Cable assembly	RM3-8960-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Cable assembly	RM3-8969-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Cable assembly	RM3-8971-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Cable assembly	RM3-9202-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Cable assembly	RM3-8607-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Cable assembly (For MFP models)	RM3-8979-000	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Cable assembly (For SFP models)	RM3-2158-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Cable assembly (For SFP models)	RM3-8925-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Cable assembly (For SFP models)	RM3-8927-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Cable assembly (For SFP models)	RM3-8930-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Cable assembly (For SFP models)	RM3-8945-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Cable assembly (For SFP models)	RM3-8948-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Cable assembly (For SFP models)	RM3-8961-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Cable assembly (For SFP models)	RM3-8977-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Cable, Flat	RK3-2160-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
Cable, Flat	RK3-2164-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cable, Flat	RK3-2165-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Cable, Flat	RK3-2162-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Cable, Paper feed motor	RM2-8856-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Case, Formatter	RC6-2962-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Case, Formatter (For SFP models)	RC6-2939-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Cassette assembly	RM2-4923-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Cassette assembly	RM3-0949-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
Clamp, Wire	WT2-6412-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Clamp, Wire	WT2-6495-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Clip, Duplexing guide	RC6-2833-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Control Panel 4.3" touch	2T1M1-67002	Control panels on page 1629
Cover drive	RC6-3195-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Cover, Left	RM3-0953-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
Cover, Cable (For SFP models)	RC6-2953-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Cover, Cassette, Rear	RC6-3045-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
Cover, Cassette, rear	RC6-3316-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Cover, Connector	RC6-7533-000	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Cover, Core frame, Upper	RC6-2896-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Cover, Corner, Left rear	RC6-3480-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Cover, Fixing Drawer	RC6-3335-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Front left	RC6-3077-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Cover, Front left	RC6-3077-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Cover, Front left	RC6-3478-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Cover, Front left	RC6-3520-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
Cover, Front right	RC6-3076-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Cover, Front right	RC6-3076-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Cover, Front right	RC6-3518-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
Cover, HIP	RC4-4142-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Cover, High voltage contact	RC6-4926-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Cover, IPTU	RC6-3477-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Cover, Inner left	RC6-3488-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Cover, Inner, Right	RC6-3493-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1670
Cover, Inside Stopper	RC6-4902-000	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Cover, Interlock switch	RC6-7733-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Cover, Left	RC6-3479-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Cover, Left	RC6-3087-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Power Fan	RC6-2956-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Cover, Rear	RC6-3521-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
Cover, Rear inner, left upper	RC6-3320-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Cover, Rear inner, right upper	RC6-3318-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Cover, Rear lower	RC6-3483-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Cover, Rear upper	RC6-3203-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Cover, Rear upper	RC6-3481-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Cover, Rear, left lower	RC6-3319-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Cover, Right	RC6-3073-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Cover, Right	RC6-3073-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Cover, Right	RC6-5120-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1670
Cover, Right	RM3-0954-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
Cover, Stapler	RM3-2367-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Cover, Stapler inner	RC6-3476-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Cover, Upper inner, left	RC6-3084-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Cover, cable	RC6-2948-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Cover, cable	RC6-2963-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, left	RC6-3074-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Crossmember, Front	RC6-2917-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Cylinder, Lower	RC6-3536-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
DC Controller PCB assembly	RM3-8840-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
DC Controller PCB assembly	RM3-8844-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Damper, Sensor	RC4-3130-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Developer bypass drive assembly	RM3-1073-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Door, Staple	RC6-7725-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Duct, Air Intake	RC6-2958-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Duct, Fan (For MFP models)	RC6-2965-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Duct, Fan (For MFP models)	RC6-2968-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Duct, Fan (For MFP models)	RC6-2971-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Duct, Formatter	RC6-2957-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Duct, Formatter Inside (For SFP models)	RC6-2970-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Duct, Inner	RC6-3489-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Duct, Outer	RC6-3490-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Duplexing guide assembly	RM2-4924-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Eliminator, Static charge	RC6-2875-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Engine power supply assembly 110V	RM3-8810-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Engine power supply assembly 110V	RM3-8812-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Engine power supply assembly 220V	RM3-8814-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Engine power supply assembly 220V	RM3-8816-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Fan	RK2-7951-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Fan	RK2-8948-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Fan	RK2-8948-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Fan	RK3-1996-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Fan	RK3-2016-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Fan	RK3-2475-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Feed roller	RL3-0387-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Fixing assembly (For MFP models, 110-127V)	RM2-4930-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Fixing assembly (For MFP models, 220-240V)	RM2-4931-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Fixing assembly (For SFP models, 220-240V)	RM2-4929-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Fixing assembly 110V	RM2-4928-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Fixing bias PCB assembly	RM3-8838-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Flag, Duplexing feed sensor	RC6-2835-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Flag, Sensor	RC4-3041-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Flag, Sensor	RC6-2881-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Flag, Sensor	RC6-2885-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Flag, Sensor	RC6-2886-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Flag, Sensor	RC6-3357-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Foot, Installation	RC6-3256-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Foot, Installation	RC6-3347-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Foot, Rubber, Front	RC5-5093-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Foot, Rubber, Front	RC5-5093-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Foot, Rubber, Front	RC5-5093-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Formatter cover assembly	RM3-1708-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Formatter cover assembly	RM3-1709-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Front door assembly (China model)	RM2-4940-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Front door assembly (China model)	RM2-4940-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Gear assembly	RM3-1071-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Gear assembly	RM3-1072-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Gear, 16T	RU3-0095-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Gear, 17T	RU3-0069-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Gear, 17T	RU3-0062-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Gear, 18T	RU3-0072-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Gear, 18T	RU3-0093-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Gear, 18T	RU3-0096-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Gear, 20T	RU3-0068-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Gear, 20T	RU3-0094-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Gear, 21T	RU3-0071-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Gear, 23T	RU3-0089-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Gear, 27T/71T	RU3-0149-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
Gear, 29T/37T	RU3-0070-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Gear, 30T	RU3-0128-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Gear, 34T	RU3-0097-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Guide, Back end	RC6-4743-000	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
Guide, Bin entrance	RC6-7737-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Guide, Center, Upper	RC6-7608-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Guide, Lifting Plate	RL3-1082-000	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
Guide, Main drive cable	RC6-2850-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Guide, Outer, Upper	RC4-9525-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Guide, Paper pick-up	RC4-3101-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Guide, Plate, Lifting	RC6-3288-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Guide, Pre-transfer	RC6-2874-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Guide, Reverse	RC4-9470-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Guide, Slide shaft	RC4-4362-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Guide, cable	RC6-3216-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Guide, cable	RC6-3509-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
Holder, Bushing, Left	RC6-2870-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Holder, Bushing, Right	RC6-2868-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Holder, Cable	RC6-3250-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Holder, Cable (For SFP models)	RC6-2947-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Holder, Cartridge fan (For SFP models)	RC6-2959-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Holder, Connecting PCB	RC6-2941-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
Holder, Drawer	RC6-3354-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Holder, Drawer	RC6-3508-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
Holder, Duplexing feed sensor	RC6-2834-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Holder, Engine power supply	RC6-2954-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Holder, Fan (For MFP models)	RC6-2966-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Holder, Flag	RC6-3238-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Holder, Laser shutter	RC6-3110-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
Holder, Latch	RC6-7734-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Holder, Lever	RC4-4375-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Holder, Link	RC6-3079-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Holder, Power Switch	RC6-2942-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Holder, Roller	RC6-2999-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Holder, Roller	RL3-1853-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
ISA 600MFP Ent	6QN35-67036	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
ISA 600MFP WF	6QN37-67002	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
Inlet cable assembly	RM3-8987-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Jog assembly	RM3-2223-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Keyboard Assembly- Standard UK	6QN35-60159	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
Keyboard Assembly- Standard US	6QN35-60158	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
Label, Blank	RU9-8516-000	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
Label, Blank	RU9-8517-000	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
Label, Blank	RU9-8518-000	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
Label, Operator	RU9-8511-000	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
Laser scanner assembly	RM3-1706-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
Latch, Staple door	RC6-7736-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Left cover assembly 220V	RM3-2427-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Left cover assembly 220V	RM3-2428-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Lever, Detect	RC6-2928-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Lever, Interlock Switch	RC6-2945-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Lever, Power Switch	RC6-2943-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Lever, Sensor	RC6-7670-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Lifter motor assembly	RM3-2415-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Link, Button	RC6-3053-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Link, CPL	RC6-3194-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Link, Laser shutter	RC6-3129-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
Link, Rod	RC6-3185-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Link, Sensor flag	RC6-2887-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
MP Paper feed clutch assembly	RM2-9456-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
MP Paper feed clutch assembly	RM2-9456-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Main Motor assembly	RM3-8848-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Main drive assembly	RM3-0945-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
Main drive assembly	RM3-1074-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Memory PCB assembly	RM3-8830-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Microswitch	RK2-0535-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Microswitch	WC4-5171-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Motor, stepping DC	RK2-8149-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
OPF Controller PCB assembly	RM3-8600-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
One-way Gear assembly	RM2-4911-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
PCA, Scan interconnect board	6QN31-67004	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
PCB Holder assembly	RM3-1707-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
PIN, Parallel	XD9-0239-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
PIN, Roller	RC6-3002-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
PIN, Tray fixed	RC6-7694-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Pad, Multipurpose separation, Tray 1	RL2-0657-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Paper delivery assembly	RM3-1034-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Paper feed assembly, Lower	RM3-0959-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Paper feed assembly, Upper	RM3-0962-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Paper pick-up drive assembly	RM2-4945-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Paper pick-up roller assembly	RM3-1712-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Paper pick-up roller assembly	RM3-1712-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
Paper sensor PCB assembly	RM3-8602-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Paper sensor PCB assembly	RM3-8603-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Paper sensor PCB assembly	RM3-8790-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Paper sensor PCB assembly	RM3-8798-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Paper sensor PCB assembly	RM3-8870-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Paper sensor PCB assembly	RM3-8870-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Pick-up Roller assembly	RM3-1080-000CN	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
Pick-up motor assembly	RM3-0948-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
Pillar, Main drive	RC6-2847-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Plate, Crossmember	RC6-3257-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Plate, Formatter, Rear	RC6-3182-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Plate, Formatter, Rear (For SFP models)	RC6-3181-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Plate, Motor	RC6-2860-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Plate, Paper side end, Left	RC6-4740-000	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
Plate, Paper side end, Right	RL3-1081-000	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
Plate, Reinforcement, Right	RC6-3495-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1670
Plate, Support, DC Controller	RC6-2940-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Power switch PCB assembly	RM3-8787-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Power switch PCB assembly	RM3-8787-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Pre-transfer guide PCB assembly	RM3-8837-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Rail, Guide, Left front	RC6-2987-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Rail, Guide, Right-front	RC6-2985-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Rail, Wi-Fi (For SFP models)	RC6-2969-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Rear door assembly	RM2-4942-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Rear door assembly	RM2-4943-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Rear door assembly	RM3-0963-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Registration assembly	RM2-4949-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Relay PCB assembly	RM3-8835-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
Reverse drive assembly	RM3-1710-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Rod, CPL	RC6-2852-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Rod, Drawer	RC6-2975-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Rod, Shield	RC6-2895-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Rod, Transfer Estrangement	RC6-2877-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Roller, Cassette	RC4-4080-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Roller, Duplexing	RC6-2824-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Roller, Duplexing paper feed	RL3-0376-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Roller, Intermediate feed	RC6-3001-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Roller, Paper delivery	RC5-8973-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Roller, Paper delivery	RC6-7719-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Roller, Pick-up	RL3-0389-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Roller, Transfer	RC6-7536-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Roller, Transfer	RM3-1711-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Roller, paper re-pick up	RL3-0377-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Screw, D, M3X6	XA9-1835-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Screw, D, M3X6	XA9-1835-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Screw, BH M3X10	XA9-1671-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Screw, BH M3X10	XB4-7301-005CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Screw, BH M3X10	XB4-7301-005CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Screw, BH M3X10	XB4-7301-005CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Screw, BH M3X10	XB4-7301-005CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Screw, BH M3X10	XB4-7301-005CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Screw, BH M3X10	XB4-7301-005CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Screw, D, M3X6	XA9-1670-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Screw, D, M3X6	XA9-1833-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Screw, D, M3X8	XA9-1671-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Screw, D, M3X8	XA9-1671-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Screw, D, M3X8	XA9-1671-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Screw, D, M3X8	XA9-1671-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Screw, D, M3X8	XA9-1671-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Screw, D, M3X8	XA9-1671-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Screw, D, M3X8	XA9-1671-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Screw, D, M3X8	XA9-1671-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Screw, D, M3X8	XA9-1671-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Screw, D, M3X8	XA9-1671-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Screw, TP, BH3X8, S	XB4-7300-809	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Screw, TP, BH3X8, S	XB4-7300-809CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Screw, TP, BH3X8, S	XB4-7300-809CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Screw, Tap, M3X6	XA9-1503-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Screw, W/Washer, M3X8	XA9-1420-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Screw, W/Washer,M3X10,ZC3	XA9-1451-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Separation roller assembly	RM3-1081-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Separation roller assembly	RM3-1081-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
Shaft Gear	RC6-3210-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Shaft, CAM	RC6-3113-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Shaft, Door	RC6-3344-000	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Shaft, Transmission	RC4-3095-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Shaft, Transmission	RC6-3265-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Shaft, roller	RC6-2825-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Shaft, transmission	RC6-3240-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
Sheet, Damper	RC2-6075-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Shifter, CAM	RC6-2855-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Slider, Laser shutter	RC6-3109-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
Solenoid	RK3-2646-000CN	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
Solenoid	RM2-7361-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Solenoid assembly	RM3-2171-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Spacer, Card	VT2-0026-006CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Spring, Compression	RC4-3039-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Spring, Compression	RC6-2872-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Spring, Compression	RC6-2880-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Spring, Compression	RC6-2892-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Spring, Compression	RC6-2893-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Spring, Compression	RC6-2951-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Spring, Compression	RC6-3056-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Spring, Compression	RC6-3206-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Spring, Compression	RU2-2852-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Spring, Compression	RU2-2861-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Spring, Compression	RU2-2863-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
Spring, Compression	RU2-2864-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Spring, Compression	RU2-2881-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Spring, Compression	RU8-2935-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Spring, TORSION	RC6-2352-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Spring, TORSION	RC6-2830-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Spring, TORSION	RC6-2836-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Spring, TORSION	RC6-2882-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Spring, TORSION	RC6-2946-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
Spring, TORSION	RC6-3108-000	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
Spring, TORSION	RC6-3200-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
Spring, TORSION	RC6-3333-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Spring, TORSION	RC6-4239-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Spring, TORSION	RC6-5166-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Spring, TORSION	RC6-5166-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Spring, TORSION	RC6-7507-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Spring, TORSION	RU2-2874-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Spring, TORSION	RU8-2934-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Spring, TORSION	RU9-2072-000CN	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
Spring, TORSION	RU9-2731-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Spring, Tension	RU2-2531-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Spring, Tension	RU2-2876-000	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Spring, Tension	RU2-2883-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Stacking wall assembly	RM3-2222-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Stapler Stacker Controller PCB assembly	RM3-8609-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Stay, Left Front (For MFP models)	RC6-2932-000CN	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
Stopper, Cartridge Door	RC6-4913-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Stopper, Cartridge Door	RC6-4913-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Stopper, Door	RC6-3199-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Stopper, Door, Left front	RC6-3225-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Stopper, Door, Left front	RC6-3225-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Support, Door stopper	RC6-3197-000CN	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
Support, Door, Right	RC6-7672-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
Support, Staple door	RC6-7735-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
Tag assembly	RM3-1075-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
Top cover assembly	RM2-4937-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Top cover assembly	RM3-2294-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632

Table 5-20 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Transfer high voltage PCB assembly	RM3-8871-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
Tray assembly	RM3-2217-000CN	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
Tray, Paper Delivery	RC6-3066-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Tray, Paper Delivery, left	RC6-3067-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Tray, Paper Delivery, right	RC6-3068-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
Tray, Paper delivery	RC6-3066-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Tray, Paper delivery, left	RC6-3067-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
Tray, Paper delivery, right	RC6-3068-000CN	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632

Numerical parts list

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list

Part number	Description	Table and page
2T1M1-67002	Control Panel 4.3" touch	Control panels on page 1629
4RA80-67006	ADF top cover assembly (includes rollers)	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
5851-8842	ADF hinge kit (6xxx Series)	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
6QN31-67004	PCA, Scan interconnect board	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
6QN35-60158	Keyboard Assembly- Standard US	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
6QN35-60159	Keyboard Assembly- Standard UK	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
6QN35-67036	ISA 600MFP Ent	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
6QN35-67037	10" touch MFP CP	Control panels on page 1629
6QN37-67002	ISA 600MFP WF	Automatic document feeder (ADF)/Integrated scanner assembly (MFP) on page 1628
6QN37-67003	8" touch MFP CP	Control panels on page 1629
RC2-6075-000CN	Sheet, Damper	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC4-3039-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC4-3041-000CN	Flag, Sensor	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC4-3095-000CN	Shaft, Transmission	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC4-3101-000CN	Guide, Paper pick-up	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC4-3130-000CN	Damper, Sensor	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC4-4080-000	Roller, Cassette	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC4-4142-000CN	Cover, HIP	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RC4-4341-000CN	Bushing	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-4362-000CN	Guide, Slide shaft	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC4-4375-000CN	Holder, Lever	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC4-9470-000CN	Guide, Reverse	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
RC4-9525-000CN	Guide, Outer, Upper	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RC5-5093-000	Foot, Rubber, Front	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC5-5093-000CN	Foot, Rubber, Front	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC5-5093-000CN	Foot, Rubber, Front	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC5-8973-000CN	Roller, Paper delivery	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RC6-2352-000CN	Spring, TORSION	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RC6-2824-000CN	Roller, Duplexing	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2825-000CN	Shaft, roller	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2829-000	Bushing	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2830-000CN	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2832-000	Bushing	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2833-000	Clip, Duplexing guide	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2834-000	Holder, Duplexing feed sensor	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2835-000	Flag, Duplexing feed sensor	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2836-000	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2847-000CN	Pillar, Main drive	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-2850-000CN	Guide, Main drive cable	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC6-2852-000CN	Rod, CPL	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-2854-000CN	CAM, Dev	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-2855-000CN	Shifter, CAM	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-2860-000CN	Plate, Motor	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-2867-000CN	Bushing	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2868-000	Holder, Bushing, Right	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2869-000	Bushing	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2870-000	Holder, Bushing, Left	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2872-000	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2874-000CN	Guide, Pre-transfer	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2875-000	Eliminator, Static charge	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2877-000	Rod, Transfer Estrangement	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2880-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC6-2881-000CN	Flag, Sensor	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2882-000CN	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2885-000CN	Flag, Sensor	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2886-000CN	Flag, Sensor	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2887-000CN	Link, Sensor flag	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2892-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2893-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2895-000CN	Rod, Shield	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2896-000CN	Cover, Core frame, Upper	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC6-2917-000CN	Crossmember, Front	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC6-2928-000CN	Lever, Detect	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC6-2932-000CN	Stay, Left Front (For MFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC6-2939-000CN	Case, Formatter (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2940-000CN	Plate, Support, DC Controller	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2941-000CN	Holder, Connecting PCB	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RC6-2942-000CN	Holder, Power Switch	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2943-000CN	Lever, Power Switch	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2945-000CN	Lever, Interlock Switch	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2946-000CN	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2947-000CN	Holder, Cable (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC6-2948-000CN	Cover, cable	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-2951-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC6-2953-000CN	Cover, Cable (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2954-000CN	Holder, Engine power supply	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC6-2956-000CN	Cover, Power Fan	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2957-000CN	Duct, Formatter	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2958-000CN	Duct, Air Intake	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2959-000CN	Holder, Cartridge fan (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC6-2962-000CN	Case, Formatter	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2963-000CN	Cover, cable	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2965-000CN	Duct, Fan (For MFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC6-2966-000CN	Holder, Fan (For MFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC6-2968-000CN	Duct, Fan (For MFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC6-2969-000CN	Rail, Wi-Fi (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2970-000CN	Duct, Formatter Inside (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2971-000CN	Duct, Fan (For MFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC6-2975-000CN	Rod, Drawer	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2985-000	Rail, Guide, Right-front	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-2987-000CN	Rail, Guide, Left front	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-2999-000CN	Holder, Roller	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC6-3001-000CN	Roller, Intermediate feed	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC6-3002-000CN	PIN, Roller	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC6-3012-000CN	Bushing	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC6-3045-000CN	Cover, Cassette, Rear	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
RC6-3053-000CN	Link, Button	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-3055-000CN	Button, Cartridge Door	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RC6-3056-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-3066-000CN	Tray, Paper Delivery	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3066-000CN	Tray, Paper delivery	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RC6-3067-000CN	Tray, Paper Delivery, left	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3067-000CN	Tray, Paper delivery, left	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC6-3068-000CN	Tray, Paper Delivery, right	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3068-000CN	Tray, Paper delivery, right	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RC6-3073-000CN	Cover, Right	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RC6-3073-000CN	Cover, Right	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3074-000CN	Cover, left	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RC6-3076-000CN	Cover, Front right	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RC6-3076-000CN	Cover, Front right	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3077-000CN	Cover, Front left	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RC6-3077-000CN	Cover, Front left	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3079-000CN	Holder, Link	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-3084-000CN	Cover, Upper inner, left	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3087-000CN	Cover, Left	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3108-000	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RC6-3109-000CN	Slider, Laser shutter	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RC6-3110-000CN	Holder, Laser shutter	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RC6-3113-000CN	Shaft, CAM	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RC6-3129-000CN	Link, Laser shutter	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RC6-3181-000CN	Plate, Formatter, Rear (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC6-3182-000CN	Plate, Formatter, Rear	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-3185-000CN	Link, Rod	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-3186-000CN	CAM, Drive	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-3194-000CN	Link, CPL	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-3195-000CN	Cover drive	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-3197-000CN	Support, Door stopper	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-3199-000CN	Stopper, Door	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-3200-000CN	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-3203-000CN	Cover, Rear upper	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3206-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-3210-000CN	Shaft Gear	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RC6-3216-000CN	Guide, cable	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-3225-000CN	Stopper, Door, Left front	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RC6-3225-000CN	Stopper, Door, Left front	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3238-000CN	Holder, Flag	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC6-3240-000CN	Shaft, transmission	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RC6-3250-000CN	Holder, Cable	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-3256-000	Foot, Installation	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-3257-000CN	Plate, Crossmember	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-3265-000CN	Shaft, Transmission	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC6-3288-000CN	Guide, Plate, Lifting	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC6-3316-000CN	Cover, Cassette, rear	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3318-000CN	Cover, Rear inner, right upper	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3319-000CN	Cover, Rear, left lower	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3320-000CN	Cover, Rear inner, left upper	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3333-000CN	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC6-3335-000CN	Cover, Fixing Drawer	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-3344-000	Shaft, Door	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-3347-000CN	Foot, Installation	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC6-3354-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RC6-3357-000CN	Flag, Sensor	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC6-3476-000CN	Cover, Stapler inner	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
RC6-3477-000CN	Cover, IPTU	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RC6-3478-000CN	Cover, Front left	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RC6-3479-000CN	Cover, Left	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RC6-3480-000CN	Cover, Corner, Left rear	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
RC6-3481-000CN	Cover, Rear upper	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC6-3483-000CN	Cover, Rear lower	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RC6-3488-000CN	Cover, Inner left	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RC6-3489-000CN	Duct, Inner	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RC6-3490-000CN	Duct, Outer	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RC6-3493-000CN	Cover, Inner, Right	3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1670
RC6-3495-000CN	Plate, Reinforcement, Right	3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1670
RC6-3508-000CN	Holder, Drawer	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
RC6-3509-000CN	Guide, cable	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
RC6-3518-000CN	Cover, Front right	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
RC6-3520-000CN	Cover, Front left	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
RC6-3521-000CN	Cover, Rear	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
RC6-3536-000CN	Cylinder, Lower	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
RC6-4239-000CN	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RC6-4740-000	Plate, Paper side end, Left	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
RC6-4743-000	Guide, Back end	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
RC6-4902-000	Cover, Inside Stopper	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-4913-000CN	Stopper, Cartridge Door	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC6-4913-000CN	Stopper, Cartridge Door	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-4926-000CN	Cover, High voltage contact	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RC6-5120-000CN	Cover, Right	3-bin Stapler/Stacker covers (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1670
RC6-5166-000CN	Spring, TORSION	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RC6-5166-000CN	Spring, TORSION	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RC6-7507-000CN	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RC6-7533-000	Cover, Connector	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RC6-7536-000CN	Roller, Transfer	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RC6-7608-000CN	Guide, Center, Upper	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RC6-7670-000CN	Lever, Sensor	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
RC6-7672-000CN	Support, Door, Right	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
RC6-7694-000CN	PIN, Tray fixed	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RC6-7719-000CN	Roller, Paper delivery	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RC6-7725-000CN	Door, Staple	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RC6-7733-000CN	Cover, Interlock switch	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
RC6-7734-000CN	Holder, Latch	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RC6-7735-000CN	Support, Staple door	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC6-7736-000CN	Latch, Staple door	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RC6-7737-000CN	Guide, Bin entrance	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RK2-0535-000CN	Microswitch	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RK2-7951-000CN	Fan	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor, stepping DC	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RK2-8948-000CN	Fan	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RK2-8948-000CN	Fan	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RK3-1996-000CN	Fan	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RK3-2016-000CN	Fan	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RK3-2160-000CN	Cable, Flat	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RK3-2162-000CN	Cable, Flat	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RK3-2164-000CN	Cable, Flat	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RK3-2165-000CN	Cable, Flat	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RK3-2475-000CN	Fan	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RK3-2646-000CN	Solenoid	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RL2-0657-000CN	Pad, Multipurpose separation, Tray 1	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RL3-0376-000CN	Roller, Duplexing paper feed	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RL3-0377-000CN	Roller, paper re-pick up	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RL3-0387-000CN	Feed roller	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RL3-0389-000CN	Roller, Pick-up	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RL3-1081-000	Plate, Paper side end, Right	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
RL3-1082-000	Guide, Lifting Plate	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
RL3-1853-000CN	Holder, Roller	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RM2-4911-000CN	One-way Gear assembly	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RM2-4923-000CN	Cassette assembly	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RM2-4924-000CN	Duplexing guide assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RM2-4928-000CN	Fixing assembly 110V	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RM2-4929-000CN	Fixing assembly (For SFP models, 220-240V)	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RM2-4930-000CN	Fixing assembly (For MFP models, 110-127V)	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RM2-4931-000CN	Fixing assembly (For MFP models, 220-240V)	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RM2-4937-000CN	Top cover assembly	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RM2-4940-000CN	Front door assembly (China model)	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RM2-4940-000CN	Front door assembly (China model)	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RM2-4942-000CN	Rear door assembly	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RM2-4943-000CN	Rear door assembly	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RM2-4945-000CN	Paper pick-up drive assembly	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RM2-4949-000CN	Registration assembly	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RM2-7361-000CN	Solenoid	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8856-000CN	Cable, Paper feed motor	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RM2-9456-000CN	MP Paper feed clutch assembly	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RM2-9456-000CN	MP Paper feed clutch assembly	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RM3-0945-000CN	Main drive assembly	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
RM3-0948-000CN	Pick-up motor assembly	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
RM3-0949-000CN	Cassette assembly	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
RM3-0953-000CN	Cover, Left	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
RM3-0954-000CN	Cover, Right	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664
RM3-0959-000CN	Paper feed assembly, Lower	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RM3-0962-000CN	Paper feed assembly, Upper	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
RM3-0963-000CN	Rear door assembly	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RM3-1034-000CN	Paper delivery assembly	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RM3-1071-000CN	Gear assembly	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RM3-1072-000CN	Gear assembly	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RM3-1073-000CN	Developer bypass drive assembly	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RM3-1074-000CN	Main drive assembly	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RM3-1075-000CN	Tag assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RM3-1080-000CN	Pick-up Roller assembly	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
RM3-1081-000CN	Separation roller assembly	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RM3-1081-000CN	Separation roller assembly	550-sheet paper feeder covers on page 1664

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM3-1706-000CN	Laser scanner assembly	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RM3-1707-000CN	PCB Holder assembly	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RM3-1708-000CN	Formatter cover assembly	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RM3-1709-000CN	Formatter cover assembly	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
RM3-1710-000CN	Reverse drive assembly	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RM3-1711-000CN	Roller, Transfer	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RM3-1712-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RM3-1712-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
RM3-2158-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RM3-2171-000CN	Solenoid assembly	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RM3-2217-000CN	Tray assembly	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RM3-2222-000CN	Stacking wall assembly	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RM3-2223-000CN	Jog assembly	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
RM3-2294-000CN	Top cover assembly	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RM3-2367-000CN	Cover, Stapler	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RM3-2415-000CN	Lifter motor assembly	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RM3-2427-000CN	Left cover assembly 220V	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
RM3-2428-000CN	Left cover assembly 220V	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM3-8595-000CN	Cable assembly	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
RM3-8596-000CN	Cable assembly	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
RM3-8600-000CN	OPF Controller PCB assembly	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
RM3-8602-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RM3-8603-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RM3-8607-000CN	Cable assembly	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RM3-8609-000CN	Stapler Stacker Controller PCB assembly	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
RM3-8787-000CN	Power switch PCB assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RM3-8787-000CN	Power switch PCB assembly	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-8790-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RM3-8798-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RM3-8810-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 110V	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-8812-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 110V	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-8814-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 220V	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-8816-000CN	Engine power supply assembly 220V	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-8830-000CN	Memory PCB assembly	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-8835-000CN	Relay PCB assembly	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RM3-8837-000CN	Pre-transfer guide PCB assembly	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RM3-8838-000CN	Fixing bias PCB assembly	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RM3-8840-000CN	DC Controller PCB assembly	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM3-8844-000CN	DC Controller PCB assembly	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-8848-000CN	Main Motor assembly	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RM3-8870-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RM3-8870-000CN	Paper sensor PCB assembly	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RM3-8871-000CN	Transfer high voltage PCB assembly	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RM3-8922-000	Cable assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RM3-8925-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RM3-8926-000	Cable assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RM3-8927-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RM3-8930-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RM3-8932-000CN	Cable assembly	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-8935-000CN	Cable assembly	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RM3-8938-000CN	Cable assembly	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
RM3-8940-000CN	Cable assembly	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RM3-8941-000CN	Cable assembly	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RM3-8945-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RM3-8948-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RM3-8949-000CN	Cable assembly	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-8960-000CN	Cable assembly	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-8961-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RM3-8969-000CN	Cable assembly	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RM3-8971-000CN	Cable assembly	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM3-8977-000CN	Cable assembly (For SFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-8979-000	Cable assembly (For MFP models)	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RM3-8987-000CN	Inlet cable assembly	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
RM3-9202-000CN	Cable assembly	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
RM3-9608-000	Cable Assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RU2-2531-000CN	Spring, Tension	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
RU2-2852-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
RU2-2861-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RU2-2863-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies (3 of 8) on page 1646
RU2-2864-000	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RU2-2874-000CN	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RU2-2876-000	Spring, Tension	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RU2-2881-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RU2-2883-000CN	Spring, Tension	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RU3-0062-000CN	Gear, 17T	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RU3-0068-000CN	Gear, 20T	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RU3-0069-000CN	Gear, 17T	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RU3-0070-000CN	Gear, 29T/37T	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RU3-0071-000CN	Gear, 21T	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652
RU3-0072-000	Gear, 18T	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
RU3-0089-000CN	Gear, 23T	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RU3-0093-000CN	Gear, 18T	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RU3-0094-000CN	Gear, 20T	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RU3-0095-000CN	Gear, 16T	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RU3-0096-000CN	Gear, 18T	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RU3-0097-000CN	Gear, 34T	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RU3-0128-000CN	Gear, 30T	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
RU3-0149-000CN	Gear, 27T/71T	550-sheet paper feeder main body components on page 1666
RU8-2934-000CN	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RU8-2935-000CN	Spring, Compression	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RU9-2072-000CN	Spring, TORSION	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
RU9-2731-000CN	Spring, TORSION	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
RU9-8511-000	Label, Operator	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
RU9-8516-000	Label, Blank	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
RU9-8517-000	Label, Blank	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
RU9-8518-000	Label, Blank	Envelope Feeder Kit on page 1669
VT2-0026-006CN	Spacer, Card	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
WC2-5806-000CN	Button switch	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
WC4-5171-000CN	Microswitch	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
WT2-6412-000CN	Clamp, Wire	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
WT2-6495-000CN	Clamp, Wire	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
XA9-1420-000CN	Screw, W/Washer, M3X8	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
XA9-1451-000CN	Screw, W/Washer,M3X10,ZC3	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
XA9-1503-000CN	Screw, Tap, M3X6	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
XA9-1670-000CN	Screw, D, M3X6	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, BH M3X10	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	Internal assemblies (1 of 8) on page 1637
XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
XA9-1671-000CN	Screw, D, M3X8	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1675
XA9-1833-000CN	Screw, D, M3X6	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674
XA9-1835-000CN	Screw, D, M3X6	Internal assemblies - Right side:1 (4 of 8) on page 1648
XA9-1835-000CN	Screw, D, M3X6	Internal assemblies, Right side: 2 (5 of 8) on page 1652

Table 5-21 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
XB4-7300-809	Screw, TP, BH3X8, S	Internal assemblies (2 of 8) on page 1642
XB4-7300-809CN	Screw, TP, BH3X8, S	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
XB4-7300-809CN	Screw, TP, BH3X8, S	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	External covers, doors, and panels (6500, 6501, X60257, X60357) on page 1632
XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	External covers, doors, and panels (MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1635
XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	Internal assemblies, Left side:1 (6 of 8) on page 1655
XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	Internal assemblies, Left side:2 (7 of 8) on page 1658
XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	Internal assemblies, Front side (8 of 8) on page 1662
XB4-7301-005CN	Screw, BH M3X10	3-bin Stapler/Stacker External covers, doors, and panels (2 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757 on page 1671
XD9-0239-000CN	PIN, Parallel	3-bin Stapler/Stacker main body (1 of 2, MFP 6600, X62757) on page 1674

Glossary of terms

802.11

802.11 is a set of standards for wireless local area network (WLAN) communication, developed by the IEEE LAN/MAN Standards Committee (IEEE 802).

802.11b/g/n

802.11b/g/n can share the same hardware and use the 2.4 GHz band. 802.11b supports bandwidth up to 11 Mbps, 802.11n supports bandwidth up to 150 Mbps. 802.11b/g/n devices might occasionally suffer interferences from microwave ovens, cordless telephones, and Bluetooth devices.

AC

An electric current that reverses its direction many times a second at regular intervals. For example, the 110V line current found in a typical US electrical wall receptacle.

ADF

An Automatic Document Feeder (ADF) is a device that automatically feeds an original sheet (or multiple sheets) of paper into the image scanner. The document feeder is a component of the integrated scanner assembly (ADF and image scanner).

BOOTP

Bootstrap Protocol. A network protocol used by a network client to obtain its IP address automatically. This is usually done in the bootstrap process of computers or operating systems running on them. The BOOTP servers assigns an IP address from a pool of addresses to each client. BOOTP enables “diskless workstation” computers to obtain an IP address prior to loading any advanced operating system.

CCD

A Charged Coupled Device (CCD) is the scanner module which enables a scan job. A CCD locking mechanism is used to hold the CCD module to prevent any damage when the printer is moved.

CIS

A Contact Image Sensor (CIS) scanner captures an image using the printer's optical path. Red, green, and blue LEDs sequentially illuminate a small strip of the document (often called a raster line), and the optical system captures each color in a single row of Charged Coupled Device (CCD) sensors that cover the entire page width.

Collation

Collation is a process of printing a multiple-copy job in sets. When collation is selected, the device prints an entire set before printing additional copies.

Control Panel

The control panel is a flat, typically vertical panel or screen where the user can control and/or monitor the printer. The control panel is found on the front of the printer.

Coverage

Coverage is the printing term used for a toner usage measurement on printing. For example, 5% coverage means that an A4 sided paper has about 5% image or text on it. If the paper or original has complicated images or a large amount of text, the coverage will be higher and at the same time, a toner usage will be as much as the coverage.

DC

An electric current flowing in one direction only. Typically, a low voltage load current supplied to an electrical assembly.

DCC

The DC controller (DCC) controls the operation of the printer sub-systems and electrical components. the DCC sends out various signals to operate motors, solenoids, and other printer components based on the print command and image data that the host computer sends the formatter.

Default

The value or setting that is in effect when a printer is unboxed, reset, or initialized.

DHCP

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) is a client-server networking protocol. A DHCP server provides configuration parameters specific to the DHCP client host requesting, generally, information required by the client host to participate on an IP network. The DHCP also provides a mechanism for allocation of IP addresses to client hosts.

Digital Send Software

Digital send software allows a mufti-function printer (MFP) to scan and send information quickly and securely to email, network folders, other printers, and fax services.

DIMM

A Dual Inline Memory Module (DIMM) is a small circuit board that holds memory. The DIMM stores all data within the printer, such as printing data and received fax data.

Duplex

A mechanism that automatically turns over a sheet of paper so that the printer can print (or scan) on both sides of the paper. A printer equipped with a duplex unit can print on both sides of the paper during one print cycle.

Duty Cycle

Duty cycle is the page quantity which does not affect printer performance for a month. Generally, the printer has the lifespan limitation such as pages per year. The lifespan means the average capacity of print-outs, usually within the warranty period. For example, if the duty cycle is 48,000 pages per month the printer limit is 2,400 pages a day (assuming 20 working days/month).

Dynamic Security

Dynamic Security is a toner cartridge design and process for authenticating genuine HP supplies. HP printers use toner cartridges that have security chips or electronic circuitry. Cartridges using a non-HP chip, or modified chip, or non-HP circuitry might not work (now or in the future).

e-Duplex

Single-pass electronic duplex (e-Duplex) printer use two separate scan modules to scan the front-side and back-side of an e-duplex copy job page in a single pass through the document feeder.

EMC

EMC is a measure of a device's ability to operate as intended in its shared operating environment while, at the same time, not affecting the ability of other equipment within the same environment to operate as intended.

EMI

EMI is the electromagnetic energy which affects the functioning of an electronic device. Electronic devices (like printers) are a source of EMI. Because it is rare for electronics to operate in isolation, products are generally engineered to function in the presence of some amount of EMI.

eMMC

An embedded Multi-Media Card is a compact memory device consisting of NAND flash memory and a simple storage controller.

Emulation

Emulation is a technique of one machine obtaining the same results as another. An emulator duplicates the functions of one system with a different system, so that the second system behaves like the first system. Emulation focuses on exact reproduction of external behavior. This is different from simulation, which concerns an abstract model of the system being simulated, often considering its internal state.

EPS

Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) is a PostScript (PS) code file which is used for storing font and vector graphic image information.

ESD

An electrostatic discharge (ESD) is a sudden flow of electricity between two electrically charged objects caused by contact, an electrical short, or dielectric breakdown. Discharge of built up static electricity.

Ethernet

Ethernet is a frame-based computer networking technology for local area networks (LANs). It defines wiring and signaling for the physical layer, and frame formats and protocols for the media access control (MAC)/data link layer of the OSI model. Ethernet is mostly standardized as IEEE 802.3. Ethernet has become the most widespread LAN technology in use during the 1990s to present.

Ferrite

A ferrite is used to reduce the amount of radio frequency noise (or interference) in a wire or cable. A ferrite enables proper EMC/EMI performance for regulatory purposes.

FFC

Flat Flexible Cables (FFCs) are designed for Printed Circuit Assembly (PCA) to PCA connections (for example, connecting a fax PCA to the formatter).

FIH

A Foreign Interface Harness (FIH) is a port that enables HP multifunction printers (MFPs) to use third-party devices to extend the capabilities of the MFP.

Firmware

The formatter stores the printer firmware. A remote firmware upgrade process is used to overwrite and upgrade the firmware.

Flash memory

Flash memory is non-volatile, meaning it retains stored data even when the power is turned off.

Flow integrated scanner assembly

A printer scanner assembly that includes a slide-out external physical keyboard.

Formatter (LaserJet)

The formatter controls printer functions like receiving and processes print data, developing and coordinating data placement and timing with the DC controller PCA, storing font and customer configuration information, communicating with the host computer, and monitoring control panel functions and relaying printer status information through the control panel.

FTP

FTP stands for File Transfer Protocol. FTP is a protocol designed for transferring files over the Internet. Files stored on an FTP server can be accessed using an FTP client, such as a web browser, FTP software program, or a command line interface.

Fuser Unit

The fuser unit is part of a laser printer that adheres the toner onto the printed page. It consists of a heat roller and a pressure roller. After toner is transferred onto the paper, the fuser unit applies heat and pressure to make sure that the toner stays on the paper permanently (which is why paper is warm when it comes out of a laser printer).

Gateway

A connection between computer networks, or between a computer network and a telephone line. A gateway is used to connect two different computer networks, especially a connection to the Internet.

Grayscale

Shades of gray that represent light and dark portions of a color image printed in monochrome. Colors are represented by a range of gray shades from white to black.

Halftone

Halftone is a way of reproducing a photograph or other image in which the various tones of gray or color are produced by variously sized dots of ink or toner. Halftone simulates grayscale by varying the number of dots. Highly colored areas consist of a large number of dots, while lighter areas consist of a smaller number of dots.

HDD

A Hard-Disk Drive (HDD) (commonly referred to as a hard drive or hard disk) is a non-volatile storage device which stores digitally-encoded data on rapidly rotating platters with magnetic surfaces.

IEEE

The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) is an international non-profit, professional organization for the advancement of technology related to electricity.

Image scanner

The image scanner (or Sub Scanner Assembly) contains the components to digitally scan an original source document. The image scanner is a component of the integrated scanner assembly (ADF and image scanner).

IP address

An Internet Protocol (IP) address is a unique number that a device uses in order to identify and communicate with other devices on a network utilizing the Internet Protocol standard.

IPM

The Images Per Minute (IPM) is a method of measuring the speed of a printer. An IPM rate indicates the number of single-sided sheets a printer can complete in one minute.

IPP

The Internet Printing Protocol (IPP) defines a standard protocol for printing and managing print jobs, media size, resolution, etc. IPP can be used locally, or over the internet to reach hundreds of printers. IPP also supports access control, authentication, and encryption, making it a capable and secure printing solution.

ISA

The Integrated Scanner Assembly (ISA) includes the document feeder and image scanner.

ISO

The International Organization for Standardization (ISO) is an international standard-setting body composed of representatives from national standards bodies. In produces world-wide industrial and commercial standards.

JBIG

Joint Bi-level Image Experts Group (JBIG) is an image compression standard with no loss of accuracy or quality. It was designed for compression of binary images, particularly for faxes, but can also be used for other images.

JPEG

Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) is a commonly used standard method of loss compression for photographic images. It is the format used for storing and transmitting photographs on the World Wide Web.

LDAP

The Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is a networking protocol for querying and modifying directory services running over TCP/IP.

LED

A Light-Emitting Diode (LED) is a semiconductor device that can indicate the status of a printer (formatter LEDs) or a component in a contact image sensor (CIS) scanner that helps capture an image.

LEDM

Low end data model (LEDM) provides one consistent data representation method and defines the dynamic and capabilities tickets shared between clients and devices, as well as the access protocol, event, security, and discovery methods.

LPDC

Late point differentiation configuration (LPDC) allows the channel partner to configure the speed to the printer depending on the customer's order. LPDC configuration is stored on the Trusted Platform Module (TPM).

LVPS - SMPS

Low Voltage Power Supplies (LVPS) and Switching Mode Power Supplies (SMPS) supply direct current (DC) voltages to various printer components and assemblies.

MAC address

Media Access Control (MAC) address is a unique identifier associated with a network adapter. MAC address is a unique 48-bit identifier usually written as 12 hexadecimal characters grouped in pairs (for example, 00-00-0c-34-11-4e). This address is usually hard-coded into a Network Interface Card (NIC) by the manufacturer and used as an aid for routers trying to locate machines on a large network.

MEt

HP Memory Enhancement technology (MEt) effectively doubles the standard memory through a variety of font- and data-compression methods. MEt is available only in Printer Command Language (PCL) mode; it is not functional when printing in PostScript (PS) mode.

MFP

A Multi Function Printer (MFP) is a printer that incorporates multiple functionalities in a single physical body. For example, an MFP printer can scan, digitally send, fax, copy, and print.

MHV

Miniature High Voltage (MHV) is designed for high voltage applications of BNC connectors (DC voltage between 500 V and 5 kV).

Modem

A device that modulates a carrier signal to encode digital information, and also demodulates such a carrier signal to decode transmitted information.

NAND

NAND is not an acronym (the term is short for **NOT AND** a Boolean operator and logic gate). NAND (flash) memory is non-volatile, meaning it retains stored data even when the power is turned off.

NVRAM

Nonvolatile random access memory (NVRAM) is used to store I/O and information about the print environment configuration (stored data even when the power is turned off).

OPC

Organic Photo Conductor (OPC) is a mechanism that makes a virtual image for print using a laser beam emitted from a laser printer. It is usually green or rust colored and has a cylinder shape. An imaging unit containing a drum slowly wears the drum surface during its usage in the printer, and it should be replaced appropriately due to wear from contact with the cartridge development brush, cleaning mechanism, and paper.

Originals

The first example of something, such as a document, photograph, or text which is copied, reproduced, or translated to produce additional copies. The original itself is not copied or derived from something else.

PCA

Printed Circuit Assembly (PCA). Once the printed circuit board (PCB) is complete, electronic components must be assembled to form a functional printed circuit assembly or PCA.

PCL

Printer Command Language (PCL) is a Page Description Language (PDL) developed by HP as a printer protocol. PCL has become an industry standard. Originally developed for early Inkjet printers, PCL has been released in varying levels for thermal, dot matrix printers and laser printers.

PDF

Portable Document Format (PDF) is a proprietary file format developed by Adobe Systems. A PDF represents two dimension documents in a device independent and resolution independent format.

PJL

Printer job language (PJL) is an integral part of printer configuration, in addition to the standard PCL and PostScript (PS). With standard cabling, the printer can use PJL to perform a variety of functions like dynamic I/O switching, context-sensitive switching, and isolation of print environment settings from one print job to the next.

PML

Printer management language (PML) allows remote configuration of the printer and status read-back from the printer through the I/O ports.

PostScript (PS)

PostScript (PS) is a Page Description Language (PDL) and programming language used primarily in electronic and desktop publishing. PostScript is run in an interpreter to generate an image.

PPM

Pages Per Minute (PPM) is a method of measurement for determining how fast a printer works, meaning the number of pages a printer can produce in one minute.

Print Media

Media like paper, envelopes, labels, and transparencies which can be used in a printer, scanner, fax, or copier.

Printer Driver

A program used to send commands and transfer data from the computer to the printer.

Protocol

A convention or standard that controls or enables the connection, communication, and data transfer between two computing endpoints.

RAM

Random Access Memory (RAM) is the printer memory device where the data in current use is kept so it can be quickly retrieved by the device's processor. This memory is an important factor in avoiding errors and printing documents properly. Printer memory is used to store, and process print jobs as they are sent to the printer from a computer. After printing, the job is cleared from the memory to make room for more print jobs. Printer memory is directly linked to two print characteristics: speed and print quality. More memory allows you to print faster and print larger, high-quality graphics.

REDI sensor

An optical reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor. Usually used in conjunction with mirrors to sense the presence or absence of paper in the paper path. These sensors are carefully aligned and calibrated at the factory, so care must be taken when servicing these sensors.

Resolution

The sharpness of an image is measured in Dots Per Inch (DPI). The higher the DPI, the greater the resolution.

SCB

The Scanner Control Board (SCB) controls the functions of the image scanner components in the Sub Scanner Assembly (SSA).

SFP

A single-function printer only processes print jobs sent from a host computer or from an USB port on the printer.

SMB

Server Message Block (SMB) is a network protocol mainly applied to share files, printers, serial ports, and miscellaneous communications between nodes on a network. SMB also provides an authenticated inter-process communication mechanism.

SMTP

Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) is the standard for email transmissions across the internet. SMTP is a relatively simple, text-based protocol, where one or more recipient of a message is specified, and the message text is transferred. It is a client server protocol where the client transmits an email message to the server.

SODIMM

Small outline dual in-line memory module (SODIMM) is a thin profile memory storage device (a smaller alternative to a standard DIMM device).

SSA

The Sub-Scanner Assembly is the image scanner component of the Integrated Scanner Assembly (ISA, which includes the document feeder and the image scanner).

Subnet Mask

The subnet mask is used in conjunction with the network address to determine which part of the address is the network address and which part is the host address.

TCP/IP

The Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and the Internet Protocol (IP) are the set of communications protocols that implement the protocol stack on which the internet and most commercial networks run.

TIFF

Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) is a variable-resolution bit mapped image format. TIFF describes image data that typically come from scanners. TIFF images use tags, keywords defining the characteristics of the image that is included in the file. This flexible and platform-independent format can be used for pictures that have been made by various image processing applications.

Toner Cartridge

A bottle or container that holds toner, which is used in a machine like a printer. Toner is a powder used in laser printers and photocopiers. The toner forms the text and images on printed paper. Toner can be fused by a combination of heat/pressure from the fuser, causing it to bind the fibers in the paper.

TPM

The HP Trusted Platform Module (TPM) is a security accessory for printers. The TPM strengthens protection of encrypted credentials and data stored on your printer. Certificate private keys are both generated by and protected by the TPM. Once installed, the printer and the TPM are sealed, and the printer owns the TPM. The TPM may not be moved to another device without losing its ownership from the original printer. Installing a TPM accessory might necessitate a firmware upgrade. The TPM prevents the printer from starting if the TPM is missing. If the TPM is removed from the printer, a control-panel error message appears indicating that the TPM is missing.

NOTE: The TPM is not a service part for some printer models. Check the printer service manual to determine if the TPM is a replaceable service part.

TWAIN

An industry standard for scanners and software. By using a TWAIN compliant scanner with TWAIN-compliant software, a scan can be initiated from the program. TWAIN is an image capture API for Microsoft Windows and Apple Macintosh operating systems.

URL

Uniform Resource Locator (URL) is the global address of documents and resources on the internet. The first part of the address indicates what protocol to use. The second part specifies the IP address or the domain name where the resource is located.

USB

Universal Serial Bus (USB) is a standard that was developed by the USB Implementers Forum, Inc., to connect computers and peripherals. Unlike the parallel port, USB is designed to concurrently connect a single computer USB port to multiple peripherals.

Walk-up USB

Some printers support direct printing from a USB flash drive (the walk-up USB port is usually near the control panel).

Watermark

A watermark is a recognizable image or pattern in paper that appears lighter when viewed by transmitted light. Watermarks were first introduced in Bologna, Italy in 1282. Watermarks have been used by paper makers to identify their product, and also on postage stamps, currency, and other government documents to discourage counterfeiting.

XPS

XML Paper Specification (XPS) is a specification for a Page Description Language (PDL) and a new document format developed by Microsoft. This has benefits for portable document and electronic documents. It is an XML-based specification based on a new print path and vector-based, device-independent document format.

ZIF Connector

Zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors use a mechanical locking method to secure Flat Flexible Cables (FFCs) to a Printed Circuit Assembly (PCA).

Index

Symbols/Numerics

(Scan+) menu
  control-panel menu 157
3 bin staple stacker covers MFP
  parts 1670, 1671
3 bin staple stacker main body MFP
  parts 1673, 1675
3-bin stapler-stacker view 59
550-sheet paper feeder covers,
  parts 1664
550-sheet paper feeder main body
  components, parts 1666
550-sheet trays
  jams 255
  jams MFP 287
76.00.24 255

A

accessories 371
  removal and replacement
    6500/6501/X60257/
    X60357 373
  removal and replacement MFP
    6600/X62757 373
accessories, toner part
  numbers 371
acoustic specifications 53
assemblies 3-bin staple stacker
  multi-bin mailbox
  remove and replace 1440
assemblies 3x550-sheet paper
  deck
  remove and replace 1440
assemblies 550-sheet paper deck
  remove and replace 1406
assemblies base printer, remove
  and replace 677
authorized service providers,
  parts 371
automatic cleaning page intervals
  set up 83
automatic document feeder
  locating 20
  whole unit replacement 1627

B

backup error
  32.WX.YZ error 253
  reset error 253
  restore error 253
Backup/Restore (Maintenance)
  menu
  control-panel menu 214
base printer
  parts and diagrams 1630
  specifications 33
base printer parts 374
bin, output
  locating 2, 5, 9, 13, 17, 25
blank pages
  troubleshooting 361

C

cables
  USB, troubleshooting 361
Calibrate/Cleaning menu, control
  panel 213
Calibrate/Cleaning menu, control-
  panel menu 214
cartridge access area
  location 2, 6, 10, 14
cartridge policy 73, 78
cartridges
  order numbers 67
cartridges, toner part
  numbers 371
caution iii
checklists
  pre-troubleshooting 103
cleaning page 213, 214
  automatic 83
  print 82, 346
cleaning printer, service visit 84
cold rest
  reset 223
component diagnostics
  solve problems 111
component test
  solve problems 115
configuration
  printer 1
configuration page
  determine installed
    firmware 107
  find information 138
  solve problems 138
connectivity and performance
  troubleshooting 360
connector error
  65.WX.YZ error 254
connector locations
  DC controller 118
  Page feeder (PF)
    controller 118
  printed circuit assembly
    diagrams 118
  Stapler/Stacker (SS)
    controller 118
Contacts icon
  control-panel menu 175
control panel
  locating 2, 5, 9, 13, 17, 25
  locating features 3, 7, 10, 15,
    22, 29
  parts 1629
  solve problems 225
control panel diagnostic
  flowcharts 237
control panel messages 253
control panel, system diagnostics
  solve problems 226
control panels
  parts and diagrams 1629
control-panel menu
  Maintenance 213
control-panel menu)
  Service (Maintenance) 221
  Troubleshooting
    (Maintenance) 216
  USB Firmware Upgrade
    (Maintenance) 215
conventions used iii
Copy icon
  control-panel 146
copy-quality problems
  light or faint copies 358
  modify printer settings to
    improve scan or copy
    quality 357

copy-quality troubleshooting 355
Copy/Print (Settings) menu (MFP)
control-panel menu 184
covers
remove and replace 436
covers MFP
parts 1633
covers SFP
parts 1630
CPMD 253
cross section diagrams
accessories 116
base printer 116
CSR
installation 6500/6501/X60257/X60357 373
installation MFP 6600/X62757 373
CSR parts
part numbers 373
customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and accessories 373
customer self-repair parts
part numbers 373
customer-replaceable units
remove and replace parts 373

D

DC controller
connector locations 118
DC controller communication error
55.WX.YZ error 254
DC controller firmware error
70.WX.YZ error 255
defeating
interlocks 244
defeating interlocks
solve problems 245
definitions and terms
glossary 1717
determine problem source 103
Developer Options
control-panel menu 205
devices, input
information 56
devices, output
information 59
diagnostics
component, solve problems 111
engine 244
diagrams
use parts lists and diagrams 1627
diagrams, block
solve problems 115
diagrams, cross section 116
diagrams, external panel, cover, and door locations 122
diagrams, major component locations 126
diagrams, major component locations base printer 550-sheet-feeder 134
diagrams, major component locations base printer main assemblies 126
diagrams, major component locations base printer motors and fans 130
diagrams, major component locations base printer printed circuit assemblies 133
diagrams, major component locations base printer rollers and separation pad 129
diagrams, major component locations base printer sensors assemblies 132
diagrams, major component locations stapler/stacker main assemblies 135
diagrams, printed circuit assembly
connector locations 118
digital sending error (firmware)
44.WX.YZ error 254
dimensions, printer 43-47, 51
disable cartridge check
solve problems 111, 246
document feeder
locating 17, 25
paper-feeding problems (MFP) 342
remove and replace parts 1382
document feeder / scanner
parts and diagrams 1627
document feeder and scanner
information 62
document feeder error
31.WX.YZ error 253
doors
remove and replace 436
Drive partition error
98.WX.YZ error 255
drivers, supported 54
duplexer
jams 255
jams MFP 287
duplexer error
69.WX.YZ error 254

E

easy-access USB port
locating 2, 5, 17, 25
electrical specifications 53
Embedded Jetdirect error
80.WX.YZ error 255
engine
diagnostics 244
test page 244
engine error (LaserJet)
46.WX.YZ error 254
63.WX.YZ error 254
engine error (PageWide)
61.WX.YZ error 254
engine test
solve problems 244
engine, printer
parts and diagrams 1630
envelope feeder kit, parts 1669
event log error (firmware)
42.WX.YZ error 254
exploded parts views, use parts lists and diagrams 1627
external panel, cover, and door
diagrams
locations 122
external panel, cover, and door
locations
external panel, cover, and door diagrams 122
external panels
remove and replace 436

F

factory settings
reset 223
faint copies
copy-quality problems 358
fan error
58.WX.YZ error 254
Fax (Settings) menu (MFP)
control-panel menu 198
Fax icon
control-panel menu 157
field replacement units (FRUs)
removal and replacement 6500/6501/X60257/X60357 373
removal and replacement MFP 373

field-replaceable units
remove and replace
parts 436, 677, 1382, 1406, 1440
firmware
determine the installed version 107
firmware communication error
49.WX.YZ error 254
firmware install error
99.WX.YZ error 255
Drive error 255
remote firmware upgrade error 255
firmware upgrade
firmware version
determine 107
firmware upgrade)
embedded web server 107
USB flash drive, control panel 107
USB flash drive, pre-boot menu 107
firmware, upgrade
downloading 107
firmware, version determine
find information 107
firmware, version
determining 107
flowcharts
troubleshooting 103, 105
front door
locating 5
FRUs
remove and replace
parts 436, 677, 1382, 1406, 1440
fuser error
41.WX.YZ error 254
laser scanner error 254
paper path error 254
fuser error (LaserJet)
50.WX.YZ error 254

G

General (Settings) menu
control-panel menu 178
genuine HP cartridges 73, 78
glossary
terms and definitions 1717

H

Hardware integration pocket (HIP)
locating 17, 25
Hardware Integration Pocket (HIP)
locating 2
hardware integration pocket (HIP) is not functioning 237, 241
Help button
locating 3, 7, 10, 15, 22, 29
Home button
locating 3, 7, 10, 15, 22, 29
home button is
unresponsive 237, 240
HP Support viii, 369

I

image quality
check toner-cartridge status 346
image-quality
troubleshooting 343
Import/Export (Maintenance) menu
control-panel menu 214
information
document feeder and scanner 62
input devices 56
output devices 59
printer 1
information pages
configuration page 138
Jetdirect page 138
input accessories, remove and replace 1406
input accessory error
67.WX.YZ error 254
input devices
information 56
parts and diagrams 1664
remove and replace, 3x550-sheet paper deck 1440
remove and replace, 550-sheet paper deck 1406
input/output error
40.WX.YZ error 254
installation
printer 63
installation, base printer 67
installation, document feeder / scanner 63
installation, input devices 97
integrated scanner assembly,
image
whole unit replacement part 1627
interface ports
locating 20, 27
location 2, 6, 10, 14
interlocks
defeating 244
internal assemblies (1 of 5), parts 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1658
internal assemblies (1 of 6), parts 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1637
internal assemblies (2 of 5), parts M631/M632/M633/M634/ M635/M636/M637/E62655/ E62665/E62675 1661
internal assemblies (2 of 6), parts 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1640
internal assemblies (3 of 6), parts 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1644
internal assemblies (4 of 6), parts 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1647
internal assemblies (5 of 6), parts 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1650
internal assemblies (6 of 6), parts 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1654
internal assemblies 3-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox 1440
internal assemblies 3x550-sheet paper deck 1440
internal assemblies 550-sheet paper deck 1406
internal assemblies base printer 677
internal assemblies input accessories 1406
internal diagnostics error
90.WX.YZ error 255
video display error 255
internal parts 3-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox
remove and replace 1440
internal parts 3x550-sheet paper deck
remove and replace 1440
internal parts 550-sheet paper deck
remove and replace 1406
internal parts and assemblies, remove and replace 374
internal parts base printer, remove and replace 677

internal parts input accessories, remove and replace 1406
internal test and information pages solve problems 138

J

jam error (LaserJet) 13.WX.YZ error 253
jam error (PageWide) 13.WX.YZ error 253
jams 550-sheet trays 255
550-sheet trays MFP 287
auto-navigation 255, 256, 291
causes of 255, 257, 291
duplexer 255
duplexer MFP 287
locations 255, 256, 288, 289
output bin 255, 285
output bin MFP 287
Tray 1 255
Tray 1 MFP 287
Tray 2 255
Tray 2 MFP 287
Jetdirect page solve problems 138
job accounting error (firmware) 48.WX.YZ error 254
job management error (firmware) 254
job pipeline error (firmware) 254
job parser error (firmware) 47.WX.YZ error 254
printer calibration error 254

L

laser scanner error (LaserJet) 51.WX.YZ error 254
52.WX.YZ error 254
License Management (Maintenance) menu control-panel menu 215
light copies copy-quality problems 358
link speed, change 246
local area network location 2, 6, 10, 14

M

main assemblies locations 550-sheet-feeder diagrams 134
main assemblies locations base printer diagrams 126
main assemblies locations stapler/stacker diagrams 135
maintenance printer 63
maintenance, base printer 67
maintenance, document feeder / scanner 63
maintenance, input devices 97
major component diagrams locations 126
major component diagrams 550-sheet-feeder locations 134
major component diagrams base printer locations 126
major component diagrams stapler/stacker locations 135
major component locations diagrams 126
Manage Supplies (Settings) menu control-panel menu 203
manual sensor test solve problems 114
memory included 33, 35-37, 39, 41
memory chip (toner) locating 67
memory error 82.WX.YZ error 255
Drive error 255
EMMC error 255
SSD error 255
menu, control panel Backup/Restore (Maintenance) menu 214
Backup/Restore menu 213
Calibrate/Cleaning menu 213, 214
Contacts menu 175
Copy 146
Copy/Print(Settings) menu 184
Developer Options 205
Fax (Settings) menu (MFP) 198
Fax icon 157
General (Settings) menu 178
Import/Export (Maintenance) menu 214
License Management (Maintenance) menu 215
Manage Supplies (Settings) menu) 203
Networking (Settings) menu 205
Print 156
Quick Sets icon 170
Reports icon 176
Scan Shortcuts 163
Scan/Digital Send (Settings) menu (MFP) 196
Scan+ 157, 164
Service (Maintenance) menu 221
Service menu 213
Settings menu 178
Supplies icon) 170
Support Tools menu 213
Trays icon) 171
Troubleshooting (Maintenance) menu 216
USB Firmware Upgrade (Maintenance) menu 215
USB Firmware Upgrade menu 213
menus control panel, control panel Calibrate/Cleaning) 213
menus, control panel Calibrate/Cleaning 214
mobile printing, software supported 55
motor error (LaserJet) 59.WX.YZ error 254
motors and fans diagrams base printer locations 130
motors and fans locations base printer diagrams 130

N

Near Field Communication error 81.WX.YZ error 255
Bluetooth error 255
external I/O card error 255
internal EIO error 255
wireless error 255
Networking (Settings) menu control-panel menu 205
networks supported 33, 35-37, 39, 41
no control panel sound 237, 239
note iii

O

on/off button
locating 2, 5, 9, 13, 17, 25
operating systems, supported 54
operating-environment range
printer 54
orderable parts 371
output accessory error
66.WX.YZ error 254
output bin
clear jams 255, 285
clear jams MFP 287
locating 2, 5, 9, 13, 17, 25
output devices
information 59
parts and diagrams 1670
remove and replace, 3-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox 1440
OXPd/Web kit error
45.WX.YZ error 254

P

page error
21.WX.YZ error 253
Page feeder (PF) controller
connector locations 118
pages
blank 361
not printing 361
printing slowly 361
pages per minute 33, 35-37, 39, 41
panels, external
remove and replace 436
paper
jams 255, 257, 291
selecting 347
paper handling
solve problems 255
paper handling error (LaserJet)
56.WX.YZ error 254
paper jams
550-sheet trays 255
550-sheet trays MFP 287
duplexer 255
duplexer MFP 287
locations 255, 256, 288, 289
output bin 255, 285
output bin MFP 287
Tray 1 255
Tray 1 MFP 287
Tray 2 255
Tray 2 MFP 287
paper path sensors test (not available for this printer)
solve problems 113
paper path test
solve problems 112
part numbers
customer self-repair parts 373
parts 371
3 bin staple stacker covers MFP 1670, 1671
3 bin staple stacker main body MFP 1673, 1675
control panel 1629
covers MFP 1633
covers SFP 1630
document feeder or integrated scanner assembly whole units 1627
use parts lists and diagrams 1627
parts and diagrams
ADF / scanner 1627
base printer 1630
control panels 1629
document feeder / scanner 1627
engine, printer 1630
input devices 1664
output devices 1670
scanner / document feeder 1627
parts and diagrams, using 1627
parts input accessories, remove and replace 1406
parts internal 3-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox
remove and replace 1440
parts internal 3x550-sheet paper deck
remove and replace 1440
parts internal 550-sheet paper deck
remove and replace 1406
parts internal base printer, remove and replace 677
parts list and diagrams, how to use 1627
parts, 550-sheet paper feeder covers 1664
parts, 550-sheet paper feeder main body components 1666
parts, envelope feeder 1669
parts, internal assemblies (1 of 5)6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1658
parts, internal assemblies (1 of 6) 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1637
parts, internal assemblies (2 of 5) M631/M632/M633/M634/ M635/M636/M637/E62655/ E62665/E62675 1661
parts, internal assemblies (2 of 8) 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1640
parts, internal assemblies (3 of 6)6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1644
parts, internal assemblies (4 of 6) 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1647
parts, internal assemblies (5 of 6)6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1650
parts, internal assemblies (6 of 6) 6500, 6501, X60257, X60357, MFP 6600, X62757 1654
parts, order by authorized service providers 371
parts, orderable 371
parts, ordering 371
PCA diagrams base printer locations 133
PCA locations base printer diagrams 133
performance and connectivity troubleshooting 360
personal identification number (PIN)
service menu 223
potential shock hazard 1
power
consumption 53
power connection
locating 20
location 2, 6, 10, 14
power on troubleshooting 242
power on troubleshooting overview 242
power-on checks
troubleshooting process 242
pre-troubleshooting
checklist 103
precautions
disassemble or reassemble iv, 366

electrical iv, 366
ingestion hazard iv, 366
laser radiation hazard iv, 366
mechanical hazard iv, 366
thermal hazard iv, 366
print a cleaning page 82, 346
print bar error (PageWide)
62.WX.YZ error 254
print drivers, supported 54
Print icon
control-panel menu 156
print-quality troubleshooting 344
Print/Stop test
solve problems 112
printed circuit assembly diagrams
connector locations 118
printer
information, configuration, and specifications 1
installation and maintenance 63
operating-environment range 54
resets 223
space requirements 53
printer engine
parts and diagrams 1630
printer information, configuration, and specifications
document feeder and scanner views 62
printer installation and maintenance
base printer 67
document feeder / scanner 63
input devices 97
printer memory error
20.WX.YZ error 253
printer resets
solve problems 223
printer settings
copy-quality problems 357
printer view 13
printer views 9, 17, 25
printer, base
specifications 33
printing
troubleshooting 361
Process Cleaning Page 213, 214
product number
location 20, 27
protect supplies 73, 75, 78, 80

Q

Quick Sets icon
control-panel menu 170

R

real-time clock error
11.WX.YZ error 253
removal and replacement 366
removal and replacement 6500/6501/X60257/X60357 373
removal and replacement MFP 6600/X62757 373
removal and replacement strategy
introduction 370
remove and replace
3-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox, internal parts and assemblies 1440
3x550-sheet paper deck, internal parts and assemblies 1440
550-sheet paper deck, internal parts and assemblies 1406
external panels, covers, and doors 436
remove and replace parts
customer-replaceable units 373
document feeder / scanner 1382
field-replaceable units 436, 677, 1382, 1406, 1440
remove and replace, internal parts and assemblies 374
remove and replace, internal parts and assemblies base printer 677
remove and replace, internal parts and assemblies input accessories 1406
replacement parts
customer self-repair parts 373
replacing
staples 97, 99
Reports icon
control-panel menu 176
resets
printer 223
right door
locating 5
rollers and separation pad
diagrams base printer locations 129
rollers and separation pad
locations base printer diagrams 129

S

safety precautions iv, 366
Scan icon
control-panel menu 164
scan or copy quality improvement
copy-quality problems 357
Scan Shortcuts icon
control-panel menu 163
Scan/Digital Send (Settings) menu (MFP)
control-panel menu 196
Scan+ icon
control-panel menu 157
scanner
remove and replace parts 1382
scanner and document feeder
information 62
scanner error
30.WX.YZ error 253
scanner/document feeder
parts and diagrams 1627
security error
33.WX.YZ error 254
sensor diagrams base printer
locations 132
sensor error
54.WX.YZ error 254
58.WX.YZ error 254
sensor locations base printer
diagrams 132
sensor test, manual
solve problems 114
serial number
locating 20, 27
Service (Maintenance) menu
control-panel menu 221
service ID
restore 223
service menu
personal identification number (PIN) 223
solve problems 223
Settings (Copy/Print) menu
control-panel menu 184
Settings (Developer Options
control-panel menu 205

Settings (Fax) menu (MFP)
control-panel menu 198
Settings (General) menu
control-panel menu 178
Settings (Manage Supplies) menu)
control-panel menu 203
Settings (Networking) menu
control-panel menu 205
Settings (Scan/Digital Send) menu (MFP)
control-panel menu 196
Settings menu
control-panel menu 178
Sign In button
locating 3, 7, 10, 15, 22, 29
Sign Out button
locating 3, 7, 10, 15, 22, 29
solve connectivity problems 363
solve performance problems 360
factors affecting print performance 361
print speeds 362
printer does not print 362
printer prints slowly 363
solve problems
component test 115
configuration page 138
control panel 225
control panel messages 253
copy-quality troubleshooting 355
CPMD 253
cross section diagrams 116
defeating interlocks 245
diagrams, block 115
disable cartridge check 111, 246
engine test 244
external panel, cover, and door location diagrams 122
firmware upgrade 107
firmware, determine version 107
image-quality troubleshooting 343
individual component diagnostics 111
internal test and information pages 138
LED diagnostics 246
link speed 246
major component locations diagrams 126
major component locations diagrams 550-sheet-feeder 134
major component locations diagrams base printer 126
major component locations diagrams stapler/stacker 135
manual sensor test 114
motors and fans locations diagrams base printer 130
output is curled or wrinkled 255, 341
paper does not feed automatically 255, 343
paper does not feed from Tray 2-X 255, 340
paper handling 255
paper path sensors test (not available for this printer) 113
paper path test 112
performance and connectivity troubleshooting 360
power-on checks 242
print-quality troubleshooting 344
Print/Stop test 112
printed circuit assemblies locations diagrams base printer 133
printed circuit assembly connector location diagrams 118
printer does not pick up paper 255
printer does not pick up paper or misfeeds 255
printer feeds incorrect page size 255, 339
printer picks up multiple sheets of paper 255
printer pulls from incorrect tray 255, 340
printer resets 223
printer will not duplex or duplexes incorrectly 255, 340
rollers and separation pad locations diagrams base printer 129
sensor locations diagrams base printer 132
service menu 223
system diagnostics, control panel 226
troubleshooting tools 111
solving
direct-connect problems 363, 364
space requirements
printer 53
specifications
3-bin stapler-stacker 59
base printer 33
electrical and acoustic 53
printer 1
stapler
locating 17, 25
Stapler/Stacker (SS) controller PCA connector locations 118
staples
replacing 97, 99
supplies 371
replacing staples 97, 99
supplies error (LaserJet)
10.WX.YZ error 253
supplies error (PageWide)
17.WX.YZ error 253
Supplies icon menu
control-panel menu 170, 171
supply protection 73, 75, 78, 80
Support Tools menu
control-panel menu 213
supported operating systems 54
system error (LaserJet)
62.WX.YZ error 254

T

terms and definitions
glossary 1717
tests
disable cartridge check 244
engine 244
tip iii
toner cartridge
diagnostic test 244
toner cartridges
components 67
order numbers 67
toner cartridges, part numbers 371
touchscreen
locating features 10, 15, 22, 29
touchscreen blank, white, or dim (no image) 237

touchscreen has an unresponsive zone 237, 238
tray
location assemblies, 550-sheet paper feeder 56, 58
Tray 1
jams 255
jams MFP 287
locating 2, 5, 9, 13, 17, 25
Tray 2
jams 255
jams MFP 287
locating 2, 5, 9, 13, 17, 25
Tray 3
locating 17, 25
Tray 4
locating 17, 25
Tray 5
locating 17
tray motor error (LaserJet)
60.WX.YZ error 254
trays
capacity 33, 35-37, 39, 41
included 33, 35-37, 39, 41
locating 2, 5, 9, 13, 17, 25
troubleshooting
blank pages 361
check toner-cartridge status 346
checklist 103
Component Test 115
control panel 225
defeating interlocks 245
direct-connect problems 363, 364
disable cartridge check 111, 246
engine test 244
flowchart 103, 105
jams 255, 257, 291
LED diagnostics 246
link speed 246
manual sensor test 114
network problems 363, 364
pages not printing 361
pages printing slowly 361
paper path sensors test (not available for this printer) 113
paper path test 112
Print/Stop Test 112
printer resets 223
service menu 223
system diagnostics, control panel 226
USB cables 361
wired network 363, 364
Troubleshooting (Maintenance) menu
control-panel menu 216
troubleshooting process
power on 242
power subsystem 242
power-on checks 242
troubleshooting process overview
power on 242
troubleshooting tools
control panel messages 253
copy-quality troubleshooting 355
CPMD 253
determine the problem source 103
diagrams, block 115
firmware upgrade 107
image-quality troubleshooting 343
individual component diagnostics 111
performance and connectivity troubleshooting 360
print-quality troubleshooting 344
solve problems 111

U

upgrade, product firmware 107
USB Firmware Upgrade (Maintenance) menu
control-panel menu 215
USB port
location 2, 6, 10, 14
troubleshooting 361

V

views, document feeder and scanner
printer information, configuration, and specifications 62

W

warning iii
weight, printer 43-47, 51
Wi-Fi Direct Print 55